

*Samuel Waring* THE

V O L U M E

*Richard L. Waring*  
OF

# V I R G I L

TRANSLATED INTO

E N G L I S H P R O S E

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of  
the LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH

T H E L A T I N T E X T

AND

ORDER of CONSTRUCTION in the same Page;  
and CRITICAL, ETYMOLOGICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and  
CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH,

From the best Copies, with Ancient and Modern; beside  
a very great Number of NOTES entirely new.

For the USE of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

I N T W O V O L U M E S

The FIFTH EDITION.

Revised and Corrected from the best Editions of the Original.

V O L. I.

L O N D O N

Printed by Assignment from JOSEPH DAVIDSON,

For J. BEECROFT, W. STRAHAN, J. and F. RIVINGTON, J. FULLER,  
R. BALDWIN, HAWES, CLARKE and COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON  
W. and J. RICHARDSON, G. KEITH, S. CROWDER, LAW,  
G. KEARSLEY, and ROBINSON and ROBERT.

MDCCLXXXIII.

*Samuel Johnson*

TO THOSE

GENTLEMEN

Who have the immediate Care of

EDUCATION.

GENTLEMEN,

AS the following Work was chiefly designed for the Use of Youth, it naturally claims your Patronage. It is generally allowed, that no *Latin* Author has a juster Title to be read in the Schools than *Virgil*. Other Poets have their Merit, and may be safely studied by Youth while they are under the Care of you, their faithful Guides, who, no doubt, will, in whatever Author you teach, guard your Pupils against the Influence of any Thing that has a Tendency to corrupt their Principles or Morals. But it must be owned, to the immortal Honour of *Virgil*, that his Stile is so strictly pure and chaste, that the most raw and unexperienced might be left to steer their Course through the whole of his Works, without meeting with those Rocks and Quick sands, on which unpractised Virtue runs no small Hazard of being shipwrecked. Sure no Poet better deserves a Place than *Virgil* in his own *Elysium*, among the *Pii Vates*, *Phæboque digna locuti*: For at the same Time that he is the just Standard for the Purity of the *Latin* Tongue, and universally admired for the sublimest Poetry, he is capable of inspiring the warmest



## DEDICATION.

Sentiments of Virtue. There is a peculiar Tenderness and Humanity diffused through all his Writings, which never fails to make the Heart better, and sends away every well disposed Mind from the Reading of him, equally pleased and improved. He animates the Soul to the Love of Virtue, by setting before us the most noble Examples; corrects the Passions, by shewing their fatal Effects, when indulged to Excess, or when directed to improper Objects; makes us feel the Peace and Serenity they bring, when conducted by Reason, and regulated within the Bounds of Prudence and Moderation. From him we learn the Force of Piety, and what powerful Incentives to Fortitude, and every heroic Virtue, arise from the Belief of a Deity, and a Providence supremely wise and good. In a Word, every Image, every Description, every Character he exhibits; his Fables, his Allegories, his Episodes, all are calculated, not only to please the Fancy, but to instruct the Judgment, and form the Heart. The Perusal of such an Author is like travelling through some delightful Country, not only diversified with a Multiplicity of Scenes and Landscapes, and whatever can charm the Sense and Imagination, but where every Object conspires to nourish Health and exhilarate the Spirits: No Enemies, no Beasts of Prey lurk in secret Ambush to betray; no Fear of Robbers to assault with open Violence: The very Air we breathe in is pure, serene, and healthful; the People hospitable, honest, and humane. It is hoped therefore, that the following Attempt to facilitate the Study of so useful an Author, will be well received, Gentlemen, by you who are Trustees for the Public, in the important, and truly sacred Work of Education.

It was far from being the Intention of this Work to encourage Idleness, or take away from Youth any Spur to their own Industry and Application; but to save them the Trouble of poring on Dictionaries, turning over many a heavy Volume of Commentaries, and wading through thorny, unpleasant Tracts, to the Knowledge of mere Words. So that if it saves their Time and Pains in one Way, it is only that they may

## D E D I C A T I O N.

may be applied in another, that will be both more pleasant and profitable to them. If it gives you some Relief from the more disagreeable and burdensome Part of your Work, it is only to leave you freer and more disengaged in the Execution of what is the principal Business of Education. To teach Boys to understand an Author's Language, is, you know, but the least Part of your Duty. To acquaint them with his Spirit and virtuous Design, to form their Taste aright, that they may be able to correct his Faults and relish his Beauties, feel the Force of his pious or humane Sentiments, and learn to copy out his heroic Characters, and imitate his generous Examples; in a Word, to teach them to be sound Critics on Life and Manners, and to distinguish the True from the False, *quid verum atque decens, quid pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non*; this is your honourable Province, and the chief Design of Education. It was so in all the Schools of ancient *Athens*, where *Horace* was accomplished in the Study of that true Philosophy, which is the Soul of all his Writings:

*Abjecere bonæ paulo plus artis Athenæ:  
Scilicet ut possem curvo dignoscere rectum,  
Atque inter silvas Academi querere verum.*

And it will be so in every well-regulated Seminary of Learning.

I would not willingly give Offence, nor say any Thing but what is agreeable to the Rules of strict Decorum, and what the Occasion itself naturally suggests: But if I should appear animated with a more than ordinary Zeal in the Cause of Virtue, which is so nearly concerned in the right Education of Youth, it is what the present melancholy State of this Nation might well justify. I hope I may be allowed to say, without throwing the least Reflection on any Man, far less on that Body of Men, most of whom belong to an Order for which I have a very sincere Veneration, that there never was more urgent Necessity, than at present, for you to exert your-

## DEDICATION.

selves with the greatest Ardour and Fidelity in the Discharge of your important Trust. You, by your very Profession, are solemnly engaged to teach and exemplify Goodness to Mankind, at a Time of Life when they are most capable of being taught, when their docile Minds may easily be moulded to every Shape of Goodness, and are susceptible of the most durable Impressions. From you, therefore, it may naturally be expected, that the general Reformation of the Age should begin. Men of mere Speculation may wish well to Virtue, and recommend her Cause by their Writings; the witty Author may ridicule, or point his keen Satire against the reigning Vices of the Age; the Legislature may enact, and the Magistrate may execute salutary Laws; but what will all avail, unless the Foundations of National Virtue be laid in the right forming of the Heart at first? If the Fountains be foul and impure, all the Art of Man will not make the Streams run pure and unpolluted. The Scripture tells us, that the Tree must first be made good, and then its Fruits will be good also; but if the Tree be corrupt, the Fruit likewise will partake of the Corruption. The Seed and Principles of Virtue are, by the Author of Nature, implanted in the Mind of every Man, and they only need due Culture to make them take deep Root, spring up and flourish in the Soul, and ripen into all those beautiful Fruits of Action that are ornamental to human Nature, and beneficial to Society. Indeed Experience shews us, that the best Education is not of itself sufficient to establish the Mind in an habitual, uniform Course of Integrity; yet the same Experience evinces, that nothing is of so much Importance towards effecting this great End, as to give the Mind an early Turn and Bias to the right Side; and that, without this, all other Means, humanly speaking, will have but a weak and transient Influence.

I doubt not but you are before-hand with me in making Reflections of this Sort, and that your own Concern for the public Welfare has, long ere now, inspired you with noble Resolutions to improve the Opportunity you have of doing so much Good to your native Country. Go on, therefore,

Gentlemen,

## D E D I C A T I O N.

Gentlemen, in the Execution of so generous and laudable a Design; nurse up those Plants that are under your immediate Culture; Oh! take care their tender Virtues be not nipt in the Bud. The Frosts of a few Winters will kill those Weeds that poison and oppress the Soil; the barren Trees, that are an Incumbrance to the Ground, will wither with Age, and soon be cut down; but on You, in a great Measure, depend our Hopes for many succeeding Years and Generations. If the Buds of the Spring be blasted, or suffered to perish, our joyful Prospects, not only for that Season, but for the whole Year, are lost; and one Year propagates its malignant or happy Influence to another, in a perpetual Succession.

If the following humble Performance be of Use to shorten your Way in the Prosecution of so laudable a Design, particularly in inspiring young Minds with those pure, refined, and heroic Sentiments of Virtue and Honour with which *Virgil* every where abounds, I shall reckon my Labour richly compensated, and rejoice in your partaking of those Rewards with which Virtue never fails to crown her honest Sons.

Yours,  
*Joseph. Davidson.*

*Samuel. T. Dana.*  
e

*Richard. P. Dana.*

*Their Book.*

*Method Academy*  
1821.

---

T H E  
L I F E  
O F  
V I R G I L.

**V**IRGIL was born at Mantua, in the first Consulship of Pompey the Great, and Licinius Crassus, in the Year of Rome DCLXXXIV. sixty-nine years before the Birth of our Saviour, on the fifteenth of October, which the Latin Poets observed annually in Commemoration of his Birth. His Father Maro was but a mean Person, of low Extraction; but his Mother, whose Name was Maia, was nearly related to Quintilius Varus, who was of an illustrious Family.

He passed the first seven Years of his Life at Mantua; thence he went to Cremona, where he lived to his seventeenth Year; at which Age, as is usual among the Romans, he put on the Toga Virilis, Pompey and Crassus happening that Year to be a second Time Consuls.

From Cremona he went to Naples, where he studied the Greek and Latin Language with the utmost Application and Assiduity: After that, he applied himself closely to the Study of Physic and the Mathematics, in which he made a very great Proficiency.

After he had spent some Years at Naples, he went from thence to Rome, where he was soon taken Notice of by some of the great Men at Court, who shewed the high Esteem they had of him,

## The LIFE of VIRGIL.

him, by introducing him to Augustus. But whether Virgil did not like the Hurry and Bustle of a Court Life, or the Air of Rome did not agree with his sickly Constitution, is uncertain; however, he retired again to Naples, where he set about writing his Bucolics, chiefly with a Design to celebrate the Praises of Pollio, Varus, and Gallus, who recommended him to Mæcenas, by whose Interest he was particularly exempted from the common Calamity of the poor Mantuans; whose Lands, as a Reward to the Veterans for their Bravery at the Battle of Philippi, were divided among them, Virgil's only excepted, as appears by the first Eclogue, wherein he expresses the utmost Gratitude for so singular a Favour, in such a Manner as ingratiated him more and more to Augustus. It is said he spent three Years in writing his Eclogues; and had he spent as many more, the Time would have been well employed, that produced the finest Pastorals in the Roman, or perhaps any other Language.

Italy being now reduced to the utmost Extremity, the Grounds lying uncultivated, and the People in Want of the very Necessaries of Life, the fatal but natural Consequences of a Civil War, insomuch that the State seemed to be in Danger, the People throwing all the Blame on Augustus; Mæcenas, sensible of the great Parts and unbounded Knowledge of Virgil, set him about writing the Georgics for the Improvement of Husbandry; the only Mean left to save Italy from utter Ruin; in which Virgil succeeded so well, that, after their Publication, Italy began to put on a new Face, and every Thing went well: For the Georgics are not only the most perfect of all Virgil's Works, but the Rules for the Improvement of Husbandry are so just, and at the same time so general, that they not only suited the Climate for which he wrote them, but have been found of such extensive Use, that the greatest Part of them are put in Practice in most Places of the World at this very Day. Virgil was now thirty-four Years of Age; having spent seven of the Prime of his Years in composing this inimitable Poem, which has been, and ever will be, admired as the most finished and complete Piece that ever Man wrote: For here indeed he shines in his Meridian Glory.

## THE LIFE OF VIRGIL.

*Having now finished his Georgics; after a few Years Respite, he set about the Æneid, when turned of forty; though it is generally believed he laid the Foundation of that great and arduous Work more early, to which he seems to allude in his sixth Pastoral;*

*Cum canerem reges & prælia, Cynthia aurem  
Vellit, & admonuit, pastorem, Tityre, pingues  
Pascere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen.*

But when I try'd her tender Voice, too young,  
And fighting Kings and bloody Battles sung,  
Apollo check'd my Pride; and bad me feed  
My fat'ning Flocks, nor dare beyond the Reed.

DRYDEN.

*Virgil's Design of writing the Æneid taking Air, the Expectations of the Romans were raised so high with the Thoughts of it, that Sextus Propertius did not scruple to prophesy —*

*Cedite Romani scriptores, cedite Graii,  
Nescio quid majus nascitur Iliade!*

*And had Virgil designed the Æneid only as an Encomium on Augustus, he might surely have wrote short Panegyrics on his Prince, as Horace has done, at several Times, and on proper Occasions, at a far less Expence of Time and Labour than the Æneid must of Necessity have cost him: For he has not only given Augustus's Character under that of Æneas, but has wrought into his Work the whole Compass of the Roman History, with that of the several Nations from the earliest Times down to his own; and that with such Exactness as to deserve the Title of The Roman Historian, much better than Homer did that of Writer of the Trojan War: Most Romans, in any controverted Point, submitting rather to his Authority than to the most learned Historians.*

## The LIFE of VIRGIL.

*The Æneid is an Epic Poem, which being the noblest Composition in Poetry, requires an exact Judgment, a fruitful Invention, a lively Imagination, and an universal Knowledge, all centering in one and the same Person, as they did in Virgil, whose prodigious Genius has been the Admiration of all Mankind, and will be so, while Learning and good Sense have a Place in the World. Virgil spent about seven Years in writing the first six Books of this admirable Poem, some Part of which Augustus and Octavia longed to hear him rehearse, and hardly prevailed with him, after many Intreaties. Virgil to this Purpose pitches on the Sixth, which, not without Reason, he thought would affect them most; as in it he had, with his usual Dexterity, inserted the Funeral Panegyric of young Marcellus (who died a little before that) whom Augustus designed for his Successor, and was the Darling of his Mother Octavia, and of all the Romans; and as the Poet imagined, so it happened: For after he had raised their Passions by reciting these inimitable Lines,*

*O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum :  
 Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra  
 Esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago  
 Visa potens, superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.  
 Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
 Campus aget gemitus ! vel quæ, Tyberine, videbis  
 Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem !  
 Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos  
 In tantum spe tollet avos : nec Romula quondam  
 Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.  
 Heu pietas ! heu prisca fides ! inviætaque bello  
 Dexterâ ! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset  
 Obvius armato : seu cum pede iret in hostem,  
 Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.*

*He at last surprizes them with*

*Heu miserande puer ! si qua fata aspera rumpas,  
 Tu Marcellus eris.*

*At*



## The LIFE of VIRGIL.

*At which affecting Words the Emperor and Octavia burst both into Tears, and Octavia fell into a Swoon. Upon her Recovery she ordered the Poet ten Sesterces for every Line, each Sesterce making about seventy-eight Pounds in our Money. A round Sum for the whole ! but they were Virgil's Verses.* 11600

*In about four Years more he finished the Æneid, and then set out for Greece, where he designed to revise it as a Byework at his Leisure ; proposing to devote the chief of the remaining Part of his Days to Philosophy, which had been always his darling Study, as he himself informs us in these charming Lines ;*

*Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musæ,  
Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,  
Accipiant, cælique vias & sidera monstrent ;  
Defectus solis varios, lunæque labores ;  
Unde tremor terris ; quâ vi maria alta tumescant  
Obicibus ruptis, rursusque in seipsa residant.  
Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles  
Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.*

*Ye sacred Muses, with whose Beauty fir'd,  
My Soul is ravish'd, and my Brain inspir'd,  
Whose Priest I am, whose holy Fillets wear,  
Would you your Poet's first Petition hear ;  
Give me the Ways of wand'ring Stars to know,  
The Depths of Heav'n above and Earth below,  
Teach me the various Labours of the Moon,  
And whence proceed th' Eclipses of the Sun ;  
Why flowing Tides prevail upon the Main,  
And in what dark Recesses they shrink again ;  
What shakes the solid Earth, what Cause delays  
The Summer-Nights, and shortens Winter-Days.*

DRYDEN.

*But he had not been long in Greece, before he was seized with a lingering Distemper. Augustus returning about this Time from his Eastern Expedition, Virgil was willing to accompany*

## THE LIFE of VIRGIL.

company him home; but he no sooner reached Brundisium than he died there, in the Year of Rome DCCXXXV. and in the fifty-first Year of his Age, and was buried at Naples, where his Tomb is shewn to this Day.

He was tall, and of a swarthy Complexion, very careless of his Dress, extremely temperate, but of a sickly Constitution, being often troubled with a Pain in his Head and Stomach: He was bashful to a Fault, and had a Hesitation in his Speech, as often happens to great Men, it being rarely found that a very fluent Elocution and Depth of Judgment meet in the same Person.

He was one of the best and wisest Men of his Time; and in such popular Esteem, that one hundred thousand Romans rose up when he came into the Theatre, shewing him the same Respect they did Cæsar himself: And as he was beloved in his Life, he was universally lamented at his Death. He went out of the World with that Calmness of Mind that became so great and good a Man, leaving Augustus his Executor, who committed the Care of publishing the Æneid to Tucca and Varius, strictly charging them, neither to cancel, nor add one Word, nor so much as fill up the Breaks or half Verses.

A little before his Death, it is said, he wrote this Inscription for his Monument, which does him the more Honour, as it savours not in the least of Ostentation.

*Mantua me genuit; Calabri rapuere; tenet nunc  
Parthenope: Cecini pascua, rura, duces.*

I sung, Flocks, Tillage, Heroes; Mantua gave  
Me Life, Brundisium Death, Naples a Grave.

---

---

# P R E F A C E

T O T H E

## P A S T O R A L S.

**V**IRGIL is universally allowed to have excelled all the *Roman* Poets in every Kind of Poetry he attempted; and his Poems, which are justly esteemed the most finished Pieces of all Antiquity, shew how thoroughly he understood the human Passions, the Laws of Nations, the different Properties of Animals, the Secrets of Arts and Sciences, and of Nature itself. How many Proofs has he given in his *Pastorals*, and other Poems, of his great Skill in the *Epicurean* Philosophy, which he has almost intirely comprehended in his sixth *Eclogue*! What a prodigious Knowledge must he have had of Husbandry and Agriculture to give such exact Precepts for them in his *Georgics*, as not only suit *Italy*, but most Places in the World! How well was he versed in all the Mysteries and Ceremonies of the *Pagan* Religion! What a compleat Master must he have been of the *Roman* History, to interweave the most material Parts of it into his *Æneid*! In short, his Knowledge seems to have had no other Bounds than those of universal Nature. But to be more particular,

*Virgil* may be said to be the first who introduced PASTORALS among the *Romans*, which he copied after that great Master of *Greece*, *Theocritus*. This Kind of Poetry is of very great Antiquity, being practised by Men in the first Ages of the World, while they tended their Flocks: Then it was Nature taught them to amuse themselves with  
Pipes

Pipes and Songs. They wanted not to hear the chirping of Birds in order to sing; as the Zephyrs, whose Breath seems to animate Reeds and make them speak, occasioned their contriving the like Instruments, which were perfected by Use and Art. For there is no Need to fetch from Mythology and uncertain Histories, the Origin of a Thing which may be found in Nature; and the most learned Writers, who look'd for it out of Nature, have not been satisfied with their Enquiries. The Pastoral Life of some Nations produced Astronomical Observations, and placed in the Heavens some of those Animals which grazed in the Fields. It has also occasioned the Mysteries of judicial Astrology. But because it generally produced Rural Songs, the Poets, who only mind what may please, pitched upon those imperfect Essays and improved them. They thought, not without Reason, that if they represented plain and harmless Shepherds in some short dramatic Pieces, singing their Happiness, or expressing their Trouble; such Performances could not fail of having a good Success. And indeed, this Sort of Poetry is extremely pleasant, and more charming than any other: It does not contain dreadful Images of War and Battles; it does not stir sad Passions by terrifying Objects, nor excites the natural Malignity of Men by satyrical Expressions or studied Imitation of Ridicule; but brings into their Thoughts the Happiness of a quiet Life, which they are so far from enjoying. In one Word, nothing can be more proper to remove their Cares and calm the Uneasinesses of their Minds, because nothing can have a greater Affinity with that Condition of Life that can make them Happy.

And if it be asked, why *Virgil*, in that remarkable Passage of the *Georgics*, wherein he describes the Happiness of a Country Life, says nothing of the Songs that take up the idle Hours of Shepherds; which Question appears the more natural, as *Homer* never speaks of the Country without mentioning rural Music; I answer, with a great Critic, that if *Homer* acted the Part of a good Poet in this Respect, describing Things that had no Existence but in his Imagination,

*Virgil* did wisely avoid a Fault which a mean Poet would have been guilty of; for the *Georgics* being a Work founded upon Truth, *Virgil* could not praise a Country Life on Account of a Thing whose Charms are only in the Imagination of the Poets. On the contrary; because he describes that Life such as it really is, attended with good Nature and Innocence: His Description, adorned with all the Graces of Poetry, makes it so charming and agreeable, that those who read his excellent Verses with any Taste, may so far forget themselves, as to think *Virgil* is to blame in preferring to it the Happiness of a consummate Philosopher. It had been, therefore, an improper Thing for him to represent that State of Life otherwise. And, since he reckoned the Chastity of married People among the Advantages that attend a Country Life, *Castâ Pudicitiam servat Domus*, he was far from finding any Happiness in Love and Jealousy, which afford the most agreeable Songs of Bucolic Poetry. Nor were the ancient Shepherds vulgar illiterate Persons; but on the contrary, they were rich, powerful, and learned: Even Princes themselves did not think it below them to tend Flocks, and mind Country Affairs; as appears from many Instances in sacred History, as *Jacob*, *David*, &c. and also from several Passages of our Author, as in *Eclogue II.*

*Quem fugis, ah! demens? habitarunt Dî quoque Sylvas,  
Dardaniusque Paris.*

Ah, cruel Creature, whom dost thou despise?  
The Gods to live in Woods have left the Skies.  
And God-like *Paris*, in th' *Idean* Grove,  
To *Priam's* Wealth preferr'd *Oenone's* Love.      DRYDEN.

And in *Eclogue X.* beside several other Places:

*Stant & oves circum, nostri nec pœnitet illas;  
Nec te pœniteat peccoris, divine poeta;  
Et formosus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis.*

The Sheep surround their Shepherd as he lies :  
 Blush not, sweet Poet, nor the Name despise :  
 Along the Streams his Flocks *Adonis* fed ;  
 And yet the Queen of Beauty blest his Bed. DRYDEN.

So that they censure *Virgil* without Ground, who blame him for introducing Philosophy, and even something of the sublime into his Pastorals ; a *Pastoral* being the Imitation of a Shepherd considered in that Character : And it may well be presumed that such Shepherds, as have been mentioned, were both great Scholars and Philosophers.

In a true Pastoral, there must be an Air of Piety kept up through the Whole ; the Characters should represent the Innocence and Plainness of the ancient Shepherds : There must be also some little Plot. And the Scene, which is always, or at least generally, a rural Landscape, ought to take in Woods, Meadows, the Banks of Rivers and Fountains, and even sometimes the Sea-Shore. And as, in order to form a Landscape to please the Sight, a Painter takes particular Care to chuse the most beautiful Productions of Nature, according to the Character he designs to draw ; so a Pastoral Poet ought to pitch upon a Scene suitable to his Subject ; and what Scene more proper for Shepherds than to be seated on the matted Grass, amidst beautiful Trees, blooming Shrubs, and purling Streams ? Every Object so charming, that, when touched by so skilful a Hand as our Author, we are at a loss whether to lay down on the soft Grass, pull the fragrant Blooms of the Shrubs, or quench our Thirst in the clear Stream.

The Scene of a Pastoral may also be characterized and embellished, as our Author has done in these Verses.

————— *Jamque Sepulchrum*  
*Incipit apparere Bianoris* —————

which offers an ancient Sepulchre to the Sight, and produces a noble Effect in the Landscape. The Sentences must not only be short and lively, but the whole Piece so.

And,

And, lastly, there must be a Diversity of Subjects, that the Pastoral, like a beautiful Prospect, may charm by its Variety: But, as in Plays, the Decorations of the Stage ought, in some Measure, to make Part of the Piece that is represented, by its Affinity with the Subject; so in a Pastoral, the Scene, and what is said by the Shepherds, ought to be united by a Kind of Uniformity, that Chearfulness may not appear in a sad Place, nor Melancholy and Despair in a smiling and pleasant Scene.

*Virgil* observes all these Rules exactly, and far surpasses *Theocritus*, especially where Judgment and Contrivance have the principal Part. How close he keeps to all these Points, is particularly remarkable in the first *Eclogue*, which, as a modern Author justly observes, is a Standard for all Pastorals. A beautiful Landscape presents itself to our View; a Shepherd, with his Flock around him, resting securely under a spreading Beech, which furnished the first Food to our Ancestors. Another Shepherd in a quite different Situation of Mind and Circumstances, the Sun setting, the Hospitality of the more fortunate Shepherd, &c.

All his Pastorals are indeed admirable; but the fourth is the most remarkable, as it seems a manifest Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour, uttered undesignedly by *Virgil*: For it is certain, that from the *Sybilline Verses*, then in great Repute at *Rome*, our Author applies to the Son of *Pollio* those Predictions which are evidently meant of our Saviour. The sixth is also well worth our particular Notice, in which he introduces *Silenus* singing, but rather too full of Inspiration, which is meant by his Ebriety; who relates the Mythology of near two thousand Years in fifty Lines; the Brevity of which is no less admirable, than the Poet's great Skill in keeping up the Characters with the utmost Decency. The eighth and tenth are also very remarkable for the curious Descriptions the Poet gives of the Passion of Love: For what can be more natural than that in the eighth Pastoral?

*Sepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala  
 (Dux ego vester eram) vidi cum matre legentem :  
 Alter ab undecimo tum me jam ceperat annus,  
 Jam fragiles poteram à terrâ contingere ramos :  
 Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error.*

Thee, with thy Mother, in our Meads I saw  
 Gath'ring fresh Apples ; I myself your Guide ;  
 Then thou wert little ; I just then advanc'd  
 To my Twelfth Year, could barely from the Ground  
 Touch with my reaching Hand the tender Boughs ;  
 How did I look ! how gaze my Soul away ! TRAPP.

And never sure was sincere Love expressed in such moving  
 Terms as those of *Gallus* to *Lycoris* in the Tenth.

*Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,  
 Hic nemus, hic ipso tecum consumerer ævo.  
 Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis  
 Tela inter media, atque adversos detinet hostes.  
 Tu procul à patriâ (nec sit mihi credere) tantùm  
 Alpinas, ab dura ! nives, & frigora Rheni  
 Me sine sola vides. Ab te ne frigora lædant !  
 Ab tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas !*

Come, see what Pleasures in our Plains abound ;  
 The Woods, the Fountains, and the flow'ry Ground.  
 As you are beauteous, were you half so true,  
 Here could I live and love, and die with only you.  
 Now I to fighting Fields am sent afar,  
 And strive in Winter Camps with Toils of War ;  
 While you (alas, that I should find it so !)  
 To shun my Sight, your native Soil forego,  
 And climb the frozen *Alps*, and tread th' eternal Snow. }  
 Ye Frosts and Snows her tender Body spare,  
 Those are not Limbs for Ificles to tear. DRYDEN.



Nor was a despairing Lover ever painted in such lively Colours as in these beautiful Lines in the same Pastoral :

*Ibo, & Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu  
Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avenâ.  
Certum est in sylvis, inter spelæa ferarum,  
Malle pati; tenerisque meos incidere amores  
Arboribus: crescent illæ; crescetis amores.*

For me, the Wilds and Déserts are my Choice ;  
The Muses, once my Care ; my once harmonious Voice.  
There will I sing, forsaken and alone ;  
The Rocks and hollow Caves shall eccho to my Moan.  
The Rind of ev'ry Plant her Name shall know ;  
And as the Rind extends, the Love shall grow.

And again,

*Omnia vincit amor ; & nos cedamus amori.*

Love conquers all ; and we must yield to Love.

DRYDEN.

These are but a few of the Beauties of these inimitable Pastorals ; it would be endless to enumerate all of them.

---

# P R E F A C E

TO THE

## G E O R G I C S.

*VIRGIL* in his *GEORGICS* imitates *Hesiod*; but it is generally agreed that he far exceeds him in every Respect. Some indeed have objected, that the *Georgics* are wrote in too sublime a Style to be of Use to Husbandmen, who are, generally speaking, Men of little or no Literature: But they did not consider that *Virgil* wrote for a People whose chief Magistrates had been Husbandmen themselves: *Lucius Cincinnatus* was found at the Plough when he was called to be Dictator; and *Fabricius*, *Curius*, and *Camillus*, were no less skilled in the Science of Husbandry than they were in the Art of War.

In such Esteem were Husbandmen among the *Romans*, that they highly resented the least Affront offered to any of them, of which we have an Instance in *Scipio Nasica*, Candidate for the Place of *Curule Edile*, who meeting a plain Countryman, took him by the Hand, and asked him his Vote; but finding his Hand very hard, *Prithee, Friend*, says he, *do you walk upon your Hands?* which so chagrined the Countryman, that he complained of the Affront, by which *Scipio* lost the Edileship. *Virgil* could not therefore employ his fine Parts on a Subject more acceptable to the *Romans*, nor

more useful to his Country, almost become waste by the Civil Wars; he therefore suits himself to his Readers, instructing them while he entertains them, by making Choice of such Precepts of this extensive Science as give Opportunity for those beautiful Descriptions and Images which are the very Spirit and Life of Poetry. And he shews no less Art in treating of these Precepts; for while we read them, we can scarcely help imagining ourselves among the Fields and Woods, viewing agreeable Landscapes.

He begins his *first Book* with giving us the Subject of each *Georgic*, which he comprehends in four Lines; and after a solemn Invocation of all the Gods who were any way related to his Subject, he makes this noble Compliment to *Augustus*, whom he addresses as a God,

*Tuque adeo, quem max quæ sint habitura Deorum  
Concilia, incertum est; urbisne invisere Caesar,  
Terrarumque velis curam; Et te maximus orbis  
Auctorem frugum, tempestatumque potentem  
Accipiat, cingens maternâ tempora myrto:*

---

*Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus annue cæptis:  
Ignarosque viæ mecum miseratus agrestes,  
Ingredere, Et vetis jam nunc assuesce vocari.*

And chiefly Thou, whose future Seat on high,  
In what bright Council of the starry Sky  
Uncertain is; whether, great *Cesar*, Thou  
Wilt chuse to watch o'er Cities here below,  
Or on the Fields thy gracious Looks bestow:  
Parent of Fruits, and pow'rful of the Storm,  
Mankind to thee shall sacred Rites perform;  
Throughout the mighty Orb thy Empire own,  
And with thy Mother's Boughs thy Temples crown.

---

Thee I invoke : Do thou assist my Course,  
 And to the bold Attempt give equal Force ;  
 Pity with me th' unskilful Peasant's Cares,  
 Begin your Reign, and hear ev'n now our Pray'rs.

Then he enters upon his Work, and shews the several Kinds of Tillage proper for each Soil, gives a Schedule of the Husbandman's Tools, describes the Changes of the Weather, and the Signs that forebode them : Then points out to the Husbandman the Work proper for each Season of the Year ; when mentioning Autumn, he takes Occasion to give us that inimitable Description of the Thunder-storm.

—— ——— *Ruit ardens æther,*  
*Et pluviâ ingenti sata leta, boumque labores*  
*Diluit ; implentur fossæ, & cava flumina crescunt*  
*Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus æquor.*  
*Ipse Pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruscâ*  
*Fulmina molitur dextrâ : quo maxima motu*  
*Terra tremit : fugere fere, & mortalia corda*  
*Per gentes humilis stravit pavor : ille flagranti*  
*Aut Atbo, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo*  
*Dejicit : ingeminant Austri, & densissimus imber :*  
*Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.*

Down rush the Skies, and with impetuous Rain,  
 Wash out the Ox's Toil, and sweep away the Grain :  
 The Dikes are fill'd : No Bounds the Torrents keep :  
 And with the boiling Surges boils the Deep :  
 Amidst a Night of Clouds his glitt'ring Fire,  
 And rattling Thunder hurls th' Eternal Sire :  
 Far shakes the Earth : Beasts fly, and mortal Hearts  
 Pale Fear dejects ; he with refulgent Darts,  
 Or *Rhodope*, or *Atbos'* lofty Crown,  
 Or steep *Ceraunia's* Cliffs strikes headlong down :

The Rains condense: more furious *Auster* roars :  
Now with vast Winds the Woods, now lashes he the Shoars.

He then instances many of the Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Julius Cæsar's* Death, and shuts up all with a Supplication to the Gods for the Safety of *Augustus*, and the Preservation of *Rome*, in these charming Lines :

*Dî patrii Indigetes, & Romule, Vestaque mater,  
Quæ Tuscum Tiberim & Romana palatia servas,  
Hunc saltem cæverso juvenem succurrere sæclo  
Ne prohibete : satis jam pridem sanguine nostro  
Laomedontæcæ laimus perjuria Trojæ.  
Jam pridem nobis cæli te regia, Cæsar,  
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos.  
Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas, tot bella per orbem ;  
Tam multe scelerum facies : non ullus aratro  
Dignus hunc : squallent abductis arva colonis,  
Et curvæ rigidum falces consulantur in ensen.  
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum :  
Vicine ruptis inter se legitur urbes  
Arma ferunt : sævit toto Mars impius orbe.  
Ut cum carceribus sese effundere quadrigæ,  
Addunt se in spatia ; & frustra retinacula tendens  
Pertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.*

Ye home-born Deities, of mortal Birth !  
Thou Father *Romulus*, and Mother *Earth*,  
Goddess unmov'd ! whose Guardian Arms extend  
O'er *Tuscan Tiber's* Course, and *Roman Tow'rs* defend ;  
With youthful *Cæsar* your joint Pow'rs engage,  
Ner hinder him to save the sinking Age.  
O ! let the Blood, already spilt, atone  
For the past Crimes of curs'd *Laomedon* !  
Heav'n wants thee there ; and long the Gods, we know,  
Have grudg'd thee, *Cæsar*, to the World below :

Wher

Where Fraud and Rapine, Right and Wrong confound,  
Where impious Arms from ev'ry Part resound,  
And monstrous Crimes in ev'ry Shape are crown'd.

The peaceful Peasant to the War is prest ;  
The Fields lie fallow in inglorious Rest :  
The Plain no Pasture to the Flock affords,  
The crooked Scythes are streightened into Swords :

And there *Euphrates* her soft Offspring arms,  
And here the *Rhine* rebellows with Alarms ;  
The neighb'ring Cities range on sev'ral Sides,  
Perfidious *Mars* long-plighted Leagues divides,  
And o'er the wasted World in Triumph rides.

So four fierce Coursers starting to the Race,  
Scow'r thro' the Plain, and lengthen ev'ry Pace :  
Nor Reins, nor Curbs, nor threat'ning Cries they fear,  
But force along the trembling Charioteer. DRYDEN.

In the *Second Book* he shows the different Methods of raising Trees, to which he ascribes Oblivion, Ignorance, Wonder, Desire, and the like Human Passions, which make his Precepts very entertaining : Then he points out the Soils in which the several Plants thrive best : And thence takes occasion to run out into the Praises of *Italy*, in these admirable Words :

*Sed neque Medorum silvæ ditissima terra,  
Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,  
Laudibus Italiæ certent : non Bactra, neque Indi,  
Totaque thuriferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
Hæc loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem  
Invertère, satis immanis dentibus bydri :  
Nec galeis, densisque virum sæges horruit hastis :  
Sed gravidæ fruges, & Bacchi Massicus humor  
Implevere : tenent oleæque, armentaque læta.  
Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert :  
Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges ; & maxima taurus  
Victima sæpe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,*

*Romanos ad templa Deum duxere triumphos.*  
*Hic ver assiduum, atque alienis mensibus æstas :*  
*Bis gravis pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor.*  
*At rabide tigres absunt, & fera leonum*  
*Semina : nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes :*  
*Nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto*  
*Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.*  
*Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem :*  
*Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis :*  
*Fluminaque antiquos subter labentia muros.*  
*An mare, quod supra, memorem, quoque alluit infra ?*  
*Anne lacus tantos ? te, Lari maxime ; teque*  
*Fluëibus & fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino ?*  
*An memorem portus, Lucrinæque addita claustra ?*  
*Atque indignatum magnis strideribus ægor,*  
*Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refluxo,*  
*Tyrrhenuque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis ?*  
*Hæc eadem argenti rivos, ærisque metalla*  
*Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.*  
*Hæc genus acre virum, Marsos, pubemque Sabellam,*  
*Assuetumque malo Ligurem, Volcosque verutos*  
*Extulit : hæc Decios, Marios, magnisque Camillos,*  
*Scipiadas duos bello ; & te, maxime Cæsar,*  
*Qui nunc extremis Asia jam viscer in oris,*  
*Imbelliæ cæcis Romanis arcibus Indum.*  
*Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus :*  
*Magna virum : tibi res antiquæ laudis & artis*  
*Ingrédior, sanctes ausus recludere fontes :*  
*Ascreumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.*

But neither Median Woods, nor fertile Soil,  
 Nor pleasant Ganges, Hermus, Streams, which toil  
 Through Beds of Gold, nor India's fragrant Lands,  
 Bactra, nor th' Arabs Incense-bearing Sands ;

All cannot, though all boast of something rare,  
 With the just Praise of *Italy* compare.  
 Fire-breathing Bulls her Furrows never plough'd,  
 Nor sown with Dragon's Teeth, from whence a Brood  
 Of infant Warriors stain'd with Brothers Blood. }  
 Her Meads fair Cattle, Wheat o'erloads her Soil,  
 And ev'ry where she streams with Wine and Oil :  
 Her warlike Coursers beat the sounding Earth,  
 And tread in Triumph her who gave them Birth :  
 Thou, gay *Clitumnus*, where thy Currents glide,  
 There bleating Flocks thy flow'ry Borders hide ;  
 There Snow-white Bulis, the greatest Sacrifice  
 Design'd for *Jove*, who rules the Deities,  
 First wash'd and sprinkled with thy sacred Flood,  
 Pay for the *Roman* Triumphs with their Blood ;  
 Eternal Spring and Summer part her Year,  
 Her Ewes lamb twice, her Trees twice Blossom bear :  
 No spotted Tygers in her Forests stray, }  
 Nor roaring Lions on her Cattle prey,  
 Nor pois'nous Herbs the Gath'rer's Hand betray :  
 No noisome Serpents, with collected Tail,  
 Wreath on the Ground, or spiral Volumes trail.  
 To Works of Nature join the Works of Man,  
 To shew, by Art improv'd, what Nature can :  
 Those stately Towns from Marble Quarries torn,  
 Whose ancient Ramparts Chrystal Streams adorn.  
 Or shall my Muse the *Adrian's* Praises show,  
 Or *Tyrrhene* Seas which round her Harbours flow ?  
 Shall I great *Larius* or *Benacus* sing,  
 Those Sea-like Lakes from whence great Rivers spring ;  
 Or sing the Harbours of the *Locrine* Bay,  
 Whose Moles oppose the raging of the Sea ?  
 Which from the Waves the *Julian* Port confin'd,  
 When *Tyrrhene* Billows Lake *Avernus* join'd.  
 These Blessings are expos'd to ev'ry Eye ;  
 But she has Treasures in her Entrails lie,

Which



Which Veins of Silver and of Copper hold;  
Her Hills are fruitful Casks of shining Gold.

She many warlike Nations has brought forth;  
She gave the *Marfians* and *Sabellians* Birth;  
*Ligurians*, us'd to toil in Peace and War,  
And the brave *Volfcians*, arm'd with Dart and Spear.  
From her the *Decii* and *Gamilli* came,  
With all the Worthies of the *Marian* Name,  
The *Scipios* too, renown'd for martial Fame. }

At last, Great *Cæſar*, great above the reſt,  
Who bears victorious Eagles through the Eaſt,  
Who all his bold Attempts with Conqueſt crowns,  
And lazy *Indians* drives from *Roman* Towns!  
Hail, Source of Wine and Corn, *Saturnian* Soil!  
For whoſe dear Sake I undertook this Toil!  
Eternal Lays of hid myſterious Things,  
From ancient Art and Labour's ſecret Springs,  
My Muſe, on *Heſiod's* Lyre, through *Roman* Cities ſings. }

LAUDERDALE.

This Book is alſo remarkable for that beautiful Deſcription near the End of it, which the Poet gives us of the Pleaſures of a Country Life, in theſe inimitable Lines :

*O fortunatos nimium, ſua ſi bona nōrint,  
Agricolæ! quibus ipſa, præcl diſcordibus armis,  
Fundit humo facilem victum juſtiſſima tellus.  
Si non ingentem ſcribas domos alta ſuperbis  
Mare ſalutantum totis comit ædibus undam;  
Nec varios inbiant pulchrâ teſtudine poſſes,  
Illuſque curo veſtes, Ephyreisque æra;  
Alba neque Aſſyrio fucatur lana veneno,  
Nec caſſâ liquidi corrumpitur uſus olivi:  
At ſecura quies, & neſcia fallere vita,  
Dices opum variarum; at latis otia fundis,  
Speluncæ, circique lacus; at frigida Tempe,*

*Mugitusque*

*Mugitusque boum, mollesque sub arbore somni  
Non absunt. Illic saltus, ac lustra ferarum,  
Et patiens operum, parvoque assueta juventus,  
Sacra Deum, sanctique patres: extrema per illos  
Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.*

O! happy Swains! did they their Bliss but know!  
To whom the Earth releas'd from all the Woe  
Of civil Broils, gives with a lib'ral Hand  
An easy Plenty at their just Demand.

What if no lofty Pile, with haughty Tow'rs  
A waving Throng through ev'ry Passage pours  
Of humble Waiters in the Morning Hours?  
What if no Tortoise-scales incrusting Wood,  
Nor *Corinth's* Brass amaze the gaping Crowd?  
If no brocaded Hangings dress the Room?  
Nor *Tyrian* Purple stain the milk-white Loom?  
Nor *Cassia* taint pure Oil with strong Perfume?  
Yet fraudless Innocence, and peaceful Rest,  
Unbounded Plains, with endless Riches blest,  
Yet Caves and living Springs, and airy Glades,  
And the soft Lowe of Kine and sleepy Shades,  
Are never wanting: There wild Herds abound,  
And Youth inur'd to Toil and Thrift are found,  
And aged Sires rever'd, and Altars crown'd:  
There Justice left, when she forsook Mankind,  
The last Impressions of her Steps behind.

}

}

}

B.

In the *Third Book*, after invoking some rural Deities, he raises a TEMPLE to the Honour of *Augustus*, more lasting than the Pyramids of *Egypt*.

*Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit,  
Aonio rediens decurcam vertice Musas:  
Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas:*

Et

*Et viridi in campo Templum de marmore ponam  
 Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus erat  
 Mincius, & tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas.  
 In medio mihi Cæsar erit, Templumque tenebit.  
 Illi victor ego, & Tyrio conspectus in ostro,  
 Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.  
 Cuncta mihi, Aspheum linquens, lucosque Moliorchi,  
 Curſibus, & crudo decernet Græcia cæſtu.  
 Ipſe caput tonſæ foliis ornatus olivæ  
 Dona feram. Jam nunc ſolemnes ducere pompas  
 Ad delubra juro, cæſosque videre juvencos:  
 Vel ſcena ut verſis diſcedat frontibus; utque  
 Purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni.  
 In foribus pugnam ex auro ſolidæque elephanto  
 Gengeridum faciam, victoriſque arma Quirini:  
 Atque hic undantem bello, magnumque fluentem  
 Nilum, ac navali ſurgentes ære columnas.  
 Addam urbes Aſiæ domitias, pulſumque Niphatem,  
 Fid. ntemque fugâ Parthum, verſiſque ſagittis;  
 Et duo rapta manu diverſo ex hoſte trophæa,  
 Biſque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.  
 Stabant & Parii lapides, ſpirantia ſigna,  
 Aſſaraci proles, demiffæque ab Jove gentis  
 Nomina, Troſque parens, & Troje Cynthius auctor.  
 Invidia infelix furias amremque ſeverum  
 Cocyti metuet, tortorſque Ixionis angues,  
 Immanemque rotam, & non exſuperabile ſaxum.*

I firſt of Romans ſhall in Triumph come  
 From conquer'd Greece, and bring her Trophies home:  
 With foreign Spoils adorn my native Place;  
 And with Idume's Palms my Mantua grace.  
 Of Parian Stone a TEMPLE will I raiſe,  
 Where the ſlow Mincius through the Valley ſtrays;

Where

Where cooling Streams invite the Flocks to drink;  
 And Reeds defend the winding Water's Brink.  
 Full in the Midst shall mighty CÆSAR stand,  
 Hold the chief Honours, and the Dome command.  
 Then I, conspicuous in my *Tyrian* Gown,  
 (Submitting to his Godhead my Renown)  
 A hundred Coursers from the Goal will drive;  
 The Rival Chariots in the Race shall strive.  
 All *Greece* shall flock from far my Games to see;  
 The Whirlbat, and the rapid Race shall be  
 Reserv'd for *Cæsar*, and ordain'd by me. }  
 Myself, with Olive crown'd, the Gifts will bear: }  
 Ev'n now, methinks, the public Shouts I hear; }  
 The passing Pageants, and the Poms appear. }  
 I to the *Temple* will conduct the Crew;  
 The Sacrifice and Sacrificers view:  
 From thence return, attended with my Train,  
 Where the proud Theatres disclose the Scene;  
 Which interwoven *Britons* seem to raise,  
 And shew the Triumph which their Shame displays:  
 High o'er the Gate, in Ivory and Gold,  
 The Crowd shall *Cæsar's* *Indian* War behold;  
 The *Nile* shall flow beneath, and on the Side  
 His shatter'd Ships on brazen Pillars ride.  
 Next him *Niphates* with inverted Urn, }  
 And dropping Sedge, shall his *Armenia* mourn; }  
 And *Asian* Cities in our Triumph born. }  
 With back-ward Bows the *Parthians* shall be there,  
 And, spurring from the Fight, confess their Fear.  
 A double Wreath shall crown our *Cæsar's* Brows;  
 Two differing Trophies from two different Foes.  
*Europe* with *Afric* in his Fame shall join;  
 But neither Shore his Conquest shall confine.  
 The *Parian* Marble, there, shall seem to move  
 In breathing Statues, not unworthy *Jove*;

Resembling Heroes, whose Ethereal Root  
 Is *Jove* himself, and *Cæsar* is the Fruit.  
*Tros* and his Race the Sculptor shall employ;  
 And he, the God, who built the Walls of *Troy*.  
*Envy* herself, at last, grown pale and dumb,  
 (By *Cæsar* combated and overcome)  
 Shall give her Hands; and fear the curling Snakes  
 Of lashing Furies, and the burning Lakes:  
 The Pains of famish'd *Tantalus* shall feel;  
 And *Sisyphus*, that labours up the Hill  
 The rolling Stone in vain; and curs'd *Ixion's* Wheel. }  
DRYDEN.

He then addresses himself to *Mæcenas*, and enters upon  
 his Subject, in which he lays down Rules for the Choice  
 and Breeding of all Sorts of Cattle, Oxen, Horses, &c.  
 whence he takes Occasion to give this inimitable Descrip-  
 tion of that noble Animal the Horse.

*Continuò pecoris generosi pullus in arvis*  
*Altius ingreditur, & mollia crura reponit:*  
*Primus & ire vicin, & fluxuos tentare minaces*  
*Audet, & ignoto sese committere ponti:*  
*Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,*  
*Argutumque caput, brevis albus, obesaue terga:*  
*Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus: honesti*  
*Spacides, glaucique; color deterrimus albis,*  
*Et gilvo: tum, siqua sonum procul arma dedere,*  
*Stare loco nescit; micat auribus, & tremitt artus;*  
*Collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem:*  
*Densa juba, & dextro jactata recumbit in armis.*  
*At duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque*  
*Tellurem, & solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.*

The Colt that for a Sire is design'd,  
 By sure Presages shews his generous Kind,  
 Of able Body, sound of Limb and Wind.  
 Upwards he walks, on Pasterns firm and straight;  
 His Motions easy; prancing in his Gait,  
 The first to lead the Way, to tempt the Flood;  
 To pass the Bridge unknown, nor fear the trembling Wood.  
 Dauntless at empty Noises; lofty neck'd;  
 Slender his Head, his Belly round, broad back'd.  
 Brawny his Chest and deep, his Colour grey;  
 For Beauty dappled, or the brightest Bay:  
 Faint White and Dun will scarce the Rearing pay.

The fiery Courser, when he hears afar  
 The sprightly Trumpets and the Shouts of War,  
 Pricks up his Ears, and trembling with Delight,  
 Shifts Place, and paws, and hopes the promis'd Fight.  
 On his right Shoulder his thick Main reclin'd,  
 Ruffles at Speed, and dances in the Wind.  
 His horny Hoofs are jetty black and round;  
 His Chine is double: Starting with a Bound,  
 He turns the Turf, and shakes the solid Ground.  
 Fire from his Eyes, Clouds from his Nostrils flow:  
 He bears his Rider headlong on the Foe.

DRYDEN.

Nor has the Poet shewn less Skill in that curious Description  
 of the Chariot Race.

*Nonne vides? cum præcipiti certamine campum  
 Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus  
 Cum spes arreptæ juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit  
 Cordia pavor pulsans: illi instant verbera torto,  
 Et proni dant lora: volut vi fervidus axis.  
 Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublime videntur  
 Aëra per vacuum ferri, atque assurgere in auras.*

*Nec mora, nec requies : at fulvæ nimbus arenæ  
Tollitur : humescant spumis, flatuque sequentum :  
Tantus amor laudum, tantæ est victoria curæ.*

Hast thou beheld, when from a Goal they start,  
The youthful Charioteers with heaving Heart,  
Rush to the Race ; and panting, scarcely bear  
Th' Extremes of fev'rish Hope, and chilling Fear ;  
Stoop to the Reins, and lash with all their Force ;  
The flying Chariot kindles in the Course :  
And now a-low, and now aloft they fly,  
As borne thro' Air, and seem to touch the Sky.  
No Stop, no Stay, but Clouds of Sand arise,  
Spurn'd, and cast backward on the Follower's Eyes ;  
The hindmost blows the Foam upon the first :  
Such is the Love of Praise, an honourable Thirst.

DRYDEN.

The Force of Love is represented in Words most expressive, and yet so modest as not to offend the chastest Ear. The Battle of the Bulls too is painted in most lively Colours, in these beautiful Lines :

*Illi alternantes multâ vi prælia miscent  
Vulneribus crebris : lavit ater corpora sanguis,  
Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasso  
Cum gemitu : reboant sybæque & magnus Olympus.  
Nec mos bellantes unâ stabulare : sed alter  
Victus abit, longeque ignotis exulat oris :  
Multa gemens ignominiam, plagasque superbi  
Victoris ; tum quos amisit inultus amores :  
Et stabula aspectans regnis excessit arvis.  
Ergo omni curâ vires exercet, et inter  
Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili,  
Frendibus hirsutis, & carice pastus acutâ :*

*Et*

*Et tentat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit.  
 Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit  
 Ictibus, & sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ,  
 Post, ubi collectum robur, viresque receptæ,  
 Signa movet, præcepsque oblitum fertur in hostem.  
 Fluctus ut, in medio cæpit cum albescere ponto,  
 Longius ex altoque finum trahit; utque volutus  
 Ad terras, immane sonat per saxa, nec ipso  
 Monte minor procumbit: at ima exæstuat unda  
 Vorticibus, nigramque aliè subjectat arenam.*

A beauteous Heifer in the Wood is bred;  
 The stooping Warriors, aiming Head to Head,  
 Engage their clashing Horns; with dreadful Sound  
 The Forest rattles, and the Rocks rebound.  
 They fence, they push, and pushing loudly roar;  
 Their Dewlaps and their Sides are bath'd in Gore.  
 Nor when the War is over, is it Peace;  
 Nor will the vanquish'd Bull his Claim release;  
 But feeding in his Breast his ancient Fires,  
 And, curling Fate, from his proud Foe retires.  
 Driv'n from his native Land, to foreign Grounds,  
 He, with a gen'rous Rage, resents his Wounds;  
 His ignominious Flight, the Victor's Boast,  
 And more than both, the Loves, which unreveng'd he lost.  
 Often he turns his Eyes, and, with a Groan,  
 Surveys the pleasing Kingdoms, once his own.  
 And therefore, to repair his Strength he tries;  
 Hard'ning his Limbs with painful Exercise;  
 And rough upon the flinty Rock he lies;  
 On prickly Leaves, and on sharp Herbs he feeds,  
 Then to the Prelude of a War proceeds.  
 His Horns, yet fore, he tries against a Tree;  
 And meditates his absent Enemy.



He snuffs the Wind, his Heels the Sand excite :  
 But, when he stands collected in his Might,  
 He roars, and promises a more successful Fight.  
 Then to redeem his Honour at a Blow,  
 He moves his Camp, to meet his careless Foe.  
 Not with more Madness, rolling from afar,  
 The spumy Waves proclaim the wat'ry War,  
 And mounting upwards with a mighty Roar,  
 March onwards, and insult the rocky Shoar.  
 They mate the middle Region with their Height ;  
 And fall no less, than with a Mountain's Weight :  
 The Waters boil, and belching from below,  
 Black Sands, as from a forceful Engine, throw.

DRYDEN.

But who can read the admirable Description of the *Scythian* Winter-piece without shivering ?

*At non, qua Scythiæ gentes, Meoticaque unda,  
 Turbidus & torquens flaventes Ister arenas:  
 Quæque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem :  
 Illic clausæ tenent stabulis armenta ; neque ullæ  
 Aut herbæ campo apparent, aut arbore frondes :  
 Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis, & alto  
 Terra gelu latè, septemque assurgit in ulnas.  
 Semper hyems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
 Tum Sol pallentes haud unquam discutit umbras :  
 Nec cum innoxius equis altum petit æthera ; nec cum  
 Præcipitem Oceani rubro lavit æquore currum.  
 Concrescunt subitæ currenti in flumine crustæ :  
 Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes,  
 Puppibus illa prius patulis, nunc hospita plaustris.  
 Æraque dissiliunt vulgo, vilesque rigescunt  
 Indutæ, cæduntque securibus humida vîna,  
 Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertère lacunæ,  
 Stiriæque impexis indurit horrida barbis.*

*Interea*

*Interea toto non secius aëre ningit :*  
*Intereunt pecudes : stant circumfusa pruinis*  
*Corpora magna boum : confertoque agmine cervi*  
*Torpent mole novâ, & summis vix cornibus exstant.*  
*Hos non immixtis canibus, non cassibus ullis,*  
*Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pennæ :*  
*Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem,*  
*Cominus obtruncant ferro ; gravitèrque rudentes*  
*Cædunt ; & magno læti clamore reportant.*  
*Ipsi in defossis specubus, secura sub altâ*  
*Otia agunt terrâ, congestaque robora, totasque*  
*Advolvère focis ulmos, ignique dedere :*  
*Hic noctem ludo ducunt, & pocula læti*  
*Fermento, atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis.*  
*Talis Hyperboreo septem subjecta trioni*  
*Gens effræna virûm Riphæo tunditur Euro :*  
*Et pecudum fulvis velantur corpora setis.*

Not so the *Scythian* Shepherd tends his Fold ;  
 Nor he who bears in *Thrace* the bitter cold :  
 Nor he who treads the bleak *Meotian* Strand ;  
 Or where proud *Ister* rolls his yellow Sand.  
 Early they stall their Flocks and Herds ; for there  
 No Grass the Fields, no Leaves the Forests wear :  
 The frozen Earth lies bury'd there, below  
 A hilly Heap, seven Cubits deep in Snow ;  
 And all the West Allies of stormy *Boreas* blow :

The Sun from far peeps with a sickly Face ;  
 Too weak the Clouds, and mighty Fogs to chace ;  
 When up the Skies he shoots his rosy Head ;  
 Or in the ruddy Ocean seeks his Bed.  
 Swift Rivers are with sudden Ice constrain'd ;  
 And studded Wheels are on its Back sustain'd.  
 An Hostry now for Waggon, which before  
 Tall Ships of Burthen on its Bosom bore.

The brazen Cauldrons with the Frost are flaw'd;  
 The Garment, stiff with Ice, at Hearths is thaw'd;  
 With Axes first they cleave the Wine, and thence  
 By Weight, the solid Portions they dispense.  
 From Locks uncomb'd, and from the frozen Beard,  
 Long Icicles depend, and crackling Sounds are heard.  
 Mean time, perpetual Sleet, and driving Snow,  
 Obscure the Skies, and hang on Herds below;  
 The starving Cattle perish in their Stalls,  
 Huge Oxen stand inclos'd in wintry Walls  
 Of Snow congeal'd; whole Herds are buried there  
 Of mighty Stags, and scarce their Horns appear.  
 The dext'rous Huntsman wounds not these afar,  
 With Shafts, or Darts, or makes a distant War  
 With Dogs, or pitches Toils to stop their Flight:  
 But close engages in unequal Fight:  
 And while they strive in vain to make their Way  
 Through Hills of Snow, and pitifully bray;  
 Assaults with Dint of Sword, or pointed Spears:  
 And homeward, on his Back, the joyful Burden bears:  
 The Men to subterranean Caves retire;  
 Secure from Cold, and crowd the chearful Fire:  
 With Trunks of Elms and Oaks the Hearth they load,  
 Nor tempt th' Inclemency of Heaven Abroad,  
 Their jovial Nights in Frolicks and in Play  
 They pass, to drive the tedious Hours away.  
 And their cold Stomachs with crown'd Goblets chear,  
 Of windy Cyder, and of balmy Beer.  
 Such are the cold *Riphean* Race; and such  
 The savage *Scythian*, and unwarlike *Dutch*.  
 Where Skins of Beasts, the rude Barbarians wear,  
 The Spoils of Foxes, and the Furry Bear.

DRYDEN.

The

The Murrain that raged among the Cattle on the *Alps*, with which he concludes this Book, is likewise represented in most sublime Expressions, and can never be enough admired.

But of all the Books of the *Georgics*, *Virgil* seems to have exerted his Skill more especially on the *Fourth*: Nor, had he ransacked all Nature, could he possibly have made Choice of a Subject more curious, or more adapted to his Purpose, than that of the Bees, if, as an ingenious Author observes, he had it in his View to recommend to the *Romans* Obedience to their Prince, and Submission to the Laws both to Prince and People, by the Example of these wonderful Creatures; neither could any Subject promise fairer to have a due Influence on the *Romans*, as they had a religious Veneration for Bees, and looked upon them as peculiarly consecrated to *Jupiter*. Indeed the Polity and Government of the Bees is vastly surprising, nor are there any other Creatures in the World, Men excepted, that have any such Thing.

*Solæ communes natos, consortia testæ  
Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus ævum:  
Et patriam solæ, & certos novêre penates.*

Of all the Race of Animals alone,  
The Bees have common Cities of their own,  
And common Sons; they're rul'd by mighty Laws,  
Their Country and their Gods the common Cause.

And what Obedience the *Romans* were to pay to *Augustus*, *Virgil* shews them by that of the Bees to their King, who do not think even their Lives too dear for him.

*Præterea regem non sic Ægyptus, & ingens  
Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes,  
Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est;  
Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, & omnes  
Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes,*

*Et sæpe attollunt humeris, & corpora bello  
Obiectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.*

Besides, nor *Ægypt*, nor the *Parthian* Space  
Of *Lydia's* Empire, nor the *Parthian* Race,  
Nor whom *Hydaspes* cools with *Median* Springs,  
Pay such sincere Obedience to their Kings;  
While he is safe, in Concord and Content  
The Commons live, by no Divisions rent.  
He rules their Works, all him admire alone,  
And strut around him with a humming Tone.  
They raise him on their Shoulders with a Shout :  
And when their sov'reign's Quarrel call them out,  
His Foes to mortal Combat they defy,  
And think it Honour at his Feet to die.

Nor did ever the Armies of *Æneas* and *Turnus* make a more solemn Preparation for Battle than they : For, if a Difference happens between two Kings, they hum a hoarse Alarm, resembling the broken Sound of a Trumpet, upon which they assemble together, prepare their Wings, whet their Stings, and sharpen their Claws ; then repair to their King's Pavilion, and attend him to the Field of Battle. On Sight of their Enemies, they challenge them by making a loud Noise, and engage with the greatest Courage and Bravery, resolved to conquer or die ; of which *Virgil* has given this most beautiful Description :

*Sin cutem ad pugnam exierint (nam sæpe duobus  
Regibus incessit magno discordia motu)*

*Continuoque animos vulgi, & trepidantia bello  
Corda licet longe præsciscere : namque morantes  
Martius ille æris rauci canor increpat ; & vox  
Auditor, fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.*

*Tum rapide inter se cœunt, pennisque coruscant,  
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos ;*

*Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densæ  
 Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.  
 Ergo ubi ver noctæ sudum, camposque patentes,  
 Erumpunt portis; concurritur: æthere in alto  
 Fit sonitus: magnum mistæ glomerantur in orbem,  
 Præcipitesque cadunt: non densior aëre grando,  
 Nec de concussâ tantum pluit ilice glandis.  
 Ipsi per medias acies, insignibus alis,  
 Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:  
 Usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis, aut hos,  
 Aut hos, versa fugâ victor dare terga subegit.*

But if to Battle jarring Swarms draw out,  
 For oft two mighty Kings their Rights dispute,  
 Which soon inflames both Nations to the War,  
 You'll hear them chide the lazy from afar;  
 And warlike Noises through their Camps rebound,  
 Like the hoarse Clangor of the Trumpet's Sound:  
 They run to Arms, and rustle with their Wings,  
 They ply their nimble Joints, and whet their Stings;  
 Their King and royal Tent arm'd Crowds inclose,  
 And with loud Cries provoke the ling'ring Foes:  
 A Day for Battle when both Armies find,  
 Serene from Clouds, and undisturb'd by Wind;  
 Then from their Camps they rush high in the Air,  
 And the shrill sounding Charge is heard afar;  
 They glow with Anger, and with Fury shine,  
 They charge, both Bodies in one Cluster join:  
 Thick fall the Dead as Acorns, thick as Hail,  
 Both Sides each other with such Rage assail;  
 The glitt'ring Kings both Armies Courage fire,  
 Their little Bodies mighty Minds inspire:  
 So bent to conquer, and so loth to yield,  
 'Till one has beat the other from the Field.

LAUDERDALE.

*Virgil* then lays down two Rules to hinder the Bees from wandering and leaving their Homes. The first is, to clip their Kings Wings; and the next to plant Orchards near them, and Gardens well stocked with all Manner of Herbs and Flowers; whence he takes Occasion to give us a beautiful Platform of a little Garden, and instances the vast Advantage an old *Corycian's* Bees had over those of his Neighbours, and the great Benefit that accrued to himself, by the singular Care he took of his Garden, whereby his Bees yielded him great Plenty of fine Honey, more early than any in the Country.

*Atque equidem, extremo ni jam sub fine laborum  
Vela traham, & terris festinem advertere proram :  
Forſitan & pingues hortos quæ cura colendi  
Ornaret, canerem, biſerique roſaria Pæſti :  
Quoque modo potis gauderent intyba rivis,  
Et virides apio ripæ, tortuſque per herbam  
Creſceret in ventrem cucumis : nec ſera comantem  
Narciſſum, aut flexi tacuiſſem vimen acanthi,  
Pallentiſque ederas, & amantes litora myrtos.  
Namque ſub Oebaliæ memini me turribus altis,  
Qua niger kumeſtat flaventia culta Galeſus,  
Corycium vidiffè ſenem : cui pauca relikti  
Jugera ruris erant ; nec fertilis illa juvencis,  
Nec pecori opportuna ſeges, nec commoda Baccho.  
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum  
Lilia. verbenæſque premens, veſcumque papaver,  
Regum æquabat opes animis : ſerâque revertens  
Noſſe domum, dapibus menſas onerabat inemtiſ.  
Primus vere oſam, atque autumnò carpere poma ;  
Et cum triſtis hyems etiam nunc frigore ſaxa  
Rumperet, & glaciæ curſus frænaret aquarum ;  
Ille comam molliſ jam tum tondebat acanthi,*

*Æstatem increpitans seram, Zephyrosque morantes.  
 Ergo apibus fætis idem atque examine multo  
 Primus abundare; & spumantia cogere pressis  
 Mella javis: illi tiliæ, atque uberrima pinus:  
 Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbor  
 Induerat, totidem autumnò matura tenebat.  
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,  
 Eduramque pyrum, & spinos jam pruna ferentes  
 Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.*

But that my rural Labour's near at End,  
 Since to the Port with falling Sails I tend;  
 I would *Pomona* and her Treasure sing,  
 And how bright *Flora* beautifies the Spring:  
 How twice a Year the fam'd *Lucanian* Rose  
 Near *Pæstum* blooms; how creeping Parsley grows,  
 And Succory, which wat'ry Banks inclose.  
 To raise *Acanthus* and the Daffodil,  
 How bending Cucumbers their Bellies fill;  
 How Ivy-Twigs the Trunks of Trees surround,  
 And *Venus'* Myrtles on the Shore abound.  
 For once I knew an old *Corycian* Swain,  
 Where deep *Galefus* wets *Tarentum's* Plain,  
 Heir to few Acres of a barren Field,  
 Which neither Wine, nor Corn, nor Grass did yield;  
 He Coleworts planted, Vervain, Poppy sow'd;  
 Where Thorns once grew, his Beds of Lilies stood:  
 When he return'd at Night, with Plenty stor'd,  
 His unbought Dishes heap'd his homely Board,  
 Nor envy'd he the Wealth which Royal Courts afford.  
 First in the Spring he blushing Roses sees,  
 In Autumn first unloads his fruitful Trees;  
 When Winter cleaves the Rocks, and Nature pains,  
 And Rivers languish under Icy Chains.



He gathers Cotton from th' *Egyptian* Thorn,  
 Chiding the ling'ring Spring, and *Phæbus*' slow Return.  
 His Grounds with Pines and fragrant Limes are fill'd,  
 His Bees the first of all the flow'ry Field,  
 Produce their Young, the first their Honey yield.  
 And all the Blossoms which his Orchards bear,  
 Rip'n into Fruit, when Harvest crowns the Year:  
 He plants his Pear-trees and his Elms in Rows;  
 The Damask Plum on Thorns ingrafted grows;  
 His spreading Plains their pleasing Shade extend,  
 Where he enjoys his Bottle and his Friend.

LAUDERDALE.

He then proceeds to shew the great Oeconomy of the Bees, their unwearied Industry, and the Way to come at their Honey without destroying them quite: But if they should happen to be all destroyed, he shews the Method how to restore their Kind, in the charming Episode of *Aristæus* recovering his Bees, with which he concludes these admirable Poems.

These and innumerable other Beauties, obvious to every judicious Reader, have gained the GEORGICS the Esteem and Admiration of all Ages, as the most finished Piece of all Antiquity: For who can help being charmed with the agreeable Manner in which the Poet lays down his Precepts, the Justness of his Sentiments, the Delicacy of his Thoughts, the Sublimity of his Expressions, and the inexpressible Beauty of his Descriptions? So that we may well say, in the Poet's own Words,

*Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine Poeta,  
 Quale sapor fessis in gramine; quale per æstum  
 Dulcis aquæ saliente sitim restringere rivo.  
 Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus Austri,  
 Nec percussæ juvant fluctu tam litora, nec que  
 Saxosæ inter decurrunt flumina valles.*

O heav'nly Poet! such thy Verse appears,  
So sweet, so charming to my ravish'd Ears,  
As to the weary Swain, with Cares oppress'd,  
Beneath the Sylvan Shade, refreshing rest:  
As to the fev'rish Traveller, when first  
He finds a Crystal Stream to quench his Thirst.  
The cool soft Zephyrs don't delight me more,  
Nor murm'ring Billows on the sounding Shore;  
Nor winding Streams that through the Valley glide;  
And the scarce cover'd Pebbles gently chide.

DRYDEN.

---

# P R E F A C E

T O T H E

Æ N E I D.

THE *ÆNEID*, in which *Virgil* imitates *Homer*, is a Poem of a nobler Kind, as it is an *Epic* or *Heroic Poem*, which, as *Mr. Rapin* has observed, is the greatest Work the Soul of Man is capable of performing: For of it may be justly said what *Scaliger* says of *Buchanan*,

*Namque ad supremum perducta poetica culmen  
In te stat; nec quo progrediatur habet.*

Nature's great Efforts can no further tend,  
Here fix'd her Pillars, all her Labours end.

As, under the Allegory of one heroic Action, its Design is to form our Morals, and inflame our Mind with the Love of Virtue: And this indeed is the chief and principal Design of all Poetry, as plainly appears by this and every other Species of it. For the *Lyric* celebrates the Virtues of great Men for our Imitation; *Tragedy* regulates our Pity and Fears; *Comedy* and *Satire* correct our Vices; *Elegy* sets Bounds to our Sorrow; and the *Eclogue* or *Pastoral* sings the innocent Pleasures of a Country Life: So that all of them have a Tendency to make us wiser and better. This was the Design *Homer* and *Virgil* had in View in their Poems, those Master-

pieces of human Wit, which have been so justly and highly admired in all Ages. This appears by the very Plan of their Works. In the *Iliad*, *Achilles* quarrels with *Agamemnon*, shuts himself up in his Tent, and refuses to fight. Upon which the *Greeks*, who had hitherto been victorious, are beat every Day, and reduced to the last Extremity; nor could they recover their former Glory, but by the Reconciliation of these two Princes; by which *Homer* teaches us, *That the Safety and Welfare of a Nation depends on the Harmony of its Rulers*. In the *Odyssey*, *Ulysses* being necessarily absent from his Family, and at a great Distance from his Country, neighbouring Princes take the Advantage of his Absence, make Encroachments on his Estate, lay Snares for his Son, and commit Outrages of all Sorts: But no sooner does *Ulysses* return, than he restores his Kingdom and Family to their former Peace and Quiet. By which *Homer* would teach us, *That the Presence and Vigilance of a Master and Prince are absolutely necessary to keep good Order in a Family or Kingdom*. *Homer's* Design in these two Poems is plainly to establish National and Family Happiness; nor could a more noble Thought enter the Mind of Man.

*Virgil* again, out of Love to his Country, and Gratitude to his Prince, who had loaded him with Favours, forms the Plan of the *Æneis*, with a View to establish the Authority of *Augustus*, and the Happiness of the *Romans*; and to this End chooses for the Hero of his Poem a Man whom the Gods order to found a Kingdom in *Italy*; to obstruct which, *Juno* uses all her Authority and all her Art, and exerts herself the more to prevent its Accomplishment, that *Æneas* was at the Head of it, to whom she bore an inveterate Enmity, as he was a *Trojan*, and the Son of *Venus*, her great Enemy and Rival. She applies to *Æolus*, the God of the Winds, to sink his Fleet; uses all the Policy she was Mistress of to detain him at *Carthage*; and destroys Part of his Fleet in *Sicily*: But, in spite of all her Opposition, he arrives in *Italy*, and founds the *Roman State*. By all which *Virgil* shews us this  
great

great Truth, That when it is the Will of Heaven to set a Prince over a People, their plain Duty is humbly to submit to his Authority. These are the excellent Morals of those three inestimable Poems. But to confine ourselves to *Virgil*: If from his general Instructions, which is the Structure of his Poem, we descend to particular Lessons, which are of great Use in the Conduct of Life, how innumerable are they! Nor has he delivered these Instructions in dogmatical Precepts and Maxims, but exhibits them to us in the Person of his Hero, to whom he assigns a constant Piety, the Height of filial Affection, in running so many Risks of his Life to save his Parents, and a ready Obedience to the Command of Heaven, in forsaking a Queen for whom he had the greatest Affection wherewith Love and Gratitude could inspire the Heart of Man. Nor does he only take this modest Way of conveying these important Lessons to us by a third Person, but to make us in Love with them, he insinuates himself into our Hearts, by spreading Charms over every Thing he touches, and enriches his Poem with curious Descriptions, fine Episodes, beautiful Allegories, lofty Expressions, and Numbers so very harmonious, as must charm the Ear of every Reader. But, as it would be endless to recite Examples of all the Beauties of this inimitable Poem, I shall instance only a few of them. And, first, what a beautiful Description does our Author give us of a *Storm at Sea*, in the *First Book*, in these expressive Words:

*Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversâ cuspide montem  
Impulit in latus; ac venti, velut agmine facto,  
Quà data porta, ruunt, & terras turbine perflant.  
Incubuerè mari, totumque à sedibus imis  
Una Eur:usque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis  
Africus, & vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.  
Insequitur clamorque virum, stridorque rudentum.  
Eripiunt subito nubes, cælumque, diemque  
Teucrorum ex oculis: ponto nox incubat atra.*

*Intonuere*

Intonuere poli, & crebris micat ignibus æther:  
 Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.  
 Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.  
 Ingemit, & duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,  
 Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,  
 Quæis ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mænibus altis,  
 Contigit oppetere! ô Danaûm fortissime gentis  
 Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis  
 Non potuisse, tuâque animam hanc effundere dextrâ?  
 Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens  
 Sarpedon: ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis  
 Scuta virûm, galeasque & fortia corpora volvit.  
 Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilone procella  
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.  
 Franguntur remi: tum prora avertit, & undis  
 Dat latus: insequitur cumulo præruptus aque mors.  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens  
 Terram inter fluctus aperit: furit æstus arenis.  
 Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;  
 Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus, Aras;  
 Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab alto  
 In brevia & Syrtes urget, (miserabile visu)  
 Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.  
 Unam quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,  
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens à vertice pontus  
 In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister  
 Volvitur in caput: ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
 Torquet agens circum, & rapidus vorat æquore vortex.  
 Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto:  
 Arma virûm, tabulæque & Troia gaza per undas.  
 Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achææ;  
 Et qua veltus Abas, & qua grandævus Alethes,  
 Vicit hiems: laxis laterum compagibus omnes  
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

He said, and hurl'd against the Mountain Side  
 His quiv'ring Spear, and all the God apply'd.  
 The raging Winds rush through the hollow Wound,  
 And dance aloft in Air, and skim along the Ground :  
 Then settling on the Sea, the Surges sweep ;  
 Raise liquid Mountains, and disclose the Deep.  
 South, East, and West, and mix'd Confusion roar,  
 And roll the foaming Billows to the Shore.  
 The Cables crack, the Sailors fearful Cries  
 Ascend ; and sable Night involves the Skies ;  
 And Heav'n itself is ravish'd from their Eyes.  
 Loud Peals of Thunder from the Poles ensue,  
 Then flashing Fires the transient Light renew ;  
 The Face of Things a frightful Image bears,  
 And present Death in various Forms appears.  
 Struck with unusual Fright, the *Trojan* Chief  
 With lifted Hands and Eyes implores Relief.  
 And thrice and four times happy those, he cry'd,  
 That under *Ilian* Walls before their Parents dy'd.  
*Tydidēs*, bravest of the *Græcian* Train,  
 Why could not I by that strong Arm be slain,  
 And lie by noble *Hector* on the Plain ;  
 Or great *Sarpedon*, in those bloody Fields,  
 Where *Simois* rolls the Bodies and the Shields  
 Of Heroes, whose dismember'd Hands yet bear  
 The Dart aloft, and clinch the pointed Spear ?  
 Thus while the pious Prince his Fate bewails,  
 Fierce *Boreas* drove against his flying Sails,  
 And rent the Sheets : The raging Billows rise,  
 And mount the tossing Vessel to the Skies :  
 Nor can the shiv'ring Oars sustain the Blow :  
 The Galley gives her Side, and turns her Prow :  
 While those astern descending down the Steep,  
 Through gaping Waves behold the boiling Deep.

Three Ships were hurry'd by the southern Blast,  
 And on the secret Shelves with Fury cast:  
 Those hidden Rocks, th' *Aufonian* Sailors knew,  
 They call'd them Altars, when they rose in View,  
 And shew'd their spacious Backs above the Flood.  
 Three more, fierce *Eurus* in his angry Mood  
 Dash'd on the Shallows of the moving Sand,  
 And in mid Ocean left them moor'd a-land.  
*Orontes*' Bark, that bore the *Lycian* Crew,  
 (A horrid Sight!) ev'n in the Hero's View,  
 From Stem to Stern, by Waves was overborn:  
 The trembling Pilot, from his Rudder torn,  
 Was headlong hurl'd; thrice round, the Ship was tost,  
 Then bulg'd at once, and in the Deep was lost.  
 And here and there above the Waves were seen,  
 Arms, Pictures, precious Goods, and floated Men.  
 The stoutest Vessel to the Storm gave Way,  
 And suck'd thro' loosen'd Planks the rushing Sea;  
*Ilioneus* was her Chief: *Alethes* old,  
*Achates*, faithful, *Abas* young and bold,  
 Endur'd not less: Their Ships, with gaping Seams,  
 Admit the Deluge of the briny Streams. DRYDEN.

What a moving Scene is that in the *Second Book*, where *Æneas*, after going through Fire and Sword to look after the Safety of his Father and Family, finds the old Gentleman resolute on continuing in *Troy*, and sharing the same Fate with it, maugre all the Arguments he could use to the contrary; nay, though he, *Creüsa*, and *Ascanius*, with Tears in their Eyes, begged of him to consult his own Safety by leaving *Troy*. What filial Affection and Duty does *Æneas* express in that moving Speech?

*Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto  
 Sperasti? tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?  
 Si nihil ex tantâ Superis placet urbe relinqui,*



*Et sedet hoc animo, perituræque addere Trojæ  
Teque tuosque juvat: patet isti janua letho.  
Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.  
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me, per tela, per ignes,  
Eripis? ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque  
Ascaniumque, patremque meum, juxtaque Creüsam,  
Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?  
Arma, viri, ferte arma: vocat huc ultima victos.  
Reddite me Danais: snite instaurata revivam  
Prælia: nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.*

To fly the Foe, and leave your Age alone,  
Could such a Sire propose to such a Son?  
If 'tis by yours and Heav'n's high Will decreed,  
That you and all with hapless *Troy* must bleed;  
If not her least Remains you deign to save;  
Behold! the Door lies open to the Grave.  
*Pyrrhus* will soon be here, all cover'd o'er,  
And red from *Priam's* venerable Gore;  
Who stabb'd the Son before the Father's View,  
Then at the Shrine the Royal Father slew.  
Why, heav'nly Mother! did thy guardian Care  
Snatch me from Fires, and shield me in the War?  
Within these Walls to see the *Grecians* roam,  
And purple Slaughter stride around the Dome;  
To see my murder'd Consort, Son, and Sire,  
Steep'd in each other's Blood, on Heaps expire!  
Arms! Arms! my Friends, with Speed my Arms supply,  
'Tis our last Hour, and summons us to die;  
My Arms!—in vain you hold me,—let me go!  
Give, give me back this Moment to the Foe.  
'Tis well,—we will not tamely perish all,  
But die reveng'd, and triumph in our Fall.

PITT.

But

But when *Æneas* (finding his Father still obstinate) put on his Armour, and offers to rush out at the Door, chusing rather to die by the Hand of the Enemy, than see his Father, Wife and Son butchered before his Eyes, who can read what follows without falling into Tears?

*Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux  
Hærebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulium.  
Si periturus abis, & nos rape in omnia tecum :  
Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,  
Hanc primum tutare domum : cui parvus Iulus,  
Cui pater, & conjux quondam tua dicta relinquitur ?*

When, at the Door, my weeping Spouse I meet,  
The fair *Creüsa*, who embrac'd my Feet,  
And clinging round them, with Distraction wild,  
Reach'd to my Arms my dear unhappy Child :  
And oh ! she cries, if bent on Death thou run,  
Take, take with thee, thy wretched Wife and Son ;  
Or, if on glimmering Hope from Arms appear,  
Defend these Walls, and try thy Valour here :  
Ah ! who shall guard thy Sire, when thou art slain,  
Thy Child, or me thy Consort once in vain !  
Thus while she raves, the vaulted Dome replies  
To her loud Shrieks, and agonizing Cries. PITT.

And when the good old Man was at last persuaded there was no Way to save himself and Family but by leaving his beloved *Troy*, what Compassion and Tenderness does *Æneas* shew to his aged, helpless Father? How soft are these Words!

*Ergo age, chare pater, cervici imponere nostræ :  
Ipse subibo humeris : nec me labor iste gravabit.  
Quo res cunque cadent, unum & commune periculum,  
Una salus ambobus erit : mibi parvus Iulus*

*Sit comes, & longe servet vestigia conjux.  
 Vos famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite vestris.  
 Est urbe egressis tumulus; templumque vetustum  
 Desertæ Cereris: juxtaque antiqua cupressus,  
 Religione patrum multos servata per annos,  
 Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.  
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu, patriosque Penates.  
 Me, belio è tanto digressum & cæde recenti,  
 Attrectare nefas; donec me flumine vivo  
 Abluero.*

Haste, my dear Father, ('tis no Time to wait)  
 And load my Shoulders with a willing Freight.  
 Whate'er befalls, your Life shall be my Care;  
 One Death, and one Deliv'rance we will share.  
 My Hand shall lead our little Son; and you,  
 My faithful Consort, shall our Steps pursue.  
 Next, you, my Servants, heed my strict Commands:  
 Without the Walls a ruin'd Temple stands,  
 To Ceres hallow'd once; a Cypress nigh,  
 Shoots up her venerable Head on high;  
 By long Religion kept: There tend your Feet;  
 And in divided Parties let us meet.  
 Our Country Gods, the Relicks, and the Bands,  
 Hold you, my Father, in your guiltless Hands:  
 In me 'tis impious holy Things to bear,  
 Red as I am with Slaughter, new from War:  
 'Till in some living Stream I cleanse the Guilt  
 Of dire Debate, and Blood in Battle spilt.

DRYDEN.

*Virgil*, in all his Poems, shews he thoroughly understood the human Passions; but he has painted none of them in such strong and lively Colours, as that of Love, in the Passion of *Dido* for *Æneas*, in his *Fourth Book*: But to point out all the Beauties of this Book, would be to transcribe almost

most the whole of it: Wherefore, I shall mention only two; the one is that beautiful Description the Poet gives of *Dido* and *Æneas* going a-hunting, in which how charming is the Comparison of *Æneas* to *Apollo*!

*Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
It portis jubare exorto delecta juventus:  
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,  
Massylque ruunt equites, & odora canum vis.  
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
Penorum expectant: cstroque insignis & auro  
Stat sonipes, ac frena scrox spumantia mandit.  
Tandem progreditur, magnâ slipante catervâ,  
Sidoniam pîcto cblamydem circumdata limbo:  
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
Necnon & Phrygii comites, & lætus lûlus,  
Incedunt: ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes  
Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit.  
Qualis, ubi hybernâ Lyciam, Xanthique fluenta  
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo  
Instauratque choros: missique altaria circum  
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pîctique Agathyrsi:  
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
Fronde premit crinem singens, atque implicat auro.  
Tela sonant humeris. Haud illo seignior ibat  
Æneas: tantum egregio decus enitet ore.*

Scarce had *Aurora* left her Orient Bed,  
And rear'd above the Waves her radiant Head,  
When, pouring through the Gates, the Train appear,  
Massylian Hunters with the steely Spear,  
Sagacious Hounds, and Toils, and all the Sylvan War. }  
The Queen engag'd in Dress, with Reverence wait  
The Tyrian Peers before the regal Gate.

Her Steed, with Gold and Purple cover'd round,  
 Neighs, champs the Bit, and foaming paws the Ground.  
 At length she comes, magnificently drest,  
 (Her Guards attending) in a *Tyrian* Vest.  
 Back in a golden Caul her Locks are ty'd;  
 A golden Quiver rattles at her Side;  
 A golden Clasp her purple Garment binds,  
 And Robes, that flew redundant in the Winds,  
 Next, with the youthful *Trojans*, to the Sport,  
 The fair *Ascanius* issues from the Court.  
 But far the fairest, and supremely tall,  
 Tow'rs great *Æneas*, and outshines them all.  
 As when from *Lycia* bound in wintry Frost,  
 Where *Xanthus*' Streams enrich the smiling Coast,  
 The beauteous *Phœbus* in high Pomp retires,  
 And hears in *Delos* the triumphant Quires;  
 The *Cretan* Crowds, and *Dryopes*, advance,  
 And painted *Scythians* round his Altar dance;  
 Fair Wreaths of vivid Bays his Head infold,  
 His Locks bound backward, and adorn'd with Gold;  
 The God majestic moves o'er *Cynthus*' Brows,  
 His golden Quiver rattling as it goes:  
 So mov'd *Æneas*; such his charming Grace;  
 So glow'd the purple Bloom, that flush'd his godlike Face,  
PITT.

The other is that inimitable Description of Fame, which,  
 a great Critick says, ought to be considered as one of the  
 greatest Ornaments of the *Æneid*.

*Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes :*  
*Fama; malum quo non aliud velocius ullum :*  
*Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo :*  
*Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,*  
*Ingrediturque solo, & caput inter nubila condit.*

*Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,  
 Extremam (ut perhibent) Cæo Enceladoque sororem  
 Progenit, pedibus celerem & pernicibus alis :  
 Monstrum horrendum, ingens : cui quot sunt corpore plumæ,  
 Tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu !)  
 Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures,  
 Nocte volat cæli medio, terræque per umbram  
 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno :  
 Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,  
 Turribus aut altis, & magnas territat urbes :  
 Tam ficti prævique tenax, quam nuncia veri.*

Now Fame, tremendous Fiend ! without Delay,  
 Through *Libyan* Cities took her rapid Way.  
 Fame, the swift Plague, that ev'ry Moment grows,  
 And gains new Strength and Vigour as she goes.  
 First small with Fear, she swells to wond'rous Size,  
 And stalks on Earth, and tow'rs above the Skies ;  
 Whom, in her Wrath to Heav'n, the teeming Earth  
 Produc'd the last of her gigantic Birth ;  
 A Monster huge, and dreadful to the Eye,  
 With rapid Feet to run, or Wings to fly.  
 Beneath her Plumæ the various Fury bears  
 A thousand piercing Eyes and list'ning Ears ;  
 And with a thousand Mouths and babbling Tongues appears. }  
 Thund'ring by Night, thro' Heav'n and Earth she flies,  
 No golden Slumbers seal her watchful Eyes ;  
 On Tow'rs or Battlements she sits by Day,  
 And shakes whole Towns with Terror and Dismay ;  
 Alarms the World around, and, perch'd on high,  
 Reports a Truth, or publishes a Lie.

PITT.

How remarkably curious is the Description, in the *Sixth Book*, of *Æneas's* Descent into Hell ! where the Sybil, after explaining to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions,

conducts him to *Anchises*, who instructs him in those sublime Subjects, the Immortality of the Soul, and the Happiness and Misery of a future State, and shews him the glorious Race of Heroes that were to descend from him and his Posterity; and closes this noble Account with the Character of their Genius; then concludes all with the Character of the elder *Marcellus*, in order to introduce that noble heroic Elegy on the Death of the younger *Marcellus*, who was the Darling of *Augustus*, *Octavia*, and of all the Romans,

*Atque hic Æneas (una namque ire videbat  
Egregium formâ juverem & fulgentibus armis;  
Sed frons læta parum, & dejecto lumina vultu)  
Quis, pater, ille virum qui sic comitatur euntem?  
Filius? ane aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?  
Quis strepitus circa comitum? quantum instar in ipso est!  
Sed nix atra capit tristi circumvolat umbrâ.  
Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:  
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quare tuorum:  
Ostendunt terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra  
Esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago  
Visa potens, superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.  
Quantos ille virum magnam Martoris ad urbem  
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tyberine, videlîs  
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!  
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos -  
In tantum spe tollit avos: nec Remula quondam  
Ullo se tantum telus jactabit alumno.  
Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! invictaque bello  
Dextera! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset  
Obvius armato: seu cum pedes iret in lætrem,  
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.  
Heu, miserande puer: si qua fata aspera rumpas,  
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:  
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
His saltem accumulem donis, & fangar inani  
Munere.*

Say, who that Youth (he cries) o'ercaſt with Grief;  
The Youth who follows that victorious Chief;  
His Son? or one of his victorious Line?  
What Numbers crowd, and ſhout around the Form divine!  
His Port how noble! how auguſt his Fame!  
How like the former! and how near the ſame!  
But gloomy Shades his penſive Brows o'erſpread,  
And a dark Cloud involves his beauteous Head.  
Seek not, my Son, replies the Sire, to know  
(And, as he ſpoke, the guffing Sorrows flow)  
What Woes the Gods to thy Descendants doom.  
What endleſs Grief to ev'ry Son of *Rome*!  
This Youth on Earth the Fates but juſt diſplay,  
And ſoon, too ſoon, they ſnatch the Gift away!  
Had *Rome* for ever held the glorious Prize,  
Her Blifs had rais'd the Envy of the Skies!  
Oh! from the martial Field what Cries ſhall come!  
What Groans ſhall echo thro' the Streets of *Rome*!  
How ſhall old *Tyber*, from his oozy Bed,  
In that ſad Moment rear his reverend Head,  
The length'ning Pomp, and Fun'ral to ſurvey,  
When by the mighty Tomb he takes his mournful Way!  
A Youth of nobler Hopes ſhall never riſe,  
Nor glad, like him, the *Latian* Father's Eyes:  
And *Rome*, proud *Rome* ſhall boaſt, ſhe never bore,  
From Age to Age, ſo brave a Son before!  
Honour and Fame, alas! and ancient Truth,  
Revive and die with that illuſtrious Youth!  
In vain embattled Troops his Arms oppoſe:  
In ev'ry Field he tames his Country's Foes,  
Whether on Foot he marches in his Might,  
Or ſpurs his fiery Courſer to the Fight.  
Poor pitied Youth! the Glory of the State!  
Oh! could'ſt thou ſhun the dreadful Stroke of Fate,  
*Rome* ſhould in thee behold, with raviſh'd Eyes,  
Her Pride, her Darling, her *Marcellus* riſe!



Bring fragrant Flow'rs, the whitest Lilies bring,  
 With all the purple Beauties of the Spring;  
 These Gifts at least, these Honours shall be paid  
 To the dear Youth, to please his pensive Shade. PITT.

In the *Ninth Book*, what a noble Description does the Poet give of true Friendship in that famous Episode of *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, which consisting of 474 Lines, is of too great a Length to insert here; I shall therefore only take Notice of some of the principal Parts of it. However, it will be necessary to premise what gave Occasion to this noble Episode, which was this: *Æneas* having gone, in Person, to beg Auxiliaries of *Evander* against *Turnus*, who was at War with him on account of *Lavinia*, *Turnus* takes the Advantage of his Absence, and besieges the City in which his Troops were garrisoned. The *Trojans*, in the utmost Distress for want of *Æneas*, and *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, two dear Friends, then standing Centinels in their Turn, and observing the *Rutulians* sunk in Wine and Sleep, persuaded themselves they could make their Way to *Æneas*. *Nisus* makes the Proposal to *Euryalus*.

*Nisus ait: Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
 Euryale? an sua cuique Deus sit dira cupido?  
 Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invodere magnum,  
 Mens agitat mihi; nec placidâ contenta quiete est.  
 Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:  
 Lumina rara micant: somno vinoque soluti  
 Procubuerunt: silent late loca. Percipe porro  
 Quid dubitem, & quæ nunc animo sententia surgat.  
 Ænean acciri omnes, populusque, patresque,  
 Exposcunt: mittique viros, qui certa reportent.  
 Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt (nam mihi fasti  
 Fama sat est) tumulto videtur reperire sub illo  
 Possesse viam ad muros & mœnia Pallantea.*

Has Heav'n (cry'd *Nisus* first) this Warmth bestow'd?  
 Heav'n? or a Thought that prompts me like a God?

This

This glorious Warmth, my Friend, that breaks my Rest?  
 Some high Exploit lies throbbing at my Breast.  
 My glowing Mind, what gen'rous Ardors raise,  
 And set my mounting Spirits on a Blaze!  
 See the loose Discipline of yonder Train,  
 The Lights, grown thin, scarce glimmer from the Plain:  
 The Guards in Slumber and Debauch are drown'd,  
 And mark!—a gen'ral Silence reigns around;  
 Then take my Thought; the People, Fathers, all,  
 Join in one Wish, our Leader to recall.  
 Now, would they give to thee the Prize I claim,  
 (For I could rest contented with the Fame—).  
 An easy Road, methinks, I can survey  
 Beneath yon Summit to direct my Way.

PITT.

To whom young *Euryalus* makes this charming Answer,  
 in which he shews he is resolved to run all Risks with his  
 Friend, and takes it amiss he should once think of leaving  
 him behind.

*Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore  
 Euryalus: simul his ardentem affatur amicum:  
 Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,  
 Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam?  
 Non ita me genitor bellis assuetus Opheltas  
 Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores  
 Sublatum erudit: nec tecum talia gessi,  
 Magnanimum Ænean & fata extrema secutus.  
 Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor; & istum  
 Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.*

The brave *Euryalus*, with martial Pride,  
 Fir'd with the Charms of Glory, thus reply'd:  
 And will my *Nisus* then his Friend disclaim?  
 Deny'd his Share of Glory and of Fame?  
 And can thy dear *Euryalus* expose  
 Thy Life, alone, unguarded to the Foes?  
 Not so my Father taught his gen'rous Boy,  
 Born, train'd and season'd in the Wars of *Troy*.

And

And where the great *Æneas* led the Way,  
 I brav'd all Dangers of the Land and Sea :  
 Thou too canst witness that my Worth is try'd ;  
 We march'd, we fought, we conquer'd Side by Side.  
 Like thine, this Bosom glows with martial Flame,  
 Burns with a Scorn of Life, and Love of Fame,  
 And thinks, if endless Glory can be sought  
 On such low Terms, the Prize is cheaply bought. PITT.

To which *Nisus* makes this moving and affectionate Reply :

*Nisus ad hæc : Equidem de te nil tale verebar,  
 Nec fas : non : ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem  
 Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.  
 Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali)  
 Si quis in adversum rapiat casusque Deusve,  
 Te superesse velim : tua vitæ dignior ætas.  
 Sit, qui me raptum pugna, prætiore redemptum,  
 Mandet humo fluita ; aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit,  
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro.  
 Neu matri misere tanti sum causa doloris :  
 Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus causa  
 Prosequitur ; magni nec menia curat Acestæ.*

Let no such jealous Fears alarm thy Breast,  
 Thy Worth and Valour stand to all confest ;  
 But let the Danger fall (he cries) on me ;  
 For this Exploit, I durst not think on thee !  
 No—as I hope the blest *Ethereal Train*  
 May bring me glorious to thy Arms again !  
 But should the Gods deny me to succeed,  
 Should I—(which Heav'n avert !) but should I bleed ;  
 Live thou ;—in Death some Pleasure that will give ;  
 Live for thy *Nisus'* Sake ; I charge thee, live.  
 Thy blooming Youth a longer Term demands ;—  
 Live, to redeem my Corpse from hostile Hands ;  
 And decent to the silent Grave commend  
 The poor Remains of him who was thy Friend :

Or raise at least, by kind Remembrance led,  
 A vacant Tomb in Honour of the Dead.  
 Why should I cause thy Mother's Soul to know  
 Such Heart-felt Pangs? unutterable Wee!  
 Thy dear, fond Mother, who, for Love of thee,  
 Dar'd ev'ry Danger of the Land and Sea!  
 She left *Acestes'* Walls, and she alone,  
 To follow thee, her only, darling Son!

PITT.

But all *Nisus's* Reasons and Remonstrances are in vain; wherefore they wait on their Generals, who were then holding a Council of War, and having received their Instructions, they set out. Having passed the Enemy's Trenches safely, they find them fast asleep after a Debauch of Wine, among whom they made great Slaughter; but Day approaching, they resolve to retire. *Euryalus*, like most young Warriors, taken with the glittering Spoils of the Killed and Wounded, seizes, among other Things, *Messapus's* crested Helmet, and puts it on his own Head; which inconsiderate Action proved fatal to both him and his Friend *Nisus*; for by it *Volsens*, at the Head of a Party of Horse, espies them in their Retreat; upon which they fly to a neighbouring Wood for Safety, where *Euryalus* loses his Way; nor does *Nisus* miss him till he was got a great Way off; but how great is his Surprise, when, boldly returning in quest of him, he sees him in the Hands of the Enemy? Resolved to rescue his Friend, he throws two Lances unobserved, and kills two of their Men; which so enraged *Volsens*, that he resolves to revenge their Deaths on *Euryalus*, and drawing his Sword, makes up to him; then cries out *Nisus* in these beautiful Words, which admirably express the Confusion he was in, and at the same time the great Power of true Friendship.

*Me, me; adsum qui feci; in me convertite ferrum.  
 O Rutuli: mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec ausus  
 Nec potuit: cælum hoc, & conscia sidera testor:  
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.*

Me,

Me, me, to me alone, your Rage confine;  
 Here sheath your Javelins; all the Guilt was mine.  
 By yon bright Stars, by each immortal God,  
 His Hands, his Thoughts are innocent of Blood!  
 Nor could, nor durst the Boy the Deed intend;  
 His only Crime (and oh! can that offend?)  
 Was too much Love to his unhappy Friend! } PITT.

This did not hinder *Volsens* from giving the fatal Wound to *Euryalus*, whose Death, and *Nisus's* brave Revenge of it on *Volsens*, are painted to Admiration in the following Words:

*Talia dicta dabat: sed viribus ensis adaectus  
 Transadigit costas, & pectora candida rumpit.  
 Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchrosque per artus  
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit.  
 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro  
 Languescit moriens; lassæve papavera collo  
 Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.  
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes  
 Volscentem petit; in solo Volscente moratur.  
 Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus atque hinc  
 Proturbant: instat non segnius, ac rotat enses  
 Fulmineum: donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
 Candidit adverso, & moriens animam abstulit hosti.  
 Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum  
 Confossus, placidæque ibi demum morte quievit.*

In vain he spoke, for ah! the Sword, address'd  
 With ruthless Rage, had pierc'd his lovely Breast.  
 With Blood his snowy Limbs are purpl'd o'er,  
 And, pale in Death, he welters in his Gore.  
 As a gay Flow'r with blooming Beauties crown'd,  
 Cut by the Share, lies languid on the Ground;  
 Or some tall Poppy, that, o'ercharg'd with Rain,  
 Bends the faint Head, and sinks upon the Plain;  
 So fair, so languishingly sweet he lies,  
 His Head declin'd, and drooping as he dies!

Now midst the Foe distracted *Nisus* flew;  
*Volsens*, and him alone he kept in View.  
 The gath'ring Train the furious Youth surround;  
 Dart follows Dart, and Wound succeeds to Wound;  
 All, all, unfelt, he seeks their guilty Lord;  
 In fiery Circles flies his thundering Sword;  
 Nor ceas'd, but found at length the distant Way;  
 And, buried in his Mouth, the Faulchion lay.  
 Thus, cover'd o'er with Wounds on ev'ry Side,  
 Brave *Nisus* slew the Murtherer as he dy'd;  
 Then, on the dear *Euryalus's* Breast,  
 Sunk down, and slumber'd in eternal Rest.      PITT.

Thus even Death itself could not separate these two sincere  
 Friends, to whom *Virgil* gives this noble Elogy.

*Fortunati ambo ! si quid mea carmina possunt,  
 Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo ;  
 Dum domus Æneæ Capitoli immobile saxum  
 Accolet, imperiumque Pater Romanus habebit.*

Hail, happy Pair ! if Fame our Verse can give,  
 From Age to Age, your Memory shall live;  
 Long as the Imperial Capitol shall stand,  
 Or *Rome's* majestic Lord the conquer'd World command.

PITT.

It would be endless to point out all the Beauties of the  
*Æneid*; but there is one Thing so very remarkable, not only  
 in this, but in all *Virgil's* Poems, that it would be unpardon-  
 able to omit it; I mean the great Art and Dexterity *Virgil*  
 shews in making the Sound of his Verse expressive of its Sense;  
 of which I shall give a few Instances from each of his Poems.

How admirably does the Sound of this Line express the  
 warbling of the Pipe!

*Formosam resonare doces Amarullida sylvas.*      Ecl. i. 5.

And the Sound of this a sorrowful Parting,

*Et, longum formose vale, vale, inquit, Iola.*      Ecl. iii. 79.

How

How slow does the Waggon move in this Line,

*Tardaque Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra.* G. i. 163.

One can scarcely help thinking he hears the Sheep bleating while he reads this Verse,

*Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.* G. i. 272.

These Lines seem to heave, in which *Virgil* describes the Giants laying Mountain upon Mountain,

*Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam  
Scilicet, atque Ossæ frendosum involvere Olympum.* G. i. 281.

There never was a Crab-tree rougher than this Verse, describing the ingrafting a Filberd on a Crab-stock,

*Inferitur vero ex fœtu nucis arbutus horrida.* G. ii. 69.

How expressive is this Line of the Swiftneſs of Time,

*Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus.* G. iii. 284.

And this of the Fury of the Storm?

*Una Euræusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis.* Æ. ii. 89.

How soft and expressive of filial Love and Affection are these Words of *Æneas* to his Father?

*Ergo, age, care Pater, cervici imponere nostræ.* Æ. i. 707.

And how harsh does this Line read, expressing the frightful Figure *Polyphemus* made?

*Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.*  
Æn. iii. 658.

In reading the following Verse one would think he hears the Bound the bulky Body of the Ox makes when it falls on the Ground,

*Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.*

*Æ. v. 481.*

How admirably does this Line express not only the Swift-ness of the Horse, but the Sound of his Feet!

*Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.*

*Æ. viii. 596.*

Nor is the Sound of the Trumpet itself more shrill than the Sound of this Verse,

*At Tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro.* *Æ. ix. 503.*

With such Charms does *Virgil's* Poetry every where abound, more than that of any Poet whatever. Who therefore, as the learned *Dr. Trapp* observes, can help being enamoured with the unaffected Beauty of his *Pastorals*, the finished and chaste Elegance of his *Georgics*, their entertaining Descriptions, their useful Precepts in Husbandry, and their noble Excursions upon every proper Occasion, into Subjects of a more sublime Nature?

But who can read the divine *Æneid*, without being transported, and as it were lost in a Mixture of Pleasure and Admiration? Who can help being astonished at that Force of Imagination, tempered with so cool a Judgment? In what human Composition is there so exact a Harmony, and so much Beauty in all its Parts? It would be endless to enumerate the many different Images of Heroes, and the Variety of Manners that appear up and down in it; the Conflict of Passions and almost every Object of the Imagination beautifully described, all Nature unfolded, the great Events, the surprizing Revolutions, the Incentives to Virtue, the most finished Eloquence in the several Speeches, the sublimest Majesty in the Thoughts and Expressions, in short, the most



consummate Art by which all these Things are brought into one uniform and perfect Piece.

Wherefore we may justly say of the Poet what his great Modesty would not allow him to say of himself,

*Exegit monumentum ære perennius,  
Regalique situ Pyramidum altius;  
Quod non Imber Edax, non Aquilo impotens  
Possit diruere, aut innumerabilis  
Annorum series, & fuga temporum.*

He has rais'd a Monument will surpass  
The Age of those that stand in solid Brass;  
That eminently tow'ring to the Skies  
In Height the Royal Pyramids outvies:  
The Force of boist'rous Winds and mould'ring Rain,  
Years after Years an everlasting Train,  
Shall ne'er destroy the Glory of his Name,  
Still shall he shine in Verse and live in Fame.

AS TO THIS TRANSLATION OF VIRGIL, though there have been many in Verse, some of which are of great Merit; yet as the Translators have confined themselves to Measure and Numbers, none of them have expressed the Author's Meaning so fully and exactly as may be done by a Translator in Prose. For the Poet is often necessitated, for the Sake of his Measures, to add, retrench, or otherwise deviate from the precise Meaning of his Author, especially if he be shackled and hemmed in by Rhymes. Besides, as this Work was chiefly intended for the Use of Schools, and of those who have made but small Proficiency in the Knowledge of the *Latin* Tongue, it was judged necessary to be much more literal and exact than a Poetical Translation can well bear.

When I call this Translation literal, I do not mean, that I have rendered *Virgil's Latin* Word for Word into *English*; for

for this the different Idioms of the two Languages will not admit of; but, that Care has been taken all along to preserve the full Sense of the Author, and to adhere as closely to the Letter as was consistent with Spirit, Elegance, and Propriety of Stile; above all, to present to the Reader the same Ideas in *English* which the Author does in *Latin*, and carefully to affix the precise determinate Meaning to every one of his Words, distinguishing them from others commonly reckoned synonymous, or that nearly resemble them in Sense, however different in Sound. And herein, if I am not mistaken, will be found to lie the precise Difference between this and the Interpretation of *Ruens* and others, which, in Numbers of Places, have not so much given the strict and proper Sense of their Author, as something like it; that is, they substitute one Idea for another, which is the more apt to mislead the Reader, as it bears a near Resemblance to that of the Author, without being exactly the same. And though this might happen in translating some Authors without doing them much Injury, yet in so judicious and correct an Author as *Virgil*, whose Sentiments on every Subject are so just, every little Deviation from the Ideas of the Original becomes considerable; for if we alter them at all, it must be for the worse.

I have only this further to add with regard to the Translation, that though Prose seemed better adapted than Verse to my Design of being almost quite literal; yet the nervous comprehensive Stile of the Original obliged me frequently to adopt the Language of Poetry, setting aside the Numbers. For which Purpose, I not only consulted the best of our poetical Versions, but borrowed Aid from the Works of our celebrated Poets, who have made *Virgil* their Standard, and happily imitated his Manner.

Nor will this Work be useful only to Boys at School, or mere Novices in the *Latin*, but may without Vanity promise to be of some Service even to greater Proficients. Many, even of those who think themselves pretty much Masters of

*Virgil*, will find, upon Reflection, that they have but a confused, or at best but a very superficial and general Knowledge of his Meaning. To such it may possibly be no unprofitable Labour to bestow some Time and Attention, even on studying the Words of an Author, whose Choice is so nice and delicate; especially, if they will take the Trouble to consult the Notes subjoined to the Translation, which are extracted from the best Commentators ancient and modern, interspersed with several that occurred to the Translator himself, and which seemed necessary, either to supply the Defects of others, or to support the Sense of the Translation, where it differs from the commonly received Explication. As these Notes are not calculated to make a vain Parade and Ostentation of Learning, but merely to explain and illustrate the Author, they are generally short and concise, except where the clearing up of more remarkable Difficulties, or the solving some curious Questions, required a longer Discussion. What I found of chief Use in compiling them, was to make *Virgil* his own Interpreter, and illustrate one Passage by comparing it with others that are parallel. This often proved the only Resource in Difficulties which were either entirely overlooked by Commentators, or where they disagreed among themselves.

As to the *Latin Text*, no Pains has been spared to present it to the Reader in its genuine Purity and Correctness: For I all along compared the most celebrated Editions, namely, those of *H. Stephen*, *Heinsius*, *Emmenessius*, *Mafvicius*, *Servius*, and *La Cerda*. And for the Satisfaction of the Curious, I have also taken Notice of the most material of the various Readings from *Pierius*, *Servius*, *Stephen*, and others.

And that nothing might be wanting to render this Work complete, the Pointing, which in most Editions is exceeding erroneous, I have altered throughout, and endeavoured to set it to rights: Considerable Instances of this the Reader will find in *Geor.* iv. 241. *Æn.* vii. 390. and *Æn.* ix. 140.

# P. VIRGILII MARONIS, BUCOLICA.

## ECLOGA I.

MELIBOEUS, TITYRUS.

MEL. **T**ITYRE, tu, patulæ recubans  
sub tegmine fagi,  
Silvestrem tenui Musam medi-  
tariis avenâ :

Nos patriæ fines, et dulcia linquimus arva :  
Nos patriam fugimus : tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrâ,  
Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.

ORDO.

Mel. Tityre, tu, recubans sub  
tegmine patulæ fagi, meditariis  
silvestrem Musam tenui avenâ :  
Nos linquimus fines patriæ, et  
dulcia arva ; nos fugimus pa-  
triam : tu, Tityre, lentus in  
umbrâ, doces silvas resonare for-  
mosam Amaryllida.

### TRANSLATION.

MEL. **Y**OU, Tityrus, lying all along the Covert of that full-spread  
Beech, practise your woodland Lays on a slender oaten Pipe : We  
are forced to leave the Bounds of our Country, and our pleasant  
Fields ; we fly our Country, while you, Tityrus, in the Shade at  
Ease teach the Woods to re-echo fair Amaryllis.

### NOTES.

The Occasion of the first Pastoral was this :  
When *Augustus* had settled himself in the Ro-  
man Empire, that he might reward his vete-  
ran Troops for their past Service, he distributed  
among them all the Lands that lay about *Man-  
tua* and *Cremona*, turning out the right Owners  
for having sided with his Enemies. *Virgil*, or  
his Father, was a Sufferer among the rest ; but  
afterwards recovered his Estate by the Intercession  
of *Mecænas*, *Pollio*, and *Varus*. *Virgil*, as an  
Instance of his Gratitude, composed the following  
Pastoral ; where he sets out his Father's good  
Fortune in the Person of *Tityrus*, and the Calami-  
ties of his *Mantuan* Neighbours, in the Character  
of *Melibœus*. To this Piece of History *Martial*  
refers in the following Lines :

*Sint Mecænates, non deerunt, Flacce, Mæcenes,  
Virgiliumque tibi vel tua rura dabunt.  
Jugera perdidit misæ vicina Cremonæ,  
Flebat et abductas Tityrus æger oves.  
Risit Tiberius eques, paupertatimque malignam  
Reppulit, ut ceteri jussit abire fuga.*

*Accipe divitias, et vatum maximus esto,*

*Tu licet, et nostrum dixit Alexin ames.*

1. *Fagi*. We commonly make the *Fagus*  
the same Tree as the *Esulus* : but *Ovid* plainly  
distinguishes them. *Metam.* Book 10. Lines  
91 and 92.

2. *Silvestrem Musam*. i. e. *Rusticum carmen*,  
*Lucretius*, Lib. II.

*Fistula silvestrem ne cesset findere Musam.*

2. *Meditariis*. i. e. *Exercises*, as in *Plautus*.  
*Stich.* II. 1. 34. *Ad cursum meditabor me.* And  
*Cic.* 1. *de Orat.* 62. *Demosibenes persequitur meditando,*  
*ut nemo plarius eo locutus putaretur.*

2. *Avenâ*. For *fistula avenacea*.

5. *Amaryllida*. By *Amaryllis* some under-  
stand *Rome*, and *Virgil's* Friends at *Rome* : But  
there is no Occasion for such Refinement : The  
Pastoral will appear more beautiful by consider-  
ing *Amaryllis* simply as the Shepherd's Mistress,  
whose Praises he sings at his Ease. See *Theocritus*,  
*Idyll.* III.

TIT. O Melibœe, Deus fecit hæc  
otia nobis; namque ille est semper  
Deus nobis: sæpe tener agnus,  
ab ovibus ovilibus, imbuet aram  
illius. Ille permisit meas boves  
errare, ut cernis, et me ipsum  
ludere quæ cernina vellem  
agressi calump. Mel. Equidem  
non invidet tibi; miror magis:  
turbare ipsum addo istis agris  
undique. Ergo ille æger ago  
meas capellas patentes: Tityre,  
etiam cum dace lantæ: namque  
modò connixa gemitibus. Ipse  
gregis, hic inter densos corylos,  
ah! reliquit eos in nudâ silice.  
Memini quercus, tactas de cælo,  
sæpe prædicere hoc malum nobis,  
si mens non fuisset laeva: sæpe  
sinistra cornix prædixit hæc  
ab cavâ illice. Sed tamen,  
Tityre, da nobis, qui iste Deus  
sit. Tit. Melibœe, ego stultus,  
putavi urbem, quam dicunt  
Romam, similem huic nostræ  
Mantua, quod nos pastores sæpe  
lucum depellere tauris solent  
ovium. Sic istam cavatū simili-  
bus canibus, sic istam lantæ si-  
miles matribus; sic silbam  
componere magna parvis. Ita-  
rum. Hæc Roma extulit caput inter

TIT. O Melibœe, Deus nobis hæc otia fecit;  
Namque erit i le mihi semper Deus: illius aram  
Sæpe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.  
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum  
Ludere, quæ vellem, caiamo permisit agresti. 10

MEL. Non equidem invideo; miror magis;  
undique totis

Usque aded tureatur agris. En ipse capellas  
Protenus æger ago: hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco:  
Hic inter densas corylos modò namque gemellos,  
Spem gregis, ah! silice in nudâ connixa reliquit. 15  
Sæpe malum hoc nobis, si mens non læva fuisset,  
De cælo tactas memini prædicere quercus:  
Sæpe sinistra cavâ prædixit ab ilice cornix.  
Sed tamen, iste Deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.

TIT. Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Melibœe,  
putavi

Stultus ego huic nostræ similem, quò sæpe solemus  
Pastores ovium teneros depellere tetus.

Sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus hædos  
Nôram; sic parvis componere magna solebam.  
Verùm hæc tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,  
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi. 26  
tantum quantum cupressi solent inter lenta viburna.

#### TRANSLATION.

TIT. A God, O Melibœus, hath vouchsafed us this Tranquillity: for to me  
he shall always be a God: A tender Lambkin from our Folds shall often stain his  
Altar with its Blood. It is he hath licensed my Heifers to feed at large, as you see,  
and myself to play what *Tunes* I pleased on my rural Reed.

MEL. Truly I envy you not; but rather am amazed at your good Fortune; now  
that all around there are such Confusions in the Country. Lo myself, sick as I  
am, drive far hence my tender Goats: This too, O Tityrus, I drag along with  
much ado: For here just now among the thick Hazles having yeaned Twins,  
the Hope of my Flock, she left them, alas! on the naked flinty Rock. This Ci-  
lamity, I remember, my Oaks struck with Lightning from Heaven often pre-  
saged to me. had not my Mind been under Infatuation: Often the ill-boding Crow  
from an old hollow Oak presaged it. But tell me, Tityrus, who is this God of yours.

TIT. The City, Melibœus, which they call Rome, I foolishly imagined to be  
like this our Mantua, whither we Shepherds oft-times are wont to drive the ten-  
der Offspring of our Ewes. So I had known Whelps like Dogs, so Kids like their  
Dams; thus was I wont to compare great Things with small. But that City hath  
raised its Head as far above others as the Cypressus use to do above the limber Shrubs.

#### NOTES.

19. *Iste*. Is the true Reading: *Hic, iste*, Magnitude, not in Kind: But, when he came to  
and *ille*, being thus distinguished: *Hic Deus*, is *see Rome*, he then not only found it distinguished  
this God of mine, or whom I mentioned; *iste Deus*, in Degree, but even in Species: It was a quite  
is that God of yours; and *ille Deus*, that God of his, other Sort of City; just as the Cypress differs in  
of theirs, or of any third Person.

23. *Sic*. He thought it only different in

Species from a Shrub.

MEL. Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

TIT. Libertas, quæ sera, tamen respexit inertem; Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat: Respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit: 30 Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit. Namque (fatebor enim) dum me Galatea tenebat, Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculî. Quamvis multa meis exiret victima septs, Pinguis et ingrata premeretur caseus urbi; 35 Non unquam gravis ære domum mihi dextra redibat.

MEM. Mirabar, quid mœsta Deos, Amarylli, vocares;

Cui pendere suâ patereris in arbore poma. Tityrus hinc aberat: ipsæ te, Tityre, pinus, Ipsi te fontes, ipsa hæc arbuscula vocabant. 40

TIT. Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat,

Nec tam præsentibus alibi cognoscere Divos.

Hic illum vidi juvenem, Melibœe, quotannis

Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.

Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti: 45

Mel. Et quæ fuit tibi tanta causa videndi Romam?

Tit. Libertas: quæ licet sera, tamen respexit me inertem; postquam candidior barba cadebat mihi tondenti: tamen respexit, et venit longo tempore post; postquam Amaryllis habet nos, et Galatea reliquit nos. Namque, dum Galatea tenebat me (enim fatebor) erat mihi nec spes libertatis, nec cura peculî. Quamvis multa victima exiret meis septs, et pinguis caseus premeretur nostræ ingratae urbi Mantæ; dextra non unquam redibat mihi domum gravis ære.

Mel. Amarylli, mirabar quid tu mœsta vocares Deos; cui patereris poma pendere in suâ arbore. Tityrus aberat hinc: Tityre, pinus ipsæ vocabant te, fontes ipsi, hæc arbuscula ipsa vocabant te. Tit. Quid facerem? neque licebat me exire servitio, nec cognoscere tam præsentibus Divos alibi. Melibœe, hic vidi illum juvenem, cui vestra altaria fumant bis senos dies quotannis. Hic ille primus dedit responsum, mihi petenti ab illo; ait, Pueri,

## TRANSLATION.

MEL. And what Cause so important had you to visit Rome?

TIT. Liberty, which, though late, yet cast an Eye upon me in my inactive Time of Life; after that my Beard began to fall of a whiter Colour when I shaved: Yet on me she cast an Eye, and after a long Period of Slavery came at last: Ever since that Amaryllis sways me, and Galatea hath cast me off. For, I will not disown it, while Galatea ruled me, I had neither Hopes of Liberty, nor Concern about my Stock. Though many a Victim went from my Folds, and many a fat Cheese was pressed by me for the ungrateful City, I never returned Home with my Hands full of Money.

MEL. I admired, Amaryllis, why disconsolate you was still invoking the Gods; for whom you suffered the Apples to hang on their native Tree. Now I see the Cause. Your Tityrus from hence was absent: The very Pines, O Tityrus, the Mountains, these very Groves invited thee to return.

TIT. What could I do? It was neither in my Power, while here I staid, to rid me of my Thralldom, nor elsewhere could I experience Gods so propitious. Here, Melibœus, I saw that divine Youth, to whom for twice six Days our Altars yearly smoke with Incense. Here first he gave this gracious Answer, to me

## NOTES.

28. *Libertas*. Not that Virgil or his Father Stock of a Slave; in which Sense it is fitly applied to Tityrus, who personates the Character of a Slave.

36. *Non unquam, &c.* Literally, My Right-land never returned Home loaded with Money.

33. *Peculî*. Peculium is properly the private

*pascite boves ut antè, et submitte tauros jogo.* MEL. *Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt, et magna satis tibi: quævis nudus lapis, palusque obducit cæcis tua pascua limosa junco; infueta pabula non tentabunt tuas graves fetas oves: nec mala contagia vicini pecoris lædent eas.* *Fortunate senex, hic inter nota flumina, et sacros fontes, captabis opacum frigus.* *Hinc sepes, quæ, ab vicino limite, semper depasta quoad florem salicis ab Hyblæis apibus, sæpe suadebit tibi inire somnum levi susurro.* *Hinc frondator canet ad auras sub aliâ rupe.* *Tamen interea nec rauca palumbis, tua cura, nec turtur cessabit gemere aëriâ ab ulmo.* TIT. *Antè, ergo leves cervi pascuntur in arboribus, et freta destituent pisces nudos in litere; antè, aut Far-*

"Pascite, ut antè, boves, pueri, submitte tauros."

MEL. *Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt; Et tibi magna satis: quamvis lapis omnia nudus, Limosoque palus obducit pascua junco; Non infueta graves tentabunt pabula fetas; 50 Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia lædent.* *Fortunate senex, hic inter flumina nota, Et fontes sacros, frigus captabis opacum.* *Hinc tibi, quæ semper vicino ab limite sepes Hyblæis apibus florem depasta salicis, 55 Sæpe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro.* *Hinc altâ sub rupe canet frondator ad auras: Nec tamen interea rauca, tua cura, palumbes, Nec gemere aëriâ cessabit turtur ab ulmo.*

TIT. *Antè leves ergo pascuntur in æthere cervi, Et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces; 61 Antè, pererratis amborum finibus, exul*

## TRANSLATION.

his Suppliant: "Swains, feed your Heifers as formerly, yoke your Steers."

MEL. Happy old Man, your Lands shall then remain *still in your Possession*, and large enough for you: Though naked Stones and Marsh with slimy Kuthes overspread all the Pasture-grounds; yet no unaccustomed Fodder shall taint thy pregnant Ewes; nor noxious Diseases of the neighbouring Flocks shall hurt them. Happy old Man, here between the well-known Streams, and sacred Fountains, you shall enjoy the cool Shades. On the one Hand a Hedge planted on the neighbouring Marsh, whose fallow Blooms are ever fed on by Hyblæan Bees, shall often court you by its gentle Hummings to indulge Repose. On the other Hand the Wood-lopper beneath a lofty Rock shall sing aloud to Heaven: Nor mean while shall either the hoarse Wood-pigeon, thy Delight, or the Turtle from his airy Elm cease to coo.

TIT. Sooner therefore shall fleet Stags feed in the Air, and the Seas leave Fishes naked on the Shore; sooner, each others Bounds being mutually traversed,

## NOTES.

46. *Pueri.* Puer has three Significations. 1. same as *habens florem salicis depastum*.  
 A Slave. 2. A Boy, in Opposition to a Girl.  
 3. *Puerilis ætas.*  
 50. *Gravis fetas.* i. e. *Prægnantes*: Nam *feta sine addito, et de gravida, et de puerpera dicitur.* In the first Sense it occurs, *Æn.* VIII.  
 630.  
*Fecerat et viridi setam Mæuortis in antro.*  
*Procreuisse lupam.*  
 52. *Inter flumina.* The Mincio and the Po.  
 53. *Frigus opacum.* Literally, the shady Cool-  
 ness.  
 54. *Ab vicino limite.* The same as in, &c.  
 55. *Florem depasta salicis.* A Grecism, the

55. *Hyblæis apibus.* i. e. Bees such as those of Hybla, a Mountain in Sicily, productive of the finest Honey.

57. *Frondator.* Servius gives it three Significations. 1. The Wood-man in general. 2. The Vine-dresser, who clears away the Vine-leaves when they are too thick, and lays the Grapes more open to the Sun. 3. Any Bird that sings among the Boughs; whence some render it the Nightingale.

57. *Ad auras.* In die, says Servius: But I rather think it means *aloud*, so as to pierce the Skies, as the Phrase is used elsewhere.

Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,  
Quàm nostro illius labatur pectore vultus.

MEL. At nos hinc, alii sitientes ibimus Afros: 65  
Pars Scythiam, et rapidum Cretæ veniemus  
Oaxem,

Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.

En unquàm patrios longo post tempore fines,  
Pauperis et tugurii congestum cespitem culmen,  
Post aliquot, mea regna, videns mirabor aristas? 70

Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit?

Barbarus has segetes? en quò discordia cives

Perduxit miseros! en quæis consecvimus agros!

Inferre, nunc, Melibœæ, pyros: pone ordine vites.

Ite meæ, felix quondam pecus, ite capellæ: 75

Non ego vos posthæc, viridi projectus in antro,

Dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo.

Carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellæ,

Florentem cytisum, et salices carpetis amaras.

TIT. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteris requiescere  
noctem 80

Fronde super viridi. Sunt nobis mitia poma,

poteris requiescere hanc noctem mecum super viridi fronde. Sunt nobis mitia poma,

ibus exul bibet fluvium Ararim,  
aut Germania bibet fluvium Ti-  
grim, finibus amborum populo-  
rum pererratis quàm vultus il-  
lius juvenis labatur nostro pecto-  
re. Mel. At nos pulsi hinc,

alii ibimus ad sitientes Afros:  
pars veniemus Scythiam et rapi-  
dum Oaxem fluvium Cretæ, et  
Britannos penitus divisos toto  
orbe. En unquàm ego videns

mirabor patrios fines longo tempore  
post, et culmen pauperis tugurii con-  
gestum cespitem, post aliquot aristas  
mea regna? An impius miles ha-  
bebit læ tam culta novalia? An

Barbarus habebit has segetes?  
En quò discordia perduxit miseros  
cives! en quæis consecvimus agros!  
Melibœæ, nunc inferre pyros: pone  
vites ordine. Ite, ite meæ ca-  
pellæ, quondam felix pecus. Ego,

projectus in viridi antro, non vi-  
debo vos posthæc pendere procul de  
dumosa rupe. Canam nulla car-  
mina; vos capellæ non carpetis  
florentem cytisum et amaras salices,  
me pascente vos. Tit. Hic tamen

## TRANSLATION.

shall the Parthian Exile drink the Soane, or Germany the Tigris, than his lovely Image be effaced from my Breast.

MEL. But we must go hence, some to the parched Africans; some of us shall visit Scythia, and Oaxes the rapid River of Crete, and the Britons quite disjointed from all the World *besides*. Say, shall I ever, after a Length of Time, with Wonder see my native Territories, and the Roof of my poor Cot covered over with Turf, *standing* behind some Ears of Corn, my Kingdom, *my All*? Shall *then* a Russian Soldier possess these so well cultivated Lands *of mine*? A Barbarian these my Fields of standing Corn? See to what Extremity *civil* Discord hath reduced us, wretched Citizens! See for whom we have sowed our Fields! Now, Melibœus, graft your Pear-trees, in Order range your Vines. Begone, my Goats, begone, once a happy Flock: No more shall I, extended in my verdant Grot, henceforth behold you hanging far above me from a Rock with Bushes overgrown. No Carols shall I sing; no more, my Goats, tended by me, shall you browse the flowery Cytisus and bitter Sallows.

TIT. Yet here this Night you may take up your Rest with me on a Bed of green Leaves. We have mellow Apples, Chestnuts soft *and ripe*, and Plenty of

## NOTES.

63. *Parthus*. Is not here to be taken for also to this, it might have saved them a great deal particular Native of *Parthia*, but for the *Par-* of needless Trouble.

*thian* Nation in general; as *Germania* in the 70. *Aliquot aristas*. Some Years, according other Part of the Verse signifies the Germans *all* to some, as *Claudian* says, *decimas cœnensis aristas*. in a Body. So that the Meaning is, *That these* But this agrees not with *longo post tempore*; the two Nations shall sooner exchange Countries with one implying a long, and the other a short one another than, &c. Had the Critics attended Duration; or at best it would be an idle Repetition



molles castaneæ, et copia pressi  
lactis. Et jam summa culmina  
villarum procul fumant, mijs-  
resque umbræ cadunt de altis  
montibus.

Castaneæ molles, et pressi copia lactis.

Et jam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,  
Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbræ.

#### TRANSLATION.

Curd and Cream. And now the high Tops of the Villages at Distance smoke,  
and larger Sh cows fall from the lofty Mountains.

#### NOTES.

tion of the same Idea. Therefore by *aristas* 32. *Castaneæ molles*. *Molles* either signifies it seems better to understand *thin Fields of Corn*, ripe, or such Chestnuts as were called soft, in Op- where are but a few Ears to be seen; which also position to the husks, Ecl. VII. 53. the one suits best with *mea regna*, which in the nature being smooth in the Husk, the other rough and Order of Construction must refer to *aliquæ aristas*, jagged.  
not to *calmen pauperis tuguri*.

## ECLOGA II.

### ALEXIS.

#### ORDO.

Pastor Corydon ardebat formo-  
sum Alexin, delicias domini;  
nec habebat quid speraret. Tan-  
tum veniebat assidue inter densas  
fagus habentes umbrosa cacumi-  
na: ibi silvas jactabat hæc incon-  
dita carmina montibus et silvis  
inani studio.

Formosum pastor Corydon ardebat Alexin,  
Delicias domini; nec, quid speraret, habebat.  
Tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina,  
fagus

Assidue veniebat: ibi hæc incondita solus  
Montibus, et silvis studio jactabat inani.

5

#### TRANSLATION.

THE Shepherd Corydon burned for fair Alexis, the Darling of his  
Master; nor had he any Hope of Success. Only among the thick  
Beeches, with high embowering Tops, he continually resorted: There all alone  
with unavailing Fondness he threw away to the Mountains and the Woods these  
indigested Complaints.

#### NOTES.

By Corydon here some would have us to un- Skill in Piping; invites the Youth into the  
derstand Virgil himself, and by Alexis a young Country, where he promises him the Diversions  
Slave of Mæcenat, for whom Virgil had con- of the Place, with a suitable Present of Nuts  
ceived a violent Affection, and solicited his Pa- and Apples: But, when he finds nothing will  
tron to make him a Present of the Boy: To prevail, he resolves to quit his troublesome A-  
which Martial is thought to allude in the Ver- mour, and betake himself again to his former  
ses above quoted, Ecl. I. Be that as it will, Business.  
Corydon is here represented making Love to this There is certainly something more intended  
beautiful Youth. His Way of Courtship is in this Pastoral than a Description of Friendship  
wholly pastoral: His Complaints of the Boy's or Platonic Love; the Sentiments, though chaste,  
Coryneis; recommends himself for his Beauty and are too warm and passionate for a mere Plato-  
nis

O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas;  
 Nil nostri miserere; mori me denique coges.  
 Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;  
 Nunc virides etiam occultant spineta lacertos;  
 Thesstylis et rapido fessis messoribus æstu  
 Allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentes:  
 At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,  
 Sole sub ardenti resonant arbuta cicadis.  
 Nonne fuit satiùs, tristes Amaryllidis iras,  
 Atque superba pati fastidia? nonne Menalcan?  
 Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses.  
 O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori.  
 Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.  
 Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quæris, Alexi;  
 Quàm dives pecoris nivei, quàm lactis abundans.  
 Mille meæ Siculis errant in montibus agnæ.  
 Lac mihi non æstate, novum non frigore deficit.  
 Canto, quæ solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,

O crudelis Alexi, curas mea  
 carmina nihil; miserere nostri  
 nil; denique coges me mori.  
 Nunc etiam pecudes captant um-  
 bras et frigora; nunc etiam spi-  
 neta occultant virides lacertos;  
 et famula Thesstylis contundit al-  
 lia serpyllumque, olentes herbas,  
 messoribus fessis rapido æstu. At,  
 dum lustro tua vestigia, ô A-  
 lexi, arbuta resonant raucis ci-  
 cadis mecum sub ardenti sole.  
 Nonne fuit satiùs pati tristes iras  
 Amaryllidis, atque ejus superba  
 fastidia? nonne fuit satiùs pati  
 Menalcan? quamvis ille esset  
 niger, quamvis tu esses candidus.  
 O formose puer, ne crede ni-  
 mium tuo colori. Alba ligustra  
 cadunt, nigra vaccinia leguntur.  
 Sum despectus tibi, Alexi, nec  
 quæris qui sim: quia dives ni-  
 vei pecoris, quàm abundans lac-  
 tis. Mæ mille agnæ errant  
 in Siculis montibus. Novum lac

defuit mihi non æstate, non frigore hyemis. Canto hæc carmina,

## TRANSLATION.

Ah cruel Alexis, to my Songs thou hast no Regard; on me thou hast no Pity; thou wilt surely be my Death at last. Even the Cattle now in this Noon-tide Heat pant after Shades and cool Retreats; now the thorny Brakes shelter the vilest Reptiles even the green Lizards; and Thesstylis pounds the Garlic and wild Thyme, strong-scented Herbs, for the Reapers spent with violent Heat. But to the hoarse Grasshoppers and me the Groves resound, while under the scorching Sun I trace thy Steps. Was it not better to endure the rueful Spite and proud Disdain of Amaryllis? Had it not been better to endure Menalcas, though he was black, though thou art fair? Ah comely Boy, trust not too much to a Complexion. White Privets fall neglected, the purple Hyacinths are gathered. By thee, Alexis, I am neglected; nor once enquire you who I am; how rich in snowy Flocks, how abounding in Milk. A thousand Ewes of mine stray on the Mountains of Sicily. I want not New-milk in Summer, nor in the Cold of Winter. I warble the same Airs which Theban Amphion was wont to practise, what time

## NOTES.

nic Lover. But there is no Reason to charge Virgil on that Account with the unnatural Love of Boys; a Poet may shew his Talent in describing a Passion which he by no Means approves. "The Passion for Boys, Mr. Bayle observes, was as common in Pagan Times as that for Girls; a Writer of Eclogues therefore might make his Shepherds talk according to that abominable Passion, as we at present make the Heroes and Heroines of Romances talk, without approving the Passions therein mentioned."

18. *Vaccinia*. Some will have this to be Bilberries; Servius makes it the Violet; but from that Virgil himself plainly distinguishes it, Ecl. X. 39.

*Et nigra violæ, sunt et vaccinia nigra.* Salmasius and others explain it of the Hyacinth, chiefly because *vaccinium* answers to *ὑακινθός*, in that Line of Theocritus, which Virgil here not only imitates, but almost literally translates:

Και τοι ἐν μέλαν ἐστὶ καὶ ὑακινθὰ ὑακινθίδος.

que Dirceus Amphion erat solitus cantare in Aëæo Aracyntho, si quando vocabat armenta. Nec sum adeò informis: nuper flans in litore vidi me, cum mare flaret placidum ventis. Ego non metuum Daphnin, te iudice, si imago nunquam fallat. O tantum libeat tibi habitare, mecum, rura sordida, atque humiles casae, et figere cervos, compellereque gregem hædorum cum viridi bibisco! Imitabere Pana canendo unà meum in silvis. Pan primus instituit conjungere plures calamos cerâ: Pan curat oves, magistrosque ovium. Nec parit te, Alexi, trivisse labellum calamo. Quid Amyntas non sciebat, ut sive hæc eadem a me? Est mihi fistula, compacta septem disparibus cicutis, quæ fistulam Damætas olim dedit mihi deo, et moriens dixit mihi: Nunc ista fistula letet te secundum dominum. Damætas dixit hoc: stultus Amyntas invidit mihi. Præterea duo capreoli reperti mihi nec tutâ valle,

Amphion Dirceus in Aëæo Aracyntho.

Nec sum adeò informis: nuper me in litore vidi, 25  
Cum placidum ventis flaret mare. Non ego  
Daphnin,

Judice te, metuam, si nunquam fallat imago.

O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura,

Atque humiles habitare casae, et figere cervos,

Hædorumque gregem viridè compellere hibisco!

Mecum unâ in silvis imitabere Pana canendo. 31

Pan primus calamos cerâ conjungere plures

Instituit: Pan curat oves, oviumque magistros.

Nec te poeniteat calamo trivisse labellum.

Hæc eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas?

Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis 36

Fistula: Damætas dono mihi quam dedit olim;

Et dixit moriens: Te nunc habet ista secundum.

Dixit Damætas: Invidit stultus Amyntas.

Præterea duo, nec tutâ mihi valle reperti 40

#### TRANSLATION.

On Anic Aracynthus he called his Herds together. Nor am I so deformed as to be the Object of your Disdain: Upon the Shore I lately viewed myself, when the Sea stood untroubled by the Winds. I will not fear to compare even with Daphnis, myself being Judge, if the Image does not deceive me. O wouldst thou but vouchsafe to inhabit with me our mean rural Retreats, and humble Cots, to pierce the Deer, and with a Bundle of green Twigs to drive together a Flock of Kids! In the Woods along with me thou shalt rival even Pan himself in Singing. Pan first taught us to join together several Reeds with Wax: Pan guards the Sheep and Shepherds both. Nor be thou averse to wear thy Lip with a Shepherd's Reed. What Pains did not Amyntas take to learn this same Art of mine? A Pipe I have of seven unequal Reeds compactly joined, of which Damætas some time ago made me a Present; and in his dying Moments said: Thou art now its second Master. Damætas said: Me the foolish Amyntas envied. Besides, I have

#### NOTES.

24. *Amphion*. The famous King of Thebes, the Country which gives you such Disgust. But who built the Walls of that City: The Stones that Construction seems not so natural; and whereof he is said to have made to dance into the air. Therefore we have joined *tibi* with *libeat*. As their Hires by the Musick of his Lyre. He is for *sordida*, it is a proper enough Epithet to Cottages and rural Villages, which are but mean mother, whom he put to Death for the Injuries and poorly furnished. Or he speaks in the Character of a Lover, who thinks nothing good she had done to his Mother *Antiope*; or from a character of a Lover, who thinks nothing good enough for his beloved Object.

24. *Aracyntho*. Aracynthus was a Town on the Confines of *Attica* and *Boeotia*, where was the Fountain of *Dirce*: It is called *Aëæo*, *Attica*, *Ovid*.

*Aëæa* or *Aëæa*, the Country about *Attica*, from *Attica*. Lib. II. 720. Sic super *Aëæas* agilis. *Cynus* arces inclina curvas.

25. *Tibi sordida: rura*. Servius, and all the Commentators after him, join *tibi* with *sordida*, it appears from Ecl. X. 71.

*Dam sedet, et gracili fistellam texit bibisco.*

36. *Cicutis*. Hemlock, here used for any hollow Reeds.

38. *Te nunc, &c.* Literally, Now it has you its second Master.

Capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo,  
 Bina die siccant bovis ubera : quos tibi seruo.  
 Jampridem à me illos abducere Thestylis orat :  
 Et faciet : quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.

Huc ades, ô formosè puer : tibi lilia plenis 45  
 Ecce ferunt nymphæ calathis : tibi candida Nais,  
 Pallentes violas et summa papavera carpens,  
 Narcissum et florem jungit benè olentis anethi.  
 Tum cassiâ, atque aliis intexens suavis herbis,  
 Mollia luteolâ pingit vaccinia cassiâ. 50

Ipse ego cana legam tenerâ lanugine mala,  
 Castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat.  
 Addam cerea pruna : honos erit huic quoque pomo :  
 Et vos, ô lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte :  
 Sic positæ quoniam suaves miscetis odores. 55

Rusticus es, Corydon ; nec munera curat Alexis :  
 Nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iolas.  
 Eheu, quid volui misero mihi ? floribus Austrum  
 Perditus, et liquidis immisi fontibus apros.

*ditus immisi Austrum floribus, et apros liquidis fontibus.*

*etiam nunc pellibus sparsis albo, siccant bina ubera ovis die : quos capreolos ego seruo tibi. Jampridem Thestylis orat abducere illos à me : et faciet : quoniam nostra munera sordent tibi. Ades huic, ô formosè puer : ecce Nymphæ ferunt lilia tibi plenis calathis : candida Nais, carpens pallentes violas et summa papavera tibi, jungit Narcissum et florem bene olentis anethi. Tum intexens illos flores cassiâ, atque aliis suavis herbis, pingit mollia vaccinia luteolâ cassiâ. Ego ipsæ legam cana mala tenerâ lanugine, castaneasque nuces, quas mea Amaryllis amabat. Addam cerea pruna : et bonos erit huic pomo quoque : et carpam vos, ô lauri, et te, myrte proxima lauris : quoniam vos sic positæ miscetis suaves odores. Corydon, es rusticus, nec Alexis curat tua munera : nec Iolas concedat tibi, si certes muneribus. Eheu, quid volui tibi misero ? ego ser-*

## TRANSLATION.

two young He-goats, which I found in a Valley not without Danger, whose Skins even now are flecked with white, each Day they drain both the Udders of a Ewe : These I reserve for thee. Long Thestylis has begged to have them from me ; and she shall have them ; since my Presents are disdained by you.

Come hither, O lovely Boy : Behold the Nymphs bring thee Lillies in full Baskets : For thee, fair Nais, cropping the pale Violets and Heads of Poppies, joins the Narcissus and Flower of sweet-smelling Anise. Then, interweaving them with Cassia and other fragrant Herbs, sets off the soft Hyacinths with Saffron Marygold. Myself will gather for thee Quinces whitening with tender Down, and Chestnuts which my Amaryllis loved. Plums I will add of waxen Hue : On this Fruit too shall Honour be conferred : And you, ye Laurels, I will crop, and thee, O Myrtle, next in Dignity to the Laurel : For thus arranged you mingle sweet Perfumes.

*Ab* Corydon, thou art a silly Clown thus to flatter thyself. Alexis neither minds thy Presents : Nor if by Presents thou shouldst strive to win him, would Iolas, thy richer Rival, yield. Alas, what was in my wretched Mind ? Undone, undone, I have let the South-wind loose among my Flowers, and the Boars to pollute

## NOTES.

51. *Mala*. We have translated it *Quinces*, by some Transcriber, who had fancied the Verse would be deficient without it ; but the Aspiration *b* coming after the *a* supports it.

52. *Iolas*. Those who think *Corydon* personates *Virgil*, and *Alexis* the Slave of *Mæcenas* whom he loved, by *Iolas* here of Course understand *Mæcenas*.

53. *Cerca*. Of a beautiful Colour as Wax. See *La Cerda*. The *et* is wanting in all the ancient Manuscripts : It seems to have been added Expression, applicable to those who wish for Things

*Ab, demens ! quem fugis ? Di quoque Dardaniusque Paris habitârunt silvas. Pallas ipsa colat arces quas condidit : silvæ placeant nobis ante omnia. Torva læna sequitur lupum, lupus ipse sequitur capellam ; lasciva capella sequitur florentem cytisum ; Corydon sequitur te, ô Alexi. Sua voluptas trahit quemque. Aspice, juveni referunt aratra suspensa iugo, et sol decedens duplicat crescentes umbras : tamen amor urit me. Enim quis modus adsit amori ? Ab, Corydon, Corydon, quæ dementia cepit te ? Est tibi semiputata vitis in frondosa ulmo. Quin tu potius parvas detexere aliquid saltem, quorum usus indiget, viminibus mollique junco ? invenies alium, si hic Alexis fastidit te.*

Quem fugis, ah, demens ! habitârunt Di quoque silvas,  
Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit, arces  
Ipsa colat : nobis placeant ante omnia silvæ.  
Torva læna lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam ;  
Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella ;  
Te, Corydon, ô Alexi. Trahit sua quemque voluptas.

Aspice, aratra iugo referunt suspensa juveni ;  
Et sol crescentes decedens duplicat umbras :  
Me tamen urit amor Quis enim modus adsit amori ?  
Ah, Corydon, Corydon ! quæ te dementia cepit ?  
Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est.  
Quin tu aliquid saltem, potius quorum indiget usus,  
Viminibus, mollique parvas detexere junco ?  
Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexin.

## TRANSLATION.

my cristal Springs. Ah, witleſs *Boy* whom dost thou fly ? The Gods themselves have dwell in Woods, and *there* the *Trojan* Paris dwelt. Let Pallas inhabit Palaces of which she is the foundress : Let us in Woods above all Things delight. The grim Lions pursues the Wolf, the Wolf himself the Goat ; the wanton Goat pursues the flowery Cytisus ; and Corydon thee, O Alexis. Each is drawn away by some peculiar Pleasure.

See, the labouring Steers bring home the Plough borne lightly on the Yoke, and the retreating sun doubles the growing Shadows : But my Love *still* consumes. For what Bounds can be set to Love ? Ah, Corydon, Corydon ; what Frenzy hath possessed thee ? Half-pruned is thy Vine propped on the leafy Elm. Why rather triest thou not to weave, or Oſiers and pliant Rushes, some one or other at least of those Implements which thy Work require ? Thou wilt find another Alexis, if this disdain thee.

## NOTES.

Things that prove destructive to them ; the South wind by its hot, sultry Quality, being noxious to Flowers. Hence *Papin. Lib. III. Sylv.*  
*Pubentesque roſe primos moriuntur ad aſtros.*  
61. *Dardaniusque Paris.* Paris was exposed by his Father in a Wood, in order to elude the Oracle, which foretold that he was to be the Destruction of *Troy*.  
61. *Pallas condidit.* Meaning, that she first invented and taught to build stately Structures.  
66. *Suspensa.* Moving lightly, as Things that are suspended in a Balance.

## E C L O G A III.

M E N A L C A S, D A M O E T A S, P A L Æ M O N.

M. **D**IC mihi, Damœta, cujum pecus? an Melibœi?

D. Non; verùm Ægonis. Nuper mihi tradidit Ægon.

M. Infelix ô semper oves pecus! ipse Neæram Dum fovet, ac, ne me sibi præferat illa, veretur; Hic alienus oves custos bis mulget in horâ, Et succus pecori, et lac subducitur agnis.

D. Parcius ista viris tamen objicienda memento. Novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis, Et quo, sed faciles nymphæ risere, facello.

M. Tum, credo, cum me arbutum videre Myconis,

Atque malâ vites incidere falce novellas.

D. Aut hîc ad veteres fagos, cum Daphnidis arcum

O R D O.

M. Damœta, dic mihi cujum pecus est? an est Melibœi?

D. Non; verùm est Ægonis. Ægon tradidit illud mihi nuper.

M. O oves, semper infelix pecus! dum Ægon ipse fovet Neæram, ac veretur ne illa præferat me sibi; hic alienus custos mulget oves bis in horâ: et succus subducitur pecori, et lac subducitur agnis.

D. Tamen memento ista objicienda esse viris parcus. Et novimus qui corripuit te, hircis tuentibus transversa, et quo facello, sed faciles nymphæ risere.

M. Credo fuisse tum, cum illæ videre me incidere arbutum Myconis, atque ejus novellas vites malâ falce.

D. Aut hîc ad veteres fagos, quum fregissem arcum et calamus Daphnidis, quæ tu,

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

M. **T**ELL me, Damœtas, whose is that Flock? Is it *that* of Melibœus?

D. No; but Ægon's. Ægon lately gave it to my Care.

M. Ah Sheep, still a luckless Flock! while *the Master* himself caresses Neæra, and fears that she prefers me to him; this hireling Shepherd milks his Ewes twice in an Hour; and *by him* the Juice from the Flock, and the Milk from the Lambs is filched away.

D. Remember, however, that these Scandals should with more Reserve be charged on Men. We know both who *seduced* you, and in what sacred Cave, while the Goats looked askance; but the good-natured Nymphs *winked thereat*, and smiled.

M. Then, I suppose, when they saw me with a felonious Bill cut down Mycon's Grove and tender Vines.

D. Or here by these old Beeches, when *for Spite* you broke the Bow and Arrows of Daphnis: Which when you, cross-grained Menalcas, saw given to the

## N O T E S.

Damœtas and Menalcas, after some smart strokes of Country Raillery, resolve to try who has the most Skill at a Song; and accordingly make their Neighbour Palæmon Judge of their Performance: Who, after a full Hearing of both Parties, declares himself unfit for the Decision of so weighty a Controversy, and leaves the Victory undetermined.

7. *Viris*. There is a particular Emphasis lies on *viris*: As much as to say, Such ingenuities may be borne by such Varlets as you, but not by Men of Honour.

10. *Tum, credo, &c.* Menalcas here slyly accuses Damœtas of what he charges himself with.

*perverse Menalca, cum vidisti donata puero, et dolebas, et esses mortuus, si non nocuisses ei aliquā. M. Quid domini ipsi faciet, cum servi fures audent talia? an non ego vidi te, pessime, excipere caprum Damonis insidiis, Lyciscā latrante multum? et cum ego clamarem: quò nunc ille sur proripit se? Tityre, coge tuum pecus: tu latebas post caretā. D. An non ille, victus cantando, redderet mihi caprum, quem mea fistula eraxisset carminibus? si nescis, ille caper fuit meus; et Damon ipse fatebatur id mihi, sed negabat se posse reddere eum. M. Tu vicisti illum cantando? aut unquam fuit tibi fistula juncta cerā? an non tu, indocte, solebas stridenti miserum stipulā disperdere carmen? D. Vis ergo inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam (ne fortè recuses, Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus) Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.*

*Fregisti et calamos: quæ tu, perverse Menalca, Et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas; Et, si non aliquā nocuisses, mortuus esses. 15 M. Quid domini facient, audent cum talia fures? Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum Excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lyciscā? Et, cum clamarem: Quò nunc se proripit ille? Tityre, coge pecus: tu post caretā latebas. 20 D. An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille, Quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum? Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit: et mihi Damon Ipse fatebatur: sed reddere posse negabat. M. Cantando tu illum? aut unquam tibi fistula cerā 25 Juncta fuit? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas Stridenti miserum stipulā disperdere carmen? D. Vis ergo inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam (ne fortè recuses, Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus) 30 Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.*

## TRANSLATION.

Boy, you both repined; and, hadst thou not by some Means or other done him a Mischief, thou also hadst burst for Envy.

M. What may not Masters do, when pilfering Slaves are so audacious? Mischreant! did not I see thee insidiously snap the Goat of Damon, while his Mongrel barked with Fury? And when I cried out, Whither is he now sneaking off? Tityrus, gather your Flock together: You skulked away behind the Sedges.

D. Ought he not when vanquished in piping to give me the Goat which my Flute by its Music won? If you know not, *I will let you know*, that Goat was my own; and Damon himself owned to me *the Debt*, but alledged he was not able to pay.

M. You *vanquish* him in piping? Or was there ever a Wax-jointed Pipe in your Possession? Wait thou not wout, thou Dunce, in the Cross-ways to murder a pitiful Tune on a squeaking Straw?

D. Are you willing then that we shall each of us try by Turns what we can do? This young Heifer I stake, and, lest you should possibly reject it, she comes twice a Day to the Milking-Pail, two Calves she suckles with her Udder: Say you what Stake you will lay against me.

## NOTES.

16. *Fures*. i. e. *Slaves*; because Slaves were and a Bitch, from *luxos*, *lupus*, and *uxor*, *canis* much addicted to Pilfering; Hence *Plautus*, 20. *Coge*. i. e. *Examine that none of them be speaking to a Slave, says: Tu trium literarum wanting.*

*Esse, vituperas me?* i. e. *tu fur.*

31. *Mecum quo pignore certes.* Literally, *With what Stake you will contend with me.*

M. De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum :

Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca :  
Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et hædos.  
Verùm, id quod multò tute ipse fatebere majus, 35  
Infanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam  
Fagina, cœlatum divini opus Alcimedontis :  
Lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis  
Diffusos hederà vestit pallente corymbos.  
In medio duo signa, Conon : et, quis fuit alter, 40  
Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem ;  
Tempora quæ messor, quæ curvus arator haberet ?  
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.

D. Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit :  
Et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho : 45  
Orpheaque in medio posuit, silvasque sequentes.  
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.  
Si ad vitulam spectes, nihil est quod pocula laudes.

M. Nunquam hodiè effugies : veniam quocunque vocâris.

M. Non ausim deponere quicquam de grege tecum : namque est mihi pater domi, est injusta noverca : bisque die ambo numerant pecus, et alter numerat hædos. Verùm, quoniam libet tibi infanire, ponam id, quod tute ipse fatebere esse majus pignus, scilicet, duo fagina pocula, cœlatum opus divini Alcimedontis : quibus poculis lenta vitis, superaddita facili torno, vestit corymbos diffusos pallente hederà. In medio sunt duo signa, Conon : et, quis fuit alter, ille qui descripsit totum orbem gentibus radio, quæ tempora messor, quæ tempora curvus arator haberet ? necdum admovi mea labra illis, sed servo illa condita. D. Et idem Alcimedon fecit duo pocula nobis, et est circum amplexus arsas eorum molli acantho : posuitque Orpheæ in medio, silvasque sequentes cum. Necdum admovi mea labra illis, sed servo illa condita. Si spectas ad vitulam,

est nihil propter quod laudes pocula. M. Nunquam effugies certamen hodiè : veniam quocunque vocaris me.

## TRANSLATION.

M. I dare not stake any thing from the Flock : For I have a Sire at home, I have a harsh Step-dame : And twice a Day they number the Cattle both, and one the Kids. But, what thyself shalt own of far greater Value, since thou choosest to be mad, I will pawn my keechen Bowls, the carved Work of divine Alcimedon : Round which a curling Vine, superadded by the easy skilful Carver's Art, mantles the clustering Berries diffusely spread from a pale ivy bough. In the midst two Figures are embossed, Conon the one : And, who was the other, he who with his Wand distributed among the Nations the whole Globe ; who taught what Seasons the Reaper, what the bending Ploughman should observe ? Nor have I yet applied my Lips to them, but keep them carefully laid up.

D. For me too the same Alcimedon made two Bowls, and with soft Foliage wreathed their Handles round : Orpheus in the midst he placed, and the Woods following. Nor have I yet applied my Lips to them, but keep them carefully laid up. If you consider the Heifer, you have no Reason to praise so much your Bowls.

M. By no Means shalt thou this Day escape : I will descend to any Terms you

## NOTES.

38. *Lenta quibus, &c.* These two Verses are very diffusely on the Ivy-boughs. So that the plain somewhat intricate, and the Commentators have Meaning will be, that each of these Cups was engraved with Vine and Ivy-branches interwoven, and takes *vitis* for *vimen*, but quotes no Authority in such sort, that the Ivy-berries were shaded by the mantling Vine.

40. *Quis fuit alter ?* Supposed to mean either Aratus or Archimedes.

45. *Acantho.* Acanthus is properly the Plant called Bear's-foot, or Bear's breech.

49. *Namquam hodiè effugies.* Damocles seems



*Tantum vel ille qui venit audiat  
hæc, ecce, Palæmon: efficiam,  
ne læsas quemquam voce possi-  
læ. D. Quin age, si habes  
quid; non erit ulla mora in me:  
nec fugio quemquam. Tantum,  
vicine Palæmon, reponas hæc  
imis sensibus mentis, res non est  
parva. P. Dicite; quando-  
quidem confedimus in molli berbâ:  
et nunc omnis ager, nunc om-  
nis arbes parturit: nunc fronde-  
frudent, nunc annus est forma-  
fissimus. Incipe, Damocæta: tu  
deinde sequere, Menalca. Di-  
cetis alternis carminibus: Ca-  
menæ cantant alterna carmina.  
D. Musæ, principium sit ab Jo-  
ve: omnia sunt plena Jovis:  
ille colit terras, mea carmina sunt  
illi cura. M. Et Phœbus a-  
mat me: sunt Phœbo semper a-  
puð me sua munera, lauri, et  
suave rubens hyacinthus. D.  
Galatea, lasciva puella, petit  
me male, et fugit ad salices, et  
cupit se videri à me arde quàm  
fugiat. M. At meus ignis Amyn-  
tas offert se mihi ultro; ut jam  
non Delia sit notior nostris canibus.*

Audiat hæc tantum vel qui venit, ecce, Palæmon:  
Efficiam posthæc ne quemquam voce læsas. 51

D. Quin age, si quid habes; in me mora non  
erit ulla:

Nec quemquam fugio. Tantum, vicine Palæmon,  
Sensibus hæc imis, res est non parva, reponas.

P. Dicite: quandoquidem in molli confedimus  
herbâ: 55

Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbes:

Nunc frudent silvæ, nunc formosissimus annus.

Incipe, Damocæta: tu deinde sequere, Menalca.

Alternis dicetis: amant alterna Camenæ.

D. Ab Jove principium, Musæ: Jovis omnia  
plena: 60

Ille colit terras, illi mea carmina curæ.

M. Et me Phœbus amat: Phœbo sua semper  
apud me

Munera sunt, lauri, et suave rubens hyacinthus.

D. Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella;

Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri. 65

M. At mihi sese offert ultro meus ignis Amyntas:

Notior ut jam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

#### TRANSLATION.

name. Let but that very Person who comes (lo, it is Palæmon) listen to this  
*Debate*: I'll take care you shall not challenge any henceforth at Singing.

D. Come on then, if thou hast any *Manhood*; in me there shall be no Delay:  
Nor do I decline any *Judge*. Only, good Neighbour Palæmon, weigh this Debate  
with the deepest Attention; it is a Matter of no small Importance.

P. Sing then; since we are seated on the soft Grass: And now every Field,  
now every Tree is budding forth: Now the Woods look green, now the Year  
is in its highest Beauty. Begin Damocæta: Then you, Menalcas, follow. Ye shall  
sing in alternate Measures: Alternate Measures please the Muses.

D. From Jove, ye Muses, let us begin: All Things are full of Jove: He che-  
rishes the Earth, my Songs are his Regard.

M. And me Phœbus loves: For Phœbus are still with me his *sacred* Gifts, the  
Laurel, and sweet-blushing Hyacinth.

D. Galatea, a wanton Girl, pelts me with Apples: then to the Sallows flies,  
but wilhes first to be seen.

M. But my Darling Amyntas voluntarily offers himself to me; that now not  
Delia's self is more familiar to our Dogs.

#### NOTES.

ed to construe Menalca's Backwardness to stake to any Terms you name; if you insist on my  
a Heifer as an Attempt to evade the Combat, making a Heifer, be it so; I agree to that, or any  
and still insisted on that Condition: Upon which other Condition you name.

Menalca turns short upon him, retorts the 54. *Sensibus imis*. Literally, Lay up these  
Charge of Faintheartedness, and takes him on Matters in your deepest Thoughts.

his own Terms; *Nunquam bidit*, &c. Think 63. *Lauri—hyacinthus*. The Laurel and Hy-  
not that any of your evasive Arts will serve your acinthus were sacred to Apollo; the one on ac-  
Twin; *veniam quæcumque vocaris*; I will descend count of Daphne, Apollo's Mistress, who was  
transformed

D. Parta meæ Veneri sunt munera : namque notavi

Ipse locum, aëriæ quo congefserè palumbes.

M. Quod potui, puero sylvestri ex arbore lecta 70  
Aurea mala decem mihi : cras altera mittam.

D. O quoties, et quæ nobis Galatea locuta est !

Partem aliquam, venti, Divûm referatis ad aures.

M. Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta,

Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo ? 75

D. Phyllida mitte mihi : meus est natalis, Iola.

Cùm faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito.

M. Phyllida amo ante alias, nam me discedere flevit ;

Et, longum formosè vale, vale, inquit, Iola.

D. Triste lupus stabulis ; maturis frugibus im-  
bres ; 80

Arboribus venti : nobis Amaryllidis iræ.

M. Dulce satis humor ; depulsis arbutus hædis ;  
Lenta salix feto pecori ; mihi solus Amyntas.

*latus est depulsis hædis ; lenta salix est feto pecori ; Amyntas scius est dulce mihi.*

## TRANSLATION.

D. I have a Present provided for my Love : For I myself marked the Place where the airy Ring-doves have built *their Nest*

M. What I could I sent to my Boy, ten golden Apples gathered from a Tree in the Wood : To-morrow I will send him other ten.

D. O how often, and what *charming* Things Galatea spoke to me ! Some Part, ye Winds, waft to the Ears of the Gods.

M. What avails it O Amyntas, that you despise me not in your Heart, if, while you hunt the Boars, I watch the Toils, and *share not with you the Danger* ?

D. Iolas, send home to me the *charming* Phyllis : It is my Birth-day. When for the Fruits I sacrifice a Heifer, come thyself.

M. Iolas, I love Phyllis above others, for at my Departure she wept ; and said, Adieu. Fair Youth, a long Adieu.

D. The Volt is † fatal to the Flocks ; Showers of Rain to ripened Corn ; soaking Winds to Trees ; to me the Wrath of Amaryllis.

M. Moisture is grateful to the springing Corn ; the Arbutus to weaned Kids ; limber Willows to the teeming Cattle ; to me Amyntas only.

† a *sad Thing*.

## NOTES.

transformed into the Laurel ; and the other of in Sentiments of Love and Tenderneſs, and Hyacinthus his favourite Boy, whom he accidentally ſews that it is impossible for him to have any tally killed with a Quoit, and from whose Blood Enrichment of himself while Amyntas is absent, sprung the Flower of his Name. See *Banier's* story, unless he share with him every Danger.

*Mythology.*

74. Quid prodest, &c. Damoetas mentions the Happiness he had enjoyed in his Mistress's of Cattle.

Presence and Converſe ; and in her Abſence ſolaces himself with the delightful Remembrance from the Reſemblance of its Fruit to a Strawberry, thereof : *Menalcas* here ſtrives to go beyond him, berry.

D. Pollio amat nostram Musam, quamvis est rustica: Pierides, pascite vitulum vestro lectori.

M. Et Pollio ipse facit nova carmina; pascite illi taurum, qui jam petat cornu, et qui spargat arenam pedibus. D. Qui amat te, Pollio, veniat, quod gaudet te quoque venisse: mella fluant illi, et asper rubus ferat amomum. M. Qui non odit

Bavium poetam, amet tua carmina, Mævi: atque idem jungat vulpes jugo, et mulgeat hircos.

D. O pueri, qui legitis flores, et fraga nascentia bumi, fugite hinc, frigidus anguis latet in herbâ. M. Oves, parcite procedere nimium; non creditur bene ripæ: etiam aries ipse nunc siccatur vellera. D. Tityre, reice

pascetes capellas à flumine: ego ipse lavabo omnes in fonte, ubi erit tempus. M. Pueri, cogite oves in ovile: si æstus præceperit lac, ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera earum palmis.

D. Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam:

Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro. 85

M. Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina: pascite taurum,

Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat arenam.

D. Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat, quod te quoque gaudet:

Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

M. Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Mævi: 90

Atque idem jungat vulpes, et mulgeat hircos.

D. Qui legitis flores, et humi nascentia fraga, Frigidus, ô pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herbâ.

M. Parcite oves nimium procedere; non bene ripæ

Creditur: Ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccatur. 95

D. Tityre, pascetes à flumine reice capellas: Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.

M. Cogite oves, pueri: si lac præceperit æstus, Ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.

#### TRANSLATION.

D. Pollio loves my Muse, tho' rustic: Ye Pierian Sisters, feed a Heifer for your Reader.

M. Pollio himself too composes noble Verses: Feed for him the Bull which already butts with the Horn, and spurns the Sand with his Feet.

D. Let him who loves thee, Pollio, rise to those Honours to which he joys that thou hast risen: For him let Honey flow, and the prickly Bramble bring forth Amomum.

M. Who hates not Bavius's Verse, may he love thine, O Mævius: And the same Fool may join Foxes in the Yoke, and milk He-goats.

D. Ye Swains who gather Flowers, and Strawberries that grow lowly on the Ground, oh fly hence, a cold deadly Snake lurks in the Grass.

M. Forbear my Sheep to advance too far; it is not safe trusting to the Bank: The Ram himself is but now drying his Fleece.

D. Tityrus, from the River remove your browsing Goats: I myself, when it is time, will wash them all in the Pool.

M. Pen up the Sheep, ye Swains: If the Heat shall dry up the Milk, as of late, in vain shall we squeeze the Teats with our Hands.

#### NOTES.

86. *Nova*. i. e. *Magna*, *miranda*, such as are rare and unmatched.

88. *Veniat quod*. May he arrive at the Confulship, and all those Honours which you have attained.

89. *Amomum*. What is commonly called a

monum Plinii, or Berry-bearing Night shade: But Salmasius thinks the Ancients called every sweet Odour *amomum*.

98. *Præceperit*. Shall take it before us, or prevent us of it.

D. Eheu, quàm pingui macer est mihi taurus  
in arvo! 100

Idem amor exitium pecori est, pecorisque magistro.

M. His certè neque amor causa est: vix offibus  
hærent:

Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.

D. Dic, quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus  
Apollo,

Tres pateat cœli spatium non amplius ulnas. 105

M. Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina Regum  
Nascantur flores; et Phyllida solus habeto.

P. Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites:

Et vitulâ tu dignus, et hic; et quisquis amores

Aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros. 110

Claudite jam rivos, pueri: sat prata biberunt.

D. Eheu, quàm macer taurus est mihi in pingui arvo! idem amor est exitium pecori, magistroque pecoris. M. Certè neque amor est causa his meis ovibus cur sunt maceræ: vix hærent offibus: nescio quis oculus fascinat teneros agnos mihi. D. Dic in quibus terris, spatium cœli pateat tres ulnas, et non amplius, et eris magnus Apollo mihi. M. Tu dic, in quibus terris flores nascantur, inscripti quoad nomina regum, et tu solus habeto Phyllida. P. Non est nostrum componere tantas lites inter vos: et tu es dignus vitulâ, et hic; et quisquis aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros amores. Jam, pueri, claudite rivos: prata biberunt sat.

## TRANSLATION.

D. Alas, how lean is my Bullock in a fertile Field! the same Love is the Bane of the Herd, and of the Herdsman.

M. Surely Love is not the Cause why these too are so lean: They scarce stick to their Bones: I know not what malignant Eye bewitches my tender Lambs.

D. Tell me, and you shall be my great Apollo, where Heaven's Circuit extends not farther than three Ells.

M. Tell me where Flowers grow, inscribed with the Names of Kings; and have Phyllis to thyself alone.

P. It is not in me to determine this weighty Controversy between you: Both you and he deserve the Heifer; and whoever so well shall sing the Fears of sweet successful Love, and experimentally describe the Bitterness of Disappointment. Now, Swains, shut up your Streams: The Meads have drank enough.

## NOTES.

105. Tres pateat, &c. May mean, In the Bottom of a Well.

106. Inscripti nomina regum, &c. The Flower here meant is probably the Hyacinth, of which Pliny says: *Hyacinthum comitatur fabula duplex, luctum præferens ejus quem Apollo dilexerat, aut ex Ajacis cruore editi, ita discurrentibus venit, ut figura literarum Græcarum Aï, legatur inscripta*, Lib. XXI. Cap. 2. This Account, I doubt, is like many others in Pliny, built but on a slight Foundation: But it is sufficient for Virgil if there was such a Tradition.

110. Metuet dulces, &c. Literally, Shall either fear sweet Amours, or experience the bit-

ter; i. e. shall sing the Fears and Jealousies that mingle with sweet successful Love, and from Experience describe the Pangs and Bitterness of Disappointment. The one was the Case of Menalcas, Dulce satis huius, &c. the other that of Dametas, Triste lupus stabulis, &c. In the Language of Poetry Persons are said to do what they naturally describe. So Ecl. VI. 62.

Tum Phaetontiadus musco circumdat amara Corticis, &c.

111. Claudite, &c. An allegorical Expression, denoting that it was time to give over their Songs; now that they had given sufficient Proof of their Talent.

## E C L O G A IV.

P O L L I O.

O R D O.

Mise Sicelides, canamus pau-  
 id majora carmina. Arbuta,  
 humileque myrica, non juvant  
 ceras. Si canimus silvas, silvæ  
 sint dignæ consule. Jam ul-  
 tima ætas Cumæi carminis venit:  
 jam magnus ordo seculorum nas-  
 citur ab integro. Et jam Virgo  
 Astræa redit, Saturnia regna  
 redeunt: jam nova progenies de-  
 mittitur alto. Tu modò,  
 casta Juno Lucina, fave nas-  
 centi puero, sub quo ferrea gens  
 primùm deficiat, ac aurea gens  
 surget in tota mundo: jam tuus  
 Apollo regnat. Addeque hoc  
 decus ævi inibit, te, Pollio, te  
 consule: et magni menses incipient procedere.

Sicelides Musæ, paulò majora canamus.  
 Non omnes arbuta juvant, humileque my-  
 ricæ.

Si canimus silvas, silvæ sint Consule dignæ.

Ultima Cumæi venit jam carminis ætas:

Magnus ab integrò seclorum nascitur ordo.

Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna:

Jam nova progenies cœlo demittitur alto.

Tu modò nascenti puero, quo ferrea primùm

Definet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,

Casta fave Lucina: tuus jam regnat Apollo.

Teque adedò decus hoc ævi, te consule, inibit

Pollio: et incipit magni procedere menses.

T R A N S L A T I O N.

YE Sicilian Muses, let us sing somewhat higher Strains. The Groves  
 and lowly Tamarisks delight not all. If rural Lays we sing, let those  
 Lays be worthy a Consul's Ear. The last Æra, the Subject of Cumæan  
 Song, is now arrived: The great Series of revolving Ages begins anew. Now  
 too returns the Virgin Astræa, returns the Reign of Saturn: Now a new  
 Progeny from high Heaven descends. Be thou but propitious to the Infant Boy,  
 by whom first the Iron Age shall cease, and the golden Age over all the World  
 arise. O chaste Lucina; now thy own Apollo reigns. While thou too, Pollio,  
 while thou art Consul, this Glory of our Age shall make his Entrance; and the

N O T E S.

Among the various Conjectures about the  
 Design of this Pastoral, the most probable is,  
 that Virgil therein celebrates the Birth of the  
 famous Marcellus, the Nephew of Augustus by  
 Octavia; the same who died in the Flower of  
 his Age, and whose Memory the same Poet has  
 perpetuated by that celebrated Funeral Elegy in  
 the sixth Æneid. The Time of his Birth ac-  
 cords to the Year of Pollio's Consulship, A. U. C.  
 714, when the Child here described is said to  
 have come into the World. This Event fell out  
 in a happy Conjunction, just after Augustus and  
 Antony had ratified a League of Peace, and Octa-  
 via by marrying Antony sealed that Peace; which  
 restored Plenty to Rome, re-established the Tran-  
 quillity of the Empire, as in the Times of the  
 golden Age. Yet many not without Ground  
 think this Pastoral a Prophecy of our blessed Sa-  
 viour, there being several remarkable Passages in  
 it applicable to Him.

1. Sicelides Musæ. Sicilian or pastoral Muses,  
 because Theocritus, the original pastoral Poet, was  
 a Native of Sicily.

3. Silvæ. Woods, here put for pastoral rural  
 Subjects.

5. Magnus ordo. Thought to refer to the great  
 Platonic Year which Cicero says, tum efficitur, cum  
 Solis, et Lunæ, et quinque errantium ad eandem in-  
 ter se comparisonem confectis omnium spatiis, est  
 facta conversio, 2 de Nat. Deor. And Clavius,  
 C. I. Sphæra quo tempore quidam volunt omnia,  
 quæcunque in mundo sunt, eodem ordine esse reditura,  
 quo nunc errantur.

11. Inibit. Is a much finer Word, and more  
 emphatic, than any of those the Commentators  
 substitute in the room of it: It implies, he shall  
 enter on the Happiness of his Life, and Glories  
 of his Reign.

Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,  
Irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.

Ille Deum vitam accipiet, Divisque videbit  
Permissos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis :

Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.

At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu,

Errantes hederas passim cum baccare tellus,

Mistaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.

Ipsæ lacte domum referent distenta capellæ

Ubera : nec magnos metuent armenta leones.

Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.

Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni

Occidet : Assyrium vulgò nascetur amomum.

At simul heroum laudes, et facta parentis

Jam legere, et quæ sit poteris cognoscere virtus :

Molli paulatim flavescent campus aristâ,

Inculisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva :

Et duræ quercus sudabunt rosida mella.

Pauca tamen suberunt priscæ vestigia fraudis,

Quæ tentare Thetin ratibus, quæ cingere muris

Oppida, quæ jubeant telluri insindere sulcos.

Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quæ vehat Argo

Delectos heroas ; erunt etiam altera bella ;

Tum erit alter Tiphys gubernator, et altera navis Argo, quæ vehat delectos heroas : etiam altera bella erunt ;

## TRANSLATION.

great Months begin to roll. Under thy Conduct, whatever Vestiges of our Guilt remain, shall by being done away release the Earth from Fear for ever. He shall partake the Life of Gods, shall see Heroes mingled in Society with Gods, himself be seen by them, and rule the peaceful World with his Father's Virtues. Mean while the Earth, sweet Boy, as her first Offerings, shall pour thee forth every where without Culture creeping Ivy with Ladies-glove, and Egyptian Beans with smiling Acanthus intermixed. The Goats of themselves shall homeward convey their Udders distended with Milk : Nor shall the Herds dread huge over-grown Lions. The very Cradle shall pour thee forth fair attractive Flowers. The Serpent shall die, and the Poison's fallacious Plant shall die : The Assyrian Spikenard shall grow in every Soil. But soon as thou shalt be able to read the Praises of Heroes, and the Achievements of thy Sire, and to understand what Virtue is ; the Field shall by Degrees grow yellow with soft Ears of Corn, blushing Grapes shall hang on the rude Brambles, and hard Oaks shall distil the dewy Honey. Yet some few Footsteps of ancient Vice shall still remain, to prompt Men to tempt the Sea in Ships, to inclose Cities and Walls, and cleave Furrows in the Earth. Another Tiphys then shall be, and another Argo to waft chosen Heroes over the Main : There shall be likewise other Wars, and

## NOTES.

19. *Hederas*. He promises him Ivy as a substitute Poet, Ecl. VII. 25.

*Passores hederæ crescentem ornate poetam.*

19. *Baccare*. The Herb Baccar, or Ladies Glove, thought to have Virtue against Fascination.

26. *At simul*, i. e. As soon as you shall arrive at Youth.

26. *Facta parentis*. This is referred to Augustus, the adoptive Father of Marcellus.

atque magnus Achilles mittetur  
iterum ad Trojam. Hinc, ubi  
jam firmata ætas fecerit te vi-  
rum, et vector ipse cedit mari;  
nec nautica pinus mutabit merces:  
cæcis idius fiet omnia. Non  
bonus patietur vestros, non vi-  
na patietur falcem: jam quo-  
que robustus arator solvet iuga  
tauris. Nec lara discet mentiri  
varios colores: sed aries ipse,  
in pratis, mutabit sua vellera,  
jam suave rubenti murice, jam  
croceis luto. Sandyx vestiet pas-  
centes agros sua speme. Sorores  
Parcæ, cunctis stabili numine  
fatorum, dixerunt suis fisci, ô  
talita sola currite. O clara so-  
biles Deûm, magnum incremen-  
tum Jovis, aggredere magnus  
Luturus, jam tempus aderit. As-  
pice mundum convexo pondere nu-  
tantem, terrasque, tractusque  
maris, profundumque calum:  
aspice, ut omnia latentur hoc  
aureo jeclo-venturo.

Atque iterum ad Trojam magnus mittetur Achilles.  
Hinc, ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit ætas,  
Cedet et ipse mari vector: nec nautica pinus  
Mutabit merces: omnis feret omnia tellus.  
Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem: 40  
Robustus quoque jam tauris juga solvet arator.  
Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores:  
Ipse sed in pratis aries jam suave rubenti  
Murice, jam croceo mutabit vellera luto.  
Sponte sua sandyx pascentes vestiet agnos. 45  
Talia secla, suis dixerunt, currite, fufis  
Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcæ.  
Aggredere ô magnos (aderit jam tempus) honores,  
Clara Deûm soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.  
Aspice, convexo nutantem pondere mundum, 50  
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælumque profun-  
dum:  
Aspice, venturo latentur ut omnia seclô.

## TRANSLATION.

great Achilles shall once more be sent to Troy. After this, when confirmed Age shall now have ripened thee into Man, the Sailor shall of himself renounce the Sea: Nor shall the naval Pine barter Commodities: All Lands shall all Things produce. The Ground shall not endure the Harrow, nor the Vineyard the Pruning-hook: Now the sturdy Ploughman too shall release his Bullocks from the Yoke. Nor shall the Wool learn to counterfeit various Colours: But the Ram himself shall in the Meadows tinge his Fleece, now with sweet-blushing Purple, now with saffron-dye. Scarlet shall spontaneous cloath the Lambs as they feed. The Destinies harmonious in the established Order of the Fates sung to their Spindles: "Ye so happy Ages run, haste forward to the Birth." Bright Offspring of the Gods, illustrious Progeny of Jove, set forward in thy Way to signal Honours, the Time is now at hand. See the World with its conglobed ponderous Frame nodding to thee in sign of Gratulation, the Earth, the Regions of the Sea, and Heaven sublime: See now all Things rejoice at the Approach of this happy

## NOTES.

37. Firmata virum, &c. Literally, *When and hastening to bring forth the glorious Schemes confirmed Age shall now have made thee a Man,* of Fate.  
i. e. *When thou art now arrived at the Tears of full Maturity.*  
44. Luto. Lutum is an Herb with which they dyed yellow.  
46. Talia secla currite. Some make the Construction to be, *currite talia secla*, or, *per talia secla*; i. e. *interrupt not the Course of such happy Ages.* The Expression seems borrowed from Catullus, who has, *currite ducentes subtemina, currite fusi.* I have given what I take to be the Sense of *currite*: The Poet represents the Destinies well pleased in spinning such happy Events,  
48. Aggredere. Expresses the Greatness of Mind with which he was to rise to Honour, and surmount all Difficulties that opposed his Advancement; the assuming that Power to himself with which he was to subdue Vice and establish Virtue.  
49. Clara. Others read *chara*.  
50. Aspice convexo nutantem pondere. Some explain it thus; *Look with Compassion on a World nutantem mole vitorum, labouring and oppressed with Guilt and Misery.*

O mihi tam longæ maneat pars ultima vitæ,  
Spiritus et quantum sat erit tua dicere facta !  
Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus,  
Nec Linus ; huic mater quamvis, atque huic pater  
adfit,

56

Orphei Calliopea Lino formosus Apollo.  
Pan etiam Arcadiâ mecum si iudice certet,  
Pan etiam Arcadiâ dicat se iudice victum.  
Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem : 60  
Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses :  
Incipe, parve puer : cui non risere parentes,  
Nec Deus hunc mensâ, Dea nec dignata cubili est.

*O utinam ultima pars tam longæ  
vitæ maneat mihi, et tantum  
spiritus, quantum i. sat dicere  
tua facta ! non quivis vincet me  
carminibus, nec Thracius Orphe-  
us, nec Linus ; quamvis mater  
Calliopea adsit huic Orphei, atque  
pater formosus Apollo adsit huic  
Lino. Si etiam Deus Pan ipse  
certet mecum, Arcadiâ iudice,  
etiam Pan ipse dicat se esse victum ;  
Arcadiâ iudice. Parve puer, in-  
cipe cognoscere matrem risu : de-  
cem menses tulerunt longa fastidia  
tuæ matri. Incipe, parve puer :  
cui puero parentes non risere, nec  
Deus est dignatus hunc mensâ, nec  
Dea est dignata hunc cubili.*

## TRANSLATION.

Age. O that my last Stage of Life may continue so long, and so much Breath as shall suffice to sing thy Deeds ! Neither Thracian Orpheus, nor Linus shall surpass me in Song, though his Mother aid the one, and his Sire the other, Calliopea Orpheus, and fair Apollo Linus. Should even Pan with me contend, Arcadia's self being Judge ; even Pan should own himself overcome, Arcadia's self being Judge. Begin, sweet Babe, to distinguish thy Mother by her Smiles : Ten Months did bring thy Mother tedious Qualms. Begin, sweet Babe : That Child on whom his Parents never smiled, nor God ever honoured with his Table, nor Goddess with her Bed.

## NOTES.

60. *Risu cognoscere.* Some explain it : *Begin the Gods mentioned, Verse 15. Ille Drûm vitam to distinguish thy Mother by smiling on her ; but accipiet, &c.* For no God nor Goddess ever the Sense we have given agrees better with the promoted any to their Society on whom their following, *cui non risere parentes.* Parents did not smile.

62. *Cui non risere parentes.* No less a Man Or it may be interpreted thus : *Begin, sweet Boy, to know thy Parents by their Smile ; for thy than Quintilian explains it : Those who have not smiled on their Parents ; and, which is exceeding Parents must smile upon thee before thou canst be harsh, alleges hunc in the following Verse is for honoured with the Table of, a God ; viz. Augustus, or Bed of a Goddess, viz. Julia. Both which bor, Inst. Lib. IX. 3.*

63. *Nec Deus, &c.* The Meaning seems to Honour Marcus arrived to by Augustus adopt-  
be this : *Begin, sweet Boy, to know thy Parents adopting him for his Son, and giving him Julia by their Smile ; for thy Parents must smile upon his Daughter in Marriage.*  
thee before thou canst be advanced to that Life of



E C L O G A V.

M E N A L C A S, M O P S U S.

O R D O.

Me. *Mops, quoniam nos con-*  
*venimus, ambo boni, tu infare*  
*leves colamus, ego dicere verius,*  
*cur non confederas hic inter ul-*  
*mas nissas turpis?* Mo. *Tu es*  
*majior: est æquum me parere*  
*tibi, Menalia: siue sub incer-*  
*tas umbras Zephyri instantibus*  
*ees, siue pacis succeditis an-*  
*tro: aspice, ut sitis turis labrus-*  
*ca sparsa antram raris ratemus.*  
Me. *In nostris mentibus Amyntas*  
*scelus æquit tibi.* Mo. *Quid*  
*fidem Amyntas cuncti superare*  
*Pœæbum cando?* Me. *Mop-*  
*se, tu prior incipe, si habes aut*  
*quos ignis Phylidis,*

ME. CUR non, Mopse, boni quoniam conve-  
nimus ambo, [versus,  
Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere  
Hic corylis mistas inter confedimus ulmos?

Mo. Tu major: tibi me est æquum parere,  
Menalca:

Sive sub incertis Zephyris motantibus umbras, 5  
Sive antro potius succedimus: aspice, ut antrum  
Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis. [myntas,

ME. Montibus in nostris solus tibi certet A-

Mo. Quid si idem certet Phœbum superare  
cainendo?

ME. Incipe, Mopse, prior ; si quos aut Phyllidis  
ignes, 10

## TRANSLATION.

ME. **S**ince, Mopsus, we are *happily* met, both skilful Swains, you in piping  
on the slender Reed, I in ringing Verses, why have we not sat down here  
among the Elms intermixed with Hazles?

Mo. You, Manalcas, are my Superior: It is just that I be ruled by you: Whether under the Shades that wave by the fanning Zephyrs, or rather into this Grotto we repair: See how the wild Vine with Clusters here and there hath mantled over the Grotto.

ME. Amyntas alone in our Mountains may vie with thee.

Mo. What if the same *presumptuous Youth* should vie with Phœbus self in Song?

Nix. Begin you, Mopsus, first; whether you are disposed to sing the Passion of

## NOTES.

Two Shepherds, *Mentakus* and *Mephus*, celebrate the Funeral Elegy of *Lupinus*. *Virgil* himself is *Mentakus*, as appears from Verse 85, fore: Others therefore with more Probability refer it to the Death and Deification of *Julius Caesar*.

&c. *Idæus*, some other Poet of Reputation in *Rome*, but young, and who had probably been *Virgil's* Disciple. *Daphnis*, some suppose to have been a Brother of his, who died in the Prime of his Age; others *Quintilius Varus*, of whom *Horace* says, *nullo scilicet aequum tibi* *Virgili*: But here the Chronology does not agree; for *Quintilius Varus* died A. U. C. 730. and *Virgil* wrote this Eclogue fifteen Years before.

Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut jurgia Codri;  
Incipe : pascentes servabit Tityrus hœdos.

Mo. Immò hæc, in viridi nuper quæ cortice fagi  
Carmina descripsi, et modulans alterna notavi,  
Experiar : tu deinde jubeto certet Amyntas. 15

ME. Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ,  
Puniceis humilis quantum salionca rosetis;  
Judicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.

Mo. Sed tu define plura, puer : successimus  
antro.

Exstinctum nymphæ crudeli funere Daphnin 20

Flebant, vos coryli testes, et flumina nymphis :

Cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,

Atque Deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.

Non ulli pastos illis egêre diebus

Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina : nulla neque  
amnem 25

Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.

Daphni, tuum Pœnos etiam ingemuissè leones

Interitum, montesque feri silvæque loquuntur.

aut laudes Alconis, aut jurgia  
Codri; incipe : Tityrus servabit  
pascentes hœdos. Mo. Immò po-  
tius experiar hæc carmina, quæ  
carmina descripsi nuper in vi-  
ridi cortice fagi, et modulans no-  
tavi ea alterna : deinde tu ju-  
beto ut Amyntas certet mecum.  
Me. Quantum lenta salix cedit  
pallenti olivæ, quantum humilis  
salionca cedit puniceis rosetis ;  
tantum Amyntas cedit tibi nostro  
judicio. Mo. Sed, puer, tu  
define loqui plura verba : suc-  
cessimus antro. Nymphæ fle-  
bant Daphnin exstinctum crudeli  
funere : vos coryli et flumina  
estis testes nymphis, cum mater  
complexa miserabile corpus sui  
nati, vocat atque Deos atque  
astra crudelia. Daphni, non  
ulli pastores egere pastos boves  
ad frigida flumina illis diebus :  
nulla quadrupes neque libavit  
amnem, nec attigit herbam gra-  
minis. Daphni, serique montes  
silvæque loquuntur, etiam Pæ-  
nos leones ingemuissè tuum inte-  
ritum.

## TRANSLATION.

Phyllis, or the Praises of Alcon, or the glorious Strife of Codrus ; Begin, Tityrus will tend the browsing Kids.

Mo. Nay, I'll rather try those Strains, which lately I inscribed on the green Bark of the Beech-tree, and sung and noted them by Turns : Then did Amyntas vie with me.

ME. As far as the limber Willow is inferior to the pale Olive, and humble Lavender to crimson Beds of Roses ; so far is Amyntas, in my Judgment, inferior to you.

Mo. But Shepherd, no more : Now we have reached the Grotto. The Nymphs deplored Daphnis cut off by cruel Death : Ye Hazles and ye Streams witnessed the Mourning of the Nymphs : When the Mother, embracing the lamented Corpse of her Son, reproaches both Gods and Stars of Cruelty. The mourning Swains, O Daphnis, then forgot to drive their fed Cattle to the cooling Streams : No Quadruped or tasted of the Brook, or touched a Blade of Grass. The savage Mountains, Daphnis, and the Woods, can tell that the very Lions

## NOTES.

II. *Alconis*. A famous Cretan Archer, who disguised himself in the Habit of a Peasant, went aimed an Arrow so dextrously at a Serpent among the Enemy, picked a Quarrel with some wreathed about the Body of his Son, as to kill of them, and was slain in the Scuffle. The Enemy the Animal without touching the Boy. no sooner found out who he was than they threw

II. *Jurgia Codri*. Codrus was a King of the Athenians, and signalized himself by dying for down their Swords. 24. *Non ulli*. To this Ruens refers these his People. For in a War between them and Words of Sætonius in Jul. C. 81. *Proximis the Lacedæmonians*, hearing that an Oracle had diebus equorum greget, quos in trojiciendo humine promised the Victory to that People whose Rubicene consecravit, ac reges ac sine custodiâ di- King should die, and the Enemy being strictly miserat, comparis pertinacissimè a pabulo abstinere, enjoined not to kill the Athenian King ; he dis- abertinque flere.

*Daphnis et instituit subungere Armerias tigres curru, Daphnis instituit inducere thiafos Baccho, et intexere lentas hastas mollibus foliis. Ut vitis est decerit arboribus, ut uera vitibus, et tauri gregibus, ut segetes pinguibus arvis; tu es omne decus tuus. Postquam fata abs tulerunt te, Dea Pales ipsa, atque Apollo ipse reliquit agros. Sæpe, quibus sulcis mandavimus grandia hordea, infelix lolium, et steriles avenæ dominantur his. Pro molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso, carduus et paliurus surgit acutis spinis. Pastores, spargite humum foliis, et inducite umbras fontibus: Daphnis mandat talia fieri sibi. Et facite tumulum illi, et superadde hoc carmen tumuli: ego Daphnis jaceo hic, notus in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera, custos formosi pecoris, ipse formosior. Me. Divine pecora, tuum carmen est tale natis, quale sopor est fessis in gramine, quale per æstum restinguere sitim saliente rivo dulcis aquæ. Nec aequiparas magistram calamis silâm, sed etiam voce. Fortunatus puer, nunc tu eris alter ab illo. Tamen nos dicemus hæc nostra carmina tibi vicissim, tollemusque tuum Daphnin ad astra:*

*Daphnis et Armenias curru subungere tigres Instituit, Daphnis thiafos inducere Baccho, 30*  
*Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.*  
*Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvæ,*  
*Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis:*  
*Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,*  
*Ipsa Pales agros, atque ipse reliquit Apollo. 35*  
*Grandia sæpe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,*  
*Infelix lolium, et steriles dominantur avenæ.*  
*Pro molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso,*  
*Carduus, et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.*  
*Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,*  
*Pastores: mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis. 41*  
*Et tumulum facite, et tumulo superadde carmen:*  
*Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,*  
*Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.*

*ME. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta, 45*  
*Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per æstum*  
*Dulcis aquæ saliente sitim restinguere rivo.*  
*Nec calamis solùm æquiparas, sed voce magistram.*  
*Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.*  
*Nos tamen hæc quocunque modo tibi nostra vicissim 50*  
*Dicemus, Daphninque tuum tollemus ad astra:*

## TRANSLATION.

in the Wilds "of Afric mourned thy Death. Daphnis taught to yoke Armenian Tygers in the Chariot, Daphnis taught to lead up the Dances in Honour of Bacchus, and wreath the pliant Spears with soft Leaves. As the Vine is the Glory of the Trees, as Grapes are of the Vine, as the Bull is of the Flock, as standing Corn of fertile Fields; so thou wast all the Glory of thy Fellow-swain. Ever since the Fates snatched thee away, Pales herself, and Apollo too, have left the Plains. Luckless Darnel, and the barren Oats prevail in these Furrows where we were wont to sow the plump Barley. In lieu of the soft Violet, in lieu of the empurpled Narcissus, the Thistle springs up, and the Thorn with its sharp Prickles. Srew the Ground with Leaves, ye Shepherds, cover the Fountains with shady Boughs: These Rites Daphnis for himself ordains. And raise a Tomb, and on that Tomb inscribe this Epitaph: *Here I Daphnis of the Groves repose*, from hence even to the Stars renowned, the Shepherd of a fair Flock, fairer myself than they.

Me. Such, matchless Poet, is thy Song to me, as Slumbers to the weary on the Grass; as in scorching Heat to quench Thirst from a salient Rivulet of fresh Water. Nor equal you your Master in the Pipe only, but also in the Voice. Happy Swain, you shall now be the next to him. Yet, as I can, I will sing in my

## NOTES.

38. *Purpureo narcisso.* There are a great deal; *Dioscorides* particularly mentions one that is many different Kinds of the Narcissus or *Dioscorides*, of a purple Hue,

Daphnin ad astra feremus : amavit nos quoque  
Daphnis.

Mo. An quicquam nobis tali fit munere majus ?  
Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus : et ista

Jampridem Stimichon laudavit carmina nobis. 55

Me. Candidus infuetum miratur limen Olympi,  
Sub pedibusque videt nubes, et sidera Daphnis.

Ergo alacris silvas, et cætera rura voluptas,  
Panaque, pastoresque tenet, Dryadasque puellas.

Nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis 60

Ulla dolum meditantur : amat bonus otia Daphnis.

Ipsi lætitiâ voces ad sidera jactant

Intonsi montes : ipsæ jam carmina rupes.

Ipsa sonant arbusæ : Deus, Deus ille, Menalca.

Sis bonus ô felixque tuis ! en quatuor aras ; 65

Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duoque altaria Phœbo.

Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis,

Craterasque duos statuam tibi pinguis olivi :

novo lacte quotannis, duosque crateras pinguis olivi tibi.

*Daphnis amavit nos quoque.*  
Mo. An quicquam fit majus  
nobis tali munere ? et puer ipse  
fuit dignus cantari : et jampridem  
Stimichon laudavit ista tua  
carmina nobis. Me. Nunc  
Daphnis, candidus, miratur in-  
fuetum limen Olympi, videtque  
nubes et sidera sub pedibus. Er-  
go alacris voluptas tenet silvas,  
et cætera rura, Panaque, pas-  
toresque, puellasque Dryadas.  
Nec lupus meditatur insidias,  
pecori, nec ulla retia meditantur  
dolum cervis : bonus Daphnis  
amat otia. Intonsi montes ipsi  
jactant voces ad sidera lætitiâ :  
jam rupes ipsæ modulantur car-  
mina. Jam arbusæ ipsæ sonant  
hoc : Menalca, ille est Deus,  
ille est Deus. Daphni, ô sis  
bonus felixque tuis ! en aspice  
quatuor aras : ecce duas tibi,  
Daphni, duoque altaria Phœbo.  
Statuam bina pocula spumantia

## TRANSLATION.

Turn these Verses of mine, and exalt your Daphnis to the Stars : Daphnis I will  
raise to the Stars : Me too Daphnis loved.

Mo. Can aught be more acceptable to me than such a Present ? The Swain was  
both worthy himself to be celebrated, and Stimichon hath long since praised to me  
that Song of yours.

Me. Daphnis robed in white admires the Courts of Heaven, to which he  
is a Stranger, and underneath his Feet beholds the Clouds and Stars. Hence  
mirthful Pleasure fills the Woods, and every Field, Pan, and the Shepherds, and  
Virgin Dryads. The Wolf does neither mediate mischievous Plots against the  
Sheep, nor are any Toils set to ensnare the Deer : Good Daphnis delights in  
Peace. For Joy, even the unshorn Mountains raise their Voices to the Stars :  
Now the very Rocks, the very Groves resound these Notes : A God, a God he is,  
Menalcas. Oh ! be propitious and indulgent to thy own ! See here four Altars ;  
lo, Daphnis, two for thee, and two for Phœbus. Two Bowls foaming with new  
Milk, and two Goblets of fat Oil will I present to thee each Year : And chiefly,

## NOTES.

52. *Amavit nos quoque Daphnis.* Virgil was ever he was, as a Swain, and *puer* is the Word  
obscure and little known in *Julius Cæsar's* he uses all along in that Sense, Ecl. III. ult. VI.  
Time ; but *Ruæus* thinks it may be explained, 14, &c.

of the *Mantuanis* in general, who with the other 56. *Candidus.* *Servius* makes this an Em-  
blem of his Divinity, white being the Colour  
of the celestial Gods. *Tibull.* L. III. 6. *Can-*

54. *Et puer ipse.* Hence *Servius* infers that *dide Liber, ades, Ovi. Trist.* V. 314. *Candidus*  
the *Daphnis* here celebrated cannot be *Julius-buc venias.*

*Cæsar*, since *puer* ill agrees to a Man of fifty 66. *Altaria.* *Aræ*, were Altars consecrated  
indifferently either to the celestial, or infernal  
*puer*, as being now a God, whose Privilege is Deities ; but the *altaria* only to the former, and  
to preserve immortal Youth. But these refined were of a larger Form : Hence *Servius* derives the  
Word from *altus*, high.

Stile of pastoral Poetry represents *Daphnis*, who

*Et imprimis hilarans convivio  
multo Baccho, ante focum, si  
erit frigus, si erit messis, in um-  
brâ, fundam Arvisia vina, no-  
vum nectar è calathis. Damœ-  
tas & Lyctius Ægon cantabunt  
mibi: Alpheſibœus imitabitur  
saltantes Satyros. Hæc sacra  
semper erant tibi, et cum red-  
demus solennia vota Nymphis,  
et cum lustrabimus agros. Dum  
aper amabit juga montis, dum  
piscis amabit fluvies, dumque  
apes pascentur thyma, dum cica-  
dæ pascentur vere; semper tuus  
bonas, tuumque nomen, laudeſ-  
que manebunt. Agricola facient  
vota tibi quotannis sic ut Bac-  
chus Cererique: tu quoque domi-  
nabis eos votis solvendis. Mo.  
Quæ, quæ dona reddam tibi  
pro tali carmine? nam neque  
sibulus venientis Austri juvat me  
tantum, nec litora percussa fluitu  
tam juvant me, nec flumina, quæ  
decurrunt inter saxosas vallés.  
Me. Nos donabimus te ante  
hæc fragili cicutâ. Hæc cicutâ  
deceit nos canere; Corydon ar-  
debat formosum Alexin:*

*Et, multo imprimis hilarans convivio Baccho,  
Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbrâ, 70  
Vina novum fundam calathis Arvisia nectar.  
Cantabunt mihi Damœtas, et Lyctius Ægon:  
Saltantes satyros imitabitur Alpheſibœus.  
Hæc tibi semper erunt, et cum solennia vota  
Reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros. 75  
Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,  
Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadæ,  
Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudesque ma-  
nebunt.*

*Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis.  
Agricolæ facient: damnabis tu quoque votis. 80  
Mo. Quæ tibi, quæ tali reddam pro carmine  
dona?*

*Nam neque me tantum venientis sibulus Austri,  
Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quæ  
Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles. 84*

*ME. Hæc te nos fragili donabimus ante cicutâ.  
Hæc nos, Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexin:*

#### TRANSLATION.

enlivening the Feast with Plenty of the Joys of Bacchus, before the Fire if it be Winter, if Harvest in the Shade, I will pour thee forth Chian Wines rich as Nectar. Damœtas and Lyctian Ægon shall sing to me: Alpheſibœus shall mimic the frisking Satyrs. These Rites shall be ever thine, both when we pay our solemn anniversary Vows to the Nymphs, and when we make the Circuit of the Fields. While the Boar shall love the Tops of Mountains, while Fishes in the Floods delight, while Bees on Thyme shall feed, and Grasshoppers on Dew; thy Honour, Name, and Praise shall still remain. As to Bacchus and Ceres, so to thee the Swains shall yearly perform their Vows: Thou too shalt bind them to their Vows.

Mo. What just, what grateful Returns shall I make thee for so excellent a Song? For neither the Whispers of the rising South Wind, nor Shores lashed by the Wave, nor Rivers that glide down among the stony Vales, please me so much.

ME. First will I present you with this brittle Reed. This taught me, "Cory-

#### NOTES.

71. *Arvisia.* From *Arvisus*, a Promontory in the Island of *Coris*, famous for excellent Wines. *Novum nectar*, i. e. *quæ sunt novum nectar*; Wines which are excellent as Nectar, the Drink of the Gods. *Novus* here signifies excellent, as above, Ecl. III. 86.

80. *Damnabis tu quoque votis.* Literally,

*Thou shalt condemn them to their Vows.* When the Object of the Vow or Prayer was granted, then the Person was *reus voti*, or *damnatus voti*: so that *damnare votis* is a Phrase equivalent to that of granting their Vows, or hearing their Prayers as a God.

Hæc eadem docuit, cujum pecus? an Melibœi?

Mo. At tu fume pedum, quod, me cum sæpe rogaret,

Non tulit Antigenes, (et erat tum dignus amari)

Formosum paribus nodis atque ære, Menalca. 90

*hæc eadem cicuta docuit nos, cujum est perus? an est Melibœi?*

Mo. *At, Menalca, tu fume pedum, formosum paribus nodis atque ære, quod Antigenes non tulit, cum sæpe rogaret me (et tum ille erat dignus amari.)*

## TRANSLATION.

“don for fair Alexis burned:” This fame hath taught me, “Whose is this Flock?  
“Is it that of Melibœus?”

Mo. But do you, Menalcas, accept this Sheep-hook, adorned with uniform Knobs, and *Rings of Brass*, which Antigenes never could obtain, though he often begged it of me, and at that time he was worthy to be loved.

## E C L O G A VI.

## S I L E N U S.

**P**rima Syracosio dignata est ludere versu,  
Nostra nec erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.  
Cum canerem reges et prælia, Cynthius aurem  
Vellit, et admonuit: pastorem, Tityre, pingues  
Pascere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen. 5

*Tityre, oportet pastorem pascere pingues oves, et dicere deductum carmen.*

## O R D O.

*Nostra musa Thalia prima est dignata ludere Syracosio versu, nec erubuit habitare silvas. Cum canerem reges et prælia, Cynthius Apollo vellit meam aurem, et admonuit me sic: Ti-*

## TRANSLATION.

**M**Y Thalia is the first who deigned to sport in Sicilian Verse, nor blushed to be an Inhabitant of the Woods. When I offered to sing of Kings and Battles, Apollo twitched my Ear, and warned me *thus*: A Shepherd, Tityrus, should feed his fattening Sheep, *and* sing in humble Strain. Now *then* will I,

## N O T E S.

- Silenus* surprized in a Grotto by two Shepherds, *Chromis* and *Mnasillus*, and by the Nymph *Egla*, is solicited to perform the Promise he had long given them of a Song. Upon which he explains to them the Origin of the World according to the Doctrine of the *Epicureans*; and then, to gratify their Curiosity, entertains them with several Fables agreeable to the Simplicity of Pastoral. This Eclogue is supposed to have been designed as a Compliment to *Syro* the *Epicurean*, who instructed *Virgil* and *Varus* in the Principles of that Philosophy.
1. *Syracosio versu.* In *Syracusian Verse*, i. e. in pastoral Poetry, such as *Theocritus* the *Syracusian* wrote.
  4. *Pingues pascere oves.* i. e. *Pascere ut pinguescant.*
  5. *Deductum dicere carmen.* An humble or slender Song; a Metaphor taken from Wool spun out till it becomes fine and slender. So *Hor.* Lib. II. l. 215. *Tenui deducula poemata filo.* And *Tibul.* Lib. I. 3. 86. *Deducat pæra stamina longæ.*

Nunc ego meditabor agrestem  
 musam tecum arundine (namque  
 super erunt tibi, Vare, qui cupi-  
 ant dicere tuas laudes, et condere  
 tristia bella carminibus.) Non  
 cano carmina iniussa à l'herbo :  
 tamen si quis, si quis captus a-  
 more tenuis leget hæc quæquæ :  
 Vare, nostræ myricæ canent te,  
 necne nemus canet te : nec est ul-  
 la pagina gratior Phœbo, quam  
 illa quæ præscripsit nomen Vari  
 sibi. Pierides, pergite. Chro-  
 mis et Mnasyllus duo pueri vi-  
 dere Silenum jacentem somno in  
 antro, inflatum quoad venas  
 hesternæ Iaccho, ut semper est  
 nos illi. Serta, tantum delap-  
 sa capiti ; jacebant procul ab illo :  
 et gravis cantharus pendebat at-  
 trita anâ. Pueri, aggressi eum,  
 incipiunt illi vincula læta ex  
 jectis ipsis (nam sæpe senex Si-  
 lenus lesit ambo spe carminis.)  
 Ægle addit se sociam pueris, su-  
 pervenitque iis timidis, Ægle  
 pulcherrima Naiadum, pingit-  
 que frontem et tempora leni jam  
 videnti sanguineis moris. Ille,  
 Silenus, videns dolam, inquit,  
 Quò nectitis vincula ?

Nunc ego (namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere  
 laudes,  
 Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella)  
 Agrestem tenui meditabor arundine Musam.  
 Non iniussa cano : si quis tamen hæc quoquæ, si  
 quis  
 Captus amore leget ; te nostræ, Vare, myricæ, 10  
 Te nemus omne canet : nec Phœbo gratior ulla est,  
 Quàm sibi quæ Vari præscripsit pagina nomen.  
 Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasyllus in antro  
 Silenum pueri somno videre jacentem,  
 Inflatum hesternæ venas, ut semper, Iaccho. 15  
 Serta procul tantum capiti delapsa jacebant :  
 Et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.  
 Aggressi (nam sæpe senex spe carminis ambo  
 Luserat) injiciunt ipsis ex vincula fertis.  
 Addit se sociam, timidisque supervenit Ægle, 20  
 Ægle Naiadum pulcherrima, jamque videnti  
 Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.  
 Ille dolum ridens, Quò vincula nectitis ? inquit ;

## TRANSLATION.

O Varus (for there will not be wanting such as are ambitious to celebrate thy Praises, and record thy disastrous Wars) exercise my rural Muse on the slender Reed. I sing not unbidden Strains, tho' humble : Yet whose enamoured with the rural Muse, whosoever shall read even these ; to him, O Varus, our lowly Tamarisks, to him each Grove shall sing of thee : Nor is any Page more acceptable to Phœbus, than on whose Front the Name of Varus is inscribed. Proceed, O Muses. Chromis and Mnasyllus, the youthful Swains, saw Silenus lying asleep in his Cave, his Veins, as usual, blown up with Yesterday's Debauch. His Garlands just fallen from his Head lay at some Distance, and his ponderous Tankard hung by its worn Handle. Laying hold on him (for often the Sire had amused them both with the Promise of a Song) they bind him with his own Wreaths. Ægle associates herself with them, and comes unexpectedly upon the timorous Swains ; Ægle, the fairest of the Naiads, and, just as he is opening his Eyes, she paints his Forehead and Temples with Blood-red Mulberries. He, smiling at the Trick, says, Why these Bonds ? Loose me, Swains, it is enough that I have suffered

## NOTES.

7. *Fore.* Quintilius Varus, one of Augustus's Generals, who afterwards lost his Life and Army in Germany.  
 9. *Iniussa.* May mean Strains ; I am forbid to sing, viz. Varus's Battles.  
 10. *Myricæ.* i. e. Humble Poplars.  
 16. *Serta.* To be crowned with Garlands was the Badge of a Drunkard.  
 16. *Procul.* Apart, at some Distance ; for it seems absurd to make *procul* here, with Swains, signify *near hand*, and at other times *far off*.

Solvite me, pueri : satis est potuisse videri.  
 Carmina, quæ vultis, cognoscite : carmina vobis ; 25  
 Huic aliud mercedis erit. Simul incipit ipse.  
 Tum verò in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres  
 Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus.  
 Nec tantùm Phœbo gaudet Parnassia rupes : 29  
 Nec tantùm Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orpheus.  
 Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta  
 Semina terrarumque, animæque, marisque fuissent,  
 Et liquidi simul ignis : ut his exordia primis  
 Omnia, et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis.  
 Tum durare solum, et discludere Nerea Ponto 35  
 Cœperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas.  
 Jamque novum ut terræ stupeant lucescere Solem,  
 Altiùs atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres :  
 Incipiant silvæ cum primùm surgere, cumque  
 Rara per ignotos errent animalia montes. 40  
 Hinc lapides Pyrrhæ jactos, Saturnia regna,  
 Caucasæsq; refert volucres, furtumque Promethei.

*piant surgere, cumque rara animalia errent per ignotos montes. Hinc refert jactos lapides Pyrrhæ, Saturnia regna, Caucasæsq; volucres, furtumque Promethei.*

*Solvite me, pueri : est satis me potuisse videri sic vobis. Vos cognoscite carmina quæ vultis : sunt carmina vobis ; erit aliud mercedis huic Ægle : simul ipse incipit. Tum verò videres Faunosque ferasque ludere in numerum cantus ; tum videres rigidas quercus motare cacumina. Nec Parnassia rupes tantum gaudet Phæbo, nec mons Rhodope et Ismarus tantum miratur Orpheum canentem. Namque canebat, uti semina terrarumque, animæque, marisque, et simul liquidi ignis fuissent coacta per inane spatium : ut ex his primis omnia exordia, et tener orbis mundi ipse concreverit. Tum ut solum cœperit durare, et discludere Nerea ponto, et sumere formas rerum paulatim. Jamque ut terræ stupeant novum solem lucescere, atque ut imbres cadant nubibus submotis altis à terrâ : cum primùm silvæ inci-*

## TRANSLATION.

myself to be seen. Hear the Song which you desire : The Song for you ; for her I shall find another Reward. At the same time he begins. Then you might have seen the Fauns and Savages frisking *about him* in measured Dance, then the rigid Oaks waving their Tops. Nor rejoices the Parnassian Rock so much in Phœbus : Nor do Rhodope and Ismarus so much admire their Orpheus. For he sung how, through the mighty Void, the Seeds of Earth, and Air, and Sea, and pure *etereal* Fire, had been together ranged : How from these Principles all the Elements, and the World's recent Globe itself combined into a System. Then how the Soil began to harden, to shut up the Waters apart within the Sea, and by Degrees to assume the Forms of Things. And how anon the Earth was struck to see the new-born Sun shine forth, and how from the Clouds suspended high the Showers descend : When first the Woods began to rise, and when the Animals as yet but few, began to range the unknown Mountains. He rehearses next the *Transformation* of the Stones which Pyrrha threw, the Reign of Saturn, the Fowls of Caucasus, and the Theft of Prometheus. To these he adds the Fountain where the

## NOTES.

31. *Magnum per inane.* The Epicureans, *ponto* sur the Channel, or Receptacle of these whose Philosophy is here sung, taught that incorporeal Space, here called *magnum inane*, and corporeal Atoms were the first Principles of all

Things : Their void Space they considered as the Womb, in which the Seeds of all the Elements were ripened in their distinct Forms.

35. *Et discludere Nerea ponto.* Literally, *to shut up Nereus apart in the Sea, i. e. to separate the Waters into their Channel* : Nereus the sea-god being here put for the Waters in general ; and

41. *Lapides Pyrrhæ.* See the Fable, Ovid *Met.* l. 3. 3.

42. *Caucasæsq; volucres.* Prometheus is fabled to have stolen Fire from Heaven, wherewith he animated a Man of Clay of his own Formation : For which presumptuous Theft he was chained to a Rock in Mount Caucasus, and had a Vulture continually preying upon his Liver, that grew as fast as it was consumed.

43. *Ilyan.*



*Adjungit his, quo fente natae  
clamassent relicto Hylan: ut  
omne litus sonaret, Hyla, Hyla.  
Et solatur reginam Pasiphaen  
amore nivei juveni, fortunatam,  
si armenta nunquam fuissent.  
Ab, infelix virgo, quæ dementia  
cepit te? Præetides implerunt  
agros falsis mugitibus: attamen  
non ulla earum est secuta tam  
turpes concubitus pecudum, quam-  
vis timuisset aratrum collo, et  
sæpe quaesivisset cornua in lævi  
fronte. Ab, infelix virgo, nun-  
te erras in montibus! ille tauros,  
falsus quoad niveum latus molli  
hyacintho, ruminat pallentes her-  
bas sub nigrâ illic, aut sequitur  
aliquam vaccam in magni gregis.  
Nymphæ, Dictææ nymphæ,  
claudite, jam claudite salus nemo-  
rum: ut videamus si forte qua er-  
rabunda vestigia velis, obvia fer-  
rant sese nostris oculis. Forsitan,  
aliquæ vacca perducant illum ad  
Gortynia stabula, aut caprum vi-  
ridi herbâ, aut secutum armenta.*

His adjungit, Hylan nautæ quo fonte relicto  
Clamassent: ut litus, Hyla, Hyla, omne sonaret.  
Et fortunatam, si nunquam armenta fuissent, 45  
Pasiphaen nivei solatur amore juveni.  
Ah, virgo infelix, quæ te dementia cepit?  
Præetides implerunt falsis mugitibus agros:  
At non tam turpes pecudum tamen ulla secuta est  
Concubitus; quamvis collo timuisset aratrum, 50  
Et sæpe in lævi quaesivisset cornua fronte.  
Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras!  
Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,  
Illic sub nigrâ pallentes ruminat herbas,  
Aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. Claudite  
nymphæ, 55  
Dictææ nymphæ, nemorum jam claudite saltus:  
Si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris  
Errabunda bovis vestigia. Forsitan illum  
Aut herbâ captum viridi, aut armenta secutum;  
Perducant aliquæ stabula ad Gortynia vaccæ. 60

## TRANSLATION.

*Argonautic* Sailors had invoked aloud *their* Hylas lost: How the whole Shore re-  
founded Hylas, Hylas. And *next* he soothes Pasiphae in her Passion for the  
Snow-white Bull, happy *Princess* if Herds had never been! Ah, ill-fated Maid,  
what Madness seized thee? The Daughters of Præetus with imaginary Lowings  
filled the Fields: Yet none of them pursued such vile Embraces of a Beast; how-  
ever they might dread the Plough to be yoked about their Necks, and often feel  
for Horns on their smooth Foreheads. Ah, ill-fated Maid, thou art now roam-  
ing on the Mountains! He, resting his snowy Side on the soft Hyacinth, rumi-  
nates the blanched Herbs under some gloomy ever-green Oak, or courts some Fe-  
male in the numerous Herd. Ye Nymphs, shut up, now ye Dictæan Nymphs,  
shut up the Lawns and Openings of the Groves, if any where by Chance my  
Bullock's wandering Footsteps may offer to my Sight. Perhaps some Heifers  
may lead him on to the Gortinian Stalls, or enticed by the verdant Pasture, or  
in Pursuance of the Herd. Then he sings the Virgin *Atalanta* charmed with

## NOTES.

45. *Hylan*. The Boy Hylas, Hercules's Fa-  
vourite, and Companion in the *Argonautic* Ex-  
pedition, having gone to fetch Water from a  
Fountain near which the *Argonauts* had landed,  
fell into the Well, and was drowned. Hercules,  
and his fellow *Argonauts*, missing the Boy, went  
in search of him along the Coast, calling on him  
aloud by his Name.  
46. *Falsis mugitibus*. They imagined them-  
selves transformed to Heifers; therefore he calls  
Room *felix*, its food and frisk about.

Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam :  
Tum Phaetontiadæ musco circumdat amaræ  
Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.  
Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum  
Aonas in montes ut duxerit una Sororum : 65  
Utque viro Phœbi chorus assurrexerit omnis ;  
Ut Linus hæc illi divino carmine pastor,  
Floribus, atque apio crines ornatus amaro,  
Dixerit : Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musæ,  
Aseræo quos antè seni ; quibus ille solebat 70  
Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.  
His tibi Grynæi nemoris dicatur origo :  
Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus jactet Apollo.  
Quid loquar ? aut Scyllam Nisi ? aut quam fama se-  
cuta est, 74  
Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstribus,  
Dulichias vexâsse rates, et gurgite in alto,  
Ah, timidos nautas canibus lacerâsse marinis ?  
Aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus ?  
Quas illi Philomela dapes, quæ dona parârît ?  
Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante 80  
Infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis ?

raverit illi ? quo cursu Tereus petiverit, deserta et quibus alis illic infelix supervolitaverit tecta sua ante ?

TRANSLATION.

the Apples of the Hesperides : Then how the Sisters of Phaeton were wrapped about with the Moss of bitter Bark, and how from the Ground the stately Alders rose. Then sings how Gallus, wandering by the Streams of Permessus, was led to the Aonian Mountains by one of the Sister-muses ; and how the whole Choir of Phœbus rose up to do him Honour. How Linus the Shepherd of Song divine, his Locks adorned with Flowers and bitter Parsley, thus addressed him : Here take these Pipes, the Muses give thee, which before they gave to the Ascrean Sage : By whose Music he was wont to draw down the rigid wild Ash from the Mountains. On these the Origin of Grynium's Grove by you be sung : That in no Grove Apollo may glory more. Why should I tell, or how he sings of Scylla the Daughter of Nisus ? or of her whom, round the snowy Walst begirt with barking Monsters, Fame records to have vexed the Dulichian Ships, and in the deep Abyss, alas, torn in Pieces the trembling Sailors with Sea-dogs ? Or how he described the Limbs of Tereus transformed ? What Banquets and what Presents Philomela for him prepared ? With what Speed he sought the Deserts, and with what Wings, ill fated Prince, he fluttered over the Palace once his own ?

NOTES.

62. Tum Phaetontiadæ. Literally, Then he unfolds the Sisters of Phaeton in the Moss of bitter Bark, and rears the tall Alders from the Ground ; i. e. He sings their Transformation, and describes it to the Life. See the Note on Ecl. III. 110.
64. Permessi. Permessus, a River in Boetia, issuing from Mount Helicon.
65. Aonas in montes. Helicon and Cithæron, Mountains in Boetia ; so called from Aon, the Son of Neptune, who reigned there.
70. Aseræa seni. Heliod, whose Country was Aseræa, a Village of Boetia.
72. Grynæi nemoris. Grynium, according to Strabo, was a City of Æolis, where Apollo had a Temple of white Marble, and a sacred Grove, where was a famous Oracle. See Barier's Mythology.
- 74, 78, 79. Scyllam—Terei—Philomela. See all

ille Silenus canit omnia, quæ  
beatus fluvius Eurotas audiit,  
Phæbo quondam meditante, jussitque  
lauros edijere : pulsæ  
valles referunt carmina ad sidera.  
Donec vesp̄er jussu pastores  
cogere oves stabulis, referreque  
numerum earum, et processit O-  
lympo incito.

Omnia quæ, Phœbo quondam meditante beatus  
Audiit Eurotas, jussitque ediscere lauros,  
Ille canit : pulsæ referunt ad sidera valles.  
Cogere donec oves stabulis, numerumque referre 85  
Jussit, et invito processit vesp̄er Olympo.

## TRANSLATION.

All those *Airs* he sings, which happy Eurotas heard, and bade its Laurels learn, when Phœbus played of old. The Vallies struck *with the Sound*, re-echo to the Stars; till Vesp̄er warned *the Shepherds* to pen their Sheep in the Folds, and recount their Number; and advanced on the Sky, full loth *to lose the Song*.

## NOTES.

all these Fables in *Ovid*, and the other Books of Sweetness of the Song, which described their own Mythology, and the History of them in *Ævior*. Formation; and unwillingly giving way to the  
86. *Incito Olympo*. This beautifully represents Evening-star, that came unseasonably, as it were, the Sun and Sphere of Day, listening to the to interrupt their Pleasure.

## E C L O G A VII.

## MELIBŒUS, CORYDON, THYRSIS.

## O R D O.

M. Forte Daphnis confederat  
sub argutâ illic, Corydonque  
Thyrsis compulerat greges in  
unum; Thyrsis compulerat oves,  
Corydon compulerat capillos dis-  
tentas lacte. Ambo ferentes a-  
rctibus, ambo Arcades, et parati  
cantare, et parati respondere.  
Hic caper ipse, vir gregis, de-  
erraverat mihi: dum defendo  
teneras myrtos à frigore: atque  
ego aspicio Daphnin:

M. Forte sub argutâ confederat illic Daphnis,  
Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum:  
Thyrsis oves, Corydon distentas lacte capellas:  
Ambo florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo:  
Et cantare pares, et respondere parati. 5  
Hic mihi, dum teneras defendo à frigore myrtos,  
Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat: atque ego  
Daphnin

## TRANSLATION.

M. Daphnis by chance sat down under a whispering ever-green Oak, and Corydon and Thyrsis had drove their Flocks together; Thyrsis his Sheep, Corydon his Goats distented with Milk: Both in the Flower of their Age, Arcadians both: Equally matched at singing, and ready to answer *each other's Challenge*. Here, while I am fencing my tender Myrtles from the Cold, the He-goat himself, the Husband of the Flock, from me had strayed away: and so I espied

## NOTES.

*Melibœus* here gives us the Relation of a sharp which he himself and *Daphnis* were present, who poetical Contest between *Thyrsis* and *Corydon*; at both declared for *Corydon*.

Aspicio : ille ubi me contrà videt, ocyùs, inquit.  
 Huc ades, ô Melibœe ; caper tibi salvus, et hædi ;  
 Et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbrâ. 10  
 Huc ipsi potum venient per prata juvenci.  
 Hic viridis tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas  
 Mincius, eque sacrâ resonant examina quercu.  
 Quid facerem ? neque ego Alcippen, nec Phyllida  
 habebam,

Depulsos à lacte domi quæ clauderet agnos : 15  
 Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, mag-  
 num.

Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.  
 Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo  
 Cœpère : alternos Musæ meminisse volebant.  
 Hos Corydon, illos reserebat in ordine Thyrsis. 20  
 C. Nymphæ, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi  
 carmen,

Quale meo Codro, concedite : (proxima Phœbi  
 Versibus ille facit) aut si non possumus omnes,  
 Hic arguta sacrâ pendebit fistula pinu.  
 T. Pastores hederâ crescentem ornate poetam 25  
 Arcades, invidiâ rumpantur ut ilia Codro.

ut ilia rumpantur Codro invidiâ.

ubi ille videt me contrâ, inquit,  
 ô Melibœe, ades buc ocyùs ;  
 caper est salvus tibi, et hædi ;  
 et, si potes cessare quid temporis,  
 requiesce sub umbrâ. Juvenci  
 ipsi venient per prata buc po-  
 tum. Hic viridis Mincius præ-  
 texit ripas tenerâ arundine, ex-  
 aminaue apium resonant à sacrâ  
 quercu. Quid facerem ? ego  
 habebam neque Alcippen, nec  
 Phyllida, quæ clauderet domi  
 agnos depulsos à lacte : et erat  
 magnum certamen Corydon cer-  
 tabat cum Thyrside. Tamen  
 posthabui mea seria negotia ludo  
 illorum. Igitur ambo cœpere  
 contendere alternis versibus : Mu-  
 sæ volebant me meminisse alternos  
 versus. Corydon reserebat hos,  
 Thyrsis reserebat illos in ordine.  
 C. Nymphæ Libethrides, noster  
 amor, aut concedite tale carmen  
 mihi, quale concessistis meo Co-  
 dro : (ille facit carmina proxima  
 versibus Phœbi :) aut, si nos  
 omnes non possumus assequi tale,  
 hic arguta fistula pendebit sacrâ  
 pinu. T. Vos pastores Arcades,  
 ornate crescentem poetam hederâ,

## TRANSLATION.

Daphnis : When he again saw me, strait he cries, come hither, Melibœus : your  
 Goat and Kids are safe ; and, if you can stay a while, rest under this Shade.  
 Hither thy Bullocks of themselves will come across the Meads to drink. Here  
 Mincius hath fringed the verdant Banks with tender Reed, and from the sacred  
 Oak Swarms of Bees resound. What could I do ? On the one Hand I had neither  
 Alcippe, nor Phyllis, to shut up at home my weaned Lambs : And on the other  
 Hand there was a mighty Match proposed, Corydon against Thyrsis. After all I  
 postponed my serious Business to their Play. In alternate Verses therefore the two  
 began to contend : Alternate Verses the Muses would have me record. These  
 Corydon, those Thyrsis, each in his Turn recited.

C. Ye Libethrian Nymphs, my Delight, or favour me with such a Song as you  
 did my Codrus (he makes Verses next to those of Phœbus) or, if we cannot all attain  
 to this, here on this sacred Pine my tuneful Pipe shall hang.

T. Ye Arcadian Shepherds, deck with Ivy your rising Poet, that Codrus's  
 Sides may burst with Envy. Or, if he praise me beyond what I desire, bind

## NOTES.

16. Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside. There is no Occasion here for having Recur-  
 re, with Servius, and other Commentators, to the  
 Antiptosis, or Substitution of one Case for ano-  
 ther : Corydon cum Thyrside is an Ellipsis for Co-  
 rydon certabat cum Thyrside ; and full as easily  
 understood as if the Verb had been expressed.
19. Alternos, &c. See Dr. Trapp's Note on  
 this Passage.
21. Nymphæ Libethrides. The Muses are  
 called Libethrian Nymphs, from Libethra, a  
 Fountain in Magnesia, or, according to others,  
 in Beotia ; over which they presided.

*Aut si laudârit eum ultrâ placitum, cingite ejus frontem baccare, ne mala lingua noceat futuro vati.* C. Delia, parvus Mycon offert hoc caput scitâ apri tibi, et ramosa cornua vivacis cervi. Si hoc fuerit proprium mihi, stabis tota de lævi marmore, cincta quoad furas paniceo cothurno. T. Priape, est sat te expectare finem lactis et hæc liba quotannis: et casus pauperis horti. Nunc facimus te marmoreum pro tempore: at tu esto aureus, si setura suppleverit gregem. C. O Galatea Nerine, dulcior mihi thymo Hyblæ, candidior cyncis, formosior albâ hederâ: cum primùm pasti tauri repetent præsepia, si qua tui Corydonis habet te, venito. T. Imò ego videar tibi amarior Sardois herbis, horridior rusco, vilior projectâ algâ, si hæc lux non est jam longior mihi toto anno. Pasti juvenci, ite domum, ite, si est vobis quis pudor.

Aut si ultrâ placitum laudârit, baccare frontem  
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

C. Setosi caput hoc apri, tibi, Delia, parvus  
Et ramosa Mycon vivacis cornua cervi. 30  
Si proprium hoc fuerit, lævi de marmore tota  
Puniceo stabis furas evincta cothurno.

T. Sinum lactis, et hæc te liba, Priape, quot-  
annis

Expectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.

Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus: at tu,  
Si setura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto. 36

C. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblæ,  
Candidior cyncis, hederâ formosior albâ:

Cum primùm pasti repetent præsepia tauri,  
Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito. 40

T. Imò ego Sardois videar tibi amarior herbis,  
Horridior rusco, projectâ vilior algâ,  
Si mihi non hæc lux toto jam longior anno est.  
Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite juvenci.

#### TRANSLATION.

my Brow with Lady's-glove, lest his ill Tongue should hurt your future Poet.

C. To thee, Diana, young Mycon for me presents this Head of a bristly Boar, and the Branching Horns of a long-lived Stag. If this Success be lasting, thou shalt stand at thy full Length in polished Marble, thy Legs with scarlet Buskins bound.

T. A Pail of Milk, and these Cakes, Priapus, is enough for you to expect from me: You are the Keeper of a poor ill-furnished Garden. Now we have raised three of Marble such as the Times admit: But, if the Breed recruit my Flock, thou shalt be all of Gold.

C. Divine Galatea, sweeter to me than Hybla's Thyme, whiter than Swans, fairer than white Ivy: Soon as the full-fed Steers shall return to their Stalls, come, if thou hast any Regard for Corydon.

T. Nay, may I, sweet Maid, appear to thee more bitter than Sardinian Herbs, more rugged than the Furze, more worthless than Sea-weed thrown out upon the Shore, if this Day be not longer to me than a whole Year. Go home my well-fed Bullocks, if you have any Shame, go home.

#### NOTES.

27. *Laudârit, baccare frontem.* Immoderate Time, i. e. in proportion to my present Ability.

Praise was thought to be of a fascinating Nature. 37. *Nerine Galatea.* He compliments his Mistress, by giving her the Name of Galatea, the Daughter of Nereus; as much as to say, *familias quasdam effascinantium; quarum laudâ- equal to her in Charms.*

*infantes.* Therefore, to avert the malignant Influence, they wrote a Garland of Baccar, or Lady's-glove, by way of Amulet.

31. *Si proprium, &c.* The Meaning is, If you continue to give me such Success in Hunting.

35. *Pro tempore.* Literally, according to its

41. *Sardois herbis.* An Herb like Smallage, or, as some say, Holly-bush, growing in Sardinia, which, being bitter, causeth convulsive Laughter, with great Gripping: Hence Sardoniacus risus, a forced Laughter.

C. Muscosi fontes, et somno mollior herba, 45  
Et quæ vos rarâ viridis tegit arbutus umbrâ;  
Solstitium pecori defendite: jam venit æstas  
Torrida; jam læto turgent in palmite gemmæ.

T. Hic focus, et tædæ pingues; hic plurimus ignis

Semper, et assiduâ postes fuligine nigri. 50  
Hic tantum Boreæ curamus frigora, quantum  
Aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.

C. Stant et juniperi, et castaneæ hirsutæ;  
Strata jacent passim suâ quæque sub arbore poma;  
Omnia nunc rident: at si formosus Alexis 55  
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.

T. Aret ager; vitio moriens fuit æris herba;  
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:  
Phyllidis adventu nostræ nemus omne virebit:  
Jupiter et læto descendet plurimus imbri. 60

C. Populus Alcideæ gratissima, vitis Iacchæ,  
Formosæ myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo;

tus formosæ Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo;

C. Vos muscosi fontes, et herba mollior somno, et viridis arbutus, quæ tegit vos rarâ umbrâ, defendite solstitium pecori: jam torrida æstas venit: jam gemmæ turgent in læto palmite. T. Hic est focus, et pingues tædæ; hic est plurimus ignis semper, et postes nigri assiduâ fuligine. Hic curamus frigora Boreæ tantum, quantum aut lupus curat numerum ovium, aut torrentia flumina curant ripas. C. Et juniperi, et hirsutæ castaneæ stant; poma jacent strata passim, quæque sub suâ arbore; nunc omnia rident: at si formosus Alexis abeat his montibus, videas et flumina sicca. T. Ager aret; herba fuit moriens vitis æris; Liber invidit pampineas umbras collibus: omne nemus virebit adventu nostræ Phyllidis: et plurimus Jupiter descendet læto imbri. C. Populus est gratissima Alcideæ, vitis Iacchæ, myrtus formosæ Veneri, sua laurea Phœbo;

## TRANSLATION.

C. Ye mossy Fountains, and Grass more soft than Sleep, and the green Arbutus Tree that clothes you with its Shade, ward off the solstitial Heat from my Flock: Now scorching Summer comes; now the Buds swell on the fruitful Tendrils of the Vine.

T. Here is a glowing Hearth, and unctuous Pines; here is always a swinging Fire, and Lintels footed with continual Smoke. Here we just as much regard the Cold of Boreas, as either the Wolf does the Number of Sheep, or impetuous Rivers their Banks.

C. Now Junipers and prickly Chestnuts crown the Boughs; beneath each Tree its Apples here and there lie strewed; now all Nature smiles: But, were fair Alexis to go from these Hills, you would see even the Rivers dry.

T. The Field is parched; by the Intemperature of the Air the Herbage thirsts and dies; Bacchus has envied our Hills the Shadows of his Vine: At the Approach of our Phyllis every Grove shall look green; and Jove full liberal descend in joyous Showers.

C. The Poplar is most grateful to Hercules, the Vine to Bacchus, to lovely Venus the Myrtle, to Phœbus his own Laurel; Phyllis loves the Hazles: These

## NOTES.

53. *Hirsutæ*. Of the Kind that were rough and prickly, in opposition to the soft and smooth ones mentioned Ecl. I. *ad fin.* Or in general they stand rough; i. e. still in the shells.

53. *Stant*. Servius renders it *plenæ sunt*, viz. *fructu*, they are loaded with Fruit, taking juniperi and castaneæ for the Trees. I understand them, with others, of the Fruit, and so

consider *stant* in opposition to *strata jacent* in the next Verse: The one stand or hang ripening on the Boughs; the other in rich Profusion strew the Ground.

54. *Suâ, &c.* We must either read *quæque*, or *sua* must be contracted into one Syllable *sa*, as Ennius says, *sis* for *juis*.

61. *Populus Alcideæ*. The Poplar-tree was sacred to Hercules, because he wore a Crown

*Phyllis amat corylos : dum Phyllis amat illas, nec myrtus, nec laurea Phœbi vincet corylos. T. Fraxinus est pulcherrima in silvis, pinus in hortis, populus in fluviis, abies in altis montibus : at si tu, formose Lycida, revisas me sæpius, fraxinus in silvis, et pinus in hortis cedit tibi. M. Memini hæc carmina, et Thyrsin victum contendere frustra. Ex illo tempore Corydon est Corydon nobis.*

*Phyllis amat corylos : illas dum Phyllis amabit, Nec myrtus vincet corylos : nec laurea Phœbi.*

*T. Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis,*

65

*Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis :*

*Sæpius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas ;*

*Fraxinus in silvis cedit tibi, pinus in hortis.*

*M. Hæc memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsin.*

*Ex illo, Corydon, Corydon est tempore nobis. 70*

#### TRANSLATION.

so long as Phyllis loves, neither the Myrtle, nor the Laurel of Phœbus shall surpass the Hazles.

T. The Ash is fairest in the Woods, the Pine-trees in the Gardens, the Poplar by the Rivers, the Fir on lofty Mountains : But if, my charming Lycidas, you make me more frequent Visits, the Ash-tree in the Woods shall yield to thee, and the Pine-tree in the Gardens.

M. These Verses I remember, and that vanquished Thyrsis did in vain contend. From that time it is Corydon, Corydon for me.

#### NOTES.

of that Tree when he went down to Hell, often along the Shore of the Sea, out of The Vine to Bacchus, because he was the In-whose Foam Venus sprung. The Laurel to ventor of Wine. The Myrtle to Venus, ei-Apollo, on account of Daphne, as is said a-ther for its delicious Smell, or because it grows bore.

## E C L O G A VIII.

## P H A R M A C E U T R I A.

## DAMON, ALPHESIBOEUS.

P Astorum Musam, Damonis et Alphesibœi,  
Immemor herbarum quos est mirata juvenca  
Certantes, quorum stupefactæ carmine lynces,  
Et mutata suos requiêrunt flumina cursus:  
Damonis Musam dicemus et Alphesibœi.

Tu mihi, seu magni superas jam saxa Timavi,  
Sive oram Illyrici legis æquoris; en erit unquam  
Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta!  
En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem  
Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno!  
A te principium: tibi desinet. Accipe iussis

## O R D O.

Dicemus Musam pastorum Damonis et Alphesibœi, quos certantes quæque juvenca, immemor herbarum, est mirata, carmine quorum lynces sunt stupefactæ, et flumina mutata quorundam suos cursus, requiêrunt: dicemus Musam Damonis et Alphesibœi. Tu, Pollio, sive mihi seu jam superas saxa magni Timavi, sive legis oram Illyrici æquoris; en unquam ille dies erit, cum liceat mihi dicere tua facta! en illud tempus erit, ut liceat mihi ferre tua carmina;

*sela digna Sophocleo cothurno per totum orbem terrarum! duxi principium meorum laborum a te: labor desinet tibi.*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

THE Music of the Shepherds, Damon and Alphesibœus, whom the Heifers mindless of their Pasture admired, contending, and to whose Song the Lynxes listened with Astonishment, and the Rivers, having changed their Courses, stood still: The Muse of Damon and Alphesibœus I sing.

Aid thou me, great Pollio, whether thou overpass the Rocks of broad Timavus, or cruize along the Coast of the Iberian Sea; say, shall that Day ever come, when I shall be indulged to sing thy glorious Deeds? Say, shall it come, that I may be indulged to diffuse through all the World thy Verse which sole merits to be praised in Sophocles's lofty Style? With thee, my Muse commenced, with thee

## N O T E S.

This Pastoral contains the Songs of Damon and Alphesibœus. The first of them bewails the Loss of his Mistress, and repines at the Success of his Rival Mopsus. The other repeats the Charms of some Enchantress, who endeavoured by her Spells and Magic to make Daphnis in love with her.

4. *Requiêrunt.* Here may be active, as in Propertius, Lib. II. 18. 25. *Jupiter Alcmena geminas requieverat Arctos.* 10. *Tua carmina.* Some by this understand

my Verses, in which your Praises are celebrated; but this seems very harsh.

10. *Sophocleo cothurno.* In Sophocles's Bufoons; i. e. in his sublime tragic Style. The *Cothurnus* signifies the higher Kind of Shoe wore by Tragedians, hence put for Tragedy itself; as the *Soccus* the lower Kind of Shoe is for Comedy. *Hor. de Art. Pote. 90.*

*Indignatur item privatis ac prope socco dignis carminibus narrari cæca Thyestæ.*



*Accipe carmina cœpta tuis iussis,  
atque fœc hanc hederam serpere  
inter victrices lauros circum tem-  
pora tibi. Vix frigida umbra  
noctis decesserat cœlo, cum ros,  
gratissimus pecori, est in tenerâ  
herbâ; Damon, incumbens te-  
reti olivæ, cœpit sic. D. Lu-  
cifer, nascere, præveniensque age  
diem: dum ego, decep-  
tus indigito amore conjugis Nisæ,  
queror; et moriens, tamen ex-  
trēmâ horâ vitæ, alloquor Deus,  
quanquam profeci nil illis testi-  
bus. Mœa tibia, incipe Mæ-  
nalianos versus mecum. Mænalius  
semper habet argutumque nemus,  
liquensque pice: ille mons  
semper audit amores pastorum,  
Panaque ipsum Deum eorum,  
qui primus non fuit passus ca-  
lamos esse inertes. Mœa tibia,  
incipe Mænalianos versus mecum.  
Nisæ datur Mopsos! qui nos  
amantes non speremus? jam præ-  
senti ævo gryphes jungentur e-  
quis: sequentiq̃ue ævo, timidi  
damæ venient cum canibus ad  
pocula. Mopsos, incide novas  
faces: exor ducitur tibi. Ma-  
rite, sparge nuces: Hesperus de-  
serit montem OEtam tibi.*

Carmina cœpta tuis: atque hanc sine tempora  
circum

Inter victrices hederam tibi serpere lauros.

Frigida vix cœlo noctis decesserat umbra,  
Cum ros in tenerâ pecori gratissimus herbâ; 15  
Incumbens tereti Damon sic cœpit olivæ.

D. Nascere, præque diem veniens age Lucifer  
alium:

Conjugis indigno Nisæ deceptus amore.

Dum queror; et Divos (quanquam nil testibus illis  
Profeci) extrēmâ moriens tamen alloquor horâ. 20

Incipe Mænalianos mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Mænalius argutumque nemus pinosque loquentes  
Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores,  
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertes.

Incipe Mænalianos mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25  
Mopsos Nisæ datur! quid non speremus amantes?

Jungentur jam gryphes equis: ævoque sequenti

Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damæ.

Mopsos, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor.

Sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus  
OEtam. 30

#### TRANSLATION.

*My Muse shall end: Accept my Songs begun by thy Command, and permit this Ivy  
to creep around thy Temples among thy victorious Laurels.*

Scarce had the cold Shades of Night retired from the Sky, what Time the Dew  
on the tender Grass is most grateful to the Cattle, when Damon leaning against a  
tapering Olive thus began.

D. Arise, fair Lucifer, and previous usher in the cheerful Day: While I,  
deceived by the feigned Passion of my Mistress Nisæ, to her complain; and to the  
Gods, now that I die (though it hath hitherto availed me nought that I took them  
to Witness) yet in my last Hour appeal. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian  
Strains. Mount Mænalius has Groves for ever filled with Melody, and Pines for  
ever vocal; he ever hears the Loves of Shepherds, and the Music of Pan, the  
first who suffered not the Reeds to be neglected. Begin with me, my Pipe,  
Mænalian Strains. Nisæ is given away to Mopsos! What may we Lovers not  
expect? Griffins now shall match with Horses, and in the succeeding Age the  
timorous Does with Dogs shall come to drink. Mopsos, cut your fresh nuptial  
Torches: For thee a Wife is conducting home, Strew the Nuts, Bridegroom:

#### NOTES.

13. *Conjugis Nisæ*, i. e. His designed Wife, them, was usual at Nuptials; for which several  
as *maritus* is put for a Lover, or intended Husband. Reasons are assigned by Pliny.

band, *Æn.* IV. 536.

*Quæ ego sum toties jam designata marito.*

30. *Sparge nuces.* This Ceremony of strew-  
ing Nuts, that the Boys might scramble for observes, being westward of Attica and Beotia,  
the

30. *Tibi deserit Hesperus OEtam.* OEta was  
a Mountain, or Range of Mountains, in The-  
saly, of a very great Height; which, as Ru-  
sius

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

O digno conjuncta viro! dum despicias omnes,  
Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellæ;  
Hirsutumque supercilium, proluxaque barba;  
Nec curare Deum credis mortalia quemquam. 35

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Sepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala  
(Dux ego vester eram) vidi cum matre legentem.  
Alter ab undecimo tum me jam ceperat annus:  
Jam fragiles poteram à terrâ contingere ramos. 40  
Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error!

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Nunc scio quid sit Amor: duris in cotibus illum  
Ismarus, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,  
Nec generis nostri puerum, nec sanguinis edunt. 45

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Sævus amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem  
Commaculare manus: crudelis tu quoquè mater:  
Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?  
Improbus ille puer: crudelis tu quoquè mater. 50

quoquè: an mater fuit magis crudelis, an ille puer magis improbus? ille puer fuit improbus, tu crudelis, quoquè, mater.

#### TRANSLATION.

Hesperus for thee forsakes OEta. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. O rarely matched to a worthy Spouse! while you disdain all the World besides, and while you detest my Pipe and Goats, my shaggy Eye-brows, and my overgrown Beard; nor believe that any God regards the Affairs of Mortals. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. When thou wast but a Child, I saw thee with thy Mother gathering the dewy Apples on our Hedges, I was your Guide: I had then just entered on the Year next after eleven: I was then just able to reach the slender Boughs from the Ground. How I looked, how I languished, how the fatal Delusion stole my Heart away! Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Now I know what Love is: Ismarus, or Rhodope, or the remotest Garamantes, produced him on rugged Cliffs, a Boy nor of our Race, nor of our Blood. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Relentless Love taught the Mother to imbrue her Hands in her own Childrens Blood: A cruel Mother too thou wast: Whether more cruel was the Mother, or more impious the Boy? Impious was the Boy: Thou, Mother, too wast cruel.

#### NOTES.

the Inhabitants of those Countries used to observe the Stars set and retire out of Sight behind that Mountain. So that, with respect to them, *Hesperus leaves OEta*, is the same as to say, *the Evening-star is now setting*. And the same Way of speaking was adopted by Poets of other Countries, though differently situated.

39. *Alter ab undecimo*. Literally, *The Year next after eleven had then just taken hold of me*. *Sevius* makes it the thirteenth Year; for *alter*, he says, is said only of two. But *alter ab illo*, Ecl. V. 49, plainly signifies *the next after*, and so it would seem to do here.

44. *Ismarus*:—*Rhodope*. Two Mountains in *Thrace*, very wild and horrid. The *Garamantes* again were a savage People, inhabiting the more inland Parts of *Libya*.

47. *Matrem*. This cruel Mother is *Medea*, who, to be revenged on *Jason* for preferring another Mistress to her, slew her Sons whom she bore to him before his Eyes.

*Mea tibia, incipe Mænalis  
versus mecum. Nunc et lupus  
fugiat ovis ultro : duræ quer-  
cus ferant aurea mala ; alnus  
floreat narcisso : myricæ sudent  
pinguia electra corticibus ; et  
ululæ certent cymis : Tityrus sit  
alter Orpheus ; Orpheus in sil-  
vis, Arion inter delphinas.  
Mea tibia, incipe Mænalis  
versus mecum. Omnia fiant vel  
medium mare : silvæ vivite et  
vibete. Deferar præceps de  
speculâ aërii montis in undas :  
habeto hoc extremum munus mor-  
ientis amatoris. Tibia, de-  
fine, jam define Mænalis ver-  
sus. Damon dixit hæc : vos,  
Pierides, dicite, quæ Alphesi-  
bæus responderit. Omnes non  
possumus facere omnia. A. Ef-  
fer aquam huc, famula, et  
cinge hæc altaria molli vittâ :  
adoleque pingues verbenas, et  
mascula thura : experiar aver-  
tere sanos sensus mei conjugis  
magicis sacris. Nihil nisi car-  
mina desunt hic.*

*Incipe Mænalis mecum, mea tibia, versus.*

*Nunc et oves ultro fugiat lupus : aurea duræ*

*Mala ferant quercus : narcisso floreant alnus :*

*Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricæ :*

*Certent et cymis ululæ : sit Tityrus Orpheus ;*

*Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.*

56

*Incipe Mænalis mecum, mea tibia, versus.*

*Omnia vel medium fiant mare : vivite silvæ.*

*Præceps aërii speculâ de montis in undas*

*Deferar : extremum hoc munus morientis habeto.*

*Define Mænalis, jam define, tibia, versus.*

61

*Hæc Damon : vos, quæ responderit Alphesi-  
bæus,*

*Dicite, Pierides. Non omnia possumus omnes.*

*A. Effer aquam, et molli cinge hæc altaria vittâ :*

*Verbenasque adole pingues, et mascula thura :*

65

*Conjugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris*

*Experiar sensus. Nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Now let the Wolf of himself fly from the Sheep : The hard Oaks bear golden Apples : The Alder with Narcissus bloom : The Tamarisks distil rich Amber from their Barks : Let Owls with Swans contend ; be Tityrus an Orpheus ; an Orpheus in the Woods, an Arion among the Dolphins, Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. All the World for me may even become one great Abyss : Ye Woods farewell. From the Summit of yon aerial Mountain will I fling me headlong down into the Waves : Take this last Present from thy dying *Suavin*. Cease, my Pipe, now cease Mænalian Strains.

Thus Damon. Ye Pierian *Muses*, say what *Alphesibæus* responsive sung. All Things we cannot all,

A. Bring forth the Water, and bind these Altars with a soft Fillet : Burn thereon fat *unctucus* Vervain, and male Frankincense : That I may try by sacred Magic Spells to dispossess my Love of a sound Mind. Nothing here but Charms

#### NOTES.

56. *Arion*. A Lyric Poet, who, in his Return to Corinth, his native Country, from Italy, where he had enriched himself, was by the covetous Mariners thrown over-board, while he was playing on his Lyre : But a Dolphin, charmed with his Music, is said to have taken him on its Back, and carried him to *Tænarus*.

59. *Speculâ*. Signifies an Eminence which commands the Prospect of all the Country round.

64. *Effer aquam, &c.* Here *Alphesibæus* personates the Enchantress, whom we must now suppose to be entering on her magic Rites, in order to recover the lost Affection of *Daphnis* ;

And these Words she addresses to her Maid *Amatylis*, who is mentioned Verse 78.

65. *Verbenas*. According to the best Interpreters is here to be taken for all Sorts of Herbs used in such Kind of Rites : The Herb Vervain however was peculiarly appropriated to magical Operations, *Plin. Lib. XXII. 2.*

65. *Mascula thura. i. e. The purest and best,* as *La Cerda* explains it from *Dioscorides*.

66. *Conjugis, &c.* To turn away the sound Mind of him who was to have been my Spouse, i. e. to throw him into the frantic Passion of Love for me whom he has rejected.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.  
 Carmina vel cœlo possunt deducere Lunam :  
 Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulyssæi : 70  
 Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.  
 Terna tibi hæc primùm triplici diversa colore  
 Licia circumdo ; terque hæc altaria circum  
 Effigiem duco. Numero Deus impare gaudet. 75  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.  
 Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores :  
 Necte, Amarylli, modò : et, Veneris, dic, vincula necto.  
 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.  
 Limus ut hic durescit, et hæc ut cera liquefcit 80  
 Uno eodemque igni ; sic nostro Daphnis amore.  
 Sparge molam, et fragiles incende bitumine lauros.  
 Daphnis me malus urit ; ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.

## TRANSLATION.

are wanting. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Charms can even draw down the Moon from Heaven : Circe by Charms transformed the Associates of Ulysses : The cold Snake is in the Meads by Incantation burst. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. First these three Threads with threefold Colours varied I round thee twine ; and thrice lead thy Image round these Altars. The Gods delight in the uneven Number. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Bind, Amaryllis, three Colours in three Knots : Bind them, Amaryllis, now : And say I bind the Chains of Venus. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. As this Clay hardens, and as this Wax with one and the same Fire dissolves ; so may *Daphnis* by my Love. Sprinkle the salt Cake, and burn the crackling Laurels in Bitumen. Me cruel *Daphnis* burns, I on *Daphnis* burn this Laurel. My Charms bring

## NOTES.

71. *Cantando*, i. e. *Dum ineantatur*, as *Geor. II.*  
 250. *Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo*,  
 i. e. *Dum habetur tractaturque digitis.*  
 82. *Fragiles*. Either crackling, quasi fragorem  
 edentes : In which Sense *Lucretius* uses the Word,  
 Lib. VI. 3.  
*Interdum percussa furit petulantibus Euris,*  
*Et fragiles sonitus chartarum cummeditatur,*  
 Or, which is the same thing, *withered*, and so  
 apt to crackle : Thus *fragilis* is opposed to *su-*  
*cosus* in *Celsus* : *Succosa firmiora quam fragilia*,  
*Cel. II. 18.* That the Crackling of the Lau-  
 rel was a good Omen, we learn from *Tibullus*,  
 II. 5. 81.  
*Et succensa sacris crepitet bene laurea flam-*  
*mis,*  
*Omnis quo scire, et facer annus eat.*

*Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnis ab urbe domum. Talis amor teneat Daphnin, qualis est, bucula, cum fessa quærendo juvenem, per nemora, atque altas lucas, perdita procumbit in viridi herbâ propter rivum aquæ, nec meminit decedere seræ nocti: talis amor teneat eum; nec sit mihi cura mederi ejus amori. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Ille perfidus olim reliquit has exuvias mihi, cara pignora sui: quæ nunc ego mando tibi, terra, in limine ipso: hæc pignora dedit Daphnin mihi. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Maris ipse dedit tibi has herbas, atque hæc venena læta Ponto: plurima venena nascuntur Ponto. Ego vidi Mærin ipsum sæpe fieri lupum tibi, et condere se silvis, sæpe excire animas imis sepulcris; atque tradidere fatas messes aliis. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Amarylli, fer cineres foras; jaceque eos trans caput fusiuri rivos: ne respexeris.*

Ducite ab urbe domum; mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.

Talis amor Daphnin, qualis, cum fessa juvenem Per nemora, atque altos quærendo bucula lucos 86 Propter aquæ rivum viridi procumbit in herbâ Perdita, nec seræ meminit decedere nocti:

Talis amor teneat; nec sit mihi cura mederi.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin 90

Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,

Pignora cara fui: quæ nunc ego limine in ipso, Terra, tibi mando: debent hæc pignora Daphnin.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin. 94

Has herbas, atque hæc Ponto mihi læta venena

Ipse dedit Mæris: nascuntur plurima Ponto.

His ego sæpe lupum fieri, et se condere silvis

Mærin, sæpe animas imis excire sepulcris,

Atque fatas aliò vidi traducere messes.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin. 100

Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras; rivoque fluenti,

#### TRANSLATION.

*Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Such Love on *Daphnis*, as when a Heifer, tired with ranging after the Bull through Lawns and lofty Groves, at length in absolute Despair lies down on the green Rushes by a Rivulet of Water. nor is mindful to withdraw from the late Hour of Night: Let such Love on *Daphnis* seize; nor let his Cure be my Concern. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. These Garments the faithless *Shepherd* left with me some time ago, the dear Pledges of himself: Which to thee. O Earth, in the very Entrance I now commit: These Pledges owe to me the Return of *Daphnis*. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. These Herbs, and these baneful Plants, in Pontus gathered, Mæris himself gave me: In Pontus they numerous grow. By these have I seen Mæris transform himself into a Wolf, and skulk into the Woods, often from their deep Graves call forth the Ghosts, and transfer the springing Harvests to another Ground. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. Bring forth the Ashes, Amaryllis; throw them into a

#### NOTES.

91. *Exuvias*. The Clothes he had once put on, in the Entrance to *Daphnis's* House. Others, were, which were thought to farther the Effect of Enchantments. For which Reason *Dido* with more Reason, understand it of the Entrance to her own House: For it appears that the Enchantress performed all these Rites near her own House, Verſ. 64, 107.

Performance of magical Rites:

—arma viri, tholamo quæ fixa reliquit

Impius, exuviasque omnes—superimponas.

92. In ipſo limine. In the Porch of *Vesta's* Temple, ſays *Servius*. But *Turnebus* explains

101. *Rivoque fluenti*. The ſame as in rivum fluentem, of which Conſtruction many Examples occur in *Virgil*. See *Æn.* I. 293. II. 250. V. 451. VI. 191. VIII. 591. IX. 664. XII. 283.

When

Transque caput jace: ne respexeris. His ego

Daphnin.

Aggrediar: nihil ille Deos, nil carmina curat.

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite  
Daphnin.

Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis 105

Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse: bonum sit.

Nescio quid certe est: et Hylax in limine latrat.

Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?

Parcite, ab urbe venit, jam parcite, carmina,  
Daphnis.

*Ego aggrediar Daphnin his: ille nihil curat Deos, nil curat carmina. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Aspice, cinis ipse corripuit altaria tremulis flammis sua sponte, dum moror ferre eum: sit bonum. Certe est nescio quid: et canis Hylax latrat in limine. Credimus? an: qui amant, ipsi fingunt somnia sibi? mea carmina, parcite, jam parcite, Daphnis venit ab urbe domum.*

## TRANSLATION.

flowing Brook, and over thy Head: Look not back. Daphnis with these I will assail: Nought he regards the Gods, nought he regards my Charms. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring *Daphnis* home to me. See, the very Ashes have spontaneous seized the Altars with quivering Flames, while I delay to remove them: May it be a happy Omen! Something here, I know not what, appears: and Hylax in the Entrance barks. Can I believe? Or do those in love form to themselves fantastic Dreams? Cease, for *Daphnis* comes from the Town, now cease, my Charms.

## E C L O G A IX.

LYCIDAS, MOERIS.

L. Q Uò te, Mœri, pedes? an, quò via ducit, in urbem?

M. O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advēna nostri,

(Quod nunquam veriti sumus) ut possessor agelli,

## O R D O.

*L. Mœri, quò pedes ducunt te? an in urbem Mantuam, quò via ducit? M. O Lycida, nos vivi pervenimus ed miseriæ, ut advēna possessor nostri agelli diceret (quod nunquam sumus veriti)*

## TRANSLATION.

L. W Hither is Mœris bound? Are you for the Town, whither the Way leads?

M. Ah Lycidas, we have lived to see the Day when an alien Possessor of my

## N O T E S.

When *Virgil*, by the Favour of *Augustus*, and the Persons introduced are alledged to be had recovered his Patrimony near *Mantua*. and the Bailif of *Virgil*, or his Father, represented went in hope to take Possession, he was in Danger to be slain by *Arius* the Centurion, to whom those Lands had been assigned by the Emperor, in Reward of his Service against *Brutus* and *Cassius*. This Pastoral therefore is filled with Complaints of his hard Usage,

1. Quò te, Mœri pedes. i. e. Quò pedes ducunt te.

2. Vivi pervenimus, i. e. Vivendo pervenimus

6. Quod

*hæc arva sunt mea; vos veteres coloni migratis. Nos nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors versat omnia, mittimus hos hædos illi (quod munus, utinam, nec vertat bene illi.)* L. Certè equidem audieram, vestrum Menalcan servasse omnia arva carminibus, quæ colles incipiunt subducere se, demittereque jugum molli clivo, usque ad aquam, et cacumina veteris fagi jam fracta. M. Audieras illud, et fama fuit sic: sed, Lycida, nostra carmina valent tantum inter Martia tela, quantum dicunt Chaonias columbas valere, aquilâ veniente. Quod nisi sinistra cornix monuisset me ante, ab cavâ ilice, incidere novus lites quâcumque ratione; nec hic tuas Mœris, nec Menalcas ipse viveret. L. Heu, tantum scelus cecidit in quemquam! Heu Menalca, tua solatia sunt penè raptâ nobis simul tecum! quis igitur caneret nymphas? quis spargeret humum florentibus herbis? aut induceret fontes viridi umbrâ?

Diceret: Hæc mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni. Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat, 5 Hos illi (quod nec bene vertat) mittimus hædos.

L. Certè equidem audieram, quæ se subducere colles

Incipiunt, mollique jugum demittere clivo, Usque ad aquam, et veteris jam fracta cacumina fagi,

Omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan. 10

M. Audieras, et fama fuit: sed carmina tantum Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia; quantum Chaonias dicunt, aquilâ veniente, columbas.

Quod nisi me quâcumque novas incidere lites Antè sinistra cavâ monuisset ab ilice cornix; 15 Nec tuus hic Mœris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.

L. Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus! heu tua nobis

Penè simul tecum solatia raptâ, Menalca!

Quis caneret nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis

Spargeret? aut viridi fontes inducerat umbrâ? 20

#### TRANSLATION.

little Farm (what we never apprehended) may say: These are mine; old Tenants, begone. Now vanquished and disconsolate, since Fortune turns all Things topsyturvy, to him I convey these Kids, of which I wish him little good.

L. Sure I heard that your Menalcas had saved by his Verse all that Ground where the Hills begin invisibly to withdraw, and by an easy Declension to sink down their Ridges as far as the Stream, and now broken Tops of the old Beech.

M. Thou heardest it, Lycidas, and it was reported: But our Verse just as much avails amidst martial Arms; as they say the Chaonian Pigeons do, when the Eagle comes upon them. But had not the ill-boding Raven from an hollow evergreen Oak warned me by any Means to break off new Pleas; neither your Mœris here, nor Menalcas himself had been *this Day* alive.

L. Alas, is any one capable of so great Wickedness! Alas, Menalcas, the Charms of thy Poetry were almost snatched from us with thyself! Who *then* had sung the Nymphs? Who with flowery Herbs had strewed the Ground, or co-

#### NOTES.

6. *Quod nec bene vertat.* Literally, *Whish* Country. may it not turn out well to him. The common Form of congratulating one upon receiving a Favour was *Bene vertat, I wish you Joy, much Good may it do you*.
13. *Chaonias columbas.* The Pigeons of *Dodona*, in *Cœonia* or *Epirus*, said to have delivered Oracles. *Epirus* was called *Chaonia* from the *Chæonians*, who inhabited a Part of that
17. *Heu cadit.* Literally, *Can such Wickedness fall to the Share of any one?*
20. *Fontes induceret umbrâ.* Induco is used in the same Sense by *Cæsar*, 2 *Bel. Gal.* 33. *Scutis et carricæ factis, aut viminibus intextis, quæ subito (ut temporis exiguitas postulabat) pellibus induxerunt,*

Vel quæ sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,  
Cum te ad delicias ferres Amaryllida nostras?  
Tityre, dum redeo, brevis est via, pascere capellas:  
Et potum pastas age, Tityre: et, inter agendum,  
Occurrere capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto.

M. Imò hæc, quæ Varo necdum perfecta cane-  
nebat:

Vare, tuum nomen, (superet modò Mantua nobis,  
Mantua væ miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ!)  
Cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cynci.)

L. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos: 30  
Sic cythra pastæ distendent ubera vaccæ.  
Incipe, si quid habes. Et me fecere poetam

Pierides: sunt et mihi carmina: me quoque dicunt  
Vatem pastores: sed non ego credulus illis:  
Nam neque adhuc Varo videor, nec dicere Cinnâ 35  
Digna; sed argutos inter strepere anser olores,

M. Id quidem ago; et tacitus, Lycida, mecum  
ipse voluto,

Si valeam meminisse: neque est ignobile carmen.  
Huc ades, ô Galatea: quis est nam ludus in undis?

*id; et, Lycida, ego ipse tacitus voluto mecum, si valeam meminisse illud: neque est ignobile carmen. Jam memini: ades hic, ô Galatea: quoniam ludus est in undis?*

## TRANSLATION.

vered with verdant Shade the Springs? Or who *had sung* those Songs which lately I secretly stole from you, when you resorted to our darling Amaryllis? "Feed; Tityrus, my Goats, till I return; short is the Way: And, when they are fed, drive them, Tityrus, to watering: And, while you are so doing, beware of meeting the He-goat, he butts with the Horn."

M. Nay rather these, which to Varus, and yet unfinished, he sung: "Varus, the tuneful Swains shall raise thy Name aloft to the Stars, if Mantua remain but in our Possession, Mantua, alas, too near unfortunate Cremona!"

L. If thou retainest any, begin: So may thy Swarms avoid Cyrnean Yews: So may thy Heifers fed with Citysus distend their Dugs. Me too the Muses have dubbed a Poet: I too have my Verses: And *our* Shepherds call me Bard: But to them I give no Credit: For as yet methinks I sing nothing worthy of a Varus or a Cinna; but only gabble as a Goose among sonorous Swans.

M. That, Lycidas, is what I am about; and now con it over in Silence with myself, if I can recollect it: Nor is it a vulgar Song. "Come hither, Galatea: For what Pleasure have you among the roaring Waves? Here is

## NOTES.

30. *Cyrneas taxos.* The Bees that fed on the Yews yield Honey very harsh and bitter to the Taste; and these Trees abounded in *Corfica*, which *Pey's* Grandson, who became a Favourite of *Augustus*, the Greeks called *Cyrne*.

35. *Vare—Cinnâ.* *Quintilius Varus*, mentioned Ecl. VI. 7. and *Cornelius Cinna*, *Pem-*



*Hic est purpureum ver: hic bu-  
mæ fardit varios flores circum  
fœmina: hic candida populus  
imminet antro, et lentæ vites  
texunt umbracula. Ades huc:  
sive ut infani fluctus feriant  
litura. L. Quid verò? quæ  
sunt illa carmina, quæ audie-  
ras te solum canentem sub purâ  
noctæ? memini numeros, si tene-  
rem verba. M. Daphni, quid  
semper suspicis antiquos ortus  
ignorum? ecce astrum Dionæi  
Cæsaris processit: astrum, quo  
segetes gauderent frugibus; et  
quo uva duceret colorem in a-  
pricis collibus. Daphni, inferre  
pyros: nepotes carpent tua po-  
ma. Ætas fert omnia, et ani-  
mam quoquæ. Ego memini me  
puerum sæpe condere longos seles  
canendo. Nunc tot carmina  
sunt oblita tibi: jam vox ipsa  
quoque furit Mœrim. Sed ta-  
men Menalcas ipse refert ista  
carmina tibi sæpe suis. L. Tu  
duxis nupres amores in longum  
tempus causando. Et nunc as-  
pice, omne æquor fixatum silet ti-  
bi, et omnes auræ ventosi mur-  
muris ceciderunt.*

*Hic ver purpureum: varios hinc flumina circum 40  
Fundit humus flores: hinc candida populus antro  
Imminet, et lentæ texunt umbracula vites.  
Huc ades: infani feriant sine litora fluctus.*

*L. Quid, quæ te purâ solum sub nocte canentem  
Audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenebam. 45*

*M. Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis  
ortus?*

*Ecce Dionæi processit Cæsaris astrum:*

*Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus; et quo  
Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem. 49*

*Inferre, Daphni, pyros: carpent tua poma nepotes.  
Omnia fert ætas, animum quoquæ. Sæpe ego longos  
Cantando puerum memini me condere soles.*

*Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina: vox quoque Mœ-  
rim*

*Jam fugit ipsa: lupi Mœrim videre priores.*

*Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi sæpe Menalcas. 55*

*L. Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.*

*Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet æquor: et omnes,  
Aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris auræ.*

#### TRANSLATION.

blooming Spring: Here, about the Rivers, Earth pours forth her various Flow-  
ers: Here the white Poplar overhangs the Grotto, and the limber Vines  
weave shady Bowers. Come hither: Leave the mad Billows to buffet the  
Shores."

L. But what are these, which I heard you singing in a clear Night alone? I  
remember the Air, if I could recollect the Words.

M. Daphnis, why gaze you with Admiration on the Risings of the Signs, which  
are of ancient Date? Lo Dionæan Cæsar's Star is entered on its Course: The  
Star, at whose Rising the Fields were to rejoice with Corn; at whose Rising the  
Grapes on sunny Hills were to take on their purple Hue. Daphnis, plant thy  
Pear-trees: Posterity shall pluck the Fruit of thy Plantations. Age impairs all  
Things, even the Mind itself. Often I remember, when a Boy, I sung long Sum-  
mer-day quite down the Sky. Now all these Songs I have forgot: Now the  
Voice itself has left Mœris; the Wolves have seen Mœris first. But these Menalcas  
himself will often enough recite to you.

L. By framing Excuses you tediously suspend my fond Desire. And now the  
whole Surface of the Main for thee lies smooth and still; and mark how every

#### NOTES.

47. *Dionæi Cæsaris.* Cæsar of the *Julian* the following Reflection, than which no-  
Family, which sprung from *Æneas*, the Son of thing can be more natural: *Omnia fert ætas  
Æneas*, whom Mythology makes the Daughter of *Jæc.*

*Jupiter and Dione.*

50. *Carpent tua poma nepotes.* Here *Mœris* a superstitious Notion, that, if a Wolf saw a  
Man before it was seen by him, it made him lose abruptly breaks off, as if his Memory had failed him, and thence takes Occasion to make his Voice.

Hinc adeò media est nobis via :- namque sepulcrum  
 Incipit apparere Bianoris. Hic, ubi densas 60  
 Agricolæ stringunt frondes, hic Mœri, canamus :  
 Hic hœdos depone : tamen veniemus in urbem.  
 Aut si, nox pluviâ ne colligat ante, veremur,  
 Cantantes licet usque (minus via lædet) eamus.  
 Cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo. 65  
 M. Define plura, puer, et, quod nunc instat  
 agamus.

Carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

*lius tum, cum Menalcas ipse venerit.*

*Adeò hinc est nobis media via :  
 namque sepulcrum Bianoris in-  
 cipit apparere. Hic, ubi agri-  
 colæ stringunt densas frondes,  
 hic, Mœri, canamus : hic de-  
 pone hœdos : tamen veniemus in  
 urbem. Aut si veremur, ne  
 nox colligat pluviâ ante, licet  
 ut eamus cantantes usque (via  
 minus lædet.) Ut eamus can-  
 tantes, ego levabo te hoc fasce.  
 M. Puer, define loqui plurimæ  
 verba : et agamus, quod nunc  
 instat. Canemus carmina me-*

## TRANSLATION.

whispering Breeze of Wind hath died away. Besides Half of our Journey still remains: For Bianor's Tomb begins to appear. Here, where the Swains are stripping off the thick Leaves, here, Mœris, let us sing: Here lay down your Kids: Yet we shall reach the Town *betimes*. Or if we are afraid lest the Night should gather Rain before *we arrive*, yet we may still go on singing; the Way will be less tedious. That we may go on singing, I will ease you of this Burden.

M. Shepherd, urge me no more, and let us mind the Business now in hand. We shall sing those Tunes to more Advantage when *Menalcas* himself arrives.

## NOTES.

60. *Bianoris*. The Son of the River *Ty*—founded *Mantua*, and called it after the Name *tyr*, and the prophetic Nymph *Manto*, who of her Mother,

## E C L O G A X.

## G A L L U S.

## O R D O.

*Arethusa, concede hunc extremum laborem mihi. Pauca carmina sunt dicenda meo Gallo, sed quæ Lycoris ipsa legat. Quis neget carmina Gallo? sic amara Doris non intermisceat suam undam tibi, cum labere subter Sicanos fluctus. Dea incipe, dicamus sollicitos amores Galli, dum sinæ capellæ attendent tenera virgulta. Non canimus surdis; silvæ respondent omnia. Quæ nemora, aut qui saltus habuere vos, puellæ Naiades, cum Gallus periret indigno amore? nam neque juga Parnossi, nam neque ulla juga Pindi, neque Aganippe Aonia fecere murum nobis.*

**E**Xtremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem.

Pauca meo Gallo, sed quæ legat ipsa Lycoris, Carmina sunt dicenda. Neget quis carmina Gallo? Sic tibi, cum fluctus subter labere Sicanos, Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam. Incipe: sollicitos Galli dicamus amores, Dum tenera attendent sinæ virgulta capellæ. Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvæ. Quæ nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellæ Naiades, indigno cum Gallus amore periret? Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi Ulla moram fecere, neque Aonia Aganippe.

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**I**ndulge me, Arethusa, this last Essay. A few Verses, but such as Lycoris herself may read, I must sing to my Gallus. Who can deny a Verse to Gallus? So, when thou glidest beneath the Sicilian Waves, may brackish Doris not intermingle her Stream *with thine*. Begin: Let us sing the anxious Loves of Gallus, while the flat-nosed Goats browse the tender Shrubs. We sing not to the Deaf; the Woods reply to all. What Groves, ye Virgin Nais, or what Lawns detained you, while Gallus pined away with ill-requited Love? For neither any of Parnassus's Tops, nor those of Pindus, nor Aonian Aganippe, the

## N O T E S.

Gallus, a great Patron of Virgil, and an excellent Poet, was very deeply in love with one Cytheris, whom he calls Lycoris; and who had forsaken him for the Company of a Soldier.

The Poet therefore supposes his Friend Gallus retired in his Height of Melancholy into the Solitudes of Arcadia (the celebrated Scene of Pastorals) where he represents him in a very languishing Condition, with all the rural Deities about him, pitying his hard Usage, and condoling his Misfortunes.

This Gallus is he who, Suetonius tells us, raised himself from a mean Station to high Favour with Augustus, and had from him the Government of Egypt after the Death of Antony and Cleopatra. Suet. in Aug. LXVI.

1. *Arethusa*. A Fountain or Fountain-nymph in Sicily, where Theocritus flourished.

5. *Doris amara*. Doris is one of the Sea-

nymphs, here put for the Sea itself. For the fabulous Story of *Alpheus* and *Arethusa*, see *Æn.* III. 694.

10. *Indigno amore*. Either unworthily requited, *qui dignus erat meliore amore*: Or taking indignus in the Sense of *scelus*, *crudelis*, as Donatus interprets it; and as it is used in the second *Æneid*:

*Quæ causa indigna serenos—sceleravit vultus?*

11. *Nam neque, &c.* The Meaning is, that neither *Parnassus*, *Pindus*, nor any Place sacred to the Muses, could retard you from Gallus; for there the very Trees and Shrubs mourned in Concert with his elegiac Muse, and must have melted you into Pity, had you been in those Retreats; they were so far from retarding, that they would have invited you to aid the Love-sick, dying swain.

12. *Parnassus—Pindi*. Parnassus is a Mountain

Illum etiam lauri, illum etiam flevire myricæ:  
 Pinifer illum etiam solâ sub rupe jacentem  
 Mænalus, et gelidi flevērunt saxa Lycæi.  
 Stant et oves circum, nostrî nec pœnitēt illas;  
 Nec te pœniteat pecoris, divine poeta:  
 Et formosus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis.  
 Venit et upilio: tardi venere bubulci:  
 Uvidus hibernâ venit de glande Menalcas.  
 Omnes, unde amor iste, rogant, tibi? venit Apollo:  
 Galle quid insanis? inquit. Tua cura Lycoris,  
 Perque nives alium, perque horrida castra secuta est.  
 Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,  
 Florentes ferulas et grandia lilia quassans.  
 Pan Deus Arcadiæ venit: quem vidimus ipsi  
 Sanguineis ebuli baccis minioque rubentem.  
 Et quis erit modus? inquit: Amor non talia curat.  
 Nec lacrymis crudelis amor, nec gramina rivis,  
 Nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellæ.  
 Tristis at ille: tamen cantabitis, Arcades, inquit,

turantur cytiso, nec capellæ fronde. At ille Gallus tristis inquit, tamen, Arcades, vos cantabitis

Etiam lauri, etiam myricæ flevire illum. Etiam pinifer Mænalus, et saxa gelidi Lycæi flevērunt illum jacentem sub scâ rupe. Et oves stant circum eum, nec pœnitēt illas nostrî; nec pœniteat te pecoris, ô divine poeta: et formosus Adonis pavit oves ad flumina. Et upilio venit: tardi bubulci venere: Menalcas uvidus de hibernâ glande venit. Omnes rogant unde est tibi iste amor? Apollo venit: inquit, Galle, quid insanis? Lycoris tua cura est secuta alium perque nives, perque horrida castra. Et Silvanus venit, cum agresti honore capitis, quassans florentes ferulas, et grandia lilia. Pan Deus Arcadiæ venit: quem nos ipsi vidimus, rubentem sanguineis baccis ebuli, minioque. Et ille inquit, quis erit modus? amor non curat talia. Nec crudelis amor saturatur lacrymis, nec gramina rivis, nec apes saturantur cytiso, nec capellæ fronde.

## TRANSLATION.

Fountain of the Muses, did retard you. There the very Laurels, the very Tamarisks consoled him: Even Pine-topped Mænalus bemoaned him as he lay beneath a lonely Rock, and over him the Stones of cold Lycæus wept. His Sheep too stand mourning around him, nor are they ashamed to share our Grief; nor of thy Flock, divine Poet, be thou ashamed: Even fair Adonis tended Sheep along the Streams. The Shepherd too came up: The slow-paced Neat-herds came: Menalcas came wet from gathering Winter-mistle. All interrogate whence this thy Love? Apollo came: Gallus, he says, why ravelst thou *thus*? Lycoris, for whom you pine, is following another Lover through Snows, and horrid Camps. Silvanus too came up with rural Honours on his Head, waving the flowery Fennels and big Lillies that adorned his Brow. Pan, the God of Arcadia, came: Whom we ourselves beheld stained with the Elder's purple Berries and Vermilion. What Bounds, he says, will you set to Mourning? Love regards not such vain Lamentations. Nor cruel Love with Tears, nor grassy Mead: with Streams, nor Bees with Cytisus, nor Goats with Browze are satisfied. But he overwhelmed with Grief: Yet you, Arcadians, he says, shall sing these my *Woes*

## NOTES.

tain in Phœcis, and Pindus in Beotia; both of this Pastoral. The one abounded with Pines, them sacred to the Muses. Out of this last The other is often covered with Snow.  
 the Fountain Aganippe springs, and is here 16. *Nostrî nec pœnitēt illas.* i. e. *Nec pœnitēt illas ingemiscere nostrâ causa.*  
 called Aonian, from Aonia, the same as Be- 19. *Bubulci.* Others read *subulci*.  
 15. *Mænalus—Lycæi.* Mænalus and Ly- 22. *Tua cura Lycoris.* Lycoris thy Care, or  
 cæus are two Mountains of Arcadia, the Scene the Object of the Love,

*hæc mea mala vestris montibus : vos Arcades soli periti cantare. O quam molliter tunc esset quiescent mihi, si olim vestra fistula dicat meas amores ! atque utinam ego fuisset unus ex vobis, autque custos vestri gregis, aut vinitor maturæ uvæ ! Certè siue esset mihi Phyllis, siue Amyntas, seu quicunque furor ; (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas ? Et nigra violæ, sunt et vaccinia nigra) Mecum inter salices lentâ sub vite jaceret : 40 Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas. Hic gelidi fontes, hinc mollia prata, Lycori, Hic nemus : hinc ipso tecum consumerer ævo. Nunc infans amor duri me Martis in armis, Tela inter media, atque adversos detinet hostes. 45 Tu procul à patriâ (nec sit mihi credere) tantùm Alpinas, ah dura ! nives, et frigora Rheni, Me sine sola vides. Ah te ne frigora lædant ! Ah tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas ! Ibo, et Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu 50*

Montibus hæc vestris : soli cantare periti  
Arcades. O mihi tum quàm mollitè ossa quiescent,  
Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores !  
Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuisset 35  
Aut custos gregis, aut maturæ vinitor uvæ !  
Certè siue mihi Phyllis, siue esset Amyntas,  
Seu quicunque furor ; (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas ?  
Et nigra violæ, sunt et vaccinia nigra)  
Mecum inter salices lentâ sub vite jaceret : 40  
Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.  
Hic gelidi fontes, hinc mollia prata, Lycori,  
Hic nemus : hinc ipso tecum consumerer ævo.  
Nunc infans amor duri me Martis in armis,  
Tela inter media, atque adversos detinet hostes. 45  
Tu procul à patriâ (nec sit mihi credere) tantùm  
Alpinas, ah dura ! nives, et frigora Rheni,  
Me sine sola vides. Ah te ne frigora lædant !  
Ah tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas !  
Ibo, et Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu 50

## TRANSLATION.

on your Mountains : Ye Arcadians only skilled in Song. O how softly then my Bones shall rest, if your Pipe in future Times shall sing my Loves ! And wou'd to Heaven I had been one of you, and either Keeper of your Flock, or Vintager of the ripe Grape ! Sure whether Phyllis or Amyntas, or whoever else had been my Love. (what though Amyntas be swarthy ? The Violet is black, and Hyacinths are black) they would have reposed with me among the Willows under the limber Vine : Phyllis had gathered Garlands for me, and Amyntas should have sung. Here are cool Fountains, here, Lycoris, soft flowery Meads, here a delicious Grove : Here with thee I could consume my whole Life away. Now Love frantic through Despair detains me in the Service of rigid Mars, in the midst of Darts, and adverse Foes. Thou, far from thy native Land, (yet let me not believe it) behold'st nothing but Alpine Snows, and the Cold of the Rhine, ah, hard hearted Fair ! alone, and without me. Ah, Heaven forbid that these Colds should hurt thee ! that the sharp Ice should wound thy tender Feet ! I will go, and warble on the Sicilian Shepherd's Reed those Songs which are

## NOTES.

37. *Quam molliter ossa, &c.* They seem to *vinitis*, but *uvæ*, it would seem to import the same as have had a superstitious Dread lest the Bodies of *custos vineæ*, as *Mancinellus* explains it ; or *vindelæ* Dead should be oppressed with the Weight *vinitator, the Vintager*.

45. *Adversos.* i. e. says *Servius*, *sepectusque* therefore they took care it should first be *saum pugnae obijcietes* ; *recta fronte, intrepids et* pounded and crumbled into Dust before it was *virili animo occurrentes*.

43. *Me sine sola.* Lycoris had followed *Gal-* lus's Rival to the Wars, as is said in the Argument ; therefore the Meaning of *me sine sola*, is,

36. *Vinitor.* Is one who prunes or takes that *sic was alone as to him*.  
care of Vines. As it is here joined not with 50. *Chalcidico versu.* In elegiac Verse, such

Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avenâ.  
 Certum est in silvis, inter spelæa serarum  
 Malle pati; tenerisque meos incidere amores  
 Arboribus: crescent illæ: crescetis amores.  
 Interea mistis lustrabo Mœnala Nymphis 55  
 Aut acres venabor apros. Non me ulla vetabunt  
 Frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.  
 Jam mihi per rupes videor, lucosque sonantes  
 Ire: libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu  
 Spicula: tanquam hæc sint nostri medicina furoris;  
 Aut Deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat. 61  
 Jam neque Hamadryades rursus, nec carmina  
 nobis  
 Ipsa placent: ipsæ rursus concedite silvæ.  
 Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores;  
 Nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus, 65  
 Sithoniaeque nives hiemis subeamus æquosæ:

quæ sunt condita mihi Chalcidico  
 versu. Est certum, malle pati  
 in silvis, inter spelæa serarum,  
 incidereque meos amores teneris  
 arboribus: illæ arbores crescent:  
 vos mei amores crescetis. In-  
 terea lustrabo Mœnala nymphis  
 mistis, aut venabor acres apros.  
 Non ulla frigora vetabunt me  
 circumdare Parthenios saltus ca-  
 nibus. Jam videor mihi ire per  
 rupes, sonantesque lucos: libet  
 mihi torquere Cydonia spicula  
 Partho cornu: tanquam hæc sint  
 medicina nostri furoris; aut il-  
 le Deus discat mitescere malis  
 hominum. Jam rursus neque  
 Hamadryades, nec carmina ipsa  
 placent nobis: rursus vos silvæ  
 ipsæ concedite. Nostri labores  
 non possunt mutare illum Deum;  
 nec si bibamusque Hebrum me-  
 diis frigoribus, subeamusque Si-  
 thonias nives æquosæ hiemis:

## TRANSLATION.

by me composed in Euphorion's elegiac Strain. I am resolved, rather than pur-  
 sue thee thus in vain, to submit to *Toils and Dangers* in the Woods, among the  
 Dens of wild Beasts, and to inscribe my Loves upon the tender Trees: As they  
 grow up, so you, my Loves, will grow. Mean while with mingled *Troops of*  
 Nymphs over Mænalus will I range, or hunt the fierce Boars. No Colds shall  
 hinder me from traversing with my Hounds the Parthenian Lawns around. Now  
 over Rocks and resounding Groves methinks I roam: Pleased I am to shoot Cy-  
 donian Shafts from the Parthian Bow: *Fool that I am!* as if these were a Cure  
 for the Rage of Love; or as if that God were capable of being softened by  
 human Woes. Now neither the Nymphs of the Groves, nor Songs themselves  
 charm me any more: Even so you, ye Woods, once more I bid adieu. No  
 Sufferings can alter him; not though in Midst of Frosts we drink of Hebrus,  
 and undergo the Sithonian Snows of rainy Winter; nor should we tend our Flocks

## NOTES.

- as Euphorion of Chalcis wrote. Servius informs us, that Gallus had translated his Greek Elegies into Latin Verse; and Ruus and most Interpreters take this to be the Meaning of the Words *condita Chalcidico versu*: *Quæ versibus traluxi à Chalcidensi poeta*, says Ruus. But, though this may be true, it is not to be made out of Virgil's Words without great Straining; for they imply no more than simply that Gallus had composed some Songs or Elegies in the same kind of Verse as the Poet of Chalcis wrote. *Ca-*  
 51. *Pastoris Siculi*. Theocritus,  
 59. *Partho cernu*. The Parthian Bow; because the Parthians were famed for handling the Bow, which they made of Horn.  
 59. *Cydonia spicula*. Cydonian Shafts, from Cydon, a Town in Crete, whose Arrows were much esteemed.  
 61. *Hamadryades*. The Nymphs of the Woods or Trees, from *ἡμα*, *σινυλ*, and *δρυς*, an Oak, because their Fate was connected with that of particular Trees, with which they lived and died.  
 65. *Hebrum*. Hebrus, one of the greatest Rivers in Thrace, rising out of Mount Rhodope.  
 66. *Sithoniaeque nives*. Sithonian Snows, from Sithonia, a Part of Thrace.

*nec si, cum moriens liber aret in altâ ulmo, versemus oves Æthiopum sub fidere Cancrî. Amor vincit omnia : et nos cedamus amorî. Divæ Pierides, erit sat, vestrum prætam cecinisse hæc carmina, dum sedet, et textit fuscillam gracili hibisco : vos facietis hæc carmina maxima Gallo : Gallo, amor cuius crevit mihi tantum in singulas horas, quantum viridis alnus subjicit se novo vere. Surgamus : umbra solet esse gravis cantantibus ; umbra juniperi est gravis ; umbra nocent et frugibus. Vos capellæ, saturæ, ite domum, ite, Hesperus venit.*

Nec si, cum moriens altâ liber aret in ulmo, Æthiopum versemus oves sub fidere Cancrî. Omnia vincit amor : et nos cedamus amorî. Hæc sat erit, Divæ, vestrum cecinisse poetam, 70 Dum sedet, et gracili fuscillam textit hibisco, Pierides : vos hæc facietis maxima Gallo : Gallo, cuius amor tantum mihi crescit in horas, Quantum vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus. Surgamus : solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra : 75 Juniperi gravis umbra : nocent et frugibus umbra. Ite domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite capellæ.

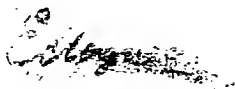
## TRANSLATION.

in Ethiopia, beneath the Sign of Cancer, when the dying Rind is withered on the stately Elm. Love conquers all ; and let us yield to Love. These *Verses*, ye divine Muses, it shall suffice your Poet to have sung, while he sat, and wove his little Basket of slender Osiers : These you will make acceptable to Gallus : To Gallus, for whom my Love grows as much every Hour, as the green Alder shoots up in the Infancy of Spring. Let us arise : The *Evening*-shade uses to prove noxious to Singers ; even the Juniper's Shade, at other Times the most subservient, now grows noxious ; the *Evening*-shades are hurtful even to the Corn. Go home, the Evening-star arises, my full-fed Goats, go home.

## NOTES.

75. *Gravis cantantibus umbra.* The Evening Shade, as is plain from what follows.

BUCOLICORUM FINIS.



P. VIRGILII MARONIS

# GEORGICA.

## LIBER I.

**Q**UID faciat lætas segetes; quo fidere terram  
Vertere, Mæcenas, ulmisque adjungere vites  
Conveniat; quæ cura bouum, qui cultus  
habendo

Sit pecori: atque apibus quanta experientia parcis,  
Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, ô clarissima mundi 5  
Lumina, labentem cœlo quæ ducitis annum;

### ORDO.

*Quid faciat lætas segetes; quo  
fidere conveniat vertere terram,  
ô Mæcenas, adjungereque vites  
ulmis; quæ cura bouum sit, qui  
cultus sit pecori habendo; atque  
quanta experientia sit parcis a-  
pibus, hinc incipiam canere.  
Vos, ô clarissima lumina mundi,  
quæ ducitis annum labentem cœlo;*

### TRANSLATION.

**W**HAT makes the Fields of Corn joyous; under what Sign, Mæcenas,  
is it proper to turn the Earth and join the Vines to Elms; what Care is  
requisite for Kine, the Nurture for breeding Sheep and lesser Cattle; and what  
Experience for managing the frugal Bees, hence will I begin to sing. Ye bright-  
est Luminaries of the World, that lead the Year sliding along the Sky; these

### NOTES.

The Poet, in the first four Lines, shews the Design of each of the four Books of the Georgics in their Order. And, after a solemn Invocation of all the Gods who are any way related to his Subject, he addresses himself in particular to *Augustus*, whom he compliments with his own self. See *Ecl. I. 75. III. 1, 20, 34. V. 87.* He shews the different Kinds of Tillage proper to different Soils, traces out the Original of Agriculture, gives a Catalogue of the Husbandman's Tools, specifies the Employments peculiar to each Season, describes the Changes of the Weather, with the Signs in Heaven and Earth that forebode them; instances many of the Prodiges that happened near the Time of *Julius Cæsar's* Death; and shuts up all with a Supplication to the Gods for the Safety of *Augustus*, and the Preservation of *Rome*.

4. *Pecori.* *Pecus* here, as opposed to *lætas*, signifies the lesser Cattle, as *Shrew* and *Goats*, but especially Sheep; as the Word, I think, always signifies in *Virgil*, when it stands by itself. See *Ecl. I. 75. III. 1, 20, 34. V. 87.*

5. *Hinc.* May either mean *henceforth*, or *with these Subjects*, as *Geor. II. 444.*

5. *Vos, ô clarissima mundi, &c.* *Varro*, in his seventh Book of Agriculture, invokes the Sun and Moon, then *Bacchus* and *Ceres*, as *Pirægil* does here: Which sufficiently confutes those who take the Words, *vos ô clarissima lumina*, to be meant of *Bacchus* and *Ceres*.



*Liber et alma Ceres* fi, *vestro*  
*munere*, tellus mutat: Chaoniam  
*glacem pingui arista*, miscuit-  
*que Achæia pocula uvis* inven-  
*tis*: et vos Fauni, *præsentia*  
*numina agrestum vireorum*;  
*Faunique puellæque Dryades* si-  
*mul ferte pedem* vobis carmini-  
*bus*: cano *vestra munera*. Tu-  
*que, ô Neptune*, cui *prima tel-*  
*lus*, *perculsa* magis tridenti, fu-  
*dit seminem equum*: et tu,  
*Asiæque, cultor nemorum*, cui  
*ter centum nivei juvenis tondent*  
*pingula damata insula Cææ*: tu  
*ipse, Pan*, *custos ovium*, *lin-*  
*gens parvum nemus, saltusque*  
*montis Lycæi*, si tua *Mænala*  
*sunt tibi curæ*, ô Pan *Tegeæ*,  
*adris favens* nobis: *Minerva-*  
*que inventrix olæ, parque, ô*  
*Triptoleme, monstrator arci a-*  
*ratri*: et tu, *Silvane*, *ferens*  
*terram cupressum ab radice*:  
*omni-que Dæque*, quibus *studium* est *tueri arva*,

*Liber, et alma Ceres*; *vestro* si *munere tellus*  
*Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit aristâ*;  
*Poculaque inventis Achelœia miscuit uvis*:  
*Et vos agrestum præsentia numina Fauni*; 10  
*Ferte simul Faunique pedem, Dryadesque puellæ*:  
*Munera vestra cano. Tuque ô, cui prima fre-*  
*mentem*

*Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti*,  
*Neptune*: et *cultor nemorum*, cui *pinguia Cææ*  
*Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta juveni*: 15  
*Ipse nemus linquens patrum, saltusque Lycæi*,  
*Pan ovium custos, tua si tibi Mænala curæ*,  
*Adris, ô Tegeæ, favens*; *olæque Minerva*  
*Inventrix*: *uncique puer monstrator aratri*;  
*Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum*: 20  
*Dæque Dæque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri*,

## TRANSLATION.

Bacchus and fostering Ceres, if by your Bounty Mortals exchanged Chaonian Mistle for favouring Ears of Corn, and mingled Draughts of Achelœus with the invented Juice of the Grape: And ye Fauns, propitious to the Swains, ye Fauns and Virgin Dryads, both come topping up together: Your bounteous Gifts I sing. And thou, O Neptune, to whom the Earth, struck with thy mighty Trident, first poured forth the neighing Steed; and thou Inhabitant of the Groves for whom three hundred Snow-white Bullocks crop Cæa's fertile Thickets: Thou too, O Pan, Guardian of the Sheep, O Tegeæan God, if thy own Mænalus be thy Care, draw nigh propitious, leaving a-while thy native Grove, and the Lavns of Lycæus: And thou, Minerva, Inventress of the Olive; and thou, O Por, who to give the Use of the crooked Plough. And thou, Silvanus, bearing a tender Cypress plucked up by the Root: Ye Gods and Goddesses all,

## NOTES.

8. *Chaoniam*. Because the Woods of *Dolona* in *Epirus* or *Chaonia* abounded with Oaks and Mistle-bearing Trees.

9. *Pocula Achæia*. Draughts of *Achelœus*, i. e. of pure Water. *Achelœus* was a River in *Ætolia*, his said to be the first that arose out of the Earth, and therefore was frequently put for Water by the Ancients.

10. *Fauni*, &c. Meaning *Agræi*.

11. *Equum*. *La Cerda* contends it should be *equum*; but what then becomes of the *Epi-* that *juvenem*?

12. *Cææ*. *Cææ*, one of the *Cyclades* Islands, where *Asiparus* settled, leaving *Thibes*, since his Son *Asiparus* was torn to Pieces by a Pack of Wolves, for going upon *Diana* as she was bathing herself.

13. *Lycæi—Mænala*. *Lycæus* and *Mænalus*

were two Mountains in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*.

17. *Si*. Here, according to some, has the Sense of *est*, though thy own *Mænalus*, &c. be by *Cææ*, yet draw nigh. But others explain it: If thou hast any Care for these Pasturages, aid my Song, whence so much Honour and Advantage will accrue to these Places.

18. *Tegeæ*. *Pan*, so called from *Tegea*, a City of *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*.

19. *Uncique puer*. *Triptolemus*, who, according to Fable, first taught the *Greeks* Agriculture, wherein he himself had been instructed by *Ceres*.

20. *Ab radice*. *Achilles Statius* tells us, that *Silvanus* was represented on ancient Coins and Marbles, bearing a Cypress Tree plucked up by the Roots.

Quique novas alitis nullo de femine fruges;  
Quique satis largum cœlo demittitis imbrem.

Tuque adè, quem mox quæ sint habitura De-  
orum

Concilia, incertum est: urbifne invifere Cæfar, 25

Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis

Auctorem frugum, tempeftatumque potentem

Accipiat, cingens maternâ tempora myrto:

An Deus immenfi venias maris, ac tua nautæ

Numina fola colant: tibi ferviat ultima Thule, 30

Teque fibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis:

Anne novum tardis fidus te menfibus addas,

Quà locus Erigonen inter, Chelafque fequentes

Panditur: ipfe tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens

Scorpius, et cœli juftâ plus parte relinquit. 35

Quidquid eris; (nam te nec fperent Tartara regem,

Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido:

quique alitis novas fruges de nullo femine; quique demittitis fatis largum cœlo. Addeque tu, Cæfar, quem, est incertum, quæ concilia Deorum fint habitura mox, velifne invifere urbis, curamque terrarum, et maximus orbis accipiat te auctorem frugum, potentemque tempeftatum, cingens tempora tui capitis maternâ myrto: an venias Deus immenfi maris, ac nautæ celant tua numina fola: ultima Thule ferviat tibi, Tethysque emat te generum fibi omnibus undis: anne addas te novum fidus tardis menfibus, quà locus panditur inter Erigonen, Chelafque fequentes eam: jam ardens fcorpius ipfe contrahit brachia tibi, et relinquit tibi plus juftâ parte cœli. Quidquid numen eris: (nam nec Tartara fperent te regem,

nec tam dira cupido regnandi veniat tibi:

#### TRANSLATION.

whose Province it is to guard the Fields, both ye who nourish the infant Fruits that fpring from no Seed fown by the Hand of Man: And ye who on the fown Fruits fend down the liberal Shower from Heaven.

And chiefly thou, great Cæfar, whom it is yet uncertain which Council of the Gods is foon to have: Whether thou wilt vouchfate to vifit Cities, and undertake the Care of Countries, and the widely extended Globe receive thee, Giver of the Fruits, and Ruler of the Seasons, binding thy Temples with thy Mother's Myrtle: Or whether thou comest God of the unmeasured Ocean, and Mariners worfhip thy Divinity alone: Whether remotest Thule is to be fubject to thee, and Tethys to purchafe thee for her Son-in-law with all her Waves: Or whether thou wilt take thy Seed among the Stars, join thyfelf to the flow Months, a new Conftellation, where Space lies open for thy Reception between Erigene and the Scorpion's purfuing Claws: The Scorpion himfelf, impatient for thy Coming, already contracts his Arms, and leaves for thee more than an equal Proportion of the Sky. Whatever Deity thou wilt be: (for let not Tartarus expect thee for its King, nor let fuch dire Luft of Sway once enter thy

#### NOTES.

22. *Nullo de femine.* This is the Reading; translate it; for that belongs to the Clafs of which *Pierius* found in feveral Manufcripts, Sea-divinities mentioned afterwards. Befides, the Senfe confirms it to be the true one: to be Ruler or Arbiter of the Seasons, is a much For, as Mr. *Martin* rightly obferves, the Poet higher Compliment.  
in thefe two Lines invokes firt the Deities who take Care of fpontaneous Plants, and then thofe who fend their Influence on Plants that are fown. Thus, at the Beginning of the fecond Georgic, he tells us, that fowre Trees come up of their own Accord without Culture, and that others are fown:

*Principio arboribus varia eft natura creandis.  
Namque olivæ, nullis hominum exertibus, ipfæ  
Sponte fua veniunt———*

*Pars autem pofito furgunt de femine.*

27. *Tempeftatumque.* Not Storms, as fome

30. *Thule.* An Ifland in the Scythian Seas, between Norway and Scotland.

32. *Tardis menfibus.* Either the Summer Months, called flow, becaufe the Days are then longer: Or, as Mr. *Martin* has it from Dr. *Halley*, becaufe the four Signs of *Leo*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*, are really flow in their Affenfion than the other eight.

34. *Ardens.* Impatient for thy Coming. This Senfe I choofe rather than to make it an Epithet of *Scorpio*.

quamvis Græcia miratur Elysios campos, nec Proserpina repetita curet (sequi matrem) da facilem cursum, atque ænæ nostris audacibus cæptis; miserratusque viæ mecum ingredere, et jam nunc assuesce vocari votis. In novo vere, cum gelidus humor liquitur à canis montibus, et putris gleba resoluit se Zephyro; jam tum taurus incipiat ingemere mihi depresso aratro, et vomer attritus sulco incipiat splendescere. Illa seges demum respondet votis avari agricolæ, quæ seges sensit bis solem, bis frigora: immensæ rufes superunt horrea messes. At priusquam ignotum æquor ferro, cura sit, prædiscere ventos, et varium morem cæli, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum; et quid quæque regio ferat, et quid quæque recuset. Hinc segetes veniunt felicius uvæ:

Quamvis Elysios miratur Græcia campos,  
Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem) 39  
Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus annue cæptis;  
Ignarosque viæ mecum miseratus agrestes,  
Ingredere, et votis jam nunc assuesce vocari.

Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus humor  
Liquitur, et Zephyro putris se gleba resoluit;  
Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro 45  
Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.  
Illa seges demum votis respondet avari  
Agricolæ, bis quæ Solem, bis frigora sensit:  
Illius immensæ superunt horrea messes.

At prius ignotum ferro quàm seindimus æquor,  
Ventos, et varium cœli prædiscere morem 51  
Cura sit, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum;  
Et quid quæque ferat regio, et quid quæque reculet.  
Hinc segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvæ:

## TRANSLATION.

Mind: Though Greece admires her Elysian Fields, and Proserpine re-demanded cares not to follow her Mother to the Upper World) grant me an easy Course, favour my adventurous Enterprize; and, plying with me the Swains who are Strangers to their Way, commence a God, and accustom thyself even now to be invoked by Prayers.

In early Spring, when the melted Snows glide down the hoary Hills, and the crumbling Glebe unbinds itself by the Zephyr; then let my Steer begin to groan under the deep-pressed Plough, and the Share worn on the Furrow begin to glitter. That Field at last answers the Wishes of the covetous Farmer, which twice hath felt the Summer's Sun, and twice the Colds of Winter: Harvests immense have even burst his Barns.

But before we cut an unknown Plain with the Coulter, let it be our Care previously to learn the Winds, and various Quality of the Climate, the Ways of Culture practised by our Forefathers, and the Genius and Habits of the Soil; what each Country is apt to produce, and what to refuse. Here Corn, there

## NOTES.

43. Gelidus humor. Literally, the cold Moisture; or hot; and how the Soil agrees with each.

48. Bis quæ solem, &c. i. e. Which is suffered twice to be sown two Years. 52. Patrios cultus, &c. This I explain in Servius's Sense. Sciendum est, says he, ager et aquemadmodum à majoribus cultus sit, et quid melius ferro consueverit. A Soil, by being cultivated in a certain Way, acquires a Habit or Aptitude to produce some Grain better than others; which is the habitus locorum, chiefly its acquired Habit or Genius; for the natural Genius is expressed in the following Words,

49. Ruperunt, &c. Meaning, That his Barns have not been able to contain so great a Plenty.

50. Ferro. Any Instrument of Iron.

51. Ventos. To what Winds it stands most exposed.

51. Cæli morem. Whether moist or dry, cold or hot; and how the Soil agrees with each.

55. Ab horti:

Arborei fetus alibi, atque injussa virescunt 55  
 Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,  
 India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi?  
 At Chalybes nudi ferrum, viroſaque Pontus  
 Caſtorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum?  
 Continuo has leges, æternaque fœdera certis 60  
 Impoſuit natura locis, quo tempore primùm  
 Deucalion vacuum lapides jactavit in orbem:  
 Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terræ  
 Pingue ſolum primis extemplot à menſibus anni  
 Fortes invertant tauri: glebaſque jacentes 65  
 Pulverulenta coquat maturis folibus æſtas.  
 At ſi non fuerit tellus fecunda, ſub ipſum  
 Arcturum tenui fat erit ſuſpendere ſulco:  
 Illic, officiant lætis ne frugibus herbæ:  
 Hic, ſterilem exiguus ne deferat humor arenam. 70

*facies ut juffi, ne herbæ officiant lætis frugibus: Hic facies ne exiguus humor deferat ſterilem arenam.*

## TRANSLATION.

Grapes more happily grow: Nurseries of Trees elſewhere, and Herbs ſpontaneous bloom. Do not you ſee, how Tmolus ſends us Saffron Odours, India Ivory, the ſoft Sabæans their Frankincenſe? But the naked Chalybes Steel, Pontus ſtrong-ſcented Caſtor, Epirus the Prime of the Olympic Mares? Theſe Laws and eternal Regulations Nature from the Beginning impoſed on certain Places, what Time Deucalion firſt threw *theſe* Stones into the unpeopled World, whence Men, a hardy Race, ſprung up. Come then, let your ſturdy Steers turn up a Soil that is rich forthwith from the firſt Months of the Year: And let the duſty Summer bake the lying Clods with Suns mature and vigorous. But, if the Land be not fertile, it will be ſufficient to raiſe it up with a tight Furrow, even *ſo late as* towards the Riſing of Arcturus: In the former Caſe, leſt Weeds obſtruct the joyous Corn: In the latter, leſt the ſcanty Moiſture forſake the barren ſandy Soil.

## NOTES.

55. *Arborei fetus*. Signifies *Nurseries of Trees* and makes them drop the Work they are about out of their Hands, Lib. VI. 94.  
 56. *Tmolus*. A Mountain in *Lydia*, famous for the beſt Saffron.  
 57. *Sabæi*. The Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, in whoſe Country only the Frankincenſe-tree is ſaid to grow, *Geor. II. 117*.  
*Solis eſt Thurea virga Sabæis*.  
 58. *Chalybes nudi*. The *Chalybes*, according to *Juſtin*, were a People in *Spain*, here called *Nudi*; becauſe the Heat of their Forges made them work naked.  
 59. *Virola caſtorea*. Caſtor, according to *Pliny*, is the Braver's Teſticles: It is of a medicinal Nature, and the Smell of it ſo powerful, that it is ſaid to make Women miſcarry. *Lutretius* ſays the Smell of it affects them in certain Circumſtances with a Kind of Lethargy, and makes them drop the Work they are about out of their Hands, Lib. VI. 94.  
*Caſtoroque gravi mulier ſopita recumbit, Et manibus viridum teneris opus effuſit ei, Tempore eo ſi cœcata eſt, quæ menſtrua ſolent.*  
 Hence *Virgil* gives it the Epithet *virula*, *paſſentis* or *brady*. The Moderns have diſcovered that the Caſtor is not contained in the Teſticles of the Beaver, but in odoriferous Glands about the Groin.  
 59. *Eliadum palmas equarum*. Palmas here ſignifies the Prime or Choice of the Mares, ſuch as were wont to carry the Palm at the Olympic Games in the Plains of *Elis*. This *Æn. V. 359*. *Nunc tertia palma Dioreſ; i. e. Dioreſ tertius viſtor*.  
 67. *Sub ipſum Arcturum*. About the Middle of September.

To *idem* patiēre tōsas novales terras cessare alternis annis, et signem campum durescere situ. Aut ibi serēs flava farra, sidere mutato, unde prius sustuleris lætum legumen quassante siliquā, aut tenuis fetus viciæ, fragilesque calamos tristes lupini, sonantemque silvam. Enim segēs lini urit campum, segēs avenæ urit eum: papavera perfusa Lethæo sumno urunt eum. Sed tamē labor est facilis alternis annis; tantū ne pudat te saturare arida sēla pingui fimo; necne jactare immundum cinerem per effectus agris. Sic quoque arva requiescunt fetibus mutatis, nec intra q̄ nulla gratia inaratæ terræ.

Alternis idem tōsas cessare novales, Et segnem patiēre situ durescere campum. Aut ibi flava serēs, mutato sidere, farra, Unde prius lætum siliquā quassante legumen, }  
Aut tenuis fetus viciæ, tristisque lupini 75  
Sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem. Urit enim lini campum segēs, urit avenæ; Urunt Lethæo perfusa papavera somno. Sed tamen alternis facilis labor; arida tantū Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola; neve 80  
Effectos cinerem immundum jactare per agros: Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva. Nec nulla interea est inaratæ gratia terræ.

## TRANSLATION.

You shall likewise suffer your Lands after Reaping to rest every other Year, and the Field to harden, and be overgrown with Scurf. Or, changing the Season, you shall sow their yellow Wheat, whence before you have taken up a joyful Crop of Pulse, with rattling Pods, or the Vetch's slender Offspring, and the bitter Lupine's brittle Stalks, and rustling Grove. For a Crop of Flax burns the Land; as also Oats and Poppies impregnated with Lethæan Sleep. But yet your Labour will be easy, even though you should sow these kinds of Grain every other Year, provided only you be not backward to saturate the parched Soil with rich Dung; nor to scatter fordid Ashes upon the exhausted Lands: Thus too, with this Precaution, your Land will rest merely by changing the Grain. Mean while, should your Fields remain untill'd for one Year, it would not be ungrateful.

## NOTES.

71. *Novales*. *Novales terra*, is properly Ground newly broken up, *unde cæcis silva excelsa*, says Pliny. Hence it is transferred to signify fallow-ground, because by resting it is recruited, and as it were renewed.
72. *Silvæ*. *Silvæ* is properly the foul Weeds, the Scurf or Squalor which overpread the Ground for want of Culture.
73. *Mutato sidere*. Or *semine*, or in *Pioris*.
74. *Lætum legumen*. By this it is probable Virgil understood Beans, which were esteemed the principal Sort of Pulse; and Pliny, quoting this Passage, for *lætum legumen* substitutes *fabas*.
76. *Silvam*. A thick luxuriant Crop of any Kind is called *silva*.
77. *Urit cinis*. The Connexion is, if you are to change the Grain, it must be with Pulse, Beans, Vetches, or Lupines, but not with Flax. For these burn and exhaust the Moisture of the Land.
83. *Nec ulli*. Literally, *Nec magis utile* is there no Gratitude in the Land that is untill'd, i. e. left fallow every other Year. This whole

Paragraph, as it is explained by the Commentators, is so perplexed and confused, that one knows not what to make of it. The Sense of the whole seems to be shortly this: The Poet, Verse 71, advises to let the Ground lie fallow every other Year; or, if Circumstances will not admit of this, then he advises, Verse 73, to change the Grain, and sow, after Corn, Pulse of several Kinds: But not Flax, nor Oats, nor Poppies, because, Verse 77, these burn out the Subtance of the Ground. Yet these two may be used in their Turn, provided Care be taken to recruit and again enrich the Soil with fat Dung and Ashes, after it has been parched with those hot Grains, Verse 79. But he concludes, that should the Ground be left fallow, and quite untill'd, instead of being sown with any of these Grains in the alternate Year, it would not be ungrateful, i. e. it would make it well worth the Farmer's While, by producing proportionably more in those Years when it is cultivated.

Sæpe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros, 84  
 Atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis :  
 Sive inde occultas vires, et pabula terræ  
 Pingui concipiunt ; sive illis omne per ignem  
 Excoquitur vitium, atque exsudat inutilis humor ;  
 Seu plures calor ille vias et cæca relaxat  
 Spiramenta, novas veniat quâ succus in herbas ; 90  
 Seu durat magis, et venas astringit hiantes ;  
 Ne tenues pluvizæ, rapidive potentia solis  
 Acrior, aut Boreæ penetrabile frigus adurat.

Multum adeo, rastrois glebas qui frangit inertes,  
 Vimineasque trahit crates, juvat arva (neque illum  
 Flava Ceres alto nequicquam spectat Olympo) 96  
 Et qui, proscisso quæ suscitât æquore terga,  
 Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,  
 Exercetque frequens tellurem, atque imperat arvis.

Humida solstitia, atque hiemes orate serenas, 100  
 Agricolæ. Hiberno lætissimâ pulvere farra,  
 Lætus ager. Nullo tantum se Mysia cultu  
 Jactat, et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messes.

*na, et ager est lætus hiberno pulvere. Mysia jactat se tantum nullo cultu, et Gargara ipsa mirantur suas messes.*

*Sæpe etiam profuit incendere steriles agros, atque urere levem stipulam crepitantibus flammis. Sive inde terræ concipiunt occultas vires et pingui pabula ; sive per ignem omne vitium excoquitur illis, atque inutilis humor exsudat ; seu ille calor relaxat plures vias, et cæca spiramenta, quâ succus veniat in novas herbas ; seu magis durat terram, et astringit hiantes venas, ne tenues pluvizæ, acriorve potentia rapidi solis, aut penetrabile frigus Boreæ adurat eam. Adde ille multum juvat arva, qui frangit inertes glebas rastrois, trahitque vimineas crates (neque flava Ceres nequicquam spectat illum ab alto Olympo) et, ille etiam juvat arva qui rursus perrumpit tellurem quæ suscitât terga, proscisso æquore, aratro verso in obliquum, frequensque exercet eam, atque imperat arvis. Agricolæ, orate Deos humida solstitia, atque serenas hiemes. Farra sunt lætissima, et ager est lætus hiberno pulvere. Mysia jactat se tantum nullo cultu, et Gargara ipsa mirantur suas messes.*

## TRANSLATION.

Often too it has been of use to set Fire to barren Lands, and burn light Stubble in crackling Flames : Whether the Land from thence receives secret Strength and rich Nourishment, *as is the Case with Land that is poor* ; or whether every vicious Disposition is exhale by the Fire, and the superfluous Moisture sweats off, *as it happens if the Soil be watery* ; or whether the Heat opens more Passages, and secret Pores ; through which the Sap may be derived into the new-born Herbs, *which is the Case of the stiff Clay* ; or whether it hardens more, and binds the gaping Veins, *as happens to a spongy Soil* ; that the small Showers, or keen Influence of the violent Sun, or penetrating Cold of Boreas may not † hurt it.

He too greatly improves the Lands who breaks the sluggish Clods with Harrows, and drags Oser Hurdles over them (nor does yellow Ceres view him with an unpropitious Eye from high Olympus) and he also who, after the Plain has *once* been torn, again breaks through the Land that raises up its Ridges, *and gives it a second Furrow*, turning the Plough across, and vexes it with frequent Exercise, and rules his Lands imperiously.

Pray, ye Swains, for moist Summers. and serene Winters. In Winter's Dust most joyful is the Corn, joyful is the Field. This improves *the fertile Mysia* more than ail her Culture, and *hence* even Gargarus admires his own harvests.

† Scorch it.

## NOTES.

100. *Solstitia*. Generally applied by the *cedonia, Thrace, and Dacia* ; and the other in the Poets to signify the Summer Solstice. See *La* West of *Asia*, bounding *Troas* on the inland Side. *Cæda*. This last is here meant.

102. *Mysia*. There were two Countries of *103. Gargara*. A Part of Mount *Ida*, and this Name ; the one in *Europe*, between *Mela* City in *Troas*.

Quid dicam de illo, qui, semine  
jussu, cominus insequitur arva,  
ruique cumulos malè pinguis are-  
næ? deinde inducit fluvium,  
sequentesque rivos satis? et cum  
exultus ager affuit morientibus  
herbis, ecce, elicit undam super-  
cilio clivosi tramitis: illa unda,  
cadens per lœvia saxa, ciet rau-  
cum murmur terrefactæ aren-  
sæ arva scatebris. Quid ci-  
et de eo, qui, ne culmus pre-  
cumbat gravidis aristis, disjicit  
luxuriam segem in ter: à ber-  
læ, cum primùm siccæ æquari  
fuit? quique decoctæ collectum  
humorem paludis bibulâ arenâ?  
præsertim si annis abundans in-  
certis mensibus exit, et ter-  
renis latè obductio liza, unde  
cavæ lacunæ sudant tepido hu-  
more. Nec tamen (cum labo-  
ris benevixque bonique fiat ex-  
pecti hæc mala versando ter-  
ram) improbus anser, Strymo-  
niæque grus, et intyba amaris  
fœvis, efficiunt cibis, aut um-  
bra necet nihil. Pater Deo-  
rum ipse laud voluit viam

Quid dicam, jacto qui semine cominùs arva 104  
Insequitur cumulosque ruit malè pinguis arenæ?  
Deinde satis fluvium inducit, rivosque sequentes?  
Et, cum exultus ager morientibus æstuat herbis,  
Ecce, supercilio clivosi tramitis undam  
Elicit: illa cadens raucum per lœvia murmur  
Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 110

Quid, qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,  
Luxuriam segem tenerâ depascit in herbâ,  
Cum primùm fulcos æquant fata? quique paludis  
Collectum humorem bibulâ deducit arenâ?  
Præsertim incertis, si mensibus annis abundans 115  
Exit, et obducto latè tenet omnia limo:  
Unde cavæ tepido sudant humore lacunæ.

Nec tamen (hæc cum sint hominumque boum-  
que labores

Versando terram experti) nihil improbus anser,  
Strymonicæque grues, et amaris intyba fibris 120  
Efficiunt, aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi  
Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem  
Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda;

colendi terram esse facilem, primusque movit agros per artem, acuens mortalia corda curis:

#### TRANSLATION.

Why should I speak of him, who immediately after sowing the Seed persecutes the Lands *arææ*, and levels the Heaps of barren Sand? Then on the springing Corn derives the dueam and cùstile Rills? And when the Field is scorched with raging Heat, the Herbs all dying, lo from the Brow of a hilly Tract he decoys the Torrent: Which falling down the smooth-worn Rocks, awakes the hoarse Murmur, and with gorging Streams allays the thirsty Lands.

Why of him who, lest the Stalk with over-loaded Ears fall to the Ground, seeds down the Luxuriance of the Crop in the tender Blade, when first the springing Corn is equal with the Furrow? And who drains from soaking Sand the collected Mixture of the Marsh? Chiefly when, in the variable rainy Months, the overflowing River bursts from its Banks away, and overspreads all around with slimy Mud, whence the hollow Dikes sweat with tepid Vapour.

Nor after all (when the Labour of Men and Oxen have thus been tried in extracting the Ground) does the destroying Goose, the Strimonian Cranes, and Scory with its bitter Poets naught hurt the *growing* Corn, or naught the Shade injure. Either *Teu* himself willed the Ways of Tillage not to be easy, and first commanded to cultivate the Fields by Art, whetting the Minds of Mor-

#### NOTES.

115. *Teu*is *regibus*. i. e. In the *Mentibus* of Land, as on the Means of meliorating and correcting them.

118. *Cum* *fin*, *lib*. 8. *Virg*. and the whole 119. *Improbus* *anser*. Columella, Lib. VIII. Head of Interpreters after him, explain the 119. observes of the Goose, *Quicquid tenerum* *et* *Words* thus: *Tough* *the* *Labour* *of* *Men* *and* *Oxen* *is* *not* *enough* *to* *carpit*. And *Pallad*. Lib. I. 23. *Oxen* *have* *forced* *all* *these* *Fields*. But the first *Artem* *stercus* *facit* *omnibus* *inimicum* *est*.

Sense that effused or soaking the Pasture is what 120. *Movet*. Literally, *Stirred* or *sollicited*, is given in the Translation: Which seems to i. e. He taught or commanded Mortals to cultivate agree full better with the Context, than the *Lib* *Ground*.

Post does not so much insist on the bad Qua-

Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.  
Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni :  
Nec signare quidem, aut partiri limite campum  
Fas erat. In medium quærebant; ipsaque tellus  
Omnia liberiùs, nullo poscente, ferebat.  
Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,  
Prædarique lupos jussit, pontumque moveri ;  
Mellaque decussit foliis, ignemque removit,  
Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit :  
Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes  
Paulatim, et fulcis frumenti quæreret herbam,  
Et silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem.  
Tunc alnos primùm fluvii sensere cavatas :  
Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,  
Pleiadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.  
Tum laqueis captare feras, et fallere visco,  
Inventum ; et magnos canibus circumdare saltus.  
Atque alius latum fundâ jam verberat amnem,  
Alta petens : pelagoque alius trahit humida lina,  
Tum ferri rigor, atque argutæ lamina ferræ :

nec est passus sua regna torpere  
gravi veterno. Ante Jovem  
nulli coloni subigebant arva ;  
nec quidem erat fas signare, aut  
partiri campum limite. Quæ-  
rebant victum in medium ; tel-  
lusque ipsa ferebat omnia libe-  
riùs, nullo poscente. Ille Jupi-  
ter addidit malum virus atris  
serpentibus, jussitque lupos præ-  
dari, pontumque moveri ; de-  
cussitque mella foliis, removitque  
ignem, et repressit vina curren-  
tia passim rivis ; at meditando  
usus extunderet varias artes pau-  
latim, et quæreret herbam fru-  
menti fulcis, et excuderet ab-  
strusum ignem venis silicis. Tunc  
primùm fluvii sensere cavatas  
alnos : tum navita fecit nume-  
ros et nomina stellis, appellans  
Pleiadas, Hyadas, claramque  
Arcton filiam Lycaonis. Tum  
est inventum captare feras la-  
queis, et fallere aves visco ; et  
circumdare magnos saltus cani-  
bus. Atque alius jam verberat  
latum amnem fundâ, petens ala,

aliquæ trahit humida lina pelago. Tum rigor ferri, atque lamina argutæ ferræ venire :

TRANSLATION.

tals with Care ; nor suffered he his Reign to lie inactive in heavy Sloth. Before  
Jove no Husbandmen subdued the Fields ; nor was it so much as lawful to mark  
out, or by Limits divide the Ground. They enjoyed all Things in common,  
and Earth of herself produced every Thing freely, without any Solicitation.  
He infused the noxious Poison into the horrid Serpent, commanded the Wolves  
to prowl, and the Sea to be put into Commotion ; he shook the Honey from  
the Leaves, removed Fire out of Mortals Sight, and restrained the Wine that  
ran commonly in Rivulets : That Experience by Dint of Thought might gradu-  
ally hammer out the various Arts of Life, in Furrows seek the Blade of Corn,  
and from the Veins of Flint strike out the hidden Fire. Then first the Rivers  
felt the hollowed Alders : Then the Scaman gave the Stars their Numbers and  
their Names, the Pleiades, Hyades, and the bright Bear of Lycaon. Then was  
invented the catching of wild Beasts in Toyls, and the deceiving with Bird-lime,  
and the encompassing the spacious Lawns with Hounds. And now one, seek-  
ing the Depths, lashes the broad River with his Casting-net : And on the Sea  
another drags his humid Lines along. Then the rigid Force of Steel, and the

NOTES.

127. In medium quærebant. They made Ac-  
quisition for the public, or common Stock.  
136. Cavatas alnos. The first Vessels were  
nothing but Hulls coarsely hollowed out of  
Trees.  
138. Lycaonis Arcton. The Ursa Major,  
called Lycaon's Bear, because his Daughter Ca-  
listo was transformed by Juno into a Bear. and by  
Jove, to whom she had been kind, translated to  
the Stars.



(nam primi homines scindebant  
fissile lignum cuneis) tum variae  
artes venere. Improbis labor  
vincit omnia, et egestas urgens in  
duris rebus. Ceres prima in-  
stituit mortales vertere terram  
ferro: cum jam glandes atque  
arbuta sacrae silvae deficerent,  
et Dodona negaret vitium. Et  
nam labor est additus frumen-  
tis: ut mala rubigo esset cul-  
turi, segnisque carduus horreret  
in arvis. Segetes intereunt;  
aspera silva subit, lappæque,  
et volucribus: interque nitentia  
culva arva, infelix lolium et  
sterilis avena dominantur. Quid  
nisi infestare terram assiduus  
spiritus, et terribilis aces juncit,  
et primas umbras opaci raris  
falce, vocantisque inbrete ve-  
nit; heu, fissile spectabis mag-  
num acervum alterius, scelerati-  
que famem convulsæ pueri in  
fletu. Et est dicendum, quæ  
arma sint duris agrisibus; sine  
quibus nec potuere nec feri, nec  
jungere. Primum cuneis, et ex hac rebus inflexi aratri,

(Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum)  
Tum variae venere artes. Labor omnia vincit 145  
Improbis, et duris urgens in rebus egestas.  
Prima Ceres ferro mortales vertere terram  
Instituit: cum jam glandes, atque arbuta sacrae  
Deficerent silvae, et victum Dodona negaret.  
Mox et frumentis labor additus: ut mala culmos  
Effet rubigo, segnisque horreret in arvis 151  
Carduus. Intereunt segetes; subit aspera silva,  
Lappæque, tribulique: interque nitentia culta  
Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenæ.  
Quod nisi et assiduus terram infestabere rastris, 155  
Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci  
Falce preme umbras, votisque vocaveris imbrem;  
Heu, magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum;  
Concussâque famem in silvis solabere quercu.  
Dicendum, et quæ sint duris agrestibus arma; 160  
Quæ sine nec potuere feri, nec surgere messes.  
Vomis, et inflexi primum grave robur aratri,

## TRANSLATION.

first Lincolt of the grating Saw (for the first *Mortals* clove the fissile Wood with  
Wedges, then various Arts ensued. Incessant Labour and Want, in Hardships  
urgent, surmounted every Obstacle. First Ceres taught Mortals with Steel to  
turn the Ground: When now the Masse and Arbutes of the sacred Wood failed,  
and Dodona denied *her* wanted Sustainance. Soon too was Distress inflicted on  
the Cere: That noxious Mildew should eat the Stalks, and the lazy *useless* Thistle  
shoot up its horrid *Spikes* in the Field. The Crops of Corn die; Burs and Cal-  
trops, a ragged prickly Wood, succeed: And, amidst the *gay* shining Fields,  
unhappy Darnels and barren *wild* Oats bear sway. But unless you both vex the  
Ground with assiduous Harrows, fright away the Birds with Noise, and with  
the Pruning-knife restrain the Shades of the darkened Field, and by Prayers  
call down the Showers: alas, *while thy Labour proves* in vain, thou shalt view  
another's ample Store, and in the Woods solace thy Hunger by shaking *Acorns*  
from the Oak.

We must also describe what are the Instruments used by the hardy Swain;  
without which the Crops could neither be sown nor spring. First the Share,  
and heavy Timber of the Plough, and the slow rolling Wains of the Eleusinian

## NOTES.

146. *Interibus*. Indistinctable, or unwearied, as  
Her. XII. 687.

*Fertur in disruptionem magno tons improbus æstu.*

150. *Labor additus*. Labor here I take to  
signify *Calamity* or *Distress*; and *additus* has the  
sense of *Calamity* or *conjugatus*, as Her. 3. Lib.  
Ubi IV. 73.

*Incurantibus nec Titus jecur.*

*Relinquit ales, nequitia additus  
Castos.*

So Æo. VI. 90.

—*Nec Teucriis addita Juno  
Uspam aberit.*

158. *Spectabis*. The *Medicean* Manuscript  
reads *exspectabis*.

Tardaque Eleusinæ matris volventia plaustra,  
 Tribulaque, traheæque, et iniquo pondere rastro :  
 Virgea præterea Celei, vilisque supellex, 165  
 Arbuteæ crates, et mystica vannus Iacchi.  
 Omnia quæ multò ante memor provisa repones ;  
 Si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.  
 Continuo in silvis magnâ vi flexa domatur  
 In burim, et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri. 170  
 Huic à stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,  
 Binæ aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.  
 Cæditur et tilia ante jugo levis, altaque fagus ;  
 Strivæque, quæ currus à tergo torqueat imos.  
 Et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus. 175  
 Possum multa tibi veterum præcepta referre,  
 Ni refugis, tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.  
 Area cum primis ingenti æquanda cylindro,

tardaque volventia plaustra Eleusinæ matris Ceresis, tribulaque, traheæque, et rastro iniquo pondere : præterea virgea vilisque supellex Celei, arbuteæ crates, et mystica vannus Iacchi. Omnia quæ provisa multo antè tu memor repones, si digna gloria divini ruris manet te. Continuo in silvis flexa ulmus domatur magnâ vi in burim, et accipit formam curvi aratri. Huic buri temo, protentus à stirpe in octo pedes, binæ aures, et dentalia duplici dorso aptantur. Et ante levis tilia cæditur jugo, altaque fagus, strivæque, quæ torqueat imos currus à tergo. Et fumus explorat illa robora suspensa focis. Possum referre tibi multa præcepta veterum, ni refugis, pigetque te cognoscere tam tenues curas. Cum

primis area est æquanda ingenti cylindro,

## TRANSLATION.

Mother Ceres, the Planks and Sleds for pressing out the Corn, and the Harrows of unwieldy Weight : Besides the mean Olier Furniture of Celus, Arbuté Hurdles, and the mystic Van of Bacehus. All which with mindful Foresight you will provide long before-hand, if the blissful Country has due Honour in Store for thee. Straight in the Woods a *stubborn* Elm bent with vast Force is subdued into the Plough-tail, and receives the Form of the crooked Plough. To this at the lower End are fitted a Beam extended eight Feet in Length, two Earth-boards, and Share-beams with their double Back. The light Lime-tree also is felled before-hand for the Yoke, and the tall Beech, and the Plough-staff, to turn the Bottom of the Carriage behind. And the Smoke seasons the Wood hung up in Chimnies.

I can recite to you many Precepts of the Ancients, unless you decline them, and think it not worth while to learn these trifling Cares. The Threshing-floor chiefly must be levelled with the huge cylindric Roller, and wrought with the

## NOTES.

163. *Eleusinæ matris*, i. e. Such as were instituted by Ceres, who was worshipped at Eleusis in Attica.

164. *Tribula*. The *Tribulum*, or *Tribula*, was an Instrument used by the Ancients to thresh their Corn. It was a Kind of Plank or Waggon, pointed with Stones or Pieces of Iron, with a Weight laid upon it ; and so was drawn over the Corn by Oxen. Thus it is described by Varro : *Id fit à tabula lapideibus, aut ferro aprato, quo imposto auriga, aut pondere gravi, trahitur jumentis junctis, ut discutiat è spiculis grana*.

164. *Trabeæque*. The *Trabea* again was a Carriage without Wheels, used for the same Purpose as the former.

165. *Celei*. Celeus was the Father of *Triptolemus*, whom Ceres, as has been said, instructed in Husbandry.

163. *Si te digna manet*, &c. Literally, *If due Honour awaits thee from the divine Country ;* i. e. *If thou expectest to see thy blissful rural Labours crowned with due Honour.* The Country, or Country-life is called *divine*, because of its Innocence and divine Pleasures.

172. *Duplici dentalia dorso*. See at the End of Mr. Martin's first Georgic a Draught of a Plough, such as is used at this Day in *Martina* ; pretty much the same with that which Virgil here describes. There the Share beams (*dentalia*) joined to the two Handles, form that Shape which Virgil calls the *double Back*.

173. *Levis*. Light, that it may not oppress the Oxen with its Weight.

174. *Carrus*. The Plough is so called, because it ran upon Wheels, as do several modern cars, particularly that of *Martina* above mentioned.

et vertenda manu, et solidanda tenaci cretâ; ne herbæ subeant, neu viētā pulvere fatiscat. Tum variæ pestes illudunt : sæpe exiguus mus posuitque domos sub terris, atque fecit horrea : aut talpæ, capti oculis, fodere cubilia. Bufoque inventus cavis, et plurima alia monstra, quæ terræ ferunt : circuli que, atque formica, metuens inopi senectæ, populat ingentem acervum farris. Tu item contemplator, cum in silvis, plurima nux induet je in florem, et curvabit olentes ramos : si fetus harum superant, pariter frumenta sequentur, magna que tritura veniet cum magno calore. Et si umbra exuberat luxuriâ foliorum, nequicquam area teret culmos pingues paleâ. Vidi equidem multos homines ferentes medicare semina, et prius perfundere ea nitro et nigrâ amurcâ, ut fetus esset grandior fallacibus siliquis. Et, quamvis properata exiguo igni maderect,

Et vertenda manu, et cretâ solidanda tenaci ;  
Ne subeant herbæ, neu pulvere victa fatiscat. 180  
Tum variæ illudunt pestes : sæpe exiguus mus  
Sub terris posuitque domos, atque horrea fecit :  
Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpæ.  
Inventusque cavis bufo, et quæ plurima terræ  
Monstra ferunt : populatque ingentem farris acervum 185  
Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectæ.  
Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis  
Induet in florem, et ramos curvabit olentes :  
Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,  
Magna que cum magno veniet tritura calore. 190  
At si luxuriâ foliorum exuberat umbra,  
Nequicquam pingues paleâ teret area culmos.  
Semina vidi equidem multos medicare ferentes,  
Et nitro prius, et nigrâ perfundere amurcâ,  
Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset. 195  
Et, quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent,

## TRANSLATION.

Hand, and consolidated with binding Chalk ; that Weeds may not spring up, and that overpowered with Drought it may not chap. Then various Pests mock your Hopes : Oftentimes the tiny Mouse has built its Cell, and made its Granaries : Or the Moles, deprived of Sight, have dug their Lodges under Ground. And in the Cavities has the Toad been found, and Vermin, which the Earth produces in Abundance : The Weevil plunder vast Heaps of Corn, and the Ant, fearful of indigent Old age.

Observe also, when the Almond shall cloathe itself abundantly with Blossoms in the Woods, and bend its fragrant Boughs : If the rising Fruit exceed the Leaves in Number, in like Quantity the Corn will follow, and a great Threshing with great Heat will ensue. But, if the shady Boughs abound with Luxuriance of Leaves, in vain the Floor shall bruise the Stalks fertile only in Chaff.

It is true I have seen many Sowers artificially prepare their Seeds, and steep them first in Nitre and black Lees of Oil, that the Produce might be larger in the fallacious Pods. And though, to precipitate them, they were soaked over a slow

## NOTES.

187. Nux. By this Interpreters generally understand the Almond-tree, agreeably to what is said of it in other Authors. *Ibid.* Lib. XVII. 47. Amygdala nomen Græcum est, quæ Latine Amygdalum vocatur—de qua Virgilius, cum se nux plurima silvis induet in florem. So Theophyl. in Natural. Prob. Cap. 17. Οἷα τῶν ἀμυγδαλῶν, &c. Amygdalum cerne fructu ingratum, adeo ut præ fetu et exuberantia infertur, et terram pene contingat. Est hoc, 189. Nequicquam. Servius renders nequicquam pingues by non pingues, but it may justly be questioned whether Virgil ever uses the Word in that Sense ; those other Examples which Servius produces are very dubious.

Vidi lecta diu, et multo spectata labore  
 Degenerare tamen: nî vis humana quotannis  
 Maxima quæque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis  
 In pejus ruere, ac retrò sublapsa referri; 200  
 Non aliter, quàm qui aduerso vix flumine lembum  
 Remigiis subigit, si brachia forte remisit,  
 Atque illum in præceps pronò rapit alveus amni.

Præterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis, 204  
 Hædorumque dies servandi, et lucidus Anguis;  
 Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per æquora vectis  
 Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.

Libra diei somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,  
 Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividet orbem;  
 Exercete viri tauros, ferite hordea campis, 210  
 Usque sub extremum brumæ intractabilis imbrem.  
 Nec non et lini segetem, et Cercale papaver  
 Tempus humo tegere, et jamdudum incumbere

rastris,  
 Dum siccâ tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.

vidi ea, diu lecta, et spectata  
 multo labore, degenerare tamen:  
 nisi humana vis quotannis lege-  
 ret quæque maxima manu. Sic  
 vidi omnia ruere fatis in pejus,  
 ac sublapsa retrò referri: Non  
 aliter quam nauta, qui vix sub-  
 igit lembum remigiis aduerso  
 flumine, si forte remisit brachia,  
 ruit atque alveus rapit illum in  
 præceps pronò amni. Præterea  
 tam sidera Arcturi, diesque hæ-  
 dorum sunt ob-servandi nobis,  
 et etiam lucidus Anguis; quam  
 nautis, quibus, vectis per ven-  
 tosa æquora in patriam, pontus  
 et fauces ostriferi Abydi tentan-  
 tur. Ubi libra fecerit horas  
 diei somnique pares, et jam di-  
 videt medium orbem luci atque  
 umbris; viri, exercete tauros,  
 ferite hordea campis, usque sub  
 extremum imbem intractabilis  
 brumæ. Nec non est tempus  
 tegere et segetem lini, et Ce-  
 reale papaver humo, et jamdu-  
 dum incumbere rastris, dum licet  
 siccâ tellure, dum nubila pendent.

## TRANSLATION.

Fire, selected long, and proved with much Labour, yet have I seen them degene-  
 rate: Unless human Industry with the Hand culled out the largest every Year.  
 Thus all Things, by Destiny, haste into Decay, and, gliding away, insensibly are  
 driven backward: Not otherwise than he who rows his Boat with much ado against  
 the Stream, if by chance he slackens his Arms, is instantly gone, and the Tide hur-  
 ries him headlong down the River.

Further, the Stars of Arcturus, and the Days of the Kids, and the shining Dragon  
 must be as much observed by us; as by those, who, homeward borne across the  
 Main, attempt the Euxine Sea, and the Streights of Oyster-breeding Abydas.

When Libra makes the Hours of Day and Night equal, and now divides the  
 Globe in the Middle between Light and Shades; then work your Bullocks, ye  
 Swains, sow Barley in the Fields, till towards the last Shower of the inclement  
 Winter-solstice. Then too is the Time to hide in the Ground a Crop of Flax, and  
 the Poppy of Ceres, and high Time to ply your Harrows, whilst, the Ground yet  
 dry, you may, whilst the Clouds are yet suspended.

## NOTES.

200. Sublapsa. Signifies gliding insensibly, ac-  
 Fe n. XII. 686.

Seu turbidus imber

Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas.

203. Atque, &c. Most Interpreters explain  
 atque by statim, upon the Authority of A  
 Gellius. But, as none of them have produced any  
 parallel Example from a classical Author, I  
 have ventured to recede from the common Ex-  
 plication, by supposing an Ellipsis which every  
 one will easily supply in the Reading. Thus:

Ubi libra fecerit horas, ac retrò sublapsa referri,

non aliter quàm ille ruit ac retrò sublapsus re-  
 fertur, &c. As the ingenious Author of the  
 Essay on the Georgics had considered the Passage  
 in the same Light, I have supplied the Ellipsis  
 with his Words.

212. Cereale papaver. Probably the white  
 Poppy, whose Seed was served up by the An-  
 cients with the Desert, Plin. XIX. 8. Ser-  
 vius assigns several Reasons why the Poppy is  
 called Ceres's: But all of them appear fabu-  
 lous. It is sufficient for explaining the Au-  
 thor to know that Poppies were consecrated to  
 Ceres,

*Est satio fabis vere: tum pu-  
eres sulci accipiunt te quoque,  
Medica: et annua cura venit  
milio; cum candidus taurus ape-  
rit annum auratis cornibus, et  
canis, cedens averso astro, oc-  
cidit. At si exercebis humum  
in triticeam messem, robustaque  
farra, insubisque aristis solis:  
Eos Atlantides Pleiades ab-  
scindantur tibi, Gnosiaque stel-  
la ardentis coronæ decedat ante,  
quàm committas debita semina  
sulcis, quàmque properes credere  
spem anni iuvata terra. Mul-  
ti cœpere ante occasum Maiæ;  
sed expectata seges elusit illos  
vanis aristis. Vero si seris vi-  
ciamque, vilemque faselum, nec  
aspernabere curam Pelusiæ  
lentis; cadens Bootes nitet haud  
obscura signa tibi. Incipe, et ex-  
tende sementem ad medias pruinas.*

Vere fabis satio: tum te quoque, Medica, putres  
Accipiunt sulci: et milio venit annua cura; 216  
Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum  
Taurus, et averso cedens Canis occidit astro.  
At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra  
Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis; 220  
Ante tibi Eos Atlantides abscondantur,  
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronæ,  
Debita quàm sulcis committas semina; quàmque  
Inviæ properes anni spem credere terræ.  
Multi ante occasum Maiæ cœpere; sed illos 225  
Expectata seges vanis elusit aristis.  
Si verò viciamque seres, vilemque faselum,  
Nec Pelusiæ curam aspernabere lentis;  
Haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes.  
Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas. 230

## TRANSLATION.

In the Spring is the Sowing of Beans: Then thee too, O Medic Plant! the rotten Furrows receive, and Millet comes, an annual Care; when the bright Bull with gilded Horns opens the Year, and the Dog sets, giving Way to the backward Star. But if you labour the Ground for a Wheat-harvest, and strong Grain, and are bent on bearded Ears alone; let the Pleiades in the Morning be set, and let the Gnosian Star of *Ariadne's* blazing Crown emerge from the Sun, before you commit to the Furrows the Seed designed, and before you hasten to trust the unwilling Earth with the Hopes of the Year. Many have begun before the Setting of Maia; but the expected Crop hath mocked them with empty Ears. But if you are to sow Vetches, and mean Kidney-beans, nor despise the Care of the Egyptian Lentil; setting Bootes will afford thee Signs not obscure. Begin, and extend thy Sowing to the Middle of the Frosts.

## NOTES.

*Ceres*, and that most of her Statues are adorned with them.

215. *Medica*. Burgundy Trefoil, or Medic-fodder, so called, because it was brought from Media into Greece.

216. *Annua cura*. The annual Care, in Opposition to the Medic Plant which lasts many Years; *Pliny* says it lasts thirty.

218. *Averso astro*. The backward Star or Constellation, viz. of the Bull, so called because he rises backwards.

221. *Eos Atlantides*. The Pleiades are called *Atlantides*, because they were fabled to be the Daughters of *Atlas*. *Eos*, in the Morning, i. e. when they set or go below our western Horizon about the Sun-rising, which is called their *Cosmic* Setting.

222. *Gnosia stella coronæ*. *Ariadne's* Crown,

so called from *Gnosus*, a City of *Crete*, where *Minos*, the Father of *Ariadne*, reigned.

222. *Decedat*. I have followed the Stream of the Commentators in rendering this Word by *emerges*, viz. from the Sun, i. e. rises heliacally: because the heliacal Rising of this Constellation, and not the Setting, happens at the Time here mentioned by *Virgil*, though I believe the Word is hardly to be found any where else in this Sense.

225. *Maia*. Maia, one of the Pleiades, here put for the whole.

227. *Vilem*. Because they were very common among them, and therefore of little Estimation.

229. *Cadens Bootes*. About the Beginning of November.

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem  
 Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.  
 Quinque tenent cœlum zonæ: quarum una corusco  
 Semper Sole rubens, et torrida semper ab igni:  
 Quam circum extremæ dextrâ lævâque trahuntur,  
 Cæruleâ glacie concretæ, atque imbris atris. 236  
 Has inter mediamque, duæ mortalibus ægris  
 Munere concessæ Divûm: et via secta per ambas,  
 Obliquus quâ se signorum verteret ordo. 239  
 Mundus ut ad Scythiam Riphæasque arduus arces  
 Confurgit; premitur Libyæ devexus in Austros.  
 Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis: at illum  
 Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.  
 Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur anguis  
 Circum, perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos:  
 Arctos Oceani metuentes æquore tingi. 246  
 Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox  
 Semper, et obtentâ densantur nocte tenebræ;

Idcirco aureus sol regit orbem  
 dimensum certis partibus, per  
 duodena astra mundi. Quin-  
 que zonæ tenent cœlum: qua-  
 rum una est semper rubens co-  
 rusco sole, et semper torrida ab  
 igni: circum quam extremæ zonæ  
 trahuntur dextrâ lævâque parte,  
 concretæ cæruleâ glacie, atque  
 atris imbris. Inter has me-  
 diamque zonam, duæ sunt con-  
 cessæ ægris mortalibus munere  
 Divûm, et via est secta per  
 ambas, quâ obliquus ordo signor-  
 um verteret se. Ut mundus  
 confurgit arduus ad Scythiam,  
 Riphæasque arces; ita premitur  
 devexus in Austros Libyæ. Hic  
 vertex nobis est semper sublimis:  
 at atra Styx videt, profundi-  
 que mænes vident illum sub pe-  
 dibus. Hic ad superiorem po-  
 lum maximus anguis elabitur  
 circum sinuoso flexu, inque mo-  
 rem fluminis per duas Arctos,  
 Arctos, metuentes tingi æquore

*æneani. Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta nox semper silet, et tenebræ densantur nocte obtentâ;*

## TRANSLATION.

For this Purpose the golden Sun, through the twelve Constellations of the World, rules the Globe measured out into certain Portions. Five Zones embrace the Heavens: Whereof one is ever glowing with the flashy Sun, and scorched for ever by his Fire: Round which *two others* on the Extremities of the Globe to right and left are extended, *pinched and frozen up* with cærulean Ice, and horrid Showers of Snow. Between these and the middle Zones, two by the Bounty of the Gods are given to weak Mortals, and a Path cut thro' both, where the Series of the Signs might revolve obliquely. As the World rises up on high towards Scythia and the Riphæan Hills; *so* bending towards the Southwinds of Libya it is depressed. The one Pole to us is still elevated: But the other under our Feet is seen by gloomy Styx and the infernal Ghosts. Here, after the Manner of a River, the huge Dragon glides away with tortuous Windings, around and through between the two Bears, the Bears that fear to be dipt in the Ocean. There, as they report, either dead Night for ever reigns in Silence, and, outspread, wraps

## NOTES.

232. *Mundi.* Either orbem mundi, or rather *signifies Clouds fraught with Rain*, as Æn. III. 193. *astra mundi*; as Æn. IX. 93.

*Tum mihi cæruleus supra caput assistit imber.*

But here I am inclined to think it means

*Filius huic contra, torquet qui silera mundi.*

236. *Concretæ.* Frozen up as *concretum* *fl-* *Snows*, as being joined with Ice, and because of *men*, or thick and foggy, as Cicero says, *Crassus* the Epithet *concretæ*. In this Sense Virgil's *De-* *bic et concretus acer.* Dr. Trapp translates it, *Scriptio* of the two frigid Zones agrees with *stiff*, which, however it may agree to *cærulea* that of other Poets, *Ov. Met. I. 50. Nil regit* *glacie*, is incongruous to *atris imbris*, and *alta duos.* *therefore* he adopts another Epithet, *black with* 248. *Et obtentâ, &c.* Literally, *And, Night* *lowering Clouds.* *Imber*, it is true, sometimes *being outstretched, Dark-ness is thickened.*

aut Aurora redit à nobis, red-  
duntque diem : ubique primus  
sol oriens afflavit nas anhelis  
equis, illic rubens vesper ac-  
cendit sera lumina. Hinc possumus  
prædificare tempestates dubio  
cælo, hinc possumus prædificare  
diemque messis, tempusque serendi;  
et quando conveniat impel-  
lere infium marmor remis :  
quando conveniat deducere ar-  
matas classes, aut evertere tem-  
pestivam pisum siccis. Nec  
frustra speculamur obitus et or-  
tus signorum, annumque parem  
quatuor diversis temporibus. Si  
quando frigidus imber continet  
agricolam domi; tempus datur  
maturare multa, quæ maxime sunt  
properanda cælo sereno. Ara-  
tor præcudit durum dentem ab-  
tusi armenis, et cavat lintres  
arbare : impressit aut signum pe-  
cori, aut numeros accrois fru-  
gum. Alii exacuunt valles,  
bicornesque furcas, atque pa-  
rant Amerina retinacula lentæ  
viti. Nunc facilis fiscina texatur rubicunda virgâ : nunc torrete fruges igni, nunc frangite eas  
molari saxo.

Aut redit à nobis Aurora, diemque reducit :  
Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis,  
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper. 251  
Hinc tempestates dubio prædificare cælo  
Possumus, hinc messisque diem, tempusque serendi;  
Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor  
Conveniat : quando armatas deducere classes, 255  
Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.  
Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,  
Temporibusque parem diversis quatuor annum.  
Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,  
Multa, forent quæ mox cælo properanda sereno,  
Maturare datur. Durum procudit arator 261  
Vomeris obtusi dentem : cavat arbore lintres :  
Aut pecori signum, aut numeros impressit acervis.  
Exacuunt alii vallos, furcasque bicornes ;  
Atque Amerina parant lentæ retinacula viti. 265  
Nunc facilis rubeâ-texatur fiscina virgâ :  
Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.

## TRANSLATION.

all Things up in Darkneſs ; or else Aurora returns *thither* from us, and brings *them* back the Day : And, when the rising *Sun* first breathes on us with panting Steeds, there ruddy Vesper lights up his late Illuminations.

Hence we are able to foreknow the Seasons when the Sky is dubious, hence the Days of Harvest, and the Time of sowing ; and when it is proper to sweep the faithless Sea with Oars, when to launch the armed Fleets, or to fell the Pine-tree in the Woods is Season. Nor in vain do we study the Settings and the Risings of the Signs, and the Year equally divided into four different Seasons.

If at any time a bleak Shower confines the Husbandman, then is his Time to provide many Things, which, as soon as the Sky is serene, must be done precipitantly. Then the Ploughman sharpens the hard Point of the blunted Share : Scoops little Boats from Trees : Or stamps the Mark on his Sheep, or the Number on his Sacks of Corn. Others point Stakes, and two-horned Forks, and prepare Amerine Osier-bands for the limber Vioe. Now let the pliant Basket of Bramble-twigs be wove : Now parch your Grain over the Fire, now grind it with the Mill.

## NOTES.

255. *Deducunt.* To draw them down from the Dock.

262. *Lintres.* Either little Boats, or Troughs, such as they used for carrying their Grapes, Tit. L. I. El. 5.

*Hæc mihi servabit plena in lintribus uvæ.*

265. *Amerina retinacula.* Amerine Bands, so called from *Ameria*, a Town in *Umbria*, which

abounded with Osiers.

266. *Rubeâ virgâ.* Bramble-twigs : Others render it *Ruben Wicker*, from *Rubbi*, a Town in *Italy*, which *Horace* mentions in his Journey to *Brundisium*. But, as *Pliny* mentions the Bramble among the Twigs that are fit for such Purposes, it is more probable that these are here meant.

Quippe etiam festis quædam exercere diebus  
 Fas et jura sinunt. Rivos deducere nulla  
 Religio vetuit: segeti prætereunda sepe,  
 Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,  
 Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.  
 Sæpe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli  
 Vilibus aut onerat pomis: lapidemque revertens  
 Incusum, aut atræ massam picis urbe reportat. 275

Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna  
 Felices operum. Quintam fuge: pallidus Orcus,  
 Eumenidesque satæ. Tum partu Terra nefando  
 Cœumque Iapetumque creat, sævumque Typhœa,  
 Et conjuratos cœlum rescindere fratres. 280  
 Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam  
 Scilicet, atque Ossæ frondosum involvere Olym-  
 pum:

Ter Pater exstructos disjecit fulmine montes.  
 Septima post decimam felix, et ponere vitem,  
 Et prenfos domitare boves, et licia telæ 285  
 Addere: nona fugæ melior, contraria furtis.  
 prenfos boves, et addere licia telæ. Nona dies est melior fugæ, contraria furtis.

Quippe etiam fas et jura sinunt  
 exercere quædam festis diebus.  
 Nulla religio vetuit deducere ri-  
 vos, prætereunda sepegeti,  
 moliri insidias avibus, incende-  
 re vepres, mersareque gregem  
 balantum ovium salubri fluvio.  
 Sæpe agitator tardi aselli on-  
 erat costas illius oleo aut vilibus  
 pomis: revertensque domum re-  
 portat incusum lapidem, aut  
 massam atræ picis ex urbe.  
 Luna ipsa dedit alios dies fel-  
 lices operum alio ordine. Fuge  
 quintam diem: illâ die palli-  
 dus Orcus, Eumenidesque sunt  
 satæ. Tum nefando partu Ter-  
 ra creat Cœumque, Iapetumque,  
 sævumque Typhœa, et fratres  
 conjuratos rescindere cœlum. Sci-  
 licet ter sunt conati imponere  
 Ossam Pelio, atque involvere  
 frondosum Olympum Ossæ: ter  
 pater Jupiter disjecit hos ex-  
 structos montes fulmine. Septi-  
 ma dies post decimam est felix,  
 et ponere vitem, et domitare

## TRANSLATION.

stone. For even on Holy-days divine and human Laws permit to perform some Works. No Religion hath forbid to drain the Fields, to raise a Fence before the Corn, to lay Snares for Birds, to fire the Thorns, and plunge in the wholesome River a Flock of bleating Sheep. Oftentimes the driver of the sluggish As loads his Ribs with Oil, or low-rated Apples: And in his Return from the Town brings back an indented Mill-stone, or a Mass of black Pitch.

The Moon too hath allotted Days auspicious to Works, some in one Order, some in another. Shun the fifth: On this pale Pluto and the Furies were born. Then at a hideous Birth the Earth brought forth Cœus, Iapetus, and stern Typhœus; and all the Giant Brothers who conspired to scale the Skies. For thrice they did essay to lay Ossæ upon Pelion, and to roll woody Olympus upon Ossæ: Thrice Father Jove with his Thunder overthrew the piled-up Mountains. The seventh, next to the tenth, is lucky both to plant the Vine, and break the Oxen first caught in the Yoke, and to add the Woof to the Web: The ninth is

## NOTES.

276. Rivos deducere. Not to float the Ground, as some will have it; for that, we learn from Servius, was prohibited by the Priests on Holy days: But to drain the Pools, and make the Rivulets run off the Fields; which was allowed, as we read in Columella: *Feris autem rivus majorum etiam illa permittit—Pisanas, locus, focus viteres tergere, et purgare.* To float the Fields, in Virgil's Style, is *inducere rivos*, as Verse 106. in Opposition to which *deducere humorem* signifies to drain, Verse 113.

272. Fluvio salubri. Columella observes, upon this Passage, that it was unlawful to wash the Sheep on Holy-days for the Sake of the Wool: But that it was allowed to wash them for the Cure of their Diseases. Hence Virgil mentions the wholesome River, to shew that he meant it by way of Medicine.

284. Septima post decimam. The seventh next to the tenth: Or, as others, the seven-teenth.



*Adde multa dedere se melius gelidâ nocte; aut cum Eous irrorat terras novo sole. Nocte leves stipulæ melius, nocte arida prata tendentur melius: lentus humor non deficit noctes. Et quidam pervigilat ad feros ignes hiberni luminis, inspicatque faces acuto ferro. Interea conjux, solata longum laborem cantu, percurrit telas arguta pectine: aut decoquit humorem dulcis musti Vulcano, et despumat undam trepidi abeni fœtis. At rubicunda Ceres succiditur medio æstu, et arida terit tostas fruges medio æstu. Tu nudus ara, nudus fere: hiems est ignava colono. Agricola plerumque fruuntur pario frigidibus hiemis, Latique curant mutua convivia inter se: genialis hiems invitat ad hæc, resolvitque caras coram. Ceu cum jam pressæ carinæ tetigere portum, et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus. Sed tamen tunc est tempus stringere et quernas glandes, et lauri, oleamque, cruentaque myrta.*

Multa adde gelidâ melius se nocte dedere;  
Aut cum sole novo terras irrorat Eous.  
Nocte leves melius stipulæ, nocte arida prata  
Tendentur: noctes lentus non deficit humor. 290  
Et quidam feros hiberni ad luminis ignes  
Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto;  
Interea longum cantu solata laborem  
Arguto conjux percurrit pectine telas:  
Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem, 295  
Et soliis undam trepidi despumat aheni.

At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur æstu;  
Et medio tostas æstu terit area fruges.  
Nudus ara, fere nudus: hiems ignava colono.  
Frigoribus parto agricolæ plerumque fruuntur, 300  
Mutuaque inter se læti convivia curant:  
Invitat genialis hiems, curasque resolvit.  
Ceu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,  
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.  
Sed tamen et quernas glandes tunc stringere tem-  
pus, 305  
Et lauri baccas, oleamque, cruentaque myrta.

## TRANSLATION.

better for a Journey, but adverse to Thefts. Many Works too have succeeded better in the cool Night; or when, at the Rising of the Sun, the Morn sprinkles the Dews upon the Earth. By Night the light Stubble, by Night the parched Meadows are better sown: The clammy Dews fail not by Night. And some by the late Fires, their Winter-light, watch all Night long, and with the sharp Steel shape Matches into a tapering Point. Mean while by Song his Spouse cheering her tedious Labour runs over the Webs with the shrill sounding Shuttle: Or over the Fire boils away the Liquor of the luscious Must, and scums with Leaves the Tide of the trembling Caldron.

But reddening Ceres is cut down in Noon-tide Heat, and in Noon-tide Heat the Floor threshes out the parched Grain. Plow naked, and sow naked: Winter is an inactive Time for the Hind. In the Colds of Winter the Farmers mostly enjoy the Fruit of their Labour, and rejoicing with one another provide mutual Entertainments: The genial Winter invites them, and relaxes their Cares. As Weather-beaten Ships, when now they have reached the Port, and the joyous Mariners have planted Garlands on the Sterns. But yet then is the Time both to strip the Acorns of the Oak, and the Bay-berries, the Olive, and the bloody Myrtle-

## NOTES.

295. *Dulcis musti.* The Use of this boiled under it *laden*. But the former Sense figures more Must is to put into some Sorts of Wine, to make aptly the Toils of the Farmer; and agrees better them keep. Columella recommends the faceret to the Words *ceu pressæ carinæ cum jam*, Wine for this Purpose; so that *dulcis* in this case the *est jam* denotes that the Ships had been Passage is no idle Epithet to *musti*. in Districts.

303. *Pressæ.* Weather-beaten. Others ren-

Tunc gruibus pedicas, et retia ponere cervis,  
Aurisque sequi lepores: tum figere damas,  
Stupea torquentem Balearis verbera fundæ,  
Cum nix alta jacet, glaciem cum flumina trudent.

Quid tempestates autumni, et sidera dicam? 311  
Atque ubi jam breviorque dies, et mollior æstas,  
Quæ vigilanda viris? vel cum ruit imbriferum  
ver;

Spicea jam campis cum messis inhorruit, et cum  
Frumenta in viridi stipulâ lactentia turgent? 315  
Sæpe ego, cum flavis messorem induceret arvis  
Agricola, et fragili jam stringeret hordea culmo,  
Omnia ventorum concurrere prælia vidi;  
Quæ gravidam latè segetem ab radicibus imis  
Sublime expulsam eruerent: ita turbine nigro 320  
Ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volan-  
tes.

Sæpe etiam immensum cœlo venit agmen aquarum,

Tunc est tempus eum ponere  
pedicas gruibus, et retia cervis,  
sequique auritos lepores: tum  
figere damas, torquentem stupea  
verbera Balearis fundæ, cum  
alta nix jacet, cum flumina tru-  
dunt glaciem. Quid dicam tem-  
pestates et sidera autumni? at-  
que quæ sint vigilanda viris,  
ubi jam diesque est brevior, et  
æstas est mollior? vel cum im-  
briferum ver ruit; cum spicea  
messis jam inhorruit campis, et  
cum lactentia frumenta turgent in  
viridi stipulâ? Sæpe ego, cum  
agricola induceret messorem flavis  
arvis, et jam stringeret hordea  
fragili culmo, vidi omnia prælia  
ventorum concurrere, quæ latè  
eruerent gravidam segetem, ab  
imis radicibus, expulsam sublime:  
ita, nigro turbine, hiems ferret le-  
vemque culmum, volantesque sti-  
pulas. Sæpe etiam immensum  
agmen aquarum venit cœlo,

## TRANSLATION.

berries. Then to set Springs for Cranes, and Nets for Stags, and to pursue the long-eared Hares: And, whirling the hempen Thongs of the Balearian Sling, to pierce the Does, when the Snow lies deep, when the Rivers shove the Ice along.

Why should I speak of the Storms and Constellations of Autumn? And what Accidents must be guarded against by the Swans when now the Day is shorter, and the Summer more soft and mild? Or when the showery Spring pours down its Stores; what time the spiky Harvest bristles in the Fields, and when the milky Corn swells on the green Stalk? Often have I seen, when the Farmer had just brought the Reaper into the yellow Fields, and was now binding up the Barley with the brittle Straw, often have I seen all the Fierceness of the Winds combine, which far and wide tore up the full-loaded Corn from the lowest Roots, and tossed it up on high: Just so with blackening Whirlwind a wintry Storm would drive light Straw and flying Stubble. Often also an immense Band of Vapours gathers on

## NOTES.

307. *Pedicas*. Springs for catching Birds or Beasts by the Legs.

317. *Stringeret*. Was binding up. *Servius* renders it *secaret*, and quotes Verse 305.

*Et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus*. But surely *stringere* there signifies to gather or strip off with the Hand.

322. *Sæpe etiam—cælo venit*. The common Way of explaining this Line, in a great Measure, destroys the whole Beauty of the Passage, takes away the Solemnity of the Description, and renders it somewhat preposterous. It turns that lofty Expression, *ruit arduus æther*, into a Tautology, and breaks into the Description before the Reader is prepared for it.

To see the Passage in its just Light, we are to consider that the Poet is here describing one of those Storms that are fraught with Thunder, Hail, Lightning, Rain, and which come gradually on by sensible Approaches. First the Clouds or Vapours come marching up together in Bands, *agmen aquarum*, till they have overcast the whole Face of the Sky:

*Sæpe etiam immensum cælo venit agmen aquarum*.

Then, by gathering themselves in thicker Wreathes, they encrease the Darkeness, and brew the Storm more deep and threatening:

*Et sædam glomerant tempestatem imbris aris, Colletæ ex alto nubes.*

et nubes, collectæ ex alto mari, glomerant: fœdam tempestatem atris imbribus: arduus æther ruit, et ingenti pluviâ diluit læta fata, laboresque boum: fœsse impentur, et cava flumina crescant cum sonitu, æquæque ferunt spirantibus fretis.

Pater Jupiter ipse molitur fulmina coruscâ dextra, in mediâ nocte nimborum: quo motu maxima terra tremit: fera fugere et humilis pavor stravit mortalia corda per gentes. Ille dejicit aut montem Athos, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia

flagranti telo: Austri et densissimus imber ingeminant; nunc nemora, nunc litora plangunt ingenti vento. Metuens hic, ob servata mensæ et sidera cæli; quo loco frigida stella Saturni receptet sese; in quæ orbes cæli; Cyllenius ignis erret. In primis venerare Deos; atque refer annua sacra magnæ Cereris, operatu.

in lætis hortis, sub casum extremæ hiemis, jam sereno vire.

Et fœdam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris  
Collectæ ex alto nubes: ruit arduus æther,  
Et pluviâ ingenti fata læta boumque labores 325  
Diluit: implentur fossæ, et cava flumina crescant  
Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus æquor.

Ipse Pater, mediâ nimbortum in nocte, coruscâ  
Fulmina molitur dextra: quo maxima motu  
Terra tremit: fugere feræ, et mortalia corda 330  
Per gentes humilis stravit pavor. Ille flagranti  
Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo

Dejicit: ingeminant Austri, et densissimus imber;  
Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.

Hoc metuens, cœli menses et sidera serva; 335  
Frigida Saturni sese quò stella receptet;  
Quos ignis cœli Cyllenius erret in orbes.

In primis venerare Deos; atque annua magnæ  
Sacra refer Cereri, lætis operatus in herbis,  
Extremæ sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno, 340

#### TRANSLATION.

the Sky, and Clouds collected from the Deep brew thick a deformed Storm of black Showers: The lofty Sky pours down, and with Torrents of Rain sweeps away the joyful Corn, and Labours of the Oxen: The Ditches are filled, and the deep Rivers swell with roaring Noise, and in the streaming frothy Friths the Sea boils and rages. Father Jove himself, amidst a Night of Clouds, lances the flashy Thunders with his Right-hand: With the Violence of which Earth trembles to its utmost Extent: The Beasts are fled, and through the Nations humble Fear hath sunk the Hearts of Men. He with his flaming Bolt strikes down or Athos, or Rhodope, or the high Ceraunia: The South-winds redouble, and the Shore is more and more condensed; now the Woods, now the Shores in howling Notes resound with the tempestuous Wind.

In fear of this, observe the Months and Constellations of the Heavens; which Way the cold Star of Saturn shapes his Course, towards which of the heavenly Orbs Mercury's fiery Planet wanders. Above all pay Veneration to the Gods; and renew to great Ceres the sacred annual Rites, offering up thy Sacrifice upon the joyous Turf, at the Expiring of the last Days of Winter, when now the Spring

#### NOTES.

After this solemn Apparatus, the Storm bursts, *long, from the North*; because the North-pole is the Clouds discharge such a Deluge of Rain as elevated with respect to us: But this seems if the whole Sky were dissolved, and poured down, *forced*. *Alto* is often put elsewhere for the Sea, at once, *ruit arduus æther*.

*Venit cælo* therefore is here of the same Import with *venit in cælum*, or *convenit in cælo*, agreeable to Virgil's *Stella* in many other Places. *Telo* *Æn.* I. 293. *Hunc tu accipies cælo* for *accipies in cælum*. *Æn.* V. 451. *Il clamor cælo*, *ferent* Names according to the different Places it *for ad cælum*, or *per cælum*. See also *Æn.* VI. 191. VII. 591. IX. 664. XII. 285.

324. *Ex alto*. Servius explains it *ab Aquilonibus*, *again* are in *Epirus*; they were formerly so called

Tunc agni pingues, et tunc mollissima vina :  
 Tunc somni dulces, densæque in montibus umbræ.  
 Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret.  
 Cui tu lacte favos, et miti dilue Baccho :  
 Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges : 345  
 Omnis quam chorus, et socii comitentur ovantes ;  
 Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta : neque antè  
 Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,  
 Quàm Cereri, tortâ redimitus tempora quercu,  
 Det motus incompósitos, et carmina dicat. 350

Atque hæc ut certis possimus discere signis,  
 Æstusque, pluviasque, et agentes frigora ventos,  
 Ipse Pater statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret ;  
 Quo signo caderent Austri, quid sæpe videntes  
 Agricolaë, propius stabulis armenta tenerent. 355

Continuò ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti  
 Incipiunt agitata tumescere, et aridus alii  
 Montibus audiri fragor : aut resonantia longè  
 Litora misceri, et nemorum increbrescere murmur.

*longè misceri, et murmur nemorum increbrescere.*

*Tunc agni sunt pingues, et tunc vina sunt mollissima : tunc somni sunt dulces, umbræque sunt densæ in montibus. Cuncta agrestis pubes tibi adoret Cererem. Cui tu dilue favos lacte, et miti Baccho : terque felix hostia eat circum novus fruges : quam hostiam omnis chorus, et ovantes socii comitentur ; et vocent Cererem clamore in tecta : neque quisquam supponat falcem maturis aristis, antè quàm, redimitus quoad sua tempora torta quercu, det incompósitos motus, et dicat carmina Cereri. Atque ut possimus discere hæc certis signis, æstusque, pluviasque et ventos agentes frigora : pater Jupiter ipse statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret ; quo signo Austri caderent ; quid agricolaë videntes sæpe tenerent armenta propius stabulis. Continuò, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti agitata incipiunt tumescere, et aridus fragor incipit audiri alii montibus : aut litora resonantia*

## TRANSLATION.

comes on serene. Then the Lambs are fat, and then the Wines most mellow : Then Slumbers on the Hills are sweet, and thick the Shades. In thy Behalf let all the rural Youths adore Ceres. In Honour of whom mix thou the Honey-comb with Milk and gentle Wine, and thrice let the auspicious Victim go round the recent Grain ; Which let the whole Chorus of the Village and thy Associates accompany in jovial Mood ; and with Acclamation invite Ceres into their Dwellings : Nor let any one put the Sickle to the ripe Corn, till, in Honour of Ceres, having his Temples bound with wreathed Oak, he perform the rustic attle's Dance, and sing Hymns.

And that we may learn these Things by certain Signs, both Heats and Rains, and Cold-bringing Winds, Father Jove himself has appointed what the monthly Moon should betoken ; with what Signs concomitant the South-winds should fall ; from what common Observations the Husbandman should learn to keep his Herds nearer their Stalls.

Straight, when the Winds are rising, the Friths of the Sea with Tossings begin to swell, and a dry crashing Noise to be heard in the high Mountains : Or the far sounding Shores begin to be disturbed, and the Murmurs of the Grove to

## NOTES.

called from *νεαυρος*, Thunder, because they then than at other Seasons, as one would imagine Dr. Trapp and other Interpreters understand it.

34. *Tunc somni dulces.* Both *dulcis somni* and *densæ umbræ* I think are to be construed with *in montibus* ; for the Meaning is plainly, that Slumbers then are sweet on the Hills under

Trees, which then begin to be covered with thick Shade : Not as if Sleep were sweeter

354. *Caderent.* Seems here to have the Signification of *incumbent* ; in which Sense Varro says, *adversæ venti ceciderunt.*

357. *Aridus fragor.* Such a Sound as is made by dry Trees when they break.

*Jam tum unda malè temperat sibi à curvis carinis, cum celeres mergi revolant ex medio æquore, feruntque clamorem ad litora, cumque marinæ fulicæ ludant in fides; ardeaque deserit notas paludes, atque volat supra altam nubem. Sæpe etiam, vento impendente, videbis stellas labi præcipientes cæli; angosque tractus flammæ albescere à tergo per umbram socias: sæpe levem paleam et caducas frondes volitare: aut plumas rortes in fumâ aquâ colludere. At cum fulminas de parte traxis Boreæ, et cum domas Eurique Zephyrique tonat, omnia rara notant plenis fissis, atque omnis navita legit humida vela ponto. Imber nunquam obfuit imprudentibus: aut aërie græcæ fugere illum imbrem surgentem imis vallibus: aut buccla suspiciens cælum, captavit ceras patris naribus: aut arguta hirundo circumvolitavit lacus: et rancæ cecinerunt querelam in limo.*

Jam sibi tum à curvis malè temperat unda carinis,  
Cum medio celeres revolant ex æquore mergi, 361  
Clamoremque ferunt ad litora; cumque marinæ  
In sicco ludunt fulicæ; notasque paludes  
Deserit, atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.  
Sæpe etiam stellas, vento impendente, videbis 365  
Præcipientes cælo labi; noctisque per umbram  
Flammæ longos à tergo albescere tractus:  
Sæpe levem paleam, et frondes volitare caducas:  
Aut summâ nantes in aquâ colludere plumas. 369  
At Boreæ de parte traxis cum fulminat, et cum  
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis  
Rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto  
Humida vela legit. Nunquam imprudentibus imber  
Obsuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis  
Aëriæ fugere græcæ: aut buccla cælum 375  
Suspiciens, patulis captavit naribus auras.  
Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo:  
Et veterem in limo ranæ cecinere querelam.

## TRANSLATION.

rise louder and louder. Now hardly the Billows refrain from the crooked Ships, when the Cormorants fly swiftly back to Land from the Midst of the Sea, and send their Screams to the Shore; and when the Sea-coots sport on the Beach; and the Heron forsakes the well known Pens, and soars above the lofty Cloud. Often too, when Wind is approaching, you shall see the Stars shoot precipitant from the Sky: and behind them long Trails of Flame whiten athwart the Shades of Night: Often the light Chaff and fallen Leaves flutter about: Or Feathers swimming on the Surface of the Water frisk together.

But when it lightens from the Quarter of furly Boreas, and when the House of Eurus and Zephyrus thunders, all the Fields are floated with full Ditches, and every Mariner on the Sea furls his humid Sails. Showers never hurt any unforwarned: Either the airy Cranes have shunned it in the deep Vallies as it rose: Or the Heifer, looking up to Heaven, hath snuffed the Air with wide Nostrils: Or the chattering Swallow hath fluttered about the Lakes: And the Frogs croaked

## NOTES.

374. *Aut illum surgentem vallibus imis, &c.* that they may see far off, and, if they perceive some confine the Words thus, *græcæ fugere* Clouds and Storms, they descend, and rest on *ex imis vallibus*. Others take the Meaning to the Ground: *αὐτὸν ἰδοὺ νεφρὴν καὶ χιμῆρας*, be, that the Shower rises out of the Vallies. *κατὰ τὰς βάθους ὑψαζομένην*. The Author of the Essay on the Georgics interprets it, that the Cranes avoid the coming to the known Fable of the Frogs in *Æsop*; or to Storm, by retreating to the low Vallies. This that fabulous Tradition of the Transformation Interpretation is agreeable to *Æristotle* in his of the Lycians into Frogs. For which see *Ovid History of Animals*, where treating of the *Mit*, VI. 374. Forthright of Cranes, he says, They fly on high,

Sæpius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova  
 Angustum formica terens iter : et bibit ingens 380  
 Arcus : et è pastu decedens agmine magno  
 Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.  
 Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quæ Asia circum  
 Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Cæstri,  
 Certatim largos humeris infundere rores ; 385  
 Nunc caput objectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,  
 Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.  
 Tum cornix plenâ pluviam vocat improba voce,  
 Et sola in siccâ secum spatatur arenâ.  
 Nec nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellæ 390  
 Nescivere hiemem ; testâ cum ardente viderent  
 Scintillare oleum, et putres concreescere fungos.  
 Nec minùs ex imbris Soles, et aperta serena  
 Prospicere, et certis poteris cognoscere signis.  
 Nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur ; 395  
 Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna :  
 Tenuia nec lanæ per cælum vellera ferri.

*tenuia vellera lanæ ferri per cælum.*

*Et sæpius formica, terens angustum iter, extulit ova tectis penetralibus : et ingens cælestis arcus bibit : et exercitus corvorum, decedens è pastu magno agmine, increpuit densis alis. Jam videas varias volucres pelagi, et eas quæ rimantur circum Asia prata in dulcibus stagnis Cæstri, certatim infundere largos rores ; nunc objectare caput fretis, nunc currere in undas, et gestire studio lavandi incassum. Tum improba cornix vocat pluviam plenâ voce, et sola spatatur secum in siccâ arenâ. Nec quidem puellæ, carpentes nocturna pensa, nescivere hiemem ; cum viderent oleum scintillare ardente testâ, et putres fungos concreescere. Nec minùs, ex imbris, poteris prospicere, et certis signis cognoscere soles et aperta cœla serena. Nam tum neque acies videtur esse obtusa stellis, nec Luna surgere obnoxia radiis solis fratris : nec*

TRANSLATION.

their old Complaint in the Mud. And often the Ant, wearing a narrow Path, hath conveyed her Eggs from her secret Cell : The spacious Bow hath drunk deep : And an Army of Ravens, on their Return from seeding, have beat the Air, and made a Noise, with Wings close crouded. Now you may observe the various Sea fowls, and those that rummage *for their Food* about the Asius's Meads, in Cayster's pleasant Lakes keenly lave the copious Dews upon their Shoulders ; now *on the Banks* offer their Heads to the working Tides, now run into the Streams, and sportive Joy with Eagerness to wash *their Plumes* in vain. Then the inauspicious Crow with full Throat invites the Rain, and solitary stalks by herself on the dry Sand. Nor were even the Maids, carding their *Tasks of Wool* by Night, ignorant of the *approaching Storm* ; when they saw the Oil sputter in the heated Potsherd-lamp, and foul tungous Clots grow thick *around the Wick*.

Nor *with less Ease* may you foresee, and by sure Signs discern Sun-shine succeeding Rain, and open serene Skies. For neither are the Stars then seen with blunted Edge, nor the Moon to rise *obscure, as* indebted to her Brother's Beams : Nor thin fleecy Clouds to be carried through the Sky. Nor do Thetis's beloved

NOTES.

380. *Bibit ingens arcus.* According to a vulgar Notion, that the Rainbow drunk up the Vapours, to feed the Clouds for Rain.

387. *Incassum.* Either, as *Servius* has it, because their Feathers keep their Bodies from being wet : *Quia plumarum compositio aquam minime ad corpus admittit ;* or, as others, their Bustle is idle, and to no Purpose, since without so much Pains they will soon be effectually washed by the coming Rain.

393. *Ex imbris.* Some read *soles eximbres*, clear Sun-shine, without Rain.

396. *Nec fratris radiis obnoxia.* She rises bright, as if she shone with a Light unborrowed and independent on her Brother's Beams. Those who are curious to see a critical Explanation of the Word *obnoxia*, may consult *Aulus Gellius* in his *Noct. Art. L. VII. 17.*

397. *Tenuia lanæ vellera.* Signifies *thin, fleecy Clouds*, as *Pliny* explains it, *Lib. XVIII.*

*Halcyons, dilectæ Thetidi, non  
pandunt pennas ad tepidum so-  
lem: in litore: immundi sues non  
memineri jactare solutos mani-  
plos palmarum creæ. At nebulae  
magis petunt ima loca, recum-  
bantque campo: et noctua ob-  
servans occasum solis de summo  
culmine nequicquam exercet seros  
cantus. Nisus apparet sublimis  
in liquido aëre, et Scylla dat  
pœnas pro purpureo capillo.  
Quacumque illa fugiens secat  
lœvæ æthera pennis, ecce ini-  
micus, atrox Nisus insequitur  
eam per auras magno stridere:  
quæ Nisus fert se ad auras, il-  
la fugiens raptim secat lœvæ  
æthera pennis. Tum corvi in-  
geminans liquidas voces ter aut  
quater pressa gutture: et sæpe  
altis cubilibus, læti nescio quâ  
dulcedine præter solitum morem,*

Non tepidum ad Solem pennas in litore pandunt  
Dilectæ Thetidi Halcyones: non ore solutos  
Immundi meminere sues jactare maniplos. 400  
At nebulae magis ima petunt, campoque recum-  
bunt:

Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo  
Nequicquam seros exercet noctua cantus.  
Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,  
Et pro purpureo pœnas dat Scylla capillo. 405  
Quacumque illa levem fugiens secat æthera pennis,  
Ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras  
Insequitur Nisus: quæ se fert Nisus ad auras,  
Illa levem fugiens raptim secat æthera pennis.  
Tum liquidas corvi pressa ter gutture voces, 410  
Aut quater ingeminant: et sæpe cubilibus altis,  
Nescio quâ præter solitum dulcedine læti,

## TRANSLATION.

Halcyons expand their Wings upon the Shore to the warm Sun: The impure Swine are not heedful to toss about with their Snouts loosed Bundles of Straw. But the Mist sink down to the lower Grounds, and rest upon the Plain: And the Owl, observant of the setting Sun from the high House-top, practises her Evening Songs in vain. Nisus, transformed into a Hawk, in the clear Sky appears aloft, and Scylla, in form of the Lark, is punished for having cut her Father's purple Lock. Wherever the flying cuts the light Air with her Wings, so hostile, implacable Nisus, with loud screams pursues her through the Sky: Where Nisus mounts into the Sky, she swiftly flying cuts the light Air with her Wings. Then the Ravens with compressed Throat thrice or four times repeat their Notes clear and shrill: And often in their towering Nests, affected with I know not what

## NOTES.

55. Si nubes ut videra læva spargentur —  
aquam in iridum præcipiant.

399. Dilectæ Thetidi Halcyones. Cœyx, the King of Trachinæ, having perished by Shipwreck in the Ægean Sea, his Queen Halcyon, seeing his dead Body floating near the Shore, flung herself upon it in the Transports of her Passion, and Thetis, in Compassion to the unhappy Lovers, transformed them into the Birds called Halcyons or Kingfishers. For them the Sea is said to be in motion seven or eleven Days about the Winter Solstice, that they may the more conveniently hatch their Young. Hence those are called Halcyon-days.

403. Nequicquam exercet. Among the various Glosses which Interpreters have put on these Words, the true and most obvious Meaning seem to be this: That, whereas the Hooting of the Owl is commonly a Prognostic of bad Weather, yet, when these Signs of fair Weather here mentioned occur, her hoots and

sings in vain, her dreary Prognostic is not to be minded, or, if any regard it as a Sign of bad Weather, they will find themselves disappointed. Thus Verse 459, after having said that the Clearness of the Sun's Orb at Rising and Setting betokens fair Weather, he adds, *sostra tenebre nimbis*; Mists and blackening Clouds, which at other Times are Forerunners of Rain, are then not to be regarded, it is then in vain to be alarmed by them.

To those who dislike this Interpretation Servius proposes another, taking *nequicquam* for *van*; but it is a Question if ever the Word has that Signification either in Virgil or any other good Author.

405. Seros. The Owl is the only Bird that never sings but by Night; for, as to the Nightingale, it is well known that she sings also by Day, only her Music is not then so much regarded amidst the Chorus of other Birds.

Inter se foliis strepitant : juvat, imbris actis,  
Progeniem parvam dulcesque revifere nidos.  
Haud equidem credo, quia fit divinitus illis 415  
Ingenium, aut rerum fato prudentia major :  
Verum, ubi tempestas, et cœli mobilis humor  
Mutavere vias ; et Jupiter humidus Austris  
Densat, erant quæ rara modò, et quæ densa re-  
laxat ;

Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus  
Nunc alios ; alios, dùm nubila ventus agebat, 421  
Concipiunt. Hinc ille avium concentus in agris,  
Et lætæ pecudes, et ovantes gutture corvi.

Si verò Solem ad rapidum Lunasque sequentes  
Ordine respicies ; nunquam te crastina fallat 425  
Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenæ.  
Luna revertentes cum primùm colligit ignes,  
Si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit æra cornu ;  
Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber.  
At, si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem, 430  
Ventus erit : vento semper rubet aurea Phœbe.

*aurea Phœbe semper rubet vento.*

## TRANSLATION.

unusual Joy, they caw and make a Bustle together among the Leaves : The Rains now past, they are fond to revisit their little Offspring, and beloved Nests. Not indeed, I am persuaded, as if they had a Spirit of Discernment from the Gods, or superior Knowledge of Things by Fate : But when the Temperature of the Air and fluctuating Vapours have changed their Courses ; and Jove, veiled in Showers, by his South-winds condenses those Things which just before were rare, and rarifies what Things were dense ; the Image of their Minds are altered, and their Breasts receive now Motions of one Sort ; now of another, while the Wind rolled the Clouds. Hence that Concert of Birds in the Fields, and hence the Cattle frisking for Joy, and the Ravens exulting in hoarse Notes.

But if you give Attention to the rapid Sun, and the Moons in Order following : the Hour of ensuing Morn shall never cheat you, nor shall you be deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a Night fair and serene. When first the Moon collects the returning Rays, if with Horns obscure she inclose dusky Air ; a vast Storm of Rain is preparing for the Swains and Mariners. But, if she shall spread a Virgin Blush over her Face, Wind will ensue : Golden Phœbe still reddens with

## NOTES.

416. *Rerum fato prudentia major.* A superior Knowledge of Things by Fate. Some construe the Words thus : *Prudentia rerum major fato*, a Knowledge of Nature superior to Fate, i. e. as I take it, a greater Knowledge than may be accounted for from Destiny and the glabious Læcus of Matter and Motion. Others, *major fatum*, a superior Insight into Fate, 417. *Jupiter.* Jupiter, no doubt, often signifies the Air ; but the Dignity of the poetical Style lies in these and the like figurative expressions, and therefore ought not to be lost in a Translation.

427. *Luna revertentes.* These Signs, taken from the Moon, were proverbial :

*Pallida luna pluit, rubicunda juit, alba serenat.*



Sin erit pura in quarto ortu  
(namque is est certissimus auctor)  
nec ibit obtusis cornibus per cœ-  
lum; et totus ille dies, et qui  
nascentur ab illo, ad exactum  
mensē, carebunt pluviam ventif-  
que: nautæque servati solvent vo-  
ta in litore Glasco, et Panopeæ,  
et Inoo Melicertæ. Sol  
quoque, et exorians, et cum con-  
det se in undas, dabit signa.  
Certissima signa sequuntur solem,  
et quæ refert manè, et quæ re-  
fert astris surgentibus. Ubi ille  
variaverit nascentem ortum mac-  
ulis, conditus in nubem, refu-  
geritque medio orbe; imbres sint  
suspecti tibi: namque Notus si-  
zifer arboribusque, satisque,  
pecorique urget ab alto mari.  
Aut ubi sub lucem diversi radii  
rumpent sese inter densa nubila;  
aut ubi Aurora, linquens cre-  
scens cabile Tithoni, surget pal-  
lida; heu, tum pampinus malè  
defendet mites uvas; tam multa  
horrida grando salit crepitans in  
te sis. Profuerit magis memi-  
nisse hoc etiam, cum jam sol de-  
cidit Olympo emenso: nam sæpe  
videmus variis colores errare in  
caelu ipsius.

Sin ortu in quarto (namque is certissimus auctor)  
Pura, nec obtusis per cœlum cornibus ibit;  
Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo,  
Exactum ad mensē, pluviam ventisque carebunt:  
Votaque servati solvent in litore nautæ 436  
Glaucos, et Panopeæ, et Inoo Melicertæ.

Sol quoque, et exorians, et cum se condet in  
undis,  
Signa dabit. Solem certissima signa sequuntur,  
Et quæ manè refert, et quæ surgentibus astris. 440  
Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum,  
Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe;  
Suspecti tibi sint imbres: namque urget ab alto  
Arboribusque satisque Notus, pecorique sinister.  
Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese 445  
Diversi rumpent radii; aut ubi pallida surget  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile;  
Heu, malè tum mites defendet pampinus uvas;  
Tam multa in telluris crepitans salit horrida grando.  
Hoc etiam, emenso cum jam decederet Olympo, 450  
Profuerit meminisse magis: nam sæpe videmus  
Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores.

## TRANSLATION.

Wind. But if at her fourth Rising (for that is the most unerring Monitor) she walks along the Sky pure and bright, not with blunted Horns; both that whole Day, and all those that shall come after it, till the Month be finished, shall be free from Rain and Winds: And the Mariners, preserved from Shipwreck, shall pay their Vows upon the Shore to Glaucus, Panopea, and Melicerta, Ino's Son.

The Sun too, both rising, and when he sets in the Waves, will give Signs. The surest Signs attend the Sun, both those which he brings in the Morning, and those when the Stars arise. When he shall chequer his new-born Face with Spots, hid in a Cloud, and coyly shun the Sight with Half his Orb, you may then suspect Shower: For the South-wind, pernicious to Trees, and Corn, and Flocks, harkens from the Sea. Or when, at the Dawn, the Rays shall break and scatter themselves diversely among thick Clouds; or when Aurora, leaving the Saffron-bed of Tithonus, rises pale; ah, the Vine-leaf will then but ill defend the mild ripening Grapes; so thick the horrid Hail bounds rattling on the Roofs. This too it will be more advantageous to remember, when, having measured the Heavens, he is just setting: For often we see various Colours wander over

## NOTES.

434. *Nascentur.* The Roman and Low-land Manuscripts, according to Plineas, read *scripte* has *rumpunt*; Servius and others after him read *rumpunt*.

Cæruleus pluviam denuntiat : igneus Euros.  
 Sin maculæ incipient rutilo immiscere igni ;  
 Omnia tunc pariter vento nimbisque videbis 455  
 Fervere. Non illâ quisquam me nocte per altum  
 Ire, neque à terrâ moneat convellere funem.  
 At si, cum referetque diem, condetque relatum,  
 Lucidus orbis erit ; frustra terreberè nimbis,  
 Et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri. 460

Denique, quid Vesper serus vekat, unde serenas  
 Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Austër,  
 Sôl tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum  
 Audeat ? ille etiam cæcos instare tumultus  
 Sæpe monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere  
 bella. 465

Ille etiam extincto miseratus Cæsare Romam,  
 Cum caput obscurâ nitidum ferrugine texit,  
 Impiaque æternam timuerunt secula noctem.  
 Tempore quanquam illo tellus quoque et æquora  
 ponti,

Obscœnique canes, importunæque volucres 470  
 Signa dabant. Quoties Cyclopum effervere in agros  
 Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Ætnam,

*Cæruleus color denuntiat plu-  
 viam, igneus denuntiat Euros.  
 Sin maculæ incipient immiscere  
 rutilo igni ; tunc videbis omnia  
 fervere pariter vento nimbisque.  
 Non quisquam moneat me ire per  
 altum mare illâ nocte, neque  
 convellere funem à terrâ. At si  
 orbis solis erit lucidus, cum re-  
 feretque diem, condetque eam  
 relatum ; frustra terreberè nim-  
 bis, et cernes silvas moveri clara  
 Aquilone. Denique, quid serus  
 Vesper vekat, unde ventus agat  
 serenas nubes, et quid humidus  
 Austër cogitet, sol dabit signa  
 tibi. Quis audeat dicere solem  
 esse falsum ? ille etiam sæpe  
 monet cæcos tumultus instare,  
 fraudemque et operta bella tu-  
 mescere. Ille etiam est mise-  
 ratus Romam Cæsare extincto,  
 cum texit nitidum caput obscurâ  
 ferrugine, impiaque secula timu-  
 erunt æternam noctem. Quan-  
 quam illo tempore, tellus que-  
 que, et æquora ponti, obscœni-  
 que canes, importunæque volucres  
 dabant signa. Quoties vidimus  
 Ætnam, undantem fornacibus rup-  
 tis, effervere in agros Cyclopum,*

## TRANSLATION.

his Face. The Azure threatens Rain ; the Fiery, Storms of Wind. But if the Spots begin to be blended with bright Fire ; then you shall see all embroiled together with Wind and Drifts of Rain. Let none advise me that Night to launch into the Deep, nor to tear my Cable from the Land. But if, both when he rises in, and when he shuts up the revolving Day, his Orb is clear and lucid ; in vain shall you be alarmed by the Clouds, but you shall see Woods waved by the fair North-wind.

In fine, the Sun will give the Signs of what Weather late Vesper brings, from what Quarter the Wind will roll the Clouds serene and fair, what humid Austër meditates. Who dares to call the Sun a Deceiver ? He even forewarns often that dark Insurrections are at hand, and that Treachery and secret Wars are swelling to a Head. He also sympathized with Rome on Cæsar's Death, when he covered his bright Head with a dark ensanguined Hue, and the impious Age seared eternal Night. Though at that Time the Earth too, and Ocean's watery Plains, Dogs in hideous Howlings, and Birds, by importunate unseasonable Screams, gave ominous Signs. How often have we seen Mount Ætna from its burst Furnaces boil over in Waves on the Lands of the Cyclops, and shoot

## NOTES.

458. Cum referetque, &c. Literally, *When he shall both bring back the Day, and shut it up,* when brought back.

467. Ferrugine. This Word signifies here a dark Red, somewhat resembling that of Blood,

470. Obscœnique canes. i. e. Dogs of bad Omen, howling abominably. Every Thing vile, obscene, or impure, was by the Ancients reckoned inauspicious ; hence the Word signifies *direful* or *unlucky*.

volanteque globos flammaram,  
 liquefactaque saxa? Germania  
 audit sonitum armorum toto cœ-  
 lo: et Alpes tremuerunt insoli-  
 tis motibus. Ingens vox quoque  
 est exaudita vulgò per silentes  
 lucos, et simulacra, pallentia  
 miris modis, sunt visa sub ob-  
 scurum noctis; pecudesque sunt  
 locutæ, infandum! amnes sistunt,  
 terraque dehiscunt; et mœstum  
 ebur illacrymat templis, æraque fu-  
 dant. Eridanus, rex fluvio-  
 rum, proluit silvas, contorquens  
 eas insano vortice, tutisque ar-  
 menta cum stabulis per omnes  
 campos. Nec eodem tempore  
 aut minaces fibræ cessavere ap-  
 parere tristibus extis, aut cruor  
 cessavit manare puteis; et urbes  
 resonare altè per noctem, lupis  
 ululantibus. Non plura fulgu-  
 ra aliàs ceciderunt sereno cœlo;  
 nec diri comætæ toties arserunt.  
 Ergo Philippi videre Romanas  
 acies concurrere iterum inter sese  
 paribus telis:

Flammaramque globos, liquefactaque volvere  
 saxa?

Armorum sonitum toto Germania cœlo  
 Audit: insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes. 475  
 Vox quoque per lucos vulgò exaudita silentes  
 Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris  
 Visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque locutæ,  
 Infandum! sistunt amnes, terræque dehiscunt;  
 Et mœstum illacrymat templis ebur, æraque fu-  
 dant. 480

Proluit insano contorquens vortice silvas  
 Fluviorum rex Eridanus; camposque per omnes  
 Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem  
 Tristibus aut extis fibræ apparere minaces,  
 Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit; et altè 485  
 Per noctem resonare, lupis ululantibus, urbes.  
 Non aliàs cœlo ceciderunt plura sereno  
 Fulgura; nec diri toties arserunt cometæ.  
 Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis  
 Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi: 490

## TRANSLATION.

up into the Air Globes of Flame, and molten Rocks? Germany heard a Clashing of Arms over all the Sky: The Alps trembled with uncommon Earthquakes. A mighty Voice too was commonly heard through the silent Groves, and Spectres, hideously pale, were seen under Cloud of Night: And the very Cattle (O horrid!) spoke. Rivers stopped their Courses, Earth yawned wide: The mourning Ivory weeps in the Temples, and the brazen Statues sweat. Eridanus, Supreme of Rivers, overflowed, whirling in his furious Eddy whole Woods along, and bore away the Herds with their Stalls over all the Plains. Nor at the same Time did either the Fibres fail to appear threatening in the baleful Entrails, or Streams of Blood to flow from the Wells; and Cities to resound aloud with Wolves howling by Night. Never did Lightning fall in greater Quantities from a serene Sky: Nor did direful Comets so often blaze. For this Philippi twice hath seen the Roman Armies in intestine War engage: Nor seemed it unbecoming

## NOTES.

482. *Fluviorum rex Eridanus.* The Poet [the one Side, and *Augustus* and *M. Antony* here, on purpose to express the Rapidity of this] on the other. But it is certain, from History, begins the Verle with two short Syl-ly, that the Scenes of these two Battles were tables. The *Eridanus*, or *Po*, rises from the widely distant from each other; for the former Foot of Mount *Vesulus*, and, passing through was fought on the Plains of *Poarsalus* in the *Cisalpine Gaul*, falls into the *Adriatic Sea* [the other at *Philippi* in *Thrace*, *Virgil* calls it the King of Rivers, because it is which two Places are above two hundred Miles the largest and most famous of all the Rivers in Distance the one from the other. It can hardly Italy.] be conceived what Contention there is among

490. *Romanas acies iterum videt Philippi* Interpreters in their Attempts to unravel this It is generally agreed that *Virgil* here means great Difficulty. *Sordius*, *Stephanus* in his those two Battles which are so famous in His-*Theodorus*, *Paadus*, *Dr. Hev*, *Tornetius*, *Stor*, the one between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, *Dejeux*, *Mr. Dacier*, *Fabius Sallust*, but and the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* especially the two celebrated Writers of the Roman

Nec fuit indignum Superis, bis sanguine nostro  
Emathiam, et latos Hæmi pinguescere campos.  
Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis  
Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,  
Exesa inveniet scabrâ rubigine pila :

495

Aut gravibus rastrois galeas pulsabit inanes,  
Grandiâque effosis mirabitur ossa sepulcris.

Dî patrîi, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque  
mater,

Quæ Tuscum Tiberim, et Romana palatia servas ;  
Hunc saltem everso juvenem succurrere seculo 500  
Ne prohibete. Satis jam pridem sanguine nostro  
Laomedontæ luimus perjurâ Trojæ.

nec fuit indignum Superis, E-  
mathiam et latos campos Hæmi  
pinguescere bis nostro sanguine.  
Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum,  
illis finibus, agricola, molitus  
terram incurvo aratro, inven-  
iet pila exesa scabrâ rubigine :  
aut pulsabit inanes galeas gra-  
vibus rastrois, mirabiturque gran-  
diâ ossa effosis sepulcris. Pa-  
trii Dî, Indigetes, et Romule,  
materque Vesta, quæ servas  
Tuscum Tiberim et Romana pa-  
latia ; saltem ne prohibete hunc  
juvenem succurrere everso seculo.  
Jam pridem luimus perjurâ  
Laomedontæ Trojæ nostro san-  
guine.

## TRANSLATION.

to the Gods, that Emathia, and the extensive Plains of Hæmus, should twice be  
fattened with our Blood. Nay, and the Time shall come, when in those  
Regions the Husbandman, labouring the Ground with the crooked Plough, shall  
find Javelins half consumed with corrosive Rust : Or with his cumbrous Harrows  
shall clash on empty Helmets, and having dug up Graves admire at the huge  
Bones.

Ye guardian Deities of my Country, ye Indiges, and thou, O Romulus, and  
Mother Vesta, who preside over the Tuscan Tiber, and the Palaces of Rome ;  
forbid it not at least that this young Prince repair the Ruins of the Age. Long  
since have we with our Blood atoned for the Perjuries of Laomedon's Troy.

## NOTES.

Roman History, Catreu and Rosillo ; all these, and Numbers of others, will needs have it that both these Battles were fought on the same Spot. But this Opinion is quite inconsistent with the plainest Testimony of the most authentic Historians, tends to subvert the Credibility of all History whatsoever, and lay a Foundation for universal Scepticism.

If the Reader would see a satisfactory Solution of this Difficulty, he may consult a Pamphlet published in the way of Letters by Mr. Heldefworth, intituled *Pharsalia and Philippi*. The Sum of that Gentleman's Opinion is this : " That Virgil means by his two Battles of *Philippi*, not two Battles fought on the same individual Spot, but at two distant Places of the same Name, the former at *Philippi* (alias *Thēbæ* *Phthiæ*) near *Pharsalus* in *Thessaly* ; the latter at *Philippi* near the Confines of *Thrace*. And though the Historians (all except *Lucius Florus*) for Distinction's sake, call the latter Battle only by the Name of *Philippi* ; yet, as there was a *Philippi* likewise near *Pharsalia* in Sight of which the former was fought, the Poets, for certain Reasons (which, says he, I shall consider hereafter) call both by the same Name."

As to the Reasons that he says determined Virgil to call both Battles by the same Name, the chief of them, I think, is this : " That, in Compliment to *Augustus*, he might impute the superstitious Romans with a Belief, that the Vengeance of the Gods against the Murderers of *Cæsar* was denounced by Numbers of Prodiges and Omens ; and in so remarkable a Manner, that there appeared in it a particular Stroke of Providence, according to the Heathen Superstition, that the second Battle, which proved fatal to the Romans, should be fought in the same Province with the first, and near a second *Philippi*."

492. *Emathiam, — Hæmi*. The same ingenious Gentleman proves that the ancient *Macædonia* or *Emathia*, according to the Language of the Poets, extended as far as the River *Nessus* in *Thrace* to the East, and to the South comprehended all *Thessaly*, and consequently took in the *Pharsalian Philippi* ; so that both Battles, here referred to, were really fought in *Emathia*, as Virgil here says. Again he shews that both *Philippi*'s were near Mount *Hæmus*, which, though commonly reckoned only a Mountain of *Thrace*, was really a Chain of Mountains like the *Alps* and *Apennines* ;

*Jam pridem, ô Cæsar, regia  
cæli invidet te nobis, atque que-  
ritur te curare triumphos homi-  
num. Quippe ubi fas atque  
nefas est versum, tot bella sunt  
per orbem; tam multæ facies  
scelerum: non ullus dignus bo-  
nos habetur aratro, arva spa-  
lent colonis abductis ad mili-  
tiam, et curvæ falces constantur  
in rigidum enssem. Hinc Eu-  
phrates movet bellum, illinc Ger-  
mania movet bellum: vicinæ  
urbes ferunt arma inter se: le-  
gibus sceleris ruptis: impius  
Mars sævit toto orbe. Ut cum  
quadrigæ effudere sese carceni-  
bus, addunt se in spatia, et  
auriga, frustra tendens retina-  
cula, fertur equis, atque currus  
audit habenas.*

*Jam pridem nobis cæli te regia, Cæsar,  
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare trium-  
phos.*

*Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas; tot bella per  
orbem;*

*Tam multæ scelerum facies: non ullus aratro  
Dignus honos: squalent abductis arva colonis,  
Et curvæ rigidum falces constantur in enssem.*

*Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum:*

*Vicinæ ruptis inter se legibus urbes*

*Arma ferunt: sævit toto Mars impius orbe.*

*Ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigæ,*

*Addunt se in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens*

*Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.*

## TRANSLATION.

Long since, O Cæsar, the Courts of Heaven envy us the Possession of thee, and complain that thou art concerned about the Triumphs of Mortals. Since among them the Distinctions of Right and Wrong are perverted; so many Wars, so many Species of Crimes prevail throughout the World: The Plough has none of those Honours that are its Due: The Fields lie waste, their Owners forced to bear Arms, and the crooked Scythes are forged into rigid Swords. Here Euphrates, there Germany raises War: Neighbouring Cities, having broke their mutual Leagues, take Arms against each other: Pitiless Mars rages over all the World. As when the four-horied Chariots have started from the Goal, they fly out swifter and swifter to the Race, and the Charioteer, stretching in vain the Bridle, is hurried away by the Steeds, nor is the Chariot heedful of the Reins.

## NOTES.

*petentes*; the Head or highest Part thereof was in Thrace, but all the other Mountains, viz. Rhodope, Pangæus, &c. gáire round to Pindus and Ossa, branch out from the same Head. Virgil himself seems to take the Mount in this extensive View, when he cries out, Geor. II. 488.

*O qui me gelidis in valibus Hæmi*

*Sispat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ!*

mus he means the same Country too. But, let that be as it will, there are several Passages in Lucan which evidently shew that Hæmus reached to the Thessalian Philippi. Thus at the latter End of the first Book he prophesies that the Battle of Pharsalia (which he too calls by the Name of Philippi) was to be fought under the Rock of Hæmus, Verse 681.

*Latoque Hæmi sub rupe Philippios.*

See also L. VII. 174, 449, 576.

511. *Impius*. Here signifies cruel, unnatural, that has no pietas, no Tendernefs, no natural Affection.

As all the other Places, mentioned in this Passage, were in Thessaly or Achaia, it is reason-  
able to suppose, that by the Vallies of Hæ-

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## G E O R G I C A.

## L I B E R II.

**H**ACTENUS arborum cultus, et fidera  
cœli;

Nunc te, Bacche, canam, necnon silvestria  
tecum

Virgulta, et prolem tardè crescentis olivæ.

Huc, pater ô Lenæe : tuis hîc omnia plena

Muneribus : tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus

Floret ager : spumat plenis vindemia labris :

Huc, pater ô Lenæe, veni ; nudataque musto

Tinge novo mecum direptis crura cothurnis.

## O R D O.

*Hactenus cecini cultus arborum,  
et fidera cœli ; nunc canam te,  
Bacche, necnon silvestria vir-  
gulta tecum, et prolem tardè  
crescentis olivæ. Adsis huc, ô  
pater Lenæe : omnia hîc sunt  
plena tuis muneribus : ager flo-  
ret tibi gravidus pampineo au-  
tumno : vindemia spumat plenis  
labris : Veni huc, ô pater Le-  
næe ; mecumque tinge nudata  
crura novo musto, cothurnis di-  
reptis.*

5

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HUS far of the Culture of Fields, and of the Constellations of the  
Heavens ; now, Bacchus, will I sing of thee, and with thee of woodland  
Trees, and of the slow-growing Olive's Offspring. Hither, O Father Lenæus  
(here all is full of thy Bounties : For thee the Field laden with the viny Harvest  
flourishes : For thee the Vintage foams in the full Vats :) Hither, O Father Lenæus,  
come : and, having thy Buskins stript off, stain thy naked Legs with me in new  
Wine.

## N O T E S.

The Subject of the following Book is Plant-  
ing. In handling of which Argument, the  
Poet shews all the different Methods of raising  
Trees ; describes their Variety, and gives Rules  
for the Management of each in particular. He  
then points out the Soils in which the several  
Plants thrive best : And thence takes Occasion  
to run out into the Praises of Italy. After which  
he gives some Directions for discovering the Na-  
ture of every Soil, prescribes the Rules for dressing  
of Vines, Olives, &c. and concludes the Geor-  
gic with a Panegyric on a Country Life.

2. *Silvestria virgulta.* Forest-trees, chiefly  
those that were used in propping the Vine, as the  
Poplar, Elm, Ash, Osier, &c.

4. *Lenæe.* A Name of Bacchus, of Greek De-  
rivation, from ληνος, torcular, a Wine-press.

8. *Direptis cothurnis.* The Cothurnus or  
Buskin was a Part of Bacchus's Dress. Tac.  
L. II. In celebrando vindemiæ simulacra, Silius  
Bacchum referens hedera vinetus erat, et cothurnos  
gebat.

8. *Tinge.* Alludeth to the Custom of treading  
out the Grapes with their Feet.

*Principio est varia natura creandis arboribus : namque aliae veniunt ipsae sua sponte, nullis hominum cogentibus eas : tenentque campos laetæ et curvæ flumina : ut molle silet, lentæque genistæ, populus, et canentia salicula glaucâ fronde. Autem pars surgunt de posito semine : ut aliae cassantæ, æsculusque maxima nemorum, quæ frondet Jovi, atque quercus habitæ oracula à Graiis. Densissima silva pullulat aliis ab radice, ut cerasis, ulmiq; : etiam parva Parnassia laurus subijcit se sub ingenti vestrâ matris. Natura primum dedit hos modos : his modis enim genus silvarum fruticumque, sacrorumque nemorum viret. Sunt alii modi, quos usus ipse repperit sibi aliquâ viâ. Hic lomo, abscindens plantas de tenero corpore matrum, deposuit eas fulcis : hic obruit arvo stirpes quadrifidasque jadas, et valles acuto robore :*

*Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis : Namque aliae, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsæ 10 Sponte suâ veniunt ; camposque, et flumina latè Curva tenent : ut molle silet, lentæque genistæ, Populus, et glaucâ canentia fronde salicula. Pars autem posito surgunt de semine : ut altæ 14 Castanæ, nemorumque Jovi quæ maxima frondet Æsculus, atque habitæ Graiis oracula quercus. Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva : Ut cerasis, ulmiq; : etiam Parnassia laurus Parva sub ingenti matris se subijcit umbrâ. 19 Hos natura modos primum dedit : his genus omne Silvarum, fruticumque viret, nemorumque sacrorum.*

*Sunt alii, quos ipse viâ sibi repperit usus. Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum, Deposuit fulcis : hic stirpes obruit arvo, Quadrifidasque fudes, et acuto robore vallos : 25*

## TRANSLATION.

First, Nature is various in producing Trees : For some, without any cogent Means applied by Men, come freely of their own Accord, and widely overspread the Plains and winding Rivers : As the soft Osier, and limber Broom, the Poplar and the whitening Willows, with Sea-green Leaves. But some arise from deposited Seed : As the lousy Chestnuts, and the Æsculus, most majestic of the Groves, which, in Honour of Jove, shoots forth its Leaves, and the Oaks reported oracular by the Greeks. To others a most luxuriant Wood of Suckers springs from the Roots : As the Cherries, and the Elms : Thus too the little Bay of Parnassus raises itself under its Mother's diffusive Shade. Nature at first ordained these Means for the Production of Trees : By these every Species blooms, of Woods, and Shrubs, and sacred Groves. Others there are, which Experience has found out for itself by Art. One, cutting off the Suckers from the tender Body of their Mother, sets them in the Furrows : Another buries the Stocks in the Ground, and Stakes, whose Bottom is split in four, and Poles with the Wood

## NOTES.

16. *Æsculus.* A kind of Oak, which some take to be what we call the Bay-oak. This Tree was consecrated to Jupiter.

19. *Se subijcit.* i. e. Sursum jacit, sponte up, See Eccl. X. 74.

22. *Viâ.* Arte, as Cic. de Cl. Or. XLVI. Antea neminem solitum viâ nec arte, sed accurate tamen, et de scriptis plerisque dicere.

23. *Hic plantas, &c.* This refers to the Propagation of Trees by Suckers.

25. *Quadrifidasque fudes.* This is the Method of Propagation, by fixing the large Branches like Stakes in the Earth.

25. *Acuto robore.* Trunco exacuto et in mucronem fastigato, as Pliny has it. The quadrifidas fudes is when the Bottom is slit across both Ways ; the acuto robore is when it is cut into a Point, which is called the Colt's Foot. Essay on the Georgics.

Silvarumque aliæ pressos propaginis arcus  
 Exspectant, et viva suâ plantaria terrâ.  
 Nil radicis egent aliæ: summumque putator  
 Haud dubitat terræ referens mandare cacumen.  
 Quin et caudicibus sectis, mirabile dictu,  
 Traditur è sicco radix oleagina ligno.  
 Et sæpe alterius ramos impunè videmus  
 Vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala  
 Ferre pyrum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.

Quare agite, ô proprios generatim discite cultus,  
 Agricolaë, fructusque feros mollite colendo:  
 Neû segnes jaceant terræ: juvat Ismara Baccho  
 Conferere, atque oleâ magnum vestire Taburnum.

atque vestire magnum Taburnum oleâ.

aliæ arbores silvarum expec-  
 tant pressos arcus propaginis, et  
 viva plantaria defodi in suâ  
 terrâ. Aliæ egent radicis nil:  
 putatorque haud dubitat manda-  
 re summum cacumen, referens  
 illud terræ. Quin et mira-  
 bile dictu, radix oleagina, cau-  
 dicibus sectis, traditur è sicco  
 ligno. Et sæpe videmus ramos  
 alterius arboris vertere impunè  
 in ramos alterius, pyrumque  
 mutatam ferre mala insita sibi,  
 et lapidosa corna rubescere prun-  
 nis. Quare agite, ô agricolaë,  
 discite proprios cultus generatim,  
 molliteque feros fructus colendo  
 eos: neu segnes terræ jaceant:  
 juvat conferere Ismara Baccho,

## TRANSLATION.

sharpened to a Point: Some Trees *luxuriant* expect the bent down Arches of a Layer, and living Nurseries in their own *native* Soil. Others have no need of any Root: And the Planter makes no Scruple to commit to Earth the topmost Shoots, giving them back to her Care. Nay (what is wondrous to relate) even after her Trunk is cut in Pieces, the Olive-tree shoots forth Roots from the dry Wood. Often we see the Boughs of one Tree transformed, with no Disadvantage, into those of another, and a Pear-tree thus changed bear ingrafted Apples, and stony Cornelian Cherries grow upon Plum-tree Stocks.

Wherefore come on, O Husbandmer, learn the Culture proper to each Kind, and soften the wild Fruits by Cultivation: Nor let *even poor and infertile* Grounds lie neglected: It is worth while to plant *even rugged Mountains such as Ismarus* with Vines, and clothe vast Taburnus with Olives.

## NOTES.

26. *Silvarum*. Trees very luxuriant, and separate from the Root, as *truncus* is the Body sepa-  
 rounding with Shoots that look like a little pare from the Head.

26. *Pressos propaginis arcus exspectant*. This renders it, Let not your Land lie idle. And in  
 describes the Method of raising Trees by Layers, like Manner all the other Interpreters I have  
 i. e. by bending down a Branch from the Mo- seen. But the Construction seems rather to be,  
 ther-trees, and planting it in the Ground, till *neu segnes terræ jaccant*, nor let Land however  
 it take Root firm enough to nourish itself, *naturally infertile lie neglected*; which both pre-  
 which, according to Columella, is in the third serves the Connexion with what goes before,  
 Year: Then it may be separated from the Mo- and shews the Propriety of adding *juvat Isma-*  
 ther. *ra Baccho conferere*, &c. Mountains by Na-

27. *Exspectant*. i. e. By their Luxuriance and  
 Bending down to the Earth, they seem to expect  
 Propagation, and to desire, as it were, that their  
 Shoots may be set in the Ground.

27. *Viva*. i. e. Not separated from their  
 Mother-tree.

29. *Referens mandare*. This is the Method of  
 Propagation, which is called by Cuttings. *Referens*  
 signifies giving them back to the Earth, whence they  
 came.

30. *Caudex*. Is properly the Body of the Tree

37. *Ismara*. Ismarus, a Mountain in the ma-  
 ritime Parts of Thrace.

38. *Taburnum*. Taburnus, a Mountain in Cam-  
 pania, between Capua and Nola, fertile in Olives.  
 Its modern Name is Taburo.



*Tuque ades, decurreque inceptum  
laborem unâ mecum, ô decus,  
ô meritò maxima pars nostræ fa-  
mæ, Mæcenas, volansque da  
vela patenti pelago. Ego non  
opto amplecti cuncta meis versi-  
bus: non, si sint mihi centum  
linguæ, centumque ora, et fer-  
rea vox: ades, et lege oram  
primi lucris. Terræ sunt in  
nostris manibus: non tenebo te  
hîc: ficto curmine, atque per am-  
bages et longæ exorsa. Arborea,  
quæ tollunt se in oras luminis  
suâ sponte, surgunt infecunda  
quidem, sed læta et fertia:  
quippe natura subest solo. Ta-  
men si quis inferat hæc quoque,  
aut mandet hæc mutata subactis  
scrobibus, exuerint silvestrem  
animum: frequentique cultu,  
haud tarda sequentur, in qual-  
cunque artes voces illa. Nec  
non et illa quæ exit sterilis ab  
imis stirpibus, faciet hoc, si sit  
digesta per vacuos agros: nunc  
altæ frondes, et rami matris o-  
paccet eam, adimuntque fetus illi*

*Tuque ades, inceptumque unâ decurre laborem,  
O decus, ô famæ meritò pars maxima nostræ, 40  
Mæcenas; pelagoque volans da vela patenti.  
Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto:  
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum;  
Ferrea vox: ades, et primi lege litoris oram.  
In manibus terræ: non hîc te carmine ficto, 45  
Atque per ambages, et longæ exorsa tenebo.*

*Sponte suâ quæ se tollunt in luminis oras,  
Infecunda quidem, sed læta et fortia surgunt:  
Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen hæc quoque  
si quis*

*Inferat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, 50  
Exuerint silvestrem animum: cultuque frequenti,  
In quascunque voces artes, haud tarda sequentur.  
Nec non et sterilis quæ stirpibus exit ab imis,  
Hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros:  
Nunc altæ frondes, et rami matris opacant, 55  
Crescentique adimunt fetus, uruntque ferentem.*

*crescenti, uruntque eam ferentem fructus.*

## TRANSLATION.

And now, my Glory, to whom I justly owe the greatest Portion of my Fame, be present, O Mæcenas, pursue with me this Task begun, and flying set Sail on this Sea now opening wide. I choose not to comprize all in my Verse: Not though I had an hundred Tongues, an hundred Mouths, and an Iron Voice: Be present, and coast along the nearest Shore. The Land is still in View: I will not here detain thee with fictitious Song, nor with Circumlocution and tedious Preamble.

Those, which sprung up spontaneously into the Regions of Light, are unfruitful indeed, but they rise vigorous and strong: For in the Soil lies hid some natural Quality peculiarly suited to them. Yet if any one ingraft even these, or deposit them transplanted in Trenches well prepared, they will put off their savage Nature, and by frequent Culture will not be slow to follow whatever Arts and Methods of Improvement you call them to. And the Suckers also, which sprout up barren from the low Roots, will do the same, if they be distributed through Fields where they have Room to strike their Roots: Now in their natural State the high Shoots and Branches of the Mother overshadow them, and hinder them from bearing Fruit as they grow up, or pinch and starve them when they bear,

## NOTES.

39. *Decurro.* This is the same Allusion with that in Verse 41. *Pelagoque volans da vela patenti*; *decurro* being applied to prosperous Sailing, when the Ship runs with a gliding Motion along the Waves; as *ÆN. V. 212.*

*Proca petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.*

41. *Pelagoque volans, &c.* And flying set Sail into the open Sea, i. e. accompany and con-

duct me through this immense Work, which now opens itself to my View like an expanded Ocean.

50. *Mutata.* i. e. *Mutata lecto, transplanted.*

56. *Uruntque ferentem.* Pinch or starve it in bearing, by intercepting the Sun and Air.

Jam, quæ feminibus jactis se sustulit arbos,  
 Tarda venit, feris factura nepotibus umbram :  
 Pomaque degenerant succos oblita priores :  
 Et turpes avibus prædam fert uva racemos. 60  
 Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes  
 Cogendæ in sulcum, ac multâ mercede domandæ.  
 Sed truncis oleæ meliùs, propagine vites  
 Respondent ; solido Paphiæ de robore myrtus.  
 Plantis eduræ coryli nascuntur, et ingens  
 Fraxinus, Herculeæque arbos umbrosa coronæ,  
 Chaonique patris glaudes : etiam ardua palma  
 Nascitur, et casus abies visura marinos.

Inferitur verò ex fetu nucis arbutus horrida :  
 Et steriles platani malos gessere valentes. 70  
 Castaneæ fagus, ornusque incanuit albo  
 Flore pyri : glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.  
 Nec modus inferere, atque oculos imponere simplex.  
 Nam quæ se medio trudent de cortice gemmæ,  
 Et tenues rumpunt tunicas ; angustus in ipso 75  
 Fit nodus sinus ; huc alienâ ex arbore germen  
 Includunt, udoque docent inolescere libro.

Jam arbos, quæ sustulit se jac-  
 tis feminibus, venit tarda, fac-  
 tura umbram feris nepotibus :  
 pomaque degenerant, oblita pri-  
 ores succos : et uva fert turpes  
 racemos prædam avibus. Sci-  
 licet labor est impendendus om-  
 nibus, et omnes sunt cogendæ in  
 sulcum, ac domandæ multâ mer-  
 cede. Oleæ provenientes è trunc-  
 tis, vites è propagine meliùs re-  
 spondent, et myrtus Paphiæ de  
 solido robore. Eduræ coryli  
 nascuntur plantis, et ingens fra-  
 xinus, populus-que umbrosa ar-  
 bos Herculeæ coronæ, glandesque  
 Chaonii patris Jovis : etiam ar-  
 dua palma nascitur, et abies vi-  
 sura marinos casus. Vero hor-  
 rida arbutus inferitur ex fetu  
 nucis, et steriles platani gessere  
 valentes malos. Fagus incanuit  
 flore pyri : suesque fregere glandem  
 sub ulmis. Nec est simplex  
 modus inferere atque imponere o-  
 culos. Nam quæ gemmæ tru-  
 dunt se de medio cortice, et rum-  
 punt tenues tunicas, angustus  
 sinus fit in nodo ipso : includunt

germen decisum ex alienâ arbore lue, docentque illud inolescere udo libro.

## TRANSLATION.

The Tree again, that is raised from Seed thrown into the Ground, grows up slowly, so as to form a Shade for late Posterity : And its Fruits degenerate, forgetting their former Juices : Thus even the Vine bears sorry Clusters, a Prey for Birds. For Labour must be bestowed on all, and all must be reduced into the Trench, and tamed, and made prolific with vast Pains. But Olives answer our Wishes better when propagated by Truncheons, Vines by Layers, the Myrtles of the Paphian Goddess by Setts from the solid Wood. From Suckers the hard Hazles grow, the huge Ash, and the shady Poplar-tree that furnished Hercules his Crown, and the Oaks of the Chaonian Father Jove : Thus also the lousy Palm is propagated, and the Fir-tree, doomed to visit the Dangers of the Main.

But the rugged Arbutus is ingrafted on the Offspring of the Walnut, and barren Planes have borne stout Apple-trees. Chestnut trees have borne Beeches, and the Mountain-ash hath whitened with the snowy Blossoms of the Pear : And Swine have crunched Acorns under Elms. Nor is the Method of ingrafting and that of inoculating one and the same. For Inoculating is thus, where the Buds thrust themselves forth from the Middle of the Bark, and burit the slender Coats, a small Notch is made in the very Knot : Hither they inclose an Eye from another

## NOTES.

59. *Pomaque*. Poma here, and in many other Places, signifies all Sorts of Fruits. See Verse 82. and *Plin. L. XVII. 10.*

63. *Truncis*. Truncheons called by *Columella* and *Sato*, *Talæa* : They are the thick Branches sawn in Pieces.

67. *Chaonique patris glaudes*. Glauces, Acorns, are here put for the Oaks that bear them. *Chaonii patris* is *Jupiter* worshipped at *Dodona* in *Ætania*, or *Epirus*, to whom the Oak was sacred.

*Aut rursus enodes trunci refecantur, et via finditur altè in solidum lignum cuneis : deinde feraces plantæ immittuntur. Nec est tempus longum. et ingens arbor exiit ad cælum salicibus ramis, miraturque novos frondes, et poma non sua. Præterea haud est unum genus, nec fortibus ulmis, nec salici, lotoque, nec Idæis cyparissis : nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivæ, Orchites, et radii, et amarâ pausia baccâ ; Pomaque, et Alcinoi silvæ : nec surculus idem Crustumis, Syriisque pyris, gravibusque volemis. Eadem vindemia non pendet nostris arboribus, quam vindemiar insula Lesbos carpit de Methymæo palmitæ. Sunt Thasiæ vites, sunt et albæ Mareotidæ ;*

Aut rursus enodes trunci refecantur, et altè  
Finditur in solidum cuneis via : deinde feraces  
Plantæ immittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens  
Exiit ad cælum ramis felicibus arbor, 81  
Miraturque novas frondes, et non sua poma.  
Præterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis,  
Nec salici, lotoque, nec Idæis cyparissis :  
Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivæ, 85  
Orchites, et radii, et amarâ pausia baccâ ;  
Pomaque, et Alcinoi silvæ : nec surculus idem  
Crustumis, Syriisque pyris, gravibusque volemis.  
Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,  
Quam Methymæo carpit de palmitæ Lesbos. 90  
Sunt Thasiæ vites, sunt et Mareotides albæ :

## TRANSLATION.

Tree, and teach it to unite with the moist Rind. Or again, in ingrafting, the knotless Stocks are cut, and a Passage is cloven deep into the solid Wood with Wedges: Then fertile Cions are inserted: And in no long Time a huge Tree shoots up to Heaven with prosperous Boughs, and admires its new Leaves, and Fruits not its own.

Moreover, the Species is not single neither of strong Elms, nor of Willows, of the Late-ree, nor of the Idæan Cypresses: Nor do the fat Olives grow in one Form, the Orchites, and the Radii, and the Pausia with bitter Berries: Nor Apples, and the Orchards of Alcinous: Nor are the Shoots the same of the Crustumian and Syrian Pears, and of the heavy Volemi. The famous Vintage hangs not on our Trees, which Lesbos gathers from the Methymæan Vine. There are the Thasian Vines, and there are the white Mareotides: These fit for

## NOTES.

86. *Orchites.* This is the Reading of *Servius* *quia volam manus impleant, because they fill the vine, which appears to be right, because it is Palm of the Hand.* *Ruæus* takes them for *the bon Chretien*: others for the *Libralia* or *Agriculture.* Thus *Poëty*: *Genera earum tria Peuders.*  
87. *Radii.* This is the Reading of *Servius* *quia volam manus impleant, because they fill the vine, which appears to be right, because it is Palm of the Hand.* *Ruæus* takes them for *the bon Chretien*: others for the *Libralia* or *Agriculture.* Thus *Poëty*: *Genera earum tria Peuders.*

88. *Metymæo palmitæ.* So called from *Metymna*, a City of Lesbos, an Island in the *Ægean* Sea, famous for good Wine.

89. *Thasiæ vites.* So called from *Thasus*, another Island in the same Sea.

90. *Mareotides albæ.* Most probably an Egyptian Wine, from *Mareotis*, a Lake near *Alexandria.* Which Opinion *Horace* seems to countenance; for he represents *Cleopatra* inebriated with it:

88. *Crustumis, Syriisque pyris, gravibusque volemis.* The *Crustumis*, so called from *Crustumium* in *Tuscan*, were reckoned the best Sort of Pears. The *Syrian* Pears, called also *Tarentianæ*, are thought by some to be the *Erganeæ*.

89. *Volemi, so called from their Largeness; Mareotis, a Part of Africa,*

90. *Mentemque lymphatam Mareotico, Redegit in ueros timores Casar.* Others understand this of a *Lybian* Wine, from *Mareotis*, a Part of *Africa*,

Pinguibus hæc terris habiles, levioribus illæ:  
 Et passio Pſythia utilior, tenuisque Lageos,  
 Tentatura pedes olim, vincituraque linguam:  
 Purpureæ, præciæque: et, quo te carmine dicam, 95  
 Rhætica? nec cellis idèò contende Falernis.  
 Sunt etiam Ammineæ vites, firmissima vina:  
 Tmolus et affurgit quibus, et rex ipse Phanæus:  
 Argitisque minor: cui non certaverit ulla,  
 Aut tantum fluere, aut totidem durare per annos.  
 Non ego te, mensis, et Dīs accepta secundis, 101  
 Transferim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.  
 Sed neque quam multæ species, nec nomina quæ  
 sunt,  
 Est numerus: neque enim numero comprehendere  
 refert:  
 Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit æquoris idem 105  
 Discere, quàm multæ Zephyro turbentur arenæ:

numero: quem qui velit scire, idem velit discere quàm multæ arenæ Libyci æquoris turbentur Zephyro:

*hæc Mareotides sunt habiles pinguibus terris, illæ Thasiæ sunt habiles levioribus terris. Et Pſythia vitis est utilior vino passio faciendo, tenuisque Lageos vitis tentatura pedes olim, vincituraque linguam: sunt purpureæ, præciæque vites: et, quo carmine dicam te, ô Rhætica vitis? nec idèò contende cum Falernis cellis. Sunt etiam Ammineæ vites, ex quibus sunt firmissima vina: quibus et Tmolus, et Phanæus ipse rex montium vitiferorum affurgit: minorque Argitis: cui non ulla certaverit, aut fluere tantum, aut durare per totidem annos. Ego non transferim te, ô Rhodia vitis, accepta mensis, et secundis Dīs, et te, bumaste, tumidis racemis. Sed neque est numerus quam multæ species earum sint, nec quæ sint nomina: neque enim refert comprehendere eas*

## TRANSLATION.

a rich Soil, and those for a lighter one: And the Pſythian more serviceable when dried, and the thin *light* Lageos, which will try the Feet at length, bind the Tongue: The Purple, and the Rath-ripe: And in what Numbers shall I sing of thee, O Rhetian Grape? Nor therefore vie thou with the Falernian Cellars. There are also Amminean Vines, bell-bodied Wines: Which even Tmolus and Phanæ King of Mountains honours: And the smaller Argitis, which none can rival, either in yielding so much Juice, or in lasting so many Years. I must not pass thee over, Rhodian Grape, grateful to the Gods and second Courses, nor *thee*, Bumastos, with thy swola Clusters. But we neither can recount how numerous the Species, nor what are their Names, nor imports it to comprize their Number: Which whoever would know, the same may seek to learn how numerous are the Sands of the Lybian Sea tossed by the

## NOTES.

93. *Passio Pſythia*, &c. *Passum* is a Wine made from Raisins, or dried Grapes. The *Pſythia vitis* is probably so called from some City in Greece; for *Columella* calls it *Græcolum*.

93. *Lageos*. So called from *λαγώς*, a Hare, on account of its Colour.

95. *Præciæ*. Quasi *præcoque*, says *Servius*, because they are first ripe.

96. *Falernis*. Campanian Wine, so called from *Falerus*, a Mountain in *Campania*.

96. *Rhætica*. So called from *Rhætia*, a Country bordering upon *Italy*. This Wine is praised by *Cato*, *Strabo*, and other Authors.

97. *Ammineæ*. It is not certain what Wine is here meant.

98. *Tmolus*. A Mountain in *Lydia*, very famous for Wine.

98. *Rex Phanæus*. From *Phanæ*, the Name of a Mountain in *Chios*, whose Wines are abundantly celebrated.

101. *Dis et mensis accepta secundis*. i. e. It was so excellent as to be fit for being used in Libations, which were made at the second Courses.

102. *Bumaste*. From the Greek *Βυμᾶστος*, *Bumamma*, because its Clusters swelled out big, somewhat resembling a Cow's Udder.

aut, ubi Eurus violentior incidit navigiis nosse, quot Ionii fluctus veniant ad litora. Nec verò omnes terræ possunt ferre omnia genera arborum. Salices nascuntur fluminibus, alnique crassiss paludibus, steriles orni saxosis montibus, et litora sunt lætissima myrtetis : denique Bacchus amat apertos colles, taxi amat Aquilonem et frigora. Aspice et orbem domitum extremis cultoribus, Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos. Patriæ sunt divisæ arboribus. India sola fert nigrum ebum, et thurea virga est Sabæis solis. Quid referam tibi balsamaque sudantia ex odorato ligno, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi ? quid referam nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ ? utque Seres depectant tenuia vellera felis ? aut quos lucos India proprior Oceano, sinus extremi orbis, gerit ? ubi haud ullæ sagittæ potuere vincere summum aëra.

Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus, Nosse, quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.

Nec verò terræ ferre omnes omnia possunt.

Fluminibus salices, crassisque paludibus alni 110

Nascuntur : steriles saxosis montibus orni,

Litora myrtetis lætissima : denique apertos

Bacchus amat colles : Aquilonem et frigora taxi.

Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,

Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos. 115

Divisæ arboribus patriæ. Sola India nigrum

Fert ebum : solis est thurea virga Sabæis.

Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno

Balsamaque, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi ?

Quid nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ ? 120

Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ?

Aut quos Oceano proprior gerit India lucos,

Extremi sinus orbis ? ubi aëra vincere summum

#### TRANSLATION.

Zephyr. Or to know how many Waves of the Ionian Sea come rolling to the shores, when Eurus, more violent, falls upon the Ships.

But neither can all Soils bear all Sorts of Trees. Willows grow along the Rivers, and Alders in miry Fens : The barren wild Ashes on rocky Mountains. The Shores rejoice most in Myrtle Groves : Bacchus finally loves open Hills : The Yews the North-wind and the Colds.

Survey also those Parts of the Globe that are subdued and cultivated by Hinds most remote, both the eastern Habitations of the Arabians, and the painted Geloni. Countries are distinguished by their Trees. India alone bears black Ebony : The Frankincense-tree belongs to the Sabæans only. Why should I mention to thee Balms distilling from the fragrant Woods, and the Berries of the ever-green Acanthus ? Why the Forests of the Ethiopians whitening with downy Wool ? And how the Seres comb the fine silky Fleeces from the Leaves ? Or the Groves which India, nearer the Ocean, produces, the utmost Skirts of the Globe ?

#### NOTES.

115. *Pictos Gelonos.* The Geloni were a People and the other an Herb, to which he elsewhere of Scythia, who painted their Faces.

116. *Sola India—fert ebum.* Theophrastus refers. It is observed, that the Flowers grow in little Balls, which Virgil might poetically call Berries.

120. *Nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ.* The Forests abounding with Cotton-trees.

119. *Balsamaque.* According to the best Accounts of modern Authors, the true Country of the Balsam-plant is Arabia Felix. The Balsam flows out of the Branches by making Incisions in the Summer Months.

121. *Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ?* The Seres were a People of India who furnished the other Parts of the World with Silk. The Ancients were generally ignorant of the Manner in which it was spun by the Silkworms, and imagined it was a Sort of Down gathered from the Leaves of the Trees.

Arboris haud ullæ jactu potuere sagittæ :  
 Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris. 125  
 Media fert tristes succos, tardumque saporem  
 Felicis mali : quo non præsentius ullum,  
 Pocula siquando sævæ infecere novercæ,  
 Miscueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba,  
 Auxilium venit : ac membris agit atra venena. 130  
 Ipsa ingens arbos, faciemque simillima lauro :  
 Et, si non alium latè jactaret odorem,  
 Laurus erat. Folia haud ullis labentia ventis :  
 Flos apprima tenax. Animas et clientia Medi  
 Ora foveat illo, et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135  
 Sed neque Medorum silvæ, ditissima terra,  
 Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,  
 Laudibus Italiæ certent ; non Bactra, neque Indi,  
 Totaque thuriferis Panchaia pinguis arenis.  
 Hæc loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem 140  
 Invertère, satis immanis dentibus hydri ;  
 Nec galeis, densisque virum seges horruit hastis :

arboris jactu : et tamen illa  
 gens quidem non est tarda pha-  
 retris sumptis. Media fert trif-  
 tes succos tardumque saporem  
 felicis mali : quo non ullum præ-  
 sentius auxilium venit, ac agit  
 atra venena membris, siquando  
 sævæ novercæ infecere pocula,  
 miscueruntque herbas, et non  
 innoxia verba. Ipsa est ingens  
 arbos, simillimæ lauro quoad  
 faciem : et, si non jactaret a-  
 lium odorem latè, erat laurus.  
 Folia haud sunt labentia ullis  
 ventis : ejus flos est apprima  
 tenax : Medi foveant animas et  
 clientia ora, et medicantur ante-  
 lis senibus illo flore. Sed neque  
 silvæ Medorum, ditissima terra,  
 nec pulcher Ganges, atque Her-  
 mus turbidus auro certent laudi-  
 bus Italiæ : non Bactra, neque  
 Indi, totaque Panchaia pinguis  
 thuriferis arenis. Non tauri,  
 spirantes ignem naribus, inver-  
 tère hæc loca, dentibus immanis  
 hydri satis ; nec seges virum hor-  
 ruit galeis densisque hastis :

## TRANSLATION.

Where no Arrows by their Flight have been able to surmount the airy Summit of the Trees : And yet that Nation is not unskilful in Archery. Media bears the bitter Juices, and the permanent Relish of the happy Apple : Than which no Remedy comes more seasonable, and more effectually expels the black Venom from the Limbs, what Time cruel Stepmothers have poisoned a Cup, and mingled Herbs, and not innoxious Spells. The Tree itself is stately, and in Form most like a Bay : Its Leaves fall not off by any Winds : Its Blossoms are exceedingly tenacious. With it the Medes correct their Breaths and unsavoury Mouths, and cure their asthmatic old Men.

But neither the Forests of Media, that richest Country, nor the beautiful Ganges, and Hermus, turbid with golden Sands, can match the Praises of Italy : Not Bactra, nor the Indians, and Panchaia, all enriched with Incense-bearing Soil. Bulls breathing Fire from their Nostrils never plowed these Regions, to be sown with a hideous Dragon's Teeth ; nor did ever a Crop of Men shoot dreadful up

## NOTES.

126. *Media fert tristes succos.* The Fruit called happy on account of its great Virtues, here mentioned is certainly the Citron ; for Dioscorides says expressly, that the Fruit, which the Greeks call *Medicum*, is in the Latin called *Citrium*. Its Rind is bitter, and its Seeds covered with a bitter Skin ; hence *tristes succos*. By its *tardum saporem* again is probably meant a Taste which dwells long upon the Palate.
127. *Felicis mali*, The Citron is probably
137. *Auro turbidus Hermus.* Hermus is a River of Lydia ; it receives the *Pactolus*, famous for its golden Sands.
140. *Hæc loca.* Alluding to the Story of Jason, who went to Colchis for the golden Fleece ; where he conquered the Bulls which breathed forth Fire from their Nostrils, &c.

*sed gravidæ fruges, et Massicus*  
*bacchi implere ea, et*  
*liæque lætaque armenta tenet*  
*ea. Hinc bellator equus ar-*  
*duus infert sese campo; hinc*  
*albi græges, et taurus, maxima*  
*cistima, sæpe perfusi tuo sacro*  
*flumine, ô Clitumne, dextere Ro-*  
*manæ triumphos ad templâ Deûm.*  
*Hic est assiduum ver, atque*  
*assiduum cum alienis mensibus: Hic*  
*pecudes sunt bis anno gravidæ,*  
*et arbor his utilis pomis. At*  
*rabidæ tigres, et sæva semina*  
*leonum absunt; nec aconita sal-*  
*lunt miseros legentes: nec Squa-*  
*meus aegulis rapit immensus oris*  
*per humum, neque colligit se in*  
*spiram sacro tractu, quanto in*  
*quibusdam aliis regionibus.*  
*Addæ tot egregiæ urbes, labo-*  
*rumque operum; tot oppida con-*  
*gesta manu præruptis faxis;*  
*fluminesque labentia sæcæ anti-*  
*ques muros urbium. At memo-*  
*rem mare, quod alluit Italiam supra, quodque alluit eam infra?*

Sed gravidæ fruges, et Bacchi Massicus humor  
 Implere, tenent oleæque, armenta que læta.  
 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert; 145  
 Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus  
 Victimæ, sæpe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,  
 Romanos ad templâ Deûm duxere triumphos.  
 Hic ver assiduum, atque alienis mensibus æstas:  
 Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor. 150  
 At rabidæ tigres absunt, et sæva leonum  
 Semina; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes:  
 Nec rapit immensus orbes per humum, neque tanto  
 Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.  
 Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem; 155  
 Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida faxis;  
 Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.  
 An mare quod supra, memorem, quodque alluit  
 infra?

## TRANSLATION.

with Helms and crouded Spears: But teeming Corn and Bacchus's Campanian Juice have filled the Land, Olives and joyous Herds possess it. Hence the Warrior-horse with stately Port advances into the Field; hence, Clitumnus, thy white Flocks, and the Bull, Chief of Victims, which, after they have been often plunged in thy sacred Stream, accompany the Roman Triumphs to the Temples of the Gods. Here is perpetual Spring, and Summer in Months not her own: Twice a Year the Cattle are big with Young, twice the Trees productive of Fruit. But here are no ravening Tygers, nor the savage Breed of Lions: nor poisonous Wolfbane deceives the wretched Gatherers: Nor here the scaly Serpent sweeps his immense Orbs along the Ground, nor with so vast a Train collects himself in Spires. Add so many magnificent Cities, and Works of elaborate Art; so many Towns upreared with the Hand on craggy Rocks; and Rivers gliding under ancient Walls. Or need I mention the Sea which washes it above, and that

## NOTES.

143. *Massicus humor.* Massicus is a Mountain Places of Worship were frequent on its Borders.  
 146. *Albi, Clitumne, greges.* The Banks of 149. *Alienis mensibus.* i. e. In such Months when other Countries do not feel the Warmth. Thus Lucretius uses *alienis partibus anni* in much the same Sense.  
 But, whatever be in that, they were sought for Sacrifice, the white Colour being thought more acceptable to the Gods. For which Reason the Victims were whitened with Chalk when the natural Colour could not be found, as in *Juvenal.* Sat. X. 66.  
 150. *Bis pomis utilis arbor.* Varro mentions an Apple-tree which bears twice, *Malus bifera*, ut in *agro Consentino.*  
 152. *Nec miseros fallunt, &c.* Servius, who alleges that the Aconite grew in Italy, takes the Meaning to be, that it deceives no Body, because it is so well known. But this Sense is so low, that one can hardly imagine Virgil capable of it; besides, why should the Gatherers be

Anne lacus tantos ? te, Lari maxime ; teque  
 Fluctibus et fremitu affurgens, Benace, marino ? 160  
 An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra,  
 Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor,  
 Julia quâ ponto longè sonat unda refuso,  
 Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis ?  
 Hæc eadem argenti rivos, ærisque metalla 165  
 Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.  
 Hæc genus acre virûm, Marfos, pubemque Sa-  
 bellam,  
 Assuetumque malo Ligurum, Volcosque verutos  
 Extulit : hæc Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos,  
 Scipiadas duos bello, et te, maxime Cæsar ; 170  
 Qui nunc extremis Asiæ jam victor in oris,

*Victor in extremis oris Asiæ,*

anne memorem tantos lacus ?  
 an te, maxime Lari ; teque,  
 Benace, affurgens fluctibus et  
 marino fremitu ? an memorem  
 portus, claustraque addita Lacui  
 Lucrino, atque æquor circa il-  
 las, indignatum magnis strido-  
 ribus, quâ parte Julia unda  
 sonat ponto longè refuso, Tyr-  
 rhenusque æstus immittitur A-  
 vernis fretis ? hæc eadem Italia  
 ostendit rivos argenti, metalla-  
 que æris in venis, atque fluxit  
 plurima auro. Hæc Italia ex-  
 tulit acre genus virûm, Marfos,  
 Sabellamque pubem, Liguri-  
 que assuetum malo, Volcosque  
 verutos : hæc extulit Decios,  
 Marios, magnosque Camillos,  
 Scipiadas duos bello, et te,  
 maxime Cæsar ; qui jam nunc

## TRANSLATION.

below ? Or its Lakes so vast ? Thee, Larius, of largest Extent, and thee, Be-  
 nacus, swelling with the Waves and Roaring of a Sea ? Or shall I mention its  
 Ports, and the Moles raised to dam the Lucrine Lake, and the imprisoned Sea  
 raging indignant with loud Murmurs, where the Julian Wave afar resounds, the  
 Sea being driven back, and where the Tuscan Tide is let into the Streights of  
 Avernus ? This same Land hath in its Veins disclosed Rivers of Silver and Mines  
 of Copper, and copious flowed with Gold. The same hath produced a warlike  
 Race of Men, the Marîi, and the Sabellian Youth, and the Ligurian inured to  
 Hardship, and the Volscians armed with sharp Darts : This same produced the  
 Decii, the Marii, and the great Camilli, the Scipio's invincible in War, and  
 thee, most mighty Cæsar ; who, at this very Time victorious in Asia's remotest

## NOTES.

- be called *miseri, miserable*, if they all knew it so well as never to mistake it ? Therefore the Meaning must either be, that this Herb grows not at all, or but very rarely in Italy. *Fallunt* has the Force of *interimunt*, because poisonous Herbs only destroy those who are ignorant of their noxious Qualities. So Ecl. IV. 24. *Fallax herba veneni*.
159. *Lari*. The Larius is a great Lake at the Foot of the Alps, in the Milanese, now called Lago di Como.
160. *Benace*. The Benacus is another great Lake in the Venese, now called Lago di Garda ; out of which flows the Mincius, on the Banks whereof Virgil was born.
161. *Lucrinoque addita claustra*, &c. Lucrinus and Avernus are two Lakes of Campania : Augustus made a Haven of them, to which he gave the Name of the Julian Haven. As in *Suetonius* : *Portum Julium apud Baias, immisso in Lucrinum et Avernum lacum mari, effecit*.
164. *Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis*. The Lake Avernus, Strabo tells us, lay near the Lucrine Bay, but more within Land. Hence it appears, that a Canal was made between the two Lakes, which the Poet here calls the Streights of Avernus.
165. *Æris metalla*. Æs is commonly translated Brass, but Copper is the native Metal ; Brass being made of Copper melted with Lapis Calaminaris.
168. *Assuetumque malo*. Some explain it accustomed to Death. But it is not likely that the Poet would mention the Vices of the People, where he is celebrating the Praises of Italy. Therefore *maum* here must signify Hardship or Labour ; which agrees with the Character given of the Ligurians by Dionysius, who says they lead a laborious Life, and live by the Chace.
169. *Marios*. Julius Cæsar was related to this Family by Marriage : So that the Poet makes a Compliment to Augustus, by celebrating the Marrian Family.
171. *Quâ nunc*, &c. I take the Meaning of this Passage to be, that the mere Fame of his Victories hath so terrified the Indians, that they



*avertis imbellem Indum Romanis arcibus. Salve, Saturnia tellus, magna parens frugum, magna parens virum: tibi ingredior res antiquæ laudis et artis, ausus recludere sanctos fontes ejus; canoque Ascræum carmen per Romana oppida. Nunc est locus dicendis ingentiis arborum; quæ robora sint cuique, quis sit color, et quæ natura sit rebus ferendis. Primum, difficiles terræ, malignique colles, ubi est tenuis argilla, et calvius dumosis arvis, gaudent Palladiâ silvâ vivacis olivæ. Plurimus oleaster, surgens eodem tractu, est indicio, et agri strati silvestribus baccis. At humus, quæ est pinguis, lætaque dulci uligine, campulque qui est frequens herbis, et fertilis ubere, qualem sæpe solemus despicere cavâ convalle montis; cæcis liquantur summis rupibus huc, trahuntque felicem limum: quique campus est editus Austro, et pascit invisam silicem curvis aratris;*

Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum. Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus, Magna virum: tibi res antiquæ laudis et artis Ingredior; sanctos ausus recludere fontes; 175 Ascræumque cano Romana per oppidâ carmen.

Nunc locus arborum ingeniis; quæ robora cuique,

Quis color, et quæ sit rebus natura ferendis. Difficiles primùm terræ, collesque maligni, Tenuis ubi argilla, et dumosis calculus arvis, 180 Palladiâ gaudent silvâ vivacis olivæ.

Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem Plurimus, et strati baccis silvestribus agri.

At quæ pinguis humus, dulcique uligine læta, Quique frequens herbis, et fertilis ubere campus, Qualem sæpe cavâ montis convalle solemus 186 Despicere; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes, Felicemque trahunt limum: quique editus Austro, Et silicem curvis invisam pascit aratris;

## TRANSLATION.

Limits, avertest from the Roman Towers the Indian peaceful and disarmed. Hail, Saturnian Land, great Parent of Fruits; great Parent of Heroes: for thee I enter on a Subject of ancient Renown and Art, adventuring to disclose the sacred Springs, and sing the Ascræan Strain through Roman Cities.

Now it is time to describe the Genius's of Soils; what Strength and Energy to each belongs, what Colour, and what its Nature is aptest to produce. First untractable Lands, and unfruitful Hills, where lean Clay abounds, and Pebbles in the bushy Fields, rejoice in Pallas's Wood of long-lived Olives. The wild Olive rising copious in the same Soil is an Indication, and the Fields strewed with woodland Berries. But the Ground that is fat, and gladdened with sweet Moisture, and the Plain that is luxuriant in Grass, and of a fertile Soil, such as we are often wont to look down upon in the hollow Valley of a Mountain; higher Streams glide from the high Rocks, and draw a rich fattening Slime along: And that which is raised to the South, and nourishes the Fern abhorred by the crooked

## NOTES.

dare not take up Arms against the Romans, were, liberal, and yield but scanty Increase, but are fain to sue for Peace. Agreeably to 189. *Fæder. Mafvicius has silicem, which what is reported both by Strabo and Diado. Reading is not without Foundation; for Colarus Siculus. So that *victor avertis* is, "Injuncta says Flints are beneficial to Vines. And Mr. "Consequence of these thy Victories thou deprecates," the Author of the *Gardener's-Dictionary*, observes, that the Land which abounds*

176. *Ascræum carmen.* By *Ascræan Verse* he means that he follows *Hesiod*, who was of *Ascræa* But the stony Rocks which abound in *Chianti* are in *Ætæa*. always preferred, and the Vines there produced are

179. *Collesque maligni.* That are envious, as esteemed the best in *Italy*.

Hic tibi prævalidas olim, multoque fluentes 190  
Sufficiet Baccho vites : hic fertilis uvæ,  
Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,  
Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,  
Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.

Sin armenta magis studium, vitulosque tueri, 195  
Aut fetus ovium, aut urentes culta capellas ;  
Saltus, et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti ;  
Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,  
Pascentem niveos herbofo flumine cycnos.  
Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina defunt :  
Et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus, 201  
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.

Nigra ferè, et pressio pinguis sub vomere terra,  
Et cui putre solum (namque hoc imitatur arando)  
Optima frumentis. Non ulla ex æquore cernes 205  
Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra juvencis :  
Aut undè iratus silvam devexit arator,  
Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,  
Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis

hic campus olim sufficiet tibi  
vites prævalidas, fluentesque  
multo Baccho: hic erit fertilis  
uvæ, hic erit fertilis laticis,  
qualem libamus pateris et auro,  
cum pinguis Tyrrhenus inflavit  
ebur ad aras, et reddimus Diis  
fumantia exta victimarum pan-  
dis lancibus. Sin est magis  
studium tueri armenta vitulos-  
que, aut fetus ovium, aut ca-  
pellas urentes culta arbuta ; pe-  
tito saltus, et longinqua arva sa-  
turi Tarenti ; et talem campum  
qualem infelix Mantua amisit,  
pascentem niveos cycnos herbofo  
flumine. Non liquidi fontes,  
non gramina defunt gregibus :  
et quantum herbarum armenta  
carpent longis diebus, gelidus ros  
reponet tantum exigua nocte.  
Terra ferè nigra, et pinguis sub  
presso vomere, et cui est putre  
solum (namque imitatur hoc  
arando) est optima frumentis.  
Non cernes plura plaustra, trac-  
ta à tardis juvencis, decedere  
domum ex ullo æquore. Aut  
illa terra undè iratus arator

devexit silvam, et evertit ignava nemora per multos annos, eruitque antiquas domos avium cum imis  
stirpibus ;

## TRANSLATION.

Ploughs ; this in time will afford thee Vines exceeding strong, and flowing with  
Plenty of generous Wine : This will be prolific of Grapes, this of such Liquor  
as we pour forth in Libation from golden Bowls, when the fat Tuscan has blown  
the Ivory-trumpet at the Altars, and we offer up the smoking Entrails in the bend-  
ing Chargers.

But if you are studious to preserve Herds of Kine and Calves, or the Offspring  
of the Sheep, or Kids that kill the Nurseries ; seek the Lawns and distant  
Fields of fruitful Tarentum ; and Plains like those which hapless Mantua hath  
lost, feeding Snow-white Swans in the grassy Stream. There neither limpid Springs  
nor Pastures will be wanting to the Flocks : And as much as the Herds will crop  
in the long Days, so much will the cool Dews in one short Night restore.

A Soil that is blackish and fat under the deep piercing Share, and whose  
Mould is loose and crumbling (for this we imitate by ploughing) is generally best  
for Corn. From no Plain will you see more Waggon move homeward with  
slow heavy loaded Oxen : Or that from which the angry Ploughman has bore  
away a Wood, and felled the Groves that have been at a Stand for many Years,  
and with their lowest Roots grubbed up the ancient Habitations of the Birds ;

## NOTES.

192. *Pateris et auro.* This the Commentators which made them generally fat.  
observe to be equivalent to *pateris aureis*, which is 201. *Quantum longis, &c.* What the Poet here  
true as to the Sense. But we are to remember says of the prodigious Growth of the Grass in a  
that *auro* is used for any Vase of Gold : as *Æn. l. i.* Night's Time seems incredible, yet *Varro* informs  
743.—*pleno se proluat auro.* that *Cæsar Vespiscus* affirmed, that, at *Rosca*, a

193. *Pinguis Tyrrhenus.* The ancient *Tus-* Vine-pole, being fixed in the Ground, would be  
cans were famous for indulging their Appetites, lost in the Grass the next Day,

ille arces petiere altum area ri-  
dis relatis : at campus prius ru-  
dis enituit vomere impulsus. Nam  
quidam jejuna glareæ clivosi  
ruris, et scaber tophus, et creta  
exesa nigris chelydri, vin na-  
nistrat humiles cassas roremque  
apibus : argant alias agros ferre  
aque dulcem cibum, et præbe-  
re curvas latebras serpentibus.  
terra, quæ exhalat tenuem ne-  
bulam, volucresque fumos, et  
bibit humorem, et ipsa remittit  
eum ex se, cum vult ; quaque  
semper vultu se sua viridi gra-  
mine, nec lædit ferrum scabie et  
salâ rubigine ; illa, inquam,  
intext ulmus tibi lætis vitibus ;  
illa qd ferax oleæ est : experire,  
colendo, illam esse et facili pec-  
cori, et patientem uni vomeris.  
Dicitur Capua, et ora vicina  
jugo Vesuvii, et amnis Clanus  
non æquus vasis Acerris.  
Nunc dicam,  
quis modis possis cognoscere quæ-  
que terram. Si requiras an sit  
rara, an sit densa supra morem ;

Eruit ; illæ altum nidis petiere relictis ; 210  
At rudis enituit impulsus vomere campus.  
Nam jejuna quidem clivosi glareæ ruris,  
Vix humiles apibus cassas roremque ministrat :  
Et tophus scaber, et nigris exesa chelydri  
Creta, negant alios æquæ serpentibus agros 215  
Dulcem ferre cibum, et curvas præbere latebras.  
Quæ tenuem exhalat nebulam, fumosque volucres,  
Et bibit humorem, et cum vult, ex se ipsa remittit ;  
Quæque suo viridi semper se gramine vestit,  
Nec scabie, et, falsâ lædit rubigine ferrum ; 220  
Illa tibi lætis intext vitibus ulmos ;  
Illa ferax oleæ est : illam experire colendo,  
Et facili pecori, et patientem vomeris unci.  
Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesuvo 224  
Ora jugo ; et vacuis Clanus non æquus Acerris.  
Nunc, quo quamque modo possis cognoscere,  
dicam.  
Rara sit, an supra morem sit densa, requiras ;

## TRANSLATION.

they abandoning their Nests, fear on high : But the Field looks gay as soon as the Share is driven into it. For lean hungry Gravel of a hilly Field scarce furnishes humble Cassia and Rosemary for the Bees : And the rough rotten Stone, and Chalk corroded by black Water-snake, no other Lands, they say, yield so sweet Food to Serpents, or afford them such winding Coverts. That Land which exhales thin Mists and rising Smoke, and drinks in the Moisture, and emits it at Pleasure ; and which always clothes itself with its own verdant Grass, nor hurts the Coulter with Scurf and salt Rust ; that will entwine thy Elms with joyous Vines ; that is fertile of Olives : That Ground you will experience in manuring both to be friendly to Cattle, and submissive to the crooked Share. Such a Soil rich Capua tills, and the Territory adjoining to Mount Vesuvius, and the Clanus not kind to depopulated Acerræ.

Now will I tell by what Means you may distinguish each. If you desire to know whether it be rare and loose, or unusually dense and stiff ; (because the

## NOTES.

211. *Enituit*. Signifies it looked sleek, smooth, and shining, as, when new taken in Ground, if it be of a rich Mould, it commonly does when first ploughed.

213. *Cassas*. Virgil, says Mr. Martin, mentions two Sorts of Cassia ; the one is an aromatic Bark, not much unlike Cinnamon, and is probably what we call Cassia Lignea. Of this he speaks, Verse 466th of this Georgic.

*Nec Cassia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi*. The other seems to be the Plant which bears the *Granum Gnidiæ*, called Spurge-flax, or Mountain-

*widow's Waile*, and grows in rough Mountains in the warmer Climates.

214. *Tophus scaber*. This the same Author takes to be what we call Rotten-Stone. *Pliny* says it is of a crumbling Nature. *Nam Tophus scaber natura friabilis expetitur quoque ab anti-*

223. *Vacuis Clanus non æquus Acerris*. *Acerræ* is the Name of a very ancient City of *Campania*, which was almost depopulated by the frequent Inundations of the River *Clanlus*.

Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho ;  
 Densa magis Cereri, rarissima quæque Lyæo :  
 Antè locum capies oculis, alièque jubebis 230  
 In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones  
 Rursus humum, et pedibus summas æquabis arenas.  
 Si deerunt ; rarum, pecorique et vitibus almis  
 Aptius uber erit : sin in sua posse negabunt  
 Ire loca, et scrobibus superabit terra repletis, 235  
 Spissus ager ; glebas cunctantes, crassaque terga  
 Expecta, et validis terram proscinde juvencis. ●  
 Salsa autem tellus, et quæ perhibetur amara,  
 Frugibus infelix, (ea nec mansuescit arando, 239  
 Nec Baccho genus, aut pomis sua nomina servat)  
 Tale dabit specimen. Tu spisso vimine qualos,  
 Colaue prælorum fumosis deripe testis.  
 Hùc ager ille malus, dulcesque à fontibus undæ  
 Ad plenum calcentur : aqua eluctabitur omnis  
 Scilicet, et grandes ibunt per vimina guttæ. 245  
 At sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora  
 Tristia tentantum sensu torquebit amaror.

quoniam altera favet frumentis,  
 altera favet Baccho ; densa ma-  
 gis favet Cereri, quæque rarissi-  
 ma magis favet Lyæo : antè,  
 capies locum oculis, jubebisque  
 puteum demitti altè in solido lu-  
 co, rursusque repones omnem hu-  
 mum, et æquabis summas arenas  
 pedibus. Si deerunt ad replen-  
 dum locum ; uber erit rarum,  
 aptiusque pecori et almis viti-  
 bus : sin negabunt se posse ire in  
 sua loca, et terra superabit  
 scrobibus repletis, ager est spissus ;  
 expecta cunctantes glebas,  
 crassaque terga, et proscinde ter-  
 ram validis juvencis. Autem  
 salsa tellus, et quæ perhibetur  
 amara, est infelix frugibus, (ea  
 nec mansuescit arando, nec ser-  
 vat suum genus Baccho, aut  
 sua nomina pomis) dabit tale  
 specimen sui. Tu deripe qua-  
 los spisso vimine, colaue præ-  
 lorum fumosis testis. Ille malus  
 ager, dulcesque undæ hauriæ  
 à fontibus calcentur huc ad ple-  
 num : scilicet omnis aqua elucta-  
 bitur, et grandes guttæ ibunt per

vimina. At manifestus sapor faciet indicium, et amaror torquebit tristia ora tentantium sensu.

## TRANSLATION.

one is fit for Corn, the other for Wine ; the stiff for Ceres best, and the most loose for Bacchus :) For you shall mark out a Place with your Eye, and order a Pit to be sunk deep in solid Ground, and again return all the Mould into its Place, and level with your Feet the Sands at Top. If they prove deficient, the Soil is loose, and more fit for Cattle and bounteous Vines : But if they deny the Possibility of returning to their Places, and there be an Overplus of Mould after the Pit is filled up, then it is a dense Soil ; expect reluctant Clods, and stiff tenacious Ridges, and tear up the Land with sturdy Bullocks.

But saltish Ground, and what is accounted bitter, where Corn can never thrive (it neither mellows by plowing, nor preserves to Grapes their Kind, nor to Fruits their Qualities) will give an experimental Proof to this Effect. Snatch from the smoky Roofs Baskets of close woven Twigs, and the Strainers of thy Wine-presses. Hither let some of that vicious Mould, and sweet Water from the Spring be pressed Brim-full : Be sure all the Water will strain out, and big Drops pass through the Twigs. But the Taste will clearly make Discovery, and its Bitterness will distort the Countenances of the Tasters offended with the Sensation.

## NOTES.

233. *Almis*. Vines are called *almæ* in the same sense as *Ceres*, the *Earth*, &c. from *alô*, because they invigorate and give Nourishment. 24. *Sua nomina*. Nomen, when applied to Wines and Fruits, signifies their Qualities : Thus Cato says, *Ne vinum nomen perdat*.
237. *Validis terram proscinde juvencis*. He mentions the Strength of the Bullocks, to signify

Item discimus denique hoc pacto,  
 quæ telus sit pinguis: ea jacta-  
 ta manibus baud unquam faisi-  
 cit, sed lætescit ad digitos ha-  
 berdo eam, in morem picis. Hu-  
 mida tellus alit majores herbas,  
 ipsaque est lætior justo. Ab,  
 ne illa sit nimium fertilis mihi,  
 neu ostendat se prævalidam pri-  
 mis arvis! Quæ terra est  
 vis, prodit se tacitam pondere  
 ipso; quæque est levis prodit  
 se. Est promtam prædiscere  
 nigram oculis, et quis color sit  
 cuique. At est difficile exqui-  
 rere sceleratum frigus: tantum  
 picæ, nocentesque taxi inter-  
 dum, aut nigrae ederae pandunt  
 vestigia. His animadversis, me-  
 mento exequere terram multò  
 antiè, et circumdare magnos mon-  
 tes scrobibus: ostendere supinatas  
 glebas Aquiloni ante quam in-  
 fodiatis letum genus vitis. Sunt  
 putri solo optima arva: venti,  
 gelidæque pruinae, et rufus  
 fessor, motus labefacta jugera,  
 curant id.

Pinguis item quæ sit tellus, hoc denique pacto  
 Discimus: haud unquam manibus jactata fatiscit:  
 Sed picis in morem ad digitos lætescit habendo.

Humida majores herbas alit, ipsaque justo 251  
 Lætior. Ah, nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,  
 Neu se prævalidam primis ostendat arvis!

Quæ gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit;  
 Quæque levis. Promptum est oculis prædiscere  
 nigram, 255

Et quis cui color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus  
 Difficile est: picæ tantum, taxique nocentes  
 Interdum, aut ederae pandunt vestigia nigrae.

His animadversis, terram multò antiè memento  
 Excoquere, et magnos scrobibus circumdare mon-  
 tes: 260

Ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas,  
 Quàm lætum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri  
 Arva solo: id venti curant, gelidæque pruinae,  
 Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fessor.

#### TRANSLATION.

Again, what Land is fat, we briefly learn thus: When squeezed by the Hand it never crumbles, but in handling it sticks to the Fingers like Pitch. The moist Soil produces Herbs of a larger Size, and is itself luxuriant beyond due Measure. Ah, may none of mine be thus too fertile, nor shew itself too strong at the first Springing of the Grain!

The heavy Land betrays itself by its very Weight without my telling you; and likewise the light. 'Tis obvious to distinguish the black at first Sight, and whatever is the Colour of each. But to search out the mischievous Cold is no easy Task: Only Pitch-trees, and sometimes noxious Yews, or black Ivy, disclose its Signs.

These Rules observed, remember to dry and bake the Soil long before, to encompass the spacious Hills with Trenches, and expose the turned-up Clods to the North-wind, before you plant the Vine's joyous Race. Fields of a loose crumbling Soil are best: This Effect the Winds and cold Frosts produce, and the sturdy Delver close plying his Acres tossed and turned upside down.

#### NOTES.

254. *Tacitam*. Without my telling you. Yew are said by Pliny and other Authors to be In the same Sense the Word occurs, *Æn. VI.* poisonous. The Leaves also are found to be destruc-  
 841. tive to Horses.

255. *Oculis prædiscere*. To distinguish it at first Sight, or to learn it by the Eye previously to all Trial. 260. *Circumdare*. This Pierius assures us to be the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, which seems preferable to *concedere* in the common

257. *Taxique nocentes*. The Berries of the Editions.

At si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit ; 265  
 Antè locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur  
 Arboribus seges, et quò mox digesta feratur ;  
 Mutatam ignorent subito ne femina matrem.  
 Quin etiam cœli regionem in cortice signant :  
 Ut, quo quæque modo steterit, quâ parte calores 270  
 Austrinos tulerit, quâ terga obverterit axi,  
 Restituant. Aded in teneris consuefcere multum est.

Collibus, an plano melius sit ponere vites,  
 Quære priùs. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,  
 Densa fere ; in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus :  
 Sin tumulis acclive solum, collesque supinos ; 276  
 Indulge ordinibus : nec seciùs omnis in unguem  
 Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret.  
 Ut sæpe ingenti bello cum longa cohortes  
 Explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto, 280  
 Directæque acies, ac latè fluctuat omnis

*legio explicuit cohortes, et agmen stetit aperto campo, aciesque sunt directæ, ac omnis tellus fluctuat latè*

## TRANSLATION.

But those, whom not any Vigilance escapes, first seek out a Piece of Ground similar to that whence the Plants are taken, where the first Nursery may be provided for their Trees, and whither it may soon be transplanted in Rows ; lest the Slips take not kindly to this new Mother that suddenly changed upon them. Nay, they even mark on the Bark the Quarter of the Sky, that in whatever Manner each stood, in what Part it bore the southern Heats, what Sides it turned to the northern Pole, they may restore to it the same Position. Of such Avail is Custom in tender Years.

Examine first whether it is better to plant your Vines on Hills or on a Plain. If you lay out the Fields of a rich Plain, plant thick ; Bacchus will not be the more backward to grow in such a Soil when planted thick : But if you lay out a Soil rising with a gentle Ascent, and sloping Hills ; give Room to your Ranks : Yet so as that, your Trees being exactly ranged, each Space may square with the Path cut across it. As often in dreadful War, when the extended Legion hath ranged its Cohorts, the Battalions stand marshalled on the open Plain, the Armies set in Array, and the whole Ground wide waves with gleaming Brags,

## NOTES.

268. *Semina.* In this Place signifies young takes ubere for agro, as it seems to be, *Æn.*  
 301. *III.*

*Neu ferro læde retuso*

*Semina.*

In the same Sense it is often used by Pliny, *Columella*, &c.

275. *Denso.* Denso here seems to be the same as dense confito. Mr. Martin construes *quadret secto limite, arboribus positus in unguem* : ubere with segnior, taking ubere for Fertility, "And no less let every Path, or Space, square with the cross Path, the Trees being planted being understood. Others follow Rucius, who exactly." Martin. Where *via* signifies the

*Quæ vos à stirpe parentum*

*Prima tulit tellus, eodem vos ubere læto.*

*Accipiet reduces.* And above, Verse 234.

277. *Nec seciùs omnis, &c.* The Order of the

Words seems to be thus : *Nec seciùs omnis via quadret secto limite, arboribus positus in unguem* : "And no less let every Path, or Space, square with the cross Path, the Trees being planted exactly." Martin. Where *via* signifies the

renidenti ære, nec dum miscent  
 horrida prælia, sed dubius Mars  
 errat in mediis armis. Sic om-  
 nia intervalla viarum sunt di-  
 mensa paribus numeris; non  
 modò uti prospectus pascat ina-  
 nem animum; sed quia non al-  
 liter terra dabit æquas vires  
 omnibus, neque rami poterunt  
 extendere se in vacuum. *Æra.*  
*Forſitan et quæras quæ faſti-*  
*gia ſint ſcrobibus. Auſim com-*  
*mittere vitem vel tenui ſulo.*  
*Arbos deſigitur altiùs ac peni-*  
*tùs terræ; in primis Eſculus:*  
*quæ quantum tendit vertice ad*  
*æthereas auras, tantum tendit*  
*radice in Tartara. Ergo non*  
*hiemes, non ſtabra, neque imbres*  
*convellunt illam: manet immota,*  
*perque multos annos volvens*  
*multa ſecula virum durando vin-*  
*cit ætatem eorum. Tum latè*  
*tendens fortes ramos et brachia*  
*huc illuc, ipſa media ſuſtinet in-*  
*gentem umbram. Neve vineta*  
*vergan: tibi ad cadentem ſolem;*  
*neve ſere corylum inter vites: neve*

Ære renidenti tellus, nec dum horrida miscent  
 Prælia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis :  
 Omnia sunt paribus numeris dimensa viarum ;  
 Non animum modò uti pascat prospectus inanem ;  
 Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus æquas 286  
 Terra ; neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere  
 .. rami.

Forſitan et ſcrobibus quæ ſint faſtigia quæras.  
 Auſim vel tenui vitem committere fulco.  
 Altiùs, ac penitùs terræ deſigitur arboſ ; 290  
 Eſculus in primis : quæ quantum vertice ad auras  
 Æthereas, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.  
 Ergo non hiemes illam, non ſtabra, neque imbres  
 Convellunt : immota manet, multosque per annos  
 Multa virum volvens durando ſecula vincit. 295  
 Tum fortes latè ramos et brachia tendens  
 Huc illuc, media ipſa ingentem ſuſtinet umbram.

Neve tibi ad ſolem vergant vineta cadentem ;  
 Neve inter vites corylum ſere : neve flagella

## TRANSLATION.

nor as yet are they engaged in horrid Battle, but Mars hovers dubious in the Midst of Arms : Thus let all your Vineyards be laid out in equal Proportions ; not only that the Prospect may feed the Mind with vain Delight ; but because the Earth will not otherwise supply equal Strength to all ; nor will the Branches be able to extend themselves at large.

Perhaps too you may demand what Depth is proper for the Trenches. I could venture to commit my Vine even to a slight Furrow. Trees again are sunk deeper down and far into the Ground ; especially the Eſculus, which shoots downward to Hell with its Roots, as far as it rises with its Top to the ethereal Regions. Therefore not wintry Storms, nor Blasts of Wind, nor Showers can overthrow it : It remains unmoved, and, rolling many Ages of Men away, outlasts them for many Years. Then stretching wide its sturdy Boughs and Arms this Way and that Way, itself in the Midst sustains a mighty Shade.

Nor let thy Vineyards lie towards the setting Sun ; nor plant the Hazle among your Vines : Nor gather your Cuttings from the Top of the Tree, but

## NOTES.

Spaces between the Rows ; lines against the Cross-fath, which in the Square Figure cuts the other at right Angles.

284. Numeris. Signifies Harmony, Order, Proportion.

285. Inanem. i. e. Without reaping any other Advantage thence but the bare Pleasing of the Eye.

290. Altiùs, ac penitùs terræ deſigitur arboſ. I take the Construction to be, arboſ deſi-

gitur altiùs, ac penitùs terræ, not ac arboſ deſi-  
 gitur. Virgil here makes a Distinction be-  
 tween vitis and arboſ; for Vines were not ac-  
 counted Trees, but Shrubs, or something of a  
 middle Nature between both. Thus Columella :  
 Nam ex ſurculo vel arboſ procedit, ut olea ; vel  
 frutex, ut palma campeſtris : vel tertium quid-  
 dam, quod nec arborem, nec fruticem proprie dixe-  
 rim, ut eſt vitis.

Summa pete, aut summas defringe ex arbore plan-  
tas :

(Tantus amor terræ) neu ferro læde retuso

Semina : neve oleæ silvestres inferre truncos.

Nam sæpe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,

Qui furtim pingui primùm sub cortice testus,

Robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas, 305

Ingentem cœlo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus

Per ramos victor, perque alta cacumina regnat,

Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram

Ad cœlum piceâ crassus caligine nubem :

Præsertim si tempestas à vertice silvis

Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus. 310

Hoc ubi ; non à stirpe valent, cæsæque reverti

Possunt, atque imâ similes revirescere terrâ :

Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auc-  
tor,

Tellurem Boreâ rigidam spirante movere. 315

*pete summa flagella, aut de-  
fringe summas plantas ex arbore  
(est illis tantus amor terræ) neu  
læde semina retuso ferro : neve  
inferre silvestres truncos oleæ.  
Nam sæpe ignis excidit incautis  
pastoribus, qui ignis, primùm  
testus sub pingui cortice, com-  
prehendit robora, elapsusque in  
altas frondes, dedit ingentem so-  
nitum cœlo : inde secutus, victor  
regnat per ramos, perque alta  
cacumina, et involvit totum ne-  
mus flammis, et crassus piceâ  
caligine ruit atram nubem ad  
cœlum : præsertim si tempestas  
incubuit silvis à vertice, ven-  
tusque glomerat incendia ferens  
ea. Ubi hoc contigerit, vites  
non valent reverti à stirpe, cæsæ-  
que, possunt reverti, atque  
revirescere similes imâ terrâ :  
infelix oleaster amaris foliis so-  
lus superat. Nec quisquam,  
tam prudens, auctor persuadeat  
tibi movere tellurem rigidam  
Boreâ spirante.*

## TRANSLATION.

those that are near the Roots, which will thrive best, having already contracted a Fondness for the Earth ; so much Love to the Earth avails. Nor hurt your Shoots with blunted Steel : Nor plant among them the Truncheons of the wild Olive. For Fire is often let fall from the unwary Shepherds, which at first secretly lurking under the unctuous Bark catches the solid Wood, and, shooting up into the topmost Leaves, raises a loud Crackling to Heaven ; thence pursuing its Way reigns victorious among the Branches and the lofty Tops, involves the whole Grove in Flames, and condensed in pitchy Vapour darts the black Cloud to Heaven : chiefly if a Storm over Head rests its Fury on the Woods, and the driving Wind whirls the Flames aloft. When this happens, their Strength decays from the Root, nor can they recover, though cut, or sprout up from the deep Earth such as they were : The unblest wild Olive with its bitter Leaves alone survives the Disaster.

Let no Counsellor be so wise in your Eyes to persuade you to stir the rigid Earth when Boreas breathes. Then Winter shuts up the Fields with Frost :

## NOTES.

300. *Flagella summa pete.* Columella uses Geor. I. 443.

the same Word *flagella* for Shoots. The *summa flagella* Mr. Martin takes to be, not the topmost Shoots, as it is commonly understood, but the upper Part of the Shoot, which expert Gardeners advise to cut off, because the upper Parts of the Shoot are never so well ripened as the lower Parts.

310. *A vertice.* From on high, as the South-wind is mentioned to come *ab alto*, as

*Namque urget ab alto  
Arboribusque satisque Notus, pecorique sinister.*  
312. *Hoc ubi ; non, &c.* Others point it thus, *hoc ubi non* ; when this is not the Case, these wild Olives, mentioned before, are vigorous at the Root, and are able to recover themselves, though cut, and will sprout up such as they were.



Tum hiems claudit rura gelu,  
 nec, semine jactis, patitur affi-  
 gere concretam radicem terræ.  
 Satis est optima cunctis, cum,  
 rubenti vere, candida avis, Ci-  
 conia, invisa longis colubis ve-  
 nit: vel sub prima frigora  
 autumnæ, cum rapidus sol non-  
 dum contingit hiemem equis, sed  
 jam æstas præterit. Ver est  
 adid utile frondi nemorum, ver  
 adid utile silvis: vere terræ tu-  
 ment, et poscunt genitalia semina.  
 Tum omnipotens pater, Æ-  
 ther, descendit in gremium terræ  
 lætæ conjugis secundis imbribus,  
 et ipse magnus, commixtus magno  
 corpore tinxit, alit omnis fetus.  
 Tum avia singula rebruit can-  
 toris acibus: et armenta respu-  
 tunt Vincem certis diebus. Al-  
 mus ager parvorum, arvaque lax-  
 ant sinus tepentibus auris Ze-  
 phyri: tener humus superat om-  
 nibus agnis: graminaque audent  
 credere se tunc in novos soles:  
 nec pampinus metuit surgentes  
 Austros, aut imbrei utantur è  
 cælo magnis Aquilonibus: sed  
 trudit gemmas, et explicat omnes frondes.

Rura gelu tum claudit hiems; nec semine jacto  
 Concretam patitur radicem affigere terræ.  
 Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti  
 Candida venit avis longis invisa colubris: 320  
 Prima vel autumnæ sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol  
 Nondum hiemem contingit equis, jam præterit  
 æstas.  
 Ver aded frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis:  
 Vere tument terræ, et genitalia semina poscunt.  
 Tum pater omnipotens secundis imbribus Æther  
 Conjugis in gremium lætæ descendit, et omnes 326  
 Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fetus.  
 Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris:  
 Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus. 329  
 Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris  
 Laxant arva sinus: superat tener omnibus humor:  
 Inque novos soles audent se gramina tutò  
 Credere: nec metuit surgentes pampinus Austros,  
 Aut actum cælo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem:  
 Seu trudit gemmas, et frondes explicat omnes. 335

## TRANSLATION.

gor, when the Slip is planted, suffers the frozen Root to fasten to the Earth. The Plantation of the Vineyards is best, when in the blushing Spring the white Bird comes in, which the long Snakes abhor: Or towards the first Colds of Autumn, when the vehement Sun does not yet touch the Winter with his Steeds, the Summer is just gone. The Spring is chiefly beneficial to the Foliation of the Groves, the Spring is beneficial to the Woods: In Spring the Lands swell, and demand the genial Seeds. Then Almighty Father Æther descends in fructifying Showers into the Bosom of his joyous Spouse, and great himself, mingling with her great Body, nourishes all her Offspring. Then the retired Brakes resound with tuneful Birds: And the Herds renew their Loves on the stated Days. Then beauteous Earth is teeming to the Birth, and the Fields open their Bosoms to the warm breezes of the Zephyr: In all a gentle Moisture abounds: And the Herbs dare safely trust themselves to the Infant Suns: Nor are the Vine's tender Shoots afraid of the rising South-winds, or of a Shower precipitated from the Sky by the violent North-winds: But put forth their Buds, and unfold all their

## NOTES.

320. *Candida avis.* The Stork, which is a same with *Jupiter*, or the *Almighty Father*. Thus Bird of Passage, and in such Esteem, *Pliny* tells *Lucretius*: us, for destroying Serpents, that in *Thessaly* it was a capital Crime to kill them. *Postremo percunt imbres, ubi eos pater Æther*

325. *Tum pater omnipotens.* The Æther or Sky, which in the Heathen Mythology is the *enough to sustain the first Heats of the Sun.* *In gremium matris Terras præcipitavit.*

Non alios primâ crescentis origine mundi  
 Illuxisse dies, aliumve habuisse tenorem  
 Crediderim; ver illud erat: ver magnus agebat  
 Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri:  
 Cum primùm lucem pecudes hausere, virûmque  
 Ferrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis, 341  
 Immissæque feræ silvis, et sidera cœlo.  
 Nec res hunc teneræ possent perferre laborem,  
 Si non tanta quies iret frigisque caloremque  
 Inter, et excipret cœli indulgentia terras. 345

Quod superest, quæcunque premes virgulta per  
 agros,  
 Sparge fimo pingui, et multâ memor occule terrâ:  
 Aut lapidem bibulum, aut squalentes infode con-  
 chas.

Inter enim labentur aquæ, tenuisque subibit  
 Halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Jamque reperi-  
 Qui saxo super, atque ingentis pondere testæ 351  
 Urgerent: hoc, effusus munimen ad imbres:  
 Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit Canis æstifer arva.

Seminibus positis, superest deducere terram  
 Sæpius ad capita, et duos jactare bidentes: 355

*Crediderim non alios dies il-  
 luxisse primâ origine crescen-  
 tis mundi, habuisse alium  
 tenorem; illud tempus erat ver:  
 magnus orbis agebat ver, et  
 Euri parcebant hibernis flatibus:  
 cum primùm pecudes hauerunt  
 lucem, ferreaque progenies  
 virum extulit caput duris ar-  
 vis, feræque fuerunt immissæ  
 silvis, et sidera cœlo. Nec  
 teneræ res possent perferre hunc  
 laborem, si tanta quies non iret  
 inter frigisque caloremque, et  
 indulgentia cœli exciperet terras.  
 Quod superest, quæcunque vir-  
 gulta premes per agros, memor  
 sparge ea pingui fimo, et occule  
 ea multâ terrâ: aut infode bi-  
 bulum lapidem, aut squalentes  
 conchas circa ea. Enim inter  
 ea aquæ labentur, tenuisque ha-  
 litus subibit, atque sata tollent  
 animos. Jamque sunt reperi-  
 ti, qui urgerent ea super saxo atque  
 pondere ingentis testæ: hoc est  
 munimen ad effusus imbris: hoc  
 est munimen, ubi æstifer Canis  
 findit hiulca arva siti. Semi-  
 nibus positis, superest deducere  
 terram sæpius ad capita, et  
 jactare duos ferreos bidentes:*

## TRANSLATION.

Leaves. No other Days, methinks, had shone at the first Origin of the rising World; it was *reigning* Spring; the spacious Globe enjoyed Spring, and the East-winds withheld their wintry Blasts: When first the Cattle drew in the Light, and Man's laborious Race upreared their Heads from the hard Glebe, and the Woods were stocked with wild Beasts, and the Heavens with Stars. Nor could the tender Productions of Nature bear this Labour, if so great Rest did not intervene between the Cold and Heat, and if Heaven's indulgent Season did not visit the Earth in its Turn.

For what remains, whatever Layers you bend down over all the Fields, over-spread them with fat Dung, and carefully cover them with copious Earth: Or bury about them spongy Stones, or rough Shells. For *thus* the Ruins will soak through, the subtle Vapour penetrate *into their Pores*, and the Plants become stout and vigorous. We find some too who are for pressing them from above with a Stone, and the Weight of a great Potsherd: This is a Defence against the pouring Rains: This a *Defence* when the sultry Dog-star cleaves the gaping Fields with Drought.

After your Layers are planted, it remains to convey Earth often to the Roots, and ply the hard Drags: Or to labour the Soil under the impressed Share, and

## NOTES.

342. *Immissæque feræ silvis, et sidera cœlo.* always the Top; but, as the Poet is here speaking Literally. And the wild Beasts were sent into the Lays, caput by Consequence signifies the Root, since the Shoots are planted with their Heads

355. *Capita.* Caput vitæ, or arboris, signifies downward.

aut exercere solum sub presso vomere, et flectere luctantes juvenes inter vineta ipsa: tum apicem viti lèves calamos, et basilia rasæ virgæ, fraxineasque fudes, bicornesque furcas; viribus quarum assuescant eriri, et contemnere ventos, sequique tabulata per summas ulmos. Ac, dum prima novis adolescit frondibus ætas, Parcendum teneris: et, dum se lætus ad auras Palmes agit, laxis per purum immissus habenis, Ipsa acies falcis nondum tentanda; sed uncis Carpendæ manibus frondes, interque legendæ. Inde ubi jam validis amplexæ stirpibus ulmos Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde; Antè reformidant ferrum: tum denique dura Exerce imperia, et ramos comæscere fluentes. Texendæ sepes etiam, et pecu omne tenendum; Præcipuè dum frons tenera, imprudensque laborum; Cui, super indignas hiemes, solemque potentem,

Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere, et ipsa Fluctere luctantes inter vineta juvenes: Tum lèves calamos, et rasæ hastilia virgæ, Fraxineasque aptare fudes, furcasque bicornes; Viribus eniti quarum, et contemnere ventos 360 Assuescant, summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos. Ac, dum prima novis adolescit frondibus ætas, Parcendum teneris: et, dum se lætus ad auras Palmes agit, laxis per purum immissus habenis, Ipsa acies falcis nondum tentanda; sed uncis 365 Carpendæ manibus frondes, interque legendæ. Inde ubi jam validis amplexæ stirpibus ulmos Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde; Antè reformidant ferrum: tum denique dura Exerce imperia, et ramos comæscere fluentes. 370

Texendæ sepes etiam, et pecu omne tenendum; Præcipuè dum frons tenera, imprudensque laborum;

Cui, super indignas hiemes, solemque potentem,

#### TRANSLATION.

guide your struggling Bullocks through the very Vineyards: Then to adapt to the Vines smooth Reeds, and Spears of peeled Rods, and ashen Stakes, and two-horned Forks: By whose strength they may learn to shoot up, to contemn the Winds, and climb from Stage to Stage along the highest Elms.

And while their Infant-age sprouts with new-born Leaves, you must spare the tender Vines: And while the joyous Shoot raises itself on high, wantoning through the open Air with loose Reins, the Edge of the Pruning-knife itself must not be applied; but the Leaves must be plucked with the in-bent Hand, and culled here and there. Thereafter when now they have shot forth, embracing the Elms with firm Stems, then cut their Locks, then lop their Arms. Before this they dread the Steel: Then, and not till then, exercise severe Dominion over them, and check the loose straggling Boughs.

Fences too should be woven around them, and all Cattle must be restrained; especially while the Shoots are tender, and unacquainted with Hardships; which, besides the rigorous Winters, and vehement Heat of the Sun, the wild Buffaloes

#### NOTES.

361. *Tabulata*. The *tabulata* are the Branches is a Metaphor taken from Horses, in Imitation of of Elms extended at proper Distances, to sustain *Lucretius*:  
the Vine. Thus Columella: Cum deinde adolescere incipient, facite formandas, et tabulata instituenda sunt: hoc enim nomine usurpant agricola Per purum in Virgil signifies the same as per ramos truncosque prominentes, eosque vel propius ferro auras in Lucretius, Horace uses it also for the air: vel longius promittunt, ut vitis laxius diffundatur, &c.

364. *Laxis per purum immissus habenis*. This Egit equos.

Silvestres uri assidue, capreæque sequaces  
 Illudunt; pascuntur oves, avidæque juvenca. 375  
 Frigora nec tantum canâ concreta pruinâ,  
 Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus æstas;  
 Quantum illi nocuere greges, durique venenum  
 Dentis, et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.

Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus  
 aris 380

Cæditur, et veteres ineunt proscenia ludi:  
 Præmiaque ingeniis pagos, et compita circum,  
 Theseidæ posuere; atque inter pocula læti  
 Mollibus in pratis unctos saliere per utres.

*silvestres uri, sequacesque capreæ assidue illudunt; oves, avidæque juvenca pascuntur frondibus vitium. Nec frigora concreta canâ pruinâ, aut gravis æstas incumbens arentibus scopulis nocent vitibus tantum, quantum illi greges, venenumque duri dentis, et cicatrix signata in admorso stirpe nocuere. Ob non aliam culpam caper cæditur Baccho omnibus aris, et veteres ludi ineunt proscenia: Theseidæque posuere præmia ingeniis circum pagos et compita; atque inter pocula læti saliere per unctos utres in mollibus pratis.*

## TRANSLATION.

and persecuting Goats continually insult; the Sheep and greedy Heifers browse upon them. Nor do the Colds condensed in hoary Frost, or the severe Heat beating upon the scorched Rocks, hurt them so much as the Flocks and Poison of their hard Teeth, and a Scar imprinted on the gnawed Stem.

For no other Crime is the Goat sacrificed to Bacchus on every Altar, and the ancient Plays come upon the Stage: And for this the Athenians proposed to the *tragi*: Wits Prizes of Goats about the Villaes and Crossways; and amidst their Cups full joyous danced in the soft Meadows on Goat-skin Bottles be-

## NOTES.

374. *Silvestres uri.* The *ures*, as described by *Cajur*, is a wild Bull of prodigious Strength and Swiftnefs, being almost as big as an Elephant: But this cannot be the *urus* mentioned by *Virgil*, being an Animal utterly unknown in *Italy*. It is more probably what is now called the *Buffalo*.

377. *Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus æstas.* The Meaning seems to be, That Vineyards planted on a rocky Soil, which therefore suffer most in dry Weather, are not so much injured by the most scorching Heat, as by the Biting of Cattle.

381. *Proscenia.* In the *Roman Theatre* there was first the *Porticus* or Gallery for the Populace, where the Seats were formed like Wedges, growing narrower as they came nearer the Centre of the Theatre, and therefore called *cunei*, or *Wedges*. 2. The *Orchestra*, in the Centre and lowest Part of the Theatre, where the Senators and Knights sat, and where the Dancers and Musicians performed. 3. The *Proscenium*, or Space before the Scenes, which was raised above the *Orchestra*, and where the Actors spoke.

382. *Ingeniis.* The usual Reading is *ingenies*, which is a very useless Epithet in this Place, But *Pierius* found *ingeniis* in all the

most ancient Manuscripts. The Poet here alludes to the ancient Custom, amongst the *Greeks*, of proposing a Goat for a Prize to him who should be judged to excel in satirical Verse. Thus *Horace*:

*Carmine qui tragico vilem certavit ob bircum.*

There is a Line in *Horace* not much unlike this of *Virgil*:

"*Quis circum pagos, et circum compita pug-nax.*"

*Magna coronari contemnat Olympia.*—

383. *Theseidæ.* The *Athenians*, so called from *Theſeus* their King, who first civilized and taught them to live in Cities. Tragedy had its Beginning among the *Athenians*. *Theſpis*, an *Athenian Poet*, is said to have invented it, as we find in *Horace*.

*Ignatum tragicæ genus invenisse Camæne Dicitur, et plaustris vexisse poemata Theſpis; Quæ canerent agerentque peruncti fecibus ora.*

384. *Unctos saliere per utres.* The *utres* were Bags made of Goat Skins. These Skins were blown up like Bladders, and besmeared with Oil. They were set in the Fields, and it was the Custom to dance upon them with one Leg at the Feasts of *Bacchus*: The Skins being very slippery, the Dancers often fell down, which occasioned a great Laughter.

389. *Oscilla.*

Nec non Aufonii coloni, gens  
 missa Trojâ, ludunt incomitis  
 versibus, solutoque risu; su-  
 muntque horrenda ora cavatis  
 corticibus. Et vacant te, Bac-  
 che, per læta carrina, suspen-  
 duntque mollia oscilla ex altâ  
 pinu. Hinc omnis vinca pu-  
 bescit largo setu: cavæque val-  
 les, profundique saltus complen-  
 tur, et quorumque Deus Bacchus  
 circumgessit bonissimum caput. Er-  
 go ritè dicemus suum bonerem  
 Baccho patriis carminibus, fe-  
 rentque lances et illa illi: et  
 hircus, satur illi, ductus cornu,  
 stabit ad aram; torrebimusque  
 ejus pingua exta in cisternis  
 veribus. Est etiam ille aler  
 labor curandis vitibus, cui nun-  
 quam est satis exhausti laboris:  
 namque omne solum est scinden-  
 dum terque quaterque quotannis,  
 glebaque est frangenda atroxem  
 cersis bidentibus, et omne ne-  
 mus est levandum fronde.

Nec non Aufonii, Trojâ gens missa, coloni 385  
 Versibus incomitis ludunt, risuque soluto;  
 Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis:  
 Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina læta, tibi que  
 Oscilla ex altâ suspendunt mollia pinu.  
 Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu: 390  
 Complentur vallesque cavæ, saltusque profundi;  
 Et quocumque Deus circum caput egit honestum,  
 Ergo ritè suum Baccho dicemus honorem  
 Carminibus patriis, lanceæque et liba feremus:  
 Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram; 395  
 Pinguiæque in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.  
 Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter;  
 Cui nunquam exhausti satis est: namque omne  
 quotannis  
 Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glebaque  
 versis 399  
 Æternùm frangenda bidentibus; omne levandum

## TRANSLATION.

smear'd with Oil. On the same Account the Aufonian Colony also, a Race de-  
 rived from Troy, sport in unpolished Strains, and unbounded Laughter; as-  
 suming horrid Masks of hollowed Barks of Trees: And thee, O Bacchus, they  
 invoke in jovial Songs, and to thee hang up soft Images from a tall Pine. Hence  
 every Vineyard smoothes forth with large Produce: The hollow Vales and deep  
 Lawns are filled with Plenty; and wherever the God hath moved around his  
 graceful Head. Therefore will we solemnly ascribe to Bacchus his due Honours  
 in our Country's Lays, and offer to him Chargers and the consecrated Cakes; and  
 the sacred Goat led by the Horn shall stand at his Altar, and we will roast the fat  
 Entrails on Hazle Spits.

There is also that other Toil in dressing the Vines; in executing which you  
 can never bestow Pains enough: For the whole Soil must be plowed three or  
 four times every Year, and the Clods are continually to be broken with bended

## NOTES.

389. *Oscilla*. The Commentators are much divided about the Meaning of this Word. The most probable Opinion is, that they were little earthen

Images of Bacchus suspended to the Branches of Trees, where they swung, and were blown about by the Wind, and were thought to bestow Fertility on the Vine; which way soever they turned their Faces. Whence he adds:

*Et quocumque Deus circum caput egit honestum.*

392. *Circum caput egit*. Some think this al-

ludes to the Custom of carrying the Statues of Bacchus round the Fields and Vineyards in Procession.

396. *Veribus columnis*. On Hazle Spits, because the Hazles were destructive to the Vines. Hence he says above, Verse 299.

— *Nere inter vitæ corylum fere.*

400. *Omne levandum fronde nemus*. It is usual to thin the Leaves, to give the Sun a greater Power to ripen the Fruit.

Fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem ;

Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.

Et jam olim seras posuit cum vinea frondes,

Frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem : 404

Jam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum

Rusticus ; et curvo Saturni dente relictam

Persequitur vitem attondens, fingitque putando.

Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato

Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto :

Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra : 410

Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbæ :

Durus uterque labor. Laudato ingentia rura ;

Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci

Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis arundo

Creditor ; incultique exercet cura salicti. 415

*Labor, actus in orbem, redit agricolis, atque annus volvitur in se per sua vestigia. Et jam olim cum vinea posuit seras frondes, et frigidus Aquilo decussit honorem silvis ; jam tum acer rusticus extendit curas in venientem annum, et persequitur vitem relictam, attondens eam curvo dente Saturni, fingitque eam am-putando. Primus fodito humum, primus cremato sarmenta devecta domum, et primus referto vallos sub tecta ; postremus metito. Bis umbra ingruit vitibus : bis herbæ obducunt segetem densis sentibus : uterque labor est durus. Laudato ingentia rura ; colito exiguum rus. Nec non etiam aspera vimina rusci per silvam caduntur, et fluvialis arundo caditur ripis ; curaque inculti salicti exercet nos.*

## TRANSLATION.

Drags ; the whole Grove must be disburdened of its Leaves. The Farmer's past Labour returns in a Circle, and the Year rolls round on itself in its own Steps. And now when at length the Vineyard has shed its late Leaves, and the cold Northwind shook from the Groves their Honours ; even then the active Swain extends his Cares to the ensuing Year, and close plies the *desolate* forsaken Vine, cutting off the *superfluous Roots* with Saturn's crooked hook, and forms it by pruning. Be the next to trench the Ground, be the first to carry home and burn the *superfluous Shoots*, and the first to return beneath your Roof the Stakes that propped your Vines : Be the last to reap the Vintage. Twice a *luxuriant Shade of Leaves* assails the Vine : Twice thick prickly Weeds overrun the Field : Each a *Subject of hard Labour*. Commend large Farms ; cultivate a small one. Besides all this the rough Twigs of Butcher's Broom are to be cut throughout the Woods, and the watery Reed on the Banks ; and the Care of the uncultivated Willow gives him new Toil. And now his Labour seems at

## NOTES.

405. *Curas venientem extendit in annum.* This autumnal Pruning is already providing for the next Year.

406. *Curvo Saturni dente.* The Scythe or Pruning-hook, which was Saturn's Symbol.

406. *Relictam.* Servius explains it, *a se pauce arte desertam*. But I rather think it represents the Vine forsaken of its Fruits and Leaves in the Situation of a forlorn Mother bereft of her Children ; as *Æn.* IX. 290.

*At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ.*

407. *Attondens.* This is what the Roman Writers on Agriculture call *ablaqueatio*, i. e. the opening the Ground, and cutting away the Roots that grow near the Surface called the Day-roots. So *attondens* is understood by Cerdas and others.

408. *Primus devecta cremato.* i. e. Be the first in performing every Piece of Labour that belongs to Vines, such as trenching the Ground, pruning, &c. except the gathering of the Grapes, which are the better the longer Time they have to ripen.

412. *Laudato ingentia rura, &c.* The Meaning seems to be, that you may admire the Splendor of a large Vineyard, but that you had better cultivate a small one : Because the Labour of cultivating Vines is so great, that the Master cannot extend his Care over a large Spot of Ground.

413. *Rusci.* The *Ruscus* in Pliny is the same with the *Oxymyrtus* : "*Calor Oxymyrti myrti foliis acutis, ex qua sunt ruri junpæ, fruticum vocatur.*" And Dioscorides describes our

*Butcher's*

*Jam vites sunt vincitæ; jam arbutia reponunt falcem; jam effatus vinitor canit extremos antes: tamen telus est sollicitanda, pulvisque est movendus; et jam Jupiter est metuendus maturis uvis. Contra, non est ulla cultura oleis: neque illæ expectant precurvam falcem, tenacesque rastros; cum semel hæserunt arvis, tuleruntque auræ. Tellus ipsa, cum recluditur unco dente, sufficit humorem satis oleis, et sufficit gravidas fruges, cum recluditur vomere. Hæc cultiter olivam pinguem et placitam pari. Poma quoque, ut primùm sensere valentes truncus, et habuere suas vires, nituntur ad sidera raptim propriâ vi, baudque indiga nostræ epis.*

*Jam vincitæ vites; jam falcem arbutia reponunt; Jam canit extremos effectus vinitor antes: Sollicitanda tamen tellus, pulvisque movendus; Et jam maturis metuendus Jupiter uvis.*

*Contra, non ulla est oleis cultura: neque illæ 420 Procurvam expectant falcem, rastrosque tenaces; Cum semel hæserunt arvis, auræque tulerunt. Ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco, Sufficit humorem, et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges. Hoc pinguem et placitam paci nutritor olivam. 425 Poma quoque, ut primùm truncos sensere valentes, Et vires habuere suas; ad sidera raptim Vi propriâ nituntur, opisque haud indiga nostræ.*

## TRANSLATION.

*an End, now the Vines are tied; now the Vineyard lays aside the Pruning-hook; now the exhausted Vintager salutes in Song his utmost Rows: Yet must the Earth be vexed anew, and the Mould still put in Motion; and now after all Jove and the Weather are to be dreaded by the ripened Grapes.*

On the other Hand, the Olives require no Culture: Nor do they expect the crooked Pruning-hook and tenacious Harrows; when once they are rooted in the Ground, and have sustained the Air. Earth of herself supplies the Plants with Moisture, when opened by the crooked Slipping-iron, and weighty Fruits, when opened by the Share. Nourish with this the fat and Peace-delighting Olive. The other Fruit-trees too, as soon as they feel their Trunks vigorous, and acquire their Strength, quickly shoot up to the Stars by their own inherent Virtue, and need not our Assistance. At the same time every Grove is in like Manner with-

## NOTES.

*Butcher's Broom* under the Name of *μύσση αγρία*, or wild Myrtle. It was probably used to bind the Vines in Virgil's Time, since it is mentioned in this Place.

416. *Reponunt.* The Vines are poetically said to lay aside the Pruning-hook, when they have no more Occasion for it.

417. *Canit extremos antes.* Literally, *Sings his last or utmost Rows.*

423. *Dente unco.* May signify any crooked Instrument of one Tine, for opening the Ground about the Roots of the Vine. Mr. Martin renders it a *Drag*, but that is a *bideca*, an Instrument with two Tines; it seems rather to be that Instrument which we call a Slipping-iron.

424. *Cum vomere.* Servius takes *cum vomere* to be the same as *per vomerem*; *Rucus*, whom Dr. Trapp follows, renders it *fatim cum vomere*, an Hyperbole to denote the Quickness of the Produce. All of them forced!

But the Construction will be easy, if we only supply *recluditur*, which goes before, thus: *Tellus sufficit humorem cum recluditur dente unco, et gravidas fruges cum recluditur vomere.* Ploving, as Mr. Martin observes, being universally thought to increase the Product of the Olives.

425. *Hæc.* Servius, and all the Commentators after him, explain this as if it were *hoc*. But the Author of the Essay on the Georgics, who appears to have thoroughly understood Agriculture, and therefore has penetrated more fully into the Sense of his Author, justly observes that the Sense is much better, as well as easier, by construing *hoc* with *vomere*.

426. *Poma.* Here put for Fruits or Fruit-trees in general.

426. *Truncos sensere valentes.* Others understand by this, *so soon as they have taken to the strong Trunks on which they are engrafted,*

Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit;  
Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria baccis. 430  
Tondentur cytisi, tædas silva alta ministrat,  
Pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.  
Et dubitant homines serere, atque impendere cu-  
ram?

Quid majora sequar? salices, humilesque genistæ,  
Aut illæ pecori frondem, aut pastoribus umbram  
Sufficiunt, sepemque satis, et pabula melli. 436  
Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,  
Naryciæque picis lucos: juvat arva videre,  
Non rastris hominum, non ulli obnoxia curæ.  
Ipse Caucaso steriles in vertice silvæ, 440  
Quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque,  
Dant alios aliæ fetus: dant utile lignum  
Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrosque cupressosque.  
Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris  
Agricolæ, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas. 445

*trivere tympana plaustris, et posuere pandas carinas ratibus.*

*Nec minus interea omne nemus incultum gravescit fetu, incultaque aviaria rubent sanguineis baccis. Cytisi tondentur, alta silva ministrat tædas, quibus nocturni ignes pascuntur, et fundunt lumina. Et homines dubitant serere has plantas, atque impendere curam iis? Quid sequar majora commoda? salices, humilesque genistæ, illæ ipsæ sufficiunt aut frondem pecori, aut umbram pastoribus, sepemque satis, et pabula melli. Et juvat spectare montem Cytorum undantem buxo, lucosque Naryciæ picis: juvat videre, arva obnoxia non rastris hominum, non ulli curæ. In Caucasos vertice steriles silvæ ipsæ, quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque, aliæ dant alios fetus: dant pinos, lignum utile navigiis, cedrosque cupressosque utiles domibus. Hinc agricolæ trivere radios rotis, hinc*

## TRANSLATION.

our Culture loaded with Offspring, and the uncultivated Haunts of Birds glow with Blood-red Berries. The Cytisus is browsed on by Cattle, the tall Wood supplies us with Torches, and thence our nocturnal Fires are fed, and shed on us beamy Light. And after this do Men hesitate about planting and bestowing Care?

Why should I insist on greater Things? The very Willows and lowly Broom, even these supply either Browze for Cattle, or Shade for Shepherds, Fences for the Corn, and Materials for Honey. It is delightful to behold Cyturus waving with the Groves of Narycian Pitch: It is delightful to see the Fields not indebted to the Harrows or any Care of Men. Even the barren Woods on the Top of Caucasus, which the fierce East-winds continually are crushing and tearing, yield each their different Produce: They yield Pines, an useful Wood for Ships, and Cedars and Cypresses for Houses. Hence the Husbandmen have laboured Spokes for Wheels; hence they have framed solid Orbs for Waggon,

## NOTES.

429. *Fetu.* Here is not Fruit, but Produce of Trees, as *Geor.* l. 55.

*Arboris fetus alibi virefcunt.*

And Verse 440 of this second Book.

*Ipse Caucaso steriles in vertice silvæ,*

*Quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque,*

*Dant alios aliæ fetus: dant utile lignum*

*Navigiis pinos.*

We are to observe farther, that *inculta* in the second Line is also to be supplied to the first, thus: *Omne nemus incultum gravescit*; for that is plainly the Sense.

437. *Et juvat. Ut juvat* would seem to be more in *Virgil's* Style, and more coherent,

437. *Cytorum.* Cyturus is a Mountain in *Paphlagonia*.

438. *Naryciæ picis.* Naryx, or Narycia, was a City of the *Leleges* in that Part of *Italy* which is over-against *Greece*.

440. *Caucaso.* Caucasus is a famous Range of Mountains running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*.

444. *Tyrpana.* *Servius* explains it the Coverings of the Waggon; but others, seemingly with more Reason, understand it of the Wheels of Waggon: that are sold, made without Spokes, and somewhat shaped like Drums,

446. *Frondi-*



*Salices sunt secundæ viminibus, et ulmi frondibus: at myrtus est bona bello: taxi torquentur in Ityræos arcus. Nec leves tilia, aut buxam rasile torno, non accipiunt formam cavanturque acuto ferro. Nec non et levis aleus, missa Pado, innatat torrentem undam: Nec non et apes cordunt examina cavis corticibus, alveoque vitissæ ilicis. Quid æquè memorandum Baccheia dona tulerunt? Bacchus et dedit causas ad culpam: ille domuit leibo furentes Centauros, Rhæumque Pholumque, et Hylæum minantem Lapithis mœgno cratere. O agricolas nimium fortunatos, si norint sua bona! quibus agricolis proci! à discordibus armis, justissima tellus ipsa fundit facilem victum humo. Si apud illos alta demas, cum superbis foribus, non vomit ingentem undam hominum salutantum eos manè totis ædibus; nec inbiant varios postes pulchrâ testudine postes,*

Viminibus salices secundæ, frondibus ulmi :  
At myrtus validis hastilibus, et bona bello  
Cornus : Ityræos taxi torquentur in arcus.  
Nec tilia leve, aut torno rasile buxum, 449  
Non formam accipiunt, ferroque cavantur acuto.  
Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus  
Missâ Pado: nec non et apes examina condunt  
Corticibusque cavis, vitiosæque ilicis alveo.  
Quid memorandum æquè Baccheia dona tulerunt?  
Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit: ille furentes 455  
Centauros letho domuit, Rhætumque Pholumque,  
Et magno Hylæum Lapithis cratere minantem.

O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,  
Agricolæ! quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,  
Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus.  
Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis  
Manè salutantum totis vomit ædibus undam;  
Nec varios inbiant pulchrâ testudine postes,

## TRANSLATION.

and bending Keels for Ships. The Willows are fertile in Twigs, the Elms in Leaves for Cattle: The Myrtle again is useful for sturdy Spears, and the Cornel for War: The Yews are bent into Ityrean Bows. In like Manner the smooth-grained Lines, or Box that polishes with the Lathe, receive any Shape, and are hollowed with sharp Steel. Thus too the light Alder launched on the Po swims the rapid Stream: Thus too the Bees hide their Swarms in the hollow Bark, and in the Heart of a rotten Holm. What have the Gifts of Bacchus produced so worthy of Record? Bacchus has given Occasion to Offence and Guilt. He quelled by Death the furious Centaurs, Rhæteus, and Pholus, and Hylæus, threatening the Lapithæ with a huge Goblet.

Thrice happy Swains, did they but know their own Bliss! to whom, at Distance from discordant Arms, Earth, of herself most liberal, pours from her Bosom their easy Sustainence. If there the Palace high raised with proud Gates vomits not forth from all its Apartments a vast tide of Morning Visitants: And if they doat not on Porticoes variegated with beauteous Tortoise-shell, and on

## NOTES.

446. *Frondibus ulmi.* The Cattle were fed with Leaves of Elms.

448. *Ityræos.* The Ityræi were a People of Cœle-Syria, famous for shooting with the Bow.

453. *Nimium.* Here, and in some other Places, signifies not too much, but exceedingly, or, as we say, beyond Measure or Expression.

450. *Facilem.* Simple and natural, such as is easily procured; in opposition to what is far fetched, and not to be had without great Difficulty: What Horace calls *cibos longè petitus*.

450. *Justissima.* *Proprie*, says Servius, *nam si justus est qui, quod accepit, reddit; terra utique justissima est quæ majore sænore semina accepta restituit.* Or the Earth may be called most just, in satisfying all the natural Demands of her Children.

453. *Inbiant.* This Verb does not always signify to pant after the Enjoyment of a Thing, but to hold it in high Esteem and Admiration. As, *Hor. 1 Sat. l. 70.*

—*Corgeffis undique saccis indormis inbians.*  
So that the Meaning is, *What tho' they have not*

Illufasque auro veftes, Ephyreïaque æra ;  
 Alba nec Affyrio fucatur lana veneno ;  
 Nec cafâ liquidi corrumpitur ufus olivi :  
 At fecura quies, et nescia fallere vita,  
 Dives opum variarum : at latis otia fundis,  
 Speluncæ, vivique lacus ; at frigida Tempe,  
 Mugitusque boum, mollesque sub arbore fomni 470  
 Non abfunt. Illic saltus, ac luftra ferarum,  
 Et patiens operum, parvoque affueta juventus ;  
 Sacra Deûm, sanctique patres ; extrema per illos  
 Juftitia excedens terris veltigia fecit.  
 Me verò primùm dulces ante omnia Mufæ, 475  
 Quarum sacra fero ingenti percuffus amore,  
 Accipiant ; cœlique vias, et fidera monftrent ;  
 Defectus Solis varios, Lunæque labores ;

*laboresque lune ;*

veftesque illufus auro, Ephyreïa-  
 que æra ; nec apud illos alba  
 lana fucatur Affyrio veneno, nec  
 ufus liquidi olivi corrumpitur  
 cafâ : at fecura quies, et vita  
 nescia fallere, dives variarum  
 opum : at otia in latis fundis,  
 speluncæ, vivique lacus ; at fri-  
 gida Tempe, mugitusque boum,  
 mollesque fomni sub arbore non  
 abfunt. Illic funt saltus, ac  
 luftra ferarum, et juvenus pa-  
 tiens operum, affuetusque parvo ;  
 sacra Deûm, sanctique patres :  
 Dea Juftitia excedens terris fe-  
 cit extrema veltigia per illos.  
 Verò dulces Mufæ accipiant me  
 primùm ante omnia, Mufæ,  
 quarum sacra ego iacerdos fero  
 percuffus ingenti amore carum ;  
 monftrentque mihi vias cœli et  
 fidera, varios defectus solis,

## TRANSLATION.

Vestments curiously embroidered with Gold, and on *Vases* of Corinthian Brass ; and if *for them* the white Wool is not stained with the Assyrian Drug ; nor the Use of the pure Oil corrupted with Cassia's aromastick Bark : Yet *theirs* is Peace secure, and a Life of solid unfallacious Bliss, rich in various Opulence ; yet *theirs* are peaceful Retreats in ample Fields, Grottos, and living Lakes ; yet *to them* cool delicious Vales, the Lowings of Kine, and soft Slumbers under a Tree are not wanting. There are Lawns, and Dens for Beasts of Chace, and Youth patient of Toil, and inured to Thirst ; the Worship of the Gods, and Fathers held in Veneration : Justice, when she left the World, took her last Steps among them.

But me may the sweet Muses, whose sacred Symbols I bear, smit with the violent Love of *philosophic Song*, first, above all Things else, receive into *Favour*, and shew me the Paths of Heaven, and Constellations ; the various Eclipses of the

## NOTES.

not these Things in their Possession, nor place their Happiness in them.

464. *Illufasque.* In quibus artifex ludens aure aliqua depinxerat, says Servius.

464. *Ephyreïaque æra.* Corinthian Brass, from Ephyre, the original Name of Corinth.

466. *Nec cafâ.* See the Note on Verse 213.

467. *At nescia fallere vita.* A Life that knows not to deceive ; i. e. A Life of solid and substantial Bliss, in Opposition to the Pleasures of Courts and Palaces, which are showy, false, and deceitful. This Sense agrees perfectly well to the Context, and is far more elegant than what is given by others. This Passage is finely imitated by Mr. Thomson in his

*Autumn* 1136.

*O knew he but his Happiness, of Man  
 The happiest he ! who far from public Rage,*

*Deus in the Vale, with a choice few retir'd,  
 Drinks the pure Pleasures of the rural Life.*

*What tho' the Dæm be wailing, &c.*

*What tho' the spirit of these fantastic joys,*

*That still amuse the Wanton, still deceive ;*

*A Face of Pleasure, but a Heart of Pain !*

*Their hollow Moments undelighted ail !*

*Sure Peace is his ; a solid Life estrang'd*

*To Disappointment, and fallacious Hope ;*

*Rich in Content, A Nature's Bounty rich,*

*In Herbs, and Fruits, &c.*

471. *Illic saltus.* i. e. There are the Pleasures of

the Chace ; which at the same Time leads him to

mention the Hardiness and Temperance of the

Youth.

475. *Dulces Mufæ.* Tho' the Poet praises

so much the Pleasures of Agriculture, and a

Country Life ; yet he prefers the more noble En-

tertainment

unde tremor sit terris ; quâ vi  
 alta maria tumescant objicibus  
 ruptis, rursusque residant in se  
 ipsa ; quid hiberni sole tantum  
 properent tingere se Oceano, vel  
 quæ mora obstat tardis noctibus.  
 Sin frigidus sanguis circum præ-  
 cordia obstitit, ne possim acce-  
 dere has partes naturæ ; rura et  
 rigui amnes in vallibus placeant  
 mihi, et inglorius amem flumina  
 stercesque. O si essem ubi sunt  
 campi, Sperchiusque amnis, et  
 Taygeta bacchata Lacænis vir-  
 ginibus ! O sit qui sistat me in  
 gelidis vallibus montis Æmi,  
 et protegat me ingenti umbrâ  
 ramorum ! est felix qui potuit  
 cognoscere causas rerum, atque  
 subiecit omnes metus et inexora-  
 bile fatum, strepitumque avari  
 Achærentis suis pedibus ! et ille  
 est fortunatus, qui novit agrestes  
 Deos, Panaque, senemque  
 Silvanum, sororesque Nymphas !  
 non fasces populi, non purpura  
 regum, et discordia agitant infi-  
 dos fratres,

Unde tremor terris ; quâ vi maria alta tumescant  
 Objicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant ; 480  
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere Soles  
 Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mōra noctibus obstat.

Sin, has ne possim naturæ accedere partes,  
 Frigidus obstitit circum præcordia sanguis ;  
 Rura mihi, et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes ; 485  
 Flumina amem, silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi,  
 Sperchiusque, et virginibus bacchata Lacænis  
 Taygeta ! ô, qui me gelidis in vallibus Æmi  
 Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ !  
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas ; 490  
 Atque metus omnes, et inexorable Fatum  
 Subjecit pedibus, strepitumque Acherontis avari !  
 Fortunatus et ille, Deos qui novit agrestes,  
 Panaque, Silvanumque senem, Nymphasque so-  
 rores !

Illum non populi fasces, non purpura regum 495  
 Flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres ;

## TRANSLATION.

Sun, and Labours of the Moon ; whence the Trembling of the Earth ; from what powerful Cause the Seas swell high, burling their Barriers, again sink back into themselves : Why the Winter Suns make such Haste to dip themselves in the Ocean, or what Delay retards the slow-paced Summer Nights.

But if the cold Blood about my Heart hinders me from penetrating into those Parts of Nature ; let Fields and Streams gliding in the Vallies be my Delight ; may I court the Rivers and the Woods, inglorious and obscure. O to be where are the pleasant Thessalian Plains, and the River Sperchius, and Taygetus, the Scene of Bacchanalian Revels to Spartan Maids ! O for one to set me down in the cool Vallies of Hæmus, and shelter me with a thick Shade of Boughs ! Happy he who was able to trace out the Causes of Things, and who cast beneath his Feet all Fears, and inexorable Destiny, and the Noise of devouring Acheron ; Blest too is he who has known the rural Deities, Pan, and old Silvanus, and the Sister Nymphs ! Him neither the Fasces of the People has moved, nor the Purple of Kings, nor Discord persecuting faithless Brothers ; nor the Dacian de-

## NOTES.

tertainments of the Mind, the Charms of Poetry 486. O ubi — ô qui me gelidis, &c. These and Philosophy : For 'tis plain that by *Muse* are not Questions, but Exclamations, which here we are to understand not only Poetry, but are usually elliptic in all Languages. The Sen- also Philosophic Science. tence, when full, would run thus : O si, or

485. Rigui. Properly that ooze or refresh the 490. Strepitumque. Strepitus here may sig- Vallies with Moisture. nify the fabulous Noise and Bustle that is made

486. Campi. As the other Places here men- about the infernal Regions. Or the Meaning is, tioned are in Thessaly : so 'tis probable that Who, by conforming his Life to the Precepts of

Calix :  
 O perades, O Paxes es ô gratissima Tempe  
 Fennis Hæmadyum —

Truth and Philosophy, conquered the Fears of  
 Death and future Punishment.

Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro :  
 Non res Romanæ, perituraque regna : neque ille  
 Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.  
 Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura 500  
 Sponte tulere suâ, carpfit : nec ferrea jura,  
 Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit.

Solicitant alii remis freta cæca, ruuntque  
 In ferrum : penetrant aulas, et limina regum.  
 Hic petit excidiis urbem, miserisque Penates, 505  
 Ut geminâ bibat, et Sarrano dormiat ostro.  
 Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro.  
 Hic stupet attonitus rostris : hunc plausis hiantem  
 Per cuneos (geminatur enim) Plebisque Patrumque,  
 Corripuit : gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum ; 510  
 Exsilioque domos, et dulcia limina mutant,  
 Atque alio patriam quærunt sub Sole jacentem.  
 Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro ;  
 Hinc anni labor : hinc patriam, parvosque nepotes

eo aratro ; hinc est labor anni ; hinc sæsinet patriam, parvosque nepotes ;

aut Dacus descendens ab conjurato Istro flexit illum : non Romanæ res, regnaque peritura flexerunt illum : neque ille, aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti divitias. Carpsit fructus, quos rami, quos volentia rura ipsa tulere suâ sponte : nec vidit ferrea jura, insanumque forum, aut tabularia populi. Alii sollicitant cæca freta remis, ruuntque in ferrum : penetrant aulas, et limina regum. Hic petit urbem miserisque Penates excidiis, ut bibat & geminâ, et dormiat Sarrano nostro. Alius condit opes, incubatque defosso auro. Hic stupet attonitus rostris : plausis plebisque patrumque per cuneos theatri (enim geminatur) corripuit hunc hiantem : alii gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum, mutantque domos et dulcia limina exsilio, atque quærunt patriam jacentem sub alto sole. Agricola dimovis terram incur-

## TRANSLATION.

scending from the conspiring Danube : Nor the Revolutions of Rome, and perishing Kingdoms : He neither pined with Grief, lamenting the Poor, nor envied he the Rich. What Fruits the Boughs, what *Fruits* the willing Fields yielded of themselves spontaneous, he gathered : Nor saw the *rigorous* Iron Laws, the madly litigious Bar, or the public Courts.

Some vex the dangerous Seas with Oars, *some* rush into Arms : *Some* work their Way into Courts, and the Palaces of Kings. One destines a City and wretched Families to Destruction, that he may drink in Gems, and sleep on Tyrian Purple. Another hoards up Wealth, and broods over buried Gold. One, astonished with the *Eloquence* of the Rostra, grows giddy : Another, Peals of Applause, (for it is redoubled along the Rows both of the People and the Fathers) have captivated, and set agape : Some rejoice *in being* stained with their Brother's Blood ; and exchange their Homes and sweet Mansions for Exile, and seek a Country living under another Sun. The Husbandman cleaves the Earth with the crooked Plough ; hence the Labour of the Year : Hence he sustains his Country,

## NOTES.

499. *Aut doluit.* Some explain it of his being in that happy Situation where there are no miserable Objects to disturb him, and excite his Sorrow. To be sure it cannot mean that he is insensible to the Impressions of Humanity and Compassion, but that he is free from the lasting Influence of Grief, Anxiety, Envy, and the like Passions, that prevail elsewhere ; and enjoys a more untroubled State of Tranquillity than is to be found among the Rich and Great.
502. *Tabularia.* Properly the Place where the Records and public Registers were kept,
503. *Cæca.* *Ruæus* renders it *profunda* ; but it seems rather to mean *unseen*, i. e. *full of unseen Dangers.*
503. *Ruuntque.* *Alii* must be supplied to all the three Verbs.
506. *Sarrano.* *Tyrian*, from *Sarra*, the first Name of *Tyre*.
514. *Anni labor.* *Labour* here is not to be understood of the Husbandman's Labour, as *Dr. Trapp* explains it ; but of the laboured Productions of the Year, as elsewhere, *beni-*  
*numque bonumque labores.* This is plain enough from

*hinc sustinet armenta boum, meritisque juuvenum. Nec est requies, quin annus exuberet ut pomis, aut fetu pecorum, aut mergite Cerealis culmi : oneretque sulcos proventus, atque vincat horrea.* Hiems venit ; Sicyonia bacca teritur trapetis, suis læti glandes resciunt, silvæ dant arbusta : et summus ponit varios fetus ; et vindex vindemia equitur aliè in apricis saxis. Interea dulces rasi pendenti circum oscula parentum ; casta domus servat pudicitiam ; vaccae demittunt lactea ubera ; pinguesque lædi luctantur inter se adversis cernibz in læto gramine. Ipse agitat systis diu ; seseque per herbas, ubi est ignis in medio, et ubi fœci cernant cratera, libans vinum vocat te, Lenæ ; postique magistris pecoris certamina cubili : et in ulmo, nudatque prædura corpora agresti palæstrâ. Veteres Sabini olim coluere vitæ vitam, et Remus et Frater Romulus coluere lætæ : sic fortis Etruria crevit ;

Sustinet ; hinc armenta boum, meritisque juuvenos. Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus, 516  
Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi :  
Proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat.  
Venit hiems ; teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis,  
Glande suæ læti redeunt, dant arbusta silvæ : 520  
Et varios ponit fetus autumnus ; et altè  
Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.  
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati ;  
Castà pudicitiam servat domus ; ubera vaccæ  
Lactea demittunt ; pinguesque in gramine læto 525  
Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus hoedi.  
Ipse diès agitat festos ; fufusque per herbam,  
Ignis ubi in medio, et socii cratera coronant,  
Te libans, Lenæ, vocat ; pecorisque magistris  
Velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo ; 530  
Corporaque agresti nudat prædura palæstrâ.

Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini ;  
Hanc Remus et Frater : sic fortis Etruria crevit ;

## TRANSLATION.

and his little Offspring : hence his Herds of Kine, and deserving Steers. Nor is there any Intermision, but the Year either abounds with Apples, or with the Breed of the Flocks, or with Bundles of Ceres's Stalks : Loads the Furrows with Increase, and overstocks the Barns. Winter comes, the Sicyonian Berry is pounded in the Oil-presses, the Swine come home gladdened with Acorns, the Woods yield their Arbutes and wild Fruits : And the Autumn lays down its various Productions ; and high on the sunny Rocks the mild Vintage is ripened. Mean while the sweet Labes twine round their Parent's Neck : His chaste Family maintain a virtuous Cocco only ; the Cows hang down their Udders full of Milk ; and the fat frisky Kids wrestle together with butting Horns on the chearful Green. The Swain himself celebrates Festival-days ; and extended on the Grass, where a Fire is in the Middle, and where his Companions crown the Bowl, invokes thee, O Lenæus, making Libation ; and on an Elm sets forth to the Masters of the Flock Prizes to be contended for with the winged Javelin ; and strips their hardy Bodies in the rustic Ring.

This Life of old the ancient Sabines ; this Remus and his Brother strictly observed : Thus Etruria grew to its Strength ; nay, and thus did Rome become

## NOTES.

from what follows, *Nec requies quin*, &c. which he says of the frugal, thrifty Housewife, That she does not signify there is no Intermision of his Labour, but of the Productions of the Year.

519. *Sicyonia bacca*, Olives, so called from Sicyon, a City of Achaia, fertile in Olive-trees.

524. *Castà pudicitiam servat domus*. The Meaning is, That his whole Family is regulated with great Order and Oeconomy : All are bred in honest Industry, which is the best Preservation of their Virtue and Chastity. To the same Purpose

— *Famulasque ad lumina lægo*

*Exercet penso ; castum ut servare cubile*

*Conjugis, et passit parvos educere ratos.*

527. *Agitat*. *Agere*, to move, observe, is applied even to a Thing done by Force and Necessity ; but *agitare* only to Things of Choice and Pleasure.

533. *Hanc Remus et Frater, Romulus and Remus*

Scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces. 535  
 Ante etiam sceptrum Dictæi regis, et ante  
 Impia quàm cæsis gens est epulata juvencis;  
 Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.  
 Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica; necdum  
 Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses. 540

Sed nos immensum spatii confecimus æquor;  
 Et jam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

*jam est tempus solvere fumantia colla equum jugo.*

*scilicet sic Roma est facta pulcherrima urbs rerum, unaque circumdedit septem arces sibi muro. Etiam ante sceptrum Dictæi regis Jovis, et antequam impia humana gens est epulata cæsis juvencis; aureus Saturnus agebat hanc vitam in terris. Necdum etiam homines audierant classica inflari; necdum audierant enses impositos duris incudibus crepitare. Sed nos confecimus immensum æquor spatii, et*

## TRANSLATION.

the Glory and Beauty of the World, and single hath encompassed for herself seven Hills with a Wall. This Life too golden Saturn led on Earth, before the scepter'd Sway of the Dictæan King, and before an impious Race of Mortals feasted on slain Bullocks. Nor as yet had Mankind heard the warlike Trumpets blown; nor yet the Swords laid on the hard Anvils clatter.

But we have finished this immensely extended Field; and now 'tis Time to loose the smoking Necks of our Steeds.

## NOTES.

*Remus* were educated amongst the Shepherds, and were employed themselves in tending Sheep, as we learn from *Livy*, *æquor immensum spatii* may perhaps be a poetical Phrase to signify a Digression: A Field or Plain not measured by Stages, or that did not lie within the Bounds of my proposed Race, Taking *immensum* for *non mensum*.

541. *Immensum spatii*—*æquor*. The *Spatia*, as has been said elsewhere, signifies the Stages or whole Bounds marked out for a Race; so that

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
G E O R G I C A.

L I B E R III.

ORDO.

Nos canimus te quoque, magna  
Pales, et te Apollo, pastor me-  
morande ab Amphryso fluvio;  
canemus vos, silvæ, amnesque  
Lycæi. Omnia cætera carmina,  
quæ transissent vacuas mentes,  
jam sunt vulgata. Quis nescit  
aut durum Eurysthea, aut aras  
illaudati Busridis?

TE quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande  
canemus  
Pastor ab Amphryso; vos silvæ amnesque  
Lycæi.  
Cætera, quæ vacuas tenuissent carmina mentes,  
Omnia jam vulgata. Quis aut Eurysthea durum,  
Aut illaudati nescit Busridis aras?

5

T R A N S L A T I O N.

THEE too, great Pales, and thee, O Shepherd, famed from Amphrysus;  
ye Woods, and Arcadian Rivers, will I sing. Other Songs, that might  
have entertained disengaged Minds, are now all trite and common. Who is un-  
acquainted or with severe Eurystheus, or the Altars of infamous Busris? By

N O T E S.

This Book begins with the Invocation of some  
rural Deities, and a Compliment to *Augustus*;  
After which *Virgil* directs himself to *Mæcenæ*,  
and enters on his Subject. He lays down Rules  
for the Breeding and Management of Horses,  
Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Dogs; and inter-  
weaves several pleasant Descriptions of a Cha-  
riot-race, of the Battle of the Bulls, of the  
Force of Love, and of the *Seythian* Winter. In  
the latter Part of the Book he relates the Dis-  
eases incident to Cattle, and ends with the Descrip-  
tion of a fatal Murrain that formerly raged among  
the *Aps*.

1. *Pales*. The Goddess of Shepherds and  
Flocks.

2. *Ab Amphryso*. *Amphrysus* was a River  
in *Thessaly*, where *Apollis*, in his Exile from  
Heaven for killing the *Cyclops*, fed the Flocks of  
*Admetus*.

4. *Eurysthea*. *Eurystheus*, King of *Mycenæ*,  
who, at *Juno's* Instigation, imposed on *Hercules*,  
subjected to him by Command of the Oracle,  
the most severe Trials of Fortitude, commonly  
called the twelve Labours of *Hercules*; hence he  
is designed by the Epithet *durus*, rigid or severe.

5. *Illaudati Busridis*. *Busris*, King of  
*Egypt*, such a Monster of Cruelty, that he  
butchered as a Sacrifice to the Gods the Stran-  
gers who visited his Dominions.

*Illaudati*, an  
Epithet

Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos ?  
Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,  
Acer equis ? tentanda via est, quâ me quoque  
possim

Tollere humo, victorque virum volitare per ora.

Primus ego in patriam mecum (modò vita su-  
perfit)

Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas :

Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas :

Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam

Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat

Mincius, et tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas.

In medio mihi Cæsar erit, templumque tenebit.

Illi victor ego, et Tyrio conspectus in ostro,

Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus;

Cui Hylas puer non-est dictus,  
et Latonia Delos ? Hippodame-  
que, Pelopsque insignis eburno  
humero, et acer equis ? via est  
tentanda mihi, quâ possim tol-  
lere me quoque humo, victorque  
possim volitare per ora virum.  
Ego primus, rediens ab Aonio  
veritæ, deducam Musas mecum  
in patriam, modò vita superfit  
mihi: primus referam Idumæas  
palmas tibi, Mantua: et, in  
viridi campo, ponam templum  
de marmore propter aquam, ubi  
ingens flexibus, et prætexit ripas  
tenerâ arundine. In medio erit  
mihi Cæsar, tenebitque templum.  
Illi, ego victor, et conspectus in  
Tyrio ostro, agitabo centum qua-  
drijugos currus ad flumina.

## TRANSLATION.

whom has not the Boy Hylas been recorded, and Latonian Delos ? Hippodame, and Pelops signalized by his Ivory Shoulder, victorious in the Race ? I too must attempt a Way, whereby to lift me from the Ground, and victorious spread my flying Fame through the Mouths of Men.

I first returning from the Aonian Mount will (provided Life remain) bring along the Muses with me into my Country ; For thee, O Mantua, I first will gain the Idumæan Palms: And on thy verdant Plain erect a Temple of Marble, fast by the Stream, where the great Mincius winds in slow Meanders, and hath fringed the Banks with tender Reed. In the Middle will I have Cæsar, and he shall command the Temple. In Honour of him will I victorious, and in Tyrian Purple conspicuous, drive an hundred four-horfed Chariots.

## NOTES.

Epithet which some have censured as too weak, gained the beauteous Prize, by bribing Myrtilus, for so infamous a Character, implies a great deal more than merely not praised ; for, according to Oenomaus's Charioteer.

6. *Hylas*. See the Note on Ecl. VI. 44.  
7. *Hippodame*. Or *Hippodamia*, the Daughter of Oenomaus, King of Elis, who having learned from an Oracle that he was to be slain by his Son-in-law ; in order to elude his Destiny he obliged his Daughter's Suitors to try their Skill with him in the Chariot-race, presuming in the Swiftnefs of his Steeds. The Law of the Combat was, that whoever of them gained the Victory should win his Daughter ; or if vanquished die. About thirteen of them had lost their Lives in the Trial, Pelops at length

7. *Humeroque Pelops insigni eburno*. Tantalus, the Father of Pelops, had invited the Gods to a Banquet, at which, having a mind to try their Divinity, he dressed his Son, and set his Flesh before them. All the Gods abstained from this horrid Food; except Ceres, who eat the Shoulder. Jupiter afterwards rewarded Pelops to Life, and gave him an Ivory Shoulder, instead of that which had been eaten.

11. *Aonio vertice*. *Achia* was the Name of the mountainous Part of *Bœtia*, whence all *Bœtia* came to be called *Aonia*. In this Country was the famous Mountain *Helicon*, sacred to the Muses.

17. *Tyrio conspectus in ostro*. Those who offered Sacrifice amongst the Romans, on account of any Victory, were clothed in the Tyrian Colour.

18. *Ad flumina*. At first the *Circensian Games*



*Mibi cuxta Græcia, linquens  
fluvium Alpheum, lucosque Mo-  
lorchi, decernet cursibus et crudo  
cæstu. Ego ipse, ornatus quoad  
caput foliis tonsæ olivæ, feram  
dona. Jam nunc juvat me du-  
cere solennes pompas ad delubra,  
viderique cætos juvences; vel  
videre, ut scena discedat fronti-  
bus versis, utque intexti Bri-  
tanni tollant purpurea aulæa.  
In foribus templi faciam, ex  
auro solidoque elephantio, pugnam  
Gangaridum, armæque victricis  
Quirini: atque lit pingam  
Nilum, undantem bello, mag-  
numque fluentem, ac columnas  
surgentes navali ære. Addam  
his domitas urbes Asiæ, pul-  
sumque Niphatem, Parthamque  
fidentem fugâ Parthum, versisque sagittis;  
et duo tropæa, rapta manu ex  
diverso hoste, gentisque his tri-  
umphatas ab utroque litore. Et  
Parii lapides fulant spirantia  
signa,*

*Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens, lucosque Mo-  
lorchi,  
Cursibus, et crudo decernet Græcia cæstu. 20  
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis ornatus olivæ  
Dona feram. Jam nunc solennes ducere pompas  
Ad delubra juvat, cætosque videre juvences;  
Vel scena ut versis discedat frontibus; utque  
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni. 25  
In foribus pugnam ex auro, solidoque elephantio  
Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini:  
Atque hinc undantem bello, magnumque fluentem  
Nilum, ac navali surgentes ære columnas.  
Addam urbes Asiæ domitas, pulsumque Niphatem,  
Fidentemque fugâ Parthum, versisque sagittis; 31  
Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropæa,  
Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.  
Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,*

## TRANSLATION.

along the River. For me all Greece, leaving Alpheus, and the Groves of Mo-  
lorchus, shall contend in Races and the rigid Gauntlet. I myself, graced with  
Leaves of the shorn Olive, will dispense the Prizes. Even now I am well pleased  
to lead on the solemn Poms to the Temple, and to see the Bullocks slain; or  
how the Scene with shifting Front retires; and how the inwoven Britons lift  
up the Purple Curtain. On the Doors will I delineate, in Gold and solid Ivory,  
the Battle of the Gangarides, and the Arms of conquering Quirinus: And here  
the Nile surging with War, flowing majestic, and Columns rising with naval  
Brass. I will add the vanquished Cities of Asia, and subdued Niphates, and the  
Parthian presuming on his Flight, and Arrows shot backward, and two Tro-  
phies by personal Valour snatched from two widely distant Foes, and Nations  
twice triumphed over on either Shore. Here too shall stand in Parian Marble,

## NOTES:

Games were celebrated on the Banks of a River, to which *Virgil* here alludes.

19. *Alpheum*. A River of *Elis*, in the *Peloponnese*, where the *Olympian Games* were celebrated, which Games are therefore by this Metaphor intended. As by *lucus Molochi*, the Groves of *Molochus*, we are to understand the *Doric Games*, *Molochus* being the Name of that Shepherd who had been *Hercules's* Host, and in Favour of whom that Hero slew the *Nemean Lion*.

21. *Pompas*. The Poms or Pageants were Images of the Gods carried in Procession before the People at the *Circensian Games*.

27. *Gangaridum*. The *Gangarides* were an Indian Nation near the *Ganges*.

27. *Victorisque arma Quirini*. As it was debated in the Senate, whether *Augustus* or *Quirinus* should be the Name of him who before was called *Octavianus*; this is thought to refer to that Debate. If so, we must agree with *Cæsar* that this Verse was inserted in the Year of *Rome* 734: For that Debate happened in the Year 727, three Years after the Publication of the *Georgics*; and it was not till the Year 734 that *Augustus* conquered the *Indians* or *Gangarides*.

32. *Duo tropæa—bisque triumphatas gentes*. Probably refers to *Augustus's* two Victories over *Antony*, one at *Actium*, on the *European Coast*, and the other at *Alexandria*, on the *African Coast*.

Assaraci proles, demissæque ab Jove gentis 35  
Nomina, Trosque parens; et Trojæ Cynthius  
auctor.

Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum  
Cocyti metuet, tortosque Ixionis angues,  
Immanemque rotam, et non exsuperabile saxum.

Interea Dryadum silvas, saltusque sequamur 40  
Intactos, tua, Mæcenas, haud mollia jussa.  
Te sine nil altum mens inchoat: en age segnes  
Rumpe moras: vocat ingenti clamore Cithæron,  
Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equo-  
rum;

Et vox assensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45  
Mox tamen ardentes accingar dicere pugnas  
Cæsaris, et nomen famâ tot ferre per annos,  
Tithoni primâ quot abest ab origine Cæsar.

Seu quis, Olympiæ miratus præmia palmæ,  
Pascit equos, seu quis sortes ad aratra juvencos, 50  
Corpora præcipuè matrum legat. Optima torvæ  
Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,

est plurima cervix,

proles Assaraci, nominaque gen-  
tis demissæ ab Jove, Trosque  
parens Assaraci, et Cynthius  
Apollo auctor Trojæ. Invidia  
infelix metuet furias, severum-  
que amnem Cocyti, tortosque an-  
gues Ixionis, immanemque rotam,  
et saxum Sisyphi non exsuperabi-  
le. Interea sequamur silvas  
Dryadum, saltusque intactos a-  
liis, tua haud mollia jussa, Mæ-  
cenas. Mea mens inchoat nil  
altum sine te: en age, rumpe  
segnes moras: mons Cithæron  
vocat nos ingenti clamore, ca-  
nesque montis Taygeti, Epidau-  
rusque urbs domitrix equorum;  
et vox, ingeminata assensu ne-  
morum, remugit. Tamen max  
accingar dicere ardentes pugnas  
Cæsaris, et ferre famâ ejus no-  
men per tot annos, quot Cæsar  
abest ab primâ origine Tithoni.  
Seu quis, miratus præmia O-  
lympiæ palmæ, pascit equos,  
seu quis pascit sortes juvencos ad  
aratra, legat præcipuè corpora  
matrum. Forma torvæ bovis est  
optima, cui est turpe caput, cui

## TRANSLATION.

breathing Statues, the Offspring of Assaracus, and the Chiefs of the Jove-  
descended Race, both Tros, the great Ancestor of Rome, and the Cynthian  
Apollo Founder of Troy. Here baneful Envy shall dread the Furies and grim  
River of Cocytus, Ixion's twisted Snakes, the enormous racking Wheel, and the  
Stone's unfurmoutable Labour.

Mean while let us pursue the Woods of the Dryads, and untrodden Lawns;  
thy Commands, Mæcenas, of no easy Import. Without thee my Mind enter-  
prizes nothing sublime: Come then, break off lazy Delays. Cithæron with  
loud Hallowing calls, and the Hounds of Taygeta, and Epidaurus, the Tamer  
of Horses, and the Voice doubled by the assenting Groves re-echoes. Yet e'er  
long shall I be prepared to sing of Cæsar's ardent Battles, and to transmit his  
Name with Honour through as many Years, as Cæsar is distant from the first  
Origin of Tithonus.

Whether any one, aspiring to the Prizes of the Olympian Palm, breeds Horses,  
or whether any one breeds sturdy Bullocks for the Plough, let him choose with  
special Care the Bodies of the Mothers. The four-looking Heifer's Form is  
best, whose Head is hideously large, whose Neck is brawny, and from the

## NOTES.

37. *Invidia infelix.* The Source of Unhappi- to the Top of a Hill, which always turned back  
ness to its Sons. again.

38. *Ixionis.* Ixion, for making an Attempt 44. *Taygetique canes.* Taygetus was a Moun-  
on Juno, was cast into Hell, and bound with tain in Laconia, near Sparta, famous for Hunting.  
twisted Snakes to a Wheel which was continually 44. *Epidaurus.* A City in Epirus, according  
turning. to Servius; or in the Peloponnæus, according to  
others.

39. *Non exsuperabile saxum.* Sisyphus infested 52. *Turpe caput.* This is commonly meant  
Attica with Robberies, for which he was slain by of  
Æteus; and condemned in Hell to roll a Stone

et cui palearia pendent à mento  
 tenuis crurum. Tum est nullus  
 modus longo lateri: omnia mem-  
 bra sunt magna; pes etiam;  
 et hirtæ aures sub camuris cor-  
 nibus. Nec vacca, insignis ma-  
 culis et albo, displicent mihi, aut  
 detrectans juga, interdumque  
 aspera cornu, et quoad faciem  
 propior tauro, quæque est terra  
 ardua, et gradicns verrit vesti-  
 gia imâ caudâ. *Æ*as vacca-  
 rum pati Lucinam justoque hujus  
 metæas definit ante decem annos,  
 incipit post quatuor annos: cæ-  
 tera ætas earum est nec habilis  
 feturæ, nec fortis aratri. In-  
 terrea, dum læta juvenus super-  
 rat gregibus, solæ mares: tu  
 primus mitte pecuaria in Vene-  
 rem, atque suffices aliam prolem ex  
 aliâ generando. Quæque opti-  
 ma dies ævi prima fugit mis-  
 ris mortalibus: morbi, tristisque  
 senectus, et labor subeunt; et  
 inclementia dura mortis rapit  
 eos. Erunt semper pecudes,  
 quorum corpora tu malis mutari.  
 Enim semper refice armentum: ac, ne post requiras amissa, anteveni damnum, et sortire sobolem armento  
 quotannis.

Et crurum tenuis à mento palearia pendent.  
 Tum longo nullus lateri modus: omnia magna;  
 Pes etiam; et camuris hirtæ sub cornibus aures. 55  
 Nec mihi displiccat maculis insignis et albo,  
 Aut juga detrectans, interdumque aspera cornu,  
 Et faciem tauro propior, quæque ardua tota,  
 Et gradicn. imâ veirit vestigia caudâ.  
*Æ*tas Lucinam, justosque pati Hymenæos 60  
 Definit ante decem, post quatuor incipit annos:  
 Cætera nec feturæ habilis, nec fortis aratri.  
 Interea, superat gregibus dum læta juvenus,  
 Solve mares: mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus;  
 Atque aliam ex aliâ generando suffice prolem. 65  
 Optima quæque dies miseris mortalibus ævi  
 Prima fugit: subeunt morbi, tristisque senectus,  
 Et labor; et duræ rapit inclementia mortis.  
 Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis.  
 Semper enim refice: ac, ne post amissa requiras, 70  
 Anteveni, et sobolem armento fortire quotannis.

## TRANSLATION.

Chin down to the Legs her Dewlaps hang. Then no Measure in her Length of Side: All her Parts huge; even her Foot; and rough Ears under her crinkled Horns. Nor would I dislike her if streaked with white Spots, or if she refuses the Yoke, and sometimes is sulky with her Horn, and in Aspect approaches nearer to a Bull, and if she is stately throughout, and sweeps her Steps with the Extremity of her Tail as she goes along.

The Age to undergo Lucina, and just Hymeneal Rites, ends before ten, and begins after four Years: Their other Years are neither fit for Breeding, nor strong for the Plough. Mean time, while the Flocks abound with sprightly Youth, let loose the Males: Be the first to indulge thy Cattle in the Joys of Love; and by Generation raise up one Race after another. All the best Days of Life fly first away from wretched Mortals: Diseases succeed, and disconsolate Old-age, and Pain; and the Inclemency of inexorable Death snatches them away. There will always be *some* whose Bodies you would choose to have changed for better. Therefore continually repair them: And, that you may not regret them when lost, be before-hand, and yearly provide a new Offspring for the Herd.

## NOTES.

of a Head that is deformed, and of a disproportion to admit the Bull till she is four Years old; and that they are fruitful till ten, and sometimes

61. *Definit ante decem, post quatuor incipit* *legger.*  
*ætas.* Virg. says it is better for the Cow not

Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.  
 Tu modò, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,  
 Præcipuum jam inde à teneris impende laborem.  
 Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis  
 Aliùs ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit;  
 Primus et ire viam, et fluvios tentare minaces  
 Audet, et ignoto sese committere ponti:  
 Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,  
 Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesque terga: 80  
 Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus: (honesti  
 Spadices, glaucique; color deterrimus albis,  
 Et gilvo.) Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,  
 Stare loco nescit, micat auribus, et tremit artus:  
 Collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem:  
 Densa juba, et dextro jactata recumbit in armo.  
 At duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque  
 Tellurem, et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.  
 Talis Amyclæi domitus Pollucis habenis  
 Cyllarus; et, quorum Graii meminere poetæ, 90

Nec non et idem delectus est necessarius equino pecori. Tu modò impende præcipuum laborem jam inde à teneris annis illis quos statues submittere in spem gentis. Continuo pullus generosi pecoris ingreditur aliùs in arvis, et reponit mollia crura; primus audet et ire viam, et tentare minaces fluvios, et committere sese ignoto ponti: nec horret vanos strepitus. Est illi ardua cervix, argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesque terga: animosumque pectus luxuriat toris. Spadices, glaucique sunt honesti; est deterrimus color albis, et gilvo. Tum, si qua arma dedere sonum procul, nescit stare loco, micat auribus, et tremit per artus, premensque collectum ignem volvit eum sub naribus. Ejus juba est densa, et jactata recumbit in dextro armo. At duplex spina agitur per lumbos, ungulaque cavat tellurem, et graviter sonat solida cornu. Talis fuit Cyllarus, do-

mitus habenis Amyclæi Pollucis, et bijuges equi Martis, quorum Graii poetæ meminere,

## TRANSLATION.

Nor is the same discriminating Care less needful for a Breed of Horses. But still, on those which you design to bring up for the Hope of the Race, bestow your principal Diligence immediately from their tender Years. The Colt of generous Breed from the very first walks stately in the Field, and nimbly moves his pliant Legs; he is the first that dares to lead the Way, and tempt the threatening Floods, and trust himself to an unknown Bridge: Nor starts affrighted at vain Alarms: Lofty is his Neck, his Head little and slender, his Belly short, his Back round and plump, and his proud Chest swells luxuriant with brawny Muscles: (The Bay brown and Bluish grey are in most Request; the worst Colours are the White and Dun). Then, if he hears the distant Sound of Arms, he knows not how to stand his Ground, he pricks up his Ears, trembles in every Joint, and snorting rolls the collected Fire under his Nostrils: Thick is his Main, and waving rests on his Right-shoulder. A double spinal Bone runs down between his Loins, his Hoof scoops up the Ground, and deep resounds with its solid Horn. Such was Cyllarus, broke by the Reins of Amyclæan Pollux, and, which the Grecian Poets have described, such the harnessed

## NOTES.

75. *Continuo.* Here, and in many other Places in Virgil, signifies from the very Beginning, i. e. as soon almost as he is foaled.  
 83. *Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,* &c. It may be worth while to compare with this that noble Description of a Warrior-horse in the Book of Job: "He paweth in the Valley, and rejoiceth in his Strength: He goeth on to meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear; and is not affrighted, neither turneth he back from the Sword. The Quiver rattleth against him, the glittering Spear and the Shield. He swalloweth the Ground with Fierceness and Rage; neither believeth he that it is the Sound of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets, ha, ha; and he smelleth the Battle in the Thicket of the Thunders of the Captains, and the Shouting."  
 89. *Amyclæi.* Amyclæa was a City of Laconia

et currus magni Achillis. Talis  
et pernix Saturnus ipse effudit  
jubam equinâ cervice adventu  
conjugis; et fugiens implevit al-  
tum Pelion acuto hinnitu. Abde  
hunc domo quæquæ, ubi aut gra-  
vis morbo, aut jam segnior an-  
nis deficit, et ignoscit senectæ nec  
turpi. Senior equus est frigidus  
in venerem, frustra que trahit  
ingratum laborem; et, si quan-  
do est ventum ad prælia, ut  
quondam magnus ignis sine vi-  
ribus fuit in stipulis, sic ille  
fuit incassum. Ergo notabis a-  
nimos ævumque equorum præ-  
cipuè, hinc notabis alias artes  
eorum, prelemque parentum, et  
quis dolor sit cuique victo, quæ  
gloria palmæ sit cuique victori.  
Nonne vides? cum præcipiti certamine campum  
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus;  
Cum spes arrectæ juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit  
Corda pavor pulsans: illi instant verbera torto,  
Et proni dant lora: volat vi fervidus axis.  
Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublime videntur

Martis equi bijuges; et magni currus Achillis.  
Talis et ipse jubam cervice effudit equinâ  
Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum  
Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

Hunc quoquæ, ubi aut morbo gravis, aut jam  
segnior annis

95

Deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectæ.  
Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustra que laborem  
Ingratum trahit; et, si quando ad prælia ventum  
est,

Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,  
Incassum fuit. Ergo animos, ævumque notabis  
Præcipuè, hinc alias artes, prolemque parentum,  
Et quis cuique dolor victo, quæ gloria palmæ.

Nonne vides? cum præcipiti certamine campum  
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus;  
Cum spes arrectæ juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit  
Corda pavor pulsans: illi instant verbera torto,  
Et proni dant lora: volat vi fervidus axis.  
Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublime videntur

## TRANSLATION.

Brace of Mars. and the Chariot-horses of great Achilles. Such Saturn too himself  
precipitant on the Arrival of his Wife spread out a full Mane on his assumed Horse's  
Neck, and flying filled lofty Pelion with shrill Neighing.

Him or, when with Sickness oppressed, or now enfeebled with Years he fails,  
shut up in his Lodge, spare his not inglorious Age. When in Years he is cold to  
Love, and in vain drags on the ungrateful Task; and, if ever he comes to an  
Engagement, he is furiously keen with no Effect, just as at times a great Fire rages  
without Strength among Stubble. Therefore chiefly mark their Spirit and Age;  
then their other Qualities, their Parentage, and what Sorrow each receives when  
vanquished, what Pride when victorious.

See you not? When in the rapid Race the Chariots have seized the Plain,  
and pouring forth rush along; when the Hopes of the Youth are elevated, and  
palpitating Fear heaves their throbbing Hearts: They ply the twisted Lash, and  
bending forward give full Reins: The Axle flies glowing with the Impetuosity.  
And now low, now high they seem to be borne aloft through the open Air, and

## NOTES.

reins, where Cæsar and Peilux were brought goes before, abde domo; and is most suitable to  
up. the Temper of Virgil, who shews his Humanity  
95. Nec turpi ignosce senectæ, i. e. Ignosce even in recommending Tenderness and Compassion  
senectæ nec turpi. Spare his Old age, that is towards the Brute Creatures.  
not inglorious. This Senecæ agrees best with what

Aëra per vacuum ferri, atque assurgere in auras.  
 Nec mora, nec requies: at fulvæ nimbus arenæ 110  
 Tollitur: humescunt spumis, flatuque sequentum.  
 Tantus amor laudum, tantæ est victoria curæ.  
 Primus Erichthonius currus, et quatuor ausus  
 Jungere equos, rapidisque rotis insistere victor.  
 Fræna Pelethronii Lapithæ gyroisque dedere 115  
 Impositi dorso; atque equitem docuere sub armis  
 Insultare solo, et gressus glomerare superbos.  
 Æquus uterque labor: æquè juvenemque magistri  
 Exquirunt, calidumque animis, et cursibus acrem:  
 Quamvis sæpe fugâ versos ille egerit hostes, 120  
 Et patriam Epirum referat, fortesque Mycenas;  
 Neptunique ipsâ deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis, instant sub tempus, et omnes  
 Impendunt curas densò distendere pingui,  
 Quem legere ducem, et pecori dixere maritum: 125  
 Pubentesque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant,  
 Farraque; ne blando nequeat superesse labori;  
 Invalidique patrum referant jejunia nati.

et dixere maritum pecori: secantque pubentes herbas, ministrantque fluvios, farraque; ne nequeat superesse blando labori, invalidique nati referant jejunia patrum.

ferri per vacuum aëra, atque  
 assurgere in auras. Nec mora,  
 nec requies datur iis: at nimbus  
 fulvæ arenæ tollitur: humes-  
 cunt spumis flatuque sequentum.  
 Est illis tantus amor laudum,  
 victoria est tantæ curæ illis.  
 Erichthonius primus est ausus  
 jungere currus et quatuor equos,  
 victorque insistere rapidis rotis.  
 Pelethronii Lapithæ, impositi  
 dorso equorum, dedere fræna gy-  
 roisque; atque docuere equitem  
 sub armis insultare solo, et glo-  
 merare superbos gressus. Uter-  
 que labor sive aurigandi sive  
 equitandi est æquus; magistri  
 utriusque artis æquè exquirunt  
 equum juvenemque, calidum-  
 que animis, et acrem cursibus:  
 non eligunt senem, quamvis  
 ille sæpe egerit hostes versos fu-  
 gâ, et referat Epirum patriam,  
 fortesque Mycenas; deducitque  
 gentem origine Neptuni ipsâ.  
 His animadversis, instant sub  
 tempus admissuræ; et impen-  
 dunt omnes curas distendere eum  
 densò pingui, quem legere ducem,  
 et pecori dixerunt maritum.

## TRANSLATION.

to mount up into the Skies. No Stop, no Stay: But a thick Cloud of yellow Sand is tossed up; The foremost are wet with the Foam and Breath of those that follow. So powerful is the Love of Praise, so anxious the Desire of Victory.

First Erichthonius dared to yoke the Chariot and four Steeds, and over the rapid Wheels victorious to preside. The Pelethronian Lapithæ first mounted on Horseback applied the Reins, and turned him in the Ring; taught the Horseman under Arms to bound insulting over the Plain, and with proud ambling Pace to prance along. Either Toil, that of the Chariot and of the Menage, is equal; with equal Care the Masters in either Case seek after a Steed that is youthful, of warm Mettle, and sprightly in the Race: Though often he may have drove before him the flying Foes, may boast of Epirus, or of warlike Mycene for his Country, and derive his Race even from Neptune's Breed.

These Things observed, they are very careful about the Time of Generation, and bestow all their Care to plump him up with firm Fat whom they have chose Leader, and assigned Stallion to the Herd: They cut for him downy, tender Herbs, supply him with Fulness of Water and Corn, lest he should not be sufficient for the soothing Toil; and the puny Sons resemble the Meagerness of their

## NOTES.

117. Gressus glomerare superbos. This is the same with what Varro calls *telutim incidere*, says Servius, *Quamvis sit sæpe victor, quamvis and Pliny, telutim carpere gressus*, and Martial, *habili genere præcreatus, tamen à magistris est ætas ad numeros colligere urgetur*; to move with a rapid ambling Pace.

*Autem illi volentes tenuant armenta ipsa macie. Alique, ubi jam nova voluptas earum sollicitat primos concubitus; negantque illis frondes, et arcant eas fontibus: saepe etiam quatunt eas curvis, et fatigant eas Sole, cum area gemit graviter turpis frugibus; et cum inanes paleae jactantur ad surgentem Zephyrum. Facient hoc, ne nimio luxu sit atrocior usus genitali arvo, et abluat inertes sulcos; sed ut satiens rapiat caverem, recondatque eam interius. Rursum, cura patrum incipit cadere, et illa matrum succedere, cum illae orant gravidæ, mensibus exactis. Non quisquam sit passus illas ducere juga gravibus plaustris, non superare viam solita, et carpere proci acri fugâ, innareque rapaces furoris. Pascant in vacuis salibus, et secundum plena flumina; ubi natus sit, et ripa viridissima gramina, speluncæque tegant eas, et saxea umbra procubet illis. Est, circa lucus fluvi Silari, Alburnumque montem virentem ilicibus, plurimus volitans, cui asylo et Romæ notum,*

*Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes: 129*  
*Atque, ubi concubitus primos jam nota voluptas*  
*Sollicitat, frondesque negant, et fontibus arcant:*  
*Sæpe etiam cursu quatunt, et Sole fatigant,*  
*Cum graviter turpis gemit area frugibus, et cum*  
*Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleæ jactantur inanes.*  
*Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtusior usus 135*  
*Sit genitali arvo, et sulcos oblimet inertes;*  
*Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem, interiusque recondat.*

*Rursum cura patrum cadere, et succedere matrum*  
*Incipit; exactis gravidæ cum mensibus errant:*  
*Non illas gravibus quisquam juga ducere plaustris,*  
*Non saltu superare viam sit passus, et acri 141*  
*Carpere praia fugâ, fluviosque innare rapaces.*  
*Saltibus in vacuis pascant, et plena secundum*  
*Flumina; muscus ubi; et viridissima gramine ripa,*  
*Speluncæque tegant, et saxea procubet umbra. 145*

*Est, lucos Silari circa, ilicibusque virentem*  
*Plurimus Alburnum, volitans, cui nomen asylo*

## TRANSLATION.

Sires. But they purposely extenuate the Breed-mares with Leanness: And, when now the known Pleasure solicits the first Enjoyment, they both deny them Herbs, and debar them from the Springs: Often too they shake them in the Race, and tire them in the Sun, when beneath the beaten Grain the Barn-floor deeply groans, and in the rising Zephyr the empty Chaff is tossed about. This they do, that by excessive Pampering the genial Soil may not be blunted in its Use, and choak up the sluggish Passages; but may with Eageriness drink in the Joys of Love, and lay them up more deep within.

Again the Care of the Sires begins to fail, and that of the Dams to succeed; when now, their Months elapsed, they rove about pregnant: Let no one suffer them to drag the Yokes of heavy Waggon, nor to leap across the Way, to scamper over the Meads with sprightly Career, and swim the rapid Floods. Let them feed in spacious Lawns, and beside full Rivers; where Moss, and grassy Banks of prime Verdure, and Caves may shelter them, and over them a shady Rock project.

About the Groves of Silarus, and Alburnus, verdant with ever-green Oaks, abounds a flying Insect, which the Romans name Asylus, and the Greeks in

## NOTES.

133. *Cum graviter turpis gemit arca frugibus.* This refers to the Custom of treading out the Corn by Oen.

142. *Viridissima gramine ripa.* Literally, every Bank resplendant with Grass.

146. *Est lucus Silari.* Silarus, now Sila, a River of Italy, in Lucania, which divides that Country from the Phæne Territory, or the Marquisate of Anagni.

147. *Alburnum.* Alburnus, a Mountain of that Country, now Alborno, out of which rises the River Tanagrus, the Negro, which is very small, and therefore mostly dry in Summer.

147. *Asylo.* The Asylus, or Tabanus, is a flying Insect, in Shape somewhat resembling the wild Bee or Wasp. The Belly is terminated by three long Rings, from the last of which

proceeds

Romanum est, œstron Graii vertere vocantes;  
 Asper, acerba sonans: quo tota exterrita silvis  
 Diffugiunt armenta; furit mugitibus æther 150  
 Concussus, silvæque, et sicci ripa Tanagri.  
 Hoc quondam monstro horribiles exercuit iras  
 Inachiae Juno pestem meditata juvenæ.  
 Hunc quoque (nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat)  
 Arcebis gravidæ pecori; armentaue pascēs 155  
 Sole recens orto, aut noctem ducentibus astris.

Pn̄st partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;  
 Continuòque notas, et nomina gentis inurunt:  
 Et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo,  
 Aut aris fervare sacros, aut scindere terram, 160  
 Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.  
 Cætera pascuntur virides armenta per herbas.

Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis  
 agrestem,

Jam vitulos hortare, viamque insiste domandi,

*Graii vocantes hunc asylum vertere œstron; asper, sonans acerba: quo tota armenta exterrita diffugiunt silvis, æther concussus mugitibus furit, silvæque, et ripa sicci Tanagri furit. Juno, meditata pestem Inachiae juvenæ, quondam exercuit horribiles iras hoc monstro. Arcebis hunc asylum quoque gravidæ pecori; (nam ille acrior instat mediis fervoribus) pascēsque armenta, sole recens orto, aut astris ducentibus nocturno. Post partum, omnis cura traducitur in vitulos; continuòque inurunt notas et nomina gentis: et notant eos, quos aut malint submittere pecori habendo, aut fervare sacros aris, aut scindere terram, et invertere horrentem campum fractis glebis. Cætera armenta pascuntur per virides herbas indiscriminatim. Jam hortare vitulos, quos tu formabis ad studium atque agrestem usum, insisteque viam domandi eos,*

## TRANSLATION.

their Language have rendered *œstron*; armed with a *sharp* Sting, humming harsh: With which whole Herds affrighted fly diverse through the Woods: The Sky is furiously shook with Bellowings, and the Woods, and Banks of dry *Tanagrus*. With this Monster did Juno once exercise her full Revenge, having meditated a Plague for the *Inachian* Heifer. This too (for in the Noon-tide Heats it rages more keen) you shall keep off from the pregnant Cattle; and feed your Herds when the Sun is newly risen, or when the Stars usher in the Night.

After the Birth, the whole Care is transferred to the Calves; and from the first they stamp with a hot Iron the Marks and Names of the Race: And which they choose to bring up for the Increase of the Flock, or *which* to keep sacred for the Altars, or *which* to cleave the Ground, and turn up the Soil all rugged with broken Clods. The rest of the Herd *promiscuous* graze amidst the green Pastures,

Those, which you would form for Exercise and rustic Service, train up while Calves, and enter on the Way to tame them, while their Minds in Youth are

## NOTES.

proceeds a formidable Sting. This Sting is composed of a Tube, through which the Egg is emitted, and of two Augres, which make way for the Tube to penetrate into the Skin of the Cattle. Those Augres are armed with little Knives, which prick with their Points, and cut with their Edges, causing intolerable Pain to the Animal that is wounded by them.

153. *Inachiae juvenæ*. *Is*, the Daughter of *Inachus*, whom *Jove*, to blind *Juno*, transformed into a Heifer. But the Goddess, discovering the Deceit, sent an *œstros* to torment her; with which being stung she fled into *Ægypt*, where, being restored to her former Shape, she was married to King *Osiris*, and after her Death was worshipped as a Goddess under the Name of *Isis*. See *Banier's Mythology*.

162. *Cætera pascuntur, &c.* The Meaning seems to be, as Mr. *Martin* has it, that the rest of the Herd, that is, those which are designed for Breeding, or Sacrifice, may feed at large in the Meadows, for they need no other Care than



*dum animi juvenum sunt faciles, dum ætas eorum est mobilis. At primùm subnecte cervici eorum laxos circulos de tenui vimine: dehinc ubi assuerint: colla prius libera servitio, junge duos pares juvencos aptos è torquibus ipsis, et coge eos conferre gradum. Atque jam sæpe inanes rotæ ducantur ab illis per terram, et signent vestigia eorum furcis pulvere. Post faginus axis, nitens sub valido pondere, instrepat, et æreus temo trahat orbem junctis sibi. Interea carpes nec gramina tantùm indomitæ publi, nec vefcas frondes salicæ, palustrumque ulvam, sed etiam sata frumenta manu: nec sata vacca, more nostrorum patrum, implebunt nivea mulctralia; sed consumunt tota ubera in dulces nates. Sin studium est tibi magis ad bella, ferocisque turmas, aut prælabi Alphea flumina Pisæ rotis, et agitare volentis currus in luco Jovis; primus labor equi est, videre animas atque arma bellantium, patique lituos, ferreque rotam gementem tractum,*

*Dum faciles animi juvenum, dum mobilis ætas. 165  
Ac primùm laxos tenui de vimine circulos  
Cervici subnecte: dehinc, ubi libera colla  
Servitio assuerint, ipsis è torquibus aptos  
Junge pares, et coge gradum conferre juvencos:  
Atque illis jam sæpe rotæ ducantur inanes 170  
Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent.  
Post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis  
Instrepat, et junctos temo trahat æreus orbem.  
Interea pubi indomitæ non gramina tantùm,  
Nec vefcas salicum frondes, ulvamque palustrem,  
Sed frumenta manu carpes sata: nec tibi fetæ, 176  
More patrum, nivea implebunt mulctralia vacca;  
Sed tota in dulces consumunt ubera natos.*

*Sin ad bella magis studium, turmasque feroces,  
Aut Alphea rotis prælabi flumina Pisæ, 180  
Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantes;  
Primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre  
Bellantum, lituosque pati, tractuque gementem*

## TRANSLATION.

tractable, while their Age is pliant. And first fasten about their Necks loose Collars of slender Twigs: Next, when they have accustomed their free Necks to Servitude, match your Bullocks in Pairs joined by those same Collars, and make them step together: And now let empty Wheels be dragged by them along the Ground, and let them print their Traces in the Surface of the Dust. Afterwards let the beachen Axle labouring under a ponderous Load creak, and the brazen Pole draw the joined Wheels. Mean while for the young untamed Bullocks you shall crop with your Hand not only Grass, or the Willows tender Leaves, or marshy Sedge, but also springing Corn: Nor shall your suckling Heifers, as was the Custom of our Fathers, fill the snowy Milking-pails; but spend all their Udders on their sweet Offspring.

But if thy Inclination is to War and martial Troops, or with thy Wheels to skim along the Brink of Pisa's Alphean Streams, and drive the flying Chariot in Jupiter's Grove; the first Task of the Horse must be to view the Fierceness and the Arms of Warriors, to be patient of the Trumpet, and to bear the Rumbling of

## NOTES.

to furnish them with sufficient Nourishment, empty Wheels, are either meant empty Carriages till they arrive at their due Age. But those, viages, or Wheels without any Carriage laid upon which are designed for Agriculture, require more than 180. *Alphea Pisæ.* Pisa was the Name of a Country in that Part of Elis through which the River *Alpheus* flowed, and in which stood the famous Temple of *Jupiter Olympius*.

176. *Rotæ ducantur inanes.* By *rotæ inanes*, the famous Temple of *Jupiter Olympius*.

Ferre rotam, et stabulo frēnos audire sonantes :  
 Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistrī  
 Laudibus, et plausū sonitum cervicis amare. 186  
 Atque hæc jam primò depulsus ab ubere matris  
 Audiat ; inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris,  
 Invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius ævi.  
 At, tribus exactis, ubi quarta accesserit æstas, 190  
 Carpere mox gyrum incipiat, gradibusque sonare  
 Compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum :  
 Sitque laboranti similis. Tum cursibus auras  
 Provoct ; ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,  
 Æquora, vix summā vestigia ponat arenā. 195  
 Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris  
 Incubuit, Scythiæque hiemes, atque arida differt  
 Nubila : tum segetes altæ, campique natantes  
 Lenibus horrescunt flabris ; summæque sonorem  
 Dant silvæ, longique urgent ad litora fluctus : 200  
 Ille volat, simul arva fugâ, simul æquora verrens.  
 Hic, vel ad Elei metas, et maxima campi  
 Sudabit spatia, et spumas aget ore cruentas :

et audire sonantes frēnos stabulo : tum magis atque magis gaudere blandis laudibus magistrī, et amare sonitum plausū cervicis. Atque audiat hæc jam primò depulsus ab ubere matris, inque vicem det ora mollibus capistris invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius propter imbecillitatem ævi. At, ubi quarta æstas accesserit, tribus exactis, mox incipiat carpere gyrum, sonareque compositis gradibus, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum : sitque similis laboranti. Tum provoct auras cursibus ; ac volans per aperta æquora, ceu liber habenis, vix ponat vestigia summā arenā. Qualis cum densus Aquilo incubuit ab Hyperboreis oris, differtque hiemes Scythiæ atque arida nubila : tum altæ segetes, natantesque campi horrescunt lenibus flabris, summæque silvæ dant sonorem, longique fluctus urgent se ad litora. Ille volat verrens simul arva, simul æquora fugâ. Illic equus, vel ad metas et

maxima spatia Elei campi, sudabit, et aget cruentas spumas ore :

## TRANSLATION.

the Wheels in their Career, and in his Stall to hear the rattling Bridles : Then more and more to rejoice in the soothing Applauses of his Master, and to love the Sound of patting his Neck. And these let him hear as soon as weaned from the Udder of his Dam, and now and then yield his Mouth to soft Headstalls when weak, and yet trembling, and yet unexperienced from his Years. But, three full Years elapsed, when his fourth Summer is arrived, let him forthwith begin to wheel the Ring, and with regular Steps to prance, and let him bend the pliant Joints of his Legs alternately, and seem to labour. Then let him date the Winds in Swiftneſs, and through the open Plains flying, as loosened from the Reins, scarce print his Steps on the Surface of the Sand. As when astringent Boreas hath rushed forth from the Hyperborean Regions, and drives along the Scythian Storms and dry Clouds : Then the high Fields of Corn and waving Plains tremble with the first gentle Gulls, the Tops of the Woods rattle, and the lengthened Waves press towards the Shore : He flies, sweeping in his Career at once the Fields, at once the Seas. Such a Courser, or round the Goals and spacious Bounds of the Elean Plain will sweat, and drive the Flakes of bloody

## NOTES.

188. *Invicem. i. e.* Sometimes he tried with them, and sometimes without them. *Neminiquam,* as Dr. Trapp and others : Let him not really lay Celsus, sit sine capistris. Dr. Trapp understands it in this Sense, now and then, with seeming Labour.

189. *Inscius ævi. i. e.* Propter imbecillitatem ævi ; it is a Greek Construction.

197. *Sitque laboranti similis.* Either, Let the whole Country between Achaia, Bœotia, and Thracia, was called.

vel melius feret Belgica effusa  
 molli cælio. Tum demum finito  
 magnum corpus crescere iis jam  
 domitis crassa farragine: nam-  
 que, si sagumentur ante deman-  
 dant, tollent ingentes animos;  
 pressaque negabunt pati lenta  
 verbera, et parere duris lupatis.  
 Sed non ulla indofria magis fir-  
 mat vires, quam avertere vene-  
 rem, et stimulus cæci amoris;  
 fœdus uterque, fœd equorum est  
 gravior cui. Atque idem vire-  
 gant tauros procul atque in so-  
 la pascua, post oppositum men-  
 tem, et trans lata flumina: aut  
 ferant eos clausi intus ad sa-  
 tura præsepia. Enim semina  
 carpit ejus vires paulatim, urit-  
 que eum videndo: nec patitur  
 eum memisse nemorum nec her-  
 bæ. Illa quidem facit hoc dul-  
 cibus illucis, et sæpe subigit  
 fœdibus amores decernere inter  
 se cornibus. Fœda juvenca  
 pascitur in magna silva: illi  
 tauri alternantes multa vi mis-  
 cent prælia crebris vulneribus:  
 ater sanguis lavit corpora: cer-  
 naque adversa urgentur in ad-  
 versarios obnixi cum rursu ge-  
 mitu: silvæque et magnus Olym-  
 pus reboant.

Belgica vel molli melius feret effusa collo.  
 Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus 205  
 Crescere jam domitis finito: namque ante do-  
 mandum

Ingentes tollent animos; pressaque negabunt  
 Verbera lenta pati, et duris parere lupatis.

Sed non ulla magis vires industria firmat,  
 Quam Venerem, et cæci stimulos avertere amoris;  
 Sive boum, sive est cui gravior usus equorum. 211  
 Atque idem tauros procul, atque in sola relegant  
 Pascua, post montem oppositum, et trans flumina  
 lata:

Aut intus clausos satura ad præsepia servant.  
 Carpit enim vires paulatim, uritque videndo 215  
 Femina: nec nemorum patitur meminisse, nec  
 herbæ.

Dulcibus illa quidem illecebris, et sæpe superbos  
 Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantes.  
 Pascitur in magnâ silvâ formosa juvenca:  
 Illi alternantes multâ vi prælia miscent 220  
 Vulneribus crebris: lavit ater corpora sanguis;  
 Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto  
 Cum gemitu: reboant silvæque et magnus O-  
 lympus.

#### TRANSLATION.

Foam from his Mouth: Or will better bear the Belgic Chariots on his pliant Neck. Then at last, when they are now broke, let their ample Bodies grow with fattening Mash: For, if full fed before they are broke, they will swell their Mettle high, and laid hold of refusé to bear the limber Whip, and to obey the hard Bits.

But no Industry more confirms their Strength, than to avert Venus from them, and the Stings of Blind Love; whether any one be sonder of a Breed of Bullocks or of Horses. And therefore they remove the Bulls to a Distance, and to lonely Pastures, behind an obstructing Mountain, and beyond broad Rivers: Or keep them shut up within at full Cribbs. For the Female insensibly consumes his Vigour, and fires him while in his Eye: Nor suffers him to mind his Groves and Pasture. Nay, she often by her attractive Charms even impels her haughty Lovers to combat together with their Horns. The beauteous Heifer feeds in the spacious Wood: While they by Turns with mighty Force engage with repeated Wounds: Black Blood lavés their Bodies; and their adverse Horns are expelled on the struggling Foes with a vast Groan; the Woods and spacious

#### NOTES.

212. *Tauros procul—relegant.* In like Man-  
 ber *Calumella* aciviles with respect to Horses. *si id facere prohibeantur, cupidine sollicitati noxia*  
*Egros autem præsepia reliquo tempore anni removere contrahant.*

Nec mos bellantes unà stabulare ; sed alter  
Victus abit, longèque ignotis exsulat oris ;  
Multa gemens ignominiam, plagasque superbi  
Victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores :  
Et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.  
Ergo omni curâ vires exercet, et inter  
Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili,  
Frondebis hirsutis, et carice pastus acutâ :  
Et tentat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit  
Arboris obnixus trunco ; ventosque laceffit  
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.  
Post, ubi collectum robur, viresque receptæ,  
Signa movet, præcepsque oblitum fertur in hol-  
tem :  
Fluctus ut, in medio cœpit cum albescere ponto,  
Longiùs ex altoque sinum trahit ; utque volutus  
Ad terras immanè sonat per saxa, nec ipso  
Monte minor procumbit : at ima exæstuat unda  
Vorticibus, nigramque altè subiectat arenam.

Nec est mos stabulare bellantes  
tauros unâ ; sed alter victus a-  
bit, exsulatque longè ignotis  
cris ; multa gemens ignominiam,  
plagasque illas à cornibus su-  
perbi victoris, tum amores, quos  
inultus amisit : et frequenter  
aspectans stabula excessit acutis  
regnis. Ergo exercet vires omni  
curâ, et pernox jacet instrato cu-  
bili inter dura saxa, pastus bir-  
sutis frondibus et acutâ carice :  
et tentat sese, atque discit irasci  
in sua cornua, obnixus trunco  
arboris ; laceffitque ventos icti-  
bus, et proludit ad pugnam spar-  
sâ arenâ. Post, ubi robur est  
collectum, viresque sunt receptæ,  
movet signa, præcepsque fertur  
in oblitum hostem : ut fluctus,  
cum cœpit albescere in medio  
ponto, trahit sinum longius ex-  
que alto mari ; utque volutus  
ad terras sonat immanè per saxa ;  
nec minor monte ipso procumbit :  
at ima unda exæstuat vortici-  
bus, subiectatque nigram arenam  
altè.

TRANSLATION.

Skies rebellow. Nor is it usual for the Warriors to dwell together ; but the one vanquished retires, and becomes an Exile in unknown distant Coasts ; grievously bemoaning his Disgrace, and the Wounds of the proud Victor, in fine the Loves which unavenged he has lost : And with many a Retrospect on the Stalls, which contain the Object of his Desire, departs from his hereditary Realms. The while with the utmost Care he exercises his Strength, and lies all Night long among the hard Rocks, on a Couch quite bare, seeding on prickly Leaves and sharp-pointed Sedge : He essays himself, and practises his Rage upon his Horns, butting against the Trunk of a Tree ; buffers the Winds with Blows, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Afterwards, when his Strength is rallied, and his Vigour recovered, he flies his Camp, and is borne headlong on his unmindful Foe : As a Wave, when it begins to whiten in the Middle of the Sea, at Distance and from the Deep draws along a curling Train, and as rolling to the Land it roars dreadful among the Rocks, nor less even than a Mountain falls ; while with Whirlpools the Water from the Bottom boils and tosses up the blackening Sand on high.

NOTES.

230. Pernox. This I take to be the true Reading, notwithstanding Pierius found pernix &c. in all the Manuscripts he consulted. For pernix can hardly be explained consistently with the Sense of this Place. Servius however explains pernix by perseverans ; but without producing any Authority.

230. Instrato. Not strewed with Leaves. The Word occurs elsewhere in Virgil, Lucretius, and others, in a positive Sense ; but here it seems to be taken negatively ; tho' it may

be construed with Ruas, cubili instrato inters.

237. Fluctus ut in medio. This Simile is taken from the fourth Iliad :  
Ω; δ' ἐν ἀγιάδω πολὺν χεῖ καὶ μὲν θαλάσσης, &c.  
As when the Winds, ascending by Degrees,  
First move the whitening Surface of the Seas,  
The Biliws fixat in Order to the Skies,  
The Waves behind roll on the Wave before, &c.  
Pope.

*Adde omnes genus in terris, bo-  
minumque ferarumque, et aquo-  
reum genus, pecudes, pictæque  
volucres ruant in furias ignem-  
que hujusmodi; idem amor est  
omnibus. Non alio tempore le-  
æna, oblita catulorum, sævior  
erravit in agris; nec infor-  
mis urfi dedere vulgò tam multa  
funera fragemque per silvas:  
tum aper est sævus, tum tigris  
est pessima. Heu! tum male  
erratur in solis agris Libyæ.  
Nonne vides, ut tremor pertinet  
æta corpora eorum, si tandè  
edor ataliti notas auras? ac  
jam neque fræna virum, neque  
sæva verbera, non scopuli, ca-  
væque rupes, atque objecta flu-  
mina, correptos undâ torquentia montes.  
Ipse ruit, dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus,  
Et pede profubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,  
Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad vulnera durat.  
Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem  
Durus amor? nempe abruptis turbata procellis  
Nocte natat cæcâ serus freta: quem super ingens  
Porta tonat cœli, et scopulis illisa reclamant*

Omne adeò genus in terris hominumque fera-  
rumque,  
Et genus æquoreum, pecudes, pictæque volucres,  
In furias ignemque ruunt; amor omnibus idem.  
Tempore non alio catulorum oblita læna 245  
Sævior erravit campis; nec funera vulgò  
Tam multa informes urfi, stragemque dedere  
Per silvas: tum sævus aper, tum pessima tigris.  
Heu! malè tum Libyæ solis erratur in agris.  
Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertinet equorum  
Corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras? 251  
Ac neque eos jam fræna virum, nec verbera sæva,  
Non scopuli, rupesque cavæ, atque objecta retardant  
Flumina, correptos undâ torquentia montes.  
Ipse ruit, dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus, 255  
Et pede profubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,  
Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad vulnera durat.  
Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem  
Durus amor? nempe abruptis turbata procellis  
Nocte natat cæcâ serus freta: quem super ingens  
Porta tonat cœli, et scopulis illisa reclamant 261

*per quem ingens porta cæli tenet, et aquora illisa scopulis reclamant*

## TRANSLATION.

And indeed every Kind on Earth, both Men and Savages, the scaly Race, the Beasts, and parti-coloured Birds, rush into this Fire and Fury; Love rages in all the same. At no other Time does the Lioness, forgetful of her Whelps, range the Plains more fierce; nor do the unshapely Bears usually spread so numerous Ravages and such Havock in the Woods: Then ferocious is the Boar, then most fell the Tyger. 'Tis then, alas! unhappy wandering in the desolate Fields of Libya. See you not how tremulous Ardour shoots through the Horse's whole Body, if his Smell has but sucked in the well-known Gales? And now neither Bridles of Men, nor cruel Whips, nor Cliffs, nor hollow Rocks, and opposed Rivers, that whirl with their Torrent *whole* Mountains swept away, can retard him. Even the Sabellian Boar rushes, and whets his Tusks, and with his Feet tears up the Ground, rubs his Flanks against a Tree, and on this Side and that Side hardens his Shoulders to Wounds. What *does* the Youth, in whose Vitals relentless Love fans the mighty Fire? Why, late in the darksome Nights he swims the Firth boisterous with burbling Storms: Over whom the spacious Gate of Heaven thunders, and the Seas dashing against the Rocks remurmur: Nor can

## NOTES.

247. *Informes.* Vel magni, says Servius; vel qui tempore quo nascuntur forma carent: dicitur enim earo quædam nasci, quam mater lambendo in membra componit.

255. *Sabellus fæx.* He mentions the Sabellian Boar, because the Country of the Sabellians was covered with Forests, the Haunt of Boars.

259. *Nempe abruptis.* Alluding to the Story of Hero and Leander. For which see Ovid.

251. *Porta tonat cæli.* This is a poetical Way of speaking common to most Languages. The Burbling of the Clouds are considered under the Notion of the Heavens, or Gates of Heaven opening, and darting forth Thunder and Lightning.

Æquora : nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,  
Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.  
Quid lynces Bacchi variæ, et genus acre luporum,  
Atque canum ? quid, quæ imbelles dant prælia cervi ?

Scilicet ante omnes furor est insignis equarum : 266  
Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci  
Potniades malis membra absumsere quadrigæ.  
Illas ducit amor trans Gargara, transque sonantem  
Ascanium : superant montes, et flumina tranant :  
Continuòque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,  
Vere magis (quia vere calor redit ossibus) illæ  
Ore omnes versæ in Zephyrum, stant rupibus altis,  
Exceptantque leves auras : et sæpe sine ullis  
Conjugiis, vento gravidæ (mirabile dictu) 275  
Saxa per, et scopulos, et depressas convalles  
Diffugiunt ; non, Eure, tuos, neque Solis ad ortus ;  
In Boream, Caurumque ; aut unde nigerrimus  
Auster

Nascitur, et pluvio contristat frigore cœlum.  
Hinc demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine  
dicunt 280

nec miseri parentes possunt re-  
vocare eum, nec virgo ipsa mor-  
itura super ejus crudeli funere.  
Quid variæ lynces Bacchi, et  
acre genus luporum, atque ca-  
num faciunt ? quid cervi faciunt,  
et quæ prælia illi imbelles dant ?  
scilicet ante omnes furor equarum  
est insignis : et Venus ipsa dedit  
illis hanc mentem, quo tempore  
Potniades quadrigæ absumsere  
membra Glauci malis. Amor  
ducit illas trans Gargara, trans-  
que sonantem Ascanium : supe-  
rant montes, et tranant flumina :  
continuòque, ubi flamma est sub-  
dita avidis medullis, magis vere  
(quia calor redit ossibus vere)  
omnes illæ versæ in Zephyrum  
ore, stant altis rupibus, excep-  
tantque leves auras : et sæpe  
sine ullis conjugiis, factæ gravi-  
dæ vento, mirabile dictu, dif-  
fugiunt per saxa et scopulos, et  
depressas convalles ; non ad tuos  
ortus, Eure, neque ad ortus  
Solis, in Boream, Caurumque,  
aut unde nigerrimus Auster nas-  
citur, et contristat cœlum pluvio  
frigore. Hinc demum lentum  
vritus, quod pastores dicunt hip-  
pomanes vero nomine,

TRANSLATION.

his distressed Parents recal him, nor the Maid, who will be sure to die in Con-  
sequence of his disastrous Fate. What do the spotted Lynxes of Bacchus, and the  
fierce Race of Wolves and Dogs ? What the-timorous Stags ? What dreadful Wars  
they wage ! Yet know the Fury of the Mares is most of all extraordinary : And  
this Spirit Venus herself inspired, what Time his four Potnian Mares tore the  
Limbs of Glaucus to Pieces with their Jaws. Love drives them across the *pathless*  
Gargarus, and roaring Ascanius : They climb the Mountains, swim the Rivers :  
And forthwith, when the Flame is secretly conveyed into their craving Marrow,  
chiefly in the Spring (for in the Spring the *genial* Heat returns into their Bones)  
they all, with their Mouths turned towards the Zephyr, stand on high Rocks,  
and catch the gentle Gales : And often, wonderful to relate ; without any Mate,  
impregnated by the Wind, over Rocks and Cliffs, and hollow Vales they scour ;  
not towards thine O Eurus, nor the Sun's Rising, nor towards Boreas and Cau-  
rus, or whence grimly Auster arises, and saddens the Sky with bleak Rain.  
Hence at last, what the Shepherds call by its true Name Hippomanes, a clam-

NOTES.

261. *Reclamant.* Either simply *rear back*, or  
*remurmur*, as we have translated it ; or seem by  
their roaring Noise to forbid any one's venturing  
out to Sea.

263. *Potniades.* *Beotian*, from *Potnia*, a  
Village in *Beotia*, whereof *Glaucus* was a Na-  
tive.

269. *Gargara.* *Gargarus* was a Part of Mount  
*Ida* in *Troas*.

270. *Ascanium.* *Ascanius* is the Name of a  
River of *Bitthynia* in *Asia*, here put for Rivers in  
general.

280. *Hippomanes.* See the Note on *Æn. IV.*  
516.

*diffillat ab inguine carum. Hippomanes, quod sæpe malæ novæ legere legere, miscueruntque verbas huic, et non innoxia verba. Sed interea tempus fugit, fugit irreparabile, dum capti amare detestandi videntur circum singula. Hoc est satis armentis. Altera pars nostræ curæ superat, nempe agitare lanigeras greges, hirtasque capellas. Hic est labor: fortes coloni sperate laudem hinc. Nec ego sum dubitanti animi, quàm magnam opus sit vincere ea curbis, et addere hunc bonorum angustiis rebus. Sed amor dulcis raptat me per ardua deserta Parnassi: juvat ire jugis, quâ nulla orbita priorum divertitur molli clivo ad Castaliam undam. Nunc, Pales veneranda, nunc est sonandum magno ore. Incipiens, edico oves carpere verbum in molibus stabulis, dum max. frondosa æstas reducit: et sternere durum humum multa stipulâ, manipuli que filicum subter ovibus; ne frigida glacies lædat molle pecus, feratque stabili, turpe que podagras.*

Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus.  
Hippomanes, quod sæpe malæ legere novercæ,  
Miscueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba.  
Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,  
Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore. 285

Hoc satis armentis. Superat pars altera curæ,  
Lanigeros agitare greges, hirtasque capellas.  
Hic labor: hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.  
Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum  
Quàm sit, et angustiis hunc addere rebus honorem.  
Sed me Parnassi deserta per ardua dulcis 291  
Raptat amor: juvat ire jugis, quâ nulla priorum  
Castaliam molli divertitur orbita clivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.

Incipiens, stabulis edico in molibus herbam 295  
Carpere oves, dum mox frondosa reducit æstas:  
Et multâ duram stipulâ, filicumque manipulis  
Sternere subter humum; glacies ne frigida lædat  
Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat, turpesque podagras.

## TRANSLATION.

my Poison distils from their Groins. Hippomanes, which wicked Stepdames often have gathered, and mixed *therewith* Herbs, and noxious Smells. But Time flies mean-while, flies irretrievable, while we, enamoured of the *pleasing Theme*, minutely trace Particulars.

Thus far of Herds. Another Part of our Care remains, to manage the fleecy Flocks, and shaggy Goats. A Labour this: Hence hope for Praise ye sturdy Swains. Nor am I ignorant, how difficult it is to raise such Subjects by *Dignity of Style*, and add these *poetical* Ornaments to Things so low. But the sweet Love of the *Muses* transports me through the thorny Desarts of Parnassus: Pleased I am to range those Mountain-tops, where no Tract of the Ancients winds down with gentle Declination to Castalia.

Now, adorable Pales, now must I sing in lofty Strain. To begin, I appoint the Sheep to be foddered in soft Cotes, till first the flowery Spring return: And that the hard Ground underneath them be strewed with Plenty of Straw, and Bundles of Fern; lest the cold Ice hurt the tender Cattle, and bring on the Scab,

## NOTES.

291. *Parnassi.* Parnassus, a Mountain of *Pbo-* Feet of Sheep, to which he gives the Name of  
*etis*, sacred to Apollo and the Muses. At the Foot *Clavi*. One is when there is a Filth and Gall  
of which was the Fountain of Castalia, sacred also ing in the Parting of the Hoof; the other,  
to the Muses. when there is a Tubercle in the same Place,

296. *Æstas.* The Spring. See the Note on with a Hair in the Middle, and a Worm under  
Verse 322. der it. For both which he prescribes the proper

299. *Turpesque podagras.* Columella mentions two Kinds of Distempers that affect the

Post, hinc digressus, jubeo frondentia capris 300  
 Arbuta sufficere, et fluvios præbere recentes ;  
 Et stabula à ventis hiberno opponere Soli  
 Ad medium conversa diem ; cum frigidus olim  
 Jam cadit, extremoque irrorat Aquarius anno.  
 Hæ quoque non curâ nobis leviorē tuendæ ; 305  
 Nec minor usus erit : quamvis Milesia magno  
 Vellera mutantur : Lyrios incocta rubores.  
 Densior hinc soboles ; hinc largi copia tactis.  
 Quàm magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra ;  
 Læta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.  
 Nec minus interea barbas, incanaque menta 311  
 Cinyphii tondent hirci, setasque comantes,  
 Usus in castrorum, et miseris velamina nautis.  
 Pascuntur verò silvas, et summa Lycæi  
 Horrentesque rubos, et amantes ardua dumos. 315  
 Atque ipsæ memores redeunt in tecta, suosque  
 Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.  
 Ergo omni studio glaciem, ventosque nivales,

Post, digressus hinc, jules sufficere frondentia arbuta capris, et præbere iis recentes fluvios ; et opponere stabula tota à ventis hiberno Soli conversa ad medium diem ; cum jam olim frigidus Aquarius cadit, irroratque extremo anno. Hæ capræ quoque sunt tuendæ nobis non leviorē curâ, nec usus earum erit minor : quamvis Milesia vellera ovium, incocta quoad Tyrios rubores, mutantur magno pretio. Soboles hinc est densior, est hinc copia largi lactis. Quàm magis mulctra spumaverit ubere exhausta ; læta flumina magis manabunt pressis mammis. Nec minus interea pastores tondent barbas, incanaque menta, comantesque setas Cinyphii hirci, in usum castrorum, et in vestimenta miseris nautis. Però pascuntur silvas, et summa cacumina Lycæi, horrentesque rubos, et dumos amantes ardua ioca. Atque ipsæ memores redeunt in tecta, ducuntque suos fetus, et

*ex superant limen gravido ubere. Ergo accites glaciem nivalesque ventos ab illis omni studio,*

## TRANSLATION.

and foul Gouts. Next leaving them, I order to provide the Goats with leafy Arbutes, and to supply them with fresh Streams ; and, sheltered from the Woods, to oppose their Cores to the Winter Sun, turned toward the South ; when cold Aquarius now sets at length, and in the Extremity of the Year sheds his Dews. Nor are these to be tended by us with less Care ; nor will their Usefulness be less : Though Milesian Fleeces, that have drunk the Tyrian Glow, be sold for much. From these arises a more numerous Breed, from these a greater Quantity of Milk. The more the Pail froths with their exhausted Udder, the more will joyous Streams flow from their pressed Dugs. Mean while the Shepherds also shear the Beards and hoary chins, and long waving Hair of the Cinyphian He-goat, for the Service of the Camp, and for Coverings to the adventurous Mariners. And then they easily find Pasture from the Woods, from the Summits of Lycæus, from the rough Bramble, and from Brakes that love the craggy Rocks. And mindful of their Time the Goats of themselves return home, and bring their Young with them. and can scarce get over the Threshold with their teeming Udders. Therefore the less they themselves provide against the Wants of Mortality, the more careful must you be to defend them from the Ice and snowy

## NOTES.

300. *Frondentia arbuta.* Virgil uses *arbutus* elsewhere for the Tree. See Ec. III. Sz. VII. 46. Georg. II. 69. and *arbutum* for the Fruit, as Geor. I. 148. II. 570. But here *arbuta frondentia* must signify the Tree, which is called *frondens*, because it is an Ever-green, and therefore supplies the Goats with Blowze in Winter, of which Season Virgil is now speaking.

315. *Usus in castrorum, et miseris velamina nautis.* So Varro observes that Goats were shorn for the Use of Sailors and Engines of War, namely, to cover the moving Turrets, under which the Assailants made their Approaches in a Siege : *Ut frædum cois et lana ad vestimentum ; sic capra pilos ministrat ad unum nauticum, et ad bellica tormenta, et sabrila vasa.*



quò minus est illis egestas mor-  
talis curæ; lætusque feres vic-  
tum, et virgea pabula illis: nec  
claudes fœnilia totâ brumâ. At  
verò, cum læta æstas immine-  
bit Zephyris vocantibus, mit-  
tes utrumque gregem ovium et  
caprarum in saltus atque in pas-  
cua: cum primo fidere Luciferi,  
carpamus frigida rura illis; dum  
mare est novum, dum gramina  
cenant, et ros, gratissimus pec-  
cori, est in tenerâ herba. Inde,  
ubi quarta hora collegerit sitim  
cœli, et querulæ cicadæ rum-  
pent arbusculæ cantu; jubeo gre-  
ges ad puteos, aut ad alta fœ-  
na, potare undam currentem  
ilignis canalibus: at mediis æs-  
tibus exquirere umbrâs vallium,  
sicubi magna quercus Jovis, an-  
tiquo robore, tendat ingentes ra-  
mos: aut sicubi nemus, nigrum  
crebris ilicibus, accubet sacrâ  
umbrâ. Tum jube famulos dare  
illis tœnes aquas rursus, et  
pascere illos rursus ad occasum  
Solis: cum frigidus Vesper tem-  
perat aëra, et jam rufida Luna  
reficit saltus, litora que resonant Alcyonen, et dum resonant acanthida.

Quò minus est illis curæ mortalis egestas,  
Avertes; victumque feres, et virgea lætus 320  
Pabula: nec totâ claudes fœnilia brumâ.

At verò, Zephyris cum læta vocantibus æstas,  
In saltus utrumque gregem, atque in pascua mittes;  
Luciferi primo cum fidere frigida rura  
Carpamus; dum mane novum, dum gramina  
canent, 325

Et ros in tenerâ pecori gratissimus herbâ.  
Inde, ubi quarta sitim cœli collegerit hora,  
Et cantu querulæ rumpent arbusculæ cicadæ;  
Ad puteos, aut alta greges ad stagna jubeto  
Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam: 330  
Æstibus at mediis umbrâs exquirere vallem,  
Sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus  
Ingentes tendat ramos: aut sicubi nigrum  
Ilicibus crebris sacrâ nemus accubet umbrâ.  
Tum tenues dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus  
Solis ad occasum: cum frigidus aëra Vesper 336  
Temperat, et saltus reficit jam rufida Luna,  
Litora que Alcyonen resonant, et acanthida dumi.

## TRANSLATION.

Winds; and you shall cheerfully bring them Food, and Browse of tender Twigs:  
Nor shut up from them your Stores of Hay all the Winter long.

But when the gay Summer comes \* invited by the Zephyrs, you shall send forth  
both Flocks into the Lawns and Pastures: † When Lucifer first arises, ‡ let them  
crop the Fields yet cold; while the Morning is new, while the Grass is hoary,  
and the Dew, most grateful to the Cattle, is on the tender Herb. Then, as  
soon as the fourth Hour of Day shall have brought on Thirst, and the plaintive  
Grasshoppers shall rend the Groves with their Song; order the Flocks to drink  
the Water running in Oaken Troughs, or at the Wells, or the deep Pools: But  
in the Noon tide Heats let them seek out a shady Vale, wherever Jove's stately  
Oak of ancient Wood extends its huge Boughs: Or wherever a Grove, em-  
browned with thick ever-green Oaks, projects its sacred Shade. Then give them  
once more the translucent Streams, and once more feed them at the Setting  
of the Sun: When cool Vesper tempers the Air, and now the dewy Moon refreshes  
the Lawns, and the Shores resound with Halcyone, and the Bushes with the  
Gold finch.

\* The Zephyrs inviting. † With the Star of Lucifer. ‡ Let us crop, i. e. let us send them  
to crop.

## NOTES.

322. *Æstas*. Virgil, agreeably to the Man-  
ner of many of the Ancients, divides the Year  
both here and elsewhere into two Seasons only,  
the Summer and Winter. See Verse 296.

331. *Æstibus at mediis umbrâs exquirere*  
*vallium*. So Varro: *Circiter meridianos æstus,*  
*dum deservescant, sub umbriferis rupes, et arbo-*  
*res famulas junctant, quod respiciendo dicitur ves-*

*perino, rursus pascant ad solis occasum*. To this  
Custom, which was common in all the warmer  
Climates, we find an Allusion in the *Canticles*:  
"Tell me, O thou whom my Soul loveth,  
where thou seedest, where thou makest thy Flock  
to rest at Noon."  
338. *Acanthida*. Others read *acanthida*.  
This Bird is thought to be either the Gold-  
finch,

Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu  
Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis? 340  
Sæpe diem, noctemque, et totum ex ordine men-  
sem

Pascitur, itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis  
Hospitiis: tantum campi jacet. Omnia secum  
Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque, Laremque,  
Armaque, Amyclæumque canem, Cressamque  
pharetram. 345

Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis  
Injusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti  
Ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris.

At non, quæ Scythiæ gentes, Mæoticaque unda,  
Turbidus et torquens flaventes Ister arenas; 350  
Quæque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem:  
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta; neque ullæ  
Aut herbæ campo apparent, aut arbore frondes:  
Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis, et alto  
Terra gelu latè, septemque assurgit in ulnas. 355

*Quid prosequar tibi versu pasto-  
res Libyæ, quid pascua, et ma-  
palia habitata raris tectis? Sæ-  
pe pecus pascitur diem noctemque,  
et totum mensem ex ordine, itque  
in longa deserta sine ullis hospi-  
tiis: tantum campi jacet. Afer  
armentarius agit omnia sua se-  
cum, tectumque, Laremque, ar-  
maque, Amyclæumque canem,  
Cressamque pharetram. Non se-  
cus ac acer Romanus, in patriis  
armis, cum carpit viam sub in-  
justo fasce, et castris positus ante  
expectatum hosti stat in ag-  
mine. At non fit sic, quæ  
Scythiæ gentes sunt, Mæotica-  
que unda, et Ister turbidus, et  
torquens flaventes arenas; quæ-  
que Rhodope porrecta sub me-  
dium axem redit: illic tenent  
armenta clausa stabulis; neque  
aut ullæ herbæ apparent campo,  
aut frondes apparent arbore:  
sed terra jacet latè informis ni-  
veis aggeribus, et alto gelu, as-  
surgitque in septem ulnas.*

## TRANSLATION.

Why should I trace in Song the Shepherds and Pastures of Libya, and their Cot-  
tages, where § scatteringly they dwell? Their Flocks often gaze both Day and  
Night, and for a whole Month together, and repair into long Deserts without any  
Shelter: So wide the Plain extends. The African Shepherd carries his All with  
him, his House, and Household-god, his Arms, his Amyclæan Dog, and Cretan  
Quiver. Just as the fierce Roman, when \* armed for his Country, he takes his  
Way under the unequal Load, and having pitched his Camp stands in Battalia  
against the Foe, before he is expected.

But not so, where are the Scythian Nations, and the Mæotic Waves, and the  
turbid † Ister whirling his yellow Sand: and where Rhodope winds about, stretch-  
ing itself under the Middle of the Pole: There they keep their Herds shut up  
in Stalls; nor are either any Herbs to be seen in the Fields, nor Leaves on  
the Trees: But the Country lies deformed with Mounts of Snow, and deep  
Ice all around, and rises seven Ells in Height. It is always Winter, always

§ In Houses thinly dispersed.

\* In his Country's Arms.

† The Danube.

## NOTES.

finch, Linnet, or Nightingale; but it is uncertain which.

345. *Amyclæumque canem.* Amyclæ was a City of Laconia, which Region was famous for the best Dogs.

346. *Non secus ac patriis.* The Poet here compares the African loaded with his Arms and Baggage to a Roman Soldier on an Expedition. We learn from Cicero, that the Romans carried not only their Shields, Swords and Helmets, but also Provisions for above Half a Month, the

Utenfils and Stakes: *Nostri exercitus primum unde nomen habeant vide: deinde qui labor, quantus agminis: ferre plus dimidiati mensis cibaria: ferre siquid ad usum velint: ferre vallum: nam scutum, gladium, galeam in onere nostri milites non plus numerant, quam humeros, lacertos, manus.*

347. *Hosti.* Vegetius, in his first Book of the Art of War, quoting this Passage, reads, *Hostem ante expectatum.*

349. *Scythiæ gentes.* The Ancients called all the Northern Nations Scythian.

Est semper hiems, sunt semper  
 Cauri spirantes frigora. Tum  
 Sol haud unquam discutit umbras;  
 Nec cum inuestus equis altum petit æthera; nec  
 cum laetis præcipitem currum  
 rubro æquore Oceani. Subitæ  
 cæstæ concresecunt in currenti  
 flumine: jorque unda sustinet  
 ferratas orbes totorum tergo,  
 illa unda hospita prius patulis  
 puppibus, nunc plastris. Æ-  
 raque dissipant vulgò, vestesque rigescunt  
 Indutæ, cæduntque securibus humida vina,  
 Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertère lacunæ,  
 Stiriæque impexis induruit horrida barbis.  
 Interea toto non seciùs aëre ningit;  
 Intereunt pecudes; stant circumfusa pruinis  
 Corpora magna boum; confertoque agmine cervi  
 Torpent mole novâ, et summis vix cornibus ex-  
 stant.  
 Hos non immixtis canibus, non cassibus ullis,  
 Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pennæ:  
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem,  
 ferri eos, frustra trudentes ep-  
 pòstum montem nivis pectore,

Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.  
 Tum Sol pallentes haud unquam discutit umbras;  
 Nec cum inuestus equis altum petit æthera; nec  
 cum

Præcipitem Oceani rubro lavit æquore currum.  
 Concresecunt subitæ currenti in flumine crustæ: 360  
 Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes,  
 Puppibus illa prius patulis, nunc hospita plaustris.  
 Æraque dissipant vulgò, vestesque rigescunt  
 Indutæ, cæduntque securibus humida vina,  
 Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertère lacunæ, 365  
 Stiriæque impexis induruit horrida barbis.  
 Interea toto non seciùs aëre ningit;  
 Intereunt pecudes; stant circumfusa pruinis  
 Corpora magna boum; confertoque agmine cervi  
 Torpent mole novâ, et summis vix cornibus ex-  
 stant. 370

Hos non immixtis canibus, non cassibus ullis,  
 Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pennæ:  
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem,

## TRANSLATION.

North-west Winds blowing cold. Then the Sun never dissipates the pale Shades: Neither when borne on his Steeds he climbs the lofty Sky; nor when he bathes his Chariot in the Ocean's ruddy Plain. Crosses of Ice suddenly are congealed in the running River: Now on its Back the Wave sustains Wheels bound with Iron, the Wave hospitable to broad Ships before, to Waggon now. Vases of Brass frequently burst asunder, their Garmens grow stiff on their Back, they cut with Axes the liquid Wine, whole Pools turn to solid Ice, and the horrid Icicle hardens on their uncombed Beards. Mean-while it snows incessantly over all the Air; the Cattle perish; the large Bodies of Oxen stand wrapt about with Hoar-frost; and the Deer crouding all together lie benumbed under the unusual Load, and scarce appear with the Tips of their Horns. These they pursue not with Hounds let loose, nor with any Toils, nor scared with the Terror of the Crimson Plume: But, as in vain they are shoving with their Breasts the opposed

## NOTES.

- 359 *Oceani rubro æquore.* The Sea is here called red, on account of the Reflection of the setting Sun. It is however frequent among the Poets to call the Sea purple. Thus in the fourth *Georgic*:  
*Eridanum, quo non alius per pinguis culta*  
*In mare purpureum violatior influit amnis.*  
 This Colour the Waves exhibit at certain Times. Thus *Cicero* describes the Waves of the *Særa* as growing purple, when cut with Oars; chets,
- Quid? mare nonne cæruleum? at ejus unda, cum*  
*est pulsa remis purpurascit*  
 364. *Cæduntque securibus humida vina.* The Epithet *humida* seems used to denote the great Intensity of the Cold; that even Wine, which above all other Liquors preserves its Fluidity in the coldest Weather in other Countries, is so hard frozen in those northern Regions, as to require to be cut with Axes,

Cominus obtruncant ferro ; graviterque rudentes  
 Cædunt ; et magno læti clamore reportant. 375  
 Ipsi in defossis specubus, secura sub altâ  
 Otia agunt terrâ, congeſtaque robora, totaſque  
 Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere :  
 Hic noctem ludo ducunt ; et pocula læti  
 Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea forbis. 380  
 Talis Hyperboreo Septem ſubjecta trioni  
 Gens eſſræna virûm Riphæo tunditur Euro :  
 Et pecudum fulvis velantur corpora ſetis.

Si tibi lanicium curæ ; primùm aspera ſilva,  
 Lappæque tribulique abſint : fuge pabula læta : 385  
 Continuòque greges villis lege mollibus albos.  
 Illum autem, quamvis aries ſit candidus ipſe,  
 Nigra ſubest udo tantùm cui lingua palato,  
 Rejice ; ne maculis inſuſcet vellera pullis  
 Naſcentum ; plenoque alium circumſpice campo.  
 Munere ſic niveo lanæ, ſi credere dignum eſt, 391  
 Pan Deus Arcadiæ captam te, Luna, ſeſellit,

cæduntque eos rudentes graviter,  
 et læti reportant eos magno cla-  
 more. Scythæ ipſi agunt ſecurâ  
 otia in defoſſis ſpecubus ſub altâ  
 terrâ, advolvere congeſtaque ro-  
 bora, totaſque ulmos focis, de-  
 dereque eas igni : hic ducunt  
 noctem ludo ; et læti imitantur  
 vitea pocula fermento atque aci-  
 dis forbis. Talis eſſræna gens  
 virûm, ſubjecta Hyperboreo ſep-  
 tentrioni, tunditur Riphæo Euro :  
 et corpora velantur fulvis ſetis.  
 Si lanicium eſt tibi curæ ; pri-  
 mùm aspera ſilva, lappæque,  
 tribulique abſint ovibus : fuge  
 læta pabula : continuòque lege  
 albos greges mollibus villis. Au-  
 tem, quævis aries ipſe ſit can-  
 didus, rejice illum, cui tantùm  
 nigra lingua ſubest udo palato,  
 ne inſuſcet vellera naſcentum  
 pullis maculis ; circumſpiceque  
 alium pleno campo. Sic Pan  
 Deus Arcadiæ ſeſellit te, Luna,  
 captam niveo munere lanæ, ſi eſt  
 dignum credere,

## TRANSLATION.

Mountains of Snow, they ſtab them with the Sword cloſe at hand, and put them  
 to Death piteouſly roaring, and with loud Acclamation bear them off trium-  
 phant. The Inhabitants themſelves in Caves dug deep under Ground enjoy un-  
 diſturbed Reſt, and roll to their Hearths piled up Oaks, and whole Elms, and  
 give them to the Flames. Here they ſpend the Night in Play, and joyous imi-  
 tate the † Juice of the Grape with their † Beer and acid † Cyder. Such is that  
 ſavage Race of Men lying under the Northern Sign of *Ursa Major*, buffeted by  
 the Riphæan Eaſt-wind, and whoſe Bodies are clothed with the tawny Furrs of  
 Beaſts.

If the Woollen Manufacture be thy Care ; firſt let prickly Woods, and Burrs  
 and Caltroops be far away : Shun rich Paſtures : And from the Beginning chooſe  
 Flocks that are white with ſoft Wool. And that Ram, though he himſelf be of  
 the pureſt White, under whoſe moſt Palate there lurks but a black Tongue, re-  
 jeſt ; leſt he ſhould ſully the Fleeces of the new-born Lambs : And look out for  
 another over the well-ftocked Field. Thus Pan, the God of Arcadia, if the  
 Story be worthy of Credit, deceived thee. O Moon, captivated with a ſnowy  
 † Draughts of the Vine. † Fermented Liqueur. † Service Berries.

## NOTES.

376. In defoſſis ſpecubus. This agrees with *Septentriones*, are the two Northern Conſtella-  
 tions, commonly known by the Names of the  
 History : Thus *Pomponius Mela*, ſpeaking of the  
*Sarmatæ*, ſays, they dig Holes in the Earth for  
 Greater and Leſſer Bear, in each of which are  
 their Habitations : *Demerſis in bimum ſedibus*, ſeven Stars placed nearly in the ſame Order, and  
 ſpecus aut ſuffoſſa habitant, totum braccati corpus which were fancied by the Ancients to repreſent  
 ſi, niſi qua vident, etiam ora veſſiti. And *Ta-*  
 a Waggon, and were therefore called *aqueat*  
 tus alſo ſays, the Germans uſed to make Caves and *Plauſtra*. *Aulus Gellius* tells us from *Var-*  
 to defend them from the Severity of Winte : ro, that *Triens* is as it were *Terriones*, and was  
*ſolent et ſubterraneos ſpecus aperire, coſque inſuper* a Name by which the old Huſbandmen called a  
*nulto ſimo intrant, ſuffugiunt bienii, et receptacu-* Team of Oxen.  
*lum frugibus.*

381. Septem ſubjecta trioni, The *Triones*, or *Probus*, that *Pan*, being in Love with the Moon,  
 offered

vocans te in alta nemora ; nec  
 te es aspernata cum vocantem  
 te. At cui est amor lactis, ipse  
 ferat cythum, frequentesque lotos,  
 assasque herbas præsepibus.  
 Hinc et amant fluvios magis,  
 et magis tendunt ubera, et re-  
 ferunt occultum saporem salis in  
 lacte. Jam multi prohibent ex-  
 cretos hædos à matribus, præ-  
 ferantque prima ora ferratis ca-  
 pistris. Quod lactis mulbere die  
 surgente, durissique horis, præ-  
 munt id nocte ; quod jam mulbere  
 crebris et sole cadente, pastor,  
 exportans id calathis sub lucem,  
 edit oppida : aut contingunt id  
 parco sale, reponantque biemi.  
 Nec cura canum fuerit postrema  
 tibi : sed ænâ pascere volentes cau-  
 los Spartæ, acremque Molossium  
 pingui sero. Nunquam, illis  
 cassidibus, horrebis nocturnum  
 fæcæ stabulis, incursumque lu-  
 gorum, aut impacatos Iberos ur-  
 gentes à tergo.

In nemora alta vocans ; nec tu aspernata vocantem.  
 At cui lactis amor, cythum, lotosque frequentes  
 Ipse manu, falsasque ferat præsepibus herbas. 395  
 Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera ten-  
 dunt,

Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.

Multi jam excretos prohibent à matribus hædos,  
 Primaque ferratis præfigunt ora capistris.

Quod surgente die mulbere horisque diurnis, 400  
 Noctæ premunt ; quod jam tenebris et Sole ca-  
 dente,

Sub lucem exportans calathis adit oppida pastor :  
 Aut parco sale contingunt, hiemique reponunt.

Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema ; sed unâ  
 Veloces Spartæ catulos, acremque Molossium 405  
 Pasce sero pingui. Nunquam custodibus illis  
 Nocturnum stabulis furem, incursumque luporum,  
 Aut impacatos à tergo horrebis Iberos.

#### TRANSLATION.

Offering of Wool, inviting thee into the deep Groves ; nor didst thou scorn his  
 Invitation.

But let him, who is studious of Milk, carry to their Cribs with his own Hand  
 the Cytisus, and Plenty of Water-lillies, and salt Herbs. Hence they are both  
 more desirous of the River, and distend their Udders the more, and in their Milk  
 return a faint Relish of the Salt.

Many restrain the Kids as soon as grown up from their Dams, and fasten  
 Muzzles with Iron Spikes about the Extremity of their Mouths. What they  
 milk at the Sun-rising and the Hour of Morn, they press at Night ; what they  
 milk now in the Evening and at Sun-setting, the Shepherd at Day-break carries  
 to Town in Baskets † : Or they season it with a small Quantity of Salt, and lay it  
 up for Winter.

Nor let your Care of Dogs be the last ; but feed at once with fattening Whey  
 the swift Hounds of Sparta, and the fierce Mastiff of Molossus. While these  
 are your Guards, you shall never dread the nightly Robber to your Stalls, nor the  
 Incurious of the Wolves, nor the restless Iberians coming upon you || by Stealth.

† i. e. Carries it made into Butter and Cheese.

|| From behind.

#### NOTES.

offered her the Choice of any Part of his Flock ; 399. *Ferratis capistris*. The Muzzles, of  
 that fine, choosing the whitest, was deceived, which the Poet speaks, are not such as confine  
 because they were the worst Sheep. But, if the Mouth of the Lamb or Kid, for then it  
 whitest Sheep were the worst in the Flock, it could not eat. They are Iron Spikes fastened  
 would not have answered *Virgil's* Purpose to about the Snout, which prick the Dam, if the  
 have alluded to the Fable. It is therefore more offers to let her young One suck.  
 probable that the Fable, to which *Virgil* re- 408. *Impacatos à tergo Iberos*. The *Spaniards*,  
 fers, was, as *Philargyrius* and others have re- or Iberians, were so famous for their Robberies,  
 lated it, that *Pan* changed himself into a Ram that the Poet makes use of their Name, in this  
 as white as Snow, by which the *Mæon* was de- Place, for Robbers in general.  
 ceived, as *Euræpa* was by *Jupiter*, in the Form of 408. *Iberos*. The *Spaniards*, so called from  
 a white Bull. the River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

Sæpe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,  
Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere damas. 410  
Sæpe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros  
Latratu turbabis agens; montesque per altos  
Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,  
Galbaneoque agitare graves nidore chelydros. 415  
Sæpe sub immotis præsepibus aut mala tactu  
Vipera delituit, cœlumque exterrita fugit;  
Aut tecto affuetus coluber succedere et umbræ,  
Pestis acerba boum, pecorique aspergere virus,  
Fovit humum: cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor;  
Tollentemque minas, et sibila colla tumentem 421  
Dejice: jamque fugâ timidum caput abdidit altè,  
Cum medii nexus, extremæque agmina caudæ  
Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbes.  
Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis, 425  
Squammea convolvens sublato pectore terga,

*Sæpe etiam agitabis timidos onagros cursu, et venabere leporem canibus, venabere damas canibus. Sæpe turbabis latratu apros pulsos silvestribus volutabris, agens eos; perque altos montes premes ingentem cervum ad retia clamore. Disce et accendere odoratam cedrum stabulis, agitareque graves chelydros Galbaneo nidore. Sæpe sub immotis præsepibus, aut mala tactu delituit, exterritaque fugit cœlum; aut colder, acerba pestis boum, affuetus succedere tecto et umbræ, aspergereque virus pecori, fovit humum: pastor, cape saxa manu, cape robora; dejiceque cum tumentem minas, et tumentem sibila colla: jamque fugâ abdidit timidum caput altè, cum medii nexus, agminaque extremæ caudæ solvuntur, ultimusque sinus ultimusque trahit tardos orbes. Est etiam ille malus in Calabris saltibus, convolvens squammea terga sublato pectore,*

*volvens squammea terga sublato pectore,*

## TRANSLATION.

Often too in the Chace you shall pursue the timorous Wild-asses, and with Hounds you shall hunt the Hare, with Hounds the Hind. Often driving on with full Cry, you shall give Chace to the Boar roused from his silvan Soil; and over the lofty Mountains with Hallooing pursue the stately Stag into the Toils.

Learn also to burn fragrant Cedar in the Folds, and to drive away the rank Water-snakes with the Scent of Galbanum. Often under the Mangers, when not moved, either the Viper of pernicious Touch lies concealed, and affrighted flies the Light; Or that Snake, the direful Pest of Kine, which uses to shelter itself under a Roof and Shade, and shed its Venom on the Cattle, keeps close to the Ground: Snatch up Stones, Shepherds, snatch up Clubs; and while he rears his threatening Gorge, and swells his hissing Neck, knock him down: And now in Flight he has hid his dastardly Head full deep, while his Middle-knots and the Wreaths in his Tail's Extremity are unfolded, and his last torturous Joint now drags its slow Spires along: There is also that baneful Snake in the Calabrian Lawns, winding up his scaly Back, with Breast erect, and his long

## NOTES.

417. *Vipera*. Probably so called *quod vi* Belly of one of them, in the Reign of *Clau-*  
*um poriat*. This Animal differing from most *dus*.  
other Serpents in bringing forth its Young *422. Timidam*. Some Manuscripts read *tu-*  
live. *midum*.  
418. *Coluber—pestis acerba boum*. Mr. Mar- *425. Est etiam ille malus*. It is universally  
tin takes the Serpent here meant to be that agreed that the Poet here describes the *Gber-*  
which *Pliny* calls *Boas*; because it feeds on *hydru*, which is so called from *χερσος*, *Eorib*,  
Cows Milk, as we read in that Author, who *and v&ap*, *Water*, because it lives in both these  
affirms that they grow sometimes to a prodigious *Elements*,  
Bigness, and that a child was found in the

Atque maculosus quoad longam  
 alvum grandibus notis: qui,  
 dum mihi omnes rumpuntur fontibus,  
 et dum terræ madent ado-  
 re ac pluvialibus Ausfris,  
 Stagna colit; ripisque habitans, hic piscibus atram  
 Improbus ingluviem, ranisque loquacibus explet.  
 Postquam exhausta palus, terræque ardore debis-  
 cunt,  
 Exsilit in siccum; et flammantia lumina torquens  
 Sævit agris, asperque siti, atque exterritus æstu.  
 Ne mihi tum molles sub dio carpere somnos,  
 Neu deriso nemoris libeat jacuisse per herbas;  
 Cum positis novus exuviis, nitidusque juvenat  
 Volvitur; aut catulos tectis, aut ova relinquens,  
 Arcuus ad Solem, et linguis micat ore trifulcis.  
 Morborum quoque te cauias, et signa docebo.  
 Turpis oves tentat scabies, ubi frigidus imber  
 Altius ad vivum perfedit, et horrida cano  
 Bruma gelu: vel cum tussis illotus adhæsit  
 Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.  
 Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri  
 Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis  
 Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni:

## TRANSLATION.

Belly speckled with broad Spots: Who while any Rivers burst from their Foun-  
 tains, and while the Lands are moist with the dewy Spring and rainy South-  
 winds, haunts the Pools, and, lodging in the Banks, intemperately gorges his  
 horrid Maw with Fishes and croaking Frogs. After that the Fen is burnt up,  
 and the Earth gapes with Drought, he darts forth on dry Ground, and rolling  
 his inflamed Eye-rages in the Fields, exasperated with Thirst, and aghast with  
 Heat. Let me not then chace to indulge soft Slumbers in the open Air, or to  
 lie along the Grass in the Slope of a Wood; when, renewed and fleck with  
 Youth by casting his Slough, he rolls along; leaving either his Young or Eggs  
 in his Den, reared to the Sun, and in his Mouth quivers a three-forked  
 Tongue.

I will also teach thee the Causes and the Signs of their Diseases. The  
 filthy Scab infects the Sheep, when the raw Shower hath pierced deep into the  
 Quick, and Winter rough with hoary Frost: Or when the Sweat unwashed away  
 adheres to them after Shearing, and prickly Briers have torn their Bodies. On  
 this Account the Shepherds drench the whole Flock in sweet Rivers, and the  
 Ram with humid Fleece is plunged in the Pool, and sent to float along the

## NOTES.

437. Cum positus novus exuviis, &c. Pliny tells *exuit, rutilusque vernat. Exuit autem à capite*  
 us, Lib. VIII. 27. *Anguis Libero situ membra-primum, &c.*  
*et corporis obducta, foeniculi succo impedimentum illud*

Aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurcâ,  
 Et spumas miscent argenti, vivaque sulfura,  
 Idæasque pices, et pingues u. guine ceras, 450  
 Scillamque, elleborosque graves, nigrumque bi-  
 tumen.

Non tamen ulla magis præfens fortuna laborum est,  
 Quàm si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum  
 Ulceris os : alitur vitium, vivitque tegendo ;  
 Dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor 455  
 Abnegat, et meliora Deos sedet omnia poscens.

Quin etiam ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa  
 Cum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris ;  
 Profuit incensos æstus avertere, et inter  
 Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam : 460  
 Bisaltæ quo more solent, acerque Gelonus,  
 Cum fugit in Rhodopen, atque in deserta Getarum,  
 Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.

aut contingunt tonsum corpus  
 tristi amurcâ, et miscent spumas  
 argenti, vivaque sulfura, I-  
 dæasque pices, et ceras pingues  
 unguine, sci lamque, gravesque  
 elleboros, nigrumque bitumen.  
 Tamen non est ulla magis præ-  
 fens fortuna laborum, quàm si  
 quis potuit rescindere summum os  
 ulceris ferro : vitium alitur,  
 vivitque tegendo ; dum pastor  
 abnegat adhibere medicas manus  
 ad vulnera, et sedet poscens  
 Deos omnia meliora. Quin et-  
 iam cum dolor, lapsus ad ima  
 ossa balantum, furit, atque a-  
 rida febris depascitur artus ;  
 profuit avertere incensos æstus,  
 et ferire venam salientem san-  
 guine inter ima loca pedis : quo  
 more Bisaltæ solent aperire ve-  
 nam, acerque Gelonus, cum fu-  
 git in Rhodopen, atque in de-  
 serta Getarum, et potat lac  
 concretum cum equino sanguine.

## TRANSLATION.

Stream : Or they besmear their Bodies after Shearing with bitter Lees of Oil, and mix *with it* Litharge, native Sulphur, Idæan Pitch, and fat unctuous Wax, and the Sea leek, rank Hellebore, and black Bitumen. But there is not any more effectual Remedy for their Distress, than to lance the Head of the Ulcer with Steel : The Distemper is nourished, and lives by being covered ; while the Shepherd refuses to apply his healing Hand to the Wound, or sits still begging the Gods to order all for the better.

Moreover when the Malady, penetrating into the inmost Bones of the bleating Sheep, rages, and the scorching Fever preys upon their Limbs, it has been of Use to drive out the kindled Inflammation, and between the under Parts of the Feet to open a Vein spouting with Blood : In such Manner as the Bisaltæ use, and the fierce Gelonian, when he flies to Rhodope, and the Desarts of the Gets, and drinks Milk thickened with Horses Blood.

## NOTES.

449. *Spumas argenti*. Some have supposed the Poet to mean *Quick-silver*. But *Quick silver* was never called *spuma argenti*, by which Name the Ancients seem to understand what we call *Litharge*.

450. *Idæasque pices*. Pitch is called *Idæan*, because Pitch-trees abounded on Mount *Ida*.

451. *Scillam*. The Squill, or Sea-Onion. It is a bulbous Root, like an Onion, but much larger.

451. *Elleborosque graves*. There are two Kinds of Hellebore, the Black, and the

White. Mr. Martin takes it to be the white Hellebore that Virgil means. Which, says he, is serviceable in Diseases of the Skin, if it be externally applied ; but it is too rough to be taken inwardly, as the black Sort is. Hence he thinks Virgil added the Epithet *graves* to express the white Hellebore.

461. *Bisaltæ*. The *Bisaltæ* were a People of *Macedon*.

461. *Acerque Gelonus*. The *Geloni*, again, were a *Scythian* People.



*Quam ovem videris, aut succedere sæpius valli umbrae, aut arpentem summus verbas ignavis, extremamque sequi caeteras, aut pascentem procurare medio campo, et solam decedere ferae noxi: continuè compesce culpam ferro, priusquam dira contagia serpent per incautum vulgus. Turbo, egens biemem, non nati tam creder equare, quàm malis sunt pestes pecudum. Nec morbi corripiunt singula corpora; sed tota æstiva repente, streque gregemque simul, cunctantique gentem ab origine. Tum fiat hoc esse verum quod dixi, si quis etiam tunc quoque, tantùm tempore, post talem vastationem, videat aërias Alpes, et Ærica cassella in tumulis, et arca lapidis fluminis Timævi, desertaque regna pascorum, et saltus vacantes longè latèque. Hic: quondam tempestas miseranda est: cuncta morbo cæli, incanduitque tota æstu autumnii, et dedit cuncte genus pecudum, cuncte genus ferarum neci, corrip-*

Quam procul aut molli succedere sæpius umbræ  
Videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas,  
Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo  
Pascentem, et feræ solam decedere nocti;  
Continuò culpam ferro compesce, priusquàm  
Dira per incautum serpant contagia vulgus. 460

Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit æquore turbo,  
Quam multæ pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi  
Corpora corripiunt; sed tota æstiva repente,  
Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine  
gentem.

Tum sciat, aërias Alpes, et Norica si quis  
Castella in tumulis, et lapidis arva Timavi, 475  
Nunc quoque post tantò videat, desertaque regna  
Pastorum, et longè saltus latèque vacantes.  
Hìc quondam morbo cœli miseranda coorta est  
Tempesta; totoque autumnì incanduit æstu;  
Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum;  
Corripuitque lacus; infecit pabula tabo, 481

## TRANSLATION.

Whatever Sheep thou feest either creep away at a Distance *from the rest* under the mild Shade, or listlessly crop the Tops of the Grass, and follow *the Flock* in the Rear, or lie down, as she is feeding in the Middle of the Plain, and return by herself late in the Evening; forthwith † cut off the faulty *Animal*, before the dire Contagion spreads among the unwary Flock.

The Whirlwind, that brings on a wintery Storm, rushes not so frequent from the Sea, as the Plagues of Cattle are numerous. Nor do Diseases only sweep away single Bodies; but on a sudden whole ¶ Folds, the Offspring and the Flock at once, and the whole Stock from the first Breed. Whoever views the aerial Alps, and the Bavarian Castles on the Hills, and the Fields of lapidian Timavus, and the Realms of the Shepherds even now after so long a Time deserted. and the Lawns lying waste far and wide, he may then be Judge of *this sad Truth*. Here in former Times a doleful sweeping Plague arose from the Distemper of the Air, and grew more and more inflamed through the whole Heat of Autumn; and delivered over to Death all the Race of Cattle, all the savage Race; poisoned the Lakes, and tainted the Pastures with Contagion. Nor was the

† *Put a Stop to the Disease with the Steel.*

|| *Æstiva, Summer-quarters.*

## NOTES.

473. *Spemque gregemque. Agnos cum ma-*  
*tribus. Servins.*

474. *Norica*. *Noricum* was a Region of Germany, bordering on the Alps, great Part of it is what is now called *Bavaria*.

475. *Lapidis arma Timavi.* The *Timavus*, now *Timavo*, is called *Lapidian*, from *Lapidia*, which was in the *Venetian* Territory, where the *Timavus* flows. This Part of *Italy* is now called *Friuli*.

Nec via mortis erat simplex : sed ubi ignea venis  
 Omnibus acta fitis miseros adduxerat artus,  
 Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor ; omniaque in se  
 Offa minutatim morbo collapsa trahebat. 485  
 Sæpe in honore Deum medio stans hostia ad aram,  
 Lanea dum niveâ circumdatur infula vittâ,  
 Inter cunctantes cecidit moribunda ministros.  
 Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdotes ;  
 Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris, 490  
 Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates :  
 Ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri,  
 Summaque jejuna sanie infuscatur arena.  
 Hinc lætis vituli vulgò moriuntur in herbis,  
 Et dulces animas plena ad præsepia reddunt. 495  
 Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit ; et quatit ægros  
 Tussis anhela sues, ac faucibus angit obesis.  
 Labitur infelix studiorum, atque immemor herbæ,  
 Victor equus ; fontesque avertitur, et pede terram  
 Crebra ferit ; demissæ aures ; incertus ibidem 500

*Nec via mortis erat simplex : sed ubi ignea fitis, acta omnibus venis, adduxerat miseros artus, rursus fluidus liquor abundabat ; trahebatur omnia esse collapsa morbo minutatim in se. Sæpe in medio honore Deum hostia, stans ad aram, dum lanea infula circumdatur niveâ vittâ, cecidit moribunda inter cunctantes ministros. Aut si sacerdos mactaverat quam hostiam ante quam ceciderat ; inde neque altaria ardent fibris impositis, nec vates consultus potest reddere responsa : ac cultri suppositi vix tinguntur sanguine, summaque arena vix infuscatur jejuna sanie. Hinc vituli vulgò moriuntur in lætis herbis, et reddunt dulces animas ad plena præsepia. Hinc rabies venit blandis canibus, et anhela tussis quatit ægros sues, ac angit eos obesis faucibus. Equus victor labitur infelix studiorum, atque immemor herbæ, avertiturque fontes, et crebra*

*ferit terram pede ; aures sunt demissæ ; incertus sudor est ibidem,*

## TRANSLATION.

Way of their Death simple and uncomplicated : But when the burning Fever, revelling in every Vein, had shrunk up their wretched Limbs, again the waterish pestilential Humour overflowed, and converted into its Substance all the Bones Piece-meal consumed by the Disease. Often-times amidst the Service of the Gods, the Victim standing at the Altar, while the Woollen Fillet with snowy Label binds its Temples, dropt down gasping to Death in the Hands of the lingering Executioners. Or, if the Priest had stabbed any one before it fell, neither do its Entrails when laid on the Altars burn, nor is the Augur when consulted able from thence to give Responses : And the Knives applied are scarce tinged with Blood, and the Surface of the Sand hardly stained with the thin meagre Gore. Hence the Calves every where expire in the luxuriant Pastures, and render up their sweet Lives at the full Crib. Hence the gentle Dogs are seized with Madness ; and wheezing Cough shakes the diseased Swine, and suffocates them with Tumours in the Throat. The once victorious Steed, having now lost all Heart to his Exercises, and forgetful of his Pasture, pines away, loathes the Springs, and often paws the Ground with his Foot ; his Ears

## NOTES.

482. *Nec via mortis erat simplex.* There is no Occasion for departing here from the usual Sense of the Word *simplex*, as all the Commentators have done, in Complaisance to *Servius*. 'Tis full stronger to say, the Kind of Death was complicated with a Variety of disastrous Circumstances, than barely to say, it was not a common Kind of Death.
492. *Suppositi.* See the Note on *Æn. VI. 348.*
493. *Jejuna sanie.* In these morbid Bodies, the Liquids were almost wasted, and, instead of Blood, there came out only a corrupted Matter.
498. *Labitur infelix studiorum.* All the Interpreters, I have seen, construe *infelix* with *studiorum* : But the Construction will be more easy, if we make it *immemor studiorum atque herbæ.*
500. *Ibidem.* Seems to denote that their

et ille sudor quidem frigidus  
 equis morituris: ejus pellis aret,  
 et dura ad tactum, resistit trac-  
 tanti eam. Dant hæc signa  
 primis diebus ante exitum. Sin  
 in processu temporis morbus cœ-  
 pit: crudescere; tum vero oculi  
 sunt ardentes, atque spiritus at-  
 tractus ab aliis pectore interiore  
 est gravis gemitus; imaque illa  
 tendunt se longo singultu: ater  
 sanguis in naribus; et aspera  
 lingua premit obsessas fauces.  
 Primo profuit infundere Lenæus  
 Latice infero cornu; ea est visa  
 una salus morientibus: Atque  
 hæc ipsum erat exitio illis;  
 reserantque vino ardabant furis,  
 ipsique, jam sub ægrâ morte,  
 leniebant furiæ artus discissos  
 nudis dentibus: (Di dent meliora  
 piis, illamque errorem cessat.)  
 Autem ecce taurus fumans sub  
 duro vomere concidit, et vomit  
 cruentum mistum spumis ore, et  
 græve extremus gemitus. Tis  
 arator is, abjungens alterum  
 juvenem merentem fraternâ  
 morte, atque relinquit defixa aratra in medio opere.

Sudor, et ille quidem morituris frigidus: aret  
 Pellis, et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.  
 Hæc ante exitum primis dant signa diebus.  
 Sin in processu cœpit crudescere morbus;  
 Tum verò ardentes oculi, atque attractus ab alto  
 Spiritus interdum gemitu gravis; imaque longo  
 Illa singultu tendunt: it naribus ater  
 Sanguis; et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.  
 Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu  
 Lenæus; ea visa salus morientibus una:  
 Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio; furisque resercti  
 Ardebant, ipsique suos, jam morte sub ægrâ,  
 (Di meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum)  
 Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.  
 Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus  
 Concidit, et mistum spumis vomit ore cruorem,  
 Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator,  
 Mcerentem abjungens fraternâ morte juvenem,  
 Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.

## TRANSLATION.

hang down; there intermitting Sweat *breaks out*, and that too cold at the Ap-  
 proaches of Death: His Skin withered, feels hard, and in handling resists the  
 Touch. These Symptoms they give before Death in the first Days of *their*  
*Illness*. But if in Process of Time the Disease begins to rankle, then are their  
 Eyes inflamed, and the Breath fetched from the Bottom of the Breast is some-  
 times mixed with a heavy Groan; and with a long Sob they distend their in-  
 most Bowels: Black Blood gushes from their Nostrils, and the rough Tongue  
 clings to their choaked up Jaws. At first it was of Service to † pour Wine down  
 their Throats; this appeared the sole Remedy for them dying: Soon after,  
 this very Thing proved their Destruction; and being recruited they burned with  
 hideous Rage; and they themselves, now ‡ in the Agonies of Death, (the Gods  
 award better Things to the Good, and such || Frenzy to our Foes!) tore their  
 own mangled Limbs with their naked Teeth. Lo the Bull too smoking under  
 the oppressive Share drops down, and vomits out of his Mouth Blood mingled  
 with Foam, and fetches his last Groans. The Ploughman, unyoking the Steer  
 that mourns his Brother's Death, goes away sad, and in the midst of his Work

† To pour in Lenæan Liquors from a Horn put into their Mouths. ‡ At the Approach of  
 painful Death. || *Errorem* answers to the Greek *παράμα*, which signifies either error or clades.

## NOTES.

Sweat was particularly about their Neck and Ears,  
 as Lucretius also has observed.

*Sudorisque madens per ædum splendor humor.*

501. *Aret pellis.* The Dryness of the Skin  
 seems inconsistent with the Sweating just men-  
 tioned. We must therefore understand the  
 Poet, not to mean that all these Symptoms  
 were found in every Horse, but that they were  
 variously affected.

514. *Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.*

The Word *nudis*, says Dr. Trapp, seems to  
 imply, that, by tearing their Flesh, they at the  
 same time tore the Gums from their Teeth.  
*Phylargyus* says, *Ut sædritatem exprimeret*, ad-  
 dicit *nudis*. That is, to denote the filthy Sight  
 of their Gums being ulcerated and rotted away

Non umbræ altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt  
Prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus  
Purior electro campum petit amnis : at ima  
Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertes ;  
Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.  
Quid labor, aut benefacta juvant ? quid vomere  
terras

525

Invertisse graves ? atqui non Massica Bacchi  
Munera, non illis epulæ nocuere repostæ.  
Frondebis, et victu pascuntur simplicis herbæ :  
Pocula sunt fontes liquidi, atque exercita cursu  
Flumina : nec somnos abruptit cura salubres. 530  
Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis  
Quæsitæ ad sacra boves Junonis ; et uris  
Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.  
Ergo ægrè rastris terram rimantur, et ipsi  
Unguibus infodiunt fruges : montesque per altos  
Contentâ cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra. 536  
Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum,  
Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat : acrior illum  
Cura domat. Timidi damæ, cervique fugaces,  
Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540

Non umbræ altorum nemorum, non mollia prata possunt movere  
ejus animum, non amnis, qui  
volutus per saxa purior electro  
petit campum : at ejus ima la-  
tera solvuntur, atque stupor ur-  
get inertes oculos ; cervixque  
fluit ad terram devexo pondere.  
Quid labor, aut benefacta col-  
lata homini juvant ? Quid  
prodest invertisse graves terras  
vomere ? Atqui non Massica  
munera Bacchi, non epulæ re-  
postæ nocuere illis. Pascun-  
tur frondibus, et victu simplicis  
herbæ : pocula sunt liquidi fon-  
tes, atque flumina exercita cur-  
su ; nec cura abruptit salu-  
bres somnos. Dicunt, non alio  
tempore, boves fuisse quæsitæ  
illis regionibus ad sacra Junonis,  
et ejus currus fuisse ductos ad  
alta donaria ab imparibus uris.  
Ergo agricolæ ægrè rimantur  
terram rastris, et infodiunt fru-  
ges unguibus ipsis, trabuntque  
stridentia plaustra contentâ cer-  
vice per altos montes. Lupus  
non explorat insidias circum o-  
vilia, nec nocturnus obambulat  
gregibus : acrior cura domat  
illum. Timidi damæ, fugacesque

*cervi nunc vagantur interque canes et circum tecta.*

## TRANSLATION.

leaves the Plough fixed down in the Earth. Neither the Shades of the deep Groves, nor the soft Meadows can affect his Mind, nor the River which rolling over the Rocks glides to the Plain more pure than Amber : But his deep Sides grow lank, Deadness rests upon his heavy Eyes ; and his Neck with unweildy Weight droops to the Ground. What do their Labours or good Offices now avail them ? What their having turned the heavy Lands with the Share ? Yet they never injured themselves by the † rich Gifts of Bacchus, nor by sumptuous Banquets. They feed on Leaves, and the Nourishment of simple Herbs : The crystal Springs and ‡ running Rivers are their Drink, and no Care interrupts their healthful Slumbers. Then, and at no other Time, they tell us that Kine were wanting in those Regions for Juno's sacred Rites, and that the Chariots were drawn to her lofty Shrine by Buffaloes ill-matched. Therefore with painful Labour they tear the Ground with Harrows, and with their very Nails set the Corn, and over the high Mountains drag the creaking Waggon with their strained Necks. The Wolf now meditates no Ambuscade around the Folds, nor prowling roams about the Flocks by Night : A sharper Care subdues him. The timorous Does, and fugitive Stags, now saunter among the Dogs, and about

† Massica, i. e. of Massic or Campanian Wine.

‡ Exercised with running.

## NOTES.

525. *Quid labor, &c.* These six Lines are so have been the Author of them, than to have had advised by Scaliger, that he says, he had rather the Favour of Cræsus or Cyrus.

VOL. I.

L

541. Jam

*Quid labor*

*Jam fluctus proluit prolem immenso maris, et omne genus natantum in extremo litore, cea naufraga corpora: phocæ insolite fugiunt in flumina. Et interit frustra defensa curvis latebris, et hydi attoniti squammis astantibus hydri. Aër non est æquus avibus ipsi, et illæ præcipites relinquunt vitam sub altâ nube. Præterea, nec jam refert pobula mater, arteque medendi quæsitæ recent: magistri medicinæ Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus cessere. Et pallida Tisiphone, emissâ Stygiis tenebris in lucem, sævit: agitque morbos metumque ante se, surgensque in dies effert avidum caput altius. Annes, ardentesque ripæ, supinique colles, sonant balatu pecorum, et crebris mugitibus: Jamque Tisiphone dat stragem catervatim, atque in stabulis ipsis aggerat cadavera nilopla turpi tabo: donec discent tegere ea humi, ac abscondere ea fructi.*

*Jam maris immensi prolem, et genus omne natantum,*

*Litore in extremo, cea naufraga corpora, fluctus Proluit: insolitæ fugiunt in flumina phocæ, Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris Vipera, et attoniti squammis astantibus hydri. 545 Ipsi est aër avibus non equus: et illæ Præcipites aliâ vitam sub nocte relinquunt.*

*Præterea, nec jam mutari pabula refert; Quæsitæque nocent artes: cessere magistri, Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus. Sævit et in lucem Stygiis emissâ tenebris 551 Pallida Tisiphone: morbos agit ante metumque; Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert. Balatu pecorum, et crebris mugitibus amnes, Arentesque sonant ripæ, collesque supini: 555 Jamque catervatim dat stragem, atque aggerat ipsis In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo: Donec humo tegere, ac foveis abscondere discent.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Houses. Now the Waves wash out upon the Extremity of the Shore the Breed of the immense Ocean, and all the † scaly Race, like shipwrecked Bodies: And Sea-calves fly to the Rivers *their unusual Haunt*. The Viper too, in vain defended by her winding Den, expires, and the astonished Water-snakes erecting their Scales *expire*. To the very Birds the Air becomes unkindly, and they falling headlong leave their Lives beneath the lofty Cloud.

Nor moreover avails it now *the Cattle* to have their Pasture changed; the medicinal Arts to which they had Recourse prove noxious: The *able* Masters in the Science failed, Chiron the Son of Phillyra, and Melampus, the Son of Amythaon. Pale Tisiphone, sent from the Stygian Glooms to Light, rages: Drives before her Disease and Dismay; and daily rising higher exalts her baneful Head. With plaintive Bleating of the Flocks, and frequent Lowings, the Rivers, the withered Banks, and sloping Hills resound: And now by Doves and Flocks she deals Destruction, and in the very Stalls heaps up Carcases rotting away with foul Contagion: Till they learn to bury them in the Ground, and

† the Race of swimming Creatures.

## NOTES.

541. *Jam maris immensi prolem.* The Poet here contradicts Aristotle, who says, that a pestilential Disease does not seem ever to invade Fishes.

550. *Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus.* Chiron was the Son of Saturn and Phillyra; he instructed Æsculapius in Physic, Hercules in Astronomy, and Achilles in Music. Melampus again was the Son of Amythaon and Doris; a famous Physician and Soothsayer.

They lived before the Argonautic Expedition. Hence Mr. Martin infers, that the Plague here described happened not less than five hundred Years before the famous Plague of Athens, viz. in the Age of Chiron and Melampus. But I incline rather to think with others, that the Names of these two famed Physicians are here put for the famous Masters of Physic in general, and those who were skilled in Divination; and mean no more, than that all the

Nam neque erat coriis usus; nec viscera quisquam  
 Aut undis abolere potest, aut vincere flammâ: 560  
 Nec tondere quidem morbo illuvieque peresa  
 Vellera, nec telas possunt attingere putres.  
 Verùm etiam, invisos si quis tentârat amictus,  
 Ardentes papulæ, atque immundus olentia sudor  
 Membra sequebatur: nec longo deinde moranti  
 Tempore, contactos artus sacer ignis edebat. 566

*ranti dimittere eos amictus, nec longo tempore.*

*Nam neque erat illis usus co-  
 riis eorum: nec quisquam potest  
 aut abolere viscera eorum un-  
 dis, aut vincere ea flammâ et  
 Nec quidem possunt tondere vel-  
 lera peresa morbo illuvieque, nec  
 attingere putres telas. Verùm  
 etiam si quis tentârat invisus  
 amictus, ardentes papulæ, atque  
 immundus sudor sequebatur olen-  
 tia membra: deinde sacer ignis  
 edebat contactos artus illi mo-*

## TRANSLATION.

hide them in Pits. For neither were their Hides for Use: nor could any cleanse their Flesh with Water, or † purge it by Fire: Nor dare they so much as shear the Fleeces corrupted with Disease and filthy Sores, nor touch the putrid Stuffs. But yet, if any one tried the odious Vestments, fiery Blains and filthy Sweat overspread his noisome Body: And then, no long Time intervening, the pestilential Fire preyed upon his infected Limbs.

† Aut vincere flamma, Or conquer and correct the Infection by Fire.

## NOTES.

the Methods of Cure, all Religion, and Ap-  
 plications to the Gods by sacred Rites, proved  
 ineffectual.

559. *Viscera*. The Flesh in general. See the  
 Note on *Æn. V. 103*.

562. *Telas*. There is no Occasion for ex-  
 plaining this with *Dr. Trapp*, of the Wool;  
 for it appears from what follows, that some of  
 that infected Wool was actually made into  
 Garments, which consequently must first have  
 been wrought in the Loom. So that the Mean-  
 ing of the whole Passage is, That they were  
 forced at length to abstain even from shearing  
 the Fleeces, or touching the Wool, because those  
 who had done so, especially those who had worn  
 any of that Cloth, had been such miserable Suf-  
 ferers thereby.

564. *Ardentes papulæ*. Seems, as *Mr. Mar-*  
*tin* observes, to mean *Carbuncles*, which are  
 enumerated among the Symptoms of a Pesti-  
 lence, and are described to be a small Pimple,  
 which on the Wasting of its Liquor becomes a  
 crusty Tubercle, encompassed with a Circle as  
 red as Fire, rising at first with an Itching, and  
 afterwards being accompanied with a vehement  
 Pain and intense Heat.

566. *Sacer ignis*. Seems to mean an *Erys-*  
*ipelas*, or *St. Antony's Fire*. Thus also *Luce-*  
*tius*:

*Et simul, ulceribus quasi infectis, omne rubere  
 Corpus, ut est per membra sacer cum diditur  
 ignis.*

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
G E O R G I C A.

L I B E R IV.

ORDO.

*Protinus exsequar cœlestia dona  
aërii mellis. Aspice etiam hanc  
partem Georgicorum, Mæcenas.  
Dicam spectacula levium rerum  
admiranda tibi, magnanimosque  
duces apum, moresque totius gen-  
tis ordinis, et studia, et populos,  
et prœlia earum.*

**P**ROTINUS aërii mellis cœlestia dona  
Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Mæcenas, aspice  
partem.  
Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,  
Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis  
Mores, et studia, et populos, et prœlia dicam. 5

T R A N S L A T I O N.

**N**EXT will I set forth the heavenly Gift of aerial Honey. Vouchsafe, Mæcenas, thy Regard to this Part too of my Work. I will sing a Spectacle worthy of your Admiration, tho' of Things minute; the magnanimous Leaders, the Manners and Employments, the Tribes and Battles of the whole Race in

N O T E S.

*Virgil* has taken care to raise the Subject of are engaged in Battle. From hence he takes Occasion to discover their different Kinds; and, after the *Georgics*: In the first Part he has only dead Matter on which to work. In the second he takes an Excursion, relates their prudent and politic Administration of Affairs, and the several Diseases that often rage in their Hives, with the proper that Degree of it, which is to be found in Vegetables. In the third he advances to Animals. Symptoms and Remedies of each Disease. In the And in the last sings out the Bee, which may last Place he lays down a Method of repairing their be reckoned the most sagacious of them, for his Kind, supposing their whole Breed lost; and gives Subject at large the History of its Invention.

In this *Georgic* he shews us what Station is most proper for the Bees, and when they begin to gather Honey: How to call them home when they swarm; and how to part them when they are engendered in the Air,

In tenui labor, at tenuis non gloria; si quem  
Numina læva fiunt, auditque vocatus Apollo.

Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,  
Quò neque sit ventis aditus, (nam pabula venti  
Ferre domum prohibent) neque oves hæc dique  
petulci

Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo  
Decutiat rorem, et surgentes atterat herbas.

Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti  
Pinguibus à stabulis, meropesque, aliæque volucres;  
Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis.  
Omnia nam latè vastant, ipsasque volantes  
Ore ferunt, dulcem nidis immitibus escam.  
At liquidi fontes, et stagna virentia musco  
Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus;  
Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens olcæster obumbret:  
Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges  
Vere suo, ludetque favis emissâ Juventus,

*Labor est in tenui argumento, at gloria non est tenuis; si læva numina fiunt quem scriptorem exequi ad, Apolloque vocatus audit eum. Principio, sedes statioque est petenda apibus, quò neque sit aditus ventis, (nam venti prohibent eas ferre pabula domum) neque oves petulcique hæc dique insultent floribus, aut bucula errans campo, decutiat rorem, et atterat surgentes herbas. Et lacerti, picti quoad squalentia terga; absint à pinguibus stabulis apum, meropesque, aliæque volucres; et Progne signata quoad pectus cruentis manibus absint ab iis. Nam vastant omnia latè, feruntque volantesque apes ipsas ore, futuras dulcem escam immitibus nidis. At liquidi fontes, et stagna virentia musco, et tenuis rivus, fugiens per gramina, adsint; palmaque, aut ingens olcæster obumbret vestibulum: ut, cum novi reges ducent prima*

*examina suo vere, Juventusque, emissâ favis, ludet,*

## TRANSLATION.

Order. Laborious Essay on a mean Subject! But not mean the Praise; if the adverse Deities permit any one to execute the Task, and Apollo invoked hear.

First, a Seat and Station must be sought for the Bees, where neither Winds may have Access, for the Winds hinder them from carrying home their Food, nor Sheep and frisky Kids may insult the Flowers, or Heifer, straying in the Plain, spurn off the Dews, and bruise the rising Herbs.

And let the Lizards with speckled scaly Backs be far from the rich Hives, and Wood-peckers and other Birds; and Progne, whose Breast is stained with her bloody Hands. For they lay all Things waste around, and in their Mouths bear away the Bees themselves while on the Wing, a sweet Morsel for their merciless Young. But let clear Springs, and Pools edged with green Moss be near, and a small Rivulet swiftly running through the Meadows; and let a Palm or stately Wild-olive overshadow the Entrance: That, when the new kings shall lead forth the first Swarms in their own Spring, and the Youth sport it issu-

## NOTES.

7. *Læva*. Adverse, or, as others render it, his Wickedness; tu revenge which the two auspicious, for the Word is used in either Sisters murdered *Irys*, and gave his Flesh to his Father to eat. When the Banquet was over,

15. *Manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis*. they produced the Head of the Child, to shew Progne and *Philomela*, according to Mythology, *Tereus* in what Manner they had entertained were the Daughters of *Pandion*, King of *Athens*. He, being highly enraged, pursued them with his drawn Sword, and was transformed into *Thrace*, by whom she had a Son named *Irys*. a Hooper (*Upupa*) *Philomela* into a Nightingale. *Tereus* afterwards violated *Philomela*, and cut *Progne* into a Swallow, which has the Feathers out her Tongue, to prevent her telling her of its Breast stained with Red; and *Irys* into a Sister; She found Means however to discover Pheasant.



vicina ripa invitet eas decedere  
calori, obviaque arbos teneat eas  
frondenibus hospitibus. Conjice  
transversas salices, et grandia  
faxa in medium humorem, seu  
humor stabit iners, seu profluet;  
ut possint confidere his veluti  
crubris pontibus, et pandere alas  
ad æstivum solem; si fortè  
præceps Euris sparserit eas mor-  
rantes, aut immerferit Neptuno.  
Circum hæc virides casæ, et  
serpylla olentia latè, et copia  
thymbræ spirantis graviter flo-  
reat: violariaque bibant irri-  
guum fontem. Autem alvearia  
ipsa, seu fuerint suta tibi ca-  
vatis corticibus, seu fuerint tex-  
ta lento vimine, habcant angus-  
tos aditus; nam bisus cogit  
mella frigore, calorque remittit  
eamdem liquefacta: utraque vis  
est pariter mictuenda apibus:  
neque illæ apes nequequam cer-  
tatim linunt tenuia spiramenta  
corâ in tectis, explentque oras  
fuo et floribus; servantque  
gluten, collectum ad hæc munera  
ipsa, lentius et visco, et pice  
Phrygiæ Idæ. Sæpe etiam fovere larem sub terrâ, effosis latebris, (si fama est vera)

Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,  
Obviaque hospitibus teneat frondentibus arbos.  
In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor,  
Transversas salices et grandia conjice faxa; 26  
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas  
Pandere ad æstivum solem; si fortè morantes  
Sparserit, aut præceps Neptuno immerferit Euris.  
Hæc circum casæ virides, et olentia latè 30  
Serpylla, et graviter spirantis copia thymbræ  
Floreat: irriguumque bibant violaria fontem.  
Ipsa autem seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,  
Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,  
Angustos habeant aditus; nam frigore mella 35  
Cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit:  
Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda: neque illæ  
Nequequam in tectis certatim tenuia corâ  
Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras 39  
Explent; collectumque hæc ipsa ad munera gluten,  
Et visco et Phrygiæ servant pice lentius Idæ.  
Sæpe etiam effosis (si vera est fama) latebris,

## TRANSLATION.

ing from the Hives, the neighbouring Bank may invite them to withdraw from the Heat, and the Tree just in their Way may receive them in its leafy Shelter, Into the midst of the neighbouring Water, whether it stagnates idle, or purling runs, throw Willows across and huge Stones; that they may rest upon frequent Bridges, and spread their Wings to the Summer Sun, if the impetuous East-wind has by chance dispersed those that lag behind, or immersed them in the Flood. Around these Places let green Casia, and far-smelling wild Thyme, and Store of strong-scented Savory, flower: And let Beds of Violets drink an irriguous Fountain.

But as for your Hives themselves, whether they be compacted of hollow Bark, or wove with limber Osier, let them have their Inlets narrow; for Winter congeals the Honey with its Cold, and the Heat melts and dissolves the same: Either Force is equally dreaded by the Bees: Nor is it in vain they smear with Wax the minute Vents in their Houses, and fill up the Edges with Fucus and Flowers, and preserve for those very Uses collected Glue more clinging than Birdlime, or the Pitch of Phrygian Ida. Often too, if Fame be true, they have cherished

## NOTES.

30. *Casæ*. See the Note on Book II. 213. Some take the Casia to be the same with *Rosemary*: But Columella, speaking of the Plants which ought to grow about an Apiary, mentions Casia and *Rosemary* as two different Plants. *Nam sunt etiam re-*  
*medio languentibus cythisi, tum deinde casæ, atque*  
*pini, et rosmarinus.* 39. *Fuco*. The *fucus* is properly a Sort of Sea-weed, which was anciently used in dying, and in colouring the Faces of Women. Hence all kind of dyeing obtained the Name of *Fucus*.

Sub terrâ fovere larem : penitusque repertæ  
 Pumicibusque cavis, exesæque arboris antro.  
 Tu tamen et lêvi rimosa cubilia limo  
 Unge, fovens circum, et raras superinijce frondes.  
 Neu propius tectis taxum sine ; neve rubentes  
 Ure foco caneros ; altæ neu crede paludi :  
 Aut ubi odor cœni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu  
 Saxa sonant, vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50  
 Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem sol aureus  
 egit

Sub terras, cœlumque æstivâ luce recludit ;  
 Illæ continuò saltus silvasque peragrant,  
 Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant  
 Summa leves. Hinc, nescio quâ dulcedine lætæ, 55  
 Progeniem nidusque foveat : hinc arte recentes  
 Excudunt ceras, et mella tenacia fingunt.  
 Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera cœli  
 Nare per æstatem liquidam suspexeris agmen,  
 Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem ; 60  
 Contemplator : aquas dulces, et frondea semper  
 Tecta petunt : huc tu jussos asperge saporés,

penitusque sunt repertæ cavissæque pumicibus, antroque exesæ arboris. Tamen tu et unge rimosa cubilia circum lêvi limo fovens eas, et superinijce raras frondes cubilibus. Neu sine taxum esse propius tectis earum, neve juxta ure rubentes caneros foco ; neu crede altæ paludi : aut ubi odor gravis cœni est, aut ubi concava saxa sonant pulsu sonitu, imagoque vocis offensa resultat. Quod superest, ubi aureus sol egit hiemem pulsam sub terras, recluditque cœlum æstivâ luce ; continuò illæ apes peragrant saltus silvasque, metuntque purpureos flores, et leves libant summa flumina. Hinc illæ, nescio quâ dulcedine lætæ, foveant suam progeniem, nidusque : hinc excudunt recentes ceras arte, et fingunt tenacia mella. Hinc ubi jam suspexeris agmen apium, emissum caveis, nare ad sidera cœli per liquidam æstatem, mirabereque obscuram nubem earum trahi vento ; tu contemplator : semper petunt dulces aquas et frondea tecta : tu asperge jussos saporés huc,

## TRANSLATION.

their Families in Cells dug under Ground ; and have been found deep down in hollow Pumice-stones, and the Cavity of a rotten Tree. But do thou, to keep them warm, daub their chinky Chambers round with smooth Mud, and strew it thinly over with Leaves. Nor suffer a Yew near their Lodges ; nor burn in the Fire the reddening Crabs ; nor trust them to a deep Fen : Or where a noisome Smell of Mud, or where hollow Rocks re-echoe to the impulsive Sound, and the struck Image of the Voice rebounds.

For what remains, when the golden Sun has driven the Winter under Ground, and opened the Heavens with Summer Light ; they forthwith traverse the Lawns and Woods, crop the empurpled Flowers, and lightly skim the Surface of the Streams. Hence, gladdened with I know not what agreeable Sensation, they grow fond of their Offspring and young Breed : Hence they labour out with Art new waxen Cells, and form the clammy Honey. In consequence of this, when now you shall behold the Swarm issued from their Hives into the open Air, swim through the serene Summer Sky, and shall admire the blackening Cloud driven about by the Wind ; mark them well : They always seek the Waters and leafy Co-

## NOTES.

43. *Fovere larem.* The common Reading is *fodere*, but, as Mr. Martin justly observes, it seems to be a Tautology to say *fodere effossis latibris*. It is *fovere* in the *Medicean* and *King's Manuscripts* : And the same Reading is admitted by *Heinsius* and *Masovicius*.

57. *Excudunt ceras.* The Word *excudunt* is a Metaphor taken from the Smith, who strikes out, *excudit*, Instruments of Iron. In like Manner he compares the Bees busied in their several Works, to the *Cyclops* labouring in their Anvil, Verse 170.

*trita melisphylla, et ignobile  
græven cerintbæ: cique tinnit-  
tus, et quate cymbala Cybeles  
matris Deorum circum. Ipsæ  
confident medicatis sedibus; ip-  
sæ condent sese in intima cunabula  
suo more. Autem si exierint  
ad pugnam; (nam sæpe  
discordia incessit duobus regibus  
magno motu) continuo licet præ-  
sciscere longè animosque vulgi,  
et corda trepidantia bello: nam-  
que ille Martius canor rauci  
æris increpat eas morantes, et  
vox imitata fractos sonitus tu-  
barum auditur. Tum trepidæ  
coeunt inter se, coruscantque  
pennis, exacuuntque spicula res-  
tris, aptantque lacertos, et densæ  
miscentur circa regem, atque ad  
ejus prætoria ipsæ, vorantque  
hostem magis clamoribus. Er-  
go, ubi sunt roræ sudum ver,  
patentesque campos, erumpunt  
portis, concurritur: sonitus fit  
in alto atbere: mistæ glome-  
rantur in magnum orbem,*

*Trita melisphylla, et cerinthæ ignobile gramen:  
Tinnitusque cie, et Matris quate cymbala circum.  
Ipsæ confident medicatis sedibus; ipsæ 65  
Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.*

*Sin autem ad pugnam exierint; (nam sæpe  
duobus*

*Regibus incessit magno discordia motu)  
Continuòque animos vulgi, et trepidantia bello  
Corda licet longè præsciscere: namque morantes 70  
Martius ille æris rauci canor increpat; et vox  
Auditur, fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.  
Tum trepidæ inter se coeunt, pennisque coruscant;  
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos:  
Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densæ 75  
Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.*

*Ergo, ubi ver nactæ sudum, camposque patentes,  
Erumpunt portis, concurritur: æthere in alto  
Fit sonitus: magnum mistæ glomerantur in or-  
bem,*

#### TRANSLATION.

verts: Here sprinkle the *fragrant* Juices *that are* prescribed, bruised Baum, and the vulgar Herb of Honey-wort: Awake the tinkling Sounds, and beat the Cymbals of Mother Cybele round. They of themselves will settle on the medicated Seats; they of themselves after their Manner will retreat into the inmost Chambers.

But if they shall go forth to Battle (for often Discord with huge Commotion seizes two *rival* Kings) you may from the Beginning know long before hand both the Animosity of the Populace, and their Hearts in Trepidation for War: For that martial Clang of hoarse Brags rouses the Laggards, and a Voice is heard resembling the Trumpets broken Sounds. Then in a Hurry they assemble together, quiver with their Wings, sharpen their Stings with their Beaks, fit their Claws, crowd thick around their King and to his Pavilion, and with loud Hummings challenge the Foe.

As soon therefore as they find the vernal Sky serene, and the Fields of Air open, forth they rush from their Gates; they join Battle: Buzzing Sounds arise in the Sky above: Mingled they cluster in a mighty Round, and fall headlong: Hail rains not thicker from the Air, nor such Quantities of Acorns from the

#### NOTES.

63. *Melisphylla.* Melisphyllon seems to be Honey; and is therefore called *Honey-wort* in a Contraction of *Melisphyllon, the Bee-herb.* *Englisb.* This Herb grows common in Italy, and is thought to be the same with what is whence the Poet calls it *ignobile gramen.* called by a Latin Name *Aspisfrum.* The De- 75. *Prætoria.* Virgil here calls the Cells of scription given of it by *Discedrides* agrees very the Kings poetically *Prætoria*, by a Metaphor well with the *Missa* or *Baum* so common in taken from the *Roman Camp*, where his Pavilion who had the Command of the War (an Office

63. *Cerintbæ.* The Name of this Plant is that belonged at first to the Prætor, and afterwards was vested in the Consuls) had the Name of the Flower abounds with a sweet juice like *Prætorium.*

Præcipientesque cadunt: non densior aëre grando, 80  
 Nec de concussâ tantum pluit ilice glandis.  
 Ipsi per medias acies, insignibus alis,  
 Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:  
 Usque adeò obnixa non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,  
 Aut hos versa fugâ victor dare terga subegit. 85  
 Hi motus animorum, atque hæc certamina tanta,  
 Pulveris exigui jactu compressa quiescent.

Verùm ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambos;  
 Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obfi,  
 Dede neci: melior vacuâ sine regnet in aulâ. 90  
 Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens:  
 (Nam duo sunt genera) hic melior, insignis et ore,  
 Et rutilis clarus squamis: ille horridus alier  
 Desidiâ, latamque trahens inglorius alvum.

Ut binæ regum facies, ita corpora gentis. 95  
 Namque aliæ turpes horrent; ceu pulvere ab alto  
 Cum venit, et terram sicco spuit ore viator.  
 Aridus: elucent aliæ, et fulgore coruscant,  
 Ardentes auro, et paribus lita corpora guttis.  
 Hæc potior soboles: hinc cœli tempore certo 100

*cant fulgore, ardentibus auro, et corpora sunt lita paribus guttis. Hæc soboles est potior: hinc preces dulcia  
 mella certo tempore cœli:*

## TRANSLATION.

shaken Oak. The Kings themselves amidst the Hosts, distinguished by their Wings, exert mighty Souls in little Bodies: Obstinate determined not to yield, till the dread Victor has compelled either these or those to turn their Backs in Flight. These Commotions of their Minds, and this so mighty Fray, quashed by the Throw of a little Dust, will cease.

But, when you have recalled both Leaders from the Battle, put him to Death that appears the baser, lest by idle Prodigality he do Hurt: And suffer the more valorous King to reign in the Court without a Rival. The one will glow with resplendent Spots of Gold: For there are two Sorts, this is the better, distinguishable both by his Make, and conspicuous with glittering Scales: The other is horribly deformed with Sloth, and ingloriously drags a large Belly.

As the Kings are of two different Figures, so are the Bodies of their People. For the one looks hideously ugly; as when a parched Traveller comes from a deep dusty Road, and spits the Dirt out of his dry Mouth: The others shine and sparkle with Brightness, burnished with Gold, and their Bodies spangled with equal Drops. This is the better Breed: From these, at the stated Season

## NOTES.

91. *Squalentibus*. Servius renders it *splendens*. It seems to signify speckled or streaked with  
*dentibus*, and derives the Word from *squama*. golden Marks like Scales.  
*Num si à squalore est*, says he; *sordidum signi-*

nec tantum dulcia, quantum  
 mella et liquida, et domitura  
 daram saporem Bacchi. At  
 cum examina volant incerta,  
 ludantque cælo, contemnuntque  
 favos, et relinquunt cæta fri-  
 gida; prohibebis instabiles ani-  
 mos inani ludo. Nec est mag-  
 nus labor prohibere eos; tu e-  
 ripe alas regibus: non quisquam  
 audebit ire altum iter, illis re-  
 gibus cunctantibus, aut vellere  
 signa è castris. Horti, balantes  
 croceis floribus, invitent eas; et  
 cæta Hellepontiaci Priapi,  
 castos furum atque avium, cum  
 salignâ folite, servet eas. Ipse,  
 cui talia sunt curæ, ferens  
 thymum pinisque de altis monti-  
 bus, ferat eas latè circum cæta  
 apium: Ipse terat suam manum  
 dars labore plantationis, ipse  
 fæcet feraces plantas humo, et  
 irriget feraces imbres. Atque  
 equidem, si jam, sub extremo  
 sine laborum, traham vela, et  
 festinem advertere proram terris;

Dulcia mella premes: nec tantum dulcia, quantum  
 Et liquida, et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

At cum incerta volant, cœloque examina lu-  
 dunt,

Contemnuntque favos, et frigida cæta relinquunt;  
 Instabiles animos ludo prohibebis inani. 105

Nec magnus prohibere labor; tu regibus alas  
 Eripe: non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum  
 Ire iter, aut castris audebit vellere signa.

Invitent croceis balantes floribus horti;  
 Et custos furum atque avium, cum falce salignâ 110  
 Hellepontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis,  
 Tæta ferat latè circum, cui talia curæ:

Ipse labore manum duro terat: ipse feraces  
 Figat humo plantas, et amicos irriget imbres. 115

Atque equidem extremo ni jam sub fine laborum  
 Vela traham, et terris festinem advertere proram:

#### TRANSLATION.

of the Year you shall press the luscious Honey; Yet not so luscious as pure, and fit  
 to correct the harsher Relish of the Grape.

But when the roving Swarms fly about and sport in the Air, disdain their Hives,  
 and leave their Habitations cold; you shall restrain their unsettled Minds from their  
 vain Play. Nor is there great Difficulty to restrain them; do you but clip the  
 Wings of their Kings: Not one will dare, while they stay behind, to fly aloft, or  
 pluck up the Standard from the Camp.

Let Gardens fragrant with Saffron Flowers invite them; and the Protection  
 of Helespontiac Priapus, the Averter of Thieves and Birds, with his Willow  
 Scythe preserve them. Let him, who makes such Things his Care, bring  
 Thyme himself and Pines from the high Mountains, to plant them far and  
 wide about their Hives: Let him wear his Hands with the hard Labour:  
 Set himself the fruitful Plants in the Ground, and water them with kindly  
 Showers.

And here indeed, were I not just furling my Sails at the last Period of  
 my Labours, and halting to turn my Prow to Land; perhaps I might both

#### NOTES.

104. *Frigida tæta relinquunt.* *Servius* ex-  
 plains *frigida* by empty or inactive: *Non ope-  
 re, ut prius, ferentia.* *Melle vacua alvearia,*  
*inoperta:* In Opposition to what is said af-  
 terwards when their Activity is described, *servet*  
*opus.*

108. *Vellere signa.* This Phrase was used by  
 the Romans to express the Moving of their Camp.  
 For, when they pitched their Camp, they struck  
 their Banners into the Ground before the Gene-  
 ral's Tent, and plucked them up when they de-  
 camped. Thus *Æn.* XI. 19.

*Ubi primum vellere signa  
 Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris.*

111. *Hellepontiaci servet tutela Priapi.* The  
 Statue of *Priapus* was commonly set up in Gar-  
 dens, to protect them from Thieves, and to  
 scare away the Birds. So that the Meaning is,  
 that they should be invited by such Gardens  
 as deserve to be under the Protection of that  
 Deity.

111. *Hellepontiaci.* *Priapus* was chiefly  
 worshipped at *Lampsacum*, a City on the *Helle-*  
*spont.*

Forſitan et, pingues hortos quæ cura colendi  
 Ornaret, canerem, biſerique roſaria Pæſti;  
 Quoque modo potis gauderent intyba rivis; 120  
 Et virides apio ripæ; tortuſque per herbam  
 Creſceret in ventrem cucumis: nec ſera comantem  
 Narciffum, aut flexi tacuiſſem vimen acanthi,  
 Pallentefque ederas, et amantes litora myrtos.  
 Namque ſub Oebaliæ memini me turribus altis,  
 Quà niger humectat flaventia culta Galeſus, 126  
 Corycium vidiffè ſenem, cui pauca relicti  
 Jugera ruris erant; nec fertilis illa juvençis,  
 Nec pecori opportuna ſeges, nec commoda Baccho.  
 Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum  
 Lilia, verbenafque premens, veſcumque papaver,  
 Regum æquabat opes animis: ſerâque revertens  
 Noctè domum, dapibus menſas onerabat inemtis.  
 Primus vere roſam, atque autumnò carpere poma;  
 Et cum triſtis hiems etiam nunc frigore ſaxa 135  
 Rumpet, et glacie curſus frænaret aquarum;

forſitan et canerem, quæ cura  
 colendi ornaret pingues hortos,  
 roſariaque biſeri oppidi Pæſti;  
 quoque modo intyba gauderent  
 rivis potis, et ripæ virides a-  
 pio, cucumiſque, tortus per her-  
 bam creſceret in ventrem: nec  
 tacuiſſem Narciffum comantem  
 ſera, aut vimen flexi acanthi,  
 pallentefque ederas, et myrtos  
 amantes litora. Nam, ſub altis  
 turribus Oebaliæ, quâ niger flu-  
 vius Galeſus humectat flaven-  
 tia culta arvæ, memini me vi-  
 diſſe Corycium ſenem, cui erant  
 pauca jugera relicti ruris; illa  
 ſeges, nec fertilis juvençis, nec  
 opportuna pecori, nec commoda  
 Baccho. Tamen hic premens  
 rarum olus in dumis, albaque  
 lilia circum, verbenafque, veſ-  
 cumque papaver, æquabat opes  
 regum animis: revertenſque do-  
 mum ſerâ nocte, onerabat men-  
 ſas inemtis dapibus. Erat pri-  
 mus carpere roſam vere, atque  
 poma autumnò; et cum triſtis  
 hiems etiam nunc rumpet ſaxa

frigore, et frænaret curſus aquarum glacie;

## TRANSLATION.

ſing what Method of Culture would adorn rich Gardens, and the Roſe-beds of twice-blooming Pæſtum; and how Endive and verdant Banks of Paſſy delight in drinking the Rills; and how the Cucumber winding along the Graſs ſwells into a Belly: Nor had I paſſed in Silence the late-flowering Daſſodil, nor the Stalks of the ſexile Acanthus, nor the pale Ivy, and the Myrtles that love the Shores. For I remember that, under the lofty Turrets of Oebalia, where black Galeſus moiſtens the yellow Fields, I ſaw an old Corycian, who had a few Acres of neglected Land; nor was the Soil rich enough for the Plough, nor proper for Flocks, nor commodious for Vines. Yet here among the Buſhes planting a few Pot-herbs, white Lillies, Vervain, and eſculent Poppies all round, he equalled in a contented Mind the Wealth of Kings, and, returning late at Night, loaded his Board with unbought Dainties. The firſt to gather the Roſe in Spring, and Fruits in Autumn; and even when ſad Winter now ſplit the Rocks with Cold, and bridled up the Current of the Rivers with Ice; in that very

## NOTES.

119. *Biſerique roſaria Pæſti.* Pæſtum, ſays Servius, is a Town in Calabria, where the Roſes blow twice a Year.

125. *Oebaliæ.* Tarentum, a City in the South of Italy; rebuilt by Pbalantus, who came from Oebalia or Baconia.

127. *Corycium.* Corycius here is either the Name of the old Man here ſpoken of, or rather the Name of his Country: For Corycia is the Name of a Mountain and City of Cilicia, Pompey had made War on the Cilicians, of which People ſome being received into Friendſhip, were brought by him, and planted in Calabria, about Tarentum. Virgil's old Man may therefore reaſonably be ſuppoſed to be one of Pompey's Cilicians.

ille jam tum tendebat comam mol-  
lis acanthi, increpitans feram  
Æstatem, morantesque Zephyros.  
Ergo idem solebat primus ab-  
undare fœtis apibus, atque mul-  
to examine earum, et cogere  
spumantia mella pressis fœvis:  
erant illi tiliæ atque uberrima  
pinus: quæque pomis fertilibus ar-  
bos induerat se in nova flore,  
tenebat totidem matura autumnus.  
Ille etiam distulit seras ulmas in  
versum, eduramque pyrum, et  
spinus jam ferentes pruna, pla-  
tanumque jam ministrantem um-  
bras perantibus. Verum equi-  
dem ego ipse, exclusus iniquis  
spatiis, præterea hæc, atque re-  
linquo talia memoranda pesti, me ali-  
is poetis. Nunc agè, expediam,  
quas naturas Jupiter ipse ad-  
didit apibus: pro quâ mercede  
consequendâ, hæc seruit canoros  
sonitus Curetum, crepitantiaque  
æra patere Jovem regem cæli  
sub Diææ antro.

Ille comam mollis jam tum tondebat acanthi,  
Æstatem increpitans feram, Zephyrosque morantes.

Ergo apibus fœtis idem atque examine multo  
Primus abundare; et spumantia cogere pressis  
Mella fœvis: illi tiliæ, atque uberrima pinus:  
Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilibus arbos  
Induerat, totidem autumnus matura tenebat.  
Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,  
Eduramque pyrum, et spinos jam pruna ferentes,  
Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus um-  
bras.

Verum hæc ipse equidem, spatiis exclusus iniquis,  
Prætereo, atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.

Nunc agè, naturas apibus quas Jupiter ipse  
Addidit, expediam: pro quâ mercede, canoros  
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque æra secutæ,  
Diææ cœli regem pavere sub antro.

## TRANSLATION.

Season he was cropping the Locks of the soft Acanthus, chiding the late Summer, and the lingering Zephyrs.

He therefore was the first to abound with pregnant Bees, and numerous Swarms; and to strain the frothy Honey from the pressed Combs: He had Limes and Pines in great Abundance: And as many Fruits as the fertile Tree had been clothed with in early Blossom, so many it retained ripe in Autumn. He too transplanted into Rows the late far-grown Elms, and hard Pear-trees, and Sloe-trees now bearing Damsons, and the Plane now ministering Shade to Drinkers. But these I for my Part wave, restrained by the narrow Bounds I have prescribed myself, and leave to others hereafter to record.

Come now, I will unfold the Qualities which Jupiter himself has implanted in the Bees: For which Reward accompanying the shrill Sounds and tinkling Bells of the Curetes, they fed the King of Heaven under the Diææan Cave.

## NOTES.

139. *Ergo apibus fœtis.* The Poet always takes Care, in his Digressions, not to forget the principal Subject. Therefore he mentions in this Place the Benefits which accrued to the old Corycian from this extraordinary Care of his Garden with Respect to Bees.

141. *Seras ulmas.* Ruæus renders *seras* by *tarde crescentes*, that are late of arriving to their Growth. I rather think the Poet means *far-grown*, i. e. when they had stood so long in the Ground as to be fit for transplanting: Agreeable to what is said of the other Trees here mentioned. The Sloe-trees, when they were so big as to bear Fruit, and the Planes, when so large as to yield Shade, and form a Bower.

150. *Canoros Curetum sonitus.* According to the Fable, Saturn intended to have devoured the Infant Jupiter, to avoid which he was concealed among the Curetes in Crete, the Clan-gor of whose brazen Armour and Cymbals, as they danced, would drown his Cries. *Melissus* is said at that Time to have been King of Crete, whose Daughters having nursed Jupiter with Goats Milk and Honey, hence arose the Fable that Jupiter was nursed by a Goat named *Amalthea*, and by Bees, i. e. by the *Melissæ*, the Daughters of King *Melissus*, which in the Greek Language signifies *Bees*. For which Service the Goat was placed by Jupiter amongst the Stars, and its Horn given to the

Solæ communes natos, confortia testæ  
 Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus ævum;  
 Et patriam solæ, et certos novere penates: 155  
 Venturæque hiemis memores, æstate laborem  
 Experiuntur, et in medium quæsitâ reponunt.  
 Namque aliæ victu invigilant, et fœdere pacto  
 Exercentur agris; pars intra septa domorum,  
 Narcissi lacrymam, et lentum de cortice gluten,  
 Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenaces 161  
 Suspendunt ceras; aliæ, spem gentis, adultos  
 Educunt fetus; aliæ purissima mella  
 Stipant, et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.  
 Sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia forti; 165  
 Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila cœli:  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum; aut, agmine factò,  
 Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus arcent.  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

Hæ solæ animalium habent communes natos, et confortia testæ urbis, agitantque ævum sub magnis legibus: et solæ novere patriam et certos penates: memoresque hiemis venturæ, experiuntur laborem æstate, et reponunt quæsitâ in medium. Namque aliæ invigilant victu, et pacto fœdere exercentur agris; pars, intra septa domorum, ponunt lacrymam Narcissi, et lentum gluten de cortice, prima fundamina favis, deinde suspendunt tenaces ceras; aliæ educunt adultos fetus, spem gentis; aliæ stipant purissima mella, et distendunt cellas liquido nectare. Sunt aliæ, quibus custodia ad portas cecidit forti; inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila cœli, aut accipiunt onera venientum; aut, agmine factò, arcent fucos ignavum pecus à præsepibus. Opus fervet, fragrantiaque mella redolent thymo.

## TRANSLATION.

They alone of all the Animal Creation make their Young the public Care, share the Buildings of a City in common, and pass their Lives under inviolable Laws: And they alone have a Country of their own, and a fixed Abode. Mindful of the coming Winter they experience Toil in Summer, and lay up their Acquisitions into the common Stock, for some are provident for Food, and by fixed Compact are employed in the Fields; some within the Inclosure of their Hives lay Narcissus' Tears, and clammy Gum from Bark of Trees for the first Foundation of the Combs, then build into Arches the viscid Wax; others bring up to their full Growth the Young, the Hope of the Nation; others condense the purest Honey, and distend the Cells with liquid Nectar. Some there are to whose Lot is fallen the Watching at the Gates, and these by Turns observe the Waters and Clouds of Heaven: Or receive the Loads of those who return: Or, forming a Band, drive from the Hives the Drones, a sluggish Generation. The Work is warmly plied, and the Honey smells fragrant of Thyme.

## NOTES.

the Nymphs, with this Quality added to it, that whatever they wished for should flow to them copiously from that Horn. The Bees again, that before were no wiser than other Insects, were henceforth endued with an extraordinary Degree of Wisdom and Sagacity.

160. *Narcissi lacrymam.* The Flowers of the Narcissus or Daffodil form a Cup in the Middle. These Cups are supposed to contain the Tears of the Youth *Narcissus* who pined to

Death. To this *Milton* beautifully alludes in his *Lycidas*:

*Bid Amaranthus all his Beauty shed,  
 And Daffodillies fill their Cups with Tears,  
 To strew the Laureat Herse where Lycid lies.*

163. *Adultos educunt fetus.* Educendo adultos faciunt, they foster them till they be full grown. So *Servius* explains it: But the Words may also signify, they lead forth their full grown Young.



*At veluti, cum Cyclopes properant fulmina lentis massis, alii accipiunt redduntque auras taurinis follibus; alii tingunt stridentia æra lacu: Ætna gemit incudibus impositis: illi, inter sese, tollunt brachia magnâ vi in numerum, versantque ferrum tenaci forcipe. Non aliter, si licet compenire parva magnis, innatus amor habendi mellis urget Cecropias apes, quamque suo munere. Oppida sunt curæ grandævæ, et munire favos, et fingere Dædala vasa. At mittere nato fissæ referunt se multâ nocte, plenæ quoad crura thymæ; pascuntur et arbusta passim, et glaucas salices, casiamque, rubentemque crocum, et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos. Quies operum est una omnibus, labor est unus omnibus. Manè ruunt portis, est nusquam mora. Rursus,*

*Ac veluti, lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis 170  
Cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras  
Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt  
Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus Ætna:  
Illi inter sese magnâ vi brachia tollunt  
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum. 175  
Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,  
Cecropias innatus apes amor urget habendi,  
Munere quamque suo. Grandævæ oppida curæ,  
Et munire favos, et Dædala fingere vasa.  
At fissæ multâ referunt se nocte minores, 180  
Crura thymo plenæ; pascuntur et arbusta passim,  
Et glaucas salices, casiamque, crocumque rubentem,  
Et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos.  
Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus.  
Manè ruunt portis; nusquam mora. Rursus easdem*

## TRANSLATION.

. As when the Cyclops urge on the Thunderbolts from the stubborn Masses, some receive and render back the Air in the Bull-hide Bellows; some dip the sputtering Brass in the Trough: Ætna groans under the Weight of their Anvils: They alternately with vast Force lift their Arms in Time, and turn the Iron with the gripping Pincers. Just so, if we may compare small Things with great, the innate Love of Gain prompts the Cecropian Bees, each in his proper Function. The elder have the Care of their Towns, and to fortify the Combs, and frame the artificial Cells. But the younger return fatigued late at Night, their Thighs laden with Thyme; they feed at large on Arbutes, and grey Willows, on Casia, and glowing Crocus, on the gummy Lime, and purple Hyacinths; all have one Rest from Work, all one Time of Labour. In the Morning they rush out of the Gates without Delay. Again, when the Evening

## NOTES.

175. *In numerum.* That is, in a certain Order, making a sort of Harmony with the regular Strokes of their Hammers of different Weights. We learn from *Iamblicus*, that the Sound of the Smith's Hammers taught *Pythagoras* to invent the Monochord, an Instrument for measuring the Quantities and Proportions of Sounds geometrically. See *Iamblicus de vita Pythag.* CXXVI.

177. *Cecropias apes.* Attic, or Athenian Bees, from *Cecrops*, the first King of Athens. The Attic Honey was much celebrated, especially that from *Hymettus*.

183. *Ferrugineos hyacinthos.* Ferrugineos here

seems to signify a dusky Red, as in the first *Georgic*, 465, speaking of the Sun,

*Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit.*

Mr. Martin takes the Hyacinth of the Poets to be the *Lilium floribus reflexis*; or *Martagon*. The Flowers, he says, of most Sorts of *Martagon* have many Spots of a deeper Colour; and sometimes I have seen these Spots run together in such a Manner, as to form the Letters *AI* in several Places, as the Hyacinth of the Poets is represented.

Vesper ubi è pastu tandem decedere campis 186  
 Admonuit; tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant:  
 Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.  
 Post, ubi jam thalamis se composuere; filetur  
 In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus. 190  
 Nec verò à stabulis, pluvîâ impendente, recedunt  
 Longiùs; aut credunt cœlo, adventantibus Euris:  
 Sed circum tutæ sub mœnibus urbis aquantur,  
 Excursusque breves tentant: et sæpe lapillos,  
 Ut cymbæ instabiles, fluctu jactante, saburram, 195  
 Tollunt: his sese per inania nubila librant.

Illum adèò placuisse apibus mirabere morem,  
 Quòd nec concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes  
 In Venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt.  
 Verùm ipsæ è foliis natos, et suavis herbis 200  
 Ore legunt: ipsæ regem parvosque Quirites  
 Sufficiunt; aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.

*ciunt regem parvosque Quirites; refinguntque aulas et cerea regna.*

ubi vesper admonuit easdem  
 tandem decedere campis à pastu,  
 tum petunt tecta, tum curant  
 corpora: sonitus fit, mussantque  
 circum oras et limina alvearis.  
 Post, ubi jam composuere se  
 thalamis, filetur in noctem, su-  
 usque sopor occupat fessos artus.  
 Nec verò, pluvîâ impendente,  
 recedunt longiùs à stabulis; aut  
 credunt se cœlo, Euris adven-  
 tantibus: sed, tutæ sub mœni-  
 bus urbis, aquantur circum al-  
 vearia, tentantque breves ex-  
 cursus: et sæpe tollunt lapillos,  
 ut instabiles cymbæ tollunt sa-  
 burram, fluctu jactante: librant  
 sese bis lapillis per inania nu-  
 bila. Tu adèò mirabere illum  
 morem placuisse apibus, quod nec  
 indulgent concubitu, nec segnes  
 solvunt corpora in venerem, aut  
 edunt fetus nixibus. Verùm  
 ipsæ legunt natos è foliis et  
 suavis herbis ore: ipsæ suffi-

## TRANSLATION.

at length has warned them to return from feeding in the Fields, then they seek their Habitations, and then refresh their Bodies. The *droozy* Hum ariles, and they buzz about the Borders and Entrance of their Hives. Soon after, when they have composed themselves in their Cells, all is hushed for the Night, and their proper Sleep seizes on their weary Limbs. Nor remove they to a great Distance from their Hives when Rain impends, nor trust the Sky when East winds approach: But in safety supply themselves with Water all around under the Walls of their City, and attempt but short Excursions; and often rake up little Stones, as unsteady Vessels do Ballast in a tossing Sea: With these they poise themselves through the void airy Regions,

Chiefly you will admire this Custom peculiar to the Bees, that they neither indulge in conjugal Embrace, nor softly dissolve their Bodies in the Joys of Love, nor bring forth Young with a Mother's Throws. But the Individuals Spontaneous cull their Progeny with their Mouths from Leaves and fragrant Herbs: They themselves raise up a new King and little Subjects, and build for them new Palaces and waxen Realms.

## NOTES.

191. *Sæpe lapillos.* So Aristotle: *Οταν δὲ αἱ μέλισσες ἔσονται ἐν ταῖς κυβήταις, ἡμεῖς πρὸς τὰς ἀνέμους ἐκείναις, ἡμεῖς πρὸς τὰς ἀνέμους ἐκείναις.* by Aristotle and Pliny. But the Moderns have been more happy in discovering the Nature of these wonderful Insects. The labouring Bees

197. *Illum adèò placuisse.* This Account of the don't appear to be of either Sex: The Drones are Generation of Bees is justly exposed by modern found to have the male Organs of Generation; Philosophers, who assert, with Reason, that no and the Monarch is found to be of the female Animal is produced without a Concurrence of the Sex. This Queen is wholly employed in the two Sexes. However, the Doctrine of equivocal Increase of the Family, laying several thousand Generation was so generally admitted by the An-Eggs every Summer, from each of which is cients, that it is no Wonder the Poet should hatched a small white Worm, which in due Time mention it. The same Opinion is related both changes either to a Drone or a Bee.

*Sæpe etiam attrivere alas errando in duris cotibus, ultroque dedere aciem sub fasce: est illis tantus amor florum, et gloria generandi mellis. Ergo quamvis terminus angusti ævi excipiat ipsas (neque enim plus quam septima æstas ducitur ab illis) at genus earum manet immortale, fortunaque domus fiat per multos annos, et avi acorum numerantur. Præterea non Ægyptias, et ingens Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes sic obsequant regem. Rege earum incolumi, est una mens omnibus; rege amisso, rumpere fidem; ipsæque diripuerunt constructa mella, et jactare crates fæcerum. Ille rex est cunctis operum, admirantur illum et omnes circumstant illum denso fremitu, frequentesque stipant, et sæpe attollunt illum humeris, et obsecrant sua corpora bello pro illo, parantque pulchram mortem per vulnera tuendo illum. Quidam, induciti his signis, atque secuti hæc exempla prudentiæ apium, dixere, partem divinæ mentis, et ætherios hausus esse apibus: namque dixerunt, Deum ire per omnes*

*Sæpe etiam, duris errando in cotibus, alas Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere: Tantus amor florum, et generandi gloria mellis. Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus ævi 206 Excipiat; (neque enim plus septima ducitur æstas) At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos Stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.*

*Præterea regem non sic Ægyptus, et ingens 210 Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est; Amisso, rumpere fidem, constructaque mella Diripuerunt ipsæ, et crates solvere favorum. Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, et omnes 215 Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes, Et sæpe attollunt humeris, et corpora bello Obsecrant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.*

*His quidam signis, atque hæc exempla secuti, Esse apibus partem divinæ mentis, et hausus, 220 Ætherios dixere: Deum namque ire per omnes*

## TRANSLATION.

Often too in wandering among the flinty Rocks have they tore their Wings, and voluntarily yielded up their Lives under their Burthen: So ardent is their Passion for Flowers, and such their Glory in making Honey. Therefore tho' \* they themselves be limited to a narrow Term of Life; (for † it is not prolonged beyond the seventh Summer) yet the immortal Race remains, and for many Years the Fortune of the Family subsists, and they count Grandfathers of Grandfathers in a long Series of Generations.

Besides, not Ægypt's Self, nor great Lydia, nor the Nation of the Parthians, nor Median Hydaspes, are so obsequious to their King. Whilst the King is safe, all live in perfect Harmony; when he is dead, they dissolve their Union, they themselves tear to Pieces the Fabric of their Honey, and demolish the Contexture of their Combs. He is the Guardian of their Works, him they admire, and all encircle him with thick Humming, and guard him in a numerous Body; often they lift him up on their Shoulders, in his Defence expose their Bodies in War, and through Wounds seek a glorious Death.

Some from these Appearances, and led by these Examples of *Sagacity*, have alledged that there is in Bees a Portion of the divine Mind and heavenly Emanation: For that the Deity pervades the whole Earth, the Tracts of Sea, and

\* Tho' the Limits of a narrow Life bound the Individuals. † For no more than the seventh Summer is passed over.

## NOTES.

210. *Regem non sic Ægyptus.* The Egyptians were remarkable Adorers of their Monarchs, signed seems to be what is commonly called the many of the Heathen Gods being the deified Kings of that People.

211. *Populi Parthorum.* The Parthians are reported to have been so submissive to their King, as to kiss his Foot, and to touch the Ground with their Mouths, when they approached him.

211. *Medus Hydaspes.* The River here designed seems to be what is commonly called the *Choaspes*, which, rising in *Media*, flows through *Susiana*, near the City *Susa*, one of the Capitals of the Persian Empire.

221. *Deum namque ire per omnes.* Plutarch, in his second Book of the Opinion of Philosophers,

Terrasque tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum.  
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,  
Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas.  
Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri 225  
Omnia : nec morti esse locum ; sed viva volare  
Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cœlo.

Si quando sedem angustam, servataque mella  
Theauris relines : prius haustus sparsus aquarum  
Ore fove, fumosque manu prætende sequaces. 230  
Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis ;  
Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum  
Pleias, et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnes :  
Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi  
Tristior hibernas cœlo descendit in undas. 235

*aquosi Piscis, descendit tristior cœlo in hibernas undas.*

*terrasque tractusque maris, profundumque cœlum. Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, omne genus ferarum, denique quemque nascentem arcessere tenues vitas sibi. Scilicet dixerunt deinde omnia reddi, ac resoluta referri huc ; nec esse locum morti ; sed viva volare quæque in numerum sui fidei, atque succedere alto cœlo. Si quando relines angustam sedem earum, mellaque servata theauris : prius fove ore haustus aquarum, sparsus illis, præterdeque manu fumos sequaces apium. Bis cogunt gravidos fetus, sunt illis duo tempora messis ; simul ac Taygete Pleias ostendit honestum os terris, et reppulit spretos amnes Oceani pede : aut ubi eadem Pleias, fugiens sidus*

## TRANSLATION.

Depth of Heaven. That hence the Flocks, the Herds, Men, and all the Race of Savages, each at its Birth derive their slender Lives. Accordingly that all of them when dissolved return higher hereafter : Nor is there any Place for Annihilation ; but that they mount up alive *each* into his proper Order of Star, and take their Seat in the high Heaven.

What Time you are to rifle their august Mansion, and their Honey preserved in their Treasures ; first gargle your Mouth with a Draught of Water, and squirt it out *upon them*, and carry in your Hand before you persecuting Smoke. Twice they press the teeming Cells, there are two Seasons of that Harvest ; *one*, as soon as the Pleiad Taygete has displayed her comely Face to the Earth, and spurns with her Foot the despised Waters of the Ocean : Or when the same Star, flying the Constellation of the watery Fish, descends in Sadness from the Sky into the wintry Waves. They are wrathful above Measure, and when provoked infuse

## NOTES.

sophers, informs us that all of them, except *aquarum*, i. e. *illis*, having first squirted Water upon them, *sparsus ore fove*, &c. blew up with our Mouth, and hold before you in your Hand a smoking Torch.

governed by Providence: Οἱ μὲν ἅλλοι πάντες ἐμαψυχον τον κισμον καὶ προῖα διακίμαιον. Δεμοκρίτης δὲ καὶ Ἐπιμέρος καὶ ὅσοι τὰ ἀτομα εἰσῆενται καὶ τὸ κείον, οὐτε ἐμαψυχον οὐτε προῖα διακίμαι, φησὶ δὲ τινὲς ἀλεγεινῶς.

229. *Relines*. Unseal or disclose, a Word applied to Vessels and other Things that use to be close stopped and sealed up : Thus *relinere epistolam* is to take off the Wax, and open a Letter.

229. *Prius haustus*, &c. This is a very difficult Passage. In explaining it I have followed *Servius*, who takes *sparsus* for *spargens*. But for the Sun does not enter that Sign till the

231. *Cogunt*. Signifies they, viz. the Bee-masters, gather or squeeze the Honey, as Verse 140. And by the *fœtus gravidus* I understand the Cells or Combs full of Honey, which are the *Fœtus* or *Productions* of the Bees.

234. *Sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosus*. The Setting of the *Pleiades* means the latter End of October, or Beginning of November. And the *sidus, Piscis aquosus* seems to be the Dolphin, as it rises sooner after the Setting of the *Pleiades* than any other Fish delineated on the Sphere. *Piscis* cannot be the Constellation here meant, for the Sun does not enter that Sign till the Middle of February.

Est illis apibus ira supra modum,  
 læsæque inspirant venenum mor-  
 fibus; et, affixæ venis, relin-  
 quunt cæca spicula, ponuntque  
 animas in vulnere. Sin metues  
 duram hiemem, parcesque futuro,  
 miserabereque contusos animos;  
 et fractas res earum: At quis  
 dubitat suffire eas thymo, reci-  
 dereque inanes ceras? nam sæpe  
 ignotas stellio adedit favos, cu-  
 bilia sunt congesta blattis luci-  
 fægis; fuscæque immunis labo-  
 rum, sedens ad aliena pabula,  
 aut asper crabro cum imparibus  
 arceis immiscuit se his; aut du-  
 ram genus tinæ, aut aranea,  
 iuvosa Minervæ, suspendit laxos  
 casses in scribis alvearium. Quò  
 magis fuerint exhaustæ, hæc a-  
 crius cunctis incumbunt sarcire ru-  
 inas lapsi generis, complebuntque  
 foras, et textent barrea scribis.

Illis ira modum supra est, læsæque venenum  
 Moribus inspirant, et spicula cæca relinquunt  
 Affixæ venis; animasque in vulnere ponunt.  
 Sin duram metues hiemem, parcesque futuro,  
 Contusosque animos, et res miserabere fractas: 240  
 At suffire thymo, cerasque recidere inanes  
 Quis dubitet? nam sæpe favos ignotus adedit  
 Stellio, lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis;  
 Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus, 244  
 Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis;  
 Aut durum tinæ genus; aut invisa Minervæ  
 In foribus laxos suspendit aranea casses.  
 Quò magis exhaustæ fuerint, hoc acrius omnes  
 Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,  
 Complebuntque foros, et floribus horrea textent. 250

## TRANSLATION.

Venom into their Stings, and leave their hidden Darts fixed in the Veins, and lay down their Lives in the Wound.

Yet, if you are afraid of a hard Winter, you ought to spare their future Nourishment, and have Pity on their drooping Spirits and afflicted State: But who would hesitate to fumigate *their Hives* with Thyme, and cut away the empty Wax? For often the Lizard preys unseen upon the Combs, and the vacant Cells are stuffed with Grubs that shun the Light; the Drone also that sits exempt from Duty at another's Repast, or the fierce Hornet has engaged them with unequal Arms; or the Moth's direful Breed; or the Spider, hateful to Minerva, has suspended her loose Nets in their Gates.

The more they are exhausted, the more vigorously will they all labour to repair the Ruins of their decayed Race, to fill up the Cells, and weave their Magazines of Flowers. But, seeing Life has on Bees too entailed our Misfortunes,

## NOTES.

239. *Parcesque future.* This I take to be an *Instruction*, *Instruction* by itself, and not a *Motive* to enforce it; yet there is one Rule strictly to be observed, and the following *Instruction*, as all the *Interpreters* about which no Doubt is to be made, and that is seem to have considered it, and by that Means to *fumigate the Hives*, &c.

strangely embarrasses the Sense. The Meaning is, 243. *Pierius* found *Stellio*, et in all the MSS. he If you are afraid of a rigid Winter, and that the consulted; but the Measure of the Line will not Bees will not be able to sustain the Cold, unless admit of it.

they be strong and well fed, you ought to spare 246. *Iuvosa Minervæ aranea.* Arachne, their Honey, their future Nourishment; where a *Lydian* Maid, is said, according to the Fa- the Poet shews his Tenderness and Humanity, ble, to have disputed with *Minerva* the Pre- as open all other Occasions: For whereas others sence in weaving Tapestry. Arachne per- only advise to reserve to them a Third, or two formed her Work to Admiration. But, as the Thirds at most of the Honey, he, in Compassion had represented in it the Crimes of several of to those painful Insects, would have his Swarm- the Gods, *Minervæ* in a Rage destroyed it; at master to spare it all, lest they should not be able which Arachne hanged herself for Grief. The to stand through the hard Winter. But adds, Goddess in Compassion changed her into a Spider. At *suffire thymum*—*quis dubitet*, i. e. However you See *Ovid. Met. l. v.*

Si verò (quoniam casus apibus quoquè nostros  
 Vita tulit) tristi languebunt corpora morbo;  
 Quod jam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis;  
 Continuò est ægris alius color; horrida vultum  
 Deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum 255  
 Exportant testis, et tristia funera ducunt:  
 Aut illæ pedibus connexæ ad limina pendent;  
 Aut intus clausis cunctantur in ædibus omnes,  
 Ignavæque fame, et contracto frigore pigræ. 259  
 Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant:  
 Frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster;  
 Ut mare sollicitum stridet refluentibus undis;  
 Æstuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis.  
 Hic jam galbano suadebo incendere odores;  
 Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro 265  
 Hortantem, et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.  
 Proderit et tunsum gallæ admiscere saporem,

Si verò (quoniam vita tulit  
 nostros casus apibus quoquè)  
 corpora earum languebunt tristi  
 morbo, quod jam poteris cog-  
 noscere non dubiis signis: con-  
 tinuò est ægris alius color; hor-  
 rida macies deformat vultum;  
 tum exportant corpora carentum  
 luce vitæ à testis, et ducunt  
 tristia funera; aut illæ, con-  
 nexæ aliæ pedibus aliarum, pen-  
 dent ad limina alvearis, aut om-  
 nes cunctantur intus in clausis  
 ædibus, ignavæque fame, et  
 pigræ frigore contracto. Tum  
 gravior sonus auditur, susur-  
 rantque tractim: ut quondam  
 frigidus Auster immurmurat sil-  
 vis; ut mare sollicitum stridet  
 undis refluentibus; ut rapidus  
 ignis æstuat clausis fornacibus.  
 Hic jam suadebo te incendere gal-  
 bano odores, inferreque illis  
 mella arundinis canalibus, ultro  
 hortantem, et vocantem eas fessas

ad nota pabula. Et proderit admiscere tunsum saporem gallæ,

## TRANSLATION.

if their Bodies shall languish with a sore Disease, which you may know by undoubted Signs; immediately the Sick change Colour; horrid Leanness deforms their Countenance; then they carry the Bodies of their Dead out of their Houses, and lead the mournful Funeral Processions; or, clinging together by the Feet, hang about the Entrance, and loiter all within their Houses shut up, listless through Famine, and benumbed with contracted Cold. Then a hoarser Sound is heard, and in drawling Hums they buz: As at Times the South-wind whispers through the Woods; as the ruffled Sea murmurs with refluxent Waves; as rapid Fire in the pent Furnace roars. In this Case now I would advise to burn gummy Odours, and to put in Honey, through Pipes of Reed, kindly tempting and inviting the drooping *Insects* to their known Repasts. It will be of Service also to mix with it the Juice of pounded Galls, and dried Roses, or Wine thickened

## NOTES.

256. *Tristia funera ducunt.* Thus *Pliny* is an Excrescence or Nest of an Insect, formed says the Bees accompany the Bodies of their Dead, after the Manner of a Funeral Procession: *Quin et morbos suapte natura sentiunt.* that Oak-apples are in England. All Parts of the Oak are astringent, especially the Galls: they are therefore very proper for the Purgings which the Bees are subject in the Spring; to which the Bees are subject in the Spring; occasioned, according to *Columella*, by their feeding greedily on Spurge after their Winter

267. *Gallæ.* The Gáll, says *Mr. Martin*, Penury.

*arentesque rosas, aut pinguis  
vina defruta multo igni, vel pas-  
sos racemos de Psithia vite, Ce-  
cropiumque thymum, et grave olentia centaurea. Est etiam flos  
in pratis, cui amello agricola  
fecere nomen, herba facili quaer-  
entibus. Namque tollit ingentem  
silvam de uno cespite, ipse  
aureus; sed in foliis, quæ plu-  
rima funduntur circum, purpura  
nigra violæ subiucet. Sæpe  
enim Deum sunt ornata torquibus  
vitis ex eo; sapor ejus est  
asper in ore; pastores legunt  
illum amellum in-tonsa vallibus,  
et prope curva flumina Mellæ.  
In eoque radices hujus odorato  
Baccho, opponere ea pabula  
glenis canistris in scriburalearis.  
Sed si quis proles subitò defecerit  
quem, nec habuit, unde genus  
nova stirpis revocetur; et tem-  
pus parere memoranda inventa  
Arcadii magistri apum, quoque  
rudo jam insincerus cruor tulerit  
apes, juvenis sæpe casti: Ego  
expediam amem famam hujus  
facti alius, repetens eam ab prima origine.*

Arentesque rosas, aut igni pinguis multo  
Defruta, vel Psithia passos de vite racemos,  
Cecropiumque thymum, et grave olentia centaurea.  
Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello 271  
Fecere agricolæ; facili quærentibus herba:  
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite silvam,  
Aureus ipse; sed in foliis, quæ plurima circum  
Funduntur, violæ subluet purpura nigræ. 275  
Sæpe Deum nexis ornatæ torquibus aræ;  
Asper in ore sapor: tonsis in vallibus illum  
Pastores, et curva legunt prope flumina Mellæ.  
Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho;  
Pabulaque in foribus plenis appone canistris. 280  
Sed si quem proles subitò defecerit omnis,  
Nec, genus unde novæ stirpis revocetur, habebit;  
Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri  
Pandere; quoque modo cæsis jam sæpe juvenis  
Insincerus apes tulerit cruor: altiùs omnem 285  
Expediam primâ repetens ab origine famam.

## TRANSLATION.

over a strong Fire, or Raisins from the Psythian Vine, Cecropian Thyme, and strong smelling Centaury. There is also in the Meadows a Flower, to which the Husbandmen have given the Name of Amellus: an Herb easy to be found: For from one Root it shoots a vast Luxuriance of Stalks, itself of golden Hue; but on the Leaves, which full thick are spread around, the Purple of the dark Violet sheds a Gloss. The Altars of the Gods are often decked with plaited Wreaths of this Flower; its Taste is bitterish in the Mouth: the Shepherds gather it in new-thorn Vallies, and near the winding Streams of Mella. Boil the Roots thereof in flavorous Wine; and present it as their Food in full Baskets at their Door.

But if the whole Stock shall fall any one on a sudden, and he shall have no Means to recover a new Breed; it is Time to unfold the memorable Invention of the Arcadian Master, and how the tainted Gore of Bullocks slain has often produced Bees; I'll disclose the whole Tradition, tracing it high from its first Source.

## NOTES.

269. *Defruta.* Defrutum was a Mixture made of new Wine, whereof the one Half, or a Third, was boiled away, into which several sweet Herbs and Spices were put.

269. *Psithia passos, &c.* i. e. Raisin-wine, for which the Psythian Grape was most proper.

271. *Est etiam flos in pratis.* We may venture to affirm, says the same Author, that the plant here described is the *Asper Atticus*, or Purple

273. *Cespitè.* Mr. Martin understands this of a Root with bushy Fibres.

278. *Mellæ.* Melia, or Mela, was the Name of a River in Cisalpine Gaul.

Nam quæ Pellæi gens fortunata Canopi  
 Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,  
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis;  
 Quæque pharetrata vicinia Persidis urget,  
 Et viridem Ægyptum nigrâ secundat arenâ,  
 Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora,  
 Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis;  
 Omnis in hac certam regio jacet arte salutem.  
 Exiguus primùm, atque ipsos contractus ad usus,  
 Eligitur locus; hunc angustique imbrice tecti, 296  
 Parietibusque premunt arctis: et quatuor addunt  
 Quatuor à ventis obliquâ luce fenestras.  
 Tum vitulus, bimâ curvans jam cornua fronte,  
 Quæritur: huic geminæ nares, et spiritus oris 300  
 Multa reluctanti obstruitur: plagisque perempto  
 Tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.

Nam quæ fortunata gens Pellæi  
 Canopi accolit Nilum stagnantem  
 agris flumine effuso, et vehitur  
 circum sua rura pictis phaselis;  
 quæque urget vicinia pharetratae  
 Persidis et secundat viridem  
 Ægyptum nigrâ arenâ, et quæ  
 amnis, devexus usque ab colora-  
 tis Indis, ruens discurrit in sep-  
 tem diversa ora; omnis regio  
 jacet certam salutem in lætæ arte.  
 Primùm exiguus locus eligitur,  
 atque contractus ad hunc usus  
 ipso; premunt hunc locum im-  
 briceque angusti tecti, arctisque  
 parietibus: et addunt quatuor  
 fenestras obliquâ luce à quatuor  
 ventis. Tum vitulus, jam cur-  
 vans cornua bimâ fronte, quæri-  
 tur: geminæ nares obstruuntur,  
 et spiritus oris obstruitur huic  
 reluctanti multa: visceraque  
 tunsa per integram pellem, sol-  
 ventur huic perempto plagis.

## TRANSLATION.

For where the happy Nation of Pellæan Canopus inhabit on the Banks of Nile floating the Plains with his overflowing River, and sail around their Fields in painted Gondola's; and where the River, that rolls down as far as from the swarthy Indians, presses on the Borders of quivered Persia, and fertilizes verdant Egypt with black slimy Sand, and pouring along divides itself into seven different Mouths; all the Country grounds infallible Relief on this Art. First a Space of Ground of small Dimension, and contracted for this very Purpose, is made Choice of; this they strengthen with a narrow Tile-roof and confined Walls: And add four Windows of slanting Light from the four Winds. Then a Bullock, just bending the Horns in his Forehead two Years old, is sought out: Whilst he struggles exceedingly, they close up both his Nostrils, and the Breath of his Mouth: And, having beaten him to Death, his battered Bowels burk within the

## NOTES.

287. *Gens fortunata.* Egypt called a happy Nation, because of its fertile Soil.

287. *Pellæi Canopi.* That is, of Canopus, a City of Egypt, in the Neighbourhood of Alexandria, which was founded by Alexander, born in Pella of Macedonia.

290. *Quæque pharetrata vicinia Persidis urget.* We are not to understand here Persia strictly so called, for that is very far distant from Egypt; but the Empire of the Persians as it was extended by Cyrus. Xenophon tells us, that great Monarch left behind him an Empire bounded on the East by the *Mare Erythræum*, on the North by the *Black Sea*, on the West by *Cyprus* and *Egypt*, and on the South by *Ethiopia*. Here we see plainly how the Nile may press the Borders of Persia, since the Persians extended their Dominions as far as Egypt.

290. *Pharetrata Persidis.* The Persians are every where celebrated for their Skill in Archery.

290. *Vicinia.* The Sense naturally leads

one to take *vicinia* here in the Plural from *vicinium*. *Ruæus* seems not to have understood it so.

291. *Viridem Ægyptum.* *Viridis* here is a proper Epithet to express the rich Verdure and great Fertility which Egypt enjoys, in Consequence of its being overflowed by the Nile.

293. *Amnis devexus ab Indis.* The River Nile rises out of the Mountains of the Moon in *Ethiopia*, all which Country was anciently called by the common Name of India. See *Ruæus's* Note on Geor. II. 172.

295. *Exiguus primùm, &c.* It was the general Opinion of Antiquity that Bees were produced from the putrid Bodies of Cattle: Which seems to be confirmed from the Story of *Samson* in the fourteenth Chapter of *Judges*. The Truth is, such Carcases are a proper Receptacle for their Young; and therefore the female Parent chooses there to lay her Eggs, that the Warmth of the fermenting Juices may help to hatch them.



*Lingunt cum pſtum ſic in clauſo loco; et ſubſiſunt ramea fragmenta, thymum, recentique caſiaſ egiſſas. Hoc geritur Zephyris primùm impellentibus un-*  
*uas, antequàm prata rubrant novis coloribus, antequàm garrula hirundo ſuſpenderit nidum ſignis. Interea tepefactus humor in tenris quibus aſſuat: et animalia cœſenda, miſcentur miris modis, trunca pedum primò, et mox ſtridentia pennis, magis magisque cartæ tenuem aëra: donec, ut inder quibus aſſivis nubibus, erapere; aut ut leguntur è paſſante neri, ſi quare locos Parthi incut prima prælia. Muſæ, quis, quis Deus extudit hæc artem nobis? unde hæc ætæ experientia hominum cepit ingreſſus. Poſtor Ariſtæus, fugiens Peneia Tempe,*

*Sic poſitum in clauſo lingunt; et ramea coſſis Subjiciunt fragmenta, thymum, caſiaſque recentes. Hoc geritur, Zephyris primùm impellentibus un-*  
*das,*

305

*Ante novis rubeant quàm prata coloribus, ante Garrula quàm tignis nidum ſuſpenderit hirundo. Interea teneris tepefactus in oſſibus humor Æſtuat: et viſenda modis animalia miris Trunca pedum primò, mox et ſtridentia pennis* 310  
*Miſcentur; tenuemque magis, magis aëra carpunt: Donec, ut æſtavis effuſus nubibus imber, Frupere; aut ut nervo pulſante ſagittæ, Prima leves ineunt ſi quando prælia Parthi.*

*Quis Deus hanc, Muſæ, quis nobis extudit artem?*

315

*Unde nova ingreſſus hominum experientia cepit? Paſtor Ariſtæus fugiens Peneia Tempe,*

## TRANSLATION.

Hide that remains intire. When dead, they leave him pent up; and lay under his Sides Fragments of Boughs, Thyme, and fresh Caſia. This is done when firſt the Zephyrs ſtir the Waves, before the Meadows bluſh with new Colour, before the chattering Swallow ſuſpends her Neſt upon the Raſters. Mean while the Juices warmed in the tender Veins ferment: And Animals, wonderous to behold, firſt ſtort of their Feet, and in a little while buzzing with Wings, ſwarm together, and more and more fan the thin Air: Till they barit away like a Shower poured down from Summer Clouds; or like an Arrow from the whizzing String, what Time the ſwift Parthians firſt uſher in the Fight.

What God, ye Muſes, what God diſcloſed to us this myſterious Art? Whence took this new Experience of Men its Riſe?

The Shepherd Ariſtæus, flying from Peneian Tempe, having loſt his Bees,

## NOTES.

305. *Sic pſtum.* When dead. Mr. Addiſon he obtained the Ceſſing of a Plague, and was is the only one, I have ſeen, who has juſtly interpreted this Phraſe; which properly ſignifies a Death. He is ſaid alſo to have viſited *Ariadia*, dead Body laid out in order to Burial, or in a *Sardinia*, *Sicily*, and *Thrace*, in all which Countries he was adored, for having taught Mankind the Uſes of Oil and Honey, and the Manner of curdling Milk.

307. *Ante quàm nidum ſuſpenderit hirundo.* The Time of the Swallow's Coming is ſaid by *Columella* to be about the twentieth or twenty-third of February. But in our Climate it is a full Month later.

317. *Paſtor Ariſtæus.* Ariſtæus was the Son of *Apelle*, by *Cyrene*, the Daughter of the River-god *Peneia*. He married *Aurone*, the Daughter of *Cadmus*, by whom he had *Aſæon*. After the Death of his Son, being informed by the Oracle of *Apelle* that he ſhould receive divine Honours in the Iſland *Cos*, he removed thither, where, offering Sacrifice to *Jupiter*,

*Eſt nomen Hamonia, prærupta quod undique claudit*

*Silva; vocant Tempe: per quæ Peneus, ab imo*

*Effuſus Pindo, ſpumofiſ volvitur undis; Deſcenduntque gravi ténues agitantia ſumos Nubila conducit, ſummaſque aſpergine ſilvas Impluit; et ſancti pluſquam vicina fatigat.*

323. *Thymbræus*

Amiſſis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,  
 Triftis ad extremi ſacrum caput aſtitit amnis,  
 Multa querens; atque hæc affatus voce parentem:  
 Mater Cyrene, mater, quæ gurgitis hujus 321  
 Ima tenes, quid me præclarâ ſtirpe Deorum,  
 Si modò, quem perhibes, pater eſt Thymbræus  
 Apollo,

Inviſum fatiſ genuiſti? aut quò tibi noſtri  
 Pulſus amor? quid me cœlum ſperare jubebas? 325  
 En, etiam hunc ipſum vitæ mortalis honorem,  
 Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum cuſtodia ſolers  
 Omnia tentanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.  
 Quin age, et ipſa manu felices erue ſilvas;  
 Fer ſtabulis inimicum ignem, atque interſice  
 meſſes; 330

Ure ſata, et vâidam in vites molire bipennem:  
 Tanta meæ ſi te ceperunt tædia laudis.

At mater ſonitum thalamo ſub fluminis alti  
 Senſit: eam circum Miſeſia vellera Nymphæ  
 Carpebant: hyali ſaturo fucata colore: 335  
 Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,

apibus amiſſis morboque fameque,  
 ut eſt fama, aſtitit, triſtis ad  
 ſacrum caput extremi amnis,  
 querens multa; atque eſt affatus  
 parentem hæc voce: Mater Cy-  
 rene, mater, quæ tenes ima  
 loca hujus gurgitis, quid genuiſti  
 me, inviſum fatiſ, de præclarâ  
 ſtirpe Deorum, ſi modò Thym-  
 bræus Apollo, quem perhibes  
 meum patrem, eſt meus pater?  
 Aut quò eſt amor noſtri pulſus  
 tibi? Quid jubebas me ſperare  
 cœlum? En, te matre, relinquo  
 hunc etiam honorem ipſum mortalis  
 vitæ, quem honorem ſolers cu-  
 ſtodia frugum et pecudum: vix  
 extuderat mihi tentanti omnia.  
 Quin age, et ipſa erue meas  
 felices ſilvas tua manu; fer i-  
 nimicum ignem ſtabulis, atque  
 interſice meſſes; ure ſata, et  
 molire vâidam bipennem in meas  
 vites: ſi tanta tædia meæ laudis  
 ceperunt te. At mater ſenſit  
 ſonitum vocis ſub thalamo alti  
 fluminis: circum eam nymphæ  
 carpebant Miſeſia vellera fucata  
 ſaturo colore hyali: Drymo-  
 que, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyl-  
 lodoceque,

## TRANSLATION.

as it is ſaid, by Diſeaſe and Famine, ſtood mournful by the ſacred Source of the riſing River, dolefully complaining; and with theſe Accents addreſſed his Parent: O Mother Cyrene, O Mother, who inhabited the Depths of this Flood, why haſt thou brought me forth of the illuſtrious Race of Gods, if indeed, as you pretend, Thymbræan Apollo be my Sire, *thus* abhorred by Deſtiny? Or whither is thy Love for me baniſhed? Why didſt thou bid me hope for Heaven? Lo I, thine own Off-ſpring, am even bereaved of this very Glory of my mortal Life, \* which, amidſt my watchful Care of Flocks and Agriculture, I, after infinite Eſſays, with much ado atchieved. Why then go on, root up with thy own Hand my happy Groves; ſend hoſtile Flames into my Stalls, and kill my Harveſts: Burn up my † Plantations, and wield the ſturdy Bill againſt my Vineyards; if you are ſeized with ſuch ſtrong Averſion to my Praise.

But his Mother heard the *piteous* Sound beneath the Chambers of the deep River: Her Nymphs around her were ſpinning the Miſeſian Fleeces, dyed with rich Sea-green Tincture: Drymo and Xantho, Ligea and Phyllodoce, their

\* Which my watchful Care of Corn and Flocks ſtruck out to me with much ado, after I had tried all Things. † Sata, Either Plantations, as Geor. II. 350. or Corn Fields.

## NOTES.

323. *Thymbræus Apollo.* Apollo had this Name from *Thymbra*, a Town of *Troas*, where he had a famous Temple.

335. *Hyali colore.* That is, a Sea-green or Glaſs Colour, from *vaλa*, which ſignifies Glaſs.

*effusa quondam nitidam cæsariem  
per cardida colla; Nefæ, Spi-  
oque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydisippeque, et flava Lycorias;  
altera autem virgo, altera tum  
experta primos labores Lucinæ:  
Clioque, et Berce ejus soror,  
ambæ Oceanitides, ambæ incinctæ  
auro, ambæ incinctæ pictis pel-  
libus; atque Ephyre, atque Opis,  
et Asia Deiopeia, et velox Are-  
thusa, sagittis tandem positis.  
Inter quas Clymene sedens nar-  
rabit inanem curam Vulcani,  
doliſque Martis, et ejus dulcia  
furta: numerabatque densas a-  
moris Divum vique à Chæo. Quo  
carmine dum nymphæ capite  
devolvunt mollia pensa susus,  
ictus Aristæi iterum impulit  
mater-as aures, omnique seden-  
tes vitreis sedilibus obſupere:  
ſed ante alias ſores Arethusa  
proſpiciens, extulit flammæ caput  
de ſumma undâ; et procul dixit:  
O ſoror Cyrene, non fruſtra ex-  
territa tanto gemitu, Ariſtæus  
iple, tua maxima cura, triſtis  
ſtat lacrymans tibi, ad undam  
genitoris Penei, et dicit te crudelem neurine.*

*Cæsariem effusæ nitidam per candida colla;  
Nefæ, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydisippeque, et flava Lycorias; altera virgo,  
Alter a tum primos Lucinæ experta labores: 340  
Clioque, et Berce soror, Oceanitides ambæ,  
Ambæ auro, pictis incinctæ pellibus ambæ;  
Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deiopeia;  
Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.  
Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345  
Vulcani, Martisque dolos, et dulcia furta:  
Aque Chao densos Divum numerabat amores.  
Carmine quo captæ, dum susus mollia pensa  
Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit aures  
Luctus Aristæi; vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350  
Obſupere: sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
Proſpiciens, summâ flavum caput extulit undâ;  
Et procul: O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
Tristis Aristæus, Penei genitoris ad undam 355  
Stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.*

## TRANSLATION.

comely Hair flowing down their Snow-white Necks; Nefæ and Spio, Thalia and Cymodoce, Cydippe and golden Lycorias; the one a Virgin, the other just experienced in the first Labours of Lucina: Clio, and her Sister Berce both Daughters of the Ocean, both in Gold, both in parti-coloured Skins arrayed; Ephyre and Opis, and Asian Deiopeia; and swift Arethusa, having at length laid her Shafts aside, Among whom Clymene was relating Vulcan's unavailing Care, the Intrigues and pleasaunt Thefts of Mars; and recounted the frequent Amours of the Gods down from Chaos. Whilst the Nymphs, charmed with this Song, wind off their soft Locks from the Spindles, the Lamentations of Aristæus struck once more his Mother's Ears, and all were amazed in their Crystal-beds: But Arethusa up-reared her golden Head before her Sisters, darting her Eyes abroad; and afar she cried, O Sister Cyrene, not in vain alarmed with such piteous Moaning, thy own Aristæus overwhelmed with Sorrow, thy darling Care, stands weeping by the Water of Peneus thy Sire, and calls thee cruel by Name, To her the

## NOTES.

343. *Asia Deiopeia.* This Nymph is probably her Husband in Adultery with Mars; in this called *Asian*, because she belonged to the *Asian* Peneus.

344. *Positis Arethusa sagittis.* She had been first a Huntress, and one of Diana's Retinue; and was transformed by her in a River-nymph.

345. *Curam Clymene narra. at inanem Vulcani.* Venus, the Wife of Vulcan, was caught by her own Infamy,

Huic, percussa novâ mentem formidine mater,  
 Duc age, duc ad nos : fas illi limina Divûm  
 Tangere, ait. . . Simul alta jubet discedere latè  
 Flumina, quâ juvenis gressus inferret. At illum 360  
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,  
 Accepitque sinu vasto, misitque sub amnem.  
 Jamque domum mirans genetricis, et humida  
 regua,

Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantes,  
 Ibat, et, ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum, 365  
 Omnia sub magnâ labentia flumina terrâ  
 Spectabat diversa locis ; Phasimque, Lycumque,  
 Et caput, unde altus primùm se erumpit Enipeus,  
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente,  
 Saxofumque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caïcus,  
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu 371  
 Eridanus ; quo non alius per pingua culta  
 In mare purpureum violentior influit amnis.

*Mater, percussa quoad mentem  
 novâ formidine, Huic ait age, duc,  
 duc illum ad nos : est fas illi  
 tangere limina Divûm. Si-  
 mul illa jubet alta flumina dis-  
 cedere latè, quâ juvenis inferri  
 gressus. At unda, curvata in  
 faciem montis, circumstetit illum,  
 accepitque illum vasto sinu,  
 misitque illum sub amnem. Jam-  
 que ibat mirans domum genetri-  
 cis, et ejus humida regua, la-  
 cusque clausos speluncis, sonan-  
 tesque lucos, et, stupefactus in-  
 genti motu aquarum, spectabat om-  
 nia flumina labentia sub magnâ  
 terrâ, diversa locis ; Phasimque,  
 Lycumque, et caput, unde altus  
 Enipeus primùm erumpit se, unde  
 pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena  
 fluente, Hypanisque sonans saxo-  
 sum, Mysusque Caïcus, et Eri-  
 danus, cum taurino vultu, au-  
 ratus quoad gemina cornua, quo  
 Eridano non alius amnis influit  
 violentior per pingua culta arva  
 in purpureum mare.*

## TRANSLATION.

Mother, her Soul deep seized with unusual Concern, cries : Conduct, conduct him quick to us : To him it is permitted to tread the Courts of the Gods. At the same Time she commands the deep Floods to divide on all Hands, that the Youth might make his Approach. And lo the Water, bent into the Shape of a Mountain, stood round about him, received him into its ample Bosom, and let him pass under the River. And now admiring his Mother's Palace, and humid Realms, the Lakes pent up in Caverns, and the sounding Groves, he passed along, and, starting at the vast Motion of the Waters, surveyed all the Rivers gliding under the great Earth in different Places ; Phasis, and Lycus, and the Source whence deep Enipeus first bursts forth, whence Father Tiberinus, and whence Anio's Streams, and Hypanis roaring down the Rocks, and Mysian Caicus, and Eridanus, his Bull-front decked with two gilded Horns, than whom no River pours along the fertile Fields with more Violence, into the empurpled Sea.

## NOTES.

364. *Speluncisque lacus clausos.* Homer makes the Ocean to be the Source of all Ri-  
 vers :

—Βαθυπυσίταο μέγα σθίνοϋς Ωμεῖσι τοιο  
 Εξ ὑπερ πάντες ποταμοί, &c.

*The eternal Ocean from whose Fountains flow  
 The Seas, the Rivers and the springs below.*

Pop.

And this is also the Opinion of *Aristotle*. But *Plato*, whom *Virgil* here follows, supposes the Receptacle of all the Rivers to be in a great Cavern, which passes through the whole Earth, and is called by the Poets *Baratrum* and *Tartarus*.

373. *In mare purpureum.* See the Note on G. III. 359.

*effusæ quoad nitidam cæsariem  
per cardida colia; Nefæ, Spi-  
oque, Thaliæque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydiippeque, et flava Lycorias;  
altera aunos virgo, altera tum  
experta primos labores Lucinæ:  
Clioque, et Berce ejus soror,  
ambæ Oceanitides, ambæ incinctæ  
auro, ambæ incinctæ pictis pel-  
libus; atque Ephyre, atque Opis,  
et Asia Deïopeia, et velox Are-  
thusa, sagittis tandem positis.  
Inter quas Clymene sedens nar-  
rabit iranem curam Vulcani,  
doloque Martis, et ejus dulcia  
furta: numerabatque densas a-  
more Divum usque à Chao. Quo  
carmine dum nymphæ capæ  
devolvunt mollia pensa fusi,  
luctus Aristæi iterum impulit  
maternas aures, omni-que seden-  
tis vitreis sedilibus obstupere:  
sed curæ alias foret Arcthusa  
prospiciens, extulit florum caput  
à summa undâ, et procul dixit:  
O soror Cyrene, non frustra ex-  
territa tanto gemitu, Aristæus  
ipse, tua maxima cura, tristis  
stat lacrymans tibi, ad undam  
genitoris Penei, et dicit te crudelem nomine.*

Cæsariem effusæ nitidam per candida colla;  
Nefæ, Spiouque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,  
Cydiippeque, et flava Lycorias; altera virgo,  
Alterâ tum primos Lucinæ experta labores: 340  
Clioque, et Berce soror, Oceanitides ambæ,  
Ambæ auro, pictis incinctæ pellibus ambæ;  
Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asta Deïopeia;  
Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.  
Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345  
Vulcani, Martisque dolos, et dulcia furta:  
Aque Chao densos Divum numerabat amores.  
Carmine quo captæ, dum fufis mollia pensa  
Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit aures  
Luctus Aristæi; vitreisque sedilibus omnes 350  
Obstupere: sed ante alias Arethusa sorores  
Prospiciens, summâ flavum caput extulit undâ;  
Et procul: O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,  
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,  
Tristis Aristæus, Penei genitoris ad undam 355  
Stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.

## TRANSLATION.

comely Hair flowing down their Snow-white Necks; Nefæ and Spio, Thalia and Cymodoce. Cydippe and golden Lycorias; the one a Virgin, the other just experienced in the first Labours of Lucina: Clio, and her Sister Berce both Daughters of the Ocean, both in Gold, both in parti-coloured Skins arrayed; Ephyre and Opis, and Asian Deïopeia; and swift Arethusa, having at length laid her Shafts aside, Among whom Clymene was relating Vulcan's unavailing Care, the Intrigues and pleasant Thefts of Mars; and recounted the frequent Amours of the Gods down from Chaos. Whilst the Nymphs, charmed with this Song, wind off their soft Tassels from the Spindles, the Lamentations of Aristæus struck once more his Mother's Ears, and all were amazed in their Crystal-beds: But Arethusa up-reared her golden Head before her Sisters, darting her Eyes abroad; and afar off cried, O Sister Cyrene, not in vain alarmed with such piteous Moaning, thy own Aristæus overwhelmed with Sorrow, thy darling Care, stands weeping by the Water of Peneus thy Sire, and calls thee cruel by Name, To her the

## NOTES.

343. *Asia Deïopeia.* This Nymph is probably her Husband in Adultery with Mars; in this called *Asian*, because she belonged to the *Asian* unseemly Posture Vulcan threw a Net over them, and exposed them to the Laughter of all the

344. *Positis Arethusa sagittis.* She had been first a Huntress, and one of *Diana's* Retinue; and was transformed by her in a River-nymph. The Poet calls *Vulcan's* Care vain, *inanem curam*, either because it had no Effect to reclaim his

345. *Curam Clymene narra. at inanem Vulcan* Wife; or because it served only to propagate his own Infamy.

Huic, percussa novâ mentem formidine mater,  
 Duc age, duc ad nos : fas illi limina Divûm  
 Tangere, ait. Simul alta jubet discedere latè  
 Flumina, quâ juvenis gressus inferret. At illum 360  
 Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,  
 Accepitque sinu vasto, misitque sub amnem.  
 Jamque domum mirans genetricis, et humida  
 regna,

Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantes,  
 Ibat, et, ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum, 365  
 Omnia sub magnâ labentia flumina terrâ  
 Spectabat diversa locis ; Phasimque, Lycumque,  
 Et caput, unde altus primùm se erumpit Enipeus,  
 Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente,  
 Saxosumque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caïcus,  
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu 371  
 Eridanus ; quo non alius per pingua culta  
 In mare purpureum violentior influit annis.

*Mater, percussa quoad mentem novâ formidine, Huic ait age, duc, duc illum ad nos : est fas illi tangere limina Divûm. Simul illa jubet alta flumina discedere latè, quâ juvenis inferret gressus. At unda, curvata in faciem montis, circumstetit illum, accepitque illum sinu vasto, misitque illum sub amnem. Jamque ibat mirans domum genetricis, et ejus humida regna, lacusque clausos speluncis, sonantesque lucos, et, stupefactus ingenti motu aquarum, spectabat omnia flumina labentia sub magnâ terrâ, diversa locis ; Phasimque, Lycumque, et caput, unde altus Enipeus primùm crumpit se, unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluente, Hypanisque sonans saxosum, Mysusque Caïcus, et Eridanus, cum taurino vultu, auratus quoad gemina cornua, quo Eridano non alius annis influit violentior per pingua culta arva in purpureum mare.*

## TRANSLATION.

Mother, her Soul deep seized with unusual Concern, cries : Conduct, conduct him quick to us : To him it is permitted to tread the Courts of the Gods. At the same Time she commands the deep Floods to divide on all Hands, that the Youth might make his Approach. And to the Water, bent into the Shape of a Mountain, stood round about him, received him into its ample Bosom, and let him pass under the River. And now admiring his Mother's Palace, and humid Realms, the Lakes pent up in Caverns, and the sounding Groves, he passed along, and, startling at the vast Motion of the Waters, surveyed all the Rivers gliding under the great Earth in different Places ; Phasis, and Lycus, and the Source whence deep Enipeus first bursts forth, whence Father Tiberinus, and whence Anio's Streams, and Hypanis roaring down the Rocks, and Myrian Caicus, and Eridanus, his Bull-front decked with two gilded Horns, than whom no River pours along the fertile Fields with more Violence, into the empyreal Sea.

## NOTES.

364. *Speluncisque lacus clausos.* Homer makes the Ocean to be the Source of all Rivers :

—Βαθυρρεῖται μέγα σθῆνος Ωκεανός  
 ἔξ ἑπὶ πάντες ποταμοί, &c.

*Th' eternal Ocean from whose Fountains flow  
 The Seas, the Rivers and the Springs below.*

Pop.

And this is also the Opinion of *Aristotle*. But *Plato*, whom *Virgil* here follows, supposes the Receptacle of all the Rivers to be in a great Cavern, which passes through the whole Earth, and is called by the Poets *Barathrum* and *Tartarus*.

373. *In mare purpureum.* See the Note on G. III. 359.

375. *Inanes,*

Postquam est perventum in testea  
 thalami pendentia pumice testæ.  
 mater Cyrene cognovit inanes  
 fletus matris: Germanæ dant li-  
 quidos fontes manibus ordine,  
 feruntque mantilia tensis villis.  
 Pars earum onerant mensas, et plena reponunt  
 Pocula. Panchæis adolēscunt ignibus aræ.  
 Et mater, Cape Mæonii carchesia. Bacchi,  
 Oceano libemus, ait. Simul ipsa precatur  
 Oceanumque patrem rerum, Nymphasque sorores,  
 Centum quæ silvas, centum quæ flumina servant.  
 Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam;  
 Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta relaxit.  
 Omine quo firmans animum, sic incipit ipsa:  
 Est, in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite, vates,  
 Cæruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus æquor,  
 Et junctio bipedum curru metitur equorum.

Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice testæ.  
 Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanes. 375  
 Cyrene; manibus liquidos dant ordine fontes  
 Germanæ, tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.  
 Pars epulis onerant mensas, et plena reponunt  
 Pocula. Panchæis adolēscunt ignibus aræ.  
 Et mater, Cape Mæonii carchesia. Bacchi, 380  
 Oceano libemus, ait. Simul ipsa precatur  
 Oceanumque patrem rerum, Nymphasque sorores,  
 Centum quæ silvas, centum quæ flumina servant.  
 Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam;  
 Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta relaxit. 385  
 Omine quo firmans animum, sic incipit ipsa:  
 Est, in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite, vates,  
 Cæruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus æquor,  
 Et junctio bipedum curru metitur equorum.

## TRANSLATION.

After he was arrived under the Roof of her Bed-chamber, hung with Pumice-stones, and Cyrene informed of the idle Lamentations of her Son; the Sisters in Order serve up the Crystal Streams for the Hands, and bring smooth Towels. Some load the Boards with Viands, and plant the full Cups. The Altars blaze with Panchæan Fires. Then the Mother: Take, says she, these Goblets of Mæonian Wine, let us offer a Libation to Ocean. At the same time she herself addresses Ocean, the Parent of Things, and the Sister Nymphs, who preside over an hundred Woods, over an hundred Rivers. Thrice she sprinkled glowing Vesta with the liquid Nectar; thrice the Flame shot to the Top of the Roof, brightened.

With which Omen encouraging her Soul, she thus begins: In Neptune's Carpathian Gulf there dwells a Seer, Cærulean Proteus, who measures the great Sea with *harnessed* Fishes, and in a Chariot yoked with two-legged Steeds. He

## NOTES.

375. *Inanes*. These Lamentations, says *Servius*, were vain, because they were moved by a Calamity easy to be repaired. must therefore signify *thrown up*, or *mounting up*, as *subjicio* does, *Ecl. X. 74.* and *Æn. XII. 288.*

377. *Tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis*. Mantile, or, as others spell it, *Mantile*, signifies a *Towel*, and it seems to have been made of some woolly or nappy Sort of Cloth, which the nicer Sort of People had shorn or clipped, for the greater Smoothness and Delicacy.

379. *Panchæis ignibus*. With *Panchæas* Incense, so called from *Panchæa*, a Region of Arabia, that abounded with Frankincense, *Geor. III. 139.*

385. *Subjēta*. *Ramus* interprets it *supposed*: Which hardly makes Sense, for the Wine was poured upon the Fire, and conse-

quently made it mount up into a Blaze. It

387. *Carpathio gurgite*. Carpathus, now called *Scarpanto*, is an Island of the *Mediterranean*, over-against *Egypt*, from which the neighbouring Sea was called *Carpathian*.

388. *Proteus*. The Poets make *Proteus* to have been a Sea-god, *Homer* makes him an *Egyptian*, and *Herodotus* a King of *Egypt*. *Sir Isaac Newton*, finding him cotemporary with *Amnophis*, or *Mennon*, takes him to have been only a Viceroy to that Prince, and to have governed some Part of the *Lower Egypt* in his Absence.

Hic nunc Emathia<sup>390</sup> portus patriamque revisit  
 Pallenen : hunc et Nymphæ veneramur, et ipse  
 Grandævus Nereus ; novit namque omnia vates,  
 Quæ sint, quæ fuerint, quæ mox ventura tra-  
 hantur.

Quippe ita Neptuno visum est ; immania cujus  
 Armenta, et turpes pascit sub gurgite phocas. 395  
 Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem  
 Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.  
 Nam sine vi non ulla dabit præcepta, neque illum  
 Orando flectes : vim duram et vincula capto  
 Tende : doli circum hæc demum frangentur ina-  
 nes. 400

Ipsa ego te, medios cum Sol accenderit æstus,  
 Cum sitiunt herbæ, et pecori jam gravior umbra  
 est,

In secreta senis ducam, quò fessus ab undis  
 Se recipit ; facilè ut somno aggrediare jacentem.

Hic nunc revisit portus Ema-  
 thia, patriamque Pallenen : et  
 nos nymphæ, et grandævus Ne-  
 reus ipse, veneramur hunc ;  
 namque ille vates novit omnia,  
 quæ sint, quæ fuerint, et quæ  
 trahantur mox ventura. Quippe  
 ita est visum Neptuno ; cujus  
 immaria armenta, et turpes pho-  
 cas pascit sub gurgite. Nate,  
 hic Protus est prius capiendus  
 tibi vinclis, ut expediat omnem  
 causam morbi, secundeque even-  
 tus. Nam non dabit ulla præ-  
 cepta sine vi, neque flectes il-  
 lum orando ; tende duram vim,  
 et vincula illi capto : ejus doli  
 circum hæc vincula iranes de-  
 mum frangentur. Ego ipsa,  
 cum sol accenderit medios æstus,  
 cum herbæ sitiunt, et jam umbra  
 est gravior pecori, ducam te in  
 secreta latibula senis, quò fessus  
 recipit se ab undis, ut facilè ag-  
 grediare illum jacentem somno.

## TRANSLATION.

now revisits the Ports of Emathia and his native Pallene : Him both we Nymphs, and old Nereus himself adore ; for the Prophet knows all Things that are, that have been, and the whole Concatenation of future Events. For such is the Will of Neptune, whose unwieldy Drones, and unshapely Sea-calves, he feeds under the Deep. Him, my Son, you first must surprize with Chains, that he may explain to you the whole Cause of the Disease, and make the Issue prosperous. For no Instructions will he give without Compulsion, nor can you move him by Intreaty : Ply him, when taken, with rigid Force and Chains : All his Tricks to evade these proving vain will at length be quite baffled. I myself, as soon as the Sun has inflamed his Noon tide Heats, when the Herbs thirst, and the Shade is now more grateful to the Cattle, I myself will conduct thee into the Senior's Recess, whither he retires from the Waves when fatigued ; that you may easily assail him overpowered with Sleep. But when you shall hold him

## NOTES.

391. *Pallenen.* Pallene is a Peninsula of *verbum usurpat, says the Variorum ; est enim*  
*Macedon, whereof Virgil makes Protus a Na-*  
*tive.* *fatum, præcedentium causarum, subsequentium-*  
*que perplexio quadam, et catenæ more coherens,*  
 393. *Quæ mox ventura trahantur.* There *trahi ergo dicuntur futuri rerum eventus, quia,*  
 is a great Propriety here in the Word *trahan-*  
*in illa serie nexuque causarum ex æternitate*  
*pendentium, ita se consequuntur ut alius alium*  
*trahat.*  
 tur, which denotes the Concatenation of Causes  
 and Effects, whereby one Event is drawn  
 on after another in a fixed Series like the Links  
 of a Chain. *Magno judicio Poeta trahendi-*  
 scripts read *vinctes.*



*Verum ubi terribis illum correptum manibus, vinculisque; tum variae species, atque ora ferarum illudent tibi. Exim subito fiet horridus fas, atraque tigris, squamosusque draco, et leana fulva ceruice: aut dabit acrem sonitum flammæ, atque ita excidet vinculis; aut dilapsus in tenues aquas abibit. Sed quanto magis ille cœtet se in omnes formas, tanto magis ta, nate, contende tenacia vincula: donec erit talis, corpore mutato, qualem videris, cum tegeret lucina, somno inceptis. At hæc, et diffudit liquidum odorem ambrosiæ, quo perfudit totum corpus rati. At aulis aura spiravit illi crinibus compositis, atque habilis vigor venit membris. Est ingens specus in latere cœsti montis, quod plurima unda cogitur vœta, scinditque sese in reductos fretus: fuit olim tutissima statio raris deprensus procellâ. Hinc intus Proteus tegit se obijce vassi saxi.*

Verum ubi correptum manibus vinculisque tenebis;  
Tum variae illudent species, atque ora ferarum. 406  
Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,  
Squamosusque draco, et fulvâ ceruice leana:  
Aut acrem flammæ sonitum dabit, atque ita vinculis

Excidet; aut in aquas tenues dilapsus abibit. 410  
Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnes,  
Tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincula:  
Donec talis erit, mutato corpore, qualem  
Videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.  
Hæc ait, et liquidum ambrosiæ diffudit odorem;  
Quo totum nati corpus perfudit. At illi 416  
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,  
Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus  
ingens

Exeſi latere in montis, quò plurima vento  
Cogitur, inque ſinus ſcindit ſeſe unda reductos: 420  
Depreſſus olim ſtatio tutiſſima nautis.  
Intus ſe vaſti Proteus tegit obijce ſaxi.

## TRANSLATION.

Fast confined within your Arms and Chains, then various Forms and Features of wild Beasts will mock your Grasp. For on a sudden he will become a bristly Boar, a fell Tyger, a scaly Dragon, and Lionsess with a tawny Mane: Or he will emit the roaring Sound of Flame, and so escape the Chain; or liquified into fluid Waters glide away. But the more he shall transform himself into all Shapes, still closer draw, my Son, the hampering Chains: Till, rechanged, he shall become such as you saw him when ushering in Sleep he closed his Eyes. She said, and shed around the liquid Odour of Ambrosia, wherewith the sprinkled over the whole Body of her Son. Now from his trimmed Locks a delicious Fragrance breathed, and active Vigour was infused into his Limbs. In the Side of a hollowed Mountain is a spacious Cave, whither the Waves in great Numbers are driven by the Wind, and divide themselves into winding Bays: At times a Station most secure for Weather-beaten Mariners. Within this Cave Proteus hides himself behind the Barrier of a huge Rock. Here the Nymph

## NOTES.

406. *Illudent.* Heinsius and many old Editions are often confounded, as here *liquidus odor* is said read *eludent*. Pierius found *ludent* in the Roman of Ambrosia.  
Manuscript, *eludent* in the Lombard, Medicean, and 416. *Perfudit.* This is the Reading Pierius  
most of the ancient ones. found in the Roman Manuscript.

415. *Ambrosia.* Ambrosia is the Food of the 421. *Depreſſus.* See the Note on *Æn.*  
Gods; and Nectar their Drink. But the two V. 52.

Hic juvenem in latebris aversum à lumine Nympha

Collocat : ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.

Jam rapidus torrens sitientes Sirius Indos,

Ardebat cœlo, et medium Sol igneus orbem

Hauserat : arebant herbæ ; cava flumina siccis

Faucibus ad limum radii tepesacta coquebant ;

Cum Proteus consueta petens è fluctibus antra

Ibat : eum vasti circum gens humida Ponti

Exultans, rorem latè dispergit amarum.

Sternunt se somno diversæ in litore phocæ.

Ipse (velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,

Vesper ubi è pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,

Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni)

Confidit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.

Cujus Aristæo quoniam est oblata facultas ;

Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,

Cum clamore ruit magno ; manicisque jacentem

Occupat. Ille, suæ contrà non immemor artis,

Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,

Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque li-

quentem.

Verùm, ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus

In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus :

Hic nympha collocat juvenem  
aversum à lumine in latebris, et  
ipsa resistit procul obscura ne-  
bulis. Jam rapidus Sirius,

torrens sitientes Indos, ardebat  
cælo, et igneus sol hauserat me-  
dium orbem : herbæ arcebant, et  
radii coquebant cava flumina

tepesacta faucibus siccis ad li-  
mum : cum Proteus ibat è flucti-  
bus, petens consueta antra : hu-  
mida gens vasti ponti, exultans

circum eum, dispergit amarum  
rorem latè. Phocæ sternunt se som-  
no diversæ in litore. Ipse velut  
olim custos stabuli in montibus, ubi

vesper reducit vitulos è pastu ad  
tecta, agnique acuunt lupos bala-  
tibus auditis, confidit medius  
scopulo, recensetque numerum

pecudum. Cujus capiendî quo-  
niam facultas est oblata Aristæo ;  
vix passus senem Protea compo-  
nere defessa membra, ruit cum

magno clamore, occupatque il-  
lum jacentem manicis. Contrà ille,  
non immemor suæ artis, transfor-  
mat sese in omnia miracula rerum,

ignemque, horribilemque feram,  
liquentemque fluvium. Verùm  
ubi nulla fallacia reperit fugam,  
victus redit in sese, atque tan-  
dem est locutus ore hominis :

## TRANSLATION.

places the Youth in Ambush remote from View, she stays herself at a Distance shrouded in a milky Veil. Now the sultry Dog-star scorching the thirsty Indians blazed in the Sky, and the fiery Sun had finished Half his Course : The Herbs withered ; and the Rays made the shallow overheated Rivers boil, their Channels being drained to the slimy Bottom ; when Proteus, repairing to his accustomed Den, advanced from the Waves : The watery Race of the vast Ocean, gamboling around him, scatters the briny Dew far and near. The Sea-calves apart lay them down to sleep along the Shore. He himself (as at times the Keeper of a Fold upon the Mountains, when Evening brings Home the Bulls from the Pasture, and the Lambs with noisy Bleatings whet the Hunger of the Wolves) sits in the Center on a Rock, and reviews their Numbers, of seizing whom since so favourable an Opportunity offered itself to Aristæus : Scarce suffering the aged God to compose his weary Limbs, he rushes upon him with a great Shout, and surprizes him with Chains as he lay. He on the other Hand, not forgetful of his Art, transforms himself into all the wondrous Shapes in Nature, Fire, and a grimly Savage, and flowing River. But when no Shifts could find him an Escape, overpowered he returns to himself, and at length thus spoke in human Accent :

## NOTES.

425. Jam rapidus Sirius. Sirius, a Star of the first Magnitude in the Mouth of the Dog, rises about the Time of the Sun's entering into Leo, and toward the Latter End of July, making what we call the Dog-days.

435. Auditisque. Others read *auditique* ; but the Sense would naturally lead one to *auditique*, which is the Reading of the Roman, Medicean, and Cambridge Manuscripts.

quisquam jussit te, confidentissime  
 juvenum, adire regias domos?  
 quare petis hinc? sic inquit.  
 At ille Aristæus ait: Proteu,  
 scis, ipse scis; neque est cuiquam  
 fallere te: sed tu desine velle  
 fallere me. Nos, securi præ-  
 cepta Deum, venimus huc, quæ-  
 situm oracula lapsis rebus. Est  
 effatus: locutionum. Ad hæc deni-  
 que ceteri multa intorsit ardentem  
 oculos glauco lamine; et frendens  
 graviter sic resolvit ora fatus:  
 Iræ non nullius numinis exercent  
 te: luis magna scelera com-  
 missa; Orpheus miserabilis  
 suscitavit tibi lues parvas, haud-  
 quaquam satis magnas es mori-  
 tura, ni fata resistant, et sævit  
 graviter pro conjuge raptâ tibi.  
 Læta puella quædam moritura,  
 dum præceptis fugeret ut per flu-  
 mina, non vidit, ante pedes in  
 alâ herbâ, immanem hydram  
 seruantem ripas. At (horus  
 d'ysæus, æqualis ætate, im-  
 p'it ut surgens montes amore:  
 Rhodopæ arces s'erant, alia-  
 que Pangæa, et Mavortia te-  
 lus Rhæsi, atque Getæ, atque  
 Hebrus, atque Orithyia Asiæ.

Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras  
 Jussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis? inquit.  
 At ille:

Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere cuiquam:  
 Sed tu desine velle. Deum præcepta secuti  
 Venimus huc, lapsis quæsitum oracula rebus.

Tantum effatus. Ad hæc Vates vi denique multâ  
 Ardentes oculos intorsit lumine glauco, 451  
 Et graviter frendens, sic fatis ora resolvit.

Non te nullius exercent numinis iræ:  
 Magna luis commissa; tibi has miserabilis Orpheus  
 Haudquaquam ob meritum pœnas, ni fata resi-  
 stant, 455

Suscitat; et raptâ graviter pro conjuge sævit.  
 Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina præceps,  
 Immanem ante pedes hydram moriura puella  
 Servantem ripas altâ non vidit in herbâ.

At chorus æqualis Dryadum clamore supremos 460  
 Implèrunt montes: flèrunt Rhodopæ arces,  
 Atque Pangæa, et Rhæsi Mavortia tellus,  
 Atque Getæ, atque Hebrus, atque Actias Orithyia.

## TRANSLATION.

Who, most presumptuous Youth, enjoined thee, he says, to approach my Habitation? Or what demandest thou here? But he: Thou knowest, O Proteus, thou knowest of thyself; nor is it in any one's Power to deceive thee: But do thou cease to try thy Wiles on me. For in pursuance of Divine Command I came hither to consult thy Oracle about my ruined Affairs. He said, Then the Prophet at length with mighty Force rolled his Eyes flashing with azure Light, and, gnashing his Teeth fiercely, thus opened his Mouth to disclose the Fates: 'Tis the Vengeance of no mean Deity that pursues thee: Thou art making Atonement for thy heinous Crimes: These Sufferings, by no Means proportioned to thy Guilt, unhappy Orpheus entails upon thee, unless the Fates oppose; and he sorely rages for his ravished Wife. And indeed it was, whilst she fled precipitately from you along the River, that the Maid doomed to Death was so unhappy not to see the hideous Water-snake before her Feet, as it guarded the Banks in the tall Grass. But her coeval Choir of Dryads filled the highest Mountains with their Shrieks: The Rocks of Rhodope wept, so did lofty Pangæa, and the martial Land of Rhesus, the Getes, and Hebrus, and Attic Orithyia.

## NOTES.

447. Neque est te fallere: aiquam. This is a  
 Grecism for neque licet cuiquam: Thus in the  
 second Eclogue, Nec sit mihi credere. So also,  
 Horace, Quod versu dicere non est.

454. Miserabilis Orpheus, &c. Others under-  
 stand the Words thus: Orpheus unhappy for me  
 Guilt or Demerit of his.

454. Orpheus. He was the Son of Oeagrus  
 King of Thrace, by the Muse Calliope; highly  
 celebrated for his extraordinary Skill in Music  
 and Poetry, and was one of the Argonauts. The  
 Hymns that go under his Name are with good  
 Reason believed to be spurious.

Ipse cavâ solans ægrum testudine amorem,  
 Te, dulcis conjux, te solo in litore secum, 465  
 Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.  
 Tænarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,  
 Et caligantem nigrâ formidine lucum  
 Ingressus, Manesque adiit, Regemque tremendum,  
 Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda.  
 At cantu commotæ Erebi de sedibus imis 471  
 Umbræ ibant tenues, simulacraque luce carentum :  
 Quàm multa in silvis avium se millia condunt,  
 Vesper ubi, aut hibernus agit de montibus imber :  
 Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ 475  
 Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,  
 Impositique regis juvenes ante ora parentum ;  
 Quos circum limus niger, et deformis arundo  
 Cocyti, tardâque palus inamabilis undâ  
 Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coercet. 480  
 Quin ipsæ stupuere domus, atque intima Lethi  
 Tartara, cæruleosque implexæ crinibus angues  
 Eumenides : tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora ;

Orpheus ipse, solans ægrum  
 amorem cavâ testudine, canebat  
 te, dulcis conjux, canebat te  
 secum in solo litore, canebat te  
 die veniente, canebat te die de-  
 cedente. Ille, ingressus Tænarias  
 etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis, et  
 lucum caligantem nigrâ formi-  
 dine, adiit Manesque, tremen-  
 dumque regem, cordaque nescia  
 mansuescere, humanis precibus.  
 At tenus umbræ, commotæ can-  
 tu Orphei, simulacraque caren-  
 tum luce, ibant de imis sedibus  
 Erebi : quàm multa millia avi-  
 um condunt se in silvis, ubi ves-  
 per, aut hibernus imber agit  
 eas de montibus : matres atque  
 viri, corporaque magnanimûm  
 heroum defuncta vitâ ; pueri, in-  
 nuptæque puellæ, juvenesque  
 impositi regis ante ora paren-  
 tum ibant ; quos niger limus, et  
 deformis arundo Cocyti, inama-  
 bilisque palus cum tardâ undâ  
 circum alligat, et Styx novies  
 interfusa coercet. Quin domus  
 ipsæ, atque intima Tartara lethi,  
 Eumenidesque implexæ quoad

careulos angues crinibus, stupuere ; Cerberusque inhians tenuit tria ora ;

## TRANSLATION.

Orpheus himself, soothing the Anguish of his Love with his concave Shell, sung thee, his sweet Eurydice, thee by himself on the lonely Shore, thee, when the Day arose, thee when the Day declined he sung. He entering even the Jaws of Tænarus, Pluto's Gates profound, and the Grove overcast with gloomy Horror, visited the Manes, and their tremendous King, and Hearts incapable of relenting at human Prayers. But the airy Shades, and Phantoms of the Dead, affected with his Song advanced from the deep Mansions of Erebus, in such Throngs as Birds that shelter themselves by Thousands in the Woods, when Evening, or a wintery Shower drives them from the Mountains : Matrons, and Men, and Ghosts of gallant Heroes, deceased Boys, and unmarried Virgins, and Youths laid on the Funeral Piles before the Faces of their Parents ; whom the black Mud, and unsightly Reeds of Cocytus, and the unlovely Lake with sluggish Waves inclose round, and Styx nine times interfused confines. Nay, the very Habitations and deepest Dungeons of Death were astonished, and the Furies, with whose Hair blue Snakes were interwoven ; and yawning Cerberus repressed his three Mouths ;

## NOTES.

464. *Cavâ testudine.* The Lyre is called *Testudo*, because the ancient Lyres were made of the Shells of Tortoises. It was a received Story, that Mercury, finding accidentally a dead Tortoise on the Banks of the Nile, made a Lyre of it : Whence Horace calls him *carææ lyre partem*.

467. *Tænarias fauces.* Tænarus is a Promontory of the Peloponnesus, fabled to be the Entrance to the infernal Regions.

471. *Erebi.* Erebus here, and in other places, signifies the profoundest Mansion of Hell.

475. *Defunctaque corpora vitâ magnanimûm heroum.* Likeliest Bodies of gallant Heroes. *Corpora* is likewise put for the airy Vehicle of departed Spirits, as *Æn.* VI. 503, 506.

atque rota Ixionis orbis constitit  
cantu. Jamque Orpheus, refe-  
rens pedem, evaserat omnes ca-  
sus; Eurydiceque reddita venie-  
bat ad superas auras, sequens  
eum pœnè; namque Proserpina  
dederat hanc legem: cum subita  
dementia cepit incautum aman-  
tem, dementia ignoscenda qui-  
dem, si Manes scirent ignoscere.  
Resistit, immemorque, heu! vic-  
tasque animi, respexit suam  
Eurydicen jam sub luce ipsâ:  
ibi cœnis labor est effusus, at-  
que fœdera immitis tyranni rupta,  
fragorque est ter auditus Aver-  
nis stagnis. Illa inquit, quis  
perdidit et me miseram, et te,  
Orpheu? quis tantus furor est  
hic? En iterum crudelia fata  
vocant me retro, somnisque con-  
dit tætarum lumina. Jamque  
vale; feror circumdata ingenti  
nocte, tendensque invalidas pal-  
mas tibi, heu! non amplius tua.  
Dixit; et subito fugit diversa  
ex oculis Orphei, ceu fumus in auras  
missus in tenues auras: neque  
præterea vidit illum,

Atque Ixionis cantu rota constitit orbis.  
Jamque pedem referens, casus evaserat omnes; 485  
Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,  
Ponè sequens; namque hanc dederat Proserpina  
legem:  
Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,  
Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes.  
Resistit, Eurydicenque suam, jam luce sub ipsâ, 490  
Immemor, heu! victusque animi, respexit: ibi  
omnis  
Effusus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni  
Fœdera; terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.  
Illa, Quis et me, inquit, miseram, et te perdidit,  
Orpheu?  
Quis tantus furor? en iterum crudelia retro 495  
Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.  
Jamque vale: feror ingenti circumdata nocte,  
Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu! non tua, palmas.  
Dixit; et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras  
Commixtus tenues, fugit diversa: neque illum, 500

## TRANSLATION.

and the Circumrotation of Ixion's Orb was suspended by the Song. And now tracing back his Way, he had overpassed all Dangers; and restored Eurydice was just approaching the superior Regions, following behind; for Proserpina had given him that Law: When a sudden Frenzy seized the unwary Lover, pardonable indeed, if the Manes knew to pardon. He stopt, and just on the Verge of Light, ah! unmindful, and not Master of his Mind, looked back on his Eurydice: There was all his Labour lost, and the Law of the relentless Tyrant broke, and thrice a dismal Groan heard through the Avernian Lake. Ah! Orpheus, she says, who hath both unhappy me, and thee undone: What deep Infatuation this? See once more the cruel Fates call me back, and Sleep closes my swimming Eyes. And now farewell: I am snatched away, encompassed,

## NOTE.

484. *Cantus*. The usual Reading is *vento*, of which it is not easy to make Sense: Whereas *cantus*, which *Pierius* found in several Manuscripts, makes all easy.

493. *Fragor*. Servius understands *fragor* to mean an Exultation of the Shades at the Return of Eurydice, and quotes a Passage of *Lucan* in Confirmation of his Opinion.

— *Gaudet à luce relictam  
Eurydicen, iterum sperantes Orphea Manes.*  
But it is observed that *fragor* is never used by *Virgil* for a Sound of Joy, but for some great Crash, or horrid Noise. Therefore it seems ra-  
ther to mean here some dismal Sound.

Prenfantem nequicquam umbras, et multa vo-  
lentem

Dicere, præterea vidit; nec portitor Orci  
Amplius objectam passus transire paludem.  
Quid faceret? quò se raptâ bis conjuge ferret?  
Quo fletu Manes, quâ numina voce moveret? 505  
Illa quidem Stygiâ nabat jam frigida cymbâ.  
Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses,  
Rupe sub æriâ, déserti ad Strymonis undam  
Flevisse, et gelidis hæc evoluisse sub antris,  
Mulcentem tigres, et agentem carmine quercus. 510  
Qualis populus mœrens Philomela sub umbrâ  
Amisissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator  
Observans nido implumes detraxit: at illa  
Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen  
Integrat, et mœstis latè loca questibus implet. 515  
Nulla Venus, nullique animum flexere Hymenæi.  
Solut Hyperboreas glacies, Tanaimque nivalem,  
Arvaque Riphæis nunquam viduata pruinis  
Lustrabat; raptam Eurydicen, atque irrita Ditis

prenfantem umbras nequicquam,  
et volentem dicere multa; nec  
portitor orci est passus eum  
amplius transire objectam pa-  
ludem. Quid faceret? quò fer-  
ret se, conjuge bis raptâ? quo  
fletu moveret Manes, quâ voce  
moveret numina? Illa quidem  
jam frigida nabat Stygiâ cymbâ.  
Perhibent, illum flevisse septem  
totos menses ex ordine sub æriâ  
rupe, ad undam déserti Strymo-  
nis, et evoluisse hæc sub gelidis  
antris, mulcentem tigres, et a-  
gentem quercus carmine. Qualis  
Philomela, mœrens sub populeâ  
umbrâ, queritur amisissos fetus,  
quos durus arator, observans  
implumes nido, detraxit; at illa  
flet noctem, sedenque ramo, in-  
tegrat miserabile carmen, et im-  
plet loca latè mœstis questibus.  
Nulla Venus, nullique Hymenæi  
flexere ejus animum. Solut sus-  
trabat Hyperboreas glacies, ni-  
valemque Tanaim, arvaque  
nunquam viduata Riphæis pru-  
inis; querens Eurydicen raptam,  
atque dona Ditis irrita.

## TRANSLATION.

with thick *Shades of Night*, and stretching forth to thee my feeble Hands, ah! thine no more. She said; and on a sudden fled from his Sight a different Way, like Smoke blending with thin Air: † Nor more was seen by him grasping the Shades in vain; and in act to say a thousand Things; nor did the Ferryman of Hell suffer him again to cross the intervening Lake. What should he do? Whither should he turn him, his Love twice snatched away? With what Tears assuage the Manes, with what Accents the *infernal Powers*? She, already a cold *Shade*, was sailing in the Stygian Boat. For seven whole Months, 'tis said, he mourned beneath a bleak aerial Rock, by the streams of désart Strymon, and revolved these Woes under the cold Caves, softening the very Tygers and leading the Oaks with his Song. As mourning *Philomel* under a Poplar Shade bemoans her lost Young, which the hard-hearted Clown observing in the Nest, has stole unfledged: But she weeps through the Night, and, perched upon a Bough, renews her doleful Song, and fills the Places all around with piteous Wailings. No Loves, no Hymeneal Joys could bend his Soul. All alone he traversed the Hyperborean Tracts of Ice, the snowy Tanais, and Fields never free from the Riphæan Frosts, deploing his ravished Eurydice, and Pluto's bootless Presents. For which neglected *nuptial Rite* the Ciconian Matrons,

† Nor saw him more.

## NOTES.

508. *Strymonis*. Strymon is a River of Macedonia, on the Borders of Thrace.

511. *Populeâ*. It is observed that the Poplar is judiciously chosen by the Poet on this Occasion,

VOL. I.

because the Leaves of this Tree, trembling with the least Breath of Air, make a sort of melancholy Rustling.

N

520. *Spreto*

Quo nuptiali munere spreta, matres Ciconum, inter sacra Deū, orgiaque nocturni Bacchi, sparsere iuvenem discerptum per latos agros. Tum quoque cum Oeagrius Hebrus, portans ejus caput revulsam à marmorea cervice in medio gurgite, voveret illud, ejus vox ipsa, et frigida lingua vocabat Eurydicen, ab! miseram Eurydicen, animā fugiente: ripæ referebant Eurydicen toto flumine. Proteus ait hæc: et dedit se jactu in altum æquor; quæque dedit se, torfit spumantem undam sub vortice. At Cyrene non dedit se; namque est affata filium timentem ultro: nate, licet deponere tristes curas tuo animo. Hæc est omnis causa merbi; hinc nymphæ, cum quibus illa agitabat choros in altis lucis,

Dona querens. Spreto Ciconum quo munere matres, 520  
Inter sacra Deū, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi, Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros. Tum quoque marmorea caput à cervice revulsam, Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa, et frigida lingua, 525  
Ah, miseram Eurydicen, animā fugiente, vocabat: Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripæ. Hæc Proteus: et se jactu dedit æquor in altum; Quæque dedit, spumantem undam sub vortice torfit. At non Cyrene: namque ultro affata timentem: Nate, licet tristes animo deponere cūras. 531  
Hæc omnis morbi causa; hinc miserabile Nymphæ,  
Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,

## TRANSLATION.

amidst the sacred Service of the Gods, and nocturnal Orgies of Bacchus, having tore the Youth in Pieces, scattered his Limbs over the wild Fields. And even then, whilst Oeagrian Hebrus rolled down the Middle of its Tide, his Head torn from the Alabaster Neck, the Voice of itself, and his faltering Tongue, invoked Eurydice, Ah, unfortunate Eurydice, with his expiring Breath: The Banks re-echoed Eurydice all along the River.\* Thus Proteus said: And plunged with a Bound into the deep Sea; and, where he plunged, he tossed up the foaming Billows under the whirling Tide.

But not so Cyrene: For kindly she bespoke her trembling Son: My Son, you may ease your Mind of all vexatious Cares. This is the whole Cause of your Disaster; hence the Nymphs, with whom she celebrated the mingled Dances in the deep Groves, have sent this mournful Devastation on your Bees: Do

## NOTES.

520. *Spreto Ciconum quo munere matres.* Many Manuscripts and printed Editions of good Authority read *spreta*. But the Sense seems to determine for *spreto*: For the Meaning is, *quo munere*, i. e. *quo nuptiali munere spreto*, for the Contempt of which nuptial Rite, mentioned Verse 516.

520. *Ciconum matres.* The Cicones were a People of *Thrace*, living near Mount *Ismarus*, and the Mouth of the River *Hebrus*: where the Bacchanals used to perform their Revels. *Ovid* has assigned a Cause of this Matron's Fury not so honourable for *Orpheus*:

— *Omne refugerat Orpheus  
Flammam Venerem; seu quod male cesserat  
illi:*

*Sive fidem dederat. Multas tamen ardor habebat*

*Jungere se vati: multæ dolere repulsæ.*

*Ille etiam Thracum populis fuit auctor amoris*

*In teneros transferre mares: citraque juvenum;*

*Ætatis breve ver, et primos carpere flores.*

But such a Guilt seems quite inconsistent with his extraordinary Passion for *Eurydice*.

524. *Oeagrius Hebrus.* The *Hebrus* is called *Cegrian*, from *Oeagrus*, the *Thracian King*, mentioned before to have been the Father of *Orpheus*.

Exitium misere apibus : tu munera supplex 534  
 Tende, petens pacem, et faciles venerare Napæas :  
 Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.  
 Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.  
 Quatuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros,  
 Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycæi,  
 Delige, et intactâ totidem cervice juvencas. 540  
 Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra Dearum  
 Constitue, et sacrum jugulis demitte cruorem ;  
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso defere luco.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,  
 Inferias Orphei Lethæa papavera mittes, 545  
 Placatam Eurydicen vitulâ venerabere cæsâ,  
 Et nigram mactabis ovin, lucnque revifes.  
 Haud mora : continuò matris præcepta facessit ;  
 Ad delubra venit ; monstratas excitat aras ;  
 Quatuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros 550  
 Ducit, et intactâ totidem cervice juvencas.  
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,

*misere miserabile exitium apibus. Tu supplex tende munera, petens pacem, et venerare faciles Napæas : namque dabunt veniam votis, remittentque iras. Sed dicam prius ordine, qui sit modus orandi eas. Delige quatuor eximios tauros præstanti corpore, qui nunc depascunt summa cacumina viridis Lycæi, et cum illis totidem juvencas cervice intactâ jugo. Constitue quatuor aras his victimis, ad alta delubra Dearum, et demitte sacrum cruorem jugulis, defereque corpora ipsa boum frondoso luco. Post, ubi nona aurora ostenderit suos ortus, mitte lethæa papavera inferias Orphei, venerabere placatam Eurydicen vitulâ cæsâ, et mactabis nigram ovem, revifesque lucum. Haud est mora : continuò facessit præcepta matris ; venit ad delubra ; excitat monstratas aras. Ducit quatuor eximios tauros præstanti corpore, et totidem juvencas cervice intactâ jugo. Post,*

*ubi nona aurora induxerat suos ortus,*

## TRANSLATION.

thou humbly tender Offerings, supplicating Peace, and venerate the gentle Wood-nymphs ; For at thy Supplications they will grant Forgiveness, and mitigate their Wrath. But first will I shew you in Order what must be your Manner of Worship. Single out four choice Bulls of beauteous Form, which the Tops of green Lycæus now feed for thee, and as many Heifers, whose Necks are untouched by the Yoke. For these erect four Altars at the lofty Temples of the Goddesses, from their Throats emit the sacred Blood, and leave the Bodies of the Cattle in the leafy Grove. Afterwards, when the ninth Morn has displayed her rising Beams, you shall offer Lethæan Poppies by way of Funeral Rites to Orpheus, venerate appeased Eurydice with a slain Calf, sacrifice a black Ewe, and revisit the Grove.

Without Delay, he instantly executes the Orders of his Mother ; repairs to the Temple ; raises the Altars as directed ; leads up four chosen Bulls of surpassing Form, and as many Heifers, whose Necks were untouched by the Yoke. Thereafter, when the ninth Morning had ushered in her rising Beams,

## NOTES.

535. *Napæas.* The *Napææ* were the Nymphs of Forgetfulness, from *λνθν*, Oblivion. Poppies were therefore offered to the Dead, especially of the Groves, from *νανν*, a Grove.

545. *Inferias.* The *Inferia* were Sacrifices to those whose Manes they designed to appease ; offered to the Manes. For which see the Note either because Sleep, which they procure, is a lively Emblem of Death, *consanguineus læti somni* ; or because they produce Oblivion of past

545. *Lethæa papavera.* The Poppy is called *Lethæan*, because it causes Sleep or Injuries.



mittit inferias Orphei, reviviscitque lucum. Hic verò aspiciunt monstrum subitum, ac mirabile dictu; apes fridere toto utero per liquefacta viscera bovm, et effervere costis ruptis; immensasque nubes earum irati: jamque celsuere summâ arbore, et demittere quasi uvam lentis ramis. Cælam hæc super cultu cretram, pecorumque, et super arboribus; dum magnus Cæsar fulminat ad altum Euphratem bello, victorque dat jura per volentes populos, affectatque viam Olympo. Illo tempore dulcis Parthenope alebat me Virgilium, florentem studiis ingratilis æt: qui lusi carmina pastorum: audaxque juventâ cecini te, Tityre, sub tegmine patulæ fari.

Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque reviviscit.

Hic verò subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum

Aspiciunt; liquefacta bovm per viscera toto 555

Stridere apes utero, et ruptis effervere costis;

Immensasque trahi nubes: jamque arbore summâ

Confluere, et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Hæc super arborum cultu, pecorumque canebam,

Et super arboribus; Cæsar dum magnus ad altum

Fulminat Euphratem bello, victorque volentes 561

Per populos dat jura, viamque affectat Olympo.

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat

Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otii:

Carmina qui lusi pastorum; audaxque juventâ, 565

Tityre, te patulæ cecini sub tegmine fagi.

#### TRANSLATION.

he offers the Funeral Rites to Orpheus, and revisits the Grove. But here they behold a sudden Prodigy, and wonderful to relate; Bees through all the Belly hum amidst the putrid Bowels of the Cattle; pour forth with the fermenting Juices from the burst Sides, and in immense Clouds roll along: Then swarm together on the Top of a Tree, and hang down in a Cluster from the bending Boughs.

Thus of the Culture of Fields and Flocks, and of Trees I sung; whilst great Cæsar at the deep Euphrates thunders in War; victorious dispenses Laws among the willing Nations, and pursues the Way to Heaven. At that Time did I Virgil, nourished by sweet Parthenope, flourish in the Studies of inglorious Ease: who warbled pastoral Songs; and, adventurous through Youth, sung thee, O Tityrus, under the Covert of a spreading Beech.

#### NOTES.

560. *Cæsar dum magnus, &c.* From this taken from *Crassus*, and drew the neighbouring Argument is drawn that *Virgil* continued Nations, and even the *Indians*, to make a voluntary Submission to him.  
the Care of his *Georgics*, as long as he lived, for  
the Time here mentioned is the Year before his Death. It was then that *Augustus* was at the City *Naples*.  
Head of the *Roman* Legions in Person, on the  
Banks of the *Euphrates*, and compelled *Pbraates* 564. *Parthenope*. The original Name of the  
to restore the Eagles which the *Partians* had 565. *Audaxque juventâ*. According to *Ser-*  
he wrote the *Eclogues*.

#### GEORGICORUM FINIS.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER PRIMUS.

## O R D O.

**A** RMA, virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus  
ab oris  
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinæque venit  
Littora: muhùm ille et terris jactatus et alto,

*Cano arma, virumque qui,  
profugus fato, primus venit ab  
oris Trojæ in Italiam litoreaque  
Lavinæ: ille multum fuit jactatus  
& terris & alto,*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**A** RMS I sing, and the Hero, the first who, in Obedience to the Decree of Heaven, having fled to the Coasts of Troy, came to Italy, and the Lavinian Shore: Much was he tossed both on Sea and Land, \* by the Powers above,

\* *By the Power of the Gods.*

## N O T E S.

The first Book of this *Æneid* is reckoned by observed, tho' these Passages have a particular Commentators among the most finished, and particularly admired for the Harmony and Structure of its Verse, the Disposition of its Subject, the beautiful and sublime Prospect with which the Scene opens, and, above all, the Poet's Art in throwing so much Matter together in so few Words. The Proposition, the Invocation, the Reasons that kindled *Juno's* Resentment against the *Trojans*, the Discontent of that Goddess at seeing the Fleet of *Æneas* making towards *Italy*, her Address to *Æolus*, the Description of the Storm, the Anger of *Neptune*, his Chiding the Winds, their Flight, and the Calm that immediately succeeded, being all contained in no more than 150 Lines. As Instances of particular Beauties, they mention that admirable Description of the Storm, which they say is capable of transporting the dullest, and warming the coldest Imagination: The Image of *Disford* bound up in Chains by *Peace*, and that fine Episode of the Pictures which *Æneas* surveys in the Temple of *Carthage*, where the Poet himself appears pleased as well as in the Song of *Iopas*. But it is to be

Sublimity, this is not to be understood as if the rest were not of a Piece. *Virgil* is not like some Poets, who soar very high for a While, and afterwards sink as low: He flies always far above the Earth; sometimes his Flight is more rapid and daring, and sometimes, having mounted to Heaven, he reposes himself in the Sublimity of his Flight, but his Genius never flags, nor is unequal to his Subject.

1. *Arma virumque cano, &c.* *Fulvius Ursinus* is of Opinion that *Virgil*, in these first Lines of his Poem, had an Eye to the Beginning of the *Odyssey*: Of which the Reader may judge by comparing the two together.

*Αἶδρα μοι ἔνιπτε Μῦσα πολυτρόπων, ὅς μ' ἔπειτα*

*Πάργον, ἐπὶ Τροίῃ: κρον ποταμῶν ἐπερσε.*

*The Mæ, for Wisdom's various Arts renew'd,  
Long exercis'd in Wars, Oh Muse! resound.*

*Pope's Odyssey.*

The third Line in particular,

*—muhùm ille & terris jactatus & alto,*  
comes very near to *Homer's*,

vi superum, ob memorem iram  
 sævæ Junonis. Passus est quo-  
 que multa et in bello, dum con-  
 deret urbem, inferretque De-  
 Latio: unde est genus Latini-  
 um, Patresque Albani, atque  
 mœnia altæ Romæ.

Vi superum, sævæ memorem Junonis ob iram:  
 Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,  
 Inferretque Deos Latio: genus unde Latinum, 6  
 Albanique patres, atque altæ mœnia Romæ.

## TRANSLATION.

to gratify cruel Juno's unrelenting Rage; much too he suffered in War, till he raised the City Lavinium, and introduced his Gods into Latium: From whom sprung the Latin Progeny, the Alban Fathers, and the Walls of lofty Rome.

## NOTES.

Πάλα δὲν ἐν ποταμῷ παύειν ἄλγος.

Or stormy Seas unnumber'd Tails he bore.

But Virgil always shows his Judgment in knowing what to take, and what to leave.

1. *Primus venit*, &c. The first who came &c. *Aeneas* arrived in Italy before *Aeneas*, v. 246. But *Aeneas* was the first who came from Troy to Lavinium.

2. *Fata profugus*. Fata may very well have a Reference to the whole Sentence: For as *Aeneas* left his Country in Obedience to the Will of the Gods, so it was by the particular Appointment of Heaven that he came to Italy, and settled in Lavinium. A Circumstance which redounds to the Honour both of *Aeneas*, and of the Romans, whom the Poet makes to be descended from him; and therefore he is careful to mention it in the Beginning of his Poem, as well as in several other Places. See v. 210 of this Book.

*Tendimus in Latium; sedes ubi fata quietas ostendunt.*—

And 386.

*Phrygium conscendi—æquer, data fata secutus,*

And B. IV. v. 340.

*Hæc fata meis*, &c.

3. *Lavinique litæra*. Lavinium stood about eight Miles from the Shore, according to *Servius*; but the neighbouring Coast might be distinguished by the Name of that City.

4. *Vi superum*. By the Power of the Gods; or we may take the Expression to signify no more than simply *Superis*, by the Powers above; for so *vis* is used, *Æn.* VII. 432.

*Cælestium vis magna jubet.*

The awful Majesty of Heaven commands. It is the same Idiom with the Greek; thus Homer says Ἡρακλῆα, vi Hercules, for Hercules, II. II. 638. And in the third Book of the Iliad, v 105. Ἀχέη δὲ Πριάμοιο βίον, adducite vin Priami, i. e. bring Priam; or as we would say in English, bring the King's Majesty. In like Manner Virgil, *Æn.* XI.

176, uses *violencia Turni*, for *Turnus himself*.

5. *Genus unde Latinum*. *Aeneas* found the Latins in Italy, how then could they be derived from him? Some solve the Difficulty by referring unde to Latio, from which Country sprung the Latin Race; but, because unde seems better referred to the Action of *Aeneas*, *Servius* offers another Solution, that *Aeneas*, who, instead of using a Conqueror's Right to change or abolish the Latin Name, incorporated them and his Trojans into one Body, under the common Name of Latins, may justly be called the Founder of a Race he thus saved from Ruin and Extinction.

7. *Albanique patres*. *Ascanius*, the Son of *Aeneas*, after the Death of his Father, quitted Lavinium, and, having built Alba, made that the Seat of his Kingdom. It was here that *Romulus*, the Founder of the Roman Empire, was born, thus the Albans were the Fathers or Ancestors of the Romans.

8. *Musa, mihi causas memora*. Virgil differs a little from Homer in putting the Invocation after the Proposition of his Subject, which shews it to be indifferent which of them is first. Homer again invokes the Muse for the Subject of his Poem in general, Virgil only mentions a particular Part, — *Causas memora*. As the Causes of his pious Hero's Sufferings were the Secrets of Heaven, to be known only by Inspiration, he therefore prays the Muse to inform him as to these; but that this is not to be understood exclusive of her general Assistance thro' the whole Poem, appears from his using the Word *cans* at the Beginning, which was properly applied to Prophets, Oracles, and those that spoke by Inspiration.

*Gallus in limine adesse censebat,*

*Æn.* VIII. 636.

*Atque hæc deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos,*

*Æn.* III. 373.

*Exemple tentanda fugâ canit aquora Calchas,*

*Æn.* II. 176.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine læso,  
Quidve dolens Regina Deum, tot volvere casus  
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores  
Impulerit. Tantæne animis cœlestibus iræ?

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,  
Carthago, Italiam contra, Tiberinaque longè  
Ostia, dives opum, studiisque asperissima belli:  
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam

urbem unam Juno fertur coluisse magis terris omnibus.

O Musa, memora mihi causas, quo numine læso, quidve dolens Regina Deum, tot volvere casus, adire tot labores. Tantæne iræ sunt animis cœlestibus?

Urbs fuit antiqua, Tyrii coloni eam tenere, Carthago nomine contra Italiam, ostiaque Tiberina longè, dives opum, asperissimaque studiis belli: quam

## TRANSLATION.

Declare, O Muse! the Causes why he suffered, what Deity had he offended, and why was the Queen of Heaven provoked to doom a Man of such distinguished Piety to struggle with a Series of Calamities, to encounter so many Hardships: Dwell such Resentment in heavenly Minds?

An ancient City there was named Carthage, inhabited by a Colony of Tyrians fronting Italy, on the Mouth of the Tyber, but far remote; a City of vast Riches and yet extremely hardy by warlike Exercises; which City Juno is said to hav

## NOTES.

8. Quo numine. Some read quo nomine læso, in what Particular Juno had been offended.

9. Tot volvere casus. The Commentator would have volvere casus to be for volvi casibus, and volvi again for involvi, which they own to be exceeding harsh, and think to justify Virgil by the Authority of Statius, who uses a parallel Expression. But is it not more natural, as well as more poetical, to take it in the active Sense? Volvere casus veluti nolem quandam; as H. Stephens: To struggle with a Load of Misfortunes. For volvere is a Word that imports Labour and Difficulty, like that of a Person straining to roll forward a ponderous Stone; as,

Saxa queque infesto velcebant pondere,

Æn. IX. 512.

Or, a River bearing down pressing Bodies, Geor. IV. 525. And at the same Time it implies Duration and Continuance in struggling: Hence it is applied to a Beech, that stands thro' a Revolution of Ages, in spite of Storms and Injuries of Weather;

—innata manet, multosque per annos

Multa virum volvens durando secula vincit.

Geor. II. 295.

Volvere casus then differs from volvi casibus, as to push, and to be pushed or driven along; the last would shew Æneas quite vanquished and subdued by his Misfortunes, the other shews him in great Labour, but still superior to his Sufferings, and in Prospect of Victory.

10. Tot adire Labores. Labores is a much stronger Word than Casus, and therefore the other Expression shews the Rise and Gradation of Æneas's Sufferings. Besides volvere casus may possibly refer to the long Series of Danger which Æneas underwent in his seven Years Voyage. Adire labores again may denote the Toils and Hardships of War which he came to in Italy. But whatever be in that, the Word adire has a great Propriety, and implies the Fortitude and Resolution with which Æneas bore his Trials; for it signifies properly to brave Danger, to look an Enemy in the Face, to advance boldly in the Encounter. Thus Virgil, speaking of Dares the redoubted Champion in the Boxing Match, says,

— nec quisquam ex agmine tanto

Audet adire virum,

Æn. V. 31. And to the same Purpose in the eleventh Book, v. 936.

Ostendebat Remuli, quando ipsam horrebat adiri Hastam intorsu equo.—

11. Dives opum. Answers to ἀφύπτος in Homer, II. V. 544.

12. Studiisque asperissima belli. Tho' Carthage was a wealthy City, yet her Riches had not corrupted the Minds of her Citizens, and rendered them effeminate; they were rough and warlike as well as rich; unless we chuse to understand it not Riches, but Power, as the Word signifies.

*Samo etiam posthabita. Hic*  
*uerant illius arma, hic fuit*  
*illius currus: Dea Juno jam*  
*amittendique, sovetque ipem hoc*  
*utrum esse regnum gentibus,*  
*si quæ fata id finant. Sed enim*  
*audierat progeniem duci à Tro-*  
*pæo sanguine, quæ olim verteret*  
*arces Tyrias; audierat populum*  
*latè regem superbumque bello*  
*venturum esse hinc excidio Libyæ:*  
*Parcas sic volvere. Saturnia*  
*actens id, memorque veteris belli,*

Posthabita coluisse Samo. Hic illius arma,  
 Hic currus fuit: hoc regnum Dea gentibus esse,  
 Si quæ fata sinant, jam tum tenditque, sovetque.  
 Progeniem sed enim Trojano à sanguine duci  
 Audierat, Tyrias olim quæ verteret arces: 20  
 Hinc populum latè regem belloque superbum  
 Venturum excidio Libyæ: sic volvere Parcas.  
 Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,

## TRANSLATION.

honoured more than any other Place of her Residence, preferably even to Samos. Here lay her Arms, here stood her Chariot; Here the Goddess even then designs, and fondly hopes to establish the Seat of universal Empire, would the Fates permit. But she had heard of a Race to be descended from Trojan Blood, that was one Day to overturn the Tyrian Towers: That hence a People of extensive royal Sway, and renowned in War, was to come to the Destruction of Lybia: So the Destinies ordained. This the Daughter of Saturn dreading, and bearing still

## NOTES.

16. *Posthabita coluisse Samo.* Samos, an Island in the Icarian Sea, where Juno had her education, for, according to some, her Birth-place, and where she was married to Jupiter; and for that Reason she had a magnificent Temple at Samos, with a Statue representing her in the Habit of a Bride; and there nuptial Ceremonies were solemnized in her Honour. Yet so great was her Regard to Carthage, that she preferred it to Samos.

17. *Hic currus fuit.* Juno had two Kinds of Chariots; one wherein she was waited thro' the Air by Peacocks, another for Battle, drawn by Horses of celestial Breed, which Homer describes, Iliad V. It is the Chariot of the last kind that is here meant.

21. *Latè regem.* So Horace, late tyrannus, of them from Homer's *epicureus*, II. 1.

22. *Sic volvere Parcas.* Fortunes, or Vices, understood, as *Æn.* III. 375.

— *sic fata Diûm iux*  
*Seritur, volutisque viciis:* —

at this Place there is an Allusion to the Office of the Destinies, who were the Ministers of Fate, to spin or measure out the Fates of Men, which they rolled or wound up in Clews, to manage the Dependence that all Events have on the first Cause, and with what close Connection Things are linked together. The Parcas, the Poet tells us, were three in Number, *Lachæa*, *Lachæa*, and *Atropos*; the first held the Thread, the second spun, the third cut the Thread of Life.

23. *Id metuens.* Dr. Trapp explains this as if it were *id metuens erat*, which, besides that it brings no Authority to support such an odd Way of speaking, would make this a detached, disjointed Sentence; whereas it stands in close Connexion both with what goes before and after, it being assigned as one of the Causes, and indeed the principal one, of Juno's persecuting *Æneas*, and therefore seems necessarily to refer to *arcebat longe Latia*; as if the Poet had said, Juno's Concern for Carthage, and the Fear of another long War with the Trojans, like that which she had waged with them before for *Arctas*, were the principal Causes of her barring the Trojans out of Italy. And the four Lines, from *Nec dum etiam causæ inarum*, to *His accensa super*, containing the Causes of her personal Resentment, are thrown in by Way of Parenthesis, and but cursorily mentioned, to shew how much the Poet hastens to the Action of his Poem, according to Horace's Rule.

— *Semper ad eventum festinat; & in medias res audierem rapit.*

27. *Veterisque belli.* May either signify the late or former War, as *Dido* calls her former War; or rather the War which had lasted so long, and which cost Juno so much Trouble to finish.

23. *Veterisque memor belli.* This it is plain cannot be understood as one of the Causes of Juno's Anger against the Trojans, but it is a very just Ground of her Fear and Jealousy for Carthage, and a good Reason for barring the

Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis ;  
 Nec dum etiam causæ irarum sævique dolores 25  
 Exciderant animo ; manet altâ mente repostum  
 Judicium Paridis, spretæque injuria formæ ;  
 Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores :  
 His accensa super, jactatos æquore toto  
 Troas, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei,  
 Arcebat longè Latio ; multosque per annos 31  
 Errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum :  
 Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

quod prima gesserat ad Trojam  
 pro Argis sibi caris ; nec dum  
 etiam causæ irarum, sævique  
 sui dolores exciderant animo ;  
 judicium Paridis manet repostum  
 in altâ sua mente, injuriaque for-  
 mæ suæ spretæ, et genus Tro-  
 janorum sibi invisum, et honores  
 Ganymedis rapti : accensa super  
 his, arcebat longè à Latio  
 Troas jactatos toto æquore, reli-  
 quias Danaûm atque Achillei  
 immitis : errabantque per multos  
 annos acti fatis circum omnia  
 maria : condere gentem Roma-  
 nam erat res tantæ molis.

## TRANSLATION.

in Mind the long continued War which she had the principal Hand in carrying on before Troy, in Behalf of her beloved Argos ; nor as yet were the Causes of her Rage and keen Resentment worn out of her Mind ; the Judgment of Paris dwells deeply rooted in her Soul, the Affront offered to her neglected Beauty, the detested Trojan Race, and the Honours conferred on ravished Ganymede ; she, by these Investives fired, having tossed on the whole Ocean the Trojans, whom the Greeks and mercilefs Achilles had left, drove them far from Latium ; and thus, for many Years, they were forced by Fate to roam round every Sea : So vast a Work it was to found the Roman State.

## NOTES.

- Access of the Trojans from Italy : For she remembered that long War which had cost her so many Anxieties, so many Quarrels with Jupiter and the Gods of the opposite Faction, such hard Struggles, and therefore was afraid lest she should be involved in such another War with the Trojans, or their Race, in Defence of Carthage. This seems to be the plain Sense of the Passage ; for Virgil mentions first Juno's Fears for Carthage, *Id metuens, veterisque, &c.* and then he mentions, as distinct from these, the Causes of her Anger and personal Resentment against the Trojans. *Nec dum etiam causæ irarum* ; and then both her Fears and personal Resentments, as the concurring Causes of her afflicting Æneas, and endeavouring to exclude him from Italy ; *His accensa super—Troas arcebat longè Latio.*
24. *Prima—gesserat.* Either taking *prima* adverbially, which she had before carried on, or rather, *prima* for *princeps*, whereof she was the principal Manager. For Homer represents Jupiter neuter in the War, or rather favourably inclined to the Trojans, and acting against them only by Juno's Intigation. See his Speech to Juno, Iliad IV. 39. So that the War was chiefly conducted by Juno and Pallas, Juno having still the Leading and Direction.
24. *Caris—Argis.* Argos was one of the Cities where Juno had her particular Residence ; whence she has her Name of *Hēr Agyia*, II. IV. 3. and *Juno Argiva*, Æn. III. 547. And in the same Book of the Iliad, v. 52. the names Argos among her favourite Cities.
27. *Judicium Paridis.* This refers to the known Story of the Dispute for the Prize of Beauty, between the three Goddesses, Juno, Minerva, and Venus, the Decision whereof was left to Paris, who gave it in Favour of Venus.
28. *Et genus invisum.* Juno hated the whole Trojan Race from the Beginning, upon Account of their Original ; for Dardanus, the Founder of the Race, was the Son of Jupiter by Electra. And it is well known what irreconcilable Enmity Juno bore to all the Offspring of her Husband's stolen Embraces.
29. *Rapti Ganymedis.* The Office of Cup-bearer to the Gods was transferred from Hebe, Juno's Daughter, to Ganymede, the Son of Troas, a beautiful Boy, who was carried up to Heaven by an Eagle.

*Vix dabant vela læti è conspectu telluris Siculæ in altum mare, et ruebant spumas salis ære; cum Juxo servans vulnus æternum sub pectore, hæc secum volebat: Mene vitiam desistere incepto, nec posse avertere regem Teucrorum ab Italia? quippe veter fatis! Pallasne potuit exurere classem Argivum, atque submergere ipsos ponto, ob noxam unius, et furias Ajacis Oilei? Ipsa jaculata è nubibus rapidum ignem Jovis, disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis: Illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammas Turbine corripuit illum (Ajacem) expirantem flammas è transfixo pectore, infixitque illum scopulo acuto. Ast ego, quæ incedo Regina, Jovisque*

*Vix è conspectu Siculæ telluris in altum Vela dabant læti, et spumas salis ære ruebant, 35 Cum Juno æternum servans sub pectore vulnus, Hæc secum: Mene incepto desistere victam? Nec posse Italiâ Teucrorum avertere regem? Quippe vetor fati! Pallasne exurere classem Argivum, atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40 Unius ob noxam, et furias Ajacis Oilei? Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata è nubibus ignem, Disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis: Illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammas Turbine corripuit, scopuloque infixit acuto. 45 Ast ego, quæ Divum incedo Regina, Jovisque*

## TRANSLATION.

Scarce had the Trojans, losing Sight of Sicily, with Joy launched out into the Deep, and began to plough the foaming Billows with their brazen Frowns; when Juno, harbouring everlasting Rancour in her Breast, thus *argues* with herself: Shall I then, baffled *thus*, desist from my Purpose, nor have it in my Power to avert the Trojan King from Italy? And why, because I am restrained by Fate! Was Pallas able to burn the Grecian Ships, and bury themselves in the Ocean, and for the Offence of one, even the Frenzy of Ajax, Oileus' Son? She herself, darting from the Clouds Jove's rapid Fire, both scattered their Ships, and upturned the Sea with the Winds: Him too she snatched away in a Whirlwind, expiring Flames from his transfixed Breast, and dashed *him* against the pointed Rock. But I, who move majestic the Queen of Heaven, both Sister and

## NOTES.

34. *Vix è conspectu, &c.* I shall here transcribe a Note that relates to this Place, from Mr. Addison's Criticism on *Milton*, Spect. Vol. IV. No. 267. After he has shewn how *Hæc*, to preserve the Unity of his Action, hastens into the Midst of Things, and opens his Poem with the Diffension of his Princes, artfully interweaving, in the several succeeding Parts of it, an Account of every Thing material which relates to them, and had passed before that fatal Diffension, he adds: "After the same Manner *Æneas* makes his first Appearance in the *Tyrrhene* Seas, and within Sight of *Italy*, because the Action proposed to be celebrated was that of his settling himself in *Latium*. But because it was necessary for the Reader to know what had happened to him in the taking of *Troy*, and in the preceding Parts of his Voyage, *Virgil* makes his Hero relate it by way of Episode in the second and third Books of the *Æneid*. The Contents of both which Books come before those of the first Book in the Thread of the Story, though, for preserving of this Unity of Action, they follow them in the Disposition of the Poem."
35. *Ære. i. e. æratis proris*, with their Brazen Prows, as *Æn. IX. 122.*  
*Quot prius æratæ steterant ad littora proræ.*
40. *Argivum.* Not the *Greeks* in general, but the *Lecræans*, who, in their Return Home, after the Destruction of *Troy*, were shipwrecked. *Ajax* himself was thunderstruck by *Pallas* for ravishing *Cassandra* in her Temple. Homer however makes him to have been drowned by *Neptune*, for impiously boasting he would make his Escape even in spite of the Gods, *Odyss. I. IV.*
45. *Incedo.* Move majestic. *Servius* observes that the Word *incedo* is properly applied to Persons

Et soror, et conjux, unâ cum gente tot annos  
Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junonis adoret  
Præterea, aut supplex aris imponat honorem?

Talia flammato secum Dea corde volutans, 50  
Nimborum in patriam, loca sæta furentibus Austis,  
Æoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Æolus antro  
Luctantes ventos, tempestatesque sonoras  
Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frænat.  
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55  
Circum claustra fremunt. Celsâ sedet Æolus arce,  
Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos, et temperat iras.  
Ni faciat, maria, ac terras, cœlumque profundum  
Quippe serant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.  
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60

*tens metuent: hoc abdidit eos speluncis atris.*

*gero bella tot annos cum una gente: et quisquam præterea adoret numen Junonis, aut supplex imponat honorem ipsius aris? Dea volutans talia secum corde flammato, venit in Æoliam patriam nimborum, loca sæta austris furentibus. Hic rex Æolus in vasto antro premit imperio, ac frænat vinclis et carcere ventos luctantes, tempestatesque sonoras. Illi indignantes fremunt circum sua claustra cum magno murmure montis. Æolus sedet arce celsâ, tenens sceptra: mollitque eorum animos, et temperat iras. Quippe ni faciat id, illi rapidi ferant secum maria ac terras cœlumque profundum, verrantque ea per auras. Sed pater omnipo-*

## TRANSLATION.

Wife of Jove, must maintain a Series of Wars with one poor Race for so many Years. And who will henceforth adore Juno's Deity, or humbly offer Victims on her Altars?

The Goddess, by herself revolving such Thoughts in her inflamed Breast, repairs to Æolia, the native Land of Storms, Regions pregnant with boisterous Winds. Here, in a capacious Cave, King Æolus controuls with imperial Swath the reluctant Winds and blustering Tempests, and confines them with Chains to their Prison. They roar indignant round their Barriers, filling the hollow Mountain with loud Murmurs. Æolus is seated on a lofty Throne, wielding a Scepter and *therewith* alluages their Fury, and moderates their Rage. For, unless he did so, they, in their rapid Career, would hurl away Sea and Earth, and Heaven sublime, and sweep them through the Air. But almighty Father Jove, guard-

## NOTES.

Persons of Rank and distinguished Characters, Religion that were performed in Honour of the Gods. See v. 636.

in State, *cum dignitate aliqua ambulare*. Hence — *Divûm templis indicit honorem.*

it is again made Use of in describing Queen And 740.

Dido advancing to the Temple in graceful Ma- — *in mensâ laticum libavit honorem.*

52. *Æoliam*. The Æolian Islands, situated between Italy and Sicily, which were seven in Number. Here Æolus, the Son of Hippotas, reigned, reputed King of the Winds, because, from a Course of Observations, he had acquired some Knowledge of the Weather, and was capable of foretelling at Times what Wind would blow for some Days together, as we learn from Diodorus and Pliny.

*Et incedit vel Jove digna soror.*

*Sbe walks with all the Dignity of the Sister of Jove.*

49. *Honorem*. This Word is used by Virgil to denote the Sacrifices and other Ceremonies of

52. — *hic vasto rex Æolus antro Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras.*



insuperque imposuit molem & montes; deditque iis regem, qui iussus sciret & premere illos certo foedere, & dare illis laxas habenas. Ad quem Juno supplex tum usa est his vocibus: *Æole* (namque pater Divûm atque rex hominum dedit tibi & mulcere fluctus, & tollere eos *ve-ro*) gens inimica mihi navigat Tyrrherum æquor, portans Ilium in Italiam, victosque Penates. Incute vim ventis, obrueque puppes submersas: aut age eas diversas, & disjice corpora ponto. His septem Nymphæ sunt mihi corpore præstanti: quarum jungam tibi connubio stabili, propriamque dicabo Deïopeiam quæ est pulcherrima formâ: ut exigat omnes annos tecum pro talibus meritis, & faciat te parentem ex pulchrâ prole. *Æolus* contra hæc respondit: ô regina, tuus est labor explorare quid optes: fas est mihi capeffere tua jussa.

Hoc metuens; molemque et montes insuper altos Imposuit; regemque dedit, qui foedere certo Et premere, et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas. Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est: *Æole* (namque tibi Divûm pater atque hominum rex Et mulcere dedit fluctus, et tollere vento) 66 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor, Ilium in Italiam portans, victosque Penates. Incute vim ventis, submersasque obrue puppes; Aut age diversas: et disjice corpora ponto. 70 Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ; Quarum, quæ formâ pulcherrima, Deïopeiam Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo: Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos Exigat, et pulchrâ faciat te prole parentem. 75 *Æolus* hæc contra: Tuus, ô Regina, quid optes Explorare labor: mihi jussa capeffere fas est.

## TRANSLATION.

ing against this, hath pent them in gloomy Caves, and thrown over them the ponderous Weight of Mountains, appointing them a King, who, by fixed Laws, and at Command, knows both *when* to curb *them*, and when to relax their Reins: whom Juno then in suppliant Words thus addressed; *Great Æolus* (for the Sire of Gods, and King of Men, hath given thee Power both to smooth the Waves, and raise them with the Wind) a Race by me detested sails the Tuscan Sea, transporting Ilium, and its conquered Gods, into Italy: Add Impulse to thy Winds, overset and sink their Ships; or drive them different Ways, and strow the Ocean with floating Carcases. I have twice seven lovely Nymphs, the fairest of whom, Deïopeia, I will join to thee in firm Wedlock, and assign to be thy own for ever; that with thee she may spend all her Years for this Service, and make thee Father of a beautiful Offspring.

To whom *Æolus* replies: To you, *illustrious* Queen, it belongs to consider what you would have done: On me it is incumbent to execute *your* Commands.

## NOTES.

The Sound of these Verses is remarkably adapted to the Sense. They labour, move slowly, and are incumbered with Sponceness, to shew the Restraint which *Æolus* lays on his imprisoned Winds, and their Impatience under it. On the other Hand, when their Prison is opened to give them Vent, their Eruption and impetuous Career is represented in the Structure of the Verse, that runs away in a Flood of Dactyls.

*Una Eurysque Notæque ruunt, creberque procelis,* v. 29.

*Virgil* abounds with Instances of this Kind, for which the curious Reader may consult Dr. *Clarke's* Note on the *Iliad*, L. III. v. 263.

61. *Mulcerque & monter.* Instead of *molem montium*, a Figure which *Virgil* often uses.

71. *Sunt mihi bis septem.* This Passage is in Imitation of *Lower*, who makes the same God-  
dels

Tu mihi quodcunque hoc regni, tu scepra, Jove  
vempque

Conciliās: tu das epulis accumbere Divūm, 79

Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.

Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversâ cuspide montem

Impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,

Quâ data porta, ruunt, et terras turbine perflant.

Incubuerè mari, totumque à sedibus imis

Unâ Eurūsq; Notusq; ruunt, creberque pro-  
cellis

Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus. 86

Insequitur clamorque virūm stridorque rudentum.

Eripiunt subitò nubes cœlumque diemque

Teucrorum ex oculis: ponto nox incubat atra.

Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus æther:

Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem. 91

Tu conciliās mihi hoc regni quod-  
cunque est, tu conciliās scepra  
Jovempque: tu das mihi accum-  
bere epulis Divūm, facisque me  
potentem nimborum tempestatum-  
que. Ubi hæc dicta sunt, imper-  
lit cavum montem in latus cus-  
pide conversâ: ac venti, velut  
agmine facto, ruunt quâ porta  
est data, et perflant terras tur-  
bine. Incubuerè mari, Eurūsq;  
Notusq;, Africusq; creber pro-  
cellis una ruunt totum mare à se-  
dibus imis: et volvunt vastos  
fluctus ad litora. Clamorque vi-  
rūm stridorque rudentum insequi-  
tur. Subitò nubes eripiunt cœ-  
lumque diemque ex oculis Teu-  
crorum: atra nox incubat ponto.  
Poli intonuere, et æther micat  
crebris ignibus: omniaque inter-  
tant viris præsentem mortem.

## TRANSLATION.

To thee I owe whatever of Power I have, to thee my Scepter, and the Smiles of Jove. You give me to sit at the Tables of the Gods, and make me Lord of Storms and Tempests.

Thus having said, whirling the Point of his Spear, he struck the hollow Mountain's Side: The Winds, as in a formed Battalion, rush forth at every Vent, and scour over the Lands in giddy Whirls. They ply the Ocean furiously, and at once, East and South, and stormy South-west, plough up the whole Deep from its lowest Bottom, and roll vast Billows to the Shores. The Cries of the Seamen succeed, and the Cracking of the Cordage. In a Trice, Clouds snatch the Heavens and Day from the Eyes of the Trojans. Sable Night sits brooding on the Sea. Thunder roars from Pole to Pole, the Sky glares with repeated Flashes, and all Nature threatens them with immediate Death. Forthwith Æneas' Limbs are re-

## NOTES.

deus intice the God of Sleep to grant her a Fa-  
vor, by promising him the Marriage of one of  
the Graces;

Αλλ' εγω δε κε τοι χερσιν μιαν επιλοιπραν  
Δαων επιμεναι και σην κιλησθαι ακοιν  
Πασιθεν ης αιεν ειλδεν ημας παυλα.  
Hear, and obey the Mistress of the Skies,  
Nor for the Deed expect a vulgar Prize:  
For know, thy lov'd one shall be ever thine,  
The youngest Grace, Parthenos the divine.

II. XIV. 301.

78. Tu mihi. This Servius understands in  
an allegorical Sense, and thinks no more is  
meant by Æolus's receiving his Kingdom and  
Scepter from Juno, but that the Winds are  
formed by the Motion of the Air or Juno. But

such Allegorising would quite destroy the poetical  
Beauty.

79. Epulis accumbere Divūm. The Word  
accumbere, to lie, or recline, refers to the ancient  
Manner of lying or reclining on Couches at Table.  
And to be admitted to the Table of the Gods im-  
ports Deification. Hence an Expression of the  
same Import is used by Horace to denote Hercules's  
Divinity, Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 29.

— sic Jovis interfet

Optatis epulis impiger Hercules.

81. Hæc ubi dicta. Those who are curious  
may consult Scaliger's Poetics, Lib. V. where this  
Description of the Storm is particularly examined,  
and compared with that of Homer in the fifth of  
the Odyssey.

*Extēpla membra Æneæ sol-  
vantur frigore. Ingemit, &  
tendens duplices palmas ad fi-  
dera, refert talia voce: O illi  
terque quaterque beati, quēis con-  
tigit oppetere ante ora patrum,  
sub alis mœnibus Trojæ! ô Ty-  
dide fortissime gentis Danaum,  
mentē non potuisse occumbere Ili-  
acis campis? effunderēque hanc  
animam tāā dextrā? ubi sævus  
Hec̃tor jacet telō Æacidæ, ubi  
ingens Sarpedon jacet: ubi Si-  
mois volent sub unāis tot scuta  
virūm correpta, galeasque &  
fortia corpora.*

*Procella stridens ab Aquilone  
adversa illi jactanti talia ferit  
velum, tellitque fluctus ad fi-  
dera. Rēni franguntur; tum  
prora avertit, & dat latus undis;*

*Extēplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.  
Ingemit, et, duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,  
Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,  
Quēis ante ora patrum Trojæ sub, mœnibus altis  
Contigit oppetere: ô Danaum fortissime gentis 96  
Tydide, mēne Iliacis occumbere campis  
Non potuisse, tuāque animam hanc effundere  
dextrā?*

*Sævus ubi Æacidæ telō jacet Hector, ubi ingens  
Sarpedon: ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100  
Scuta virūm galeasque et foriia corpora volvit.*

*Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilone procella  
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.  
Franguntur rēni; tum prora avertit; et undis*

### TRANSLATION.

laxed with cold shuddering Fear: He groans, and, spreading out both his Hands to Heaven, thus expostulates? O thrice happy they, who had the good Fortune to die before their Parents Eyes, under the high Ramparts of Troy! O thou, the bravest of the Grecian Race, great Tydeus' Son, why was I not destined to fall on the Trojan Plains, and pour out this Soul by thy Right-hand? *Even there where Hector lies slain by the Sword of Achilles; where mighty Sarpedon lies; where, in impetuous Whirls, Simois, my native River, rolls along, with its Stream, the Shields and Helmets, and Bodies of so many gallant Heroes.*

Thus while he mourns in vain, a Tempest, roaring from the North, strikes across his Sails, and heaves the Billows to the Stars. The Oars are shattered; then

### NOTES.

92. *Extēplo Æneæ solvuntur.* To those who here arraign Æneas of Cowardice and Pessimism, it is sufficient to observe, that his Fear arises not from a View of Death, but only from the Apprehension of dying in an inglorious Manner. He laments that he had not died like a brave Man in the Bed of Honour,

(—*pulchrumque morti succurrit in armis*) fighting for his Friends and Country, rather than to be reserved for so ignoble, not to say an accursed Death; for so Drowning was reckoned by the Ancients, not only as it deprives their Bodies of the Rites of Sepulture, but also because, as it is in *Servius*, this King of Death was thought as contrary to the Principle of the human Soul, as Water is to Fire; as *Æn. VI.* 730.

*Ignis est illis vigor, &c.*

94. *O terque quaterque beati.* It may be rendered *thrice happy ye*, by way of Apostrophe,

which is surely more animated and poetical.

94. *O terque quaterque beati.* Macrobius, in his Dissertation upon the Number seven, alleges that *Virgil* makes Æneas call them *terque quaterque beati*, or, seven times happy, to express the most full and consummate Felicity, *plene & per omnia beatos exprimere volens*, seven, according to the Doctrine of the *Pythagoreans*; being a perfect Number, *numerus rerum omnium fere notus*, as *Cicero* calls it. Which Mystery those who would see more fully explained, may consult *Macrobius*, in *Somn. Scip.* Lib. I. Chap. 6.

99. *Æacidæ.* Achilles, the Grandson of Æacus.

102. *Jactanti.* Signifies while he is throwing away his Words; that is, mourning or complaining in vain. See *Virgil*, second Eclogue, v. 5. — *ibi hæc incondita solus*

*Mentibus, & ipsius studio jactabat inani.*

Hence

Dat latus ; insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ  
mons.

Hi summo in fluctu pendent : his unda dehiscens  
Terram inter fluctus aperit, furit æstus arenis.  
Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet ;  
Saxa, vocant Itali mediis quæ in fluctibus Aras,  
Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab  
alto

In brevia et Syrtes urget (miserabile visu)  
Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.  
Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,  
Ipsius ante oculos ingens à vertice pontus  
In puppim ferit : excutitur pronusque magister

mons aquæ præruptus cumulo in-  
sequitur. Hi pendent in summo  
fluctu, unda dehiscens aperit ter-  
ram his inter fluctus : æstus furie  
arenis. Notus torquet tres ab-  
reptas in saxa latentia ; quæ  
saxa in mediis fluctibus Itali  
vocant aras, immane dorsum in  
summo mari. Eurus urget tres  
ab alto in brevia & Syrtes, mi-  
serabile visu ; illiditque eas va-  
dis, atque cingit aggere arenæ.  
Ingens pontus ante ipsius oculos  
ferit à vertice in puppim unam  
quæ vehebat Lycios fidumque O-  
rontem : magister excutitur pro-  
nusque

## TRANSLATION.

the Prow inclines, and exposes the Side of the Ship to the Waves, which now swell up, one after another, into broken, *hanging* Mountains. These hang *trembling* on the towering Surge ; to those the wide yawning Deep discloses the Earth between two Waves : The whirling Tide rages with *mingled* Sand. Three other Ships, the South-wind hurrying away, throws on latent Rocks : Rocks in the Midst of the Ocean, which the Italians call *the Altars*, whose huge Back just rises to the Surface of the Sea. Three from the Deep the East-wind drives on Shoals and Flats, a piteous Spectacle ! and, dashing on the Shelves, incloses them with Mounds of Sand. A mighty Billow, falling from the Height of the Ship before the Hero's Eyes, dashes against the Stern of one which bore the Lycian Crew, and their faithful Leader Orontes : The Pilot is tossed from his Seat, and precipitantly tumbled

## NOTES.

Hence it comes that *jacto* signifies to boast or bluster, which is but throwing away Words.

105. *Insequitur cumulo, &c.* The same Image is represented, *Geor. III. 237.*

*Fluctus ut, in medio cæpit cum albescere ponto,  
Longius ex altoque sinum trahit ; utque volutus  
Ad terras, immane sonat per saxa, nec ipso  
Monte minor procumbit.*

*Insequitur* may signify, *The next Scene is, cumulo præruptus aquæ mons ; i. e. Wave on Wave, tumbling along, and still gathering Bulk,* till it grows to *præruptus aquæ mons ; i. e. a broken, overhanging Mountain of Water.* The Structure and Sound of the Verse shews the Image, *cumulo* expresses the Tumbling of the Waves, *præruptus* their Ruggedness and threatening Aspect, and *mons* the Weight and Noise with which they break.

107. *Terram inter, &c.* It will appear that there is nothing exaggerated in this Circumstance of the Description, if we consider that the Fleet was near Shoals and Sandbanks, *v. 115.*

where there was no great Depth of Water.

109. *Aras.* These Rocks are thought to be the Islands *Ægates*, between *Africa, Italy,* and *Sicily*, where the *Romans* and *Cartaginians* struck up a Treaty of Peace, which put an End to the first *Punic War*. Hence they got the Name of *the Altars*, because of the mutual Oaths which the two Nations had there taken after the Defeat of the *Cartaginian Army* by *Lutatius Catulus*, *A. U. C. 512.*

114. *Pontus.* As if a whole Sea had been breaking upon the Ship at once.

114. *A vertice.* According to *Servius* is from the North, taking *vertex* for the North Pole. *Ruæus* and others explain it the Prow, Head, or Fore-part of the Ship. But the most natural Sense seems to be that of *La Cerda*, who understands by it *from above*, or *from the Top* of the Ship. And in like Manner he interprets the same Expression in the second *Georgic, 310.*

*Præsertim si tempestas a vertice sylvis  
Incubuit.*

volvitur in caput: est fluctus  
tor circum agens illam ibidem  
torquet, & rapidus vortex vo-  
rat æquore. Apparent rari nan-  
tes in vasto gurgite: arma vi-  
rùm apparent, tabulæque &  
Troia gaza per undas. Jam  
hiems vicit validam navem Ili-  
on, jam navem fortis Achatæ;  
& quâ vectus Abas est, & quâ  
grandævus Alethes: omnes  
naves accipiunt imbrem ini-  
micum, compagibus laterum  
laxis, satisfantque rimis.

Interea Neptunus fersa for-  
tis: miseri magno murmure, by-  
onemque esse crissam, & stagna  
esse refusa ab imis vadis: gra-  
viter commotus, & prospiciens  
alto, extulit placidum caput  
summâ undâ. Videt classem Æ-  
neæ disjectam toto æquore, Troas  
oppressos fluctibus, ruinâque co-  
li. Nec deli & ira Junonis  
latere fratrem: vocat: ad se  
Eurum Zephyrumque: dehinc  
fatur talia:

Volvitur in caput: ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat æquore  
vortex.

Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto;  
Arma virum tabulæque, et Troia gaza per un-  
das.

Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatæ,  
Et quâ vectus Abas, et quâ grandævus Alethes,  
Vicit hiems: laxis laterum compagibus omnes  
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque satisfant.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis  
Stagna refusa vadis: graviter commotus, et alto

Prospiciens, summâ placidum caput extulit undâ.  
Disjectam Eneæ toto videt æquore classem;  
Fluctibus oppressos Troas, coelique ruinâ.

Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis, et iræ:

Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat: dehinc talia  
fatur:

#### TRANSLATION.

headlong into the Flood; there fixed, the Galley thrice, by the working Waves,  
is whirled around; and, by the rapid Eddy, swallowed up the Deep. Then, float-  
ing here and there on the Face of the vast Abyss, are seen Men, their Arms and  
Planks, and the Trojan Wealth among the Waves. Now the Storm overpowered  
the stout Vessel of Ilioneus, now that of brave Achates, and that which Abas, and  
that which old Alethes bore. All, at their loosened and disjointed Sides, receive  
the hostile Stream, and gape into Chinks.

Mean while Neptune felt the Sea in vast Uproar and Confusion, a Storm sent  
forth into his Domain, and the Depths overturned from their lowest Channels. He  
in violent Commotion, and concerned for his watery Empire, reared his serene  
Aspect above the Waves; sees Æneas's Fleet scattered over the Ocean, the Tro-  
jans oppressed with the conflicting Waves below, and the convulsive Ruins of Hea-  
ven above. Nor were Juno's Wiles and Hate unknown to her Brother. He calls  
to him the East and West Winds, then thus in Wrath bespeaks them: And do you

#### NOTES.

119. *Gaza*. Originally a Persian Word, which signifies any Kind of rich Furniture, as well as Treasures of Silver and Gold.

123. *Imbrem*. Signifies sometimes Water in general, as in *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 715.

*Ex igni atque anima præflescere, & imbr.*

127. *Placidum caput*. How is this consistent with his being *graviter commotus*, put in violent

Commotion? In Answer to this, *placidus* is an Epithet that denotes Neptune's natural Character: the other only an occasional Commotion or Disturbance: Or, he was peaceful and mild with respect to the Trojans, however offended he was at the Winds: Or, lastly, *placidum* may denote the Effect which his Aspect had to still the Sea and produce a Calm.

Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?  
 Jam cœlum terramque, meo sine numine, venti,  
 Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?  
 Quos ego: sed motos præstat componere fluctus.  
 Post mihi non simili poenâ commissa luetis. 136  
 Maturate fugam, Regique hæc dicite vestro:  
 Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,

Sed mihi sorte datum, tenet ille immania saxa,  
 Vestras, Eure, domos: illâ se jactet in aulâ  
 Æolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet. 141  
 Sic ait, & dicto citius tumida æquora placat:  
 Collectasque fugat nubes, Solemque reducit.  
 Cymothoe simul et Triton adnixus, acuto  
 Detrudunt naves scopulo: levat ipse tridenti,  
 Et vastas aperit Syntes, et temperat æquor: 146  
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.

*tantane fiducia vestri generis tenuit vos? jam audetis, ô venti, miscere cœlum terramque, sine meo numine, & tollere tantas moles? Quos ego puniam: sed præstat componere motos fluctus. Post luetis mihi commissa poenâ non simili. Maturate fugam, diciteque hæc vestro regi: imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem, non datum illi sorte sed mihi: ille tenet saxa immania, vestras domos, ô Eure: Æolus jactet se in illâ aulâ, & regnet in clauso carcere ventorum. Sic ait, & placat tumida æquora citius dicto, fugatque nubes collectas, reducitque solem. Simul Cymothoe & Triton adnixus detrudunt nubes acuto scopulo: ipse levat eas tridenti; & aperit vastas Syntes, & temperat æquor, atque perlabitur summas undas levibus rotis.*

## TRANSLATION.

thus presume upon your Birth? Dare you, *audacious* Winds! without my sovereign Leave, to embroil Heaven and Earth, and raise such Mountains on the Sea? whom I——But first it is fit to assuage the tumultuous Waves. A Chastisement of another Nature from me awaits your next Offence. Fly apace, and bear this Message to your King: That not to him the Empire of the Sea, and the awful Trident, but to me by Lot are given: His Dominions are *wild*, enormous Rocks, your proper Mansions, Eurys: In that Palace let King Æolus proudly boast, and reign in the close Prison of the Winds.

So speaks the God, and swifter than Speech smooths the swelling Seas, disperses the collected Clouds, and brings back the Day. With him Cymothoe and Triton, with exerted Might, heave the Ships from the pointed Rock. He himself raises them with his Trident; lays open the vast Sand-banks, and calms the Sea; and in his light Chariot glides along the Surface of the Waves. And as when 2

## NOTES.

132. *Generis fiducia.* The Winds, according to *Hesiod*, were the Offspring of *Aurora* and *Æthereus*, one of the *Titans*. Neptune therefore by this Reproof insinuates, that, if they imitated the Rebellion of the Giants, their Ancestors, they might expect also to share their Doom.

138. *Non illi imperium.* Dr. Trapp alleges here that *Virgil* makes Neptune say what is not good Sense, since Æolus pretended not to govern the Sea, but to embroil it. But in this very Thing Æolus was to blame; he ought to have had Permission from Neptune before he sent forth the Winds to embroil his Realms. For it is to be considered that Neptune was a God of the first Class, as absolute as *Jove* himself in his own Dominions; for the World had been shared by equal Lot between the three Brothers, and as *Jupiter* had the Earth to his Lot, so Neptune had the Sea, *Imperium pelagi mihi sorte datum*. Whereas Æolus was only a subordinate Deity, who was to act under the Command and Direction of his Superior; he was to loose and restrain the Winds, only *certo federe*, according to a fixed Order and Contract, & *jussus*, as he was commanded.

144. *Cymothoe.* One of the Sea-nymphs; the

*Ac veluti sæpe cum seditio coorta  
est in magno populo, vulgusque  
ignobile sævit animis; jamque  
faces & saxa volant, furor mi-  
nistrat arma: tum, si quem vi-  
rum forte conspexere gravem pie-  
tate ac meritis, silent, adstant-  
que arrectis auribus: ille regit  
animos, & mulcet horum pec-  
tora dictis. Sic cunctis fragor  
pelagi cecidit: postquam Geni-  
tor prospiciens æquora, invo-  
tusque caelo aperto, flectit equos,  
volansque secundo curru dat lora.*

*Æneadæ defessi cœterum pete-  
tere cursu littora quæ sunt prox-  
ima, & vertuntur ad oras Li-  
byæ. Est locus in longo secessu;  
insula efficit eum portum, ob-  
jectu laterum; quibus omnis unda  
ab alto frangitur, scinditque  
sepe in sinus redactos.*

*Ac, veluti magno in populo cum sæpe coorta est  
Seditio, sævitque animis ignobile vulgus;  
Jamque faces et saxa volant; furor arma mi-  
nistrat:*

150

*Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum  
quem*

*Conspexere, silent; arrectisque auribus adstant:*

*Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet.*

*Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor; æquora post-  
quam*

154

*Prospiciens Genitor, cœloque inextus aperto,  
Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.*

*Defessi Æneadæ, quæ proxima, littora cursu  
Contendunt petere, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.*

*Est in secessu longo locus; insula portum*

*Efficit, objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto*

*Frangitur, inque sinus scindit sese unda reduc-  
tos.*

161

## TRANSLATION.

Sedition has arisen amongst a mighty Multitude, as often happens, and the Minds of the ignoble Vulgar are all on Fire; now Stones, now Firebrands fly, their Fury supplies them with Arms: If then, by Chance, they spy a Man revered for Piety and Worth, all are hushed, and stand with listening Ears: He, by persuasive Eloquence, rules their Passions, and calms their Breasts. Thus all the raging Tumult of the Ocean subsided, so soon as the Parent of the Floods, surveying the Seas, and waded through the open Sky, manages his Steeds, and throws up the Reins, flying in his easy Chariot.

In the mean Time, the weary Trojans direct their Course towards the nearest Shores, and make the Coasts of Libya. Here, in a long Recess, a Station lies; an Island forms it into a Harbour by her jutting Sides. against which every Wave from the Ocean is broke, and divided runs into a remote, winding Bay. On

## NOTES.

the Name is very proper to an Inhabitant of the Sea, who glides nimbly along the Waves, being compounded of *κύμα*, a Wave, and *δένω*, to run.

148. *Ac veluti.* This Simile is exceeding natural, just, and particularly exact. What more proper to represent the Disorder and Havock produced by a violent Hurricane, than the Fury and Desolation of an incensed Mob? As, on the other Hand, the Suddenness with which the noisy Waves subside, and sink into a perfect Calm, so soon as Neptune appears, is finely marked by the Awe and Silence with which the seditious Multitude are immediately struck, at the Sight of a Person of superior Merit and Authority.

159. *Est in secessu, &c.* This Description is very beautiful in itself, and seasonably introduced to relieve the Reader, and compose his Mind into an agreeable Tranquillity, after having dwelt on the former Images of Horror and Distress. Livy gives Account of a Port in Spain belonging to New Carthage, very like to this which Virgil here describes: *Sinus est maris media fere Hispaniæ ora, maxime Africo vento oppositus, & quingentos passus introrsus retracts, paululo plus passuum in latitudinem patens. Hujus in ostio sinus, parva insula objecta ab alto, portum*

Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes, geminique minantur  
In cœlum scopuli; quorum sub vertice latè  
Æquora tuta silent, tum sylvis scena coruscis  
Desuper, horrentique atrum nemus imminet um-  
brâ.

165

Fronte sub adversâ scopulis pendentibus antrum:  
Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo,  
Nympharum domus: hic fessas non vincula naves  
Ulla tenent: unco non alligat anchora morsu.  
Huc septem Æneas collectis navibus omni  
Ex numero subit: ac magno telluris amore  
Egressi, optatâ potiuntur Troes arenâ,  
Et sale tabentes artus in littore ponunt.

170

Ac primùm filici scintillam excudit Achates,  
Suscepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum  
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.  
Tum Cererem corruptam undis, Cerealiaque arma  
Expediunt, fessi rerum; frugesque recepias  
Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.  
Æneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem

*Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes, geminique scopuli minantur in cœlum; sub quorum vertice æquora silent latè tuta: tum scena sylvis coruscis, nemusque atrum horrenti umbrâ desuper imminet. Sub adversâ fronte est antrum in scopulis pendentibus, intus sunt aquæ dulces, sediliaque è vivo saxo, domus Nympharum: hic non ulla vincula tenent fessas naves, non ulla anchora alligat eas unco morsu. Æneas subit huc septem navibus collectis ex omni numero: ac Troes egressi cum magno amore telluris, potiuntur arena optata, & ponunt in littore artus tabentes sale. Ac primùm Achates, excudit scintillam filici, suscepitque ignem foliis, atque dedit arida nutrimenta circum, rapuitque flammam in fomite. Tum fessi rerum expediunt Cererem corruptam undis, armaque Cerealia: parantque et torrere flammis, et frangere saxo fruges recepias. Interea Æneas conscendit scopulum, et petit omnem*

## TRANSLATION.

either Side vast Cliffs arise, and two Twin-like Rocks, towering above the rest, threaten Heaven: Under whose Summit the Waters all around are calm and still. Above, a Sylvan Scene, with waving Woods, and a dark Grove, with awful Shade, hangs over the Flood. Under the opposite Front a Cave is formed of pendant Rocks, within which are fresh Springs, and Seats of living Stone, the cool Recels of Nymphs. Here Tempest-beaten Nymphs ride safe, tho' neither Cables hold, nor biting Anchors moor them. To this Retreat Æneas brings seven Ships, collected from all his Fleet: And the Trojans, longing much for Land, now disembark, enjoy the wished for Shore, and stretch their brine drenched Limbs upon the Beach. Then first Achates struck the latent Spark from a Flint, received the Fire in Leaves, round it applied dry combustible Matter, and instantly blew up the Fuel into Flame. Then, spent with Toil and Hunger, they produce their Grain damnsified with the Brine, and the Instruments of Ceres; and prepare first to dry over the Fire, and then to grind with Stones their Corn saved from the Wreck. Mean while, Æneas climbs a Rock, and takes a Prospect of the wide

## NOTES.

portum ab omnibus ventis, præter Africū, tuum to signify Distresses, as in the four hundred and sixty-second Verse.

178. Fessi rerum. Virgil uses the Word rerum. Sunt lacrymæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.



prospectum latè in pelago, si  
quà videat *Anthea* jactatum  
vento, *Phrygiaeque bires*, aut  
*Capyn*, aut arma *Caici* in celsis  
puppibus. Prospicit nullam na-  
vem in conspectu, tres vero cer-  
vos errantes in littore: tota ar-  
menta sequuntur bos à tergo; et  
longum agmen pascitur per valles.  
Constitit hic, curripuitque manu  
arcum celerisque sagittas, quæ  
tela filius *Achates* gerebat pri-  
mumque sternit ipsos *duffores* fer-  
rentes capita alta arboreis corni-  
bus, tum vulgus, et agens telis  
inter frondea nemora miscet om-  
nem turbam. Non absillit pri-  
usquam cesser fundat hauri sep-  
tem ingentia corpora, et æquat  
numerum cum navibus. Hinc  
petit portum, et paritur eis in  
littore secies. Deinde heros dirigit  
vina quæ bonus *Acestes* overa-  
rat cadis in *Trinacria* litore,

Prospectum latè pelago petit; *Anthea* si quæ 181  
Jactatum vento videat *Phrygiaeque bires*;  
Aut *Capyn*, aut celsis in puppibus arma *Caici*.  
Navem in conspectu nullam; tres littore cervos  
Prospicit errantes: hos tota armenta sequuntur  
A tergo; et longum per valles pascitur agmen.  
Constitit hic, arcumque manu, celerisque sagittas  
Corripuit; fidus quæ tela gerebat *Achates*:  
Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes  
Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus; et om-  
nem 190  
Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam.  
Nec prius absillit, quàm septem ingentia victor  
Corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus  
æquet.  
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.  
Vina, bonus quæ deinde cadis onerarat. *Acestes* 195

## TRANSLATION.

Ocean all around, if, by any Means, he can descry *Antheus* tossed by the Wind, and the *Phrygian* Gallies, or *Capys*, or the Arms of *Caicus* on the lofty Deck. He sees no ship in View, but three Stags straying on the Shore: These the whole Herd follows, and is feeding through the Valley in a long extended Train. Here he stopped short, and snatching his Bow and winged Arrows, Weapons which the faithful *Achates* bore; first overthrows the Leaders, bearing their Heads high with branching Horns; next the vulgar Throng, and disperses the whole Herd, persecuting them with Darts through the leafy Woods. Nor desists he from the Chace, till his conquering Arm stretches seven huge Deer on the Ground, and equals their Number with his Ships. Hence he returns to the Port, and shares the Spoil amongst all his Crew. Then the Hero divides the Wine which the good *Acestes*

## NOTES.

185. *Sequuntur à tergo*. Tho' *à tergo* here may seem superfluous, and mere Tautology, it is agreeable to the Genius of the purest Latin, and is used the same Way by *Cicero*, 1. *Tuscul.* *Adulescentes in cursu à tergo insequens, nec opinantes effreata est senectus*. Besides, *à tergo* signifies their following close behind, as is the Manner of those timorous Animals to adhere close to their Leaders.

186. *Agmen*. This Word signifies a moving Body, as an Army marching; a Circumstance that makes the Prospect more delightful and pic-

turesque, to see a Herd of Deer extended through a long Valley, and in Motion.

190. *Cornibus arboreis*. This finely marks the *Ductores* or Leaders from the rest, on whose lofty Heads tall branching Horns shoot up like Trees.

190. *Et omnem miscet*. *Miscere* here signifies to make them fly before him in the utmost Fear and Disorder, as *Æn.* X. 721.

Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit.  
It answers to *Homer's* ἀπὸ μακρόθεν ὄψας ἀνδρῶν.

Littore Trinacrio, dederatque abeuntibus, heros  
Dividit, et dictis mœrentia pectora mulcet :  
O focii (neque enim ignari sumus ante malo-  
rum)

O passi graviora ! dabit Deus his quoque finem.  
Vos, et Scyllæam rabiem, penitusque sonantes  
Accēstis scopulos ; vos et Cyclopea saxa 201  
Experti : revocate animos, mœstumque timo-  
rem

Mittite ; forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvabit.  
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
Tendimus in Latium ; sedes ubi fata quietas 205  
Ostendunt : illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ.  
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.  
Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus æger,  
Spem vultu simulat : premit altum corde dolorem.

dederatque abeuntibus, & mul-  
cet his dictis eorum mœrentia  
pectora : O. socii (neque enim ig-  
nari sumus ante malorum) O vos  
passi graviora ! Deus dabit fi-  
nem his quoque. Vos accēstis &  
ad Scyllæam rabiem, scopulosque  
penitus sonantes ; vos experti estis  
& Cyclopea saxa : revocate a-  
nimos, mittiteque mœstum timo-  
rem ; forsan olim juvabit memi-  
nisse & hæc. Tendimus in La-  
tium per casus varios, per tot  
discrimina rerum ; ubi fata of-  
fendunt nobis quæ as sedes : illic  
fas est regna Trojæ resurgere.  
Durate et servate vosmet secun-  
dis rebus. Refert talia voce,  
ægerque ingentibus curis, simulat  
spem vultus, premit altum dolo-  
rem corde.

## TRANSLATION.

had stowed in Casks on the Sicilian Shore, and given them at Parting, and with these Words cheers their disconsolate Hearts: O Friends and Fellow-sufferers, who have sustained severer Ills than these (for we are not Strangers to former Days of Adversity) to these too God will grant a happy Period; you have seen both Scylla's furious Coast, and those hideous roaring Rocks; you are acquainted even with the Dens of the Cyclops: Resume then your Courage, and dismiss your desponding Fears; perhaps the Day may come, when even these Misfortunes shall be remembered with Joy. Through various Scenes of Woe, through many perilous Adventures, we steer our Course to Latium, where the Fates give us the Prospect of peaceful Settlements. There Troy's Kingdom is allowed once more to rise. With Patience persevere, and reserve yourselves for prosperous Days. So spoke the Chief; and tho' oppressed with a thousand heavy Cares, yet wears the Looks of well dissembled Hope, while he buries deep Anguish in his breast.

## NOTES.

196. *Littore Trinacrio.* Sicily was denomi-  
nated *Trinacria* from its triangular Form; the  
three Promontories in which its Angles termi-  
nated were called *Pachynus*, *Pelorus*, and *Lily-  
baeum*.

198. *Ante malorum.* i. e. *Malorum quæ ante  
fuerunt*, former or past Ills.

199. *O socii*—*O passi graviora.*

O fortes pejoraque passi. *Her. Ode I. 7.* And  
both of them are from *Homer, Odyss. XII.*

200. *Scyllæam rabiem.* Scylla was a Rock  
in the western Part of Italy, adjoining to the  
Promontory of *Cænys*, now *Capo di Passolo*. The  
Violence of the Waves, and the whirling Eddies  
in that narrow Sea, having often proved fatal to  
Ships, gave the Poets a Handle to transform it

into a hideous Monster, the upper Parts of whose  
Body resembled a beautiful Virgin; the middle  
that of a Wolf, and which terminated in a Fish's  
Tail. As in that Description *Virgil* gives of it  
in the third Book, v. 424.

*Ad Scyllam cæcis cecidit spelunca latebris,*

*Ora exsertantem, & naves in saxa trabentem.*

*Prima hominis facies, & pulchro pectore virgo,*

*Pube tenus; postrema inhumani corpore Præstis,*

*Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.*

201. *Cyclopea saxa.* The Cyclops were the  
primitive Inhabitants of Sicily, and had their  
chief Residence near Mount *Ætna*. They were  
reputed to be savage and inhospitable. Hence  
the Poets fabled that they were a Race of mon-  
strous Giants, who had but one Eye, which

*Illi accingunt se prædæ dispibusque futuris; diripiant tergora costis, & nudant viscera. Pars fecant in frustis, figuntque ea tremementia verubus: Alii locant abera in littore, ministrantque flemmas. Tum revocant vires suas victu, fuscque per herbam impleunt veteris Bacchi, ferinaque pinguis. Postquam fames eorum est exempta epulis, mensæque sunt remotæ, requirunt longo sermone socios amissos, dubii inter spemque metumque; seu credant eos vivere, sive pati extrema, nec vocatos exaudire.*

*Illi se prædæ accingunt, dapibusque futuris; 210*  
*Tergora diripiunt costis, et viscera nudant.*  
*Pars in frusta fecant, verubusque tremementia figunt:*  
*Littore ahera locant alii, flammæque ministrant.*  
*Tum victu revocant vires, fuscque per herbam,*  
*Implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinæ. 215*  
*Postquam exempta fames epulis, mensæque remotæ,*  
*Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt;*  
*Spemque metumque inter dubii; seu vivere credant,*  
*Sive extrema pati, nec jam exaudire vocatos.*

## TRANSLATION.

Now they address themselves to the Spoil and future Feast; tear the Skin from off the Ribs and lay the Entrail bare. Some divide the *Flesh* into Parts, and fix on Spits the quivering Limbs: Others place the brazen Caldrons on the Shore, and prepare the Fires. Then they repair their Strength with Food, and, stretched along the Grass, regale themselves with generous old Wine and choice Venison. After the Rage of Hunger was appeased, and the Tables removed, in long Discourse they explore the Fate of their Companions lost, hovering in Suspence between Hope and Fear, whether to believe them yet alive, or that they had finished their Destiny, and were now deaf to the *last solemn Invocation of departed Ghosts*. Above the rest, the pious Hero, with himself, bemoans now the Loss

## NOTES.

was in their Forehead, and that they sed upon the human Flesh; and, from their Vicinity to Mount *Ætna*, they were given out to be *Vulcan's* Servants, who employed them in forging *Jupiter's* Thunderbolts.

219. *Sive extrema pati.* The Romans had a Shyness and Aversion to hear, or pronounce in direct Words that a Person was dead; and therefore chose to make Use of some Word that implied as much, as *suit, vixit*; or to express it by a Circumlocution, as in the Instance before us. *Pati* here hath the Signification of the Preterite, as in this same Book *Dido* says, *Tuorum memini venire for venisse, v. 619.*

219. *Nec jam exaudire vocatos.* This is an Allusion to the ancient Custom of calling upon the Dead, which was the last Ceremony performed in Funeral Obsequies, as appears from several Passages in the *Æneid*, particularly in the Description of *Polydorus's* Sepulture. B. III. 67.

*animæque sepulchro*

*Condimus, & magna supremum voce ciemus.* After the Body was interred, the Friends three times called aloud upon the deceased by his Name,

and after thrice repeating the Word *Vale*, as the last Farewell, they departed. The same Ceremony of invoking the Dead was also performed towards those who perished in Shipwreck, and whose Bodies could not be recovered in order to their Interment. To them a Cenotaphy, or *tumulus inanis*, was raised, and their departed Ghosts were three times solemnly called:

*Tunc egomet tumulum Rhæteo in littore inanem  
 Constitui, & magna Manes ter voce vocavi.*

*Æn. VI. 505.*

*Pliny* derives the Origin of this Custom from a just Precaution against burying Persons alive. For it having been observed that some were reputed dead who were only in a Swoon or Delirium, it was thought proper to preserve the Body for seven Days, during which Time, the Friends used to call upon the Deceased at certain Intervals, and after the last Invocation the Body was carried out to be buried, or laid on the Funeral Pile. Hence the Phrase *conclamatum* est came to signify, *It is given up for lost, it is past all Hope*; as in *Terence*, *Eun. Ac. II. Sc. III. 56.*

Præcipue pius Æneas, nunc acris Orontei, 220  
Nunc Amyci casum gemit, et crudelia secum  
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloan-  
thum.

Et jam finis erat, cum Jupiter æthere summo  
Despiciens mare velivolum, terrasque jacentes,  
Littoraque, et latos populos; sic vertice cæli 225  
Constitit, et Libyæ defixit lumina regnis.  
Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas,  
Tristior, et lacrymis oculos suffusa nitentes,

Pius Æneas præcipue, gemit  
secum casum nunc acris Orontei,  
nunc Amyci, & crudelia fata  
Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque  
Cloanthum.

Et jam erat finis, cum Jupi-  
ter è summo æthere despiciens  
mare velivolum, terrasque jacen-  
tes, littoraque, & latos populos  
sic constitit in vertice cæli, &  
defixit lumina regnis Libyæ. Ve-  
nus autem tristior, & suffusa  
nitentes oculos lacrymis, alluqui-  
tur illum jactantem tales curas  
in pectore :

## TRANSLATION.

of active Orontes, now of Amycus, and then the cruel Fate of Lycus, with valiant Gyas, and no less valiant Cloanthus.

And now the Day and Discourse were ended; when Jove, from the lofty Sky, looking down upon the navigable Sea, and the Lands lying at Rest, with the Shores and the Nations dispersed abroad; thus, surveying all, stood on the Battlements of Heaven, and fixed his Eyes on Libya's Realms. To whom, revolving such Cares in his Mind, Venus, in mournful Mood, her starry Eyes bedimmed with Tears, thus addresses herself: O thou who, with eternal Sway, rulest the Af-

## NOTES.

220. *Præcipue pius Æneas.* The most ex-  
alted and heroic Minds are most susceptible of  
Humanity and Compassion. Therefore Virgil  
says, *Præcipue pius Æneas*; he was moved with  
generous Concern; especially for the Fate of those  
of distinguished Valour;

— *fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.*  
But at the same Time he conducts his Grief  
with Prudence, carefully avoids what might  
dispirit the rest, and therefore *gemit secum*, he  
keeps his Anxiety to himself; shewing his Men  
an Example only of Fortitude and Resolution,  
which rises superior to Dangers and Misfortunes.  
This is evident from the whole Strain of his  
Speech aforementioned, and particularly from  
what is said, Verse 209.

*Spem vultu simulat: premit altum corde do-  
lorem.*

224. *Mare velivolum.* In this beautiful Epi-  
thet *Velivolum* the Poet considers the Sails of a  
Ship under the Notion of Wings, wherewith it  
flies upon the Sea. Sailing and Flying have in-  
deed so great a Resemblance to one another, that  
Virgil, the justest Copier of Nature, uses them  
interchangeably. Thus Æn. III. 520. *Velorum  
pandimus alas*; We expand the Wings of our  
Sails. And, speaking of *Dædalus's* Flight, he  
says, *Gelidas enavit ad æstos*; He sailed through

the Air to the frozen North. And the ballanced  
Motion of his Wings, whereby he had sped his  
Flight, is called *Remigium Alarum*, the Steerage  
of his Wings.

224. *Terrasque jacentes.* The Earth or Lands  
are said to be *jacentes*, lying still, dead, and at  
Rest, in Opposition to the Sea, which is rest-  
less, *velivolum*, always in Motion, agitated by  
sailing Ships, Winds and Tides. Or *jacentes*  
may signify low lying; for the Ancients were  
not ignorant that the Sea rises above the Level  
of the Land; thus the Word is used, Æn. III.  
689.

— *Tapsumque jacentem.*

228. *Tristior, &c.* This is the first Time  
*Venus* is introduced, and a very charming Ap-  
pearance she makes. That Air of Melancholy  
with which her Looks are clouded, the Tears  
that dim the Lustre of her Eyes, together with  
her tender Anxiety for her Son, shew her in a  
fine Situation, and cannot but heighten her  
Charms in the Reader's Eye. So *Helen* is drawn  
in Tears the first Time she appears in the Iliad  
III. 242. where her Charms extort even from  
the venerable Fathers of Troy one of the highest  
Encomiums that ever was pronounced on Beau-  
ty. We have also another admirable Picture of  
Beauty in Distress drawn by Milton, towards the

O to, qui regis res hominumque  
 Deumque æternis imperiis, &  
 terras fuinæ; Quid tantum po-  
 tuit meus Æneas, quid Troes po-  
 tuere committere in te? quibus  
 passis tot funera cunctis orbis ter-  
 rarum clauditur ex Italiam?  
 Certè pollicitus es Romanis olim,  
 ætis volentibus, ductores fore  
 hinc, à revocato sanguine Teuceri,  
 qui tenerent mare, qui tenerent  
 terras cuncti ditæ: O Genitor  
 quæ sententia vertit te? Ensi-  
 dem hoc solabar occasum tristisque  
 ruinas Trojæ, repensens his fu-  
 tis contraria fata.

Alloquitur Venus: O, qui res hominumque De-  
 umque

Æternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terras, 230  
 Quid meus Æneas in te committere tantum,  
 Quid Troes potuere? quibus tot funera passis,  
 Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?  
 Certè hinc Romanos olim, volentibus annis,  
 Hinc fore ductores, revocato à sanguine Teuceri,  
 Qui mare, qui terras omni ditæ tenerent, 236  
 Pollicitus: quæ te, Genitor, sententia vertit?  
 Hoc equidem occasum Trojæ, tristisque ruinas  
 Solabar, tatis contraria fata repensens.

## TRANSLATION.

fairs of both Gods and Men, and with thy Thunder overawest the World, what so high Offence against thee could my Æneas or the Trojans be guilty of, that, after having suffered so many Deaths, they must be shut out from all the wide World upon Account of Italy? Yet sure you promised, that in some future Age, after a Series of circling Years, the Romans should descend from them, powerful Leaders spring even from the Blood of Teucer restored, who should be Masters of the Sea, who should rule the Nations with absolute Swar. Almighty Father! whence is thy Purpose changed? I, indeed, was solacing myself with this Promise under Troy's Fall and sad Catastrophe, with adverse Fates balancing Fates more prosperous. But

## NOTES.

Beginning of the fifth Book of his *Paradise Lost*, where he describes Eve sorrowful and dejected, for having dreamed of eating the forbidden Fruit. There are several parallel Circumstances in that Description, which makes it probable Milton had this Passage in his Eye. I shall only transcribe those Lines where Eve is seen in Tears:

So cheer'd be his fair Spouse, and she was  
 cheer'd,

But fix'd a gentle Tear let fall

From either Eye, and wip'd them with her  
 Hair;

Two other precious drops, that ready stood,  
 Each in their crystal Juice, be, e're they fell,  
 Kiss'd, &c.

That fine Circumstance, in the fourth and fifth Lines, is almost a literal Translation of Virgil's *Larymis oculos suffusa nitentes*.

235. *Revocato à sanguine Teuceri*. The Commentators are puzzled in explaining this Passage, because Teucer was not originally from Italy. La Cerda's Solution, taken from Corradus, appears the easiest and most natural. By the *sanguine Teuceri revocato*, he understands the Trojans, Teucer's Offspring, restored to their primitive Liberty, Power and Grandeur, in the same

Sense with what Venus says in the End of her Speech, *Sic nos in sceptris reponis?*

239. *Fatis contraria, &c.* If Venus knew that Æneas's future Settlement in Italy was promised by Jupiter, and destined by Fate, why was she afraid of its not being accomplished? The Answer is, That the Opposition which that Event met with from Juno, made her waver, and doubtful of her having been mistaken. For Jupiter alone had a perfect Insight into Futurity, and the other Deities knew no more of it than he was pleased to reveal to them;

*Quæ Phœbe pater omnipotens, mihi Phœbus  
 Apollo*

*Prædixit.*

Æn. III. 251.

I shall here take Occasion to remark, that they do Virgil Injustice, who alledge he makes Jupiter dependent on Fate or Destiny. Whereas it appears plain, from a Variety of Passages, that his Notion of Fate is strictly just and philosophical: For he makes Fate to be nothing else but the Counsels or Decrees pronounced by the Mouth of Jove, as the very Etymology of the Word implies. *Fatum à fari*. Thus he is represented as the great Dispenser of Fate in the third Book of the Æneid.

Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240  
Insequitur, quem das finem, Rex magne, labo-  
rum?

Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,  
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus  
Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi;  
Unde per ora novem vasso cum murmure mon-  
tis

245  
It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva so-  
nanti.

Nunc eadem fortuna insequitur  
viros actos tot casibus: O magne  
Rex, quem finem laborum das?  
Antenor, elapsus mediis Achivis,  
potuit tutus penetrare Illyricos  
sinus, atque intima regna Libur-  
norum, et superare fontem Tim-  
avi; unde per novem ora it mare  
proruptum cum vasso murmure  
montis, & premit arva sonanti  
pelago.

## TRANSLATION.

now the same *hard* Fortune *still* pursues them, after they have been tossed and  
afflicted with such Variety of Woes. Great Sovereign of the World, what End to  
their Labours wilt thou vouchsafe to give? Antenor, escaped from amidst the  
Greeks, could pierce the Illyrian Gulph, and in Safety reach the inmost Realms  
of Liburnia, and overpass the Springs of Timavus: Whence, through nine Mouths,  
with loud Echoing from the Mountain, it bursts away like a Sea impetuous, and  
sweeps the Fields with a roaring Deluge. Yet even there he built the City Padua,

## NOTES.

—*sic fata Deum rex*

*Spartitur, utriusque vices: is vertitur ordo.*

Hence we see in this very Passage Jupiter's Pro-  
mise, and Fate, are mentioned as synonymous  
Phrases: *Certe hinc—pollicitus.*—And therefore  
says *Venus*,

*Me solabar fatis contraria fata rependens.*

And Jupiter in his Answer opens to her more  
plainly the Fate of her Race, and assures her it  
was unalterably fixed and certain,

—*manent immota tuorum fata tibi.*

For his Purpose was not changed, *Neque me  
sententia vertit.* And he concludes, *Sic plac-  
tum*, such is my Will, these are my Decrees.  
To make this still more evident, *Virgil* often  
calls Destiny *fata Divum*, which signify no-  
thing, but the divine Counsels or Decrees; and  
if he gives Fate the Epithets of *inexpugnabile*,  
*inexorabile*, he must mean, that the Laws and  
Order of Nature, in a Word, all Events what-  
ever, are fixed and immutable, as being the Re-  
sult of consummate Wisdom and Foresight, and  
having their Foundation in the divine Mind,  
which is subject to none of those Changes that  
affect impotent and judicious Mortals. As to  
that Passage in the tenth Book of the *Æneid*,  
where *Jove*, to comfort *Hercules* for the Death of  
*Pallas*, tells him,

—*Troja sub mœnibus altis*

Tot nati occidere Deum; quin occidit una  
*Sarpedon* mea progenies: etiam sua Turnum  
*Fata* vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.

Whence Mr. Dryden infers, that the King of  
the Gods himself acknowledges he could not al-  
ter Fate, nor save his own Son, and prevent  
the Death which he foresaw. Mr. Pope has  
given a satisfactory Answer, that this Passage  
amounts to no more than that Jupiter gave Way  
to Destiny.

246. *It mare proruptum.* Monsieur Catrou  
contends that this should be understood lite-  
rally; but in that Opinion he is, and, I think,  
always will be singular. Tho' the *Timavus* is  
now but a pitiful Rivulet, yet *Strabo* assures  
us, from *Varro*, it was formerly so large a River,  
as actually to get the Name of a Sea from the  
neighbouring Inhabitants. The French Transla-  
tor's Criticism would destroy all the Beauty of  
two of the finest Lines in *Virgil*. They bring to  
my Mind the Description of a River swelled over  
all its Banks by Torrents of Rain, in Mr. Thom-  
son's Winter:

*At last the rou'd up River pours along,  
Reffless, roaring; dreadful down it comes  
From the chapt Mountain, and the mossy Wild,  
Tumbling thro' Rocks abrupt, and sounding far;  
Then o'er the sanded Valley floating spreads,  
Calm, sluggish, sient; till again constrain'd,  
Betwixt two meeting Hills it bursts away,  
Where Rocks and Woods o'erhang the turbid  
Stream;*

*There gathering triple Force, rapid, and deep,  
It boils, and wheels, and foams, and thunders  
thro'.*

*Ille tamen locavit hic urbem Patavi sedesque Teucrorum, et dedit genti, fixitque Troia arma: nunc quiescit compositus in placida pace. Nos, tua progenies, quibus annis arcem cœli, navibus amissi, infandam! prodimur ob iram unius, atque disjungimur longè ab oris Italis. Hic ne est bonos pietatis? Sic ne reponis nos in sceptris?*

*Sator hominum atque Deorum subridens cili, vultu quo serenat cælum tempestatesque, libavit oscula natæ; dehinc satur talia: O Cytherea, parce metu; fata tuorum manent tibi incerta; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cœli Magnanimum Æneam: neque me sententia vertit. Hic geret ingens bellum in Italiâ (ego enim scis tibi quando hæc cura remordet te, et morbo arcana fœtorum, vulnere ea longius)*

*Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi, sedesque locavit Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit*

*Troia: nunc placidâ compositus pace quiescit. Nos, tua progenies, cœli quibus annis arcem, Navibus (infandûm) amissis, unius ob iram 251 Prodimur, atque Italî longè disjungimur oris. Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptris reponis?*

*Olli subridens hominum sator atque Deorum, Vultu quo cælum tempestatesque serenat, 255 Oscula libavit natæ: dehinc talia fatur: Parce metu Cytherea; manent immota tuorum Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cœli Magnanimum Æneam: neque me sententia vertit. 260*

*Hic (tibi fabor enim, quando hæc te cura remordet, Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)*

#### TRANSLATION.

and established a Trojan Settlement, gave the Nation a new Name, and set up the Arms of Troy. Now in calm Peace composed he rests: *But* we, thy own Progeny, whom thou, by thy unalterable *Nod*, ordainest to sit introned in Heaven, even we. (*Oh Woe* unutterable!) having lost our Ships, are given up to endless Dangers, driven hither and thither far from the Italian Coast, and all to gratify the spite of one. Are these the Honours wherewith thou crownest our Piety? Is it thus thou replacest us on the Throne?

The Sire of Gods and Men smiling upon her, with that serene Aspect wherewith he clears the tempestuous Sky, gently kissed his Daughter's Lips, then thus replies: *My* Cytherea, cease from Fear: Immoveable to thee remain thy People's Fates. Thou shalt see the City and promised Walls of Lavinium, and shalt raise magnanimous Æneas aloft to the Stars of Heaven; nor is my Purpose changed. In Italy he (for I will speak to thee without Reserve, since this Care lies gnawing at thy Heart, and, tracing farther back, I will reveal the Secrets of Fate) shall

#### NOTES.

248. *Genti nomen dedit.* Livy tells us he called the Place Troy where they first landed.

250. *Nos.* Venus speaks in the Name of Æneas, to shew how nearly she had his Interest at Heart.

250. *Annis.* Has a particular Propriety in this Place, as expressed in the Translation.

251. *Infandûm.* This Word is thrown in like an interposing Sigh, when she comes to the most moving Part of her Complaint; and the artful

together with the abrupt Manner in which the Speech breaks off, shew her quite overpowered by the Tide of her Grief.

255. *Cælum tempestatesque.* For tempestates cœli, as above molemque & montes for molem montium.

263. *Movebo.* Reveal, or remove them from their Obscurity. *Moveto* implies the Greatness of the Undertaking.

Bellum ingens geret Italiâ, populosque feroces  
 Contundet; moresque viris et mœnia ponet,  
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit æstas, 265  
 Ternaque transferint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 Additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno)  
 Triginta magnos, volvendis mensibus, orbes  
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270  
 Transferet, et longam multâ vi munit Albam.  
 Hic jam tercentum totos regnabitur annos  
 Gente sub Hectoreâ; donec regina sacerdos  
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.  
 Inde lupæ fulvo nutricis tegmine lætus 275  
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet  
 Mœnia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.  
 His ego nec metas rerum, nec tempora pono;  
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,  
 Quæ mare nunc terrasque metu cœlumque fa- 280  
 tigt,

contundetque feroces populos, po-  
 netque mores et mœnia viris, dum  
 tertia æstas viderit eum regnan-  
 tem in Latio, ternaque hiberna  
 tempora transferint, Rutulis sub-  
 actis. At puer Ascanius, cui  
 cognomen additur Iulo (Ilus erat,  
 dum Ilia res stetit regno) explebit  
 imperio triginta magnos orbes,  
 mensibus volvendis, transferetque  
 regnum ab sede Lavini, et mu-  
 niet Albam longam multâ vi.  
 Hic jam regnabitur tercentum  
 totos annos sub Hectoreâ gente,  
 donec Ilia, Regina sacerdos, gra-  
 vis ex Marte, dabit geminam  
 prolem partu. Inde Romulus,  
 lætus fulvo tegmine lupæ suæ  
 nutricis, excipiet gentem, et con-  
 det Mavortia mœnia, dicique  
 Romanos de suo nomine: Ego  
 pono his nec meta rerum nec  
 tempora: dedi illis imperium sine  
 fine. Quin aspera Juno, quæ  
 nunc metu fatigt mare terrasque  
 cœlumque,

## TRANSLATION.

wage a mighty War, crush a stubborn Nation, and establish Laws and Cities to  
 his People, till the third Summer shall see him reigning in Latium, and three  
 Winters pass after he has subdued the Rutulians. But the Boy Ascanius, who has  
 now the additional Sirname of Iulus (Ilus he was, while the Empire of Ilium  
 flourished) shall measure with his Reign full thirty great solar Circles of twelve re-  
 volving Months, transfer the Seat of his Empire from Lavinium, and strongly  
 fortify Alba Longa. Here again, for full three hundred Years, the Scepter shall  
 be swayed by Hector's Line, until Ilia, a royal Priestess, impregnated by Mars,  
 shall bear two Infants at a Birth. Then Romulus, exulting in the tawny Hide of  
 the Wolf his Nurse, shall take upon him the Rule of the Nation, build a City sa-  
 cred to Mars, and from his own Name call the People Romans. To them I fix  
 neither Limits nor Duration of Empire: Dominion have I given them without  
 End. Nay more, even sullen Juno, who now, through jealous Fear, creates  
 endless Disturbance to the Sea and Earth, and Heaven, even she shall change her

## NOTES.

263. *Bellum ingens geret.* The Poet, by put-  
 ting these Predictions in the Mouth of Jove  
 himself, gives his Readers a very exalted Idea  
 of his Hero, and of the Dignity of the Romans;  
 while at the same Time it furnishes him with a  
 fine Opportunity of celebrating the more re-  
 markable Periods of their History, particularly  
 the Victories of Cæsar, and the Glories of Au-  
 gustus's peaceful Reign, which he considers as a  
 second golden Age, in those noted Lines,  
*Aspera tum postitis mitescent sæcula bellis, &c.*  
 266. *Hiberna.* Tempora is understood.  
 267. *Cui nunc cognomen Iulo.* This Circum-  
 stance is thrown in to shew the Origin of the  
 Julian Family, and the important Occasion of  
 changing its Founder's Name from Ilus to Iulus  
 or Julius.  
 278. *Metas rerum.* Virgil uses the Word  
 res



refert cœfifta in melius, fove-  
bitque mecum Romanos dominos  
rerum, gentemque togatam. Sic  
placitum eft. Ætas veniet lu-  
tris labentibus, cum domus Affa-  
raci fervitio premet Phthiam  
Mycenæque ceteras, ac domina-  
bitur viciis Argis. Cæfar raf-  
cetur, Trojanus pulchrâ erigere,  
qui terminet fuam imperium O-  
ceano, qui terminet famam  
afris, Julius dictus, nomen de-  
miſſum à magno Iulo Tu ſecura  
elms accipis hunc cœlo cruſtum  
ſpoliis Orientis: Hic quoque vo-  
cabitur vetis. Tum aſpera ſæ-  
cula mitſcent, bellis poſitis. Ca-  
na fides, et Veſta, Quirinus cum  
fratre Remo, dabunt jura: diræ  
portæ bellâ claudentur ferro et  
arctis compagibus: impius furor  
jedens intus ſuper ſæcra aræ, et  
vincit poſt tergum centum abe-  
nis rediis, fremet horridus ore  
cruento.

Conſilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit  
Romanos rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.  
Sic placitum. Veniet lutris labentibus ætas,  
Cum domus Affaraci Phthiam claraſque Mycenæ  
Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis.  
Nascetur pulchrâ Trojanus origine Cæſar, 286  
Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet aſtris,  
Julius, à magno demiffum nomen Iulo.  
Hunc tu oïm cœlo, ſpoliis Orientis onuſtum,  
Accipies ſecura: vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290  
Aſpera tum poſitis mitſcent ſæcula bellis:  
Cana fides, et Veſta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus  
Jura dabunt: diræ ferro et compagibus arctis  
Claudentur belli portæ: Furor impius intus  
Sæva ſedens ſuper arma, et centum vinctus  
ahenis 295  
Poſt tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.

## TRANSLATION.

Counſels for the better, and join with me in befriending the Romans, *theſe* Lords  
of the World, and the Nation of the Gown. Such is my Pleaſure. An Age  
ſhall come, after a Courſe of Years, when the Race of Affaracus ſhall bring under  
Subjection Phthia and renowned Mycenæ, and reign over vanquiſhed Argos. A  
Trojan ſhall be born of illuſtrious Race, Cæſar, whoſe Empire the Ocean, whoſe  
Fame the Stars ſhall bound, Julius his Name, from great Iulus derived. Him,  
loaded with the Spoils of the Eaſt, you ſhall receive to Heaven at length, having  
ſeen an End of al your Cares: He too ſhall be invoked by Vows and Prayers.  
Then, Wars having ceaſed, fiercer Nations ſhall ſoſten into Peace. Faith, *with*  
*her* hoary reverend Locks, Veſta, and Quirinus, with his Brother Remus, ſhall then  
adminiſter Juſtice. The dreadful Gates of War ſhall be ſhut with cloſe Bolts and  
Bars of Iron. Within the Temple impious Fery, ſitting on horrid Arms, and his  
Hands bound behind his Back with a hundred brazen Chains, in hideous Rage  
ſhall graſp his bloody Jaw.

## NOTES.

res for Dominion or Empire, both here, and in ſubdued Macedonia, by which Means *Theſſaly*,  
many other Places. See above, Verſe 268. and the Country of *Achilles*, became ſubject to the  
Æneid III. 1. Romans.

Peſquam res Affæ, &c.

282. Gentemque togatam. The Toga, or Gown, Faith, which was repreſented with hoary Locks,  
was the diſtinguiſhing Dreſs of the Romans, as the to ſignify that this was the peculiar Virtue of  
Poſſum was of the Greeks. ancient Times. Hence that Exclamation, *Heu*

284. Domus Affaraci. The Romans deſcend- pietas, *heu priſca fides!*  
ed from Affaracus by Æneas, who was his 294. Claudentur. The Gates of the Temple of  
Great-grandſon. Phthia and Mycenæ were the Janus were opened in Time of War, and ſhut in  
royal Seats of *Achilles* and *Agamemnon*. This Time of Peace.

Prophesy Servius refers to *Mummus*, who con- 294. Furor impius. Pliny tells us that the  
quered *Achaia*: Others to *Paulus Æmilius*, who Image of warlike Rage was drawn in this Man-  
ner

Hæc ait, et Maiâ genitum demittit ab alto,  
 Ut terræ, atque novæ pateant Carthaginiæ arces  
 Hospitio Teucris; ne, fati nescia, Dido  
 Finibus arceret. Volat ille per ærâ magnum 300  
 Remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.  
 Et jam iussa facit: ponuntque ferocia Pœni  
 Corda, volente Deo: imprimis Regina quietum  
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam. 304

At pius Æneas per noctem plurima volvens,  
 Ut primum lux alma data est, exire, locosque  
 Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras;  
 Qui teneant (nam inculta videt) hominesne, feræne,  
 Quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.  
 Classẽ in convexo nemorum, sub rupe cavatâ,  
 Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris 311

*Ait hæc, et ab alto cœlo demittit genitum Maiâ, ut terræ, atque arces novæ Carthaginiæ pateant hospitio Teucris; ne Dido nescia fati arceret eos a suis finibus. Ille remigio alarum volat per magnam ærâ ac citus adstitit oris Libyæ. Et jam facit iussa: Pœnique ponunt sua ferocia corda, Deo volente: imprimis Regina Dido accipit in Teucros animum quietum mentemque benignam.*

*At pius Æneas volvens plurima per noctem, ut primum alma lux est data, constituit exire, explorareque locos novos, quærere in quas oras accesserit vento, qui teneant eas, hominesque feræne, nam videt loca inculta, referreque sociis exacta. Occultit classẽ in convexo nemorum, sub cavatâ rupe, clausam circum arboribus atque umbris horrentibus.*

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and from on high sent down Maia's Son, that the Coasts of Libya and the new-built Towers of Carthage might be open hospitably to receive the Trojans; lest Dido, ignorant of Heaven's Decree, should shut them out from her Ports. He, on the Steerage of his Wings, shoots away through the expanded Sky, and speedily lighted on the Coasts of Libya. And now he puts his Orders in Execution; and, at the Will of the God, the Carthaginians lay aside the Fierceness of their Hearts. The Queen, especially, entertains Thoughts of Peace, and a benevolent Disposition towards the Trojans.

But the pious Æneas, by Night revolving a thousand Cares, resolved, as soon as chearful Day arose, to set out, in order to view the unknown Country, to examine on what Coasts he was driven by the Wind, who are the Inhabitants, whether Men or wild Beasts (for he sees nothing but waste, uncultivated Grounds) and inform his Friends of what Discoveries he makes. Within the Shelter of a winding Grove, under a hollow Rock, he secretly disposed his Fleet, fenced round

## NOTES.

ner by *Apelles*, and dedicated by *Augustus* in his *Forum*: But, because that *Forum* was not then dedicated, others refer it to the Statue of *Mars*, which the *Spartans* had in their City bound with Chains of Brass, as *Virgil* here describes, and as *Mars* is represented in *Homer*, II. V. 386.

305. *At pius Æneas*. This is the Idea of a good Prince, II. I. v. 25.

Οὐ χερὶ παντοχόον εὐδαίμων βουλκφόρον ἀνδρᾶ,  
 ὧ λαοὶ τ' ἐπιτραφάται, καὶ τοσσο μέγας.  
*Ill' his a Chief who mighty Nations guides,  
 Directs in Council, and in War presides,  
 To whom its Safety a whole People owes,  
 To waste long Nights in indolent Repose.*

Pope's II. II. 27.

in like Manner *Homer* represents *Agamemnon* awake, and solicitous for the common Interest, while

*Ipse graditur comitatus Achate  
res, crispans manu bina hastilia  
lato ferro.*

*Cui mater obvia tulit sese in  
mediâ sylvâ, gerens os habitumque  
virginis, et arma virginis  
Spartanæ; vel talis qualis Thre-  
issa Harpalyce fatigat equos,  
jugâque prævertitur volucrem  
Hebrum. Namque venerat hum-  
eris suspenderat babilentem ar-  
cum de more, dederatque suam  
comam ventis diffundere, nuda  
genu, collectaque fluentes sinus  
nudo. Ac prior inquit: heus ju-  
venes, monstrate si quam mea-  
rum fororum forte vidistis hîc er-  
rantem, succinctam pharetrâ et  
tegmine maculosâ lyncis, aut cla-  
more prementem cursum apri spu-  
mantis. Sic Venus locuta est: at  
filius Veneris contra orsus est lo-  
qui sic: nulla tuarum fororum  
audita est neque visa mihi. O  
virgo, quam memorem te! nam-  
que haud est tibi mortalis visus,*

Oculit, ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,  
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

Cui Mater mediâ sese tulit obvia sylvâ,  
Virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma  
Spartanæ; vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat 316  
Harpalyce, volucremque fugâ prævertitur He-  
brum.

Namque humeris, de more, habilem suspenderat  
arcum

Venatrix, dederatque comas diffundere ventis;  
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes. 320  
Ac prior; Heus, inquit, juvenes, monstrate me-  
arum

Vidistis si quam hîc errantem forte fororum,  
Succinctam pharetrâ et maculosâ tegmine lyncis,  
Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.  
Sic Venus; at Veneris contra sic filius orsus: 325  
Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa fororum.  
O, quam te memorem, virgo! namque haud tibi  
vultus

## TRANSLATION.

with Trees and gloomy Shades: Himself marches forth, attended with Achates alone, brandishing in his Hand two Javelins of broad-pointed Steel.

To whom, in the Midst of a Wood, his Mother presents herself, wearing the Mien and Attire of a Virgin, and the Arms of a Spartan Maid: Or resembling Thracian Harpalyce, when she tires her Steeds, and in her Course outflies the swift Hebrus. For, Huntress like, she had hung from her Shoulders a commodious Bow, and gave her Hair to wanton in the Wind; bare to the Knee, with her flowing Robes gathered in a Knot. Then first *addressing them*, pray, gentle Youths, she says, inform me, if by Chance ye have seen any of my Sisters wandering this Way, equipped with a Quiver, and the Skin of a spotted Lynx, or with full Cry urging the Chace of a foaming Boar? Thus Venus *spoke*, and thus her Son replied: None of your Sisters has been heard of or seen by me. O Virgin *fair*, by what Name shall I address thee! for thou wearest not the Looks of a Mortal, nor

## NOTES.

while the rest of the *Græcian* Princes are enjoying soft Repose, ll. X.

Αἰὲς μὲν πᾶσι πῶτις ἀγορῇ; πᾶσι χρόνῳ  
Εὐδὴ σπονδαί, μάλα καὶ διδραμεῖσι σπονδῶν.  
Αἶα ἐν Ἀργεῖδον Ἀγαμέμνονα πικρὰ δαμν  
Τῆτος; εἴχε γλῆκερος; πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἴδμεν.

316. *Spartanæ.* The Lacedæmonian Virgins, according to Lycargus's Institution, were trained up to all Sorts of manly Exercises, such as Running, Wrestling, Throwing the Coit, or Javelin, but especially to Riding and Hunting. See *Plutarch* in the Life of *Lycargus*.

317. *Hebrum.* It is easy for a Rider to out-

strip the Course of the most rapid River; therefore some Commentators ingeniously conjecture that it ought to be read *Eurum*, the East-wind; which is also in *Virgil's* *Stile*, who says of *Camilla*, she was able to outrun the Winds;

— *cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.*  
Besides, *volucrum* is not a very proper Epithet for a River, but is very applicable to the Wind, which is usually drawn by the Poets with Wings.

323. *Maculose tegmine lyncis.* It was the Custom in ancient Times for Hunters to wear the Skins of the Animals they had killed in the Chace.

Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat. O Dea,  
certè!

An Phœbi soror, an Nympharum sanguinis una?  
Sis felix, nostrumque leves quæcunque laborem,  
Et quo sub cœlo tandem, quibus orbis in oris 331  
Jactemur, doceas: ignari hominumque locorum-  
que

Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti.  
Multa tibi ante aras nostrâ cadet hostia dextrâ.  
Tunc Venus: Haud equidem tali me dignor  
honore. 335

Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,  
Purpureoque altè suras vincire cothurno.  
Punica regna vides, Tyrios, et Agenoris urbem;  
Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.  
Imperium Dido Tyriâ regit urbe profecta, 340  
Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longæ  
Ambages: sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.  
Huic conjux Sichæus erat, ditissimus agri  
Phœnicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore;  
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugârat 345  
Ominibus: sed regna Tyri germanus habebat

nec vox tua sonat hominem. O Dea  
terte! an soror es Phœbi, an una  
es sanguinis Nympharum? quæ-  
cunque es sis felix nobis, leveſque  
noſtrum laborem, et doceas ſub quo  
cælo, in quibus oris orbis tandem  
jactemur: erramus ignari homi-  
numque locorumque, acti huc ven-  
to et vaſtis fluctibus. Multa hoſ-  
tia cadet tibi ante aras noſtrâ dex-  
trâ. Tunc Venus reſpondit: haud  
equidem dignor me tali honore.  
Mos eſt Tyriis virginibus geſtare  
pharetram, vincireque ſuras al-  
tè purpureo cothurno. Vides Pu-  
nica regna, Tyrios, et urbem A-  
genoris; ſed fines ſunt Libyci,  
genus intractabile bello. Dido  
regit imperium, quæ profecta eſt  
Tyriâ urbe, fugiens fratrem ger-  
manum: injuria eſt longa, lon-  
gæ ſunt ambages; ſed ſequar  
ſumma faſtigia rerum. Conjux  
erat huic Sichæus, ditiffimus  
Phœnicum agri, et dilectus mag-  
no amore miſeræ Didonis; cui  
pater dederat tam intactam, ju-  
garatque primis omnibus: ſed  
Pygmalion frater germanus ha-  
bebat regna Tyri,

## TRANSLATION.

sounds thy Voice mere human Accents. A Goddess sure! Are you the Sister of Phœbus, or one of the Race of the Nymphs? Oh! be propitious, and, whoever you are, ease our anxious Minds, and inform us under what Climate, on what Region of the Globe we at length are thrown. For here we wander Strangers both to the Country and the Inhabitants. driven upon this Coast by furious Winds and swelling Seas: So shall many a Victim fall a Sacrifice at thine Altars by our Right-hand. Then Venus replies; I, indeed, deem not myself worthy of such Honour: It is the Custom for us, Tyrian Virgins, to wear a Quiver, and bind the Leg thus high with a Purple Buskin. Before you lies the Kingdom of Carthage, a Tyrian People, and Agenor's City. But the Country is that of Libya, and the Natives a Race invincibly fierce in War. The Kingdom is ruled by Dido, who fled hither from Tyre, to shun her Brother's Hate. Tedious is the Relation of her Wrongs, and intricate the Circumstances of her Story. But I shall trace the principal Heads. Her Husband was Sichæus, the richest of the Phœnicians in Land, and passionately beloved by his unhappy Spouse. Her Father gave her to him in her Virgin Bloom, and joined her in Wedlock with the first connubial Rites. But her Brother Pygmalion then possessed the Throne of Tyre, monstrous

## NOTES.

329. An Phœbi soror. Diana.

338. Agenoris urbem.

Agenor was one of Priages, the Romans consulted Omens and Pre-  
dictors's Ancestors, her Great-grandfather, say sages, to know whether they would prove happy  
or unfortunate.

345. Primisque jugarat ominibus. As in most

*immanior scelere ante alios omnes. Inter quos furor venit medius : ille impius atque cæcus amore auri, clam superat ferro Sic hæum incautum ante aras, securus amorum sororis suæ germanæ : diuque celavit factum ; et malus simulans multa lufit ægram amantem vanâ spe. Sed ipsa imago conjugis inhumati venit ad eam in fomis, attollens ora pallida miris modis : nudavit aras crudeles, pectoraque trajecta ferro, rexitque omne cæcum scelus dimis. Tum suadet ei celerare fugam, excedereque patriâ ; recluditque in tellure veteres thesauros auxilium viæ, ignotum pondus argenti et auri. Dido commota his parabat fugam sociisque. Conveniunt omnes quibus erat aut crudele odium aut acer metus tyranni : corripunt naves quæ forte erant paratæ, onerantque eas auro : opes avari*

*Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes. Quos inter medius venit furor : ille Sichæum Impius ante aras, atque auri cæcus amore, 349 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum Germanæ : factumque diu celavit ; et ægram, Multa malus simulans, vanâ spe lufit amantem. Ipsa sed in fomis inhumati venit imago Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris : Crudeles aras, trajectaque pectora ferro 355 Nudavit, cæcumque domus scelus omne rexit. Tum celerare fugam, patriâque excedere suadet ; Auxiliumque viæ veteres tellure recludit Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri. His commota, fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni, Aut metus acer erat : naves, quæ forte paratæ, Corripunt : onerantque auro. Portantur avari*

## TRANSLATION.

ly wicked beyond all Mortals. Between them two an implacable Hatred arose. He, impiously inhuman, and blinded with the Love of Gold, having taken Sichæus at a Surprize, secretly assassinates him before the Altar, regardless of his Sister's Love. Long he kept the horrid Deed concealed, and, forging many wicked Lies, amused the love-sick Queen with vain Hope. But the Ghost of her unburied Husband appeared to her in a Dream, lifting up his Visage amazingly pale and ghastly : He opened to her View the bloody Altars, and his Breast transfixed with the Sword, and detected all the hidden Villainy of the Family. Then exhorts her to fly with Speed, and quit her native Country ; and, to aid her Flight, reveals a Treasure that had been long hid in the Earth, an unknown Mass of Gold and Silver. Dido, roused by his awful Message, provided Friends, and prepared to fly. A select Band assembles, consisting of those who either mortally hated, or violently dreaded the Tyrant : What Ships by Chance lay ready they seize in Haste, and load with Gold. The Wealth of the covetous Pygmalion is

## NOTES.

348. *Quos inter medius venit furor.* Virgil seems to ascribe Pygmalion's bloody Deed not to the Intigation of a furious Passion, but to the Covetousness of his wicked Heart.

*Impius—atque auri cæcus amore.* *Servius* therefore, and others, join the *quos inter medius venit furor* with the former Verse ; which makes the Sense turn out, that Pygmalion had deliberately committed a more horrid and atrocious Crime, than any he had even been prompted to by the sudden Impulse of furious Enmity or outrageous Passion.

350. *Securus amorum.* Regardless of his Sister's Love ; so *Horace*, 2 Ep. II, 17.

*Ille ferat pretium pœnæ securus.*

354. *Ora modis attollens pallida miris.* Not *attollens miris modis*, as *Ruens* explains it, but *miris modis pallida* ; as in *Lucretius*, from whom *Virgil* had borrowed the Expression,

*Sed quædam simulacra modis pallentia miris.*

Lib. I. 124.

355. *Crudeles aras.* The Altar where the cruel Deed had been acted. *Sichæus*, whom *Justin* calls *Acerbas*, was Priest of *Hercules*, and was murdered when serving the Altar.

359. *Ignotum, &c.* This is illustrated by what we read in the same Author : *Huic (Acerba sive Sichæo) magnæ, sed dissimulatæ opes erant :*

Pygmalionis opes pelago : dux semina facti.  
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes 365  
 Mœnia, surgentemque novæ Carthaginis arcem ;  
 Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
 Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.  
 Sed vos qui tandem ? quibus aut venistis ab oris ?  
 Quôve tenetis iter ? Quærenti talibus, ille 370  
 Suspirans, imoque trahens à pectore vocem :  
 O Dea, si primâ repetens ab origine pergam,  
 Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum ;  
 Ante diem clauso componet vesper Olympo.  
 Nos Trojâ antiquâ (si vestras forte per aures 375  
 Trojæ nomen iit) diversa per æquora vectos,  
 Forte suâ Libycis tempestas appulit oris.  
 Sum pius Æneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates  
 Classe veho mecum ; famâ super æthera notus.  
 Italiam quæto patriam, et genus ab Jove sum-  
 mo. 380

*patriam, et genus est mihi ab summo Jove.*

*Pygmalionis portantur pelago : femina erat dux facti. Devenere ad locos, ubi nunc cernes ingentia mœnia, arcemque surgentem novæ Carthaginis ; mercatique sunt solum Byrsam dictam de nomine facti, tantum quantum possent circumdare taurino tergo. Sed qui tandem estis vos ? aut ab quibus oris venistis ? quôve tenetis iter ? Ille suspirans, trahensque vocem ab imo pectore, respondit huic quærenti talibus verbis : O Dea, si ego repetens ab primâ origine pergam, et si vacet tibi audire annales nostrorum laborum, vesper ante componet diem, Olympo clauso. Tempestas forte suâ appulit Libycis oris nos vectos per diversa æquora ab antiquâ Trojâ (si forte nomen Trojæ iit per vestras aures.) Ego sum pius Æneas, qui veho mecum in classe Penates, raptos ex hoste, notus famâ super æthera. Quæro Italiam pa-*

## TRANSLATION.

conveyed over Sea. A Woman guides the whole Exploit. Thither they came, where now you will see the stately Walls and rising Towers of new-built Carthage, and bought as much Ground as they could inclose with a Bull's Hide, thence called Byrsa, in Commemoration of the Action. But, say now, who are you ? Or from what Coasts ye came, or whither are ye bound ? To these her Demands the Hero, with heavy Sighs, and slow raising his Words from the Bottom of his Breast, thus replies : If I, O Goddess ! tracing from their early Source, shall pursue, and you have Leisure to hear the Annals of our Woes, the Evening-star will shut Heaven's Gates upon the expiring Day before my Tale be finished. Driven over a Length of Seas from ancient Troy (if the Name of Troy hath casually reached your Ears) a Tempest, by its usual Chance, threw us on this Libyan Coast, I am Æneas the Pious, renowned by Fame above the Skies, who carry with me in my Fleet the Gods I snatched away from the Enemy. For Italy my Course is bent, and my Descendants sprung from Jove supreme : With twice

## NOTES.

*erant : aurumque metu regis non tectis, sed terræ* then is the Meaning of *clauso Olympo*. *Compo-*  
*crediderat ; quam rem est homines ignorabant,* *net diem* again, shall bury, or seal up the Day,  
*fama tamen loquebatur,* Lib. XVIII. Cap. 4. alludes to the poetical Way of conceiving the  
 The other Particulars of the History are also re- Morning as the Birth of a new Day, and the  
 lated in the Place here referred to, and in the Evening as its Death : *Dies quidem jam ad um-*  
 following Chapter. *bilicum dimidiatus est mortuus,* says Plautus in

374.—*diem clauso componet vesper Olympo.* *Muræch.* Componere diem therefore is to seal,  
 The Night was supposed by the Ancients to or close up the expired Day, *ut reliquias in urnâ,*  
 have the Charge of shutting up the Gates of as the Bones and Ashes of the Dead use to be shut  
 Heaven, and the Day of opening them ; or up in an Urn.

which many Examples occur in the Poets, This 378. *Sum pius Æneas,—famâ super æthera*  
 Vol. I. P. notus,

*Conscendi Phrygium æquor bis  
denis navibus, matre Deâ mon-  
frante mihi viam, secutus fata  
mihi data : septem convulsa  
undis Euroque vix superfu-  
erunt. Ego ipse ignotus, egens, peragro  
deserta Libyæ, pulsus ex Europâ  
atque Asiâ. Nec Venus passa  
eum quærentem plura dicere, sic  
interfata est in medio dolore :  
quisquis es, carps vitales auras,  
haud, credo, invisus cœlestibus  
Dîs, qui adveneris urbem Tyri-  
am. Perge modò, atque perfer  
te hinc ad limina Reginæ : nam-  
que nuntio tibi socios esse reduces  
classemque relatum, et actam in  
tutum locum Aquilonibus versis ;  
ni vani parentes docuere me au-  
gurium frustra.*

*Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor ;  
Matre Deâ monstrante viam, data fata secutus :  
Vix septem convulsæ undis Euroque superfu-  
erunt. Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyæ deserta peragro ;  
Europâ atque Asiâ pulsus. Nec plura quærentem  
Passa Venus, medio sic interfata dolore est : 386  
Quisquis es, haud (credo) invisus cœlestibus  
auras  
Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.  
Perge modò, atque hinc te Reginæ ad limina  
perfer : 389  
Namque tibi reduces socios, classemque relatum  
Nuntio, et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam ;  
Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.*

## TRANSLATION.

ten Ships I embarked on the Phrygian Sea in quest of a Settlement reserved for me by Heaven's Decree, my Goddess Mother pointing out the Way. Seven, with much ado, are saved, and these too torn and shattered by Waves and Wind. Myself, a Stranger, poor and destitute, wander through the Deserts of Africa, banished from Europe and from Asia. Venus, unable to bear his further Complaints, thus interrupted him in the midst of his Grief : Whoever you be, I trust you live not unbefriended by the Powers of Heaven, who have arrived at a Tyrian City. Fear nothing, but forthwith bend your Course directly to the Palace of the Queen ; For, that your Friends have escaped the Dangers of the Main, your Fleet saved, and, by a favourable Turn of the North-wind, wafted into a safe Harbour, I pronounce to thee with Assurance ; unless my Parents, fond of a lying Art have taught me Divination to no Purpose. See these

## NOTES.

*Æneas* Pius may be considered as a Title or Virtues to Show. See particularly the ninth Name commonly given to *Æneas*, as expressive Book of the *Odyssey*, Verse 20, where *Ulysses* of his Character, and that Name by which he speaks in the same Strain of Self-commendation. was best known. Just as *Aristides* was styled 382. *Matre Deâ monstrante viam*. This per-  
*Justus*, and *Antonius*, *Pius*. In this Sense, perhaps is only a poetical Embellishment of an his-  
there is no Vanity in his taking that Appella- torical Circumstance related by *Varro*, Lib. II.  
tion to himself. Besides, he was then in a Rer. Div. Ex quo de Troja est egressus *Æneas*,  
strange Country, and addressing himself to one *Veneris* cum per diem quotidie sitchum vidisse,  
whom he took for a Tyrian Lady of the first *dorec* ad agrum *Laurentum* veniret, in quo eam  
Distinction, which made it necessary for him to *non vidit ulterius : qua re cognovit terras esse*  
make her acquainted with his personal Merit *fatales*.  
and exalted Character, that he might treat him 392. *Vani*. i. e. *Qui res inanes docent*, as  
and his Followers with the greater Regard. Af- we have rendered it ; or it may signify ignorant,  
ter all, it must be acknowledged, that these *ÆN. X. 630.*  
Manners of the Age wherein *Æneas* lived, were  
not near so delicate in this Respect, as those of  
modern Times. *Homer's* Heroes are every where  
forward to commend themselves, and set their

— aut ego veri

*Vana feram.*

Or deluding, as *ÆN. II. 80.*

— vacum etiam mendacemque improba finget.

Aspice bis senos lætantes agmine cyncnos,  
Ætheriâ quos lapsa plagâ Jovis ales aperto  
Turbabat cœlo ; nunc terras ordine longo 395  
Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur :  
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,  
Et cœtu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere ;  
Haud aliter puppesque tuæ pubesque tuorum,  
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400  
Perge modò, et quâ te ducit via, dirige gressum.  
Dixit, et avertens roseâ cervice refulsit,  
Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem  
Spiravere : pedes vestis defluxit ad imos, 404  
Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Ille, ubi matrem

*Aspice bis senes cyncnos lætantes  
agmine, quos ales Jovis lapsa  
ab ætheriâ plagâ turbabat in  
aperto cœlo ; nunc videntur aut  
capere terras longo ordine, aut  
despectare eas jam captas : Ut  
illi reduces ludunt stridentibus  
alis, et cinxere polum cœtu, de-  
dereque cantus ; haud aliter pup-  
pesque tuæ, pubesque tuorum aut  
tenet portum, aut subit ostia ple-  
no velo. Perge modò, et dirige  
gressum quâ via ducit te.  
Dixit, et avertens refulsit  
roseâ cervice, comæque illius  
ambrosiæ spiravere divinum o-  
dorem è vertice : vestis ejus de-  
fluxit ad imos pedes, et ex incessu  
patuit vera Dea. Ille, ubi ag-  
novit matrem,*

TRANSLATION.

twelve Swans now triumphing in a Body ; whom the Bird of Jove, shooting from the ethereal Region, had chased through the open Air : Now, in a long Train, they seem either to choose their Ground, or to hover over the Place where they have already chose to rest. As they, now out of Danger, sportive clap their rustling Wings, wheel about the Heavens in a joyful Troop, and raise their melodious Notes ; just so your Ships and youthful Crew, either are already possessed of the Harbour, or enter the Port with full Sail. Proceed then, without further Concern, and pursue your Way where this Path directs.

She said, and turning about, gave a bright Display of her rosy Neck, and from her Head the ambrosial Locks breathed divine Fragrance : Her Robe hung waving down to the Ground, and by her Gait the Goddess stood confessed. The Hero, soon as he knew his Mother, with these Accents pursued her as she fled :

NOTES.

402. *Rosâ cervice.* Answers to Homer's  
— ὤρας περικαλλέα δειρνή.  
*The Goddess's beauteous Neck, II. III. 396.*  
The Poets giving the Epithet of rosy to almost every beautiful Object or Feature. Apuleius describes *Venus, totum revincta corpus roseis micantibus.* And Anacreon, in his Ode to the Rose, has these Lines.  
*Ῥοδοδάκτυλος μὲν ἦν ἡ  
The rosy fingered Morn,  
Ῥοδοπῆχες δὲ νύμφαι,  
The Nymphs with rosy Arms,  
Ῥοδοχρὸς δ' Ἀφροδίτη,  
The rosy-coloured Venus.*  
But I see no Reason why it may not be taken here literally, as expressive of that particular Redness and Blushing, which approaches near to the Colour of the Rose.  
403. *Ambrosiæque comæ.* Thus Homer gives *Jove ambrosial Locks.*  
*Ἀμβροσίαι δ' ἀρὰ χεῖτα: ἐπερωτάτο Ἀνακτορ.*

*He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brow,  
Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the Nod.*  
Pope's Iliad, l. 634.  
And, describing *Juno's Dress*, he represents her pouring Ambrosia and other Perfumes all over her Body : *Ἄμβροσιν  
Ἀλκυονίδι δὲ λίπ' ἰαίαν,  
Ἀλκυονίω.  
— and round her Body pours  
Scent Oils of Fragrance, and ambrosial Show'rs.*  
II. XII. 197.  
*Ambrosial Locks* therefore may either signify immortal and divine, or perfumed with Ambrosia.  
404. *Pedes vestis, &c.* This, they tell us, is one of the poetical Characteristics of Divinity, a long sweeping Train ; and therefore *Venus*, while she chose to appear in Disguise, had concealed it, by tucking up the Skirts of her Robe, *Nuda genu, nudoque sinus collecta flueret.*  
405. *Incessu patuit.* It was a current Opinion among the Heathens, that their Divinities  
P 2



secutus est eam fugientem tali  
 voce: quid tu quoque crudelis  
 tales ludis cum falsa imagini-  
 bus? cur non datur mihi jungere  
 dextram dextræ, ac audire et  
 reddere veras voces? incusat  
 eam talibus verbis, tenditque  
 gressum ad moenia. At Venus  
 obscuro aëre sepsit eos gradien-  
 tes, et Dea circumfudit eos mul-  
 to amictu nebulæ; ne quis possit  
 cernere eos, nec quis possit con-  
 tingere, vel melius moram, aut  
 precare eos causas veniendi. Ipsa  
 sublimis abit Paphum, lætaque  
 terga suos sedes; ubi templum  
 est illi, centumque aræ calant  
 Sabæo thure, balsamisque recentibus  
 fœtis.

Interea illi corrumpere viam,  
 quæ semita monstrat! jamque  
 ascendebant collem, qui plurimus  
 innititur urbi, dispergere aspectus  
 arces advertebat. Æneas miratur  
 ruem, quædam magalia: mi-  
 ratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.

Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus; 406  
 Quid natum toties crudelis tu quoque falsis  
 Ludis imaginibus? cur dextræ jungere dextram  
 Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?  
 Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.  
 At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre sepsit, 411  
 Et multo nebulæ circum Dea fudit amictu;  
 Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,  
 Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.  
 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit 415  
 Læta suas; ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo  
 Thure calant aræ, fertisque recentibus halant.  
 Corripuere viam interea, quæ semita monstrat:  
 Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
 Imminet, adversasque aspectat desuper arces. 420  
 Miratur molem Æneas, magalia quondam:  
 Miratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.

## TRANSLATION.

*Ab.* why so oft dost thou too cruelly mock thy Son with borrowed Shapes? Why art  
 not indulged to join my Hand to thine, and to hear and answer thee by Turns in  
 Words sincere and undissembled? Thus he expostulates with her, and directs his  
 Course to the Town. But Venus screened them in their Way with dark Clouds,  
 and the Goddess spread around them a thick Veil of Mists, that none might see, or  
 touch, or give them Interruption, or enquire into the Reasons of their Coming.  
 She herself wings her Way sublime to Paphos, and with Joy revisits her happy  
 Seats; where, sacred to her Honour, a Temple rises, and a hundred Altars smoke  
 with Sabæan Incense, and with fresh Garland-perfume the Air.

Mean while they urged their Way where the Path directs. And now they as-  
 cended the Hill, which hangs over a great Part of the Town, and from above sur-  
 veys its opposite Towers. Here Æneas admires the stately Buildings, where Cot-  
 tages once stood: He admires the lofty Gates, the Hurry and Bustle of the Town,  
 and the Magnificence of the Streets. The Tyrians warmly ply the Work: Some

## NOTES.

did not walk upon the Ground like Mortals, but may consult Scaliger in the fifth Book of his  
 skimmed along the Surface with a gentle gliding Motion like that in *Milone*.

So saying, by the Hand he took me round,  
 And over Fields and Waters, as in *Ar*  
*Smooch* sliding without Stop—

Paradise Lost, VIII. 270. 417. *Thure calant aræ.* Incense, Flowers,  
 and Perfumes were the only Offerings presented  
 to Venus, as we learn from Tacitus, 2 Hist. c.  
 41. *Hæstæ, ut quisque venerit, mares deliguntur.*  
 411. *At Venus obscuro.* This is borrowed from  
 from Homer, *Odyss.* VII. near the Beginning, *ἀνέκλειστον*. From which Passage it appears, that  
 where Pallas spreads a Veil of Air around *Ulysses*, tho' Victims were slain by her Votaries; per-  
 fer, and renders him invisible, as *Venus Æneas*, particularly in order to consult the Entrails, yet  
 at the Reader would see the two compared, if they were neither allowed to burn any Part of

Instant ardentes Tyrii : pars ducere muros,  
Molirique arcem, et manibus subvolvere faxa :  
Pars aptare locum tecto, et concludere sulco.  
Jura, magistratusque legunt, sanctumque sena-  
tum.

Tyrii ardentes instant ; pars in-  
stat ducere muros, molirique ar-  
cem, et subvolvere saxa manibus ;  
pars aptare locum tecto, et con-  
cludere eum sulco. Legunt jura  
magistratusque, senatumque sanc-  
tum. Illic alii effodiunt portus :  
hic alii locant alta fundamenta  
theatris, exciduntque rupibus im-  
manes columnas, alta decora fu-  
turi scenis. Talis est eorum la-  
bor qualis exercet apes in necâ  
asiate per florea rura ; cum edu-  
cunt adultos fœtus gentis, aut  
cum sipant liquentia mella, et  
dispendunt cellas dulci nectare,  
aut accipiunt onera venientum,  
aut, agmine fœcto, argenti à  
præsepibus fucos pecus ignavum :  
Opus fervet, mellaque fragrantia  
thymo redolent.

Hic portus alii effodiunt : hic alta theatris  
Fundamenta locant alii ; immanesque columnas  
Rupibus excidunt, scenis decora alta futuris.  
Qualis apes æstate novâ per florea rura  
Exercent sub Sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
Educunt fœtus ; aut cum liquentia mella  
Sipant, et dulci distendunt nectare cellas ;  
Aut onera accipiunt venientum ; aut, agmine  
fæcto,  
Ignavam fucos pecus à præsepibus arcent :  
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia  
mella.

TRANSLATION.

are extending the Walls, and raising a Tower, or pushing along unwieldy Stones. Some mark out the Ground for a private Building, and inclose it with a Trench : Some choose a Place for the Courts of Justice, for the Magistrates Halls, and the venerable Senate. Here some are digging Ports : There are others laying the Foundations of lofty Theatres, and hewing huge Columns from the Rocks, the lofty Decorations of future Scenes. Such their Toil as in Summer's Prime employs the Bees amidst the flowery Fields under the warm Sun, when they lead forth their full grown Swarms ; or when they lay up the liquid Honey, and distend the Cells with sweet Nectar ; or when they disburthen those that come Home loaded, or, in formed Battalions, drive the inactive Drones from the Hives. The Work is hotly plied, and the fragrant Honey smells strong of Thyme. O happy ye, Æneas says,

NOTES.

the Sacrifice upon her Altars, nor sprinkle them with the Blood. Hence Catullus calls Venus the Goddess whose Altars were never stained with Blood :

*Drift they spread, a close embody'd Crowd,  
And o'er the Vale descends the living Cloud,  
So, &c.*

Pope.

———— *Dicam*  
*Sanguinis expertem.* De com. Ber.  
430. *Qualis apes.* The first Simile in Homer's Iliad is taken from Bees ; to which Macrobius compares this in Virgil, and allows it to have the Preference,

But it is evident these two Comparisons are applied to quite different Purposes, and agree in nothing, but that they are both taken from Bees. Homer designed to image the Numbers, the Tumult, and the perpetual Egression of the Grecian Troups issuing from their Tents and Ships, by a Swarm of Bees pouring out of a Rock. Virgil again intended to represent the Labour, Skill, and Assiduity of the Carthaginian Builders, by the Industry and Art with which those curious Animals carry on their Works. Thus both the Similies are equally just, but cannot properly be compared together, since their Designs are so different.

*Hæc et Diva, &c. II. II. S7.*  
———— *The following Host*  
*Pour'd forth by Thousands, darkens all the Coast.*  
*As from some rocky Cleft the Shepherd sees*  
*Clustering in Heaps on Heaps the driving Bees,*  
*Rolling, and black'ning, Swarms, succeeding*  
*Swarms,*  
*With deeper Murmurs and more hoarse Alarms ;*

O vos fortunati, Æneas ait, quorum moenia jam surgunt! et suspicit fastigia urbis. Infert se per medios, septus nebula, quod est mirabile dictu, miscetque se cum viris, neque cernitur ulli. Lucus fuit in mediâ urbe, lætissimus umbrâ; quo in loco Pœni, jactati undis et turbine, primùm effodere signum quod regia Juno monstrârat, caput nempe acris equi: nam sic monstrârat gentem fore egregiam bello, et facilem victu per secula gentem. Hic Sidonia Dido cordebat furorâ ingens templum, opulentum donis et numine Divæ: cui aræ limina surgebant gradibus, trabesque erant nexæ aræ, cardo fricet at ahenis foribus. In hoc loco nova res oblata primùm lenit timorem: hic Æneas primùm ausus est sperare salutem, et melius confidere rebus suis adjicit. Namque, dum lustrat, singula sub ingenti templi, opperiens Reginam; dum miratur quæ fortuna sit urbi, manusque artificum laboremque operum inter se;

O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt!

Æneas ait; et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se septus nebula, mirabile dictu,

Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.

440

Lucus in urbe fuit mediâ, lætissimus umbrâ;

Quo primùm jactati undis et turbine Pœni

Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno

Monstrârat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello

Egregiam, et facilem victu per secula gentem.

Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido

446

Condebat, donis opulentum et numine Divæ:

Ærea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexæque

Ære trabes, foribus cardo fridebat ahenis.

Hoc primùm in luco nova res oblata timorem

Lenit: hic primùm Æneas sperare salutem

451

Ausus, et afflictis melius confidere rebus.

Namque, sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,

Reginam opperiens; dum quæ fortuna sit urbi,

Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem

# TRANSLATION.

whose Walls now rise! and lifts his Eyes to the Turrets of the City. Then, shrowded in a Cloud, an amazing Story, he passes through the Crouds, and mingles with the Throng, nor is seen by any. In the Center of the City was a Grove, which yielded a most delightful Shade, where first the Carthaginians, driven by Wind and Wave, dug up the Head of a sprightly Courser, an Omen which royal Juno shewed. For by this she signified, that the Nation was to be renowned for War, brave and victorious through Ages. Here Sidonian Dido built to Juno a stately Temple, enriched with Gifts, and the Presence of the Goddess; whose brazen Threshold rose on Steps, the Beams were bound with Brass, and brazen Gates turn on the creaking Hinge. Within this Grove the View of an unexpected Scene first abated their Fear: Here Æneas first dared to promise himself Redress, and to conceive better Hopes of his afflicted State: For, while he surveys every Object in the spacious Temple, waiting the Queen's Arrival; while he is musing with Wonder on the happy Fortune of the City; while he compares the Hands of the Artists,

## NOTES

445. *Facilem victu*. It would be tedious to best to the Design of the Text, and the Nature of the subject here what the Commentators have offered of the Preface.

for explaining this Passage. The Translation takes 447. *Numine Divæ*. Probably refers to some rich Statue of the Goddess Juno that was set up for there are not wanting Examples where the in the Temple, for so *numen* is used, Æn. II. *Sapines in æ*, as they are called, have an active as 178. where that Word is applied to the Palladium, as a passive Sense. And this is what agrees

Omnia

Miratur ; videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnās, 456  
 Bellaque jam famā totum vulgata per orbem ;  
 Atridas, Priamumque, et sævum ambobus Achillem.

Constitit, et lacrymans, Quis jam locus, inquit,  
 Achate,

Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris ? 460

En Priamus ! sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi :

Sunt lacrymæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.

Solve metus : feret hæc aliquam tibi fama salutem.

Sic ait : atque animum picturâ pascit inani,

Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine vultum. 465

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum

Hæc fugerent Graii ; premeret Trojana juvenus :

Hæc Phrygēs ; instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

videt Iliacas pugnās ex ordine,  
 bellaque jam vulgata famā per  
 totum orbem ; videt Atridas,  
 Priamumque, et Achillem sæ-  
 vum ambobus. Constitit, et la-  
 crymans inquit : O Achate, quis  
 jam locus, quæve regio in ter-  
 ris non plena est nostri laboris ?  
 en Priamus est ! etiam hic sua  
 præmia sunt laudi : lacrymæ re-  
 rum sunt hic, et mortalia tangunt  
 mentem. Solve metus ; hæc  
 fama feret tibi aliquam salutem.  
 Sic ait : atque pascit animum  
 suum inani picturâ, gemens  
 multa, humectatque vultum lar-  
 go flumine. Namque videbat,  
 uti Graii bellantes circum Per-  
 gama fugerent hæc parte, dum  
 Trojana juvenus premeret eos :  
 hæc parte Phrygēs fugerent, dum  
 Achilles cristatus instaret iis æ  
 curru.

## TRANSLATION.

and their elaborate Works, he sees the Trojan Battles delineated in Order, and the War of Troy now blazed by Fame over all the World ; he sees the Sons of Atreus, Priam, and Achilles implacable to both. Amazed he stood ! and, with Tears in his Eyes, says, What Place, Achates, what Country on the Globe is not full of our Disaster ? See where Priam stands ! Even here praise-worthy Deeds are crowned with due Reward : Here Tears of Compassion flow, and their Breasts are touched with human Misery. Dismiss your Fears : This Fame of our Misfortunes will bring thee some Relief. This said, he feeds his Mind with the shadowy Representation, heaving many a Sigh, and bathes his manly Visage in Floods of Tears. For he beheld how, on the one Hand, the warrior Greeks were flying round the Walls of Troy, while the Trojan Youth closely pursued : On the other Hand, the Trojans were flying, while plumed Achilles, in his Chariot,

## NOTES.

Omnia ni repetant Argis, nonnenque reducant.

449. *Trabes*. Seems to mean the Door-posts and Threshold, since the Poet is only describing the Entry and Gates of the Temple.

455. *Artificumque manus*. La Cérda understands by these Words, not literally the Hands of the Workmen all busily employed together in cutting, polishing, or laying the Stones of the Temple ; but what we call the Style and Art of the several Masters in Painting, with whose Works the Temple was adorned. Which Sense raises, and gives a Dignity to the Expression, that would otherwise appear but mean. Mr.

Straban is the only English Translator, as I know, who has taken it in this Sense :

— And now compares the Hands

Of famous Artists, now admires their Works.

458. *Ambobus*. There is Mention here of three, Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Priam, but they may be considered only as two, the Cause, the Interest of the two Brothers, being one and the same ; or *ambobus* may refer to both Armies. La Cérda however reads *Atridem*.

462. *Sunt lacrymæ rerum*. Here *res* is to be taken in the same Sense as above, Verse 178. *Fessæ rerum*, and 204. *Discrimina rerum*.

Nec procul hinc lacrymans ag-  
noscit ex notis velis tentoria  
Rhesi: quæ prodita in primo  
somnia cruentus Tydides evadit:  
nullâ cede, cunctisque ardentibus  
equis in castra, primumque gust-  
assent pabula Trojæ, bibulumque  
Xanthum. Alia parte Troi-  
lus fugiens, armis amissis, infelix  
puer, atque congressus Achilli  
impar! fertur equis, resupinus-  
que hæret in inani curru, tenens  
lora tamen: cervixque comæque  
huic trahuntur per terram, et  
pulvis inscribitur ensâ hastâ.  
Interea Iliades, passis crinibus,  
ibant ad templum Palladis non  
æquæ iis, ferebantque pectum  
suppliciter tristes, et turæ pec-  
tora palmis.

Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis  
Agnoscit lacrymans; primo quæ prodita somno  
Tydides multâ vastabat cæde cruentus, 471  
Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quàm  
Pabula gustassent Trojæ, Xanthumque bibissent.  
Parte aliâ, fugiens amissis Troilus armis,  
Infelix puer, atque impar congressus Achilli! 475  
Fertur equis, curruque hæret resupinus inani,  
Lora tenens tamen: huic cervixque comæque  
trahuntur  
Per terram, et versâ pulvis inscribitur hastâ.  
Interea ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant  
Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant 480  
Suppliciter tristes, et turæ pectora palmis,

## TRANSLATION.

thundered on their Rear. Not far from thence, weeping, he spies the Tents of Rhesus, distinguished by their Snow-white Veils; which, betrayed in that first fatal Night, cruel Diomed plundered, and drenched in Blood, and led away his fiery Steeds to the Grecian Camp, before they had tasted the Pasture of Troy, or drank of the River Xanthus. In another Part of the Temple Troilus, flying after the Loss of his Arms, ill-fated Youth, and unequally matched with Achilles! is dragged by his Horses, and from the Chariot hangs supine, yet grasping the Reins in Death. His Neck and Hair trail along the Ground, and the dusty Plain is inscribed by the inverted Spear. Mean while the Trojan Matrons were marching in solemn Procession to the Temple of adverse Pallâs, with their Hair dishevelled, and were bearing the consecrated Robe, like Suppliants sad, and beating their Bq-

## NOTES.

470. *Primo somno*. Dr. Trapp translates this, told that Troy should never be taken, if once — *In the first Repose by Night betray'd*, and Mr. Rhæsus's Horses drank of the River Xanthus, or Strabon, — *Betray'd in their first Sleep*. But

this gives one an Idea of the Beginning of the Night; whereas Homer says it was towards the Approach of the Morning, — *ἡμέρην δ' ἔπειτα*, II. 474, but of Achilles, which was sticking in the Bozy of Troilus, and consequently, as he lay re- this Circumstance, appears from the Episode of supinus upon his Back, it was inverted, or had its Nijer and Euryalus, which is plainly an Innu- Point downwards.

tion of that of Diomed and Ulysses in Homer, 479. *Interea*, &c. This Story is related in where he particularly marks the Time of their the sixth Book of the Iliad, Verse 286, where Adventure to have been about the Dawn of the *Hasta*, with the other Trojan Matrons, carry Morning, — *ἡν ἰνίμην προέπρεσαν*. Æn. IX. the Peplum in solemn Procession to the Temple of Minerva, to intreat the Goddess to re- 355. Therefore I take *primo somno*, with Eu- move Diomed from the Fight. All that Homer says of this Peplum is, that it was the richest Vestment in Hebe's Wardrobe, embroidered by the Sædonian Women, and brought by Paris from

*Litra die semnique paræ ubi fuerat burna.*

473. *Pabula gustassent*, &c. Among other Fatalities of Troy this was one. It was fore-

Diva solo fixos oculos averſa tenebat.  
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hecſtora muros,  
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles. 484  
Tum verò ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,  
Ut ſpolia, ut currus, utque ipſum corpus amici,  
Tendentemque manus Priamum conſpexit in-  
ermes.

Sc quoque principibus permiſtum agnovit Achivis,  
Eoſque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.  
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490  
Pentheſilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet ;  
Aurea ſubnectens exſertæ cingula mammæ  
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.  
Hæc dum Dardanio Æneæ miranda videntur,  
Dum ſupet, obtutuque hæret deſixus in uno 495  
Regina ad templum formâ pulcherrima Dido  
Inceſſit, magnâ juvenum ſtipante catervâ.  
Qualis in Eurotæ ripis, aut per juga Cynthi

*Diva averſa tenebat oculos fixos ſolo. Achilles ter raptaverat Hecſtora circum Iliacos muros, vendebatque ejus exanimum corpus auro. Tum verò dat ingentem gemitum ab imo pectore, ut primum conſpexit ſpolia, ut conſpexit currus ipſumque corpus amici, Priamumque tendentem inermes manus. Agnovit ſe quoque permiſtum principibus Achivis, aciesque Eoas, et arma nigri Memnonis. Pentheſilea furens ducit ognina Amazonidum lunatis peltis, ardetque in mediis millibus, ſubnectens aurea cingula exſertæ mammæ, bellatrix, virgoque audet concurrere viris.*

*Dum hæc miranda videntur Dardanio Æneæ, dum ſupet, hæretque deſixus in uno obtutu, Regina Dido pulcherrima formâ inceſſit ad templum, magnâ catervâ juvenum ſtipante eam. Qualis Diana exercet choros in ripis Eurotæ, aut per juga Cynthi,*

TRANSLATION.

foms with their Hands. The Goddeſs in Wrath kept her Eyes fixed on the Ground. Thrice had Achilles dragged Hector round the Walls of Troy, and was ſelling his breathleſs Corpſe for Gold. Then indeed Æneas fetches a deep Groan from the Bottom of his Brealt, when he ſaw the Spoils, the Chariot, and the very Body of his Friend, and Priam ſtretching forth his feeble Hands. Himſelf too he knew mingled with the Grecian Leaders, and the Eaſtern Bands, and the Arms of ſwarthy Memnon. Furious Pentheſilea leads on her Troops of Amazons, armed with Shields of croſcent Forms, and burns with martial Rage amidſt the thickeſt Ranks. Below her naked Brealt the Heroine girt a golden Belt, and the Virgin Warrior dares even Heroes to the Encounter.

Theſe wondrous Scenes while the Trojan Prince ſurveyſ, while he is loſt in Thought, and in one gazing Poſture dwells unmoved ; Queen Dido, of ſurpaſſing Beauty, advanced to the Temple, attended by a numerous Retinue of Youths. As on Eurota's Banks, or Mount Cynthus's Top, Diana leads the circular Dances,

INOTES.

486. *Ut ſpolia, ut currus, utque ipſum corpus amici.* The languishing Turn of this Verſe, the artificial Pauſes, and, above all, the *ut* repeated at every Pauſe, ſhews us Æneas tracing theſe ſeveral affecting Objects, and every now and then fetching a Sigh ; it is of the ſame Kind with that tender Line in the eighth Eclogue, 41. *Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abſtulit error !*  
486. *Pulcherrima Dido.* This is agreeable to the Truth of Hiſtory, as we read in Juſtin ; Juſtin rex Tyro deſcendit, filio Pygmalione, et Eliſſa filia, inſignis formæ virginis, bæredibus inſtitutis, Juſt. XVIII. Cap. 4.  
498. *Qualis in Eurotæ.* This Simile is borrowed from the ſixth Book of the Odyſſey, Verſe 102, where Homer applies it to Nauſicaa with her Maids ſporting on the Green. Gellius writes, that Valerius Probus was of Opioion, that no Paſſage had been more unhappily copied by Virgil than this Compariſon. The Reader

quam mille Oreas secuta glomeratur hinc atque hinc; illa fert phœdrum humero, gradientemque supereminet omnes Deas; gaudia pertinent tacitum pectus Latonæ: Dido erat talis; læta ferebat se talem per medios, instans operi regniisque futuris. Tum resedit in sedibus Divæ, sub mediâ testudine templi, septa armis atque subnixâ folio. Dabat viris jura legesque, æquabatque laborem operum justis partibus, aut trahebat eum sorte, cum Æneas subito videt Anthea, Sergestumque, fortemque Cloanthum, aliisque Teucrorum accedere cum magno concursu, quæ ater turbo dispultræ æquæ,

Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secuta  
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa phæ-  
retram  
500  
Fert humero, gradientemque Deas supereminet om-  
nes;  
Latonæ tacitum pertinent gaudia pectus:  
Talis erat Dido; talem se læta ferebat  
Per medios, instans operi, regniisque futuris.  
Tum foribus Divæ, mediâ testudine templi, 505  
Septa armis, folioque alte subnixâ, resedit.  
Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem  
Partibus æquabat justis, aut sorte trahebat.  
Cum subito Æneas concursu accedere magno  
Anthea, Sergestumque videt, fortemque Cloan-  
thum, 510  
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos æquore turbo

## TRANSLATION.

round whom a numerous Train of Mountain Nymphs play in Rings, her Quiver hangs graceful from her Shoulder, and moving majestic, she towers above the other Goddesses, while with silent Raptures Latona's Bosom thrills. Such Dido was, and such, with cheerful Grace, she passed amidst her Train, urging forward the Labour, and her future Kingdom. Then, at the Gate of the Sanctuary, in the Middle of the Temple's Dome, she took her Seat, surrounded with her Guards and raised on a Throne above the rest. Here she administered Justice, and dispensed Laws to her Subjects, and, in equal Portions, distributed their Tasks; or dispensed them by Lot; when strait Æneas sees, advancing with a vast Concourfe, Antheus, Sergestus, brave Cloanthus, and other Trojans; whom the black Storm

## NOTES.

der may see his Objections, and Scaliger's Answer, in Mr. Pope's Note upon that Place in *Hæter*, where both are very fairly stated. I shall only copy these Words of Scaliger that point to the Particulars wherein the Comparison holds between *Diana* and *Dido*: *Quemadmodum ægrotat Diana in æonibus; ita Dido in urbe. Illa inter Nymphas, hæc inter Matronas. Illa instans venatibus, hæc urbi.* And this is all the Use to which *Virgil* intended the Comparison, as appears from his Application of it, *Talis erat Dido, &c.*

498. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana's* native Island; but it is not so easy to assign the Reason why the Banks of *Eurus* are mentioned as one of the Haunts of *Diana* and her Nymphs, unless it is that *Sparta*, near which the *Eurus* runs, was a famous Country for Hunting.

502. *Pertinentant.* Signifies the brisk vibrating Motion of the Strings of a musical Instrument, hence applied by easy Analogy to the brisk Motion excited in the animal Spirits by an Object of Joy, and the pleasant Sensation with which it is accompanied.

*Nonne videt ut tota tremor pertinetet eorum Corpora—* Geor. III. 250.

505. *Foribus Divæ.* In the inner Part of the Heathen Temples was an Apartment, separated from the rest by a Wall or Veil, which answered to the *Sanctum Sanctorum* in the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and was called *Ajytum* or *Peketreale*. Here *Virgil* supposes *Juno* to have had a Statue, or some sacred Symbol of her Presence, and therefore calls the Gate that led to her Sanctuary *Foris Divæ*, the Gate of the Goddess.

Dispulerat, penitusque alias advexerat oras.  
 Obtupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates,  
 Lætitiaque metuque, avidi conjungere dextas  
 Ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515  
 Dissimulant, et nube cavâ speculantur amicti,  
 Quæ fortuna viris; classem quo littore linquant;  
 Quid veniant: cunctis nam lætæ navibus ibant  
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore pètebant.

Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi,  
 Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore cœpit: 521

O Regina, novam cui condere Jupiter urbem,  
 Justitiâque dedit gentes frænare superbas,  
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vestrâ,  
 Oramus, prohibe infandos à navibus ignes, 525  
 Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.  
 Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates

advexeratque ad oras penitus  
 alias. Ipse simul obtupuit, si-  
 mul Achates percussus, lætitiâ-  
 que metuque, avidi. ardebant  
 conjungere dextas; sed res in-  
 cognita turbat eorum animos.  
 Dissimulant, et amicti cavâ nu-  
 be speculantur quæ fortuna sic  
 viris, quo in littore linquant  
 classem, ob quid veniant: nam  
 lætæ ex cunctis navibus ibant  
 orantes veniam, et pètebant tem-  
 plum clamore.

Postquam sunt introgressi, et  
 copia est data fandi coram, Ili-  
 oneus maximus sic cœpit loqui è  
 placido pectore: O Regina, cui  
 Jupiter dedit condere novam ur-  
 bem, frænareque gentes superbas  
 justitiâ, nos miseri Troes, vestrâ,  
 ventis per omnia maria, oramus  
 te, prohibe infandos ignes à na-  
 vibus, parce pio generi, et pro-

pius aspice nostras res. Nos non venimus aut populare Libycos Penates ferro;

## TRANSLATION.

had tossed up and down the Sea, and driven to other far distant Shores. At once Amaze ment seized the Hero, at once Achates was struck, and between Joy and Fear, both ardently longed to join Hands; but the Strangeness of the Event perplexes their Minds. Thus they carry on their Disguise, and, shrouded under the bending Cloud, watch to learn the Fortune of their Friends; on what Coast they left the Fleet, and on what Errand they came: For a select Number was deputed from all the Ships to sue for Grace, and, with mingled Voices, made towards the Temple.

Having gained Admission and Liberty to speak before the Queen, Ilioneus, their Chief, with Mind composed, thus began: O Queen, to whom it is given by Jove to build this rising City, and to curb proud Nations with just Laws, we, Trojans - forlorn, tossed by Winds over every Sea, implore thy Grace, oh! save our Ships from the merciless Flames; spare a pious Race, and propitiously regard our Distresses. We are not come either to ravage with the Sword your Libyan Gods

## NOTES.

521. *Placido pectore.* This Expression is both more elegant and more comprehensive, than if they had said, *placido ore* or *vultu*: For the calm composed Mind regulates the Voice, the Speech, and forms the whole Deportment.

523. *Gentes frænare superbas.* The Numidians, and other fierce Nations in her Neighbourhood, who are thus described, Æn. IV. 40.

*Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello,  
 Et Numidæ infæni cingunt, et inospita  
 Syrtis;*

*Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes  
 Barcæi.*

527. *Libycos populare Penates.* The Penates were either the Tutelar Gods of a whole Province or Kingdom, of whom this Passage is to be understood; or they were the Protectors of particular Cities, as Æn. II. 293

*Sacra, jusque tibi commendat Troja Penates.*  
 Or, lastly, they were the domestic Gods, the guardian Deities of private Families.

*Cura pecunæ struere, et flammis adolere Penates.*

Æn. I. 704.

— Et



aut vorare raptas prædas ad  
littora. Ea vis non est animo,  
nec tanta superbia est victis.  
Est locus, Graii dicunt eum  
Hesperiam cognomine; antiqua  
terra, potens armis atque ubere  
glebæ; Cœnarii viri eam colere;  
nunc fama est minores dixisse  
gentem Italian, de nomine ducis.  
Huc curfus fuit nobis. Cum su-  
bito nimbus Orion assurgens, è  
fracta tulit nos in cæca vada,  
Austriisque penitus procacibus dis-  
spulit nos per undas perque inertia  
saxa, salo superante: pauci ad-  
navimus huc vestris oris. Quid  
genus est hoc hominum? quæve  
patria permissit hunc tam bar-  
barum mores? prohibemur hos-  
pitio artæ: cient bella, vetant-  
que nos consistere in prima terra.  
Si terminis humanum genus et  
mortalia arma;

Venimus, aut raptas ad littora vertere prædas.  
Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.  
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt; 530  
Terra antiqua, potens armis, atque ubere glebæ;  
Cœnarii colere viri: nunc fama, minores  
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine gentem.  
Huc curfus fuit.  
Cum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535  
In vada cæca tulit, penitusque procacibus Austris,  
Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa  
Dispulit: huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.  
Quod genus hoc hominum? quæve hunc tam  
barbara morem  
Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur artæ: 530  
Bella cient, primæque vetant consistere terrâ,  
Si genus humanum et mortalia terminis arma;

## TRANSLATION.

(settlements) nor with rapacious Hands to bear away the Plunder to our Ships. We have no such hostile intention, nor does such Pride of Heart become the Vanquished. There is a Place, called by the Greeks Hesperia, an ancient Land, renowned for martial Deeds and fruitful Soil; the Cœnotrians possessed it once: Now Fame reports that their Descendants call the Nation Italy from their Leaders Name; hither our Course was bent, when suddenly tempestuous Orion rising from the Main drove us on hidden Shelves, and by violent, outrageous South-Winds, tossed us hither and thither over Waves, and over inaccessible Rocks, overwhelmed by the briny Deep: Hither we Few have escaped from Shipwreck to your Coasts. What a savage Race of Men is this, what Country so barbarous to allow of such Manners? We are denied the Hospitality even of the barren Shore. In Arms they rise, and forbid our setting Foot on the first Verge of Land. If you set at nought the Human Kind, and the Arms of Mortals, yet know the Gods will always have

## NOTES.

—Et sparses paternæ cæde Penates.

Æn. IV. 23.

These left were called *Parvi penates*,

—*Esse etiamque Larem, parvique Penates*  
*Latus adit.* Æo. VIII. 343.

As the others were called *Magri*,

—*Per Magnos, Nise Penates.*

Æn. IX. 258.

As the Gods and religious Ceremonies of a Country have always been reckoned the most sacred Branches of its Property, to offer Violation to them comprehends every Act of Hostility.

535. *Assurgens*—Orion. Segrain infers from this Passage, that *Æneas* arrived at Carthage in the Month of July, when this Constellation rises heliacally, i. e. about the same Time that

the Sun rises; that he staid at Carthage till the End of Winter, when he set Sail for Italy,

*Quin etiam hierno moliris silere classim,*  
where he arrived some Time in the Spring, as appears from those Lines in the seventh Book, which beautifully paint that Season;

*Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis:*

*Cum venti posuere, omniisque repenti resedit*  
*Flatas, et in lenis luctantur marmore tonsæ.*

—*variae circumque supraque*

*Affactæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,*

*Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucaeque volabant.*

Æn. VII. 26.

536. *Procacibus Austris.* To the same Purpose *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 110.

*Interdum*

At sperate Deos memores fandi atque nefandi.  
Rex erat Æneas nobis, quo justior alter

at sperate Deos fore memores  
fandi atque nefandi. Æneas e-  
rat rex nobis, quo nec fuit alter  
justior

## TRANSLATION,

an unalterable Regard to Right and Wrong. We had for our King Æneas, than whom none was more just in performing all the Duties of Piety, none more sig-

## NOTES.

*Interdum perflissa furit petulantibus Euri.*  
And Horace, Ode l. 26.

*Tradam protervis—portare ventis.*

543. *Sperate.* Spero signifies to look for, or expect, either Good or Evil, as

*Hæc adeo ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerant.*

ÆN. XI. 275.

*Hunc ego si petui tantum sperare dolorem.*

ÆN. IV. 419.

544. *Quo justior alter, nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis.* This is the Sum of Æneas's Character, Piety and Valour,

—pietate insignis et armis.

ÆN. VI. 403.

And answers to Homer's

Ἀμφοτέρων βασιλῆες, τ' ἀγαθός, κραιπνὸς τ'  
ἀρχυμένης.

Il. III. 179.

And it is obvious to remark, that the first of these, *insignis pietate*, agreeable to the Genius of the Latin Tongue, comprehends not only Devotion to the Gods, but all the Branches of Benevolence and Humanity. As Æneas was perfectly resigned to the Will of Heaven,—*Ille Jovis moritur immota tenebat lumina*—so he was a zealous Patriot, and firmly attached to the Interests of his Country, which was always first in his Thoughts, and nearest his Heart:

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam  
Auspiciis, et sponte mea componere curas;  
Urbeni Trojanam primum dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem, Priami cæstra alta manerent,  
Et recidiua manu posuissém Pergama visis.*

ÆN. IV. 340.

This Piety exerts itself towards all his Relations, and shews him a tender Son, Father, Husband. He bears his aged Sire upon his Shoulders through the Flames of Troy, and leads his little Son, his Wife following. What a beautiful Image has Virgil given of his Hero's tender Affection, in these Words he puts in his Mouth.

*Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant  
Tela, neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii;  
Nunc omnes terrens auras, sonus excitat omnis  
Suspensum, et pariter comitque onerique timen-*  
*tem.*

ÆN. II. 726.

He shews the same Tendernefs towards his Wife, when, having lost her in the general Hurry and

Confusion, he ventures back into the Midst of the Enemies to find her, and leaves not his Pursuit till her Ghost appears to forbid his farther Search. And as for his Son, he is the Darling of his Soul, and ingrosses all his Affections:

*Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.*

Many Instances of the same Kind will occur to the Observation of every Reader in the Course of the Poem, and to insist on all of them would be tedious. Those who would see this beautiful Character more fully illustrated and vindicated from Objections, may consult Mr. Segrain's Preface to his Translation of the Æneid, Mr. Dryden's Preface to his, and Mr. Pope's Note on Iliad V. Verse 212. From the last I shall transcribe two or three Sentences: "If we take a View of the whole Episode of this Hero (*Æneas*) in Homer, where he makes but an under-part, it will appear that Virgil has kept him perfectly in the same Character in his Poem, where he shines as the first Hero. His Piety and his Valour, though not drawn at so full a Length, are marked no less in the Original than in the Copy.—As to his Valour, he is second only to Hector, and in personal Bravery as great in the Greek Author as in the Roman.—He is the first that dares resist Achilles himself at his Return to the Fight in all his Rage, for the Loss of Patroclus. He indeed avoids encountering two at once,—and shews upon the whole a sedate and deliberate Courage, which, if not so glaring as that of some others, is yet more just. It is worth considering how thoroughly Virgil penetrated into all this, and saw into the very Idea of Homer; so to extend and call forth the whole Figure in its full Dimensions and Colours, from the slightest Hints and Sketches, which were but casually touched by Homer, and even in some Points too, where they were rather left to be understood than expressed. And this, by the way, ought to be considered by those Critics who object to Virgil's Hero the Want of that Sort of Courage which strikes us so much in Homer's Achilles. Æneas was not the Creature of Virgil's Imagination, but one whom the World was already acquainted with, &c." I shall only make these two Remarks. One is, that as Virgil, with

pietate, nec major bello et armis :  
 quam virum si fata servant, si  
 vescentur ætheria aurâ, neque ad-  
 hæc occubat crudelibus umbris, non  
 sit metus nobis, nec pœniteat te  
 priorem certasse officio. Sunt et  
 urbes nobis in Siculis regionibus,  
 armaque, clarisque Acestes est à  
 Trojano sanguine. Liceat nobis  
 subducere classem quassatam ven-  
 tis, et optare trabes è sylvis, et  
 fringere remas, si datur nobis  
 iudex in Italiæ, sociis et rege  
 recepto, ut læti petamus Italiam  
 Latiumque : sin salus sit ab-  
 sumpta, et pontus Libyæ habet  
 te, O optime pater Teucerum !  
 nec jam restat spes Iuli ;

Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis : 545  
 Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aurâ  
 Ætheriâ, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris ;  
 Non metus, officio nec te certasse priorem  
 Pœniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes,  
 Armaque, Trojanoque à sanguine clarus Acestes.  
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem, 551  
 Et silvis aptare trabes, et fringere remas,  
 Si datur Italiam, sociis et Rege recepto,  
 Tendere, ut Italiam læti Latiumque petamus :  
 Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teu-  
 crum ! 555  
 Pontus habet Libyæ, nec spes jam restat Iuli ;

## TRANSLATION.

nalized in the Art of War, and in Martial Achievements ; whom, if the Fates preserve, if still he breathe the vital Air, and is not yet numbered with the ruthless Shades, neither we shall despair, nor you repent your having been the first in challenging him to Acts of Kindness and Humanity. We have likewise Cities and Arms in Sicily, and the illustrious King Acestes is of Trojan Extraction. Permit us then to bring to Shore our Wind-beaten Fleet, and from your Woods to chuse Trees for Planks, and to rent our Oars ; that, if it be given us to bend our Course once more to Italy, upon the Recovery of our Prince and Friends, we may joyfully set out thither, and make the Latian Shore. But if our Safety is perished, and thou, O Father of the Trojans, the best of Men ! now liest buried in the Libyan Sea, and no further Hope of Iulus remains, we may at least repair to the Streights

## NOTES.

the greatest Justice of Thought, unites Piety towards the Gods, with all the proper Acts of Humanity, in the Person of *Æneas* ; so in the Character of *Meneas*, which is the Reverse of the other, he shews that Impiety and Inhumanity are inseparable. As that Prince is contemptor *Direm*, so he is an implacable Tyrant, and a Master of Cruelty :

*Mortua quin etiam jurebat corpora vivis,  
 Componens manibusque manus, atque cribus cra,  
 Tormenti genus ; et sæcie taboque fontes  
 Complexus in misere, longa sic morie necabat.*

Æn. VIII. 485.

Another Remark is, that *Virgil* seems to have failed in the Propriety of his Hero's Character, by stodging in some Things too closely to imitate *Homer*. Particular Instances of this occur in the ninth Book, where he makes *Æneas* sacrifice eight *Ravallins* to the Manes of *Pallas*, as *Æchilles* had done twelve *Trojans* to the Ghost of *Patroclus*. This Practice, however it may suit with the furious Temper of *Æchilles*, is quite incongruous to the mild, humane Disposition of

*Æneas*. The same may be said of his insulting his Enemies even in their Death, and accompanying the Wounds he gives them with bitter Reproaches and Taunts. See *Æneid* X. Verses 556, 952, 600. But these, and the like, may be considered among the Blemishes which *Virgil's* accurate Judgment would probably have corrected, had he lived to finish this Poem to that Perfection he designed.

545. *Ecce—et armis, &c.* This is not a Tautology, as it may seem ; the first refers to the whole Art or Conduct of War, the other to the Prowess and Bravery in the Field of Battle.

546. *Quem si fata, &c.* *Virgil* makes *Iliacus* dwell on this Circumstance, in order to make the stronger Impression. Besides, such Repetitions of the same Idea in different Expressions, are common to all Poets :

Εἰ τι νῦν ζῆμι, καὶ ὅρα φῶς ἔσταιο.

If he still lives, and sees the Light of the Sun. *Homer.*

*Vicit,*

At freta Sicania<sup>æ</sup> saltem, sedesque paratas,  
Unde huc adveſti, regemque petamus Aceſten.  
Talibus Ilioneus : cuncti ſimul ore fremebant  
Dardanida<sup>æ</sup>.

560

Tum breviter Dido, vultum demiffa, proſa-  
tur :

Solvite corde metum, Teucri, ſecludite curas.  
Reſ dura, et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
Moliri, et latè ſines cuſtode tueri.

Quis genus Æneadum, quis Trojæ neſciat ur-  
bem ?

565

Virtuteſque, viroſque, et tanti incendia belli ?  
Non obruſa adèd geſtamus peſtora Pœni ;  
Nec tam averſus equos Tyriâ Sol jungit ab urbe.  
Seu vos Heſperiam magnam, Saturniaque arva,

at ſaltem ut petamus freta Sica-  
niæ, ſedèſque paratas, unde ad-  
veſti iunus huc, et regem Aceſ-  
ten. Ilioneus orabat talibus ver-  
bis : cuncti Dardanida<sup>æ</sup> ſimul  
fremebant ore.

Tum Dido, demiffa vultum,  
breviter proſatur : O Teucri, ſol-  
vite metum à corde, ſecludite cu-  
ras. Mea dura reſ, et novitas  
regni, cogunt me moliri talia, et  
latè tueri ſines meos cuſtode. Quis  
neſciat genus Æneadum, quis  
neſciat urbem Trojæ ? virtuteſ-  
que viroſque, et incendia tanti  
belli ; ſuos Pœni non geſtamus  
peſtora adèd obruſa ; nec Sol jun-  
git equos tam averſus à Tyriâ  
urbe. Seu vos optatis Magnam  
Heſperiam, arvaque Saturnia,

## TRANSLATION.

of Sicily, and the Settlement there prepared for us, whence we were driven hither, and *once more* viſit King Aceſtes. So ſpoke Ilioneus. At the ſame Time the other Trojans murmured their Conſent.

Then Dido, with modeſt, downcaſt Looks, thus in brief replies : Trojans, baniſh Fear from your Breasts, lay your Cases aſide. My hard Fate, and the In-  
fancy of my Kingdom, force me to take ſuch Meaſures, and to ſecure my Fron-  
tiers, by *planting* Guards around. Who is a Stranger to the Æneian Race, the  
City Troy, her Heroes, and their valorous Deeds, and to the Devaſtations of ſo  
renowned a War ? Carthaginian Hearts are not ſo obdurate and inſenſible ; nor  
yokes the Sun his Steeds at ſuch a Diſtance from our Tyrian City. Whether  
*therefore you be deſigned for* Heſperia the Greater, and the Country where Saturn

## NOTES.

*Vivit, et ætherias vitales ſuſcipit auras.*

*He lives, and draws the vital Air.*

Lucretius.

565. *Quis genus.* There are three principal Reaſons may be aſſigned why People are unacquainted with what happens in the World, either, in the firſt Place, becauſe the Events are not of Importance enough to be blazed abroad ; or the People are ſtupidly unconcerned about the Affairs of others, and have no Curioſity to enquire after them ; or, laſtly, they live in ſo remote a Corner of the Globe, that News cannot reach them. In this Light we may conſider Dido in this and the three following Lines, ob-  
viating any unfavourable Opinion Ilioneus might have conceived of the Carthaginians, as ignorant and inſenſible. Think us not ſuch a Set of Barbarians, ſays Dido, as to be ignorant of the Trojan War, and the Exploits of its famous Heroes ; theſe are Events too important not to be univer-

ſally celebrated. *Quis genus Æneadum, &c.* Nor are we Carthaginians ſo ſtupid as not to concern ourſelves about other States and Kingdoms. *Non obruſa adid, &c.* Nor are we in ſo remote a Climate as to be cut off from Commerce and Correſpondence with the reſt of Mankind. *Nec tam averſus, &c.* Others however conſider the two laſt Lines in another Light, as if Dido was proving that her People could not be imagined barbarous, ſince they were not far removed from the Sun. You ought not to think us, ſays ſhe, obdurate, inhuman, or inſenſible ; this is the Diſpoſition of thoſe Nations on whom the Sun ſeldom ſhines, or but with faint and diſtant Rays ; but our Breasts are ſoftened by his warmer Influences. Alluding to the Notion of ſome Philoſophers, that the Inhabitants of the colder Climates are leſs ſuſceptible of Humanity and Compaſſion than thoſe in warmer Countries.

*fore fines Erycis, regemque Acesten; dimittam vos tutos auxilio proaboque vos opibus. Vultis et pariter confidere mecum in his regnis? Urbs, quam urbem statuo, est vestra; subducite naves: Tros Tyriusque agatur mihi nullo discrimine. Atque utinam ipse rex vester Æneas compulsus huc eodem Notō afforet! equidem dimittam certos homines per littora, et jubebo eos lustrare extrema Libyæ; si quibus sylvis aut aribus cæsus errat.*

*Et fortis Achates, et pater Æneas, arrepti animam his dictis, jamdudum ardebant erumpere nubem: Achates prior compellat Æneam: O nate Diæ, quæ sententia nunc surgit animo? Vides omnia tuta, vides classem, sociosque receptos. Unus abest, quem ipsi vidimus submersum in medio statum: cætera respondent dictis tuæ matris. Vix fatus erat ea, cum nubes circumfusa repente scindit se, et purgat se in apertum æthera.*

Sive Erycis fines, regemque optatis Acesten;  
Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo. 571  
Vultis et his mecum pariter confidere regnis?  
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves:  
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.  
Atque utinam rex ipse, Notō compulsus eodem,  
Afforet Æneas! equidem per littora certos 576  
Dimittam, et Libyæ lustrare extrema jubebo;  
Si quibus ejectus silvis, aut urbibus errat.

His animum arrepti dictis, et fortis Achates,  
Et pater Æneas, jamdudum erumpere nubem  
Ardebant. Prior Æneam compellat Achates: 581  
Nate Deæ, quæ nunc animo sententia surgit?  
Omnia tuta vides; classem, sociosque receptos.  
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
Submersum: dictis respondent cætera matris.  
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente 586  
Scindit se nubes, et in æthera purgat apertum.)

## TRANSLATION.

reigned, or if you chuse to visit Eryx's Coast and King Acestes; I will dismiss you safe with proper Assistance, and support you with my Wealth. Or will you settle with me in this Realm of mine? The City I now build shall be yours: Draw your Ships ashore; Trojan and Tyrian shall be treated by me as if they were both the same. And would to Heaven the same Wind had driven your Prince Æneas too upon our Coast, and that he were here present! However, I will send trusty Messengers along the Coasts, with Orders to search Libya's utmost Bounds, if he is thrown out to wander in some Wood or City.

Animated by these friendly Words, brave Achates and Father Æneas had long impatiently desired to break from the Cloud. Achates first addresses Æneas: Goddeſs-born, what Purpose now arises in your Mind? You see all is safe; your Fleet and Friends restored. One alone is missing, who sunk before our Eyes in the Midst of the Waves: Every Thing else agrees with your Mother's Prediction. Scarce had he said, when strait the circumambient Cloud splits: sunder, and dissolves into open Air. Æneas stood forth, and in bright Day shone conspicuous;

## NOTES.

570. Erycis. Eryx was King of Sicily, Æn. V. 24.

573. Urbem quam, &c. The Construction is, Urbs, quam urbem statuo, vestra est.

575. Equidem. Servius observes that equidem in Virgil always signifies ego quidem.

585. Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente scindit se nubes, &c. This Passage Milton seems to have had in his Eye, Book X. 447. where Satan passed invisible through the Mire of the hellish Council, seated himself on his

Throne, viewed all around him unseen, then surprized them with his unexpected Appearance;

Down a ruble  
He sat, and round about him saw unseen;  
At last, as from a Cloud, his fulgent Head  
And Shape Star-bright appear'd, or brighter clad,

With what permissive Glory since his Fall  
Was left him, or false Glitter.

587. Scindit se nubes, Here again Virgil imitates Homer, who, in the same Manner, discovers

Restitit Æneas, clarâque in luce refulsit,  
Os humerosque Deo similis : namque ipsa decoram

Cæsariem nato genitrix, lumenque juventæ 590  
Purpureum, et lætos oculis afflârat honores.  
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
Argentum, Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

Tum sic Reginam alloquitur, cunctisque repente 594

Improvisus, ait : Coram, quem quæritis, adsum,  
Troius Æneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.  
O sola infândos Trojæ miserata labores !  
Quæ nos, reliquias Danaûm, terræque marisque  
Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,  
Urbe, domo socias ! grates persolvere dignas 600  
Non opis est nostræ, Dido, nec quicquid ubique est

Gentis Dardaniæ, magnum quæ sparsa per orbem,

Dî tibi (si qua pios respectant numina, si quid

*Æneas restitit, refulsitque in clarâ luce, similis Deo os humerosque : namque genitrix ipsa afflârat nato decoram cæsariem, purpureumque lumen juventæ, et oculis lætos honores. Tale decus quale manus addunt ebori, aut ubi argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur flavo auro.*

*Tum sic alloquitur Reginam, repenteque improvisus cunctis ait : ego adsum coram, Troius Æneas, quem quæritis, ereptus ab Libycis undis. O tu sola miserata infândos labores Trojæ ! quæ urbe domo socias nos reliquias Danaûm, jam exhaustos omnibus casibus terræque marisque, et egenos omnia ! O Dido, non est nostræ opis persolvere tibi dignas grates ; nec est opis Dardaniæ gentis, quicquid hujus gentis ubique est, quæ sparsa est per magnum orbem : Dii (si qua numina respectant pios, si quid*

## TRANSLATION.

in Countenance and Make resembling a God : For *Venus* herself had adorned her Son with graceful Locks, *flushed him* with the radiant Bloom of Youth, and breathed a sprightly Lustre on his Eyes. Such Beauty as the *Artist's* Hand superadds to Ivory, or where Silver and Parian Marble is incased in yellow Gold.

Then suddenly addressing the Queen, he, to the Surprise of all, thus begins : Behold the Man you seek now present, Trojan Æneas, snatched from the Lybian Waves. O thou, who alone had commiserated Troy's unutterable Calamities ! who *deignest* to associate in thy Town and Palace as a Remnant saved from the Greeks, who have now been tried to the utmost by Woes in every Shape, both by Sea and Land, and are in Want of all Things ! to repay thee due Thanks, great Queen, exceeds the Power of both us, and of all the Dardan Race, wherever dispersed over the wide World. The Gods (if any Powers divine regard the

## NOTES.

covers *Ulysses* to *Alcinous*, in the seventh Book of the *Odyssey* ; but it is acknowledged that *Virgil* has improved upon his Original, particularly in that fine Addition at the End of the Verse, *et in æthera purgat apertum*, than which nothing can more strongly paint the Image of a Cloud just vanishing and blending with the Air.

588. *Clarâque in luce refulsit.* Shone, or appeared conspicuous, as *Luc.* V. 12. speaking of

*Epicurus*,  
Vol. I.

—quique per artem  
*Fluctibus et tantis vitam, tantisque tenebris.*  
*In tam tranquillo, et tam clarâ luce locavit.*

603. *Si qua, &c.* This Expression implies nothing of Doubt, but only puts a certain Truth into the Form of a Supposition, the more to secure and strengthen the Conclusion. It amounts to this Assertion, You shall be amply rewarded, as sure as there are Gods above, as sure as there is Justice, as there is any Sense of Virtue in the World. Much like what Mr. Addison says :

Q

—If

*justitiæ est usquam) et mens conscia sibi recti, ferant tibi digna præmia. Quæ tam læta tulerunt Secula? qui tanti talem? Dum fluvii current in freta, dum umbra læstrabunt convexa montibus, dum polus pascet sidera; bonos, nomenque tuum, laudisque tua semper manebunt, quacunque terræ vocant me. Sic fatus, petit amicum Ilionea dextrâ, Sereestumque lævâ; post, petit alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.*

Usquam justitiæ est) et mens sibi conscia recti, Præmia digna ferant. Quæ te tam læta tulerunt Secula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes? 606 In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbræ

Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet; Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudisque manebunt,

Quæ me cunque vocant terræ. Sic fatus, amicum Ilionea petit dextrâ, lævâque Sereestum; 611 Post, alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

## TRANSLATION.

Pious, if Justice any where subsists) and a Mind, conscious of its own Virtue, shall yield thee a just Recompence. What Age was so happy to produce thee? Who the Parents of so illustrious an Offspring? While Rivers run into the Sea, while Shadows move round the convex Mountains, while Heaven feeds the Stars; your Honour, Name, and Praise, with me shall ever live, to whatever Climes I am called. This said, he embraces his Friend Ilioneus with his Right-hand, and Sereestus with his Left; Then the rest in their Turns, the heroic Gyan, and heroic Cloanthus.

## NOTES.

—If there's a Power above us,—

—let us find delight in Virtue.

See also Æneid II. 139.

—atque omnia ferre sub auras,

Si qua teneant.

Where it appears plain that *si qua* cannot imply any Doubt, but must signify whatever, or some Word of the like Import. Admitting therefore this to be the Signification of *si qua* *rumina*, and *si quid* *justitiæ* in this Place, why may we not consider it as a Prayer, which I am surprized to find none of the Commentators have done? *Dii—ferant*, may the Gods confer upon you; the Verb, which is in the Optative Mood, naturally leads to this Sense, and it is in the same Form with that Imprecation, B. II. 536.

*Dî (si qua est celo pietas, quæ Italia curat)*

*Perferant gratias dignas, et præmia reddant Debûta.*

603. *Pius*. This Word signifies virtuous Men in general; especially the Kind, the Beneficent, the Generous. Hence *Nisus*'s generous, disinterested Love to *Euryalus* is called *pius amor*, Æn. V. 296. See the Note on Verse 549.

604. *Mens sibi conscia recti*. Some would understand this not of *Dido*'s own conscious Approbation of her Virtue, but of the divine Mind, which is conscious to every good Action; as where *Virgil* says, *Mens agitat mælem*, Æn. VI. 727.

But, besides that this Sense appears forced, and a mere Repetition of the former Thought, I doubt if the Genus of the Language will admit of it. The Deity is *conscius recti*, as he is the infallible Witness of Truth and Integrity; but he is *conscius sibi recti*, as he is conscious of his own Uprightness and Sincerity. But this Expression admits of another Sense; for, instead of joining *et mens sibi conscia recti* with *Dii*, as one of the Nominatives to *ferant*, we may include it in the Parenthesis with *si qua*, &c. Thus, if there be any Gods who regard the Pious, if Justice any where subsists, and a Mind conscious of Virtue.

605. *Quæ te tam læta tulerunt Secula*. It is the same Thought with that in the sixth Æneid; 643.

*Ille genus antiquum Tænri, pulcherrima proles, Magnarumque heroes, nati melioribus annis.*

It represents *Dido* as one of the Heroines of the happy Golden Age, whose uncommon Worth could only be the Production of these better Days.

608. *Montibus—convexa*. Either in *montibus*, or *montibus* poetically for *montium*. *Convexa* is seldom or never used by good Authors to signify *convex* in English, but rather imports the same as *curvus*, bending, shelving or arch'd; as Æn. IV. 451, and X. 251.

Obstupuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,  
 Casu, deinde viri tanto; et sic ore locuta est:  
 Quis te, nate Deâ, per tanta pericula casus  
 Insequitur? quæ vis immanibus applicat oris?  
 Tunc ille Æneas, quem Dardanio Anchisæ  
 Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad un-

615

dam?  
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire,  
 Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem,  
 Auxilio Beli. Genitor tum Belus opimam  
 Vastabat Cyprum, et victor ditione tenebat.

621

Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis  
 Trojanæ, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi.  
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,  
 Seque ortum antiquâ Teucrorum à stirpe volebat.

625

Quare agite, O tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris:  
 Me quoquæ per multos similis fortuna labores  
 Jactatam, hæc demum voluit consistere terrâ.  
 Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.)

630

*Sidonia Dido obstupuit primo aspectu, deinde tanto casu viri, et sic locuta est ore: O nate Dea, quis casus insequitur te per tanta pericula? quæ vis applicat te immanibus oris? Tunc es ille Æneas, quem alma Venus genuit Dardanio Anchisæ ad undam Phrygii Simoentis? Atque equidem memini Teucrum venire Sidona, expulsum patriis finibus, petentem nova regna auxilio Beli. Genitor meus Belus tum vastabat opimam Cyprum, et victor tenebat eam ditione. Casus Trojanæ urbis cognitus est mihi jam ex illo tempore, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi. Ipse hostis ferebat Teucros insigni laude, volebatque se esse ortum ab antiquâ stirpe Teucrorum. Quare, O juvenes, agite, succedite nostris tectis: similis fortuna voluit me quoquæ jactatam: per multos labores, demum consistere in hæc terrâ. Ego non ignara mali, disco succurrere miseris.*

## TRANSLATION.

Sidonian Dido stood astonished first at the Presence of the Hero, then at his signal Sufferings, and thus her Speech addressed: What *hard* Fate, O Goddess-born, pursues thee through such mighty Dangers? What Power drives thee on this barbarous Coast? Are you the *great* Æneas, whom by Phrygian Simois's Stream, fair Venus bore to Trojan Anchises? And *now* indeed I call to Mind that Teucer expelled his native Country, came to Sidon in Quest of a new Kingdom, depending on the Aid of Belus. My Father Belus then reaped the Spoil of wealthy Cyprus, and held it in Subjection to his victorious Arms. Ever since that Time I have been acquainted with the Fate of Troy, with your Name, and the Grecian Kings. The Enemy himself extolled the Trojans with distinguished Praise, and with Pleasure traced his Descent from the antient Trojan Race. Come then, *heroic* Youth! enter our Walls. Me too, through a Series of Labours tossed, like Fate *with yours* at length hath doomed to settle in this Land. Myself no Stranger to Misfortune, have learned to succour the Distressed.

## NOTES.

620. *Teucrum—expulsum.* This is Teucer, the Father, and reckoning his Lineage from his Mother, who was the Daughter of Laomedon, King of Troy, descended in a direct Line from the antient Teucer, the Founder of the Teucir or Trojan Race. The true Reason why Teucer valued himself rather on Account of his Relation to the Father's Side, *volebat se ortum*, gave himself out; or would have himself reputed of Trojan Extraction, thus disclaiming Relation to his

himself rather on Account of his Relation to the Father's Side, *volebat se ortum*, gave himself out; or would have himself reputed of Trojan Extraction, thus disclaiming Relation to his



*Sic memorat, simul ducit Æneam in regia tecta, simul indicit honorem templis Divûm. Interea nec minus mittit munera sociis ad littora virginis tauros, centum horrentia terga magnorum suum, centum pingues agnos cum matribus lætitiæque Dei Bacchi. At interior domus splendida instruitur regali luxu, parantque convivia in mediis tectis. Ad sunt vestes laboratæ arte, ostroque superbo: ingens argentum adest in mensis, fortiaque facta patrum cœlata in auro, longissima series rerum*

*Sic memorat: simul Æneam in regia ducit Tecta; simul Divûm templis indicit honorem. Nec minus interea sociis ad littora mittit Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos* 635  
*Munera, lætitiæque Dei. At domus interior regali splendida luxu Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis. Arte laboratæ vestes, ostroque superbo: Ingens argentum mensis, cœlataque in auro* 640  
*Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum*

## TRANSLATION.

This said, she forthwith leads Æneas into her royal Apartments, and at the same Time ordains due Honours for the Temples of the Gods. Mean while, with no less Care, she sends Presents to his Crew in the Ships, twenty Bulls, an hundred huge Boars with bristly Backs, as many fat Lambs, with the Ewes, and the Joys of the God *Bacchus*. But the inner Rooms of State are splendidly furnished with regal Pomp, and Banquets are prepared in the Middle of the Hall. Here are Carpet wrought with Art, and of the richest Purple; the Tables shine with massy Silver-plate, and embossed in Gold appear the brave Exploits of her Forefathers, a lengthened Series of History traced down through so many Heroes,

## NOTES.

by concealing that Circumstance, sets this Action in such a Light as to reflect no small Honour on the Trojans.

632. *Templis indicit honorem.* It was the ancient Custom to offer up Libations and other Acts of Thanksgiving to the Gods, upon the Arrival of Strangers, especially to *Jupiter Æolus*, the God of Hospitality, or who presides over Strangers. Thus in *Homer Alcinous*, when he receives *Ulysses* at his Court, orders Libations to *Jove*, who guides the Wanderer on his Way. Pope's *Odyssey*, VII. 210. *Servius* takes *indicit honorem* to signify originally to raise, or order Contributions to be raised in Honour of the Gods, because the Ancients, on Account of their Poverty, were obliged to collect for their Sacrifices, or else they applied to that Use the Goods and Effects of condemned Malefactors: Hence *supplicia*, Punishments, came to signify Prayers; *supplicationes*, Thanksgivings; and *sacer*, both holy and accursed.

636. *Munera, lætitiæque Dei.* The Commentators are greatly divided about the Meaning of these Words. *Corradus* explains them as Offering and Joy, i. e. a grateful Offering to the

God (*Neptune*) who had saved them from Shipwreck, taking *munera* in the same Sense, as *Geor. IV. 534.*

— in *munera supplex*  
*Tende, petens pacem, et faciles venerare Neptæas.*

*Anlus Gellius* reads *munera lætitiæque die*, Presents with which they might joyfully pass the Day; taking *die* for *diri*, as *Geor. I. 208.* *Servius*, and the Generality of Interpreters, consider it as a poetical Circumlocution for *Wine*, which is the Gift and Joy, or the joyful Gift of the God (*Bacchus*.) This Translation is according to the pointing in *Heinsius's* Edition, where there is no Stop after *agnos*, but a Comma after *munera*; so that the Construction runs thus, *Mittit viginti tauros munera*; she sends them Presents of twenty Bulls, &c. *lætitiæque Dei*, and the Joy of the God (*Bacchus*) i. e. *Wine*. See Verse 651, where *munera* is construed the same Way.

640. *Argentum—auro.* Gold and Silver-plate, which was simply called Gold and Silver. So *Seneca de Vita Beati*, Cap. XVII. *Nec temere, et ut libet, collocatur argentum, sed ferite ferrum.*

Per tot ducta viros antiquæ ab origine gentis.  
 Æne. s (neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
 Passus amor) rapidum ad naves præmittit Acha-  
 ten,

644

Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad moenia ducat.

Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.

Munera præterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,

Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,

Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho;

Ornatus Argivæ Helenæ: quos illa Mycenis,

Pergama cum peteret, inconcessosque Hyme-  
 næos,

651

Extulerat; matris Leda mirabile donum.

Præterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,

Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile

Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coro-  
 nam.

655

Hæc celerans, iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

ducta per tot viros ab origine an-  
 tiquæ gentis. Æneas (neque e-  
 nim amor patrius passus est illi-  
 us mentem consistere) præmittit  
 Achaten rapidum ad naves; ut  
 ferat hæc Ascanio, ducatque ip-  
 sum ad moenia: omnis cura cari  
 parentis stat in Ascanio. Præte-  
 rea jubet Ascanium ferre secum  
 munera erepta Iliacis ruinis,  
 pallam nempe rigentem signis  
 auroque, et velamen circumtex-  
 tum croceo acantho: ornatus Ar-  
 givæ Helenæ, quos illa extule-  
 rat Mycenis, cum peteret Perga-  
 ma, Hymenæosque inconcessos;  
 qui ornatus erant mirabile donum  
 matris Leda. Præterea jubet  
 eum ferre sceptrum, quod Ilione  
 maxima natarum Priami olim  
 gesserat, baccatumque monile col-  
 lo, et coronam duplicem gemmis  
 auroque. Achates celerans hæc  
 tendebat iter ad naves.

## TRANSLATION.

from the first Founder of the ancient Race. Æneas (for paternal Affection suffered not his Mind to rest) with Speed sends Achates before to the Ships, to bear those Tidings to Ascanius, and bring the Boy himself to the City. All the fond Parent's Care centers in Ascanius. Besides, he bids him bring Presents for the Queen saved from the Ruins of Troy, a Mantle stiff with Gold and Figures, and a Veil woven round with Saffron-coloured Flowers of Brank-ursine, the Ornaments of Grecian Helen, which she had brought with her from Mycenæ, when bound for Troy and her lawless Marriage; her Mother Leda's curious Gift. A Scepter too, which once Ilione, Priam's eldest Daughter, bore, a Necklace strung with Pearl, and a Crown set with double Rows of Gems and Gold. This Message to dispatch, Achates directs his Course to the Ships.

## NOTES.

tur. Tully IV. in Verr. Canabat apud Exp-  
 lemum, argentum ille apposuerat. And Virgil  
 himself, in the third Æneid, 355. and  
 —Impositis auro dapibus.

642. Per tot—viros. The whole History of  
 the Family from Belus, or rather Abibelus, the  
 first Tyrian Monarch.

644. Rapidum—præmittit. Servius thinks  
 this is equivalent to mittit prærapidum, which  
 appears forced. Rather, send him before the  
 Entertainment, or before the Messengers sent by  
 Dido. Verse 633.

647. Iliacis erepta ruinis. This shews them  
 to have been Things of the greatest Value

648. Pallam. This was a Kind of Stole,  
 or long Garment, that reached down to the  
 feet:

Fusa sed ad teneros lutea pallia pedes.

Tibul. I. Eleg. 7.

Hence Horace gives it the Epithet of boneste:

Post hunc personæ, pallique reputat boneste  
 Æschylus. De Arte Poet. 273.

648. Signis auroque. i. e. Signis aureis, as  
 above molemque et montes; and Geor. II. 192.

Pateris libamus et auro, i. e. pateris aureis, &c.

656. Hæc celerans. After the Manner of the  
 Greeks, who used σπουδῆν and ταχύνειν the same  
 Way.

Q3

665. Tela

At Cytherea verfas novas ar-  
tes, et nova consilia in pectore;  
ut nempe Cupido mutatus faciem  
et ora veniet pro dulci Ascanio,  
donisque incendat furentem Regi-  
nam, atque implicet ignem ultius  
cibus. Quippe timet domum  
ambiguam Tyriosque bilingues;  
atrox Juno urit eam, et cura e-  
jus recurfat sub noctem. Ergo  
affatur aligerum Amorem bis  
dictis: O nate, meæ vires, mea  
magna potentia; nate, qui solus  
temnis Typhoea tela summi Pa-  
tris Jovis; confugio ad te, et  
supplex patro tus numina. Hæc  
nota sunt tibi, ut nempe frater  
tuus Æneas pelago jactetur cir-  
cum omnia littora, edis iniquæ  
Junonis: et tu sæpe doluisti nesci-  
tro dolore. Phœnissa Dido tenet  
bunt, miraturque eam blandis  
cubiculis: et vereor quo Junonia  
bestipula certant se: illa laud  
casabat in tanto cardine rerum.  
Quædã meditator ante dolos  
Reginam delis, et cingere eam  
flammâ; ne quo numine mutet se;  
sed postis ut teneatur tuum  
magna amore Æneæ.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore verfat  
Consilia; ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido  
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem  
Incendat Reginam, atque offibus implicet ignem.  
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bi-  
lingues: 661  
Unit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recurfat.  
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:  
Nate, meæ vires, mea magna potentia; solus,  
Nate, Patris summi qui tela Typhoea temnis;  
Ad te confugio, et supplex tua numina posco. 666  
Frater ut Æneas pelago tuus omnia circum  
Littora jactetur, odiis Junonis iniquæ,  
Nota tibi: et nostro doluisti sæpe dolore.  
Hunc Phœnissa tenet Dido, blandisque mora-  
tur 670  
Vocibus; et vereor, quò se Junonia vertant  
Hospitia: haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.  
Quocirca capere ante dolis, et cingere flammâ  
Reginam meditator: ne quo se numine mutet:  
Sed magno Æneæ mecum teneatur amore. 675

## TRANSLATION.

But Venus revolves in her Breast new Plots and new Designs, that Cupid should come in Place of sweet Ascanius, assuming his Mien and Features, and by the Gift kindle in the Queen all the Rage of Love, and convey the subtle Flame into her very Bones. For she dreads the false equivocating Race, and the double-tongued, perfidious Tyrians; Fell Juno's Rage torments her, and with the Night her Care returns. To winged Love therefore she addresses these Words: O Son, my Strength, my mighty Power; my Son, who alone defiest the Typhœan Bolts of Jove supreme, to thee I fly and suppliant implore thy Deity, Thou knowest how round all Shores thy Brother Æneas is tossed from Sea to Sea by the completed Malice of partial Juno, and in my Grief hast often grieved. Him Phœnician Dido entertains, and amuses with smooth Speeches; and I fear what may be the Issue of Juno's Acts of Hospitality: She will not be idle in so critical a Conjunction. Wherefore, I purpose to prevent the Queen by subtle Means, and so beset her with the Flames of Love, that no Power may influence her to change, but that with me she may cherish a great Fondness for Æneas. How this thou

## NOTES.

665. *Tela Typhoea.* The Bolts whereby Typhœus and the other Giants were overthrown; a very lively poetical Expression to denote the Power of Love.

673. *Et cingere flammâ.* A Metaphor, borrowed from the Manner of blocking up a Town by planting Fires round the Walls, that then

was no Way left to escape.

*Interæ vigilum excubiis obsidere portas*  
*Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flammis,*

Æn. IX. 159.

*Interea Ratali portis circum omnibus insunt*

*Sternere cæcæ vires, et mœnia cingere flammis.*

Æn. X. 113.  
681. *Idaliûm.*

Quà facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.

Regius, accitu cari genitoris, ad urbem  
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura;  
Dona ferens, pelago, et flammis restantia Trojæ.  
Hunc ego sopitum somno, super alta Cythera, 680  
Aut super Idalium, sacratâ in sede recondam;  
Ne quâ scire dolos, mediûsve occurrere possit.  
Tu faciem illius, noctem non ampliùs unam,  
Falle dolo; et notos pueri puer indue vultus:  
Ut, cum te gremio accipiet lætissima Dido, 685  
Regales inter mensas, laticemque Lyæum,  
Cum dabit amplexus, atque osculâ dulcia figet;  
Occultum inspiret ignem, fallasque veneno.  
Paret Amor dictis caræ genitricis, et alas  
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690  
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
Irrigat, et totum gremio Dea tollit in altos  
Idaliæ lucos: ubi mollis amaracus illum  
Floribus, et dulci aspirans complectitur umbrâ.

Nunc accipe nostram mentem, quâ possis facere id. Regius puer, mea maxima cura, parat ire ad Sidoniam urbem, accitu cari genitoris, ferens dona restantia pelago et flammis Trojæ. Ego recondam hunc sopitum somno, super alta Cythera, aut super Idalium nemus in sacratâ sede; ne quâ possit scire dolos, mediûsve occurrere. Tu dolo falle faciem illius unam noctem non ampliùs; et ipse puer indue notos vultus pueri: ut, cum Dido lætissima accipiet te gremio, inter regales mensas Lyæumque laticem, cum dabit tibi amplexus atque figet tibi dulcia oscula; inspiret ei occultum ignem, fallasque veneno. Amor paret dictis caræ genitricis, et exuit alas, et gaudens incedit gressu Iuli. At Venus irrigat placidam quietem per membra Ascanio, et Dea tollit eum totum gremio in altos lucos Idaliæ: ubi mollis amaracus aspirans, complectitur illum floribus et dulci umbrâ.

## TRANSLATION.

mayst effect, now hear what I advise. The royal Boy, my chief Care, at his Father's Call prepares to visit the Sidonian City Carthage, bearing Presents for Dido saved from the Sea and Flames of Troy. Him having lulled to Rest, I will lay down on Cythera's Tops, or in some sacred Retreat above Idalium, lest he should discover the Plot, or, intervening, marr its Success. Do you artfully counterfeit his Face but for one Night, and, yourself a Boy, assume a Boy's familiar Looks; that when Dido shall take thee to her Bosom in the Height of her Joy amidst the royal Feasts, and Bacchus's chearing Liqueur; when she shall give thee repeated Embraces, and press thee with sweet Kisses, thou mayst breathe into her the secret Flame, and by Stealth convey the Poison. The God of Love obeys the Dictates of his dear Mother, lays aside his Wings, and joyful trips along in Iulus's Gait. Mean while Venus pours the Dews of balmy Sleep on Ascanius's Limbs, and in her Bosom fondling, conveyed him to Idalia's lofty Groves, where soft Amaracus, perfuming the Air with Flowers and fragrant Shade, clasps him round.

## NOTES.

681. *Idalium*. A Town and Grove of that Name in the Island of Cyprus.

686. *Laticemque Lyæum*. Lyæus is a Name given to *Bacchus*, ἀπό τοῦ λυεῖν, because Wine dissipates Care,

*Cura fugit multo diluiturque mero,*

*diffipat Evin*

*Curas mordaces,*

Hor. II. Ode II, 17.

693. *Mollis amaracus*. The Herb *Marjoram*, otherwise called *Sampucum*, whereof Pliny tells us a most excellent Kind grew in Cyprus, and that it was baneful to Serpents: *Sampucum, sive amaracus*, in Cypro laudatissimum et odoratissimum scorpionibus adversatur. So that it was a very proper Bed for Ascanius to sleep on with Safety.

Jamque Cupido ibat parens  
 diæi matris, et portabat Tyriis  
 regia cœna, lætus Achate duce.  
 Cum venit, Regina jam compo-  
 suit se super aulæis superbis, h-  
 cœvitque se mediam in cœcâ  
 stromâ. Jam pater Æneas, et  
 jam Trojana juvenus conveni-  
 unt, discumbiturque super strato  
 ostro. Famuli don't lymphas ma-  
 nistris, expediuntque Cereem ca-  
 nistris, feruntque mantilia ton-  
 sis villis. Intus erant quinquag-  
 inta famule, quibus cura fuit  
 præare penum longo ordine, et ad-  
 ducere Penates flammis. Centum  
 erant alæ, incidemque ministri  
 pares ætate, qui onerent mensas  
 dapibus, et ponant pocula. Nec  
 non et Tyrii frequentes convenere  
 per læta limina, jussi discumbere  
 sup r pictis toris. Mirantur do-  
 na Æneæ; mirantur lulum,

Jamque ibat diæio parens, et dona Cupido 695  
 Regia portabat Tyriis, duce lætus Achate.  
 Cum venit, aulæis jam se Regina superbis  
 Aureâ composuit spondâ, mediamque locavit.  
 Jam pater Æneas, et jam Trojana juvenus  
 C. nveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.  
 Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque ca-  
 nistris 701  
 Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.  
 Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longo  
 Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates.  
 Centum alæ, totidemque pares ætate ministri, 705  
 Qui dapibus mensas onerent, et pocula ponant,  
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina læta frequentes  
 Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.  
 Mirantur dona Æneæ; mirantur lulum,

## TRANSLATION.

Now in Obedience to his Instructions, Cupid went along, and bore the royal Presents to the Tyrians, pleased with Achates for his Guide. By the Time he arrived, the Queen had placed herself on a golden Couch, under a rich Canopy, and took her Seat in the Middle. Now Father Æneas, and now the Trojan Youth grace the Assembly, and plant themselves on the Purple Beds. The Attendants supply the Guests with Water for their Hands, dispense the Gifts of Ceres from Baskets, and furnish them with the smooth Towels. Within are fifty Handmaids, whose Task it was to prepare and marshal the Entertainments in due Order, and burn Incense to the Household-gods. A hundred more, and as many Servants of equal Age, are employed to crown the Boards with Dishes, and place the Cups, In like Manner the Tyrians, a numerous Train, assemble in the joyful Courts, invited to fill the embroidered Beds. They view with Wonder the Presents of Æneas, nor with less Wonder view Iulius, the glowing Aspect of the God, his

## NOTES.

693. *Aurâ composuit spondâ.* Some take *discumbere Sertorius in medio*, &c.

*au sa* in the Nominative, to agree with *regina*, 701. *Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cererem-*  
*but* it seems better in the Ablative, as *Æn. VII. 701. expediunt*, it was the ancient Custom to  
 190. *lulum pristinum virga*; where the two last before Meals. We may observe that *Vir-*  
 last Syllables must be pronounced like a Dignity, to maintain the Dignity of his Style in this  
 strong. See more Examples of this, Ed. II. 11.  
 65. VII. 81. *Æn. X. 47.*

698. *Mediamque locavit.* The Couches where-  
 on they lay at Table were three in Number, each  
 of which was made for three to lie upon; hence  
*Triclinium* signifies a Dining-room. The Middle,  
 according to *Sertorius*, was reckoned the most ho-  
 nourable Place, in Proof of which he brings a  
 Quotation from *Sallust*, where *Perperna*, enter-  
 taining *Sertorius*, sets him in the Middle: *Idcirco*

701. *Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cererem-*  
*que expediunt.* It was the ancient Custom to  
 wash before Meals. We may observe that *Vir-*  
 gil, to maintain the Dignity of his Style in this  
 simple Narration, uses the poetical Words, *Lym-*  
*phas at Cereem.* for Water and Bread.

704. *Flammis adolere Penates.* *Adolere* signifies  
 properly to burn fragrant Incense, as  
*Verbenasque adole pingues, et mascula thura.*

Ed. VIII. 65,

Or to perfume by Incense, as  
*Prætoræ castis adolet dum altaria tadis.*

Æn. VII. 71.

Flagrantesque Dei vultus, simulataque verba, 710  
 Pallamque, et pictum croceo velamen acantho.  
 Præcipue infelix, pesti devota futuræ,  
 Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo  
 Phœnissa; et puero pariter donisque movetur.  
 Ille, ubi complexu Æneæ, colloque pependit, 715  
 Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,  
 Reginam petit. Hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto  
 Hæret; et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido  
 Infideat quantus miseræ Deus. At memor ille  
 Matris Acidaliæ, paulatim abolere Sichæum 720  
 Incipit; et vivo tentat prævertere amore  
 Jampridem resides animos, desuetaque corda.  
 Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque re-  
 motæ;

flagrantesque vultus Dei, ver-  
 baque simulata, pallamque, et  
 velamen pictum croceo acantho.  
 Præcipue infelix Phœnissa, de-  
 vota futura pesti, nequit exple-  
 ri mentem, ardescitque tuendo, et  
 pariter movetur puero donisque.  
 Ille, ubi pependit complexu collo-  
 que Æneæ, et implevit magnum  
 amorem falsi genitoris, petit Re-  
 ginam: hæc hæret in eo oculis,  
 hæc hæret in eo toto pectore, et  
 Dido interdum fovet eum gremio,  
 inscia quantus Deus infideat ei  
 miseræ. At ille, memor matris  
 Acidaliæ, paulatim incipit abo-  
 lere Sichæum, et tentat vivo a-  
 more prævertere animos jampri-  
 dem resides cordisque desueta.  
 Postquam prima quies est epu-  
 lis, mensæque sunt remotæ;

## TRANSLATION.

well dissembled Words, the Mantle, and Veil figured with Leaves of the Acan-  
 thus in Saffron Colours. Chiefly the unhappy Queen, henceforth devoted to  
 Love's pestilential Fever, gazes with unwearied Delight, and is inflamed with  
 every Glance, and is equally captivated with the Boy and with his Gifts. He on  
 Æneas's Neck having hung with fond Embraces, and having fully gratified his  
 fictitious Father's ardent Affection, advances to the Queen. She fixes her Eyes,  
 her whole Soul on the Boy, and sometimes fondles him in her Lap, nor thinking  
 what a powerful God there sits plotting her Ruin. Mean while he, heedful of his  
 Mother's Instructions, begins insensibly to deface the Memory of Sichæus, and with  
 a living Flame tries to prepossess her languid Affections, and her Heart by long  
 Disguise grown cold to Love.

Soon as the first Banquet ended, and the Tables were withdrawn, they place

## NOTES.

Hence it signifies to perform Acts of Worship in  
 general,

*Junoni Argivæ jussos addelemus honores.*

*Æn. III. 547.*

For the *Penates* see above, Verse 527.

713. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo.*

*Ut vidi! ut pecti! ut me malus absulsi error!*

*Ecl. VIII. 41.*

*Nec prius ex illo flagrantia declinavit*

*Lumina, quam toto concepit pectore flammam,*

*Funditus, atque imis exarsit toto medullis.*

*Catull. in Nupt. Pelei.*

719. *Infideat.* This Word is very expressive,  
 denoting not only Cupid's Situation, but his in-  
 sidious Design upon Dido. Heinsius reads *insidat*, a  
 Word of much the same Import, and is applied to  
 Bees greedily clinging to the Summer Flowers,  
 and rioting on the Blossoms:

—ubi apert æstate serena  
*Floribus insidunt variis—*

*Æn. VI. 707.*

721. *Vivo amore.* May either mean with an  
 ardent Passion, or rather a Passion for a living  
 Object.

723. *Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque  
 remotæ.* The Romans, as *Servius* observes,  
 brought in the several Courses in Tables, and  
 not by single Dishes; hence we read frequently  
 in Authors of the *prima Mensa* and *secunda Men-  
 sa*, the first and second Service. Particularly in  
*Cicero's* Epistles to *Atticus*, Lib. XIV. 6. *Hæc  
 ad te scripsi apposita secunda mensa.* This I  
 wrote to you between the first and second Service.  
 Whence it appears that there was a considerable  
 Interval between the one and the other. See  
 also his twenty-first Letter of the same Book,  
 and

ministri: statuant magnos, crateras, et coronant vina. Strepitus fit in tectis, volutantque vocem per ampla atria: incensi lychni dependent ab aureis laquearibus; et furalia vincunt noctem flammis. Hic Regina poposcit pateram gravem gemmis auroque, implevitque eam mero; quam Belus et omnes à Belo soliti sunt impere. Tum silentia sunt facta in tectis: O Jupiter (nam loquuntur te dare jura hospitibus) velis hunc diem esse latum Tyriisque, profectisque Trojâ, velisque nostros minores meminisse hujus diei. Adsit Eacibus dator lætitiæ, et bona Juno: et O vos Tyrii faciemus celebrate hunc cœtum. Dixit, et libavit honorem laticum in mensâ,

Crateras magnos statuunt, et vina coronant. Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant Atria: dependent lychni laquearibus aureis 726 Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt. Hic Regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit, Implevitque mero, pateram; quam Belus, et omnes A Belo soliti. Tum facta silentia tectis: 730 Jupiter (hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur) Hunc letum Tyriisque diem, Trojâque profectis, Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores. Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno: Et vos O cœtum Tyrii celebrate faventes. 735 Dixit, et in mensâ laticum libavit honorem;

## TRANSLATION.

large Goblets, and crown the sparkling Wine. The Roofs resound with bustling Din, and the Guests roll through the ample Courts the bounding Voice. Down from the golden Ceilings hang the flaming Lamps, and blazing Torches overpower the Darkness of the Night. Here the Queen called for a Bowl, ponderous with Gems and Gold, and with pure Wine filled it to the Brim, a Bowl which Belus, and all her Ancestors from Belus, used; then, having enjoined Silence through the Palace, she thus began: O Jove (for by thee, it is said, the Laws of Hospitality were given) grant this may be an auspicious Day both to the Tyrians and my Trojan Guests, and may this Day be commemorated by our Posterity. Bacchus, the Giver of Joy, and propitious Juno, be present here; and you, my Tyrians, with benevolent Hearts, solemnize this Meeting. She said, and on the Table poured an Offering to the Gods; and, after the Libation, first gently touched

## NOTES.

and the thirteenth Letter of the fifteenth Book.

724. *Vina coronant.* In Imitation of Homer, Il. I. 400.

Κούρην μὲν κρητάρης ἑστίασαντο ποτοῖς.

The Youths crowned the Goblets with Wine: Which *Albius* explains to mean no more than to fill them Brim-full with Wine. But some understand it of adorning the Cups with Garlands. The Ancients upon certain Occasions used Goblets of a monstrous Size. The same Author describes one of Silver so large as to contain six hundred Amphoræ, which amount at least to twenty Tuns of our Measure. And *Arrian* describes another so capacious as to contain the Libations *Alexander* and nine thousand Guests performed to the Gods.

726. *Dependent lychni laquearibus aureis.* This

Passage *Milton* has finely improved upon in his Description of *Pandemonium*, or the Devil's Palace, in the first Book of his *Paradise Lost*, Verse 726.

—From the arched Roof,  
Pendent by subtle Magic, many a Row  
Of starry Lamps, and blazing Gracents, fed  
With Naphtha and Asphaltus, yielded Light  
As from a Sky.

729. *Belus et omnes a Belo.* It is plain that the *Belus* here mentioned cannot refer to *Dido's* Father (otherwise there would be no Propriety in saying *omnes a Belo*, all the Descendants or Successors of *Belus*) but to one of her Ancestors, perhaps the Founder of the Family.

736. *Libavit honorem.* This Ceremony of Libation consisted in pouring out some Drops of the Wine, either upon the Altar, or sometimes upon

Primaque libato summo tenuis attigit ore :  
 Tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans. Ille impiger hausit  
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro.  
 Post, alii proceres. Citharâ crinitus Iopas 740  
 Personat auratâ, docuit quæ maximus Atlas.  
 Hic canit errantem Lunam, Solisque labores ;  
 Unde hominum genus, et pecudes : unde imber,  
 et ignes :  
 Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Tri-  
 ones ;  
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere Soles  
 Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet. 746  
 Ingeminant plausum Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.  
 Nec non et vario noctem, sermone trahebat  
 Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem ;  
 Multa super Priamo rogicans, super Hæctore  
 multa ;  
 Nunc, quibus Auroræ venisset filius armis ; 751  
 Nunc, quales Diomedis equi ; nunc, quantus A-  
 chilles.

coque libato prima attigit reli-  
 quum tenuis summo ore. Tum de-  
 dit Bitiæ increpitans eum : ille  
 impiger hausit spumantem pate-  
 ram, et proluit se pleno auro :  
 post eum alii proceres hausērunt  
 eam. Iopas crinitus personat au-  
 ratâ citharâ, ea quæ maximus  
 Atlas docuit. Hic canit Lunam  
 errantem, laboresque Solis ; un-  
 de sit genus hominum, et pecu-  
 des ; unde sit imber, et ignes ;  
 canit Arcturum, Hyadasque plu-  
 vias geminosque Triones ; canit  
 quid hyberni soles tantum prope-  
 rent tingere se Oceano, vel quæ  
 mora obstet tardis noctibus. Ty-  
 riî ingeminant plausum, Troesque  
 eos sequuntur.

Nec non et infelix Dido trahet  
 noctem vario sermone, bibe-  
 batque longum amorem ; rogicans  
 multa super Priamo, multa super  
 Hæctore ; nunc rogicans quibus  
 armis filius Auroræ venisset ; nunc  
 quales essent equi Diomedis ; nunc  
 quantus esset Achilles.

## TRANSLATION.

*the Cup* with her Lips, then gave it to Bitias with kindly Challenge : He quickly drained the foaming Bowl, and laved himself with the brimming Gold ; after him the other Lords, Long-haired Iopas next tunes his gilded Lyre to what the mighty Atlas taught. He sings the wandering Moon, and the Eclipses of the labouring Sun. Whence the Race of Men and Beasts, whence Showers and fiery Meteors arise. *He sings* Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the two northern Cars, why Winter Suns make so much Haste to set in the Ocean, or what retarding Cause detains the flow Summer Nights. The Tyrians redouble their Applauses in Praise of the Song, and the Trojans concur,

Mean while, unhappy Dido, with various Talk, spun out the Night, and drunk large Draughts of Love, questioning much about Priam, much about Hector. Now in what Arms Aurora's Son had come ; now what were the Excellencies of Diomed's Steeds ; now what Figure Achilles made. Nay come, my

## NOTES.

upon the Table, as an Offering to the Gods, in Acknowledgment of their Bounty. For the Poet to Heaven, like the rapturous Music which he describes.  
 740. *Citharâ personat.* In like Manner Homer makes Demodocus sing and play at the Feast with which Alcinoüs entertains Ulysses, in the eighth Book of the Odyssey. But the Subject of the Song in Homer, the Actions of Ulysses, how proper soever to the Occasion, sinks far below the Dignity of this. The Song of Iopas is of the sublimest Kind, and there is such a Sweetness and Majesty in the Numbers, as lift the Soul with the Poet to Heaven, like the rapturous Music which he describes.  
 749. *Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem.* Virgil is always very happy in setting Objects in Contrast to one another, as here the anxious Situation of Dido's Love-sick Mind is seen in a fine Light in Opposition to the general Mirth and Gaiety of the banqueting Guests. While Tyrians and Trojans give a Loose to Joy, and are making the Roofs resound with their repeated Acclamations,



*inquit, O hospes, inquit, dic nobis à primâ origine infidias Danaum, casusque tuorum, tuosque errores: nam septima æstas jam fortis te errantem cunctibus terris et fluctibus.*

Immò age, et à primâ, dic, hospes, origine nobis Infidias, inquit, Danaum, casusque tuorum, Erroresque tuos: nam te jam septima portat 755 Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus æstas.

## TRANSLATION.

Guest, she says, and, from the first Original, relate to us the Stratagems of the Greeks, the Adventures of your Friends, and your own Wanderings; for now the seventh Summer brings thee to our Coasts, thro' wandering Mazes tossed on every Land and every Sea.

## NOTES.

tions, *Æneas* alone engages *Dido's* Thoughts and the Feast, nor of the Song, and can listen to no Attention: she relishes neither the Pleasures of Music but the Charms of his Voice.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SECUNDUS.

## ORDO.

*Omnes tacentes, intentique tenebant ora. Inde pater Æneas se orsus est ab alto: O Regina, jubes me renovare dolorem infandum.*

**C**ONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant: Inde toro pater Æneas sic orsus ab alto: Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem;

## TRANSLATION.

**A**LL with one Accord were silent, and fixed their Eyes upon him, eagerly attentive: Then Father Æneas thus from his lofty Couch began: Unutterable Woes, O Queen, you urge me to renew; how the Greeks

## NOTES.

This second Book is one of those which *Virgil* singled out to rehearse before *Augustus*, as a Specimen of his Work; a sure Indication of the Esteem he himself had of it.

3. *Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem* In this Introduction *Virgil* remarkably follows the Rule laid down by *Horace*. *De Art. Pœt.* Verse 105.

—*Tristia mœstum  
Fatum verba detent.*

The Lines languish, and are so artfully composed, as to force the Reader to pronounce them with a slow, broken, and interrupted Voice, and shew *Æneas*, as it were, hearing out every Word with a Sigh.

Trojanas ut opes, et lamentabile regnum  
 Eruerint Danaï; quæque ipse miserrima vidi, 5  
 Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando,  
 Myrmidonum, Dolopumive, aut duri miles Ulyf-  
 sei

Temperet à lacrymis? et jam nox humida cœlo  
 Præcipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
 Sed, si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros, 10  
 Et breviter Trojæ supremum audire laborem,  
 Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque  
 refugit,

Incipiam. Fracti bello, fatisque repulsi  
 Ductores Danaûm, tot jam labentibus annis,

narrando ut Danaï eruerint Tro-  
 janas opes et lamentabile regnum,  
 quæque miserrima ego ipse vidi;  
 et ea quorum fui magna pars.  
 Quis Myrmidonum, Dolopumive,  
 aut quis miles duri Ulyssæi tem-  
 peret à lacrymis fando talia?  
 et jam humida nox præcipitat se  
 cœlo, sideraque cadentia suadent  
 somnos. Sed si tantus amor est  
 tibi cognoscere nostros casus, et  
 breviter audire supremum laborem  
 Trojæ, quamquam animus horret  
 meminisse, refugitque luctu, in-  
 cipiam. Ductores Danaûm, frac-  
 ti bello, repulsiisque fatis, tot an-  
 nis jam labentibus,

## TRANSLATION.

overturned the Power and Magnificence of Troy, and its deplorable Realms; both what Scenes of Misery I myself beheld, and those wherein I was a principal Party. What cruel Myrmidon, or Dolopian, or who of hardened Ulysses's Band can, in the very Relation of such Woes, refrain from Tears? Besides, humid Night is hastening down the Sky, and the setting Stars invite to sleep. But since you are so fond to know our Misfortunes, and briefly to hear the Catastrophe of Troy, though my Soul shudders at the Remembrance, and hath shrunk back with Grief, yet will I begin. The Grecian Leaders now extremely weakened by the War, and baffled by the Fates, after a Revolution of so many Years, being assisted by

## NOTES.

4. *Trojanas opes.* The Kingdom of Phrygia, whereof Troy was the Capital, was famous for its Riches and Magnificence even to a Proverb;

*Nam tu, quæ tenuit dives Achæmenes,  
 Aut pinguis Phrygiæ Mygdonias opes  
 Permutare velis crine Lycœniæ.*

Hor. II. Carm. XII. 21.

5. *Erucint Danaï.* We may observe, once for all, that the Greeks were denominated *Danaï* from Danaus the Brother of Ægyptus, who usurped the Throne of Argos.

7. *Myrmidonum.* The Myrmidons were the Troops of Achilles.

7. *Dolopumive.* The Dolopians again were the Troops which Phoenix led to Troy from Scyros, an Island in the Ægean Sea

9. *Cadentia sidera.* As the Stars rise at Night when they begin to shine out, so they set in the Morning when they disappear. This marks the Time to have been near the Morning.

12. *Luctuque refugit.* Catrou and others read *luctumque refugit*, declines the mournful Task, which amounts to the same Sense. The Reader here will observe that there is a Change in the

Tense, *refugit* being of the Preter-tense, where- as *horret* is in the Present; a Freedom which Dr. Trapp thinks very harsh. But Dr. Clarke, in his Remarks on Homer, Iiad. I. Vers. 37, shews that this Preterite Tense, as the Gram- marians call it, refers to the Time present, as well as what is called the Present Tense; only the former denotes that the Action is finished at this present Time, and the other, that it is a doing. As *cænat* in the Present signifies *he is at Supper*, *cenavit* in the Preterite, *he has sup- ped*; so here *animus refugit*, which is the very example Dr. Clarke adduces to support his Opini- on, signifies *my Mind has shrunk back*, which refers to the present Time no less than *refugit*, *it shrinks*, or *is shrinking back*. Whence it ap- pears, that Virgil's using this Tense is so far from being licentious and unwarrantable, that it is equally proper with the other, and the more emphatic of the two; for it denotes the Violence and Quickness of the Impression, that his Soul, shrunk back, and recoiled at once, in a Moment, at his first calling up the mournful Subject into his Memory.

*edificant equum instar montis, divinâ arte Palladis; intexuntque costas sectâ abiete. Simulant equum esse votum pro reditu: ea fama vagatur. Hi fortiti delecta corpora virum, furtim includunt cæco lateri; penitusque complent ingrates cavernas, utramque armato milito. Tenedos est in conspectu, insula notissima famâ. Priami dum regna manebant: Nunc tantum sinus, et statio malefida carinis. Ducitores Danaum præcepsi hac, credunt se in deserto litore. Nos rati fumus eos abiisse, et petiisse Mycenæ: ergo omnis Teucra selecti se longo lætu; portæ panduntur; jurent nos ire, et videre Dorica castra,*

Instar montis equum, divinâ Palladis arte  
 Edificant; sectâque intexunt abiete costas.  
 Votum pro reditu simulant: ea fama vagatur.  
 Huc delecta virum fortiti corpora furtim  
 Includunt cæco lateri; penitusque cavernas  
 Ingentes, utrumque armato milite complent.  
 Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima famâ  
 Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant:  
 Nunc tantum sinus, et statio malefida carinis.  
 Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.  
 Nos abiisse rati, et vento petiisse Mycenæ.  
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucra lætu;  
 Panduntur portæ; juvat ire, et Dorica castra,

## TRANSLATION.

the divine Skill of Pallas, build a wooden Horse to the Size of a Mountain, and line its Ribs with Planks of Fir. This they pretend an Offering in order to procure a safe Return. Which Report is industriously spread. Hither having secretly conveyed a select Band, chosen out by Lot, they shut them up into the dark Sides, and cram its capacious Cavern and Womb with armed Soldiers. In Sight of Troy lies Tenedos, an Island well known by Fame, and flourishing while Priam's Kingdom stood; now it serves only for a Bay, and a Station where Ships are hardly safe to ride: Having made this Island, they conceal themselves in that desolate Shore. We imagined they were gone, and that they had set Sail for Mycenæ. In consequence of which, all Troy is released from its long continued Distress; the Gates are thrown open; with Joy we issue forth, with Joy we view

## NOTES.

15. *Instar montis equum.* It has been objected, that this Story of the Horse has not Probability enough to support it; since, besides the Hardiness of the Enterprize, it is not to be imagined that the Trojans would be gross enough to receive within their Walls so enormous and suspicious an Engine with so implicit a Credulity. But all these Objections Segrais has answered in his Remarks. As to the Hardiness of the Enterprize, he observes, that modern History furnishes Examples of equally hardy and daring Enterprizes being undertaken and executed with Success; and instances, particularly, that of the *Hollanders*, forty of whom ventured to show themselves in a Boat seemingly laden with Turfs, and underwent their Scrutinies which are generally made for the Detection of Contraband-goods, and, having found Means of landing, retook the Town of *Breda* from the *Spaniards*. As to the other Objection, which is indeed the principal one, that the Trojans should be so gross

as to receive the Engine within their Walls, he observes how finely the Poet has contrived Matters to make this not only plausible, but in a Manner necessary and unavoidable. He has loosened the Knot, by the seasonable Interposition of a Divinity. The Trojans having heard *Siron's* artful Story, and seeing such a strong Confirmation of the Truth of it in the terrible Disaster that befel *Laocoon* and his Sons, had all the Reason in the World to believe the Machine was an Offering sacred to *Minerva*, and that all, who offered any Violation to it, should feel the severe Vengeance of Heaven, as *Laocoon* and his Sons had done: and therefore they could not act otherwise than the Poet supposes them to have done, consistently with their Religion and System of Belief.

16. *Costas.* The *Costas* or Ribs of this wooden Engine are the inner Beams, or Props to which the outer Boards are fastened.

17. *Juvat ire.* The Verb *ire* is frequently used

Desertosque videre locos, litusque relictum.  
Hic Dolopum manus, hic sævus tendebat Achil-

les ;

Classibus hic locus ; hic acies certare solebant. 30

Pars stupet innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ,

Et molem mirantur equi : primusque Thymætes

Duci intra muros hortatur, et arce locari ;

Sive dolo ; seu jam Trojæ sic fata ferebant.

At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35

Aut pelago Danaûm insidias, suspectaque dona

Præcipitare jubent, subjectisque urere flammis ;

Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.

locosque desertos, litusque relic-  
tum. Hic mâkus Dolopum ten-  
debat, hic tendebat sævus Achil-  
les ; hic erat locus classibus ; hic  
acies solebant certare. Pars stu-  
pet exitiale donum innuptæ Mi-  
nervæ, et mirantur molem equi ;  
Thymætesque primus hortatur e-  
um duci intra muros ; et locari in  
arce ; sive hortatur id dolo, seu  
fata Trojæ jam sic ferebant. At  
Capys, et hi quorum menti meli-  
or erat sententia, jubent aut præ-  
cipitare pelago insidias suspecta-  
que dona Danaûm, urereque ea  
flammis subjectis ; aut terebrare  
et tentare cavas latebras uteri

## TRANSLATION.

the Grecian Camp, the now deserted Plains, and the abandoned Shore. Here lay encamped the Dolopian Bands, there stern Achilles had pitched his Tent : Here were the Ships drawn up, there the Armies were wont to fight. Some view with Amazement that baleful Offering of the Virgin Goddess Minerva, and wonder at the stupendous Bulk of the Horse ; and the venerable Thymætes first advises it may be dragged within the Walls, and lodged in the Tower, whether it was with treacherous Design, or that the Destiny of Troy now would have it so. But Capys, and all whose Sentiments are the Result of sounder Judgment, strenuously urge either to throw into the Sea this insidious Engine of the Greeks, and their suspected Oblation ; or, by applying Flames, consume it to Ashes ; or, at least, to lay open, and ransack the Recesses of the hollow Womb. Mean-while, the

## NOTES.

used by Virgil to express a precipitant, impetuous, eager Motion, as it *voribus farguis*, Geor. III. 507. *it mare proruptum*, Æn. I. 246. *juventus it portis*, Æn. IV. 130. And the Sense shews that it ought to be so translated here ; for to be sure the Trojans, after their long Restraint, would be extremely keen and eager to pour forth at their Gates, and view the Grounds which the Enemy had covered. Dr. Trapp renders it, — and pleasant it was to walk abroad, as if the Trojans had been only going forth in a calm and sedate Manner, to enjoy the Pleasures of the Fields and fresh Air.

29. *Hic Dolopum manus*. Here the Poet makes Æneas speak in the Person of one of the Trojans, viewing the Ground where the Enemy had been encamped.

32. *Primusque Thymætes*. This Thymætes, we are told, had to Wife Cilla, the Sister of Hecuba, Priam's Consort, by whom he had a Son born to him on the same Day with Paris. Priam, being warned by the Oracle that a Child was born that Day to the Ruin of his Country, chose ra-

ther, as was natural, to interpret the Oracle of Thymætes's Son than his own, and put him to Death. On this Account Thymætes still entertained a Grudge against Priam, and for that Reason was suspected of betraying his Country, which makes Virgil here say, — *sive dolo hortatur*.

33. *Arce locari*. *Arx* does not always signify a Fort or Citadel, but the Place of greatest Eminence in a City ; as Virgil, speaking of the seven Hills on which Rome was built, calls them *septem arces*, Æn. VI. 713. The *arx* therefore here probably is to be understood of that Place, which served for a Vestibule to Minerva's Temple.

34. *Sic fata ferebant*. Virgil all along gives us to understand that the Overthrow of Troy was ordained by Destiny, which adds the greater Air of Probability to this Episode of the Wooden Horse.

37. *Subjectisque*. One is here used, as it is elsewhere, for *et*. Vid. Æn. X. 709. And indeed some Copies read *subjectisq*.

*Vulgus incertum scinditur in contraria studia. Ibi Laocoon primus ante omnes, magnâ cateruâ eum comitante, ardens decurrit ab summâ arce: et procul exclamat: O miseri cives, quæ tanta est vobis insania? creditis bestes esse avectos? aut putatis ulla dona Danaûm carere dolis? an Ulysses est sic notus vobis? aut Achivi occultantur inclusi hoc ligno; aut hæc machina fabricata est in nostros muros, inspeclura nostras domos, venturaque urbi desuper; aut aliquis error latet: O Teucri, ne credite equo. Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos, et ferentes dona. Sic fatus, validis viribus contorsit ingentem hastam in latus, inque alvum feri curvam compagibus: illa stetit tremens, utroque recusso*

*Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus*  
*Primus ibi ante omnes, magnâ comitante cateruâ,* 40  
*Laocoon ardens summâ decurrit ab arce:*  
*Et procul: O miseri, quæ tanta infamia, cives?*  
*Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putatis* /  
*Dona carere dolis Danaûm? sic notus Ulysses?*  
*Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi;* 45  
*Aut hæc in nostros fabricata est machina muros,*  
*Inspeclura domos, venturaque desuper urbi;*  
*Aut aliquis latet error: equo ne credite, Teucri.*  
*Quicquid id est, timeo Danaos, et dona ferentes.*  
*Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam* 50  
*In latus, inque feri curvam compagibus alvum*  
*Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, utroque recussio*

## TRANSLATION.

sickle Populace is split into opposite Inclinations. Upon this Laocoon, accompanied with a numerous Gang, Ringleader to the rest, with Ardour hastens down from the Top of the Citadel; and while yet a great Way off *cries out*, O wretched Countrymen, what desperate Insatiation *this*? Do you believe the Enemy gone? Or think you any Gifts of the Greeks can be free from Deceit? Is it thus you are acquainted with Ulysses? Either the Greeks lie concealed within this Wood, or it is an Engine framed against our Walls; to overlook our Houses, and to come down upon our City; or some mischievous Design licks under it. Trojans, put no Faith in this Horse. However it be, I dread the Greeks, even with all the Gifts they bring. This said, with vigorous Efforts he hurled his massy Spear against the Sides and Belly of the Monster, where it swelled out by the compacted Boards into an Arch; the Weapons stood quivering, and, by the Shock

## NOTES.

41. *Laocoon.* According to some he was Brother to *Anchises*; according to others, *Priam's* own Son, and Priest of *Apollo*, or rather of *Nephtune*, as in *Petronius*,

————— *Namque Neptuno sacer*  
*Crinem solutus, omne Laocoon replet*  
*Clamore vulgus.*

48. *Aliquis error.* Error signifies whatever is opposite to Truth, and is taken in a very large Sense by the Roman Authors: Here it signifies Trick, Deceit, Artifice.

49. *Timeo Danaos, et dona ferentes.* There lies a particular Emphasis in the *et*, I am jealous of the Greeks even when they bring us Presents. Or perhaps *et dona ferentes* is to be understood in general, I dread the Greeks, and all who are thus forward to offer Gifts. It is a very just Observation, that all rash and sudden Liberality is

to be suspected, but more especially when it comes from a Foe:

*Namque ita subita me jubet benignitas*  
*Vigilare, facias me meâ culpâ laurum.*

As *Pædrus* elegantly expresses it in the Fable; agreeable to which is that Reflection *Sophocles* puts in the Mouth of *Ajax*,

*Ἐχθρῶν ἀδωρὰ δῶρας. ἐν σὺν ὑποτίμα.*

*The Gifts of an Enemy will never benefit a Man, or make him the richer.*

51. *Feri.* Ferns does not always signify a Savage or Beast of Prey; as it is here applied to a Horse, so *Virgil* uses the same Word in speaking of a tame Stag, in the seventh *Æneid*, Verse 789.

————— *Pædabatque ferum.*

And in like Manner *Horace* applies it to an Afs; Ep. XIII, 8.

Insonuere cavæ gemitumque dedere cavernæ.  
 Et, si fata Deûm, si mens non læva fuisset,  
 Impulerat ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras ; 55  
 Trojaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta man-  
 neres !

Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinc-  
 tum

Pastores magno ad Regem clamore trahebant  
 Dardanidæ, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,  
 Hoc ipsum ut strueret, Trojamque aperiret A-  
 chivis, 60

Obtulerat : fidens animi, atque in utrumque pa-  
 ratus ;

Seu versare dolos, seu certæ occumbere morti.

Undique visendi studio Trojana juvenus

*cavæ cavernæ insonuere dedere-  
 que gemitum. Et, si fata Deûm.  
 fuissent, si mens nostra non fuisset  
 læva, impulerat nos fœdare  
 Argolicas latebras ferro ; tu que  
 O Troja nunc stares, altaque arx  
 Priami maneres ! Ecce interea  
 pastores Dardanidæ magno cum  
 clamore ad regem trahebant juve-  
 nem revinctum manus post terga,  
 qui juvenis ultro obtulerat se ig-  
 notum venientibus, ut strueret  
 hoc ipsum, aperiretque Trojam  
 Achivis, fidens animi, atque pa-  
 ratus in utrumque ; seu versare  
 dolos, seu occumbere certæ morti.  
 Trojana juvenus circumfusa ruir  
 undique studio visendi eum,*

## TRANSLATION.

given to its Sides, the hollow Caverns rung, and sent forth a Groan. And had the Decrees of Heaven permitted, or our Minds not been insatuated, he had prevailed on us to lay open with the Sword this dark Recess of the Greeks : And thou Troy should still have stood, and thou lofty Tower of Priam now remained ! In the mean Time, behold Trojan Shepherds, with loud Acclamations, came dragging to the King a Youth, whose Hands were bound behind his Back ; who, to them, a mere Stranger, had voluntarily thrown himself in their Way, to promote this same treacherous Design, and open Troy to the Greeks ; a resolute Soul, and prepared for either Event, whether to execute his perfidious Purpose, or submit to inevitable Death. The Trojan Youth in circling Crouds pour in from every Quarter, from

## NOTES.

*Clitellas sirus impingas, Asinaque patrum  
 Cognomen vertas in risum*—

53. *Gemitumque dedere.* This Groan arose from some one of the Greeks within, who was perhaps wounded with Laocœon's Spear, or at least affrighted thereby, as *Petronius* seems to insinuate in these Words,

*Frenit*

*Captiva pubes intus, et dum murmurat,  
 Reborea moles spirat alieno matu.*

57. *Ecce, manus juvenem.* Shakespear has given us a fine Picture of *Sinon*, answering to the Character in which he is here drawn ; it is in his Poem intitled *Tarquin and Lucrece*. The disconsolate Lady, after the Injury of her Rape, is supposed to fix her Eyes on a Painting, in which the Destruction of *Troy* is represented ; and, amongst other Figures, she sees that of the dissembling *Sinon* :

Vol. I,

*She throws her Eyes about the painted Round,  
 And whom she finds forlorn, she doth lament ;  
 At last she sees a wretched Image bound,  
 That piteous Looks to Phrygian Shepherds lent ;  
 His Face, tho' full of Care, yet shew'd Con-  
 tent,*

*Onward to Troy with these blunt Swains he  
 goes,*

*So mild, that Patience seem'd to scorn his  
 Woes.*

*In him the Painter labour'd with his Skill  
 To hide Deceit, and give the harmless Show :  
 An humble Gait, calm Looks, Eyes waiting still,  
 A Brow unbest, that seem'd to welcome Woe ;  
 Cheeks, neither red, nor pale ; but mingled so,  
 That blushing red no guilty Instance gave,  
 Nor ashy pale the Fears that false Hearts  
 have.*

61. *Sed certæ occumbere morti.* To fall a Sa-  
 R crifice

certantque illudere capto. Nunc accipe insidias Danaûm, et disce cunctas ab uno crimine. Namque, ut ille constitit in medio conspecta turbatus, intermis, atque oculis circumspexit Phrygia agmina, inquit: heu, quæ tellus, quæ æquora nunc possunt accipere me! aut quid jam denique restat mihi misero! cui neque usquam locus est apud Danaos; et super ipsi Dardanidæ insensî pœnas cum meo sanguine. Quo gemitu nostri animi sunt convulsi, et omnis impetus compressus: hortamur eum fari, quo sanguine sit cretus; memoret quid ferat; quæve fiducia sit capto. Ille, firmidine tandem deposita, fatur hæc: O Rex, ego equidem, inquit, fatebor tibi cuncta vera quæcumque fuerint;

Circumfusa iuit, certantque illudere capto.

Accipe nunc Danaûm insidias, et crimine ab uno Disce omnes

66

Namque, ut conspectu in medio turbatus, intermis,

Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:

Heu, quæ nunc tellus, inquit, quæ me æquora possunt

Accipere? aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat?

70

Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus; et super ipsi

Dardanidæ insensî pœnas cum sanguine poscunt.

Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis

Impetus: hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,

Quidve ferat, memoret; quæ sit fiducia capto.

75

Ille hæc, depositâ tandem formidine, fatur:

Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerint quæcumque, fatebor

# TRANSLATION.

Espernefs to see him. and they vie with one another in insulting the Captive. Now mark the Treachery of the Greeks, and from one Crime take a Specimen of the whole Nation.

For as he stood among the gazing Crouds perplexed, defenceless, and threw his Eyes around the Trojan Bands; Ah! says he, what Land, what Seas can now receive me? Or to what further Extremity can I, a forlorn Wretch, be reduced? For whom there is neither Shelter any where among the Greeks, and, to complete my Misery, the Trojan: too, incensed against me, sue for Satisfaction with my Blood. By which mournful Accents, our Affections at once were moved towards him, and all the Keenness of our Re-entment suppressed: We exhort him to say from what Race he is sprung, to declare what Message he brings, what Confidence we may repose in him now that he is our Prisoner. Then he, having at length laid aside Fear, thus proceeds: I, indeed, O King, will confess to you the whole

# NOTES.

crifice to Death, the sure Reward of Miscarriage and shews how much he studied to make the in-the Attempt. Sound an *Eccho* to the Sense. Sinon's affected

65. *Crimine ab uno.* Catrou observes that Confusion and Terror, which he discovers in the some Copies in Servius's Time had read this slow, languid Cast of his Eyes around the Trojan

Passage thus: Bands, is represented to the Life in the tardy

*Accipe nunc Danaûm insidias, et crimen; ab* Progress of the Line, occasioned partly by the Clashing of the two Vowels in *Phrygia agmina*; but especially by uniting the two Spondees in

*Disce omnes.* *Phrygia agmina circumspexit.* This is another instance of Virgil's Art in Versifying, 71. *Et super.* Others read *insuper.*

81. *Fando*

Vera, inquit; neque me Argolicâ de gente negabo:

Hoc primum; nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem  
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba  
finget.

Fando aliquid, si forte tuas pervenit ad aures 81

Belidæ nomen Palamedis, et inclyta famâ

Gloria; quem falsâ sub proditioe Pelasgi

Infontem, infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,

Demisere neci; nunc cassum lumine lugent: 85

Illi me comitem, et consanguinitate propinquum,

Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.

neque negabo me esse de Argolicâ gente: hoc est primum; nec, si improba fortuna finxit Sinonem miserum, finget eum vanum mendacemque. Si forte, fando aliquid, nomen Belidæ Palamedis, et gloria ejus inclyta famâ, pervenit ad tuas aures; quem Palamedem infontem Pelasgi, sub falsa proditioe, demisere neci infando indicio, quia vetabatur bella; nunc lugent eum cassum lumine: pater meus pauper misit me comitem illi Palamedi, et propinquum ei consanguinitate, huc in arma ab primis annis.

## TRANSLATION.

Truth, says he, be the Event what it will; nor will I disown that I am of Grecian ExtraCtion, this I premise; nor shall it be in the Power of cruel Fortune, though she has made Sinon miserable, to make him also false and disingenuous. If accidentally, in the Course of common Report, the Name of Palamedes, the Descendant of Belus, and his illustrious Renown ever reached your Ears; who, though innocent, was delivered over to Death by the Greeks, under a false Accusation of Treason, upon a villainous Evidence, because he gave his Negative against the War; now they mourn him bereaved of Life: With him my Father, who was but poor, sent me in Company to the War, so soon as I was able to bear Arms, as I was his near Relation. While he remained safe in the Kingdom, and the

## NOTES.

81. *Fando aliquid*, &c. The Artifice of this Speech, as *Segrais* justly remarks, consists in mingling Truth and Lie, whereby *Sinon* effectually imposes upon his Audience. What he here premises in Relation to *Palamedes* is mostly true; what he subjoins of himself is downright Falshood.
82. *Belidæ Palamedis*. *Palamedes* was the Son of *Nauplius*, King of *Eubœa*, descended from *Belus*, King of *Africa*, by his Grand-mother *Anyone*, the Daughter of *Danaus*. The Story here referred to is briefly thus: When *Ulysses*, to be exempt from going to the Trojan War, under Pretence of Madness, was ploughing up the Shore, and sowing it with Salt, *Palamedes* laid down his Son *Telemachus* in his Way, and observing him to turn the Plough aside, that he might not hurt the Boy, by this Stratagem discovered his Madness to be counterfeit. For this *Ulysses* never could forgive him, and at last wrought his Ruin, by accusing him of holding Intelligence with the Enemy; to support which Charge, he forged Letters from *Priam* to *Palamedes*, which he pretended to have intercepted, and conveyed Gold into his Tent, alledging it was the Bribe given him for his Treason. Upon this Presumption *Palamedes* was condemned by a Council of War, and stoned to Death. *Vid. Ovid. Met. XIII. 56.* That *Palamedes* was thus taken off through a Stratagem of *Ulysses*, was a Fact probably well known to the *Trojans*, though they might be ignorant of the Colour for his being taken off. *Sinon* therefore, to secure the Attention and Belief of his Hearers, very artfully pretends that *Palamedes* was murdered, because he had dissuaded the *Greeks* from continuing the War against *Troy*.
85. — *Nunc cassum lumine lugent*. This is agreeable to *Horace's* Observation: *Firmitatem incolumum odimus, Sabellam ex oculis quærimus invidi.*
86. *Consanguinitate propinquum*. In this he lies; for we read in the *Greek* Scholiasts, that *Sinon* was not related to *Palamedes*, but to *Ulysses*. *Anticlea*, the Mother of *Ulysses*, was Sister to *Alcinous*, *Sinon's* Father.
87. — *Primis ab annis*. Virgil frequently alludes to *Roman* Customs, even when he is speaking of what passed in other Nations. By *primis annis* therefore, it is probable he understands the military



*Dum ille stabat incolumis in regno, regnumque vige-  
bat ejus consiliis, et nos gestibus aliquid no-  
menque decusque: sed postquam  
concessit ab superis oris invidia pel-  
laci Ulyssæ: (haud loquor ignota)  
vitam in tenebris luctuque, et me-  
cum inagnabar casum infantis  
mei amici. Nec tacui demens;  
et promisi: me fore ultorem, si qua  
fors tulisset occasionem, si un-  
quam remeassem victor ad patrios  
Argos; et mori illius aspera o-  
dia meis verbis. Hinc erat mihi  
prima mali labes; hinc Ulysses  
cepit semper terrere me no-  
vis criminibus; hinc cepit spar-  
gere voces ambiguas in vulgum,  
et conscius querere arma. Nec  
enim requievit, donec Calchante ministro—  
Scilicet autem quid ego ne-  
quicquam revolvo hæc ingrata?  
quidve moror? si habetis omnes  
Achivos uno ordine,*

*Dum stabat regno incolumis, regnumque vige-  
bat Consiliis; et nos aliquid nomenque decusque  
Gessimus: invidia postquam pellaci Ulyssæ  
(Haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris;  
Afflictus vitam in tenebris, luctuque trahebam,  
Et casum infantis mecum indignabar amici.  
Nec tacui demens; et me, fors si qua tulisset,  
Si patrios unquam remeassem victor ad Argos,  
Promisi ultorem; et verbis odia aspera movi.  
Hinc mihi prima mali labes; hinc semper Ulysses  
Criminibus terrere novis; hinc spargere voces  
In vulgum ambiguas, et querere conscius arma.  
Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro—  
Sed quid ego hæc autem nequicquam ingrata re-  
volvo?  
Quidve moror? si omnes uno ordine habetis A-  
chivos,*

## TRANSLATION.

Community of the Grecian Princes was strengthened by his Counsels, I too bore some Reputation and Honour: *But*, from the Time that he, by the Malice of the crafty Ulysses (they are well known Truths I speak) quitted the Stage of this World I, sorely distressed, lengthened out my Life in Grief and Obscurity, secretly repining at the *hard* Fate of my innocent Friend. Nor could I hold my Peace, Fool that I was, but vowed Revenge, if Fortune should give me the Opportunity, if ever I returned victorious to my native Argos, and, by my unguarded Words, provoked *his* bitter Enmity. Hence arose the first Symptom of my Mistrust; henceforth Ulysses was always terrifying me with new Accusations; henceforth he began to spread ambiguous, *dark* Surmises among the Vulgar, and conscious of *his own* Guilt, sought the Means of my Ruin. Nor did he give over, till, by making Calchas his Tool—But why do I thus in vain unfold these disagreeable *Truths*? Or why do I lose Time? If you place all the Greeks on the same Foot, and your having heard *that one Circumstance* be enough to undo me,

## NOTES.

military Aze, which among the Romans was about seventeen Years.

88. *Regno incolumis.* Either the Kingdom of *Eubœa*, of which *Nauplius*, *Palamedes's* Father, was possessed; or rather the confederate Council, made up of all the petty Kings of *Greece*.

90. *Invidia—Ulyssæ.* By *invidia* we may understand either a general Grudge and Ill-will, which often goes under the Name of *invidia*; or that particular Envy which *Ulysses* bore him for having outwitted him, and acquired so much Reputation for Prudence and Cunning.

97. *Prima mali labes.* The first Source of my Misery. As *labes* properly signifies a Stain or Blame, I consider it here in Allusion to the first Appearance of a Plague or contagious Distemper breaking out on the Body in foul Spots and Blotches.

100. *Donec Calchante ministro.* Calchas was the Prophet or Soothsayer of the Grecian Army; and no Affairs were transacted in the Management of the War without his Counsel and Divination. This Pause, which *Sidon* makes just when he comes to a Point where he knew the Curiosity

Idque audire sat est ; jamdudum sumite pœnas :  
Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridæ.  
Tum verò ardemus scitari, et quærere causas,  
Ignari scelerum tantorum, artisq; Pelasgæ. 106  
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore satur :  
Sæpe fugam Danaï Trojâ cupiere reiictâ  
Moliri, et longo fessi discedere bello.  
Fecissentque utinam ! sæpe illos aspera' ponti 110  
Interclusit hyems, et terruit Auster euntes.  
Præcipuè, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis  
Staret equus, toto sonuerunt æthere nimbi.  
Suspensi Eurypylum scitatum oracula Phœbi  
Mittimus ; isque adytis hæc tristia dicta repor-  
tat : 115

estque vobis sat audire id, jam-  
dudum, sumite pœnas : Ithacus  
Rex velit hoc, et Atridæ mer-  
centur hoc magno pretio.  
Tum verò ardemus scitari, et  
quærere causas, ignari tantorum  
scelerum, artisq; Pelasgæ. Ille  
prosequitur pavitans, et fictus ex  
pectore : Denique leguntur  
moliri fugam. Trojâ reiictâ, et  
discedere fessi longo bello. Uti-  
namque fecissent ! Sæpe ut a  
Lyons ponti interclusi, et Auster  
terrui illos euntes. Præcipuè,  
cum jam his quæ trabibus con-  
textus acernis stabat, nimbi sonu-  
erunt in toto æthere. Nos sus-  
pensi mittimus Eurypylum scita-  
tum oracula Phœbi : isque re-  
portat adytis hæc tristia dicta :

TRANSLATION.

delay not a Moment, strike the fatal Blow : This the Prince of Ithaca wants, and the two Sons of Atreus would give large Sums to purchase. Then, indeed, we grow impatiently inquisitive, and long to find out the secret Causes, unacquainted with such consummate Villainy and Grecian Artifice. He proceeds with Palpitation, and speaks in the Falshood of his Heart. After quitting the Siege of Troy, the Greeks sought often to farmount the Difficulties of their Return, and, tired out with the Length of the War, longed to be gone. And would Heaven they had ! But as often did the rough Tempest on the Ocean bar their Flight, and the adverse South-wind deterred them in their Setting-out. Especially when now this Horle, framed of Maple Planks, was reared, Storms roared through all the Regions of the Air. In deep Perplexity we send Eurypylus to consult the Oracle of Apollo ; and from the sacred Shrine he brings back this dismal Response : Ye ap-

NOTES.

Curiosity of the Trojans would be the more in-  
flamed, is very artful, and shews the great Judg-  
ment of the Poet in the Conduct of this Stra-  
tagem.  
103. *Jamdudum sumite pœnas.* I have fol-  
lowed the common Pointing, because it seems  
more elegant than to join *jamdudum* with the  
former Part of the Sentence, as *Ruæus* hath done.  
But, to make the Sense compleat, *Dr. Trapp*  
has well observed that something must be under-  
stood — *sumite pœnas jamdudum debitas*, or the  
like. Those who like the other Reading better,  
I refer to the Note on the fourth Book, Verse 1.  
*Jamdudum scilicet.*  
104. *Ithacus.* Ulysses, so called from *Itha-*  
*ca*, where he was born, and where his Father  
*Laertes* reigned ; it was a pitiful, little, craggy  
Island in the *Ionian Sea* ; *Cicero* calls it *Ithacum*  
*insulam in asperis saxulis, tanquam nidulum,*  
*affixam.* *Sidon* therefore in this Speech gives  
*Ulyssis* all along the Appellation of *Ithacus* by  
Way of Contempt.  
104. *Magna mercentur Atridæ.* Their Re-  
ligion required that a devoted Victim, who had  
escaped from the Altar, should be put to Death  
wherever found ; and, *Sidon* being destined a  
Sacrifice for the Return of his Countrymen, who  
could not therefore expect a safe Voyage, unless  
he was put to Death, nothing could be more  
grateful to the *Greeks* than to hear that the *Trojans*  
had taken his Life.  
112. *Trabibus contextus acernis.* This is not  
inconsistent with what he says above, *intextum*  
*abiete cossas*, and below, *pinæ—laxat caustira* ;  
for some Parts of the Engine might be of Maple,  
others of Pine and Fir.  
114. *Eurypylum.* Eurypylus, a noble Augur,  
was the Son of *Euæmon* and *Asiocybe*, *Priam's*  
*Sister*

O Danaï, vos placastis ventos  
 sanguine, et virgine cæsâ, cum  
 primùm venistis ad Iliacas oras;  
 reditus quærendi sunt vobis san-  
 guine, litandumque est Argolicâ  
 animâ. Quæ vox ut venit ad  
 aures enigi, animi eorum obstu-  
 puere, gelidusque tremor cucurrit  
 per ossa cæci; cui fata parent  
 mortem, quem Apollo pœnat.  
 Hic Ithacus rex in mediis pro-  
 trahit matrem Calchantis cum  
 magno tumultu; flagitat quæ ea  
 numina Divûm sint: et multi  
 jam cantantibus alibi crudelis scelus  
 artificis, et taciti viderent ven-  
 tura. Ille silet bis quintus dies,  
 testusque renuat prodere quen-  
 quam suâ velle, aut opponere  
 quenquam morti. Tandem, vix  
 actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci,

Sanguine placastis ventos, et virgine cæsâ,  
 Cum primùm Iliacas Danaï venistis ad oras;  
 Sanguine quærendi reditus, animâque litandum  
 Argolicâ. Vulgi quæ vox ut venit ad aures,  
 Obstupuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
 Ossa tremor; cui fata parent, quem poscat A-  
 pollo.

Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu  
 Protrahit in medios; quæ sint ea numina Divûm  
 Flagitat: et mihi jam multi crudele caneant  
 Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.  
 Bis quinos silet ille dies, testusque recusat  
 Prodere voce suâ quenquam, aut opponere morti.  
 Vix tandem magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,

## TRANSLATION.

ceased the Winds, ye Greeks, with the Blood of a Virgin slain, when first you arrived on the Trojan Coast; by Blood must your Return be purchased, and Attonement made by the Life of a Greek; which Intimation no sooner reached the Ears of the Multitude, than their Minds were stunned, and freezing Horror thrilled through their very Bones; anxious to know whom Heaven destined for the Sacrifice which Apollo demanded. Upon this, Ulysses drags forth Calchas, the Seer, with great Bustle and Stir, into the midst of the Croud; importunes him to say what those Orders of the Gods are: And, by this Time, many preſaged to me the cruel Purpose of the Disſembler, and quietly foreſaw the Event. He, for twice five Days, is mute, and close shut up. obstinately refuses to give forth his Declaration against any Person, or doom him to Death. At length, with much ado, teized by the importunate Clamours of Ulysses, he breaks Silence by Con-

## NOTES.

Sister; Homer says he brought with him forty Ships to assist in the Trojan War.

116. *Sanguine placastis ventos.* When the Grecian Army was arrived at *Aulis*, ready to sail over the *Hellespont* to the Siege of *Troy*; *Diana*, incensed against *Agamemnon* for killing one of her favourite Deers, withheld the Wind. *Calchas*, having consulted the Oracle, reported that *Iphigenia*, *Agamemnon's* Daughter, must fall as a Victim to appease *Diana's* Wrath. *Ulysses* went and fetched the innocent Fair from the tender Embraces of her Mother, under Colour of her being to be married to *Achilles*. She was brought to the Altar, and on the Point of being sacrificed, when *Calchas* informed that *Diana* was satisfied with this Act of Submission, and consented to have a Deer substituted in Room of *Iphigenia*; that she must be transported to *Tauris*, and there to save the Goddess for Life in Quality of Priestess.

116. *Virgine cæsâ.* She was intentionally slain, and only saved by the unforeseen Favour of the Goddess in mitigating the Sentence.

118. *Litandum.* Signifies more than *sacrificandum*, as *Ruæus* renders it, inconsistently with his own Note, for *litare* is to atone or make Expiation by Sacrifice, *Macrob. Sat. Lib. III. 5.*

121. *Cui fata parent.* Cui fata parent mortem, or exitum, rather than to make *fata*, with *Ruæus*, in the Accusative.

123. *Numina Divûm.* Here *numina* is taken for the Decrees, Orders, or Dictates of the Gods; which Signification agrees better to the Etymology of the Word (from *nus* to signify one's Will by a Nod) than that which it commonly bears.

125. *Taciti ventura videbant.* Taciti here signifies not silent, else it would contradict the former Part of the Sentence, but in *Quietness* and *Secrecy*, not daring openly to publish what they foreſaw.

Compositò rumpit vocem, et me destinat aræ.  
 Assensere omnes; et, quæ sibi quisque timebat,  
 Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere. 131  
 Jamque dies infanda zderat; mihi sacra parari,  
 Et salsæ fruges, et circum tempora vittæ.  
 Eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi;  
 Limosque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulvâ 135  
 Delitui, dum vela darent, si sorte dedissent.  
 Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,  
 Nec dulces natos, exoptatumque parentem;  
 Quos illi fors ad pœnas ob nostra reposcent  
 Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte pia-  
 bunt. 140

rumpit vocem composu, et desti-  
 nat me aræ. Omnes assensere, et  
 tulere ea, quæ quisque timebat  
 sibi, conversa esse in exitium u-  
 nius miseri. Jamque infanda dies  
 aderat; sacra cœperunt parari  
 mihi, et salsæ fruges; et vittæ  
 circum tempora. Eripui me leto,  
 fateor, et rupi vincula; obscu-  
 rusque delitui per noctem limoso  
 lacu in ulvâ, dum vela darent,  
 si sorte dedissent. Nec jam ulla  
 spes fuit mihi videndi antiquam  
 patriam, nec dulces natos paren-  
 temque exoptatum; quos illi fors,  
 reposcent ad pœnas ob nostra effu-  
 gia, et piabunt hanc culpam mer-  
 te miserorum.

## TRANSLATION.

cert, and destines me to the Altar. All assented, and were content to have the Blow, which they dreaded each for himself, turned off from them, to the Ruin of one poor Wretch. And now the rueful Day approached; for me the sacred Rites were prepared, and the salted Cake and Fillets to bind about my Temples. From Death, I own, I made my Escape, and broke my Bonds; and, in a slimy Fen all Night I lurked obscure among the Weed, till they should set Sail, if I should be so happy to see that Hour. Nor have I now any Hope of being blessed with the Sight of my Country, the ancient Seat of my Ancestors, nor of my sweet Children, and my much beloved Sire; whom they, perhaps, will sue to Vengeance for my Escape, and expiate this Offence of mine by the Death of those un-

## NOTES.

133. *Salsæ fruges*. A Sort of Cake made of Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, with which they sprinkled the Head of the Victim, the Fire of the Altar, and the sacrificing Knife; it was called *Mola*, the Ceremony itself *Immolatio*, and the Verb signifying to perform that Ceremony was *Immolare*, which thence signifies to sacrifice in general.

135. *Circum tempora vittæ*. The *Vittæ* were Fillets of white Wool, with which not only the Temples of the Victim, but the Priests, and Statues of the Gods, were bound. Hence *Virgil* says below, Verse 168.

*Virgineæ ausi Divæ contingere vittas.*  
 And, speaking of *Lulernus*, in the third Book,  
 ———— vittæque resolvit

*Sacrati capitis.*

134. *Et vincula rupi*. The Victims, as *Servius* tells us, were free, and always unbound when they were brought forward to the Altar; nor indeed is it probable that *Sidon* could have been able to make his Escape, though loose, from the Guards and Crouds of Spectators who would accompany him to the Altar. *Servius*

therefore explains *vincula*, the Bonds of Religion. But he, at the same Time, observes, that the Victims were bound and confined until they were brought up to the Altar; and therefore we may very well understand by *vincula rupi*, that he secretly broke those Bonds, or that Prison wherein he had been confined against the Day of Sacrifice.

137. *Patriam antiquam*. *Antiquam* may either signify *ancient* in the Sense we have translated it, or it may have the same Signification with *pristinam*, former, as *Tyre* is called *Dido's* ancient City, i. e. the City of her former Residence:

*Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat.*

139. *Quos illi, &c.* Here the Poet seems to have an Eye to the ancient Law among the Romans, which provided that the Children should expiate and suffer for some particular Crimes committed by the Parents against the State, *Liv. Lib. XXV. 37. Præsidio decedere apud Romanos, capitale esse; et nec liberorum etiam suorum eam legem parentes sanasse.*

*Quid oro te per Superos et numina conscia veri, per fidem, si qua est intemerata fides que adhuc restat usquam mortalibus; miserere tantum laborum, misere animi ferentis non digna.*

*Damus vitam his lacrymis, et ultro miseresimus ejus. Priamus ipse primus jubet manicas atque arcta illius vincla levare, saturque ita amicus dicitis: quisquis es, hinc jam obliviscere Graios amissos; eris noster; edisserere hæc vera mihi roganti: quò statuere hanc molem immanis equi? quis fuit auctor? quidæ petunt? quæ religio est? aut quæ machina belli? dixerat Priamus. Ille instructas dedit et Pelasgæ arte, sustulit ad sidera palmas et iunctis cinctis. At, tisor, vos, O ignes æterni, et vestrum numen non violabile! testor vos, O aræ, ensesque nefandi,*

*Quod te, per Superos, et conscia numina veri, 141*  
*Per, si qua est quæ restat adhuc mortalibus usquam*  
*Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum*  
*Tantium; miserere animi non digna ferentis.*

*His lacrymis vitam damus, et miseresimus ultro. 145*

*Ipse viro primus manicas atque arcta levare*  
*Vincla jubet Priamus, dictisque ita satur amicis:*  
*Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios;*  
*Noster eris; mihiq; hæc edisserere vera roganti:*  
*Quò molem hanc immanis equi statuere? quis auctor? 150*

*Quidve petunt? quæ religio? aut quæ machina belli?*

*Dixerat. Ille, doli instructus et arte Pelasgæ,*  
*Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:*

*Vos, æterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum*  
*Testor numen, ait! vos aræ, ensesque nefandi,*

#### TRANSLATION.

happy *Innocents*. But, by the Powers above, by the Gods who are conscious to Truth, by whatever Remains of inviolable Faith are any where to be found amongst Mortals, I implore you, compassionate such grievous Afflictions, compassionate a Soul suffering such unworthy Treatment.

At these Tears we gave him his Life, and pity him from our Hearts. Priam himself first gave Orders that his Manacles and strait Bonds be loosed, then thus addresses him in the Language of a Friend: Whoever you are, now henceforth forget the Greeks you have lost, ours you shall be: And now give me an ingenuous Reply to these Questions: To what Purpose raised they this stupenduous Bulk of a Horse? Who was the Contriver? Or what do they intend by it? What was the religious Motive? Or what warlike Engine is it? he said. The other, practised in Fraud and Grecian Artifice, lifted up to Heaven his Hands, now loosed from the Bonds: To you, ye everlasting Orbs of Fire, he says, and you inviolable Divinity; to you, ye Altar, and horrid Instruments of Death, which I

#### NOTES.

145. *Miseresimus ultro*. Ultro here I take to signify from mere Sympathy and Compassion, without Regard to any Motive but the pure Influence the Sight of his Sufferings had upon their Humanity: Tho' Sinon had supplicated their Pity, yet he needed not to have pleaded so hard for it; we pity him ultro, frankly, voluntarily, from pure Inclination.

151. *Quæ religio? aut quæ machina belli?* These are elliptic Sentences, as is usual in short Questions. To supply the whole Sentence, it would run thus: What do they intend by it? Is it to fulfil some Duty of Religion? If so, quæ religio? What Duty or Motive of Religion induced them to it? Or is it an Engine of War? If so, quæ machina belli? What warlike Engine is it?

154. *Vos æterni ignes, &c.* Ye everlasting Orbs of Fire. Some by æterni ignes understand the Fires of the Altar; but the Epithet æterni agrees much better to the Stars and heavenly Luminaries, which were believed by the Ancients to be Globes of Fire, which shone for ever, and were inhabited by Divinities: And it is no new Thing

Quos fugi, vittæque Deûm, quas hostia gessi ! 156  
 Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura ;  
 Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,  
 Si qua tegunt : teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.  
 Tu modò promissis maneat, servataque serves 160  
 Troja fidem ; si vera feram, si magna rependam.  
 Omnis spes Danaûm, et cœpti fiducia belli,  
 Palladis auxiliis semper stetit : impius ex quo  
 Tydides sed enim, scelerumque inventor Ulysses,  
 Fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo 165  
 Palladium, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,

quos fugi, vittæque Deûm, quas  
 epo hostia gessi ! fas est mihi re-  
 solvere sacrata jura Graiorum ;  
 fas est odisse viros, atque ferre  
 sub auras omnia, si qua tegunt :  
 nec teneor ullis legibus patriæ.  
 Tu, O Troja, maneat modò in  
 promissis tuque servata serves  
 tuam fidem ; si ego feram vera,  
 si rependam magna. Omnis spes  
 Danaûm et fiducia cœpti belli  
 semper stetit auxiliis Palladis :  
 sed enim ex quo tempore impius  
 Tydides, Ulyssesque inventor sce-  
 lerum, aggressi avellere sacrato  
 templo fatale Palladium, custodi-  
 bus summæ arcis cæsis,

## TRANSLATION.

escaped ; and ye Fillets of the Gods, which I a Victim wore ; to you I appeal that I am free to violate all the sacred Obligations I was under to the Greeks, I am free to hold them in Abhorrence, and to bring forth to Light all their dark Designs : Nor am I bound by any of the Laws of my Country ; only do thou, O Troy, abide by thy Promises, and, by my Means preserved, preserve thy Faith now given ; provided I disclose the Truth, provided I make thee large Amends.

The whole Hope of the Greeks, and their Confidence in the Prosecution of the War begun, always depended on the Aid of Pallas : But from what Time the sacrilegious Diomed, and Ulysses the Projector of wicked Designs, in their Attempt to carry off by Force from her holy Temple the fatal Palladium, having slain the

## NOTES.

Thing to hear them swearing by the Stars, as  
 —Cælum hæc et conscia sidera testor.

*Tæstatur moritura Deos et conscia fati* Æn. IX. 429.

*Sidera.* Æn. IV. 519.

Nor do I see how the Fire of the Altar could be called eternal, unless it referred to the Fire of Vesta.

156. *Quas hostia gessi.* In order to excite their Compassion the more, and to shew the horrid Apprehensions he had of the Thing, he speaks as if he had actually been brought a Sacrifice to the Altar, and as if that had been put in Execution which was only intended against him.

157. *Fas mihi.* That is, *fas est mihi*, I am free, or it is lawful for me. *Ræus*, with *Scævius*, and others, understand this to be a Prayer, *fas sit mihi*, or *liceat mihi*. But who can imagine he would pray the Gods to give him a Licence to commit the most horrid Wickedness, to violate the most sacred Ties in the World ? I rather take it to be an Appeal to the Gods, that

the barbarous Treatment he had met with from the Greeks had cancelled all his former Ties of Love and Good-will to them ; the *Aræ*, the Altars whereon he was to have been slain ; the *enses nefandi*, the cruel Sword by which he should have bled ; the *vittæ*, the Fillets with which he was to have been bound, were so many Witnesses for him, that he was now under no Obligation to mind the Interests of Greece, that had withdrawn all Protection from him. That this is the Meaning appears from what follows,  
 — teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.

He does not say *nec teneor*, nor let me be bound, as he ought to have done, had it been a Prayer ; but *nec teneor*, nor am I longer bound.

165. *Fatale — Palladium.* The Palladium was a Statue of Pallas, fabled by some to have been dropped from Heaven by Jupiter near Ilus's Tent, when he was building the Citadel of Ilium ; or by others to have been made of Pelop's Bones. All are agreed that this Palladium was a Pledge, on the keeping whereof the Preservation of Troy depended ; for which Reason Virgil calls it *fatale*

corripuere sacram effigiem; au-  
 que sunt contingere virgineas vit-  
 tas Divæ cruentis manibus; ex  
 illo tempore spes Danaûm sub-  
 lapsa cepit fluere ac referri retro;  
 vires eorum sunt fractæ, et  
 mens Deæ aversa: Nec Tritonia  
 dedit ea signa monstribus dubiis:  
 vix fuit sacrificium positum in  
 castris, cum coruscæ flammæ ar-  
 dere ab arrectis luminibus, sa-  
 susque sudor iit per artus ejus, ip-  
 saque ter emicuit sole (mirabile  
 dictum!) ferensque parvam suam  
 hastamque tremantem. Extemplo  
 Calchas canit aquora esse tentan-  
 da fugâ, nec Pergamæ possi-  
 excindi Argolicis telis; ni repe-  
 tant omnia Argis, numenque reducant,  
 zetes.

Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis  
 Virgineas ausi Divæ contingere vittas;  
 Ex illo fluere, ac retro sublapsa referri  
 Spes Danaûm; fractæ vires, aversa Deæ mens:  
 Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstribus: 171  
 Vix positum castris simulacrum, ardere coruscæ  
 Luminibus flammæ arrectis, salsusque per artus  
 Sudor iit; terque ipsa solo, mirabile dictu,  
 Emicuit, parmamque ferens, hastamque tremen-  
 tem. 175

Extemplo tentanda fugâ canit æquora Calchas,  
 Nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergamæ telis,  
 Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,

## TRANSLATION.

Guards of her high Tower; seized upon her sacred Image, and with bloody Hands durst prophane-ly touch the Virgin Fillets of the Goddess: From that Day the Hope of the Greeks began to ebb, † and gradually decline; their Powers were weakened, the Mind of the Goddess alienated from them: Nor did Tritonia shew these Indications of her Wrath by dubious Prodigies: For scarce was the Statue set up in the Camp, when bright Flames flashed from her staring Eye balls, and a briny Sweat flowed over her Limbs; and, what you will be amazed to hear, she herself sprung thrice from the Ground, armed as she was, with her Shield and quivering Spear. Forthwith Calchas declares it to be the Will of Heaven, that we attempt the Seas in our Way homeward, and that Troy can never be razed by the Grecian Sword, unless they repeat the Omens at Argos, and carry back the

† And desiring to be carried backward.

## NOTES.

taille Palladium. Diomed and Ulysses, entering the Citadel by Night, carried it off into the Grecian Camp.

168. Virgineas vittas. The Fillets or Rib-  
 bands were of Virgins were different from those  
 used by Minerva, as appears from Propertius,  
 Eleg. XII. Lib. 4.

Possit ubi jam sacbus assist præcepta maris,  
 Vinxit et ausibus ænea vitta comas.

So Val Flaccus, Lib. VIII.

Ultima virginis nec fons dedit oscula vitæ.

171. Tritonia. This is a Name given to Mi-  
 nerwa from a Lake in Afric called Tritonis, where  
 Minerva is said to have been born, or at least to  
 have appeared first amongst Mortals.

175. Parmamque hastamque. These were the  
 Arms by which the Palladium was distin-  
 guished.

176. Canit. This is a Word commonly ap-

plied to Oracles and Predictions; it signifies that  
 Calchas spoke by Inspiration, and declared this  
 to be the Mind of his God.

178. Omina ni repetant. This, says Servius,  
 alludes to the Custom of the Romans, who, if  
 they had had Success in a Siege or Expedition,  
 were wont to return Home, and once more take  
 the Omens. Or, if they were far from Rome,  
 appropriated for that Purpose Part of the Lands  
 they had taken in the Province which was the  
 Seat of the War, and called it the Roman Ter-  
 ritory.

178. Numenque reducant. It seems most na-  
 tural and obvious to understand Numen here to be  
 the Palladium, the Divinity, or Symbol of Mi-  
 nerwa's Divinity, which Sinon insinuates to have  
 been carried to Argos by the Greeks, and that  
 they were obliged to fetch it back again from  
 thence; and in the mean Time, as some  
 Attenuation

Quod pelago et curvis secum advexere carinis.  
 Et nunc, quòd patrias vento petiere Mycenæ, 180  
 Arma Deosque parant comites; pelagoque remenso,  
 Improvisi aderunt: ita digerit omina Calchas.  
 Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine læso,  
 Effigiem statuere, nefas quæ triste piaret:  
 Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem  
 Roboribus textis, cœloque educere, jussit; 186  
 Ne recipi portis, aut duci in mœnia possit:  
 Neu populum antiquâ sub religione tueri.  
 Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervæ;  
 Tum magnum exitium (quod Dî prius omen in  
 ipsum 190  
 Convertant) Priami imperio, Phrygibusque futu-  
 rum:  
 Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,  
 Ultro Asiam magno Pelopeia ad mœnia bello  
 Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.

quod advexere secum pelago et  
 curvis carinis. Et nunc, quòd pe-  
 tiere vento patrias Mycenæ, pa-  
 rant arma Deosque comites; ade-  
 runtque improvisi, pelago remen-  
 so: ita Calchas digerit omina.  
 Illi moniti statuere banc effigiem  
 pro Palladio, pro numine læso,  
 quæ effigies piaret triste illorum  
 nefas: Calchas tamen jussit eos  
 attollere banc molem immensam  
 textis roboribus, educereque eam  
 cœli; ne possit recipi in portis  
 aut duci in mœnia; neu tueri  
 populum sub antiquâ religione.  
 Nam, dicebat, si vestra manus  
 violasset dona Minervæ, tum  
 magnum exitium futurum esse im-  
 perio Priami Phrygibusque, quod  
 omen utinam Dî prius convertant  
 in ipsum: sin ascendisset vestris  
 manibus in vestram urbem, Asiam  
 ultro venturam magno bello ad  
 Pelopeia mœnia, et ea fata ma-  
 nere nostros nepotes.

## TRANSLATION.

Goddeſs, whom they had conveyed over Sea in their winding Ships. And now, that they have sailed for their native Mycenæ with the Wind, they are providing themselves in Arms, and the Gods to accompany *their Enterprize*; and, having measured back the Sea, they will be upon you in an unexpected Hour: So Calchas interprets the Omens. This Figure, warned by *Heaven*, they reared in Lieu of the Palladium, in Lieu of the Symbol of the offended Goddeſs, in order to atone for their direful Crime. But Calchas ordered to build the wooden Engine of this enormous Bulk, and raise it to the Skies, that it might not be admitted into the Gates, or dragged into the City. nor protect the People under the Patronage of their ancient Religion. For he declared that, if your Hands should offer Violence to this Offering sacred to Minerva, then signal Ruin (which Omen may the Gods rather turn on himself) awaited Priam's Empire and the Trojans. But, if by your Means it mounted into the City. that Asia, without farther Provocation given, would advance with a formidable War to the very Gates of Pelop's City Argos, and our Posterity be doomed to the same Fate. By such Treachery and

## NOTES.

Attornement to the offended Goddeſs, had consecrated to her the wooden Horse.

182. *Ita digerit omina.* Others read *omnia*.

186. *Roboribus textis.* i. e. Of jointed Boards; for *robora* not only signifies oaken Planks or Boards, but any hard Wood, as in the Georgics,  
 —Cape saxa manu, cape robora, *passer*.

Geor. III. 420.

188. *Antiquâ sub religione.* i. e. Under the religious Patronage of their ancient Guardian Goddeſs Minerva.

190. *In ipsam.* i. e. On Calchas; but it will be more emphatic, if we read in *ipsos*, on the Greeks themselves, as it is in some Copies.

193. *Ultro.* Here again Servius explains *ultro* to signify *mox, statim*, without assigning any Authority but his own *ipse dixit*. But to take it in the common Sense of the Word is both easier and more elegant.

193. *Pelopeia mœnia.* The City Argos, where Pelops reigned, here for Greece in general.

196. *Lacry-*



*Res credita est talibus infidiis,  
artaque perjuri Sinonis; nosque,  
quos neque Tydides, nec Larissæus  
Achilles, quos decem anni,  
mille carinæ, non domuere, capi-  
ti sumus delis, coactisque lacry-  
mis.*

*Hic aliud majus monitum  
malique magis tremendum obji-  
citur nobis miseris, atque turbat  
nostra improvida pectora. Lao-  
coon, sacerdos fute ductus Nep-  
tuno, mactabat ingentem taurum  
ad aras silernes. Ecce autem  
gemini ungunt à Tenedo venientes  
per alta tranquilla maria (hor-  
resco referens) incumbunt pelago  
tumentis orbibus, pariterque ten-  
dunt ad littora: quorum pectora  
arrecta inter fluctus, jubæque  
sanguineæ exsuperant undas; cæ-  
tera pars legit pontum pòne, sinuatque volumine immensa terga.*

Talibus infidiis, perjurique arte Sinonis, 195  
Credita res: captique dolis, lacrymisque coactis;  
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissæus Achilles,  
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinæ.

Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum  
Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.  
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno forte sacerdos, 201  
Solennes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.  
Ecce autem gemini à Tenedo tranquilla per alta,  
(Horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues  
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad littora tendunt:  
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta, jubæque 206  
Sanguineæ exsuperant undas: pars cætera pontum  
Pone legit, sinuatque immensa volumine terga.

## TRANSLATION.

Artifice of perjured Sinon, the Story is believed, and we, whom neither Diomed, nor Larissæan Achilles, nor a ten Years Siege, nor a thousand Ships subdued, are insnared by Guile and constrained Tears. Here another more affecting Scene, and far more terrible, is presented to our wretched Sight, and fills our Breasts with Surprise and Confusion, Laocoon, ordained Neptune's Priest by Lot, was sacrificing a stately Bullock at the Altars set apart for that Solemnity; when lo! from Tenedos (I shudder even at the Relation) two Serpents, with Orbs immense, stretch their Lengths along the smooth Surface of the Sea, and with equal Motion shoot forward to the Shore; whose Breasts erect amidst the Waves, and Chests bedropped with Blood, tower above the Flood; their other Parts sweep the Sea behind, and wind their spacious Backs in rolling Spires. *Lasted by their Strokes,*

## NOTES.

196. *Lacrymisque coactis.* By his constrained Tears. All the ancient Manuscripts read *coacti*; but Servius earnestly contends for *coactis*, which Reading Heinsius has embraced.

197. *Larissæus Achilles.* Achilles is styled *Larissæus* from Larissa, a Town in *Thessaly*, not far from *Phibia*, where he was born.

198. *Non mille carinæ.* Homer, in the Catalogue of the Ships, enumerates eleven hundred and eighty-six Sail in all.

201. *Laocoon, ductus Neptuno forte sacerdos.* Euphorion writes that the Priest of Neptune had been stoned to Death by the Trojans, for not hindering, by his Prayers and Sacrifices, the Arrival of the Grecian Army before Troy; and that now, being to sacrifice to that God for delivering them from their Enemies, they had chosen Laocoon, the Priest of Apollo, to officiate in that Action. Hyginus, who relates this Story, says, the Crime for which Laocoon was thus se-

verely punished, was, that he had married a Vile, and got Children, contrary to the express Orders of Apollo, whose Priest he was; and that the Trojans had construed this Calamity which befel him: as an Act of divine Vengeance for his having violated Minerva's sacred Offering. Virgil therefore judiciously introduces this Event, not only as it is a fine Embellishment of his Poem, but also as it gives the greatest Probability to the Episode of the wooden Horse, and accounts for the Credulity of the Trojans.

203. *Ecce autem.* When the Poet is going to introduce some surprizing Incident, he frequently ushers it in with an *ecce*, or *ecce autem*. See Verses 57, 270, 318.

203. *A Tenedo.* To signify, says Servius, that the Ships were to come from thence to demolish Troy.

203. *Tranquilla per alta.* Along the smooth Surface of the Main. This Circumstance gives the

Fit sonitus, spumante falo : jamque arva tene-  
bant,  
Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine, et igni, 210  
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.  
Diffugimus visu exsangues : illi agmine certo  
Laocoonta petunt ; et primum parva duorum  
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque  
Implicat, et miseros morfu depascitur artus. 215  
Post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem  
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus : et jam  
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum  
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.  
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220  
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno :  
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit :  
Quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram  
Taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securim.

Sonitus fit, falo spumante : jam-  
que tenebant arva, suffectique ar-  
dentes oculos sanguine et igni,  
lambebant sibila ora vibrantibus  
linguis. Nos diffugimus exsan-  
gues visu : illi petunt Laocoonta  
certo agmine ; et primum uter-  
que serpens amplexus implicat  
parva corpora duorum natorum,  
et depascitur eorum miseros artus  
morfu. Post, corripiunt ipsum  
Laocoonta subeuntem auxilio na-  
torum ac ferentem tela, ligantque  
eum ingentibus spiris : et jam  
bis amplexi eum medium, bis cir-  
cumdati squamea terga illius  
collo, superant eum capite et  
altis cervicibus. Ille simul tendit  
divellere eorum nodos manibus,  
perfusus vittas sanie atroque ve-  
neno ; simul tollit horrendos cla-  
mores ad sidera ; tales, quales  
mugitus tollit taurus, cum fugit  
aram saucius, et excussit cervice  
incertam securim.

TRANSLATION.

the Floods resound, the briny Ocean foaming ; and now they were got to Land, and, darting Fire from their glaring Blood-red Eyes, with forked Tongues licked their hissing Mouths. Half dead with the horrid Sight we fly different Ways. They, with resolute Motion, advance towards Laocoon, and first either Serpent, with close Embraces, twines around the little Bodies of his two Sons, and with cruel Fangs mangles their wretched Limbs. Next they seize upon himself, as he is coming up with Weapons to their Relief, and bind him fast in their prodigious Folds ; and now grasping him twice about the Waist, twice winding their scaly Backs around his Neck, they overtop him by the Head and lofty Neck. He strains at once with both Hands to tear asunder their knot- ted Spires, while his holy Fillets are distained with Gore and black Poison : At the same Time he raises hideous Shrieks to Heaven ; such Bellowsings, as when a Bull has fled wounded from the Altar, and has eluded with his Neck the crring Ax. Mean while, the two Serpents glide off to the high Temple, repair

NOTES.

the Trojans an Opportunity the better to view the collected Body, as of an Army of Men advancing whole Progress of the Serpents, to hear their up one after another ; therefore it admirably de- dreadful Hissings, and every Lash they give to notes the spiral Motion of a Serpent shooting the Waves ; and consequently adds considerably forward Fold after Fold.

210. *Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine, et igni.* Word for Word, Having their glaring Eyes distained with Blood and Fire, i. e. with fiery, sparkling red.

211. *Vibrantibus linguis.* i. e. Volubly vibra- ting ; because, as Naturalists observe, no Animal moves its Tongue with so much Velocity.

212. *Agmine certo.* Agmen signifies a mov- ing Body, or the regular, orderly Motion of a

215. *Morfu depascitur artus.* There is no Necessity of translating this *decur*, as it is by Dr. Trapp, as if the Serpents had ate the Carcasses up. This is by no Means probable, nor is the Verb *depascitur* always taken in that strict Sense, but sometimes signifies only mangles, preys upon, wastes and consumes away, as Virgil himself, speaking of a consuming Fever, says,

Cum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris.

Geor. III. 438.  
Agreeably

At gemini dracones lapsu effugiunt ad summa delubra, petuntque arcem sævæ Tritonidis; tegunturque sub pedibus Dææ, subque orbe clypei. Tum vero novus pavor insinuat se cunctis per pectora tremefacta; et ferunt Laocoonta merentem expendisse scelus; qui læserit sacrum robur cuspide, et intorserit sceleratam hastam tergo. Conclamant simulacrum esse ducendum ad sedes, numinaque Divæ esse oranda. Dividimus muros, et pandimus mœnia urbis. Omnes accingunt se operi; subjiciuntque pedibus equi lapsus rotarum, et intendunt stupea vincula ejus collo. Fatalis machina, facta armis, scandit muros;

At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
Effugiunt, sævæque petunt Tritonidis arcem;  
Sub pedibusque Dææ, clypei que sub orbe teguntur.  
Tum verò tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
Insinuat pavor; et scelus expendisse merentem  
Laocoonta ferunt; sacrum qui cuspide robur 230  
Læserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum, orandaque  
Divæ

Numina conclamant.

Dividimus muros, et mœnia pandimus urbis.

Accingunt omnes operi; pedibusque rotarum 235

Subjiciunt lapsus, et stupea vincula collo

Intendunt: scandit fatalis machina muros,

### TRANSLATION.

to the Fane of stern Tritonis, and are sheltered under the Feet of the Goddess, and the Orb of her Buckler. Then, indeed, uncommon Terror diffuses itself through the quaking Hearts of all; and they pronounce Laocoon to have deservedly suffered for his Crime, in having violated the sacred Wood with his pointed Weapon, and lanced his cursed Spear against its Sides. They urge with general Voice to convey the Statue to its proper Seat, and implore the Favour of the Goddess. We make a Breach in the Walls, and lay open the Bulwarks of the City. All keenly ply the Work; some under the Feet apply smooth rolling Wheels; others fasten hempen Ropes to the Neck. The fatal Machine mounts our Walls, preg-

### NOTES.

Agreeably to this Sense of the Word, that since Æn. II. 9. *tum prora avertit*, I. 108. *accingunt cunctos operi*, II. 235. *lateri agglomerant*, II. 341, to all which *se* is understood. 230. *Sacrum—robur*. It is worth while to observe how Virgil diversifies his Style. To this same Horse he has found out no less than eleven different Names, all of them equally proper: *Lignum, machinam, monstrum, dolum, pinea claustra, donum, melum, cingulum equi, equum, sacrum robur, simulacrum*.

225. *Delubra*. *Delubrum* properly was a Place before the Chapel, or near the Altar, where they washed before they entered the Church, or performed Sacrifice. Therefore the most probable Etymology of the Word is from *deluo*, to wash away. *Varro*, however, assigns another Derivation, and alledges that the *Delubrum* was the Shrine or Place where the Statue or Image of the God was dedicated; and that as the Place where the Candle was fixed was called *Candelabrum*, so the Place where the God was set up got the Name of *Delubrum*. See *Macrobius*, Saturn. Lib. III. C. 4.

229. *Insinuat pavor*. i. e. *Insinuat se*. Virgil delights in using this and such like reciprocal Verbs absolutely, as *precipitat jam nox caelo*,

234. *Muros et mœnia*. Though these two Words are often used promiscuously, yet they are properly of two distinct Significations; *muri* signifying the bare Walls that inclose a Town, and *mœnia* (from *munio*) the Bulwarks or Fortifications; as in *Cæsar 2. Bel. Civ. Cum penes ædificata in muris ab exercitu nostro mœnia viderentur*.

235. *Rotarum—lapsus*, i. e. *Rotas quibus delabear vel devolveretur equis*. Wheels on which the Machine might roll along.

237. *Scandit—muros*, i. e. *Mounts over the Rains of the Wall*.

Fœta armis. Circum pueri, innuptæque puellæ  
 Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gau-  
 dent.  
 Illa subit, mediæque minans illabitur urbi. 240  
 O patria, O Divûm domus Ilium, et inclyta  
 bello  
 Mœnia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine  
 portæ  
 Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma de-  
 dere.  
 Instamus tamen immemores, cæcique furore,  
 Et monstrum infelix sacratâ sistimus arce. 245  
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cæssandra futuris  
 Ora, Dei jussu non unquam credita Teucris.

pueri innuptæque puellæ circum  
 canunt sacra, gaudentque con-  
 tingere funem manu. Illa ma-  
 china subit, minansque illabitur  
 mediæ urbi. O patria, O I-  
 lium domus Divûm, et mœnia  
 Dardanidum inclyta bello! qua-  
 ter substitit in ipso limine por-  
 tæ, atque arma quater dedere  
 sonitum ex utero. Nos tamen  
 instamus immemores, cæcique fu-  
 rore, et sistimus infelix mon-  
 strum in sacratâ arce. Tunc  
 etiam Cæssandra, non unquam  
 credita Teucris, aperit ora fu-  
 turis fatis, jussu Dei.

TRANSLATION.

nant with Arms: Boys and unmarried Virgins accompany it with sacred Hymns, and are pleased to touch the Rope with their Hands. It advances, and with mena- cing Aspect slides into the Heart of the City. O my Country, ah Ilium, the Ha- bitation of Gods, and ye Walls of Troy by War renowned! four 'Times it stop- ped in the very Threshold of the Gate, and four Times the Arms resounded in its Womb: Yet we, heedless of our own Ruin, and blind with frantic Zeal, urge on, and plant the baneful Monster in the sacred Tower. Then too Cæssandra, by the Inspiration of her God, opens her Lips to foretel our approaching Doom, ill- fated Virgin, never believed by the Trojans. Unhappy we, to whom that Day

NOTES.

241. Divûm domus Ilium. Ilium, the Habita- tion of Gods, either because its Walls had been built by Neptune and Apollo; or rather on Account of the numerous Temples and consecrated Places with which it abounded.  
 242. Quater ipse in limine—substitit. In Re- ference to this Sereia says in his *Agamemnon*:  
 Fatale munus Dæmonum: traximus vest a  
 Crudèle dextra: nemineque supe  
 Limine in præcepit, cæcurnis  
 Cnidius Reges, beneque gessant, &c.  
 Some are of Opinion that this Stumbling, or Halting of the Horse in the Threshold, alludes to a Notion that prevailed of its being a bad O- men for one to stumble in the Threshold, espe- cially if he was going out to War, as is said to have happened to Proteus, the first of the Greeks who fell in the Plains of Troy. The Ma- ligancy of this Omen was thought to proceed from the Furies, who had their Sessis in the Threshold. At which Virgil hints in the fourth and sixth Books,

—Nictisque sedent in limine Divæ.  
 —Cernis castidia qualis  
 Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ lumina servet?  
 244. Immemores, cæcique furere. Servius will have it, that Virgil here speaks in Allusion to the Rites of Devoting practised by the Romans towards their Enemies, and the Cities to which they laid Siege: In that Form of Words where- by they devoted the Cities of their Enemies, and called away from them their tutelar Gods, they poured out these Imprecations: Eique populo, civitatique metus, formidinem, oblivionem inji- ciatis. So that, according to him, immemores sig- nifies that they were now abandoned by their Gods, and devoted to Stupidity and Infatuation.  
 245. Et monstrum infelix sacratâ sistimus arce. Here Calamity and Disress are marked in the tardy, languishing Progress of the Verse.  
 246. Cæssandra—non unquam credita Teucris. Cæssandra was Priam's Daughter, and endued with the Gift of Prediction, but with no Effect, for it was her Fate never to be believed; of which

*Nos miseri, quibus ille dies esset ultimus, velamus delubra Deum festâ fronde per urbem.*

*Interea cælum vertitur, et nox exit ab Oceano, involvens magnâ umbrâ terramque polumque dolosque Myrmidonum: Teucri fusi per mœnia conticuere; sopor completitur fessos eorum artus. Et jam Argiva phalanx ibat à Tenedo instructis navibus, per amica silentia tacitæ Lunæ, petens nota littora; cum regia puppis extulerat flammæ, Sinonque desensus iniquis fatis Deum*

*Nos delubra Deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset Ille dies, festâ velamus fronde per urbem.*

*Vertitur interea cælum, et ruit Oceano nox, Involvens umbrâ magnâ terramque polumque, 251 Myrmidonumque dolos: fusi per mœnia Teucri Conticuere; sopor fessos completitur artus. Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat A Tenedo, tacitæ per amica silentia Lunæ, 255 Littora nota petens: flammæ cum regia puppis Extulerat; fatisque Deum defensus iniquis,*

## TRANSLATION.

was to be our last, adorn the Temples of the Gods all over the City with festival Boughs and Garlands. Mean while the Heavens are rolled about, and Night advances apace from the Ocean, wrapping up in her extended Shade both Earth and Heaven, and the Wiles of the Greeks: The Trojans, dispersed around their Walls, were hush'd and still: Deep Sleep fast binds their weary Limbs in his Embraces. And now the Grecian Troops, in their equipped Vessels, set out from Tenedos, making towards the well-known Shore, aided by the friendly Silence of the quiet Moon-shine Night, so soon as the royal Galley from her Stern had set up the signal Fire. And Sinon, preserved by the Will of the Gods adverse to Troy,

## NOTES.

which this fabulous Account is given. *Apollo*, falling in Love with *Cassandra*, got a Promise of her Favour, on Condition he would endue her with the Gift of Prophecy, which, so soon as she obtained, she deceived the God; he, either not able, or deeming it below his Dignity, to withdraw a Boon he had once bestow'd, rendered it however useless to her, by destroying her Credit, and making all her Predictions to be reputed false.

249. *Festâ velamus fronde.* It was their Custom, not only on Holy-days and solemn Festivals, but also on Times of publick Rejoicing, to adorn the Temples of the Gods with Branches of Laurel, Olive, Ivy, and the like.

250. *Vertitur interea cælum.* Mean Time the Heavens are whirled about, i. e. The diurnal Hemisphere is sunk out of Sight with the Sun, and the other Hemisphere elevated above the Horizon, which is to be understood according to Appearance, the Succession of Day and Night seemingly being made by the Revolution of the Heavens about the Earth. Thus the Ancients often speak, *Cum ergo semper circa terram ab orbita in cælum cæli sphaera volvatur.* Macrobi. Som. Scip. Lib. I. C. 16.

250. *Ruit Oceano nox.* As the Poets, imagining the Ocean to be at the Edge of our visible

Horizon, represent the Sun setting into the western Ocean; so they describe the Night and Darkness as rising from thence in the opposite Quarter of the Heavens. As here *ruit Oceano nox*, and *Ovid*,

*Lux præcipitatur aquis, et aquis nox exit ab iisdem.* Met. Lib. IV. 92.

*Milton* has the same Thought, P. L. B. IV. 323.

For the Sun

*Declin'd, as hast'ning now with prone Career, To th' Ocean Isles, and in th' ascending Scale Of heav'n the Stars, which usher Ev'ning, rose.*

251. — *Terramque polumque, Myrmidonumque dolos.* There is a great Beauty in thus singling out the Stratagems of the Greeks, as the Object of chief Attention among all the Things in Heaven and Earth which that Night concealed. It brings to my Remembrance *Sempronius's* dying Exclamation in *Cato*,

*O for a Peal of Thunder, that would make Earth, Sea, and Air, and Heaven, and Cato tremble!*

255. *Tacitæ Lunæ.* This may signify of the Moon that did not shine, as *Luna silet*, in *Pliny*, signifies the Moon when she is new, and soon withdraws her Light.

256. *Flammæ cum regia puppis extulerat.*

W:

Inclusos utero Danaos, et pinca furtim  
 Laxat claustra Sinon : illos patefactus ad auras  
 Reddit equus ; lætique cavo se robore promunt 260  
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulysses,  
 Demissum lapsi per funem ; Athamasque, Tho-  
 asque,  
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus ; primusque Machaon,  
 Et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeus.  
 Invadunt urbem somno vinque sepultam ; 265  
 Cæduntur vigiles : portisque patentibus omnes  
 Accipiunt socios, atque agmina conscia jungunt.  
 Tempus erat, quo primâ quies mortalibus æ-  
 gris  
 Incipit, et dono Divûm gratissima serpit : 269  
 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos mœlissimus Hector  
 Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus ;  
 Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento

*furtim laxat Danaos inclusos u-  
 tero, et pinca claustra : equus  
 patefactus reddit illos ad auras ;  
 Thessandrusque Sthenelusque du-  
 ces, et dirus Ulysses, læti pro-  
 munt se è cavo robore, lapsi per  
 funem demissum ; Athamasque,  
 Thoasque, Neoptolemusque Peli-  
 des, Machaonque primus, et Me-  
 nelaus, et ipse Epeus fabricator  
 doli. Invadunt urbem sepultam  
 somno vinque ; vigiles cæduntur ;  
 accipiuntque omnes socios pa-ten-  
 tibus portis, atque jungunt con-  
 scia agmina.*

*Tempus erat, quo prima quies  
 incipit agris mortalibus, et serpit  
 gratissima dono Divûm : ecce  
 Hector mœlissimus visus est ad-  
 esse mihi ante oculos in somnis,  
 effundereque largos fletus ; rap-  
 tatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque  
 cruento*

## TRANSLATION.

in a stolen Hour unlocked the wooden Prison to the Greeks shut up in that dark Womb : The Horse, from his expanded Caverns, pours them forth to open Air ; and with Joy issue from the hollow Wood Thessandrus and Sthenelus the Chiefs, and cursed Ulysses, sliding down by a suspended Rope, with Athamas, and Thomas, Neoptolemus the Grandson of Peleus, and Machaon who led the Way, with Menelaus, and Epeus, he who built the fraudulent Engine. They assault the City buried in Sleep and Wine. The Centinels are knocked down ; and they throw open the Gates to receive all their Friends, and join the conscious Bands. It was the Time when the first Sleep invades languid Mortals, and steals upon them by the Indulgence of Heaven in sweetest Slumbers. In that drowsy Hour, lo ! Hector, extremely sad, seemed to stand before my Eyes, and to shed Floods of Tears ; dragged, as formerly he had been, by Achilles's Chariot, and all deformed

## NOTES.

We are to understand that *Helen* or *Sinon* first gave the Signal to *Agamemnon*, by shewing a lighted Torch from the Citadel, and *Agamemnon* returned the Signal to them, by setting up a Light on his Stern, as the Manner was :

*Dat clarum è puppi signum. Æn. III. 519.*

258. *Inclusos utero, &c.* Word for Word, *Unlocks, by Stealth, the Doors, or looses the Bars of Pine, and sets the Greeks at Liberty, who were shut up in this Womb.* Where we may observe that *Virgil* uses the same Verb to *claustra* and *Danaos* ; he *looses the Bars, he releases the Greeks* ; this is a Beauty which our Language will not always admit of, but often occurs in the *Latin* and *Greek* Authors : The Examples of this Kind, in *Virgil* particularly, are very numerous.

Vol. I.

261. *Thessandrus.* Servius says he was the Son of that *Polynices* who was slain in the Contest with his Brother *Eteocles* for the Crown of *Thebes* : If so, his Name ought to be written *Thessandrus* or *Thestendarus*, as in *Einssius's* Edition, not *Theandrus* or *Tislandrus*.

265. *Somno vinque sepultam.* This is a strong and very expressive Metaphor, representing the whole Inhabitants of the City immersed so deep in Sleep, and so silent and still, as if their Senses had been their Graves ; a Circumstance which greatly moves our Pity towards the *Trojans*, and our Indignation against *Sinon* and the treacherous *Greeks*.

266. *Portisque patentibus, &c.* And by the Gates wide opened they admit all their Compa-

paucere, trajectusque lora per tumentes pedes. Hi mihi, qualis erat ! quantum mutatus ab illo Hector, qui redit indutus exuvias Achillei vel qui jaculatus est Phrygios ignes puppibus Danaum ! gerens squalentem barbam, et crines concretos sanguine, illaque vulnera quæ acceperat plurima circum patrios muros : ipse sine videbar ultro consellare virum, et exprimere has massas voces : O lux Dardaniæ ! O fidissima spes Teucrum ! quæ tantæ moræ tenere te ? Hector expectate ab quibus oris venis ? ut nos desessi aspiciamus te post multa furera tuorum, post varios labores hominumque urbisque ? quæ indigna causa fœdavit tuos serenos vultus ? aut cur cerno hæc vultus ? Ille ad hæc respondet nihil : nec miratur me quærentem vana ; sed, graviter ducens gemitus de imo pectore, ait : Nate Deâ, teui ! fuge, eripe te his flammis. Hostis habet muros ; Troja ruit ab alto culmine ;

Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentes.  
Hei mihi, qualis erat ! quantum mutatus ab illo  
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achillei, 275  
Vel Danaum Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignes !  
Squalentem barbam, et concretos sanguine crines,  
Vulneraque illa gerens, quæ circum plurima  
muros

Acceptit patrios : ultro flens ipse videbar  
Compellare virum, et mœstas exprimere voces :  
O lux Dardaniæ ! spes ô fidissima Teucrum ! 281  
Quæ tantæ tenuere moræ ? quibus Hector ab oris  
Expectate venis ? ut te post multa tuorum  
Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores  
Desessi aspiciamus ? quæ causa indigna serenos 285  
Fœdavit vultus ? aut cur hæc vulnera cerno ?  
Ille nihil : nec me quærentem vana moratur :  
Sed, graviter gemitus ima de pectore ducens ;  
Heu fuge, nate Deâ, teque hic, ait, eripe flammis.  
Hostis habet muros ; ruit alto à culmine Troja ;

## TRANSLATION.

with gory Dust, and his swollen Feet bored through with Thongs. Ah me, in what piteous Plight he was ! how changed from that Hector who returned clad in the Armour of Achilles, or darting Phrygian Flames against the Ships of Greece ! wearing a foul, grisly Beard. Hair clotted with Blood, and those many Wounds which he had received under his native Walls. I, methought, in Tears addressed the Hero first, and poured forth these mournful Accents : Thou, Light of Troy, the Trojans firmest Hope ! ah say what tedious Causes have detained you so long ? Whence comes my longed, my looked for Hector ? How it eases my Perplexity to see thee after the many Deaths of thy Friends, after the various Disasters of our Men and City ! What unworthy Cause has deformed and marred the Serenity of thy Looks ? Or why do I behold those Wounds ? He—not a Word, nor regards me questioning of what nought availed ; but heavily, from the Bottom of his Heart, fetching a Groan, Ah fly ! Goddess-born, he says, and snatch thee from these Flames : The Enemy is in Possession of the Walls : Troy tumbles down from

## NOTES.

275. *Exuvias indutus Achillei.* i. e. The *speciatus*, but I cannot understand his Reason for Arms of Achilles, of which he had stripped Paris, thinking so.

283. *Hector expectate venis.* Servius will have this *expectare* to be an Antiphrasis for ex-

285. *Ut—desessi aspiciamus.* How, i. e. With what joy we see thee spent as we are with Toil !

Sat patriæ, Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra

Defendi possent, etiam hâc defensa fuissent.

Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates:

Hos cape fatorum comites: his mœnia quære,

Magna pererrato statuas quæ denique ponto. 295

Sic ait, et manibus vittas, Vestamque potentem,

Æternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

Diverso interea miscentur mœnia luctu;

Et magis atque magis (quanquam secreta parentis

Anchisæ domus, arboribusque oblecta recessit) 300

Clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.

sat datum est patriæ Priamoque: si Pergama possent defendi ullâ dextrâ, fuissent defensa etiam hac dextrâ. Troja commendat tibi sacra, suosque Penates: cape hos comites tuorum fatorum; quære mœnia his, quæ magna denique statuas, ponto pererrato. Sic ait, et effert manibus vittas, Vestamque potentem, æternumque ignem ex penetralibus adytis.

Interea mœnia miscentur diverso luctu; et sonitus clarescunt magis atque magis (quanquam domus parentis Anchisæ fuit secreta, recessitque oblecta arboribus) borroque armorum ingruit.

## TRANSLATION.

its towering Tops: To Priam, to my Country all Duty has been done. Could those Walls have been saved by the Hand of Man, by this same Right-Hand they had been saved. Troy recommends to thee her sacred Things, her Gods; these take, the Companions of thy Fate: For these go in Quest of a City, which in Process of Time you shall raise to a great Extent after a tedious wandering Voyage. He said, and with his own Hands brings forth from the inner Temple the holy Fillets, the Image of the powerful Goddess's Vesta, and the Fire which always burned.

Mean while the City is filled with mingled Scenes of Woe, and tho' my Father's House stood in a retired Corner, remote from Noise, and inclosed around with Trees, yet louder and louder the Sounds rise on the Ear, and the horrid Din of Arms assails us. I start from Sleep, and by hasty Steps mount to the highest Bat-

## NOTES.

293. Penates. Macrobius, in his *Saturnalia*, Lib. III. Cap. IV. explains the Penates to be those Gods, *Per quos penitus spiramus, per quos habemus corpus, per quos rationem animi possidemus*: By whom we breathe, to whom we owe our Faculties of Body and Mind, i. e. Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva; to whom he joins Vesta, either as one of the Number, or at least as their Attendant; on which Account the Consul, and other Magistrates, when they entered on their Offices, used to pay divine Honours to the Penates and Vesta. This seems to be confirmed from the Passage before us, where Vesta is delivered to Æneas's Care, together with the Penates. Those Gods, he farther observes, were styled *ἑταῖροι*, the great Gods; whence Virgil gives Juno the same Appellation.

Junonis magnæ primùm prece nomen adora.

Æn. III. 437.

οἱ θεοὶ, beneficent Gods, to which he refers that Line in the first Book.

Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno.

Lastly, *ἑταῖροι*, powerful Deities; on which Account Virgil here gives Vesta the Epithet of potentem, Vestamque potentem. Dionysius Halicarnassensis writes, that the Symbols of these Penates at Rome were two wooden Statues of young Men in a sitting Posture, with Javelins in their Hands.

297. Æternumque—ignem. The sacred Fire, which was kept perpetually burning all the Year round. It was brought by Æneas into Italy, where Numa Pompilius re-established the Order of Vestal Virgins, whose Office was to preserve this Fire in the Temple of Vesta. It was suffered to die away on the last Day of the Year, and re-kindled on the first of March, not from any common Fire, but at the Sun-beams. The Original of this religious Custom seems to have been derived to the Phrygians from the Persians, who were famous for worshipping the Sun, and the Fire, as an Emblem of that Luminary. This everlasting Fire was not only preserved in Vesta's Temple, but even in private Houses, especially



Excitior somno, et ascensu superno  
fastigia summi telluris, atque adstans  
arrectis auribus. Veluti cum  
flamma incidit in segetem furentibus  
Austriis; aut torrens rapidus  
montano flumine sternit agros,  
sternit lœta sata, laboresque bo-  
um, trahitque feras præcipites;  
pastor inscius stupet accipiens so-  
nitum de alto vertice saxi. Tum  
vero fides fuit manifestata, insi-  
diæque Danaum patefunt: jam  
ampla domus Deiphobi dedit rui-  
nam, Vulcanus superante; jam  
Ucalegon proximus ardens: freta  
Sigæa lata relucunt igni. Cla-  
morque virum, clangorque tuba-  
rum exoritur. Ego armis capio  
arma: nec sat rationis erat in  
armis: sed animi mei ardent glo-  
merare manum belli, et concurrere  
in arcem cum sociis: furor iraque  
præcipitant mentem,

Excitior somno, et summi fastigia tecti  
Ascensu superno, atque arrectis auribus adstans.  
In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus Austris  
Incidit; aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305  
Sternit agros, sternit sata læta, boumque labores,  
Præcipitesque trahit silvas: stupet inscius alto  
Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.  
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patefunt  
Insidiæ: jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam, 310  
Vulcano superante, domus: jam proximus ardet  
Ucalegon: Sigæa igni freta lata relucunt.  
Exoritur clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.  
Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis:  
Sed glomerare manum bello, et concurrere in  
arcem 315  
Cum sociis ardent animi: furor iraque mentem

TRANSLATION.

element of the Place, and stand with listening Ears. As when a Flame is driven by the furious South-winds on standing Corn, or as a Torrent impetuously bursting from a Mountain-river desolates the Fields, desolates the rich Crops of Corn, and all the Labours of the Ox, and bears whole Woods headlong down; the Shepherd, struck with the Sound from the Top of a high Rock, stands amazed, not knowing whence it arises. Then indeed the Truth of Hector's Words is confirmed, and the Treachery of the Greeks disclosed. Now Deiphobus's spacious Roof's tumble down, overpowered by the Conflagration: Now, next to him, Ucalegon blazes: the Straits of Sigeum shine far and wide with the Flame. The mingled Shouts of Men, and Clangor of Trumpets, arise. My Arms I snatch with mad Haste; nor when in Arms have Reason enough to use them: But all my Soul impatient burns to collect a Body for the War, and rush into the Citadel with a chosen Band: Fury and Rage hurry on my Mind, and I reflect how glorious it is

NOTES.

in the Palace of the Great, where was an Altar in the open Court to Jupiter Hæcæus, on which Fire was kept perpetually burning. Of which some eminent Critics understand that Fire which Virgil says Priam had consecrated on the Altar at which he was slain.  
Sanguine sædantem, quæ ipse sacrauerat, ignem, 502.  
See Turneb. aduers. and Allii Bævier's Mæthod. legy.  
305. Arrectis auribus. With pricked up, or listening Ears, a Metaphor from the Brute, that prick up their Ears at every Sound that gives them any Alarm.  
304. In segetem veluti. This Simile is borrowed from Homer, Iliad II. Verse 453.

310. Deiphobi. Deiphobus was one of Priam's Sons, and, after Paris was slain by Pyrrhus, married Helen, by whose Treachery he fell a Sacrifice to the Resentment of the Greeks among the first, as is described at large, Æn. VI. 490.  
312. Ucalegon. One of Priam's Counsellors; the House is here called by the Name of the Owner. From this Verse Juvenal uses Ucalegon proverbially for any Neighbour.  
—jam poscet aquam, jam frivola fumant Ucalegon, tabulæ tibi jam tertia fumant. Juv. III. 199.  
313. Exoritur clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum. This is one of the finest Lines that ever was made to image the Sense in the Sound. The

Præcipitant; pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

*succurritque mihi pulchrum esse mori in armis.*

Ecce autem, telis Pantheus elapsus Achivum,  
Pantheus Otrides, arcis Phœbique sacerdos,  
Sacra manu, victosque Deos, parvumque nepotem

320

Ipse trahit; cursuque amens ad littora tendit.

Quo res summa loco, Pantheu? quam prendimus arceam?

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:

Venit summa dies, et ineluctabile tempus

Dardaniæ: fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, et ingens

*Ecce autem Pantheus, elapsus telis Achivum, Pantheus Otrides, sacerdos arcis Phœbique, ipsa trahit sacra manu, Deosque victos, parvumque nepotem; amensque tendit cursu ad littora: Pantheu, in quo loco est summa res? quam arceam prendimus? Vix fatus eram ea, cum reddit talia gemitu: summa dies venit, et ineluctabile tempus Dardaniæ: nos fuimus Troes, Ilium fuit, et ingens*

## TRANSLATION.

to die in the Bed of Honour. Lo! then Pantheus, escaped from the Sword of the Greeks, Pantheus the Son of Otreus, the Priest of Apollo and of Minerva's Tower, is hurrying away with him the holy Utenfils, his conquered Gods, and little Grandchild, and with hasty Strides makes for the Shore † like one distracted. How is it, Pantheus, with our All? What Fortrefs do we seize? I scarce had said, when, with a Groan, he thus replies: Our last Day is come, and the inevitable Doom of Troy: Trojans we are no more: Adieu to Ilium, and the high Re-

† Some read *limina*, the Gates of Anchises's Palace.

## NOTES.

The Words and Syllables are rough, hoarse, and hardly walk, but must be half dragged along, sonorous, and so artfully put together, as to but cannot be so well said of Things carried in strike the Ear like the thrilling Notes of the one's Hand.

Trumpet which they describe.

319. *Pantheus Otrides.* Servius informs us, here I understand, with *Servius*, the Common- that upon the Overthrow of Troy by *Hercules*, wealth, the common Interest of his Country, and the Death of *Laomedon*, *Priam* sent *Antenor's* which was *Æneas's* summa res, his chief, his Son to consult the Oracle of *Delfos*, whether highest Concern, and will always be nearest the he should rate *Ilium* again upon the same Foundations. At that Time *Pantheus* was the Priest of *Delfic Apollo*, a Youth of exquisite Beauty, and *Antenor* was so charmed with his Shape and Mien, that he carried him off by Force to *Troy*.

*Priam*, to make him some Amends for this Injury, constituted him Priest of *Apollo*. This Passage as an Instance of *Virgil's* concise Whatever be in that, it appears from *Homer* and other Authors, that he was a Person of great style and comprehensive Eloquence; 2nd, indeed, it is hardly possible to express more in Note and Authority among the *Trojans*. fewer or stronger Words. And therefore he

319. *Aris Phœbique sacerdos.* i. e. The Priest of *Apollo*, who was worshipped in the Citadel or Tower, together with *Pallas*, to whom it breaks forth upon it in this Exclamation, was sacred.

320. *Parvumque nepotem trahit.* This is another Instance of *Virgil's* applying one Verb to two Accusatives, where, in Strictness of Speech, it can only be applied to one of them. *Trahit* is applicable enough to a young Boy, who can

322. *Quo res summa loco.* By the *res summa* here I understand, with *Servius*, the Common-wealth, the common Interest of his Country, which was *Æneas's* summa res, his chief, his highest Concern, and will always be nearest the Heart of every Patriot in such a Conjunction. *Virgil*, to shew the Haste and Impatience of *Æneas*, makes him throw out these short Questions abruptly, without any previous Introduction.

324. *Venit summa dies, &c.* Macrobios quotes this Passage as an Instance of *Virgil's* concise style and comprehensive Eloquence; 2nd, indeed, it is hardly possible to express more in fewer or stronger Words. And therefore he

325.—*Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium.* This seems to be in Imitation of *Euripides* in the *Troades*, where *Antimache* and *Hecuba* thus alternately complain, *την πόλιν ημεν. Ημεν. Βίβαντες ολέειν.* Once our Hapiness is gone, Troy is no more. It

*gloria Teucrorum; ferus Jupiter  
transfudit omnia Argos; Danaï  
dominantur in incensâ urbe. Ar-  
duus equus adflans in mediis mœ-  
nibus fundit armatos viros; vic-  
torque Sinon insultans miscet in-  
cendia: alii adsunt portis bipa-  
tentibus, tot millia quot nunquam  
venere magnis Mycenis. Alii  
oppositi obsequere angusta viarum  
telis: acies ferri stat stricta co-  
rusco mucrone, parata neci; vi-  
giles portarum primi vix tentant  
prælia, et resistent cæco Marte.*

*Talibus dictis Otriadæ, et  
namque Divum seror in flammis  
et in arma: quæ tristis Erinny,  
quod fremitus et clamor sublatus  
ad æthera vocat me. Ripheus,  
et Iphitus maximus annis, Hy-  
panisque Dymasque, oblatis per  
Lunam, addunt se sociis mihi, et  
adglomerant se nostro lateri; ju-  
venisque Coræbus.*

*Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Jupiter Argos  
Transfudit; incensâ Danaï dominantur in urbe.  
Arduus armatos mediis in mœnibus adflans  
Fundit equus; victorque Sinon incendia miscet  
Insultans: portis alii bipatientibus adsunt, 330  
Millia quot magnis nunquam venere Mycenis.  
Obsequere alii telis angusta viarum  
Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco  
Stricta, parata neci; vix primi prælia tentant  
Portarum vigiles, et cæco Marte resistunt. 335  
Talibus Otriadæ dictis, et numine Divum  
In flammis et in arma seror; quod tristis Erinny,  
Quod fremitus vocat, et sublatus ad æthera cla-  
mor.  
Addunt se socios Ripheus, et maximus annis  
Iphitus, oblatis per Lunam, Hypanisque Dymas-  
que,  
Et lateri adglomerant nostro; juvenisque Coræ-  
bus*

## TRANSLATION.

noun of Teucer's Race: Jupiter in the Fierceness of his Wrath hath made over all to Argos: The Greeks bear all before them in the City now on Fire: The towering Horse, planted in the Midst of our Streets, pours forth armed Troops; and Sinon, the victorious Traitor, with insolent Triumph scatters the Flames. Others are rushing in at our wide opening Gates, so many Thousands as never came from populous Mycenæ. Others with Arms have blocked up the Lanes to oppose our Passage; the edged Sword with glittering Point stands unsheathed, ready to drink our Blood: Hardly the foremost Wardens of the Gates make an Effort to fight, and feebly resist in the blind Encounter. By these Words of Pantheus, and by the Impulse of the Gods I hurry away into the Midst of Flames and Arms; whither the grim Fury, whither the tumultuous Din, and shrieks that rend the Skies, urge me on. Ripheus and Iphitus, advanced in Years, join me; Hypanis and Dymas come up with us by the Help of the Moon, and closely adhere to my Side, and young Coræbus Mygdon's Son; who at that Time had chanced to

## NOTE 5.

is well known, that, when the Romans would in- should so far overlook the Sense and Spirit of  
imate that a Person was dead, they frequently these Words, as to give them a mere literal  
used the Words *fuit* or *vixit*, to shew Sounds Translation, which not only sounds wretchedly,  
that were shocking, and therefore reckoned off but is hardly intelligible in English.  
bad Omen. Besides, there is a much greater  
Elegance in expressing the Death of a Person, or  
the Overthrow of a City, thus indirectly, *fuit*,  
*fecit*, &c. than in plain, direct Terms; the one  
is the Language of Poetry, the other flat Prose.  
Who would then have imagined that Dr. Trapp,  
a Gentleman so well skilled in the Latin Idiom,

*He Trojans have been, Ilium once has been.*

331. *Nunquam venere.* Others read *unquam*; but the former is the stronger and more significant.

339. *Maximus annis.* Others read *maximus* is the Language of Poetry, the other flat Prose. *armis*; but the former seems the true Reading from Verse 435.

341. *Juvenisque Coræbus.* Virgil has applied

Mygdonides, illis qui ad Trojam forte diebus  
Venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,  
Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque fere-  
bat :

Infelix, qui non sponsæ præcepta furentis  
Audierat ! 345

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,  
Incipio super his : Juvenes, fortissima frustra  
Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido  
Certa sequi ; que sit rebus fortuna, videtis. 350  
Excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis  
Dî, quibus imperium hoc steterat : succurritis  
urbi

Incensæ : moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.  
Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.

Mygdonides, qui forte venerat  
ad Trojam, illis diebus, incen-  
sus insano amore Cassandrae, et  
gener futuros ferebat auxilium  
Priamo Phrygibusque : infelix,  
qui non audierat præcepta fu-  
rentis sponsæ ! Quos confertos  
ubi vidi audere in proelia, his  
verbis super incipio : Juvenes,  
pectora fortissima frustra, si cer-  
ta cupido est vobis sequi me au-  
dentem extrema, videtis quæ  
fortuna sit rebus nostris : omnes  
Dî, quibus hoc imperium stete-  
rat, excessere suis adytis arisque  
relictis : succurritis urbi inen-  
sæ : moriamur, et ruamus in  
media arma. Una salus est vic-  
tis sperare nullam salutem.

## TRANSLATION.

come to Troy, inflamed with a Passion for Cassandra to Madness ; and, in *Prospect*  
of being one Day Priam's Son-in-law, brought Assistance to him and the Trojans.  
Ill-rated Youth, who heeded not the Admonitions of his inspired Spouse ! Whom,  
close united, soon as I saw resolute to engage, to animate them the more, I thus  
begin : " Gallant Youths, Souls heroic and magnanimous, but ah in vain ! if it  
is your resolute Purpose to follow me in this last desperate Attempt, what is the Si-  
tuation of our Affairs you see : All the Gods, by whom this Empire stood, have  
deserted their Shrines and Altars abandoned to the Enemy : You come to the Re-  
lief of the City in flames : Let us meet Death, and rush into the thickest of our  
armed Foes. The only Safety for the Vanquished is to throw away all Hopes of

## NOTES.

to Coræbus what Homer says of Oikryoneus, in the  
thirteenth Book of the Iliad.

348. *Incipio super his*. I translate *super*, over  
and above, or the more, viz. to animate them.  
This is the Sense in which Servius takes it,  
and of which it is very capable ; and it is cer-  
tainly much more elegant than to understand it  
as Ruæus has done, *incipio super*, i. e. de his,  
which is so flat, that one would not choose it, if  
any other was possible.

348. *Juvenes, fortissima frustra*. There is a  
great Confusion and Neglect of Method in this  
Speech, to mark the Hurry and Disorder of Æ-  
neas's Mind.

351. *Excessere omnes*—Dî. Before the Taking  
of any City, it was usual for the Besiegers to in-  
vite the tutelary Deities to leave the Place, that  
no Sacrilege might be committed ; or imagin-  
ing the City could not be taken till they had

deserted it. For which Reason the Romans took  
Care to conceal the Latin Name of that God,  
under whose Patronage Rome was ; and the  
Priests were not allowed to call the Roman Gods  
by their Names, lest, if their Names had been  
known, an Enemy might solicit them away.  
See Macrobius on this Verse, Saturn. Lib. III.  
Cap. 9. Turnebus, however, rather thinks the  
Poet alludes to a Tradition preserved in Æschy-  
lus, and other ancient Poets, that, when Troy  
was near its Doom, the Gods were seen bearing  
away their Statues out of the Temples.

354. *Una salus victis*, &c. This is the Ar-  
gument which the brave Leonidas made Use of  
to animate his Men, to sell their Lives as dear as  
possible : Ita suos firmaverat, ut ire se parato  
at moriendum animo scirent : meminere, quali-  
terque præstantibus, cadendum esse. Justin,  
Lib. II. Cap. 1.

*Sic furor est additus animis juvenum. Inde, ceu lupi raptores in atra nebula, quos improba rabies ventris exegit cæcis, quæque catuli relicti expectant fœcis faucibus, vadimus per tela, per hostes, in mortem laud dubiam, tenemusque iter mediæ urbis: atra nix circumvolat nos cæca umbra. Quis ex, licet cladem illius noctis, quis fando explicet funera, aut possit æquare labores lacrymis? antiqua urbs, dominata per multos annos, ruit:*

*Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu Raptores, atra in nebula, quos improba ventris Exegit cæcos rabies, catulique relicti Faucibus expectant fœcis, per tela, per hostes, Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediæque tenemus Urbis iter: nox atra cavâ circumvolat umbrâ. 360 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera, fando Explicet? aut possit lacrymis æquare labores? Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos:*

## TRANSLATION.

Safety." Thus the Courage of the Youths is kindled into Fury: Then like ravenous Wolves in a gloomy Fog, whom the fell Rage of Hunger hath driven from their Dens, blind to Danger, and their Whelps left behind long for their Return with Jaws parched and thirsting for Blood; through Arms, through Enemies we march up to imminent Death, and advance through the Middle of the City; sible Night hovers around us with her deepening Shade. Who can describe the Havock, who the Deaths of that Night? Or who can furnish Tears equal to the Disasters? Our ancient City, the Seat of Dominion for many Years,

## NOTES.

355. *Inde lupi ceu.* Dr. Tapp objects to this Simile, that it is quite foreign to the Purpose; nor can he imagine why Men of Courage and Virtue, endeavouring to defend their Country, though by Night, should be compared to Wolves ravening for their Prey: In a Word, he will have it, that there is nothing but the Darkness of the Night common to both. But if I am not much mistaken, there is another very material Circumstance wherein they agree, namely, the Rage and Fury with which both of them are impelled in the Pursuit of their respective Ends. The Comparison lies not at all in the Act or itself, but in the Manner of Acting. This is particularly implied in the Expression *ceus exegit cæcis*, as hungry, ravenous Wolves are driven from their safe Retreats blindfold, precipitantly, and without any Fear of Danger, we rush desperately on our Foes, looking on Death and every Danger in the Face with undaunted Boldness and Intrepidity. There is a great Difference between the *Manners* in which both Men of Courage and Virtue may exert themselves in the Cause of their Country; for the former are prudent, rational, cool and serene, while others are furious, impatient of Revenge, outrageous and desperate. Now in this last Manner the Poet shews us *Æneas* and his Partners rushing headlong on their Foes, and thinking
- after their Blood, like hungry Wolves ravening for their Prey. This is further evident from the additional Circumstance in the Comparison (which another Commentator thinks superfluous) I mean that of their Whelps gaping for their Return; by which the Poet, doubtless, designed to represent those Animals in their fiercest and most ravenous State, and therefore the more proper to image the Fierceness of the Mind driven to Despair.
356. *Atra in nebula.* Because in the Night-time, or in dark, foggy Weather, they are most bold and adventurous, a Circumstance wherein the Simile agrees.
358. *Faucibus—fœcis.* Some are of Opinion, that *Virgil* here writes according to philosophical Experience and Observation: For those, who have undergone long Fasting, are observed to be more distressed with Thirst than Hunger; for which this Reason is assigned by *Plutarch*, that although the human Body is made out of the Qualities of all the four Elements, yet the strongest and most prevalent is Heat, which requires a constant Supply of Nourishment; but perhaps this is too refined.
359. *Mediæque tenemus urbis iter.* This Circumstance is mentioned to shew their Boldness and Intrepidity. On the other Hand we see *Æneas* afterwards, when he is afraid of the Enemy,

Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 Corpora, perque domos, et relligiosa Deorum 365  
 Limina. Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teucri :  
 Quondam etiam victis redit in præcordia virtus,  
 Victoresque cadunt Danaï : crudelis ubique  
 Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.  
 Primus se Danaûm. magnâ comitante catervâ,  
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens, 371  
 Inscius : atque ultro verbis compellat amicus :  
 Festinate viri, nam quæ tam fera moratur  
 Signities ? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
 Pergama : vos celsis nunc primum a navibus  
 itis ?  
 Dixit : et extemplo (neque enim responsa da-  
 bantur  
 Fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostes.

inertiaque corpora plurima ster-  
 nuntur passim per vias, perque  
 domos, et relligiosa limina Deo-  
 rum. Nec Teucris soli dant pœ-  
 nas suo sanguine; quondam vir-  
 tus redit in præcordia etiam vic-  
 tis, Danaïque victores cadunt :  
 ubique est crudelis luctus, ubique  
 pavor, et plurima imago mortis.  
 Androgeos, magna caterua eum  
 comitante, primus Danaûm of-  
 fert se nobis, credens nostra ag-  
 mina esse socia, inscius; atque  
 ultro compellat nos amicus verbis :  
 viri festinate, nam quæ tam fera  
 signities moratur vos ? alii ra-  
 piunt feruntque Pergama incen-  
 sa : vosne nunc primum itis a  
 celsis navibus ? Dixit, et extem-  
 plo sensu esse delapsus in medios  
 hostes (neque enim satis fida re-  
 sponsa dabuntur.)

## TRANSLATION.

tumbles to the Ground : Great Numbers of sluggish Carcasses are strowed up and down, both in the Streets, in private Houses, and the sacred Temples of the Gods. Nor is it the Blood of the Trojans alone that is spilt : The Vanquished too at Times resume their Courage; and the victorious Grecians bleed : Every where appears cruel Sorrow, every where Terror and Death in a thousand Shapes. The first of the Greeks who comes up with us is Androgeos, accompanied by a numerous Band, unadvisedly imagining that we were confederate Troops; and he introduces himself to us with this friendly Address : Hasten, brave Associates, what so tardy Sloth detain you ? Others tear and plunder the blazing Palaces of Troy : Are you but just come from your lofty Ships ? He said, and instantly perceived (for we returned him no very friendly Answer) that he had stumbled into the midst

## NOTES.

Enemy on Account of his aged Father, his Wife and Son, tracing out all the By paths and unrequented Lanes :

Namque avia cursu

Dam sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum.

364. Plurima—sternuntur inertia—corpora. I have here followed the Current of Interpreters, and translated *inertia corpora*, with Dr. Trapp, *sluggish Carcasses*; but perhaps it may do better to translate *sternuntur*, are knocked down, as

Æn. X. 429.

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci.

And then there will be a great Propriety in giving *corpora* the Epithet *inertia*, to denote the more feeble and helpless of the Inhabitants, even the infirm old Men and weak Women, who made no Resistance in the Streets, who

could not stir from their Houses, or who fled for Refuge to the Temples of the Gods :

Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 Corpora, perque domos, et relligiosa Deorum  
 Limina.

366. Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teucris. Word for Word. Nor do the Trojans only suffer by the Effusion of their Blood.

367. Quondam etiam victis, &c. i. e. Sometimes even Valour returns into the Breasts of the vanquished Trojans.

372. Ultro verbis compellat amicus. Literally, First addresses us with friendly Words.

374. Alii rapiunt, &c. The Meaning is, that others have already gained the Victory, and are now reaping the Spoil; whereas you have not so much as begun to fight.

Obstupuit, retroque repressit pedem cum voce. Veluti qui nitens humi pressit anguem improvisum ex aspris sentibus, trepidusque repente refugit eum attollentem iras, et tumentem cœrula colla: haud secus abibat Androgeos tremefactus visu. Iruiumus, et circumfundimur densis armis; passimque sternimus eos ignaros loci et cap'os formidine: fortuna aspirat primo nostro labori. Atque hic Coræbus, exultans successu animisque, inquit: O socii, qua fortuna prima monstrat nobis iter salutis, quaque dextera ostendit se, sequamur. Mutemus clypeos, aptemurque nobis insignia Danaum: quis requirat in hoste dolus sit an virtus?

Obstupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit: Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit  
380  
Attollentem iras, et cœrula colla tumentem; Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat. Iruiumus, densis et circumfundimur armis: Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos Sternimus: aspirat primo fortuna labori: 385  
Atque hic exultans successu animisque Corœbus, O socii, quæ prima; inquit, fortuna salutis Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur.  
Mutemus clypeos, Danaumque insignia nobis Aptemus: dolus, an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?  
390

## TRANSLATION.

of Foes: He was astonished, and with his Words recalled his *hasty* Step. As one who, in his *heedless* Walk, hath trod upon a snake, *shooting* unawares from rough Thorns, and in fearful Haste hath started back from him, while he is collecting all his Rage, and swelling his azure Crest; just so Androgeos, terrified at the Sight of us, began to withdraw. We rush in, and, with Arms to Arms close joined, inclose them round; and knock them down here and there, Strangers as they were to the Place, and arrested with Fear: Thus Fortune smiles upon our first Enterprize. Upon this Coræbus exulting with success and Courage: My Associates, says he, where Fortune thus early points out our Way to Conquest and Safety, and where she shews herself propitious, let us follow her. Let us exchange Shields, and accommodate to ourselves the Bidges of the Greeks: Whether Stratagem or Valour, who questions in an Enemy? They themselves will

## NOTES.

379. *Improvisum aspris veluti.* This Simile has been remarkable for nothing so much as his Stupidity; as an Instance of which Zenobius relates, that he used to amuse himself in counting the Waves of the Sea. Agreeable to this Original, by the Addition of several Circumstances, that heighten the Comparison, and give it Character, Virgil tells us, he came to Troy when more Force and Likeness, as the learned Reader will easily see, by comparing the one with the other. *Vide* Iliad III. Verse 33.

384. *Formidine captos.* Surely this Expression implies more than barely terrified or metu percutus, as Ruus has it. Captus formidine signifies to be so under the Power of Fear, that they were not able to exert themselves, *enslained*, arrested, or confounded by Fear; to be so enslaved to this Passion, that they could obey nothing but its Impulses.

386. *Coræbus.* This Coræbus is said to have

389. *Danaumque insignia.* This seems to refer to the Figures or Images engraved on their Bucklers; those of the Greeks bearing the Image of Neptune, and those of the Trojans that of Minerva, as we learn from Servius.

Arma dabunt ipsi. Sic fatus, deinde comantem  
Androgei galeam, clypeique insigne decorum,  
Induitur; laterique Argivum accommodat en-  
sem:

Hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas, omnisque juven-  
tus

Læta facit: spoliis se quisque recentibus ar-  
mat.

Vadimus immixti Danaïs, haud numine nostro:

Multaque per cæcam congressi prælia noctem

Conferimus; multos Danaüm demittimus Orco.

Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et littora cursu

Fida petunt: pars ingentem formidine turpi

Scandunt rursus equum, et notâ conduntur in  
alvo.

Heu, nihil invitis fas quenquam fidere Divis!

*Ipsi dabunt nobis arma. Sic fatus, deinde induit comantem galeam Androgei, decorumque insigne clypei, accommodatque suo lateri Argivum ensen. Ripheus, ipse Dymas, omnisque juvenus læta facit hoc: quisque armat se recentibus spoliis. Vadimus immixti Danaïs, haud nostro numine: congressique conferimus multa prælia per cæcam noctem; demittimus Orco multos Danaüm. Alii diffugiunt ad naves, et cursu petunt fida littora: pars præ turpi formidine rursus scandunt ingentem equum, et conduntur in nota ejus alvo. Heu, nihil fas est quenquam fidere, Divis invitis!*

TRANSLATION.

supply us with Arms: This said, he put on the crested Helmet of Androgeos, and the rich Ornament of his Shield, and buckles to his Side a Grecian Sword. The same does Ripheus, the same does Dymas too, and all the Youth well pleased: Each arms himself with the recent Spoils. We march on, mingling with the Greeks, *but* not with Heaven on our Side; and in many a Skirmish we engage during the dark Night; many of the Greeks we send down to Pluto's Kingdom. Some fly to the Ships, and make what Haste they can to the trusty Shore: Some, through dishonest Fear, scale once more the bulky Horse, and lurk within his well known Womb. *But* alas! on nothing ought Man to presume, while the Gods are against him. Lo! Cassandra, Priam's Virgin Daughter,

NOTES.

391. *Comantem Androgei galeam.* The Helmet is called *comans*, *warving with a hairy Crest*, because the Crests were made of the Hair of Beasts, as *Æn. X. 869.*

*Ære caput fulgens, cristâque bisfatus equinâ.*

392. *Clypeique insigne decorum.* The rich or beautiful Ornament of his Shield, i. e. His Shield richly ornamented, as the Manner of the Ancients was. *Insigne* therefore is not here an Epithet, but a Substantive.

394. *Hoc ipse Dymas.* Some make a Comma at *ipse*, and refer it to *Æneas*: The same did Ripheus, the same did I, and Dymas, &c.

396. *Vadimus immixti.* This is often assigned as a Character of the Valorous, that they mingle with the Enemies Ranks. Therefore *Homer* says of *Dionæd*, he was so mixed with the Trojan Troops, that a Spectator would have been sometimes at a Loss to know whether he

belonged to them or the Greeks:

Τυδείδην δ' οὐκ ἀν' ἑοικὸς ποτὲρ' οἶσι μετῆιν  
Ἦε μετὰ μὲν τρετῶν οἰαμένοι η μετ' Ἀχαιοῖσι.

In every Quarter fierce Tydides rag'd,  
Amid the Greek, amid the Trojan Train,  
Rapt thro' the Ranks, he thunders o'er the Plain.

Now here, now there, he darts from Place to Place,

Pours on the Rear, or lightens in their Face.

Pope's Iliad, V. 110.

396. *Haud numine nostro.* By *haud nostro* here *Servius* understands either *adverse*, not friendly to us; or he considers it in Allusion to the Images of the Gods on the Shields, mentioned in a preceding Note: The God represented on our Shields was not ours; we had thrown away our own Bucklers, with the Image of our Patroness *Mixenæ*, the Symbol of Protection.

405. *Frustra,*



*Ecce Cassandra Priameia virgo  
trahebatur passis crinibus a tem-  
plo adytisque Minervæ, frustra  
tendens ad cælum ardentia lumi-  
na: lacrima inquam, nam vin-  
cula arcebant ejus teneras palmas.  
Corœbus, furiosa mente, non  
tulit hanc speciem, et moriturus  
injecit sese in medium agmen.  
Cuncti consequimur eam, et in-  
currimus densis armis. Hic pri-  
mum obruimur telis nostrorum ex  
alto culmine delubri, cædeque  
miserrima oritur ex facie nostro-  
rum armorum, et errare Grai-  
arum jubarum: cum Danaï an-  
dique collecti invadunt nos, com-  
moti genita atque ira ereptæ  
virginis: acerrimus erat Ajax,  
et gemini Atridæ, cunctisque ex-  
ercitus Dolopum. Cui venti ad-  
versæ Zephyrusque, Notusque, et  
Eurus lætus Æsis equis, quin-  
dam effligunt, turbine rupto;  
sylvæ stridunt, Nereusque spu-  
mens sævit tridenti, atque ciet  
æquora ab imo fundo.*

*Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo  
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervæ,  
Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina frustra: 405  
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
Non tulit hanc speciem furiatâ mente Corœbus,  
Et sese medium injecit moriturus in agmen.  
Consequimur cuncti, et densis incurrimus armis:  
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima cædes,  
Armorum facie, et Graiarum errore jubarum.  
Tum Danaï gemitu, atque ereptæ virginis irâ,  
Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,  
Et gemini Atridæ, Dolopumque exercitus omnis.  
Adversæ rupto ceu quondam turbine venti 416  
Co. fligunt, Zephyrusque, Notusque, et lætus  
Eois*

*Eurus equis; stridunt sylvæ, sævitque tridenti  
Spumeus, atque imo Nereus ciet æquora fundo.*

## TRANSLATION.

with her Hair all dishevelled, was dragged along from the Temple and Shrine of Minerva, rising to Heaven her glaring Eyes in vain; I say her Eyes, for Corœus bound her tender Hands. Corœbas, in the Transports of his Soul, could not bear this Spectacle, and, resolute on Death, flung himself into the Midst of the Band. We all follow, and rush upon them in a Breast. Upon this we are first overpowered with the Darts of our Friends from the high Battlements of the Temple, and a most piteous Slaughter ensues, occasioned by the Appearance of our Arms, and the fatal Disguise of our Grecian Crests. Next the Greeks, through Anguish and Rage for the Rescue of the Virgin, fall upon us in Troops from every Quarter; Ajax most fierce, both the Sons of Atreus, and the whole Band of the Dolopes. As, at Times, in a bustling Hurricane, opposite Winds encounter the West and South, and Eurus, proud of his Eastern Steeds; the Woods roar, foamy Nereus rages with his Trident, and tosses up the Seas from the lowest Bottom. They too, whom, through the Shades, in the dusky Night,

## NOTES.

405. *Frustra*, i. e. In vain she lifted them to and killed himself for Grief at his Disappoint-  
Heaven, imploring Pity from the Gods, now ment.  
inexorable: Or in vain seeking to move the Com- 416. *Adversæ rupto ceu quondam turbine ven-*  
passion of the Greeks. *ii.* This Simile is an Imitation of Homer, ll.

414. *Ajax*. This is *Ajax*, the Son of Oi- IX. *ad Init.* Scaliger, in comparing the two,  
læus, by whom *Cassandra* was ravished in the minds the Preference so much due to *Virgil*, that  
the Temple of *Minerva*. As for the other *Ajax*, he reckons him the Master, and *Homer* only the  
the Son of *Telemachus*, he had been cast some Scholar,  
Time before in the Dispute for *Achilles's* Arms.

Illi etiam, si quos obscurâ nocte per umbram  
Fudimus insidiis, totâque agitavimus urbe,  
Apparent; primi clypeos, mentitaque tela  
Agnoscent, atque ora sono discordia signant.  
Illicet obruimur numero, primusque Corcebus  
Penelei dextrâ Divæ armipotentis ad aram  
Procumbit: cadit et Ripheus, justissimus unus  
Qui fuit in Teucris, et servantissimus æqui:  
Dis aliter visum. Pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque,  
Confixi a sociis: nec te tua plurima, Pantheu,  
Labentem pietas, nec Apollinis infula, texit.  
Iliaci cineres, et flamma extrema meorum!  
Testor, in occasû vestro, nec tela, nec ullas  
Vitavisse vices Danaûm; et, si fata fuissent

421 Illi etiam apparent, si quos fu-  
dimus insidiis per umbram in ob-  
scura nocte, agitavimusque in to-  
ta urbe; hi primi agnoscent cly-  
peos telaque mentita, atque sig-  
nant ora nostra sono discordia.  
Illicet obruimur numero, Corce-  
busque primus procumbit dextra  
Penelei, ad aram armipotentis  
Divæ; et Ripheus cadit, qui  
fuit unus justissimus et servantis-  
simus æqui in Teucris: visum est  
aliter Dis. Hypanisque Dy-  
masque confixi a sociis pereunt:  
nec tua plurima pietas, O Pan-  
theu, nec infula Apollinis texit  
te labentem. O cineres Iliaci, et  
extrema flamma meorum! testor  
vos, me vitavisse nec tela, nec  
ullas vices Danaûm, in vestro  
occasû; et, si fata fuissent

TRANSLATION.

we, by Stratagem, had routed, and persecuted all over the City, now make their Appearance; they are the first who discover our Shields and counterfeit Arms, and mark the Sound of our Voices to disagree with our Armour. In a Moment we are overpowered by Numbers, and first Corcebus sinks in Death by the Hand of Peneleus, at the Altar of the Warrior Goddess: Ripheus too falls, the most eminently virtuous among the Trojans, and a Man of the strictest Integrity. But, tho' we may think he deserved a better Fate, to the Gods it seemed otherwise. Hypanis and Dymas die by the cruel Darts of their own Friends: Nor did thy signal Piety, nor the holy Fillets of thy God Apollo, save thee, unhappy Pantheus, in thy dying Hour! Ye sacred Remains of Troy, ye expiring Flames of my Country! witness, that in your Fall I shunned nor Darts nor any deadly Weapon of the Greeks; and, had it been fated that I should fall, I deserved it by this Hand.

NOTES.

424. Illicet. i. e. Forthwith, in a Trice. Gods thought him not so, he certainly was not  
This Word anciently signified the same with the justest. Yet this is Mr. Dryden's Sense of  
allum est, all is over. It was an Expression used the Words:  
by the Judge, who, when he thought fit to put Just of his Word, observant of the Right:  
an End to Business, ordered the Crier to pro- licet a thought not so.  
nounce the Word illicet, i. e. in licet, all Far There must therefore be somewhat understood  
tis may be gone, the Business of the Court is to which the Dis aliter visum immediately re-  
over. Hence the Term is used by Terence in fers; and that is the Reflection which every  
the same Sense with allum est, in Adelphi attentive Reader naturally makes in contempla-  
En tibi rescivit omnem rem, id nunc clamat illicet. ting the unhappy Fate of so virtuous a Man,  
Again in Eunuch. Allum est, illicet, peristi Ab, what Pity is just a Man should have pe-  
Servius. rished with the rest! surely he deserved a better  
428. Dis aliter visum. I shall not trouble Fate. This Thought would naturally arise in  
the Reader with all the Explications which the Reader's own Mind, but he checks it with the  
Commentators have given of this Passage: it is pious Reflection, Dis aliter visum. See Dr.  
obvious that the Poet could never mean to say, Clarke's Note on Homer, Iliad V. 22, where  
He was the justest and most upright Man of all he shows an Instance of the Ellipsis parallel to  
the Trojans; but the Gods thought him not so; this.  
for this would be a Contradiction, since, if that  
433. Vitavisse vices. By vices here Servius  
understands

ut caderem, me meruisse hac  
 manu ut caderem. Iphitus et  
 Pelias mecum divellimur inde,  
 quorum Iphitus jam erat gravior  
 ævo, et Pelias tardus vulnere  
 Ulyssæi, protinus vocati clamore  
 ad sedes Priami. Hic vero cer-  
 nimus, ingentem pugnam, ceu  
 cætera bella forent nusquam, ceu  
 nulli morerentur in totâ urbe;  
 cernimus Martem sic indomitum,  
 Danaosque ruentes ad tectâ, li-  
 menque obsessum actâ testudine.  
 Scalæ hærent parietibus; Danaï-  
 que nituntur ascendere gradibus  
 earum sub ipsos postes portarum,  
 protectique sinistris objiciunt cly-  
 peos ad tua, prensant fastigia  
 dextris.

Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,  
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum; quorum Iphitus æ-  
 vo

Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulyssæi;  
 Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.  
 Hic verò ingentem pugnam, ceu cætera nusquam  
 Bella forent, nulli totâ morerentur in urbe,  
 Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tectâ ru-  
 entes

Cernimus, obsessumque actâ testudine limen.  
 Hærent parietibus scalæ, postesque sub ipsos  
 Nituntur gradibus; clypeosque ad tela sinistris  
 Protecti objiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.

## TRANSLATION.

Thence we are forced away, Iphitus, Pelias, and I; of whom Iphitus was now  
 unweildy through Age, and Pelias, disabled by a Wound from Ulysses: forth-  
 with to Priam's Palace called by dismal Outcries. Here, indeed, a dreadful  
 Fight rises to our View, as though this had been the only Seat of the War, as  
 though none had been dying in all the City besides; with such ungoverned Fury we  
 see Mars raging, the Greeks rushing forward to the Palace, and the Gates besieged  
 by the Troops, advancing under the Shelter of their tortoisèd Bucklers. Scaling  
 Ladders are fixed on the Walls, and by their Steps they mount at the very Door-  
 posts, and, protecting themselves by their Left-arms, oppose their Bucklers to the  
 Darts, while with their Right-hands they grasp the Battlements. On the other

## NOTES.

understands Fights, quia per vicissitudinem pug-  
 nantur, because they fought by Courses. Scall-  
 ger dislikes this Sense, and will have it to  
 mean Wounds and deadly Bites, vulnere et æ-  
 des, because Wounds in Fighting are mutually  
 given and received. But the justest Idea of the  
 Word vices is that given by Donatus, who con-  
 siders it as an Allusion to Gladiators, v. i. e. the  
 Verb joined with it, being a Term used in Fen-  
 cing, to parry off a Thrust, in Opposition to per-  
 cussus a Thrust.

434. Meruisse manu. I deserved it by this  
 Hand, or by Fighting. There is something very  
 noble in this Sentiment, which considers Death  
 as a Prize or Reward which the Valiant won by  
 their Merit. This agrees with his former Re-  
 flexion, palæstramque mori succurrit in armis; the  
 same with Horace's

Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.

435. Divellimur inde. We are torn away.  
 He speaks of it as a great Affliction; and, as it  
 were, accuses his Fate, that denied him the Po-  
 nour of so glorious a Death.

441. Actâ testudine. By applying the Testu-  
 do or Tortoise. It was properly a Figure which  
 the Soldiers cast themselves into, and is thus  
 described by Livy, Lib. XLIV. 9. Sicut super  
 asperâ densatis, fluctibus primis, secundis submis-  
 sis, tertius magis, et quartis, postremis ci-  
 caspiâ densatis, fastigiata, sicut tectâ edificio-  
 rum sunt, testudinem faciebant; i. e. their Tar-  
 gets ciosed together above their Heads, to de-  
 fend them from the missive Weapons of the En-  
 emy; the first Rank stood upright; the rest stoop-  
 ed lower and lower by Degrees, till the last  
 Rank kneeled down upon their Knees; so that,  
 every Rank covering with their Targets the  
 Heads of all in the Rank before them, they re-  
 presented a Tortoise-shell, or a Sort of a Pent-  
 house. The carrying on of an Attack against a  
 Place, by this Sort of Engine, was called agere  
 testudinem.

442. Postesque sub ipsos nituntur gradibus. By  
 gradibus here we may either understand the  
 Steps that led up to the Palace, as was common  
 in the Houses of the Great, or rather the Steps  
 of

Dardanidæ contra turres ac tecta domorum 445  
Culmina convellunt: his se, quando ultima cernunt,

Extremâ jam in morte parant defendere telis:

Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,

Devolvunt: alii strictis mucronibus imas

Obsedere fores, has servant agmine denso. 450

Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,

Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.

Limen erat, cæcæque fores, et pervius usus

Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relictî

A tergo, infelix quâ se, dum regna manebant, 455

Sæpius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat

Ad foceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.

*Contra Dardanidæ convellunt  
turres ac tecta culmina domorum:  
quando cernunt ultima, parant  
defendere se his telis jam in ex-  
tremâ morte; devolvuntque au-  
ratas trabes, alta decora vete-  
rum parentum: alii obsedere imas  
fores strictis mucronibus, servant  
has denso agmine. Animi nostri  
sunt instaurati succurrere tectis  
regis, levareque viros auxilio,  
addereque vim victis. Erat li-  
men foresque cæcæ, et pervius  
usus tectorum Priami inter se,  
postesque relictî à tergo, quâ in-  
felix Andromache incomitata sæ-  
pius solebat ferre se ad foceros, dum  
regna Priami manebant, et trabe-  
bat puerum Astyanacta avo suo;*

## TRANSLATION.

Hand the Trojans tear down the Turrets and Roofs of their Houses; with these Weapons, since they see the Extremity, they seek to defend themselves now in their final Catastrophe, and tumble on *their Foes* the gilded Rafter, those stately Ornaments of their Ancestors: Others with drawn Swords beset the Gates below: These they guard in a firm, compact Body. We resume all our Ardour to relieve the Royal Palace, support our *labouring* Friends, and inspire their drooping Hearts with *new Life and Vigour*. There was a Passage and secret Entry that served for free Communication between the two Palaces of Priam, a neglected Postern-Gate, by which unfortunate Andromache, while the Kingdom stood, was often wont to resort to the Royal Pair without Guard and Retinue, and to lead the Boy Astyanax to his Grand-fire. *By this* I mount up to the Roof of the highest

## NOTES.

of the Scaling-ladders. I have translated it according to this last Sense: They mount up, *viz.* to the Roof by the Ladders, which were placed under the very Door-posts.

445. *Tecta domorum culmina.* The covered Tops of Houses. Though *tecta* is mostly put by itself, yet it is an Adjective, and must have *culmina*, or some such Substantive, understood.

446. *Culmina convellunt—auratasque trabes devolvunt.* This single Circumstance gives us a very lively Image of Men in Despair.

448. *Decora alta.* Some ancient Copies read *decora illa parentum*, which has a peculiar Emphasis.

449. *Alii—imas obsedere fores.* These I take to be Trojan Guards mentioned below, Vers 485: Others, however, understand it of the Greeks.

452. *Victis*, i. e. despairing, fighting with no Hope of Victory; as in that Passage above, Verse 354.

*Una jalus victis nullam sperare salutem.*

454. *Tectorum Priami.* Priam had two Places adjoining to each other, in the one resided Hector and Andromache.

455. *Infelix—Andromache.* The Mention of Andromache's using this secret Passage to the Palace gives a Dignity to this Circumstance, which is but low in itself.

457. *Ad foceros.* Her Fathers, or rather Parents in Law; i. e. Priam and Hecuba. Perhaps an Imitation of Euripides, who in his *Andromache* comprehends them both under the single Word *πατερούς*.

457. *Astyanacta.* Astyanax was Hector's Son by Andromache. Some say he was carried off by Ulysses, others by Menelaus, in the Absence of Priamus, and thrown over a Precipice, to evade the Prophecy, which imported, that, if he lived, he would be the Avenger of his Parents and Country.

477. *Trahabat.* This Word is used before in the

Hac evado ad fastigia summi cul-  
minis, unde miseri Teucri jacta-  
bant manu irrita tela. Nos cir-  
cum aggressi ferro turrin stan-  
tem in præcipiti,eductamque  
summis testis sub astra, unde  
cunctis Troja solita est videri, et  
novæ Danaum solitæ, et Achaïæ  
castra solita erant videri,  
aggressi inquam turrin quâ sum-  
ma tabulata dabant juncturas  
labantes, convellimus eam ex  
altis sedibus impulimusque: Ea  
repente lapsa trahit ruinam cum  
sonitu, et latè incidit super ag-  
mina Danaum: ast alii subeunt;  
nec saxa cessant, nec ullum ge-  
nus telorum cessat interea. Ante  
vestibulum ipsum, inque primo  
limine exultat Pyrrhus coruscus  
telis et ahenâ luce.

Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde  
Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teucri.  
Turrin in præcipiti stantem, summisque sub af-  
tra  
460  
Eductam testis (unde omnis Troja videri,  
Et Danaum solitæ naves, et Achaïa castra)  
Aggressi ferro circum, quâ summa labantes  
Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis  
Sedibus, impulimusque: ea lapsa repente rui-  
nam  
465  
Cum sonitu trahit, et Danaum super agmina  
latè  
Incidit: ast alii subeunt; nec saxa, nec ullum  
Telorum interea cessat genus.  
Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyr-  
rhus  
470  
Exultat, telis et luce coruscus ahenâ:

## TRANSLATION.

Battlement, whence the distressed Trojans were hurling unavailing Darts. With our Swords assailing all around a Turret, situated on a Precipice, and shooting up its towering Top to the Stars (whence we were wont to survey all Troy, the Fleet of Greece, and the Grecian Camp) where the topmost Story made the joints more apt to give Way, we tear from its steep Foundation, and push on our Feet The huge Pile, on a sudden tumbling down, brings thundering Desolation with it, and tails with a vile Havock on the Grecian Troops. But others soon succeed. Mean while, neither Stones, nor any Sort of missive Weapons, cease to fly. Just before the Vestible, and at the outer Gate, Pyrrhus exults, glittering in Arms and gleamy Brae: As when a Snake comes forth to Light, having fed on

## NOTES.

the same Sense, when Pentheus is carrying away his Gods, and a little Boy his Grandchild, *parvumque regem ipse trahit.*

458. *Evado.* I escape to the Top; this points to the Danger there was of his being intercepted, as Verse 531.

460. *In præcipiti stantem.* If Virgil means no more by this, as Dr. Trapp and others contend, but to let us know the Tower was high, it is odd he should use so many Words for that End: First, *in præcipiti stantem*, and then

*eductam summis testis sub astra.* The former is certainly capable of signifying its threatening or projecting Situation, that it stood on the outmost Precipice.

463. *Summa tabulata.* It is difficult to find out the Meaning of *Summa* in this Place, be- cause Virgil speaks as if the whole Turret had

been pushed down, and not one Story only. I am therefore inclined to understand the *summa tabulata* of the highest Story of the Palace, on which the Turret stood. Or perhaps it means only, that the upper Part of the Tower was overthrown.

464. ——— *Convellimus altis Sedibus, impulimusque: ea lapsa repente ruinam Cum sonitu trahit, et Danaum super agmina latè Incidit.*

The Rumbling of these Verses, and the Rapidity with which they move (being all Dactyls but the last Foot, in which heroic Verse requires a Spondee) is another Instance of Virgil's admirable Talent in making the Sound express the Sense.

470. *Luce ahenâ.* Literally, *brazen Light*, i. e. the Gleam or Refulgence of his brazen Armour. So Homer, II, VII.

Qualis ubi in lucem coluber, mala gramina pas-  
tus,

Frigida sub terrâ tumidum quem bruma tegebat,

Nunc positus novus exuviis, nitidusque juventâ

Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga

Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore triful-  
cis.

Unâ ingens Periphas, et equorum agitator A-  
chillis

Armiger Automedon, unâ omnis Scyria pubes

Succedunt tecto, et flammæ ad culmina jactant.

Ipse inter primos, correptâ dura bipenni,

Talis qualis ubi coluber, passus  
mala gramina, prodit in lucem,  
quem tumidum frigida bruma  
tegebat sub terrâ; nunc novus,  
exuviis positus, nitidusque ju-  
ventâ, convolvit lubrica terga,  
pectore sublato, arduus ad solem,  
et micat linguis trifulcis in ore.  
Unâ cum Pyrrho ingens Peri-  
phas et armiger ejus Automedon,  
quondam agitator equorum A-  
chillis; unâ etiam omnis Scyria  
pubes succedunt tecto, et jactant  
flammæ ad culmina. Pyrrhus  
ipse inter primos, bipenni correptâ,  
perfrumpit

## TRANSLATION.

noxious Herbs, whom, bloated with Poison, the frozen Winter hid under the Earth, now renewed, and sleek with Youth, after casting his Skin, with Breast erect he rolls up his slippery Back, reared to the Sun, and brandishes a three-forked Tongue in his Mouth. At the same Time bulky Periphas, and Automedon, formerly Charioteer to Achilles, now Pyrrhus's Armour-bearer; at the same Time all the Youth whom Pyrrhus brought from Scyros-Island advance to the Wall, and toss flaming Brands to the Roof. Pyrrhus himself in the Front, snatching up a Battle-

## NOTES.

Αὐγὴν χαλκεὴν κορυθῶν ἀπὸ λαμπρομένων.  
The blazing Splendor of the shining Helms.

471. Qualis ubi in lucem. Prodit, or some such Word, is obviously understood. This Simile is an Improvement on that in Homer, II. XXII. 93. where Hector's fierce Manner of expecting the Approach of Achilles is compared to a Snake eyeing one whom he is going to attack:

Ω; δε δρ' ἔκ' αὖν, &c.

So roll'd up in his Den, the swelling Snake  
Beholds the Traveller approach the Brake;  
When fed with noxious Herbs his turgid Veins  
Have gather'd half the Poisons of the Plains.  
Pope's Homer.

471. Mala gramina passus. This is a literal Translation of Homer's, Βίβρακος κατὰ φαρμάκων, and agreeable to the Truth of History: Ο. δράκοντες—μυλλόντες τινὰ ἐλπίξαν, &c. When these Serpents lie in wait for either Man or Beast, they eat mortal Poisons, &c. ÆLIAN, Lib. VI. Cap. 4.

472. Positis novus exuviis. We learn from Aristotle, that those Animals cast their Sloughs in the Autumn, but especially in the Spring, when they come Abroad after their Winter Confinement. He tells us they begin to cast off from the Eyes, so as to appear at that Time quite blind to those who are unacquainted with

their Nature; then the Head is stripped, for that Part appears smooth before the rest of the Body; and thus, in the Space of about a Day and a Night, they are divested of the Skin of their old Age, and renewed in the Beauty of Youth. Aristot. de Animal., Lib. VIII. Cap. 17.

475. Arduus ad solem; It rears itself up to receive the Heat of the Sun, especially in the Spring, when the warm Sun is most cherishing.

475. Linguis trifulcis. The same Author says, Serpents have Tongues of a great Length, and cloven. The Poets represent them three forked, probably on Account of the Volubility of their Tongues, wherein they are said to exceed all Animals whatsoever.

476. Ingens Periphas. Homer gives him the Epithet of πύλαρος; for which Reason Virgil calls him ingens, vast, gigantic.

477. Scyria pubes. Scyros was one of the Cyclades Islands, where Achilles, sent thither by his Mother, Thetis, to the Care of Lycomedes, the King of the Island, debauched Deidamia, Lycomedes's Daughter, and had Pyrrhus by her. Others say, Lycomedes gave him Deidamia in Marriage.

478. Succedunt tecto. i. e. Sub tectum cedunt, they advance up to the Wall, so as to be just under the Roof.

*dura limina, vellitque aratos pessos à cardine: jamque cavavit firma robora, trabe excisa, et dedit ingentem fenestram lato ore. Demus intus apparet, et longa atria patefunt: generalia Priami et veterum regum apparent; videntque armatis stantes in primo limine.*

*At interior domus miscetur geminis miseroque tumultu; adisque cœvæ pectus ululant famineis plangoribus: clamor ferit aurea sidera. Tum pavidae matres errant in ingentibus testis, amplexæque pectus tenent eos, atque figunt oscula illis. Pyrrhus instat patriâ vii; nec claustra, neque ipsi custodes valent sufferre eum: jamna labat crebro ariete,*

*Limina perrumpit, postesque à cardine vellit* 480  
*Æratos: jamque excisâ trabe firma cavavit*  
*Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.*  
*Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patefunt:*  
*Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum;*  
*Armatisque vident stantes in limine primo.* 485

*At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu*  
*Miscetur: penitusque cavæ plangoribus ædes*  
*Femineis ululant: ferit aurea sidera clamor.*  
*Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant;* 489  
*Amplexæque tenent postes, atque oscula figunt.*  
*Instat vi patriâ Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi*  
*Custodes, sufferre valent: labat ariete crebro*

## TRANSLATION.

ax, beats through the stubborn Gates, labours to tear the brazen Posts from the Hinges: And now, having hewn away the Bars, he dug through the firm Boards, and made a large, wide-mouthed Breach; *through which* the Palace within is exposed to View, and the long Galleries are discovered: The sacred Recesses of Priam and the ancient Kings are *prophanely* exposed to View, and they see the armed Guards standing at the Gate.

As for the inner Palace, it is filled with mingled Groans and doleful Uproar, and the hollow Rooms all throughout howl with female Yellings: Their Shrieks strike the golden Stars. Then the trembling Matrons roam through the spacious Halls, and in *fast* Embraces hug the Door-posts, and cling to them with their Lips, Pyrrhus presses on with *all* his Father's Violence: Nor Bars nor Bolts, nor armed Guards themselves are able to sustain *his* Fury. The Gate, by repeated

## NOTES.

480. *Pessosque à cardine vellit.* I translate *Paradise Lost*, Verse 291, where Raphael's Arrival in Paradise is described: *this, he tries to tear, or force the Door-posts from the Hinges;* for it cost him a great deal of hard Labour and Struggle before he accomplished his Purpose. See Verse 493.

481. *Excisâ trabe.* By the *Trabes* or *Beam*, which is a general Word, we are to understand here what answers to the Rails, or those Pieces of Timber that stretch cross the Pannels of a Door.

481. *Cavavit.* There is a particular Beauty here in the Change of the Tense: The *perrumpit limina, et vellit postes*, shews *Pyrrhus* beating down, and tearing the Gates: Then *cavavit robora, dedit fenestram*, shews the Breach, the wide Aperture he hath now made in the Door; in Consequence of which *apparet domus intus.* All this is picturesque, and paints the Objects to the Life. I remember a similar Instance of the Change of Tense in *Milton*, where the Effect is the same: it is in the fifth Book of

*Their glittering Guards he pass'd, and now is come*

*Into the blissful Field, through Groves of Myrrh,*  
*And flowing Odours, Cassia, Nard, and Balm,*  
*A Wilderness of Sweets.*

487. *Cavæ—ades.* The Rooms with cield or concave Roofs. Others understand by these Words the same with what was called in one Word *Cavædium*, a Gallery or Piazza.

490. *Amplexæque tenent postes.* This is agreeable to the Roman Superstition, which ascribed a Kind of Divinity to the Gates, Lintels, and Door-posts. The Trojan Matrons therefore embrace and kiss them, imagining these religious Rites would recommend them to the Favour and Protection of the Deities who presided over the Gates.

492. *Ariete crebro.* The *Aries* or battering Ram,

Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.  
 Fit via vi: rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant  
 Immissi Danaï, et latè loca milite complent: 495  
 Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis  
 Exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,  
 Fertur in arva furens cumulo; campoque per  
 omnes  
 Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furen-  
 tem  
 Cæde Neoptolemum, geminosque in limine A-  
 tridas: 500  
 Vidi Hecubam, centumque nurus, Priamumque  
 per aras  
 Sanguine scedantem; quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.  
 Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,

et postes emoti cardine procum-  
 bunt. Via fit vi; rumpunt a-  
 ditus; Danaique immissi truci-  
 dant primos, et latè complent  
 loca milite. Amnis cum exiit  
 spumeus, aggeribus ruptis, evi-  
 citque oppositas moles gurgite;  
 non sic fertur in arva furens  
 cumulo aquarum; trahitque ar-  
 menta cum stabulis per omnes  
 campos. Ego ipse vidi Neop-  
 tolemum furentem cæde, geminos-  
 que Atridas in limine: vidi  
 Hecubam, centumque ejus nurus,  
 Priamumque per aras scedantem  
 sanguine ignes quos ipse sacrave-  
 rat. Quinquaginta illi thala-  
 mi, tanta spes nepotum,

## TRANSLATION.

battering Blows, gives Way, and the Door-posts, torn from their Hinges, tumble to the Ground. Thus the Greeks make their Way by Force, burst a Passage, and; being admitted, butcher the first they meet, and fill the Places all about with their Troops. Not with such Fury a River pours on the Fields its heavy Torrent, and sweeps away whole Herds with their Stalls over all the Plains, when foaming it has burst away from its broken Banks, and borne down opposing Mounds with its whirling Current. These Eyes beheld Neoptolemus transported with bloody Rage, and the two Sons of Atreus in the Gate: I saw Hecuba, and her hundred Daughters-in-Law, and Priam at the Altar, defiling with his Blood the Fires which himself had consecrated. Those fifty Bed-chambers, whereon his great Hopes of a numerous Race were raised, those Doors, that proudly shone with

## NOTES.

Ram, as Josephus describes it, was a vast long Beam, like the Mast of a Ship, strengthened at one End with a Head of Iron, something resembling that of a Ram, whence it took its Name. This is hung by the Midst with Ropes to another Beam, which lies cross a Couple of Posts; and, hanging thus equally balanced, was by a great Number of Men violently thrust forward, and drawn backward, and so smook the Wall with its Iron Head.

501. Centumque nurus. It does not appear that Hecuba's Daughters-in-Law were a hundred in Number. On the contrary, if Homer's Account be exact, they could be no more than fifty; for in the sixth Iliad, he gives Priam only fifty Sons. And therefore we may either take centum for an indefinite Number, or nurus may signify her female Attendants in general, as the Word is used, Ovid. Met. II. 365.

Excipit, et ruribus mittit gestanda Latinis.

Or lastly, those fifty Sons of Priam might have had at least a hundred Wives, taking their Concubines into the Number, after the Example of Priam their Father, who must have had several Concubines, since it does not appear that he had more than seventeen Children by his Queen.

502. Sacraverat ignes. In the open Court of his Palace, Priam had an Altar consecrated to Jupiter Hercæus, or the Protector, Verse 512. and on this Altar we are told that hallowed Fire was kept perpetually burning. See Turneb. Lib. XIV. Cap. 15.

503. Quinquaginta illi thalami. Homer mentions the same Number of Bed-chambers in Priam's Palace for his fifty Sons, Iliad VI. Verse 244.



et fœles superbi Barbarico auro  
spoliisque, procubere: Danaï  
tenent locum quâ igitur deficit.

Forſuan et requiras quæ fu-  
erit fata Priami. Ubi vidit  
caſum: copia urbis, liminaque  
tectorum convulſa, et hoſtem me-  
dium in penetralibus, ſenior ne-  
quicquam circumdat arma diu  
deſueta humeris ſuis trementibus  
ævo; et inutile ferrum cingitur,  
ac moriturus fertur in denſos  
hoſtes. In mediis ædibus, ſub-  
que nudo axe ætheris, fuit in-  
gens ara, juxtaque veterima  
laurus,

Barbarico poſtes auro ſpoliisque ſuperbi,  
Procubere: tenent Danaï, quâ deficit ignis. 503

Forſuan et Priami fuerint quæ fata requiras.  
Urbis ubi captæ caſum convulſaque vidit  
Limina tectorum, et medium in penetralibus  
hoſtem,

Arma diu ſenior deſueta trementibus ævo  
Circumdat nequicquam humeris, et inutile fer-  
rum 510

Cingitur, ac denſos fertur moriturus in hoſtes.  
Ædibus in mediis, nudoque ſub ætheris axe,  
Ingens ara fuit juxtaque veterima laurus,

## TRANSLATION.

Barbaric Gold and Spoils of conquered Nations, were levelled with the Ground: Where the Flames relent, the Greeks take Place. Perhaps, too, you are curious to hear what was Priam's particular Fate. So ſoon as he beheld the Cataſtrophe of the taken City, and his Palace-gates broke down, and the Enemy planted in the Middle of his private Apartments; the aged Monarch, with unavailing Aim, buckles on his Shoulders, trembling with Years, Arms long diſuſed, girds himſelf with his uſeleſs Sword, and ruſhes into the thickeſt of the Foes, reſolute on Death. In the Center of the Court, and under the naked Canopy of Heaven, ſtood a large Altar, and an aged Laurel by, overhanging the Altar, and encircling the

## NOTES.

504. Barbarico auro. Troy by the Romans was ſtilled *Barbary*, as in Horace, *Græcia Barbariæ lento celliſa duello*. And Phrygian and Barbarian by them were underſtood to mean the ſame Thing:

*Scæante miſtum tibiſſi carmen lyra,  
Hæc Derivum, illis Barbarum?*

Epod. IX.

*Aurum Barbaricum* then is Phrygian Gold, for the Phrygians were eſteemed a very rich and wealthy People like the Perſians, as has been already obſerved in the Note on Verſe fourth of this Book. That the Epithet *Barbarico* is to be ſo underſtood, appears farther from Cic. *Tuſcul. Queſt.* Lib. I. 35, where he is examining whether Priam would not have been much happier, had he died in the flouriſhing State of the Kingdom,

*Aſſante ope Barbarica*

*Tectis cælatiſ, laqueatiſ,*

than to have prolonged his Life through that Train of Miſeries which afterwards beſet him. But, becauſe it is not ſo proper to make *Æneas* call his own Country barbarous, perhaps it may do better to underſtand, by *aurum Barbaricum*, the Gold and rich Trophies won from the foreign Nations with whom they had been at

War, eſpecially ſince ſpoliis immediately follows, which ſeems to refer to theſe Trophies with which they uſed to adorn their Doors.

505. Tenent Danaï, quâ deficit ignis. The Greeks are here beautifully repreſented more cruel than the mercileſs Flames. The Fire abated, and fell from its Rage, but the more mercileſs Greeks obſtinately perſiſt till all was deſtroyed.

509. Arma deſueta. Juvenal thus ſets forth Priam as a lively Example of Men's Folly, in wiſhing for long Life, ſince, beſides the perſonal Infirmities of old Age, the foreign and external Ills which Length of Years brings about are ſo heavy and numerous:

*Longa dies igitur quid contulit? omnia vidit  
Everſa, et flammiſ Aſiam ferroque cadentem;  
Tunc miles tremulus poſita tulit arma tiara.*

Juv. Sat. X. 255.

But mark what Age produc'd; he liv'd to ſee  
His Town in Flames, his falling Monarchy:  
In ſine, the feeble Sire, reduc'd by Fate,  
To change his Sceptre for a Sword too late.

Mr. Dryden.

513. Ingens ara fuit. This is that Altar which, as we ſaid before, was conſecrated to Jupiter

Incumbens aræ, atque umbrâ complexa Penates :  
 Hic Hecuba, et natæ nequicquam altaria circum,  
 Præcipites atrâ ceu tempestate columbæ, 516  
 Condensæ. et Divûm amplexæ simulacra tene-  
 bant :

Ipsum autem sumtis Priamum juvenilibus armis  
 Ut vidit, quæ mens tam dira, miserrime conjux,  
 Impulit hi- cingi telis ? aut quò ruis ? inquit. 520  
 Non tali auxilio, nec defensoribus istis,  
 Tempus eget : non, si ipse meus nunc afforet  
 Hector.

Huc tandem concede : hæc ara tuebitur omnes,  
 Aut moriere simul. Sic ore effata, recepit  
 Ad sese, et sacrâ longævum in sede locavit. 525  
 Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de cæde Polites,  
 Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes,  
 Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat  
 Saucius : illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus

*incumbens aræ, atque complexa Penates umbrâ. Hic Hecuba, et natæ ejus nequicquam cendensæ sunt circum altaria, ceu columbæ præcipites ab atrâ tempestate, et amplexæ tenebant simulacra Divûm. Hecuba, autem ut vidit ipsum Priamum, armis juvenilibus sumtis, inquit : O miserrime conjux, quæ tam dira mens impulit te cingi his telis ? aut quò ruis ? Tempus non eget tali auxilio, nec istis defensoribus : non, si meus Hector ipse nunc afforet. Tardem concede huc ; hæc ara tuebitur omnes, aut moriere simul nobiscum. Illa effata sic, recepit ad sese, et locavit longævum in sacrâ sede. Ecce autem Polites, unus natorum Priami elapsus de cæde Pyrrhi, fugit in longis porticibus per tela, per hostes, et saucius lustrat vacua atria : Pyrrhus ardens insequitur illum infesto vulnere,*

## TRANSLATION.

Household-gods with its Shade. Here Hecuba, and her Daughters (like Pigeons flying precipitantly from a blackening Tempest) crowded together, and, embracing the Shrines of the Gods, sat around the Altars, hoping for Protection in vain. But soon as she saw Priam clad in youthful Arms, My most unhappy Lord, she cries, what dire Purpose hath prompted thee to brace on these Arms ? Or whither are you driving ? The present Conjunction hath no Need of such feeble Aid, nor Hands like these in our Defence : Though even my Hector himself were here, it would not avail. Hither repair, now that all Hope is lost ; this Altar will protect us all, or here you and we shall die together. Having thus said, she took her aged Lord to her Embraces, and placed him on the sacred Seat. But lo ! Polites, one of Priam's Sons, escaped from the Sword of Pyrrhus, through Darts, through Foes, shoots across the long Galleries, and, bleeding in his Wounds, traverses the waste Halls. Pyrrhus, all on Fire, pursues him with the hostile Weapon, is just grasp-

## NOTES.

Jupiter Hecæus in the open Court of the Palace, to which Ovid refers,

*Nec tibi subsidio præsens sit numen, ut illi  
 Cui nihil Hercæi profuit ara Jovis.*

In libm. 283.

And Seneca in *Agam.*

*Sparsum cruore Regis Hecæum Jovem.*

Jupiter, to whom such Altars were consecrated, was called *Hecæus*, from the Greek Word *ἥκος*, *septum*, a Wall or Inclosure ; either because he protected the Place, or because the Altar was erected within an Inclosure.

514. *Penates*. By *Penates* here, *La Cerda* would

have us understand the Palace, or House, as it sometimes signifies, because this was not the Place of the *Penates* or Household-gods. But others think the Statues of the *Penates* were placed on the same Altar with *Jupiter Hecæus*.

515. *Hic Hecuba*. It is well known that the Altars, and other sacred Places, were the Sanctuaries and Places of Refuge, to which it was usual for Persons to fly, to screen themselves from Danger.

529. *Infesto vulnere*. *Vulnus* is used here poetically for the wounding Weapon.

jam jamque tenet manu, et premit eum hasta. Tandem, ut evasit ante oculos et ora parentum, concidit, ac fudit vitam cum multo sanguine. Hic Priamus, quanquam jam tenetur in mediâ morte, tamen non abstinuit, nec pepercit voci iræque: at exclamat, *Dî persolvant dignas grates, et reddant tibi debita præmia pro tuo scelere, pro talibus ausis, si qua pietas est cælo quæ caret talia; tibi inquam qui fecisti me coram cernere lethum mei nati, et scelerasti patriæ vultus sanguine.* At ille Achilles, quo mentiris te esse satum, non fuit talis in Priamo hoste; sed erubuit jura fœdæque supplicis, reddiditque sepulcro corporis Hæctorum exsangue.

Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet, et premit hasta. 530

Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum, Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.

Hic Priamus, quanquam in mediâ jam morte tenetur,

Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci, iræque, pepercit: 534

At tibi pro scelere, exclamat, pro talibus ausis,

Dî (si qua est cælo pietas, quæ talia curet)

Persolvant grates dignas, et præmia reddant

Debita, qui nati coram me cernere lethum

Fecisti, et patrios scelerasti funere vultus:

At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540

Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed jura fidemque

Supplicis erubuit; corpusque exsangue sepulcro

#### TRANSLATION.

ing him with his Hand, and presses on him with the Spear. Soon as he at length got into the Sight and Presence of his Parents he dropped down, and poured out his Life with a Stream of Blood. Upon this Priam, though environed with Death on every Side, yet did not forbear, nor had Command of his Tongue and Passion: But may the Gods, he cries, if there be any Justice in Heaven, to regard such Events, give thee ample Retribution and due Reward for this thy Wickedness, for these thy audacious Crimes, who hast made me Witness to the Death of my own Son, and defiled a Father's Eyes with beholding filial Blood: Yet he, from whom you falsely claim your Birth, even Achilles, was not thus barbarous to Priam, for all he was his Enemy, but paid some Regard to the Laws of Nations and a Suppliant's Right, restored my Hector's lifeless Corpse to be buried, and

#### NOTES.

538. *Nati coram me cernere lethum fecisti.* He does not complain of him for putting his Son to Death, but for his Barbarity in making him to be the Witness of so shocking a Spectacle.

539. *Fœdesti funere vultus.* Funere, says Seneca, is a Carcase, a dead Body, warm, and new slain. When carried out to receive Funeral Obsequies, it is called *Exsequiæ*. The Ashes of it, when burned, are *Reliquiæ*, and the Interment of it, is *Stupulæ*.

540. *Satum quo te mentiris.* Whom you but feign to be your Father, since your Actions disprove your Birth from him. A severe Sarcasm; as much as to say, No Man, who had any Humanity in his Nature, could ever beget such a Son. The Sentiment is the same with that which Dido throws out in her Outrage against

*Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanius auctor,*

*Perside, sed curis genuit te cautibus horrens*

*Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admirunt ubera tigres.*

Æn. IV. 365.

541. *In buste Priamo.* When I was an active Enemy, capable of annoying him, and it would have been worth his while to put me to Death; whereas now I hardly exist, my Life is of no Avail either as a Friend or Foe.

541. *Jura fidenque supplicis erubuit.* In the twenty-fourth Book of the Iliad, Homer makes Priam repair to Achilles's Tent, and ransom from him the Body of Hector. Virgil judiciously makes Priam forbear mentioning the Gifts by which Achilles was induced to restore the Body of his Enemy, and attributes his Action only to Generosity, Justice, and Sense of Honour.

Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.  
 Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelles sine ictu  
 Conjecit; rauco quod protinus ære repulsum, 545  
 Et summo clypei nequicquam umbone pependit.  
 Cui Pyrrhus, referes ergo hæc, et nuncius ibis  
 Pelidæ genitori: illi mea tristitia facta,  
 Degeneremque Neoptolemum, narrare memen-

to:

Nunc morere. Hæc dicens, altaria ad ipsa tremen-

mentem

550

Traxit, et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati:  
 Implicuitque comam lævâ; dextrâque coruscum  
 Extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.  
 Hæc finis Priami fatorum: hic exitus illum

*remisitque me in mea regna. Senior fatus est sic, conjecitque imbelles telum sine ictu; quod protinus repulsum est rauco ære, et pependit nequicquam in summo umbone clypei. Cui Pyrrhus respondit: ergo referes hæc, et ibis nuncius Pelidæ meo genitori: memento narrare illi mea tristitia facta, Neoptolemumque esse degenerem: Nunc morere. Dicens hæc, traxit eum trementem ad ipsa altaria, et lapsantem in multo sanguine nati: lævâque manu implicuit ejus comam: dextrâque extulit coruscum ensem, ac abdidit eum lateri Priami tenus capulo. Hæc fuit finis fatorum Priami: Hic exitus tulit illum*

## TRANSLATION.

sent me back into my Kingdom. Thus spoke the aged *Monarch*, and without any Force threw a feeble Dart; which was instantly repelled by the hoarse *resounding* Brass, and hung on the highest Boils of the Buckler without any Execution. To whom Pyrrhus replies: These Tidings then *yourself* shall bear, and go with the Message to my Father: Forget not to inform him of my cruel Deeds, and of his degenerate Son Neoptolemus: Now die. With these Words he dragged him up to the very Altar, *all* trembling, and sliding in a Plash of his Son's Blood, and with his Left-hand grasped his twisted Hair, and with his Right unsheathed his glittering Sword, and plunged it into his Side up to the Hilt. Such is the End of Priam's Fate: This is the final Doom allotted to him, having be-

## NOTES.

543. *In mea regna remisit.* He had it in his Power to have detained Priam, or put him to Death; but he *blissed at the Thoughts of violating the Laros of Nations*, which forbid to hurt the Person of a King, require the Dead to be allowed the Rights of Burial, and the Laws of Humanity to be observed even to an Enemy when disarmed; those Laws he observed, and *that Faith which is due to Suppliants*, whose Persons have always been held sacred by the Laws of Hospitality.

545. *Repulsum—pependit.* i. e. It was so repelled, as to fall short of Wounding or Killing him, yet pierced the Boils of his Buckler, and hung there quite harmless: As for the Reading, which is in some Copies, *sepulsum* instead of *repulsum*, it is not worth confuting.

550. *Altaria ad ipsa trementem, &c.* Every Word here aggravates the Cruelty of this Action; *traxit*, he dragged him, *trementem*, trembling, not through Fear, but Age, and Decay of Nature; he dragged him *ad ipsa altaria*, to

that very Altar where he had fled for Refuge; *et lapsantem in multo sanguine nati*; this is a very moving Circumstance, that the reverend aged Monarch should be thus trailed through a slippery Deluge of his Son's Blood, the very Sight of which was worse to him than Death. What follows, is the strong Picture of a Heart quite lost to all Sense of Humanity, and capable of perpetrating the most shocking Cruelties with the greatest Unconcern and Indifference.

550. *Altaria ad ipsa.* Others, however, write, that Priam was not slain at the Altar, but that Pyrrhus, finding him there, dragged him away to Achilles's Tomb, which was near the Promontory of Sigæum, and thus sacrificed him to his Father's Manes. But, where there are different Traditions concerning the same Fact, the Poet is at Liberty to choose which ever of them suits his Purpose best.

554. *Hic exitus illum sorte tulit.* This is a pretty singular Idiom, *this Death carried him off by Heaven's Appointment.*

forte, videntem Trojam incensam  
 et Pergamam prolapsa; illum  
 quondam regnatorem Asiae su-  
 perbum tot populis terrisque ille  
 jacet ingens truncus in littore,  
 caputque avulsum humeris, et  
 corpus sine nomine. At sævus  
 horror tum primum circumstetit  
 me: obstupui; imago cari ge-  
 nitoris subiit in mentem, et vidi  
 regem æquævum exhalantem vi-  
 tam crudeli vulnere: Creûsa de-  
 sertâ subiit in mentem, et do-  
 mus direpta, et casus parvi Iuli.  
 Respicio, et lustris quæ copiam se  
 circum me. Omnes defessi defe-  
 ruere me, et saltu misere ægra  
 corpora ad terram, aut dedere ea  
 ignibus. Adhuc jam ego unus  
 super eram, cum aspicio Tynda-  
 rida juvenem limina Vestæ,

Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa viden-  
 tem  
 Pergamam, tot quondam populis terrisque super-  
 bum

Regnatorem Asiae; jacet ingens littore truncus,  
 Avulsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine cor-  
 pus.

At me tum primum sævus circumstetit horror:

Obstupui; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560

Ut regem æquævum crudeli vulnere vidi

Vitam exhalantem: subiit deserta Creûsa,

Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.

Respicio, et, quæ sit me circum copia, lustris.

Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565

Ad terram misere, aut ignibus ægra dedere.

Jamque adde super unus eram, cum limina  
 Vestæ

#### TRANSLATION.

fore his Eyes Troy consumed, and its Towers laid in Ruins; once the proud Monarch of Asia, who reigned over so many Nations and Countries: Now he lies a Trunk at large extended on the Shore, a Head torn from the Shoulder, and a nameless Corpse. Then, and not till then, fierce Horror assailed me round: I stood aghast; the Image of my dear Father arose to my Mind, when I saw the King, of equal Age, breathing out his Soul by a cruel Wound: To my Mind arose forlorn Creûsa, my rified House, and the Fate of tender Iulus. I look about, and survey what Troops were to stand by me. All had left me through Despair, and either flung their fainting Bodies to the Ground, or gave them to the Flames. And thus now I remained all alone, when I spy Helen keeping

#### NOTES.

557. *Sorte legens Trojam truncus.* In this and connect the Verses that go before with those that follow thus:  
 the following Circumstances, Virgil is thought to have an Eye to the unhappy Fate of Pompey, of whom Plutarch gives the following Account:  
 "The Assassins cut off his Head, then flung his naked Body on the Shore, and left it a Spectacle to every curious Eye."

558. *Sine nomine corpus.* The Head is, as it were, the Index, to distinguish the Person, and lead to the Knowledge of his Name. Or, without a Name, may signify despicable, dishonourable, as Plutarch calls a Man who has no Honour, *homo sine tribu, sine nomine.*

567. *Jamque adde super unus eram.* There is some Doubt raised about the Genuineness of this Passage concerning Helen, from this to Verse 589. *Cum tibi se, &c.* Those who reject them connect the Verses that go before with those that follow thus:  
*Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu ad terram misere, aut ignibus ægra dedere. Tum tibi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videntem Obstat, &c.*  
 Making Venus's Appearance to be in order to reverse, the Index, to distinguish the Person, and But, whatever may be alledged against these Verses, those, who are acquainted with Virgil's Style, will easily distinguish them to be his; nor are the Objections against them so strong, but that they admit of very satisfactory Answers. They are chiefly these three: It is alledged, that what Virgil here says of Helen's breaching the Reinment of her Husband Menelaus, — *deserti conjugis*

Servantem, et tacitam secretâ in sede latentem,  
 Tyndarida aspicio : dant clara incendia lucem  
 Erranti, passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570  
 Illa sibi infestos everſa ob Pergama Teucros,  
 Et pœnas Danaûm, et deserti conjugis iras,  
 Permetuens, Trojæ et patriæ communis Erin-  
 nys,  
 Abdiderat sese, atque aris invisâ sedebat.

et tacitam latentem in secretâ  
 sede : clara incendia dant lucem  
 mihi erranti, ferentique oculos  
 passim per cuncta. Illa, com-  
 munis Eriany Trojæ et patriæ,  
 permetuens Teucros infestos sibi  
 ob Pergama everſa, et pœnas  
 Danaûm, et iras deserti conjugis,  
 abdiderat sese, atque invisâ se-  
 debat in aris.

## TRANSLATION.

Watch in the Temple of Vesta, and silently lurking in a secret Corner : The bright Flames give me Light as I am roving on, and throwing my Eyes around on every Object. She, the common Fury of Troy and her Country, dreading the Trojans, her deadly Foes, upon Account of their ruined Country, and the Vengeance due to her from the Greeks, together with the fierce Resentment of her deserted Lord, had hid herself, and was sitting by the Altars, an odious Sight.

## NOTES.

*jugis iras permetuens*, contradicts what he tells us in the sixth Book, Verse 525, of having sought to make her Peace with *Meneclaus* by betraying *Deiphobus*. But, though she endeavoured to ingratiate herself with *Meneclaus* by that Piece of Treachery, it does not follow that he was actually reconciled to her, at least so fully as not to leave her guilty Mind under some Apprehensions of his Resentment. Accordingly we learn from *Euripides in Troil.* Verses 35, 876, 1056, that *Helen* was carried away a Captive by *Meneclaus* with the Trojan Women, with a View to have her put to Death by the Greeks, whose Sons had fallen in that War. Another Objection is, that *Virgil* outrages the Character of his Hero, in making him entertain a Thought of killing a Woman, and that in the Temple. Perhaps there would have been some Force in this Objection, had *Æneas* actually put *Helen* to Death; though even then I know not but he might have been justified on the Foot of those very Motives which he himself urges in Behalf of the Action :

— *Et si nullum memorabile nomen*

*Fœminia in pœna est, nec habet victoria lau-*  
*dem ;*

*Extinxisse nefas tamen, et fuisse merentis*

*Laudabor pœnas ; animumque expleſſe juvabit*

*Ultricis flammæ, et cineres satiſſe mecum.*

Who could have blamed him, if, in the Hurry and Confusion of mingled Passions, with which his Mind must then have been racked, he had revenged his own and his Country's Sufferings on that fair Traitor, who was chargeable with the Guilt of so many thousand Deaths, and of

the utter Desolation of a whole innocent People, and once flourishing Kingdom : But when, instead of giving Way to these first Emotions of a just Resentment, he checks his Desire of Revenge, deliberates on the Merits of the Action, and is at length withheld from perpetrating it, by the Interposition of his Goddess Mother, or, in other Words, by the Force of superior Reason, what Shadow of Reason have even the severest Critics for censuring such a Conduct ? It is objected, in the last Place, that these Verses cannot be allowed to be *Virgil's*, because he cannot be supposed so unacquainted with the History of *Helen*, as not to know that she had left Troy long before it was taken. The History, of which it is alledged *Virgil* could not be ignorant, is that of *Herodotus*, who tells us, he had learned from some Egyptian Priests, who had it from *Meneclaus's* own Mouth, that the Trojans had sent away *Helen* to Egypt before the Greeks re-demanded her : In Opinion of whose Truth *Herodotus* himself appears to have been so fully convinced, that he is at great Pains to prove it. But, whether *Virgil* was acquainted with *Herodotus's* Account or not, it is sufficient that he has poetical Tradition on his Side, and is supported by the Authority of *Homer* and *Euripides*.

567. *Limina Vestæ servantem.* *Servare domum* signifies to look after it with Anxiety, and a jealous Eye, full of Fears, and watchful of every Danger : So the Word is used by *Plautus Autul.* 1, 2, 3. *Redi nunc jam intro, atque intus serva.* Where the Commentator says, *Servare est sollicite et suspiciose observare.*

576. *Sceleratas*

Ignes exarsere meo animo; ira  
 subit ulisci patriam cadentem,  
 et sumere pœnas sceleratas. Hæc  
 scilicet incolumis afficiet Spar-  
 tam patriasque Mycenæ? ibit-  
 que regina, triumpho pario?  
 videbitque conjugiumque, domum-  
 que, patres, natosque, comitata  
 turbâ Iliadum et Phrygiis mini-  
 stris? Priamus occiderit ferro?  
 Troja arserit igni? Dardanidum  
 latus toties sudarit sanguine?  
 Non ita erit: Namque etsi est  
 nullum memorabile nomen in sæ-  
 mineâ pœnâ, nec illa victoria  
 habet laudem; tamen laudabor  
 extinxisse nefas, et sumxisse pœ-  
 nas merentis; iurabitque me  
 expluisse animam ultricis flammæ,  
 et satiassè cineres meorum. Jac-  
 tabam talia, et furorâ mente ferebar;  
 cum alma parens, non  
 visa tam clara meis oculis ante,  
 obtulit se videndam mihi,

Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira, cadentem 575  
 Ulisci patriam, et sceleratas sumere pœnas.  
 Scilicet hæc Spartam incolumis patriasque My-  
 cenæ  
 Aspiciet? partoque ibit regina triumpho?  
 Conjugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque, vi-  
 debit,  
 Iliadum turbâ et Phrygiis comitata ministris? 580  
 Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troja arserit igni?  
 Dardanidum toties sudarit sanguine latus?  
 Non ita; namque etsi nullum memorabile no-  
 men  
 Fœmineâ in pœnâ est, nec habet victoria laudem,  
 Extinxisse nefas tamen, et sumxisse merentis 585  
 Laudabor pœnas; animumque explèssè juvabit  
 Ultricis flammæ, et cineres satiassè meorum.  
 Talia jactabam, et furiatâ mente ferebar;  
 Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, viden-  
 dam

## TRANSLATION.

Flames were kindled in my Soul: I burned with Rage to avenge my falling Country, and take Satisfaction on her guilty Head. Shall she then with Impunity again behold Sparta and her Country Mycenæ, and go off in the Pride of a Queen, after she has gained her Triumph? Shall she again see her Marriage-bed, her Home, her Fathers, her Sons, accompanied with a Retinue of Trojan Dames and Phrygian Women her Slaves? Shall Priam bleed? Shall Troy be consumed? Shall the Trojan Shore so often be drenched in Blood, and yet she go unpunished? It must not be: For though there be no Merit in punishing a Woman, nor any Honour in such a Victory: yet shall I be applauded for having extinguished a wicked Incendiary, and for inflicting on her the Punishment she deserves; besides, it will be a Pleasure to gratify my Desire of burning Revenge, and to give Satisfaction to the Manes of my Friends. Thus was I expostulating, and furiously agitated in my Soul, when my kind Parent presented herself to my View with such Brightness as I had never seen before, and amidst the Darkness of the

## NOTES.

576. *Sceleratas sumere pœnas.* i. e. Sumere dreadful a War. She was first ravished by *Thersites*, then married *Menelaus*, whom she forsook for the adulterous *Paris*. To him too she was unfaithful, having committed Incest in Troy with her Son-in-Law *Orestes*, the Son of *Paris* and *Oenone*. *Philostratus* too, in his *Heroics*, has celebrated the Story of her Amour with *Achilles*.

577. *Patriasque Mycenæ.* *Mycenæ* was not the Place of her own Nativity, for she was born at *Sparta*, but of her Husband *Menelaus*.

585. *Extinxisse nefas.* *Helen* is justly stiled a Monster of Wickedness, who, by her Lewdness, had been the Occasion of kindling so

Obtulit, et purâ per noctem in luce refulsit, 590  
 Alma parens, confessa Deam, qualisque videri  
 Cœlicolis et quanta solet; dextrâque prehensum  
 Continuit; roseoque hæc insuper addidit ore:  
 Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?  
 Quid furis? aut quonam nostri tibi cura re-  
 cessit?

Non prius aspicias ubi fessum ætate parentem  
 Liqueris Anchisen? superet conjuxne Creûsa,  
 Ascaniusque puer? quos omnes undique Graiæ  
 Circum errant acies; et, ni mea cura resistat,  
 Jam flammæ tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis.  
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacænzæ, 601  
 Culpatusve Paris; Divûm inclementia, Divûm,  
 Has evertit opes, sternitque à culmine Trojam.  
 Aspice, namque omnem, quæ nunc obducta tuenti

et refulsit per noctem in purâ  
 luce, confessa Deam, qualisque  
 et quanta solet videri Cœlicolis;  
 continuitque me prehensum dex-  
 trâ, insuperque addidit hæc roseo  
 ore: Nate, quis tantus dolor  
 excitat tuas indomitas iras? ob-  
 quid furis? aut quonam cura  
 nostri recessit tibi? non prius  
 aspicias ubi liqueris parentem  
 tuum Anchisen fessum ætate?  
 superetne conjux tua Creûsa,  
 puerque Ascanius? quos omnes  
 Graiæ acies undique circum er-  
 rant; et quos flammæ jam tu-  
 lerint, et inimicus ensis hauserit.  
 ni mea cura resistat. Non in-  
 visa facies Lacænzæ Tyndaridis;  
 Parisve culpatus, sed inclemen-  
 tia Divûm, Divûm inquam,  
 evertit has opes, sternitque Tro-  
 jam à culmine. Aspice, namque  
 eripiam omnem nubem, quæ nunc  
 obducta tibi tuenti

## TRANSLATION.

Night shone forth in pure radiant Light, displaying all the Goddess, with such  
 Dignity, such Grandeur and Majesty, as she shews to the Immortals; she restrained  
 me fall held by the Right-hand, and besides lets fall these Words from her rosy  
 Lips: My Son, what high Provocation kindles your ungoverned Rage? Why so  
 transported? Or whither are all thy Regards to me now fled? Will you not first  
 see in what Situation you have left your Father Anchises, encumbered with Age?  
 Whether your Spouse Creûsa be still in Life, and the Boy Ascanius, around whom  
 the Grecian Troops from every Quarter reel? And, had not my Guardian-  
 power opposed, the Flames had already carried off, or the cruel Sword drunk  
 their Blood. Not Lacædemonian Helen, thus odious in your Eyes, nor Paris, so  
 often blamed; but the Gods, the unrelenting Gods, overthrow this powerful Realm,  
 and level the towering Tops of Troy with the Ground. Turn your Eyes, for I  
 will dissipate every Cloud which now intercepting the View bedims your mortal

## NOTES.

590. *Obtulit alma parens.* Venus was the most proper Deity to interpose in Behalf of Helen, whom she had long protected, and first conferred on Paris, as a Reward for the Judgment he had given in her Favour against Juno and Minerva.
601. *Tyndaridis.* Helen was the Daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and is called Tyndaris, because Tyndareus, the King of Sparta, was married to Leda.
602. *Divûm inclementia, Divûm.* This Reading is much more emphatic than *verum*, or *sed enim inclementia Divûm*, and is supported by the Authority of several ancient and correct Copies. Homer, in the third Iliad, makes Priam thus exculpate Helen in a warm Sally of Passion, and lay the Blame of Troy's Disaster on the Gods, II. III. 164.
604. *Aspice, namque; &c.* Macrobius, in *Son. Scip.* Lib. I. Cap. 3. applies this Passage to the State of the Soul, which, being immersed in Matter during its Union with the Body, is incapable of beholding Objects directly, but through a Veil, a thick Cloud, i. e. a gross, corporeal Medium. Milton seems to have had this Passage in his Eye in the eleventh Book of his *Paradise Lost*, where the Angel prepares Adam for beholding the future Vision of his Posterity.



lebetat tuos mortales visus, et  
humida circum caligat: ne tu  
time: qua iussa tuæ parentis, neu  
recusa parere illius præceptis.  
Hic, ubi vides moles disiectas,  
fœneque avulsa saxa, sanæque  
evadentem mixto pulvere, Nep-  
tunus qualis muros, summa-  
que emota magno tridenti, eruit-  
que totam urbem à sedibus. Hic  
sævissima Juno prima tenet  
Scæus portas, fœrenque vocat  
socium agmen à navibus, accin-  
ta ferro.

Respice, jam Tritonia Pallas  
irrescit summas arces, effulgens  
nimbo et jectâ Gorgone.

Mortales hebetat visus tibi, et humida circum 605  
Caligat, nubem eripiam: tu ne qua parentis  
Iussa time, neu præceptis parere recusa.  
Hic, ubi disiectas moles, avulsæque saxi  
Saxa vides, mixtoque undantem pulvere fu-  
mum,

Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610  
Fundamenta quatit; totamque à sedibus urbem  
Eruit. Hic Juno Scæas sævissima portas  
Prima tenet, sociumque furens à navibus agmen  
Ferro accincta vocat.

Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas  
Infedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone sæva, 616

## TRANSLATION.

Sight, and spreads a humid Veil of Mist around you: Fear not you the Com-  
mands of a Parent, nor refuse to obey her Orders. Here, where you see *those*  
Heaps of Ruins, and Piles from Piles of Building torn, and Smoke in Waves as-  
cending with mingled Dust, Neptune shakes the Walls, and Foundations loosened  
by his mighty Trident, and overturns the whole City from its *firm* Basis. Here  
*again* Juno, extremely fierce, is posted in the Front to guard the Scæan Gate,  
and, *clad* in martial Array, with furious Summons calls from the Ships her social  
Band. See *where* Tritonian Pallas hath now planted herself on *that* lofty Turret  
resplendent with her *radiant* Cloud, and with her Gorgon terrible. Father *Jove*

## NOTES.

nity and their History, which he is going to set before him:

— But to nobler Sights

Michael from Adam's Eyes the Film remov'd

Which that false Fruit that promis'd clearer  
Sight

Had bred; then purg'd with Euphrasy and  
Rue

Tb: viscal Nerve, for he had much to see, &c.

Book XI. 411.

610. Neptunus, muros, &c. Virgil makes Neptune an Enemy to Troy, on Account of the Injury of Læmædon, who cheated that God of his promised Hire for building the Walls of Troy. Which Fable, according to Servius, sets forth to us this historical Fact, that Læmædon had applied the Money, which he had destined for the Worship and Service of Neptune, to the Building of the Walls of Troy.

612. Juno Scæas portas tenet. The Gates of Troy, we are told, were six in Number; the Gate of Antenor, the Gate of Dardæus, the *Ælian*, the *Calumbrian*, *Trojan*, and *Scæan*. By the *Scæan* Gate the *Trojan* Horse is said to have

entered, which probably is the Reason why Juno is posted at that Gate, rather than any other, she being all along represented as the most implacable Foe to Troy.

616. Nimbo effulgens. By the Nimbus, Servius understands a lucid Circle, or divine Brightness, which the Gods wore round their Heads, and were thereby distinguished from Mortals.

616. Gorgone. The three Daughters of Phorcus, Medusa, Euryale, and Sterys, were called Gorgones, Gorgons, or the terrible Sisters. Medusa having been violated by Neptune in Minerva's Temple, that Goddess transformed the Hair of her Head into Serpents, the very Sight of which turned Men into Stones. This Head Perseus cut off, by the Assistance of Minerva, who lent him her Buckler, which was of Brass, so finely polished, that it reflected the Image of the Gorgon's Head as in a Mirror, and thus secured him from the fatal Influence of her Eyes, and enabled him to destroy her. This Head Minerva wore upon her Buckler, to render her the more awful and tremendous.

Ipse Pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas  
Sufficit : ipse Deos in Dardana fuscitat arma.  
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.  
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sis-  
tam.

620

Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.  
Apparent diræ facies, inimicaque Trojæ  
Numina magna Deum.

Tum verò omne mihi visum confidere in ignes  
Ilium, et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja.

625

Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum,  
Cum ferro accisam, crebrisque bipennibus in-  
stant

Eruere agricolæ certatim ; illa usque minatur,  
Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,  
Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta, supremum  
Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam : .

631

*Ipse pater Jupiter sufficit animas  
viresque secundas Danaïs : ipse  
fuscitat Deos in Dardana arma.  
O nate, eripe fugam, imponeque  
finem tuo labori. Ego nusquam  
abero, et sistam te tutum in pa-  
trio limine. Dixerat, et condit  
se in spissis umbris noctis. Diræ  
facies apparent, magnaque nu-  
mina Deorum inimica Trojæ.  
Tum verò omne Ilium visum est  
mibi confidere in ignes, et Nep-  
tunia Troja visa est verti ex  
imo. Ac veluti cum agricolæ  
certatim instant eruere antiquam  
ornum in summis montibus, ac-  
cisam ferro crebrisque bipenni-  
bus ; illa ornis usque minatur  
ruinam, et tremefacta comam  
nutat, vertice concusso : donec  
paulatim evicta vulneribus, con-  
gemuit supremum, avulsaque ju-  
gis traxit ruinam.*

## TRANSLATION.

himself supplies them with Courage and Strength for Victory : Himself stirs up the Gods against the Arms of Troy. Speed thy Flight, my Son, and put a Period to thy Toils. In every Danger I will stand by you, and safe set you down in your Father's Palace. She said, and sunk out of Sight into the thick Shades of Night. Now direful Forms appear, and the great Gods, adverse to Troy, in their awful Majesty. Then indeed, all Ilium seemed at once to sink into the Flames, and Troy, built by Neptune, to be overturned from its lowest Foundation. And as when with emulous Keenness the Swains labour to fell an Ash that long hath stood on a high Mountain, hewing it about with Iron Tools and many an Ax, ever and anon it threatens a Fall, and, waving its Locks, nods with its convulsed Top, till gradually, by Wounds subdued, it hath groaned its last, and, torn from the Ridge of the Mountain, draws along with it Ruin and Desolation.

## NOTES.

617. *Ipse pater.* Juno and Minerva opposed from Homer, II. XVI. 481, who applies it to the Trojans from partial Motives, because they had been slighted by Paris ; but Jove was an Enemy to them, because their Cause was unrighteous, in detaining Helen, contrary to the Law of Nations.

622. *Apparent diræ facies.* All the horrid Images of War and Delolation.

623. *Numina magna.* The Gods were divided chiefly into two Classes, the *Dii majorum*, and the *Dii minorum gentium* ; the Gods here referred to are of the first Order, viz. Jupiter, Juno, Neptune, Minerva, and therefore are fitly denominated *magna numina Deum*.

626. *Ac veluti, &c.* This Simile is imitated

from Homer, II. XVI. 481, who applies it to the Death of Sarpedon ; but Macrobius himself acknowledges that the Copy far excels the Original.

629. *Comam—nutat.* Virgil, considering a Tree in Analogy to the human Body, calls the extended Boughs its Arms, *brachia*, Geor. II. 296, 368, and here its Leaves, *comam*, Hair, or Locks. So also Milton, *Paradise Lost*, X. 1065.

—while the Winds

Blow moist and keen, shattering the graceful Locks

Of those fair spreading Trees—

*Descendo, ac expedior inter flammam et hostes, Deo me ducente: tela dant locum mihi, flammæque recedunt. At ubi jam perventum est ad limina patriæ sedis, domusque antiquas; Genitor, quem primum optabam tollere in altos montes, petebamque primum, abnegat producere vitam, Trojâ excisâ, patrique exsilium. At, o vos, quibus est sanguis integer ævi, quibusque vires stant solidæ suo robore, vos agitate fugam.*

Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes

Expedior: dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.

At ubi jam patriæ perventum ad limina sedis, Antiquasque domos; Genitor, quem tollere in altos

Optabam primum montes, primumque petebam, Abnegat excisâ vitam producere Trojâ, Exsiliumque pati. Vos o, quibus integer ævi Sanguis, ait, solidæque suo stant robore vires, Vos agitate fugam.

## TRANSLATION.

Down I come, and, under the Conduct of the God, clear my Way amidst Flames and Foes: The Darts give Place, and the Flames retire. But now, when arrived at the Gates of my paternal Seat, and ancient Mansion-house, my Father, whom I was desirous first to remove to the high Mountains, and whom I first besought, obstinately refuses to survive the Ruins of Troy, and to suffer Exile. You, says he, who are full of youthful Blood, and whose Powers remain firm in all their Strength, do you attempt your Flight. As for me, had the Powers of Heaven

## NOTES.

631. *Ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes.* Recourse to that Conceit; *Deus, a God*, signifies We were to allegorize this Passage, we might say, that *Venus* conducting *Æneas* through Fire and Sword, signifies that the pious Love which burned in his Breast, first to his Country, and next to his dear Relations, rendered him insensible of every Danger that opposed the Bent of his Affection. This is the Light wherein *Spenser* has considered it in his Hymn in Honour of Love:

*Thou art his God, thou art his mighty Guide,  
Thou, being blind, let'st him not see his Fears,  
But carriest him to that which he bath ey'd,  
Thro' Seas, thro' Flames, thro' thousand Swords  
and Spears;*

*Ne ought so strong that may his Force withstand,*

*With which thou armst his restless Hand,  
Witness Leander in the Euxine Waves,  
And stout Æneas in the Trojan Fire.*

632. *Ducente Deo.* *Servius* will have it, that *Venus* here is called *God*, because the Deities partook of both Sexes. And we are particularly told, that *Venus* had a Statue in *Cyprus*, under the Name of *Venus barbata*, the male *Venus*, and was worshipped by the Men in the Garb of Females, and by the Women dressed like Men. But there is no Necessity of having

Recourse to that Conceit; *Deus, a God*, signifies Deity in general, and may be said either of God or Goddess, as *homo, Man*, is the general Word for the human Species.

633. *Expedior.* Literally, *I am disentangled or extricated, viz. from every Danger.*

636. *Primum optabam.* We learn from *Varro*, that, the *Greeks* having given *Æneas* Permission to carry off what was dearest to him, he was seen trudging through the Town with his Father upon his Shoulders; while others, to whom the same Permission was given, went off loaded with Gold and Silver. The *Greeks*, struck with this eminent Example of filial Love in *Æneas*, gave him a second Option, which he made Use of in carrying off his Gods. Upon this they were induced to grant him full Liberty to take along with him his whole Family, and all his Effects. To this *Ovid* seems to allude, when he says of *Æneas*,

*—Sacra, et sacra altera, Patrem  
Fert humeris, venerabile onus, Cythereius Heros  
De tantisque opibus prædam pius eligit illum  
Æscaniumque sum.*

638. *Integer ævi sanguis.* i. e. whose Blood is full, and not yet impaired, as in old Men. *Integer ævi* is a *Greek* Construction, *causa*, or some such Word, being understood.

Me si cœlicolæ voluissent ducere vitam,  
 Has mihi servassent sedes : satis una superque  
 Vidimus excidia, et capte superavimus urbi.  
 Sic ô, sic positum affati discedite corpus.  
 Ipse manu mortem inveniam : miserebitur hos-  
 tis,  
 645  
 Exuvialque petet : facilis jactura sepulchri.  
 Jampridem invisus Divis, et inutilis, annos  
 Demoror, ex quo me Divûm pater atque homi-  
 num rex  
 Fulminis afflavit ventis, et contigit igni.

Si cœlicolæ voluissent me ducere  
 vitam, servassent mihi has sedes ;  
 satis superque vidimus una ex-  
 cidia, et superavimus capte ur-  
 bi. O vos, affati meum cor-  
 pus sic sic possum, discedite. Ego  
 ipse inveniam mortem hac manu :  
 hostis miserebitur mei, peteique  
 meas exuvias : jactura sepul-  
 chri est mihi facilis. Ego jam-  
 pridem invisus Divis, et inuti-  
 lis, demoror annos, ex quo tem-  
 pore pater Divûm atque rex ho-  
 minum afflavit me ventis fulmi-  
 nis, et contigit me igni.

## TRANSLATION.

designed I should prolong my Life, they had preserved to me this Mansion :  
 Enough it is, and more than enough, that I have seen one Catastrophe of Troy,  
 and outlived the taking of this Troy. Thus, oh leave me thus with the last Fare-  
 wel to my Body laid in its dying Posture. With this Hand shall I find Death my-  
 self : Or the Enemy will pity me, and give it, and lust for my Spoil. The Rites  
 of Sepulture I can easily forego. Long have I lingered out a Length of Years,  
 hated by the Gods, and useless to the World ; from what Time the Father of Gods  
 and Sovereign of Men, blasted me with the Winds of his Thunder, and struck me

## NOTES.

642. *Una vidimus excidia.* Because he had seen the City taken before by Hercules, under the Reign of Laomedon ; a Fact not only mentioned by the Poets, but by Historians of good Authority. See Dionys. Halic. Antiq. Lib. I. and Arisides in Rhodiaca. The latter, speaking of Troy, says in so many Words, *Troy was twice taken, once by Hercules, and a second Time by the Greeks.* And Virgil expressly says elsewhere, that Anchises had been twice saved from the Ruins of Troy, Æn. III. 476.

—*Bis Pergameis crepte ruinis.*

644. *Sic ô, sic positum.* Anchises considers himself as already dead, and therefore desires them to take the last Farewel of him, as of a dead Corpse laid out for Burial, *corpus positum*, a dead Corpse laid out for Burial, or for the funeral Pile, of which the Friends used to take a solemn Farewel, by repeating *vale, vale, vale.* We may observe farther, that there is a vast Force and Emphasis in these Particles, *sic ô, sic*, inasmuch, that if we take them away, we destroy the chief Beauty and Energy of the whole Line. The Repetition of the *sic* shews Anchises's obstinate Purpose of dying, and his earnest Desire of being left to pursue that Resolution. It is used the same Way in the fourth Book, when Dido, bent on Death, is just going to plunge the Dagger into her Bo-

son, she breaks forth into that abrupt Exclamation,

*Sic sic juvat ire sub umbras.*

645. *Ipse manu mortem inveniam.* Servius understands *manu* of the Enemy, but that seems forced. The Sentence is explained by a parallel one in Tacitus : *Primum ubi vulnus Varo adactum, ubi infelici dextra et suo ictu mortem invenit.*

645. *Miserebitur hostis.* This strongly marks the Anguish of his Soul ; he was so weary of Life, that he would reckon it an Act of Pity in the Enemy to put an End to it. It is the same Sentiment with that of Euryalus's Mother, who, in the Bitterness of her Grief for the Loss of her Son, thus addresses Jupiter :

*Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, misere, tueque.*

*Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo :*

*Quando aliter neque crudelem abrumbere vitam.*

ÆN. IX. 495.

649. *Fulminis afflavit ventis.* The Winds by some of the Ancients were reckoned the efficient Causes of Thunder :

*Jupiter, an venti, discussa nube tonarent.*

Ovid. Met. XV. 70.

Anchises, according to Tradition, was blasted with Lightning, for having divulged his Intrigue with Venus ; and some say he was thereby struck blind :

*Perstabat memorans talia,  
maribatque fixus. Contra, nos  
effusi lacrymis, conjuxque Creüsa,  
Ascaniusque, omnisque domus ob-  
testamur, re pater vellet ver-  
tere cuncta secum, incumbereque  
fatis urgenti. Ille abnegat, et  
hæret in incepto, et in isdem  
sedibus. Rursus feror in arma,  
miserrimusque opto mortem. Nam  
quod exoptatum, aut quæ fortuna  
jam dabitur? O genitor, spe-  
rassine me posse efferre pedem, te  
relictio? tantumque nefas excidit  
patrio ore? si placet Superis  
nihil relinqui ex tantâ urbe; et  
si hoc sedet tuo animo, juvareque  
te addere teque tuisque Trojæ  
peritura; janua parit isti lebo.*

*Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque mane-  
bat.*

650

Nos contra effusi lacrymis, Conjuxque Creüsa,  
Ascaniusque, omnisque domus, ne vertere secum  
Cuncta pater, fatusque urgenti incumbere, vellet.  
Abnegat, inceptoque, et sedibus hæret in isdem.  
Rursus in armâ feror, mortemque miserrimus  
opto:

655

Nam quod consilium, aut quæ jam fortuna, da-  
batur?

Mene efferre pedem, Genitor, te posse relicto.  
Sperâtti? tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?  
Si nihil ex tantâ Superis placet urbe relinqui,  
Et sedet hoc animo, perituræque addere Trojæ  
Teque tuosque juvat, patet isti janua letho:

661

## TRANSLATION.

with Lightning. Such Purpose declaring he persisted, and remained unalterable. On the other hand *L*, my Wife Creüsa, Ascanius, and the whole Family, bursting forth into Tears, *implored* my Father not to involve all with himself in Ruin, nor hasten our impending Fate. He still is obstinate, and perseveres in his Purpose, and in the same settled Resolution. Thus once more I fly to my Arms, and in Extremity of Distress long for Death: For what *other* Expedient had I left, or what Prospect now of retrieving my Condition! Could you hope, my-dearest Sire, that I could stir one Foot while you was left behind? Could such Impiety drop from a Parent's Lips? If it is the Will of the Gods that nothing of this great City be preserved; if this be your settled Purpose, and you are pleased to involve you and yours in the Wreck of Troy; the Way lies open to that Death of which

## NOTES.

blind: But, whatever others alledge, *Virgil*, at least, supposes him to have had the Use of his Eyes, as Verse 687.

*Et pater Anchises oculos ad sidera lætus*

*Extulit*

And again, Verse 732.

*Genitorque per umbram*

*Prospiciens: Nate, exclamat, fuge*

*Ardentes clypeos atque æra vicantia cerro.*

And therefore it is more probable, what others advance, that he was blasted and disabled in his Limbs.

653. *Fatusque urgenti incumbere vellet.* It is not very easy to fix the precise Meaning of the Word *incumbere* in this Place. Dr. Trapp would gladly read *occumbere*, or rather *succumbere*, would the Verse and Authority permit. As it stands, he thinks it is a Metaphor taken from *Falling on a Sword*. I rather take it to be a Metaphor taken from one's leaning or lying,

with all his Weight upon a Load which presses another down, so as to add to the Pressure, and render it more insupportable. *Aeneas* and his Followers were already grievously oppressed and weighed down by the public Calamity, *fatus urgenti*, the Fate that lay so heavy upon them; and therefore pray *Anchises* not to increase the Burden by the additional Weight of his personal Sufferings and Death.

661. *Isti janua letho.* *Servius* sees no Noun preceding to which *isti* can refer, and therefore will not allow it to be a Pronoun, but an Apocope for *istis*. But, if we examine *Anchises's* Speech, we shall soon find what *isti letho* refers to: *Anchises* had said he would find Death with his own Hand, or the Enemy would have the Pity to give him Death: In Answer to which, *Aeneas* says, *patet isti janua letho*, the Door is open: you may easily come at that Death of yours, or that Death of which you appear so fond

Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras,

Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes,

Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque Ascaniumque, patremque meum, juxtaque Creüsam,

Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?

Arma, viri, ferte arma: vocat lux ultima viços.

Reddite me Danaïs, finite instaurata revisam

Prælia: nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inultis.

Hic ferro accingor rursus; clypeoque sinistram Inferiabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.

Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux

Hærebat, parvumque patri tenebat Iulium:

Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum:

Sin aliquam expertus sumtis spem ponis in armis,

*Jamque Pyrrhus aderit de multo sanguine Priami, qui Pyrrhus obtruncat natum ante ora patris, et patrem ad aras. Atque parens ad hoc erat, quod eripis me per tela, per ignes, ut cernam hostem in mediis penetralibus, utque cernam Ascaniumque, meumque patrem, juxtaque Creüsam, mactatos, alterum mactatum in sanguine alterius? viri, ferte mihi arma, arma; lux ultima vocat viços. Reddite me Danaïs, finite ut revisam prælia instaurata: nos omnes nunquam moriemur hodie inulti.*

*Hic rursus accingor ferro; inferiabamque sinistram clypeo aptans eum, ferebamque me extra tecta. Ecce autem conjux amplexa meos pedes hærebat in limine, tendebatque parvum Iulium patri. Si, inquit, abis periturus, rape et nos tecum in omnia: sin expertus ponis aliquam spem in armis sumtis,*

## TRANSLATION.

you are so fond. Forthwith Pyrrhus, *recking* from the Effusion of Priam's Blood, will be here, who butchers the Son before the Father's Eyes, and then the Father himself at his own Altar. Was it for this, my indulgent Mother, you saved me through Darts, through Flames, to see the Enemy in the Midst of these Recesses, and to see Ascanius, my Father, and Creüsa by his Side, butchered in one another's Blood? Arms, my Men, bring Arms; this Day, which is our last, calls us to exert ourselves, vanquished as we are. Give me back to the Greeks; let me visit once more the Fight renewed: Never shall we all die unrevenge'd this Day. Thus I again gird on my Sword, and thrust my Left-hand into my Buckler, bracing it fitly on, and flung out of the Palace. But lo! my Wife clung to me in the Threshold, grasping my Feet, and reached to his Father the tender Boy Iulus: If, *says she*, you go with a Resolution to perish, snatch us too with you to *share* all your Fortune. But if, from Experience, you repose any Confidence in those

## NOTES.

fond (for *iste* is that Thing of yours, as *hic* is this Andromache) he expostulates with Hector, as Creüsa of mine) and then he goes on to tell him how he joins with Æneas, and in like Manner pleads might obtain his Wish:

*Jamque aderit—Pyrrhus, &c.* Child, in case he should abandon them; and seeks to move him from returning to Battle by the same innocent and natural Artifice which Creüsa here uses, putting Æthanas into his Arms, as she does Iulus into the Arms of Æneas.

tutare hanc domum primùm: cui  
 parvus Iūlus, cui pater tuus  
 relinquitur, et cui ego, quondam  
 dicta tua conjux, relinquitur?  
 Illa vociferans talia, replebat  
 omne tectum gemitu: cum mon-  
 strum subitum, mirabileque dictū,  
 oritur; namque, inter manus  
 oraque traxerunt parentum, ecce  
 levis apex visus est fundere lumen  
 de summo vertice Iūli, flamma-  
 que innoxia visa est lambere co-  
 mas ejus mihi tactu, et fœci  
 circum ejus tempora. Nos pa-  
 vidi capimus trepidare metu,  
 excutereque crinem flagrantem,  
 et restringere sanctos ignes fon-  
 tibus. At pater meus Anchises  
 lætus extulit oculos ad sidera,  
 et tendit palmas cælo cum voce:  
 O omnipotens Jupiter, aspice  
 nos, si pſteris illis precibus;  
 petimus hæc tantum: et, o pater  
 si meremur pietate, da nobis  
 auxilium deinde, atque hæc omnia  
 hæc omnia.

Hanc primùm tutare domum: cui parvus Iūlus;  
 Cui pater, et conjux quondam tua dicta relin-  
 quor?

Talia vociferans, gemitu tectum omne replebat:  
 Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile mon-  
 strum; 680

Namque manus inter mœstorumque ora paren-  
 tum,

Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iūli  
 Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia molli  
 Lambere flamma comas, et circum tempora pasci.  
 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagran-  
 tem 685

Excutere, et sanctos restringere fontibus ignes.

At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera lætus  
 Extulit, et cælo palmas cum voce tetendit:

Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,  
 Aspice nos; hoc tantum: et, si pietate mere-  
 mur, 690

Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque hæc omnia  
 firma,

#### TRANSLATION.

Arms you have assumed, let this House have your first Protection: To whom are you abandoning the tender Iūlus, your aged Sire, and me once called your Wife? Thus expostulating loud she filled the whole Palace with her Groans, when a sudden and wondrous Prodigy rises to my Sight: For, while the Boy is in the Arms and Embraces of his mourning Parents, lo the fluttering Tuft from the Top of Iūlus's Head was seen to emit a Stream of Light, and with gentle Touch \* the lambent Flame glides harmless along his Hair, and feeds around his Temples. We, all quaking for Fear, run bustling to his Relief, brush the blazing Locks, and quench the holy Fire with Fountain-water. But my Father Anchises joyful raised his Eyes to the Stars, and stretched his Hands to Heaven with his Voice: Almighty Jove, if thou art moved by any Supplications, vouchsafe but to regard us; we ask no more: And, O heavenly Father, if by our Piety we deserve it, grant us then thy Aid, and ratify these Omens. Scarce had my aged Sire thus said,

\* *Tactu*, others read *tractu*, a soft or gentle Train.

#### NOTES.

(See. *Mirabile monstrum*. This Miracle is ex- in the strongest Manner, but with no Success: cceedingly well timed; and, if there ever was a What then remained for the Poet, but to have *deus vindice totus*, it is here. Had *Anchises* Recourse to the seasonable Interposition of the finally persisted in his Resolution, it must have Gods, to save his Hero in this Extremity. 691. *Hæc omnia firma*. According to the and all his Followers in one common Ruin Manner of the Romans, who deemed one Omen He had been plied with all human Argument: not sufficient unless it was confirmed by a *se-* cond,

Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore  
 Intonuit lævum, et de cœlo lapsa per umbras  
 Stella facem duceus multâ cum luce cucurrit.  
 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti 695  
 Cernimus Idæâ claram se condere sylvâ,  
 Signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus  
 Dat lucem, et latè circum loca sulfure fumant.  
 Hic verò victus genitor se tollit ad auras,  
 Affaturque Deos, et sanctum sidus adorat: 700  
 Jam jam nulla mora est; sequor, et, quâ ducitis,  
 adsum.  
 Dî patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem:  
 Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine  
 Troja est.

Senior vix fatus erat ea, læ-  
 vumque cœlum intonuit subito  
 fragore, et stella lapsa de cœlo  
 cucurrit per umbras, duceus fa-  
 cem cum multâ luce. Cernimus  
 illam labentem super summa cul-  
 mina tecti, condere se claram in  
 Idæâ sylvâ, signantemque vias:  
 tum sulcus dat lucem in longo  
 limite, et loca circum latè fu-  
 mant sulfure. Hic verò genitor  
 victus tollit se ad auras, affa-  
 turque Deos, et adorat sanctum  
 sidus: ait jam jam est nulla mo-  
 ra; sequor, et adsum, quâ du-  
 citis. O Dî patrii, servate do-  
 mum, servate meum nepotem:  
 Hoc augurium est vestrum, Tro-  
 jâque est in vestro numine.

## TRANSLATION.

when with a sudden Peal it thundered on the Left, and a Star, that fell from the Skies, drawing a fiery Train, shot through the Shades with a Profusion of Light. We see it, glided over the high Tops of the Palace, lose itself in the Woods of Mount Ida, full in our View, and marking out *our* Way: Then all along its Tract an indented Path shines, and all the Space, a great Way round, smokes with sulphureous Steams. And now my Father, forced to give Way, raises himself to Heaven, addresses the Gods, and pays Adoration to the holy Star: Now, now, in me is no Delay: I am all Submission, and where you lead the Way I am with you. Ye Gods of my Fathers, save our Family, save my Grandson. From you this Omen came, and Troy is in your divine Disposal. Now, Son, I

## NOTES.

*cond*, whence *secundus* and *secundo* came to signify *prosperous*, and to *prosper*. See *Cicero de Divinatione*.

693. *Intonuit lævum*. Both the *Greeks* and *Romans* agreed in their Opinion, that those

Omens that presented themselves in the eastern

Quarter of the Heavens were *prosperous*; but the *Greeks*, in taking the *Auspices*, turned their Faces

towards the North, and consequently had the East

on the right, as is plain from *Homer*, II. XII

207. where *Hector*, expressing his Disregard of all

Omens, says,

τῶν ἐνι μετὰ τρεπῶν, ἐδ' ἀλεγεινὰ,  
 εἴτ' ἐπ' ἄριστερα τοῖς πύρρ' ἑορῶν περὶ πύρρ'.

*I heed no Omens nor Prognostics of Birds, whether*

*they fly on the Right towards the Sun-rising, or*

*on the Left towards his Setting; i. e. whether the*

*lucky Omens on the right, or the unlucky ones*

*on the left. The Romans, on the other Hand,*

*in observing the Auspices, directed their Faces*

*Southward, as appears from Varro, Epif. Quos*

the *Greeks*, reckoned the Omens on the Left-

hand lucky, and those on the Right unlucky;

because the East, the Source of Light and Day,

was on the Left to the *Romans*, but on the Right

to the *Greeks*.

694. *Stella, &c.* *Seneca* applies the several

Circumstances of this Prodigy as figurative of

the particular Events that were to happen to

*Æneas* and his Followers. The Star is said con-

dere se *Idæâ sylvâ*, to signify that the *Trojans*

were to retreat to Mount *Ida multa cum luce*, to

figure their future Glory and Lustre: *signanter*

*vias*, the Sparkles of Fire it left behind, are

figurative of the Dispersion of his Followers, and

that they were to fix their Residence in different

Parts: *longo limite sulcus* marks his many Wan-

der ngs, and the Length of his Voyage: *lastly*,

by the Smoke and sulphureous Steams in which

the Meteor expires, he understands the Death of

*Archifex*.

702. *Dî patrii*. By these I understand the

Guardian-gods of *Æneas's* Family, those whom

his Ancestors worshipped, who presided over pa-

tricular

Lib. V. Hence they, contrary to the Manner of

U z



O nate, ego equidem cedo, nec  
refuso ire comes tibi.

Ille dixerat : et ignis jam au-  
ditur clarior per mœnia, incen-  
diæque voluunt affus propius.  
Age ergo, o care pater, im-  
pone nostræ cervici : ego ipse  
subibo te humeris meis ; nec iste  
labor gravabit me. Quicunque  
res cadent, periculum erit unum  
et commune, salus una erit am-  
bobus : parvus Iulus sit comes  
mibi, et conjux servet mea res-  
tigia longæ. Vos famuli adver-  
tite vestris animis ad ea quæ di-  
cuntur. Tumulus est egressus urbe,  
vetustumque templum desertæ Ce-  
reris ; juxtaque est antiqua cu-  
pressus servata religione patrum  
per multos annos.

Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.

Dixerat ille : et jam per mœnia clarior ignis  
Auditor, propiusque æstus incendia volvunt. 706

Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostræ :  
Ipse subibo humeris ; nec me labor iste gravabit.

Quo res cunque cadent, unum et commune pe-  
riculum,

Una salus ambobus erit : mihi parvus Iulus 710  
Sit comes, et longè servet vestigia conjux.

Vos, famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite ves-  
tris.

Est urbe egressis tumultus, templumque vetustum  
Desertæ Cereris ; juxtaque antiqua cupressus,  
Relligione patrum multos servata per annos. 715

## TRANSLATION.

resign myself indeed, nor refuse to accompany you in your Expedition. He said :  
And now throughout the City the crackling Flames are more distinctly heard, and  
the Conflagration rolls the Torrents of Fire nearer to us. Come then, dearest  
Father, place yourself on my Neck : With these Shoulders will I support you,  
nor shall that Burden oppress me. However Things fall out, we both shall share  
either one common Danger, or one Salvation : The Boy Iulus be my Companion,  
and my Spouse trace my Steps at some Distance. Ye Servants heedfully attend to  
what I say. In the Way from the City is a rising Ground, and an ancient  
Temple of Ceres, now neglected ; and hard by an aged Cypress-tree, preserved  
for many Years by the religious Veneration of our Forefathers. To this one

## NOTES.

rental and filial Affection. These are they of  
whom Cæsar makes mention in his third *Assis*  
against *Pompey* : *Resunt enim ad supplicium Di-*  
*patrii, quo ipse invitatus est, qui e complexu paren-*  
*tum abrectos filios ad necem duceres.*

710. *Mibi parvus Iulus.* Donatus reads,  
*mibi solus Iulus sit comes, let Iulus only accompany*  
*me ;* which both avoids the too frequent Repeti-  
tion of *parvus Iulus*, and at the same Time shew  
*Æneas's* prudent Precaution to secure their Flight,  
since, the fewer went together, they would be  
the less liable to be discovered.

711. *Longè servet.* i. e. To stay behind, yet  
so as still to have him in View, that she might  
neither lose her Way, nor be far from him to  
help her, in case of an Attack. The Reason  
why he directed her not to come up close with  
him, has been already assigned in the former  
Note ; it was a proper Precaution for their com-  
mon Safety, that they might be the less exposed  
to the View of the Enemy ; and pass along more

quietly, by being divided into Parties. This  
Reason justifies *Æneas*, and there is another  
which made it proper for the Poet to mention  
that Circumstance, namely, to give Probability  
to his Relation of her being lost. On these Ac-  
counts, I chose rather to keep to the common  
Signification of *longè*, than to follow *Servet*,  
who explains it *valide*, i. e. *Let my Wife carefully*  
*mark my Steps.*

712. *Quæ dicam, animis advertite.* Equiva-  
lent to *advertite animos his quæ dicam*, which  
is the more common Way of Speaking, as in  
*Uran*,

—— *monitis animos advertite nostris.*

Met. XV. 140.

714. *Desertæ Cereris.* This Epithet, *desertæ*,  
is applied to *Ceres*, either on account of her  
being bereaved of *Proserpine*, or in regard to the  
particular State of her Worship, which was now  
neglected in the public Calamity : Or because  
she was now without a Priest, who is mentioned  
among

Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.  
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu, patriosque Penates.

Me bello è tanto digressum et cæde recenti,  
Attrectare nefas; donec me flumine vivo  
Abluero.

Hæc fatus, latos humeros, subjectaque colla  
Veste super, fulvique insternor pelle leonis;  
Succedoque oneri: dextræ se parvus Iulus  
Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus æ-  
quis.

Pone subit conjux. Ferimur per opaca locorum:  
Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant  
Tela, neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,  
Nunc omnes terrent auræ, sonus excitat omnis  
Suspensum, et pariter comitique onerique timen-  
tem.

Nos omnes veniemus in hanc unam sedem ex diverso tramite. O genitor, tu cape sacra, patriosque Penates in tuâ manu. Nefas esset me digressum è tanto bello, et recenti cæde, attrectare ea sacra; donec abluero me vivo flumine.

Ego fatus hæc, super insternor latos humeros, collaque subjecta veste pelleque fulvi leonis; succedoque oneri: parvus Iulus implicuit se meæ dextræ, sequiturque patrem passibus non æquis. Conjux subit pone. Ferimur per opaca spatia locorum: et nunc omnes auræ terrent, omnis sonus excitat me, quem dudum non ulla injecta tela, neque Graii glomerati ex agmine adverso, movebant, me inquam suspensum et pariter timentem comitique onerique.

## TRANSLATION.

Seat by several Ways we will repair. Do thou, Father, take in thy Hand the sacred Symbols, and the Gods of our Country. For me, just come from War, so fierce and recent Bloodshed, to touch *them* would be Profanation, till I have purified myself in the living Stream. This said, I spread a Garment and a tawny Lion's Hide over my broad Shoulders and submissive Neck; and stoop to the Burden: The tender Boy is linked in my Right hand, and trips after his Father with unequal Steps: My Spouse comes up behind: We haste away through the gloomy Paths. And I, whom lately not Showers of Darts could move, nor Greeks inclosing me round in a hostile Band, am now terrified with every Breath of Wind; every Sound alarms me anxious, and equally in Dread for my Companion and

## NOTES.

among those Trojans who died in the War, *Æn.* VI. 481.

*Hic multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci*

*Dardanidæ—Glaucumque—*

*—Cererique sacrum Polyætæten.*

719. *Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo.* In like Manner Homer makes *Hector* say, he was afraid of performing religious Worship to *Jupiter*, while his Hands were polluted with Blood:

*Νεπὸς δ' ἀνιπταί, &c.*

*By me that holy Office were profan'd;*

*Ill fits it me, with human Gore distain'd,*

*To the pure Skies these horrid Hands to raise,*

*Or offer Heav'n's great Sire polluted Praise.*

Pope's *Iliad*, VI. 334.

It was the Custom of the Greeks and Romans, and most other Nations, to wash their Hands,

and sometimes their whole Bodies, in Water, before they performed Acts of Religion, especially if they were polluted with Bloodshed. On such Occasions they were not allowed to use foul, muddy, or stagnant Water, but such as was pure and limpid, as is that of living Fountains and running Rivers; which is the Reason why *Æneas* here says, *me flumine vivo abluero*.

728. *Et me—nunc omnes terrent auræ.* This is a very beautiful Image of *Æneas's* pious and tender Affection, which we have taken Notice of elsewhere. With unshaken Fortitude he faced the greatest Dangers, when only his own Person was exposed; now every Appearance of Danger strikes him with Terror, on account of this dear Charge. And here we may observe *Virgil's* exact Judgment in making *Æneas* speak in

Commendation of his own Valour so seasonably, that

*Jamque propinquabam portis, videbaturque coevisse omnem viam, cum creber sonitus pedum subito visus est adesse mihi ad aures; genitorque prospiciens per umbram exclamat: nate, nate fuge; hostes propinquant; cerno arduos clypeos atque micantia æra. Hic numen, nescio quod, male amicum eripuit confusam mentem mihi trepidus: Namque, dum cursum sequor avia loca, et excedo viam regione viarum, Heu! mea conjux Creusa substitit, incertum est, ereptane sit fato mihi misero, erravitne è via, seu resedit lassus: nec reddita est nostris oculis post. Nec respexi, reflexique animam eam esse amissam, priusquam venimus ad tumulum, sacratamque sedem antiquæ Cere- ris: hic, omnibus demum collectis, Creusa una defuit, et se- fellit comites, natumque, virum- que.*

*Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque vide- bar 730*  
*Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures*  
*Visus adesse pedum sonitus; genitorque, per umbram*  
*Prospiciens, nate, exclamat, fuge, nate: pro- pinquant;*  
*Ardentes clypeos atque æra micantia cerno.*  
*Hic mihi nescio quod trepido malè numen ami- cum 735*  
*Confusam eripuit mentem: namque avia cursu*  
*Dum sequor, et notà excedo regione viarum,*  
*Heu! misero conjux fatone erepta Creusa*  
*Substitit, erravitne viâ, seu lassus resedit,*  
*Incertum: nec post oculis est reddita nostris. 740*  
*Nec prius amissam respexi, animumque reflexi,*  
*Quàm tumulum antiquæ Cereris, sedemque sa- cratam,*  
*Venimus: hic demum, collectis omnibus, una*  
*Defuit, et comites, natumque, virumque sefellit.*

## TRANSLATION.

*my dear Load.* By this Time I was got near the Gates, and thought I had over-  
*passed all the Danger of the Way,* when suddenly a thick Sound of *trampling*  
*Feet* seemed to invade my Ears just at Hand: And my Father, stretching his  
 Eyes through the Gloom, calls aloud, Fly, fly, my Son, they are upon you. I  
 see *their* turnished Shields and glittering *Helm*s of Brass. Here, in my Hurry and  
 Consternation, some unfriendly Deity, or other, confounded and bereaved me of  
 my Reason: For while in my Journey I trace the By-paths, and forsake the  
 known beaten Tracks, *I was so unfortunate, alas!* to drop my Wife Creusa;  
 whether she was snatched from me by cruel Fate, or lost her Way, or through  
 Fatigue stopped short, is uncertain; nor did these Eyes ever see her more: Nor  
 did I observe that she was lost, nor reflect with myself, till we were come to the  
 rising Ground, and sacred Seat of ancient Ceres: Here, at length, when all were  
 convened, she alone was wanting, and gave *sad* Disappointment to all our Re-  
 tinue, especially to her Son and Husband. Frantic, *with Grief*, whom did I not

## NOTES.

that he is clear of all Imputation of Vain-  
 He magnifies his Courage in one Situation, *him an Opportunity farther to illustrate Æneas's*  
 only to make the tender Fears of his Humanity *Piety, by shewing him once more exposed to all*  
 a natural Affection the more conspicuous in *the Dangers of the War in quest of his Wife;*  
 another. *and, in consequence of that, leads us back with*

740. *Nec post oculis est reddita nostris.* This and brings us acquainted with several affecting  
 Episode of Creusa's Death is introduced not mere-  
 ly for the Importance of the Event, but as it would not have been compleat. And then,  
 subterfuges several Purposes of the Poet. It gives which seems to be the chief Thing that *Virgil*  
 had

Quem non inculcavi amens hominumque Deorumque!

745

Aut quid in eversâ vidi crudelius urbe!

Ascanium, Anchisenque patrem, Teucrosque Penates,

Commendo sociis, et curvâ valle recondo.

Ipse urbem repeto, et cingor fulgentibus armis.

Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti

750

Per Trojam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.\*

Principio muros, obscuraque limina portæ,

Qua gressum extuleram, repeto; et vestigia retro

Observata sequor per noctem, et lumine lustrō.

Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent.

755

Inde domum, si fortè pedem, si fortè tulisset,

Me refero: irruerant Danaï, et tectum omne tenebant.

Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento

Volvitur; exsuperant flammæ; furit æstus ad auras.

Quem boninumque Deorumque non inculcavi amens! aut quid vidi crudelius in urbe eversâ!

Commendo sociis meis, et recondo in curvâ valle, Ascanium, patremque Anchisen, Teucrosque Penates. Ego ipse repeto urbem, et cingor fulgentibus armis. Stat sententia renovare omnes casus, reverterique per omnem Trojam, et rursus obiectare meum caput periculis. Principiū repeto muros obscuraque limina portæ, qua extuleram gressum: et retro sequor vestigia observata per noctem, et lustrō ea lumine. Horror est ubique, simul ipsa silentia terrent animos meos. Inde refero me domum, si forte, si forte tulisset pedem eo: Danaï irruerant, et tenebant omne tectum. Ilicet ignis edax volvitur vento ad summa fastigia; flammæ exsuperant; æstus furit ad auras.

## TRANSLATION.

accuse of Gods or Men! Or of what more cruel affecting Scene was I Spectator in all the Desolation of Troy! To my Friends I recommend Ascanius, my Father Anchises, with the Gods of Troy, and lodge them secretly in a winding Valley. Myself repair back to the City, and brace on my shining Armour. I am resolved to renew every Adventure, revisit all the Quarters of the Town, and expose my Life once more to all Dangers. First of all I return to the Walls, and the dark Entry of the Gate by which I had set out, and backward unravel all my former Steps with Care amidst the Darkness, and run them over with my Eye. Horror stalks around; at the same Time the very Silence of the Night affrights my Soul. Thence homeward I bent my Way, if by Chance, by any Chance, she had moved thither: The Greeks had now rushed in, and were Masters of the whole House. In a Moment the devouring Conflagration in Sheets is rolled up by the Wind to the lofty Roof; the Flames soon mount above; the fiery Whirlwind rages to the Skies. I advance to Priam's royal Seat, and re-visit

## NOTES.

had in his Eye, it makes Way for the Appearance of Creusa's Ghost, who both affords reasonable Comfort to Æneas in the Height of his Distress, by predicting his future Felicity, and relieves the Mind of the Reader from the Horrors of War and Bloodshed, by turning him to the Prospect of that Peace and Tranquillity which Æneas was to enjoy in Italy, and of that undisturbed Rest and happy Liberty whereof Creusa herself was now possessed in the other World. See Verse 775, &c.

750. Stat. My Purpose is fixed, sententia being understood. While the Mind is in Doubt and Deliberation, it reels and varies from one Thing to another, fluctuat, vacillat; but, when it is determined and resolved, then it stands still, and is at rest, consistit consilium, stat sententia.

*Procedo ad sedes Priami, revivis-  
sequæ arcem. Et jam Phœnix  
et dirus Ulysses, læti confides,  
affervabant prædam in variis  
portibus, in assis ferreis:  
Troia gazæ erepta incensis ady-  
tis, mensæque Deorum,  
Cratèresque auro solidi, captivæque vestis  
vestis congeritur hæc undique:  
pueri et pavidæ matres stant  
circum in longo ordine: Quin-  
etiam, cussus jactare vocis per  
umbram, implevi vias meo cla-  
more, crepitumque ingeminans Creüs-  
sam nequicquam recavi tam i-  
terum iterumque. Infelix simul-  
lacrum atque umbra ipsius Creüs-  
sæ, et imago major nota mihi est  
ante oculos ubi quærenti, et fu-  
renti in tectis urbis sine fine.  
Obstupui, cumque steterunt, et  
vox hæsi meos faucibus. Tum  
cepit se affari me, et demere  
meas curas his dictis:*

*Procedo ad Priami sedes, arcemque revivo. 760  
Et jam porticibus vacuis, Junonis asylo,  
Cultodes læti Phœnix et dirus Ulysses  
Prædam affervabant: huc undique Troia gazæ  
Incensis erepta adytis, mensæque Deorum,  
Cratèresque auro solidi, captivæque vestis 765  
Congeritur: pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres  
Stant circum.  
Ausus quinetiam voces jactare per umbram.  
Implevi clamore vias, mœstusque Creüs-  
sam Nequicquam ingeminans, iterumque iterumque  
vocaui. 770  
Quærenti, et tectis urbis sine fine furenti,  
Infelix simulacrum, atque ipsius umbra Creüs-  
sæ Visa mihi ante oculos, et notâ major imago  
Obstupui, steteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus  
hæsit.  
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 775*

## TRANSLATION.

the Citadel. And now in the desolate Cloisters, Juno's Sanctuary, Phoenix, and cursed Ulysses, a chosen Guard, were watching the Booty: Hither, from all Quarters, the precious Trojan Moveables, saved from the Conflagration of the Temples, the Tables of the Gods. the massy golden Goblets, and plundered Vestments, are amassed together: *Captive* Boys, and timorous Matrons, stand all around in a long Train. Nay more, adventuring even to dart my Voice through the Shades, I filled the Streets with Outcry, and in the Anguish of my Soul, with vain Repetition again and again, invoked Creüsa. While I am in this *fruitless* Search, and with incessant Fury ranging through all Quarters of the Town, the mournful Ghost and Shade of my Creüsa's Self appeared before my Eyes, and her Figure larger than the Life. I stood aghast! my Hair rose on End, and my Voice clung to my Jaws. Then thus she bespeaks me, and relieves my Cares with these Words: My darling Spouse, what Pleasure have you thus

## NOTES

760. *Priami sedes*—*revivo*. Creüsa was Priam's own Account, for she declares herself blessed and Daughter, which was the Reason why *Æneas* happy, Verse 785; but the Cause of so much goes to the Palace in quest of her. *Milery to Æneas*.

764. *Mensæque Deorum*. The Tripods of the Gods, which served either for delivering the Oracles, or for bearing the sacred Vases.

765. *Captivæque vestis*. i. e. Either Pieces of Tapestry, or of fine Needle-work, in which the Phrygian Women excelled, and as the Word signifies, *Æn.* I. 643.

*Arte laboratæ vestes, ostroque superbo.*

772. *Infelix simulacrum*. Unhappy, not on her

773. *Et notâ major imago*. Spectres and Apparitions are commonly represented of an enormous Stature, Fear having Effect to swell Objects to the Imagination. Thus *Livy* informs us, that, when *Decius* devoted himself for his Country, he appeared to the Spectators more grand and august than ordinary: *Aliquanto augustinus humano visu.*

Quid tantum infano juvat indulgere dolori,  
O dulcis conjux ! non hæc sine numine Divûm  
Eveniunt : nec te hinc comitem asportare Creû-  
sam .

Fas, aut ille finit superi regnator Olympi.  
Longa tibi exilia, et vastum maris æquor aran-  
dum.

Ad terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva  
Inter opima virûm leni fuit agmine Tybris.  
Illic res lætæ, regnumque, et regia conjux,  
Parta tibi : lacrymas dilectæ pelle Creûsæ.  
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve super-  
bas

Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,  
Dardanis et Divæ Veneris nurus :  
Sed me magna Deûm genitrix his detinet oris.  
Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.  
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, lacrymantem et multa vo-  
lentem

Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras :

O dulcis conjux ! quid tantum ju-  
vat te indulgere infano dolori ?  
hæc non eveniunt sine numine  
Divûm : nec fas est, aut ille  
regnator superi Olympi finit, te  
asportare Creûsam comitem. Lon-  
ga exilia futura sunt tibi, et  
vastum æquor maris est arandum  
tibi. Venies ad Hesperiam ter-  
ram, ubi Lydius Tybris fuit  
leni agmine inter arva opima  
virûm. Res lætæ partæ sunt,  
regnumque partum, et regia con-  
jux parta est tibi illic : pelle  
lacrymas dilectæ Creûsæ. Ego  
non aspiciam superbas sedes Myr-  
midonum Dolopumve, aut ibo  
servitum Graiis matribus, ego  
quæ sum Dardanis, et nurus  
Divæ Veneris : Sed magna ge-  
nitrix Deûm detinet me in his  
oris. Jamque vale, et serva  
amorem communis nati. Ubi de-  
dit hæc dicta, deseruit me lacry-  
mantem, et volentem dicere mul-  
ta, recessitque in tenues auras :

## TRANSLATION.

to indulge a Grief which is but Madness ? These Events fall out not without the Will of the Gods : 'Tis not decreed you carry Creûsa hence to accompany you, nor is it permitted by the great Ruler of Heaven supreme. In long Banishment you must roam, and plough the vast Expansion of the Ocean ; To the Land of Hesperia you shall come *at length*, where the Lydian Tiber, with his gentle Current, glides through a rich Land of Heroes. There prosperous Days, a Crown, and royal Spouse await you : Dry up your Tears for your beloved Creûsa, *who is now happy, and at rest*. I, of Dardanus's noble Line, and the Daughter-in-Law of divine Venus, shall not *be cursed* to see the proud Seats of the Myrmidons and Dolopes, nor go to serve the Grecian Dames ; but the great Mother of the Gods detains me *in her Service* in these Coasts. Now farewell, and preserve your Affections to our common Son.

With these Words she left me in Tears, and ready to say a thousand Things, and vanished into thin Air. There thrice I attempted to throw my Arms around

## NOTES.

782: *Lydius Tybris*. The River *Tyber* divides the *Tuscans* from *Latium*, and is therefore denominated *Lydian* ; for the *Tuscans* were a Colony from *Lydia*, planted in *Etruria* or *Tus- cany*, by *Tyrrhenus* the Son of *Atys*, King of *Lydia* ; which *Tyrrhenus* was sent out by his Father in Time of a Famine to seek a Settle- ment in some other Country, and, after long Wanderings, at length fixed his Residence, and planted a Colony in *Italy*, upon the upper Banks of the *Tyber*, and called the *Tuscans* after his own Name. This is what *Virgil* himself tells us, *Æn. VIII. 479*.  
——— *Ubi Lydia quondam*  
*Gens bello præclara, jugi insedit Etruscis.*

Ibi ter conatus sum circumdare  
brachis mea illius collo; imago  
frustra comprehensa ter effugit ma-  
nus meas, par levibus ventis,  
suavissimeque volucris somno. Nocte  
sic consumpta, demum reviso  
socios. Atque hic admirans in-  
venio ingentem numerum novorum  
coetum affluxisse; matresque virosque,  
Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus!  
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,  
In quascunque velim pelago deducere terras.  
Jamque jugis summæ surgebat Lucifer Idæ,  
Ducebatque diem; Danaïque obsessa tenebant  
Limina portarum: nec spes opis ulla dabatur.  
Cessi, et sublato montem genitore petivi.

Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;  
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,  
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.  
Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso. 795  
Atque hic ingentem coetum affluxisse novorum  
Invenio, admirans, numerum; matresque, viros-  
que,  
Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus!  
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,  
In quascunque velim pelago deducere terras. 800  
Jamque jugis summæ surgebat Lucifer Idæ,  
Ducebatque diem: Danaïque obsessa tenebant  
Limina portarum: nec spes opis ulla dabatur.  
Cessi, et sublato montem genitore petivi.

## TRANSLATION.

her Neck: thrice the Phantom grasped in vain, escaped my Hold, swift as the winged Winds, and resembling most a fleeting Dream. Thus having spent the Night, I at length re-visit my Associates. And here, to my Surprise, I find a vast Confluence of new Companions had joined us; Matrons and Men, and Youths drawn together to share our Exile, a piteous Throng! From all Hands they convened, resolute to follow me with their Souls and Fortunes, into whatever Country I inclined to conduct them over Sea. By this Time, the bright Morning-Star was rising on the craggy Tops of lofty Ida, and ushered in the Day: The Greeks held the Entrance of the Gates blocked up, nor had we any Prospect of Relief. I gave Way to Fate, and, bearing up my Father, made towards the Mountain.

## NOTES.

796. *Ingentem affluxisse numerum.* It appears frequently *Lucifer, Venus*, or the *Morning-star*, the that this Multitude, either by this very Act of Forerunner of the Sun, appeared to these at Troy resorting to *Æneas*, and putting themselves under his Protection, or by some more explicit 804. *Cessi.* Dr. Trapp renders it, *I retired*; Declarations of their Mind, made Choice of him but it appears much more elegant to understand for their King; which Appellation is still given it, with others, as an Expression of *Æneas's* Piety and Resignation, especially considering what him afterwards throughout the *Æneid*.  
801. *Jugis surgebat Lucifer Idæ.* Because goes before, *nec spes opis ulla dabatur*, Mount *Ida* lay on the East of *Troy*, and conse-

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

LIBER TERTIUS.

POSTquam res Asiæ Priamique evertere gentem  
Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum

ORDO.  
*Postquam visum est Superis  
evertere res Asiæ, gentemque  
Priami immeritam, Iliumque superbum  
cecidit,*

## TRANSLATION.

AFTER it had seemed good to the Gods to overthrow the Power of Asia, and Priam's Race, not for any Fault of theirs, and stately Ilium fell, and Troy, now built by Neptune, smokes in Ruin; we are de-

## NOTES.

This third Book of the *Æneid* contains more Matter than any of the rest: In it we have the Substance of the whole *Odyssey*, and the Annals of no less than seven Years; whereas none of the other Books, except the fourth, which includes the Events of that Summer *Æneas* spent at *Carthage*, extends beyond some few Days. *Virgil* has likewise given us here a Specimen of his Knowledge of Geography, and the Manners of People. The several Nations whom he makes his Hero visit, the Adventures of the *Harpies*, by whom we may understand either bad Women, or, according to others, the Stings of a guilty Conscience; the Story of the *Cyclops*, by whom are imaged Men sunk into a brutal Nature by Cruelty and Intemperance, shews us how a wise Man ought to conduct himself amidst the various Snares and Temptations to which human Life is exposed. It is observed, however, that this Book, notwithstanding the Copiousness of the Subject, the Eloquence of the Style, and the many sublime Passages it contains, which are as numerous in this as in any of the rest, is yet, of all others, the least read, which seems more to be owing to its Situation, than any other Reason; for the preceding second Book, which contains the History of the Sack of *Troy*, exhibits to us somewhat so grand, that in Comparison of it we think meanly of this. The fourth again has so many Charms from the

tenderness of the Subject, that we are impatient to get at it. Thus, it being sufficient for the History to know that *Æneas* after the Destruction of *Troy* arrived at *Carthage*, Numbers of Readers either wholly overlook this third Book, or, having given it a superficial Reading, disdain to study it like the rest: Nevertheless we may say, that, next to the sixth, there is none of them from which more may be learned, whether with regard to the ancient Geography, in which it is so exact, or those several Portraits that relate to civil Life, or, lastly, the fine Monuments of ancient Religion, which are hardly to be met with any where else.

2. *Immeritam*. Because their Ruin was owing to the Crimes of *Paris* and *Laomedon*, not their own Demerit:

— sanguine nostro  
*Laomedontæ luimus perjuria Trojæ.*

Geor. I. 502.

— Ilium, Ilium  
*Fatalis incessusque iudex,  
Et mulier peregrina vertit  
In pulverem, ex quo destituit Deos  
Mercede passa Laomedon, mibi  
Castæque damnatum Minervæ,  
Cum populo et duce fraudulentæ.*

Hor. III. Carm. III. 18.

5. *Ilium*—



et Neptunia Troja omnis fumat humo; agimur auguriis Divûm quærere diversa exilia, et desertas terras, molimurque classem sub ipsâ Antandro, et montibus Phrygiæ Idæ, contrahimusque viros incerti quò fata ferant nos, ubi detur nobis sistere. Prima æstas vix inceperat.

Illum, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja; Diversa exilia, et desertas quærere terras, Auguriis agimur Divûm: classemque sub ipsâ Antandro et Phrygiæ molimur montibus Idæ; Incerti quò fata ferant, ubi sistere detur, Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat æstas,

## TRANSLATION.

terminated, by Revelations from the Gods, to go in quest of distant Retreats in Exile, and unpeopled Lands: We fit out a Fleet just under the Walls of Antandros, and the Mountains of Phrygian Ida; and draw our Forces together, not knowing whither the Fates point our Way, where it shall be given us to settle. Scarce had the first Summer begun, when my Father Anchises gave Command to

## NOTES.

3. *Illum* — *Neptunia Troja*. *Ramus* would have here to mean the Citadel, and *Troy* the whole Town, to save a Tautology. But every one may see that *omnis Troja fumat humo*, is much fuller and stronger than *Illum accidet*, and the Thought is quite different, as well as the Expression. *Virgil* uses *Illum* only in the Neuter Gender; *Horace* has *Iliæ*, and *Ovid* *Ilion* in the Feminine, like other Names of Cities.

3. *Fumat*. There is a much greater Force and Propriety in using the present Tense here, than if it had been the Preterite, which we have endeavoured to express in the Translation.

3. *Neptunia Troja*. The Mythologists make both *Neptune* and *Apollo* the Builders of the Walls of *Troy*; but *Homer* and *Virgil*, if I rightly remember, ascribe that Work to *Neptune* alone. See the Note on *Æneid* II. Verse 610.

4. *Diversa exilia*. I take *diversa* here in the Sense of *linguæ*, as it is used by *Ovid*:

*Arva Phœon celebrat diversa Typoidæ Ætæ.*

Epiet. Sapph. to Phœon, Verse 11.

Though the *Trojans*, under several Leaders, as *Æneas*, *Helénus*, *Antenor*, settled in different Regions; the *diversa exilia* here, it is plain, refers only to *Æneas* and his Followers, who were all appointed by the Gods to go in quest of one and the same Settlement. For the *Agimur auguriis Divûm quærere diversa exilia*, and *molimur classem sub Antandro*, must both belong to one and the same Nominative, viz. *I and my Followers*.

4. *Desertas terras*. By *desertas terras* we may either understand the Country which *Dardanius* had left; or rather, *Æneas* speaks the Language of his Heart at that Time. Having then the dismal Idea of the Destruction of his Country awakened fresh in his Mind, and the uncertain Prospect before him of a Settlement in some unknown Land, as it immediately follows, in-

certi quò fata ferant, ubi sistere detur, it was natural for him to have uncomfortable Apprehensions of the Country he was going to, to call it a Place of Banishment, a Land of Solitude and Desertion; especially if we add, that it was the Design of *Æneas* to move *Dido's* Compassion, and therefore to paint every Circumstance of his Story in Colours of Suffering and Distress. There are some, however, who read *diversas terras*, instead of *desertas*.

5. *Auguriis Divûm*. This refers to all the prophetic Intimations he had given him: of his future Fate by the Apparition of *Hector*, *Æn.* II. 265, by the lambent Flame that played about *Æscanius's* Temples, Verse 681, by the Course of the falling Star, and the Thunder on the Left, Verse 694; and, lastly, by the Interview he had with *Cressida's* Ghost, Verse 781.

6. *Antandro*. *Antandros*, now *S. Dimitri*, was a City in the Lesser *Phrygia*, at the Foot of Mount *Ida*, where was Plenty of Trees for building a Navy, and at the same Time a convenient Bay, where the Ships could be concealed from the View of the *Greeks*.

7. *Incerti quò fata ferant*. *Æneas* had been plainly told by *Cressida's* Ghost that his Settlement was to be in *Italy*, and the Place had been so distinctly marked out, that one is surprized to find him in any Uncertainty about it. Perhaps he did not firmly believe that Vision, or the Impression was begun to wear off from his Mind; the Apprehension of the Danger, and Difficulty of the Voyage, concurring with the then dejected State of his Mind, filled him with anxious and distrustful Thoughts, notwithstanding all the Assurances he had given him of getting safe to *Italy* at length.

8. *Prima æstas*. *Scaliger* computes the Time in which *Troy* was taken to have been towards the

Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat.  
Litora tum patriæ lacrymans portusque relinquo,  
Et campos ubi Troja fuit; feror exsul in al-  
tum,

Cum sociis, natoque, Penatibus, et Magnis Dis.

Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,  
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,

et pater Anchises jubebat nos  
dare vela fatis. Tum ego la-  
crymans relinquo litora patriæ,  
portusque, et campos ubi Troja  
fuit: exsul feror in altum, eum  
sociis, natoque, Penatibus, et  
Magnis Dis.

Procul, terra Mavortia in  
vastis campis colitur (Thraces  
arant eam) quondam regnata ab  
acri Lycurgo,

## TRANSLATION.

hoist the Sails, in pursuance of Heaven's Decree. Then, with Sorrow, I leave the Shores and Ports of my native Country, and the Plains where Troy *once* stood: An Exile *forlorn* I launch into the Deep with my Associates, my Son, my Household-gods, and the great Gods *of my Country*. At a Distance lies a martial Land, *well* peopled throughout its wide extended Plains (the Thracians cultivate *the Soil*) over which in former Times *scize* Lycurgus reigned, an ancient hospitable Re-

## NOTES.

the End of the Spring, so that *Æneas* set out in the Beginning of the Summer immediately following. *Catrou*, however, insists that *Æneas* could not have got his Fleet ready in so short a Time, and therefore will have *prima æstas* to signify the Beginning of the Spring, *viz.* of the next Year; for he observes that the Ancients divided the Year only in two Seasons, Summer and Winter, which he confirms from *Geor.* III. 296.

— *Dum max frondosa reducitur æstas.* where it is agreed that *æstas* signifies the Spring of the Year. What makes this the more probable, continues he, is, that this long Stay of *Æneas* at *Antandros* is taken from History. *Dionysius of Halicarnassus* informs us, that he drew together a new Army at that Place (he should have added, and fortified himself on Mount *Ida*) but, not thinking it prudent to engage his harassed Troops, he capitulated on honourable Terms; one of which was, that he should be allowed to depart from *Troas* with his Followers without Molestation, after a certain Time, which he employs in equipping a Fleet.

10. *Lacrymans.* It has been observed already, on the softer Part of *Æneas*'s Character, that the shedding of Tears is a natural Indication of Humanity and Compassion; I may add, often involuntary and constitutional, and nowise becoming a Hero, nor inconsistent with true Fortitude and Greatness of Mind. But there is no Necessity of understanding this Word in its mere literal Sense, as if *Æneas* actually shed Tears upon every Occasion where this Word is applied to him; the Expression, I think, often

implies no more than *lugens*, as *Ruæus* justly renders it in this Place; *Æneas* went away mourning, and with a sorrowful Heart, not for his own private and personal Sufferings, his Banishment into distant Climes, but because his Country was now in Ruin and Desolation; he sorrowed at bidding Farewel to those once delightful Plains where *Troy* had stood, but was now more. *Et campos ubi Troja fuit.*

12. *Et Magnis Dis.* By the Great Gods, *Vugil* probably would have us understand the Images of the *Dii majorum genium*, *viz.* *Jupiter, Pallas, Mercury, Apollo, &c.* whose Worship the *Roman* Historians and Poets alledge to have been introduced by *Æneas* into *Latium*. Some, however, take the *Magni Di* to be the same with the *Penates*, who, as *Macrobis* tells us, were denominated *ἑοὶ μεγάλοι*, *Dii Magni*, the Great Gods. See the Note above on *Æn.* II. 293.

13. *Procul.* It is observed that *procul* signifies sometimes *in View*, as it were *pro oculis*; as in the sixth Eclogue, Verse 16.

*Serta procul tantum capiti delapsa jacebant.* And so it may be understood here, for *Thrace* was but at a small Distance from the Port whence *Æneas* set out, only on the other Side of the *Hælypont*. But, because *Æneas* is describing the Country to *Dido*, I am inclined to think that *procul* refers to *Carthage*, where he then was, and therefore to be understood in the common Acceptation.

14. *Lycurgo.* The Son of *Dryas*. This is that King of *Thrace*, who is fabled to have banished *Pæon* Tables; and, indeed, is of his Kingdom:

fuit antiquum hospitium Trojæ, Penatesque ejus socii fuerunt nostris, dum fortuna fuit nobis. Feror huc, et loco prima mœnia in curvo litore, ingressus iniquis fatiis : Fingoque Æneas nomen de meo nomine. Ferebam sacra Dionæ matri meæ, Divisque auspiciibus cœptorum operum, mactabamque nitentem taurum in litore supero Regi Cœlicolæ. Tumulus forte fuit juxta, in quo summo erant virgulta cornæ, et myrtus horrida densis hastilibus. Accessi, creatusque convellere viridem sylvam ab humo, ut tegerem aras frondentibus ramis, video mactatum horrecedum, et mirabile dicta. Nam guttæ ex atro sanguine liquuntur huic arbori, quæ arbor prima vellitur è solo, radicibus ejus ruptis, et maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror quat membra mihi,

Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates, 1:  
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo  
Mœnia prima loco, fatiis ingressus iniquis ;  
Æneasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.  
Sacra Dionæ matri, Divisque, ferebam  
Auspiciibus cœptorum operum ; superoque ni-  
tentem 20

Cœlicolæ regi mactabam in litore taurum.  
Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo  
Virgulta, et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.  
Accessi, viridamque ab humo convellere sylvam  
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras, 25  
Horrendum, et dictu video mirabile monstrum.  
Nam, quæ prima solo ruptis radicibus arbor  
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ,  
Et terram tabo maculant : mihi frigidus horror

## TRANSLATION.

treat for Troy, and whose Gods were leagued with ours, while Fortune was with us. Hither I am carried, and found my first Walls along the winding Shore, entering on that Enterprize with Fates unkind, and from my own Name I call the Citizens Æneades. I was performing sacred Rites to my Mother Venus, and the Gods, the Patrons of my Works begun, and to the exalted King of the Immortals I was sacrificing a shining Bull on the Shore. Hard by there chanced to be a rising Ground, on whose Top young Cornel Trees shot up their tender Twigs, and a Myrtle rough and overgrown with thick Spear-like Branches. I came up to it, and attempting to tear from the Earth the verdant Wood, to cover the Altars with the leafy Boughs, I see a dreadful Prodigy, and wonderful to relate. For from that Tree which first torn from the Soil, its rooted Fibres being burst asunder, Drops of thick Blood distil, and stain the Ground with Gore;

## NOTES.

dam ; for which Impiety, the God revenged himself upon him, by depriving him of Sight, as it is in *Iliad VI. Verse 130.*

15. *Hospitium antiquum.* That is to say, there had been a long continued League of Friendship and Hospitality between the two Nations, by Virtue of which the *Thracians* gave hospitable Reception to all Strangers from *Troy*, and the *Trojans* in their Turn repaid the Kindness and Civilities to the *Thracians*. This Hospitality was sometimes between whole Nations, sometimes from one City to another, and sometimes between particular Families.

15. *Sociique Penates.* There was so strict an Alliance between the two Nations, that *Servius* tells us, *Polymnestor*, King of *Thrace*, married *Diara*, Priestess high of a Settlement

18. *Æneadas.* The City is called *Ænos* by *Mela* and *Pliny*, and the latter tells us that the Tomb of *Polydore* is near that City.

19. *Dionæ matri.* *Venus*, so called from her Mother *Dione*.

21. *Taurum.* *Servius* and *Macrobius* will have it, that a Bull was one of those Animals that were prohibited to be offered to *Jove* in Sacrifice, and that *Virgil* designedly makes *Æneas* to have offered here an unwarrantable Sacrifice to *Jupiter*, to make Way for the inauspicious Omen that followed it. But *La Cerda* proves, from the best Authority, that nothing was more common than to sacrifice Bulls to *Jupiter*, as well as to the other Gods.

23. *Hastilibus.* The long tapering Branches of the Tree are properly termed *Hastilia*, *Spears* ; but

Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.

Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen

Insequor, et causas penitus tentare latentes :

Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.

Multa movens animo, Nymphas venerabar agrestes,

Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui præsidet arvis ;

Rite secundarent visus, omenque levarent. 36

Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu

Aggredior, genibusque adversæ obluclor arenæ ;

(Eloquar, an fileam ?) gemitus lacrymabilis imo

Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures :

Quid miserum, Ænea, laceras ? jam parce sepulto, 41

gelidusque sanguis coit præ formidine. Rursus insequor et convellere lentum vimen alterius, et penitus tentare causas latentes ; et ater sanguis sequitur de cortice alterius. Ego movens multa in animo, venerabar Nymphas agrestes, patremque Gradivum qui præsidet Geticis arvis, ut rite secundarent visus, levarentque omen. Sed postquam aggredior tertia hastilia majore nisu, genibusque obluclor adversæ arenæ (eloquarne an fileam ?) lacrymabilis gemitus auditur ex innotumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad meas aures : O Ænea, quid laceras me miserum ? parce mihi jam sepulto,

## TRANSLATION.

Shivering Horror shakes my Limbs, and my chill Blood is congealed with Fear. I again assay to tear off a limber Bough from another, and thoroughly explore the latent Cause : And from the Rind of that other the purple Blood descends. Raising in my Mind many an anxious Thought, I with Reverence besought the rural Nymphs, and Father Mars, who presides over the Thracian Territories, to second the Vision in due Form, and give a favourable Turn to the Omen. But after that I attempt the Boughs a third Time with a more vigorous Effort, and on my Knees struggle against the opposite Mold, shall I speak, or shall I forbear ? A piteous Groan is heard from the Bottom of the rising Ground, and a Voice sent forth reaches my Ears : Æneas, why dost thou tear an unhappy Wretch ?

## NOTES.

but the Word has a peculiar Property here, as it alludes to the Spears and Darts with which Polydorus had been transfixed, which grew up into those Trees.

35. *Gradivum patrem.* *Gradivus*, we are told, is a Name that expressed Mars in Time of War, as *Quirinus* did in Time of Peace. Critics are not agreed as to the Derivation of the Word ; some giving it a Greek Etymology, from *ῥαδάω*, to brandish ; while others bring it from the Latin, *gradus*, or *gradior*, an advance, to advance, or take the Field.

35. *Geticis arvis.* The *Gætes* were a People inhabiting that Part of *Dacia* which is now called *Moldavia* ; their Neighbourhood to *Thrace* is the Reason why that Country is here called *arva Getica*, the Lands of the *Gætes*.

35. *Nymphas venerabar* — *Gradivumque patrem.* The Reason why Æneas addressed his Worship on this Occasion to Mars, the Poet himself gives us, because it was the *Geticis qui præsidet arvis*, who presided over the Country : He was the God whom the Thracians and those other warlike Nations chiefly worshipped in ancient Times. By the Nymphs again, whom he prays to in Conjunction with Mars, we are probably to understand the *Hamadryads*, a Sort of rural Goddesses, whose Destiny was connected with that of some particular Trees, with which they lived and died. So that Æneas might consider this horrid Omen as an Indication of their Displeasure, for his offering to violate those Pledges of their Existence.

36. *Secundarent visus.* In the ancient Rights of Divination, two Omens were required for Confirmation ; and though the first had been unlucky, yet, if the second was prosperous, it destroyed the first, and was termed *omen secundum* ; if otherwise, *alterum* : And hence *secundus* came to signify prosperous, and *secundo*, to prosper.

41. *Jam parce sepulto.* It was a Law of the twelve Tables ; and, indeed, is the common Voice

*parce scelerare tuas pias manus : Troja tulit me, non externum tibi : hic cruor haud manat de stipite. Heu fuge terras crudeles, fuge littus avarum. Nam ego sum Polydorus ; ferrea seges telorum texit me confixum hic, et increvit acutis jaculis. Tum vero pressus quoa mentem accipiti formidine, obstupui, comæque siterant, et vox hæsit faucibus. Quondam infelix Priamus furtim mandarat hunc Polydorum alendum Threicio Regi, cum magno pendere auri ; cum jam diffideret armis Dardaniæ, videretque urbem cingi obsidione. Ille rex, ut opes Teucrum sunt fractæ, et fortuna recessit, secutas res Agamemnonias, armique victricis, abruptis omnes fas, obtruncat Polydorum, et positur auro vi,*

*Parce pias scelerare manus : non me tibi Troja Externum tulit : haud cruor hic de stipite manat, Heu fuge crudeles terras, fuge littus avarum : Nam Polydorus ego : hic confixum ferrea texit Telorum seges, et jaculis increvit acutis. 46 Tum verò, accipiti mentem formidine pressus, Obstupui ; siteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit. Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50 Threicio regi ; cum jam diffideret armis Dardaniæ, cingique urbem obsidione videret. Ille, ut opes fractæ Teucrum, et fortuna recessit, Res Agamemnonias, victricisque arma secutus, Fas omne abruptis, Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55*

## TRANSLATION.

Spare me now that I am in my Grave ; forbear to pollute with Guilt thy pious Hands ; Troy brought me forth no Stranger to you : Nor is it from the dead Trunk this Blood distill. Ah fly this barbarous Land, fly the avaricious Shore ! For the unhappy Polydorus am I : Here an Iron Crop of Darts hath overwhelmed me, transfixed, and over me shot up in pointed Javelins. Then, indeed, inly depressed with perplexing Fear, I was stunned, my Hair stood on End, and my Voice clung to my Jaws. This Polydorus unhappy Priam had formerly sent in Secrecy with large Sums of Money to be brought up by the King of Thrace, what Time he began to be dissident of the Arms of Troy, and saw the City with close Siege blocked up. He (*the King of Thrace*) so soon as the Power of the Trojans was crushed, and their Fortune gone, espousing Agamemnon's Interest and victorious Arms, breaks every sacred Bond, assassinates Polydorus, and by

## NOTES.

*Voice of Humanity, Desunt injuria ne offit-* of *Arcus*, King of *Mycenæ*, and Brother to *Antur*, Let no Injury be offered to the Dead. *Meneleus*, was chosen General of the Conted- Therefore *Polydore's* Ghost calls out to *Aeneas*, rate Troops of *Greece* in the *Trojan Expedition*. *Parce jam sepulto*, as if he had said, Let it suf- After the Destruction of *Troy* he returned to fice that I suffered so much while alive ; leave me *Mycenæ* with his Captive *Cassandra*, Priam's now at least to enjoy Rest in my Grave. Daughter, and was assassinated with her at the

42. *Non Troja externum tulit.* *Polydore* was Banquet, by the Treachery of his Wife *Clytem- the Son of Priam*, and *Cressa's* Brother, and *Astra*, and his Nephew *Ægisthus*, her adulterous consequently allied to *Aeneas*, his Fellow-Citizen, Paramour. and not an Alien or Foreigner, which is the 55. *Fas omne abruptis.* *Polymnestor*, by mur- Meaning of *externus*. *Cicero* makes *Polydore* not- dering *Polydore*, broke through both the Ties of *Priam's* Son, but his Grandchild by his Daughter- Consanguinity and Hospitality, which were held *Ilione*, who was married to *Polymnestor*, King of sacred, that he who violated them, by put- Thrace. ting his Guest to Death, was reckoned equally

54. *Agamemnonias.* *Agamemnon*, the Son

guilty with a Parricide,

Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis  
Auri sacra fames! postquam pavor ossa reliquit,  
Delectos populi ad proceres, primumque paren-  
tem,  
Monstra Deum refero; et, quæ sit sententia,  
posco.  
Omnibus idem animus sceleratâ excedere terrâ,  
Linguere pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus  
Autros.  
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens  
Aggeritur tumulo telus: stant Manibus aræ,  
Cæruleis moestæ vittis atrâque cupresso;  
Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutæ.  
Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,

O sacra fames auri, quid non  
cogis mortalia pectora perpetrare!  
postquam pavor reliquit ossa mi-  
hi, refero monstra Deum ad de-  
lectos proceres populi, primum-  
que ad parentem; et posco quæ  
sit eorum sententia. Idem ani-  
mus est omnibus excedere sceleratâ  
terra, linguere pollutum hospiti-  
um, et dare Auiros classibus.  
Ergo instauramus furiæ Poly-  
doro, et ingens tellus aggeritur  
tumulo: aræ stant Manibus,  
moestæ cæruleis vittis atrâque  
cupressô; et Iliades spintæ quoad  
crinem, de more, nant circum.  
Inferimus spumantia cymbia à  
tepido lacte,

TRANSLATION.

Violence possesses his Money. Cursed Avarice, on what desperate Wickedness thy  
Influence drives the Minds of Men! After my quaking Fear was gone, I report  
the portentous Signs of the Gods to our chosen Leaders, and chiefly to my Fa-  
ther, and demand what their Resolution is. All are unanimous to quit that  
cursed Land, abandon the polluted Society, and spread the Sails to the Winds.  
Therefore we set about the Renewal of Polydorus's Funeral Ossequies, and raise  
a large Mound of Earth for the Tomb: An Altar is reared to his Manes, mourn-  
fully decked with leaden-coloured Wreaths, and black baleful Cypress; and round  
it the Trojan Matrons stand with Hair dishevelled, according to Custom. We next  
offer the Sacrifices of the Dead, Bowls foaming with warm Milk, and Goblets of

NOTES.

57. *Sacra fames.* *Sater* signifies either *sacred*  
or *accursed*, as here. The Reason of which see  
in a former Note on *Æn.* l. 632.  
57. *Quid non mortalia pectora cogis, auri sa-  
cra fames!* The same Sentiment is more sui-  
ly expressed by *Juvenal*, Saty. XIV. Vers.  
173  
*Inde se-cæ scelerum causæ, nec plura vitæna  
Miseri, aut ferre grassatur sæpius uitum  
Humanæ mentis vitium, quam sæna cupido  
Indomit. conjus.*  
62. *Instauramus funus.* We renew his Funeral  
Ossequies, because he had been buried before  
without the due Solemnities; the performing of  
which was reckoned to indispensable a Duty, that  
they were therefore called by the Romans *Jussa*,  
and by the Greeks *divana*. *Virgil* here gives a  
very particular and full Description of the Funeral  
Rites performed by the Romans in the Interment  
of the Dead.  
63. *Stant Manibus aræ.* It appears that two

Altars were consecrated to the Manes, and two to  
the Gods, as we learn from Verse 305, where it  
is said *si Andromache*,  
*Et geminas, causam lacrymis, sacraverat aras.*  
She had consecrated to *Uector's* Shade two Altars.  
60 *Ecl.* V. 66.  
*en quatuor aras;*  
*Ecece duas tibi, Dapni, duæque altaria Phæbo.*  
64. *Cæruleis vittis.* These Fillets were of a  
deep violet or purple Colour; a Colour between  
blue and black, which is that of *cæruleus*.  
66. *Inferimus.* Among other Ceremonies,  
there were Sacrifices offered to the Dead, which  
were termed *Inferiæ*, from this very Word here  
used, *infero*, to *peer into*, or *on the Grave*. The  
Liquors were Milk, and the Blood of the Vic-  
tims, as here: And sometimes Wine was added,  
as *Æn.* V. 77.  
*Hic duo rite vero libans carchæsia Baccho  
Fandit huius, duo lacte nove, duo sanguine  
sacre,*  
67. *Animæque*

et pateras sacri sanguinis, condimusque animam sepulcro, et supremum ciemus magnâ voce.

Inde, ubi prima fides fuit pelago, ventique dant maria placata, et Ausfer lenis crepitans vocat nos in altum, socii deducunt naves, et complent littora. Provehimur è portu, terraque urbesque recedunt.

Gratissima tellus, sacra matri Nereidum, et Ægæo Neptune, colitur in medio mari, quam, errantem circum oras et littora, pius Arcitenens.

Sanguinis et sacri pateras; animamque sepulcro Condimus, et magnâ supremum voce ciemus.

Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti Dant maria, et lenis crepitans vocat Ausfer in altum,

Deducunt socii naves, et littora complent.

Provehimur portu, terraque urbesque recedunt.

Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus Nereidum matri, et Neptune Ægæo:

Quam pius Arcitenens, oras et littora circum

# TRANSLATION.

the sacred Blood of the Victim: Thus we give the Soul Repose in the Grave, and with loud Voice address to him the last Farewel. This done, when first we durst confide in the Main, when the favouring Winds indulge us with peaceful Seas, and the South-wind in soft whispering Gales invites us to the Deep, my Mates launch the Ships, and croud the Shore. We are wafted from the Port, and the Lands and Cities in Prospect retreat. Amidst the Sea there lies a charming Spot of Land, sacred to Doris, the Mother of the Nereids, and Ægean Neptune, which once unfixed, and floating about the Coasts and Shores, the pious God who wields

# NOTES.

67. *Animamque sepulcro condimus.* Because it was a prevailing Opinion among both Greeks and Romans, that the Soul could not rest without Burial. For which Reason they were so anxious about Funeral Rites. Hence, by the by, *conditio* came to signify a Burial-place.

68. *Magnâ supremum voce ciemus.* Both to call the Soul to its Place of Rest, and to take their last Farewel, by pronouncing *Vale* three Times aloud.

73. *Sacra mari, &c.* This is the Island of Delos, one of the Cyclades, concerning which it is fabled, that when Juno, enraged against Jupiter for loving Latona, swore that Latona should not have a Spot on Earth to bring forth in; Jupiter, to secure to her some Place out of Juno's Reach, directed her to Delos, which was then a floating Island, till Apollo fixed it after his Mother's Delivery; and therefore its Name was changed from Ortygia to Delos, which in the Greek Language signifies *apparent*, or *revealed* to View, it having been hid before under the Waves; or, according to others, because Apollo there gave forth Oracles plain and intelligible, but every where else in dark and obscure Terms.

74. *Nereidum matri.* Doris, the Wife of Nereus, and Mother of the fifty Nereids or Sea-nymphs.

75. *Neptuno Ægæo.* Because Delos is in the

Ægean Sea, now the Archipelago, called the Ægean Sea from Ægeus, the Father of Theseus, who threw himself into it, hastily presuming that his Son, who had undertaken to combat the famous Minotaur, was slain. The Story is this: It was agreed between the Father and the Son, that, if Theseus subdued that Monster, he should, at his Return, put up a white Flag or white Sails; but if he failed in his Attempt, and was slain, the Ship should return with black Sails. But Theseus, returning victorious, forgot to hang out the white Sails, through Grief, as it is said, for the Loss of his beloved Ariadne, whom Bacchus ravished from him. The Father, who was expecting him with Impatience from the Top of a high Rock, no soon saw the Ship all in Mourning, than he threw himself into the Sea, imagining his Son was dead.

75. *Quam pius Arcitenens.* Apollo, so soon as he was born, slew with his Arrows the Serpent Python, sent by Juno to destroy Latona. Whence Waves; or, according to others, because Apollo is stiled *Pius Arcitenens*, the pious God who wields the Bow. Those who are not pleased with this Sense of the Epithet *pius*, as applied to Apollo, may read *prius*, to agree with *errantem*, which Pterius assures us is the Reading in some ancient Copies.

Errantem, Mycone celsâ Gyaroque revinxit,  
 Immotamque coli dedit, et contemnere ventos:  
 Huc feror : hæc fessos tuto placidissima portu  
 Accipit : egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.  
 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum, Phœbique sa-  
 cerdos, 80  
 Vittis et sacrâ redimitus tempora lauro;  
 Occurrit : veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.  
 Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.  
 Templâ Dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto :  
 Da propriam, Thymbræe, domum ; da mœnia  
 fessis, 85  
 Et genus, et mansuram urbem ; serva altera  
 Trojæ  
 Pergamæ, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis A-  
 chillei.

revinxit celsâ Mycone Gyaroque,  
 deditque coli immotam, et con-  
 temnere ventos. Feror huc : hæc  
 placidissima accipit nos fessos in  
 tuto portu : egressi veneramur  
 urbem Apollinis. Rex Anius,  
 idem rex hominum sacerdosque  
 Phœbi, redimitus quoad tempora  
 vittis et sacrâ lauro, occurrit no-  
 bis ; agnoscit veterem suum ani-  
 cum Anchisen. Jungimus dex-  
 tras hospitio, et subimus tecta.  
 Venerabar templâ Dei structa ex  
 vetusto saxo : O Thymbræe, da  
 propriam domum, da mœnia no-  
 bis fessis, et genus, et urbem  
 mansuram ; serva altera Perga-  
 mæ Trojæ, reliquias Danaûm  
 atque immitis Achillei.

## TRANSLATION.

the Bow, fast bound with high Gyaros and Mycone, and fixed it so as to be ha-  
 bitable, and mock the *insulting* Winds. Hither I am led : This most peaceful  
 Island receives us into a safe Port after our Fatigue. At our first Landing, we  
 pay Veneration to the City of Apollo. King Anius, who was both King of Men,  
 and Priest of Phœbus, his Temples bound with Fillets and sacred Laurel, comes  
 up, and presently recollects his old Friend Anchises. We join Right-hands in  
 Amity, and come under his *hospitable* Roof. I venerated the Temple of the God,  
 a Structure of ancient Stone, and thus begun : Thymbræan Apollo, grant us, after  
 all our Toils, some fixed Mansion ; grant us Walls of Defence, a happy Offspring,  
 and permanent City : Preserve these others ! Towers of a Troy, a Remnant *escaped*  
 from the Greeks and merciless Achilles. Whom are we to follow ? Or whither

## NOTES.

76. *Mycone celsâ Gyaroque revinxit.* Mycone  
 and Gyaros are two of the *Cyclades* Islands on ei-  
 ther Side of *Delos*, which hem it in, and seem,  
 as it were, to bind it fast that it cannot move  
 out of its Place ; which Situation had given Rise  
 to the poetical Fiction. Gyaros is the little Island  
 to which the Romans used to banish their Felons  
 and greater Malefactors. Hence that Expression  
 in *Juvenal*, Sat. I. 73.

*Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris aut carcere dig-  
 num.*

77. *Contemnere ventos.* Because formerly it is  
 said to have been often driven about by the Winds,  
 and drowned beneath the Waves.

80. *Rex Anius.* According to the ancient Cus-  
 tom established in several Nations, whereby the  
 Offices of King and Priest were invested in the  
 same Person.

84. *Saxo vetusto.* Because, whatever Injuries  
 the other Buildings of the Island had suffered, the

Sanctity of the Temple still preserved it from  
 Violation. Hence, says *Cicero*, in his Pleadings  
 against *Verres*, to set forth the horrid Nature of his  
 Sacrilege in rifling the Temple of *Delos* : *Tanta  
 ejus auctoritas religionis est, et semper fuit, ut ne  
 Persæ quidem, cum bellum tori Græciæ, oîis, ho-  
 minibusque indixissent, ei—classem ad Delum ap-  
 pulissent, quidquam conarentur aut violare aut attingere.* I. In Ver. 18.

84. *Venerabar.* It appears from ancient Mo-  
 numents, that the Altar of *Apollo* at *Delos* was  
 never stained with the Blood of Victims, but  
 only honoured with Prayers, Flowers, and o-  
 ther simple Rites of ancient Worship. There-  
 fore *Æneas* says only, *venerabar*, I offered up  
 Prayers.

85. *Thymbræe.* We learn from *Strabo*, that  
 in the Confines of *Troy* there was a Plain named  
*Thymbra* (from the vast Plenty of the Herb  
*Thymbra* or *Savoy*, says *Servius*, which grew  
 there)



*Quem sequimur? quòve jubes nos ire? ubi jubes nos ponere sedes? O pater, da nobis augurium, atque illabere nostris animis. Vix fatus eram ea, omnia repente visa sunt tremere, liminaque, laurusque Dei; totusque mons circum visus est moveri; et cœtera mugire, adytis reclusis. Nos submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures nostras: O Dardanidæ duri, eadem tellus, quæ prima tulit vos à stirpe parentum, accipiet vos reduces læto ubere: exquirite vestram antiquam matrem. Hic domus Æneæ cunctis dominabitur oris, et nati illius natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.*

*Quem sequimur? quòve ire jubes? ubi ponere sedes?*

*Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere nostris.*

*Vix eā fatus eram, tremere omnia visa repente, Liminaque, laurusque Dei; totusque moveri* 91

*Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.*

*Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:*

*Dardanidæ duri, quæ vos à stirpe parentum*

*Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere læto* 95

*Accipiet reduces: antiquam exquirite matrem.*

*Hic domus Æneæ cunctis dominabitur oris,*

*Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.*

# TRANSLATION.

commandest thou us to go? Where to fix our Residence? *Holy Father*, grant us a prophetic Sign, and glide into our Mind: Scarce had I thus said, *when* suddenly all seemed to tremble, both the Temple itself, and Laurel of the Gods; the whole Mountain quaked around, and, the Sanctuary being exposed to View, the Place of the Oracle groaned. In humble Reverence we fall to the Ground, and a Voice reaches our Ears: Ye hardy Sons of Dardanus, that Land which first produced you from your Forefathers Stock, the same shall receive you in its fertile Bosom after all your Dangers past: Search out your ancient Mother. There the Family of Æneas shall rule over every Coast, and his Childrens Children, and who from them shall spring. Thus Phœbus: Vast Emotions of Joy, with

# NOTES.

there) where was a Temple to *Apoll*, thence called *Thyatira*.

91. *Liminaque, laurusque Dei*. It was usual for the Gods to give Signs of their Approach, by making the Earth to quake. The Laurel was probably in the Temple itself, as it was at *Delphi*, whence the Oracle was sometimes delivered, according to that Verse of *Lucretius*, *Lib. I.*

745. *Pylia quæ tripode ex Phœbi, lauroque profatur*. The Mount here spoken of is Mount *Cynthus*, whence *Apollo* and *Diana* were deominated *Cynthius* and *Cynthia*.

92. *Cortina*. The Covering of the Tripod, whence the Priests delivered the Oracle, was called *Cortina*; it is here put for the Oracle itself.

93. *Adytis*. The *Adyta* again is the Sanctuary or inner Part of the Temple, where was the Oracle.

94. *Dardanidæ*. *Servius* and *Macrobius* observe, that the *Trojans* might have understood from this the Meaning of the Oracle; for by

calling them *Dardanidæ*, and not *Teucri*, they might have known that *Italy* was designed, whence their Ancestor *Dardanus* came, and not *Greece*, the Seat of *Teucer's* Nativity.

97. *Hic domus Æneæ*. These two Verses are almost a literal Translation of *Neptune's* Prophecy concerning *Æneas* in the *Iliad*, *Lib. XX.* Verse 357.

Κὸς δὲν Ἀντίοχος τῶν Τρωάδων ἀναξί, καὶ παῖδες παῖδων, τοὶ δὲν μετόπισθε γένωνται.

On great Æneas shall devolve the Reign, And Sons, succeeding Sons, the lasting Line sustain.

Mr. Pope. From which Passage of *Homer*, however, it is inferred, that *Æneas* came not into *Italy*, but remained in *Troy*, and succeeded to the Crown

of *Troy* after *Priam*, it being here said, *τῶν Τρωάδων ἀναξί*, he shall reign over the *Trojans*; and consequently, that this whole Account of the Origin of the *Roman Empire* is a Fiction, contrived to do Honour to the *Romans*, and particu-

larly to flatter the Vanity of *Augustus*, *Dionysius*

Hæc Phœbus : mistoque ingens exorta tu-  
multu

99

Lætitiâ ; et cuncti quæ sint ea mœnia quærunt ;

Quò Phœbus vocet errantes, jubeatque reverti.

Tum Genitor, veterum volvens monumenta  
virorum,

Audite, o proceres, ait, et spes discite vestras :

Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto,

Mons Idæus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ : 105

Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna :

Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,

Teucus Rhœteas primum est advectus in oras,

Phœbus satus est hæc : ingens-  
que lætitiâ exorta est misto tu-  
multu ; et cuncti quærunt quæ  
sint ea mœnia, quò Phœbus  
vocet errantes, jubenteque eos re-  
verti. Tum Genitor meus, vol-  
vens monumenta veterum virô-  
rum, ait, O proceres audite, et  
discite vestras spes : Creta in-  
sula magni Jovis jacet in medio  
ponto, ubi est mons Idæus, et cu-  
nabula nostræ gentis : Habitant  
centum magnas urbes, regna u-  
berrima : Unde Teucus maximus  
pater, si rite recordor audita,  
primum est advectus in Rhœteas  
oras,

## TRANSLATION.

mingled Tumult, arose, and all are anxious to know what City is designed ;  
whither Phœbus calls a wandering Crew, and wills them to return. Then my  
Father, revolving the historical Records of the Ancients, says, Ye Trojan Leaders  
give Ear, and learn what you have to hope for : In the Middle of the Sea lies  
Crete, the Island of mighty Jove, where is Mount Ida, and the Nursery of our  
Race. The Cretans inhabit an hundred mighty Cities, all most fertile Realms ;  
whence our renowned Ancestor Teucus, if I right remember the Tradition, first  
arrived on the Rhœtean Coasts, and there chose the Seat of his Kingdom. No

## NOTES.

of *Halicarrassus*, indeed, proposes a very in-  
genious Solution of the Difficulty, alledging the  
Prophecy to be fully accomplished in *Æneas's*  
reigning over the Trojans in Italy ; and in this he  
is followed by *Eustatius*, in his Commentary on  
that Passage of the *Iliad*. But those who are  
curious to see this Question fully examined, may  
consult *Segrais's* Preface to his Translation of the  
*Æneid*, and *Bochart's* Dissertation in a Letter to  
him on that Subject, which is published at the

*cadia*, or *Phrygia*, to save him from his Father  
*Saturn*, who sought to destroy him. In the same  
Island he died at the Age of eighty Years, ac-  
cording to *Suidas*. The Cretans shew his Tomb  
in the City of *Gnosus*.

104. *Medio ponto*. Because, as *Servius* and  
*Strabo* observe, it is situated between several Seas,  
the *Libyan*, the *Egyptian*, the *Abaian*, and  
*Ionian* ; that it is hard to say to which of them it  
belongs.

105. *Mons Idæus ubi*. All acknowledge a  
Mount *Ida* in *Crete*, particularly *Pliny*, Lib. IV.  
Cap. 12. *Montes*, *Cadiscus*, *Idæus*, *Dicæus*,  
*Moryæus*.

106. *Centum urbes habitant*. Hence *Homer*,  
in the *Iliad*, gives *Crete* the Appellation of *να-  
τεμπολις*, Il. IX. Verse 649. And *Horace*, Lib.  
III. Ode 27.

Quæ simul centum utiq; potentem oppidis *Creten*.  
As also in his *Epid.* Ode 19.

*Cretam centum urbibus nobilem*.  
The chief of those Cities were *Gnosus*, *Gortyæa*,  
*Gydon*, and *Dictymana*.

106. *Uberissima regna*. Answering to *ubere læ-  
to*, another Circumstance in the Prophecy which  
mistled *Anchises*.

108. *Teucus Rhœteas*. *Teucus*, the Son of  
*Staphaneus*.

End of *Segrais's* Notes in the Octavo Edition.  
I shall only observe farther, that *Virgil*, instead  
of *Trojanis dominabitur*, answering to *τροϊανων*,  
*αυξεν* in *Homer*, renders it, *cunctis dominabitur*  
*oribus*, which is probably the Reason why some have  
substituted in *Homer* *παντεςων* omnibus, instead of  
*τροϊανων* *Trojanis*.

104. *Creta Jovis magni*. The Island of *Can-  
dia*, in the *Mediterranean*, denominated *Crete*,  
from *Cres*, who reigned there after *Jupiter*. It  
is situated between the *Archipelago* northward,  
and the *Libyan* Sea to the South. There *Ju-  
piter* was brought up in a Cave of Mount *Dic-  
tyæ*.

*Dicæo cæli regem parere sub antro*.

Geor. IV. 152.

His Mother *Rhea* carried him thither from *Ab-*

*Optavitque locum regno: Ilium*  
*et arces Pergamæ nondum stete-*  
*rant, habitabant in imis vallibus.* Hinc venit mater Cybele  
*cultrix teræ, Corybantiaque æ-*  
*ra, Idæumque nemus: hinc fida silentia sacris,*  
*Et juncti leones subiere currum dominæ.*

## TRANSLATION.

Ilium then nor Towers of Pergamus were raised; in humble Vales they dwelt, Hence came Mother Cybele, our Patroness, and the brazen Cymbals of the Corybantes, and the Idæan Grove: Hence that faithful Secrecy observed in her sacred Rights, and hence the Custom of yoking harnessed Lions in the Chariot of the Imperial Goddess. Come then, and, where the Commands of the Gods point

## NOTES.

*Scamander the Cretan*, is said, in Time of a Famine, to have left the Island with one Third of the Inhabitants in quest of a new Settlement; and, being warned by an Oracle to fix his Residence where he should be attacked in the Night by an Earth-born Race, he came to *Pterygia*, near *Rhæteum*, a Promontory of *Troas*, in the *Hællepont*, and there, being pestered by Swarms of Mice, he took up his Settlement, and built a Temple to *Apollis Smintheus*, so called from *spûtes*, which, in the *Pterygian* or *Cretan* Language, signifies a *Mouse*.

108. *Rhæteus*. *Rhæteum* was a City and Promontory of *Troas*, on the Coast of the *Hællepont*; where *Teucer* with his Colony arrived from *Crete*. He introduced thither the Worship of *Cybele*, the Mother of the Gods, and gave to the Mountains of *Phtyrgia* the Name of *Ida*, from Mount *Ida* in *Cade*, and changed the Name of the River *Xanthus* into that of *Scamander*, after the Name of his Father. Hence *Homer* says that River was called *Xanthus* by the Gods, but *Scamander* by Men, i. e. the former was its ancient and more venerable Name.

109. *Optavitque locum regno*. *Strabo* agrees with *Vergil* in making *Teucer* the first who reigned in *Troas*: Not long after him *Dardanus* arrived from *Italy*, married *Batea*, *Teucer's* Daughter, and succeeded him in the Kingdom.

111. *Mater cultrix Cybele*. Some read *matris cultri Cybele*, alluding to the Custom of making the Priests of *Cybele* Eunuchs. This Goddess, who is the same with *Ops* and *Rhea*, was called *Cybele*, probably from *Cybelus*, a Mountain in *Phtyrgia*, where she was particularly worshipped. Her Ministers were termed *Corybætes*, and, among other Circumstances prac-

tised in her Worship, used to beat brazen Cymbals; the Original of which Institution, they tell us, was to hinder *Saturn*, by their Noise, from hearing the Cries of the infant *Jupiter*, when he lay concealed in the Caves of *Disfys* in *Crete*.

111. *Mater Cybele*. *Cybele*, according to *Strabo* and *Lucretius*, denotes the Earth, which is the common Mother of Men and Beasts:

*Principio tellus habet in se corpora prima*  
*Quare magna Deum mater, materque ferarum,*  
*Et nostri genitrix hæc dicta est corporis una.*

*Lucret. II. 589.*

and *Macrobius* speaks of it as a Thing which nobody could call in question:

*Quis enim ambigat matrem. Deum terram be-*  
*beri?* *Sat. I. 21.*

112. *Hinc fida silentia sacris*. The Mysteries of *Cybele*, as those of *Ceres*, were concealed with great Care from the Vulgar, to make them the more regarded.

113. *Et juncti, &c.* Her Chariot was drawn by Lions, to denote that maternal Affection, figured by *Cybele* or Mother Earth, triumphs over the most ferocious Natures, as *Lucretius* explains it:

*Adjungere feræ, quod quamvis effera proles*  
*Officiis debet molliori visâ parentum.*

*Lib. II. 604.*

And *Ovid*, 4 *Fast.*

*cur buit genus acre leonum*  
*Præbet insolitas ad juga curva jubas.*  
*Nimirum feritas quoniam mollita per illam*  
*Credidit: id curru testificata suo est.*

113. *Domina*. This is an Epithet belongs to *Cybele*, as Mother of the Gods.

Ergo agite, et Divûm, ducunt quâ jussa, sequamur:

Placemus ventos, et Gnosia regna petamus: 115  
Nec longo distant cursu; modò Jupiter adsit,  
Tertia lux classem Cretæis sistet in oris.

Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,  
Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo;  
Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam. 120

Fama volat, pulsum regnis cessisse paternis  
Idomeneâ ducem, desertaque littora Cretæ;  
Hoste vacare domos, sedesque astare relictas.  
Linquimus Ortygiæ portus, pelagoque volamus:  
Bacchatamque jugis Naxon, viridemque Dony-  
sam, 125

Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per æquor  
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta confita terris.

Ergo agite, et sequamur quâ jussa Divûm ducunt: Placemus ventos, et petamus Gnosia regna: Nec distant longo cursu; si modò Jupiter adsit, tertia lux sistet nostram classem in Cretæis oris.

Sic fatus mactavit meritos honores aris, mactavit taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, o pulcher Apollo; nigram pecudem hyemi albam pecudem felicibus Zephyris. Fama volat Idomeneâ ducem pulsum cessisse paternis regnis, littoraque Cretæ esse deserta, domos vacare hoste, sedesque astare relictas. Linquimus portus Ortygiæ, volamusque super pelago: legimusque Naxon bacchatam jugis, viridemque Donyfam, Olearon, niveamque Paron, Cycladasque sparsas per æquor et freta confita crebris terris.

## TRANSLATION.

out our Way, let us follow: Let us appease the Winds, and make for the Gnosian Realms. Nor lie they at the Distance of a long Voyage: Provided Jove be with us, the third Day will land our Fleet on the Cretan Coast. This said, he offered the proper Sacrifices on the Altars, a Bull to Neptune, a Bull to thee, O graceful Apollo; a black Sheep to the wintery Power, and a white one to the propitious Zephyrs. A Report flies abroad, that Idomeneus, the Cretan Leader, banished by his Subjects, hath quitted his paternal Kingdom, and that the Shore of Crete is now naked of Defence; its Mansions emptied of our Foe, and forsaken Palaces stand open to receive us. We leave the Port of Ortygia, and scud along the Sea: We cruize along Naxos, on whose Mountains the Bacchanals revel, green Donyfa, Olearos, snowy Paros, and the Cyclades scattered up and down the Main; and narrow Seas thick sown with clustered Islands. With various E-

## NOTES.

118. *Meritos mactavit honores.* Honores signifies *Sacrifices*, as has been observed in a former Note. See *Æn.* I. 636.

120. *Nigram hyemi.* By *hyemi* here we are to understand the stormy Winds, as *Æn.* V. 772.

*tempestatibus agnom*

*Cedere deinde jubet.*

They were worshipped in order to avert their Fury, as the Zephyrs were to procure their auspicious Influence.

122. *Idomeneâ.* Idomeneus, the Son of Deucalion, and Grandson of Minos King of Crete, in his Return from the Trojan War, being overtaken with a Storm, made a Vow to the Gods, that, if they would save him in his extreme Danger, he would sacrifice to them whatever Thing he first met: This happened to be his own Son, on whom the Father performed his Vow. Upon which a Plague having arisen, his Subjects

considered him as the Cause of that public Calamity, and banished him from the Island. This is the Account which *Servius* gives.

124. *Ortygiæ.* Delos was anciently called *Ortygia*, from *Ortyx*, a Quail, those Fowls having been very numerous in that Island.

125. *Viridemque Donyfam.* This Island was famous for producing green Marble, as *Paros* was for its pure white Marble, so much celebrated by Antiquity:

*Urit me Glycæa nitor*

*Splendentis Paro marmore purius.*

Hor. I. Carm. Ode 19.

So *Seneca* in *Hipp.*

*Lucebit Paro marmore clarius,*

127. *Cycladas.* The *Cyclades* are so called from *κύκλος*, *circulus*, because they were disposed in a circular Form around *Delos*.

*Nauticus clamor exoritur cum vario certamine: Sorii bertantur, petimus Creta proavosque. Ventus surge: à puppi prosequitur nos euntes, et tandem allabimur, antiquis oris Curretum. Ergo avidus molior muros optatæ urbis, utroque tam Pergameam; et hortor gentem lætam cognoscere amare focos, attollere arcem testis. Jamque fere puppes subductæ sunt in sicco litore; juvenis operata est connubii novisque arvis: dabam jura domosque, cum subito lues tabida miserandaque, tractu cæli corrupto, venit nec-his, arboribusque, suisque lues, et lethifer annus. Linguebant dulces animas, aut ægra trahebant*

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor:  
Hortantur socii, Cretam, proavosque petamus.  
Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes; 130  
Et tandem antiquis Curretum allabimur oris.  
Ergo avidus muros optatæ molior urbis;  
Pergameamque voco; et lætam cognomine gentem  
Hortor amare focos, arcemque attollere testis.  
Jamque fere sicco subductæ littore puppes; 135  
Connubii arvisque novis operata juvenus;  
Jura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris,  
Corrupto cæli tractu, miserandaque venit  
Arboribusque, suisque lues, et lethifer annus.  
Linguebant dulces animas, aut ægra trahebant

## TRANSLATION.

translation the Seamen's Shouts arise. The Crew thus animate one another, For CRETE AND OUR ANCESTORS LET US SPEED OUR COURSE. We sail full before the Wind, and at length skim along to the ancient Seats of the Curetes. Therefore, with Eagerness, I raised the Walls of the so much wished for City, call it the City of Pergamus, and I exhort my new Colony, pleased with their Name, to keep much at Home, and raise Turrets of Defence on their Roofs. And now the Ships were mostly laid up on the dry Beech, the Youth had performed Sacrifice for Success on their Nuptials and new Settlements: I began to dispense Laws, and appropriate Houses, when suddenly, from the Infection of the Climate, a wasting and lamentable Plague seized on our Limbs, the Trees, and Corn, and the Year is pregnant with Death. My Friends left their sweet Lives, or dragged along their sickly Bodies: At the same Time the raging Dog-

## NOTES.

131. *Curretum oris.* i. e. *Crete*, the Mansion of, with what follows, *arcemque attollere testis*, their the *Curetes* the Ministers of *Cybele*, thought to be being ordered to raise a Strength for their Defence the same with the *Corybantes* and *Idæi Dactyli*, in case of an Attack; and was a proper Caution *Strabo* derives the Names *Curetes* from *κρυφα*, in their present Circumstances: Add to this, that *Jura*, because they had the Fore-part of their the Word is used in this very Sense, *Æn. V.*

133. *Pergameamque.* *Pliny* mentions *Pergamus* 163. when *Gyas* would have his Pilot to steer close to the Shore, he says, *Littus ama, depart* among the Cities of *Crete*. not from the Shore, or, in the poetical Stile, court the Shore.

134. *Amare focos.* *Servius* thinks this implies a Recommendation to the Study of Religion and Sacrifices: *Ruarius* understands it of the sacrifice before they entered on Marriage, or any important Business of Life; and the Verb *operari* is used in this Sense, *Geor. I.* 339. *Latus operatus in verbis.* And by *Juvenal*, *Sat. XII.* 92.

140. *Linguebant dulces animas.* *Dr. Trapp* thinks this a very odd Expression, and would

Corpora: tum steriles exurere Sirius agros: 141  
 Arebant herbæ, et victum seges ægra negabat.  
 Rursus ad oraculum Ortygiæ, Phœbumque, re-  
 menso

Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari;  
 Quem fessis finem rebus ferat; unde laborum 145  
 Tentare auxilium jubeat; quò vertere cursus.

Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat.  
 Effigies sacræ Divûm, Phrygiique Penates,  
 Quos mecum à Trojâ, mediisque ex ignibus ur-  
 bis,

Extuleram, visi ante oculos astare jacentis 150  
 Insomnis, multo manifesti lumine, quâ se  
 Plena per insertas fundebat Luna fenestras.  
 Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis:  
 Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,  
 Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mit-  
 tit. 155

Nos te, Dardaniâ incensâ, tuaque arma secuti;

tum Sirius cœpit exurere steriles  
 agros: Herbæ arebant, et ægra  
 seges negabat nobis victum. Rur-  
 sus pater hortatur ire ad oracu-  
 lum Ortygiæ, Phœbumque, mari  
 remenso, precarique eum veniam;  
 quærere quem finem ferat fessis  
 rebus, unde jubeat nos tentare  
 auxilium laborum, quò vertere  
 cursus.

Nox erat, et somnus habebat  
 animalia super terris: Sacræ  
 effigies Divûm, Phrygiique Pe-  
 nates, quos extuleram mecum à  
 Trojâ exque mediis ignibus urbis,  
 visi sunt astare ante oculos mei  
 jacentis insomnis, manifesti mul-  
 to lumine, quâ plena luna fun-  
 debat se per insertas fenestras.  
 Tum sic coeperunt affari, et  
 demere curas mihi his dictis:  
 Apollo canit tibi hic idem quod  
 dicturus est tibi delato Ortygiam,  
 et, en, ultro mitti nos ad tua li-  
 mina. Nos secuti sumus te tua-  
 que arma, Dardaniâ incensâ;

## TRANSLATION.

star burnt up the barren Fields. The Herbs were parched, and the unwholesome Grain denied us Sustainance. My Father advises, that, measuring back the Sea, we again apply to the Oracle of Ortygia, and Apollo; and implore his Grace, to know when he will bring our Toils and Wanderings to a Period; whence he will bid us attempt a Redress of our Calamities, or whither turn our Course. It was Night, and Sleep reigned over all the animal World. The sacred Images of the Gods, and the tutelæ Deities of my Country, whom I had brought with me from Troy, and the Midst of the Flames, were seen to stand before my Eyes as I lay awake, conspicuous by a Glare of Light, where the Full-moon darted her Beams through the intervening Windows. Then they thus addressed me, and dispelled my Cares with these Words: What Apollo would announce to you, were you wasted to Ortygia, he here reveals, and lo unasked, he sends us to your Dwelling. We, after Troy was consumed, followed thee and the Fortune of

## NOTES.

fain change *linquebant* to *reddebant*, and accord- 141. *Sirius*. Also called *canticula*, or the Dog-  
 ingly translates it, *they render their sweet Souls*: star, a pestilential Constellation, which rises about  
 And, indeed, it must be owned, to say a Person the End of July, when the Heat of the Sun is  
 leaves his sweet Soul, sounds odd enough, because most intense,  
 that is making the Body to be the Person. But, 143. *Ortygiæ*. See the Note on Verse 124.  
 if we put *Lives* instead of *Souls*, they left their 151. *Insomnis*. I choose to read *insomnis* in  
 sweet Lives, which is the true rendering of the one Word, while I was awake, because it seems  
 Words, the Oddity of the Phrase disappears. to agree best with the Circumstances of this  
 The Expression is equivalent to that in the Geor- Apparition, particularly with what immediately  
 gics: follows,

*Præcipites alâ pitam sub nube relinquunt.*

Geor. III. 547,

quâ se  
 Plena per insertas fundebat Luna fenestras,

For

nas sub te permensi somus tumidum æquor in classibus; nos idem telonas in affra tuos venturas nepotes, dabimusque imperium urbi. Tu para magna moenia magnis, neque linque longum laborem fugæ. Sedes sunt mutandæ tibi: Delius Apollo non suasse tibi hæc litora, aut iussit te considere Cretæ. Locus est, quem Graii dicunt Hesperiam cognomine, antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere glebæ: Oenotrii viri coluere eam: nunc fama est minores dixisse gentem Italianam, de nomine ducis. Hæ erunt nobis propriæ sedes: hinc Dardaneus est ortus, Iasusque pater, à quo principe Dardano est genus nostrum. Age, surge, et lætus esfer longævo parenti hæc dicta baud dubitanda: Require Coritum, terrasque Ausonias:

Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus æquor;  
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,  
Imperiumque urbi dabimus: tu moenia magnis  
Magna para, longumque fugæ ne linque laborem.

160

Mutandæ sedes: non hæc tibi littora suavit  
Delius, aut Cretæ iussit considere, Apollo.  
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,  
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ:  
Oenotrii coluere viri: nunc fama, minores  
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem:  
Hæ nobis propriæ sedes: hic Dardanus ortus,  
Iasusque pater, genus à quo principe nostrum.  
Surge, age, et hæc lætus longævo dicta parenti  
Haud dubitanda refer: Coritum, terrasque require

170

## TRANSLATION.

thy Arms; under thy Conduct we have crossed the swelling Sea in Ships: We too will exalt thy future Race to Heaven; and crown thy City with imperial Power: Do thou prepare mighty Walls for the mighty Inhabitants, and flinch not from the long Labours of thy wandering Voyage. You must change your Place of Residence: These are not the Shores that Delian Apollo advised you to pursue; nor was it in Crete he commanded you to settle. There is a Place, the Greeks call it Hesperia by Name; a Country of ancient Renown, powerful by its Arms, and the Fertility of the Soil: The Oenotrians peopled it once; now there is a Report, that their Descendants have called the Nation Italy from the Founder's Name. These are our lasting Settlements; hence Dardanus sprung, and Father Iasus, from which Prince our Race is derived: Hasten then, arise, and with Joy report to thy aged Sire these Intimations of unquestionable Credibility: Search out the City Coritus, and the Ausonian Lands: Jupiter forbids your Set-

## NOTES.

For what Occasion was there for the Light of the Moon to let him see the Gods, if he was asleep? 167. *Dardanus Iasusque pater.* Dardanus and Besides, *Æneas* expressly tells us himself, Verse 173. *Nec soper illud erat, nor was this a Dream, or the Effect of Sleep.* 163. *Est locus.* This and the three following Verses are taken from *Æo.* I. 534. - *Ilion* had recited them to *Dido* before, when he informed her of their disastrous Voyage, and the Place for which they were bound. As they are the Words of the Oracle; it would have been disrespectful to alter them in the least; besides, *Dido* would be the more confirmed in the Truth of *Æneas's* Relation, when she found two Witnesses delivering their Testimony precisely in the same Terms.

167. *Dardanus Iasusque pater.* Dardanus and Iasus had both one Mother, *Electra*, the Daughter of *Atlas*, and Wife of *Coritus*, King of *Tuscany*; but *Jupiter* is given for the Father of *Dardanus*. He, upon the Death of *Coritus*, killed his Brother *Iasus*, and, being banished *Tuscany* on that Account, first fled into *Samothrace*, then into *Pbrygia*, where he married *Teucer's* Daughter, and built the City *Troy*, which he called *Dardania* after his own Name.

170. *Coritum.* *Coritus*, the Name of a Mountain and City in *Tuscany*, so called from *Coritus*, the supposed Father of *Dardanus*.

Ausonias : Dictæa negat tibi Jupiter arva.  
Talibus attonitus visis ac voce Deorum,  
(Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vul-  
tus,  
Velatasque comas, præsentiaque ora videbar ;  
Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor)  
Corripio è stratis corpus, tendoque supinas  
Ad cælum cum voce manus, et munera libo  
Intemerata focis, perfecto lætus honore  
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.  
Agnovit prolem ambiguam, geminosque paren-  
tes,  
Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.  
Tum memorat : Nate Iliacis exercite fatis,  
Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.  
Nunc repeto hæc generi portendere debita nos-  
tro,  
Et sæpe Hesperiam, sæpe Italia regna vocare :

Jupiter negat tibi Dictæa arva.  
Ego attonitus talibus visis ac  
voce Deorum, (nec illud erat  
sopor, sed videbar mihi agnoscere  
vultus coram, comasque velatas,  
oraeque præsentia ; tum gelidus  
sudor manabat è toto corpore)  
175 corripio corpus è stratis, tendoque  
ad cælum manus supinas cum  
voce, et libo focis munera inte-  
merata : honore perfecto, lætus  
facio Anchisen certum, pandoque  
rem ordine. Agnovit ambiguam  
prolem, geminosque parentes ; se-  
que deceptum esse novò errore  
veterum locorum. Tum memo-  
rat : Nate exercite Iliacis fatis,  
sola Cassandra canebat mihi tales  
casus. Nunc repeto eam per-  
tendere hæc fuisse debita nostro  
generi, et sæpe vocare Hesperia-  
am, sæpe Italia regna.

TRANSLATION.

element in the Cretan Territories. Astonished by this Vision and Declaration of the Gods (nor was it a mere Illusion in Sleep, but methought I clearly discerned their Aspect before me, their filleted Hair, and their Forms full in my View ; then a cold Sweat flowed over my whole Body) I fling me out of Bed, and lift up my Hands supine to Heaven with my Voice, and pour hallowed Offerings on the Fires. Having finished the Sacrifice, with Joy I certify Anchises, and disclose the Fact to him in Order. He owned the ambiguous Offspring, and the double Founders of the Trojan Race, and that he had been deceived by the modern equivocal Names given to ancient Countries. Then he thus bespeaks me : O my Son, tried and exercised in Woe by the Fates of Troy, Cassandra alone predicted to me that such was to be our Fortune. Now I recollect that she foretold this should be the Destiny of our Race, and that she often turned her Discourse on

NOTES.

171. *Ausonias.* Italy was denominated *Ausonia*, says Servius, from *Auson* or *Ausonius*, the Son of *Ulysses*, and *Calypso*. If so, it must be by Anticipation that *Virgil* makes that Name known to *Aeneas*, for *Calypso's* Son was hardly born at that Time.
171. *Dictæa arva.* The *Cretan Territories*, called *Dictæa* from *Dictæ*, a Mountain in *Crete*, where *Jove* is said to have been educated.
177. *Munera libo intemerata.* A private Offering of pure Wine and Incense, which used to be poured upon the Fire, in Honour of the *Lares* or Household-gods.
179. *Anchisen facio certum.* Perhaps we had been at a Loss to know whether this was good Latin, but for *Virgil's* sacred Authority.
181. *Seque novo, &c.* Some Copies read *parentum* instead of *locorum*.
182. *Iliacis exercite fatis.* In the same Manner is he addressed by *Anchises's* Ghost, *Æn. V. 725.* *Aeneas* was thus harassed and afflicted, not for any personal Demerit, but because of his Connection with *Troy*, the whole Race of the *Trojans* being the Objects of *Juno's* fatal Resentment, and destined to suffer grievous Misfortunes.
183. *Sola—Cassandra.* He says only *Cassandra*, because her Prophecies were always disregarded. See the Note on *Æn. II. 246.*
183. *Moniti*



*Sed quis crederet Teucros venturos ad littora Hesperiae? Aut quem tum vates Cassandra movere? Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur. Sic ille ait; et cuncti ovantes paremus ejus dictis. Deserimus quoque hanc sedem, paucisque relictis, damus vela, currimusque vastum æquor cavâ trabe.*

*Postquam rates tenere altum, nec ullæ terræ jam amplius apparent, undique apparet cælum, et undique pontus: tum cæruleus imber effusus, supra caput mihi, ferens noctem hyememque; et unda inhorruit tenebris. Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaque æquora surgunt: nos dispersi jactamur in vasto gurgite: nimbi involvere diem, et humida nox abstrahit nobis cælum: ignes ingeminant, abruptis nubibus.*

*Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos littora Teucros Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?*

*Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur.*

*Sic ait; et cuncti dictis paremus ovantes:* 189

*Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis Vela damus, vastumque cavâ trabe currimus æquor.*

*Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullæ*

*Apparent terræ, cælum undique, et undique pontus;*

*Tum mihi cæruleus supra caput astitit imber, Noctem hyememque ferens; et inhorruit unda tenebris.* 195

*Continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaque surgunt Æquora: dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto:*

*Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida cælum Abstrahit: ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Hesperia, often on the Italian Realms. But who could believe the Trojans were to come to the Hesperian Shore? Or whom then did the prophetic Cassandra move? But now let us resign ourselves to Phœbus, and, since we are better advised, let us follow the Gods. He said; and exulting we all obey his Orders. This Realm we likewise quit, and, leaving a few behind, unfurl our Sails, and bound over the spacious Sea in our hollow Vessels. After the Ships were got into the Deep, and now nor any Land is longer in View, only Sky and Ocean all around: Then a blackening Cloud stood over my Head, bringing on Night and a wintry Storm; the Waves put on the Horrors of Darkness, the Winds overturn the Sea, and swelling Surges rise: We are tossed hither and thither on the expanded Face of the Deep; Clouds wrapped up the Day, and humid Night snatched the Heavens from our View; from the bursting Clouds Flashes of Lightning redouble. We

#### NOTES.

188. *Moniti meliora sequamur.* *Rates* and *Dr. Trapp* construe these Words thus, *Moniti* *coloured.*

*sequamur meliora;* but it seems more elegant to keep to the Order in which they stand: *Now that we are better advised, let us follow or obey, viz. the Gods.*

194. *Cæruleus imber.* Clouds that threaten Rain, especially before Thunder and Lightning, are often tinged with a deep Blue, intermingled with Black; and therefore we need not charge Virgil here with the Absurdity of putting *cæruleus* for *ater*, as some Interpreters would per-

suade us. *Cæruleus* is what we may call leaden-coloured.

199. *Ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.* Some ancient Copies and Manuscripts read *abrupti nubibus ignes*, which both sounds better, and seems to be confirmed by that Passage in Lucretius,

which Virgil had probably here in his Eye; *Transversisque volare per imbres fulmina cer-*

*nis:* *Nunc hinc nunc illinc abrupti nubibus ignes* *Comursant; cecidit in terras vis flammæ vulgo.*

Lib. II. 213.

201. *Ipse*

Excitimur cursu, et cæcis erramus in undis. 200  
 Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere cælo,  
 Nec meminisse viæ mediâ Palinurus in undâ.  
 Tres aded incertos cæcâ caligine soles  
 Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes :  
 Quarto terra die primùm se attollere tandem  
 Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fu-  
 mum. 206  
 Vela cadunt; remis insurgimus: haud mora,  
 nautæ

Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Servatum ex undis Strophadum me littora pri-  
 mùm

Accipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine diæ  
 Insulæ Ionio in magno; quas dira Celæno 211  
 Harpyiæque colunt aliæ, Phineia postquam  
 Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.

Excitimur cursu, et erramus in  
 cæcis undis. Palinurus ipse ne-  
 gat se discernere diem noctemque  
 in cælo, nec meminisse viæ in  
 mediâ undâ. Aded erramus pe-  
 lago tres soles incertos cæcâ ca-  
 ligine, totidem noctes sine sidere.  
 Tandem quarto die terra primùm  
 visa e<sup>a</sup>. se attollere, montes pro-  
 cul cœperunt aperire, ac vol-  
 vere fumum. Vela nostra ca-  
 dunt, insurgimus remis: haud  
 est mora, nautæ adnixi torquent  
 spumas, et verrunt cœrula ma-  
 ria.

Littora Strophadum primùm  
 accipiunt me servatum ex undis.  
 Insulæ diæ Strophades Graio  
 nomine stant in magno Ionio ma-  
 ri; quas insulas dira Celæno  
 aliæque Harpyiæ colunt post-  
 quam Phineia domus clausa est  
 iis, liquereque priores mensas metu.

## TRANSLATION.

are driven from our Course, and reel along the dusky Waves. Palinurus him-  
 self owns he is unable to distinguish Day from Night by the Sky, and that he has for-  
 got his Course in the Mid-sea. Thus for three Days that could hardly be dis-  
 tinguished from Night by reason of dark Clouds, and as many Starless Nights, we  
 wander up and down the Ocean. At length, on the fourth Day, Land was first seen  
 to rise, the Mountains from afar open to our View, and roll up their Smoke :  
 The Sails subside, \* we ply the labouring Oars : Instant, the Seamen with exert-  
 ed Vigour toss up the Foam, and sweep the azure Deep. The Shores of the  
 Strophades Islands first receive me rescued from the Waves. The Strophades, so  
 called by a Greek Name, are Islands situated in the great Ionian Sea; which direful  
 Celæno and the other Harpies inhabit, from what Time they were expelled Phi-  
 neus's Palace, and frightened from his Table, which they formerly haunted. No

\* *Insurgimus remis.* We rise on the Oars, as the Rowers do when they row hard, and with great  
 Keenness.

## NOTES.

201. *Ipse*—Palinurus, i. e. Palinurus him-  
 self, with all his Skill. He was the Pilot of  
 Æneas's Ship, of whom see more, Æn. V.  
 883.

211. *Ionio in magno.* Not that Sea which  
 washes Ionia in Lesser Asia, but that Part of the  
 Mediterranean which flows between Sicily and  
 Greece.

212. *Harpyiæ.* The Harpies, according to  
 Hesiod, were the Daughters of *Thaumas* and *E-*  
*lestra*, but not said to be one of the Harpies  
 The Word comes from *ἁρπάζω*, *rapio*, to denote  
 their rapacious Nature. *Apollonius* calls them  
*Ætææ*, the Hell-hounds of JOVE; and *Virgil*,

*Furies*, Verse 252, and *Diræ*, *Fiends*, Verse  
 262. Whence *Servius* concludes, that they  
 were denominated *Harpies* on Earth, *Furies* in  
 Hell, and *Diræ*, *Fiends*, in Heaven, as one and  
 the same Goddess was called *Diana* on Earth,  
*Luna*, the Moon, in Heaven, and *Proserpine* in  
 Hell.

212. *Phineia.* *Phineus*, King of *Thrace*,  
 having put out the Eyes of his two Sons, whom  
 their Step-mother falsely accused of attempting  
 a Rape upon her, was for his Cruelty struck  
 blind by *Jupiter* in his Turn, and delivered  
 over to the direful Persecution of the Harpies,  
 till *Calais* and *Zetes*, two of the *Argonauts*,  
 whom

*Hand ullum monstrum est tristius illis, nec: ulla sœvior pestis, et ira Deum extulit sese Stygiis undis. Vultus volatrum sunt virginei, est iis sœdissima praelovius ventris, manusque uncae, et ora semper pallida fame. Ubi nos delati huc intravimus portus, ecce videmus læta armenta boum passim in campis, caprigenumque pecus errans per herbas, nullo custode. Irruimus ferro, et vocamus Divos ipsumque Jovem in prædam partemque: tunc extruimusque toros in curvo littore, epulamurque opimis dapibus. At Harpyiæ jubatæ adsunt horridulo lapsu de montibus, et quatiant alas magnis clangoribus, diripiuntque dapes, sœdantque omnia immundo contactu: tum dira vox erat iis inter tetrum odorem. Rursus nos instruimus mensas, reponimusque ignem aris, in longo successu, sub cavatâ rupe, clausi circum arboribus atque barcentibus umbris.*

*Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec sœvior ulla Pestis et ira Deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215*  
*Virginei volucrum vultus, sœdissima ventris Proluvies, uncæque manus, et pallida semper Ora fame.*  
*Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce Læta boum passim campis armenta videmus, 220*  
*Caprigenumque pecus, nullo custode, per herbas.*  
*Irruimus ferro, et Divos ipsumque vocamus In prædam partemque Jovem, tunc littore curvo Extruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.*  
*At subitæ horridulo lapsu de montibus adsunt 225*  
*Harpyiæ, et magnis quatiant clangoribus alas; Diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia sœdant Immundo: tum vox tetrum dirâ inter odorem.*  
*Rursus in secessu longo, sub rupe cavatâ, Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris, 230*

## TRANSLATION.

Monster more fell than they, no Plague and Scourge of the Gods more cruel  
 issued from the Stygian Waves. They are Fowls with Virgin-faces, a most loath-  
 some Flux of Entrails, Hands hooked, and Looks ever pale with Famine. Hither  
 conveyed, so soon as we entered the Port, lo we see joyous Herds of Cattle up and  
 down the Plains, and Flocks of Goats along the Meadows without a Keeper.  
 We rush upon them with our Swords, and invoke the Gods and Jove himself to  
 share the Booty. Then along the winding Shore we raise the *banqueting* Couches,  
 and feast on the rich Repast. When suddenly with dreadful darting Motion the  
 Harpies are upon us from the Mountains, shake their Wings with loud rustling  
 Din, prey upon our Banquet, and defile every Thing with their impure Touch:  
 At the same Time, together with a rank, noisome Smell, they *emit* hideous  
 Screams. Again we spread our Tables in a long Recess, underneath a shelving  
 Rock, inclosed around with Trees and gloomy Shade; and once more we plant

## NOTES.

whom he had hospitably entertained in their Way to Calchis, in quest of the Golden Fleece, relieved him from them in the Manner already mentioned.

223. *In prædam partemque.* For *in prædam partemque*, as, in the first Book, *melemque et non-ies*, for *mellem mortuum*. The Romans had a Custom when they were going out to War, or to the Chace, to vow to consecrate to the Gods a great Part of the Spoil or Capture; whence

*Jupiter had a Temple at Rome, under the Title of Jupiter Prædator, Jupiter who presided over lawful Plunder. In partem vocare, is of the same Import with participem facere, to make them sharers with us of the Booty: So the Phrase is used by Cicero for Cecinna Mulieres in partem vocatae sunt.*

226. *Magnis—clangoribus.* Some ancient Copies read *plangoribus*.

Instruimus menſas, ariſque reponimus ignem.  
 Ruſſum ex diverſo cœli, cœciſque latebris,  
 Turbo ſonans prædam pedibus circumvolat uncis :  
 Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc arma capeſſant  
 Edico, et dirâ bellum cum gente gerendum. 235  
 Haud ſecus ac juſſi faciunt, tectoſque per her-  
 bam

Disponunt enſes, et ſcuta latentia condunt. ++  
 Ergo, ubi delapſæ ſonitum per curva dedere  
 Littora, dat ſignum ſpeculâ Miſenus ab altâ  
 Ære cavo : invadunt focii, et nova prælia ten-  
 tant

Obſcœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.  
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam, nec vulnere tergo,  
 Accipiunt ; celerique fugâ ſub fidera lapſæ,  
 Semelſam prædam et veſtigia fœda relinquunt.

Ruſſum ex diverſo tractu cœli,  
 cœciſque latebris, turba ſonans  
 circumvolat prædam uncis pedi-  
 bus, et polluit dapes ore. Tunc  
 edico ſociis ut capeſſant arma,  
 et bellum eſſe gerendum cum dirâ  
 gente. Illi faciunt haud ſecus  
 ac ſunt juſſi, diſponuntque enſes  
 lectos per herbam, et condunt  
 latentia ſcuta. Ergo, ubi Har-  
 pyiæ delapſæ dedere ſonitum per  
 curva littora, Miſenus dat ſig-  
 num cavo ære, ab altâ ſpecu-  
 lâ : ſocii invadunt eas, et ten-  
 tant nova prælia, fœdare ferro  
 obſcœnas volucres pelagi. Sed  
 neque accipiunt ullam vim plu-  
 mis, nec ulla vulnera tergo ;  
 lapſæque celeri fugâ ſub fidera ;  
 relinquunt ſemelſam prædam et  
 fœda veſtigia.

## TRANSLATION.

Fire on the Altar. Again the noiſy Rout ſhooting from a different Quarter of the Sky, and obſcure Retreats, flutter around the Prey with hooky Claws, and taint our Viands with their Mouths. Then I enjoin my Companions to take Arms, and wage War with the accuſed Brood. My Orders they punctually obey, diſpoſe their Swords ſecretly among the Graſs, and conceal their Shields out of Sight. Therefore, ſo ſoon as darting down they raiſed their ſcreaming Voices along the bending Shores, Miſenus with his hollow Trumpet of Braſs gives the Signal from a loſty Watch-tower. My Friends ſet upon them, and engage in a new Kind of Fight, to employ the Sword in deſtroying obſcene Sea Fowls. But they neither receive any Impreſſion on their Plumes, nor Wounds in the Body ; and, mounting up in the Air with rapid Flight, leave behind them their Prey half-conſumed, and the ugly Prints of their Feet. Celæno alone took her Seat on the

## NOTES.

232. *Ex diverſo cœli.* i. e. *ex diverſo cœli tractu* ; for I ſee no Reaſon for making it a kind of Adverb, ſignifying *overbawlt*, as Mr. Ainfworth has done in his Dictionary. Though the Mythologiſts make the Harpies but three in Number, yet Virgil ſpeaks here, as if the whole Iſland had been crouded with them, calling them *turba*, and *gens*, ſo that they no ſooner leſt one Quarter of the Iſland, than they were peſtered with them in another. The Poets do not always reſtrict themſelves either to hiſtorical or fabulous Tradition, but only ſo far as it ſuits beſt with their Deſign ; ſo that, however others confine the Harpies to three, it follows not that Virgil does ſo.

239. *Miſenus.* The Son of Æolus, Trumpeter to Æneas, Æn. VI, 164.

241. *Obſcœnas—volucres.* Either Birds of bad Omen, or impure, abominable, to be abhorred upon account of their Naſtineſs, as above deſcribed.

241. *Pelagi volucres.* Heſiod makes them the Offſpring of *Electra*, the Daughter of the Ocean.

241. *Fœdare ferro.* The primary Signification of the Word *fœdo* is to mangle, cut in Pieces or make Hawtack of, as appears from the more ancient Authors, particularly Ennius and Plautus, who uſe it in that Senſe, as

*Ferro ſœdati jacent, Ennius apud Servium.*

And ſo Plautus, Amph. Ac. I. Sc. I. 91.

*Fœdant et proterunt beſtium copias.*

See Æn. II. 55, where this Verb is uſed in the ſame Senſe,

246. *Infelix*

*Una Celæno, infelix vates, confedit in excelsâ rupe, rupique hæc vocem è pectore: O Laomedontiade, paratissime inferre bellum, etiam bellum pro cæde nostrorum bovm, iurantisque fratis, et pellere infantes Harpyias è patrio regno? Ergo accipite atque figite hæc mea dicta in vestris animis: Ego maxima furiarum pando vobis quæ Jupiter pater omnipotens prædixit Phæbo, quæ Phæbus Apollo prædixit mihi. Petitis Italiam cursu, ibitisque in Italiam, ventis vocatis, licebitque vobis intrare ejus portus. Sed non cingetis datam urbem moribus, antequam dira fames, injuriæque nostræ cadis subigat cunctas malis absumere ambesas vestras mensas.*

Una in præcelsâ confedit rupe Celæno, 245  
 Infelix vates, rupique hanc pectore vocem:  
 Bellum etiam pro cæde bovm, stratisque juvenicis,  
 Laomedontiadæ, bellumne inferre paratis?  
 Et patrio infantes Harpyias pellere regno?  
 Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:  
 Quæ Phæbo pater omnipotens, mihi Phæbus Apollo, 251  
 Prædixit, vobis furiarum ego maxima pando.  
 Italiam cursu petitis; ventisque vocatis  
 Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit:  
 Sed non ante datam cingetis mœnibus urbem,  
 Quam vos dira fames, nostræque injuria cædis, 256  
 Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.

## TRANSLATION.

Brow of a high Rock, a Prophetess of Plagues, and from her *heaving* Breast burst forth these Words: War too, ye Sons of Laomedon, is it your Purpose to make War upon us as a *Compensation* for our Oxen which you have slain and fed upon, for the Havock you have made among our Bullocks, and do you intend to banish the innocent Harpies from their hereditary Kingdom? Lend then an Ear, and in your Minds fix these my Words: What Almighty Father Jove revealed to Phæbus, Phæbus Apollo to me, I the Chief of the Furies disclose to you. To Italy you steer your Course, and Italy you shall reach after repeated Invocations to the *thwarting* Winds, and you shall be permitted *at length* to enter the Port; But you shall not inclose the given City with Walls, till cruel Famine and Disaster for shedding our Blood, compel you first to gnaw and eat up your Trenchers

## NOTES.

246. *Infelix vates.* As *felix* sometimes signifies *propitious, favorable*, so *infelix* here, this Passage, that the *Harpies* and *Furies* were the and elsewhere, *unfriendly, inauspicious, ill-boding*.  
 247. so that *infelix vates* answers to *Hæmer's* *ἡμετέρη* *ἡμετέρη*.

248. *Laomedontiade.* In calling them Sons of *Laomedon*, she reproaches them, as being impious, unjust and faithless, like that Prince who had falsified his Promise even to the Gods themselves.

249. *Patrio regno.* They were Daughters of a Sea-goddess, and the Isles were sacred to the Gods and Goddesses of the Sea, so that the *Strophades* was their proper Heritage by their Mother.

252. *Furiarum maxima.* She takes this Name to herself, as it would seem, only to inspire them with the greater Terror, though *Ser-*

vius and others, as has been said, infer from this Passage, that the *Harpies* and *Furies* were the same.

257. *Ambesas—absumere mensas.* The Sense of this Prediction is seen from its Accomplishment in the seventh Book, Verse 116. This is not merely poetical invention, it was an historical Tradition, related by *Dionysius* and *Strabo*, that *Æneas* had received a Response from an Oracle, foretelling that, before he came to his settlement in *Italy*, he should be reduced to the Necessity of eating his Trenchers. *Varro* says he got it from the Oracle of *Dodona*. *Virgil* puts this Prophecy into the Mouth of the *Harpies*, as being both suitable to their Nature, and more apt to raise Surprise when coming from them.

Dixit, et in sylvam pennis ablata refugit.  
 At sociis subitâ gelidus formidine sanguis  
 Dirigit: cecidere animi: nec jam amplius ar-  
 mis, 260

Sed votis precibusque, jubent exposcere pacem;  
 Sive Deæ, seu sint diræ obscœnæque volucres.  
 At pater Anchises, passis de littore palmis,  
 Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit ho-  
 nores:

Dî, prohibete minas; Dî, talem avertite ca-  
 sum, 265

Et placidi servate pios. Tum littore funem  
 Diripere, excussosque jubet laxare rudentes.  
 Tendunt vela Noti: fugimus spumantibus undis,  
 Quâ cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabant.  
 Jam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacyn-  
 thos, 270

Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua faxis.

*Dixit, et, ablata pennis, re-  
 fugit in sylvam. At sanguis  
 gelidus, præ subita formidine,  
 dirigit sociis: animi eorum ce-  
 cidere: Nec jam amplius jubent  
 exposcere pacem armis, sed votis  
 precibusque, sive sint Deæ, seu  
 diræ obscœnæque volucres. At  
 pater Anchises, palmis passis de  
 littore, vocat magna numina,  
 indicitque meritos honores: Dî,  
 prohibete vestras minas; Dî, a-  
 vertite talem casum, et placidi  
 servate pios. Tum jubet diripere  
 funem e littore, laxareque ex-  
 cussos rudentes. Noti tendunt  
 nostra vela; fugimus super un-  
 dis spumantibus, quâ ventusque  
 gubernatorque vocabant cursum.  
 Jam nemorosa Zacynthos ap-  
 parer in medio fluctu, Dulichi-  
 umque, Sameque, et Neritos ar-  
 dua faxis.*

## TRANSLATION.

with greedy Jaws. She said, and on her Wings upborne flew into the Wood. As for our Crew, their Blood, chilled with sudden Fear, stagnated in their Veins: Their Minds were quite dejected: And now they are no longer for having Recourse to Arms, but urge me to solicit Peace by Vows and Prayers, whether they be Goddesses, or cursed and inauspicious Birds. My Father Anchises, with Hands spread forth from the Shore, invokes the great Gods, and enjoins due Honours to be paid them. Ye Gods, ward off the Effect of your Threatenings; ye Gods, avert so grievous a Calamity; and propitious save your pious Votaries. Then he orders to tear the Ropes from the Shore, loose and disengage the Cables. The South-winds stretch our bellying Sails: We fly over the foaming Waves, where the Wind and Pilots urged our Course. Now amidst the Waves appear woody Zacynthos, Dulichium, Same, and Neritos with its steepy Rocks. We shun the

## NOTES.

260. *Nec jam amplius armis, sed votis exposcere.* This is another Instance of Virgil's concise elliptical Style. It is plain that *exposcere pacem* cannot agree, in Propriety of Language, both to *armis*, and *votis*, or *precibus*, though it does so in the Construction, for they are two quite contrary Ideas; so that *pugnare*, or some such Word, must be understood to *armis*: But the Sense, nevertheless, is as obvious, as if the Sentence were ever so full and compleat.

261. *Jubent.* This shews the Earnestness and Importunity with which they urged Æneas to bring about a Peace with them.

264. *Meritosque indicit honores.* See the Note on Book first, Verse 636.

270. *Zacynthos.* The Island Zante, on the West of the Peloponnesus.

271. *Dulichium.* Now *Dolicba*, one of the *Echinades* Islands; they go all under the common Name of *Cezzulari*.

271. *Same.* Or *Samos*, the same with *Cephalenia*, now *Cephalonie*.

271. *Neritos.* A woody Mountain in the Island of *Ithaca*; Homer calls it *Νηριτον εινοςια-φυλλον*.

*Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, regna Lærtia, et exsecramur terram altricem Jævi Ulyssis. Mox et nimbosa cacumina rantis Leucata, et Apollo formidatus nautis aperitur. Nos fessi petimus hanc, et succedimus parvæ urbi. Anchora jacitur de prora; puppes stant in littore. Ergo tandem petiti insperata tellure, lastramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras; Actiaque Iliacis celebramus littora ludis. Scii nostri nudati exercent patrias palæstras oleo labente: juvat nos evasisse tot Argolicas urbes, tenuisque fugam per mediæ levis.*

Effugimus scopulos Ithacæ, Lærtia regna,  
Et terram altricem sævi exsecramur Ulyssis.  
Mox et Leucatæ nimbosa cacumina montis,  
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo. 275  
Hunc petimus fessi, et parvæ succedimus urbi.  
Anchora de prorâ jacitur; stant littore puppes.  
Ergo insperatâ tandem tellure potiti,  
Lastramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras;  
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus littora ludis. 280  
Exercent patrias oleo labente palæstras  
Nudati socii: juvat evasisse tot urbes  
Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes.

## TRANSLATION.

Cliffs of Ithaca, Lærtes's Realms, and curse the Land that bred the inhuman Ulysses. Soon after this the cloudy Tops of Mount Leucata, and the Temple of Apollo, the Dread of Seamen, opens to our Eye. Hither we steer our Courie oppressed with Toil, and make up to the little City. The Anchor is thrown out from the Prow; the Ships are ranged on the Shore. Thus at length possessed of wished-for Land, we are purified for offering Sacrifice to Jupiter, and kindle Fires on the Altars in order to perform our Vows, and signalize the Promontory of Actium by celebrating the Trojan Games. Our Crew, having their naked Limbs besmeared with slippery Oil, exercise the Wrestling Matches of their Country: We reflect with Pleasure on having escaped so many Grecian Cities, and pursued our Voyage without Interruption through the Midst of our Enemies.

## NOTES.

272. *Scopulos Ithacæ.* Ithaca, now *Iola de compare*, or *Val di compare*, the Island between *Cephalæria* and *Dulichium*, Ulysses's native Seat; it was very barren, rugged, and mountainous, and therefore he calls it *Scopulus Ithacæ*, and subjoins, by way of Irony Contempt, *Lærtia regna*, as, in the first Book, *Neptunæ* first calls *Æolus's* Realms *Immania Saxa*: Then adds in a Strain of Derision,

*Illa se jactet in aula  
Æolus, et clauso venterum carcere regnet.*

ÆN. I. 144.

274. *Leucata.* The Island *Leucas*, *Leucates*, or *Leucate*, now *S. Maura*, subject to the Turks, and the Seat of a Bahaw. It lies between the *Acroceraurian* Mountains and the *Peloponnesus*, so near to the Promontory of *Actium*, in the western Coast of *Epiras*, that it is said to have once adjoined to that Continent. It got the Name of *Leucate*, the white Island, from a famous white Rock adjoining to it, which *Strabo* calls *ῥαπάς*, i. e. the *Lover's Leap*; it being supposed to have Effect to cure despairing Lovers, who were wont to throw themselves down from

thence into the Sea. Among those who are said to have tried the Experiment, is the celebrated Poetess *Sappho*.

275. *Formidatus nautis Apollo.* *Strabo* informs us, that on Mount *Leucate* was a Temple dedicated to *Apollo*, where a human Sacrifice was yearly offered up in Honour of that God: For this Reason, or on Account of the Ruggedness of the Coast where this Temple stood, *Virgil* calls it *Apollo formidatus nautis*; the Name of the God to whom the Temple was dedicated being put for the Temple itself.

276. *Parvæ succedimus urbi.* This City was *Ambracia*, at that Time very inconsiderable, but *Augustus* enlarged it afterwards under the Name of *Nicopolis*.

277. *Stant littore puppes.* May signify the Sterns rest on the Shore, as *Dr. Trapp* has it.

280. *Iliacis ludis.* He alludes to the Games which *Augustus* celebrated in Commemoration of his Victory over *Anthony* at *Actium*. *Virgil*, to pay his Court to *Augustus*, supposed *Æneas* to have landed on that Coast, and to have instituted those very Games which he appointed to be celebrated

Interea magnum Sol circumvolvitur annum,  
Et glacialis hyems Aquilonibus asperat undas. 285  
Ære cavo clypeum, magni gestamen Abantis,  
Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:  
*Æneas hæc de Danais victoribus arma.*

Linquere tum portus jubeo, et confidere trans-  
tris.

Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.  
Protinus aërias Phæacum abscondimus arces, 291  
Littoraque Epiri legimus, portuque subimus  
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti ascendimus urbem.  
Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures, 294  
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,

*Interea Sol circumvolvitur magnum annum, et glacialis hyems asperat undas Aquilonibus. Figo postibus adversis clypeum ex cavo ære, gestamen magni Abantis, et signo rem hoc carmine: Æneas posuit hæc arma relata de Danais victoribus. Tum jubeo eos linquere portus, et confidere transstris. Socii feriunt mare certatim, et verrunt æquora. Protinus abscondimus aërias arces Phæacum, legimusque littora Epiri, subimusque Chaonio portu, et ascendimus celsam urbem Buthroti. Hic incredibilis fama rerum occupat nostras aures, Helenum Priamiden regnare per Graias urbes.*

## TRANSLATION.

Mean while the Sun finishes the Revolution of the great Year, and frosty Winter exasperates the Waves with the North-winds. On the fronting Door-posts of the Temple I set up a Buckler of hollow Brass, which mighty Abas wore, and notify the Action by this Verse: *These Arms Æneas won from the victorious Greeks.* Then I order our Crew to leave the Port, and take their Seats on the Benches. They with emulous Ardour lash the Sea, and sweep the Waves. In a Trice we lose Sight of the airy Towers of the Phæacians, cruise along the Coast of Epirus, and enter the Chaonian Port, and ascend the lofty City of Buthrotus. Here a Report of Facts scarce credible invades our Ears, that Helenus, Priam's Son, was reigning over Grecian Cities, possessed of the Spouse and

## NOTES.

brated every fifth Year. Whence we may with some Probability conjecture, that four Years were now elapsed since Æneas left Troy, and that the following 284th Verse,

*Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,* refers to the Beginning of the fifth Year.

284. *Magnum annum.* A Year of twelve solar Months, to distinguish it from a lunar Year.

285. *Asperat undas.* It provokes or sharpens all their Keeness and Rage, makes them rough, boisterous, and nipping cold.

286. *Abantis.* This Abas was probably one of those Greeks who were in Company with Androgeos, whom Æneas and his Party slew, and stripped of their Armour, which they exchanged for their own. *Servius* tells us a long Fable about him, which is hardly worth the Pains to transcribe.

288. *Æneas hæc, &c. Detrahta consecravuit,* or the like, is understood, it being in the usual elliptical Style of Inscriptions,

291. *Phæacum.* The Inhabitants of Phæacia or *Coreyra*, now *Corfu*, an Island that lies to the West of the Promontory of *Ætium*. It is celebrated by the Ancients for its fruitful Gardens and Orchards:

*Proxima Phæacum felicibus obsita pomis  
Rura petunt.*

Ovid. Met. XIII. 719.

*— Illa jubebit*

*Poma dari, quorum solo pascaris odore,  
Qualia perperius Phæacum autumnus habebit.*

Juven. Sat. V. 250.

Here it is that *Homer* places the famous Gardens of *Alcinous*, who was King of that Island.

292. *Epiri.* A Country in Europe, once a flourishing Kingdom; it is bounded by the Ionian Sea on the South and West, by *Acbaia* and *Thessaly* to the East, and *Macedonia* to the North. It was divided into *Chaonia*, *Thresprotia*, *Acarania*, and *Ætolia*.

294. *Incredibilis fama.* To be sure this was



potitum conjugio sceptrisque Pyr-  
rhi Æacidae, et Andromachen  
iterum cefſiſſe patrio marito. Ob-  
ſtupui, pectusque eſt incenſum  
viro amore compellare virum, et  
cognoſcere tantos caſus. Progre-  
dior è portu, linquens claſſes et  
littora. Tum forte Andromache  
libabat cineri Hectoris ſolennes  
Lapes et triſtia dona, ante urbem,  
in luco, ad undam falſi Simœn-  
tis, vocabatque Manes ad Hec-  
torem tumulum, quem inanem  
ſacraverat ex viridi ceſpite, et  
gemitas aras cauſam lacrymis.  
Ut amens conſpexit me venien-  
tem, et Troia arma circum me,  
exterrita magnis his monſtris,  
dirigit viſu in medio; calor oſſa reliquit:  
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:  
Vera-ne te facies, verus mihi nuncius affers,  
Nate Dea? vivisne? aut, ſi lux alma reſceſſit,  
Hector ubi eſt? Dixit, lacrymaſque effudit, et  
implevit amem locum clamore.

Conjugio Æacidae Pyrrhi ſceptriſque potitum,  
Et patrio Andromachen iterum ceſſiſſe marito.  
Obſtupui, miroque incenſum pectus amore  
Compellare virum, et caſus cognoſcere tantos.  
Progredior portu, claſſes et littora linquens. 300  
Solennes tum forte dapes, et triſtia dona,  
Ante urbem, in luco, falſi Simœntis ad undam,  
Libabat cineri Andromache, Manesque vocabat  
Hectorem ad tumulum, viridi quem ceſpite in-  
anem, 304  
Et geminas, cauſam lacrymis, ſacraverat aras.  
Ut me conſpexit venientem, et Troia circum  
Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monſtris,  
Dirigit viſu in medio; calor oſſa reliquit:  
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:  
Vera-ne te facies, verus mihi nuncius affers, 310  
Nate Dea? vivisne? aut, ſi lux alma reſceſſit,  
Hector ubi eſt? Dixit, lacrymaſque effudit, et  
omnem

## TRANSLATION.

Scepter of Pyrrhus the Grandchild of Æacus, and that Andromache had again fallen to a Lord of her own Country. I was amazed, and my Boſom glowed with ſtrange Deſire to greet the Hero, and learn the Hiſtory of ſo ſignal Revolutions of Fortune. I ſet forward from the Port, leaving the Fleet and Shore. Andromache, as it chanced, was then offering to Hector's Aſhes her anniversary Feaſt and mournful Oblations before the City in a Grove, by the Streams of the fictitious Simois, and invoked the Manes at Hector's Tomb; an empty Tomb which ſhe had conſecrated of green Turf, and two Altars, Incentives to her Grief. So ſoon as ſhe ſaw me coming up, and to her Amazement beheld the Trojan Arms around me, terrified with a Prodigy ſo great, ſhe fainted away at the very Sight: Vital Warmth forſook her Limbs. She ſinks down, and at length after a long Interval thus with faltering Accent ſpeaks: Goddeſs-born, do you preſent yourſelf to me a real ſubſtantial Form, a real Meſſenger? Do you live? Or, if from you the auſpicious Light is fled, ſay where my Hector is? She ſaid, and ſhed a Flood of Tears, filling all the Place with doleful Shrieks. While ſhe is in this

## NOTES.

a very ſurpriſing Revolution of Fortune, that Poet's Invention. For Juſtin tells us, that Pyrrhus the Son of Priam was the King of Epirus, and thus was reconciled to Helenus, ſhared with him poſſeſſed of the Throne of Pyrrhus, that very his Kingdom, and gave him Andromache in Mar- Son of Achilles who had put his Father and ſon- riage, Lib. XVIII. 3.  
many of his Relations to Death; and that he 297. Patrio marito. Andromache herſelf was was now married to his Brother Hector's Wi- a Theban Princeſs, but, by marrying Hector, Troy dow, after ſhe had been wedded to his moſt in- became her Country.  
veterate Enemy. Yet theſe Events are not the 305. Geminas aras. Some will have it, that one

Implevit clamore locum : vix pauca furenti  
Subjicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco :  
Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia  
duco.

Ne dubita ; nam vera vides.

Heu ! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto  
Excipit ? aut quæ digna satis fortuna revisit ?

Hectoris Andromache, Pyrrhin' connubia fer-  
vas ?

Dejecit vultum, et demissâ voce locuta est :  
O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,

*Vix subjicio pauca ei furenti, et turbatus hisco raris vocibus : equidem vivo, ducoque vitam per omnia extrema. Ne dubita ; nam vides vera. Heu ! quis casus excipit te dejectam tanto conjuge ? aut quæ fortuna satis digna revisit te ? Andromache Hectoris, servasne connubia Pyrrhi ? Illa dejecit vultum, et sic locuta est demissâ voce : O Priameia virgo una felix ante alias,*

## TRANSLATION.

Transport I with much ado briefly reply, and in great Perturbation open my Mouth in these few broken Words : I am alive indeed, and spin out Life through all Extrems. Entertain no Doubt, for all you see is real. Ah say what Accidents of Life have overtaken you, since you was thrown down from the happy Possession of your illustrious Lord ? Or what Fortune, some Way suited to your Merit, hath visited you once more ? Is then Hector's Andromache bound in Wedlock to Pyrrhus ? Downward she cast her Eyes, and thus in humble Accents spoke : O happy, singularly happy the Fate of Priam's Virgin-daughter, who, compelled

## NOTES.

one of these Altars was for Hector, and the other for his Son Astyanax, whom the Greeks had thrown headlong from the Tower of Troy : But others think they were both for Hector, it being customary to erect two Altars to the Manes, especially to Heroes, who were considered as a Sort of Deities, and the infernal Deities delighted in an even Number. See the Note on Verse 63.

319. *Hectoris Andromache.* Some read *Hectoris Andromachen*, to conſtruce with the preceding Verb *revisit*. The Paraphraſe which *Ruæus* gives of the Paſſage is not accurate : *O Andromache, teſeſne conjugium Hectoris, an Pyrrhi ?* Now, whatever Senſe he may put upon the Words *teſeſne conjugium*, when joined to *Hectoris* in the firſt Part of the Sentence, they muſt, in Propriety of Writing, ſignify the ſame Thing, when joined to *Pyrrhi* in the laſt Part ; ſo that, according to him, the Meaning of *Æneas's* Queſtion will be, Say, *Andromache*, whether you are wedded to *Hector*, or to *Pyrrhus* ? Which every one ſees to be abſurd, eſpecially after *Æneas's* having ſaid immediately before, *dejectam conjuge tanto*, that ſhe was brought low by the Loſs of that great Lord, meaning *Hector*. The Conſtruction therefore is, *Hectoris Andromache, ſervasne connubia Pyrrhi ?* And is *Hector's Andromache* wedded to *Pyrrhus* ! which is

not ſo much a Queſtion as an Exclamation of Surprize and Condolence. That *Hectoris Andromache* is to be conſtrued this Way, appears from *Juſtin*, who gives her the ſame honourable Designation, Lib. XVII. Cap. 3. *Aique ita Heleno, filis Priami regis—regnum Chæonum, et Andromachen Hectoris—uxorem (Pyrrhus) tradidit.*

321. *O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo.* *Quintilian* quotes this as an Example of *Virgil's* Talent in the *Pathetic* : In order to ſhew the Extremity of *Andromache's* Miſery, he makes her even envy the Fate of *Polyxena*, which, in the Eyes of all the World beſides, was moſt wretched and deplorable : How wretched then muſt *Andromache's* State have been, if, compared to her, even *Polyxena* was happy ? *Quam miſer enim caſus Andromachæ, ſi comparata ei felix Polyxena ?* Inſtit. Lib. VI. Cap. 3. See alſo *Macrob.* Saturn. Lib. XIV. Cap. 6.

321. *Priameia virgo.* *Polyxena*, the Daughter of *Priam* and *Hecuba*, with whom *Achilles* fell in Love. She was the innocent Occaſion of *Achilles's* Death ; for *Priam* having invited that Hero to *Troy*, under Pretext of giving his Daughter in Marriage, while ſhe was in the Temple of *Apollo*, where the Marriage Rites were to have been performed, *Paris*, in the Time that *Driphobus* was embracing *Achilles*,

*jussa mori ad hospitalem tumulum  
sub altis moribus Trojæ; quæ  
non pertulit ullos sortitus, nec  
captiva tetigit cubile viatoris  
heri! nunc viator per diversa æ-  
quora, patriâ incensâ, in servi-  
tio enixæ tulimus fastus Achilleæ  
stirpis, superbæque juvenem  
qui, deinde secutus Ledeam Her-  
mionem, Lacedæmoniosque Hyme-  
næos, transmisit me famulam  
habendam Heleno famuloque ipsi.  
At Orestes, inflammatus magno  
amore ereptæ conjugis, et agita-  
tus furiis scelerum,*

*Hostilem ad tumulum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis  
Jussa mori; quæ fortitus non pertulit ullos,  
Nec victoris heri tetigit captiva cubile! 324  
Nos, patriâ incensâ, diversâ per æquora vectæ,  
Stirpis Achilleæ fastus, juvenemque superbum,  
Servitio enixæ, tulimus; qui deinde secutus  
Ledeam Hermionen, Lacedæmoniosque Hyme-  
næos,  
Me famulam famuloque Heleno transmisit ha-  
bendam: 329  
At illum, ereptæ magno inflammatus amore  
Conjugis, et scelerum furiis agitatus, Orestes*

## TRANSLATION.

to die at the Enemy's Tomb under the lofty Walls of Troy, suffered not in having any Lots cast for her, nor as a Captive ever touched the Bed of a victorious Lord! We, after the Desolation of our Country, being transported over various Seas, have in Thralldom bore with a Mother's Throws the Insolence of Achilles's Heir, and a haughty imperious Youth: Who afterwards, attaching himself to Hermione the Grand-daughter of Leda, and a Lacedæmonian Match, delivered me over a Slave into the Possession of Helenus, likewise a Slave. But Orestes, inflamed by the Violence of Love to his betrothed Spouse now snatched from him, and hurried on by the Furies of his Crimes, surprizes him in an un-

## NOTES.

came behind, and shot him to Death with an Arrow. *Achilles*, with his expiring Breath, entrusted *Pyrhus* to revenge his Death upon *Priam's* Son of *Achilles*, who went to *Sparta*, and carried her off. *Orestes*, in Revenge, slew *Pyrhus* particularly to sacrifice *Polyxena* at his Tomb, which accordingly was put in Execution.

323. *Sortitus non pertulit ullos.* After the Conquest of *Troy*, the *Grecian* Princes drew Lots among themselves for the Choice of the Captives. This is the Calamity from which *Andromache* pronounces *Polyxena* happy in being delivered by Death.

327. *Servitio enixæ.* *Enixa* signifies not only one who has suffered the Pains of Child-bearing, but also who has been harassed with sore Toil and Labour in general; and so some of the best Expositors understand it here: And, indeed, one is naturally led to this Sense, for there seems to be no Propriety in the Expression, if we understand it of her having borne a Son to *Pyrhus*.

328. *Ledeam Hermionen.* *Hermione* was the Daughter of *Menelaus*, King of *Sparta* or *Lacedæmon*, by *Helen* the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Leda*. She was betrothed by *Tyndareus*, *Leda's* Husband, in *Menelaus's* Absence, to her Cousin

*Orestes*, the Son of *Agamemnon*; and again betrothed at *Troy* by *Menelaus* to *Pyrhus*, the Son of *Achilles*, who went to *Sparta*, and carried her off. *Orestes*, in Revenge, slew *Pyrhus* at *Delphos*, whither he had gone to consult the Oracle about his future Offspring by *Hermione*.

331. *Furiis agitatus Orestes.* *Orestes*, the Son of *Agamemnon* and *Clytemnestra*, slew his Mother *Clytemnestra*, who was accessory with *Ægisthus* to the Murder of his Father. After this Action, he is said to have been long haunted and tormented by the *Furies*, i. e. He was stung with grievous Remorse for imbruing his Hands in his Mother's Blood. He was expiated at length, and received Absolution from the Court of *Areopagus* at *Athens*; and having married *Hermione*, after he had put *Pyrhus* to Death, united the Kingdom of *Sparta* to his own hereditary Dominions.

331. *Furiis agitatus.* The *Furies* were three in Number, *Alecto*, *Tisiphone*, and *Megera*. *Cicero* has a remarkable Passage to explain what was meant by the *Furies*: *Nolite enim putare, quæmodovidem in fabulis sæpenumero videtis, eos, qui aliquid impie scelerateque commiserint, agita-*

Excipit incautum, patriasque obtruncat ad aras.  
 Morte Neoptolemi, regnorum reddita cessit  
 Pars Heleno; qui Chaonios cognomine campos,  
 Chaoniamque omnem, Trojano à Chaone dixit;  
 Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit ar-  
 cem.

excipit illum incautum, obtrun-  
 catque ad patrias aras. Ex  
 morte Neoptolemi pars regnorum  
 reddita cessit Heleno; qui dixit  
 campos cognomine Chaonios, om-  
 nemque regionem Chaoniam à  
 Chaone Trojano, addiditque Per-  
 gama, hancque Iliacam arcem  
 jugis. Sed qui venti, quæ fata  
 dedere cursum tibi? aut quis  
 Deus appulit te ignarum nostris  
 oris? quid puer Ascanius agit?  
 superatne, et vespicitur aura?  
 quem Troja jam tibi—ecquæ  
 cura amissæ parentis jam est  
 puero? ecquid et pater Æneas,  
 et avunculus Hector excitat eum  
 in antiquam virtutem animosque  
 viriles?

Sed tibi qui cursum, venti, quæ fata, dedere?  
 Aut quis te ignarum nostris Deus appulit oris?  
 Quid puer Ascanius? superatne, et vespicitur aurâ,  
 Quem tibi jam Troja—  
 Ecquæ jam puero est amissæ cura parentis?  
 Ecquid in antiquam virtutem, animosque viriles,  
 Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitat Hector?

## TRANSLATION.

guarded Hour, and assassinates him at his Country's Altar. By the Death of Neoptolemus a Part of his Kingdom fell into the Hands of Helenus; who denominated the Plains Chaonian, and the whole Country Chaonia, from Chaon the Trojan his Brother; and built on the Mountains another Pergamus and this Trojan Fort. But say what Winds, what Fates have guided your Course? Or what God hath landed you on our Coasts without your Knowledge? What is become of the Boy Ascanius? Lives he still, and breathes the vital Air? Whom, on your Care, when Troy was——Has the Boy now any Concern for the Loss of his Mother? Is he incited by the Example of both his Father Æneas and Uncle Hector to ancient Valour and manly Courage? Thus bathed in Tears she spoke, and

## NOTES.

ri et perterreri Furiarum tædis ardentibus. *Sua* his Father was slain before; *Ruæus*, after Turne-  
 quemque fraus, et suus terror maxime vexat; *bus*, explains it the Altar of his Country, because  
 suum quemque scelus agitat, amentiaque afficit; the Temple of Delphos was in the Center of  
 sue malæ cogitationes, conscientiaque animi ter- Greece, Pyrrhus's Country.

rent: hæc sunt impiis assidue domesticæque Fu- 335. Trojano à Chaone. Chaon was one of  
 riæ; qua dies noctesque parentum pœnas à con- Priam's Sons, and the Brother of Helenus, who  
 federatissimis filiis repetant. Pro Roscio, 24. slew him unwittingly in Hunting, and, in Ho-  
 These Stings and galling Remorses were O- nour to his Memory, called his Kingdom after  
 restes's Furies, which the Poet therefore calls his Name.

Furiæ scelerum, the Furies of his Crimes. It 340. Quem tibi jam Troja. This is a Proof  
 is probable, however, that *Orestes* pictured to that Virgil had left the Æneid imperfect; for,  
 his own disturbed Imagination this Notion of however he might, for the Sake of Variety, de-  
 his being haunted by the Furies, armed with all signedly leave some Verses unfinished when the  
 those Terrors in which they were drawn by the Sense was complete; it cannot be imagined that  
 Poets; as Suetonius relates to have been the he would chuse to leave an unfinished Sense.  
 Case of Nero, *Sæpe confessus exagitari se ma- Some have absurdly filled up the Verse thus:*  
 terna specie, verberibus Furiarum, ac tædis ar- Quem tibi jam Troja peperit fumante Creûsa;  
 dentibus.

332. Patrias a! aras. Pyrrhus was slain at the Altar of Apollo of Delphos, and his Father Achilles, at the Altar of Thymbræan Apollo at Troy. Interpreters therefore are puzzled to explain what is meant by *patrias aras*; some understand the Altars of Apollo, at whose Altar  
 Troy, was old enough to accompany his Father in his Flight. Others,  
 Quem tibi jam Troja abfessa est enixa Creûsa;  
 which, however it may be Virgil's Sense, has nothing of his poetical Spirit.

341. Amissæ parentis. A Question is here raised

*Illa lacrymans fundebat talia, ciebatque longos fletus incessum; quum heros Helenus Priamides affert se à mœnibus, multis eum cernentibus, agnoscitque suos, longusque ducit eos ad limina; et multum fundit lacrymas inter singula verba. Procedo, et agnosco parvam Trojam, Pergamæque simulata magnis, et orentem rivum Xanthi eegumine cistum, amplectorque limina Scææ portæ. Necnon et Teucri simul fruuntur sociâ urbe. Rex accipiebat illos in amplis partibus. In medio aulai libabant pocula Bæchi, dapibus impositis auro, tenebantque pateras.*

*Jamque dies, alterque dies, processit, et auræ vocant vela, carafisque infatur tumido destro. Aggredior vatem his dictis, ac quæso talia: O Trojægena, interpretes Divûm, qui sentis numina Phœbi, qui sentis Tripodas, lauros Clarii Apollinis, qui sentis sidera,*

*Talia fundebat lacrymans, longosque ciebat Incessum fletus; cum sese à mœnibus heros 345*  
*Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert,*  
*Agnoscitque suos, lætusque ad limina ducit;*  
*Et multum lacrymas verba inter singula fundit.*  
*Procedo, et parvam Trojam, simulataque magnis 349*  
*Pergamæ, et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum,*  
*Agnosco: Scææque amplector limina portæ:*  
*Necnon et Teucri sociâ simul urbe fruuntur:*  
*Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis.*  
*Aulai in medio libabant pocula Bæchi,*  
*Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant. 355*  
*Jamque dies, alterque dies, processit; et auræ*  
*Vela vocant, tumidoque inflatur carbasus Austro.*

*His vatem aggredior dictis, ac talia quæso:*  
*Trojægena, interpretes Divûm, qui numina Phœbi,*  
*Qui tripodas, Clarii lauros, qui sidera, sentis, 360*

## TRANSLATION.

heaved long unavailing Sobs; when the Hero Helennus, Priam's Son, advances from the City with a numerous Retinue, knows his Friends, with Joy conducts them to his Palace, and sheds Tears in Abundance between each Word. I set forward, and survey the little Troy, the *Castle of Pergamus*, that bore Resemblance to the great Original, a scanty Rivulet that bore Xanthus's Name, and I embrace the Threshold of the Scæan Gate. The Trojans too at the same Time enjoy the friendly City. The King entertained them in his spacious Galleries. In the Midst of the Court they quaffed Brimmers of Wine, while the Banquet was served in Gold, and each stood with a Goblet in his Hand. And now one Day, and a second passed on, while the Gales invite our Sails, and the Canvas bellies by the swelling South-wind. *Then* in these Words I accost the prophetic *Helenus*, and question him thus: Son of Trov, Interpreter of the Gods, who knowest the divine Will of Phœbus, *the Mysteries of the Tripods, the Laurels*

## NOTES.

raised, how *Andromache* came to know that *Cruisa* was lost. But where was the Difficulty of her being apprized of this before she left the Trojan Coast, especially when *Æneas* himself returned to Troy in quest of her?

354. *Libabant pocula.* It was customary for them at Entertainments, after the first Service, to introduce a Drinking-bout, with a Libation to the Gods. See Book first, Verse 740.

360. *Tripodas.* The Tripod was a Kind of three-footed Stool, whereon the Priests of *Apollon* sat when she delivered the Oracles,

360. *Clarii lauros.* They had a Way of Divination, by burning a Branch of Laurel, the crackling of which was a good Omen; but, if it consumed away without Noise, it was unlucky, as in *Tibullus*, Lib. II. 5. 81.

*Ut successa sacris crepitaret bene laurea flammis, Omne quo felix et sacer annus eat.*

360. *Clarii.* *Clarius* was an Epithet given to *Apollon*, from *Claros*, a City in *Ionia*, near *Coleophon*, where he had a famous Temple and Oracle,

Et volucrum linguas, et præpetis omina pennæ,  
Fare, age; namque omnem cursum mihi prof-  
pera dixit

Relligio; et cuncti suaferunt numine Divi  
Italiam petere, et terras tentare repostas:  
Sola novum, dictuque nefas, Harpyia Celæno 365  
Prodigium canit, et tristes denunciat iras,  
Obscœnamque famem. Quæ prima pericula  
vito?

Quidve sequens tantos possum superare labores?  
Hic Helenus, cæsis primum de more juvencis,  
Exorat pacem Divûm, vittasque resolvit 370  
Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phœbe,  
Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit;  
Atque hæc deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:  
Nate Deâ (nam te majoribus ire per altum

et linguas volucrum, et omina præpetis pennæ, age, fare; namque relligio prospera mihi dixit omnem cursum, et cuncti Divi suaferunt mihi petere Italiam, et tentare repostas terras: Harpyia. Celæno sola canit novum prodigium, nefasque dictu, et denunciat nobis tristes iras obscœnamque famem. Quæ prima pericula vito? quidve sequens possum superare tantos labores? Hic Helenus, juvencis primum cæsis de more, exorat pacem Divûm, resolvitque vittas sacrati capitis, ipseque ducit me manu ad tua limina, O Phœbe! suspensum multo numine; atque sacerdos deinde canit hæc ex divino ore: O nata Deâ (nam manifesta fides est mihi te ire per altum mare majoribus auspiciis,

## TRANSLATION.

of the Clarian God; who knowest the Science of the Stars, the ominous Sounds of Birds, and the Prognostics of every Wing that swiftly flies. Come then, declare (for hitherto the Omens of Religion have pronounced my whole Voyage to be prosperous, and all the Gods, by Indications of their divine Will, have directed me to go in Pursuit of Italy, and attempt a Settlement in Lands remote: The Harpy Celæno alone predicts a Prodigy strange and horrible to relate, and denounces against us direful Vengeance, and foul unnatural Famine) what are the principal Dangers I am to shun? Or by the Pursuit of what Means may I surmount Toils so great? Upon this Helenus first solicits the Peace of the Gods by sacrificing Bulls in due Form, then unbinds the Fillets of his consecrated Head, and himself leads me by the Hand to thy Temple, O Phœbus, anxious with great Awe of the God: Then the Priest, from his Lips divine, delivers these Predictions: Goddess-born (for that you steer through the Deep on some

## NOTES.

361. *Volucrum linguas, et præpetis omina pennæ.* Some Birds were subservient to Divination by the Sounds they uttered, and these were called *Oscines*: Of which Kind were the Crows, Ravens, &c. Hor. III. Carm. Ode XXVII. 2.

*Oscinem corvum prece suscitabo  
Scelis ab ortu.*

Others again answered the same End by their Manner of Flying, and were called *Præpetes*.

370. *Vittasque resolvit.* The Priest, in performing Sacrifice, had his Head bound about with Fillets; but, now that he is going to prophesy, he assumes the loose Air of an Enthusiast, as is said of the Sibyl, Æn. VI. 48.

*Non compta mansere corpora,*

372. *Multo suspensum numine.* Some read *suspensus*, which means, that Helenus was full of Anxiety and Perturbation from the Influence of the God. But it is much better applied to Æneas, who had good Reason to be in awful Suspense about his future Fortune.

375. *Auspiciis majoribus.* Among the various Omens and Prognostics whence they got Insight into Futurity, some were of a more important Nature, awakened greater Attention, shewed a more extraordinary Interposition of the Gods, and portended the Birth of some more glorious Events. Of this Kind were these heavenly Signs, Visions, and extraordinary Appearances, which had all along accompanied Æneas since he first set out from Troy.

*rex Deum sic sortitur fata, vol-  
viturque vices, is ordo vertitur)*  
*dictis expediam tibi pauca è mul-  
tis, quo tu hospita tutior lustras  
æquora, et pèssis confidere Au-  
sonio portu; nam Parca prohibe-  
bat te scire cætera, Junique  
Saturnia cætat Helenum fari ca.  
Principio, longa via invidia lon-  
gis terris procul dividit Italiam  
a te, quam tu, ignare, jam  
ire esse præparavi, paraque  
invadere vicinas portus. Et re-  
mus lentandus est in Trinacriâ  
undâ, et æquor Ausonii salis lu-  
strandum tuis navibus;*

Auspiciis manifesta fides, sic fata Deum rex  
Sortitur, volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo) 376  
Pauca tibi è multis, quo tutior hospita lustras  
Æquora, et Ausonio possis confidere portu,  
Expediam dictis: prohibent nam cætera Parca  
Scire, Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Juno.  
Principio, Italiam, quam tu jam rere propin-  
quam, 381  
Vicinosque ignare paras invadere portus,  
Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris:  
Ante et Trinacriâ lentandus remus in undâ,  
Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus æquor, 385

## TRANSLATION.

Enterprise of great Moment to me is unquestionably evident: So the Sovereign of the Gods dispenses his Decree, thus he fixes the Series of revolving Events; such the Scheme of Things is hastened to the Birth) that you may with the more Safety cross the Seas to which you are a Stranger, and settle at last in the Ionian Port, I will unfold to you a few Particulars of many; for the Destinies hinder you from knowing the rest, and Saturnian Juno forbids Helenus to reveal it. First of all a long intricate Voyage, with a Length of Lands, divides you from Italy, which you ignorantly deem already near, and whose Ports you are preparing to enter, as if they were just at hand. Before that happen, you shall both ply the bending Oar in the Trinacrian Wave, and visit with your Fleet the Plains of the

## NOTES.

375. *Fata sortitur.* Dispenses his Oracles by Of this Kind is the Interpretation of *Celæus's* Let, alluding to the Manner of consulting the Oracle, which was sometimes by drawing Lots.
379. *Prohibent nam cætera scire.* Pictius ob- about it, since the Gods would extricate him serves, that in almost all the ancient Copies from that Distress, Verse 394.
- there is a full Stop at *scire*; and *Scitias* chooses *Nec tu mensarum morsus borresce futuros.*
- this Pointing for several Reasons, which I shall *Fata viam invenienti—*
- mention, and add some others. First then, if So also the Death of his Father, with respect to we make both Parts of the Sentence refer to which *Æneas* questions not *Helenus's* Fore-know- ledge, but only complains of him for not reveal- the first Part and the last: *Prohibent scire—fa-* ing it to him, Verse 712.
- rique vetat.* Would *Juno* forbid to declare or *Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,*
- reveal to others what he did not know himself? *Hos mibi prædixit lustris—*
- Besides, he had seen before, he would only in- 384. *Trinacriâ.* Sicily, so called from its tri- angular Form, made by the three Promontories of *Pelorus*, *Pachynus*, and *Lilybaeum*, in which it terminates.
- form him of a few Events of the many that were 384. *Lentandus.* A descriptive Word, which denotes the bending Motion of the Oar, occasion- ed by the Resistance of the Waves; and there- fore signifies that they were to struggle hard in rowing.
- to befall him. *Pauca tibi è multis expediam;* which implies, that *Helenus* knew the rest, but was restrained by Heaven from communicating them to him: Some of these Events it was not proper for him to know, because the Accom- plishment of them depended on his own Free-will: Others again *Juno* withheld *Helenus* from re- vealing to him, that he might be the more per- plexed with Doubt and Anxiety, and the more surprized and unprovided against the Calamity: 385. *Ausonii.* See above the Note on Verse 171.

Infernique lacus, Æææque insula Circes;  
 Quàm tutâ possis urbem componere terrâ.  
 Signa tibi dicam: tu condita mente teneto.  
 Cum tibi sollicito, secreti ad fluminis undam,  
 Littoreis ingens inventa sub illicibus sus  
 Triginta caputum fetus enixa jacebit,  
 Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati;  
 Is locus urbis erit; requies ea certa laborum.  
 Nec tu menfarum morfus horresce futuros:  
 Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.  
 Has autem terras, Italique hanc littoris oram,  
 Proxima quæ nostri perfunditur æquoris æstu,  
 Effuge: cuncta malis habitantur mœnia Graiis.  
 Hic et Narycii posuerunt mœnia Locri,

390

394

*infernique locus, insulaque Æææ  
 Circes, antequam possis componere  
 urbem in tutâ terrâ. Dicam  
 tibi signa: tu teneto ea condita  
 mente. Cum ingens sus inventa  
 tibi sollicito, ad undam secreti  
 fluminis sub littoreis illicibus,  
 jacebit enixa fetus triginta ca-  
 pitum, alba, recubans solo, et  
 albi nati circum ejus ubera, is  
 erit locus urbis, ea erit certa  
 requies tibi laborum. Nec tu  
 horresce futuros morfus menfarum:  
 Fata invenient tibi viam, A-  
 polleque vocatus aderit. Effuge  
 autem has terras, hancque oram  
 Itali littoris, quæ proxima per-  
 funditur æstu nostri æquoris:  
 cuncta ista mœnia habitantur  
 malis Graiis. Hic et Narycii  
 Locri posuerunt mœnia,*

## TRANSLATION.

Ausonian Sea, the infernal Lakes, and Ææan Circe's Isle, before it be in your Power to build a City in a quiet peaceful Land. The Signs I will declare to you, keep them treasured up in your Mind. When, thoughtfully musing by the Streams of the secret River, you shall find a large Sow that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, reclining on the Ground, under the Elms that shade the Banks of the River, white the Dam, the Offspring white around her Dugs: That shall be the Station of the City: There is the Period fixed to all thy Labours: Nor be disturbed at the future Event of eating your Tables: The Fates will find out an Expedient, and Apollo invoked will befriend you. But shun those Coasts, and those nearest Limits of the Italian Shore, which are washed by the Tide of our Sea: All those Cities are inhabited by the mischievous Greeks. Here the Locrians of the City Narycium have raised their Walls, and Cretan Ido-

## NOTES.

385. *Æææque insula Circes.* Circe was the Daughter of the Sun and the Nymph Perse; she is called *Ææan* from *Ææa*, an Island and City belonging to the Kingdom of *Colchus*, about the Mouth of the River *Phasis*. She married the King of the *Sarmatians*, whom having poisoned, she fled to *Italy* to a Promontory, which from her was denominated *Circe's Mount*, now *Circello*: The Marshes surrounding it, which are now drained, gave it the Form of an Island.

387. *Tutâ terrâ.* He says in a safe Land, because he had been baffled in his former Attempts to build in *Thrace* and *Crete*.

390. *Littoreis ingens.* See the Accomplishment of this Prediction in the eighth Book, Verse 42. The Holms, that shade the Banks

of the *Tyber*, are here called *littoreæ*, along the Shore or Bank.

393. *Is locus urbis erit.* Here *Alba* was built, which had its Name from this Omen of the white Sow and her white Pigs.

*Et sicit Alba potens albæ suis omine diæa.*

Propert. IV.

396. *Has autem terras.* The Lands of *Calabria* and *Apulia*, formerly called *Magna Græcia*, Great Greece, which *Helenus* points out to *Æneas*, their Distance from *Epirus* not being very considerable.

399. *Narycii Locri.* The Locrians originally were a People of *Pbocis* in *Achaia*. They followed *Ajax Oileus* to the Siege of *Troy*, *Iliad* II. 527, and a Colony of them settled in *Magna Græcia*, either under the Conduct of the same



*et Lyctius Idomeneus obsedit Sal-*  
*lentinus campos milite: hic est il-*  
*la parva Petilia subnixa muro*  
*Philoctetæ Melibœi ducis. Quin,*  
*ubi tuæ classes transmissæ trans*  
*æquora fiterint, et jam solves*  
*vota, aris positus in litore, tu*  
*velare adopertus quoad comas*  
*purpureo amictu, ne qua hostilis*  
*facies occurrat tibi inter sanctos*  
*ignes in bene Deorum, et tur-*  
*bet omnia. Socii teneto hunc*  
*morem sacrorum, tu ipse teneto*  
*hunc, casti tui nepotes maneant*  
*in hac religione. Ast ubi ven-*  
*tus admoverit te digressum hinc*  
*Siculæ oræ, et claustra angusti*  
*Pelori rarefcent;*

Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos 400  
 Lyctius Idomeneus: hic illa ducis Melibœi  
 Parva Philoctetæ subnixa Petilia muro.  
 Quin, ubi transmissæ steterint trans æquora  
 classes,  
 Et positus aris jam vota in litore solves;  
 Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu: 405  
 Ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore Deorum  
 Hostilis facies occurrat, et omnia turbet.  
 Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto:  
 Hæc casti maneant in religione nepotes.  
 Ast ubi digressum Siculæ te admoverit oræ 410  
 Ventus, et angusti rarefcent claustra Pelori;

## TRANSLATION.

meneus with his Troops has possessed the Plains of Salentum: Here stands that little City Petilia defended by the Walls of Philoctetes the Melibœan Chief. Further, when your Fleet, having crossed the Seas, shall come to a Station, and you shall pay your Vows at the Altars raised on the Shore, be sure to cover your Head, muffling yourself up in a purple Veil; lest the Face of an Enemy, amidst the sacred Fires in Honour of the Gods, appear, and disturb the Omens. This Custom, in Sacrifice, let your Friends, this yourself observe: To this religious Institution let your pious Descendants adhere. But when, after setting out, the Wind shall waft you to the Sicilian Coast, and the Streights of narrow Pelorus shall

## NOTES.

same Ajax Oileus, or rather (he having died in his Return from Troy, see Æn. I. 44.) of Ewan-  
 tes. There they built a City called Narycia or Narycius, probably after the Name of Naryx, Ajax's native City.

400. *Sallentinus campos.* The Sallentines were a People in the eastern Parts of Italy, whose Country stretched out into the Sea, like a Peninsula, over against Epirus, now called Terra d'Otranto, formerly Messapia and Japygia. They derived their Name from the Promontory of Sallentinum, the same with Japygium, now the Cape of Saint Mary, which terminates that Part of Italy.

401. *Lyctius Idomeneus.* Idomeneus is so called from Lyctus, a City in Crete, whence he being expelled, for the Reason above mentioned, came into this Part of Italy, and there planted a Colony. See Verse 104.

401. *Melibœi parva, &c.* Philoctetes, the Son of Peas, King of Melibœa, a City of Thes-  
 sely, at the Foot of Mount Ossa. He set Fire to Hercules's Funeral Pile at that Hero's Re-  
 quest, and received a Present from him of his Bow and Arrows, that were dipped in the poison-  
 ous Blood of the Hydra of Lerna. He set out for Troy with the other Greeks, but was shame-  
 fully abandoned by them in Lemnos, because of an ulcerated Wound he had got by the Bite of a Serpent. But, it being fated that Troy could not  
 be taken without those Arrows of Hercules which were in his Possession, they were forced to recal him. After Troy was taken, hearing that the Melibœans had made a Revolt, he repaired to Calabria, and there built Petilia, or, according to  
 others, fortified it with Walls.

405. *Velare comas.* It was customary for the Romans to cover their Heads in Sacrifice, and other Acts of Worship, to most of their Gods, as we learn from many Passages of the Roman Authors:

*Invocat Deus immortales, ut sibi auxilium ferant*  
*Manibus puris; capite aperto—*

says Plautus, Amphit. Ac. V. Sc. 1. Verse 41.  
 And this Custom they derive from Æneas.

411. *Rarefcent claustra Pelori.* Pelorus, or Pelerum, now Capo di Faro, is a Promontory on the eastern Point of Sicily, so nigh to Italy, that it is said by several Authors to have been once contiguous, and torn asunder from it by an Earthquake,

Læva tibi tellus, et longo læva petantur  
Æquora circuitu: dextrum fuge littus, et undas.

Hæc loca vi quondam, et vastâ convulsa ruinâ  
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)  
Dissiluisse ferunt: cum protinus utraque tellus  
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus, et undis 417  
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit; arvaque, et  
urbes

Littore diductas angusto interluit æstu.  
Dextrum Scylla latus lævum implacata Cha-  
rybdis 420

Obsidet; atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos  
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras  
Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat undâ.  
At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca latebris, 424  
Ora exsertantem, et naves in saxa trahentem:  
Prima hominis facies, et pulchrô pectore virgo,  
Pube tenus; postrema immani corpore pristis,

læva tellus et læva æquora pe-  
tantur tibi longo circuitu, fuge  
dextrum littus et dextras undas.  
Ferunt hæc loca, quondam con-  
vulsa vi et vastâ ruinâ, dissilu-  
isse, cum protinus utraque tellus  
foret una, pontus vi venit medio,  
et undis abscidit Hesperium latus  
Siculo latere, æstuque angusto in-  
terluit arva et urbes diductas à  
se invicem litore. Scylla ob-  
sidet dextrum latus, implacata  
Charybdis obsidet lævum, atque  
imo gurgite barathri ter sorbet  
vastos fluctus in abruptum, rur-  
susque erigit eos alternos sub au-  
ras, et verberat sidera undâ.  
At spelunca cohibet in cæcis la-  
tebris Scyllam exsertantem ora,  
et trahentem naves in saxa. Pri-  
ma facies est hominis, et virgo,  
cùm pulchro pectore, tenus pube;  
postrema est pristis immani cor-  
pore,

## TRANSLATION.

open wider to the Eye, veer to the Land on the Left, and to the Sea on the Left by a long Circuit: Fly the Right both Sea and Shore. These Lands, they say, once with Violence and vast Desolation convulsed (such Resolutions long Tract of Time is able to produce) burst asunder; when in Continuity both Lands were one, the Sea rushed impetuously between, and by its Waves tore the Italian Side from that of Sicily; and now with a narrow Firth runs between the Fields and Cities separated by different Shores. Scylla guards the right Side, implacable Charybdis the Left, and thrice with the deep Eddies of its voracious Gulph swallows up the vast Billows into the broken Abyss, and again spouts them out by Turns high into the Air, and lashes the Stars with the Waves. As to Scylla, a Cave confines her within its dark Recesses, reaching forth her Jaws, and sucking in Vessels upon the Rocks. First she presents a human Form, a lovely Virgin down to the Middle: Her lower Parts are those of a hideous Pristis, with

## NOTES.

Earthquake, as Virgil here relates, though it is more probable that this Circumstance is fabulous. See the Description of Sicily in the Universal History. The *Claustra Pelori* are the Streights of Messina, which naturally open to the View, and grow more wide, the nearer one approaches to them.

420. Scylla. Scylla is a Rock in Calabria, opposite to Charybdis, both of them very dangerous to Ships; hence they are represented by the Poets as hideous devouring Monsters. Virgil gives us here the fabulous Description of Scylla,

Verse 424. She was the Daughter of Phorcus, whom Circe is said to have transformed into this Monster, because she was her Rival. Charybdis again is given out to have been a rapacious Whore, who, having taken away Hercules's Oxen, was thunderstruck by Jupiter, and thrown into the Sea, where she was transformed into a devouring Whirlpool.

427. Pristis. The Pristis is a Fish commonly reckoned of the Whale Kind, of a prodigious Length. Pliny mentions some of them in the Indian Sea to have been two hundred Cubits in Length,

commiffa quoad caudas delphini-  
um utero lutorum. Præstat te  
ceffantem luftrare metas Trinacrii  
Pachyni, et circumflectere longos  
curfus, quàm femel vidiffè infor-  
mam Scyllam fub vaffo antro, et  
jara refonantia cæruleis canibus.  
Præterea, fi qua prudentia eft  
Heleno vati, fi qua fides eft ei,  
fi Apollo implet ejus animum ve-  
ris, O nate Drâ, prædicam tibi  
illud unum præque omnibus, et  
repetens iterum iterumque hoc te  
monebo; primum prece adora nu-  
men magnæ Junonis; libens cane  
vota Junoni, fuperaque potentem  
divinam fupplicibus donis: fic  
denique to mittere victor ad Ita-  
liæ fines, Trinacriâ relictâ. U-  
bi tu delatus huc accefferis Cu-  
mæam urbem, divinosque lacus,  
et Averna fonantia fylvis;

Delphinum caudas utero commiffa lutorum:  
Præstat Trinacrii metas luftrare Pachyni  
Ceffantem, longos et circumflectere curfus, 430  
Quàm femel informem vaffo vidiffè fub antro  
Scyllam, et cæruleis canibus refonantia faxa.  
Præterea, fi qua eft Heleno prudentia, vati  
Si qua fides, animum fi veris implet Apollo;  
Unum illud tibi, nate Deâ, præque omnibus  
unum 435  
Prædicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque mo-  
nebo:  
Junonis magnæ primum prece numen adora;  
Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque poten-  
tem  
Supplicibus fupera donis; fic denique victor  
Trinacriâ fines Italos mittere relictâ. 440  
Huc ubi delatus Cumæam accefferis urbem,  
Divinosque lacus, et Averna fonantia fylvis;

## TRANSLATION.

Dolphins Tails joined to the Wombs of Wolves. It is better with Delay to cir-  
cuit round the Extremities of the Sicilian Promontory Pachynus, and steer a long  
winding Courfe, than once to view the mif-shapen Scylla under her capacious  
Den, and thofe Rocks that roar with her Sea-green Dogs. Farther, if Helenus  
has any Skill, if any Credit is due to him as a Prophet, if Apollo ftore his Mind  
with Truth, I will give you this one previous Admonition, this one, O Goddeſs-  
born, above all the reſt, and I will inculcate it upon you again and again: Be  
fure you, in the firſt place, with Supplications worſhip great Juno's Divinity: To  
Juno chearfully in Hymns addreſs your Vows, and vanquiſh the powerful Em-  
preſs of the Skies with humble Offerings; thus at length, leaving Trinacria, you  
ſhall be diſmiſſed victorious to the Territories of Italy. When waſted thither,  
you ſhall reach the City Cumæ, the hallowed Lakes, and the Floods of Avernus  
reſounding through the Woods; you ſhall ſee the raving Prophetesſes, who, be-

## NOTES.

Length. It is likewiſe called *Piſſirix* by *Cicero* were heard, like the Baying of Dogs, or Howling  
of Wolves.

*Et ſperſam ſubter caudam piſſiricis adiæſu.*

The Name is derived from *πῖστρος*, *ſeſtor*, becauſe Italy, on the Campanian Coaſt.

439. *Pachyni.* *Pachynum* is the Southern Promontory of Sicily, now *Capo Paſſaro*.

442. *Canibus refonantia.* This explains the the iſoſired Sibyl.

Reason why *Scylla* was repreſented as terminat-  
ing in the Figure of Wolves or Dogs, becauſe, *441. Cumæam urbem.* Cumæ was a City in  
according as the lower Parts of the Rock were *Italy*, on the Campanian Coaſt.  
ſtruck with the Waves, hoarſe growling Sounds *442. Divinosque lacus.* The Lakes of Lu-  
crinus and *Avernus* in Campania, near Cumæ,  
ceſs to purge away the Exhalations that aroſe  
from

Infanam vatem aspicias; quæ rupe sub imâ  
Fata canit, foliisque notas, et nomina mandat.  
Quæcunque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
Digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusi relinquit:

Illæ manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt.

Verùm eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
Impulit, et teneras turbavit janua frondes; 449  
Nunquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,  
Nec revocare situs, aut jungere carmina curat:  
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllæ.  
Hic tibi ne qua moræ fuerint dispendia tanti,  
(Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum

Vela vocet, possisque sinus implere secundos) 455  
Quin adeas vatem, precibusque oracula poscas  
Ipsa canat, vocemque volens, atque ora resolvat.  
Illæ tibi Italiæ populos, venturaque bella,

aspicias insanam vatem quæ canit fata sub imâ rupe, mandatque notas et nomina foliis. Virgo dixerit in numerum, atque relinquit seclusa in antro, quæcunque carmina descripsit in foliis: illæ manent immota in locis, neque cedunt ab ordine. Verùm cum tenuis ventus impulit eam, cardine verso, et janua turbavit teneras frondes; nunquam deinde curat prendere ea volitantia in cavo saxo, nec revocare situs, aut jungere carmina. Abeunt inconsulti, odereque sedem Sibyllæ. Hic, ne qua dispendia moræ fuerint tibi tanti (quamvis socii increpitent, et cursus vocet vela in altum, possisque implere sinus secundos) quin adeas vatem, precibusque poscas ut ipsa canat oracula, volensque resolvat vocem atque ora. Illæ expedit tibi populos Italiæ, bellaque ventura

## TRANSLATION.

neath a deep Rock, reveals the Decrees of Heaven, and commits to the Leaves of Trees her Characters and Words. Whatever Verses the Virgin has inscribed on the Leaves, she ranges in harmonious Order, and leaves in the Cave inclosed by themselves. Uncovered they remain in their Position, nor recede from their Order. But when, upon turning the Hinge, a small Breath of Wind has blown upon them, and the Door, by opening, hath discomposed the tender Leaves, she never afterwards gives herself the Trouble to catch the Verses as they are fluttering in the hollow Cave, nor to recover their Situation, or join them together. Thus her Votaries depart without a Response, and detest the Sibyl's Grot. Let not the Loss of some Time there seem of such Consequence to you (though your Friends chide your Delay, the Necessities of your Voyage strongly invite your Sails into the Deep, and you may have an Opportunity to fill the belying Canvas with a prosperous Gale) as to hinder you from visiting the Prophetess, and earnestly intreating her to deliver the Oracles herself, and vouchsafe to open her Lips in vocal Accents. She will declare to you the Italian Nations, your future

## NOTES.

from it, they became so foul and unwholesome, divine Fury, exstastic, and transported out of her  
that it is said no Bird could fly over that Lake Senses.

without being suffocated. Hence it got the Name 453. Hic tibi, &c. I here follow the Point-  
of *Avernus*, quasi *aornus*, inaccessible to Birds, ing that is in H. Stephen's Edition, which con-  
and, from its pestilential Quality, was taken for nects tanti with *quin adeas*, and shuts up the  
the Mouth of Hell, *Æn. VI. 126.* two Lines that intervene in a Parenthesis.

*Facilis descensus Averni.*

443. *Insanam vatem.* *Insana* here is not to clear, This makes the Construction easy, and the Sense  
be taken in a bad Sense, it signifies inspired with a

*et quo modo fugiasque ferasque  
quemque laborem, ventrataque  
dabit tibi secundos cursus. Hæc  
sunt quæ liceat te moneri nostrâ  
voce. Age, vade, et factis tuis  
fer ingentem Trojam ad æthera.*

*Quæ postquam vates sic locu-  
tus est amico ore, dehinc imperat  
dona gravia ex auro sectoque  
elephanto ferri ad naves; stipat-  
que in carinis ingens argentum,  
Dodonæosque lebetas, lorica con-  
sertam hamis, trilicemque auro:  
et conum insignis galeæ, cristas-  
que comantes, arma Neoptolemi:  
sua dona sunt et meo parenti.  
Addit equos, additque duces.  
Supplet remigium; simul instruit  
socios armis. Interea Anchises  
jubebat aptare classem velis, ne  
qua mora fieret vento ferenti-  
bus.*

Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque labo-  
rem,

Expediet; cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 466  
Hæc sunt quæ nostrâ liceat te voce moneri.

Vade, age, et ingentem factis fer ad æthera  
Trojam.

Quæ postquam vates sic ore affatus amico est,  
Dona dehinc auro gravia, sectoque elephanto,  
Imperat ad naves ferri; stipatque carinis 465  
Ingens argentum, Dodonæosque lebetas,  
Loricam consertam hamis, auroque trilicem,  
Et conum insignis galeæ, cristasque comantes,  
Arma Neoptolemi: sunt et sua dona parenti:  
Addit equos, additque duces. 470  
Remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.  
Interea classem velis aptare jubebat  
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.

## TRANSLATION.

Wars, and by what Means you may shun or sustain every Hardship; and, with Reverence address'd, will give you a successful Voyage. These are all the Instructions I am at Liberty to give you. Go then, and by your Atchievements raise mighty Troy to Heaven. Which Words, when the Prophet had thus with friendly Accent pronounced, he orders Presents next of great Value to be carried to the Ships, consisting of Gold and Ivory; and within the Sides of my Vessel flows a large Quantity of Silver-plate, and Caldrons of Dodonean Brass, a Mail thick set with Rings, and wrought in Gold of triple Tissue; together with the Cone and waving Crest of a shining Helmet, Arms which belonged to Neoptolemus. My Father too has proper Gifts conferred on him. He gives us Horses besides, he gives us Guides; he supplies us with Rowers, and at the same Time furnishes our Crew with Arms. Mean while Anchises gave Orders to equip our Fleet with Sails, that we might not lose the favouring Gale. Whom the Inter-

## NOTES.

460. *Venerata.* The Ancients used the active Verb *venero*, as in Plautus in *Trucul.* *Date mihi hoc Stactem, atque ignem in aram, ut venerem Lucinam matrem.*

466. *Dodonæosque lebetas.* i. e. Kettles of fine Brass, like that of *Dodona*, a City in *Epirus*, where *Jupiter* had a famous Oracle of great Antiquity. The Manner of delivering that Oracle was, we are told, by a certain Number of Brass Kettles or Basins, which were contrived to hang contiguous to one another, so that the Motion of one might be communicated to all the rest; and from the Sounds they emitted, the Meaning of the Oracle was gathered.

467. *Loricam consertam hamis.* The *Lorica* was a Cuiras or Coat of Armour for covering the Body from the Neck down to the Waist. It was at first composed of Leathern Thongs, whence it got the Name of *Lorica*, from *Lorum*, a Thong. Afterwards it was wrought with Iron *laminae*, or thin Plates of Iron, with Hooks or Rings linked together, sometimes single, sometimes twofold, sometimes threefold. The two last were termed *bilix*, *trilix*.

467. *Hamis auroque.* i. e. *Hamis aureis*, with Rings or Hooks of Gold, as in the *Georgics*, *maculis insignis et albo*, for *maculis albis insignis*, distinguished by white Spots, *Geor. III. 56.*  
467. *Bis*

Quem Phœbi interpres multo compellat honore :  
 Conjugio Anchisa Veneris dignate superbo, 475  
 Cura Deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,  
 Ecce tibi Aufoniæ tellus ; hanc arripe velis :  
 Et tamen hanc pelago præterlabare necesse est. ††  
 Aufoniæ pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.  
 Vade, ait, O felix nati pietate. Quid ultra 480  
 Provehor, et fando surgentes demoror Ausiros ?  
 Nec minus Andromache, digressu mœsta su-  
 premo,  
 Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes,  
 Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem : nec cedit ho-  
 nori :  
 Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur : 485  
 Accipe et hæc, manuum tibi quæ monumenta  
 mearum  
 Sint, puer, et longum Andromachæ testentur  
 amorem,  
 Conjugis Hectoreæ. Cape dona extrema tuorum.

Quem interpres Plæbi compellat multo honore : Anchisa auctore superbo coniugio Veneris, cura Deum, bis erepte Pergameis ruinis ; ecce tellus Aufoniæ tibi ; arripe hanc velis : et tamen necesse est ut præterlabare hanc pelago. Illa pars Aufoniæ, quam Apollo pandit tibi, est procul. Vade, ait. O felix piate nati : quid ego provehor ultra, et fando demoror surgentes Ausiros ? Nec minus Andromache, mœsta supremo digressu, fert vestes picturatas subtemine auri, et Phrygiam chlamydem Ascanio, nec cedit suo honori : Oneratque enim textilibus donis, ac fatur talia : O puer, accipe et hæc, quæ sint monumenta tibi mearum manuum, et testentur longum amorem Andromachæ Hectoreæ conjugis : cape extrema dona tuorum.

## TRANSLATION.

preter of Apollo accosts with high Respect : Anchises, honoured with Venus's illustrious Bed, the Object of Heaven's peculiar Care, twice saved from the Ruins of Troy, lo there the Coast of Aufonia lies before you ; thither speed your Way with full Sail : And yet you must steer your Course beyond that Coast : That Part of Aufonia which Apollo opens to your Hope lies remote. Go, says he, happy in the pious Duty of your Son : Why do I farther insist, and by my Discourse retard you from enjoying the rising Gales ? In like Manner Andromache, grieved at our final Departure, brings forth to Ascanius Vestments wrought in Figures of Gold, and a Phrygian Cloak ; nor falls short of her Dignity ; she loads the Boy besides with Presents of her Labours in the Loom, and thus addresses him : Take these too, my Child, which may be Memorials to you of my Handywork, and testify the permanent Affection of Andromache the Spouse of Hector : Accept the last Presents of thy Friends : O the dear Image, which is all that I have

## NOTES.

476. *Bis Pergameis erepte ruinis.* First, when Troy was taken by *Ilerens*, and a second Time, when it was burnt by the *Greeks*.  
 483. *Subtemine auri.* *Subtamen* is properly the *Woof*, as *flamen* is the *Warp*.  
 484. *Phrygiam chlamydem.* i. e. *Of Needle-work*, an Art of which the *Phrygians*, according to *Pliny*, were the Inventors. The *Chlamys*, properly, was a military Garment, a kind of Cassock or upper Vestment, which the General wore over his Corset.  
 487. *Nec cedit honori.* This is capable of three Senses ; for it may either signify that *Andromache* confers Gifts on *Ascanius* suitable to his Dignity, or that she is nothing short of the Honour conferred on *Æneas* and his Followers by her Husband : Or, lastly, that the Gifts are worthy of the Giver, and becoming her Quality, which is the Sense given in the Translation.  
 485. *Textilibus donis.* As the other Presents were of Needle-work, so these here are the Work she had wove in the Loom, in which it was usual for the Ladies of that Age to employ themselves.

O imago mei *Astyanactis* quæ  
sola super est mihi! sic ille fe-  
rebat oculos, sic manus, sic ora;  
et nunc pubesceret æquali ævo te-  
cum. Ego digrediens affabar  
hos, lacrymis obortis: Vivite fe-  
lices vos quibus jua fortuna jam  
est peracta: nos vocamur in alia  
fata ex aliis. Quies est par-  
ta vobis, nullum æquor maris vobis  
arandum, neque arva *Ausoniae*  
semper cedentia retro vobis quæ-  
renda: videtis effigiem *Xanthi*,  
*Trojamque* quam vestra manus  
feceris: opto, melioribus auspiciis,  
et quæ fuerit minus obvia *Graiiis*.  
Si quando intraro *Tybrim* arva-  
que vicina *Tybridis*, cernamque  
mœnia data meæ genti, facie-  
mus uterque olim cognatos, po-  
pulosque propinquos ex *Epiro*,  
ex *Hesperia*, quibus idem *Dar-  
danus* fuit auctor, atque idem  
fuit casus, facimus, inquam,  
utramque *Trojam* unam animis.  
Ea cura maneat vestris nepotes.

O mihi sola mei super *Astyanactis* imago!  
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat: 490  
Et nunc æquali tecum pubesceret ævo.  
Hos ego digrediens lacrymis affabar obortis:  
Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta  
Jam sua: nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.  
Vobis par-  
ta quies; nullum maris æquor aran-  
dum; 495  
Arva neque *Ausoniae* semper cedentia retro,  
Quærenda. Effigiem *Xanthi*, *Trojamque* vi-  
detis,  
Quam vestrae fecere manus; melioribus, opto,  
Auspiciis, et quæ fuerit minus obvia *Graiiis*.  
Si quando *Tybrim*, vicinaque *Tybridis* arva 500  
Intraro, gentique meæ data mœnia cernam;  
Cognatas urbes olim, populosque propinquos,  
*Epiro*, *Hesperia*, quibus idem *Dardanus* auctor,  
Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque  
*Trojam* animis. Maneat nostros ea cura ne-  
potes. 505

## TRANSLATION.

now left of my *Astyanax*! Just such Eyes, such Hands, such Looks he shewed:  
And now of equal Age with you would have been blooming into Youth. I, with  
Tears in my Eyes, thus addressed them at parting: Live in Joy and Felicity, ye  
whose Fortune is now accomplished: We are summoned from Fate to Fate: To  
you Tranquillity is secured; no Expanse of Sea have you to plough; nor to pur-  
sue the Lands of *Ausonia* still flying from us. You are blessed to see the Image of  
*Xanthus* and *Troy* which your own Hands have built, Heaven grant it be with  
happier Auspices, and be less obnoxious to the Greeks. If ever I shall enter  
the *Tyber*, and the Lands that border on the *Tyber*, and view the Walls allotted  
to my Race, we will hereafter make of our kindred Cities, and allied People,  
yours in *Epirus* and mine in *Italy*, who have both the same Founder *Dardanus*,  
and the same Fortune we will, I say, make of both one *Troy* in mutual Affection  
and Good-will: Be this the future Care of our Posterity.

## NOTES.

themselves, as is evident from the noted Story of *contrary Winds, Galeas, that Prophet of Plagues, Pentelope's Web*.

489. O mihi sola, &c. I take the Construc-  
tion to be thus: O Imago, sola super, i. e. super-  
regard, that, if he grew up, he would prove a  
runt, or quæ superest mihi mei *Astyanactis*: greater Hero than his Father, and avenger his  
As *Valerius* says, Nec spes ulla super, i. e. su-  
Country's Wees. *Uly* is, therefore, finding him  
where he had been concealed by his Mother,  
threw him down from the Wall, upon which the  
Greek sat still.

489. *Astyanactis*. The Story of *Astyanax*  
is this: When the Greeks, after the Destruction  
of *Troy*, were hindered from returning home by  
505. *Unamque Trojam*. By this we are to  
understand

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta ;  
 Unde iter Italiam, cursusque brevissimus undis.  
 Sol ruit interea, et montes umbrantur opaci.  
 Sternimur optatæ gremio telluris, ad undam,  
 Sortiti remos, passimque in littore sicco  
 Corpora curamus ; fessos sopor irrigat artus.  
 Necdum orbem medium nox horis acta subi-  
 bat ;

Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus, et omnes  
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus æra captat.  
 Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia cœlo,  
 Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Tri-  
 ones,

Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.  
 Postquam cuncta videt cœlo constare sereno,  
 Dat clarum è puppi signum : nos castra move-  
 mus,

Tentamusque viam, et velorum pandimus alas.  
 Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,

*Provehimur pelago juxta vi-  
 cina Ceraunia, unde iter, cursus-  
 que est brevissimus undis, in  
 Italiam. Interea sol ruit, et o-  
 paci montes umbrantur. Sterni-  
 mur gremio optatæ telluris, ad-  
 undam, sortiti remos, passimque  
 curamus corpora in sicco littore :  
 sopor irrigat nostros fessos artus.  
 Necdum nox acta horis subibat  
 medium orbem ; Palinurus haud  
 segnis surgit strato, et explorat  
 omnes ventos, atque captat æra  
 auribus. Notat cuncta sidera  
 labentia tacito cœlo, Arcturum,  
 pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque  
 Triones, circumspicitque Oriona  
 armatum auro. Postquam videt  
 cuncta constare in sereno cœlo,  
 dat clarum signum è puppi : nos  
 movemus castra, tentamusque  
 viam, et pandimus alas velorum.  
 Jamque Aurora rubescebat, stel-  
 lis fugatis,*

## TRANSLATION.

We pursue our Voyage near the adjacent Ceraunian Mountains ; whence lies our Way, and shortest Course by Sea to Italy. Mean while the Sun goes down ; and the opaque Mountains are wrapped up in Shade. On the Bosom of the wished-for Earth we lay us down by the Waves, having distributed the Oars by Lot, and all along the dry Beach indulge ourselves in soft Repose : Sleep diffuses its balmy Dews over our weary Limbs. Night, driven by the winged Hours, had not yet reached her midway Course, when Palinurus springs alert from his Bed, examines every Wind, and lends his Ears to catch the coming Breeze : He observes every gliding Star in the silent Sky, Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the two northern Bears, and throws his Eyes around Orion armed with Gold. After he sees all Appearances of settled Weather in the serene Sky, he gives the loud Signal from the Stern : We decamp, attempt our Voyage, and expand the Wings of our Sails. And now, the Stars being chased away, blushing Aurora appeared

## NOTES.

understand *Buthrotus*, the City of *Heleneus* in *Epirus*, which bore a Resemblance to *Troy*, and was inhabited by a *Trojan* Colony, and the City which *Æneas* designed to build in *Italy*, and call by the Name of *Troy*.

506. *Ceraunia*. The *Ceraunia*, or *Acrocerania*, as they are also called, are exceeding high Mountains that bound *Epirus* on the North ; they have their Name from *νεῦρος*, *Thunder*, to which,

by their Height, they are much exposed.  
 507. *Cursusque brevissimus*. The Distance between *Epirus* and *Italy* is not reckoned above seven hundred Furlongs, or one and twenty Miles.

517. *Armatum auro*. Because the Belt and Sword of the Constellation *Orion* are formed of very bright Stars, as in *Lucian*.

*Effseri nimium fulgor latus Orionis*.



*cum procul videmus colles obscuros, humilemque Italiam. Achates primus conclamat Italian; socii salutant Italiam læto clamore. Tum pater Anchises induit magnum cratera coronâ, impletque cum mero, statque in celsa puppi vocavit Divos: O Di, potentes maris et terræ tempestatumque, ferte nobis facilitatem ventis, et spirate secundi. Optatæ auræ crebrescunt, portusque patet jam propior, templumque Minervæ apparet in arce. Socii legunt vela, et torquent proras ad littora. Portus curvatur in arcum ab Eoo fluctu, cautes objectæ spumant subâ aspergine; ipse latet: turriti scopuli dantunt brachia geminis muro, templumque refugit à littore. Hic vidi in gramine primum omen, nempe quatuor equos candore nivali tendentes campum latè.*

Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates; Italiam læto socii clamore salutant. Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera coronâ 525 Induit, implevitque mero; Divosque vocavit, Stans celsâ in puppi. Di, maris et terræ tempestatumque potentes, Ferte viam vento facilem, et spirate secundi. Crebrescunt optatæ auræ; portusque patefcit 530 Jam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervæ. Vela legunt socii, et proras ad littora torquent. Portus ab Eoo fluctu curvatur in arcum, Objectæ falsâ spumant aspergine cautes; Ipse latet; gemino demittunt brachia muro 535 Turriti scopuli; refugitque à littore templum. Quatuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi Tondentes campum latè, candore nivali.

## TRANSLATION.

when far off we spy the Hills obscure, and lowly Plains of Italy. Italy Achates first calls aloud; Italy the Crew with joyous Acclamations hail. Then Father Anchises decked a capacious Bowl with a Garland, and filled it up with Wine; and invoked the Gods, standing on the lofty Stern. Ye Gods, who rule Sea and Land, and Storms, grant us a prosperous Voyage by a favourable Wind, and breathe propitious. The wished-for Gales begin to swell; and now the Port opens nearer to our View, and on the Promontory appears the Temple of Minerva. Our Crew furl the Sails, and turn about their Prows to the Shore. Where the Waves break from the East, the Port bends into an Arch, the jutting Cliffs foam with the sparkling Brine; the Port itself lies hid: Two Turret-like Rocks stretch out their Arms on either Side in a double Wall, and the Temple recedes from the Shore. - Here, on the grassy Meadow, I saw, as our first Omen, four Snow-white Steeds grazing the Plain at large; and my Father Anchises calls out:

## NOTES.

525. *Coronâ induit.* To crown the Bowl; *536. Refugit à littore.* i. e. Though at some distance it appears just in the Port, yet, when you come nearer, the intervening Space between the Port and it widens, and it seems gradually to retire from the Shore.
537. *Primum omen.* They used carefully to observe the first Objects that offered to them at landing in any Country where they designed to settle, and from thence drew Prognostics of their future good or bad Fortune.
531. *Templum in arce Minervæ.* Strabo mentions a Temple of Minerva, on the Promontory of Ippium, which probably is here signified.

Et pater Anchises : bellum ô terra hospita,  
portas ;

Bello armantur equi ; bellum hæc armenta mi-  
nantur : 540

Sed tamen iidem olim curru succedere sueti

Quadrupedes, et fræna jugo concordia ferre :

Spes est pacis, ait. Tum numina sancta preca-  
mur

Palladis armisonæ, quæ prima accepit ovantes ;

Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu : 545

Præceptisque Heleni, dederat quæ maxima, ritè

Junoni Argivæ jussos adolemus honores.

Haud mora, continuò perfectis ordine votis,

Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum ;

Grajugenûmque domos, suspectaque linguimus  
arva. 550

Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti

Cernitur : attollit se Diva Lacinia contra,

Caulonisque arces, et navifragum Scylacæum.

Et pater Anchises ait : ô terra  
hospita, portas bellum ; equi ar-  
mantur bello ; hæc armenta mi-  
nantur bellum. Sed tamen ii-  
dem quadrupedes olim sueti sunt  
succedere curru, et in jugo ferre  
concordia fræna : est, ait, spes  
pacis. Tum, precamur sancta  
numina Palladis armisonæ, quæ  
prima accepit nos ovantes. Et  
velamur quoad capita Phrygio  
amictu, ante aras : præceptis-  
que Heleni, quæ dederat maxi-  
ma, ritè adolemus jussos hono-  
res Argivæ Junoni. Haud est  
mora continuò, votis perfectis  
ordine, obvertimus cornua vela-  
tarum antennarum, linguimusque  
domos Grajugenûm, arvaque sus-  
pecta. Hinc cernitur sinus Ta-  
renti Herculei, si fama est vera :  
Diva Lacinia attollit se contra,  
arcesque Caulonis, et Scylacæum  
navifragum.

## TRANSLATION.

War, O foreign Land, thou bringest us ; for War-Steeds are harnessed ; War these Cattle threaten. But yet the same Quadrupeds have long been used to submit to the Chariot, and in the Yoke to bear the peaceful Reins ; Hope, therefore, there is of Peace, he says. Then we address our Prayers to the sacred Majesty of Pallas with clashing Arms arrayed, who first received us elated with Joy ; and before her Altars we draw over our Heads a Phrygian Veil : And according to the Instructions given us by Helenus, on which he laid the greatest Stress, in due Form we offer up to Argive Juno the Honours enjoined. Without Loss of Time, as soon as we had orderly fulfilled our Vows, we turn about the Extremities of our Sail-yards, and quit the Abodes and suspected Territories of the Sons of Greece. Next appears the Bay of Tarentum, sacred to Hercules, if common Report be true : And on the opposite Side of the Bay the Temple of the Lacinian Goddess emerges, the Towers of Caulon, and Scylacæum the Coast of Shipwrecks.

## NOTES.

549. Cornua, &c. Fulvius Ursinus brings this Territory was sacred to Hercules, and the City as an Example of a rhyming Verse in Virgil ; but Tarentum founded by himself, where he is said in this he was mistaken, as Dr. Clarke justly ob- by Strabo to have had a Colossus of Brass in that serves : For, there being an Elision of the last City, the Work of the celebrated Lyfippus, which Syllable in velatarum, the Verse runs off very Fabius Maximus transported to Rome, and set up in the Capitol.

Cornua velatar' obvertimus antennarum.

551. Herculei Tarenti. Tarentum, a famous City and Port in Calabria, called Herculean, ei- Lacinia, near Crotan, another City on the same Calabrian Coast. She had the Epithet of Lacinia, ther because it was founded by Phalantus, one from the Promontory Lacinium, on which her of Hercules's Descendants, or because that whole Temple stood.

Tum Trinacria Ætna procul  
cernitur è fluctu; et longè au-  
dimus ingentem gemitum pelagi,  
saxaque pulsata, vocisque frac-  
tas ad littora: cadaque exsul-  
tant, atque arena miscentur æ-  
stu. Et pater Anchises ait:  
Nimirum hæc est illa Charyb-  
dis: Helenus canebat hos scopu-  
los, hæc horrenda saxa, O socii,  
eripite vos, pariterque insurgite  
remis. Illi faciunt laud minus  
ac jussi, Palinurusque primus  
contorsit rudentem proram ad  
lævas undas: cuncta celos pe-  
titit lævam remis ventisque.  
Tollimur in cælum curvato gur-  
gite, et iidem descendimus ad  
imms flentis, undâ subleuâ.  
Scopuli ter dedere claram inter  
cava saxa; ter vidimus spumam  
elisi, et cæca rorantia.

Interea ventus, cum sole, re-  
liquit nos fissis; ignarique ora,  
allabimur in Cyclopaum.

Tum procul è fluctu Trinacria cernitur Ætna;  
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi, pulsataque saxa  
Audimus longè, fractasque ad littora voces: 556  
Exsultantque vada, atque æstu miscentur arenæ.  
Et pater Anchises: Nimirum hæc illa Charyb-  
dis;

Hos Helenus scopulos, hæc saxa horrenda cane-  
bat:

Eripite, O socii, pariterque insurgite remis. 560  
Haud minus ac jussi faciunt; primusque ruden-  
tem

Contorsit lævas proram Palinurus ad undas:  
Lævam cuncta cohors remis, ventisque petivit.

Tollimur in cælum curvato gurgite; et iidem  
Subleuâ ad Manes imos descendimus undâ. 565

Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;  
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.

Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit;  
Ignarique viæ, Cyclopaum allabimur oris.

## TRANSLATION.

Then at a Distance from the Waves is seen Trinacrian Ætna; and from afar we hear the loud Growling of the Ocean, the beaten Rocks, and broken Murmurs rolling to the Shore: The Shallows exult, and Sands are mingled with the whirling Tide. And, says my Father Anchises: Doubtless, this is the famed Charybdis: These the Shelves, these the hideous Rocks Helenus foretold. Get ye hence, my Friends, and with equal Ardour rise on your Oars. Just as commanded they obey: And first Palinurus whirled about the creaking Prow to the Left. The whole Crew with Oars and Sails bore to the Left. We mount up to Heaven on the arched Gulph, and down again we sink to the Shades below, the Wave having slipped from under us. Thrice the Rocks bellowed amid their hollow Caverns: Thrice we saw the Foam dashed up from the Rocks, and the Stars drenched with its dewy Moisture. Mean while the Wind with the Sun forsook us spent with Toil; and, not knowing our Course, we run upon the Coasts of the

## NOTES.

561. *Rudentem*. Others read *rudente*, by Mount Ætna. The Winds are hushed, to make which they understand a Cable or Rope that was the Bellows of the Mountain more distinctly fastened to the Helm of the Ship, wherewith heard, and Night is brought on, that in the they turned it which Way they would. dusky Sky the sulphureous Flames may be more

567. *Rorantia vidimus astra*. *Cæcæ* thinks conspicuous.

this Hyperbole too bold, and therefore explains 569. *Cyclopaum eris*. The Cyclops were the *æstra* to mean nothing else but the Brins that first Inhabitants of Sicily, especially about Mount ascended in dewy Drops that sparkle like Stars or Ætna. They are said to have been of a gigantic Gems when struck by the Sun-beams. Make, and of a savage Nature, cruel and inhos-

568. *Interea ventus cum sole reliquit*. These pitable. Hence the Poets took Occasion to paint Circumstances have a happy Effect to prepare the them of a monstrous Form, with only one great Reader for the ensuing terrible Description of Eye in their Foreheads, and a Sort of Cannibals, who

Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus, et ingens

Ipse; sed horrificis juxta tonat Ætna ruinis:

Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,

Turbine fumantem piceo, et candente favillâ;

Attollique globes flammarum, et sidera lambit:

Interdum scopulos, avulsæque viscera montis

Erigit eructans, liquefactæque saxa sub auras

Cum gemitu glomerat; fundoque exæstuat imo.

Fama est, Enceladi semustum fulmine corpus

Urgeri mole hæc, ingentemque insuper Ætnam

Impositam, ruptis flammam expirare caminis:

Et, festum quoties mutat latus, intremere omnem

Murmure Trinacriam; et cœlum subtexere fumo.

Noctem illam tecti sylvis immania monstra

Perferimus; nec, quæ sonitum det causa, videmus.

Portus est immotus ab accessu ventorum, et ipse ingens; sed juxta Ætna tonat horrificis ruinis, interdumque prorumpit ad æthera atram nubem, fumantem piceo turbine et candente favillâ; attollique globes flammarum, et lambit sidera: interdum eructans erigit scopulos avulsæque viscera montis, glomeratque liquefacta saxa sub auras, cum gemitu, exæstuatque imo fundo. Fama est corpus Enceladi, semustum fulmine, urgeri hac mole, ingentemque Ætnam insuper impositam expirare flammam ruptis caminis: et quoties mutat fissum latus, omnem Trinacriam intremere murmure, et subtexere cœlum fumo. Per illam noctem, nos tecti sylvis perferimus immania monstra, nec videmus quæ causa det sonitum.

## TRANSLATION.

Cyclops. The Port itself is ample, and undisturbed by the Approach of the Winds; but, hard by, Ætna thunders with horrible Ruins, and sometimes bursts forth to the Skies a black Cloud, ascending in a pitchy Whirlwind of Smoke, and glowing Embers; throws up Globes of Flame, and kisses the Stars: Sometimes belching; flings on high the Ribs and shattered Bowels of the Mountain, and with a rumbling Noise in wreathy Heaps convolves in Air molten Rocks, and boils up from the lowest Bottom. It is said, that the Body of Enceladus, half consumed with Lightning, is pressed down with this Pile, and that cumbrous Ætna, laid above him, is therefore still spouting forth Flames from its burnt Furnaces: And that, as often as he shifts his weary Side, all Trinacria, with a deep Groan, only trembles, and overspreads the Heaven with Smoke. Lying that Night under the Covert of the Woods, we suffer from those hideous Prodigies; nor see what Cause produced the dreadful Sound. For neither had we the Light of

## NOTES.

who fed on human Flesh. From their Vicinity Account of the Origin of this burning to Mount Ætna, they were also given out to be employed by Vulcan in forging Jupiter's Thunderbolts. This Port of the Cyclops, where Æneas landed, is about that Shore where the City Catania now stands, at the Foot of Mount Ætna.

571. Ætna. Now called Mount-Gibel, a famous Volcano in Sicily, not far from the eastern Shore.

578. Fama est Enceladi. As Poetry delights in the Marvellous, Virgil here gives the fabu-

lous Account of the Origin of this burning Mountain; which imports, that, in the War of the Giants with the Gods, Enceladus, the most formidable of them, was thunderstruck by Jove, and buried under Mount Ætna; and that the Convulsions and Eruptions of the Mountain were the Effect of his shifting his Situation, and turning himself from the one Side to the other. Ovid, after Pindar, assigns Typhæus to this State of Punishment, Met. V. 346.



Tollite me, Teucris; quascunque abducite terras :

Hoc fat erit. Scio me Danaïs è classibus unum,  
Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates :  
Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,  
Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto.

Si pereo, manibus hominum periisse juvabit.  
Dixerat; et genua amplexus, genibusque volutans

Hærebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
Hortamur; quæ deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.  
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,

Dat juveni; atque animum præsentis pignore firmat.

Ille hæc, depositâ tandem formidine, fatur :  
Sum patriâ ex Ithacâ, comes infelicis Ulyssæi,

tollite me, abducite in quascunque terras : hoc erit fat. Scio me esse unum è Danaïs classibus et fateor me petiisse Iliacos Penates bello. Pro quo, si injuria nostri sceleris est tanta, spargite me in fluctus, immergiteque in vasto ponto. Si pereo, manibus hominum juvabit me periisse. Dixerat, et amplexus genua nostra, volutansque genibus, hærebat. Hortamur eum, fari qui sit, quo sanguine cretus; deinde fateri quæ fortuna agitet eum. Pater Anchises ipse, haud moratus multa, dat dextram juveni, atque firmat animum ejus hoc præsentis pignore. Ille fatur hæc, formidine tandem deposita; sum ex patriâ Ithacâ, comes infelicis Ulyssæi,

## TRANSLATION.

Trojans, snatch me hence; convey me to any Climes whatever, I shall be satisfied. It is true, I am one who belonged to the Grecian Fleet, and, I confess, I bore Arms against the Walls of Troy: For which, if the Demerit of my Crime be so heinous, scatter my Limbs on the Waves, and bury them in the vast Ocean. If I die, I shall have the Satisfaction to die by the Hands of Men. He said, and clasping our Knees, and wallowing on the Ground, clung to us. We urge him to speak who he is, of what Family born; and next, to declare what hard Fortune pursues him. My Father Anchises frankly gives the Youth his right Hand, and fortifies his Mind by that kindly Pledge. At length, all Fear removed, he thus begins: I am a Native of Ithaca, a Companion of the unfortunate Ulysses,

## NOTES.

602. *Scio*. As if he had said, I am conscious I have no just Claim to your Favour, I must rank myself among your Enemies, and have nothing but my Wretchedness to recommend me to you.

603. *Iliacos Penates*. As the *Penates* signify the Household Gods, the Gods of the Country, hence the Word is put for the Houses and Country itself, and every Thing which Men hold dear and sacred; as *Æn.* I. 527.

*Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates venimus.*

607. *Genua amplexus*. *Servius* observes, that the several Members of the Body were consecrated to particular Deities; as the Ear to Memory: Whence *Virgil* says,

*Cynthia quæm vellit, et admovit, Ecl. VI.*

The Right-hand to Faith, and the Knees to Mercy; whence Suppliants were wont to grasp and embrace those Parts of the Body.

611. *Præsentis pignore*. *Præsens* signifies sometimes favourable, for the same Reason that *adsum* signifies to favour, or to be propitious. Thus the Word is used by *Virgil* in other Places, as *Ecl.* I. 41.

*licebat*

*Nec tam præsentis alibi cognoscere Divos.*  
And *Geo.* I. 10.

*Et vos agrestum præsentia numina Fauni.*

The Right-hand has been reckoned a Pledge of Friendship amongst most Nations. A memorable Example of which we have in *Darius*, whom *Q. Curtius* represents dying with these Words in his Mouth: *Alexandro hoc saci regie unicum dextra*

*nomen est mihi Achæmenides : Nomen Achæmenides, Trojam genitore Adā-*  
*prescius sum Trojam, Adā-*  
*maſto genitore paupere (utinam-*  
*que illa fortuna manſiſſet mihi).*  
*Hic immemores ſocii deſeruer me*  
*in voſſo antro Cyclopiſ, dum*  
*trepidi linquunt crudelia limina.*  
*Domus ejus repletur ſanie cru-*  
*entique dapibus, intus opaca,*  
*ingens : ipſe eſt arduus, pulſat-*  
*que alia ſidera (Dī averſite*  
*talum poſſent terris) nec eſt faci-*  
*lis viſu, nec affabilis dictu ulli :*  
*Vaſatur viſceribus miſerum, et*  
*atro ſanguine. Egmet vidi,*  
*cum ille reſuſcit in medio antro*  
*frangeret ad ſaxum duo corpora*  
*de veſtro numero preſſa magnā*  
*manu, liminaque aſperſa ſanie*  
*natarent : vidi cum manderet*  
*eorum membra fluſſu atro ta-*  
*to, et tepidi artus tremerent ſub*  
*dentibus.*

*maſto*  
*614*  
*620*  
*tro.*  
*noſtro,*  
*rent*  
*tus :*

TRANSLATION.

Achæmenides my Name ; I went to Troy, my Father Adamastus being poor, but oh ! that I had never changed my State of Life ! Here was I deſerted in the huge Den of the Cyclop by my Companions. while in Hurry and Conſternation they fly from his cruel Abodes unconcerned for me. The Cell, horrid with Gore and bloody Banquets, within is gloomy and vaſt : The Cyclop himſelf, of towering Height, beats the Stars on high (ye Gods avert ſuch a Peſt from the Earth) of terrible forbidding Aſpect, and inacceſſible to every Mortal : He feeds on the Entrails and purple Blood of Wretches whom he has ſlain. I myſelf beheld, when having graſped in his capacious Hand two of our Number, as he lay ſtretched on his Back in the Middle of the Cave, he daſhed them againſt the Stones, and the beſpattered Pavement floated with their Blood : I beheld, when he ground their Members diſtilling black Gore, and their warm Limbs qui-

NOTES.

- dicere pigrus pro me dabis. Hæc dicentem, æ.* And to the ſame Purpoſe H. Stephen, Cujus reſerta Polyſtrati manu, vita deſtituit. See alſo *æſſelus quidam facile quis ſuſtineat.* Inſtead of *rec'dictu affabilis ulli*, Servius and Steptens read *affabilis*, according to ſome ancient Copies ; and the former explains it, *Sermone non explicabilis, bidecus beyend the Power of Words to expreſs.* But *affabilis* ſeems to agree better with the former Part of the Sentence, and Macrobins ſays it is borrowed from an Expreſſion in *Ælius's Philactiſt.* *Quem ueri contra neque adſari queas.* Whom you cannot bear to look upon, nor to accuſe.
615. *Paupere.* He mentions his Poverty as an Excuſe for his going to War, it being Neceſſary that drove him to it, not Choice, *Sixen* preſents the ſame Excuſe, *Æn.* II. 87.
- Pauper in arma pater primis tunc miſit æ-*  
*annis.*
617. *Cyclopiſ in antro.* See Homer's *Odyſſey*, IX. 105.
621. *Nec viſu facilis, &c.* Cuius poſſit eſſe accuſa *aſſelus inſerre firmidinem*, ſays Servius :

Haud impune quidem, nec talia passus Ulysses,  
Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto :

Nam simul expletus dapibus, vinoque sepul-  
tus, 630

Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum  
Immenfus, sanie eructans, ac frustra cruento  
Per somnum commissa mero ; nos, magna pre-  
cati

Numina, fortitique vices, unà undique circum

Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto 635

Ingens, quod torvâ solum sub fronte latebat,

Argolici clypei, aut Phœbeæ lampadis instar :

Et tandem læti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.

Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque ab littore funem  
Rumpite. 640

*Haud quidem fecit id impune ;  
nec Ulysses passus est talia, Itha-  
cusve est oblitus sui in tanto dis-  
crimine. Nam simul ac, exple-  
tus dapibus sepultusque vino, po-  
suit inflexam cervicem, immen-  
susque jacuit per antrum, eruc-  
tans sanie, ac frustra commixta  
cruento mero per somnum ; nos,  
precati magna numina, fortiti-  
que vices, unâ fundimur circum  
eum undique, et acuto telo tere-  
bramus ingens lumen quod solum  
latebat sub torvâ fronte, instar  
Argolici clypei aut Phœbeæ lam-  
padis ; et tandem læti ulciscimur  
umbras sociorum. Sed fugite  
vos, O miseri, fugite, atque  
rumpite funem ab littore.*

## TRANSLATION.

vered under his Teeth. Not with Impunity, it is true ; such Barbarity Ulysses  
suffering not *to pass unrevenged*, nor was the Prince of Ithaca wanting to himself in  
that critical Hour. For so soon as *the Monster*, glutted with *his inhuman Food*,  
and buried in Wine, reposed his reeling Neck to Rest, and lay at his enormous  
Length along the Cave, disgorging Blood in his Sleep, and Gobblets intermixed  
with gory Wine ; we, having implored the great Gods, and distributed our sever-  
al Parts by Lot, pour in upon him on all Hands at once, and with our pointed  
Javelins bore out the huge single Eye which was sunk under his lowering Front,  
like a Grecian Buckler, or the solar Orb ; and *thus* at length we joyfully avenge  
the Manes of our Friends. But fly, ah Wretches ! fly, and tear the Cables from

## NOTES.

632. *Immenfus*. Others read *immenfum*, but the former is more elegant and harmonious.

635. *Terebramus*. Donatus thinks it should be *read tenebramus, we extinguish the Light of his Eye* ; a Word which he thinks denotes the Quickness and Celerity of their Action. But *tenebramus* is none of Virgil's Words, and Homer, whom he copies in this Description, expressly mentions the Circumstance of boring out the Monster's Eye, and compares the Action of Ulysses and his Companions to that of a Carpenter boring a huge Beam with a Whimble.

636. *Latebat*. It was hid, because his Eye was shut in Sleep, as Servius justly observes ; a sufficient Answer to those who object how it could possibly be concealed when it was as large as the Sun's Orb.

636. *Solum sub fronte*. Those who would see the Rise of this Fiction, may consult *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. IV. p. 290, &c. of the *Eng-lish*. Some allegorize this Circumstance of their having but one Eye ; *Eustathius* particularly says, it figures that in Anger, or any other violent

Passion. Men see but one single Object, as that Passion directs, or see but with one Eye ; and that Passion transforms us into a kind of Sa-  
vages, and makes us brutal and sanguinary, like this *Polypheme* : And he that by Reason ex-  
tinguishes such a Passion, may, like *Ulysses*, be said to put out that Eye. See Mr. Pope's Notes on *Odyssey* IX. Verse 119. Others tell us that *Polypheme* was a Man of uncommon Wisdom and Penetration, who is therefore represented having an Eye in his Forehead, near the Brain, to denote his superior Prudence and Sagacity ; but that *Ulysses* outwitted him, and was said, for that Reason, to put out his Eye.

637. *Argolici clypei*. The Grecian Bucklers were large enough to cover the whole Body. Hence *Homer* gives them the Epithet *αυξέσπερος*, that covers the whole Man : And, as they were so round, this Comparison denotes both the Figure and Magnitude of his Eye.

639. *Miseri*. He calls them miserable, in being exposed to such Danger.



*Nam qualis quantusque Polyphemus claudit lanigeras pecudes in cavo antro, atque preffat ubera; centum alii tales infandi Cyclopes vulgo habitant ad hæc curva littora, et errant in altis montibus. Tertia cornua lunæ jam complent se lumine, cum trahunt vitam in silvis, inter desertia lætra domosque ferarum, prospiciuntque vastos Cyclopes ab rupe, tremisque sonitum pedum vocant. Rami dant mihi vicium infelicem, nempe baccas, lætraeque curra, et herbæ pascunt me, cunctis radiibus conspexit hanc classem venientem ad littora; addixi me huic, quæcumque fuisset; satis est mihi effugisse nefandam gentem. Vos patris æque hanc animam proculque latus.*

*Vix factus erat ea, cum videret in summo monte postorem Polyphemum ipsum vocentem se et præcedentem inter pecudes;*

Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro

Lanigeras claudit pecudes, atque ubera preffat; Centum alii curva hæc habitant ad littora vulgo Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant. 644

Tertia jam Lunæ se cornua lumine complent, Cum vitam in silvis, inter desertia ferarum Lustra domosque, traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopes

Prospicio, sonitumque pedum, vocemque tremisco.

Vicum infelicem, baccas, lapidosaque corna Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbæ. 650 Omnia collustrans, hanc primum ad littora classem

Conspexi venientem; huic me, quæcumque fuisset,

Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam. Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite letho.

Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655

Ipsam inter pecudes vastâ se mole moventem

#### TRANSLATION.

the Shore. For such and so vast as Polyphemus pens in his hollow Cave the fleecy Flocks, and drains their Dugs, a hundred other direful Cyclops commonly haunt these winding Shores, and roam on the lofty Mountains. The horned Moon is now filling up her Orb for the third Time, while in these Woods, among the desert Dens and Holds of wild Beasts, I linger out my Life, and deservy from the Rock the enormous Cyclops, and quake at every Sound of their Feet and Voice. The Berries and stony Cornels, which the Branches supply, is my wretched Sustenance, and the Herbs feed me with their plucked-up Roots. Casting my Eyes around on every Object, this Fleet I spied first steering to the Shore: To it I was resolved to give up myself, whatever it had been: It suffices me, that I have escaped from that horrid Crew. Do ye destroy this Life by any Sort of Death, rather than leave me to their Mercy? Scarce had he spoke, when on the Summit of the Mountain we see the Shepherd Polyphemus himself, stalking

#### NOTES.

645. *Tertia jam Luna, &c.* Literally, *Th* himself to them as their Property, that they *Horns of the Moon are filling themselves up* might dispose of him in whatever Manner they *Light for the third Time.* . . . pleased; being one of three Words pronounced by

655. *Addixi.* This Word strongly marks his the Roman Prætor when he determined a contro- State of Despair: it signifies that he made over, *vented Right, do, dico, addico.*

Pastorem Polyphemum; et littora nota petentem :  
Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen  
ademptum.

Trunca manum pinus regit, et vestigia firmat :  
Lanigeræ comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas, 660  
Solamenque mali : *de collo fistula pendet.*

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus, et ad æquora venit;  
Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,  
Dentibus infrendens gemitu : graditurque per  
æquor

Jam medium, nec dum fluctus latera ardua  
tinxit. 665

Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto  
Supplice, sic merito; tacitique incidere funem :  
Verrimus et proni certantibus æquora remis.

Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torfit.  
Verùm ubi nulla datur dextram affectare po-  
teestas, 670

Nec potis Ionios fluctus æquare sequendo;

et petentem nota littora : mon-  
strum horrendum, informe, in-  
gens; cui lumen est ademptum.  
Trunca pinus regit manum, et  
firmat ejus vestigia : Lanigeræ  
oves comitantur eum, ea est so-  
la voluptas illi, solamenque ma-  
li : fistula pendet de collo ejus.  
Postquam tetigit altos fluctus,  
et venit ad æquora; lavit inde  
fluidum cruorem effossi luminis,  
infrendens dentibus, cum gemitu;  
jamque graditur per medium æ-  
quor, nec dum fluctus tinxit  
ejus ardua latera. Nos, trepidi  
cœpimus celerare fugam procul  
inde, supplicē recepto, sic me-  
rito à nobis, tacitique cœpiamus  
incidere funem; et proni ver-  
rimus æquora certantibus remis.  
Polyphemus sensu hoc, et torfit  
vestigia ad sonitum vocis : æ-  
quor ubi nulla potestas datur af-  
fectare dextram, nec potis est æ-  
quare Ionios fluctus sequendo nos,

## TRANSLATION.

with his enormous Bulk among his Flocks, and making towards the Shore, his usual Haunt. A horrible Monster, misshapen, vast, of Sight deprived. The Trunk of a Pine guides his Hand, and firms his Steps. His fleecy Sheep accompany him; this his sole Delight, and the Solace of his Distress: *From his Neck his Whistle hangs.* After he touched the deep Floods, and arrived at the Sea, he therewith washes away the trickling Gore from his quenched Orb, gnashing his Teeth with a Groan: And now he stalks through the Midst of the Sea, while the Waves have not yet wet his gigantic Sides. We, in hurrying Consternation, hasten our Departure far from that Shore, having received our Suppliant, who thus merited our Favour; we silently cut the Cable, and, bending forward, sweep the Sea with struggling Oars. He perceived, and at the Sound turned his Steps. But when it is quite out of his Power to reach us with his eager Grasp, and himself unable in pursuing us to equal the Ionian Waves, he raises a prodigious Yell,

## NOTES.

659. *Trunca manum pinus regit.* This is Virgil's ingenious Way of giving us an Idea of Polyphemus's gigantic Size. From the enormous Staff he wields in his Hand, we are left to imagine the Strength and Dimensions of his Body: *Nam quod illud corpus mente concipiam,* says Quintilian, *cujus trunca manum pinus regit?*

661. *De collo fistula pendet.* These Words seem spurious; Donatus rejects them; they are not in Heinsius, and some other Editions, nor is there the least Attention of this Circumstance in Homer.

669. *Ad sonitum vocis.* This may either re-

fer to the Sound of their Voices; for, though it is said they went off *taciti*, this can only mean with little Noise; for it was impossible but some must speak to give the necessary Orders; or, in general, to the Noise of their Oars, &c. for *vox* sometimes signifies any Sound whatever.

670. *Dextram affectare.* This is a very uncommon Phrase; Servius explains it, *anxia quadam aviditate manum ad navem injicere, eaque se ad remigandum adhibere.* Some ancient Copies read, *dextra attrahere*, in which there is no Difficulty.

tollit immensum clamorem, quo pontus et omnes undæ intremuere, tellusque Italiæ penitus est exterrita, Ætnaque immugiit curvis cavernis. At genus Cyclo-  
pum, excitum è silvis et altis montibus, ruit ad portus, et complent littora. Cernimus Ætneæ fratres astantes nequicquam torvo lumine, ferentes alta capita cœlo; horrendum concilium: tales quales cum ætriæ quercus, aut cælo vertice, alta silva Jovis, lucusve Dianæ. Alter metus agit locos præcipites excutere rudentes quocunque, et intendere vela secundis ventis. Contra, jussa Heleni monent, ni teneant cursus inter utramque viam, nempe Scyllam atque Charybdim, parvo discrimine lethi:

Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus, et omnes  
Intremuere undæ, penitusque exterrita tellus  
Italiæ, curvisque immugiit Ætna cavernis.  
At genus è silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis  
Excitum ruit ad portus, et littora complent.  
Cernimus astantes nequicquam lumine torvo  
Ætneæ fratres, cœlo capita alta ferentes;  
Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice cælo  
Ætriæ quercus, aut coniferæ cyparissi  
Constiterunt, silva alta Jovis, lucusve Dianæ.  
Præcipites metus acer agit quocunque rudentes  
Excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.  
Contra, jussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim,  
Inter utramque viam, lethi discrimine parvo,

## TRANSLATION.

wherewith the Sea and every Wave deeply trembled, and Italy, in its inmost Bounds, was frightened, and Ætna bellowed through its winding Caverns. Mean while the Race of the Cyclops, roused from the Woods and lofty Mountains, rush to the Port, and crowd the Shore. We see the Ætnean Brothers, standing with their one Eye, leering Terrors on us in vain, bearing their Heads aloft to Heaven; a horrid Assembly: As when ærial Oaks, or Cone-bearing Cypresses, Jove's lofty Wood, or Diana's Grove, together tear their towering Tops. Violent Fear impels our Crew to tack about to any Quarter whatever, and spread their Sails to any Wind that would favour their Escape. On the other Hand, the Commands of Helenus warn them not to continue their Course between Scylla and Charybdis, a Path which borders on Death on either Hand: Our Resolution

## NOTES.

680. *Coniferæ cyparissi*. The Fruit of the Pines and Cypresses is called *Cones*, because they grow in the Shape of a Cone.

681. *Constiterunt*. Some read *constiterant*, for the Sake of the Quantity; but there is no Need of that Alteration; for Virgil generally shortens the penult Syllable in those Tenses, as,

*Obstupui steteruntque comæ, &c.*

*Asatri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.*

683. *Ventis intendere vela secundis*. i. e. says Donatus, to sail wherever the Winds would carry them; for all Winds are favourable, if we follow their Impulse.

684. *Contra, &c.* I am inclined to think this whole Sentence is wrong pointed, and that it ought to be thus:

*Contra, jussa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim,*

*Inter utramque viam, lethi discrimine parvo.*

*Ni teneant cursus, certum est dare linta retro.*

And then the Construction will be, *Contra jussa Heleni monent Scyllam atque Charybdim*. On the other Hand, Helenus's Instructions warn us to beware of Scylla and Charybdis: 'That we ni teneant (perhaps *tentari*, in the 3<sup>d</sup> Person, as *prætercedat*, Verse 683.) *cursus inter utramque viam, parvo discrimine lethi*, &c. i. e. we may not continue our Course so as to fall on Death, or run the imminent Hazard of Destruction between both, viz. *Periclitari* on the one Hand, and *Scyllæ* and *Charybdis* on the other, it is resolved to sail backward.

685. *Inter utramque viam*. See the former Note.

686. *Ni teneant cursus*. Some Copies have, however, *ni* often signifies the same with *ne*, particularly in Plautus, and the more so, when used by Authors.

685. *Certum est dare linta retro*. i. e. they are resolved to retreat.

Ni teneant cursus : certum est dare lintea retro.

Ecce autem Boreas angustâ ab sede Pelori  
Missus adest. Vivo prætervehor ostia saxo  
Pantagiz, Megarosque sinus, Tapsumque jacen-  
tem.

Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsum 690  
Littora Achæmenides, comes infelicis Ulyssæi.

Sicaniæ prætenta sinu jacet insula contra  
Plemmyrium undosum ; nomen dixere priores  
Ortygiæ. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis am-  
nem

Occultas egisse vias subter mare ; qui nunc 695  
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.

certum est dare lintea retro.

Ecce autem Boreas missus ab angustâ sede Pelori adest : prætervehor ostia Pantagiæ & vivæ saxo, Megarosque sinus, jacentemque Tapsum. Achæmenides, comes infelicis Ulyssæi, monstrabat nobis ista, relegens littora retrorsum errata.

Insula jacet prætenta Sicaniæ sinu contra undosum Plemmyrium : priores dixere nomen ejus Ortygium. Fama est Alpheum, amnem Elidiæ, egisse occultas vias huc subter mare ; qui amnis nunc confunditur Siculis undis, tuo ore, O Arethusa.

## TRANSLATION.

therefore is to sail backward. And lo the North-wind commissioned from the narrow Seat of Pelorus comes to our Aid. I am wasted beyond the Mouth of Pantagia fringed with living Rock, the Bay of Megara, and low-lying Tapsum. These Achæmenides, the Associate of cursed Ulysses, pointed out to us, as backward he cruized along those Coasts that were the Scene of his former Wanderings.

Before the Sicilian Bay outstretched lies an Island opposite to rough Plemmyrium : The Ancients called its Name Ortygia. 'Tis said, that Alpheus, a River of Elis, hath hither worked a secret Channel under the Sea : Which River disguising by thy Mouth, O Arethusa, is now blended with the Sicilian Waves.

## NOTES.

Italy, by sailing round Sicily, according to He-  
leant's Admonition :

*Profluit Trinacrii metas hystrare Pæthymi  
Cæstantem, longas et circumflectere curfus, &c.*

Verse 429.

688. *Missus adest.* As they were resolved to sail backward, the North-wind favoured their Design ; and therefore *Æneas* speaks of *Boreas*, the North-wind, as a Person sent or commissioned from Heaven to befriend and assist him.

687. *Pelori.* *Pelorus*, now *Capo di Faro*, is a northern Promontory of Sicily, next to Italy ; it is called *Zagaglia*, on account of the Straights that there divide Sicily from Italy, which are but about a Mile and a Half over.

689. *Pantagiz.* *Pantagia*, or *Pantagias*, is a River between *Catana* and *Syracuse* ; the Mouth of it is inclosed on either Side with a steep Rock.

689. *Tapsumque jacentem.* *Tapsum* is a Peninsula in the Bay of *Megara*, which lies low, and almost level with the Waves.

690. *Relegens retrorsum.* We have a parallel Passage to this in *Horace*, *Carmin.* Lib. I. Ode

XXXIV. 3. where, according to Dr. Bentley's ingenious Correction, *iterare* is joined with *cursus relictos*, as here we have *retrorsum* relegens :

— nunc retrorsum

*Nunc dare, atque iterare cursus*

*Cogit relictos.*

Instead of *relictos* in the common Editions.

690. *Errata retrorsum.* According to the Opinion of those who make *Ulysses* to have sailed from the Country of the *Lotophagi* in *Africa*, to Mount *Ætna*, and the Territory of the *Cyclops*, along the eastern Coast of Sicily.

691. *Infelicis Ulyssæi.* *Infelix* here has the same Signification as Verse 246, on which see the Note.

693. *Plemmyrium.* A Promontory not far from *Syracuse* ; between which City and the Promontory lay the Island here called *Ortygia*.

694. *Alpheum.* *Alpheus*, a celebrated River in the *Peloponnesus*, taking its Rise from Mount *Stymphalus*, and running through *Artadia* and *Elis*.

696. *Arethusa.* A Fountain in the West Side of the Island *Ortygia*. The Poets feigned, that

*Alpheus*,

Nos ut jussi veneramus magna  
 numina loci : et inde exsupero  
 præpingue solum stagnantis Helori.  
 Hinc radimus altas cau-  
 tes projectaque saxa Pachyni ;  
 et procul apparet Camarina  
 nunquam concessa fatis moveri,  
 campique Geloi, immanisque Ge-  
 la, dicta cognomine fluvii : inde  
 arduus Agragas, quondam gene-  
 rator magnanimum equorum, lon-  
 gè sientat maxima mania. Ven-  
 tisque datis, linquo te. O palmo-  
 sa Selinus : et lego Lilybeia vada  
 dura cæcis faxis. Hinc portus  
 et illætabilis ora Drepani ac-  
 cipis te.

Jussi numina magna loci veneramur : et inde  
 Exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori.  
 Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni  
 Radimus ; et fatis nunquam concessa moveri  
 Apparet Camarina procul, campique Geloi, 701  
 Immanisque Gela, fluvii cognomine dicta.  
 Arduus inde Agragas ostentat maxima longè  
 Moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equo-  
 rum.

Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus ;  
 Et vada dura lego faxis Lilybeia cæcis. 706  
 Hinc Drepani me portus et illætabilis ora

## TRANSLATION.

We venerate the great Divinities of the Place as commanded ; and thence I pass the too luxuriant Soil of the overflowing Helorus. Hence we skim along the high Cliffs and prominent Rocks of Pachynus, and at a Distance appears the Lake Camarina, by Fate forbid to be ever removed, the Geloian Plains, and huge Gela, called by the Name of the River. Next towering Agragas shews from far its stately Walls, once the Breeder of generous Steeds, and thee, Selinus, fruitful in Palms, I leave, by Means of the given Winds ; and I trace my Way through the Shallows of Lilybeum, dangerous by reason of many latent Rocks. Hence the Port and unjoyous Coast of Drepanum receives me : Here, alas !

## NOTES.

*Helorus*, the River God, being in Love with this Fountain Nymph, rolled his Streams from *Elis* by a Passage under Ground, and passed through the Sea, without intermixing, into *Sicily*, where he rose up with the Fountain *Arctusa*, and mingled his Streams with hers. What makes this Fable the more absurd is, the Distance between the *Peloponnesus* and *Sicily*, which is at least 450 Miles.

638. *Stagnantis Helori*. *Helorus*, or *Elorus*, is a River in *Sicily*, that runs between *Syracuse* and the Promontory of *Pachynus*. It overflows all the Fields about at certain Seasons, like the *Nile*, to which the Fertility and Fancies of the Soil here mentioned was owing.

699. *Pachyni*. *Pachynus*, or *Pachynus*, is the southern Promontory of *Sicily*, now called *Capo Passero*, or *Passaro*, one of the three, whence it is denominatèd *Trinacria*.

701. *Camarina*. A Lake near a City of the same Name, built by the People of *Syracuse*. It is said, *fatis nunquam concessa moveri*, because, in Time of a Plague, which was thought to arise from the pestilential Vapours of that Lake, the Inhabitants, being designd to drain it, consulted the Oracle of *Apollo*, who forbid them to move or disturb it ;

Notwithstanding which Prohibition, they drained the Lake, and had Cause to repent it afterwards ; for the Enemy, entering by that Ground where the Lake had stood, made themselves Masters of their City.

704. *Magnanimum generator equorum*. *Servius* quotes *Pindar* in proof of the *Agrigentini* having been famous for sending Horses to the Olympic Games. Their City *Agrigentum*, or *Agragas*, was on the southern Coast of *Sicily*, at the Mouth of the River *Agragas*, formerly one of the largest Cities in the Island : It is called *arduus*, because it was built on the Summit of a Mountain.

705. *Palmosa Selinus*. A City on the same Coast, whose Plains abounded with Palm-trees.

706. *Vada Lilybeia*. *Lilybeum* was another of the three Promontories of *Sicily*, whence it had its Name *Trinacria*. It lies on the western Point of the Island ; its Rocks run out into the Sea, to the Distance of three Miles, and are covered with the Waves ; whence *Virgil* mentions its stony Shallows and hidden Rocks, *vada dura faxis cæcis*.

707. *Drepani*. *Drepanum*, now *Trapani*, a maritime Town in *Sicily*, that lies northward from

*In Dana.*

THE  
WORKS  
OF  
VIRGIL

TRANSLATED INTO

ENGLISH PROSE,

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of  
the LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH

THE LATIN TEXT

AND

ORDER of CONSTRUCTION in the same Page;  
and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and  
CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH,

From the best Commentators both Ancient and Modern; beside  
a very great Number of NOTES entirely new.

For the USE of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

The FIFTH EDITION.

Revised and Corrected from the best Editions of the Original.

VOL. II.

L O N D O N.

Printed by Assignment from JOSEPH DAVIDSON,

For J. BEECROFT, W. STRAHAN, J. and F. RIVINGTON, J. FULLER,  
R. BALDWIN, HAWES, CLARKE and COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON,  
W. and J. RICHARDSON, G. KEITH, S. CROWDER, B. LAW,  
G. KEARSLEY, and ROBINSON and ROBERTS.

M.DCCC.LXX

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
ÆNEIDOS.

LIBER QUARTUS.

**A**T Regina, gravi jamdudum saucia curâ,  
Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.  
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque  
recurſat

ORDO.

*At Regina, jamdudum saucia  
gravi curâ, alit vulnus in suis  
venis, et carpitur cæco igni a-  
moris. Multa virtus viri, mul-  
tusque bonos gentis recurſat animo;*

TRANSLATION.

**B**UT, long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with Love's  
painful Darts, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and consumes by slow  
Degrees in Flames unseen. The many Virtues of the Hero, the many Ho-

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to discuss the Question concerning the famous Anachronism which *Virgil* is charged with, in making *Dido* and *Æneas* cotemporary. *Bechart* is so positive about it, that he says, if it is not one, nothing is certain in History.

Between *Æneas* and *Dido*, continues he, according to the lowest Computation, are at least 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers, of any Name, set the Destruction of *Troy* at the Distance of less than 60 Years from the Time of *Saul*: And from the first Year of *Saul's* Reign, to the Time of *Dido's* building *Byrra*, the Fortrefs of *Carthage*, are at least 200 Years.

He grounds his Assertion on the Chronicles of the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned very authentic. *Sanchoniathon*, who comments upon them; lived before the *Trojan War*, and is preserved in *Philo Byblius's* Translation.

But what he says most Stress upon is a Passage in *Memander of Ephesus*, quoted by *Josephus* in several Places of his History, and by *Theophilus of Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolytus*. In this Passage we have a Series of Kings who reigned at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*; *Dido's* Brother, and of the Years that each of them reigned, together with an Account of the principal Transactions of their several Reigns. There particular Mention is made of *Hiram*, who succeeded *Abibalus*, and who is said to have or-

dered a vast Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to be cut down for building Temples; which shews that he was the same with the *Hiram* recorded in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*. From *Hiram* to *Ibbabalus*, Priest of *Astarte*, who put *Phibes* to Death, and possessed himself of the Throoe for thirty Years, is a Succession of seven Kings. This *Ibbabalus* he finds to be the same with *Ethbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the Time of *Abah*, who married his Daughter *Jezabel*. This fixes the Times of *Ibbabalus*, and consequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*, who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reigned fifteen Years after the Death of *Ibbabalus*, and *Dido* fled into *Afric* in the seventh Year of *Pygmalion's* Reign; that is, according to his Computation, when *Jebz* reigned in *Samaria*, and the wicked *Atbalis* in *Jerusalem*. Whence he concludes that *Virgil* is unquestionably guilty of an Anachronism. What he thinks had misled *Virgil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido's* having built *Birsa*, or rather *Bofra*, which was the Fortrefs of *Carthage*, several Authors had given out that she was the Founder of *Carthage* itself: And, if so, she must have lived in the Time of *Æneas*, or even before him; for *Carthage* was built before the Destruction of *Troy*.

Notwithstanding all that this Author has to say for himself, the illustrious *Sir Isaac Newton*, in his Chronology, has cleared *Virgil* from this Charge, and finds *Æneas* and *Dido* cotemporary.

vultus ejus hærent infixi pectore  
verbaque; nec cura dat membris  
placida quietem.      Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,  
Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura qui-  
ctem.      5

## TRANSLATION.

hours of his Race still to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur : His Looks and Words dwell fixed in her Soul ; nor does Care allow one Moment's undisturbed Rest to her weary Limbs.

## NOTES.

He brings the *Æra* of the Destruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before, fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar *Æra* 904 ; and the Year of *Dido's* building *Carthage*, to the Year 883 ; i. e. 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Those, who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no easy Matter to withstand the weighty Reasons he offers in Support of his singular Opinion. To shorten the Reader's Labour, I shall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He observes that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel* Marbles. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See *Æn.* I. 623.) and with her Father seized *Cyprus* ; so the *Arundel* Marbles say that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* seven Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Farther, in the Temple built at *Cadix* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer's* golden Belt, and *Pygmalion's* golden Bow, by which it appears, that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were contemporary.

3. Again, *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* reckons sixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan* War, to *Romulus* ; and from him to the Consuls were six Kings more : Which 22 Reigns, at a Medium of 18 Years to a Reign (taking the lowest Reckoning, because many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. These counted backward, from the Consuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan* War about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to Sir *Isaac's* first Computation.

4. Further, *Heredotus*, who says *Homer* and *Hesiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nebemias*, i. e. 444 Years before Christ. And *Hesiod* says he was but an Age after the Destruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 844, and 60 Years more for the Time between *Hesiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring it to the Year before Christ 904, as Sir *Isaac* reckons,

5. Lastly, In the Year 1689, the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes, from the cardinal Points of *Cbiron* (in the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition) as nearly, he says, as can be determined from the coarse Observations of the Ancients. Consequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then passed since *Cbiron*, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, for the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition ; and the Destruction of *Troy* was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all these collateral Proofs agree in one Point, and fix the *Æra* of the Ruin of *Troy* to about one and the same Year, viz. 904 Years before our vulgar *Æra*.

I shall only make this farther Remark, that there is hardly any Doubt to be made, but that the Romans in *Virgil's* Time were of Opinion, that *Dido* and *Æneas* were contemporary ; and even granting it be an Error, and that *Virgil* knew it to be so, yet he acted wisely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, since it conduced so much to the Embellishment of his Poem.

1. *Jamdudum*. Servius thinks *jamdudum* here may have the Signification of *nimum* or *vehementer*, as in *Terence*, *Eun.* III. 1. 57.

Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque amat,

Jamdudum amat te : jamdudum illi facile fit

Quod doleat——

But I see nothing to hinder us from understanding the Word in its common Acceptation ; for, though it was but a short While since *Dido* had first seen *Æneas*, yet, when the Poet is describing the Pangs of Love she had suffered all that While, he very elegantly uses a Word implying long Duration. With the same Propriety he uses this Word in the second Book, Verse 103, where *Simon* says,

Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,

Idque audire sat est jamdudum, sumite paros.

Though but a few Minutes had intervened since the *Trojans* had been informed that *Simon* was a Greek ; yet he calls those few Minutes a long While —*jamdudum* audire, to represent their impatient Desire



Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras,  
Humentenique Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;  
Cum sic unanimem alloquitur malefana sororem:  
Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia ter-  
rent!

Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes!  
Quem sese ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et  
armis!

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse De-  
orum.

Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhausta canebat!

Postera Aurora lustrabat terras  
Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque  
bumentem umbram polo; cum  
Dido malefana sic alloquitur sa-  
rorem suam unanimem: Soror  
Anna, quæ insomnia terrent me  
suspensam? quis hic novus hos-  
pes successit nostris sedibus? Quem  
ferens sese ore! quàm forti pec-  
tore et armis! Ego equidem cre-  
do, nec fides mea est vana, eum  
esse genus Deorum. Timor argu-  
it degeneres animos. Heu quibus  
fatis fuit illis jactatus! quæ bel-  
la exhausta ab eo canebat!

## TRANSLATION.

Returning Aurora now illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had chased away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-sick Queen bespeaks her affectionate sympathizing Sister: Sister Anna, what visionary Dreams terrify and distract my Mind? What think you of this wonderful Guest now lodged within our Walls? In Mien how graceful he appears? In manly Fortitude and warlike Deeds how great, how God-like? I am fully persuaded (nor is my Belief groundless) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Disasters has he been tossed! What Toils of War he sung, with invincible Fortitude endured to the last! Had I not

## NOTES.

Desire to Revenge, as if it could brook no Delay, but reckoned every Moment long, that withheld them from gratifying their Resentment. So also in the same fourth Book, where Dido is quite dissatisfied with Æneas's Speech from the Beginning, the Poet says,

*Talia dicentem jamdadam aversa tuetur.*

Verse 362.

1. *Gravi curâ.* Love's painful Darts. This easy Metaphor in English, seems best adapted to convey the Force of the original *gravi curâ*, heavy, or oppressive Care; especially since Virgil uses the Words *saucia* and *vulnus*, probably in Allusion to the Darts and Arrows with which Cupid was poetically represented; as the following Expression *cæco carpitur igni* alludes to his flaming Torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.* Her Care and Anguish allow her to enjoy no Rest but what is broken and disturbed by Dreams. That this is the Sense, appears from the following ninth Verse,

*Quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!*

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic Expression; it signifies there was such an Union and Harmony of Affections between them, that they seemed to be both animated with one and the same Soul.

10. *Novus—hospes.* Servius explains *novus* here to signify *magnus, rare, marvellous*, as in Ecl. III. 86.

*Polio et ipse facit nova carmina.*

i. e. excellent, imitable *Perses*, quasi quæ antea nunquam, such as were never matched. In the same Sense Virgil calls Wine *novum nectar*, excellent as the Drink of the Gods, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quàm forti pectore, et armis.* This is an elliptic Way of Speaking in Latin, and the full Sentence is, *Quàm forti est pectore, et quàm fortibus armis.* By the first we are understood his Fortitude in surmounting Hardships and Misfortunes, and by the second his Valour and Prowess in War.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble base born Mind, so Valour, like that of Æneas, who is *forti pectore et armis*, bespeaks a noble, a divine Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of Dido with these abrupt half Sentences, and made her speak incoherently, on Purpose to shew the Confusion and Perturbation of her Mind.

14. *Fatis.* The Word signifies sometimes the Distresses and Calamities of Life, whose Causes are more secret, and that seem to arise from the particular Appointment and Determination of

*si non fœderet mihi fixam immo-  
tumque animæ, ne cui vellem so-  
ciare me jugali vinculo, postquam  
primus amor fœellit me deceptam  
morie; si non pertæsum fuisset  
me thalami tædæque, forsan po-  
tui succumbere huic uni culpæ.  
Anna, ego enim fatebor tibi,  
hic solus inflexit meos sensus, im-  
pulsitque meum animum laban-  
tem, post fata mei miseri conju-  
gis Sichæi, et Penates sparsos  
fraternâ cæde: agnosco vestigia  
meæ veteris flammæ: sed optem  
ut vel ita tellus dehiscat mihi,  
vel pater omnipotens adigat me  
fœmine ad umbras pallentes um-  
bras Erebi, profundamque noc-  
tem, antequam, O pudor, ego  
violò te, aut resolvo tua jura:*

Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque sede-  
ret,

Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,  
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fœellit;  
Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset;  
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpæ.

Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sichæi 20  
Conjugis, et sparsos fraternâ cæde Penates,  
Solut hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
Impulit: agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ:  
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad um-  
bras,

Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,  
Ante, pudor, quàm te violò, aut tua jura re-  
solvo.

## TRANSLATION.

been fixed and stedfast in my Resolution never to join myself to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, since my first Love by Death has mocked and disappointed my fond Hopes of Happiness: Had I not been sick of the Marriage-bed and Nuptial Torch, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) since the Decease of my unhappy Spouse Sichæus, what Time the Household-gods were stained with his Blood shed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impression on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But sooner may Earth from her Center open to swallow me up, or Almighty Father Jove hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepest Night, than I violate thee, O sacred Mo-

## NOTES.

Heaven: Hence Cicero, speaking of *Catiline's* wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acten in Disiance of the Laws, says, he was confident some secret unforeseen Calamity would overtake them:

*Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquid.*

Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhausta. Non inchoata tantum, sed perfusa, et ad ultimum constantissime perducta: Not only begun, but accomplished, and with the greatest Resolution brought to a Period. The Word carries an Allusion to the Draioing of some bitter and unpleasant Cup to the very last Drops.*

17. *Deceptam morte fœellit. Postquam spe per-  
petui amoris, interfecto marito, frustrata sum,*  
says Scaliger, Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ. Because second Marriages were somewhat infamous, as carrying a Suspicion of*

Incontinency. Hence, says Valerius, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, co-  
rona pudicitiaë honorabantur: multorum matri-  
moniorum experientiam legitimæ cujusdam intem-  
perantiæ signum credentes.* But culpa is some-  
times taken simply for an Indulgence of the  
Passion of Love, however innocent, as in Sta-  
tius, Theb. 2. speaking of the Daughters of  
Adrastus, when they were led forth by their Fa-  
ther to be given away to the Husbands of their  
Virginity:

*Ibant insignes vultuque habituque virendo  
Candida purpureum fusæ super ora ruborem,  
Dejestæque genas: tacitæ subit ille supremus  
Virginitatis amor, primæque modestia culpæ  
Confundit vultus.*

So Ovid,

*Ludite, sed furto celetur culpa modesto. 2. Art.  
27. Ante, pudor, quàm te, &c. The ante  
here is redundant, for prius goes before; so that  
the*

Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amorēs  
 Abstulit : ille habeat secum, fervetque sepulcro.  
 Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit obortis. 30  
 Anna refert : O luce magis dilecta forori,  
 Solane perpetuā mœrens carpere juventā ?  
 Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris ?  
 Id cinerem, aut Manes credis curare sepultos ?  
 Esto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35  
 Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro ; despectus Iarbas,  
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

*ille, qui primus junxit me sibi, abstulit meos amores ; ille habet eos secum, fervetque eos in sepulchro. Illa effata sic, implevit sinum lacrymis obortis. Anna refert : O magis dilecta forori luce, tunc sola mœrens carpere in perpetuā juventā ? nec noris dulces natos, nec præmia Veneris ? credisne cinerem, aut sepultos manes curare id ? Esto, nulli mariti quondam flexere te ægram, non Libyæ, non ante in Tyro : esto, Iarbas fuit despectus, alique ductores, quos Africa terra dives triumphis alii ;*

## TRANSLATION.

deity ! or break thy Laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath borne away my Heart, may he possess it still, and retain it in his Grave. This said, she filled her Bosom with trickling Tears. Anna replies : O dearer to thy Sister than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waste all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love ? Think you cold Ashes and the buried Dead regard these your Vows and Promises ? What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor here in Libya, nor before in Tyre ? What though you slighted Iarbas and other Princes, whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains ? Will you also

## NOTES.

the Sentence runs thus : *tellus prius debiscat, ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But Examples of the same Kind occur in other Authors, even in Prose Authors ; particularly in Sallust, who says, *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello usui forent.* In Catil. And Corn. Nepos in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem moleste ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo*—*resolvo.* This is the Reading of the best and most ancient Manuscripts : Some others, however, read *violam resolvam.*

30. *Sinum*—*implevit.* By *Sinum* here *Servius*, and with him *Turnebus*, understands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word sometimes signifies. But the common Sense of the Word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shews her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Husband.

36. *Iarbas.* *Justin* gives a very distinct and particular Account of the Proposals of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen Dido, and of the Way in which she received his Offer. I shall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, because it serves to acquaint him

with the true Character of this Princess, and shews how widely the Poet differs from the Historian : *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes essent, rex Mauritorum Iarbas, æcem Pænorum principibus ad se accessit, Elise nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petiit : quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerant ; nuntiantes regem aliquem poscere, qui cultiores victus eum Afrosque perdoceat : sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad Barbaros et ferarum mœres viventes transire à consanguineis velit ? Tunc à regina castigati, Si pro salute patriæ asperiores vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat, debeatur : regis mandata aperuere, dicentes, Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbē consultum esse. Hoc dolo capta, disacerba viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione sibili invocato, ad postremum iuram se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent, respondit. In hoc trisummersum sumpto spatio, pyram in ultimâ parte urbis extructa, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptias missura, multas lachrymas cecidit, et sumpto gladio pyram conscendit ; atque ita ad populum respiciens, iuram se ad virum, sicut præceperant, dixit ; vitamque gladio finivit.* Lib. XVIII. 6.

*pugnabitis etiam placito amori ?*  
*Nec venit tibi in mentem in quo-*  
*rum arvis confederis ? Hinc ur-*  
*bes Getulæ, genus insuperabile*  
*bullo, et infræni Numidæ cin-*  
*gunt te, et inhospita Syrtis ;*  
*hinc regis deserta siti, Barcæque*  
*latis farentes cingunt te. Quid*  
*ducas bella surgentia de Tyre,*  
*quasque fratris tui germani ?*  
*Ego equidem reor Iliacas cortices*  
*vento tenuisse cursum hæc, Dis*  
*expulsi, et Junone secundâ.*  
*O soror, quam urbem tu cernes*  
*hæc ! quæ regna cernes surgere*  
*ex tali conjugio ! quantis rebus*  
*Punica gloria attollet se, armis*  
*Teurum cum tantibus tuis ! modo*  
*tu p'sce Deæ veniam, sacrisque*  
*litatis, indulge hospitio, inue-*  
*tiq; causas morandi ;*

Dives alit : placitone etiam pugnabis amori ?  
 Nec venit in mentem quorum confederis arvis ?  
 Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40  
 Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis ;  
 Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes  
 Barcæi ? quid Bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
 Germanique minas ? 44  
 Dis equidem auspiciis reor, et Junone secundâ,  
 Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.  
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes ! quæ sur-  
 gere regna  
 Conjugio tali ! Teurum comitantibus armis,  
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !  
 Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50  
 Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi ;

## TRANSLATION.

resist the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whose Country you now reside ? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable Quick-sands, inclose you round : There a Region by Thirst into a Desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your *incensed* Brother ? Sure it was by the auspicious Influence of the Gods, and by the particular Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships steered their Course to this our Coast. O Sister, how flourishing shall you see this City, how potent *your* Kingdom rise from such a Match ! By what high Exploits sha' the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own ? *Wherefore*, be this your sole Concern to supplicate the Favour of the Gods, and having by sacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, *freely* indulge *yourself* in Acts of Hospitality, and devise one Pretence after another for detaining *your Guest*, while

## NOTES.

38. *Triumphis dives.* Some alledge that the *Africans* never triumphes at all. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius*, to prove that they, on the contrary, were the first who invented triumphal Shews ; to which Invention the *Romans* afterwards laid claim. To confirm *Servius's* Opinion, *Justin* tells us, that *Asdrubal*, in particular, has been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. *Cujus (Asdrubalis) mortem, cum latus civitas, tum et diæturæ uiderem, et triumpho quatuor infrem fecere.*

40. *Getulæ, &c.* The *Getulians* inhabited southward from *Carthage*. The *Numidians* to the West possessed that Country which we now call *Bidulgerid*. The *Barcæans* again, towards the East, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca*.

44. *Germanique minas.* *Justin* informs us; that, when *Pygmalion* heard of his Sister's having made her Escape, he designed to have pursued her, and was with Difficulty withheld from his Purpose, by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the Threatenings of the Gods : *Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalionem, cognita sororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægra precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, quiescit : cui cum inspirati vates canerent, non impune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe auspiciatissimæ interpellasset, hoc modo spatium respirandi fugientibus datum, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 5.*

45. *Junone secundâ.* *Juno* is particularly mentioned, both because she presided over Marriage, and because *Carthage* was under her peculiar Patronage.

50. *Sacrisque litatis.* *Litæ* signifies to propitiate.

Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion,  
Quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cœlum.

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,

54

Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem.  
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras  
Exquirunt: mactant læstas de more bidentes  
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;  
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum biems desævit pelago, et aquosus Orion, dumque rates ejus sunt quassatæ, et cœlum non tractabile.

His dictis inflammavit animum ejus incensum amore, deditque spem menti ejus dubiæ, solvitque ejus pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras: mactant læstas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia sunt curæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; while his Ships are shattered, and the Air is intolerably severe.

(By this Speech she fanned the Fire of Love kindled before in Dido's Breast, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and banished her Modesty. First to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ewes of two Years old as the Manner was: Above all to Juno, whose Province it is to bind the nup-

## NOTES.

pitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticism of Servius, who says, *Ditis litæ debuit dicere, non enim sacra sed Deos litamus, id est, placemus: ergo nove dixit, it is groundless; for Examples occur where the Word is the same Way used.* Thus Lucan says,

Neque enim tibi summe litævi

Jupiter hoc sacrum.

So Propertius has *exta litore*; and Suetonius, *Num et victimas Diti patri cæsar litavit*, Otho 8. or the Words will agree even to Servius's own Notion; for why may it not be *litæis sacris*, i. e. *per sacra*, having propitiated them by Sacrifice, viz. the Gods, whom he has just mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago desævit hiems.* Many of the Commentators explain this Passage, as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpast*: But what shall we then make of the rest of the Sentence, *et aquosus Orion, quassatæque rates, dum non tractabile cœlum*, which ought then to be translated, *Till Orion brings on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be shattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather.* Which, instead of being Arguments for his Stay, are most powerful Motives to hasten his Departure. When the Sense of the Passage is so plain, it is in vain to urge the common Use of the Word in other Authors. Ruzus quotes another Passage in Virgil, where *desævit* is most certainly to be taken in the same Sense as here:

Sic 1010 Æneas desævit in æquore victor,

Ut semel intepuit mætro. ÆN. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt.* The Expression *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim, in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

—*pecudumque res'ufis*

*Peculoribus inbiant, spirantia consulit exta.*

57. *Læstas de more bidentes.* The Heathen, as well as Jewish Religion, ordained that no Victims should be offered to the Gods but such as were sound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemish; this I take to be the Import of *de more*.

58. *Legiferæ Cereri.* Ceres, the Daughter of Saturn and Ops, and Mother of Proserpina by Jove, who found out the Use of Corn, and taught Agriculture in Attica, Italy, and Sicily; upon which Account, as Pliny observes, she was reckoned a Goddess, *Ob id Dea judicata.* The same Author tells us, she was the first who founded Laws, tho' others assign that Honour to Rhodamantibus, Hist. Nat. Lib. VII. Cap. 56. Dido therefore offers Sacrifice to her, as having instituted Laws, especially these of Marriage, and civilized Mankind from their rude, unsocial State.

59. *Phœboque.* She offered Sacrifice to Phœbus, as the God who presided over Futurity, that he might send propitious Omens to countenance the intended Match.

60. *Patrique Lyæo.* Bacchus is worshipped as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Apsit lætitiæ Baccha*

*Fulcherrima Dido ipsa tenens  
pateram dextrâ, fundit inter me-  
dia cornua candentis vatca :  
aut spatatur ad pingues aras  
ante ora Deum, instauratque diem  
domis, inbianque reclusis pectus-  
ribus perardum, consilii spirantia  
exta. Heu, ignoræ mentes va-  
tam ! quid vota, quid delubra  
juvant farentes ! interea mollis  
fœmina est ejus medullas, et ta-  
citum vultus vivit sub ejus pec-  
tore. Infelix Dido ardet, fu-  
rensque vagatur in totâ urbe ;  
talis qualis cerua, conjectâ sa-  
gittâ, quam pejor egens telis  
fixit incautam procul inter Cres-  
sia nemora, ligavitque volatile fer-  
rum : nekius : illa fugâ peragrat  
sylvas Dictæsq; solus : lethâ-  
lis arundo hæret ejus lateri.*

*Ipsa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrimâ Dido, 60  
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit ;  
Aut ante ora Deum pingues spatatur ad aras,  
Instauratque diem donis ; pecudumque ruculif  
Pectoribus inbians, spirantia consilii exta.  
Heu vatun ignoræ mentes ! quid vota furen-  
tem, 65  
Quid delubra juvant ! est mollis flamma medullas  
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.  
Uritur infelix Dido, torâque vagatur  
Urbe furens ; qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,  
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cressia  
fixit 70  
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum  
Nescius : illa fugâ silvas saltusque peragrat  
Dictæos : hæret lateri lethalis arundo.*

# TRANSLATION.

tial Tie, The Queen herself, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right-hand the consecrated Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer : Or before the Images of the Gods in solemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and, prying into the disclosed Breasts of the Victims, consults their panting Entrails. But ah ! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners ! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover ? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the secret Wound festers in her Breast. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town ; like a wounded Deer, whom, heedless of her Fate, a Shepherd pursuing with his Darts has pierced at a Distance among the Cretan Woods, and in the Wound left the winged Steel unknown : She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns : The fatal Shaft sticks in her Side. Now she conducts Æneas

# NOTES.

*Barbus datur*, that he might crown the Match with perpetual Joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit.* This is according to the Roman Manner of performing Sacrifices. After the *Imprecatio*, which consisted in throwing Corn and Frankincense, together with the *Mola*, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, upon the Head of the Beast, the Priest sprinkled Wine between the Horns. As *Æn.* VI. 244.

*frontique invergit vinca sacerdos.*

So *Juvénal*, Sat. XII. Versé 7.

*Quippe ferax vitulus, templis maturus, et aræ,  
Spergendusque mero.*

And *Ovid* more expressly,

*Rede, caper, vitum ; totam hinc cum flabis ad  
aræ,*

*In tua quod spaggi cornua possit erit.*

*Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard browse  
On the young Shoots, and stop the rising Juice ;  
You'll leave enough to pour between your Horns,  
When for your Sake the hollow'd Altar burns.*

*Met.* VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deum—spatatur.* That is, before the Images of the Gods : This is spoken agreeably to the Custom of the Romans ; among whom the Matrons were wont on Holydays to walk in a grave and solemn Manner, before the Altars, with Torches in their Hands. Which *Horace* seems to have had in his Eye in that Verse,

*Ut sessis matrona moveri iussa diebus.*

*Art.* 232.

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva, &c.* This is a very apt

Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,  
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam.  
 Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit. 76  
 Nunc eadem, labente die, convivâ quærit;  
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
 Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80  
 Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
 Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis  
 Incubat: illum absens absentem auditque videt-  
 que;  
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,  
 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85  
 Non cœptæ assurgunt turres; non arma juven-  
 tus

Nunc ducit Ænean secum per  
 media mœnia; ostentatque ei tuas  
 Sidonias opes, urbemque para-  
 tam: incipit effari, resistitque  
 in mediâ voce: Nunc quærit ea-  
 dem convivâ, die labente; ite-  
 rumque demens exposcit audire  
 Iliacos labores, iterumque pendet  
 ab ore illius narrantis. Post,  
 ubi sunt digressi, lunaque vici-  
 sim obscura premit suum lumen,  
 cadentiaque sidera suadent em-  
 nos, Dido mœret sola in vacuâ  
 domo, incubatque stratis relictis:  
 absens auditque videtque illum  
 absentem; aut detinet Ascanium  
 gremio, capta imagine genitoris,  
 tentans si possit fallere infandum  
 amorem. Cœptæ turres non assur-  
 gunt, juvenus non exercet arma,

## TRANSLATION.

through the Midst of her Fortifications; shews him both what Treasures she had brought from Tyre, and *all the Magnificence* of her new City: She begins to speak, and stops short in the Middle of a Word: Again, when Day declines, longs to have the same Banquets renewed: And, fond even to Madness, begs again to hear the Trojan Disasters, and again hangs on the Speaker's Lips. Now, when *all* were severally retired, what Time the fading Moon in her alternate Course withdraws her Light, and the setting Stars invite to Sleep, *Dido* mourns alone in the waste Hall, presses the Couch which *Æneas* had left; and in Fancy hears and sees the absent Hero; or, captivated with the Father's Image in the Boy, hugs Ascanius in her Bosom, if possibly she may divert the inutterable Pangs of Love. Her begun Towers cease to rise, her Youth neglect their warlike Ex-

## NOTES.

apt Comparison, and agrees almost in every Circumstance. There is a particular Beauty in the last, *bæret lateri lœthalis arundo*, which strongly images the fast Hold that *Cupid's* Arrows had got of *Dido's* Heart.

78. *Iliacosque iterum*, &c. *Ovid* shews *Callypsso* the same Way affected towards *Ulysses*, with whom she was desperately in Love:

*Hæc Trojæ casus iterumque rogabat:*

*Ille referre sæpe solebat idem.*

Tho' the Sentiment is the same in both, what vast Odds there is between *Virgil's* and *Ovid's* Manner of expressing it! They, who would see this natural and beautiful Description of *Dido's* Passion accurately examined, may consult *Scaliger's* Poet. Lib. III. Chap. 19.

80. *Obscura—luna*. *Servius* says *obscura luna*, id est, *nox*, nam *nihil tam contrarium lunæ quam obscuritas*. I know not well what Sense

to make of these Words of his; but the obvious Meaning of *Virgil* is, that, as the Morning light approached, the Moon consequently grew more pale, and shone out with fainter Rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia sidera semnos*. At Evening the Stars rise, when the Sun disappears; and towards the Morning they set, when their Light is absorbed in his brighter Beams, as was said above.

85. *Fallere infandum amorem*. Beguile, or steal he: self from the Power of Love, inexpressibly cruel.

86. *Non cœptæ assurgunt turres*. The same Sentiment is expressed, *Ecl.* II. 69.

*At, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit?*

*Semiputata tibi fronscâ vitis in vîno est.*

*Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,*

*Viminibus molliquit parvas detexere junco?*

88. *Minæque*

parantque portus, aut tuta propugnacula bello  
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæ-  
que

Quam simul ac Saturnia cara  
conjug Jovis presensu teneri tali  
peste, nec famam obscurare ejus fa-  
rori; aggreditur Venerem talibus  
dictis: Verò tuque tuusque  
puer refertis egregiam laudem, et  
ample spolia, magnum et memora-  
bile nomen; si una femina vic-  
ta est dolo duorum Decum. Nec  
adeo fallit me, te, veritam niji-  
ora mania, habuisse domos alta  
Carthagini suspectas: sed quis  
erit modus? aut quò nunc tendi-  
mus tanto certamine? Quin po-  
tius exercemus æternam pacem  
pactosque Hymenæos? tu habes  
quod petisti tota mente; amans  
Dido ardet, traxitque furorē  
per ossa, ergo regamus hunc po-  
pulum communem, paribusque au-  
spiciis:

Exercet, portusve, aut propugnacula bello  
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæ-  
que

Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cœlo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90  
Cara Jovis conjug, nec famam obscurare furori,  
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:  
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis  
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile  
nomen.

Una dolo Divum si femina victa duorum est. 95  
Nec me adeo fallit, veritam te mœnia nostra,  
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthagini altæ:  
Sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc certamine  
tanto?

Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos  
Exercemus? habes tota quod mente petisti; 100  
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem:  
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque re-  
gamus

#### TRANSLATION.

excises, and to prepare Ports and Bulwarks of Defence for War: The Works and the huge Battlements on the Walls are discontinued, and the Engines that mate the Skies are idle and unemployed.

Whom when Jove's beloved Wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous Darts of Love, and that even Sense of Honour could not resist its Rage, she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished Praise, no Doubt, and ample Spoils, you and your Boy have won, high and signal Renown, if one poor Woman is conquered by the Wiles of you two Deities. Nor am I quite ignorant, that you apprehend Danger from these our Walls, and view the Structures of lofty Carthage with a jealous Eye; but where will all this end? Or what do we now propose by such hot Contention? Why do not we rather promote an eternal Peace, and firm Nuptial-contrast? You have accomplished your whole Soul's Desire; Dido burns in the Flames of Love, and has sucked the Fury into her Bones: Let us therefore rule this People in common, and shew them equal Fa-

#### NOTES.

88. *Minæque murorum.* This Expression I take in the Sense of Turnebus, and most Interpreters. Rucius thinks it means no more than the unfinished Pile of Building that seem to threaten Ruin, or that have a menacing Aspect; but this would make Virgil guilty of Tautology.

89. *Æquæque machina cœlo.* Servius takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *minæ* meant the Fabric or Building. But, to say

Tautology, I choose rather to understand it of the Machines used in raising the Stones, Beams, &c. for carrying on the Building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur.* Aggreditur, says Servius, is cum invidiosa caliginosa loquitur; addresses her with an envious shadowy Design. So the Word is used by Terence, Pnor. V. 7. 75.

*Hanc mecum agitis? satis ostite aggredimini.*

102. *Communem—hunc populum, paribusque regamus auspiciis.* This Sentence is capable of a double



Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,  
 Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.  
 Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam, 105  
 Quod regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)  
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus: Quis talia demens  
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?  
 Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna se-

quatur.  
 Sed satis incerta seror, si Jupiter unam 110  
 Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis;  
 Misceve probet populos, aut fœdera jungi:  
 Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:  
 Perge, sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno:  
 Mecum erit iste labor: nunc, quâ ratione, quod  
 instat 115  
 Conferri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

liceat Didoni *servire Phrygio*  
 marito, *permittereque tuæ dextræ*  
 Tyrios *dotales*. *Vixit contra*  
*ingressa est respondere olli*  
*sic, enim sensit eam locutam esse*  
*simulatâ mente, quod averteret*  
*regnum Italiæ ad Libycas oras;*  
*quis demens abnuat talia, aut*  
*malit contendere tecum bello?* Si  
 modò fortuna sequatur factum  
 quod memoras. Sed ego seror  
 incerta satis, si Jupiter velit  
 unam urbem esse Tyriis, profec-  
 tisque Trojâ; probetve populos  
 misceve, aut fœdera jungi. Ta  
 es illius conjux; fas est tibi ten-  
 tare ejus animum precando. Per-  
 ge tu, ego sequar. Tum regia  
 Juno excepit sic: iste labor erit  
 mecum: nunc adverte tu, ego do-  
 cebo paucis quâ ratione id quod  
 instat possit conferri.

## TRANSLATION.

vour; let Dido be at Liberty to bind herself in Wedlock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by Way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for she perceived that Juno spoke in the Craftiness and Insincerity of her Heart, with a Design to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Lybian Coasts) thus in her Turn began: Who can be so absurd to reject these Terms, and rather choose to engage in War with you? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by Reason of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans should dwell in one City, if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in Marriage. You are his Comfort. To you it belongs by suppliant Address to win him, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I shall follow. Then Juno thus replied: That Task be mine: Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly shew by what Means our present Design may be accomplished. Æneas

## NOTES.

double Meaning; for *bunc populum communem* may either refer to the Carthaginians only, or it may mean the united Body of the Tyrians and Trojans; the last seems the more probable, because of what follows, *liceat Phrygio servire marito*, which is a Proposal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auspiciis* will signify, let us shew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianship and auspicious Influence, as Mr. Pitt has justly rendered it:

Let us with equal Sway protect the Piece,  
 The common Guardians of the mingled Race.

103. *Phrygio servire marito*. Servius, La Râe, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is

a Word of Contempt, and implies that Æneas was in Slavery, and in Exile, as the *Phrygians* then were. This Observation, however, has little Countenance from Virgil, who uses the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiscuously: Besides, Juno here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would industriously avoid such Expressions as must have laid her open to the Discovery of one of less Penetration than a Goddess.

This Expression, *servire marito*, Servius says, is in Allusion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the Romans, viz. *compræhensio*; when the Parties solemnly bound themselves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this the

*Æneas, miserisq; Dido, una parant ire venatum in nemus; ubi crassius Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexerique orbem suis radiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cinguntque saltus indagine, ego desuper infundam bis nigrantem nebula, grandine commista, cieboque cæcum cælum tenebræ. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient ad eandem speluncam; ego adero, et, si tua voluntas sit certa mihi, jungam eis stabili connubio, dicaboque illam ei propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adversata, annuat ei petenti, risuque datus repertis.*

Venatum Æneas, unâque miserrima Dido,  
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus  
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.  
His ego nigrantem commistâ grandine nim-  
bum, 120  
Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,  
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cælum omne ciebo.  
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;  
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem  
Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa volun-  
tas, 125  
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:  
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adversata, petenti  
Annuat, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

## TRANSLATION.

and unhappy Dido are preparing to go a Hunting together into the Forest, soon as To-morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlightened the World with his returning Beams. While the Horsemen scamper o'er the Plain, and inclose the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to shake. Their Retinue shall fly different Ways for Shelter, and be covered with a dark Night of Clouds. Dido and the Trojan Prince shall repair to the same Cave: There will I be present, and, if I have your firm Consent, I will join them in the lasting Bonds of Wedlock, and consecrate her to be his sole Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus, without any Opposition, agreed to her Proposal, and smiled at the Fraud she discovered.

## NOTES.

the Woman gives herself over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he also refers that Passage in the first *Georgic*,

*Tæque sibi genus Terboæ erat canibus ardis.*  
And again,

*Tibi serviat ultimus Teuæ.*

119. *Exiit.* Because the Prets used to consider the Light as sunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retex-rit orbem.* Disclose, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkness. The contrary to which is that Expression, *Verse 531.*

*—quævis humantibus umbris*

*Nox operit terras.*

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with *Servius*, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, *Wings*, because they cover the Feet as the Cavalry of any Army. Or *alæ* may signify the Huntsmen in general, spread over the

Ground like outstretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Bustle of a Company of keen Sportsmen scampering about in quest of their Game.

121. *Saltusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the Ranging the Ground in quest of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The last seems to agree best to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here Hymen shall be present. If so, the Presence of the God of Marriage would seem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpose, since *Juno* had told her she would perform the whole Ceremony herself; and therefore I chuse rather to consider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Sense for Marriage itself, as the Word is used by *Lucretius*, *Lib. I. 98.*

*—non ut solemnem more sacrorum  
Persicet, pæset clare comitari Hymenæo.*

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
 It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juvenus : 130  
 Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,  
 Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.  
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
 Pœnorum expectant : ostroque insignis et auro  
 Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit.  
 Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ, 136  
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;  
 Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
 Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, 140  
 Incedunt : ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes  
 Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit ;

*ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina ;*

*Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juvenus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro, Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina expectant Reginam cunctantem ; sonipesque ejus stat insignis ostro et auro, et ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem illa progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante illam, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo : cui pharetra erat ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit ejus purpuream vestem. Necnon et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, incedunt : ipse Æneas pulcherrimus*

## TRANSLATION.

Mean while Aurora rising left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams of Day shot forth, the chosen Youth issue through the Gates : The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting Spears, the Massilian Horsemen, and a Pack of quick-scented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove : Her Steed richly caparisoned with Purple and Gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders : Her Quiver was of Gold, her Tresses tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and sprightly Iulus accompany the Procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in Beauty from all the rest, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train to her's. As when Apollo leaving Lycia,

## NOTES.

As if Jūno had said, this Deed of mine shall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of Hymen.

132. *Odora canum vis.* Vis may either signify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their Number, as *Sallust* uses the Word,—*qua tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit* ; and *Cicero*, *vis innumerabilis servorum*. *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem.* Considering that she was in Love, says *Servius*, it might have been expected she would have made more Haste to meet the Object of her Affection ; but he bethinks himself, that her anxious Concern to dress herself out to the best Advantage, to please her Lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a Queen : *Et nostri moras mulierum, dum meliuntur, dum comuntur, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes.* It is hardly necessary to observe, that *stat* here has the Force of *adstet* ; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the sprightly Image of the Courser here given, — *fræna ferox spumantia mandit.*

It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco nescit.*

137. *Chlamydem.* The *Chlamys* was not only a Military, but a Hunting-dress ; it was a loose upper Garment, which they wore over their Breast-plate, and folded about their Left arm, to defend them from the wild Beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium*, says *Pacuvius*.

138. *In aurum.* May either signify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the Romans, as appears from Numbers of Passages in the Classics, particularly *Qu. Foss. II. 763.*

talis qualis est Apollo ubi deserit hybernâ Lyciam, fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam Delum, inflaturque choros : circumque altaria Cretesque, Dryopesque, pictique Agathyrsi mixti fiant. Ipsa graditur jugis Cynthi, frangensque fluentem crinem premit cum molli fronde, atque implicat auro : tela ejus sonant humeris. Æneas ibat baud segnior illo ; tantum decus enitet in ejus egregio cre. Postquam ventum est in alios montes, atque invia lustra ; ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice saxi decurrere jugis ; de aliâ parte cervi transmittunt patentes campos cursu.

Qualis, ubi hybernâ Lyciam, Xanthique fluentaque,  
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,  
Inflaturque choros ; mistique altaria circum  
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi :  
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
Fronde premit crinem frangens, atque implicat auro ;  
Tela sonant humeris : haud illo segnior ibat  
Æneas ; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150  
Postquam altos ventum in montes, atque invia lustra,  
Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ  
Decurrere jugis ; aliâ de parte patentes.

## TRANSLATION.

his Winter-seat, and the Streams of Xanthus, revisits his Mother's Island Delos, and renews the religious Dances : The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi, mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars : The God himself moves majestic on Cynthus's Tops, and adjusting his waving Hair, crowns it with a soft Wreath, and infolds it in Gold ; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no less manly active Grace Æneas moved : Such Comeliness shines forth in his matchless Mien. Soon as they reached the high Mountains, and pathless Haunts of the Savage Beasts ; lo ! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats dislodged slip down the Rocks : On the other Side the Stags scour along the open

## NOTES.

*Forma placet, nixensque color, flavique capilli.*  
And that this was the Colour of Dido's Hair, Virgil himself intimates, Verse 698.

*Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem Absfulerat.*

Or it may signify that her Hair was tied up in a Curl or Clasp of Gold.

123. *Qualis ubi hybernâ Lyciam, &c.* As Dido is before compared to Diana, Æn. I. 498. so Æneas here to Apollo, the Brother of Diana. It was a common Opinion, that the Gods at certain Times of the Year changed their Places of Residence ; and Strabo says it was firmly believed, that Apollo gave Responses at Patara, a City of Lycia, during the six Months of Winter, and at Delos in the Summer Months. Hence Apollo is called *Delius* and *Patecurus*, Hor. Carm. III. 4, 62.

— qui Lyciæ tenet

*Dumeta nataleque solum,*

*Dilus et Patreus Apollo.*

146. *Cretesque, &c.* When the God came,

or was believed to come to Delos in the Beginning of Summer, the several People, who came from all Quarters of the World to consult his Oracle, celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and Dances. The Dryopes are the People who inhabited at the Foot of Mount Parnassus. The Agathyrsi again were a Scythian Nation, that used to paint their Bodies all over with various Colours ; and the more illustrious their Nobility, so much the more did they daub themselves over with Paint. The People here mentioned seem to be singled out particularly for Apollo's Retinue, on Account of their Skill in Archery.

147. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in the Island of Delos, as is said above.

149. *Tela sonant humeris.* This is always one of Apollo's Symbols in the Poets. So Homer, II. 1.

Ἐκλαγγαν δ' αὖ οἱ σφοῖ ἐπ' ὤμων χαομένοιο,  
ἄνδρ' ἀνιθ' αἰθέρος.

Hence as he mov'd, his Silver Shafts resound.

Pope, II. l. 46.

Hence

Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi  
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relin-  
quunt.

155

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri  
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit  
illos;

Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leo-  
nem.

Interea magno misceri murmure cælum 160  
Incipit; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus:  
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juvenus,  
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros  
Tecta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.  
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165  
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno  
Dant signum: fulsere ignes, et conscius æther  
Connubii; summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphæ.

atque fugâ glomerant pulveru-  
lenta agmina, relinquuntque mon-  
tes. At puer Ascanius gaudet  
acri. equo in mediis vallibus,  
jamque præterit hos cursu, jam  
illos, votisque optat spumantem  
aprum dari sibi inter inertia pec-  
cora, aut fulvum leonem descen-  
dere monte.

Interea cælum incipit misceri  
magno murmure: nimbus in-se-  
quitur, grandine commistâ: Et  
Tyrii comites, et Trojana juven-  
tus, Dardaniusque nepos Vene-  
ris, passim petiere diversa tec-  
ta per agros metu: amnes ruunt  
de montibus. Dido et Trojanus  
dux deveniunt ad eandem spelun-  
cam: et Tellus prima et pronuba  
Juno dant signum; ignes et æ-  
ther conscius connubii fulsere,  
Nymphæque ulularunt summo ver-  
tice.

## TRANSLATION.

Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Dust,  
and forsake the Mountains. Now the Boy Ascanius exulting drives his sprightly  
Courser through the inclosed Vales; and now these, now those ourides, and  
devoutly wishes a foaming Boar would cross his Way amidst the weak feeble  
Flocks, or a tawny Lion descend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempest; a  
Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail succeeds. And now here and there the Ty-  
rian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for  
Fear sought different Shelters through the Fields: Whole Rivers from the Moun-  
tains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the same  
Cave: Then first the Earth, and Juno, who presides over Marriage, give the  
Signal: Lightnings flashed, the Sky brightened, as conscious of the Alliance, and  
Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day to Dido proved

## NOTES.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcti-  
nus*, the God who wields the Bow.

154. *Transmittunt*. Is equivalent to *celeriter  
transseunt*, a Word applied the same Way by Lu-  
cretius, whom Virgil had studied very much:

*Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque ripent  
Transmittunt valido quatientes impete campos.*

Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus*. Either through the  
Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales ly-  
ing between the Hills, in which Sense we un-  
derstand it.

166. *Tellus*. The Earth, whom some rank

among the Divinities who presided over Marri-  
ages, gave Signs of her Disapprobation by an  
Earthquake; than which, Servius says, no O-  
men was reckoned more inauspicious to Nupti-  
als. Juno gave her untoward Sign, *nimbus com-  
mistâ grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail.  
Flames of Lightning from the angry Sky sup-  
plied the Place of the Nuptial torch; and the  
only *Epithalamium*, or Nuptial-song, was the  
Howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

Milton seems to have had this Passage twice  
in his Eye in the *Paradise Lost*. The one is  
where universal Nature accompanies the Loves  
of

*Ille dies primus fuit causa letbi Didoni, primusque fuit causa malorum: Dido enim neque mortuæ specie famâve, nec jam meditata furtivum amorem: vocat hunc amorem conjugium; prætexit culpam hoc nomine.*

*Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo non est ullum aliud velocius, viget mobilitate, acquiritque vires eundo; primò parva metu, mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila.*

*Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum Causa fuit: neque enim specie famâve move-*

*tur; Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem: Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine culpam.*

*Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes; Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum, Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo; Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras, Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Source of Death, the Source of all her Woes; for now she is neither influenced by conscious Words, nor Sense of Shame, nor is she now studious to carry on clandestine Love; what she has done she openly avows, calls it Marriage, she screened her Guilt with that specious Name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than whom no Fiend more swift, by exerting her Agility she grows more active, and acquires new Strength by progressive Motion: Small at first through Fear; soon she shoots up into the Skies, stalks upon the Ground, while she hides her

## NOTES.

of Adam and Eve with Signs of Joy and Gratulation:

*To the Nuptial Banquet  
I led her blessing like the Morn: All Heaven  
And happy Benedictions on that Hour  
Shed their selectest Influence; the Earth  
Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;  
Joyous the Birds; fresh Gales and gentle Airs  
Whisper'd it to the Woods, and from their  
Wings*

*Flung Rose, flung Odours from the spicy Shrub,  
Disporting, &c. Book VIII. 510.*

In the other the Scene is reversed, and the whole Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Distress, when Eve eats the forbidden Fruit:

*Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her  
Seat*

*Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of  
Woe,*

*That all was lost.*

And afterwards more fully, when Adam follows here Example:

*Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again  
In Pangs, and Nature gave a second Groan;  
Sky howl'd, and, muttering Thunder, some sad  
Drops*

*Wet, at completing of the mortal Sin  
Original.*

Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This last is more especially parallel to the Passage before us in Virgil, and it is evident how far Milton excels in the Choice and peculiar Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Importance of the Occasion on which they are introduced.

169. *Ille dies primus lethi, &c.* Bishop Douglass translates it:

*This was the foremost Day of her Gladness;  
And first Morrow of her woful Sadness.*

Whence it would seem that he had read *leti* instead of *lethi*; but, besides that this Reading is unsupported by any good Authority, it would make such an *Antithesis* between *leti* and *malorum*, as favours much more of Ovid than Virgil.

170. *Specie famâve.* By the *specie* we are to understand the soul Idea and Deformity of her Action, as it pass'd in Review before her own Mind; and by the *fama*, the Scandal and Infamy of it in the Eyes of the World.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the Reading of most Editions; but Pierius tells us the Roman has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,*

*Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.* This is almost a literal Translation of Homer's Description of Discord:

Illam Terra parens, irā irritata Deorum,  
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque so-  
rorem

Progenit, pedibus celerem, et pernicious alis;  
Monstrum horrendum, ingens: cui, quot sunt  
corpore plumæ, 181

Tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu)  
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit  
aures.

Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram  
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185

Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,  
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;  
Tam ficti praviq; tenax, quam nuncia veri.  
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
Gaudens, et pariter læta atque infecta canebat:

Terra parens, irritata irā Deo-  
rum, procreavit eam, ut perhi-  
bent, extremam sibi Cœo En-  
celadoque, celerem pedibus et per-  
nicious alis; monstrum horren-  
dum, ingens, cui tot sunt vigi-  
les oculi subter (mirabile dictu)  
tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant,  
subrigit tot aures, quot sunt plu-  
mæ corpore. Nocte volat me-  
dio cœi, perque umbram ter-  
ræ, stridens, nec declinat lumina  
dulci somno: luce sedet custos, aut  
culmine summi tecti, aut altis  
turribus, et territat magnas ur-  
bes; tam tenax ficti praviq;  
quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum  
gaudens replebat populos multi-  
plici sermone, et pariter lætæ  
facta atque infecta:

## TRANSLATION.

Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods on her gigantic Race, produced her the youngest Sister, as it is said, of Cœus and Enceladus, swift to move with Feet and persevering Wings: A Monster hideous and enormous; who (wondrous to relate!) for as many Plumes as are in her Body, numbers so many wakeful Eyes beneath so many Tongues, so many babbling Mouths, pricks up so many listening Ears. By Night, through the Mid-region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth, she flies buzzing, nor ever inclines her Eyes to balmy Rest: Watchful by Day she perches either on some high House-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Dismay: As obdutely bent on Falshood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then with various Rumours filled the People's Ears, pleased with her Task, and uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently: As how one Æneas, sprung

## NOTES.

Ἡ δὲ οὐκ ἔστι μὲν παλαιὰ κορυφαία, αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ οὐρανὸν ἐστρεψε κατὰ, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίνει.

l. IV. 442.

Discord! dire Sister of the slaught'ring Pow'r,  
Small at her Birth, but rising every Hour.

While scarce the skies her horrid Head can  
bound,

She shakes on Earth, and shakes the World a-  
round. Mr. Pope, ll. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of Opinion, that this Description of Fame is to be considered as one of the greatest Ornaments of the Æneid; it has not, however, escaped Censure. *Mr. Arbutnot* particularly alledges, that *Virgil* has been guilty of Impropiety, in applying to Fame what *Ho-*

VOL. II.

mer does to Discord; for Discord, says he, though it extends to mutual Devastation and War, is still Discord; but Fame, when it grows to be universal, is Fame no longer, but becomes Knowledge and Certainty. But, for my Part, I see not why Fame may not still be called Fame, be it ever so extensive and universal; whether it pass through fifty, or through fifty Million of Hands, it is still Fame, just as Discord is Discord still, whether between two single Persons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms. In short, it is not the Universality of Fame, or the Number of the Persons by whom a Report is propagated, that makes it amount to Knowledge and Certainty; but it is the Nature of the Evidence, and the Validity of their Testimo-

C

dis

*Ænean veniſſe, cretum à Tro-  
jano ſanguine, cui viro pulchra  
Dido dignetur jungere ſe: nunc  
luxu ſovere inter ſe hyemem,  
quàm longa eſt, immemores reg-  
norum, captiſque turpi cupi-  
dine.*

*Fœda Dea paſſim diffundit  
hæc in ora virum. Protinus de-  
torquet curſus ad regem Iarbas:  
incenditque ejus animum dictis,  
atque aggerat iras. Hic ſatus  
Ammon, Garamantide Nympſa  
repta, poſuit Jovi centum im-  
mania templa in latæ regnis,  
centum aras; ſacraveraque vi-  
gilem ignem,*

Veniſſe Ænean Trojano à ſanguine cretum, 191  
Cui ſe pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;  
Nunc hiemem inter ſe luxu, quàm longa, so-  
vere,  
Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine cap-  
tos.

Hæc paſſim Dea fœda virum diffundit in ora.  
Protinus ad regem curſus detorquet Iarbas, 196  
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.  
Hic Ammone ſatus, raptâ Garamantide Nym-  
phâ,  
Templa Jovi centum latæ immania regnis.  
Centum aras poſuit; vigilemque ſacraverat ig-  
nem, 200

## TRANSLATION.

from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchſafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enſlaved by a baſe Paſſion.)

With theſe News the cruel malignant Goddeſs fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas ſhe turns her Courſe; inflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he raviſhed, raiſed to Jove a hundred ſpacious Temples within his extenſive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he conſecrated the

## NOTES.

ies to publiſh the Report. Nor does *Virgil* that Fame, which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobius* alledges; the Expreſſion, *ingrediturque ſe'o, et caſus inter nubila condit*, means either, that, while a Rumour is making its Progreſs through the Earth, its Source is often obſcure and unknown, or that Fame ſpares neither High nor Low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa.* That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* ſays,

*Et votus ſomnus reſem, quàm longa, peregi.*

194. *Turpique cupidinis.* By *Cupido*, *Servius* tells us, the Ancients underſtood the irregular ungoverned Paſſion of Love: Hence, ſays *Afranius*, *Alius eſt amor, alius cupido, amant ſapientes, cupiunt cæteri.* The ſame Diſtinction is obſerved by *Plautus*, *Cupidon' te coſcicit, anne amor?*

195. *Dia fœda*, i. e. Cruel, who ſpares none, in which Sente the Word ſeems to have been anciently uſed; hence the Verb *ſædo* ſignifies to mangle, to deſtroy, as *Æn.* II. 55.

—*ſædo Argolicas fœdere lætibras.*

And *Æn.* III. 241.

*Obſcuras pelagi ferro fœdere volutres,  
So Plaut. Amph. Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. Fœdant et  
proterunt beſtium cepias jure injuſtas.*

198. *Ammone ſatus.* This is the famous *Jupiter Ammon* (whom ſome take to be the ſame with *Ham* the Son of *Noah*, but *Sir Isaac Newton* makes him the Father of *Sesac* or *Sefſtris*, and Cotemporary to *Solomon*) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in *Libya*, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and incloſed by a pleaſant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite deſart, and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by *Bacchus* or *Hercules*, both whom that illuſtrious Author makes to be the ſame with *Sefſtris*. *Iarbas*, King of the *Gerulians*, is ſaid to have been this *Ammon's* Son by the Nymph *Garamantis*.

200. *Vigilemque ignem.* *Plutarch* informs us that in *Ammon's* Temple was a Lamp perpetually burning, a Cuſtom common to ſeveral Nations, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on *Æn.* II. 297.

201. *Excubias*



Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore  
 Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina fertis.  
 Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,  
 Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûm,  
 Multa Jovem manibus supplex orâsse supinis: 205  
 Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
 Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,  
 Aspicias hæc? an te, genitor, cùm fulmina tor-  
 ques,  
 Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ig-  
 nes  
 Terrificant animos, et inania murmura mis-  
 cent?  
 Fœmina quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum,

æternas excubias Divûm; solû-  
 que pingue cruce pecunum; et  
 limina florentia variis fertis.  
 Ique amens animi, et accensus  
 amaro rumore, dicitur supplex  
 orasse Jovem multa supinis ma-  
 nibus, ante aras, inter mediâ  
 numina Divûm: O omnipotens  
 Jupiter, cui Maurusia gens e-  
 pulata pictis toris nunc libat Le-  
 næum bonorem, aspicias hæc?  
 an, genitor, nequicquam horre-  
 mus te, cum torques fulmina?  
 cæcique ignes in nubibus terrifi-  
 cant animos, et inania murmura  
 miscent? Fœmina, quæ errans  
 in nostris finibus posuit exiguan  
 urbem pretio, cui dedimus litus  
 arandum,

## TRANSLATION.

wakeful Fire, with a sacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground  
 fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various  
 Flowers. He, inflamed even to Madness by the bitter Tidings, is said, as he  
 stood before the Altars, in the awful Presence of the Gods, to have thus impor-  
 tunately addressed Jupiter in suppliant Form with uplifted Hands: Almighty  
 Jove, to whom the Moorish Race, feasting on painted Beds, now offers a Liba-  
 tion of their choicest Wine, seest thou these Things? Or do we vainly tremble  
 and adore thee, when thou, O Father! dar'st thou Thunderbolts? And are those  
 Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous? And are  
 we disturbed by mere idle Sounds? A wandering Woman, who hath built in  
 our Dominions a small City on a Spot she purchased; to whom we assigned a  
 barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and imposed upon her the Laws of the

## NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A Watch of the  
 Gods, i. e. sacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm.* i. e. A-  
 midst the Shrines or Statues that represented the  
 Gods.

206. *Maurusia gens.* i. e. *Mauritania.* Vi-  
 truvius, Lib. VIII. Cap. 2. *Maurusia quam*  
*nostrî Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it seems,  
 reached Iarba's Ears; while he with his Peo-  
 ple were feasting upon the Remains of the Sacri-  
 fices that had been offered to Jupiter Ammon.  
 Such solemn sacred Banquets were usual among  
 the *Heathens*, and at them it was always the  
 Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation  
 to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum bonorem.* *Bacchus* was called  
*Lenæus*, either a *lenienda mente*, as *Donatus* ex-  
 teris, because Wine cheers the Mind; or rather

from *λυνος*, *Turcular*, a *Wine-press*. Some of  
 the best of the Wine was poured out as an Offer-  
 ing to the Gods, and this is justly *honor Lenæus*,  
 the Honour, or most excellent of *Bacchus's* Li-  
 quer.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the  
 same Sense as Fortune is called blind, to signify  
 fortuitous, not directed by Wisdom. *Inania mur-  
 mura* again may be taken in the Nominative  
 Case, and the Words be construed thus; *Ad  
 cæci ignes terrificant, & inania murmura miscent  
 animos?* Others, however, make *murmura* the  
 Accusative, and translate, *miscent, edunt, or ex-  
 citant, raise vain idle Sounds*, such as proceed  
 from no Judgment or Design.

212. *Litus.* Because the Territory of *Câr-  
 thage* lay along the Sea-coast.

cuique dedimus leges lesi, reppulit nostra connubia, ac recepit Æneæ loom dominum in regna. Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, subnexus mentum materiemque crinam Mæoniâ mitrâ, potitur raptis: quæpe nos ferimus munera tuis templis, fovemusque inane formam.

Omnipotens ausiit eum orantem talibus dictis, tenentemque aras, et siquæ oculis ad regia mœnia, et amaretis ebrius melioris fame. Tunc aliquot Mercurium fit, ac monâs ei talia iussit: O raris, age, vade, voca Zephyrus, et latere pennis;

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit: Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215 Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem Subnexus, raptis potitur: nos munera templis Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.

Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torfit Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes. 221 Tunc sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia mandat:

Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis:

# TRANSLATION.

Country, hath rejected our profered Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord and Husband. And now this other Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and his Locks bedewed with Oûours, even he enjoys the ravished Prize: This we have deserved, because we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and please ourselves with the vain Name of being thy Offspring.

(While in such baughty Terms he addressed his Prayer, and grasped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the Royal Towers of Carthage, and the Lovers regardless of their better Fame. Then thus he bespeaks Mercury, and gives him these Instructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and

# NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls *Æreus Paris*, both to denote him effeminate, and a Ravisher, one who had carried off from him that Princess, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In Allusion to which Rape he says at the End of the Sentence, *raptis potitur.*

215. *Cum semiviro comitatu.* Is said in Allusion to the Manner of the Phrygians, who were great Worshipers of the Goddess *Cibele*, whose Priests were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ.* Mæonian or Lydian Mitre, a Sort of Bonnet wore by the Lydian and Phrygian Women, a Part of Diels which would have been quite infamous in a Man, especially when it had the *redimica*'s or Fillets, where-with it was tied under the Chin, *mentum subnexus*:

*Volis pissa croco et sanguinea maris vestes;  
Defixæ cordi; iuvat indugere iboris;  
Et tunice manicas et habent redimica mitræ:  
O vos Phrygiæ, turpe stetit Phrygi!*

Æn. IX. 614.

Hence the Greeks called effeminate Persons *ἑταῖροι* and *μισέροισι*. And Juvenal, inveighing against the Corruptions introduced into Rome from other Countries, mentions the *mitra* as an Ornament affected by lewd Women:

*Ite quibus grata est piciâ lupa barbara mitra.*

Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inane.* These Words are capable of another Meaning; the *fama* here may signify the same Thing as *fama Decorum* in Lucretius, Lib. I. 67. speaking of *Epicurus*:

*Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra  
Est oculis ausas, primusque obistere contra;  
Quam nec fama Deum, nec fulmina, nec mi-  
niti*

*Murmure compressit cælum, &c.*

In this Sense it may be rendered, *We fondly believe the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity.*

219. *Arasque tenentem.* This was a Rite observed in the more solemn Acts of Religion, Æn. XII. 201.

Tango

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui  
nunc

Exspectat, satisque datas non respicit urbes, 225

Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genitrix pulcherrima talem

Promisit, Graiûmque ideò bis vindicat armis :

Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque fre-  
mentem

Italiam regeret, genus alto à sanguine Teucris 230

Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,

Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem ;

Ascanio-ne pater Romanas invidet arces ?

Quid struit ? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente mo-  
ratur ? 235

*alleguereque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc expectat in Tyriâ Carthagine, nonque respicit urbes datas satis ; et celer per auras. Ejus pulcherrima genitrix non promisit nobis illum fore talem, ideòque bis vindicat illum armis Graiûm : sed promisit illum fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis, frementemque bello, qui proderet genus à alto sanguine Teucris, ac mitteret totum orbem sub suas leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit eum, nec ipse molitur laborem super suâ laude, patre invidet Ascanio Romanas arces ? quid struit ? aut quâ spe moratur in inimicâ gente ?*

## TRANSLATION.

on thy Pinions glide : To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, address yourself : And bear to him this my Message swiftly through the Skies. Not such a one fair Venus promised us in her Son, nor was it for this she saved him twice from the Grecian Sword : But a Prince who should rule Italy, a Land big with future Empire, and fierce in War, who should evince his Descent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of such heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own personal Renown ; can it consist with his paternal Affections to envy Ascanius the Glory of founding Rome's imperial Towers ? What does he propose ? Or with what Prospect lingers he so long among an unfriendly Race, nor once

## NOTES.

*Tango aras, mediisque ignes, ei nunina testor.* Hence says Cicero : *Is si aram tenens juraret, cederet nemo, Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and swear to it, he would not be believed.* Pro Flacco.

226: *Celeres per auras.* For *celer*, says Servius, or *celeriter* ; of which Kind many Examples occur in Virgil and the other Poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice rescued by Venus from impending Death, once in the Combat with Diomed, when he was struck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been slain, if Venus had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, Iliad V. 315. And a second Time, when under her Conduct he escaped unhurt from the Flames of Troy, and through the Mists of armed Enemies :

*Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes*

*Expeditur : dant te a locum, flammæque recedunt.* Æn. II. 532.

229. *Gravidam imperiis.* *Quasi parituram imperia*, says Servius, *vel unde multi imperatores possunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals shall arise.* The same beautiful Expression occurs, Georg. II. 5.

*—tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus  
Floret ager.*

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps *bello* is here in the Dative, and then the Sense will be, *impatiently raging for War.*

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is said by Way of Anticipation, because of the Enmity between Rome and Carthage in After-times.

*non respicit Ausoniam prolem et  
Lavinia arva? Naviget: hæc  
est summa, hic est illi nuncius  
esse.*

*Dixerat: ille parabat parere  
imperio magis patris; et pri-  
mum æquit oculos laeva pedi-  
bus; quæ portant cum jubarum  
alis, seu super æquora, seu lu-  
cet terram pariter cum rapido  
flumine. Tum caput virgam:  
hæc ille evocat paucit animas  
Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tar-  
tara, dat adimique semina, et  
resurgat lævina morte; fretus  
illæ egit ventis, et trahat tur-  
bida nubila. Jamque volans cer-  
nit apicem et ardua latera duri  
Atlantis, qui fuit cælum ven-  
tus; Atlantis, cui pinniferum ca-  
put officio cinctum aëris nubibus  
pulsatur et vento et imbri:*

Nec prolem Ausoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva?  
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostrum nuncius  
ello.

Dixerat: ille patris magni parere parabat  
Imperio: et primum pedibus talaria nectit  
Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240  
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flumine portant.  
Tum virgam capit: hæc animas ille evocat Orco  
Pallentes, alias sub tristia Tartara mittit;  
Dat somnos, adimique, et lumina morte resig-  
nat:

Illæ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245  
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua  
cernit

Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit;  
Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus ætris  
Pinniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri: 249

# TRANSLATION.

regards his future Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's destined Fields? Bid him  
set Sail: No more, be thus our anxious Messenger.

He said: The God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will:  
And first to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which by their Wings waft  
him through the Air sublime, whether over Sea or Land he soars, swift as the  
rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale  
Ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away,  
and opens the Eyes which Death had sealed: Aided by this, he manages the  
Winds, on whose Wings he flies, and limbs along the thick condensed Clouds.  
And now in his Flight he spies the Top and lofty Sides of stony Atlas, who with  
his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whose Head crowned with waving Pines, is  
always encircled with lowering Clouds, and lashed with Wind and Rain:

# NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flumine: Celeritate  
pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Assistance  
he received from the Wind in his Flight; which  
is hinted before in Verse 223, *Vexa Zephyro*,  
and in the following 245th, *Ille fretus agis ven-  
tus.* If so, the Translation will run thus: His  
Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waft him  
through the Air.

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's Rod, or Caduceus,  
which was given him by Apollo in return for  
the Present he had made him of the Lyre. Mer-  
cury, in his Way to Arcadia, having observed  
two Serpents going to fight, appeared them in  
an instant, by throwing down this Rod before  
them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two

Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lævina morte resurgat.* Servius explains  
*resurgat*, by *claudis, perturbat*; as if the Sense  
was that Mercury seals the Eyes in Death. Tur-  
nebuz, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary  
Sense, *he opens, he unseals*, and thinks Virgil is  
here alluding to the Roman Custom of opening  
the Eyes on the Funeral Pile, after they had  
been shut all the Time the Body lay in the  
House, *Phn. Lib. II. Cap. 37. Morientibus  
oculos aperire, rursusque in rogo patefacere, Qui-  
ritium magno ritu sacrum est: ita more condito,  
ut neque ab homine supremum eos spectari fas sit,  
et cæcis non ostendi nefas.*

Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento  
 Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primùm paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
 Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas  
 Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum 254  
 Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta:  
 Haud aliter, terras inter cælumque, legebat  
 Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,  
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.  
 Ut primùm alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

nix infusa tegit illius humeros;  
 tum flumina præcipitant se men-  
 to senis, et horrida barba riget  
 glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens pa-  
 ribus alis primùm constitit; hinc  
 præceps misit se toto corpore ad  
 undas: similis avi, quæ volat  
 humilis juxta æquora, circum  
 litora, circum piscosos scopulos.  
 Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo  
 materno, haud aliter legebat li-  
 tus arenosum Libyæ inter terras  
 cælumque, secabatque ventos. Ut  
 primùm tetigit magalia alatis  
 plantis,

## TRANSLATION.

Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders: From his aged Chin headlong Tor-  
 rents roll, and stiffening Icicles hang from his grizly Beard. Here first Cyllenius  
 poising himself on even Wings alighted; hence with the Weight of his whole  
 Body he flings himself headlong to the Floods; like the Fowl, which hovering  
 about the Shores, about the stony Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas:  
 Just to Maia's Son, shooting from his maternal Grandfire between Heaven and  
 Earth, skimmed along the sandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So soon  
 as he touched the Cottages of Æfric with his winged Feet, he views Æneas found.

## NOTES.

250. Nix humeros infusa tegit. Herodotus in  
 Mæmonæ says of Æt. 1. Its Tops are never free  
 from snow either in Summer or Winter. And Pi-  
 ny, Lib. V. Cap. 1. says, Vestitum alis, etiam  
 æstate, operire nivibus.

251. Præcipitant. That is, se præcipitant,  
 as in the second Book.

— nix humida cælo præcipitat.

252. Cyllenius, i. e. Mercury, whom Maia,  
 the Daughter of Atlas, brought forth on Mount  
 Cyllene.

254. Avi similis. This Comparison, and in-  
 deed the whole Passage, is in Imitation of Ho-  
 mer, *Odyssey* V. 43. which I shall give the Rea-  
 der in Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:

He speaks: the God who mounts the winged  
 Winds

Fast to his Feet his golden Pinions binds,  
 That high thro' Fields of Air his Flight sustain  
 O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundless  
 Main,

He grasps the Wind that causes Sleep to fly,  
 Or in soft Slumbers seals the wakeful Eye:  
 Then shoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,  
 And sleeps incumbent on the rolling Deep.  
 So swift'st Fowl, that seek their slily Food,  
 With Wings expanded o'er the seaming Flood,  
 Now sailing smooth the level Surface sweep,  
 Now dip their Pinions in the liquid Deep.

Thus e'er the World of Waters Hermes flew,  
 &c.

The Fowl here referred to is called in Homer  
*λαπρῶν*, which is thought to be either a Coot or a  
 Cormorant.

256, 257. Haud aliter, &c. These two  
 Lines in all the other Editions run thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat;

Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Pierius indeed has observed that some of the most  
 ancient Copies change the Order of the Verses,  
 and range them thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat,

Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.

Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Which, tho' it takes away the Rhyme, which  
 so offensive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worse  
 Fault behind, a Defect in the Sense. *Secabat*  
*ventos* is something; but what is the Meaning  
 of *litus secabat*, unless it be, he steered or dug up  
 the Shore, an Idea quite foreign to the Purpose.  
 We have therefore taken the Liberty to substi-  
 tute Dr. Bentley's happy Emendation, which at  
 once clears the Sense, changes a shocking Sound  
 into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* speak  
 his own proper Language. See Dr. Bentley's  
 Note on *Hor.* Lib. I. *Carm.* XXXIV. 5. and  
 Dr. Clarke's on the *Iliad*, Lib. V. 769.

259. Magalia. Either the Towers and Build-  
 ings

conspicit Ænean fundantem arces,  
 ac tectam novantem telas; aque en-  
 sis erat illi stellatus fuscâ iaspide,  
 lænæque demissa ex humeris  
 ardebat Tyrio murex: quæ munera Dido  
 fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit: tu nunc Carthagini  
 fundamenta omnia Carthagini,  
 ædificaque ædificas pulchramque uxoris urbem  
 Exstruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!  
 Ipse Deum tibi me clero demittit Olympo  
 Regnator; cælum et terras qui numine torquet:  
 Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras.  
 Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,  
 Libycis teris? Si nulla gloria tangarum rerum movet te,

Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem 260  
 Conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide sulvâ  
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,  
 Demissa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido  
 Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit: Tu nunc Carthagini altæ 265  
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoris urbem  
 Exstruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!  
 Ipse Deum tibi me clero demittit Olympo  
 Regnator; cælum et terras qui numine torquet:  
 Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras. 270  
 Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,

## TRANSLATION.

ing Towers, and raising new Structures: At his Side he wore a Sword all sparkling like Stars, with Gems of yellowish Jasper, and a Robe which glowed with Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders: Presents which wealthy Dido had given him, and whose Hands had interwove the varied Stuff with Threads of Gold. Forthwith he sharply accosts him: Is it for you to waste these important Moments in laying the Foundations of stately Carthage, and, the fond Slave of a Wife; raise a fair City for her? Regardless, alas, of your own Kingdom and nearest Concerns! Know then, I am sent down to you from the bright æthereal Mansions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth by his awful Nod. That same great Being ordered me to bear these his Instructions swiftly through the Air. What dost thou propose? Or with what Prospect dost thou waste thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be wrought upon by none of these so glorious Incentives, and will attempt no la-

## NOTES.

ings of Carthage, where Cottages once stood, as  
 Æn. I. 425.

Mixturæ enim Ænean magalia quædam.  
 Or to the Host of the African Shepherd,  
 mentions Gear. III. 340.

Quid tibi paretis Libycis, quid possas verba  
 Proferas, et raris tabulis mæpala testis?

261. Sulcatus iaspide sulva ensis erat. i. e.  
 The Hilt and Scabbard were studded with Gems  
 sparkling like Stars, particularly with Jasper.  
 Sulva or yellow, that got yellow throughout.  
 The word is used by Dido of God. Servius tells  
 us, it was a like red Tradition that there was  
 a Virgin in the sky perforce to assist Orators in  
 their Speeches. 262. Gratulus was one of  
 the Fates that attended the Nymphs also  
 when they were married. Lib. XXVII. 9.

263. Læna. I interpreted by Pelus, Farrow,  
 and others, a rough Winter garment, such as

was suitable to the Season, Verse 309.

Hiberno moliris fieri classim.

265. Continuo invadit. The Word invadit  
 shows the Nature of the Speech, and in what  
 Manner Mercury is going to accost him. See  
 the Note on Verse 304.

265. Tu nunc, &c. The Reader will observe  
 here that a particular Emphasis lies upon the  
 nunc; it implies, Now after the Ruin of your  
 Country, now when you have Enterprizes of such  
 Moment to attempt.

269. Torquet. Sometimes signifies the same  
 with regit, or justit, as Æn. XII. 180.

torquetque incipit Martius

Cæci: tuo qui helia, pater, sub numine torques.

270. Teris. Is a Word that implies Sloth  
 and Remissness, as in Salust; Ibi triennio frustra tito.

Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem;  
 Ascanium surgentem, & spes hæredis Iûli  
 Respice; cui regnum Italix, Romanæque tellus  
 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus, 276  
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At verò Æneas aspectu obmutuit amens;  
 Arrestæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.  
 Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras, 281  
 Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum.

Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire su-  
 rentem

Audeat assatu? quæ prima exordia sumat?

Atque animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit  
 illuc, 285

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.

Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est:

Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortēque Cloan-  
 thum:

Classē aptent taciti; sociosque ad littora cogant;  
 Arma parent; et quæ sit rebus causa novandis 290

nec ipse moliris laborem super tuâ  
 laude, respice Ascanium surgen-  
 tem, et spes heredis Iûli, cui  
 regnum Italia, Romanæque tel-  
 lus debentur. Cyllenius locutus  
 tali ore, reliquit mortales visus  
 in medio sermone, et præcū eva-  
 nuit ex oculis in tenuem auram.

At verò Æneas amens aspectu  
 obmutuit; comæque sunt ar-  
 restæ horrore, et vox hæsit ejus  
 faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ,  
 relinquereque dulces terras, attoni-  
 tus tanto monitu imperioque De-  
 orum. Heu! quid agat? quo  
 assatu nunc audeat ambire furen-  
 tem Reginam? quæ prima ex-  
 ordia sumat? Atque dividit ce-  
 lerem animum nunc huc, nunc  
 illuc, rapitque eum in varias  
 partes, versisque per omnia. Hæc  
 sententia visa est potior illi al-  
 ternanti: Vocat Mnesthea, Ser-  
 gestumque, fortēque Cloanthum,  
 ut taciti aptent classē, cogant-  
 que socios ad littora, parent ar-  
 ma, et dissimulent quæ sit causa  
 novandis rebus:

## TRANSLATION.

borious Enterprize for your own personal Renown; yet have some Regard at least to the rising Ascanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iûlus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are destined by Fate. When thus the God had spoke, he dropp'd his visionary human Form in the Midst of the Conference, and far beyond the Hero's Sight vanished into thin Air.

Mean while Æneas was by the Vision struck dumb, intranced in Fear and Wonder: His Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns with Impatience to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Message and dread Command of the Gods. But ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now presume to solicit the Consent of the raving Queen? With what Words shall he introduce the ungrateful Discourse? And now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and rolls his shifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Resolution as the best: He calls to him Mnestheus, Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus: Bids them with silent Care equip the Fleet, summon their social Bands to the Shore, furnish themselves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cause of this sudden Change: In the mean Time that

## NOTES.

277. Mortales visus reliquit. This is, says Servius, Aut oculis se Æneæ subulit, aut huminam; reliquit effigiem quam sumserat ut ab Æneâ posset videri: quod melius. It is proper to take it in this last Sense, to avoid a Tauto-

logy in the following Words,—ex oculis evanuit.

277. Medio sermone. That is, before Æneas had Time to make his Reply; for sermo, says the same Critic, est confabulatio duorum vel plurium. A Conference between two or more Persons.

293. Quæ

*interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ sint mollissima tempora fundi; quis sit dexter modus rebus. Omnes acies læti parent ejus imperio, ac faciunt jussa.*

*At Regina præserpsit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem!) præmiisque excepit futuros motus, cunctis tuta iusta: eadem impia fama delulit ei furenti classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho*

*Diffimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores, Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ociùs omnes Imperio læti parent, ac jussa faciunt.* 295

*At Regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?) Præsenst, motusque excepit prima futuros, Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti Delulit armari classem, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho*

## TRANSLATION.

he himself, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of what they were about, and had no Apprehension that their Loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the Avenues to her Heart, and watch the softest Moments of Address, what Means may most conduce to their Design. With joyful Speed they all obey their Prince's Commands, and put his Orders in Execution.

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the first who spied their future Motions, dreading Danger even where all was safe: The same malignant Fame conveys the News to the frantic Queen, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to set Sail. She rages even to Madness, and, with Soul inflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic Fury in celebrating the sacred Mysteries of her God, when the triennial Orgies stimulate her Rage at hearing

## NOTES.

293. *Quæ mollissima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in Terence, Heaut. II. 3, 323. *In tempore venire cunctarum rerum primum est.* To this Propertius says Cicero, Lib. II. ad Fam. Ep. 16. *per nigri refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit: utrum cum sollicitudinis aiquid haberes, an cum ab omni molestia vacuus esses. Itaque ei præcepi, quomodo ad te venis, ut tempus observaret epistolæ tibi reddendæ. Num quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempestive adeunt, molli sapere sunt: sic epistolæ offendant, non loco reddite.*

301. *Commotis sacris.* Upon the moving of the sacred Symbols. *Commovere sacra*, according to Servius, was a Phrase made use of by the Romans to signify the Opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on their high Festival Days, when their sacred Symbols were removed from their Temples, in order to be carried about in pompous Procession. Hence that Expression of Plautus in *Pseudolo*: *Scis tu*

*professus, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantas solem turbas dare.* This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the Orgia or Mysteries of Bacchus, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Procession by his frantic Votaries. To which Rite Horace alludes; 1 Carm. XVIII. 11.

— non ego te, candide Bassæu,  
Invitum quæram.

Some, by *commotis sacris*, understand the brandishing of the Thyrsi, or sacred Spears; others, the beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the same Sense.

302. *Thyias.* A Bacchanal, from *Thyxo*, to rear about with frantic wild Disorder.

302. *Trieterica.* The Mysteries of Bacchus, which were celebrated every third Year:

*Ismarie celebrant repetita triennia Bacchæ.*

Ovid. Met.

And elsewhere,

*Tertia quæ solito tempore bruma refert.*

They



Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.  
 Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:  
 Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305  
 Possè nefas? tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?  
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?  
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris fidere classem,  
 Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum? 310  
 Crudelis! quid; si non arva aliena domosque  
 Ignotas peteres, & Troja antiqua maneret;  
 Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

maneret peteretur Troja classibus per undosum æquor.

nocturnusque Cithæron vocat eam clamore. Tandem ultro, compellat Ænean his vocibus: O perfide, sperasti etiam te posse dissimulare tantum nefas? tacitusque decedere meâ terrâ? nec noster amor, nec dextera quondam data; nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te? Quin etiam moriris classem hiberno sivere, et properas ire per altum mediis aquilonibus, O crudelis! quid? Si tu non peteres arva aliena domosque ignotas, et antiqua Troja maneret peteretur Troja classibus per undosum æquor.

## TRANSLATION.

Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite her. At length in these chiding Accusations the first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by dissembling Arts to conceal from me this thy wicked Purpose, and steal away in Silence from my Coasts? Can neither our mutual Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor the Prevention of Dido's cruel untimely Death detain thy Flight? Nay, such is your Impatience to leave me, that you rig out your Fleet even in the rigorous Wintry Season, and haste to launch into the Deep amidst the roaring North Winds. Ah, barbarous Man! what Excuse can you plead? Suppose you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, say old Troy was still remaining; should you set Sail even for Troy on this tempestuous Sea? But though there were no Danger

## NOTES.

They were Instituted in Memory of Bacchus's three Years Expedition to India.

303. *Nocturnusque*. They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Nyctelia*.

303. *Cithæron*. A Mountain near Thebes in Beotia, according to some, a Part of Mount Parnassus, sacred to Bacchus; for the two Tops of Mount Parnassus were dedicated, the one to Bacchus, and the other to Apollo, according to that of Lucan, Lib. VIII.

—Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle,  
 Mons Phœbo, Bromique sacer.

Whither the Bacchantes used to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from Bacchus himself.

304. *Compellat*. Nothing is more remarkable in Virgil than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Discourse. Thus when Juno attacks Venus like an Enemy with a sly malicious Design, the Word is *aggreduar*, Verse 92: When Mercury falls

upon Æneas in severe reproachful Language, *invadit* is made use of, Verse 265. And here, when Dido throws out Accusations against Æneas for thinking to steal away from her like a Thief, a Term is used that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned before a Judge: His Ænean compellat vocibus. This Observation, though perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiâ*. This Particle has here a particular Force and Significancy. As if she had said, Did you not only form so base a Design, but even hope to conceal it from me?

309. *Hiberno sivere*. May either mean in general during the Winter Season, as *sivere* is used, Germ. I. *Quo sivere terram vertere*—convenient. Or it may refer to the Constellation on Orion, to whose Influence the Storms are ascribed, Verse 52.

*Dum pelago desavit biemi, et aquosus Orion,*

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus*. The North Wind was quite contrary to Æneas, as he was to sail from Afric.

fugisse me? ego oro te per has lacrymas tuamque dextram (quando ipsa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi miseræ) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptus, si quid tunc merui de te, aut si quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi; misereere labentis domus, et exue istam mentem, si quis locus adhuc sit precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere me, Tyri insensæ sunt mihi: propter te eundem pudor meus est extinctus, et prior fama quâ solâ adibam fidem: cui deseris me moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen solam restat mihi de coniuge? quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion defraus mea trahat, aut Getulus Iarbas ducat me captam? si qua soboles scitem suscepta fuisset mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in auâ,

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te, 314  
(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui)  
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;  
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam Dulce meum; misereere domus labentis; et istam Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.  
Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni Odere, insensæ Tyri; te propter eundem, 321  
Extinctus pudor, et, quâ, solâ sidera adibam,  
Fama prior: cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?  
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.  
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia

frater 325  
Destruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas?  
Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset  
Ante fugam soboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

## TRANSLATION.

in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me? By these my flowing Tears, by that flighted Right-hand of thine (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a Wretch forlorn) by our Nuptial Rites, by our Conjugal Loves just begun; if I have deserved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you saw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee. a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aside your cruel Resolution. For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I sacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raised me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, ah, cruel Guest! since instead of a Husband's endearing Name only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lays this City of mine in Ashes, or still Iarbas, the Getulian Prince, carries me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas to play in my Hall,

## NOTES.

316. Per inceptos Hymenæos. Qui novitate sunt dulces. Servius.

320. Nomadum. See the Note on Verse 40.

320. Nomadumque tyranni. The ancient Romans used the Word tyrannus and rex promiscuously, as Æn. VII. 266.

Pars mihi pariterat dextram tetigisse tyranni.

322. Pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam, fama. This is that Female Virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein consists their true Honour, the Loss of which is irreparable. Plautus emphatically calls it a Maid's Portion: Non ego illum mihi detem ducis esse, quæ dos dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum cu-

pidinem, Amp. II. 209. So Terence: Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit, pro virgine dari nuptum non potest, Ad. III. 2, 48. On this Account the Epithet vilis, despicable, is given to Europa after the Loss of her Honour:

Vilis Europa, — quid mori cessas?

Hor. Carm. III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. Ante fugam soboles. The ancient Manuscripts read suboles, vi h a u, and Pierius in this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from sub-*obscere*.

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantum ore referret ; 329  
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer.

Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis inmota tenebat  
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
Tandem pauca refert : Ego te, quæ plurima fando  
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo 334  
Promeritam ; nec me meminisse pigebit Elisæ,  
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.  
Pro re pauca loquar : nec ego hanc abscondere  
furto

Speravi, ne finge, fugam ; nec conjugis unquam  
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in sœdera veni.

qui tantum referret te ore, equi-  
dem non omnino viderer capta  
aut deserta.

Dido dixerat. Ille tenebat  
lumina inmota monitis Jovis,  
et obnixus premebat curam sub  
corde. Tandem refert pauca : O  
Regina, ego nunquam negabo te  
promeritam esse plurima de me,  
quæ vales enumerare fando : nec  
pigebit me meminisse Elisæ, dum  
ego ipse ero memor mei, dum spi-  
ritus reget hos artus : loquar pau-  
ca pro re : ego nec speravi abscon-  
dere hanc fugam furto, ne finge ;  
nec unquam prætendi tædas con-  
jugis, aut veni in hæc sœdera.

## TRANSLATION.

were it but to give me the Image of your Person and Features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a Captive and forlorn. She said : He, *over-awed* by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Struggle suppressed the anxious Passion in his Heart : At length he briefly replies : That you, O *bounteous* Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations, which you may recount at large, I never shall disown : And I shall always remember Eliza with Pleasure, while I have any Remembrance of myself, while I have a Soul to actuate these Limbs. *But* to the Point in debate I shall briefly speak : Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed from you this my Flight, *as you call it* ; nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, since I never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I

## NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantum ore referret.* Some ancient Copies read *qui te tamē*, an Expression full of Love, implying, that, however desirous *Dido* was of having Offspring by *Æneas*, she would not indulge that Desire, if the Son was not to resemble, and be the Image of the Father. Some explain the Words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if *Dido* meant that she did not wish the Son to resemble *Æneas* in his Mind, in his Cruelty and Hard heartedness, but only in his Person and Features, *qui referret te tantum ore*, non moribus ; but this Sentiment, tho' suitable enough to that Fury and Despair of Mind into which she is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no Means agree with the present Strain of her Discourse, which is full of Tenderness, soft Address, Prayer, and moving Expostulations : Therefore the juster Sense is what we have given in this Translation, that, if she could not enjoy his Person, it would have been some Alleviation of her Distress, had she but been possessed of a Son by him, to set his dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* *Ruæus* translates

*capta* by *decepta*, betrayed, seduced ; but this is a harsh Expression, that must have irritated *Æneas*, instead of moving his Compassion, which is the Point she labours in this first Speech. And, therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what she had said, Verse 326.

—aut captam ducat Gætu'us Iarbas.

In order to paint her Distress to *Æneas* in the more lively Colours, she represents him as the Person on whom she depended for Protection ; and, now that he was going to abandon her, considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, deserted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already made their Captive. This is the dreary Image that haunts her disturbed Fancy by Day, and her Dreams by Night, Verse 466.

—semperque relinqui

*Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur  
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ querere terrâ.*

337. *Neque ego hanc abscondere.* This is in answer to the first Part of her Charge : *Disimulare etiam sperassi*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas.* Refers to her second Charge : *Nec te nosse amem*,

*Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam  
meis auspiciis, et componere curas  
meâ sponte; primum colerem urbem Trojanam, dulcesque reliquias meorum; alia tectâ Priam: manerent, et meâ manu posuissém vicinis Pergamæ recidivâ. Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo jussit me capessere magnam Italiam, Lyciæ sortes jussere me capessere Italiam. Hic est meus amor, hæc est mea patria. Si arces Carthaginiis,*

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem; Præni tectâ alta manerent;  
Et recidiva manu posuissém Pergamæ victis.  
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo, 345  
Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes.  
Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginiis arces*

## TRANSLATION.

*hither to make such a Contract. Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and ease my Cares by Means of my own choosing; my first Regards had been shewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country; Priam's lofty Palace should now remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raised again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worshipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now by Necessity become the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, have left your Native-home, and here fondly doat upon*

## NOTES.

*me te data dextera quondam. I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Loves with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the specious Pretext which Dido herself had framed, in order to excuse her Frailty:*

*Conjugium vocat, hic prætexit nomine culpam.*

Verse 127.

340. *Me si fata meis, &c.* This Passage furnishes the Critics with a specious Handle to condemn *Æneas* of monstrous Ingratitude and Insensibility. Was it not enough for him, say they, to let *Dido* know he was forced by the Destinies to go elsewhere, without insulting her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her:

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam  
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem. &c.*

But we will not think *Æneas* so much to blame, if we consider the true Meaning of his Words, which in short is this: *Dido* had urged him to stay; he replies, it was not in his Power, because the Destinies opposed it: In Proof of which he gives her to understand, that, if they had left him to his own Choice, he would never have quitted his Native country, he would have rebuilt *Troy* that now lay in Ashes. This is not to say, that, if I had been at my Liberty, I would have forsaken you, and gone Home to repair *Troy*; but I would never have formed any other Design but

that of rebuilding my Native-city, and of recovering my Country from Desolation, had not the same Destinies, that now force me to quit *Carthage*, compelled me first to leave my Country. 'Tis the same Reason with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he sees *Dido* in the infernal Regions:

Per fidem juro,

*Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est,  
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.*

*Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc hæc ire per umbras,*

*Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profundam,*

*Imperii egere suis*—

What makes the Objection appear the more specious is, that *Virgil* uses *colerem* for *coluissém*; but I have observed many Instances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is-called the Plusquaperfect; and that it is so here, appears both from the Sense, and from its being joined with *posuissém* in the following Line:

344. *Recidivâ.* That is, says *Servius*, *Post cosum restituta.*

345. *Grynæus Apollo.* This Epithet is given to *Apollo* from *Gryna*, the original Name of *Clazomenæ*, a City in *Æolia*, near which was a Grove called *Grynæum*, where *Apollo* had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ sortes.* *Lycia* is a Country in *Asia Minor*, to which belonged the City *Patara*, where

Phœniſſam, Libycæque aſpectus detinet urbis ;  
 Quæ tandem Auſoniâ Teucros confidere terrâ,  
 Invidia eſt? et nos ſas extera quærere regna. 350  
 Me patris Anchifæ, quoties humentibus umbris  
 Nox operit terras, quoties aſtra ignea ſurgunt,  
 Admonet in ſomnis, ut turbida terret imago ;  
 Me puer Atcanus, capitique injuria cari, 354  
 Quem regno Heſperix fraudo, et fatalibus arvis:  
 Nunc etiam interpres Divûm Jove miſſus ab  
 ipſo,

(Teſtor utrumque caput) celeres mandata per  
 auras

Detulit. Ipſe Deum manifeſto in lumine vidi  
 Intranſem muros, vocemque his auribus hauſi.  
 Define meque tuis incendere, teque quærelis : 360  
 Italiam non ſponte ſequor.

Tana dicentem jamjudum averſa tuetur,

*aſpectuſque Libycæ urbis detinet  
 te Phœniſſam: quæ tandem in-  
 vidia eſt Teucros confidere in Au-  
 ſoniâ terra? ſas ſit et nos quæ-  
 rere extera regna. Quoties nox  
 operit terras humentibus umbris,  
 quoties ignea aſtra ſurgunt, tur-  
 bida imago patris Anchifæ ad-  
 monet et terret me in ſomnis: me  
 admonet puer Aſcanius, injuria-  
 que cari capituli ejus quem ſrau-  
 do regno Heſperix et fatalibus  
 arvis. Nunc etiam interpres  
 Divûm, miſſus ab ipſo Jove (teſ-  
 tor utrumque caput) detulit mi-  
 hi mandata per celeres auras.  
 Ego ipſe vidi Deum, in mari,  
 ſiſſo lumine, intranſem muros,  
 hauſique vocem his auribus. Do-  
 fine incendere neque teque tuis  
 quærelis: ſequor Italiam non  
 ſponte.*

*Dido jamjudum averſa tuetur  
 illum dicentem talia,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, why need you be diſſatisfied that we Trojans ſettle in the Land of Auſonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in queſt of foreign Realms. What Time the Night overſpreads the Earth with humid Shades, what Time the ſparkling Stars ariſe, the *pale* troubled Gholt of my Father Anchifeſe viſits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges *my Departure*: My Son Aſcanius *calls* me *hence*, and the Injury done my Darling Boy, whom I defraud of the Heſperian Crown, and his deſtined Dominions. Nay more, *even* now the Meſſenger of the Gods, diſpatched from Jove himſelf (I call them both to witneſs) ſwift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myſelf beheld the God in conſpicious Brightneſs entering your Walls, and with theſe Ears I received his Voice. Ceſſe *then* from tormenting yourſelf and me by your *vain* Complaints: The Italian Coaſts I purſue, not out of Choice, *but forced by Fate*.

Thus while he ſpeaks, *the Queen* views him all along from the Beginning with

## NOTES.

where the ſame God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verſe 143. This and ſome other Oracles were called *Sortes*, *Lots*, either becauſe they determined the Conſulter's Lot, whether proſperous or adverſe; or rather, becauſe the Reſponſe of the God was gathered from drawing Lots, throwing Dice, or ſome ſuch contingent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos ſas, &c.* i. e. *Fas ſit et nos quæ-  
 rere, let us too be allowed.* If we make it *ſas*  
 eſt, as *Ruſſus* ſeems to underſtand it, the Mean-

ing will be, *Befides, it is our Duty, or it would  
 even be impious in us not to go in queſt of a foreign  
 Kingdom.* For *ſas* ſignifies what is right, or a  
 Duty towards the Gods, as *jus* does what is right,  
 and ſit in reſpect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hauſi.* This is a  
 Pleonasm common in moſt Languages, which  
 adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terence*,  
*Hec. III. 3, 3. Partim quæ perſpexi his oculis,  
 partim quæ accepi auribus.*

362. *Jamjudum.* See the Note on the firſt  
 Verſe of this Book.

volvens oculos hæc illuc : pererratque illum totum tacitis luminibus, et accensa profatur sic : O perfide, nec est Diva parens tibi, nec Dardanus auctor tui generis, sed horrens Caucasus genuit te in duris cautebus, Hyrcanæque tigres admorunt tibi ubera. Nam quid ego dissimulo ? aut ad quæ majora refero me ? num ingemuit nostro fletu ? num fuxit lumina ? num vultus dedit lacrymas ? aut miseratus est me amantem ? Quæ anteferam quibus ? jam jam nec maxima Junæ, nec pater Saturnius aspicit hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides est æquæ. Excepi eum ejectum litore, egentem, et demens locavi eum in parte mei regni : reduxi classem emissam, reduxi socios ejus à morte.

Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur : Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365  
Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admorunt ubera tigres. Nam quid dissimulo, aut quæ me ad majora refero ?  
Num fletu ingemuit nostro ? num lumina flexit ? Num lacrymas vultus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est ? 370  
Quæ quibus anteferam ? jam jam nec maxima Juno,  
Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspicit æquis. Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem, Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi : Amiliam classem, socios à morte reduxi. 375

## TRANSLATION.

Looks of Dislike and Aversion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with silent Glances surveys his whole Person, then thus inflamed with Wrath breaks forth : Nor Goddess gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monster* ! nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucasus on ragged stinty Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee Suck : For why should I dissemble ? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reserved ? Did he so much as sigh in my *deepest* Distress ? Did he once move his Eyes ? Did he, overcome with Pity, shed a Tear, or compassionate me in the *Anguish* of my Love ? Where shall I begin my Complaint : Now nor Juno, our mighty *Proteïdres*, nor Jove himself, the common Father of the World, considers thee my Wrongs with due Regard. Firm Faith no where subsists. I received him an Outcast on my Shores, an indigent *Wretch*, and, Fool that I was, settled him in Partnership of my Crown : His shipwrecked Fleet I renewed, his Friends from Death I saved. Ah ! I am

## NOTES.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here *Dido* grows outrageous, and, finding *Æneas* deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the most bitter Invektives. She first recalls all the fine Things she had said of him before in the Foodness of her Affection ; and instead of

*Credo equalem, nec vana fides, genus esse Dardanum,*

boldly asserts,

*Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.*

367. *Caucasus.* An inhospitable Mountain, dividing *Scythia* from *India* ; it lies between the *Caspian* and *Euxine* Seas.

367. *Hyrcanæque tigres.* *Hyrcania*, a Country in *Asia*, anciently a Part of *Partia*, lying between *Media* to the West, and *Margiana* to the East, having the *Caspian* Sea on the South ; its modern Name is *Tabarestan*, and is under the Dominion of the *Persians* : This Country is infested with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and such like Savages.

369. *Num lumina flexit.* Refers to *ille* *Javus* *manitis* *immota* *tenebat* *lumina*.

373. *Nusquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, says *Ruæus*, who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who suffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may signify *Trust*.

Heu ! furiis incensa feror : Nunc augur Apollo,  
Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso  
Interpres Divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.  
Scilicet is Superis labor est; ea cura quietos 379  
Solicitat ! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.  
I, sequere Italiam ventis ; pete regna per undas ;  
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
Supplicia hausurum scopulis ; et nomine Dido  
Sæpe vocaturum : sequar atris ignibus absens :

quid, et sæpe vocaturum Dido nomine,

Heu ! feror incensa furiis : nunc  
Augur Apollo, nunc Lyciæ sor-  
tes, et nunc interpres Divûm  
missus ab ipso Jove fert horrida  
jussa per auras. Scilicet is est  
labor Superis, ea cura sollicitat  
eos quietos ! Ego neque teneo te,  
neque refello tua dicta. I, se-  
quere Italiam ventis, pete regna  
per undas. Ego equidem spero  
te hausurum supplicia in mediis  
scopulis, si pia numina possunt  
Ego absens sequar te atris ignibus :

## TRANSLATION.

all on Fire, I am distracted with Fury to bear him thus impudently alledge : " Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo warns me away ; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no Doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to disturb them in their peaceful State ! It were easy to consult you ; but I neither detain you, nor argue against what you have said. Go, speed your Way for Italy with the Winds, pursue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves. I hope, however (if the just Gods have any Power) thou shalt suffer the Punishment thy Crimes deserved, by being shipwrecked on the intervening Rocks, and these often call on injured Dido's Name. I, though absent, will pursue thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed with black vengeful Flames :

## NOTES.

*Trust*, and then the Meaning will be, *No cubere, neiber in Herum nec Forib, in Gods nor Men, can one securely trust.* Turnibus explains it, *non tutum est quinquam in fidem recipere, it is not safe to take any one under your Protection, since even the shipwrecked, outcast Æneas, whom I so kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.*

376. *Nunc augur Apollo, &c.* Refers to what Æneas had said above, Verse 345

*Sed nunc Itali in magnam Grynetus Apollo, Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes,*  
And Verse 356.

*Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.*

381. *I, sequere Italiam ventis ; pete regna per undas.* This Quintilian gives us as an Instance of the ironical Style. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover, than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is most contrary to her Inclination. Servius too observes, that she commands it in a Way that implies Diffusion, by mentioning the *Winds and Waves*, terrible Names, that served to remind him of his Danger, and by using the Word *sequere*, as if Italy fled from him.

382. *Mediis scopulis.* May be meant of these

Rocks that are in the Mid-way between *Afric, Sicily, and Sardinia.*

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* So Cicero, in one of his Orations, says, *Lucum nec hausimus majorem, ille animi non minorum.* Perhaps the Word *hausire*, to drink in, here made use of, has an Allusion to the Death she hoped he would die, namely, that of drowning ; which was reckoned the peculiar Punishment reserved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in Ovid, *Epist. Dido ad Æn. 57.*

*Nec violasse fidem tentantibus æquiva prodere,*

*Perfidia poenas exigit ille locus.*

*Præcipue cum læsus amor, quia mater amorum Nuda Cytheriacis edina fertur ovis.*

384. *Sequar atris ignibus absens.* After signifies sometimes *fiere, cruel*, as Geor. IV. 407. *atraque tigris.* *Atris ignibus* refers to the known Representation of the Furies, who were armed with Torches, which Cicero explains of the Strings and palling Torments of a guilty Conscience. See *Æn. III. 331.* The Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of *Dido*, whom he had abandoned, though absent, would still haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fry. This Satisfaction she would have while in Life, and then

et, cum frigida mors seduxerit  
artus animâ, umbra adero tibi  
in omnibus locis: O improbe,  
dabis pœnas: ego audiam, et  
hæc fama veniet mihi sub imos  
Manes. His dictis abruptis  
sermonem medium, et ægra fugit  
auras; avertitque et aufert se  
ex oculis, linquens cum metu  
cunctantem et parantem dicere  
multa. Famulæ suscipiunt eam,  
referuntque marmoreo thalamo  
ejus collapsa membra, reponunt-  
que stratis.

At pius Æneas, quanquam  
cupit solando lenire eam dolen-  
tem, et avertere ejus curas dic-  
tis, gemens multa, labefactusque  
animum magno amore,

Et, cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385  
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis improbe,  
pœnas.

Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub  
imcs.

His medium dictis sermonem abruptis, et auras  
Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert;  
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa paran-  
tem 390

Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra  
Mormoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.

At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem  
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,  
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus  
amore, 395

## TRANSLATION.

And, when cold Death shall dis sever from the Soul *these* Limbs, my Ghost shall  
haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miscreant! awaits thee: I shall hear *it*;  
even in the deep infernal Shades *these glad* Tidings shall reach me. With these  
Words she breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and sickening shuns the  
Light: *Suddenly* she turns about, and flings away out of *the Hero's* Sight, leaving  
him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thousand Apolo-  
gies. Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs to her Marble Bed-cham-  
ber, and gently lay her on the *royal Couch*.

Mean while the pious Prince, though by *all* solacing Means he is solicitous to  
ease her Grief, and by *soothing* Words to divert her Anguish, heaving many a  
Sigh, and staggered in his Mind by *the* mighty Power of Love; yet he gives

## NOTES.

to the next Words, *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* she rejoices at the Thought of being disengaged  
by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of  
a Body, when her Ghost should be at Liberty to  
range over the Universe, and pursue him where-  
ever he went. Servius, however, explains *atriis*  
*ignibus* of the black or dreary Flames of Dido's  
Funeral Pile. To take *absens*, with Dr. Trapp,  
and some others, for *mortua*, as we say of a Per-  
son when dead, *be is gone*, seems forced and un-  
natural; besides that, it makes *Virgil* guilty of  
mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* The same  
Sentiment is thus expressed by Horace, Epod. V.

*Quin, ubi perire jussus expiravero,*

*Nocturnus occurram furor;*

*Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,*

*Quæ vis Decum est Maximum;*

*Et inquietis affidens præcæditis,*

*Pavore somnos auferram.*

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.*—*Manes ve-*  
*niet mihi sub imos.* The Ancients observed a  
threefold Distinction in the immortal Part of  
the human Nature, viz, the Phantom or Shade,  
*umbra*, which commonly frequented the Place  
where the Body was interred, or haunted those  
Abodes to which it had been accustomed in Life;  
the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal  
Regions; and the *Spiritus*, which returned to  
Heaven, its original Habitation, according to  
those Verses ascribed to Ovid:

—*tumulum circumvolat umbra,*

*Orcus habet manes, spiritus astra petit.*

And this furnishes us with a sufficient Answer  
to Mr. Bayle's Criticism: If, says he, Dido's  
Ghost was to be every where with Æneas,  
what Need was there that she should wait in  
Hell for the News of his Misfortunes? See  
Bayle's *Dict. in Clonice*. The Answer is, That  
whilst her *Umbra* or *Shade* haunted Æneas over the



Jussa tamen Divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.  
 Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas  
 Deducunt toto naves : natat uncta carina,  
 Frondentesque serunt remos, et robora silvis  
 Infabricata, fugæ studio, 400  
 Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes.  
 Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum  
 Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoque repo-  
 nunt,

It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas  
 Convectant calle angusto ; pars grandia trudunt  
 Obnixæ frumenta humeris ; pars agmina co-  
 gunt, 406

Castigantque moras : opere omnis semita servet.

Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia sensus ?

tamen exsequitur jussa Divûm,  
 revisitque classem. Tum verò  
 Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt  
 celsas naves toto litore : uncta  
 carina natat, feruntque sylvis  
 frondentes ramos, et robora in-  
 fabricata, pæ studio fugæ. Cer-  
 nas eos migrantes, ruentesque ex  
 totâ urbe. Ac veluti cum for-  
 micæ memores hyemis populant  
 ingentem acervum farris, repo-  
 nuntque tecto, nigrum agmen it  
 campis, convectantque prædam  
 per herbas in angusto calle ;  
 pars obnixæ humeris trudunt  
 grandia frumenta ; pars cogunt  
 agmina, castigantque moras :  
 omnis semita servet opere.

O Dido, quis sensus tunc erat  
 tibi cernenti talia ?

## TRANSLATION.

Obedience to the Commands of the Gods, and revisits his Fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intently ply *their Work*, and launch the Ships all along the Shore : The pitchy Keel *now* floats ; through eager Haste to sail, they bring from the Woods Oars unstripped of Leaves, and unfashioned Timber. You might have seen them removing *to the Shore*, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town : As when a Swarm of Ants, mindful of *approaching* Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell ; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows : Some shoving with their Shoulders, push forward the cumbrous Grains ; some rally the *straggling* Bands, and chastise those that lag behind : The Path all glows with the Work.

Unhappy Dido, how wast thou then affected with so sad a Prospect ? What

## NOTES.

the Earth, her *Mares* remained in Hell, expect-  
 ing and wishing to hear bad News of him.

402. *Ac veluti—cum formicæ, &c.* These  
 little Insects are very fit Examples of Labour,  
 Assiduity, and Foresight :

*Parvula, non exemplo est, magni formica la-  
 boris*

*Ore trahit quæcumque potest, atque addit  
 acervo*

*Quem fruit, baud ignara ac non incauta fu-  
 turi.* Hor. Sat. Lib. I. 1. 33.

This Comparison Fulvius Ursinus observes *Vir-  
 gil* had imitated from the fourth Book of *Apol-  
 lonius Rhodius's Argonautics*.

405. *Convectant.* This Word represents those  
 little Animals trudging often backward and for-  
 ward, and returning again and again to their  
 Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils  
 of an Enemy :

*Convectare juvat prædas et vivere rapto.*

*ÆN. VII. 749.*

We may observe in what strong Language this  
 Simile is conveyed : *Populant ingentem acer-  
 vum,—reponunt tecto,—it nigrum campis ag-  
 men,—prædam convectant,—pars trudunt gran-  
 dia frumenta,—obnixæ humeris.*—All this shows  
 how, by the Force of Expression, by elegant  
 Figures, and proper Images, the lowest Subjects  
 may be raised to true sublime.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris.* By this the  
 Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eager-  
 ness and Strength, which *Pliny* observes to be  
 surprizingly great, considering the small Size of  
 the Animal : *Si quis comparet onera corporibus  
 earum, fateatur nullis portione vires esse majores.*  
 This Circumstance of their shoving forward the  
 larger Grains with their Shoulders, the same  
 Writer confirms even in *Virgil's* own Words :

D 2

*Majora*

quosve gemitus dabis? cum pro-  
spiceres ex summi oris utra  
lucē ferre, viderique ante  
oculos totum æquor miseri tantis  
clamoribus? O improbe amor,  
quid non cogis mortalia pectora  
facere! Iterum cogitur ire in la-  
crymas, iterum tentare eam pre-  
candi, et supplex submittere ani-  
mos amoris: ne quid relinquat in-  
expertum moritura frustra. O  
Anna, vides properari in toto li-  
tore circum; continere undique;  
carbasus jam vreat auras; et læti nautæ impo-  
suere coronas puppibus.

Quosve dabis gemitus, cum litora fervere latē  
Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410  
Miseri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?  
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!  
Ite iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando  
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amor;  
Ne quid inexpertum, frustra moritura, relinquat.  
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum; 416  
Undique continere; vocat jam carbasus auras,  
Puppibus et læti nautæ impo-  
suere coronas.

## TRANSLATION.

Groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beholdest the Shore in its wide Extent filled with bustling Crouds, and saw full in thy View the whole watery Plain resounding with such mingled Shouts of the departing Crew? Imperious, unrelenting Love, how irresistible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals! She is constrained once more to have Recourse to Tears, once more to assail *his Heart* by Prayers, and in a suppliant Strain to subject *all* the Powers of her Soul to Love: Lest, by leaving any Means unattempted, she should throw away her Life rashly, and without Cause. Anna, thou seest over all the Shore *how* they are hastening to *be gone*: The whole Bands are drawn together: The hoisted Can-vas now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns

## NOTES.

*Majore ovesa posstravit pedibus molitur, lumen-  
ris eluxa.* Nat. Hist. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor, &c.* The same Apostrophe is made to Avarice, Æn. III. 56.

— *quid non mortalia pectora cogis*

*Auri sacra fames!*

The Epithet *improbis* signifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontrollable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to stick at nothing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elsewhere. To arduous, indefatigable Labour, Geor. I. 145.

— *labor omnia vincit*

*Impetibus.*

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

— *ille asper, et improbus ira,*

*Sævit in abjectis.*

To cruel, adverse Fortune, Æn. II. 75.

— *hec, si miseram fortuna Sin. non*

*Finxit, verum etiam mendacemque improba  
finget.*

To the Violence and Impetuosity with which a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

*Festus in abruptum magno mors improbus actus,*  
which answers to Homer's ἀνὰ γαυράδες.

413. *Ite in lacrymas—tentare precando cogitur.* As he had used the Word *cogit*, Verse 12. so here he repeats the same Word, and shews the constraining Power of Love in *Didi's* Conduct; *cogitur*, she is forced, in spite of her Pride, her Resentment, her Resolution, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animum*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Passions, particularly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Resentment, as we have said. For so the Word *animos* is used; *Vinte animos, iraque.*

415. *Frustra moritura.* Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *frustra* in this Place; *Servius* joins it with *inexpertum*, that she might leave nothing unattempted, though in vain, since she was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover still to entertain some glimmering Hope, so long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the same Sense with Bishop Douglas:

*Lest she utter, but cause, her Death parwayit,  
Her list na Thing behind leif unassayit.*

*Frustra* is used in the same Way by Cicero.

416. *Puppibus—imposuere coronas.* It was the

Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem ;  
Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen  
unum 420

Exsequere, Anna, mihi : solam nam perfidus ille  
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sentus :  
Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora nōras.

I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum :  
Non ego cum Danais Trojanam excindere gen-  
tem 426

Aulide juravi, classēque ad Pergama misi ;  
Nec patris Anchisæ cineres Manesve revelli.  
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures ?  
Quò ruit ? extremum hoc miserae det munus a-  
manti ;  
Exspectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

O soror, si ego potui sperare  
hunc tantum dolorem, potui per-  
ferre ; et potero perferre eum.  
Anna, tamen exsequere hoc unum  
mihi misera. Nam ille perfidus  
solēbat coire te soiam, etiam cre-  
dere arcanos sensus tibi ; tu sola  
noras molles aditus et tempora  
viri. Soror, I, atque supplex  
affare superbum bustem : ego non  
juravi Aulide cum Danais ex-  
cindere Trojanam gentem, nisi  
ve classē ad Pergama : nec  
revelli cineres manesve patris  
Anchisæ. Cur negat demittere  
mea dicta in duras aures ? Quò  
ruit ? det hoc extremum munus  
miserae amanti, expectet facilem  
que fugam, ventosque ferentes.

## TRANSLATION.

with Garlands. O Sister, had I been able to foresee this fatal Blow, *I could also have borne it.*—And even, as it is, I shall be able to bear it. Yet, my dearest Anna, deny not this one Request to thy wretched, *despairing* Sister : For you the perfidious Man made the sole Object of his Esteem, and even intrusted you with the Secrets of his Soul ; you alone knew the *fair* Occasions and soft Approaches to his Heart. Go, Sister, and in suppliant Terms bespeak the haughty Foe : I never conspired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor sent a Fleet to Troy : Nor did I disturb the Ashes and Manes of his Father Anchises. Why does he stop his unrelenting Ears to my Words ? Whither does he fly ? Let him grant *but* this last Favour to his unhappy, *despairing* Lover ; to defer his Flight till it be safe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the sacred, venera-

## NOTES.

the Custom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at Setting Sail, as here, and at Landing, as *Geor. I. 305.*

*Cru pressis cum jam primum celigere carinae,  
Puppis et læti nautæ impetuere cœnæ.*

The Reason why they thus adorned the Sterns was, because there was a Chapel in Honour of the Gods *Pateci*, whose Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence says *Perfuit*, *Sat. VI. 30.*

—*Ionio jacet ipse in iitora, et una*

*ingentes de puppe Dei.*

And *Ovid*, *Epist. Paris. ad Hel. 112.*

*Accipit et pistor puppis adunca Deos.*

See *Banier's Myology*, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. *Hunc ego si potui*, &c. Instead of connecting this Line immediately with the following, I suppose the Sentece here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be understood.

Such a hasty, abrupt Transition, is perfectly agreeable to *Dido's* present Temper of Mind, and shews the Propriety of *potero* being in the Future, which is otherwise hardly to be justified by any poetical Licence whatever.

424. *Hostem—superbum.* The ancient Romans used *hostis* in the Sense of *bores*. *Hostis enim acud majores nostros is dictatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, *Cic. de Off. Lib. 1. 12.* And *Servius* tells us some took the Word here to be used in that Sense.

426. *Aulide.* Aulis is an Island in the *Archo-pelago*, where the Greeks, in their Way to the Siege of Troy, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430. *Ventosque ferentes*, i. e. *Ventosque secundos*, as in *Seneca de B. V. C. 21.* *Navigonem secundus et ferens ventus exblatrat.* So *Pliny* in his *Panegyric*, *Venti ferentes et brevis cursus*

*Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinquaque regnum: Peto inane tempus, requiem spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro te hanc extremam veniam: (miserere sororis) quam cum dederit tibi, cumulatam morte.*

*Orabat talibus, fertorque miserrima fertque tales fletus: sed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit nilas voces. Fata obstant; Deusque obstruit placidas aures viri.*

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro; 431

Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:

Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori; Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam: (miserere sororis) Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam more remittam. 436

Talibus orabat; talesque miserrima fletus Fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit. Fata obstant; placidasque viri Deus obstruit aures.

## TRANSLATION.

ble Name of Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he should deprive himself of fair Latium, and relinquish his Hopes of a Kingdom. I ask but a few trifling, insignificant Moments; a short Respite and Interval from distracting Pain, till, subdued by Fortune, I learn to sustain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the last (pity thy Sister) which when he has granted, I shall send him away completely happy in my Death.

To this Effect she prayed, and her Sister, deeply distressed on her Account, bears once and again the mournful Message to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Messages is he moved, nor listens with calm Regard to any Expostulations. The Fates stand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Intreaty. And as

## NOTES.

*estentur.* In like Manner Homer says *οἷον αἰετὸν* *μῦθε*.

431. *Antiquum.* I take here in the same Sense in which *antiquus* and *antiquissimus* are used by Cicero. So Servius explains *Æn.* I. 535.

—*Terra antiqua, potens armis.* *antiquus, i. e. nobilis.* Or it may signify Marriage, which *hæc* (*Æneas*) *dixit* as obsolete, old-fashioned *Tb* 72.

432. *Pulchro Latio.* Latium, which charms and captivates his Heart so much.

433. *Tempus inane.* A short Space of Time, merely for its own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may signify a little Time, which is but just nothing, and which he can easily spare.

434. *Dum mea me, &c.* The same Sentiment is thus expressed in other Words by Ovid, *Epist. Did. Æn.* 179.

*Dum freta mitescent, et amor: dum tempore et* *usq.*

*Fertiter edisco tristia posse pati.*

436. *Quam mihi cum, &c.* This is, I think,

the most perplexed Verse in the whole Æneid; it would be needless to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Glosses put upon them. Ruess's Reading is that which is now most generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: 'Tho' I must own I am far from being quite satisfied with it, chiefly because it is at best but a lucky Conjecture; and then it makes Dido discover to her Sister her Purpose of killing herself, which she appears careful above all Things to conceal from her. Verse 477.

*Corsum vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat.*

Servius reads,

*Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam,*

and explains the Passage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatam dederis, sola morte deestinquam; Vix which Favours when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death shall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque.* Non ab Ænea, qui nihil dicit. The *refert* cannot refer to Æneas, says Servius, because he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidasque—obstruit aures.* Either stops his

Ac veluti annofo validam cum robore quercum  
 Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc 442  
 Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altè  
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;  
 Ipsa hæret scopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras  
 Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit: 446  
 Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
 Tunditur, et mango per sentit pectore curas.  
 Mens immota manet; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.

Tum verò infelix satis exterrita Dido 450  
 Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.  
 Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relin-

quat,  
 Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,  
 Horrendum dictu! latices nigrescere sacros,

*Ac veluti cum Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter se flatibus, eruere quercum validam annofo robore; stridor is, et frondis altè consternunt terram, concusso stipite; ipsa quercus hæret scopulis, et tendit tantum radice ad Tartara, quantum vertice tendit ad ætherias auras. Haud secus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc assiduis vocibus, et per sentit curas magno pectore: mens manet immota; inanes lacrymæ volvuntur.*

*Tum verò infelix Dido exterrita satis orat mortem: tædet eam tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem; cum imponere, dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) sacros latices nigrescere*

## TRANSLATION.

the Alpine North-winds by violent Blasts, now on this Side, now on that, strive with joint Force to overturn a sturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce the Skies, and the Leaves strow the Grounds in Heaps, while the Trunk bends to the Shock: The Tree itself cleaves fast to the Rocks; and as high as it shoots up to the Top in the etherial Regions, so deep it descends with its Root towards the Tartæan Shades: Just so the Hero on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonstrances, and thence feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: But his Mind remains unmoved, only a few vain, useless Tears, roll down his Cheeks.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, struck to the Heart by her untoward Fate, longs for Death, she loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her Purpose, and to part with the Light of Life, while she was presenting her Offerings upon the Altar that smoaked with Incense, she beheld, horrid to relate! the sacred Liquors grow black, and the shed Wine turn into loathsome,

## NOTES.

his Ears, quo minus sint placida, or natura placidas.

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The Alps lie northward in respect of Mantua, and a great Part of Italy: This Expression therefore represents the North-wind, as having his Seat in those Mountains, and from thence descending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. *Altè.* To some Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies, however, read *altæ*, to agree with *frondes*; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446 *Tantum radice*, &c. According to Naturalists, who say the Length of the Roots is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. *Servius*,

448. *Per sentit.* Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. *Inanes.* Unavailing, both with Respect to himself and Dido, as they produced not the Effect she desired, and altered not his stedfast Resolution.

451. *Cœli convexa.* From this Passage it is plain, that *convexus* in Latin has a quite different Signification from *convex* in English; for *convexa cœli* here can never be opposed to *concave cœli*, because the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals invisible. *Convexa cœli* can signify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cœli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. Clarke explains it. In like Manner, *Æn. I. 310. In cœnoxi nemorum* signifies in ca-

vinaque fusa vertere se in obscen-  
nam cratera. Effata est hoc  
visum nulli, non ipsi effata forori.  
Præterea, templi antiqui conjugis  
de marmore fuit in tectis, quod  
celebat nixi hinc, revinctum  
niveis velleribus et festâ fronde revinctum.  
Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis  
visa sunt exaudiri, tunc elapsa  
noct tenebat terras. Sæpe queri  
sæpe visa est queri fœcâ carmine bubo  
super calanibus, et longas in fœtum ducere voces.  
Præterea  
multa prædicta prius vatum  
haurierat eam terribili mo-  
nita. Ipse Æneas ferus agit  
eam fœtum in fœtus: semper-  
que videtur fœt reliqui fœt, semper in longam viam innotuit,

Fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.  
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata forori. 456  
Præterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum  
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
Velleribus niveis & festâ fronde revinctum.  
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis 460  
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.  
Solaque cu'minibus fœali carmine bubo  
Sæpe queri, et longas in fœtum ducere voces.  
Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum  
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furemtem  
In somnis ferus Æneas: semperque relinqui 466  
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur

## TRANSLATION.

*invaspicuus Blood.* This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Be-  
sides, there was in the Palace a Marble Shrine in Honour of her former Husband,  
to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, having it encircled with snowy Fil-  
lets of Wool, and festal Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words  
of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night  
shrouded the Earth: And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained  
in doleful Dirge, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, ma-  
ny Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas  
himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving Fancy in her Sleep: And still  
she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey,

## NOTES.

455. *Obscenam cratera.* Servius explains ob-  
scenam by *malecrura*. As in the third Æneid,  
Obscenus pelagi volucris.

456. *Templi.* Some explain this of his Sepulchre, which, among the *Hebræi*, were the  
first Temples, it being customary with them to  
consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were  
interred: Others, which comes to the same  
Thing, of a Chapel sacred to his Honour; o-  
thers, in fine, tho' I know not by what Autho-  
rity, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis, &c.* Servius is of O-  
pinion, that *Virgil* is here alluding to a Part of  
the nuptial Ceremonies among the *Romans*, it be-  
ing customary for the Bride, when she came to  
the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was  
granted with Flowers and Leaves, to bind a-  
bout the Posts with woollen Lids, and wash  
them over with melted Tallow, to keep out In-  
fection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him,  
*Dido*, in building this Temple or Shrine to Si-  
chéus, her first Lord, had devoted herself to  
him for ever, by performing the same nuptial  
Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and  
thereby signified her Resolution never to marry  
another. Hence she says afterward, Verse 552.  
*Non servata fides cineri promissa Sicheus.*  
But the Opinion of others is easier and more na-  
tural, that it has a Reference to the general  
Custom of adorning the Door posts of Temples  
with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially  
on Holydays.

462. *Sæpe.* Some read *serape*.  
464. *Piorum.* Others read *piorum*; but the  
former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epi-  
thet

Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.  
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pen-  
theus,

Et Solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere  
Thebas :

Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes,  
Armata facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ

Ergo ubi concepit Furias, evicta dolore,  
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque  
Exigit; et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem, 476  
Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serena :

Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori)  
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat, aman-  
tem.

Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem, 480  
Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas

et quærere Tyrios in desertâ  
terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus  
videt agmina Eumenidum, et  
geminum solem, et Thebas osten-  
dere se duplices: aut veluti A-  
gamemnonius Orestes agitatus sce-  
nis, cum fugit matrem armatam  
facibus et atris serpentibus, ul-  
tricesque Diræ sedent in limine.

Ergo ubi Dido evicta dolore  
concepit Furias, decrevitque mo-  
ri, ipsa exigit secum tempus mo-  
dumque; et aggressa mœstam so-  
rorem his dictis tegit consilium  
vultu, ac serena spem fronte:  
O germana, gratare sorori, in-  
veni viam, quæ reddat eum mi-  
hi, vel solvat me amantem ab  
eo. Juxta finem Oceani, eaden-  
temque solem, est ultimus locus  
Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas

## TRANSLATION.

with no Attendance, and to be in quest of her Tyrians in some desert Country. As frantic Pentheus sees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double: Or like Orestes, Agamemnon's Son, with Distraction tossed on the Stage, when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire brands and black Snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with Grief, she had taken the Furies into her Breast, and determined on Death; she ponders the Time and Manner with herself; and thus accosting her Sister, the Partner of her Grief, covers her Intention in her Looks, and puts on a serene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Sister, with a Sister, I have found an Expedient, which will either restore him to me, or set my Love sick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the Extremity of the Ocean, and the setting Sun, the utmost Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas on his

## NOTES.

thet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*, and renders it superfluous.

459. *Pentheus*. The Son of *Cadmus*, and King of *Thebes* in *Ætolia*, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worship of *Bacchus*, was punished by that God with Madness. In one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchanals, as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount *Cithæron*, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable of *Ovid*. Met. lib. 700. But those, who would see the true History of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Ætoliæ Mythology*. *Euripides*, in his *Bacchanæ*, brings in *Pentheus* thus speaking: Καί μεν

ἔστι μοι δῶμα μέν κλισίᾳ δοκῶν, διασταὶ δὲ Θηβαί.  
Which is just *Virgil's*.

*Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas.*

471. *Orestes*. See the Note on *Æn.* III. 331.

481. *Æthiopum*. *Æthiopia* is a vast Country in *Africa*, now the Land of the *Abyssinians*. It lies all within the torrid Zone, which is the Reason of the Name, *Æthiops* being compounded of the two Greek Words *αἶθρῳ*, *torrere*, and *ὄψ*, *aspectus*, because the Inhabitants are scorched with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas*. The Rise of this poetical Fiction is thus delivered by *Mela*, Lib.

*humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis: hinc sacerdos Massylæ gentis monstrata est mihi, castos templi Hesperidum, quæque dabat epulas de cæci, et jerebat sacros ramos in arbore, ipsægens humida mei a soporiferumque popover: hæc promittit se solvere carminibus mentes quas vult; æst immittere curas curas aliis; siftere aquam fluvii, et vertere sidera retro; cietque nocturnos Manes. Vides terræ mugire sub pedibus, et cœni descendere montibus.*

*Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum: Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos; Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, Spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papaver:*

*Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes Quas velit; æst aliis duras immittere curas; Sistere aquam fluvii, et vertere sidera retro; Nocturnosque ciet Manes. Mugire videbis 490 Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.*

## TRANSLATION.

Shoulder whirls about the æstival Globe, spangled with resurgent Stars: From hence appeared to me a Priestess of the Massylian Nation; the Guardian of the Temple of the Hesperides, who supplied the Dragon with Food, and watched the sacred Branches on the Tree, infusing liquid Honey and soporiferous Poppy. She undertakes, by Charms, to release any Souls, whom she pleases, from the Power of Love; and to entail on others a Load of irksome, amorous Cares: To stop the Course of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward: She summons up Ghosts by Night: You shall see the Earth bellowing under her Feet, and the wild Ashes from the Mountains at her Command descend. Sister dear, I call the Gods, and

## NOTES.

III. Cap. 10 *In arenis mons est Atlas, dense consurgens, verum incisus undique rupibus præceps.*—Qui, quod aliis, quam conspici possit, usque in nubila erigitur, cœlum et sidera non tangere modo vertice, sed sustinere quæque dictus est.

482. *Torquet.* Derivus renders it *suffinet*, *portat*; but the Sense we have given is common and full as applicable.

482. *Stellis ardentibus aptum.* *Aptus* here signifies *fitted, joined, fitly set.* *Spangled, studed, or adorned*, as the Word is used by Cicero: *Fulgentem gladium e lucinari seta equum aptum.* In Tuscul. And in the third Book de Nat. Deor. speaking of the Order of the Stars, he says: *Inter se omnia connexa et apta.* It is derived from the old Verb *apere*, to bind, or join compassly together.

*Sub ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animæ Dissidium fuerit, quibus e sumus uniter apti.*

Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

—nos nil ledit velle carere

*Purpurea, atque auro signisque ingentibus apta.*

482. *Hesperidum templi custos.* The Hesperides were the Daughters of Atlas, who, according to the Fable, possessed a Garden where-

in grew golden Apples, consecrated to Venus; which Apples Hercules carried off, having slain the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality they were Shepherdesses of noble Birth, whose Flocks bore Wool of a reddish Colour, somewhat resembling Gold, and which Hercules plundered, having first slain the Keeper. The Greek Name for Sheep *μυρα*, signifying also Apples, made the Poets see that Hercules had stole the Apples (*mala*) of the Hesperides; and their Keeper's Name, being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to say they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. *Soporiferumque popover.* As the Dragon was to be continually awake, hence a Question arises how the Priestess came to feed him with soporiferous Poppy? Some will have it that these Peppies, with the Honey, were his proper Food, and had no Effect to lay him asleep; it being observed, that a Composition of Honey and Poppy-seed dried was among the Delicacies used by the Ancients: *Papaveris sativi tria genera: candidum, cujus semen totum in secunda mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin. XIX. 8. Others pledge, that it was in order to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to shew the Power of this Sorceress, that she was able to lay a-

sleep



Testor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque  
 Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.  
 Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras 494  
 Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit  
 Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,  
 Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi  
 Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monstratque sa-  
 cerdos.

Hæc effata silet : pallor simul occupat ora.  
 Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris  
 Germanam credit : nec tantos mente furcores 501  
 Concipit : aut graviora timet quàm morte Sichæi.  
 Ergo jussa parat.

At Regina, pyrâ penetrali in sede sub auras  
 Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice festâ 505  
 Intenditque locum fertis, et fronde coronat  
 Funerâ : super exuvias, ensenque relictum,  
 Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

*cat in toro ejus exuvias, ensenque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.*

*O cara germana, testor Deos, et te, tuumque dulce caput, me invitam accingier ad magicas artes. Tu secreta erige pyram in interiore tecto sub auras; et superimponas arma viri, quæ ille impius reliquit fixa thalamo, omnesque ejus exuvias, lectumque jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos jubet monstratque mihi abolere cuncta monumenta viri. Dido effata hæc silet: simul pallor occupat ejus ora. Anna tamen non credit germanam prætexere funera novis sacris: nec concipit tantos furcores esse in ejus mente, aut timet graviora quam quæ eveniant morte Sichæi. Ergo parat quæ erant jussa.*

*At Regina, ingenti pyrâ erectâ sub auras in penetrali sede, et tædis atque ilice festâ, intenditque locum fertis, et coronat cum funerâ fronde: super, lo-*

## TRANSLATION.

you, and that sweet Life of thine to witness, that it is against my Will I set about these magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiously base, left fixed in my Bed-chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial bed in which I was undone. The Priestess orders and directs me to destroy every Monument of that execrable Man. (Having thus said, she ceases: At the same Time, Palenest overcasts her whole Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Sister palliates Death under Pretext of these unusual Rites, nor once suspects that she had formed such a desperate Purpose, nor dreads any worse than *had happened* at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore she gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, so soon as the vast Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, *consisting* of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed she lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen.

## NOTES.

sleep even the wakeful Dragon. Lastly, *Servius* is of Opinion that Peppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps those Animals awake. Others, to avoid this Difficulty, make a full Stop at *ramos*, and connect this Line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri.* The Sword which *Æneas* had accidentally left in *Dido's* Bed-chamber,—*exuvias ensenque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet.* Other Copies read *juvat*. As it stands, *jubet* signifies *she commands*, and *monstrat* implies the Reason given for that Command.

499. *Pallor—occupat ora.* Some Copies read *inficit ora*: As in *Horace*, *Epod. Ode VII. 15.*

*Tacent, et albus ora pallor inficit.*

508. *Effigiemque toro locat.* One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Person against whom the Incantment was designed, ei-

ther

*Aræ flant circum : et sacerdos  
effusa crines tonat ore tercentum  
Deos, Erebumque, Chaosque,  
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria ora  
virginis Dianæ. Sparserat et  
fuculatas latices fontis Averni.  
Et pubentes herbæ nigre athenis  
falcibus ad lunam quaeruntur ahenis  
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni :  
Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus,  
Et matri præreptus amor.*

Stant aræ circum : et crines effusa sacerdos  
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Cha-  
osque,  
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Di-  
anæ.  
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni :  
Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam quaeruntur ahenis  
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni :  
Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus,  
Et matri præreptus amor.

## TRANSLATION.

Altars are raised around, and the Priestess, her Hair dishevelled, with thundering Voice, invokes three hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She sprinkled also Water, counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus : Ripe, full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon light with brazen Sickles, are searched out, together with black poisonous Juice : The Knots of Love too, torn from the Forehead of a new-born Colt, and snatched away from the Mother, are sought out. The Queen herself, now resolute on Death, having

## NOTES.

ther of Wax or Wool, and use it in the same Manner as they would have used the Person himself, has he been in their Power :

*Effugit dæm.* Ell. VIII. 75.  
*Lumus ut li: dur-ſit, et hæc ut ara liquiſcit*  
*Ure eidemque igni: ſu noſtro Duplex amor.*

Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* Servius tells us, that in the sacred Rites of *Hecate* in particular they used to imitate Thunder, which gives a Propriety to the Word *tonat*.

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This Goddess was called *Luxa*, *tes Aben*, in Heaven; *Diana* on Earth; *Proserpina* in Hell. *Hecate* was not so proper y her Name, as an Ep thet given her to denote her hundred various Qualities, from *æternis*, *centum*; or because she was appeased by a hundred Victims. The same Goddess was also painted with the Head, one of a Horse, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By these some understand the three different Phases of the Moon.

512. *Latices simulatos.* In performing their religious Rites, the Mæcænsis requisite to the sacred Occasion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically represented. Thus when Animals rare, and not easily to be got, were appointed to be sacrificed, a Substitution was sometimes admitted of Brazen or waxen Images of those Animals.

512. *Fontis Averni.* The *Avernus* is a Lake in Campania, famous to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus described. *AEn.* VI. 237.

*Spulcata alia fuit, vossique immanis biatu  
Scrupes, tuto locu nigro nemorumque tenebris,  
Quam super baud ulle poterant impune vo-  
lantes*

*Tendere iter pennis; talis sese brütus atris  
Fucibus effundens supera ad comæno ferebat :*  
*Unde locum Graii dixerunt minæ Avernum.*

According to Virgil therefore it was called *Avernus*; *quasi ægrus*, because no Birds were safe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are said to have been much used by the Latins in Magic Rites.

513. *Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to distil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned subservient to the Purposes of Magic. Those Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence *Ovid*, speaking of *Mædæ*, *Met.* VII. 288, says,

*Parum facedit curam ne falcis ahenæ.*

515. *Quæritur et nascentis equi, &c.* He means the *Hippomani*, whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The first is described by *Virgil*, *Geor.* III. 280.

*Hæc æonum, Hippomani vero quid nomine dicunt*

*Fæstos, lentum disil et ab inguine virus.*

The other is that here referred to, and is thus described by *Pany*, *Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 42. *Es sane*

*Ipsa molâ, manibusque piis, altaria juxta,  
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recinctâ,  
Testatur moritura Deos, et conscia fati* 519  
*Sidera : tum, si quod non æquâ scedere amantes  
Curæ numen habet, justumque memorque pre-*  
*catur.*

Nox erat; et placidum carpebant sessa soporem

Corpora per terras; silvæque et sæva quierant  
Æquora : cùm medio volvuntur sidera lapsa ;

*Ipsa Dido moritura exuta unum  
pe:tem vinclis, in recinctâ veste,  
stans juxta altaria, molâ piis-  
que manibus testatur Deos, et si-  
dera conscia fati: tum precatur  
numen, si quod justumque memor-  
que habet tibi curæ amantes  
junctis scedere non æquo.*

Nox erat, et fissu corpora per  
terras carpebant placidum soporem,  
silvæque et sæva æquora  
quierant; cùm sidera volvuntur  
medio lapsu;

## TRANSLATION.

one Foot bare, and her Robe ungirt, standing by the Altars, with the salt Cake and pious Hands, makes her last Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conscious of her Fate: Then, if any Deity, just, and mindful of human Affairs, regards Lovers unequally yoked, him she invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying peaceful Repose; the Woods and raging Seas were still: When the Stars roll in the Middle of their gliding Courses; when every Field is hushed: The Beasts, and speckled

## NOTES.

*sane equis amoris innasci veneficium, Hippomanes appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro: quid, statim edito partu, devorat sæta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit siquit præceptum habeat. Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur.* See also *Aristot. de Animal. Lib. VI. 22.* According to the Account given of it by those Ancients, is is a Lump of Flesh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal just brought forth, which the Mare presently devours, else she loses all Affection for her Offspring, and denies it Suck. Its being so greedily sought after by the Mother, is the Reason why *Virgil* here calls it *matris amor*, the *Object of the Mare's Love*; and another Poet for the same Reason calls it *binientium dulcedines*. What had given Rise to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubtedly owing to this Circumstance so mentioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is snatched, lose all Love for their Offspring, and become hardened against them. *Aristotle*, who gives much the same Description of the *Hippomanes* with *Pliny*, says, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love-potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Enchanters. See *Bayle's Dissertation on the Hippomanes*.

517. *Molâ*. The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's Production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was sprinkled, which Rite was called *immolatio*.

518. *Unum exuta pedem, &c.* Putting her-

self in the Habit of Sorceresses, as *Ovid* describes *Medea*, Met. VII. 182.

*Egræditur testis, vestes induta recinctas.*

*Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infusa capillis.*

518. *In veste recinctâ*. It appears from the Passage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorceresses were wont to be loose in their Attire when they set about their Incantments, and therefore I choose to translate *recinctâ* by *loose* or *ungirt*, as all the Interpreters have done except *Ruæus*, who contends it should be rendered *girt* or *tucked up*. See his Note.

522. *Nox erat, &c.* Every Reader of Taste must be sensible of the exquisite Softness and Delicacy of these Numbers, and that the whole Description is a most beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Those trivial Objections, which *Dr. Trapp* takes so much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly, and according to Nature. Is it obvious that *Virgil* never designed this as a Description of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly serene, and that in order to set off to greater Advantage the opposite Image of *Dido's* Anxiety and Disquietude: And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her restless Situation than thus to represent it in Opposition to the universal Quiet and undisturbed Repose which reigns over all Nature besides. She is so far from partaking of the Blessings of Sleep with the rest of the World, that

cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes,  
pilaque volucres, quæque latè  
tenent liquidos lacus, quæque te-  
nent rura aspera dumis, omnes  
positæ sub silenti nocte lenibant  
curas somno; et corda oblita sunt  
laborum. At Phœnissa infelix  
animum non lenibat curas; neque  
unquam solvitur in somnos, acci-  
pitque noctem oculis aut pectore:  
curæ ingeminant, amorque re-  
surgens rursus sævit, fluctuatque  
magno æstu irarum. Sic odio  
infixit, itaque volutat secum cor-  
de: En quid ego? egone irrita  
rursus experiar priores precis?  
supplexque petam connubia No-  
madum, quos ego jam toties sum  
dedignata maritos? sequarne i-  
gitur Iliacas classes atque ultima  
jussa Teucrorum? quia ne juvat  
me eos ante fuisse levatos: pro  
auxiliis, et gratia veteris facti  
stat apud eos bene memores?

Cum tacet omnis ager: pecudes, pictæque vo-  
lucres, 525  
Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis  
Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti  
Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.  
At non infelix animi Phœnissa, neque unquam  
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem  
Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resur-  
gens 531  
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.  
Sic adco insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:  
En quid ego? rursusne procos irrita priores  
Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia sup-  
plex, 535  
Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos?  
Iliacas igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrum  
Jussa sequar? quia ne auxilio juvat ante levatos,  
Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

## TRANSLATION.

Birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and those that possess the Fields with rough Bushes overgrown, all stretched under the Mantle of silent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not so the Soul-distressed Queen, not one Moment is she lulled to Rest, nor enjoys the Blessing of the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love again arising rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of tumultuous Passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret Reflections in her Breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am, shall I, in my Turn, apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly sue for a Match with one of the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest Commands of the Trojans? And that, because I am well rewarded for having lent them my Assistance, and their grateful Hearts retain a just Resentment of

## NOTES.

that the Silence and Solitude of the Night which disposes others to Rest, only feeds her Care, and swells the Tumult of her Passion:

—ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens  
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

527. Sub nocte silenti. The Poet, I think, here considers Night as a Person spreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as she is often poetically represented.

531. Rursusque resurgens sævit amor. This represents Love as a mighty Sea, which had been for some Time calm and still, but now begins to rise in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Passions:

—magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

534. Rursusne procos experiar. Servius renders rursus here by vicissim, Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me? But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, Shall I now again make my Addresses to my former Lovers, as I have done already to Æneas?

535. Auxilio juvat ante levatos. Some Copies read exilio, alluding to the hospitable Reception which Dido had given Æneas and his Followers, Urbem quam status vestra est. But the other Reading is more authentic.

Quis me autem (fac velle) finet? ratibusque superbis  
 Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perditâ, necdum  
 Laomedontæ sentis perjurâ gentis?  
 Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?  
 An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum  
 Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli,  
 Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?  
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque avertè dolorem.

Tu lacrymis evictâ meis, tu prima furentem  
 His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.  
 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam  
 Degere, more feræ tales nec tangere curas?  
 Non servata fides cineri promissâ Sichæo.

*fac autem me velle, quis finet, accipietque me invisam in superbis ratibus? heu perditâ, nescisne, necdum sentis perjurâ Laomedontæ gentis? Quid tum agendum est? egone sola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an insequar eos stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rursus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis eos, quos vix revelli à Sidoniâ urbe? quin morere, ut es merita, avertique dolorem ferro. O germana, tu evictâ meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras me furentem his malis, et objicis me hosti. Non licuit mihi sine crimine degere vitam expertem thalami more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? fides promissâ Sichæo cineri non est servata.*

## TRANSLATION.

my former Kindness. But grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their proud Ships me, the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn the Perfidiousness of *Laomedon's* Race? What then *is to be done*? Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order those to spread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve; and end *all* your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Sister, melted down by my Tears, you first oppressed my distracted Mind with these Woes, and exposed me to the Mockery of this insulting Enemy. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life, like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with such Cares? *Alas*, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of *Sichæus*.

## NOTES.

541. *Invisam*. Others read *irrisam*.

542. *Laomedontæ*. As much as to say *fraudulent, perfidious*, alluding to the known Story of *Laomedon's* having defrauded the Gods of their promised Hire for building the Walls of *Troy*.

543. *Ovantes*. This is a Term applicable to Mariners in general, who usually set out with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to be considered in that particular Light wherein *Dido* viewed them, as triumphing over her in their Departure.

545. *Insequar*. Others read *inferar*, shall I join them?

548. *Tu lacrymis evictâ meis*. Her Sister could not bear to see her pine away in mournful Widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded her from it. See her Speech above, Verse 32.

*Solane perpetua mærens carpere juventa?*

550. *Thalami expertem degere more feræ*. Some read *expertam*, viz. *expertam vitam thalami*, having experienced the wedded Life. But that the other is the true Reading, appears particularly from *Quintilian*, who adduces this Passage as an Instance of that sort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus, while *Dido* here seemingly approves of a single Life, by representing it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ*, she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that Marriage is the most perfect Society, and distinguishes the Life of Men from that of unsocial Animals.

551. *More feræ*. There seems to be no Foundation for referring this, with *Servius* and others,

*Ille rumpebat tantos questus  
suo pectore. Æneas jam certus  
eundi carpebat somnos in celsâ  
puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis.  
Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu  
obtulit se tunc in somnis, visaque  
est rursus ita eum monere; simi-  
lis Mercurio omnia, vocemque,  
coloremque, et flavus crines, et de-  
cora membra juventæ: O nate  
Deâ, potesce ducere somnos sub  
hoc casu? nec cernis quæ pe-  
ricula deinde circumstant te? de-  
mens! nec audis secundus Zephy-  
ros spirare? illa ver'at dolus di-  
rumque nefas in pectore, certa  
mori, fluctuante variis æstu ira-  
ram. Nunc fugis hinc præceps,  
dum potestas est tibi præcipitare?  
Jam videbis mare turbari tra-  
bibus, sævasque faces collucere:  
jam videbis litora fervere flam-  
mis, si Aurora attigerit te mo-  
rantem in his terris. Eia age,  
 rumpe moras: simina est semper  
varia et mutabile. Sic fatus,  
immiscuit se atrae nocti.*

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.  
Æneas, celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,  
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555  
Huic se forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem  
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,  
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,  
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:  
Nate Deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos?  
Nec, quæ circumstant te deinde pericula, cer-  
nis? 561  
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?  
Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore versat,  
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.  
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare po-  
testas? 565  
Jam mare turbari trabibus, sævasque videbis  
Collucere faces; jam fervere litora flammis,  
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.  
Eia age, rumpe moras: Varium, et mutabile  
semper  
Femina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570

## TRANSLATION.

These heavy Complaints she poured forth from her Heart. *Mean while* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in Readiness. That divine Form, *which he had seen before*, returning with the same Aspect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again seemed to summon him away: in every Thing resembling Mercury, in Voice, Complexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs? “Goddess-born, can you indulge yourself in Sleep at this Conjuncture? Infatuated! not to see what Dangers in a Moment shall beset thee, nor listen to the breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purposes, horrid Wickedness in her Breast, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Passions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to fly is in your Power? Forthwith you shall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on these Coasts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is a fickle Creature, and always changeable.” This said, he mingled with the sable Night.

## NOTES.

others, to the female Lynx, of whom Ptolemy says: *Lynx præmissis conjuges, alios ven-jungit*. The Expression is general, and ought to be so understood.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio similis.* The whole Current of Interpreters make this God to be Mercury. But Carteau has observed, that the Expression, *omnia Mercurio similis*, implies that it was another God who assumed Mercury's Likeness, probably *Morpheus*.

562. *Zephyros—secundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general. For those who

Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
Corripit è somno corpus, sociosque fatigat :  
Præcipientes vigilate viri, et confidite transiris ;  
Solvite vela citi : Deus æthere missus ab alto,  
Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes 575  
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte De-  
orum,

Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
Adsis, ô, placidusque juves, et sidera cœlo  
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit ensẽ  
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
Idem omnes simul ardor habet : rapiuntque, ru-  
untque ;  
Litora deseruere ; latet sub classibus æquor ;

Tum verò Æneas, exterritus  
subitis umbris, corripit corpus  
suum è somno, fatigatque socios :  
O viri vigilate præcipientes, et  
confidite transiris ; citi solvite  
vela : ecce Deus missus ab alto  
æthere iterum stimulat me festi-  
nare fugam, incidereque tortos  
funes. O sancte Deorum, se-  
quimur te, quisquis es, iterum-  
que ovantes paremus tuo impe-  
rio. O adsis, juvesque nos pla-  
cidus, et feras dextra sidera cœ-  
lo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum  
ensẽ vaginâ, feritque retina-  
cula stricto ferro. Idem ardor  
simul habet omnes : rapiuntque ;  
ruuntque ; deseruere litora : æ-  
quor latet sub classibus :

## TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, in dreadful Consternation with the sudden Apparition ; springs from his Bed, and rouses up his Companions : Awake, my Mates, in Haste, and plant yourselves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails : Lo, a God, dispatched from the high Heavens, once more prompts me to hasten my Departure, and cut the twisted Cables. We follow thee, O holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands : Ah, be present, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He said, and snatches his keen flashing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Haulers with the drawn Steel. The same Eagerness at once seizes them all ; they hale, they hurry away : And now they have quitted the Shore ; the Sea lies hid under the

## NOTES.

who sail from Carthage to Italy must be aided by the South Wind, not the Zephyr or South-west.

572. *Corripit è somno*. This is a Phrase which Virgil seems to have borrowed from Lucretius, who has

*Corripere ex somno corpus, mutareque vultum*. The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerness, and Impetuosity.

573. *Confidite transiris*, i. e. Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *transira* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortosque incidere funes*. Dr. Bentley, in his Note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14, 6,

—*ac sine funibus vix durare carinæ*, &c. understands by *funes*, both in that Passage of Horace, and in this of Virgil, the Anchors, and in Support of his Opinion quotes two Places from Lucan :

*Ut tremulo flarent contentæ sine carinæ.*

Lib. II. 621.

*Litora curva legit, primusque invenit in undis.*

VOL. II,

*Rupibus exsis lærentem fene carinam.*

Lib. V. 534.

But, with Submission to so great a Critic, *funes* here, I think, can signify nothing but *Ropes* or *Cables*, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos* ; and from the Word *incidere*. Besides, we have it so explained below, when Æneas puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verse 580.

—*vaginâque eripit ensẽ*

*Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.*

576. *Sancte Deorum*. This is after the Manner of the Greeks, Homer in particular, in whom you will find *div Seaew*, and such like Expressions. But Virgil seems immediately to have imitated Ennius, who has *respondit Juno Saturnia sancta Deorum*.

578. *Sidera cœlo dextra ferat*, i. e. *Ferat nobis sidera dextra è cœlo*.

580. *Fulmineum*. May either signify *penetrating like Lightning*, or *bright and shining*.

582. *Litora deseruere ; latet*. The Reader here will observe a Change of the Tense, which

E

adds

illi adnixi torquent spumas, et  
verrunt cœrula maria.

Et jam Aurora linquens cre-  
cum cubile Tithoni prona sper-  
gebat terras novo lumine: ut  
primum Regina è speculis vidit  
lucem abscidere, et classim pro-  
cedere æquatis velis, sensique  
litæ et portus esse vacuæ sine  
remige. Percussit decorum pectus  
manu terque quaterque, abscissa-  
que flaventes comas; ait, Probi  
Jupiter! ibi hic, et advena  
insiderit nostris regni? nonne  
expedient arma, sequunturque e-  
um ex totâ urbe? alique diri-  
pient rates è navibus? ite,  
cite ferte flammæ, date vicia,  
impellite remos. Quis liquor?  
aut ubi sum? quæ insano ma-  
tat mentem? O infelix Dido!  
nunc ejus impia facta tangunt te!

Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni crecum linquens Aurora cubile: 585  
Regina è speculis, ut primum albescere lucem  
Vidit, et æquatis classem procedere velis,  
Litoraque, et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;  
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa deco-  
rum,

Flaventesque abscissa comas; Pro Jupiter! ibi  
Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis? 591  
Non arma expedient? totâque ex urbe sequentur?  
Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,  
Ferte citi flammæ, date vela, impellite remos.  
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insania  
mutat? 595  
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

#### TRANSLATION.

Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and sweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, first sowed the Earth with new-born Light; soon as the Queen from her Watch-towers marked the whitening Dawn, the Trojan Fleet setting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without one Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair Bosom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh Jupiter! shall he go? she says. And shall the Stranger thus mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and pursue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick, fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I saying? or where am I? What Madness turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then at length struggling with the Sense of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had be-

#### NOTES.

adds to the Description. The *deserere* marks the Quickness of their Departure, and the *lætæ aquæ sub classibus* shews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni crecum, &c.* Tithonus was the Son, or, according to others, the Brother of Læomedes, King of Troy, whom the Poets fabled to have been ravished by Aurora, on Account of his Beauty, and endowed by her with Immortality; but, having forgot to ask likewise Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew so weak and extenuated by Old Age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddess, not having it in her Power to divest him of his Immortality,

had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Grasshopper. See Ovid's *Met.*

586. *Abscidere lucem vidit.* Observed the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis.* The Sails were equally distended on either Side of the Sail-yard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as *Æn. V. 844. Æquata spirant aëræ.*

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear and hale my Ships from the Docks, to sail in Pursuit of him?

596. *Nunc te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the Cambridge Edition, founded on the Authority of *Probus*, and the *Codex Mediceus*.



Tum decuit, cum sceptrā dabas. En dextra fidesque !

Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates !

Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem !

599

Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis spargere ? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere mensis ?

Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna : fuisse :

Quem metui moritura ? faces in castra tulissem, Implissemque foros flammis ; natumque, patremque

605

Cum genere extinxem : memet super ipsa dedissem.

Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras, Tuque harum interpretur curarum et conscia Juno, Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,

tum decuit, cum dabas ei sceptrā. Et dextra fidesque ejus quem aiunt portare patrios Penates secum ! quem aiunt subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem ! Non potui divellere ejus corpus abreptum, et spargere in undis ? Non potui absumere socios, non potui absumere ipsum Ascanium ferro, apponereque cum epulandum patriis mensis ? verum fortuna pugnae fuerat anceps : fuisse : quem metui ego moritura ? tulissem faces in ejus castra, implissemque foros flammis, extinximque natum, patremque cum genere : ipsa dedissem memet supra. O Sol, qui lustras opera omnia terrarum tuis flammis, tuque Juno interpretur, et conscia harum curarum, Hecateque ululata per urbes, in nocturnis triviis,

## TRANSLATION.

come thee so to act, when thou impartedst to him thy Scepter. Is this the Honour, the Faith ! this *the Man* who, they say, carries with him his Country's Gods ! who bore on his Shoulders his Father spent with Age ! Might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and strowed it on the Waves ? Might I not with the Sword have destroyed his Friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table ? But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been so : *Thus* resolute on Death, whom had I to fear ? I might have hurled Fire-brands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames ; extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the *whole* Race, and flung myself upon the Pile. *Thou* Sun ; who with thy flaming Beams surveyest all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of these my Cares, and conscious to my *Wrongs* ; Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Cross-ways by Night, and ye avenging

## NOTES.

*dicens*, referred to by *Pierius*. Thus the Sense is quite easy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia*.

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus*. As the Bachelors did *Orpheus*, according to *Virgil's* beautiful Description, *Geor. IV.*

— *spretū Ciconum quo munere matres, Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi, Discerptum latos juvenem spargere per agros.*

602. *Epulandum apponere*. As *Progne*, to be revenged on *Tereus* for the barbarous Treatment of her Sister *Philomela*, served up his own Son *Itys* to him at a Banquet. See *Ow. Met. Lib. VI.*

608. *Interpres. Witness, Judge, Arbitrator*, says *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis*. Because the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata*. When *Pluto* had ravished *Proserpine* (the same with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* traversed the Earth in quest of her, with lighted Torches, stopping at those Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Custom in her sacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Cross-

E 2

ways.

at vos ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elifæ, accipite hæc, advertiteque meritum numen malis, et audite nostras preces: Si necesse est ejus infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et si fata Jovis sic possunt, si hic terminus hæret: at vexatus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris suis finibus, avulsus complexu Iulii, impleret auxilium, videatque indigna funera factum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit se sub leges iniquæ pacis, sed cadat ante suum diem, sitque inhumatus in mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc, fundo hæc vocem extremam cum sanguine. Tum, O Tyrii, vos ad is exercete stirpem et cuncte ejus futurum genus; natiueque hæc munera nostris cineri:

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elifæ, 610  
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
Et nostras audite preces: Si tangere portus  
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,  
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret:  
At bello audacis populi vexatos et armis, 615  
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iulii,  
Auxilium impleret, videatque indigna fuorum  
Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ  
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur; 619  
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.  
Hæc præcor; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.  
Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem, et genus omne futurum  
Exercete odiis; cinerique hæc mittite nostro

## TRANSLATION.

Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive these my Words, in Justice to my Wrongs, turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it must be, and Jove's Decrees so require, if this be his fixed Determination, that yon execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get safe to Land: Yet persecuted, at least, by War, and the Hostilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iulus, may he sue to others for Relief, and see the ignominious Deaths of his Friends: And, after he shall have submitted to the Terms of a disadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown, nor the wished-for Light of Life: But die before his Time, and lie unburied in the Midst of the sandy Shore. These are my Prayers; these the last Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcilable Enmity pursue his Offspring and all his future Race, and present those grateful Offerings to my

## NOTES.

ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here Interpreters commonly understand the *Wicked*; but this is a Sense in which *Virgil* seldom uses the Word: It appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural, to explain it as we have done.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their last Words were prophetic. Thus *Virgil* makes *Dido* imprecate upon *Æneas* a Series of Misfortunes, which actually had their Accomplishment in his own Person, or in his Posterity. 1. He was harassed with War in Italy by *Turans*. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his Son, and go into *Etruria* to beg for

Assistance, *Æn.* VIII. 80. 3. He saw his Friends cruelly slain in Battle, especially *Pallas*, *Æn.* X. 489. 4. He died before his Time, being slain by *Messentius*, according to the most authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the *Numicus*, by whose Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The Romans and *Carthaginians* were irreconcilable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. *Annibal* was *Dido's* Avenger, who arose afterwards to be the Scourge of the Romans, and carried Fire and Sword into Italy.

625. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostra.* In Allusion to the Sacrifices that used to be offered to the Dead.

Munera : nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunt;  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 Qui face Dardanio, ferroque sequare colonos;  
 Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires:  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 Imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipsique nepotes.

Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes;  
 Invisam quærens quam primùm abrumperè lu-  
 cem. 631

Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi:  
 (Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)  
 Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem:  
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635  
 Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat:  
 Sic veniat. Tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.  
 Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi.  
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis;

nullus amor, nec fœdera sunt po-  
 pulis. Aliquis ultor exoriare ex  
 nostris ossibus, qui sequare Dar-  
 dаний colonos face ferrumque, nunc,  
 olim, quocunque tempore vires da-  
 bunt se. Imprecor litora contraria  
 litoribus, undas contrarias flucti-  
 bus, arma contraria armis: pug-  
 nentque ipsi nepotes.

Ait hæc, et versabat animum  
 in omnes partes, quærens quam-  
 primum abrumperè invisam lu-  
 cem. Tum breviter affata est  
 Barcen nutricem Sichæi, nam-  
 que ater cinis habebat suam in  
 antiquâ patriâ: O cara nutrix,  
 siste Annam sororem huc mihi:  
 dic ut properet spargere corpus  
 fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes  
 secum, et monstrata piacula: sic  
 veniat. Tuque ipsa tege tua  
 tempora piâ vittâ. Animus est  
 mihi perficere ritè incepta sacra  
 quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem curis;

## TRANSLATION.

Shade: Let no Amity nor League between the two Nations subsist. Arise some Avenger from my Ashes, who may persecute those Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power shall be given. Let them take this Curse from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may still be opposed to one another: And may their Posterity too and ours be still in War engaged.

She said, and every Way turned her shifting Soul; seeking, as soon as possi-  
 ble, to bereave herself of the hated Light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce,  
 the Nurse of Sichæus; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient  
 Country: Dear Nurse, call hither to me my Sister Anna: Bid her make Haste  
 to sprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and  
 the Things for Expiation of which I told her: Thus let her come: And you  
 yourself cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a Mind to finish the Sa-  
 crifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to put

## NOTES.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The Custom both of Greeks and Romans was to wash their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as has been observed in the Note, Æn. II. 719. But Servius observes, that they only sprinkled themselves with Water before offering Sacrifice to the infernal Deities. Thus Æn. VI. 230. *Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obsequies to *Misenus*, which were always accompanied with Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, sprinkles his Followers three Times with pure Water;

*Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda*

*Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicitis olivæ,  
 Lustravitque viros*——

And, in the same Book, Verse 635, before he presents his Offering to *Proserpine*, he sprinkles his Body with fresh Water:

*Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti  
 Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine  
 figit.*

638. *Jovi Stygio.* Jupiter Stygius was one of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned supreme in the infernal Regions, as Jupiter did in Heaven,

*permittereque flammæ regum Dardaniæ capitis Sic ait. Illa celerabat gradum anili studio.*

*At Dido trepida et effera immanibus ceptis. volvens sanguinem otium in rursaque tremantes genas maculis, et pallida futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora limina domus, et furibunda confendit alios reges, recedenteque Dardanum e-ssum, munus non quæsum in his usus. Hic, postquam conspexit Iliacas vestes, notumque cubile, tamque cubile paulum morata est lacrymis et mente, incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: O dulcis exuvias, dum fata Deusque finibant, accipite hanc animam, exsolviteque me his curis. Vixi, et peregi curjam quem fortuna dederat; et nunc imago mei magna ibit sub terras.*

Dardaniique regum capitismittere flammæ.  
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili. 641  
At trepida, et ceptis immanibus effera Dido,  
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes  
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,  
Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645  
Conscendit furibunda reges, ensenque recludit  
Dardaniam; non hos quæsitum munus in usus.  
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes; notumque cubile  
Conspectit, paulum lacrymis et mente morata,  
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:  
Dulces exuvias, dum fata Deusque sinebant, 651  
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.  
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi:  
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.

## TRANSLATION.

a Period to my Miseries, and commit to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She said; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officioufness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on account of her horrid Purpose, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks streaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, bursts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Disorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unheaths the Trojan Sword; a Present not provided for such Purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan Vestments and the conscious Bed, having wept and mused a While, she threw her on the Bed, and spoke her last Words: Ye Remains, so dear to me, while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and set me free from these my Cares. I have lived, and finished the Race which Fortune gave me. And now my Ghost shall descend illustrious to the Shades below: I have raised a

## NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique regum capitis.* Dardaniæ caput here, I think, signifies no more than merely Dardaniæ, the Trojan; for so the Word caput is used in other Places, as Æn. IV. 37.

*Tessor utrumque caput.*

And Verse 613.

*si tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hoc quæsum munus in usus.* From this some infer, that Æneas had made Dido a Present of that Sword; in which Sense Goid understands it in the Epistle which he has written from Dido to Æneas. But, because a Sword was a very improper Present from a Lover to his Mistress, it is more probable that it was a Present from Dido, or some other, to Æneas, and that, in his Horry to be gone, he had left it, with some other Things, in his Bed chamber, as is said above, Verse 495.

*arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.*  
And 507. *Super exuvias, ensenque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her, i. e. she had lived as long as she was able to enjoy Life, and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The Question here is, why Dido calls her Ghost or Shade *magna*, great. Turnebus gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter; it is, says he, because Ghosts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when, to the frighted Imagination of the Spectator, the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say, that Dido here speaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit? She speaks the Language of Majesty, of one conscious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flourishing City

and

Urbem præclaram statui; mea mœnia vidi; 655  
 Ultra virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi:  
 Felix, heu! nimium felix. si litora tantum  
 Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ.  
 Dixit; et, os impressa toro, moriemur inultæ?  
 Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.  
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661  
 Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.  
 Dixerat: atque illam media inter talia ferro  
 Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensisque cruore  
 Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad  
 alta 665

Atria: concussam bacchatur fama per urbem:  
 Lamentis, gemituque et semineo ululatu  
 Tecta fremunt: resonat magnis plangoribus æ-  
 ther;  
 Non aliter, quàm si immissis ruat hostibus omnis  
 Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque su-  
 rentes  
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deo-  
 rum. 671

*Statui præclaram urbem; vidi  
 mea mœnia; ultra virum, recepi  
 pœnas à inimico fratre: Felix,  
 heu! nimium felix, si tantum  
 Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam  
 tetigissent nostra litora: Dixit;  
 et, impressa os toro, ait, mori-  
 emur ne inulta? sed mori-mur:  
 sic, sic juvat me ire: sub umbras.  
 Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc  
 ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat se-  
 cum omina nostræ mortis. Dixe-  
 rat: atque comites aspiciunt il-  
 lam collapsam ferro inter media  
 talia verba, ensisque spumantem,  
 manusque ejus ipsas cruore.  
 Clamor it ad alta atria, fama  
 bacchatur per concussam urbem,  
 tecta fremunt lamentis, gemitu-  
 que, et semineo ululatu; æther  
 resonat magnis plangoribus: non  
 aliter quàm si omnis Carthago,  
 aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hosti-  
 bus immissis, furorisque flammæ  
 volvantur perque culmina homi-  
 num perque culmina Deorum.*

## TRANSLATION.

glorious City: Have seen the Walls of my own building: Have avenged my Husband, and punished an unnatural Brother: Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan Ships never touched my Shores! She said, and pressing her Lips to the Bed, shall I then die unrevenged? But let me die, she says. Thus, thus with Pleasure I descend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with these Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She said, and, while she spoke, her Attendants saw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon distained with foaming Gore, and her Hands therewith besmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace. Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houses ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling; and the Sky resounds with loud Shrieks: Just as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy, were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houses and Temples.

## NOTES.

and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in short, had been happy in every Circumstance, but that which her high Disdain would not suffer her to outlive: In this Situation of Mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive her Ghost as of a great and illustrious Rank, that would be distinguished, even in the other World, from the Herd of vulgar Souls?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from Pygmalion her own Wealth, and the Treasures for which he had murdered Sichæus. Therefore it is with great Propriety she uses the Word *recepi*, in speaking of the Revenge she had taken on Pygmalion.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic, &c.* Now she is come to the Execution of her desperate Purpose, and the Poet has artfully found a Way

Soror audiit hæc exanimis,  
 exterritaque trepido cursu, scæ-  
 dans ora unguibus et pectora pug-  
 nis, ruit per medios, ac clamat  
 morientem nomine: O germana,  
 hoc ne illud fuit? petebas me  
 fraude? an iste rogos, isti ignes,  
 aræque parabant hic mihi? de-  
 ferta quid primum querar? mo-  
 rientes sprevisi sororem, emitte  
 tuumque me ad eadem fata, idem  
 dolor atque eadem hora tulisset  
 amor: ferre. Struxi rogem eni-  
 tem hic manibus, ætæque pa-  
 tris Deus vixit, ut crudelis ab-  
 essem, te sic posuisti? O soror,  
 extinxisti me, teque, populumque  
 Sidoniisque patres, tuamque ur-  
 bem. Date, abluam vulnora e-  
 jus lymphis, et, si quis extremus  
 hæret super orat,

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,  
 Unguibus ora soror scædans et pectora pugnis,  
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:  
 Hoc illud, germana, fuit; me fraude petebas?  
 Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque para-  
 bant? 676

Quid primum desertâ querar? comitemne foro-  
 rem

Sprevisi moriens? eadem me ad fata vocâsses;  
 Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.  
 His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680  
 Voce Deos, sic te ut positâ crudelis abessem?  
 Extinxisti me teque, soror, populumque patresque  
 Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnora lym-  
 phis

Abluam; et, extremus si quis super halitus er-  
 rat,

#### TRANSLATION.

Her Sister was struck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling Haste, all aghast, tearing her Face with her Nails, and beating her Bosom with her Fists, rushes through the midst of the Crowd, and calls her dying Sister by Name: O Sister, was this then your Meaning? Did you practise this to deceive me? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, those Fires and Altars? Abandoned! where shall I begin to complain? Did you disdain a Sister for your Companion in Death? Had you invited me to share the same Fate, one Distress and one Hour had snatched us both away by the same Sword. Was it for this I raised that Pile with these very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I should cruelly absent myself from you thus stretched on the Funeral Pile! Ah Sister, you have involved yourself and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth, if there be yet any straggling Remains of Breath

#### NOTES.

to represent her to us in the Act of Stabbing herself, by the very Turns of the Verse; first making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately sub-joining *scæ*, *scæ*, which sets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breast, and thrusting it Home with a desperate kind of Complacency: *Hæc loco*, says Servius, intelligimus eam se percussisse, et verba sunt furientis.

681. Sic te ut posuisti. See the Note on Æn.

II. 644. Sic e, sic posuisti, &c.

680. Extinxisti. Most of the ancient Copies read *extinxit* in the first Person, whereby Anna turns the Reproach from Dido upon herself. But *Probus*, *Servius*, *Donatus*, &c. approve of the other,

683. Date, vulnora lymphis abluam. This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the nearest Relations. Hence the Mother of Euryalus regrets that she had not shut his Eyes, nor washed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 485.

— nec te tua funera mater

Produxit, pressitve oculos, aut vulnora lavi,  
 Veste tegens.

684. Si quis halitus errat, ore legom. Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony observed by the Greeks and Romans; when the Person was just expiring, the nearest Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his last Breath,

Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685  
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat

Cum gemitu, atque atros ficcabat veste cruores.

Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rursus

Deficit: infixum stridet sub pectore vulnus.

Ter sese attollens, cubitoque innixa, levavit;

Ter revoluta toro est; oculisque errantibus,  
alto, 691

Quæsit coelo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.

Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem,

Difficilemque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,

Quæ luctantem animam, nexosque resolveret  
artus. 695

Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,

Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,

Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem

Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

*legam eum ore. Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus, amplexaque semianimem germanam sinu, fovebat eam cum gemitu, atque ficcabat atros cruores veste. Illa conata attollere graves oculos, rursus deficit: infixum vulnus stridet sub pectore. Ter attollens innixaque cubito levavit sese; ter revoluta est toro; errantibusque oculis quæsit lucem alto coelo, ingemuitque ea repertâ.*

*Tum omnipotens Juno, miserata ejus longum dolorem, difficilemque obitus, demisit Irim Olympo, quæ resolveret luctantem animam artusque nexos. Nam Proserpina nunciam abstulerat illi flavum crinem vertice, damnaveratque caput Stygio Orco, quia nec peribat fato, nec merita morte, sed misera peribat ante diem, accensaque subito furore.*

## TRANSLATION.

about her Lips. This said, she mounted the high Steps, and in her Bosom embracing cherished her expiring Sister with deep Sighs, and dried up the black Blood with her Robe. (She, essaying to lift her Eyes, again sinks down. The Wound deep fixed in her Breast hisses. Thrice leaning on her Elbow she made an Effort to raise herself up: Thrice she fell back on the Bed, and with swimming Eyes sought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepening Groan.

Then all powerful Juno, in Pity to her lingering Pain, and uneasy Death, sent down Iris from Heaven, to separate her struggling Soul and united Limbs. For, since she neither fell by Fate, nor by a deserved Death, but unhappily died before her Time, and stung with sudden Rage, Proserpina had not yet cropped the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian

## NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, sed ante diem.* Servius, in his Note on this Passage, has a long Dissertation on absolute and conditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what Virgil says here with that Assertion, *Æn. X. 467.*

*Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile sem-*  
*pus*

*Omnibus est vitæ, &c.*

But, without having Recourse to such confounding Distinctions, what Virgil calls *sua cuique dies*, is the general Period of human Life, which, at its utmost Length, is but short, and so fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man

can exceed, or go beyond it. But those who fall short of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide, are said, in his Style, to die before their Time, i. e. an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non fato, sed immatura morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum Proserpina crinem abstulerat.* The Ancients had a Notion that none could die until Proserpina, either in Person, or by the Ministration of Atropos, had cut one of the Hairs of their Head. Hence, says Horace, *Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.*

*— nullum  
Sæva caput Proserpina fugit.*

This

*Ergo rosida Iris devolat per  
caelum croceis pennis, trahens  
mille varicos colores ex adverso  
sole, et astitit supra ejus caput :  
Ego jussa fero hunc crinem sa-  
crum Diti, solvoque te isto cor-  
pore. At sic, et secat crinem  
dextrâ : et unâ omnis calor est  
dilapsus, atque vita recessit in ventos.*

*Ergo Iris croceis per cœlum rosida pennis, 700  
Mille trahens varios adverso Sole colores;  
Devolat, et supra caput astitit : Hunc ego Diti  
Sacrum jussa fero ; teque isto corpore solvo.  
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat : omnis et unâ  
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705*

## TRANSLATION.

Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun, shoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head : I by Command bear away this Hair, sacred to Pluto, and disengage you from that Body. She said, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand : At once all the vital Heat was extinguished, and Life vanished into Air.

## NOTES.

This Hair was considered as a Kind of First-fruits of Consecration to Pluto ; much in the same Way as the Hair, which they used to crop

from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice, was reckoned the first Offering to God.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER QUINTUS.

## ORDO.

*Interea Æneas certus jam te-  
nebat medium ster classee, secabat-  
que fluctus atros Aquilone ; re-  
spiciens moenia, quæ jam collucent  
flammis infelices Elisæ ;*

**I**nterea medium Æneas jam classee tenebat  
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone se-  
bat ;  
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelices Elisæ

## TRANSLATION.

**M**EAN while Æneas, unalterably resolved, was now got into the full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What

## NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for some Time by Æneas's Stay at Carthage, begins again to move forward. The Hero recovers his Liberty, shakes off the

Chains of Love, and extricates himself from the Snare which Juno had laid for him. He abandons Carthage, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of Jove, sets Sail for Italy. But a Storm obliges



Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem

Causa latet: duri magno sed amore dolores 5  
Polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,  
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.  
Ut pelagus tenere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet: sed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto notum, quidque furens femina possit notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triste augurium.

Ut rates tenere pelagus, nec ulla terra jam amplius occurrit,

## TRANSLATION.

Cause may have kindled such a Blaze is unknown; but the Thought of those cruel Agonies that arise from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into dismal Conjectures. As soon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no

## NOTES.

obliges him to put into *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Acestes* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb, and celebrates the Anniversary of his Death, exhibiting several Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combat. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight. 4. Shooting the Bow. 5. Lastly, the *Lusus Troicus*, a Sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Ascanius*, with all the Flower of the *Trojan* Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a Kind of Mock-fight on Horse-back. In the mean time, the *Trojan* Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, set fire to *Aeneas*'s Fleet, at the Instigation of *Iris*, commissioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the rest saved by *Jupiter*, who sends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguish the Fire. The Night following *Anchises* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to visit the Sybil of *Cuma*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and Elysian Fields, where he resided with the Souls of the Blessed; and was ready to give him a View of all his Descendants, and to instruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. *Aeneas* obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Acestes*; there he settles all those who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. *Neptune*, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Aeneas*'s Navigation; *Palinurus*, during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep, and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*. *Aeneas*, after the Loss of his Pilot, takes upon himself the Conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Passions. The Games are mainly imitated from *Homer*,

who, in the twenty-third Book of the *Iliad*, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus*'s Ghost. These Diversions the Poet has, with his usual Judgment, inserted in the most proper Situation, between the fourth and sixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of so great and serious a Nature; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido*'s Death and amorous Despair, they seasonably relieve and unbind the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter*. *Aeneas* had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwise he could not have seen the Flames of *Dido*'s Funeral pile so distinctly; therefore *medium* is not to be taken strictly, but in the same Sense as it is used in the third Book, Verse 665, where he says of *Polyphemos*,

—graditurque per æquor  
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua  
tinxit.

where *medium æquor* signifies deep Water, such as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atrox Aquilone*. *Aquila* here seems to be taken for the Wind in general, as *Æn. VII. 361. Quam primo Aquilone relinquunt*. *Servius* however thinks it refers to the stormy North-winds mentioned before.

*Et mediis præparat Aquilonibus ire per altum*. The Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves still appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been tossed up, and was not yet settled to the Bottom.

7. *Triste per augurium*. Into dismal Presages or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the same Sense in *Cicero Tul. Qu. I. 15. Nescio quomodo inhaeret in mentibus quasi seculorum quoddam augurium futurarum, &c.*

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus*. The preliminary

sed undique cœlum, et undique maria; cœruleus imber afflitit  
 allis supra caput, ferens noctem  
 hyememque, et unda inhorruit  
 tenebris. Ipse gubernator Palinurus  
 exclamat ab altâ puppi,  
 heu! quoniam tanti nimbi cinx-  
 erunt æthera? quidvis paras, O  
 pater Neptune? deinde locutus  
 sic jabet socios colligere arma,  
 incambereque validis remis; ob-  
 liquatque sinus in ventum, ac  
 satur talia: O magnanime Æ-  
 nea, non sperem contingere Ita-  
 liam hoc cœlo, si Jupiter auc-  
 tor spondeat mihi. Venti mutati  
 fremunt transversa, et casarunt  
 ad atro vespere, atque aer cogi-  
 tur in nubem. Nos nec suffici-  
 mus obniti contra, nec tantum  
 scendere. Quoniam Fortuna su-  
 perat, nos sequamur;

Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cœ-  
 lum:

Olli cœruleus supra caput afflitit imber, 10  
 Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda  
 tenebris.

Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,  
 Heu! quoniam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?  
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? sic deinde lo-  
 cutus,

Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere re-  
 mis; 15

Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia satur:  
 Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor  
 Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cœlo.  
 Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro  
 Confurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aer.  
 Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum 21  
 Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur;

#### TRANSLATION.

more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around; a dark leaden-coloured watery  
 Cloud stood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm; and the Waves were  
 begrimed with horrid Darkness. The Pilot Palinurus himself from the lofty Stern  
 exclaims; Ah! why have such threatening Clouds invested the Sky! Or what, O  
 Father Neptune, hast thou in View? Thus having spoke, he next commands to  
 furl the Sails, and ply the sturdy Oars; the belying Canvas he turns askance to  
 the Wind, and thus addresses Æneas: Magnanimous Æneas, should Jupiter on  
 his Authority assure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The  
 Winds changed roar in our Back sail, and rise from the lowering West, and the  
 whole Air is condensed into Cloud. We are neither able to struggle against the  
 Storm, nor make any Progress; Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her,

#### NOTES.

preliminary Circumstances here mentioned, viz. the Darkness of the Night, the downfall of Rain, with which the *Trijers* are overtaken in the midst of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompassed all around with gloomy Sky, and raging Billows, wonderfully dispose the Reader for the following Description of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Cœruleus imber.* See the Note on *Æn.* III. 194.

13. *Quoniam tanti.* *Quoniam* is a Word used by *Ennius*, whom *Virgil* had sometimes imitated, as *Quintilian* observes, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidvis, pater Neptune, paras?* This abrupt Apostrophe to *Neptune* gives us a very

lively Idea of the Pilot's Astonishment and Wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet.* *Ruæus* translates this *jubet eos sumere arma nautica*, because *arma* signifies all Sorts of Instruments; but the Word *colligere* seems to restrict *arma* here to the Sails, which Sense of the Word also agrees best with what follows, *validisque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque sinus in ventum*: The Wind being cross to them, it was not proper they should spread their Sails full, but contract them, sail with a Side-wind, and at the same Time ply their Oars vigorously.

21. *Tendere tantum*, i. e. *Quantum adversa tempestas valet*; We gain no Ground against the Storm,

Quoque vocat, vertamus iter : nec litora longè  
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos ;  
 Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25  
 Tum pius Æneas : Equidem sic poscere ventos  
 Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contra.  
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,  
 Quoque magis fessas optem demittere naves,  
 Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acef-

ten, 30  
 Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa ?

Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus ; et vela secundi  
 Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite classis :  
 Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

vertamusque iter quo illa vocat :  
 nec reor fida fraterna litora E-  
 rycis, Sicanosque portus esse lon-  
 gè ; si modo ego mèmor ritè re-  
 metior astra servata. Tum pius  
 Æneas respondit : Ego equidem  
 cerno ventos poscere sic jamdu-  
 dum, et te frustra tendere contra.  
 Flecte viam velis. An ulla vel-  
 lus sit gratior mihi, quàm ma-  
 gis optem demittere fessas naves,  
 quàm quæ servat mihi Darda-  
 nium Acesten, et gremio complec-  
 titur ossa patris Anchisæ ? Ubi  
 hæc sunt dicta, petunt portus,  
 et secundi Zephyri intendunt ve-  
 la. Classis cita fertur gurgite :  
 et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ.

## TRANSLATION.

and turn our Course where she invites us : The trusty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off ; if I but rightly remembring review the Stars I observed before. Then the pious Hero : I indeed have observed long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Course by turning the Sails : Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would sooner choose to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preserves for me Trojan Acestes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchises ? This said, they make towards the Port, and the prosperous Zephyrs stretch the Sails. The Fleet swiftly rides on the Flood ; and at length the joyous Crew are wafted to the well known Strand. But Acestes from

## NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is said to have been the Son of Euter and Venus, i. e. as some explain it, his Mother *Lycaeste*, a Sicilian Courtesan, had the Name of *Venus* given her upon Account of her extraordinary Beauty. *Virgil*, therefore, following common Tradition, calls him *Æneas's* Brother, they being reported to have had the same Mother.

25. *Remetior.* Measure them over again. A Term proper to Astronomy, which employs Instruments in measuring the Distances, Heights, and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Acesten.* The Accounts given of *Aceste's* Birth and Genealogy are so various, that I shall not trouble the Reader with them. The most probable Account is that given by *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* : " That *Laomedon* being highly incensed against a noble Trojan, whose Name was *Hippotas*, put both him and his Son to Death, and sold his Daughters to some Merchants, on Condition that they would transport them into foreign Countries. A

Person of Quality, whose Name was *Crinisus*, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in Love with one of them, paid her Ransom, and conveyed her into Sicily, where he married her. Her Name was *Egesta*. Some Time after she bore *Aceste*, who, upon the Death of *Laomedon*, obtained *Priam's* Permission to return to Troy, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendship with *Æneas*, and returned to Sicily after the Destruction of Troy. The River *Crinisus*, being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Rise to the fabulous Story of *Aceste's* Birth. See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Translation.

34. *Et tandem.* *Servius* will have it that *tandem* here is redundant ; otherwise it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coast of Sicily, whereas it is said immediately before,

—vela secundi  
 Intendunt Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite classis.

But

*At Acceſſus ex excelſo vertice  
montis procul miratus adventum,  
ſociasque rates, occurrit nobis,  
horridus in jaculis et pelle Libyſ-  
tidis uſæ: quem Trœia mater  
genuit conceptam Crinifo flumine.  
Ille non immemor veterum pa-  
rentum gratatur nos reduces, et  
lætus excipit nos aggreſſi gazâ,  
ac ſolatur nos feſſos amicis epi-  
tuis.*

*Cum poſtera clara dies fugâ-  
rat ſtellas primo oriente, Æneas  
advocat ſocios in cœtum ab omni  
litore, ſaturque ex aggere tumu-  
li: magni Dardanidæ, quorum  
genus eſt à alto ſanquiere Divum,  
annuus orbis completur exactis  
merſibus.*

At procul excelſo miratus vertice montis 35  
Adventum, ſociasque rates, occurrit Aceſtes,  
Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libyſtidis uſæ:  
Troia Criniſo conceptum flumine mater  
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille pa-  
rentum,

Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus aggreſſi 40  
Excipit, ac feſſos opibus ſolatur amicis.

Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugârat  
Clara dies, ſocios in cœtum litore ab omni  
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:  
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à ſanguine Di-  
vum, 45

Annuus exactis completur menſibus orbis,

# TRANSLATION.

a Mountain's lofty Summit ſtruck with the diſtant Proſpect of our Arrival, and knowing our friendly Ships, comes up to us roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African Bear; whom, begotten by the River Criniſus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our ſafe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreſhes us after our Fatigue with friendly *hospitable* Cheer.

(When with the early Dawn the enſuing Day up riſing bright had chaced away the Stars, Æneas ſummons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a riſing Ground thus addreſſes them: Illuſtrious Trojans, whoſe Deſcent is from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is completed by a full Re-

# NOTES.

But had he forgot that *Sicily* was not the Port for which they were bound at firſt, that they were long toſſed uppo the boiſterous Main by croſs Winds, had ſuffered not a little from the Storm above deſcribed, and were forced at length to put into *Sicily*, becauſe they could not bear up any longer againſt the violeot Oppoſition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis, &c.* The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dreſs and Equipage in which *Acceſſus* is repreſented, namely, that of a Hunter, bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner againſt the Savages of the Mountains, whereof he was in Perſuit. So that, however ſimple and unpoſſiſhed the Manoers were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Acceſſus*'s ordioary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occaſion.

37. *Libyſtidis uſæ, i. e. Libyæ uſæ, of a Libyan or African Bear.* Pliny contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by Reaſon

that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities againſt him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who ſays of *Libya*, καὶ οἱ λέοντες καὶ αἰετὸς εἰσὶν, καὶ οἱ ἐλεφαντίνες τε, καὶ ἀρκτοί. They have alſo Lions among them, and Elephants and Bears. And *Solinus* obſerves, that the *Numidian* Bears excel others in Beauty, *Numidici urſi forma cæteris præſtant*; which ſeems to be the Reaſon why *Virgil* dreſſes *Acceſſus* in the Fur of a *Libyan* Bear.

42. *Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugarat clara dies.* I ſhall here ſet before the Reader, at one View, the ſeveral Paſſages I can recolleſt, that lie ſcattered up and down in *Virgil*'s Works, wherein he has deſcribed the Morning; to ſhew the Richneſs of his Imagination, and with what Variety of beautiful Images he embellishes his Stile. In the firſt *Georgic*, both Morning and Evening are thus deſcribed, Verſe 250.

*Noſque ubi primus equis oriens afflavit anhelis,  
Illic ſera rubens accendit lumina veſper.*

Ex quo relliquias, divinique offa parentis  
 Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.  
 Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acer-  
 bum,

Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebô. 50  
 Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,  
 Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ;  
 Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas  
 Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.  
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et offa parentis, 55  
 Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine  
 Divûm,

ex quo tempore condidimus terrâ  
 relliquias offaque divini paren-  
 tis, sacravimusque mœstas aras.  
 Jamque dies adest, ni fallor,  
 quem ego semper habebô acerbum,  
 semper honoratum; O Dî, vos  
 sic voluistis. Si ego exsul age-  
 rem hunc orem in Gætulis Syr-  
 tibus, deprensusve in Argolice  
 mari, et urbe Mycenæ; eam  
 exsequerer annua vota, solennes-  
 que pompas ordine, strueremque  
 altaria suis donis. Nunc ultro  
 advenimus ad cineres et offa ipsius  
 parentis, equidem reor, haud sine  
 mente, haud sine numine Divûm,

## TRANSLATION.

olution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relics and Bones of my  
 God like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the  
 Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow,  
 always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I  
 to pass this Day in Exile among the Quick sands of Getulia, or caught on the Gre-  
 cian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual  
 Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper  
 Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Di-  
 rection, not without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones

## NOTES.

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 466.

— ubi pallida surget

*Titboni croceum linguens Aurora cubile.*

Again, *Geor. IV. 544.*

— ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus.

*Æn. III. 521.*

*Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.*

Verse 588.

*Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eo,  
 Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.*

So *Æn. IV. 6.*

*Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terras,  
 Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.*

And Verse 129.

*Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.*

Again, Verse 584.

*Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
 Titboni croceum linguens Aurora cubile.*

*Æn. V. 65.*

— si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
*Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.*

*VII. 25.*

*Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab  
 alto*

*Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.*

*XI. 182.*

*Aurora interea miseris mortalibus alnum.*

*Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.*  
*XII. 76.*

— cum primum crassina cælo

*Puniceis involta rotis Aurora rubebit.*

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the  
 113th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

*Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes*

*Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite voluit*

*Solis equi, lucemque è latis naribus efflant.*

52. *Argolicove mari deprensus.* Deprensus is  
 a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dan-  
 gers of the Main, as *Geor. IV. 421.*

*Depressi olim statio tutissima nautis.*

In the same Sense *Horace* uses the 6uple Word  
*preusus*, *Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.*

*Otiùm Divos rogat in patenti*

*Prensus Ægæo.*

So *Ovid*, *Epist. Did. Æn. 65.*

*Finge, age, te rapido (nullum sit in omni  
 pondus)*

*Turbine depreudi, quid tibi mentis eris?*

52. *Et urbe Mycenæ.* Some good Manuscripts  
 read, *Et urbe Mycenæ.*

53. *Solennisque pompas exsequerer.* These are  
 Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For  
*pompa* signifies properly a Funeral Procession, and  
*exsequerer* signifies, I would perform the Exsequies

et delati intramus amicos. Adsumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.  
 Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus. Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus honorem:  
 lætum honorem: poscimus ventus ab eo, atque ut velit, me  
 Urbe posita, quotannis ferre hæc sacra in templis dicatis sibi. 60  
 Acestes generatus Trojâ dat vobis in naves bina capita bouum  
 numero: adhibete Penates et Patres epulis, et Deos quos hospes  
 Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona Aurora extulerit alium diem  
 mortalibus, retexeritque orbem radiis, prænam Teucris prima certamina citæ classis. Quidque valet  
 cursu pedum, et qui incedit audax viribus, aut melior jaculo, 65  
 levibusque sagittis; seu fudit committere pugnâ crudo casu;  
 cuncti adsint, meritæque expectent præmia palmæ: 70  
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

## TRANSLATION.

of my own dear Father, and are waded to *this* friendly Port we are now entering. Comethen, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites.) Let us pray to him for prosperous Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him these Rites annually in Temples consecrated to his Honour. Acestes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the Feast your Household and Country's Gods, and those whom our Host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth Morning shall bring forth the Day fair and serene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propose to the Trojans the first Trial of Skill to be with the swiftest of the Ships. And whoever excels in running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the Javelin, and shooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gauntlet; let all such be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory suitable to their Merit. Join your auspicious Voices all, and incircle your Temples with Boughs.

## NOTES.

or *Funeral Obsequies*; the chief whereof was that of following the Corpse to the Grave or Funerary pile. As in *Terence*, *Funus interim prædixit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem postea est; situr*. Hence the Word *exsequiæ*, which primarily signifies only the *Funeral Procession*, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole *Funeral Rites*.

58. *Lætum bonum*. These Honours that were to be paid to *Antichlor* are called *joyous*, because thereby he was to be deified. Therefore *Æneas* addresses him afterwards, *Savest pater*.

62. *Adhibete Penates*. As *Virgil* all along has a View to the Customs of his Country,

*Seneca* is of Opinion, that he is here alluding to the Roman Ceremony called *Lætifernia*, or sacred Banquets prepared at the solemn Games for the Gods, whose Images were placed on Couches, and set down at the most honourable Part of the Table as the principal Guests.

63. *Aut jaculo incedit melior*. *Incedit* here is used in the same Sense with *est*, only more poetical, and serves to explain other Places where it is applied in the same Way, particularly *Æn.* l. 50.

——— *Divum incedo Reginâ*.

71. *Ore favete omnes*. *Favete ore*, or *favete lingua*, was the Phrase used by the public Crier

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.  
 Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,  
 Hoc puer Ascanius : sequitur quos cætera pubes.  
 Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75  
 Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ,  
 Hic duo ritè mero libans carchesia Baccho,  
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
 Purpureosque jacit flores, ac talia fatur :  
 Salve, sancte parens. Iterum salvete, recepti  
 Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque pa-  
 ternæ. 81  
 Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,  
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quærere  
 Tybrim.  
 Dixerat hæc : adytis cum lubricus anguis ab  
 inis 84

*Fatus sic, velat sua tempora maternâ myrto. Elymus facit hoc, Acestes maturus ævi facit hoc, puer Ascanius facit hæc : quos cætera pubes sequitur. Ille ibat medius è concilio cum multis millibus ad tumulum, magnâ catervâ comitante eum. Hic ritè libans fundit humi duo carchesia ex mero Baccho, duo ex lacte novo, duo ex sacro sanguine, jacitque purpureos flores, ac fatur talia : Sancte parens, salve ; vos cineres nequicquam recepti, animæque umbræque paternæ, iterum salvete. Non licuit mihi tecum quærere Italos fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Ausonium Tybrim, quicumque est. Dixerat hæc : cum serpens lubricus,*

## TRANSLATION.

This said, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The same does Helymus, the same Acestes ripened in Years ; the same the Boy Ascanius : Whose Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Assembly to the Tomb with many Thousands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of sacred Blood, then scatters purple Flowers, and thus speaks : Hail, holy Sire : Once more hail ye Ashes revisited in vain : Ye Ghosts and Shades of my Father hail. Heaven would not allow us to go together in quest of Italy, and the Lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Ausonian Tyber, whatever River that is. He said : When from the Bottom of the Shrine a slip-

## NOTES.

Crier, before the Celebration of solemn Games of Sacrifices : And the Import of it is, Favour us with a religious Attention, be watchful over your Lips that you pronounce no Words of bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and profane the sacred Ceremonies ; let us have the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the Gods favourable and propitious to us : Or, lastly, Aid us by joining your Applauses and joyful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is also according to the Practice of the Romans, among whom Persons of every Age and Denomination (here figured by *Æneas*, *Helymus*, *Acestes*, and the Boy *Ascanius*) who appeared at their solemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* *Servius* makes *cineres* here to signify the same with *Anchises* himself : VOL. II.

So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain saved from the Dangers of Troy. Others refer it to the History whereof we have taken Notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchises*'s Ashes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to *Æneas*. But we have followed the Sense which seems to be the easiest.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ.* *Servius* explains this from *Plato* and *Aristotle*, who gave to Man a four-fold Soul. 1. The intellectual, whereby he thinks and reasons. 2. The sensual, which he has in common with the Brute Creation. 3. The vital, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meanest Reptiles. 4. A vegetative Soul, like that which subsists in Plants and Trees. To each of these Souls is assigned a Shade

ingens, quod septem gyros, traxit  
 septena volumina ab imis ad-  
 yctus; placidè amplexus tumu-  
 lum, lapsusque per aras: cui  
 terga cæruleæ notæ incendebant,  
 et cui squamam fulgur maculo-  
 sus auro intercebat: ceu atrox  
 in nubibus trahit mille varis  
 colores ex adverso Soe. Æneas  
 obstupuit visus. Tandem ille ser-  
 pens longo agmine inter pateras  
 et levia pocula, libavitque da-  
 pes, rursusque cæruleæ notæ fuit  
 imo tumulo, et liquit altaria de-  
 passâ. Magis hic insparat  
 Genitori inceptus benè, inter-  
 tas putaret esse Genium loci, fa-  
 mulumne parentis. Cædit qui-  
 nas bidentes de more, totque ju-  
 vens, totidem juvenes nigrantes terga,  
 fundebatque vina è pateris, vo-  
 cabatque animam magni Anchise-  
 ja, libansque remissis Achærentis.  
 Hic non et focii ejus læti ferant  
 dona, quæ copia est cuique; on-  
 erantque aras, mactantque ju-  
 vens.

Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit;  
 Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras:  
 Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro  
 Squamam incendebat fulgor: ceu nubibus ar-  
 cibus

Mille trahit varios adverso Sole colores.  
 Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90  
 Tandem inter pateras, et levia pocula serpens,  
 Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo  
 Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.  
 Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
 Incertus; Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis  
 Esse puter. Cædit quinas de more bidentes, 96  
 Totque suos, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos:  
 Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
 Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos.  
 Nec non et focii, quæ cuique est copia, læti  
 Dona ferunt; onerantque aras, mactantque ju-  
 vencos. 101

## TRANSLATION.

pery Snake, his huge Bulk collected in seven circling Spires, trailed along his seven-  
 fold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars:  
 Whose Back, azure Streaks, and whose Scales Drops of burnished Gold brightened  
 up: As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thousand various Colours from the oppo-  
 site Sun. Æneas stood amazed at the Sight. At length the Reptile, shooting for-  
 wards with a long Train of moving Folds between the Bowls and smooth polished  
 Goblets, gently tasted the Banquet, re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and  
 left the Altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal pursues the Sa-  
 crifice begun in Honour of his Father. in doubt whether to think it the Genius of  
 the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He sacrifices five Ewes of two Years  
 old according to Custom. as many Sows, as many Bulls with sable Backs: The  
 Wine he poured from the Goblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchises, and  
 his Ghost from Acheron released. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with Joy,  
 each according to his Ability; they load the Altars, and sacrifice Bulls.

## NOTES.

Shade or Image. Others construe these Words  
 in the Genitive Case, and join them with *en-  
 teret*: Ye Ashes of my Father's Ghost, &c.

85. *Septem ingens gyros*. The seven Folds  
 of the Serpent prognosticated, says Servius, that  
 Æneas's Wanderings were to last for seven  
 Years.

92. *Libavitque dapes*. I take *libavit* here to  
 signify the same as *leviter attigit*, or *depassavit*,  
 as the Word is used elsewhere, *Æn.* I. 260.

*Oscula libavit natæ*. And *Geor.* IV. 54.

*Purpureæque nectunt flores, et flumina libant  
 Samna levis.*

95. *Geniumne loci*. The Ancients had a  
 Notion that there were *Genii* appointed, some  
 the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and  
 others the Guardians of particular Persons, who  
 never quitted them, not even after Death, but  
 attend upon them in the other World.

98. *Animamque vocabat*. Not merely called  
 upon



Ordine athena locant alii, fusque per herbam  
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.

Expectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ  
Auroram Phaetontis equi jam luce vehebant;  
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ 106  
Excierat. Læto complerant litora cœtu,  
Visuri Æneadas: pars et certare parati.  
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locan-  
tur 109

In medio, sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ,  
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et  
ostro

Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta:  
Et tuba commisso medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis  
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ. 115  
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,

*Alii locant athena vasa ordine,  
fusque per herbam subjiciunt pru-  
nas verubus, et torrent viscera.*

*Dies expectata aderat, equi-  
que Phaetontis jam vehebant no-  
nam auroram serenâ luce; fama-  
que et nomen clari Acestæ exci-  
erat finitimos. Complerant li-  
tora læto cœtu, pars visuri Æ-  
neadas, pars et parati certare.  
Principio munera locantur ante  
oculos, inque medio circo, sacri  
tripodes, viridesque coronæ, et  
palmæ pretium destinatum vic-  
toribus; armaque, et vestes per-  
fusæ ostro, talenta argenti au-  
rique; et tuba canit ludos com-  
missos è medio aggere.*

*Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex  
omni classe, pares gravibus re-  
mis, ineunt prima certamina.  
Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin  
acri remige,*

## TRANSLATION.

Others in order place the brazen Caldrons, and, stretched along the Grass, apply burning Coals under the Spits, and roast the Joints.

Now the wished-for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun ushered in the ninth Morning bright and serene; Fame and the Renown of illustrious Acestes had drawn together the Neighbourhood. They filled the Shores with jovial Crouds, some to see the Trojans, some too prepared to try their Skill. The Prizes first are set before their Eyes in the Midst of the Circus, sacred Tripods, green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors; Arms and Vestments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver: And now the Trumpet from the Midst of the rising Ground gives the Signal that the Games are begun.

Four Ships, selected from all the Fleet, equally matched with ponderous Oars, first enter the Lists. Mnestheus manages the swift sailing Pristin with stout Rowers,

## NOTES.

upon his Ghost to partake of the Repast he had prepared for him; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viscera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as *Æn.* VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi.* Phaeton here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of *Homer*, who calls that Luminary *Ἥλιος φαεινός*, the resplendent Sun.

110. *Sacri tripodes.* The Tripod was properly a kind of three footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the sacred Bowls, and other Vases, for the Libations. It is called sacred, on Account of its various Uses in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn from several Passages in

*Homer*, that the *Greeks* used to make Presents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which *Horace* takes Notice, *Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.*

*Donarem tripedas, præmia fortium  
Graiorum.*

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus.* The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games; whereof *Plutarch* assigns this for the Reason, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, because it is not crushed nor borne down by any Weight, but still maintains its Growth, and rises superior to the Opposition.

*Mæstheus* men Inturus Italus,  
à quo natus est *gens Memmi*:  
*Gyas*que cogit ingentem Chimæ-  
ram, ingenti mole, opus urbis:  
quam Dardana pubes impellunt  
triplici versu; remi consurgunt  
terno ordine. *Sergestus*que, à  
quo *Sergia* domus tenet nomen,  
troebitur magna Centauro: *Clo-*  
*anthus*que cærulea *Scyllâ*, unde  
gens est tibi, O Romane Clu-  
enti. Procul in pelago, contra  
sonantia litore, est saxum, quod  
submersum olim tanditur rugis  
fluctibus, ubi bibere Cori con-  
dunt fœda: sicut in tranquillo  
mari, ex quo una immota at-  
tollitur campus, et statio gra-  
tissima apricis mergis. Hic pa-  
ter *Æneas* crepitui viridem me-  
tam ex frondenti ilice, quæ es-  
set signum nautis, unde scirent reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos cursus.

Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus à quo nomine  
Memmi:  
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram,  
Urbis opus: triplici pubes quam Dardana versu  
Impellunt; terno consurgunt ordine remi. 120  
*Sergestus*que, domus tenet à quo *Sergia* nomen,  
Centauro invehitur magno; *Scyllâ*que *Cloanthus*  
Cærulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.  
Est procul in pelago saxum, spumantia contra  
Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim  
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori: 126  
Tranquillo fileat, immotâque attollitur undâ  
Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.  
Hic viridem *Æneas* frondenti ex ilice metam  
Constituit, signum nautis, pater: unde reverti  
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus. 131

## TRANSLATION.

soon to be the Italian Mnestheus, from which Name the Family of Memmius is derived. Gyas commands the huge Chimera of stupenduous Bulk, a Work like a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars rise together in a triple Row. Sergestus, from whom the Sergian Family has its Name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and Cloanthus in the Sea-green Scylla, from whom Cluentius, illustrious Roman, is thy Descent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock opposite to the foaming Shore, which sometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the swelling Surges, when the wintery North-west winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm Sea it lies hushed, and rises above the still Wave as a Plain, and affords a delightful Station for the Cormorants basking in the Sun. Here Father Æneas erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits. Then they

## NOTES.

117. *Mæstheus* Inturus Italus. Virgil, to make his Court to the noble Families of the Romans, derives their Original from Trojans of some Distinction.

119. *Triplici versu*, i. e. A Galley consisting of three Series of Rowers. Livy uses the Word *versus* in the same Sense, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam sedem versus remorum agebant*. This Kind of Galley, however, was not known till long after Æneas's Time; but it was not necessary that Virgil, as a Poet, should confine himself strictly to the Chronology of Facts, especially those of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine*. This is a Triremis, or

one of those Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raised slopingly one above another; so that those in the second Bench rested their Feet where those of the first were seated. By *terno consurgunt ordine remi*, understand the three Banks of Oars all rising together to strike the Waves, which presents us with a lively Image. Ruæus, in his Note on this Passage, thus distinguishes *versus* and *ordo* from one another: The first, according to him, signifies the Series of Rowers as they rose slopingly above one another, from the lowest Bench to the highest; the *ordines*, again, he makes to be the same Rowers reckoned by their Ranks, as they sat on a level behind the other.

Tum loca forte legunt; ipsique in puppibus auro  
 Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.  
 Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juvenus,  
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135  
 Confidunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis:  
 Intenti exspectant signum; exultantiaque haurit  
 Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.  
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,  
 Haud mora, profluere suis: ferit æthera clamor  
 Nauticus; adductis spumant freta versa lacer-  
 tis. 141  
 Infundunt pariter sulcos: totumque dehiscit  
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.

Tum legant loca forte, ipsique  
 ductores longè effulgent in pup-  
 pibus, decori auro ostroque. Cæ-  
 tera juvenus velatur populeâ  
 fronde, perfusaque nudatis hu-  
 meros oleo nitescit. Confidunt  
 transtris, brachia sunt intentæ  
 remis: illi intenti exspectant  
 signum; pavorque pulsans, ar-  
 rectaque cupido laudum haurit  
 eorum exultantia corda. Inde,  
 ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum, om-  
 nes profluere suis finibus, haud  
 est mora: nauticus clamor ferit  
 æthera; freta versa adductis  
 laceratis spumant. Pariter in-  
 fundunt sulcos: totumque æquor  
 convulsum remis tridentibusque rostris dehiscit.

## TRANSLATION.

choose their Places by Lot, and in the *lofty* Decks the Leaders, adorned with Gold and Purple, shine with distinguished Lustre from afar. The rest of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders besmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and stretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulse of Fear, and the generous Thirst of Praise. Then, as soon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all started from their Barrier: The Seamen's Clamour beats the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by the Force of their bent-in Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulsed with Oars and Trident-beaks. Not with such violent

## NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The Reason, says *Servius*, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was, that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and *Hercules* is said to have brought the Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis:* Others point it thus, *Intentaque brachia remis intenti expectant signum*, i. e. *Intenti quoad brachia intentæ remis expectant signum.* But I choose rather to follow the Pointing of *Heinsius's* Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both because it makes the Sense quite easy, and avoids the seeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta*. Besides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Description, by making it proceed more leisurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the several Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor.* Raises such Palpitation in their Breasts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodies,

141. *Adductis laceratis.* Dr. *Tropp* has a very just Remark on this Phrase, and understands by it that Motion of the Rowers, when, in tugging at the Oar, they draw their Arms close up to the Body.

142. *Infundunt sulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Rostrisque tridentibus.* Some Editors of *Virgil*, not understanding the Meaning of *rostris tridentibus*, substituted *tridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not considering that they made *Virgil* write false Quantity, the first Syllable in *tridentibus* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in some of which is plainly to be seen a Rostrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. *Valerius Flaccus* mentions a Rostrum of the same Make,

*Velat immixta cava pinus habenis*

*Infunditque salum, et spumas vomit ære tri-*  
*deniti.*

Argon, Lib. I. See also *Æn.* VIII, 690.

*Carrus non tam præcipites corri-  
puit campum in bijugo certami-  
ne, ruuntque effusi carcere currus;  
nec aurigæ sic concussere undan-  
tia lora immixtis jugis, pendent-  
que præni in verbera. Tum omne  
nemus consonat plausu fremituque  
virum, studiisque faventem; li-  
toresque inclusa vocant vocem:  
pulsati colles resultant clamore.  
Gyas effugit ante alios, primis-  
que elabitur undis inter turbam  
fremitumque: quem Cloanthus,  
rector remis, deinde consequitur;  
sed tarda piceus tenet eum pon-  
dere. Post hos Priſtis Centau-  
rasque tendunt superare priorem  
locum, æquæ discrimine. Et nunc  
Priſtis abſit, nunc ingens Cen-  
taurus præterit eam victam;  
namque omnes feruntur undâ jun-  
ctis frontibus, et ſalcant ſaiſa ca-  
ræa longæ carinâ. Jamque pro-  
pinquabant ſcæpulis, tenebantque  
metam, cum Gyas princeps, vic-  
torque in medio gurgite compellat  
voce Meneætem relictæ navis:*

Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum  
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus: 145  
Nec si immixtis aurigæ undantia lora  
Concuſſere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.  
Tum plausu, fremituque virum, studiisque faven-  
tum  
Conſonat omne nemus; vocemque inclusa volu-  
tant  
Litora: pulſati colles clamore reſultant, 150  
Effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis,  
Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quam deinde  
Cloanthus  
Conſequitur, melior remis; ſed pondere pinus  
Tarda tener. Poſt hos, æquo discrimine, Priſtis  
Centauruſque locum tendunt ſuperare priorem.  
Et nunc Priſtis habet; nunc victam præterit in-  
gens 156  
Centaurus; nunc unâ ambæ junctisque feruntur  
Frontibus, et longâ ſulcant vada ſaiſa carinâ.  
Jamque propinquabant ſcopulo, metamque tene-  
bant,  
Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,  
Rectorem navis compellat voce Meneætem: 161

## TRANSLATION.

Speed the Courſers in the two-yoked Chariot-race ſpring to the Field, and ſtart with full Career from the Goal: Nor with ſuch Ardour do the Charioteers ſhake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to give the Laſh. Then, with the Applauſe and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Crowd, every neighbouring Grove reſounds: The bounding Shores roll the floating Voices; the laſhed Hills echo back the Sound. Amidſt the Buſtle and Uproar, Gyas flies out before the reſt, and ſcuds away the foremoſt on the Waves: Whom next Cloanthus follows, a more ſkilful Rower; but the Veſſel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After theſe, at equal Diſtance, the Priſtis and Centaur ſtrive to gain the foremoſt Place: And now the Priſtis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquiſhed Antagoniſt: Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long Keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremoſt, and hitherto victorious, thus in Mid-ſea accoſts Meneætes, Pi-

## NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcipites.* This is one of thoſe Paſſages wherein Macrobius himſelf owns Virgil to have excelled Homer, his great Example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, nor repreſented more to the Life.

146. *Immixtis jugis.* The Yokes are here put

for the Horſes yoked in the Chariot.

151. *Primis undis.* On the neareſt or hithermoſt Waves, as oppoſed to *ultima æquora*, Ver. 218.

157. *Junctisque frontibus*, i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other.  
It

Quò tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;

Litus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes:  
Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menœtes  
Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.  
Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menœte,

166

Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum

Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.  
Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes  
Radit iter lævum interior, subitusque priorem 170  
Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.  
Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor offibus ingens:  
Nec lacrymis caruere genæ; segnemque Menœten,

Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,  
In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ. 175

quò tantum abis mihi dexter?  
dirige cursum huc; ama litus,  
et sine ut palmula stringat lævas  
cautes: alii teneant altum.  
Dixit: sed Menœtes timens cæca  
saxa, detorquet proram ad  
undas pelagi: quò abis diversus?  
Gyas iterum revocabat eum  
cum clamore, O Menœte, pete  
saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum  
instantem ejus tergo, et tenentem  
propiora. Ille interior radit lævum  
iter inter navemque Gyæ  
sonantesque scopulos, subitusque  
præterit priorem, et tenet æquora  
tuta, metis relictis. Tum  
verò ingens dolor exarsit offibus  
juveni, nec genæ ejus caruere  
lacrymis: oblitusque sui decoris,  
salutisque socium, deturbat segnem  
Menœten ab altâ puppi præcipitem  
in mare.

## TRANSLATION.

lot of his Ship, Whither away so far to the right? This Way steer your Course: Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rocks to the left; let others stand out to Sea. He said: But Menœtes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raised Voice called to him again, Menœtes, whither are you steering so opposite? Once more, I say, keep to the Rocks; and so he spies Cloanthus pressing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compass. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, brushes along the Left-hand Path on the Inside, and on a sudden gets a-head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal, gains the safe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was inflamed with vast Anguish: Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardless both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles dastardly Menœtes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himself succeeds to the Helm both

## NOTES.

It is of the same Import with *æquatis rostris*, an Expression he used afterwards.

163. *Litus ama*. i. e. Keep near the Shore. Horace uses the Word in the same Sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

*Amaque janua limen.*

See also the Note on *Æo*. III. 134.

163. *Palmula*. Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has some Resemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes*. Both in the Naval and Chariot-race the great Art lay in

turning as near the Goal as possible; for the Goal being in the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the accomplishing it was proportionably honourable, Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

*metaque fervidis*

*Evitata rotis, palmaque nobilis  
Terrarum Dominis evehit ad Dens.*

170. *Interior*. In the Inside, i. e. between Gyas's Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who steered the Vessel.

*Ipse subit gubernaculo rector, ipse magister navis, horiaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. At ut Menætes gravis uodis tandem vix redditus est imo fundo, jam senior, fuscusque in madidâ veste, petit summa scopulû, reseditque in sicca rupe. Tecti rîsere illum et labentem, et natantem; et rident eum revolventem sales flatus è pectore. Hic læta spes accensa est duobus extremis, nempe Sergesto Mnestheique, superare Gyan morantem. Sergestus capit letum ante, propinquatque scopulo; nec tamen est ille prior totâ carinâ præeunte: alia parte est prior, æmula Pristis premit aliam partem restro. At Mnestheus incedens per ipsos socios in mediâ nave hortatur eos: Hæstoræi socii, quos delegi comites in supremâ sorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc insurgite remis; nunc premit illas vires, nunc illos animos quibus usi estis in Getulis Syrtibus, etærique Ionio, undisque sequacibus Maleæ.*

*Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister, Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet. At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste Menætes; Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe resedit. 180 Illum et labentem Teucris, et risere natantem; Et falsos rident revolventem pectore fluctus. Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus, Sergesto, Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.*

*Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propinquat; 185*

*Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ: Parte prior; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis. At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,*

*Hæstoræi socii, Trojæ quos sorte supremâ 190 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires, Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus usi, Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis.*

## TRANSLATION.

Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Menætes, with Difficulty at length, had got up from the deep Bottom, *as being* now in Years, and languid by Reason of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and sat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to see him fall, and to see him swimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breast he vomits up the briny Wave. Here Sergestus and Mnestheus, the two last, were fired with joyous Hope to outstrip Gyan lagging behind. Sergestus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock, nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Pristis partly presses him with her Beak. But Mnestheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew, animates them: My Hæstorean Bands, whom I chose Associates in Troy's last fatal Hour, now, now with Keeness ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatness of Soul which you were Masters of in the Quick-faunds of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Malea's Coast, where Waves succeeding Waves pursued us. Your Mnestheus aspires not now to the foremost Place, nor

## NOTES.

184. *Mnestheique.* The Greek Dative, as *Orybei*, Geor. IV. 545.

190. *Hæstoræi socii.* In order to animate them, and gain their Good-will, he calls them *Hæstoræi*, my Mates, who are every one of you as valiant as *Hæstor*.

193. *Maleæque sequacibus undis.* *Malea* is a Promontory of Laconia, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which sailing was so very dangerous, that it became a Proverb,

*Maleam legenti, obliuiscere quæ sunt domi.* This Epithet *sequacis*, given to the Waves of that

Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo:

Quanquam ô! sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti. 195

Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives,  
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo  
Procumbunt: vastis tremit ictibus ærea puppis,  
Subtrahiturque solum. Tum creber anhelitus  
artus,

Aridaque ora quatit: sudor fluit undique rivis.  
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem. 201

Namque furens animi, dum prorâ ad faxa sub-  
urget

Interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
Infelix faxis in procurentibus hæsit.

Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205  
Obnixi crepuere; illisæque prora pependit.

Ego Mnestheus jam non peto pri-  
ma, neque certo vincere: Quan-  
quam à utinam possem! sed hi  
superent, O Neptune, quibus  
dedisti hoc: pudeat nos rediisse  
extremos. Cives, vincite ei pro-  
hibete hoc nefas. Olli procum-  
bunt summo certamine: ærea pup-  
pis tremit vastis ictibus, solum-  
que subtrahitur. Tum creber an-  
helitus quatit artus aridæque ora:  
sudor fluit undique rivis. Ipse  
casus attulit viris optatum bana-  
rem. Namque dum Sergestus  
furens animi suburget prorâ ad  
faxa, interior, subique iniquo  
spatio, infelix hæsit in procur-  
rentibus faxis. Cautes concussæ  
sunt, et remi obnixi crepuere in  
acuta murice, proraque illisæ pe-  
pendit.

## TRANSLATION.

contends for the Victory: Though would to Heaven! but may those conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, hast given that Honour. Let us be ashamed to come in the last. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Disgrace. They bend to the Oar with the greatest Ardour: The brazen-beaked Galley trembles with the vast Strokes, and the watery Surface from underneath them flies. Then thick Panting shakes their Limbs and parched Jaws: Sweat flows from every Pore in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wished-for Honour: For, while Sergestus between Mnestheus and the Goal in his furious Career is pressing up the Head of the Ship to the Rocks, and steers in a disadvantageous Place, he unluckily stuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a violent Shock, and among the sharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were shivered, and the Prow dashed against the Rocks stood suspended. The Mariners arise together,

## NOTES.

that Coast, paints them as so many fierce devouring Monsters, that pursued Ships in order to overwhelm them.

195. *Quanquam ô!* This is an Example where Virgil is even eloquent in his Silence; for the abrupt Exclamation is more expressive of Mnestheus's Mind than any Words he could have put in his Mouth; especially it must have been so to those who saw the Looks and Gestures that would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum.* Whatever is spread underneath a Thing, as its Support or Foundation to bear it up, is called in Latin, *solum*; as the Sea is to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior, i. e.* Between Mnest-

heus and the Goal, fetching a nearer Compass to the Left. See Verse 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo.* He had not left himself Room enough to steer between Mnestheus and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run his Vessel upon that Part of the Rock which jutted out farther than the rest.

205. *Concussæ cautes.* This is only saying in other Words, that the Galley received a violent Shock, since Action is equal to Re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice.* *Murex* properly signifies the Shell-fish of the Liquor whereof purple Colour is made; and hence it is taken for the Prominence of a Rock, which tapers into a sharp Point like the Shell of that Fish.

*Nautæ confurgunt, et morantur  
magno clamore, expediuntque se-  
ratos fudes et contos acutâ cus-  
pide, leguntque fractos remos in  
gurgite. At Mnestheus lætus,  
acriorque ipso successu, petit pro-  
na maria, celeri agmine remo-  
rum, ventisque vocatis, et de-  
currit aperto pelago. Talis quæ-  
lis columba, cui domus et dul-  
ces nidi sunt in latebroso pumice,  
subito commota è speluncâ, vo-  
lans fertur in arva, exterritaque  
dat pennis ingentem plausum ve-  
to; mox lapsa quieto cœre radit  
liquidum iter, neque commovet  
celeris alas: sic Mnestheus, sic  
ipsa Prius fugâ secut ultima  
aquora; sic ipse impetus fert il-  
lam volantem. Et primum de-  
serit Sergestum luctantem in alto  
scopulo, vadiisque brevibus, frus-  
traque vocantem auxilia, et dis-  
centem currere fractis remis. In-  
de confugitur Gyan, ipsamque  
Chimæram ingenti mole. Illa  
cedit, quoniam est spoliata ma-  
gistro.*

Confurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur,  
Ferratasque fudes, et acutâ cuspide contos  
Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.  
At lætus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso, 210  
Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis,  
Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.  
Qualis speluncâ subito commota columba,  
Cui domus, et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,  
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pen-  
nis

215

Dat tecto ingentem; mox aëre lapsa quieto  
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet  
alas:

Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secut ultima Prius  
Æquora; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem\*  
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220  
Sergestum, brevibusque vadis, frustra que vocan-  
tem

Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.  
Inde Gyan, ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram  
Consequitur. Cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro  
est.

## TRANSLATION.

and with great Clamour desist, and apply Booms shod with Iron, and Poles with sharpened Points, and gather up their shattered Oars on the Stream. Mean while Mnestheus, flushed with Joy, and more animated by this same Success, with the nimble Impulse of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the easy Waves, and scuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whose Nest and darling Young are in some harbouring Rock, suddenly roused from her Covert, flies away into the Fields, and, starting in a Fright, gives a loud Clap with her Wings against the Nest; then, shooting through the calm still Air, skims along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus, Mnestheus, thus the Prius self in her Career cuts the utmost Boundary of the watery Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Course. (And first she leaves behind her Sergestus struggling against the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practising to row with shattered Oars. Then he overtakes Gyan, and bulky Chimæra's self: She yields, because she wants her Pilot.

## NOTES.

207. *Confurgunt nautæ, et morantur.* The Rowers, perceiving their Error, rise at once, and give over Rowing.

212. *Prona maria.* Signifies Sea, where he can steer easily, without any Molestation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto*, he scuds away

on the open Sea with the same easy Motion, as if he was sailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces nidi.* The Nest here is put for the Young in the Nest, as *Geor. IV. 17.*

*Dulcem nidis immitibus escam.*



Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225  
 Quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urget.  
 Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequen-  
 tem

Instigant studiis : resonatque fragoribus æther.  
 Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur ho-  
 norem, 229

Ni teneant : vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci.  
 Hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia reftris ;  
 Ni, palmas ponto tendens utraq;ue, Cloanthus  
 Fudisset preces, Divosque in vota vocasset :  
 Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquora  
 curro, 235

Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 Constituiam ante aras, voti reus, extraque salfos  
 Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

*Jamque Cloanthus solus superest in ipso fine: quem petit, et adnexus urget summis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique studiis instigant eum sequentem: ætherque resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ni teneant proprium decus et honorem partum, voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude. Successus alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent præmia æquatis reftris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utraq;ue palmas ponto, fudisset preces, vocassetque Divos in vota: Di, quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus constituiam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque extra in salfos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina.*

## TRANSLATION.

And now, in the very End of the Course, Cleanthus alone is before him : Whom he makes up to, and, straining with the utmost Vigour, pursues. Then, indeed, the Shouts redouble, and all the Spectators, with hearty Applauses, stimulate him in the Pursuit, and the Sky resounds with roaring Acclamations. These Indignation fires, lest they should not maintain their Possession of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praise. Those Success animates ; they are enabled to exert themselves, because they are confident of their own Power : And, perhaps, they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cleanthus, stretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers, and invoked the Gods in Form of a Vow : Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whose Seas I sail, I, bound by Vow, will chearfully present before your Altars a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and present the Entrails on the briny Waves as an Offering to you, and pour out pure Wine by Way of Liba-

## NOTES.

225. *Superest in fine*, i. e. Near the End of the Course, having passed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they set out : For the Prize was to be given not to him who first reached the Goal, but who first reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verse 130.

*Constituit, signum nautis pater ; unde reverti scirent ; et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.*  
*Superest* here I take to signify the same as *superat*, which is sometimes the Sense of it. Thus Cicero says, *Majoribus doctrinis superavit.*

228. *Resonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clamaribus*,

as in the *Codex Medicæus* ; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *resonatque clamoribus* makes false Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows, i. e. by coming both in together, so as it could not be distinguished which was first.

237. *Voti reus.* He is said to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition ; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. The Gods condemn and sentence him to pay his Vow. Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verse 80, when Virgil says, *damnabis in quæque votis*, the Mean-

*Dixit: omnisque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeaque virgo, audiit eum sub imis fluctibus; et ipse pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit navem euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius noto volucrique sagittâ, et condidit se in alto portu. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis, declarat Clazetum victorem magnâ voce præconis, adveniatque tempora viridi lauro; datque ei optare tunc juvenis, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, quæ erant manera in navis. Addit præcipuos honores ipsi ducebatibus; victori curatam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro;*

*Dixit: eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo; Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntum 241 Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique sagittâ Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis, Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro; Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvencos, Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum. Ipsis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores; Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250 Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;*

## TRANSLATION.

*tion.* He said; and the whole Choir of Nereids and Phœrus's Train, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himself, with his ample Hand, pushed on the Galley in her Course: She flies to Land swifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herself in the Harbour's deep Recess. Then Anchises's Son, having assembled all in Form, proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror, by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him the Choice of three Bullocks designed for Presents to the three victorious Gallies, and gives him Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themselves he confers peculiar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibeian Purple run in a double Maze, and where the royal Boy Ganymede inter-

## NOTES.

*ing is, You shall hear our Prayers, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.*

240. *Nereidum.* The Nereids were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of Nereus and Doris.

240. *Phorcique chorus.* Phœrus, or Phorcus, was a Sea-god, the Son of Neptune, and Father of the Gorgons.

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the Nereids. Servius says she is mentioned by herself, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus.* One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, because he presided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipsè Portunus impulit.* We may observe that Virgil neglects no Opportunity to instruct as well as please his Reader. Here he keeps to strict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this first Game, giving the Victory to him who had invoked the Gods. Then he shews us the Rashness of Youth punished by Disappointment, in

the Character of Gyas; whose Temerity and Fool-hardiness make him lose the Victory, of which he had the fairest Prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth Æneas as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward *Sergestus* for having saved the Galley, since he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat.* Alludes to the ancient Custom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the Olympic Games through all Greece; of which *Nepos* says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympicæ citari.*

251. *Mæandro duplici.* Mæander was a River in Lesser Asia, running between Caria and Ionia into the *Ægean* Sea; so full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any Winds whatever.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in Thessaly, at the

Intextusque puer frondosa regius Idæ,  
 Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
 Acer, anhelanti similis; quem præpes ab Idæ  
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis: 255  
 Longævi palmas necquicquam ad sidera tendunt

Custodes; sævitque canum latratus in auras.  
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem  
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
 Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Illo alto,  
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.  
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 Multiplicem, connixi humeris: indutus at olim  
 Demoleus, cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265  
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,  
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera signis.

Jamque aded donati omnes, opibusque superbi,  
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;

regiusque puer *Ganymedes* intextus in ea, jaculo cursuque fatigat veloces cervos in frondosa Idæ, acer, similis anhelanti; quem præpes armiger Jovis uncis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab Idæ: longævi custodes niquicquam tendunt palmas ad sidera, latratusque canum sævit in aurais. At donat huic viro, qui deinde tenuit secundum locum virtute, habere lorica consertam levibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam ipse victor detraxerat Demoleo sub alto Illo apud rapidam Simoenta, quæ sit huic decus et tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sagarisque famuli vix ferebant illam: multiplicem, connixi humeris; at Demoleus olim indutus ea, cursu agebat palantes Troas. Facit geminos lebetas ex ære tertia dona, cymbiaque perfecta argento, atque aspera signis. Jamque aded omnes donati, superbique opibus, ibant evincti tempora puniceis tæniis;

## TRANSLATION.

woven pursues, with Darts and full Career, the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, seeming to pant for Breath; whom Jove's swift Armour-bearer, with his crooked Talons, snatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain stretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the Baying of the Dogs rages in the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the second Plate, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick set with smooth polished Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tissue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium; he gives it to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force, scarce bore the cumbrous Armour on their Shoulders: But Demoleus, formerly clad therein, chased before him the straggling Trojans. For the third Present he bestows two Kettles of Brass, and two Silver Bowls of finished Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and flushed with their Wealth, walked in Procession, having their Temples bound with scarlet Fillets: When Sergestus hardly with much Art disentangled

## NOTES.

the Foot of Mount *Ossa*, famous for the Dying of Purple.

252. *Puer regius*. The Boy *Ganymede*, of whom see *Æn.* i. 23.

255. *Jovis armiger*. *Pliny*, enumerating such Things as are Proof against Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and assigns this for the Reason why that Bird is called *Jove's Armour-bearer*.—*Sic ut nec volucris equitum, quæ ob*

*hæc armiger bujus teli fingitur*, Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat*. This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of *Æneas*; for if *Demoleus* was able to drive whole Squadrons of the Trojans before him like so many straggling Sheep, how great a Hero must he be, who slew that Conqueror of those numerous Squadrons!

267. *Cymbiaque*. The *Cymbia* were oblong narrow

cum Sergestus vix multâ arte revul-  
sus è sævo scopulo, ratis a-  
missis, atque debilis uno ordine,  
agebat irrisam ratem sine barre.  
Talis qualis sæpe depressus fir-  
pens in aggere viæ, quem ærea  
rota transiit obliquum, aut via-  
tor gravis istu lquit seminecem  
lacerumque saxo: ille nequicquam  
fugiens dat longos tortus corpore;  
aliâ parte ferox, ardensque ocu-  
lis, et crâvus attollens pectus co-  
lla; pars clauda vulnere retinet  
eum nexantem nodus, plicantem-  
que se in sua membra. Torâ  
navis movebat se tali remigio:  
tamen facit viâ, et subit ostia  
plenis velis. Æneas iatus do-  
nat Sergestum promissis munere,  
ob navem servat læus sociisque re-  
ductos. Serva datur, operum laud ignara Mineivæ,  
quædâ genus, nomine Phœ-  
bæ, geminique nati sub ubere ejus.

Hoc certamine missis, pius Æ-  
neas tendit in gramineum cam-  
pum, quem sylvæ in curvis col-  
libus undique tingebat;

Cum sævo è scopulo multâ vix arte revulsus, 270  
Amisissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno,  
Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
Qualis sæpe viæ depressus in aggere seipens,  
Ærea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis  
istu

Seminecem lquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275  
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;  
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retinet  
Nexantem nodos, seque in sua membra plican-  
tem.

Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280  
Vicia facit tamen, et plenis subit ostia velis.  
Sergestum Æneas promissio munere donat,  
Servatam ob navem læus sociisque reductos.  
Olli serva datur, operum laud ignara Mineivæ,  
Cressa genus, Phœbæ, geminique sub ubere nati.

Hoc, pius Æneas, missio certamine, tendit 286  
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique  
curvis

## TRANSLATION.

gled from the cruel Rock, with the Loss of her Oars, and in one Tire quite dis-  
abled, brought up his hooted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent sur-  
prized in the High-way (which a brazen Wheel hath crossed athwart, or a Tra-  
veller lending his Weight at every Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with  
Stones) attempting in vain to fly, shoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one  
Part fierce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hissing Neck; the  
other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twisting his Body in Knots,  
and winding himself up on his own Limbs. With such Kind of Steerage the Ship  
slow moved along: Her Sails, however, she expands, and enters the Port with  
full Sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergestus the promised Reward for preserving  
the Vessel, and bringing the Crew safe back. To him is given a female Slave,  
not unskillful in the Works of Minerva, Phœbe, a Cretan by Extraction, with  
her two Children on the Breast. (This Game being over, the pious Hero ad-  
vances to a grassy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills inclosed around: And in

## NOTES.

narrow Vessels, in Form of a Boat, called in  
Laric Cymbæ.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno. Uno ordine*  
is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. Trapp  
interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars;  
it being a Galley that consisted of three Tires of  
Oars, as it is said above, *Tercio consurgunt ordine*  
*ratis.*

273. *Via in agere.* *Agere via* signifies pro-  
perly the Eminence or highest Part of the Road,  
which was raised (*exaggerabatur*) in the Middle  
for carrying off the Rain.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which  
he was necessitated, contrary to the common  
Custom; it being usual for those who enter the  
Port to let down their Sails,

288. *Thiatri*

Cingebant silvæ; mediâque in valle theatri  
 Circus erat: quod se multis com millibus heros  
 Confessu medium tulit, exstructoque refedit. 290  
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.  
 Undique conveniunt Teucris, mixtisque Sicani:  
 Nisus et Euryalus, primi.  
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique juventâ; 295  
 Nisus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde secutus  
 Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Dioces.  
 Hunc Salius, simul et Patron: quorum alter A-  
 carnian;  
 Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeæ sanguine gentis.  
 Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Pano-  
 pelque, 300  
 Assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ.  
 Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus  
 ibeant: quod heros tulit se medium  
 cum multis millibus, refeditque  
 confessu exstructo. Hic pretiis  
 invitat animos qui forte velint  
 contendere rapido cursu; et ponit  
 præmia. Teucris Sicanique mixti  
 conveniunt undique: primi,  
 Nisus et Euryalus. Euryalus  
 insignis formâ, viridique juven-  
 tâ; Nisus, insignis pio amore  
 pueri: quos regius Dioces de e-  
 gregiâ stirpe Priami est deinde  
 secutus. Salius, simul et Pa-  
 tron, sequutus est hunc: alter  
 quorum erat Acarnian; alter ab  
 Arcadiâ, sanguine Tegeæ gen-  
 tis. Tum sequuti sunt duo Tri-  
 nacrii juvenes, Elymus Pano-  
 pelque, assueti silvis, comites se-  
 nioris Acestæ. Præterea multi,  
 quos obscura fama recondit,

## TRANSLATION.

the Mid-valley was the Circuit of a Theatre, whither the Hero, in the Midst of many Thousands repaired, and took his Seat in the Assembly raised high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to those who chance to be inclined to enter the Lists in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled Throngs, convene from every Quarter; Nisus and Euryalus the first. Euryalus, distinguished for his lovely Form, and fresh blooming Youth; Nisus, for his tender Affection to the Boy: Whom next Dioces followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illustrious-Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegeæan Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Acestes. Many more besides, whom Fame hath buried

## NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The Theatre was the Place at Rome appropriated to the scenical Representations. The Cirque again was destined to the Celebration of the Roman Games, especially the Horse-races. This Sicilian Valley, having some Resemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri*.

296. *Pio amore pueri.* Pious amor signifies a generous, tender, disinterested Affection, such as that of Parents to their Children. *Rucius* renders it *chaste*; but *pious*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We shall understand the Force of this fine Expression, and how justly it is ascribed to *Nisus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus's* falling into the Hands of the

Enemy, *Nisus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obtests them to turn all their Fury on him, so they would but spare the darling Boy;

*Me, me: assum qui feci: in me convertite ferrum,*

*O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec ausus,*

*Nec posuit, cælum hoc et conscia sidera testor;  
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.*

298. *Salius.* Those Names are not of the Poet's own Invention; *Varro* assures us, that *Salius*, in particular, was one of those who came into Italy with *Evander*, and there instituted the *Salian* Dance, performed by Persons in Armour in Honour of *Mars*.

In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus est se: Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque lætas mentes: Nemo ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi. Dabo iis ferre bina Gressu spicula iuncta lævato ferro, bipennemque cœlatam argento. Hic unus bonus erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, necenturque caput feruâ olivâ. Primus victor habeto equum insignem phaleris: Alter habeto pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Threiciis sagittis: quam balteus circum amplectitur lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ. Tertius abito contentus hæc Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc suæ dicta, capiunt locum, corripiuntque spatia, figro repente audito, effusique relinquunt limen, similes nimbo: simul figrant ultima spatia.

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus: Accipite hæc animis lætasque advertite mentes: Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. Gressu bina dabo lævato lucida ferro 306 Spicula, cœlatamque argento ferre bipennem. Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia primi  
Accipient, flavâque caput necentur olivâ.  
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto.  
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis 311 Threiciis; lato quam circum amplectitur auro  
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.  
Tertius Argolicâ hæc galeâ contentus abito.  
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315 Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt  
Effusi, nimbo similes: simul ultima signant.

## TRANSLATION.

In Obscurity. In Midst of whom thus then Æneas spoke: Mark these my Words, and attend with Joy: None of this Throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Gnosian Darts of polished Steel, and a carved Battle-ax of Silver I will give each Man to bear away. This Honour shall be conferred equally on all. The three first shall receive Prizes, and shall have their Heads bound with a Wreath of yellow Olive. Let the first Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings: The second an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle clasps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himself with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus said, they take each his Place, and, upon hearing the Signal, start in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempest: At the same Time they mark

## NOTES.

307. *Spicula*. The *Spiculum* was a Kind of Dart or missile Weapon, of about five Feet and a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the same with what was otherwise called *Pilum*, a military Weapon used by Footmen, which, in a Charge, they darted at the Enemy.

309. *Flava*. This alludes to the Conquerors at the Olympic Games, who were crowned with Garlands of Olive-trees, which are of a Colour somewhat pale, inclining to yellow:

*Læta salix quantum palliati cedit olivæ.*

Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram*. A Quiver of

the same Form with those which the *Amazons* used.

316. *Limenque relinquunt*. In the Roman Circuses, when they were brought to their Height of Magnificence, the Racers started from under a Kind of Portico, whose Threshold they overleaped. Hence the Word *limen* signifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Circus, such as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand served for the Barrier.

316. *Corripiunt spatia*. The *spatia* were the Stages or Bounds in Racing; so that *corripiunt spatia* signifies precisely in English, they start, they scratch the first Ground,

Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Nifus

Emicat, et ventis, et fulminis ocyor alis.

Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,  
Insequitur Salius : spatio post deinde relicto 321  
Tertius Euryalus.

Euryalumque Elymus sequitur : quo deinde sub ipso

Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diore,  
Incumbens humero ; spatia et si plura super-  
fint, 325

Transcat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.

Jamque fere spatio extremo, fessique sub ipsum  
Finem adventabant ; lèvi cum sanguine Nifus .

Labiter infelix : cæsis ut forte juvenis .

Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat her-  
bas. 330

Hic juvenis jam victor ovaris vestigia presso

Haud tenuit titubata solo : sed pronus in ipso

Concidit immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.

Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;

Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens : 335

*Nifus abit primus, longèque emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et alis fulminis. Salius insequitur proximus huic, sed proximus longo intervallo. Deinde, spatio relicto post Salium, Euryalus insequitur tertius. Elymusque sequitur Euryalum : sub quo ipso ecce Diore deinde volat. jamque terit calcem calce, incumbens ejus humero ; et si pura spatia supersint, transeat eum elapsus prior, relinquatque ambiguum. Jamque adventabant fere in extremo spatio, fessique sub ipsum finem ; cum infelix Nifus abitur in lèvi sanguine, ut forte ex juvenis cæsis fusus erat super humum, madefeceratque viridis herbas. Hic juvenis ovans, ut jam victor, haud tenuit vestigia titubata presso solo : sed concidit pronus in ipso immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore. Ille tamen non est oblitus Euryali, non est oblitus amorum ; nam opposuit sese Salio, surgens per lubrica :*

## TRANSLATION.

the Goal. Nifus gets the Start, and springs away far before the rest, outflitting the Winds and winged Lightning. Next to him, but though next, yet widely distant, follows Salius : Then after him Euryalus, with some Space left *between them*. And Elymus follows Euryalus ; close by whose Side he next Diore flies, and now jingles Heel with Heel, pressing on his Shoulder ; and, had more Stages remained, he had skipped away before him, or left *the Victory* dubious. And now they were almost in the *utmost Bound*, and, breathless, were approaching towards the very Goal ; when unhappy Nifus slides in *a slippery Puddle of Blood*, as by Chance it had been shed upon the Ground from Victims slain, and soaked the verdant Grass. Here the Youth, already flushed with the Joy of Victory, could not support his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that same obscene Filth and sacred Gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of *their mutual Loves* ; for, as he rose from the slippery *Mire*,

## NOTES.

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expression *incumbens humero*. Diore *leaned or pressed on one of Elymus's Shoulders*.

325. *Spatia si plura supersint.* Dr. Trapp interprets this, — *Had Room more wide been given him* : But *spatia*, as has been said already, signifies the Stages, or the whole Space of

Ground over which they are to run. So that *Virgil's* Meaning plainly is, that they were got almost to the End of the Race, when Diore overtook Elymus, and was so near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at least have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.

ille autem jacuit revolutus in  
 spissâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat,  
 et victor munere amici tenet pri-  
 ma spatia, volatque plausa se-  
 cundæque fremitu. Post Elymus  
 subit, et Diore nunc tertia pal-  
 ma. Hic Salius implet totum  
 confessum ingentis cavæ, et pri-  
 ma ora patrum magnis clamo-  
 ribus; poscitque honorem ereptum  
 dolo reddi sibi. Favor tutatur  
 Euryalum, lacrymæque ejus de-  
 coræ, et virtus veniens gratior  
 in pulchro corpore. Diore ad-  
 juvat eum, et proclamat mag-  
 nâ voce, quæ subit palmæ, frus-  
 traque erit: a: ultima præmia,  
 si primi honores redduntur Salio.  
 Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pu-  
 eri, vestra munera rati: vobis  
 certa, et cumis æque palmam ex  
 ordine: licet me misereri casus  
 mei innocentis amici.

Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.

Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici,  
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque se-  
 cundo.

Post Elymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diore.  
 Hic totum cavæ confessum ingentis, et ora  
 340 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet;  
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
 Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,  
 Grator et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.

Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diore, 345  
 Qui subiit palmæ; frustra ad præmia venit  
 Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores.

Tum pater Æneas: Vestra, inquit, munera vobis  
 Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine  
 nemo:

Me liceat casus misereri infantis amici. 350

#### TRANSLATION.

he opposed himself to Salius: He again, tumbling backward, lay at his Length on the tough clammy Sand. Euryalus springs forward, and victorious, by the Kindness of his Friend, holds the foremost Place, and flies with favouring Applause and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diore, now intitled to the third Prize. Here Salius defends the whole Assembly of the ample Pit and the fronting Fathers with loud Expostulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himself, from whom it was snatched away by unfair Means. The Favour of the Spectators befriends Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in so comely a Person. Diore aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who succeeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the last Reward in vain, if the first Honours be given to Salius. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, says he, brave Youths, stand fixed, and none shall turn the Prize out of its due Course: Give me Leave to compassionate the Disaster of my innocent Friend.

#### NOTES.

339. Tertia palma Diore. Palma, the Prize or Victory, is here put for the Conqueror himself.

340. Cavæ. The middle Part or Area in the Roman Theatre was called Cava, because it was considerably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their Seats, and it was built so capacious, as sometimes to hold 80000 Men.

340. Confessum et ora patrum implet. This is another Instance where Virgil applies one Verb to two Nouns, though, in Strictness of Speech, it suits only with one of them, & Implet confessum is what any Author may say, but implet prima ora patrum, is only to be allowed

in Poetry. Here, again, he seems to have had Lucretius in his Eye:

Namque ibi confessum cavæ subter et omnem  
 Scenæ speciem Patrum—insciscunt.

Lib. IV. 76.

344. Veniens in corpore virtus. Veniens here has the Signification of existens or apparet. It is the same Way used elsewhere, as Geor. I. 29.

An Deas immensi venias maris.

Ano Her. Art Poet. 400.

Sic benar et nomen divinis vatibus atque  
 Carminibus venit.

346. Ad præmia venit ultima. The three first were each of them to have a Prize, Verse 308.



Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis  
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum, atque unguibus aureis.  
 Hic Nisus: Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,  
 Et te lapsorum miseret; quæ munera Niso  
 Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coro-  
 nam;

355

Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.  
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo  
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
 Et clypeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes,  
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360  
 Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munera donat.

Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:  
 Nunc si cui virtus, animusque in pectore præ-  
 sens,

Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

*Sic fatus, dat Salio immane  
 tergum Gætuli leonis, onerosum  
 villis atque aureis unguibus.  
 Hic Nisus inquit: Si tanta præ-  
 mia sunt victis, et miseret te  
 lapsorum; quæ digna munera  
 dabis Niso? qui merui primam  
 coronam laude, ni inimica for-  
 tuna, quæ tulit Salium, tulif-  
 set me. Et simul his dictis osten-  
 tabat faciem, et membra turpia  
 udo fimo. Optimus pater risit  
 olli, et iussit clypeum efferri, ar-  
 tes Didymaonis, refixum à Da-  
 nais de sacro poste Neptuni, Do-  
 nat egregium juvenem hoc præ-  
 stanti munere.*

*Post, ubi cursus sunt confecti,  
 et peregit dona: nunc, ait, si  
 cui est virtus, animusque præsens  
 in pectore, is adsit, et attollat  
 brachia evinctis palmis.*

## TRANSLATION.

This said, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a Getulian Lion, ponderous with shaggy Furr and gilded Claws. Upon this Nisus: If to be vanquished, says he, such Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to those that sell, what Gifts are due to Nisus? To me who by my Merit won the first Prize, had not the same unkind Fortune which bore Salius down overpowered me. And with these Words he at the same Time shewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filth bedaubed. The best of Princes smiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious Work, which had been torn down by the Greeks from the sacred Posts of Neptune's Temple. With this signal Present he rewards the illustrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finished, and the Prizes distributed: Now, says he; whoever he be in whose Breast Courage and Resolution dwells, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his Arms, having his Hands with Gauntlets bound. He

## NOTES.

308. So that *Diores*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the last Prize, in case *Salius* was set aside, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis*. The Furs of Lions, and other wild Beasts, were worn in ancient Times by Persons of Distinction, and the Claws used sometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Shew.

355. *Merui laude*. *Laus* here signifies Virtue or Merit, as *Æn. I. 461*.

—*sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi*.

356. *Fortuna inimica tulisset*. This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an Hypallage for *tulisset inimicam fortunam*: But this is such an Enormity and Perversion of all the

Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if possibly it can be avoided. *Fero* signifies often to bear down, to overpower, or get the better of, as *Ecl. IX. 51*.

*Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque.*

And why may it not be explained here in the same Sense?

360. *Neptuni sacro*. *Servius* conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which *Pyrrhus* had taken from *Neptune's* Temple in the Sacking of *Troy*, and that after *Pyrrhus's* Death it had fallen into the Hands of *Helenus*, who made a Present of it to *Æneas* at his Departure from *Epirus*.

360. *De poste refixum*. It was usual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-posts

Sic ait, et præponit geminum  
 honorum pugna: victori juven-  
 cum velatum auro vittisque, vic-  
 to ensam atque insignem galeam,  
 quæ sine ei solatio. Nec mora  
 est: canticus Dares effert ora  
 cum vestis viribus, tollitque se  
 cum magno murmure virum:  
 Dares qui solus iustus est contende-  
 re contra Paridem: atque  
 ad tumulum, quo maximus Hector  
 crebuit, perculit victorem  
 Butes immo corpore, qui fere-  
 bat se vixisse veniens de Bebry-  
 ciâ gente Amyci, et extendit  
 eum moribundum in fulvâ arenâ.  
 Talis Dares tollit altum caput  
 in prima prælia, ostenditque la-  
 tos humeros, protendensque jussit  
 brachia alterna, et verberat au-  
 ras ictibus. Alius queritur Eux;  
 nec quisquam ex torto agmine  
 audeat adire virum, inducereque  
 cæsus manibus,

Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem:  
 Victori velatum auro vittisque juven-  
 cum : 366  
 Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.  
 Nec mora: continuò vestis cum viribus effert  
 Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit:  
 Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra : 370  
 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat  
 Hector,  
 Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se.  
 Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
 Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.  
 Talis prima Dares caput altum in prælia tollit.  
 Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat 376  
 Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.  
 Queritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine  
 tanto  
 Audeat adire virum, manibusque inducere cæsus.

## TRANSLATION.

said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combat: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet, the Solace of the Vanquished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: He who alone was wont to enter the Lists with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lists, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and bears the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is sought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his

## NOTES.

of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Ozen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the Son of Priam and Hecuba, though dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from Homer to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behaving himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. Pope observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to Hector in the Gauntlet-fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* Dares

Phrygius writes, that, upon the Death of Hector, there was a two Months Truce between the Trojan and Grecian Armies, during which Time, Games were celebrated by the former at Hector's Tomb, and in these Dares the Combatant had tried his Skill.

372. *Buten.* Not that Butes mentioned above, who was the Son of Amycus, and Father of Eryx; for this Eryx combated with Hercules, and was slain by him, Verse 412. consequently his Father Butes must have been dead long before Dares's Days. He must, therefore, have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of Hector, and boasted to be of the Race of Amycus, like the first Butes.

373. *Bebryciâ gente.* Bebrycia was the original Name of Bithynia, a Province of Asia,  
 near

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palmā,  
380

Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,  
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:  
Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugnæ,  
Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?  
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant  
385

Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa jubeant.  
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
Proximus ut viridante toro confederat herbæ:  
Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,  
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli  
390  
Dona fines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister  
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per  
omnem

Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?  
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit  
Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ  
395  
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effætæ in corpore vires.

Ergo alacris, putansque cunctos  
excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes  
Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum  
lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque  
ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo  
audet credere se pugnæ, quæ fi-  
nis est standi? quo usque decet  
me teneri? jube eos ducere dona.  
Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremebant  
ore, jubebantque promissa  
reddi viro. Hic gravis Acestes  
castigat Entellum dictis, ut con-  
federat proximus ei in viridante  
toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam  
fortissime heroum frustra, tamne  
patiens fines tanta dona tolli  
nullis certamine? ubi nunc est no-  
bis ille Deus, Eryx, nequicquam  
memoratus tuus magister? ubi  
fama tua celebrata per omnem  
Trinacriam, et spolia illa pen-  
dencia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc  
dixit: Nec meus amor laudis,  
nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed  
enim gelidus sanguis hebet tar-  
dante senectâ, viresque effætæ fri-  
gent in corpore.

## TRANSLATION.

Hands. Flushed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretension to the Prize, he stood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left-hand he seizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus speaks: Goddess born, if none dares venture himself to the Combat, where will be the End of *this* hanging on? How long must I be detained? Order the Presents to be brought. At the same Time all the Trojans murmured their Consent, and ordered the promised Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the verdant grassy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of Champions once, will you then suffer Prizes of such Value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, whom you in vain gave out to be your Master? Where is *your* Fame so celebrated through all Trinacria, and those Spoils hanging from your Roof? He to this *replies*: *It is not that my Thirst of Praise is gone, nor my Sense of Honour by Fear extinguished: But my frozen Blood languishes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth*

## NOTES.

near the *Euxin.* Sea, not far from *Pontus*. Here reigned *Amycus*, who is said to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on Condition that they would combat him with the *Cæsus*: He was at last vanquished and slain by *Pollux*, one of the *Argonauts*.

386. *Reddique jubeant.* This Word *jubeo*

has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phrase, *jubeo te saluere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were said *jubere*, when they expressed their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

Si illa juvenis nunc foret mihi,  
 quæ quondam fuerat, quâque  
 ipse improbus fidens exsulat, æ-  
 quidem venissem: hunc inductus  
 pretio pulchroque juvenis: nec  
 moror dona. Denique iactans sit,  
 projecit in medium geminos cæstus  
 immensi pondere, quibus acur E-  
 ryx suctus erat ferri manum in  
 prælia, intendereque brachia du-  
 re tergo. Animi spectantium  
 obstupuerunt: septem ingentia ter-  
 ga tororum dum rigebant in-  
 fuso plumbi ferreque. Ipse Da-  
 res super omnes omnes, longæque  
 recusat: magnanimusque Anchif-  
 iades versat huc illuc et pondus,  
 et ipsa immensa volumina vin-  
 clorum. Tum senior referebat  
 talis voces pectore: quid, si quis  
 vidisset cæstus et arma ipsius  
 Herculis, tristisque pugnam in  
 hac ipso litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque impro-  
 bus iste  
 Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juvenis;  
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque ju-  
 venco  
 Venissem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus,  
 In medium geminos immagi pondere cæstus  
 Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prælia suctus  
 Ferre manum, teroque intendere brachia tergo.  
 Obstupuerunt animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
 Terga boum plumbi infuso ferroque rigebant. 405  
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longæque recusat:  
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades, et pondus, et ipsa  
 Huc illuc vincolorum immensa volumina versat.  
 Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:  
 Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
 Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?

## TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, *then* would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the *tempting* Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having spoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the stubborn Hide. Amazement seized their Minds, *to wit* seven huge Folds of vast Oxen stiffening with Lead and Iron sewed within. Above all Dares himself stands aghast, and utterly declines *the Combat*. And the magnanimous Son of Anchises this Way, and that Way, poises the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntlets. Then the aged *Cham-pion* thus addresses himself *to the Hero*: What if any of you had seen the Gauntlets and Arms of Hercules himself, and the bloody Combat on this very Shore?

## NOTES.

401. *Cæstus*. The *Cæstus* was a sort of leather Guard for the Hands, composed of Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others, indeed, will have them to have been a kind of Whiplashes or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Description Virgil gives of these Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immensa volumina vinclo-rum*, 403, and says, 425.

*Et paribus palmis ambrorum innexuit armis* agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from sliding off. Some derive the Name from *αἰσχος*, a Girdle; others from *καδο*, to kill; which last answers well

enough to the Nature of the Combat, which was so cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law, forbidding the *Lacedæmonians* to practise it.

406. *Longæque recusat*. *Longè* here is not at a Distance, as Dr. Trapp renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè salutaris*, *longè aliter evenit*, *longè mihi alia mens est*, and the like.

411. *Tristemque pugnam*. The Combat is called *tristis*, awful or bloody, because *Eryx* was slain in it by *Hercules*. The Occasion of the Combat is thus related: *Hercules* having put to Death *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having visited *Sicily* in his Way, received a Challenge from *Eryx*, King of the Island, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory fell

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.  
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.  
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego fuerat,

414

Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula nec dum  
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.  
Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troius arma recusat,  
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes;  
Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;  
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus. 420  
Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris dejecit amictum,  
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, lacertosque

Exiit, etque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.

Tum satus Anchisæ cæstus pater extulit æquos,  
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425  
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.  
Abdudere retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;

ad superas auras. Retro abdudere ardua capita longè ab ictu;

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc armâ. Cernis ea adhuc infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden: ego fuerat sum pugnare bis, dum melior sanguis dabat mihi vires, nec dum æmula senectus sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si Troius Dares recusat hæc nostra arma, idque sedet pio Æneæ, et si Acestes auctor mihi pugnae probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Eryci; solve metus: et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc, dejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exiit magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa, lacertosque, atque ingens consistit in mediâ arenâ. Tum pater Æneas satus Anchisæ extulit æquos cæstus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit brachia

## TRANSLATION.

These Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with Blood and spattered Brains. With these he stood against Alcides: With these I was wont to combat, while better Blood supplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had sowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline these our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is so determined, and Acestes, who prompts me to the Fight, likewise approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aside the Weapons of Eryx; dismiss your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This said, he flung from his Shoulders his double Vest, and bared his large sinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and stood forth in his huge Dimensions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchises, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their tower,

## NOTES.

fell to Eryx, he was to have Hercules's Oxen; but if he was vanquished, then the whole Island of Sicily was to be Hercules's Property. Thus Eryx lost both his Life and his Crown.

414. Alciden. Hercules, who, tho' he was the Son of Jupiter and Alcmæna, yet was also siled Amphiryonides, from Amphitrya, Alcmæna's Husband, and Alcides, from Alceus, the Father of Amphitrya.

415. Æmula senectus. Some will have old Age to be called emulous, because it is apt to

envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Fates in vain. But old Age may, I think, be more naturally siled emulous, or envious, on Account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the same Sense Horace calls Time envious:

— Dum loquimur, fugerit invidia

Ætas.

Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. Auctor Acestes. Because it was by Acestes

G 4

cessit

*immiscetque manus manibus, la-*  
*cessuntque pugnas. Ille, melior*  
*motu pedum, fretusque juven-*  
*tâ, hic, valens membris et mole; sed*  
*tarda genua labant ei tremant;*  
*æger anhelitus quatit ejus vastos*  
*artus. Viri jactant multa vul-*  
*nura inter se nequicquam; inge-*  
*minant multa cavo lateri; et*  
*dant sonitus pectore pectore, cre-*  
*braque manus erat circum aures*  
*et tempora: mala crepitant sub*  
*daro valentia. Entellus fiat gra-*  
*vis, immotusque eodem nixu, ma-*  
*do corpore atque vigilantibus o-*  
*culis exit terra. Ille, virut qui*  
*oppugnat cesam urbem milibus,*  
*exi: jactat sub armis circum mun-*  
*ta-castella, nunc pererrat: hos,*  
*nunc illos aditus, omnemque lo-*  
*cum arte; et variis urget variis*  
*assultibus. Entellus insurgens*  
*offendit dextram, et alitè extulit:*  
*ille velox prævidit istum veni-*  
*entem à vertice, celerique corpore*  
*elapsus cecidit.*

*Immiscetque manus manibus, pugnamque la-*  
*cessunt.*

*Ille, pedum melior motu, fretusque juven- 430*  
*tic membris, et mole valens; sed tarda tre-*  
*menti*

*Genua labant; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.*  
*Multa viri nequicquam inter se vulnera jactant;*  
*Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos*  
*Dant sonitus; erratque aures et tempora cir-*  
*cum 435*

*Crebra manus: duro crepitant sub vulnere male.*  
*Stat gravis Entellus, nifuque immotus eodem,*  
*Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.\**  
*Ille, velut cassam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,*  
*Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440*  
*Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat*  
*Arte locum: et variis assultibus irritus urget.*  
*Offendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et alitè*  
*Extulit: ille istum venientem à vertice velox*  
*Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cecidit. 445*

# TRANSLATION.

ing Heads: Now Hand to Hand they join in close Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth; the other surpassing in Limbs and Bulk: But his feeble Knees sink under his trembling Body: The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs shake his vast Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble; from their Breasts the Thumps rebound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly: Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus stands stiff and unmoved in the same firm Posture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who besieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round besets a Fort on a Hill, explores now these, now those Approaches, and artfully traverses the whole Ground, and pursues his Attack with various Assaults still baffled. Entellus, rising to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high: The other nimbly foresaw the Blow descending from above, and with Agility of

# NOTES.

*Æneas's Persuasion that Entellus engaged in the Combat.*

429. *Pugnamque læssunt.* After the Similitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by light Skirmishes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warrior roused.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *mole*

*membrarum.* as in the first Book *molemque et montes, for molem montium.*

432. *Genua labant, &c.* Virgil, to represent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verse by the Addition of a super-numerary Syllable, giving us a *Præcelsusmaticus* at the Beginning, so that one is almost out of Breath in the very Reading of it.

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro  
Ipse gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Ery-  
mantho,

Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus.  
Confurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes: 450  
It clamor cœlo: primusque accurrit Acastus,  
Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit ami-  
cum.

At non tardatus casu, neque territus heros,  
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitât ira:  
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: 455  
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;  
Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra.  
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multa grandine  
nimbi

Culminibus crepitant; sic densis ictibus heros  
Creber utrâque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.  
Tum pater Æneas procedere longius iras, 461  
Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;

*Entellus effudit vires in ventum, et ipse gravis graviterque ultro concidit ad terram vasto pondere: ut quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucris et Trinacria pubes confurgunt studiis: clamor et cœlo: Acastusque primus occurrit, miseransque æquævum amicum attollit eum ab humo. At heros non tardatus, neque territus casu, redit acrior ad pugnam, ac ira suscitât vim: tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: ardensque agit Daren præcipitem toto æquore; nunc i le ingeminans ictus dextra, nunc sinistra. Nec mora est, nec requies. Quam multa grandine nimbi crepitant super culminibus; sic densis ictibus heros creber pulsat versatque Dareta utrâque manu. Tum pater Æneas haud passus est iras procedere longius, et Entellum sævire acerbis animis;*

## TRANSLATION.

Body shifting, slipped from under it. Entellus spent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himself with his vast ponderous Bulk: As sometimes on Erymanthus or spacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth rise together with different Affections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Acastus first advances in Haste, and in Pity raises from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Hero, not disabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combat more fierce, and Indignation rouses his Mettle: Then Shame and conscious Worth set all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And now inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows sometimes with the Right-hand, sometimes with the left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the House tops, so with thick repeated Blows the Hero thumps Dares with either Hand, and tosses him higher and thither. Then Father Æneas suffered not their Fury longer to exert itself, nor Entellus to rage with such fierce Animo-

## NOTES.

447. *Ipse gravis graviterque.* The *ipse gravis*, I think, refers in *Entellus's* natural Weight and Unweildiness, and the *graviter* to the Violence of the Shock he had given himself in missing the Blow aimed at *Dares*. Homer in the same Way says, *μεγας μεγαλοσσι*.

448. *Erymantho.* *Erymanthus*, a famous Fo-

rest in *Arcadia*, where *Hercules* slew the celebrated Boar.

452. *Ab humis attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combat, if one of the Parties fell, his Antagonist was not to take the Advantage thereof, but allow him to rise again to the Encounter.

463. *Effugumque*

*sed imposuit finem pugnae, eripuitque Dareta sessum, mulcens eam dictis, ac satur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animam? non sentis alias vires, necinque esse conuersa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prælis exit. At filii æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genas, iactantemque caput utroque, rejectantemque crassum cravem ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine, vocatque accipiunt galeam ensisque: relinquunt palmam taurumque Eniello. Hic victor, superans animis, superbisque tauro, inquit: Nate Deâ, vosque Teucri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servatis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juvenis aduersi, qui adsabat donum pugnae, dextrâque redactâ libravit dextra inter media cornua cæstus arduus, illisq; eos in ossa, cerebro effractus.*

*Sed finem imposuit pugnae, sessumque Dareta Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia satur: Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465 Non vires alias, conversa que numina sentis? Cede Deo. Dixitque, et prælia voce diremit. At illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem, Iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cru- 469 orein Ore rejectantem, mistosque in sanguine dentes, Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensisque vocati Accipiunt: palmam Eniello, taurumque relin- quunt. Hic victor superans animis, tauroque superbus, Nate Deâ, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite Teucri; Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires 475 Et quâ fervetis revocatum à morte Dareta. Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juvenis, Qui donum adsabat pugnae; durosque reductâ Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæstus Arduus, effractusque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480*

## TRANSLATION.

fity, but put a Period to the Combat, and rescued Dares quite overpowered, soothing him with soft Address. and bespeaks him in these Terms: Unhappy! what strong Infatuation possessed your Mind? Are you not sensible of his having foreign Assistance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity He said, and by his Word decided the Combat. As for Dares, his trusty Companions conduct him to the Ship, dragging his feeble Limbs, and tossing his Head to either Side, disgoring from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and, at Æneas's Call, they take the Helmet and Sword; but leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror, in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, says: Goddess born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what imminent Death you have saved Dares. He said, and stood against the Front of the opposite Bull that was set for the Prize of the Combat, and, rearing himself up, with his Right hand drawn back, levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, battering the

## NOTES.

463. *Fissumque Dareta eripuit.* Virgil, who mostly follows Homer throughout the whole Course of the Games, has varied from him in the Event of this Combat with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Racer the Pleasure of seeing a proud arrogant Boaster humbled by an infirm old Man, roused by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas, in the Iliad,

the younger and stronger of the two Combatants vanquishes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contributes nothing to the Surprise or Pleasure of the Spectator.

467. *Cede Deo.* Not as Dr. Trapp and others would have it to be meant either of Eryx or Entellus, but that God by whom Entellus was aided. This agrees best with what goes before, *Non vires alias, conversa que numina sentis,* and



Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi  
bos.

Ille super tales effudit pectore voces :  
Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte  
Daretis

Perfolvo : hic victor cæstus artemque repono.

Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ 485

Invitat, qui forte velint ; et præmia ponit :

Ingentique manu malum de nave Sereffi

Erigit ; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,

Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Convenere viri ; dejectamque ærea sortem 490

Accepit galea : et primus clamore secundo

Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis :

*Bos sternitur, tremensque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super bove effudit pectore tales voces : Eryx, perfolve hanc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis : hic ego victor repono cæstus artemque.*

*Protinus Æneas invitat eos qui velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit iis præmia : ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Sereffi, et suspendit ab alto malo volucrem columbam in fune trajecto, quo tendant ferrum. Viri convenere ; æreaque galea accepit dejectam sortem : et locus Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes secundo clamore :*

## TRANSLATION.

Skull, drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death, falls sprawling to the Ground. Then over him he utters these Words : This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dares's Death : Here victorious I resign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their Skill in shooting the swift Arrow, and sets the Prizes in their View ; and with his mighty Hand raises a Mast taken from Sereffus's Ship, and from the high Mast hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thrust thro' the Mast, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors assemble, and a brazen Helmet received the shuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the first of all with favouring

## NOTES.

and is most suitable to the Character of the pious Æneas. In Strictness of Speech, indeed, it implies no more than ye'd to Reason, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius, if, indeed, that Remark be his, which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verse, because it ends with a Monosyllable : *Et autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba desinit.* On the contrary, the Verse is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. The abrupt Ending of the Verse is like a Rub in a Person's Way ; it forces him to stop, and dwell upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples :

—*Insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.*

ÆN. I. 105.

*Parturient montes, nascitur ridiculus mus.*

HOR. ART. POET. 139.

—*Ruit Oceano nox.*

ÆN. II. 250.

In all which the Monosyllable at the End of

the Verse strikes the Ear with a full Sound ; whereby the Image it is designed to convey has Time to make a strong and lasting Impression on the Mind.

484. *Cæstus artemque repono.* Alluding to the Custom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempted them from practising the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profession on the Door-posts of Hercules's Temple.

487. *Ingenti manu.* Servius explains it *magna multitudine, with a numerous Band :* But I choose rather to render it simply *with his mighty Hand*, because in this Virgil copies Homer almost Word for Word. And in him Achilles is represented doing all this himself, which is here ascribed to Æneas ; tho' at the same Time, it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune, i. e. In fune trajecto per malum ; by a Rope put through the Mast.*

491. *Accipit galea.* In War and among Soldiers

quem Mnestheus modò victor in  
 novis certamine consequitur,  
 Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ.  
 Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus frater,  
 ô clarissime Pandare, qui,  
 quondam iussus confundere sædus,  
 torssisti teum pectus in medios  
 Achivos. Ausus sublevari ex-  
 tremis iniquæ galeæ, et ipse ausus  
 manu tentare laborem juvenum.  
 Tum viri quique pro se  
 retorquebant flexus arcus validis  
 viribus, et depromunt tela pha-  
 retris. Sagittæque juvenis Hy-  
 riacidæ prima dicebat volu-  
 cres auras, nervo hidente per  
 cælum, et venis, insiguitque in  
 arbore adversi mali. Mæus in-  
 tremit, et æquis exterrita tremuit  
 pennis, et miris invenit ingen-  
 tius. Post acer Mæstheus adducto  
 constitit arcu, Alta petens;  
 pariterque oculos telumque terendit.  
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 Non valuit; nidos et vincula linea rupit,  
 Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor  
 Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.  
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus. ô clarissime, frater, 495  
 Pandare: qui quondam iussus confundere sædus,  
 In medios telum torssisti primus Achivos.  
 Extremus, galeæque ima sublevari Acestes;  
 Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.  
 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
 Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
 Primæque per cælum, nervo stridente, sagitta  
 Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras  
 Et venit, adversique insiguitur arbore mali.  
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
 Akæ, et ingenti soncerunt omnia plau'u.  
 Post acer Mæstheus adducto constitit arcu,  
 Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque terendit.  
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 Non valuit; nidos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
 Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

## TRANSLATION.

Shorts: Whom follows Mnestheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mnestheus crowned with a green Olive *Wreath*. The third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illustrious Pandarus, who, once urged by *Minerva* to violate the Treaty, first hurled thy Dart into the Midst of the Greeks. Acestes remained the last, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his aged Hand to essay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. (And first the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son *shot* through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches the Mark, and fixes in the Wood of the opposite Mast. The Mast quivered, and the frightened Bird, by *suttering* its Wings, shewed Signs of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applause. Next keen Mnestheus stood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itself with his Shaft; but he burst the Cords and hempen Ligaments to which it hung tied by

## NOTES.

Soldiers 2 Helmet, supplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clarissime Pandare*. Pandarus, the Son of Lyceon, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the Greeks and Trojans, when they had agreed to put the Decision of the War upon the Issue of a single Combat between Paris and Menelaus. But Juno, not willing that the Disasters of Troy should come to soon to a Period, instigates Jupiter to bring about a Violation of the Treaty.

Jupiter employed *Minerva* as his Agent in that Business, and by her Persuasion Pandarus shot an Arrow at Menelaus, after he had vanquished Paris, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Iliad*. II. IV. 86. The Epithet *clarissimus* is here given to Pandarus, as being a distinguished Archer, inasmuch that *Homer* equals him almost to *Apollo*: He was killed at last by *Dionides*.

510. *Nidos et vincula linea rupit*. Mr. Pope, in his Comparison between the Games of

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
 Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit :  
 Jam vacuo lætam cælo speculatus, et alis 515  
 Plaudentem, nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.  
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in aëthis  
 Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
 Amissâ solus palmâ superabat : Acestes :  
 Qui tamen aërias telum contorsit in ursoras ; 520  
 Ostentans artem pariter, arcumque sonantem.  
 Hic oculis subito objicitur, magnoque futurum.  
 Augurio monstrum : docuit post exitus ingens,  
 Særaque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,  
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit 526

*arsit, signavitque viam flammis, consumtaque recessit in tenuis ventos ;*

*Ille volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens telo contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota: Jam speculatus columbam lætam in vacuo cælo, et plaudentem alis, figit eam jub nigrâ nube. Ille accidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis aëthis, delapsæque refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat, palma amissa; qui tamen contorsit telum in aërias ursoras, pariter cunctans arcum, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum futurumque magno augurio subito objicitur hic oculis: ingens exitus docuit hoc post, terrificaque vates cecinerunt særa omnia. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus*

## TRANSLATION.

the Foot from the high Mast. She with winged Speed shot into the Air and dusky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haste, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his Brother, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as she was clapping her Wings. She dropped down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and, falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow fastened in the Wound. Acestes alone remained after the Prize is lost; who, notwithstanding, discharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, setting to shew both his Address and twanging Bow. Here is presented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and designed to be of high Portent; *this* the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothsayers predicted the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took fire, and with the Flames marked out a Path, till,

## NOTES.

of Homer and Virgil, owns that Virgil has in this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumstances that make a beautiful Gradation. In Homer the first Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other shoots him as he is mouning. In Virgil the first only hits the Mast which the Bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the String, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, directs his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame, and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis*. Others read *aëthis*; but the former appears to be the better Reading, because *aëthis* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum*. *Monstrum* signifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Course of Nature, From

*monstra*, because such Prodigies were reckoned to be sent from Heaven, to signify some remarkable future Event, as this here presaged the burning of Æneas's Fleet.

524. *Særaque*. Servius explains *særa* by *gravia*, others by *futura*; but I choose rather to understand it in the common Acceptation, intimating, that the Soothsayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually set on fire, they agreed that this must have been the Thing signified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus*. It would have been a very singular Prodigy any Way, but much more when the Air was moist and cloudy:

cœu sæpe fœdera refixa cœlo trans-  
 currant, volantiaque ducunt tri-  
 um. Trinacrii viri Teucrique  
 hæſere attentis animis, præcati-  
 que ſunt ſuperas; nec maximus  
 Æneas abſcivit omen, ſed amplex-  
 us lætæ Aceſten cumulat com-  
 magnis muneribus, ac fatur ta-  
 lia: Pater, ſume hæc, nam  
 magnus rex Olympi talibus auſpi-  
 cibus voluit te ducere exſortem  
 bonorem. Habebis hoc munus ip-  
 ſus longævi Anchifæ, cratera  
 impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius  
 Ciffeus olim dederat Anchifæ ge-  
 nitori ferre in magni munere quaſi  
 monumentum et pignus ſui amo-  
 ris. Fatus ſit, cingit ejus tem-  
 pora viridanti lauro, et appellat  
 Aceſten primum victorem ante  
 omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion in-  
 vidit prælato honori, quamvis  
 ſolus deſecit ævum ab alto cœlo.  
 Ille ingreditur proximus donis,  
 qui rapit vincula; extremus, qui  
 fixit malum volucris arundine.

Conſumata in ventos; cœlo ſeu sæpe refixa  
 Tranſcurrunt, crinemque volantia fœdera ducunt.  
 Attonitis hæſere animis, Superasque præcati  
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen 530  
 Abſcivit Æneas, ſed lætæ amplexus Aceſten  
 Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:  
 Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi  
 Talibus auſpiciis exſortem ducere honorem.  
 Ipſius Anchifæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535  
 Cratera impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius olim  
 Anchifæ genitori in magno munere Ciffeus  
 Ferre ſui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;  
 Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Aceſ-  
 ten. 540

Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori;  
 Quamvis ſolus avem cœlo deſecit ab alto.  
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;  
 Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

## TRANSLATION.

being quite conſumed, it vaniſhed into thin Air. As often Stars looſened from  
 the Firmament ſhoot a-croſs the Sky, and flying draw after them a fiery Train.  
 The Sicilians and Trojans ſtand fixed in Aſtoniſhment, and poured out Prayers to  
 the Gods: Nor does great Æneas reſect the Omen, but embracing Aceſtes, over-  
 joyed loads him with ample Rewards, and thus beſpeaks him: Accept theſe, ve-  
 nerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven, by theſe Omens, has ſignified  
 his Will, that you receive the Honour of the Victory, though out of Courſe. This  
 Gift, which belonged to aged Anchifeſ's ſelf, you ſhall enjoy, a Bowl embroſſed  
 with Figures, which Thracian Ciffeus formerly gave for a magnificent Preſent to  
 my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This ſaid, he crowns his  
 Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Aceſtes the firſt  
 Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour,  
 though he alone ſtruck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize  
 is given to him who broke the Cords: The laſt is he who pierced the Maſt with  
 his winged Snail.

## NOTES.

530. *Nec omen abſcivit Æneas.* This ſhews  
 that the Soothſayers had not yet interpreted the  
 Omen, otherwiſe Æneas would not have em-  
 braced it with Joy, as he here does, probably  
 miſſed by the Similitude between this Preſage  
 and that in the ſecond Book, Verſe 686.

536. *Thracius Ciffeus.* Ciffeus was King of  
 Thrace, and, according to Virgil, the Father of  
 Hebe.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and

*incedit* are military Terms, and imply Stateſineſs  
 and an Air of Pride, Dignity, or Deſiance. As  
 above,—*aut jaculis incedit melior.* And a little  
 below,—*incedunt pueri.* And in the tenth Book,  
 Verſe 672, they are both applied the ſame  
 Way:

*At vero ingentem quotiens Mæzentius baſſam  
 Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus  
 Orion*

*Cum pedes incedit.*—

546. *Cyſſodem*

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso, 545  
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli  
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:  
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum  
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equo-

rum,  
Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550  
Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.  
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
Frænatis lucent in equis: quos omnis euntes  
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juvenus. 555  
Omnibus in morem tonsâ coma pressa coronâ.  
Cornea bina ferunt præfixa hastilia ferro:

At pater Æneas, certamine  
nondum misso, vocat ad sese E-  
pytiden custodem comitemque im-  
pubis Iulî, et sic fatur ad ejus  
fidam aurem: Vade age, ait, et  
dic Ascanio, si jam habet puerile  
agmen paratum secum, instruxit  
que cursus equorum, ut ducat tur-  
mas avo, et ostendat sese in ar-  
mis. Ipse Æneas jubet omnem  
populum infusum decedere longo  
circo, et campos esse patentes.  
Pueri incedunt, pariterque lu-  
cent in frænatis equis ante ora  
parentum: quos euntes omnes ju-  
venus Trinacriæ Trojæque mi-  
rata fremit. Coma est pressa  
omnibus tonsâ coronâ in morem.  
Ferunt bina hastilia cornea præfixa ferro: ..

## TRANSLATION.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iulus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whispers in his trusty Ear: Go quick, says he, bid Ascanius (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himself and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and shew himself in Arms, to do his Grandfire Honour. The Hero himself orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Procession, and uniformly shine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In Admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair pressed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornel Spears pointed with

## NOTES.

546. *Custodem Iulî.* Servius quotes Tully to have said somewhere, that the young Romans, during the first Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exercises, and instructed in the Art of War. But because Iulus is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (seventeen Years) I rather understand by *custodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, such an one as *Horace* speaks of, Art. Poet. 161.

*Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,*  
*Gaudet equis cibusque, et aprici gramine campi.*

547. *Epytiden.* Periphas, the Son of Epytus, Anchises's Herald, of whom Homer speaks, Il. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of Anchises's most trusty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service:

——— *παρὰ πατρὶ γερωνί  
κερυσσάν, γυρᾶσκε, φίλα φρεσὶ μένδεα σίδος.*

Il. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of Virgil's own Invention, he had no Hint of it from Homer. This he has substituted in the Room of three of his, the *Wrestling*, the *single Combat*, and the *Discus*, and, in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern, it is worth all those three in Homer. This Game Virgil added to please Augustus, who had at that Time renewed the same. Suetonius tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Augustus) frequentissime, majorum minorumque puerorum delectu: pristini decorique moris existimans, clare stirpis indolem sic innotescere, &c.* Suet. in August. Cap. 43. Julius Cæsar had also exhibited the same before, as we learn from the same Author, *Trojam ludit turma duplex, majorum minorumque puerorum.* In Jul. Cap. 36.

558. *Paræ*

*pars fert lœtes pharetras humero.*  
*Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it*  
*per collum in summo pectore.*  
*Turmæ equitum sunt tres nume-*  
*ro, ternique ductores vagantur:*  
*bis seni pueri secuti quinque ful-*  
*gent partito agmine, paribusque*  
*magistris. Una est acies juve-*  
*num, quam parvus Priamus,*  
*referens nomen avi, ducit ovan-*  
*tem, tua clara progenies, O Po-*  
*lite, auctura Itales: quem Thra-*  
*cius equus bicolor albis motus*  
*portat, vestigia eius primi pedis*  
*sunt alba, ardentique efflantes*  
*albam frontem. Alter dux erat*  
*Atys, arde Atis Latini duxere*  
*genus: parvus Atys, puerque*  
*dilectus pueri Iulo. Extremus,*  
*puerisque ferox ante omnes Iu-*  
*lus invehit est Sidonii equi, quem candida Dido dederat esse monumētum et pignus sui amoris.*

Pars lœves humero pharetras. It pectore summo  
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.  
 Tres equitum numero turmæ, ternique vagantur  
 Ductores: pueri bis seni quemque secuti, 561  
 Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.  
 Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovan-  
 tem Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,  
 Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis  
 Portat equus bicolor maculis; vestigia primi 566  
 Alba pedis, frontemque offentans arduus albam.  
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atti duxere Latini:  
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo. 569  
 Extremus, formæque ante omnes pulcher Iulus  
 Sidonio est invehit equo; quem candida Dido  
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

## TRANSLATION.

Steel, and some have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreath-  
 ed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breasts about their Necks. Three  
 Troops of Horsemen, and three Leaders, range over the Plain: Twelve Strip-  
 lings, following each, shine in a separate Body, and with Commanders equally  
 matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandfire's Name,  
 leads triumphant; thy illustrious Offspring, O Polites, who shall one Day do Ho-  
 nour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courser bears, dappled with grey Spots;  
 the Fetlocks of his foremost Feet are white, and, tossing his Head high, he dis-  
 plays a starry Front. The second is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have  
 derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iulus. Iulus the  
 last, and in Beauty distinguished from all the rest, rode on a Sidonian Steed, which  
 fair Dido had given him as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The rest of

## NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetrat.* These probably were the Leaders who were thus distinguished from the rest.

558. *It pectore summo, &c.* Pierius assures us, that some of the more ancient Copies read,

—Et pectore summo

*Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.*

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri.* This is only a poetical Circumlocution for a golden Chain.

564. *Polite.* *Polites*, the Son of Priam, mentioned to have been slain by Pyrrhus, *Æn.* II. 526.

565. *Auctura Itales.* This is generally translated to add to the Number; but as *augere* signifies likewise to raise to Honour, it is obvious which Sense is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus.* Thracia was a famous Country for breeding Horses; hence *Hesiod* says, *διὰ Θρᾷκος ἀνὰ λῆρας*, through Thracia, the nursing Soil of martial Steeds.

567. *Oculisque suorum.* This Expression, when well considered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic: They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculisque suorum*, and their Parents Eyes, as much as to say, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motion and whole Demeanor.

568. *Genus unde Atti.* This *Virgil* mentions in Compliment to *Augustus*, whose Mother was *Atia*. *M. Atius Balbus* married *Julia*, the Sister of *Julius Caesar*, the Issue of which Marriage was *Atia*, the Wife of *Octavius*, and Mother of *Augustus*. Thus *Virgil*, who was a very

Cætera Trinacriis pubes seniois Acestæ  
Fertur equis.  
Excipiant plausu pavidas, gaudentque tuentes 575  
Dardanidæ; veterumque agnoscunt ora paren-  
tum.

Pestquam omnem læti confessum, oculosque suo-  
rum

Lustravere in equis; signum clamore paratis  
Epytides longè dedit, insonitque flagello.  
Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580  
Diductis solvere choris; rursusque vocati  
Convertite vias, infestaque tela tulere.  
Inde alios incunt cursus, aliosque recursus  
Adversis spatiis; alternosque orbibus othes 584  
Impediunt, pugnaeque ciant simulacra sub armis.  
Et nunc terga fugâ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt  
Iniculi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.  
Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacrius  
equis senioris Acestæ. Darda-  
nidæ plausu excipiunt eos pavi-  
dos, gaudentque tuentes, agnos-  
cuntque ora veterum parentum.  
Pestquam læti lustravere omnem  
confessum, oculosque suorum in e-  
quis; Epytides longè dedit sig-  
num paratis clamore, insonit-  
que flagello. Olli discurrere pa-  
res, atque terni solvere agmina  
diductis; rursusque vocati  
convertere vias, tulereque tela  
infesta. Inde incunt alios cursus;  
aliosque recursus, adversis spa-  
tiis; impediuntque alternos orbis  
orbibus, ciantque simulacra pug-  
nae sub armis. Et nunc nudant  
terga fugâ, nunc iniculi vertunt  
spicula; nunc, pace factâ, pa-  
riter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus  
in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam  
habuisse iter tectum cæcis parie-  
tibus,

## TRANSLATION.

the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horses of aged Acestes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applause receive them anxious for Honour, and are well pleased with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires in the Children. Now when the joyous Youths had rode round the whole Ring, and fell in their Parents View, Epytus's Son, from far, gave them the Signal with a Shout as they stood ready, and clanked with his Lash. They break away in Pairs, and the three Leaders divided their Troops into separate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hostile Spears on one another. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their opposite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Representation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expose their defenceless Backs; now in hostile Manner turn their Darts on one another: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a winding Alley framed by dark intricate

## NOTES.

a very refined Flatterer, signalizes in this Game *Ilius* and *Alys*; that is, the Founders of his Prince's Family, both by the Father's and Mother's Side; and in seeming to strict a Friendship between the two, alludes to the Affinity between the *Julian* and *Atlian* Families, now reunited in the Person of *Augustus*.

580. *Agmina terni diductis solvere choris*. Others read *ternis*, which makes the Sense easier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Circus in one Body to be reviewed by *Æneas* and the other Spectators, upon the Signal given

they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exercises in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus*. The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells, that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues, disposed in such a Manner, as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder those who entered into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in Egypt a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at last finished by *Psammetichus*. After this Model, *Di-*

delamque ancipitem mille viis,  
quæ indigressus et irremediabilis  
error falleret signa sequendi :  
haud aliter nasi Teucrum impe-  
dunt confugia cursu, ludique tex-  
unt fugas et praelia; similes  
dolphinum, qui nando per humi-  
da maria secant Carpathium Li-  
byumque mare, idemque per  
undas. Ascanius primus retulit  
hunc morem cursus, atque hæc  
certamina, cum cingeret Albam  
longam muris, et docuit præseus  
Latines ea celebrare, quo modo  
ipse puer, quo modo Troia pubes  
secum celebravit ea; eodem mo-  
do Albani docuerunt : hinc  
præ maxima Roma accepit ea,  
et servavit patrium honorem :  
namque pueri dicuntur Troja, et  
agmen dicitur Trojanum.

Hæc certamina sunt cele-  
brata sancto patri. Hinc Fer-  
ruza mutata primùm novavit  
fidem. Dum referunt solennia  
ludis variis ludis, Saturnia  
Juno misit Irim de cælo ad Ili-  
am classim,

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque  
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quæ signa sequendi 590  
Falleret indepiensus et irremediabilis error :  
Haud aliter Teucrum nati vestigia cursu  
Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et praelia ludo ;  
Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando  
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per  
undas. 595

Hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, pri-  
mus

Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,  
Retulit ; et præseus docuit celebrare Latinos,  
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes :  
Albani docuerunt suos : hinc maxima porro 600  
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem :  
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.

Hæc celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.  
Hic primùm Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.  
Dum variis tumultu referunt solennia ludis, 605  
Irim de cælo misit Saturnia Juno

# TRANSLATION.

Walls, and a puzzling Maze perplexed by a thousand Avenues, whereby the Steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable Error. In just such mazy Course the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame promiscuous fighting and flying in Sport ; like Dolphins that swimming through the watery Abyis cut the Carpathian or Libyan Sea, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of tilting, and those Mock-fights, Ascanius first renewed, and taught the ancient Latins to celebrate, when he was inclosing Alba Longa with Walls : As the Boy himself, as the Trojan Youth with him had practised them ; so the Albans taught their Posterity : Hence, in After-times, imperial Rome received them, and preferred the same in Honour of her Ancestors : And at this Day it is called the Game of Troy, and the Boys that perform it, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited by Æneas in Honour of his venerable Sire. Here shifting Fortune first turned treacherous and unkind. While they are celebrating the Anniversary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno dispatched Iris from Heaven

# NOTES.

242. built a Labyrinth of a much smaller Size in Crete, wherein the Minotaur was shot up.

591. Quæ signa sequendi, &c. Literally, whereby Error, not to be unravelled and inextricable, frustrated all Signs to trace out one's Way.

595. Carpathium. The Carpathian Sea, to the East of the Island of Crete, where is the Island Carpathus, between Crete and Rhodes.

596. Hunc morem cursus. Other Copies read

hunc morem, hoc cursus, which is more poetical.

604. Fortuna fidem novavit. Here Fortune is considered as a Friend, on whom Æneas had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection ; but now she changes Sides, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. Irim misit. Servius observes, that as Mercury is mostly sent on Messages of Peace, so Iris generally comes on Errands of Mischief and Contention ;



Iliacæ ad classem, ventosque aspirat eunti,  
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exsaturata do-  
lorem.

Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite Virgo. 610

Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrans,  
Desertosque videt portus, classemque relictam.

At procul in solâ secretæ Troades actâ  
Amisum Anchisen flebant; cunctæque profun-  
dum

Pontum aspectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada ses-  
fis, 615

Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una.

Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.

Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi,

Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ vestemque reponit.

Fit Beroe, Ismarii conjux longæva Dorycli: 620

Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natiq; fuissent.

Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus insert:

O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello

Traxerit ad lethum patriæ sub mœnibus! O gens

aspiratque ventos eunti, movens  
multa, necdum exsaturata anti-  
quum dolorem. Illa virgo celerans  
viam per arcum ex mille  
coloribus, visa nulli decurrit cito  
tramite. Conspicit ingentem concu-  
rsus, et lustrans litora, cernit  
portusque desertos, classemque re-  
lictam. At Troades procul se-  
cretæ in solâ actâ flebant Anchise-  
sen amisum, cunctæque flentes  
aspectabant profundum pontum:  
Heu, tot vada et tantum maris  
superesse nobis fessis, erat una  
vox omnibus. Crant urbem; tæ-  
det eas perferre laborem pelagi.  
Ergo iis haud ignara nocendi  
conjicit sese inter eas medias, ei  
reponit faciemque vestemque Deæ.  
Fit Beroe, longæva conjux Dory-  
clii Ismarii, cui quondam genus  
et nomen natiq; fuissent. Ac  
sic insert se mediam matribus  
Dardanidum: O miseræ, inquit,  
quas Achaica manus non traxerit  
ad lethum in bello, sub mœnibus  
patriæ! O infelix gens!

## TRANSLATION.

to the Trojan Fleet, and with the fanning Winds speeds her Way, forming many  
*mischievous* Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin Goddess accele-  
rating her Way, seen to none, amidst the Bow with a thousand Colours, shoots down  
the Path with nimble easy Motion. She descries the vast Concourse at the Games:  
Then, surveying the Shore, sees the Port deserted, and the Fleet left *deserted*.  
But at a Distance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loss of Anchises on  
the desolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep O-  
cean. Ah that so many Perils and such a Length of Sea should still remain for us  
after all our Toils! was the sole Complaint of all. They pray for some City, are  
sick of enduring the Hardships of the Main. Therefore she, not unpractised in  
Mischief, throws herself into the Midst of them, and lays aside the Mien and Habit  
of a Goddess. She assumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Do-  
ryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and an illustrious Offspring.  
And thus she joins in Discourse with the Trojan Matrons. Ah! how hard is our  
Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Host under our

## NOTES.

Contention; whence some derive her Name  
from *Ἕρις*, *Discord*. She is employed chiefly by  
*Juno*, but sometimes carries Dispatches likewise  
from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book,  
803.

— *Aëriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim  
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia iussa ferentem.*

613. *Secretæ Troades*. It was reckoned an  
Indecency, among the Greeks and Romans, for  
Women to be present at the public Shews.  
Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the Roman  
Customs in his Eye, represents the Matrons  
here apart from the Men, deploring the Death  
of *Anchises* by themselves.

H 2

626. *Septima*

cui exitio fortuna reservat te?  
*Septima æstas jam vertitur post  
 exidum Trojæ; cum ferimur e-  
 mensæ omnia freta, omnes ter-  
 ras tot inhospita saxa sideraque;  
 dum sequimur Italiam fugientem  
 per magnum mare, et volvimur  
 undis. Hic sunt fraterni fines  
 Eryci, atque hic est hospes Ace-  
 ces: quid prohibet Æneæ hic  
 jacere muros, et dare urbem civi-  
 bus? O patria, et Penates rapti  
 ex hoste nequiquam!*

Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reservat? 625  
 Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas;  
 Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa,  
 Sideraque emensæ scilicet; dum per mare mag-  
 num  
 Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.  
 Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes:  
 Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus ur-  
 bem? 631  
 O patria, et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates!

## TRANSLATION.

native Walls! Ill-fated Race! for what miserable Doom are you reserved by Fortune? The seventh Summer from the Destruction of Troy is already rolled away, while we, having measured all Lands and Seas, *wisited* so many inhospitable Rocks and barbarous Climes, are driven about; while along the wide Ocean we pursue Italy that flies from us, and are tossed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Acestes: What hinders him to found Walls, and give his Subjects *here* a City? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain saved from

## NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æstas.* The Question is, how Æneas had spent so long Time as seven Years in so short a Voyage. In order to make this out, I shall give the following Computation according to a French Critic. First, he finds from History, that Troy was taken in the Month of May or June. He allows Æneas ten Months for sitting out his Fleet at *Aspendus*, and makes him set out in the Month of March of the following Year. From thence, to his Arrival in *Epirus*, he computes four Years and some odd Months, which Time he had spent in building Cities, and establishing these useless Settlements he made in *Thrace* and *Creta*. After having staid some Time in *Epirus*, and celebrated the *Asian Games*, he set out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year; and, having made a Compass almost quite round *Sicily*, arrived at *Dræpanum* in the Beginning of the following Year. There he lost his Father in the Month of February, and, according to the Law established among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without setting out on his Expedition till the Time prescribed was elapsed. Thus, according to my Author, Æneas did not set Sail from *Sicily* till the Month of November, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the *Æneid* begins, *Æn. l. 34.*

*Vix hæc profecto; &c.*

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coast of *Carthage*, about the Middle of the seventh Year of his Voyages, where he spent three Months of Winter, and from thence set out for *Italy*, in the End of January following, arrived again in *Sicily* in the Month of February, about the End of the same seventh Year; spent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniversary, and, about the Beginning of the eighth Year, arrived in *Italy*, in the End of March, or Beginning of April, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from those beautiful Lines which paint that Season, *Æn. VII. 32.*

*variae circumque superaque  
 Assuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo,  
 Æthere mitebant cantu, lætæque volabant.*

Thus what *Verne* here says perfectly agrees with *Dido's* Affection in the End of the first Book; for there it is only *te septima æstas portat*, which implies only that the seventh Year was running: But here it is *septima æstas vertitur*; the seventh Year is rolled away or past. Yet *Servius* is so dogmatical as to imbrace *Virgil* here of an unpardonable Inconsistency.

628. *Per mare magnum.* By *magnum* here *Servius* understands stormy, high swelling, and quotes *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1.

*Sævæ mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis,*

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nusquam  
Hectoreos animes, Xanthum, et Simœnta vi-  
debo? 634

Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.  
Nam mihi Cassandæ per sonitum vatis imago  
Ardentes dare visa faces: Hic quærite Trojam:  
Hic domus est, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus  
agi res.

Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ  
Neptuno. Deus ipse faces animumque mini-  
strat. 640

Hæc memorans, prima insensum vi corripit ig-  
nem:

Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,  
Et jacit. Arrectæ mentes, stupefactaque corda  
Iliadum. Hic una è multis, quæ maxima natu,  
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645  
Non Beroe vobis, non hæc Rhœteia, matres,  
Est Dorycli conjux: divina signa decoris,  
Ardentesque notate oculos: qui spiritus illi,  
Qui vultus, vocisve tonus, vel gressus cuncti!

nullane mœnia jam dicentur mœ-  
nia Trojæ? Nusquam ne v. debo  
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Si-  
moenta? Quin agite, et mecum  
exurite infaustas puppes. Nam  
imago Cassandæ vatis per soni-  
tum visa est dare mihi ardentes  
faces: Hic, inquit, quærite  
Trojam: hic domus est vobis.  
Nunc tempus est agi res. Nec  
mora sit tantis prodigiis. En  
quatuor aræ sunt Neptuno. Ipse  
Deus ministrat nobis faces ani-  
mumque. Illa memorans hæc  
prima corripit insensum ignem vi,  
dextrâque sublatâ connixa procul  
coruscat, et jacit. Mentis Ili-  
adum sunt arrectæ cordaque stu-  
pefacta. Hic una è multis, quæ  
erat maxima natu, oomine Pyr-  
ge, regia nutrix tot natorum  
Priami, ait: Non est Beroe vo-  
bis, matres, hæc non est Rhœ-  
teia conjux Dorycli: notate signa  
divina decoris, oculosque arden-  
tes: qui spiritus, qui vultus,  
sonusve vocis, vel gressus est illi  
cuncti!

## TRANSLATION.

the Enemy, shall a City never more arise to be named from Troy? Shall I never see the Hectorean Rivers Xanthus and Simois? Nay, rather come, and burn with me our cursed Ships. For in my Sleep I saw the Ghost of the Prophetess Cassandra present me with flaming Brands: Here, says she, seek for Troy, here is your fixed Residence: Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after such awful Signs from Heaven: Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himself spirits us to the *Enterprise*, and supplies us with Firebrands, to put it in Execution. With these Words, she violently snatches the destroying Fire, and, lifting up her Right hand with exerted Force, first waves at a Distance, then throws it. Rouzed are the Minds, and stunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the most advanced in Years, the royal Nurse to Priam's numerous Sons: Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you see, it is not she from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus: Mark here the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and sparkling; what *Fragrance in her Breath*, what *Majesty in her Looks*; or mark the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as she moves! My-

## NOTES.

646. *Non Beroe, &c.* The Tendency of this Speech is not to dissuade the Matrons from executing *Juno's* Purpose, as it may seem at first Sight; but, on the contrary, it is a strong Incentive to it, by shewing them that the Person who had appeared to them in the Form of *Beroe*

was really a Goddess.

648. *Ardentesque notate oculos, &c.* Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned.

1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion.

As in *Venus*,

*Rosæ cervicis resulsit, Æn. I. 406.*

H 3

2. A

*Egomet ipsa dudum digressa reliqui Beroen ægram, indignantem quod sola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos Anchisæ honores. Hæc effata. At matres primo ceperunt spectare novis malignis oculis, excipites, ambiguaeque, inter miserum amorem præsentis terræ regnaque vocantis eas fortis; cum Dea iussit se paribus alis per cælum, feruntque ingentem arcem sub nubibus in fœd. Tum verò attonitæ monstriis aethæque furore, credunt, rapiuntque ignem ex præteritis fœtis: pars spoliant aras, conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta fœtesque: Vulcanus furit immixtis habenis per transtra, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes. Nuncius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque theatri, novus est intentus: et ipsi respiciunt atram famillæ volitare in nimbo.*

*Ipse egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui 650*  
*Ægram, indignantem tali quod sola careret*  
*Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores\**  
*Hæc effata.*

*At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis*  
*Ambiguæ, spectare rates, miserum inter amo-*  
*rem* 655

*Præsentis terræ, satisque vocantia regna;*  
*Cum Dea se paribus per cælum sustulit alis,*  
*Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.*  
*Tum verò attonitæ monstriis, aethæque furore,*  
*Conclantant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ig-*  
*nem:* 660

*Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque*  
*Conjiciunt: furit immixtis Vulcanus habenis*  
*Transtra per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.*  
*Nuncius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque thea-*  
*tri,*

*Incensas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipsi 665*  
*Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.*

## TRANSLATION.

self lately, as I came hither, left Beroe sick, in great Anguish that she alone was cut off from such a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchises. She said. But the Matrons first began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondness for the present Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal *poised* Wings the Goddesses mounted into the Sky, and in her Flight, cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then, indeed, thunderstruck with the Prodigy, and seized with Madness, they shriek out together, and snatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some rise the Altars, and sling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontrollable Fury amidst the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Fir. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchises's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themselves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And first Asca-

## NOTES.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air around them: *Qui spiritus illi;* agreeable to what is also said of *Venus*,

*Ambrosiaque cum divinum vertice odore*  
*Spiraverat.* Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majestic Motion; of which something has been said on that Characteristic given of the same Goddess,

*Est enim incessu patrit Dea.* Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of

Voice, that distinguished them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328.

*Nec enim mortalem sonat, O Dea certe!*

652. *Munere.* *Munus*, among other Things, signifies any public Show or Solemnity.

664. *Cuneosque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunei*, because they were narrower than the Stage, and broader behind, in Form of a *Wedge*.

Primus et Ascanius, cūsus ut lætus equestres  
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
Castra; nec exanimēs possunt retinere magistrī.  
Quis furor iste novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis,

inquit, 670  
Heu miseræ cives? non hostem, inimicæque castra  
Argvūm; vestras spes vitis. En ego vester  
Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,  
Quā ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.

Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrūm.  
Ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim 676

Diffugiunt, silvasque, et sicubi concava furtim  
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque; suosque  
Mutatæ agnoscunt; excussæque pectore Juno est.  
Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires 680  
Indomitas posuere: udo sub robore vivit

Stuppa vomens tardum fumum; lentusque carinas  
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis:  
Nec vires heroum, infusæque flumina prosunt.

*pestis descendit toto corpore: nec vires heroum, fluminaque infusa prosunt.*

*Et Ascanius primus, ut lætus equestres ducebat equos cūsus, sic acer equo petivit turbata castra; nec exanimēs magistrī possunt retinere eum. Inquit, quis est iste novus furor? deū miseræ cives, quò, quò nunc tenditis? non vitis hostem inimicæque castra Argvūm, vitis vestras spes. En ego sum vester Ascanius. Proiecit ante pedes inanem galeam, quā indutus ludo ciebat simulacra belli. Simul accelerat Æneas, simul accelerant agmina Teucrūm. Ast illæ metu diffugiunt passim per diversa litora; furtimque petunt silvas, et sicubi sunt concava saxa. Piget eas incepti, lucisque; mutatæque agnoscunt suas, Junoque excussæ est ex earum pectore. Sed flammæ atque incendia non idcirco posuere indomitas vires: stuppa vivit sub udo robore, vomens tardum fumum; lentusque vapor est carinas, et*

## TRANSLATION.

nius, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, just as he was with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him. What strange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hostile Camp of the Greeks, *but* your own Hopes ye burn: Here am I, your own Ascanius: Then he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the same Time Æneas and the whole Bands of the Trojans come up in haste. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and skulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever they may be concealed. They loath their horrid Deed, they loath the Light, and now penitent confess their Friends, and Juno is dislodged from their Breasts. But the Flames and Conflagrations did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury. The smouldring Tow lies under the moistened Boards, disgorging tardy languid Smoke; the smothered Fire slow consumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin spreads thro' the whole Body of the Vessel. Neither the utmost Efforts of the Heroes nor inject-

## NOTES.

679. *Excussæque pectore Juno est.* Juno, the Cause of their Fury, was dislodged from their Breasts. An Allusion to the frantic Bacchantes, who returned to themselves after the God with whom they pretended to be possessed was driven

out of them.

682. *Stuppa.* A coarse Kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

H 4

685. *Abscindere*

Tum pius Æneas cœcit obcidere vestem humeris, vitareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, si nondum exosus es Trojans an urbes, si quid antiqua tua pietas respicit humanos latentes; O pater, da elegeri nunc evadere flammam, et luto eripe totas res Teuicolas. Vel, si miorer, tu demitte me monti tuo infesto fulmine; obruque me Ex tota dextra. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atra tempestas fuit sine more cæsa imbris, ardua- que terratur, et campi tremis- cunt tonitru; imber turbidus a- o-â, nigerrimusque densus Aus- tris, ruit à tota dextra. Pop- pique super implentur: servata robora modifera: donec omnis vapor est respiratus, et cæcis carinae servata à peste, quatuor amissa.

At pater Æneas, cœcit a- cœcis casu, mutabat ingens tu- ras in pectore curas: nunc il- lus; versans, respiciens in Si- culis arvis,

Tum pius Æneas humeris abscondere vestem, 685  
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:  
Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
Respicit humanos; da flammam evadere classis  
Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucium res eripe le-  
tho. 690

Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,  
Si miorer, demitte; tuâque hinc obrue dextra.  
Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusus imbribus, atra  
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremis-  
cunt 694

Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto  
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus Aus-  
tris;

Implenturque super puppes; semusta madescunt  
Robora: restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
Quatuor amissis, servata à peste carinæ.\*

At pater Æneas casu concussus acerbo, 700  
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas  
Mutabat; versans, Siculisque relideret arvis,

## TRANSLATION.

ed Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore his Robe from his Shoulders, and in-  
voked the Gods to his Aid, and stretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou  
dost not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if aught thy antient Goodness regards  
human Disasters; grant now, O Father, our Fleet may escape from these Flames,  
and save from Desolation the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to  
compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of Death* with thy vindic-  
tive Thunder, if I so deserve, and crush me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce  
had he spoke these Words, when a black Tempest of bursting Rains rages with  
uncommon Fury, both Hills and Vallies quake with Thunder: The Shower  
descending in turbid Rain, and condensed into pitchy Darkness by the thick-beat-  
ing South-winds, pour down from the whole Atmosphere. The Ships are filled  
from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extin-  
guished, and all the Ships, with the Loss *only* of four, are saved from the *fiery* Pest.

But Father Æneas, struck with the severe Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious  
Thoughts now this Way, now that, pondering with himself whether he should set-  
tle in the Territories of Sicily, regardless of the *Kingdom allotted to him by Fate*, or

## NOTES.

685. *Abscondere vestem.* This Sign of ex-  
treme Distress was common to the Jews, Egyp-  
tians, Greeks, and Romans, as appears from their  
feyal Histories.

697. *Semusta*, for *Semusta*, which Con-

traction is necessary for the Sake of the Verse.  
It is likewise so read in other Poets, as *On, Fast.*  
17. 167.

*Semustamque facem vigilata nescit viator  
Perire.*—

Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capefferet oras.  
 Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas  
 Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte,  
 Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira 706  
 Magna Deûm, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.  
 Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus infit :  
 Nate Deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequa-  
 mur :

Quidquid erit, superanda omnis sit tuna ferendo est.  
 Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes : 711  
 Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem :  
 Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus ; et quos  
 Pertæsum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum est :  
 Longævosque senes, ac sessas æquore matres, 715  
 Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuensque peri-  
 cli est,

Delige, et his habeant terris, sine, moenia sessi :  
 Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.

oblitus fatorum ; capefferetne I-  
 talas oras. Tum senior Nautes,  
 quem unum Tritonia Pallas do-  
 cuit, reddiditque insignem multâ  
 arte, dabat hæc responsa, vel  
 quæ magna ira Deûm portende-  
 ret, vel quæ ordo fatorum posce-  
 ret. Isque solatus Ænean infit  
 his vocibus : Nate Deâ, sequa-  
 mur, quò fata trahunt, retra-  
 huntque ; quicquid erit, omnis for-  
 tuna superanda est ferendo. Est  
 tibi Dardanius Acestes divinæ  
 stirpis : cape hunc socium tibi in  
 consiliis, et conjunga eum volen-  
 tem. Trade hunc eos qui superant,  
 navibus amissis, et quos pertæsum  
 est magni incepti tuarumque re-  
 rum, deligeque longævos senes, ac  
 matres sessas æquore, et quicquid  
 est tecum invalidum, metuensque  
 pericli : et sine ut illi sessi habeant  
 moenia in his terris : appellabunt  
 urbem Acestam, nomine permisso.

## TRANSLATION.

steer his Course to the Italian Coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep Penetration, gave forth these Responses, *intimating* what either the high Displeasure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required : And thus solacing Æneas begins : Goddess-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward : Come what will, every Fortune is to be surmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Acestes of divine Original : Admit him the Partner of your Counsels, and unite yourself to *him* your willing Friend : To him deliver up such as are supernumary, now that you have lost some Ships ; those who are sick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune ; the old with Length of Years oppressed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage ; select all the Feeble in your Crew, and such as dread the Danger, and, since they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in these Territories : They shall call the City Acesta by a licensed Name.

## NOTES.

704. *Unum quem docuit.* *Unum* here, and in many other Places of *Virgil*, has the Force of *præcipuum* ; as in the second Book, Verse 426.

— *Cadit et Rephæus iussissimus unus*

*Qui fuit in Teucris.*

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.* It is the same Sentiment with that of *Horace*, *Carm. Lib. I. Onc. 24*

*Durum, jeda vius sit patientia*

*Quicquid oî gere est nefas.*

711. *Est tibi Dardanius, &c.* *Acestes* was sprung from the Gods, since he was the Son of the River-god *Crinifus*, and one of the Descendants of *Dardanus*, who derived his Original from *Jupiter*.

712. *Consiliis socium.* Other Copies read *consilii*.

718. *Acestam.* This City stood in the western Part of *Sicily*, about five Miles from the Sea-coast.

720. *Animus*

*Tum vero incensus talibus dictis senioris amici: animum ducitur in omnes curas. Et rex atra subiecta bigis tenebat polum: dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ deorsum caelo subito visa est effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis care mihi vita, dum vita manebat; nate, exerceite Iovis fatis. venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem celsitius, et tandem miseratus est te ab alto cœci. Pare consiliis, quæ senior Nautes nunc dat tibi pulcherrima; defer in Italiam lectos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi in Latio. Ante tamen accede inferas domos Ditis; et, O nate, prece mea congressus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara tristesque umbræ non habent me; sed colo amœna cuncta pium Elysiumque.*

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,  
Tum verò in curas animum ducitur omnes. 720  
Et nox atra polum bigis subiecta tenebat:  
Visa dehinc cœlo facies delapsa parentis  
Anchisæ, subito tales effundere voces:  
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,  
Care magis; nate, Iliacis exerceite fatis, 725  
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
Depulit, et cœlo tandem miseratus ab alto est.  
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
Dat senior; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,  
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu  
Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante 731  
Infernas accede domos; et Averna per alta  
Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia  
namque  
Tartara habent, tristesque umbræ; sed amœna  
piorum

## TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by these Words of his aged Friend, is distracted in his Mind amidst a thousand Cares. Now sable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horses, possessed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchises, gliding down from the Skies, suddenly seemed to pour forth these Words: Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained; my Son, severely tried by the Fates of Troy; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Flect, and at length shewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counsel which aged Nautes now offers: Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the stoutest Hearts: In Latium you have to subdue a hardy Race, and rugged in their Manners. But first, my Son, visit Pluto's infernal Mansions, and in quest of an Interview with me cross the deep Floods of Avernus: For not accursed Tartarus, nor dreary Ghosts, have me in their Possession; but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Blest and Elysium: Hither the chaste

## NOTES.

720. *Animum ducitur.* Most of the ancient Copies read *animo ducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in Virgil's Style.

721. *Bigis subiecta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically represented drawn by four Horses; so that of the Moon and the Night by two, and these of a black sable Colour.

722. *Cælo facies delapsa parentis.* The ancient Pagans distinguished between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Residence in the infernal Regions. Thus Anchises here descends from Heaven, viz. with Respect to his Soul, while at the same Time as

to his Shade he says below, Verse 733,

—amœna piorum  
Concilia, Elysiumque colo

See Homer's *Odyss.* XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen ante, &c.* This Apparition of Anchises, and the Order he gives his Son to descend to the infernal Regions, are a necessary Preparation for the sixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event rise out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before hand: This raises that pleasing Suspence, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.



Concilia, Elysiūmque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735  
Nigrantum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.  
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia,  
disces.

Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida cursus;  
Et me sævus equiꝝ Oriens afflavit anhelis. 739  
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.  
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.  
Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus ar-  
cet?

Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos fuscitat ignes;  
Pergameumque Larem, et cante penetralia Vestræ,  
Faire pio, et plenâ supplex veneratur acerrâ. 745

*Castâ Sibylla ducet te huc mul-  
to san- gu- re nigrantum pecudum.  
Tum ducis omne tuum genus, et  
mœnia quæ dentur tibi. Va-  
que jam: humida nox torquet  
medios cursus, et sævus Oriens  
afflavit me anhelis equis. Dix-  
erat, et fugit, ceu fumus in te-  
nues auras. Deinde Æneas in-  
quit: Quo ruis? quo proripis  
te? quem fugis? aut quis arce-  
te à nostris complexibus? Mem-  
rans hæc, fuscitat cinerem et so-  
pitos ignes; supplexque venera-  
tur pio forre et plenâ acerrâ Per-  
gameum Larem et penetralia can-  
tæ Vestræ.*

## TRANSLATION.

Sibyl shall conduct thee after shedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood. Then you shall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are assigned to you. And now farewell; humid Night wheels about her Mid course, and the dawning Light, which fiercely summons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He said, and vanished like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither so precipitant, says then Æneas, whither dost thou whirl away? Whom fleiest thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces! So saying, he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and suppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domestic God, and hoary Vesta's Shrine, with a holy Cake and Censer full of Incense. Forthwith he

## NOTES.

735. *Castâ Sibylla.* The Sibyl has the Epithet of chaste, because these Prophetesses were Virgins.

736. *Nigrantum pecudum.* To the infernal Deities Victims of a black Colour were required to be offered in Sacrifice. See *Æn.* V. 249. and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios, &c.* This, some allege, points out the Season of the Year to have been in one of the Summer Months, when the Nights are very short, and the first Dawn of the Morning begins soon after Midnight. Whatever be in that, it is worth while to mark the Expression, which is highly poetical. It is a Metaphor taken from the Chariot-races in the Circus; when they had arrived at the Goal, they turned round it, and returned to the Barrier. So here the Night was upon her Return, after having reached the furthest Point, the Hour of Midnight, which divides her Course in the Middle.

739. *Et me sævus Oriens.* This hath been a very ancient and universally prevailing Opinion, that Ghosts and Apparitions were only allowed to appear in the Darknefs of the Night, and

chased away by the Dawn of Day: Thus *Proferetius*, Lib. IV. 7, 8. 9. makes *Cynthia's* Ghost say:

*Nocte vagæ ferimur, nox clausas liberat umbras;*

*Error et oblecta Cerberus ipse sera.*

*Luce jubent leges lætæ ad flogna reverti;*

*Nos vebimur, vestium nauta recenset onus.*

744. *Pergameumque Larem &c.* Æneas is said to have introduced into Italy the Worship of the *Penates*, *Lares*, and *Vesta*; that is, the unextinguished Fire, whereof mention has been made above. What the Ancients called the *Lares* were Images consecrated to the Souls of their deceased Ancestors, which every one worshipped in his own House by Oblations of Incense, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the Fire.

744. *Penetralia Vestræ.* This Sanctuary, holy Place, or Altar of *Vesta*, was commonly nothing else but the Hearth or Fire-place in the Apartment where they lodged; and in private Houses, as well as public Temples, was a Fire kept always burning in Honour of that Goddess. So that this is only a noble and elegant Man-  
ner

*Extemplo accersit socios, Auspescumque primum, et cædet imperium Jovis, et præcepta cari parentis, et quæ sententia tunc consilii animo. Haud mora est consiliis: nec Acastes recusat jussa. Transcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque populum volentem, animos nil egentes magis laudis. Ipsi novant transira, reponuntque in navigiis robora ambesa flammis: optant remisque rudentesque; exigui numero, sed quorum virtus erat viridis bello.*

*Interea Æneas designat urbem aratro sortiturque domos: jubet hoc scilicet esse Ilium, et hæc loca esse loca Trojæ: Trojanus Acastes gaudet regna, indicitque forum, et dat jura vocatis patribus.*

*Extemplo socios, primumque accersit Acesten; Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet. Haud mora consiliis: nec jussa recusat Acestes. Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem*

750

*Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes. Ipsi transira novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt Robora; navigiis aptant remosque rudentesque: Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.*

*Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca, Trojæ*

755

*Esse jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes, Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.*

## TRANSLATION.

calls his Followers, and first of all Acestes, and informs them of Jove's Command, and the Instructions of his beloved Sire, and of the present settled Purpose of his Soul. No Obstruction is given to his Resolution, nor is Acestes averse to the Proposal made to him. They single out the Matrons for the City, and set ashore as many of the People as were willing, Souls that had no Desire of high Renown. Themselves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half consumed by the Flames; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships; in Number inconsiderable, but of animated Valour for War.

Mean while Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and assigns the Houses by Lot: Here he orders a second Ilium to arise, there Places to be called after those of Troy. Trojan Acestes rejoices in his new Kingdom; institutes a Court of Judicature, and, having assembled his Senators, dispenses Laws to his Subjects. Then

## NOTES.

ner of expressing a Thing in itself low and vulgar.

750. *Transcribunt.* This was the proper Word applied to those whose Names were enrolled in order to be transported into some new Colony; and such were called *Transcripti*; hence the Word came to signify to transfer, as *Æn.* VII. 442.

—*tua Dardaniis transcribi scripta colonis.*

751. *Nil egentes.* Nil or rabit is frequently used by the Poets and Prose Writers for men.

755. *Urbem designat aratro.* This again refers to another Custom observed by the Romans, who, when they were to build a City, first marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a Furrow with a Plough, which they held obliquely, so as to make all the Cords fall inward,

and lifted the Plough over those Spaces where they designed to have the Gates, which from thence were called *portæ*. The Furrow measured the Compass of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By *Ilium* here seems to be meant the City *Acaste*, or *Segesta*, mentioned above, Verse 713; for there is no Mention in History of any City in Sicily called *Ilium*; probably the Meaning is, that *Æneas* called it *Ilium* at first, but agreed that *Acastes* should change its Name afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ esse jubet.* Both *Strabo* and *Dionysius* mention two Rivers in Sicily, near the City *Segesta*, called *Xanthus* and *Simus*, and that those Names were given them by *Æneas*.

758. *Patribus.* The Roman Senators were called *Patres*, *vel a patre, vel cura similitudine,*

Tum vicina aëtris Erycino in vertice sedes  
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque sacerdos,  
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio. 761

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;  
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.  
Exoritur præcurva ingens per litora fletus: 765  
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque moran-  
tur.

Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,  
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.  
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770  
Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.  
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam  
Cædere deinde jubet; solvique ex ordine funes.  
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,  
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet; extaque  
falcos 775

Tum sedes vicina aëtris fundatur  
Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino mer-  
tice, sacerdosque et lucus latè sa-  
cer additur Anchiseio tumulo.  
Jamque omnes gens epulata erat  
novem dies, et honos factus est  
aris: placidi venti straverunt  
æquora, et Auster creber aspirans  
rursus vocat eos in altum. In-  
gens fletus exoritur per præcurva  
litora: complexi inter se moran-  
tur noctemque diemque. Jam  
ipsæ matres, illi ipsi, quibus  
quodam facies maris visa est  
aspera et numen ejus non tolera-  
bile, volunt ire, perferreque om-  
nem laborem fugæ. Quos bonus  
Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et  
lacrymans commendat consangu-  
ineo Acestæ. Deinde jubet cedere  
tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tem-  
pestatibus, funesque solvi ex or-  
dine. Ipse evinctus caput foliis  
tonsiæ olivæ, stans procul in pro-  
râ, tenet pateram, porricitque  
exta in sulcos fluctus,

## TRANSLATION.

on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raised to Idalian Venus, and a Priest is assigned to Anchises's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Festival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, when peaceful Breezes smooth the Seas, and the South wind in repeated whispering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores arise: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the *timorous* Matrons; and those to whom the Face of the Sea seemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably severe, even they would willingly go, and submit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms solaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a five-lamb to the Tempests, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. *The Hero* himself, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive-leaves, standing on the Ex-  
tremity of the Prow, holds the *consecrated* Cup, and presents the Entrails on the

## NOTES.

says *Salustius*; either from their Age, or to re-  
mind them that they were to be Fathers of the  
People.

759. *Erycino in vertice.* Eryx was the great-  
est Mountain in Sicily next to *Ætna*; it over-  
looked the City *Drepanum*. In the Declivity  
of this Mountain was a City built of the same  
Name.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam.* Even the Winds  
and Storms were deified by the *Romans*, and

the Victims offered to them were Lambs or  
Goats. So *Horace*, Epod. X. 23.

*Libidinosus immisabitur caper,*  
*Et agna tempestatibus.*

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient  
Copy reads *celsa in puppi*; but as Æneas was go-  
ing to address the Gods of the Sea, and offer a  
Libation to them, he would naturally plant him-  
self on the Fore deck, where he could have the  
fullest Prospect of the Sea, and therefore the  
former

ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus surgens à puppi persequitur eos euntes : scint ferunt mare certatim, et verrunt aequora.

At Venus interea exercita curis alicquitur Neptunum, effunditque tales questus è pectore : Neptunus, gravis ira, et inextinguibile pectus Junonis arguit me descendere in omnes preces, quem nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas mitigat ; nec quisque infracta impeto Jovis fassus. Non satis est ei nefandis odiis excedisse urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, et traxisse ejus reliquias per omnem portum ; insurgunt cineres atque ossa peremisse Trojæ : illa sunt causas tanti furoris. Tu ipse iussisti testis mihi quam molem subito excieris nuper in Libycis undis. Nilcui omnia maria cæli, nequicquam freta Æolus precepsit : causa est hic in tota regni.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit. Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes : Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis Alicquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus : 780 Junonis gravis ira, et inextinguibile pectus Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes :

Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla ; Nec Jovis imperio, sativè infracta quiescit. Non mediâ de gente Phrygum excedisse nefandis Urbem odiis satis est, pœnam traxisse per omnem 786

Reliquias : Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremisse Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris. Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis Quam molem subito excieris. Maria omnia cælo Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procelliis : 791 In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

## TRANSLATION.

briny Waves an Offering to the Sea-gods, and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind arising from the Stern accompanies them in their Course. The Crew with emulous Vigour lash the Sea, and brush its smooth Surface.

(Mean while Venus, harrassed with Cares, bespeaks Neptune, and pours forth these Complaints from her Breast : Jeno's cruel Resentment and insatiable Malice compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all Intreaties : Juno, whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety softens ; nor is she quelled and subdued to Peace even by Jove's Imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her merciless Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering : She persecutes the Ashes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Causes of such furious Resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heavy Tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas she blended in Confusion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this presuming in your Realms. Lo also (O

## NOTES.

former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procul* here, I think, imports that he stood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio, &c.* That is, she still persisted in her Opposition to *Æneas*, even in spite of the Power of *Jove*, and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in Italy.

787. *Cineres atque ossa peremisse.* By this she

emphatically understands the few weak Remains of the *Trojans* that were then steering their Course for Italy.

788. *Causas tanti, &c.* These Words tacitly insinuate that *Juno* alone knew the Causes of her Resentment, and that no Being besides herself could see the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because she had not accomplished her Purpose, both *Æolus* and she being controuled by *Neptune*.

Pro scelus ! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus ætis,  
Exussit foedè puppes ; et, classe subegit  
Amissâ, socios ignotæ linq̃uere terræ. 795

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
Vela tibi ; liceat Laurentem attingere Tybrim :  
Si concessâ peto ; si dant ea mœnia Parcæ.

Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti :  
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,  
Unde genus ducis ; merui quoque : sæpe furo-  
res 801

Compressi, et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.  
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque tes-  
tor)

Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles  
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,  
Millia multa daret ietho, gementque repleti  
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere posset  
In mare se Xanthus ; Pelidæ tunc ego sorti

*Pro scelus ! ecce etiam fœde ex-  
ussit puppes, Trojanis matribus  
ætis ab ea, et subegit socios lin-  
quere eas ignotæ terræ, classe  
amissâ. Quod superest, oro ut  
liceat Trojanis dare tibi vela tu-  
ta per undas, liceat iis attingere  
Laurentem Tybrim : si peto con-  
cessâ, si Parcæ dant iis ea mœ-  
nia. Tum Saturnius domitor al-  
ti maris edidit hæc : O Cythe-  
rea, fas est te fidere omne in meis  
regnis, unde ducis tuum genus ;  
merui quoque ut fides : sæpe com-  
pressi furores, et tantam rabiem  
cœlique marisque. Nec minor  
cura sunt mihi tui Æneæ in ter-  
ris, quam Xanthum Simoentaque  
cum Abulis siquers Troia ag-  
mina exanimata impingeret ea  
muris, cum daret multa milia le-  
tho, amnesque replet gement, nec  
Xanthus posset reperire viam at-  
que evolvere se in mare : tunc ego,*

## TRANSLATION.

Wickedness !) by acting on the Trojan Matrons she hath shamefully burnt the Ships, and forced their Friends, now that they have lost their Fleet, to abandon them in a Land obscure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to sail over the Waves secure by thy Protection : May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber : If I ask what may be granted, if the Destinies assign to them those Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied : *Bright Cytherea*, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth : Besides, I have a just Claim to your Confidence : For often, in favour of your Son, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I less careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witness) when Achilles, pursuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breathless, dashed them against their Walls, gave many Thousands a Prey to Death, and the choaked-up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor disem- bogue himself into the Sea : Then in a hollow Cloud I snatched away Æneas en-

## NOTES.

793. *Pro scelus !* Most of the ancient Copies read *per scelus*, by her wicked Instigation.

799. *Tum Saturnus hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this Line, because there is a Grandeur and Boldness in it suitable to the Majesty of that God whose Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. *Saturnius*, the Son of Saturn, is an Epithet often given to Jupiter himself.

800 *Cytherea.* Venus so called from *Cythere*, an Island in the Mediterranean, opposite to *Crete*, which was consecrated to that Goddess.

801. *Unde genus ducis.* Alluding to the fabulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have sprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence she had her Name in Greek *Αφροδιτη* from *αφρος*, Foam.

805. *Impingeret.* Several ancient Copies read *immittet*, but the far greater Number have *impingeret*, which is by much the stronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego sorti.* The Story is taken from the twentieth Book of the *Iliad*, where Æneas encounters Achilles, and is saved from

eripui in nube cavâ Æneam con-  
gressum forti Pelidæ, nec aquis  
Dis, nec viribus; cum cuperem  
ab imovertere mœnia perjuræ  
Trojæ structa meis manibus.  
Nunc quoque eadem mens per-  
stat mihi; pelle timorem; ille  
tutus accedet portus Averni quæ  
optas: tantum erit unum, quæ  
quæret amissum in gurgite; u-  
nam caput dubitur pro multis.  
Ubi genitor permulsi læta pec-  
tora Deæ his dictis, jungit e-  
quos auro, additque spumantia  
fræna feris, effunditque omnes  
habenæ de manibus. Volat levis  
in carulo curru per summa æ-  
quora. Undæ subsidunt, tumi-  
dæque aquæ ferritur aquis sub  
axe ejus tonanti: nimbi fugiunt  
de cæcis æthere. Tum variæ fa-  
cies cœlitum apparent; immania  
cœte, et senior chorus Glauci, I-  
nusque Palæmon,

Congressum Ænean, nec Dis, nec viribus æquis;  
Nube cavâ eripui: cuperem cumvertere ab imo  
Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811  
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle ti-  
mores:

Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.  
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quæret;  
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815  
His ubi læta Deæ permulsi pectora dictis,  
Jungit equos auro genitor, spumantiaque addit  
Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.  
Ceruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru.  
Subsidunt undæ; tumidumque sub axe tonanti  
Sternitur æquor aquis, fugiunt vasto æthere  
nimbi. 821

Tum variæ comitum facies; immania cete,  
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inouque Palæmon,

## TRANSLATION.

countering the mighty Achilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was  
desirous to overthrow from the lowest Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy,  
which my Hands had reared. And still I continue in the same Disposition: *Therê-  
fere* banish your Fear, he shall arrive safe at the Port of Avernaus, which you de-  
sire. Of one only, lost in the Deep, shall he be bereaved: One Life shall be given  
for many. The Father of the Floods, having by these Words soothed and cheered  
the Heart of the Goddess, yokes his Steeds to the *Vehicle of Gold*, puts the foam-  
ing Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the  
Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves subside, and  
the swelling Ocean smooths its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The  
Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then *appear* the various Forms of  
his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train, and Palæmon, Ino's

## NOTES.

from Death by the reasonable Interposition of  
Neptune, who screens him with a Cloud as here  
said. But the other forementioned Circumstances  
of the dreadful Slaughter *Ætides* mœne in the  
Trojan Troop, so as to choke up the Rivers with  
their dead Bodies; though Virgil has connected  
them together, yet they refer to a different  
Time, and are delivered in the following twenty-  
first Book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.* See the Note on  
Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem.* Not the same Purpose, as  
Dr. Trapp renders it; for he had not mentioned  
any Purpose, but only set forth to Venus how  
well affected all along he had been to her and

her Son; so that *mens eadem* signifies the same  
good Disposition.

817. *Jungit equos auro.* Pierius assures us  
that all the ancient Manuscripts in this Place  
read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into  
most of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more  
Dignity, and saves the Inconvenience of a dis-  
agreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the  
very next Line but one. As to what remains,  
nothing is more common than to put the Metal  
for the Instrument of which it is composed, as  
*ferrum* for a Sword; so Virgil uses *aure* for a  
Buckler, and *auro* for a Bowl, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci.* Glaucus, according to Servius,  
was a famous Fisherman of *Ambracia* in *Eæstia*,  
who

Tritonesque citi, Porcique exercitus omnis.  
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque vir-  
go,

825

Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.  
Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim  
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes  
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.

Unâ omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830  
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; unâ ardua torquent  
Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt sua flamina clas-  
sem.

Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.

Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam  
Contigerat; placidâ laxarant membra quiete 836  
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ;

*citique Tritones, omnisque exer-  
citus Phœci. Thetis et Mélite  
tenent læva, virgoque Panopea,  
Nesæe, Spioque Thaliaque,  
Cymodoceque. Hic blanda gau-  
dia vicissim pertentant suspensam  
mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus  
jubet omnes malos attolli, et bra-  
chia intendi velis. Omnes fecere  
pedem unâ, pariterque solvere  
nunc sinistros nunc dextros sinus;  
unâ torquent detorquentque or-  
dua cornua: sua flamina ferunt  
classim. Palinurus princeps ante  
omnes agebat densum agmen: alii  
jussi sunt contendere cursum ad  
hunc.*

*Jamque humida nox contige-  
rat ferè mediam metam cœli;  
nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub  
remis laxarant membra placidâ  
quiete;*

## TRANSLATION.

Son, the swift Tritons, and Phœrus's whole Band. On the left are Thetis, Me-  
lite, and the Virgin Panopea, Nesæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this  
soft Joys in their Turn diffuse themselves through the anxious Soul of Father Æ-  
neas. Forthwith he orders all the Masts to be set up, and the Yards to be stretch-  
ed along the Sails. At once they all tug the Haufers, and together unfurl some-  
times the Left-hand Sheets, sometimes the right. At once they turn the high  
Extremities of the Sail-yards sometimes to the one Side, sometimes to the other:  
Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Master-pilot, led the close-  
ly united Squadron: Towards him the rest were ordered to steer their Course.

And now the dewy Night had almost reached the Middle of her Course; the  
weary Sailors stretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs

## NOTES.

who, having laid upon the Crafts some Fishes which he had caught, perceived them to recover their Life and Motion, and throw themselves into the Sea. He made no Question but there was a peculiar Virtue in some of those Herbs, and upon tasting of them was transformed into a Sea-god. See this Fable explained in *Barier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 3. of the *Eng-lish*.

824. *Phœrique exercitus omnis.* That is, all the *Nereids*, whom *Phœrus* the Sea-god was wont at Times to muster.

827. *Vicissim.* After the Anxiety he endured on Account of the burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos.* When they arrived in the Port they used to take down the Masts, and raise them up again when they set sail.

829. *Brachia.* The Sail-yards that stretch

a-cross the Mast like Arms. *Intendi brachia ve-  
ls* is the same as *vela intendi*, or *extendi brachia*. We may observe, however, that the ancient Roman Copy reads *intendi brachia remis*, which is both easier, and in *Virgil's* Style, as above, Verse 136. *Intentoque brachia remis.*

830. *Fecere pedem.* *Pes* here signifies *the Repo-  
by which the Sail move*, just as the Foot move the Body. *Facere* again signifies *to work*, or stretch, as *facere vela* is the same as *extendere vela*.

830. *Unâ—pariterque.* i. e. They are all at work together with equal Eagerness, and their Motions are uniform.

830. *Sinistros nunc dextros.* They tacked sometimes to the right, and sometimes to the left, that they might sail close by the Wind as it shifted.

832. *Sua flamina.* i. e. *Prosperous Gales:*

*cum Somnus levis delapsus ab ætheriis astris dimovit tenebrifum aëra, et dispulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans tristia semina tibi infonti: Deusque confedit in altâ puppi, similis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Isfide, ipsæ æquora ferunt classem, auræ spirant æquata, hora datur quieti. Pone caput, fessoque oculos surare labori. Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo. Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur: Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos Ignorare jubes? mene huic considerare monstro? Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, Et cœli toties deceptus fraude sereni? Talia dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat. Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem, Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat*

Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
Aëra dimovit tenebrifum, et dispulit umbras;  
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi tristia somnia portans  
Infonti: puppique Deus confedit in altâ, 841  
Phorbanti similis, fuditque has ore loquelas:  
Isfide Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem;  
Æquata spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.  
Pone caput, fessoque oculos surare labori. 845  
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.  
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:  
Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos  
Ignorare jubes? mene huic considerare monstro?  
Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, 850  
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude sereni?  
Taliam dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens  
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem, 854  
Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat  
*dentem Lethæo rore, super utraque tempora;*

## TRANSLATION.

in peaceful Repose; when *the God of Sleep*, gliding down from the ætherial Stars; parted the dusky Air, and dispelled the Shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his Course, visiting you, *though* innocent, with dismal Dreams: And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth these Words: Palinurus, Son of Iasius, the Seas themselves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales blow fair and steady, the Hour for Rest is given you. Recline your Head, and steal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myself a while will discharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, answers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea smiling as it now appears, and its Waves thus still and calm? Shall I confide in this Monster? For why shall I trust Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and *that* after having been so often deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a serene Sky? These Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; when lo the God shakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a soporific Stygian Quality; and, while he

## NOTES.

It is the same Way of speaking with that in the second Book, Verse 396.

*Vadimus iuvanti Danais, baud numine nostro.*

842. *Phorbanti.* Phorbas was one of the Sons of Priam.

844. *Æquata spirant auræ.* That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and uniform, not stronger on one Side than on the

other.

848. *Salis placidi vultum.* Other Copies read *placidum*, but the former is much softer, and more harmonious.

855. *Vique Stygiâ.* By Stygian Quality Servius understands mortal Quality, such as effected his Death.



Tempora; cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,  
Et super incumbens; cum puppis parte revulsâ,  
Cumque gubernaculo, liquidas projecit in undas  
Præcipitem, ac socios nequicquam sæpe vocan-  
tem.

860

Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales in auras.  
Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,  
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenium advecta subi-  
bat

864

Difficiles quondam, multorumque ossibus albos  
(Tum rauca assiduo longè sale laxa sonabant)  
Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro

solvitque natantia lumina cunctantia. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et Deus super incumbens projecit eum in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulsâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac sæpe vocantem socios nequicquam. Ipse volans ales sustulit se in tenues auras. Classis currit iter in æquore non secius tutum, ferturque interrita promissis patris Neptuni. Jamque adeo advecta subibat scopulos Sirenium, quondam difficiles, albosque ossibus multorum (tum rauca saxa longè sonabant assiduo sale) cum pater Æneas sensit ratem errare fluitantem, magistro amisso,

## TRANSLATION.

is dallying with Sleep, dissolves his swimming Eyes. Scarce had soft Slumber, stealing on him by Surprise, relaxed first his Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the chrystal Waves headlong; and often calling on his Friends in vain. Then taking Flight raised himself on his Wings aloft into the thin Air. Meanwhile the Fleet runs its watery Course on the liquid Plain with equal Security, and fearless is conducted by virtue of Father Neptune's Promises. And now waded forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens; once of difficult Access, and white with the Bones of many whom they had drawn to suffer Shipwreck (at that Time the hoarse Rocks resounded far by the continual Buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel, having lost its Pilot, and he him-

## NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina.* Servius renders *natantia* by *errantia*, *veiling*; Scaliger by *fluitantia*, because they sometimes shut, and sometimes open. But I take the Meaning of the Phrase to be rather bedimmed with Vapours, and those confused Images of Things that play before the Eyes of sleepy or dying Persons, and make them swim as it were in a false Medium or Vision.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here represented creeping or diffusing itself over the several Members of the Body, and relaxing them one after another. So that the *primi artus* signify the Extremities of the Body that are apt to be first affected with Sleep.

858. *Et super incumbens.* Et here has the Force of *cum*, as I have observed in several Places in Virgil. I remember one, Æn. III. 9.

Vix prima inceperat æstas,  
At pater Anchises dare fati vela jubebat.

860. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because they were all asleep.

864. *Sirenium scopulos.* The Poets represent the Sirens as beautiful Women, who inhabited steep Rocks upon the Sea-coast, whither they allured Passengers by the Sweetness of their Music, and then put them to Death. They are said to have been the Daughters of the Rivers *Acchelus* and *Caïstos*. They are generally reckoned three in Number, *Leucis*, *Ligea*, and *Parthenope*; the one of them sung, the second played on a Flute, the third on the Lyre. Homer, who relates their Fable at full Length in the *Odyssey*, says, it was fated that they should live till some Person should be able to resist their Charms. Of which *Ulysses* being forewarned by Circe, escaped their fatal Sores, by stopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax; and making himself to be fastened to the Mast of his Ship; upon which they threw them-

1 z selves

*et ipse rexit eam in nocturnis  
undis, gemens multa, concussus-  
que animum casu sui amici. O  
Palinure, inquit, nimium confisse  
sereno cœlo et pelago, nudus ja-  
cebis in ignotâ arenâ!*

Senfit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus a-  
mici :

O nimium cœlo et pelago confisse fereno, 870  
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arenâ !

## TRANSLATION.

Self steered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend : " Ah Palinurus, says he, who hast too much confided in the fair Aspect of the Skies and Sea ! naked and unburied " shall you lie on an unknown barbarous Coast !"

## NOTES.

selves into the Sea in Despair, and were transformed to Fishes from the Waist downwards. In Reality they were lewd Women, who, by their Charms, enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus *Horace* seems to have understood the Allegory, *Epist.* Lib. I 2. 23.

*Sirenum voces, et Circeæ pecula nostri :*

*Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,*

*Sub domina meretrice fuisset turpis et excors,*

*Vixisset totis inmundus, vel amica luto fus.*

The Place of their Residence was in the three small Islands called *Sirenusæ*, in the *Situs Pa-*

*stanus*, now the Gulf of *Salerno*, in the *Tyrrhene* Sea.

870. *Nimium confisse.* *Æneas* had been fast asleep when this Accident had befallen *Palinurus*. Therefore he speaks only by Conjecture of the Cause of his Misfortune, not knowing that a God had thrown him into the Waves. Though in Truth that is only a poetical Way of telling us that *Palinurus* was overcome with Sleep, even in Spight of all his Efforts to keep himself awake.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEID OS

## LIBER SEXTUS.

SIC fatur lacrymans; clasſique immittit habenas:

Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.

Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dentē tenaci

Anchora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ

Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens

Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ

Abstrusa in venis filicis; pars densa ferarum

Testa rapit, silvas; inventaque flumina monstrat.

At pius Æneas arces; quibus altus Apollo

Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10

## ORDO.

*Sic fatur lacrymans, immittitque habenas clasſi: et tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago: tum anchora fundabat naves tenaci dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quarit semina flammæ abstrusa in venis filicis; pars rapit silvas densa testâ ferarum; monstratque flumina inventa. Et pius Æneas petit arces quibus altus Apollo præsidet, antrumque immane secreta Sibyllæ procul horrendæ;*

## TRANSLATION.

THUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ships full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubœan Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea: then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardoar on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary Cave, the Cell of the

## NOTES.

*Æneas visits the Sibyl of Cumæ.* Is foretold by her the Adventures he is to meet with in Italy. She attends him to Hell, describing to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions, and conducting him to his Father Anchises, who instructs him in the sublime Mysteries of the Soul of the World and the Transmigration; and shews him that glorious Race of Heroes, which was to descend from him and his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur.* This refers to the End of the fifth Book. *O nimium cælo, &c.*

2. *Euboicis Cumarum.* Eubœa, now the

Island of Negropont, in the Ægean Sea, adjacent to Acbaia on the East. From thence Megasthenes, of the City Chalcis, transplanted a Colony into Italy, and built Cumæ, a Town in Campania.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præsidet.* Here was a Temple built to Apollo, in Form of a Cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very Bottom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fiction, but an historical Fact. In the inmost Part of this Temple was the Sibyl's Grotto.

10. *Horrendæque procul.* Servius says *procul* signifies here *baud longe*; the very Reverse of what

cui Delius vates inspirat mag-  
nam minica animumque, aper-  
itque futura. Jam subeunt lu-  
cos atque aurea tecta Trivia.  
Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens  
Minos regna, ausus credere se  
celis præpetibus pennis, enavit  
ad gelidas Arctos per inædum  
iter, tandemque levis adstitit su-  
per Chalcidicam artem. Red-  
ditus, his terris primum, sacrauit  
tibi, O Phœbe, remigium ala-  
rum; posuitque immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem  
animumque

Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.

Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea tecta.

Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoia regna,

Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cœlo, 15

Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;

Chalcidicæque levis tandem superastitit arce.

Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phœbe, sa-  
cravit

Remigium alarum; posuitque immania templa.

# TRANSLATION.

Sibyl awful at a Distance; whose great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of De-  
los inspires, and discloses to her Futurity. Now they enter Diana's Groves, and  
Apollo's golden Roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the Realms of Minos, adven-  
turing to commit himself to the Sky on nimble Wings, sailed aloft in Air through  
an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted  
on the Tower of Chalcis. Having landed first on those Coasts, to thee, O Phœbus,  
he consecrated his oary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates was

# NOTES.

what it commonly signifies: Accordingly he  
gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præce-  
lit est*, or *quod præce ab oculis est*. But I choose  
rather to understand it in the usual Sense, im-  
porting that the very Approaches and distant Ap-  
proaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy.  
It is the particular Characteristic of this Sibyl  
that she keeps her Conjurters at an awful Dis-  
tance, and fences the Approaches to her Grotto  
by that solemn Exclamation, *Proci, ô proci,  
se præsum!* La Rue has miserably embarrassed  
this Sentence in his Interpretation of it.

11. *Mens animumque*. By *animus* Virgil  
means the Soul in general, by *mens* the Under-  
standing or intellectual Faculties: as *Laurentius*  
distinguishes them, L. VIII. *Non idem est mens  
et animus; aliud enim est quo vivimus, aliud quo  
cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus,  
sepulchrum: et in furiosis mens extinguitur, animus  
perat.*

12. *Dædalus*. An ingenious Athenian Ar-  
tist, having put to Death his Sister's Son *Perdix*  
for rivaling him in his Art, fled to Crete, where  
he soon became obnoxious to King *Minos* for as-  
sisting his Queen *Passiphaë* in carrying on her In-  
trigue with *Taurus*, and was on that Account  
shut up with his Son *Icarus* in a Tower; whence  
he made his Escape by the Help of Wings, where-

on he flew into Sicily, according to *Pausanias* and  
*Diodorus*, or to Cumæ in Italy, according to *Vir-  
gil* and others; where he built this Temple to  
*Apollo* for conducting him safe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum*. There  
is such an Affinity and Similitude between Sail-  
ing or Swimming, and Flying, that the Terms  
which properly belong to the one are promiscu-  
ously applied to the other. A Ship is said to fly  
through the liquid Element, *Æn. V. 219.* and  
the Sea is therefore called *velivolium*, I. 224.  
*Mercury* is said to swim through the Air, *Æn.*  
*IV. 245.* And here *Dædalus* on Wings swims  
to the North, and consecrates *remigium alarum*,  
those Wings wherewith he had cut his Way  
through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves.  
But what gives still a greater Propriety to these  
Phrases, is, that these Wings, which *Dædalus* is  
said to have made himself, were nothing else but  
the Sails of a Ship, in which he escaped from  
Crete; he having been the first who found out  
the Art of navigating with Sails. See *Banier's*  
*Mythology*.

17. *Chalcidicæque arce*. The Cumæan  
Tower, i. e. some of the high Buildings or Tur-  
rets of Cumæ, so called from *Chalcis*, a City in  
*Eubœa*, whence came the Colony that built  
Cumæ.

In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere pœnas  
 Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis  
 Corpora natorum: stat ductis fortibus urna:  
 Contrà elata mari respondet Gnoſſia tellus:  
 Hic crudelis amor tauri, ſuppoſtaque furto  
 Paſiphææ, miſtumque genus, proleſque biſformis  
 Minotaurus ineſt, Veneris monumenta nefan-  
 dæ.

Hic labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error:  
 Magnum reginæ ſed enim miſeratus amorem  
 Dædalus, ipſe dolos teſti ambageſque reſolvit,

In foribus erat ſculptum leibum  
 Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ jussi  
 quotannis pendere pœnas (miserum!) septena corpora iurum  
 natorum: urna ſtat ductis fortibus.  
 Gnoſſia tellus elata è mari  
 reſpondet contrà. Hic exhibitus eſt  
 crudelis amor tauri, Paſiphææque  
 ſuppoſita furto, Minotauruſque ineſt  
 ejus miſtum genus, biſformiſque  
 proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris.  
 Hic adeſt ille labor domûs, et inextricabilis  
 error. Sed enim Dædalus miſeratus  
 magnum amorem Reginæ, ipſe reſolvit  
 Theſeo dolos ambageſque teſti,

TRANSLATION.

represented the Death of Androgeos: Then the Athenians doomed, as an Atone-  
 ment for their Crime, a piteous Caſe! to pay the yearly Tribute of ſeven of their  
 Children; there ſtands the Urn, whence the Lots were drawn: In Counterview  
 answers the Land of Crete raiſed above the Sea: Here is ſeen Paſiphææ's fierce Paſ-  
 ſion for the Bull, and ſhe by Artifice humbled to his Embrace; and the Minoraur,  
 that mingled Birth, and two-formed Offspring, all Monuments of execrable Luſt.  
 Here is ſeen the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes.  
 But Dædalus, pitying the violent Love of the Princeſs Ariadne, unravels to Theſeus  
 the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himſelf guiding his dark mazy

NOTES.

20. *Leibum Androgeos.* Androgeos, the Son of  
 Minos, King of Crete, by often frequenting A-  
 thens, and gaining the Prize in the public Games  
 there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friend-  
 ſhip with the Sons of Pallas, Brother to Ægeus,  
 King of Athens. Ægeus, who at that Time had  
 not acknowledged Theſeus, and had no other  
 Children, ſuſpecting Androgeos of having enter-  
 ed into a Conſpiracy with his Nephew to dethrone  
 him, waylaid him, and employed Reſſians to  
 murder him. This baſe Aſſaſſination Minos re-  
 venged by making War upon the Athenians, by  
 which they were ſo ſore reduced as to beg for  
 Peace; which Minos granted, on Condition that  
 yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or eve-  
 ry ſeventh Year, they ſhould pay a Tax of ſeven  
 of their young Men, and as many Virgins, who  
 were choſen by Lot to be Victims for the Pre-  
 ſervation of their Country. This is the Story  
 to which Virgil here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri.* Paſiphææ, the  
 Daughter of the Sun and Minos's Queen, was,  
 according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull,  
 and gratified her brutal Paſſion by a Contrivance  
 of Dædalus, who ſhut her up in a wooden Cow,  
 which Virgil expreſſes by *ſuppoſita furto*. From  
 this unnatural Mixture, they tell us, ſprung

the Minotaur, a Monster, half Man, half Bull,  
 that fed on human Fleſh, and devoured the A-  
 thenian Youths whom Minos ſhut up in the La-  
 byrinth. But the Story, when diveſted of Fic-  
 tion, is no more than this; that Paſiphææ fell in  
 love with a young Lord in Minos's Court, whoſe  
 Name was Taurus, and made Dædalus her Con-  
 ſiſtent in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed,  
 and even lent his Houſe to the two Lovers. Ea-  
 nier's Mythology.

27. *Inextricabilis error.* The Labyrinth; for  
 which ſee the Note on Æn. V. 588.

28. *Magnam reginæ amorem.* Theſeus, Son  
 of Ægeus, King of Athens, offered to go to Crete  
 with the other Athenian Youths to combat the  
 Minotaur in the Labyrinth. Ariadne, who is  
 here called Regina, the Daughter of Minos and  
 Paſiphææ, fell in love with Theſeus, taught him  
 how to vanquiſh the Minotaur, and gave him a  
 Clew which ſhe had from Dædalus, whereby he  
 extricated himſelf out of the Labyrinth. By  
 the Clew we are to underſtand the Plan and  
 whoſe Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which A-  
 riadne had from Dædalus himſelf, and commu-  
 nicated to her Lover.

29. *Reſolvit, &c.* Doubtleſs the Poet means  
 14 that

ſic regens ejus tanta viſtigia.  
Icare, tu quoque talibus magnam  
partem in tanto opere, ſi dūc  
ſinere. Bis cecidit erat effin-  
gere tuos caſus in auro; par-  
manus bis cecidit re. Quin pro-  
tinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni  
Achates præmiſſus jam aſſeret,  
aggreſſus cum eo ſacerdos Phœ-  
bi Teuſque. Deiphobe ſua  
Glauci, quæ ſatis Regi a-  
at.

Ille ſempiternum ſibi poſcit  
ſpectacula. Nunc præſtiterit  
motore ſeptem juvenes de intar-  
to grege, et totidem læſas biden-  
tes et morte. Sacerdos effara Æ-  
neæ ſonans (vel ore, ut ſonant  
ſua, ſiſſa) vocat Teuſque in alta  
teſſa. Ingens latus Euboicæ  
ſiſſa, ſummi eſt in antrum; quod  
ſonans et, aditus ducit, et cen-  
tum ſiſſa ante totidem voces  
ſonans, quæ vult reſponſa Sibyl-  
la. Sic ſonans ad limen, cum  
ſonans aſſe tempus eſt poſcere  
ſonans, ſonans ecce Deus ad ſi. Cui  
ſonans talia ante ſonans, ſonans non  
unus vultus, non unus color ma-  
ſi, ſonans non manſere comæ; ſed  
ſonans anhelum,

Cæca regens ſiſſa viſtigia. Tu quoque magnam  
Partem opere in tanto, ſineret dolor, Icare, ha-  
beres. 31

Bis conatus erat caſus effingere in auro;  
Bis patriæ cecidère manus. Quin protinus omnia  
Perlegerent oculis; ni jam præmiſſus Achates  
Aſſeret, atque unâ Phœbi Triviaque ſacerdos,  
Deiphobe Glauci, tatur quæ talia Regi: 36

Non hoc iſta ſibi tempus ſpectacula poſcit.  
Nunc grege de inactō ſeptem mactare juvencos  
Præſtiterit, totidem læſas de moie bidentes.  
Taliſus aſſata Ænean (nec ſacia morantur 40  
Juſta viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa ſacerdos,  
Excitum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum;  
Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, oſtia centum;  
Unde ruunt totidem voces, reſponſa Sibyllæ.  
Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poſcere ſata  
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce, Deus. Cui talia  
ſanti 46

Ante ſores, ſubito non vultus, non color unus,  
Non comæ manſere comæ; ſed pectus anhe-  
lum,

## TRANSLATION.

Seeps by a Thread. You too, O Icarus, ſhould have bore a conſiderable Part in that great Work, had but *the Father's Grief* permitted. Twice he eſſayed to figure the diſaſtrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hands miſgave him. And now *the Trojans* would ſurvey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates ſent before by Æneas juſt at hand, and with him the Prieſteſſes of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's Daughter, who thus beſpeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be ſpent in theſe Amuſements. At preſent it will be more ſuitable to ſacrifice ſeven Builocks from a Herd untouched with the Yoke, and as many choſen Ewes, with uſual Rites. The Prieſteſſes having thus addreſſed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her ſacred Orders) ſummons the Trojans into the loſty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubœan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence ruſh forth as many Voices, the Reſponſes of the Sibyl. (They had come to the Entry of the Cave, when thus the Virgin: Now is the Time to conſult your Fate: The God, lo the God, ſhe cries: While thus before the Gate ſhe ſpeaks, or a ſudden her Looks charge, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are diſhevell'd; her Breaſt heaves, and her fiercely untoward

## NOTES.

that this Action of Dædalus was alſo repreſented on the Temple-gates, and therefore reſolvit muſt be in the preſent Teſe.

Et rabie fera corda tument ; majorque videri,  
Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando  
Jam propiore Dei. Cessas in vota precesque, 51  
Tros, ait, Ænea ? cessas ? neque enim ante de-  
hiscet

Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,  
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
Ossa tremor, fuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo :  
Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores, 56  
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
Corpus in Æacidæ ; magnas obeuntia terras  
Tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas  
Mæssylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva : 60  
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras.  
Hæc Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.

Vos quoque Pergamæ jam fas est parcere genti,  
Dique Dæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et  
ingens

Gloria Dardanæ : tuque ô sanctissima vates, 65  
Præscia venturi, da (non indebita posco,

*scia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitaque numina*

*et fera ejus corda tument rabie :  
cupitque videri, major, nec so-  
nans mortale, quando jam afflata  
est propiore numine Dei. O Æ-  
nea, ait, cessas in vota preces-  
que ? cessas ? neque enim magna  
ora attonitæ domûs dehiscet ante  
quam preces emitteris. Et talia  
talita conticuit. Gelidus tremor  
cucurrit per dura ossa Teucris,  
Rexque fudit has preces ab imo  
pectore : Phæbe, semper miserate  
graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti  
Dardana tela manusque Paridis  
in corpus Æacidæ ; te duce, in-  
travi tot maria obeuntia magnas  
terras, gentesque Mæssylûm peni-  
tus repostas, arvaque prætenta  
Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendi-  
mus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hæc  
tenus Trojana fortuna secuta fue-  
rit nos. Dique, Dæque omnes,  
quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens glo-  
ria Dardanæ, jam fas est vos  
quoque parcere Pergamæ genti.  
Tuque, ô sanctissima vates, præ-  
scia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitaque numina*

## TRANSLATION.

Heart swells with enthusiastic Rage ; she appears in a larger and more majestic Form, her Voice speaking her not a Mortal, now that she is inspired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, she says, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers ? *Instantly begin*, for not till then shall the ample Gates of this Mansion, where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws : And having thus said she ceased. Shivering Horror ran chilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard and solid Bones : Prince Æneas pours forth these Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart : Great Apollo, always disposed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles ; under thy Conduct I have entered so many Seas encompassing extensive Countries, and the Mæssylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whose Frontiers are guarded by Quick-sands. Now after all our Toils, we are in Possession of the Coasts of Italy that lies from us. Let it suffice that the Fortune of Troy has persecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too spare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddesses all, to whom Ilium and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou most holy Prophetess, skilled in Futurity, grant (for I ask no Realms but what are destined to me by Fate) that the

## NOTES.

53. *Attonitæ domûs.* Struck with the God, as in Horace, *Attonitus vates*, Carm. III. Ode XIX. 14.

57. *Paridis direxti tela.* Directed his Arrow to wound him in the only Place where he was vulnerable, viz. the Heel. See the Note

on Æn. III. 321.

61. *Fugientis Italiæ.* Because, the nearer they came to it, still new Objections arose that barred their Access to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hæc tenus.* That is, thus far, and no farther,

*Trojæ, confidere in Latio (non posco regna indubita meis fatis.) Tum institutam Phœbo et Triviæ templâ de solido marmore, disque fœtus de nomine Phœbi. Magna penetralia manent te quoquè in nostris regnis. Namque ego ponam hic tuas sortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; sacraque lectos viros tibi, O alma. Tantùm ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro ut tu ipsa canas ea. Dedit finem loquendi ore.*

*At Vates, rursùm patiens Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in antris, tentans si possit è pectore excussisse magnum Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat ejus rabidum os domans fera corda, fingitque eam premendo. Jamque centum ingentia ostia domus patuere sui sponte, feruntque responsa Vatis per curas: O tandem defunctæ magnæ periculis perigli!*

Regna meis fatis) Latio confidere Teucros, Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ. Tum Phœbo & Triviæ solido de marmore templâ Institutam, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70 Te quoquè magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.

Hic ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata Dicta meæ genti ponam; lectosque sacro, Alma, viros. Foliis tantùm ne carmina manda, Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75 Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit Excussisse Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque pre- 80 mendo.

Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum Sponte suâ, Vatisque ferunt responsa per auras: O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periculis!

## TRANSLATION.

Trojans, their wandering Gods, and the persecuted Deities of Troy, may settle in Latium. Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of solid Marble, and Festival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. There too a spacious Sanctuary awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious Maid, I will deposit thy Oracles, and the secret Fates declared to my Nation, and will consecrate chosen Men for thy Service. Only commit not thy prophetic Verses to Leaves, lest they fly about in Disorder the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourself will pronounce them. He ended his Address. But the Prophetess, as yet impatient under the Influence of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, struggling if possible to disburden her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he curbs and harrasses her wildly rebellious Jaws, subduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her Opposition forms, and makes her pliable. And now the hundred spacious Gates of the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and give forth these Responses into the open Air: O thou who hast at length overpast the vast Perils of the Ocean! yet

## NOTES.

71. *Te quoquè, &c.* This again alludes to the Sanctuary in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, where the Sibylline Books were kept in a Stone Chest under Ground, fifteen Persons, called the *Quindscimviri*, being appointed to take Care of them, and consult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectosque sacro viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, because those Ministers were always chosen from the Body of the Patricians, which gave them a vast Power in the Management of Affairs; for it was easy for them to

make the Sibylline Books speak any thing they had a Mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda.* Pliny tells us, Lib. XIII. Cap. 11. That, before the Use of Paper was known, it was customary to write on the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excussisse Deum.* Excutio is properly said of Horses when they throw their Riders; and the other Expressions, *fatigat os rabidum, domans fera corda*, and *fingit premedo*, are all metaphorical, and literally denote the Manner of breaking



Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini  
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore cu-  
ram)

Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,  
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,  
Natus et ipse Dea: nec Teucris addita Juno 90  
Uiquam aberit: cum tu supplex in rebus egenis,  
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris ur-  
bes?

Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita Teucris;  
Externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis; sed contra audentior ito, 95

Quàm tua te fortuna finet. Via prima salutis,  
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla  
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,  
Obscuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti 100  
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

*sed graviora terrâ manent te, Dardanidæ venient in regna Lavini, mitte hanc curam de tuo pectore; sed et volent se non venisse eò. Cerno bella, horrida bella, et Tybrim spumantem multo sanguine. Simois, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra, non defuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam partus est tibi in Latio, et ipse natus Dea: nec Juno addita Teucris usquam aberit. Quam in rebus egenis, quas gentes Italûm, aut quas urbes, non tu supplex oraveris? conjux hospita iterum eris causa Teucris tanti mali; externique thalami iterum erunt causa. Ne tu cede malis; sed contra ito audentior; quàm tua fortuna finet te. Prima via salutis pandetur tibi ab Graiâ urbe, quod minimè reris. Cumæa Sibylla canit horrendas ambages ex adyto talibus dictis, remugitque antro, involvens vera obscuris: Apollo concutit ea fræna illi furenti, et vertit stimulos sub ejus pectore.*

## TRANSLATION.

severer Trials by Land await thee. The Trojans shall come to the Realms of Lavinium (dismiss that Concern from your Breast): But they shall wish too they had never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I see, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge of Blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps shall be wanting to you there. Another Achilles is prepared *for* thee in Latium, he too the Son of a Goddess. Nor shall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them wherever they are: While in your Distress, which of the Italian States, which of its Cities shall you not humbly supplicate for Aid! Once more shall a Consort, a Hostess, once more shall a foreign Match be the Cause of so great Calamity to the Trojans. Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater Fortitude the more that Fortune shall oppose you. What you least expect, your first Means of Deliverance shall arise from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully mysterious Oracles, and wrapping up Truth in Obscurity bellows in her Cave: With such Rigour Apollo shakes the Reins over her as she wildly rages, and deep in her Breast exerts his stimu-

## NOTES.

breaking and taming those Animals, when they are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So also Verse 100.

*ea fræna furenti*

*Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.*

88. *Non Simois, &c.* Here the Prophetess, to prepare *Æneas* to meet the worst, or rather the Poet, to do the most Honour to the Valour of his Hero in vanquishing such powerful Oppo-

sition, gives a terrible Representation of that War he was to be visited with in *Italy*; comparing it with the *Trojan War*, both as to Similitude of Places, Persons, and Causes. Thus the *Xanthus* and *Simois* are the Rivers *Tyber* and *Nemicus*, *Turnus* is *Achilles*, and *Lavinia* a second *Helen*.

93. *Conjux iterum hospita.* As the Rape of *Helen*, the Wife of *Menæus*, by *Paris*, whom she had lodged in her House at *Sparta*, was the Cause

Ut primùm furor ejus cessit,  
et rabida ejus ora quierunt, be-  
ros Æneas incipit loqui: O vir-  
go non alia facies laborum surgit  
mihi nova insperata: præcepi,  
atque antè peregi omnia mecum  
in animo. Oro unum, quod-  
dam inferni regis dictur esse  
hic, et tenebrosa palus Acheron-  
te refuso, ut contingat mihi ire  
ad conspectum et ora cari Geni-  
toris; tu doceas me iter, et pan-  
das mihi sacra ostia. Ego cri-  
pui illum his humeris per flam-  
mas, et mille tela sequentia, re-  
cepique eum ex medio hoste: Il-  
le comitatus est meum iter, in-  
validus ferebat omnia maria me-  
cum, atque omnes minas pelagi-  
que cœlique, ultra vires fortis-  
que senectæ. Quin, idem trans-  
dedit mandata mihi ut supplex  
precerer te, et adire tua iuvant.  
O alma Virgo, precor te misere-  
re natiq; patrisq; natiq;  
pro et omnia; nec Hecate neque-  
quam profudit te divinis lacus.

Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quierunt  
Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,  
O Virgo, nova mihi facies inopinave surgit:  
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè per-  
egi.  
Unum oro, quando hinc inferni janua Regis  
Diciur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refulso,  
Ite ad conspectum cari Genitoris et ora  
Contingat; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.  
Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela  
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi:  
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,  
Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat  
Invalidus, vires ultra fortemque senectæ.  
Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina ad-  
irem,  
Idem orans mandata dabat. Natiq; Patrisq;  
Alma, precor miserrere: potes namque omnia;  
nec te  
Nequiquam lucis Hecate præiecit Avernīs.

## TRANSLATION.

lasting Power. So soon as her Fury ceased, and her maddening Tongue was silent, the Hero Æneas begins: (To me, O Virgin, no Snake of Sufferings can arise new or unexpected. I have anticipated all the Ills of Life, and acted them over before-hand in my Mind. My sole Request is (since here the Gate of the infernal King is said to be, and the darksome Lake arising from the Overflowing of Acheron) that I may be so happy as to come into the Sight and Presence of my dear Father: That you would shew the Way, and open to me the sacred Avenues. On these Shoulders I rescued him through Flames, and a thousand Darts pursuing, and saved him from the Midst of the Enemy. He accompanied my Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and, tho' weak and infirm, bore all the Terrors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old-age can bear. Nay more, he it was that earnestly requested and enjoined me to come to thee a Suppliant, and visit thy Temple. Propitious Virgin, pity, I pray, the Son and the Sire: For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee Charge of the Avernian Groves. If Orpheus had Power to recal to Light his Con-

## NOTES.

Cause of the Trojan War; so shall *Latina*, the Daughter of *Latinus*, who shall receive *Æneas* under his hospitable Roof, be the Cause of a second War, by espousing *Æneas* after she had been promised to *Turnus*.

103. *Non ulla laborum*, &c. He speaks like a wise Man long practised in Misfortunes, and who had gained so much Experience of the Ca-

lamities of Life, that no Disaster could befall him for which he was not fortified and prepared.

107. *Palus Acheronte refuso*. Is not the Lake or River *Acheron* itself; for that is supposed to run in Hell under Ground; but the Lake *Avernus*, which was fabled to arise from the Overflowing of that infernal River, as is implied in the Word *refuso*.

Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,  
Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris; 120  
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,  
Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea, mag-  
num

Quid memorem Alciden? et mî genus ab Jove  
summo.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.

Tum sic orsa loqui Vates: Sate sanguine Divûm  
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni: 126  
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis:

Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad au-  
ras,

Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus a-  
mavit

Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130  
Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia fivæ,

Si Orpheus potuit arcessere ma-  
nes suæ conjugis, fretus Threiciâ  
citharâ, fidibusque canoris: si  
Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ  
morte, itque reditque viam to-  
ties. Quid memorem Thesea,  
quid memorem magnum Alciden?  
genus est et mî ab summo Jove.

Orabat talibus dictis, tene-  
batque aras. Tum Vates orsa  
est sic loqui: Tros Anchisiade,  
sate sanguine Divûm, descensus  
Averni est facilis, janua atri  
Ditis patet noctes atque dies:  
sed revocare gradum, evadereque  
ad superas auras, hoc est opus,  
hic est labor. Pauci, quos æ-  
quus Jupiter amavit, aut quos  
ardens virtus evexit ad æthera,  
geniti Dis, potuere id efficere.  
Sivæ tenent omnia media spatia,

## TRANSLATION.

fort's Ghost, assisted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings: If Pollux redeemed his Brother *Cassor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes his Way so often: What need I mention *Theseus*, or great *Alcides*? I too derive my Birth as well as they from Jove supreme. In these Terms he prayed, and held the Altar, when thus the Prophetess began to speak: Offspring of the Gods, Trojan Prince, Son of Anchises, easy is the Path that leads down to Hell; grim Pluto's Gate stands open Night and Day: But to reascend, and escape from thence to the upper Regions, this is a Work, this a Task indeed: Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or illustrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods, effected it. Woods cover all the Space that lies between, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding

## NOTES.

119. *Si potuit, &c.* See a beautiful Description of *Orpheus's* Descent to Hell, *Geor. IV.* 454.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux.* *Cassor* and *Pollux* had the same Mother *Lida*; but, *Jupiter* being the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal; whereas *Cassor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was subject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Cassor*, *Pollux*, from his great Affection to him, shared with him his Immortality; so that they lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the other in Hell.

122. *Quid Thesea, &c.* *Theseus* and *Pirithous*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have made a Descent to Hell, from thence to carry off *Proserpine*; but they were seized by *Pluto*, who gave *Pirithous* to be devoured by *Cerberus*, and bound *Theseus* in Chains, where he remained till he was set at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aslus Cellius*, Lib. X. Cap. 16. tells us, that *Higinus*

charged *Virgil* here with Inconsistency in reckoning *Theseus* among those who had returned from Hell; whereas he says of him in this same Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for ever, Verse 616.

— sedet, æternumque sedebit,

*Infelix Theseus.*

But this refers to *Theseus's* Ghost or Manes, and the Punishment inflicted on him after Death; whereas *Æneas* here speaks of what he had accomplished in his Life-time.

123. *Alciden.* *Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, called *Alcides* from *Alceus*, *Amphytrio's* Father. He descended to the infernal Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence, even in spite of *Pluto* himself.

123. *Et mî genus, &c.* Both by the Father's Side, being descended from *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*, the Daughter of *Jupiter*.

*Cocytusque labens circumfluit ea  
atro seu. Quod si tantus amor,  
si tanta cupido est tunc menti bis  
innare Stygias lacus, bis videre  
nigra Tartara, et juvat te in-  
dulgere insano labori; accipe  
quæ sunt prius peragenda tibi.  
Ramus aureus et foliis et lento  
vimine latet in opacâ arbore,  
diâs sacer infernæ Junci: om-  
nis latus tegit hunc, et umbra  
claudunt illum in æstus con-  
vallibus. Sed non datur subire  
operta telluris ante quàm quis  
decerpserit auricomos fetus ex or-  
bore. Pulchra Proserpina in-  
stituit hoc sacrum munus ferri sibi.  
Primo avulso, alter aureus non  
deficit; et virga frondescit simi-  
li metallo. Ergo vîstiga oculis aliè, et manu ritè carpe eum repertum:*

*Cocytusque sinu labens circumfluit atro.  
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,  
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori; 135  
Accipe, quæ peragenda prius. Latet arbore opacâ  
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
Junoni infernæ dictus facer: hunc tegit omnis  
Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.  
Sed non anrè datur telluris operta subire, 140  
Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fetus.  
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus  
Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter  
Aureus; et simili frondescit virga metallo.  
Ergo aliè vîstiga oculis, et ritè repertum. 145*

## TRANSLATION,

Flood surrounds. But if your Soul be possessed with so strong a Love, so ardent a Desire, twice to sail across the Stygian Lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate Enterprize, learn what first is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, sacred pronounced to infernal Juno: This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Vallies inclose. But to none it is given to enter the hidden Recesses of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar Present: When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of Gold soon succeeds, and a new Twig shoots forth Leaves of the same Metal. Therefore search for it with Eyes erect, and when found pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the

## NOTES,

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere Fiction of Virgil's own Invention; but probably it veils some historical Fact, or refers to some fabulous Tradition, though it is not easy to find it out. *Servius* thinks it alludes to a Tree in the Middle of the sacred Grove of *Diana's* Temple, not far from *Ardea*, in Italy; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a single Combat with the Priest, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes *Æneas's* Descent to Hell for an allegorical Representation of what passed in the *Eleusian* Mysteries, by the golden Bough understands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Mysteries. See *Warton's Divine Legation of Moses*, Vol. I. P. 200. Besides, the above Explanation drawn from *Servius*, I find, in the same Author, two others not so commonly

taken Notice of, though they are as much at least to the Purpose. I shall mention them for the Reader's Amusement. The first is, that by this golden Bough is to be understood Virtue, which *Pythagoras* and his Followers represented by the *Greek Y*, the Figure in which Trees shoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Passport to the infernal Regions, because it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in Verse 129.

—*Pauci quo—ardens exiit ad æthera virtus,*

*Dis geniti potuerunt.*

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough understood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and hasten their Journey to the other World:

*Ærum, quo pretio referantur limina Ditis.*

138. *Junoni infernæ.* As *Pluto* is styled *Jupiter Stygius*, so *Proserpine* is called *infernal Juno*.

152. *Sedibus*

Carpe manu : namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,

Si te fata vocant : aliter, non viribus ullis  
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,  
Heu nescis ! totamque incestat funere classẽ ; 150  
Dum consulta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.  
Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulcro.  
Duc nigras pecudes : ea prima picula sunt.  
Sic deinum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,  
Aspicias. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

Æneas mœsto defixus lumina vultu  
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcòque volutat  
Eventus animo secum : cui fidus Achates  
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.  
Multa inter sese vario sermone ferebant ; 160  
Quem socium exanimum Vates, quod corpus  
humandum

Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
Ut venère, vident indignà morte peremptum ;  
Misenum Æoliden : quo non præstantior alter  
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur, si fata vocant te ; aliter non poteris vincere illum ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, heu nescis ! incestatque totam classẽ funere ; dum tu petis consulta, pendisque in nostro limine. Antè refer hunc suis sedibus, et conde illum sepulcro. Duc nigras pecudes : ea sunt prima picula. Sic deinum aspicias Stygios lucos, regna invia vivis, Dixit, obmutuitque pressò ore.

Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœsto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcos eventus secum in animo : cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit vestigia paribus curis. Serabant multa inter sese vario sermone ; quem socium exanimum Vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venère, vident Misenum in litore sicco, peremptum indignà morte ; Misenum Æoliden, quo non erat alter præstantior ciere viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.

## TRANSLATION.

Fates invite you, itself will come away spontaneous and easy : Otherwise it will not be in your Power to master it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by the *artificial Means* of stubborn Steel.) Besides, the Body of your Friend lies breathless (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpse : while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. First convey him to his Place of Rest, and bury him in the Grave. Then bring black Cattle : Let these be the first Sacrifices of Expiation. Thus at length you shall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inaccessible to the Living. She said, and closing her Lips was silent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way, leaving the Cave, and musing ponders the dark Event in his Mind ; whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they started between them in the Variety of their Conversation ; who was the lifeless Friend designed by the Prophets, what Corpse to be interred. And as they came, they see Misenus on the dry Beach, slain by a base ignoble Death ; Misenus, a Son of Æolus than whom none more dextrous to rouse the Hero by the brazen Trum-

## NOTES.

152. Sedibus suis. The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. Misenum Æoliden. Misene, the Son of Æolus : This is only a figurative Genealogy, as we call Warriors Sons of Mars ; so Misene,

who excelled in blowing the Trumpet, which is a Wind-instrument, is called a Son of the God of the Wind.

165. Martemque accendere cantu. This He-mistich Virgil is said to have added in the meise Heat

Hic fuerat comes magni Hæctoris,  
et cibabat pugnas circum Hæctora,  
infignis et lituo et hastâ. Post-  
quam victor Achilles spoliavit  
illum vitâ, fortissimus heros ad-  
diderat sese socium Dardanio Æ-  
neæ, sicutus non inferiora. Sed  
tum forte dum demens personat æ-  
quora cavâ concubâ, et cantu  
vocat Dives in certamina, æ-  
mulus Triton, si dignum est cre-  
dere, in spumâ undâ immerse-  
rat virum exceptum inter saxa.  
Ergo omnes fremebant circum il-  
lud magno clamore, præcipue  
pius Æneas: tum flentes fisti-  
nant exlequi jussu Sibyllæ, haud  
est mora, certantque congerere  
educerque cælis aram sepulcri  
ex arboribus. Iur in antiquum  
situm, alta stabula ferarum:  
piceæ procumbunt: ilex iâta se-  
curibus sonat, fraxineæque tra-  
bes, et fissile rebar scinditur cu-  
neis: adolvunt ingentes ornos  
è montibus. Nec non Æneas  
primus hortatur socios inter talia  
çæra, accingiturque paribus ar-  
mâ.

Hæctoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hæctora cir-  
cum 166

Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.  
Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,  
Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros  
Addiderat socium; non inferiora secutus. 170  
Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora con-  
cubâ,

Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos;  
Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)  
Inter saxa virum spumôsâ immerserat undâ.  
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,  
Præcipue pius Æneas: tum jussu Sibyllæ, 176  
Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri  
Congerere arboribus, cæloque educere certant.  
Itur in antiquam siivam, stabula alta ferarum:  
Procumbunt piceæ: sonat iâta securibus ilex: 180  
Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur  
Scinditur: advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.  
Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus  
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis. 184

## TRANSLATION.

pet, and kindle the Rage of War by martial Sounds. He had been the Compa-  
nion of great Hector, and about Hector he sought, distinguished both for the Use  
of the Clarion and Spear. After that victorious Achilles bereaved Hector of Life,  
the valiant Hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a Chief not infe-  
rior to the other. But at that Time, while madly presumptuous he makes the Seas  
resound with his hollow Trumper, and with bold Notes challenges the Gods to a  
Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous of his Honour (if the Story be worthy of Credit)  
having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming  
Billows. Therefore all murmured their Lamentations around him with loud Noise,  
especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in  
mournful Plight, and are emulous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with  
Trees, and raise it towards Heaven. They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep  
Haunts of the Savage-kinds. Down drop the Firs: The Holm felled by the Axes  
craşhes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges: Down  
from the Mountains they tumble the huge Wild-ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst  
these Labours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

## NOTES.

Heat of his Fancy, while he was reciting this  
Book to Augustus, having left the Verse imper-  
fect at first.

171. *Concubâ*. Shell-trumpets were in use at  
first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass.

173. *Triton*, the Son of Neptune and Amphi-

*trite*, or, according to others, of the Nymph Sa-  
lacia, Half-man, Half fish. He was Neptune's  
Trumpeter.

177. *Aramque sepulcri*. The Funeral-pile,  
so called, because it was built after the Form of  
an Altar.

Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,  
Aspectans silvâ immensam, et sic ore preca-  
tur :

186

Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
Ostendat nemore in tanto : quando omnia verè  
Heu nimium de te Vates, Misenæ, locuta est.  
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ  
Ipsa sub ora viri cælo venêre volantes, 191  
Et viridi sedêre solo. Tum maximus heros  
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur :  
Este duces, ô, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
Dirigite in lucos ; ubi pinguem dives opacat 195  
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice re-  
bus,

Diva parens. Sic effatus, vestigia pressit ;  
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere per-  
gant.

Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando, 199  
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.  
Inde, ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni  
Tollunt se celeres ; liquidumque per æra lapsæ,  
Sedibus optatis geminæ super arbore sidunt,  
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura resulsit.

Atque ipse volutat hæc cum  
suo tristi corde, aspectans immen-  
sam silvâ, et sic precatur ore :  
Si ille aureus ramus in arbore  
nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto  
nemore : quando Vates locuta est  
omnia verè, heu nimium verè de  
te, O Misenæ ! Vix fatus erat  
ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte  
venêre volantes è cælo sub ipsa  
ora viri, et sedere in viridi solo.  
Tum maximus heros agnoscit ma-  
ternas aves, lætusque precatur :  
O vos este duces, si qua est via,  
perque auras dirigite cursum  
meum in lucos, ubi dives ramus  
opacat pinguem humum. Tuque,  
ô diva parens, ne defice me in  
dubiis rebus. Effatus sic, pressit  
vestigia, observans quæ ferant  
signa, quò pergant tendere. Illæ  
pascentes cæperunt prodire tan-  
tum volando, quantum oculi se-  
quentum possent servare eas acie.  
Inde ubi venêre ad fauces grave  
olentis Averni, tollunt se celeres,  
lapsæque, per liquidum æra, si-  
dunt super geminæ arbore in op-  
tatis sedibus, unde discolor aura  
resulsit per ramos.

## TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile he thus ruminates in his distressed Breast, surveying the spacious Wood, and thus prays aloud : Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now present itself to our View in this ample Forest : Since, Misenus, all that the Prophets declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight came directly into the Hero's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Hero knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays : Oh be my Guides, wherever is my Way, and steer your Course through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overshades the fertile Soil : And thou, my Goddess-mother, Oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having said, he paused, observing what Indications they offer, and whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying by Turns, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noisome Avernus, they mount up swiftly, and, gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wish- ed-for Place, on the Tree whence the parti-coloured Gleam of the Gold shone thro'

## NOTES.

199. *Pascentes volando.* Flying, and then lighting to feed.

204. *Discolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was seen ; and

VOL. II.

the Leaves, mingling their green Shades with the Lustre of the Gold, produced that variegated Colour here described.

K.

205. *Viscum*

*Quale viscum, quod sua arbor  
non seminat, solet in frons virere  
nova fronde brumali frigore, et  
circumdare teretes truncos crecto  
setu; talis erat species auri fronden-  
tis in opacâ ilice: bractea sic  
crepitabat leni vento. Extem-  
pō Æneas corripit, avidusque refringit  
cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.*

*Nec minus Itrijani interea  
flebant Misenum in litore, et se-  
rebant supremæ ingratis ciniri.  
Principio struxere ingentem py-  
ram pinguem tædis et seclis ro-  
bore: cui intinxunt latera atris  
frondibus, et anxie conspiciunt se-  
rales cupressos, superque decorant  
armis ejus fulgentibus. Pars  
expediunt calidos lavantes et abena  
vala undantia flammis; lavantque et unguunt corpus frigentis.*

*Quale solet filvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
Fronde virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbor,  
Et crecto fetu teretes circumdare truncos;  
Talis erat species auri frondentis, opacâ  
Illice: sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.  
Corripit extemplo Æneas, avidusque refringit 210  
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllæ.*

*Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.  
Principio pinguem tædis et robore seclis  
Ingentem struxere pyram: cui frondibus atris 215  
Intinxunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos  
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.  
Pars calidos latices, et ahena undantia flammis  
Expediunt; corpusque lavant frigentis, et unguunt.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Branches. As in the Woods the Mistletoe, which springs not from the Tree whereon it grows, uses to flourish with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Oak with its yellow Offspring; such was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the shady Holm: In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with every gentle Breath of Wind. Forthwith Æneas grasps, and eagerly tears off the lingering Branch, and bears it to the Grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Meanwhile the Trojans were no less assiduously employed in mourning Misenus on the Shore, and paying the last Duties to his insensible ungrateful Shade. First they rear a vast Pile unctuous with Pines and split Oak; whose Sides they interweave with black baleful Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypressess, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and Caldrons bubbling from the Flames, and wash and anoint his gold Limbs. They fetch a

## NOTES.

205. *Viscum.* The Mistletoe is a Kind of *fungus* or glutinous Nature, that grows on several Trees, chiefly those of the Oak Kind; the Winter is the proper Season of its Production; the Outside of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. *Pliny*, who gives a Description of it, Lib. XVII. Cap. 41. says it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on those Trees, to which these Words of *Virgil* refer, *Quod non sua seminat arbor.* This Plant or Shrub the ancient *Druids* made great Use of in their religious Ceremonies. See *Baxter's Mythology*.

213. *Ingrato ciniri.* His Ashes or Corpse were insensible of all the Honours consigned upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it may be rendered *ungrateful, ungrateful, a Task ungrate-*

*ful to perform.* The Description of this Funeral informs us of most of the *Roman* Ceremonies observed in burying the Dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram.* The larger and higher the Funeral-pile was raised, it was reckoned so much the more honourable. Therefore it is said before, *cœque educere certant.*

215. *Frondibus atris.* Of Yews, Pines, and such like Trees as are of a sable Hue, and were therefore used in Funeral Obsequies.

216. *Cupressos.* The Cypress was added to the Funeral-pile either, according to *Varro*, because its strong Scent prevented any noisome Smell from the dead Body; or, as being a fit Emblem of Death, because when cut down it never grows again;



Fit gemitus: tum membra toro defleta reponunt,  
 Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, 221  
 Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere pheretro,  
 Triste ministerium; et tubæ etiam more parentum  
 Aversi tenere facem. Congesta cremantur  
 Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225  
 Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit;  
 Reliquias vino et bibulam lavère favillam:  
 Ossaque læta cado texit Choringæus ahenò.  
 Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,  
 Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicitis olivæ: 230  
 Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.  
 At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum  
 Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubam-  
 que,  
 Monte sub ærîo; qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen. 235

*Gemitus fit: tum reponunt toro membra defleta, superque conjiciunt purpureas vestes, nota velamina. Pars subiere ingenti pheretro, triste ministerium, et aversi tenere facem subiectam, more parentum. Thurea dona congesta cremantur, dapes, crateres ex fuso olivo. Postquam cineres sunt collapsi, et flamma quievit, lavère reliquias et bibulam favillam vino. Choringæusque text læta ossa in ahenò cado. Idem ter circumtulit socios purâ undâ, spargens eos levi rore et ramo felicitis olivæ: lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba. At pius Æneas imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque, sub ærîo monte; qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab illo, tenetque nomen æternum per secula.*

## TRANSLATION.

Groan: Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous Bier; a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away from the Pile, after the Manner of their Ancestors, underneath it held a lighted Torch. Amassing together, blaze Offerings of Incense, the sacred Viands, and whole Goblets of Oil poured on the Pile. After the Ashes had sunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relics and soaking Embers in Wine: And Choringæus inclosed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, sprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive: And thus he purified them, and pronounced the last Farewel. But the pious humane Æneas erects a spacious Tomb for the Hero, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under the Drom of an airy Mountain; which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a Name that shall be perpetuated through Ages.

## NOTES.

224. *Aversi tenere.* They turned away their Faces to signify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless Body, that was now going to be reduced to Ashes.

225. *Dapes.* That is, the Fat and other Parts of the Victims that were consecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuso crateres olivo.* To the celestial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Deities they offered whole Goblets.

226. *Circumtulit.* The Construction is *circumtulit se*, which originally signifies no more

but to go round, or make the Circuit; but because the Priest used to go round the whole Company, when he sprinkled them with the *agua lustralis*, or holy Water, hence it came to signify to purify. As in *Plautus*, *Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II. 124. Quis tu istanc jubet pro Circa circumfieri?* Why don't you order her to be sprinkled with holy Water, to drive the Demon out of her?

233. *Imponit sua arma, &c.* That is, he orders his Tomb to be carried and adorned with these Devices. 1. His Arms, to represent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to shew he had died in a naval Expedition. 3. A Trumpet, to mark his Office.

His ædis, præcepit exsequitur  
 præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca  
 alta, immoque vasto hiatus,  
 Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris:  
 Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes  
 Tendere iter pennis; talis sese haktus atris  
 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:  
 Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.  
 Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga juvencos  
 Constituit, frontique invergit vincta sacerdos;  
 Et summas carpens media inter cornua fetas,  
 Iunibus imponit sacris libamina prima,  
 Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque po-  
 tentem.  
 Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem  
 Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam  
 Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori  
 Ense terit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.  
 Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

His ædis, præcepit exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ.  
 Spelunca alta luit, vastoque immanis hiatu,  
 Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris:  
 Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes  
 Tendere iter pennis; talis sese haktus atris 240  
 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:  
 Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.  
 Quatuor hic primum nigrantes terga juvencos  
 Constituit, frontique invergit vincta sacerdos;  
 Et summas carpens media inter cornua fetas, 245  
 Iunibus imponit sacris libamina prima,  
 Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque po-  
 tentem.

Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem  
 Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam  
 Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori 250  
 Ense terit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.  
 Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

## TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such noxious Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies: Whence the Greeks called the Place by the Name of Aornus. Here first the Priests placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and, cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by mystic Sounds invokes Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the sacrificing Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself smites with his Sword an Ewe Lamb of sable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the Flames the

## NOTES.

245. *Summas carpens*, &c. Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the thickest Hairs growing between the Horns of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Vocans Hecaten*. Servius says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, articulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, &c.

248. *Supponunt cultros*. This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifices, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were

carefully avoided; and therefore *maclare* was used instead of *cadere*. Dr. Trapp, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a Roman Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum*. That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Libetron*, which, in the poetical Style, signifies that Night or Darkness is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori*. Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.

Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
 Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.  
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina Solis et ortus, 255  
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta mo-

veri,

Silvrum visæque canes ululare per umbram,  
 Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul este profani,  
 Conclamat Vates, totoque abssistite luo:

Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260

Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.

Tantum effata furens, antro se immisit aperto.

Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æ-

quat.

Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræ-

que silentes,

Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè;

Sit mihi fas audita loqui: sit numine vestro 266

Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,

Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna:

Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce malignâ 270

et imponit flammis solida viscera  
 taurorum, fundentique pingue o-  
 leum super ardentibus extis. Ec-  
 ce autem, sub lumina et ortus  
 primi solis, solum cœpit mugire  
 sub pedibus, et juga cœpta sunt  
 moveri, canisque visæ sunt u-  
 lulare per umbram syvarum,  
 Deâ adventante. Vates conclama-  
 mat, ô profani, procul, procul  
 este, abssistiteque toto loco: tu-  
 que invade viam, eripeque fer-  
 rum è vaginâ: O Ænea, nunc  
 opus est animis, nunc firmo pec-  
 tore. Vta effata tantum, furens  
 immisit se aperto antro. Ille æ-  
 quat ducem vadentem laud timi-  
 dis passibus.

Dî, quibus est imperium ani-  
 marum, velsque silentes umbræ,  
 et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca  
 latè silentia nocte; fas sit mihi  
 loqui audita: fas sit mihi vestra  
 numine pandere res mersas altâ  
 terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri  
 per umbram sub sola nocte, per-  
 que vacuas domos Ditis et regna  
 inania: Quale iter est in silvis per  
 incertam lunam sub malignâ luce;

## TRANSLATION.

Carcases of Bulls solid and unbroken, pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. (Lo now, at the early Beams and Rising of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were seen to howl thro' the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddesses. Hence, far hence, O ye profane, exclaims the Prophetess, and begone from all the Grove: And do you, Æneas, boldly set forward, and snatch your Sword from its Sheath: Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmness of Resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps close by his Guide, as she leads the Way. Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghosts belongs, and ye silent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegethon, Places where Silence reigns around in the Realms of Night; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard: May I have your divine Permission to disclose Things buried in deep Earth and Darkness. Darkling they travelled under the solitary Night through the Shade, and through the desolate Hills, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like Travelling in Woods by the precarious glimmering Moon under a faint malignant Light, when Jupiter

## NOTES.

255. *Solida viscera.* Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the Parts between the Bone and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called a *Holocaust*, or *Whole-burnt offering*.

258. *Procul, ô! procul, &c.* This was the solemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the sacred Mysteries used to be ushered in; and by it the Profane, or Uninitiated were debarred

from Access to such holy Rites.

260. *Invade viam.* This Expression is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprize: Set on the formidable Way.

270. *Malignâ lux.* Evident Light, that shines so faintly, as if it grueged one the Happiness of enjoying it.

ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum umbrâ,  
 et atra nox obfuit colorem  
 vitæ.

*Ante ipsum vestibulum, inque  
 primis fœtus Orci, Lucius et  
 uerius Curæ cœsere sua cubilia;  
 palenteque Mœbi Letitiam, tris-  
 tisque Senectus et Mors, et  
 mansuetæ Fames, et turpis E-  
 gestas, formæ terribiles visu! Le-  
 thumque, Liberque: tum Sopor  
 confanguineus Leti, et male gaudi-  
 o mentis. Inque omnes aduerso  
 mortiferum Bellum, ferreque  
 thalami Eumenides, et diuersas  
 Discordia: vitæ viperæque trinum  
 cruentis antea.*

*In medio vitæ opaca ingens  
 pendet lucos ramis brachiaque an-  
 nua: quæ sicuti vitæ se aut  
 vana Somnia tenere; hæcque  
 sub ætibus filius.*

Est iter in silvis; ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ  
 Jupiter, et rebus nox abfuit atra colorum.

Vestibulum ante ipsum, primique in faucibus  
 Orci,

Lucius et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ;  
 Pallentisque habuunt Mœbi, tristisque Senectus,  
 Et Mors, et maletuada Fames, et turpis E-  
 gestas; 275

Terribiles visu formæ! Lethumque, Liberque:  
 Tum confanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis  
 Gaudia; mortiferumque aduerso in limine Bel-  
 lum,

Ferreque Eumenidem thalami, et Discordia de-  
 mens, 280

Vipereum crinem vitis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosæque brachia pandit  
 Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam sedem Somnia vulgò  
 Vana tenere ferunt; solisque sub omnibus hæ-  
 rent. 284

# TRANSLATION.

hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and sable Night hath stripped Objects  
 of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful  
 tormenting Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate  
 fatten Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counsellor Famine, and vile deformed In-  
 digence, Forms ghastly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep, that is  
 akin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the opposite confronting  
 Threshold mercurious War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic  
 Discord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midst a gloomy Elm displays its Boughs and aged Arms; which Seat vain  
 fantastic Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell.

# NOTES.

275. *Vestibulum.* The Vestibule was the Space  
 or Area before the Gate that divided the House  
 from the High-way. In this infernal Vestibule  
 he imagines the various Calamities of human  
 Life to have their fixed Residence.

276. *Mansuetæ Fames.* Because Famine is  
 a strong Incentive to Vice. *La Rar*, however,  
 has well observed, that *fames* might signify not  
 merely Want of Bread, but Avarice, that *auri  
 feræ fames*, which is the fruitful Source of so  
 many natural and moral Evils.

278. *Tum confanguineus Leti Sopor.* By *Sopor*  
 here perhaps the Poet designed we should under-  
 stand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Incon-  
 siderateness and Insensibility, whereby Men an-

lulled asleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in  
 which Light it is sily joined with the *mala  
 gaudia mentis*, the criminal Joys of the Mind,  
 which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Aduerso in limine Bellum.* Here again,  
 another Moral lies obvious to Observation:  
 War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the  
 rackling Torments of a guilty Conscience; Dis-  
 cord, and all those noisiferous deformed Passions,  
 that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace  
 and Happiness of human Society, represented by  
 the Hydra's, Harpies, and other Monsters here  
 mentioned; these, I say, are with great Propriety  
 placed in the opposite Threshold; con-  
 fronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum;  
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque bisormes,  
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lerne  
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chi-  
mæra;

Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricornis  
umbræ.

Corripit hæc subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290  
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert.

Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas  
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,  
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras. 294

Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad  
undas:

Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurgēs  
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

*Prætereaque multa monstra va-  
riorum ferarum; Centauri sta-  
bulant in foribus, bisormesque  
Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgemi-  
nus, ac bellua Lerne stridens  
horrendum. Chimæraque armata  
flammis; Gorgones, Harpyiæque,  
et forma umbra tricornis. Hæc  
Æneas trepidus subitâ formidine  
corripit ferrum, offertque stric-  
tam aciem umbris venientibus.  
Et irruat, et frustra diverberet  
umbras ferro, ni docta comes ad-  
moneat eum tenues illas vitas  
volitare sine corpore sub cavâ  
imagine formæ.*

*Hinc est via, quæ fert ad en-  
das Tartarei Acherontis: hic  
gurgēs, turbidus cœno vastâque  
voragine, æstuat, atque eructat  
omnem arenam Cocyto.*

## TRANSLATION.

Besides many monstrous Savages of various Forms; in the Gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scylla's, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hissing dreadful; and Chimæra armed with Flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden Fear, grasps his Sword, and presents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his skilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had rushed in, and with his Sword struck at the Ghosts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron: Here a Gulf, turbid and impure, boils up with Mire and vast Whirlpools, and disgorges all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards these Floods and Rivers, Charon, of

## NOTES.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The Centaurs were fabled to be Monsters; half Men, half Horses; therefore the Word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In Fact they were a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses; and the ignorant People seeing them at a Distance, took the Man and Horse to be but one Animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See *Æn.* III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants, who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Beilua Lerne.* A Snake bred in the Lake of Lerna, which Hercules destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monster that vomited Flames; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breast of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was slain by Bellerophon mounted on the Horse *Pegasus*. Those who would see all those Fables

explained I refer to *Banier's Mythology*, which is the best and completest System extant of the Kind.

289. *Forma tricornis umbra.* Geryon, King of Spain, is feigned to have had three Bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three Islands adjacent to Spain, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yuce*.

293. *Has aquas et flumina.* Milton has given a very fine Description of the infernal Rivers that are mentioned here, and in other Passages of this Book, distinguishing them by their different Qualities, according to the Etymology of their Names:

hæc

*Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks  
Of four infernal Rivers that disgorge:  
Into the burning Lake their baseful streams;  
Abhorred Styx the Flood of deadly Hate;  
Sad Acheron of Sorrow, black and deep;*

Portitor Charon horrendus terribilis  
 Squaire ferus: has aquas  
 et flumina; cui plurima carities  
 jacet inculta in ventis; cui lumina  
 sunt flumina, sordidus am-  
 elus nodo dependet ex humeris.  
 Ipse subigit rari ceno, mini-  
 straque ei vult, et subvelat  
 corpora ferrugineâ cymâ, jam  
 sector: sed crudas viridique se-  
 natus est Deo. Hæc omnis turba  
 effusa ruit ad ripas; matres,  
 atque viri, corporaque magna-  
 nimam breuem despecta vitâ,  
 pueri, interruptæque puellæ, juve-  
 neque impati regis ante ora  
 parentum: tam multi quàm mal-  
 ta flûa lapsa cadunt in fluvios  
 primo frigore autumnali, aut quàm  
 multa aves glomerantur ab alto  
 gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat  
 trans pontum, et immittit eas  
 apricis terris. Stabant orantes  
 transmittere cursum primi, ten-  
 debantque voros amre æterioris  
 ripæ: sed tristis novita nunc ac-  
 cipit hos, nunc illos, est arcet a-  
 liis longè summotos arcet arenâ.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina servat  
 Terribili squaire Charon: cui plurima mento  
 Carities inculta jacet; stant lumina flumina:  
 Sordidus ex humeris nodoque pendet amelus. 301  
 Ipse ratem cento subigit, velisque ministrat,  
 Et ferrugineâ subvelat corpora cymâ,  
 Jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus.  
 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; 305  
 Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ  
 Magnanimam heroum, pueri, innuptæque pu-  
 ellæ,  
 Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:  
 Quàm multa in fluvios autumnal frigore primo  
 Lapsa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab  
 alto 310  
 Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus an-  
 nus  
 Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.  
 Stabant orantes, primi transmittere cursum,  
 Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:  
 Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos, 315  
 At alios longè summotos arcet arenâ.

## TRANSLATION.

frightful Slovenliness; on whose Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes all Flame stand glaring: His Vestment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himself works the Barge with a Pole, and supplies it with Sails, and wafes over the Bodies in his Iron-coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of fresh and green Old-age. Hither the whole Tribe of Ghosts in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through the Labours of Life, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been stretched on the Funeral pile before their Parents Eyes: As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the first nipping Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and sends to sunny Climes. They stood praying to cross the Flood the first, and were stretching forth their Hands with fond Desire to gain the farther Bank: But the sullen Boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those, while others, to a great Distance removed, he debars from the Banks.

## NOTES.

Cecytus, nam'd of Lamentation Laid  
 Hard on the rushing Stream; fierce Phlegethon,  
 Whose Waves of torrent Fire inflame with  
 Rage.  
 For off from thence a slow and silent Stream,  
 Let he, the River of Obscure, roll

Her way to Labyrinth, whereof who drinks,  
 Forthwith his former State and Being forgoes,  
 Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleasure and  
 Pain. Par. Lost, B. II. 574.  
 316. At alios, &c. Namely those whose  
 Bodies remained without Burial.

Æneas (miratus enim, motusque tumultu)  
Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concursus ad am-  
nem?

Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo discrimine ripas  
Hæ linguunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt? 320  
Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos:

Anchisæ generate, Deûm certissima proles,  
Cocyti stagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem,  
Dî cuius jurare timent, et fallere numen.  
Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque  
turba est; 325

Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.  
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluentia  
Transportare prius, quàm sedibus ossa quierunt.  
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora cir-  
cum:

Tum demum admissi, stagna exoptata revisunt.

Æneas ait (enim miratus est, motusque tumultu) ô Virgo, dic quid vult iste concursus, ad amnem? Quidve animæ petunt? quove discrimine hæc linguunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? Longæva sacerdos breviter fata est olli sic: O generate Anchisæ, certissima proles Deûm, vides asa stagna Cocyti, Stygiamque paludem, cuius nomen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis est inops inhumataque; portitor ille est Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur ei transportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluentia, priusquàm ossa sua quierunt sedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admissi revisunt stagna exoptata.

## TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he stood amazed, and much moved with the Tumult) thus speaks: O Virgin, say what means that flocking to the River? What do the Ghosts desire? Or by what *Laws* of Distinction must these recede from the Banks, while those sweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Priestess thus replied: Son of Anchises, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you see the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whose Divinity the Gods dread to swear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud, which you see, is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; these whom the Stream carries are interred. Nor is it permitted to transport them over the horrid Banks, and hoarse resounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about these Shores: Then at length admitted, they visit the wished-for Lakes.

## NOTES.

321. *Longæva sacerdos.* Servius tells us, that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promised to grant her any Favour she should ask. Upon which she took up a Handful of Sand, and asked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Mass of Sand contained. This Request she obtained, on Condition however, that she should quit the Island of *Erythraea*, where she then lived, and repair to *Cuma*, there to spend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that she lived there so long, till she suffered the utmost Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at last but her Voice. *Ovid* makes her say of herself, that she had already lived seven Generations:

— nam jam mihi secula septem  
Atq; vides. —

324. *Dî cuius jurare, &c.* This River was held in such high Veneration by the Gods above, that they used to swear by its Divinity, and, if they violated that sacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from *Nectar* and *Ambrosia*, for nine Years say some, for an hundred Years say others. The Reason assigned for their conferring this Honour on *Styx* is, that her Offspring, *Victory*, *Strength*, &c. had given the Gods signal Assistance against the *Titans*.

325. *Inops, inhumataque est.* Servius explains this to mean that they neither had a real or imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, says he, is  
fine

Satus Anchisæ cecidit, et  
 pressi vestibula, putans multa,  
 animoque miseratus eorum ini-  
 quam sortem: Ibi cernit nautes,  
 et carentes honore morus, Leu-  
 caspim et Orontem ductorem  
 Lyciæ classis: quos, simul ve-  
 tes à Troja per æquora, æquor  
 Ausiter, aquâ involvens navemque viro-  
 sque. Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat:  
 qui nuper in Lybico cursu, dum  
 sidera servat, excidit at puppi,  
 mediis effusus in undis.  
 Huic, ubi vix multâ mœstum  
 cognovit in umbrâ,  
 Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure,  
 Deorum Eripuit nobis, medioque sub  
 æquore merfit? Dic age.  
 Namque Apollo hæc ante re-  
 pertus nuda solax, hoc uno re-  
 sponso dixisti: autemque, qui can-  
 bat te fore incolumem pinto, can-  
 turusque ad Ausonias fides: ex  
 hæc est fides promissa?

Ille autem respondit: Dux  
 Anchisiade, neque certius Fies-  
 ti: fessit te, nec Deus merfit me  
 æquore: namque præcipitans  
 tremi maris gubernaculum forte revulsam multâ vi,

Constitit Anchisæ fatus, et vestigia pressit, 331  
 Multa putans, fortemque animo miseratus ini-  
 quam.

Cernit ibi mœstos, et mortis honore carentes,  
 Leucasipim, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem:  
 Quos, simul à Trojâ ventosa per æquora vedos,  
 Corum Ausiter, aquâ involvens navemque viro-  
 que. 336

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat:

Qui Lybico nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
 Excidit at puppi, mediis effusus in undis.

Huic, ubi vix multâ mœstum cognovit in um-  
 brâ, 340

Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum  
 Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore merfit?

Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,  
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo; 344

Qui fore te ponto incolumem, sineque canebat  
 Venturum Ausonios: en hæc promissa fides est?

Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fessellit,

Dux Anchisiade, nec me Deus æquore merfit:

Namque gubernaculum multâ vi fortè revulsam,

#### TRANSLATION.

The Offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his Steps, deep musing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he spies Leucasipis, and Orontes, the Commanders of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy Seas, the South-wind sunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus slow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was observing the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the Midst of the Waves. When with much ado, by Reason of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus first accosts him: What God, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the Middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one Response deceived my Mind; declaring that you should be safe on the Sea, and arrive at the Ausonian Coasts: Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But he answers: Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchises's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For sailing headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away,

#### NOTES.

sine terra ex humatione, for ops is terra. A } 338. Lybico cursu. Sailing from Africa first  
 French Expositor, without so much Refining, } to Sicily, and thence to Italy; for it was not  
 understood by *inops verba* the Poor, who were } in the Libyan but the Tyrrhene Sea that he pe-  
 not able to pay their Fate. } nished.



Cui datus hærebam custos, cursusque regebam, 350  
 Præcipuus traxi motum. Maria aspera juro,  
 Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem;  
 Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,  
 Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 354  
 Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes  
 Vexit me violentus aqua: vix lumine quarto  
 Prospexi Italiam, summa sublimis ab undâ:  
 Paulatim adnabam terræ; jam tuta tenebam,  
 Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,  
 Pressantemque uncis manibus capita aspera  
 montis, 360

Ferro invasisset, prædâque ignara putasset.  
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore  
 venti.

Quod te per cæli jucundum lumen, et auras,  
 Per genitorem oro, per spem surgentis Iulî; 364  
 Eripe me his, invictæ, malis; aut tu mihi terram  
 Injice (namque potes) portusque require Velinos.  
 At tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi Diva creatrix  
 Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine Divûm  
 Flumina tanta paras, Stygiamque innare paludem)

cui datus custos hærebam, rege-  
 bamque cursus. Furo per aspera  
 maria; me non cepisse ullum tan-  
 tum timorem pro me, quam as-  
 tara navis spoliata armis, ex-  
 cussa magistro deficeret, tantis  
 undis surgentibus: Violentus No-  
 tus aqua vexit me tres hibernas  
 noctes per immensa æquora: vix  
 lumine quarto prospexi Italiam,  
 sublimis ab summa undâ: Pau-  
 latim adnabam terræ; et jam  
 tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens  
 ferro invasisset me gravatum  
 cum madidâ veste, uncisque ma-  
 nibus pressantem aspera capita  
 montis, ignaræque putasset me  
 esse prædâ. Nunc fluctus ha-  
 bet me, undique versant me in  
 litore. Quod ore te per jucundum  
 lumen cæli et auras, per geni-  
 torem, per spem surgentis Iulî,  
 eripe me his malis. O invictæ:  
 aut tu injice mihi terram (nam-  
 que potes) requireque portus Ve-  
 linos. Aut, si qua via est, si  
 quam Diva creatrix ostendit tibi  
 (neque enim, credo, paras in-  
 nare tanta flumina Stygiamque  
 paludem, sine numine Divûm)

## TRANSLATION.

as I clung to it, and steered our Course, being assigned the Guardian of the Ship.  
 By the rough Seas I swear, that any Fear I had was not so much for myself, as  
 lest your Ship, spoiled of her Rudder, dispossessed of her Pilot, should sink while such  
 high Billows were rising. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over  
 the spacious Sea, three rough wintery Nights: On the fourth Day I descried  
 Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave whereon I was raised aloft. I was swim-  
 ming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel  
 People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and  
 grasping with crooked Hands the ragged Tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly  
 taken me for a rich Prey. Now the Waves possess me, and the Winds toss me  
 on the Shore. But by the pleasant Light of Heaven, and by the vital Air,  
 by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of rising Iulus, I thee implore, in-  
 vincible Leader, release me from these Woes: Either throw on me some Earth  
 (for it is in your Power) and seek out the Velin Port; or, if there be any Means  
 to bring about, if your Goddess-mother shows you any (for it is not, I pre-  
 sume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to cross such mighty Rivers

## NOTES.

352. *Spoliata armis* *Arma* signifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong to a Ship,  
 whether for Use, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.

*tu da dextram mihi misero, et  
tolle me tecum per undas, ut sal-  
tem quiescam placidis sedibus in  
morte.*

Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per un-  
das ;

Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.

370

Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates :

Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido ?

Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque leve-  
rum

374

Eumenidum aspicias ? ripamve injussus adibis ?

Desine fata Deum flecti sp. rare precando :

Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.

Nam tua finitimi, longè latèque per urbes

Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt ;

Et statuent tumolem, et tumulo solennia mittent :

Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.

381

His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper

Corde dolor trissi : gaudet cognomine terri.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propin-  
quant.

Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab  
undâ

385

Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ ;

Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro :

# TRANSLATION.

and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me with you over the Waves, that in Death at least I may rest in peaceful Seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the Prophetess began : Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious a Desire ? Shall you unburied see the Stygian Floods, and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank against the Command of Heaven ? Cease to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers : But mindful take *these* Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, shall through their several Cities, far and wide, offer Atonement to thy Ashes, erect to thee a Tomb, and stated anniversary Offerings on that Tomb present : And the Place shall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By these Words his Cares were removed, and Grief a while banished from his disconsolate Heart : He joys in the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accomplish their begun Journey, and approach to the River : Whom when the Boatman soon from the Stygian Wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the silent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he first accosts them in *these* Words, and chides them unprovoked : Whoever thou art,

## NOTES.

371. *Sedibus placidis.* Palinurus's Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there is a particular Emphasis in his begging for Rest now at least in the Regions of the Dead.

392. *Nec*

Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
 Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime  
 gressum.  
 Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni, Noctisque for-  
 poræ:

Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.  
 Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem  
 Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque;  
 Dis quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus es-  
 sent.

Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit;  
 Ipsiùs à folio Regis traxitque tremementem:  
 Hi dominam Diis thalamo deducere adorti.

Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:  
 Nullæ hic infidiæ tales; (absiste moveri)  
 Nec vim tela serunt: licet ingens janitor antro  
 Æternum latrans exsangues terreat umbras: 401  
 Casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.

quisquis es, qui tendis ad nostra  
 flumina armatus, fure age, ob  
 quid venias; et jam istinc com-  
 prime gressum. Hic est locus  
 Umbrarum, Somni, Noctisque  
 separæ: nefas est vectore viva  
 corpora in Stygiâ carinâ. Nec  
 verò sum lætatus me locu acce-  
 pisse Alciden huc euntem, nec  
 Thesea, Pirithoumque, quan-  
 quam essent geniti Diis, atque  
 invicti viribus. Ille manu pe-  
 titivit Tartareum custodem in vin-  
 cla, traxitque eum tremementem à  
 folio ipsius Regis: hi adorti sunt  
 deducere dominam thalamo Di-  
 ti.

Contra quæ Amphrysia vates  
 breviter fata est: nullæ tales  
 infidiæ sunt Diæ, absiste move-  
 ri: nec tela nostra serunt vim:  
 per nos licet ut ingens janitor  
 æternum latrans antro terreat  
 exsangues umbras; licet et Pro-  
 serpina casta servet limen patrui.

## TRANSLATION.

who advancest armed to our Rivers, say quick for what End you come; and from that very Spot advance not one Step farther. This is the Region of Ghosts, of Sleep and drowsy Night: To waft over the Bodies of the Living in my Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor that I received Theseus and Pirithous; though they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King: The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed-chamber.

In answer to which the Amphrysiàn Prophets *thus* spoke: No such Plots are here, be not disturbed, nor do these Weapons bring Violence: For as the huge Porter may *unmolested* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades; Proserpine inviolate in her Chastity may for ever remain in her Uncle's

## NOTES.

392. *Nec sum lætatus.* The Fable says, that, when Hercules descended to the infernal Regions, Charon was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Rashness he was bound in Chains by Pluto for a whole Year.

394. *Diis quanquam geniti.* Hercules was the Son of Jupiter; Theseus fabled to be the Offspring of Neptune; and Homer makes Pirithous the Son of Jupiter and Dia, the Wife of Ixion.

395. *Tartareum custodem.* The Dog Cerberus had been dragged by Hercules from the very

Throne of Pluto, whither he had fled for Shelter.

398. *Amphrysia vates.* That is, the Priests or Prophets of Apollo, who is called *Pæstor* *ab Amphryso*, from Amphrysus, a River in Thessaly, near which he had kept the Flocks of Admetus, when banished by Jupiter from Heaven for putting to Death the Cyclops, the Forgers of Jupiter's Thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* Pluto was both the Husband and Uncle of Proserpina; for she was the Daughter of Ceres and Jupiter, the Brother of Pluto.

Troius Æneas, insignis pietate  
et armis, descendit ad genitorem,  
ad imas umbras Erebi. Si nul-  
la imago tantæ pietatis movet  
se, et agnoscat hunc ramum  
(aperit ramum qui latebat sub  
veste.) Tum corda Charontis  
resistant ex tumida irâ. Nec  
plura his sunt dicta. Ille, ad-  
mirans venerabile donum  
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore post,  
advertit cæruleam puppim, pro-  
pinquaque ripæ. Inde deturbat  
alias animas, quæ sedebant per  
longa juga, laxoque foros: si-  
mul accipit ingentem Ænean  
alveo. Sutilis cymba gemuit sub  
pondere, et rimosa accepit mil-  
tam paludem. Tandem exponit  
cæcæque virgæ incertans  
trans fluvium in reformi limo,  
glauçæque ulvæ. Ingens Cerbe-  
rus perforat hæc reges trifauci  
latratu, recubans immanis in  
adverso antro. Cui vates, vi-  
dens ejus colla jam horreare colu-  
bris, objicit ossam soporatam melle  
et medicatis frugibus. Ille, pon-  
dens tria guttura rabadâ sume,

Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla mover tantæ pietatis imago, 405  
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste late-  
bat)

Agnoscat. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda residunt,  
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum, 409  
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.  
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,  
Deturbat, laxatque foros: simul accipit alveo  
Ingentem Ænean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque  
virumque, 415

Informi limo, glauçæque exponit in ulvâ.  
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci  
Perforat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,  
Melle soporatam, et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
Objicit. Ille, fame rabadâ tria guttura pandens,

## TRANSLATION.

Palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for Piety and Arms, descends to the deep  
Shades of Erebus to visit his Sire. If the Image of such shining Piety make no  
Impression on you, own a Regard at least to this Branch (at the same time she  
shews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from  
swelling Rage is stilled; nor passed more Words than these. He with Wonder  
gazing on the awful Presence of the fatal Branch, seen after a long Time inter-  
vening, turns towards them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the  
Bark. Thence he dislodges the other Souls that sat on the long Benches, and  
clears the Hatches: At the same time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æ-  
neas. The frail patched Vessel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky  
took in Plenty of Water from the Lake. At length he lands the Hero and the  
Prophets safe on the other Side of the River, on the foul slimy Strand and sea-  
green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through  
these Realms, stretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate.  
To whom the Prophets, seeing his Neck now begin to bristle with horrid Snakes,  
flings a soporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of  
Hunger opening his three Mouths, snatches the offered morsel, and spread on

## NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ.* The Rod or Bough, that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that shewed the Person authorized licensed by Heaven to be admitted to the infernal Regions.

415. *Sutilis.* As Leathern-boats were first in use, some take the Word *sutilis* in that

Sense; but Servius explains it in the Sense we have given.

420. *Medicatis frugibus.* Signifies either Poppy-seed, or other soporiferous Ingredients made up with Honey.

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,  
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ. 425

Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,  
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:  
Quos dulcis vitæ exfortes, et ab ubere raptos,  
Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis. 430

corripit eam objectam, atque fusus humi, resolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode somno sepulto, celerque evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ.

Continuò voces sunt auditæ, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantum flentes in primo limine: quos exfortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere.

Juxta hos sunt damnati mortis falso crimine.

## TRANSLATION.

the Ground relaxes his monstrous Limbs, and is extended at vast Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper of Hell is buried in Sleep, seizes the Passage, and swift overpasses the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith are heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghosts of Infants in the first Opening of the Gate: Whom, bereaved of sweet Life out of the Course of Nature, and snatched from the Breast, a black unjoyous Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to those, are such as had been condemned to Death by false Accusations.

## NOTES.

427. *Infantum, &c.* The Wailings of those Infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical Light, are very properly disposed of in the Entrance to Pluto's Kingdoms, as they cast a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite such tender Passions in the Mind of the Reader, as prepare him for relishing the Beauties of so grave and solemn a Representation. But some Critics, not content with considering *Virgil* as a Poet, whose Province it is to represent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are most apt to strike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are shocked at his placing Infants, who had never sinned, in this State of Suffering. But I see not why those Cries and Lamentations should be so shocking, since, for what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant state, and the natural Expressions of their Discontent for being snatched away from the Breast by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their suffering what is called positive Punishment, I see no Warrant it has from the Poet; unless it is from what *Archibishop* says to *Æneas* in general, that all underwent purgatorial Punishment before they were admitted into *Elysium*: *Quique suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur*: But those Punishments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollutions: *Alia panduntur inanes suspense ad ventos: alia*

*sub gurgite vasto infectum tuitur scelus, aut exuritur ignis*: Whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the Souls of Infants had any Share in those painful Purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were so light and superficial. After all, though this Representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, *Virgil* would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Persuasion, for delivering the Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect, such as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our Critics are scandalized to find, that *Virgil* has given a Place, among other Sufferers, in his Purgatory, to Persons unjustly condemned, and whose Innocence had been oppressed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, *Warburton*, in his *Divine Legation of Moses*, V. I. in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing Difficulty in the whole *Æneid*; i. e. I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Episode an allegorical Representation of the *Eleusinian Mysteries*. But, for my Part, I see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing, but that it may easily be explained on the Principles of that Philosophy, which is here delivered; for, if none were to be admitted into *Elysium* till they had undergone purgatorial Punishment, then why not these as well as others?

*Nec verò hæ sedes sunt datæ sine sorte, sine iudice. Quæsitur Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium silentium, disjicitque vitas et crimina.*

*Dunde mæsti, qui infantes peperere letum sibi suâ maru, perosque lutem projicere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duri labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, inamabilisque palus alligat eos tristi undâ, et Styx novies interfusa coerct eos.*

*Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in amœta partem iugentes campi: sic d'cant illos nomina. Hic secreti calles celant, et myrtea silva circum tegit eos, quos duras amor peredit crudeli tabe; hos caræ res relinquunt in morte ipsâ.*

*Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine iudice, sedes. Quæsitur Minos urnam movet: ille silentium Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.*

*Proxima deinde tenent mæsti loca, qui sibi letum*

*Infantes peperere manu, lucemque perosi* 435  
*Projicere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto*  
*Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!*  
*Fata obstant, tristisque palus inamabilis undâ*  
*Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coerct.*

*Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem* 440

*Iugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.*  
*Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,*  
*Secreti celant calices, et myrtea circum*  
*Silva tegit. Curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.*

## TRANSLATION.

Nor yet were those Seats assigned them, without Destination and Appointment, nor without *the Sentence of a Judge*. Minos, as Inquisitor, shakes the Urn: He summons the Council of the silent *Shades*, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartment in order *those* mournful Bands possess, who, tho' free from Crimes *that deserved Death*, procured Death to themselves with their own Hands, and, sick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! But Fate opposes, and the hateful Lake of *Acheron* imprisons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine Times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every Side, are shewn the Fields of Mourning: For so they call those Fields by Name. Her By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle Groves cover those around, whom unrelenting Love, with his cruel envenomed Darts, consumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death it-

## NOTES.

It is true, they were innocent of the Crimes for which they had been unjustly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless; to be sure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollution, and, till these were purged away, they could not have Access to the *Elysian Fields*, according to the Doctrine of the *Platonic Philosophy*.

431. *Sine sorte*. I take *sorte* here with *Servius* for a Sentence, Appointment, or Destination; in the same Sense as the Word is used *Æn.* I. 138.

*Nec illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,*  
*Sed mihi sorte datum.*

432. *Minos*. A famous King of Crete, who

governed his People with great Justice, and was the Founder of wise Laws, hence feigned by the Poets to be the first Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnæ movet*. He shakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines every one's Doom, and destines them to their proper Stations. It is an Allusion to the Custom of the *Greeks*, who used two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi sortes*, or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or absolving the Pauper.

See *Horace*, *Carm.* II. 3. 26.

— *Omnium*  
*Versatur urna; serius, occus,*  
*Sors exitura.*

His Phædræ Procrinque locis, mœstamque Eri-  
phylen  
Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit;  
Evadnenque, et Pæsiphæen: his Laodamia  
It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina,  
Cæneus,

445

Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.  
Inter quas Phœnicissæ recens à vulnere Dido  
Errabat silvâ in magnâ: quam Troïus heros,  
Ut primùm juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram  
Obscuram; qualem primo qui surgere mense  
Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam;  
Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est;  
Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo  
Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?

450

456

Æneas cernit Phædræ Procrinque in his locis, mœstamque Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque, et Pæsiphæen. Laodamia it comes his; et Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina, et rursus revoluta fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœnicissæ Dido, recens à vulnere, erat in mœstâ silvâ: juxta quam ut primùm Troïus heros stetit, agnovitque eam per obscuram umbram; qualem qui aut videt aut putat se vidisse: unam surgere per nubila primo mense; demisit lacrymas, etque affatus eam dulci amore: infelix Dido! ergo verus nuncius venerat mihi te esse extinctam ferro, secutamque extrema?

## TRANSLATION.

self. In these Apartments he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds she had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Pæsiphæe: These Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his pristine Shape. Amongst whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her Wound, was wandering in a spacious Grove: To whom, as soon as the Trojan Hero approached nigh, and discovered faintly through the Shades, in like Manner as one sees, or thinks he sees the Moon rising through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Course; he dropped Tears, and addressed her in Love's sweet Accents: Hapless Dido, was it then a true Report I heard of your being dead, and that you had finished your own De-

## NOTES.

And Carm. III. l. 14.

Æqua lege necessitas

Sortitur infignes et imos:

Omne copos movet urna nomen.

445. Phædræ. Phædra was the Daughter of Minos, and Wife of Theseus. She fell in Love with her Step-son Hippolitus, but finding him obstinate to all her Solicitations, she accused him to her Husband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. Theseus, too hasty in believing her calumnious Report, put Hippolitus to Death; and Phædra no sooner heard the News than she was stung with terrible Remorse, and hanged herself at last in Despair.

445. Procrinque. Procris was the Daughter of Erechtheus, King of Athens, and Wife of Cephalus. She lost her Life through foolish Jealousy of her Husband; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was to go a Hunting, she overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cold Breeze, and still repeating to himself *auro veni*; by which she imagined he was calling upon his Mistress, and was coming

forth from her Place of Concealment, in order to make the Discovery, when Cephalus happened to see the Bushes move, and taking her for some Beast of Prey, slew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. Mœstamque Eriphylen. Eriphyle was the Wife of Amphiaræus, the Prophet of Argos. He, foreseeing that he should die, if he went to the Theban War against Eteocles, sought to conceal himself; but Eriphyle, bribed by Polynices, the Brother of Eteocles, with a Gold Necklace, discovered the Place where her Husband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there perished by an Earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The Son Alcæon revenged the Father's Death, by killing Eriphyle.

447. Evadnenque. The Wife of Capaneus, who threw herself on her Husband's Funeral pile, and was consumed with him.

447. Pæsiphæen. See the Note on V. 24.

448. Laodamia. The Wife of Proteuslaus, the first of the Greeks who was killed in the Tro-

*Heu fui causa funeris tibi! juro  
per fœcia, per superos, et si est  
qua fides sub ima tellure, inui-  
tus cessi de tuo litore, ô regina.  
Sed jussa Deorum, quæ nunc co-  
gunt me ire per has umbras,  
per loca senta situ, profundam-  
que noctem, egere me suis impe-  
riis: nec quivi credere me ferre  
hunc tantum dolorem tibi meo  
d'scussu. Siste gradum, neque  
subtrahes te nostro aspectu. Quem  
fugis? hoc est extremum tempus  
quod alloquor te permissus fœto.  
Æneas lenibat ejus animum ar-  
dentem et tuentem torva talibus  
dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Il-  
la, averſa, tenebat oculos fixos  
sola: nec magis moveatur quoad  
vultum incepto sermone, quàm  
si stet dura silex aut Marpesia  
cautes. Tandem proripuit sese,  
atque inimica fugit in umbrife-  
rum nemus: ubi pristinus conjux  
Sichæus responsa illi curis, æ-  
quatque ejus amorem. Nec mi-  
nus Æneas, percussus iniquo ca-  
su, persequitur eam longè, miſer-  
rans, et misiratur eam can-  
tem.*

Funeris heu tibi causa fui! per sidera juro,  
Per Supetos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est:  
Inivus, Regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460  
Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc has ire per um-  
bras,

Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profun-  
dam,

Imperiis egere suis: nec credere quivi,  
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahes nostro.  
Quem fugis? extremum fato quod te alloquor,  
hoc est. 466

Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.  
Illa solo fixos oculos averſa tenebat; 469  
Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,  
Quàm si dura silex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
Tandem proripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
In nemus umbriferum; conjux ubi pristinus illi  
Respondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.  
Nec minus Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475  
Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et misiratur eun-  
tem.

## TRANSLATION.

finy by the Sword? Was I, alas! the Cause of your Death? I swear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, against my Will, O Queen, I parted from thy Coast. But the Mandates of the Gods, which now compel me to travel through these Shades, through noisome dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority: Nor could I believe that I should involve you in such deep Anguish by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom dost thou fly? This is the last Time Fate allows me to have Intercourse with you. With these Words Æneas sought to sooth her Soul inflamed, and eyeing him with stern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground; nor alters her Looks one jot more by the Conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immoveable like a stubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length she flung away, and in Detestation fled into a shady Grove; where Sichæus her first Lord answers her with correspondent amorous Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas, nevertheless, in deep Commotion for her disastrous Fate, with weeping Eyes pursues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as she goes from him.

## NOTES.

jan War. When she got the sad News of her Husband's Death, nothing would satisfy her but to have a Sight of his Ghost, and, the Gods hav-  
ing granted her Desire, she breathed out her Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantom.  
471. *Marpesia cautes*, A Rock of Parian Marble,



Inde datum molitur iter : jamque arva tene-  
bant

Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.

Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclytus armis  
Parthenopæus; et Adraſti pallentis imago. 480

Hic multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci  
Dardanidæ: quos ille omnes longo ordine cer-  
pens.

Ingeniuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therfi-  
lochumque,

Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polybœten.  
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenen-  
tem. 485

Circumstant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.

Nec vidisse semel satis est: juvat usque morari,

Et conferre gradum, et veniendi potēre causas.  
At Danaūm procures, Agamemnoniæque pha-  
langes,

Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras ;

Inde molitur datum iter : jamque tenebat ultima arva, quæ secreta viri clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydæus, hic Partenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adrafi occurrit illi. Hic Dardanidæ multum fisti ad superos, caductique bello : quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine ingemuit : Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therficiumbque, tres Antenoridas, Polybæique sacrum Cereri, Idæumque etiam timentem curris, etiam arma. Animæ circumstant frequentes dextrâ levæque. Nec est satis iis vixisse eum funerali iuravit : utque mirari eum, et cōferre gradum unâ, et pōsserre causâs veniret. At præterea Dinaum, Azonumnonæque phæaræges, ut videret virum, fulgentioque anima per umbras,

## TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his destined Way : And now they were got to the last Fields, which by themselves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydæus appears to him, here Parthenopeus illustrious in Arms, and the Ghost of pale Adrastus. Here those Trojans, who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World : Whom when he beheld all together in a numerous Body, he only groaned ; *particularly when he saw* Glaucus, Medon, Therfilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polyboetes consecrated to Ceres, and Idæus still handling his Chariot, still his Armour. The Ghosts in Crouds around him stand on Right and Left. Nor are they satisfied with seeing him once : They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into close Conference with him, and learn the Reasons of his Coming. But so soon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions saw the Hero, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked

## NOTES.

Marble, from *Marpefus*, a Mountain in the Island of *Paros*; one of the *Cyclades*, famed for its white Marble.

479. *Tydeus*, &c. Here are mentioned some of the Leaders in the *Theban War*, which was fought about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. *Tydeus* was the Father of the famous *Diomedes*, and was killed by *Menelippus* the *Theban*, at the Siege of *Thebes*.

4So. *Parthenopæus*. The Son of *Meiager* and *Atalanta*; he went to the *Trojan War*, when very young, and is said to have died at the Siege of *Troy*.

480. *Adraſti*: *Adraſtus* was Father in-Law

to *Tydeus* and *Polynices*, who, having lost a numerous Army, was forced to raise the Siege of *Thebes*, and fly back into his own Country. In Allusion to this, his Ghost is called *pale*, *Pale-ness* being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

483; *Glaucumque*. *Glaucus* was the Son of *Hippobolus*, and Grandson of the famous *Bellerophon*. He, with *Sarpidon*, commanded the *Lycians*, in the War of *Troy*.

484. *Tres Antenoridas*. Whose Names are recorded by *Homer*, Il. XI. 59. *Polybus*, *Agenor*, and *Acamas*.

485. *Idæumque*. *Idæus* was Priam's Charioteer, II. XXIV. 470.

capereunt trepidare ingenti metu; pars capere vertere terga, cetera quondam priuere rates; pars tollere exiguum vocem; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hic vidit Deiphobum Priamidem laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter laceratum quoad ora; ora, ambisque manus, temperaque populata auribus rapta, et nares truncas inhonesto vulnere. Atque vix agnovit eum pavitantem, et tegentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat eum totis vocibus: Deiphobe armipotens, genus ab alto sanguine Teucris, quis optavit de te sumere tam crudeles pœnas? cui licuit sumere tantum supplicii de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, supremam nocte Troiae, fissum vastis cœde Pelasgorum procubuisse super acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum tibi in Eberthe litore, et ter vocavi tuos filios magnâ voce. Tuum nomen et tua arma seruant locum. Nequivi conspici te, amice, et decedens, ponere te sepultum patriâ terrâ.

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga, 491  
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem  
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hic Priamidem laniatum corpore toto  
Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis

Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.  
Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem, et dira tegentem  
Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:  
Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine  
Teucris, 500

Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas?  
Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama supremam  
Nocte tulit, fissum vastam te cæde Pelasgum  
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.  
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhæteo in litore inanem  
Constitui, et magnam Manes ter voce vocavi. 506  
Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice,  
nequivi

Conspicere, et patriam decedens ponere terram.

#### TRANSLATION.

with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the Scream *just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples slashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking for fear of being discovered, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could chuse to inflict on you such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcasses. Then, with my own Hands, I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhætan Shore, and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposit in thy native Land.

#### NOTES.

494. Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum. Deiphobus was the Son of Priam, and married Helen after Paris's Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being cruelly mangled, is agreeable to what we read in *Dionysius Creterensis*, Lib. V. *Mendacius Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Hecuba matrimonium interceptiss, supra dicimus, excelsis primo auribus, brachif.*

que oblati, dein naribus, ad postremum truncatum omni ex parte, sedatumque summo cruciatu necat. And here we may observe, that Virgil's Representation of Deiphobus's mangled Phantom, is according to the Philosophy of Plato; who teaches that the Dead retain the same Marks and Blemishes in their Bodies, which they had when alive.

Atque hęc Priamides : Nihil, ô tibi, amice, reli-  
ctum :

Omnia Deiphobo solvisti, et funeris umbris. 510

Sed me fata mea, et scelus exitiale Lacæ:æ

His mersere malis: illa hæc monumenta reli-  
quit.

Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem

Egerimus, nosti, et nimium ineminisse necesse est,

Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515

Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.

Illa chorum simulans, Evantes Orgia circum

Ducebat Phrygias : flammam media ipsa tenebat

Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.

Tum me, confectum curis, somnoque gravatum,

Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem 521

Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti.

Egregia interea conjux arma omnia testis

Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensen ;

Intra testâ vocat Menelaum, et limina pan-  
dit. 525

Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti ;

Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.

*fore magnum munus amanti marito, et sic famam veterum malorum posse exstingui.*

*Atque hic Deiphobus Priami-  
des ait : ô amice, nihil est re-  
lictum tibi, solvisti omnia officia  
Deiphobo, et umbris funeri. Sed  
mea fata, et exitiale scelus La-  
cæ:æ Hele:æ mersere me his  
malis: illa reliquit hæc monu-  
menta. Namque nosti, ut  
egerimus supremam noctem Tro-  
jæ inter falsa gaudia, et est ne-  
cesse te nimium meminisse hanc,  
cum fatalis equus venit saltu  
super ardua Pergama, et gra-  
vis attulit armatum peditem in  
alvo. Illa (Helen) simulans  
chorum, ducebat Phrygias fœ-  
minas Evantes circum Orgia:  
ipsa media tenebat ingentem flam-  
mam, et vocabat Danaos ex  
summâ arce. Tum infelix tha-  
lamus habuit me confectum curis,  
gravatumque somno, dulcesque et  
alta quies, simillimæque placidæ  
morti, pressit me jacentem. In-  
terea egregia conjux Helena em-  
ovit omnia arma testis, et sub-  
duxerat fidum ensen meo capiti.  
Vocat Menelaum intra testâ, et  
pandit limina. Scilicet sperans id*

## TRANSLATION.

And upon this the Son of Priam : Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you : You have discharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpse. But my own *unhappy* Fate, and the cursed Wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these Woes : She hath left me these Monuments of her Love. For how we passed that last Night amidst false *ill-grounded* Joys you know, and must needs remember but too well ; when the fatal Horse came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to *celebrate a mingled Dance*, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies : Herself in the Midst of them held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppressed with Care, and overpowered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, *where* Rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death, pressed me as I lay. Meanwhile my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my trusty Sword from my Head : She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Husband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked

## NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here, with *Lo Rue*, for the Corpse or dead Body itself. As the Word is also used, *Æn. IX. 491.*

— *Quæ nunc artus, avulsaque membra,*

*Et funis lacerum tellus habet ?*

524. *Copii subduxerat ensen.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows, when they went to Sleep.

*Quid moror te? irrumpunt thalamo: Ulysses Æolides, h' rector scelerum, adducit comes his una. Dî, infusor, talia Græcis, si repisco panes pro ore. Sed age, Ænea, fare vicissim, qui talia ausculta: te vitæ huc: venisse ætus erroribus peccat: an monitu Divûm? an quæ a in fortuna fatigat te, ut amicos has tristis domus sine sole, hæc turbida loca?*

*Hæc vice sermone Aurora, vincta refert quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem æthereo cursu, et fors trahebat omne tempus datum per talia colloquia: Sed Sibylla remans admanuit, breviterque est affata eum: Ænea, nox ruit, nos accinus toros simula. Hic est locus, ubi via scindit se in ambas partes.*

*Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur una*

*Horrorator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Græcis Instaurare, pio si pœnas ore reposco.* 530

*Sed te qui vivum catus, age fare vicissim, Attulerunt. Pelæagine venis erroribus actus, An monitu Divûm? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat, Ut tristis sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires* )))

*Hæc vice sermone Aurora quadrigis* 535

*Jam medium æthereo cursu trajecerat axem; Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus: Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est: Nox ruit, Ænea: nos fiendo ducimus hora. 539 Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas; Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;*

*Est dextera pars, quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis:*

#### TRANSLATION.

Deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villany, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods, requite these Cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, say what Adventure hath brought thee *hither* alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary Mansions, troublesome Regions, where the Sun never shines?

In this Conversation the Sun in his rosy Chariot had now passed the Meridian in his ethereal Course; and they perhaps would in this Manner have spent the whole Time assigned them; but the Sibyl, his Companion, put him in mind. and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, while we waste the Hours in vain Lamentations. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elysium lies: But the

#### NOTES.

529. *Æolides*. This is a reproachful Name given to Ulysses, which insinuates that he was not the Son of Æolus, but of Sisyphus, the Son of Æolus, with whom his Mother Anticleia is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem*. Servius explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun, deflected here by Aurora, has finished the Half of his Course in the lower Hemisphere; and there is the same Distance of Time to his Rising on the other Hemisphere, as from his Setting. But I choose rather to take it, with Ruus and others, for Mid-day. For understanding which, we are to observe, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and visiting the infernal Mansions, called *hic datum tempus*, was a Day and two

Nights, as we learn from Plutarch's Treatise concerning the Genius of Socrates. Now Æneas had spent the Night before his Descent to Hell in offering Sacrifices to Pluto, Verse 252.

*Tum Nyctis Jovi: Earnas inchoat aras.* He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-rising, Verse 255.

*Eccæ autem prius sub lumina solis et ortus.* And now, having travelled through so many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the Half of a Day, reserving the Evening, and Part of the following Night, for a Survey of the Elysian Fields; and thus he will return to his Associates in the second Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis*. The Morning is represented drawn by a Chariot with two Horses; but here,

Hæc iter Elysiûm nobis : at læva malorum  
 Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.  
 Deiphobus contra : Ne sævi, magna sacerdos ;  
 Dilcedam ; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.  
 I decus, i, nostrum ; melioribus utere fatis. 546  
 Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torfit.

Respicit Æneas subito ; et sub rupe sinistra  
 Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro ;  
 Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis 550  
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
 Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante col-  
 umnæ,

Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere ferro  
 Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras :  
 Tisiphoneque sedens pallâ succincta cruenta, 555  
 Vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et sæva sonare  
 Verbera ; tum stridor ferri, trætæque catenæ.  
 Constitit Æneas, strepitumque exterritus hausit :  
 Quæ scelerum facies ? O virgo, effare ; qui-  
 busve 560

stitit, exterritusque hausit strepitum. Ait, ô virgo, effare, quæ facies scelerum est illic, quibusve pœnis  
 reguntur ?

hæc iter est nobis ad Elysiûm ;  
 at læva pars exercet pœnas ma-  
 lorum, et mittit ad impia Tar-  
 tara. Contra Deiphobus ait :  
 magna sacerdos, ne sævi ; dila-  
 dam ; explebo numerum, reddar-  
 que tenebris. I nostrum decus,  
 i ; utere melioribus fatis. Est  
 effatus hoc tantum, et in verbo  
 torfit vestigia.

Æneas respicit subito ; et sub  
 sinistra rupe vidit lata mœnia,  
 circumdata triplici muro : quæ  
 rapidus amnis Tartareus Phleget-  
 thon ambit torrentibus flammis,  
 torquetque sonantia saxa. Est  
 porta adversa, ingens, columnæ-  
 que ex solido adamante, ut nulla  
 vis virorum, non cœlicolæ ipsi  
 valeant, exscindere eas ferro :  
 ferrea turris stat ad auras :  
 Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta  
 cruentâ pallâ, exsomnis servat  
 vestibulum noctesque diesque. Ge-  
 mitus cœperunt exaudiri hinc,  
 et sæva verbera sonare ; tum  
 stridor ferri, trætæque catenæ  
 cœperunt exaudiri. Æneas con-

## TRANSLATION.

Left carries on the Punishments of the Wicked, and conveys to cursed Tartarus. On the other Hand Deiphobus : Be not incensed, great Priests ; I shall be gone ; fill up the Number of these disconsolate Ghosts among whom I dwell, and be rendered back to my former Darkness. Pass on, pass on, thou Glory of our Nation ; may you prove the Fates more kind. Thus much he spoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a sudden looks back ; and under a Rock on the Left sees spacious Prisons inclosed with a triple Wall ; which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimensions, and Columns of solid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themselves can with Steel demolish. An Iron Tower rises high ; and there Tisiphone, a wakeful Fery, clad in a bloody Robe, sits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard ; the cruel Lashes re-  
 found ; the Grating too of Iron, and Clank of dragging Chains. Æneas stopped short, and startling listened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt are these, O Vir-

## NOTES.

here, being put for the Sun, she is drawn in a  
 Chariot with four Horses.

555. Vis ut nulla, &c. By this Virgil inti-  
 mates, that the Pains of Tartarus were insur-

ing, and that neither Gods nor Men could re-  
 lease the Prisoners who were once condemned to  
 that Place of Torment. This is exactly con-  
 formable to Plato's Doctrine.

quis tantus plangor ascendit ad  
 auras? Tum vates est orsa lo-  
 qui sic: ischyte dex Teucrorum,  
 est fas nulli casti insistere sceler-  
 atum limen: sed Hecate ipsa,  
 cum præfecit me Averniis locis,  
 duxit me pænas Dædum, duxit-  
 que me per curia. Cæcias  
 Rhadamanthus habet hæc durissi-  
 ma reges, castigatque, audit-  
 que dolos; subterque facies quæ  
 præcula commissa quis apud su-  
 peros distulit in seram mori-  
 ætatis iræi facto. Continuo  
 Tisiphone utrix, accincta fla-  
 gello, quatit fontes insulans;  
 intentansque terros angues sinis-  
 trâ manu, vocat agmina sæva sororum.

Tum demum sœvæ portæ, firi-  
 dentes horrifono cardine, pandun-  
 tur. Cernis, qualis custodiâ  
 sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies ser-  
 vet limina? sævior Hydra, im-  
 manis quinquaginta atribus bantibus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teu-  
 crum,

Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:  
 Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,  
 Ipsa Dædum pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit.  
 Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima  
 regna, 566

Castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri,  
 Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,  
 Distulit in seram commissa præcula mortem.  
 Continuo fontes ultrix accincta flagello 570  
 Tisiphone quatit insultans; torvosque sinistra  
 Intentans angues, vocat agmina sæva sororum.

Tum demum horrifono stridentes cardine sacræ  
 Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis  
 Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ limina fervet? 575  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

## TRANSLATION.

gin, say; with what Pains are they chastened? What hideous Yelling *ascends* to the Skies? Then thus the Prophetess began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Person is allowed to tread the cursed Threshold: But Hecate, when she set me over the Groves of Avernus, taught me herself the Punishments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless Realms, examines and punishes Frauds, and forces every one to confess what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unattended* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himself in secret Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her Whip, scourges the Guilty with cruel Insult, and in her Left-hand shaking them over her grim Snakes, calls to her *Aid* the fierce Troops of her Sister Furies.

Then at Length the cursed Gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what Kind of Watch sits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell *than that of Lerna*, with fifty

## NOTES.

566. *Rhadamanthus*. Was the Brother of Minos, King of Crete, both of them Sons of Jupiter by Europa.

567. *Furto iræi*. All secret clandestine Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum*, *Theft*. Thus Minos's Adulteries are called *dulcia furtæ*, *secret Thefts*. The Epithet *iræi*, *unprofitable*, *unavailing*, because, in however great Secrecy committed, they were known to the Gods.

571. *Quatit insultans*. The Construction may be *insultans fontes*, as well as *quatit fontes*; for *insulto* often governs the Accusative; as Sol-

lusi says, *Mulæ à pueritia bonus insultaverat*.

572. *Agmina sæva sororum*. The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, *Tisiphone*, *Alecto*, *Megæra*; but they may be called *agmina*, *Troops*, either on Account of their complicated Rage; or, perhaps, as *La Rue* conjectures, these three were the principal ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. *Tum demum horrifono*, &c. This Verse is finely imitated by Milton:

— On a sudden open fly

With

Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque sub um-  
bras,

Quantus ad ætherium Cœli suspectus Olympum.  
Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes, 580  
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.

Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi  
Corpora; qui manibus magnum rescindere cœlum  
Aggressi, susperisque Jovem detrudere regnis.

Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas, 585  
Dum flammæ Jovis, et sonitus imitatur Olympi.

Quatuor hic invecus equis, et lampada quassans,  
Per Graiûm populos, medizque per Elidis urbem,  
Ibat ovans, Divûmque sibi poscebat honorem;

Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen  
Ære, et cornipedum cursu simulârat equo-  
rum. 591

*babet sedem intus: tum Tar-  
tus ipse patet bis tantum in  
præceps, tenditque sub umbras,  
quoniam est suspectus ad æthe-  
rium Olympum Cœli. Hic an-  
tiquum genus terræ, Titania pu-  
bes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur  
in imo fundo. Hic vidi et gemi-  
nos Aloidas, immania corpora:  
qui sunt aggressi rescindere mag-  
num cœlum manibus, detrudere-  
que Jovem superis regnis. Vidi  
et Salmonea dantem crudeles pœ-  
nas, dum imitatur flammæ Jo-  
vis, et sonitus Olympi. Hic, in-  
vecus quatuor equis, et quas-  
sans lampada, ibat ovans per  
populos Graicorum, perque urbem  
mediæ Elidis, poscebatque hono-  
rem Divorum sibi: demens!  
qui simulaverat nimbos, et ful-  
men non imitabile, ære et cursu  
cornipedum equorum.*

## TRANSLATION.

black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Prospect upwards from the Earth to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts welter in the profound Abyss. Here too I saw the two Sons of Alocus, gigantic Bodies; who attempted with impious Hands to overturn the spacious Heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmoneus likewise I beheld suffering Punishment inflexibly severe, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the awful Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horses, and brandishing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midst of the City Elis, and claimed to himself the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the Prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidst the thick Clouds

## NOTES.

*With impetuous Recoil, and jarring Sound,  
Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate  
Harsh Thunder.* Par. Lost, B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cœli.* Signifies the highest Pinnacle of Heaven, where the Gods sat enthroned.

580. *Titania pubes.* The Race of the Titans, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of Titan and the Earth.

582. *Aloidas.* The two Giants, Orus and Epheialtes, whom Neptune begat on Iphimedia, the Wife of Alocus. Homer makes them nine Cubits broad, and nine El's high, when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in *Banier's Mythology*.

585. *Salmonea.* Salmoneus was the Son of Æolus, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name, who reigned in Elis. He framed a Bridge of Brass, over which he drove his Chariot, impiously boasting, that, by the Rattling of the Wheels, and Prancing of his Horses Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of Olympian Jove, who was highly honoured at Elis. At the same Time, to counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death at whom he brandished his Torch.

585. *Dantem pœnas.* The Reason of this Phrase is, because *pœna* properly signifies *Satisfactions*.

*At omnipotens pater Jupiter  
contorsit telum inter densa nu-  
bila (sic non concessi fecerit, nec  
mina furas telum) eduxitque  
eum præcipitemque immani turbine adexit.  
Nec non et erat copia carnere  
Tityon, æqueam conciderentis  
teretæ: cui totum porrigitur per  
expansâ tota jugera matrisque  
vultus, immensæ immensæque  
visceris, rimatorque ea epulis ex-  
ultans sub ipsis atri pectore:  
ne in se reperiatur foris sem-  
per recitat. Quid mirum  
Lapithæ, Ixion, Pirithoum-  
que?*

*At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
Contorsit (non ille faces, nec fumæa tædis  
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adexit.  
Nec non et Tityon Tentæ omniparentis alum-  
num*

595

*Carnere erat: per tota novem cui jugera cor-  
pus*

*Porrigitur; rastroque immanis vultus adunco  
Immortale jecur tundens, secundaque pœnis  
Viscera, rimatorque epulis, habitatque sub alto  
Pectore: nec foris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?*

## TRANSLATION.

threw a Bolt (not mark Thunder he, nor Fire-brands, and smoky Light from Torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vast fiery Whirlwind. Here too you might have seen Tityus, the Foster-child of all bearing Earth: Whose Body is extended over nine whole Acres; and a huge Vulture with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Punishment, rummages them for her everlasting Meal, and dwells in the deep Recesses of his Breast; nor is any Respite given to his Fibres still springing up afresh. Why should I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a black fainty Rock every Mo-

## NOTES.

595. *Tityon*. Tityus was the Son of Jupiter and Elea. When Jupiter found his Mother with Child by him, he shut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for Fear of Jaro; whence Tityus, being for him a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of the Earth. Therefore Virgil calls him *Æneides terra*, Earth's Foster child; for offering Violence to Letina, Apollo shot him to Death with his Arrows. He now describes him of the same Dimensions, and has him punished in Tartarus after the same Manner with Virgil. *Odys. XI. 576*. The Moral of this, and the other Fables here mentioned, is finely explained by Lucian, *Lib. III. 691*.

*Agge ea numerum quatuordecim laborante pro-*  
*ponit*

*Prædita sunt ossa, in cæta sunt cœca nitida, &c.*  
For the sake of the English Reader, I shall give the Passage in Mr. Dryden's Translation:

— The dismal Tales that Parents tell

Are cry'd in Earb, and not in Hea;

As Parents do to us with a fix'd Eye.

Or drags us impending Rock to crush him from  
on high,

No Tityus, torn by Vultures, lies in Hell.

Nor could the Labor of his rank Rivers jar it

To that prodigious Mass, for their eternal  
Hell.

*But he's the Tityus, whom, by Love oppress'd,  
Or by that Passion preying on his Breast,  
And ever anxious Thro'gbs, is robb'd of*

Rest.

The Scythus is he, whom Noise and Strife  
Seduce from all the soft Retreats of Life,  
To seek the Government, disturb the Laws;  
Draw with the Furies of popular Applause,  
He covers the giddy Crowd to make him great,  
And strives, and toils in vain, to mount the  
jewel'd Signet.

For still he aims at Power, and still to fail,

Love is his foe, and never to prevail,

What is it but, in Reason's true Account,

To leave the Stone against the rising Mount?

595. *Omniparentis*. Food-full, All nursing:  
She was registered by the Diana, *Idiæ mam-*  
*ma*, thus characterised by Milton:

— Common Mother than;

Whose Womb unassurable, and infinite Breast,  
Feeds and feeds all.

6.1. *Lapithæ, Ixiona*. The Lapithæ were People in Possession of distant Moræ, over whom reigned Ixion, the Son of Polereos, admitted to intimate Friendship with Jupiter in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to seduce Jaro. But Jupiter, knowing his Intention, substitutes a Cloud in the Room of the Goddess,



Quos super atra flix jam jam lapsura, cadentique  
 Imminet assimilis. Lucent genialibus altis  
 Aurea sulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ  
 Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta 605  
 Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere men-  
 sas;

Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.  
 Hic, quibus invisæ fratres, dum vita manebat,  
 Pulsatuvæ parens, et fraus innexa clienti;  
 Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610  
 Nec partem posuere suis; quæ maxima turba  
 est:

Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti  
 Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextas;  
 Inclusi prænam expectant. Ne quære doceri  
 Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunæve  
 misit. 615

Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

*super quæ atra flix, jam jam  
 lapsura, assimilisque cadenti im-  
 minet. Aurea sulcra lucent al-  
 tis genialibus toris, epulæque  
 paratæ ante ora regifico luxu:  
 maxima furiarum accubat juxta,  
 et prohibet eos contingere mensas  
 manibus, exsurgitque attollens  
 facem, atque intonat ore. Hic  
 sunt illi, quibus fratres erant  
 invisæ, cum vita manebat, pa-  
 rentisve pulsatus, et fraus in-  
 nexa clienti; aut qui soli in-  
 cubuere divitiis repertis, nec po-  
 suere partem eorum suis, quæ  
 est maxima turba; quique tue-  
 runt cæsi ob adulterium, quique  
 secuti impia arma, nec veriti  
 fallere dextas dominorum, in-  
 clusi hic expectant pœnam. Ne  
 quære doceri quam pœnam, aut  
 quæ forma, fortunæve misit vi-  
 ros. Alii volvunt ingens saxum,  
 alii que pendent dispersi radiis  
 rotarum.*

## TRANSLATION.

ment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling? Golden Pil-  
 lars supporting lofty genial Couches shine, and full in their View Banquets furnish-  
 ed out with regal Magnificence; while the Chief of the Furies sits by them, and  
 debars them from touching the Provisions with their Hands; and, when they at-  
 tempt it, starts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her  
 Voice. Here are those who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their  
 Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit against a Client; or who alone  
 brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor assigned a Portion to their own, which  
 Class is the most numerous: Those too who were slain for Adultery, who joined  
 in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to  
 their Masters; all these, shut up in those dolorful Prisons, await their Punishment.  
 But what kind of Punishment seek not to be informed, in what Shape of Misery,  
 or in what piteous State they are involved. Some roll a huge unweildy Stone, and

## NOTES.

Goddess, and contented himself at first with dis-  
 missing Ixion from the Court of Heaven, and  
 degrading him again to Earth. But Jupiter, un-  
 derstanding that the Fool made his Scat every  
 where that he had been honoured with Jaro's  
 Bed, hurried him down to Tartarus, where he  
 ordered Mercury to bind him to a Wheel stuck  
 round with Serpents, which he was doomed to  
 turn without Intermission.

601. *Pirithoumque.* Pirithous was the Son of  
 Ixion. See the Note on Virg. 122.

609. *Pulsatuvæ parens.* The Crime of Pa-  
 ricide is so horrid and unnatural that he would  
 not suppose any of the human Race guilty of it,

but puts the Case only of those who had beaten  
 a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti.* Who had twisted  
 or wove Arts of Deceit against a Client, whose  
 Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Pa-  
 tron was reckoned sacred among the Romans,  
 like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence, a-  
 mong the Laws of the twelve Tables, it was  
 enacted, If any Person should defraud his Client,  
 let him be accursed; *Patronus, si Clienti frau-  
 dem fecerit, sacer esto.*

615. *Quæ forma, fortunæve misit.* Servius  
 understands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Jus-  
 tice. I have given that Sense of the Expression,  
 which

*Infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque in æternum; miserrimusque Phlegyas admonet omnes, et testatur per umbras magnæ voce; dicens, moriti discite justitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam auro, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Hic inuoluit thalamum natae, vitiosque hymenæos: omnes sunt ausi immensæ nefas, potitque auso. Si fuit mihi centum linguæ, centumque ora, et ferrea vox, non possem comprehendere omnes formas scelerum, et percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.*

*Districti pendent. Sedet, æternumque sedebit Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes Admonet, et magnâ testatur voce per umbras: Dicitur justitiam moriti, et non temnere Divos. Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem*

621

*Imposuit, fixit leges pretio, atque refixit. Hic thalamum invalit natæ, vitiosque hymenæos:*

*Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti. 624 Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum, Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas, Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possum.*

## TRANSLATION.

hang fast bound to the Spokes of Wheels. There sits, and to Eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus: And Phlegyas most wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades: "Warned by my Example, learn "Righteousness, and not to condemn the Gods." One sold his Country for Gold, and imposed on it a domineering Tyrant; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter's Bed, and joined himself to her in unlawful Wedlock: All of them boldly dared some heinous Crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, and an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Punishments.

## NOTES.

which agrees best with what follows. *Fortuna esset*, I take to be the same as *in qua fortuna agitur*. Dr. Trapp explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

617. *Sedet æternumque sedebit*. How this is consistent with what is said above of *Theseus's* having returned from Hell, see in the Note on Verse 122.

618. *Phlegyasque, &c.* *Phlegyas* was the Father of *Ixiôn*, and King of the *Lapthæ*: His Daughter *Cercnis* was ravished by *Apollo*, and he, in Revenge, burnt his Temple, for which Irruption the God thrust him down to *Tartarus*.

Some join *Phlegyas* with *omnes*. All the Impious in general, such as the *Phlegyæ*, who are said to have been a People whom *Neptunus* destroyed for their Piracies, and other Crimes.

620. *Discite justitiam moriti*. This is the great Moral of all those infernal Punishments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and stimulate to Virtue. It has been objected, however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas* deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, preposterously, and out of Season, since his Audience could not be the better for it, there

being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Question, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Punishments of the other World were absolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at least may be said, that, if it was of no Profit to the Ghosts in *Tartarus*, it may however be useful to those who are clothed with Flesh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was designed; only he gives it greater Weight and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch, pining under the severe Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Person.

622. *Fixit leges*. Enacted Laws; a Metaphor borrowed from the Roman Custom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Brass, and fixing them up in a public Place to the View of all the People. And therefore, when those Laws were abrogated, they were said *resigi*, to be unfixed or taken down.

624. *Ausique potiti*. Dr. Trapp thinks *auso* here may be for *præmio ausi*, by Way of Sarcasm, *they have their Reward*, meaning now in Hell. But the Sense commonly given is much easier,

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos,  
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perface  
munus ; 629

Acceleremus, ait : Cyclopum cducta caminis  
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas :  
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.  
Dixerat ; et pariter gressi per opaca viarum,  
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propin-  
quant.

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635  
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,  
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,  
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
Largior hic campos æther, et lumine vestit 640  
Purpureo : solemque suum, sua sidera nêrunt.  
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris ;  
Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ :  
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.  
Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veste sacerdos 645

*Ubi longæva sacerdos Phœbi  
dedit hæc, dicta, ait, sed jam  
age, carpe viam, et perface suscep-  
tum munus ; acceleremus. Con-  
spicio mœnia cducta in caminis  
Cyclopum, atque portas adverso  
fornice, ubi Dii jubent nos de-  
ponere præcepta dona. Dixe-  
rat : et pariter gressi per opaca  
loca viarum, corripiunt medium  
spatium, propinquantque foribus.  
Æneas occupat aditum, spargit-  
que corpus recenti aquâ, figitque  
ramum in adverso limine.*

*His demum exactis, munere  
perfecto Divæ Proserpinæ, de-  
venere lætos locos, et amœna vi-  
reta, beatasque sedes fortunato-  
rum nemorum. Hic largior æ-  
ther vestit campos, et purpureo  
lumine : incolumis norunt suum so-  
lem, suaque sidera. Pars ex-  
ercent membra in gramineis pa-  
læstris, contendunt ludo, et luctan-  
tur fulvâ arenâ : pars plau-  
dunt choreis pedibus, et dicunt car-  
mina. Nec non Orpheus Threï-  
cius sacerdos, cum longâ veste,*

## TRANSLATION.

When the aged Priestess of Phœbus had uttered these Words, she adds : But come now set forward, and finish the Task you have undertaken : Let us haste on : I see the Walls of Pluto wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Instructions enjoin us to deposit this our Offering. She said, and with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they speedily traverse the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas springs forward to the Entry, sprinkles his Body with fresh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finished these Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddess, they came at length to the Regions of eternal Joy, delightful green Retreats, and blessed Abodes in Groves, where Happiness abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Fields with radiant Light : Here the happy Inhabitants know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exercise their Limbs on the grassy Plains, in Sports contend, and wrestle on the yellow Sand : Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and sing Hymns. Orpheus too, the Thracian Priest, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the seven distinguish-

## NOTES.

easier, and besides contains this Moral, that, however successful Men are in Villany, they are not the less odious to the Gods,

629. *Susceptum perface munus.* By these Words some understand *finish the Offering you have undertaken*, making it refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which Æneas was to deposit in Proserpine's Palace. In which Sense

the Word occurs, Verse 637. *Perface munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclopum, &c.* See the Note on Æn. III. 569. To the Cyclops is ascribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expression denotes these Walls to have been of Iron, and strongly fortified.

645. *Longâ cum veste.* Orpheus is represented in

obloquitur septem discrimina vocum  
cum numeris : pulsatque eadem  
jam digitis, jam eburno pectine.  
Hic est antiquum genus Teucri,  
pulcherrima proles, magnanimi  
heroes, nati melioribus annis;  
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Dar-  
danus auctor Troje. Miratur  
procul arma, inanisque curus  
virorum. Hæc sunt defixæ  
terrá, equique juxta pascuntur  
passim per campos: quæ gratia cur-  
ritum, armorumque suis vi-  
vis, quæ cura pascere nitentes  
equos; eadem cura sequitur eos  
repescere tellure.

Ecce conspicit arces, dextrâ  
lætâque, vescentes per herbam,  
canentisque lætum pæana ebur,  
inter odoratam nemus lauri: un-  
de superæ plurimas antea Eri-  
dani volvitur per silvas. Illic  
est manus eorum, qui sunt pas-  
si vulnera pugnando ob patriam:  
quique succunt cæsi sacerdotes, dum vita manebat :

Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum :  
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno,  
Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,  
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; 649  
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.  
Arma procul, curusque virum miratur inanes.  
Stant terrâ defixæ hæstæ, passimque soluti  
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia cur-  
ritum,

Armorumque suis vivis, quæ cura nitentes 654  
Pascere equos; eadem sequitur tellure repostos.

Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per her-  
bam

Vescentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,  
Inter odoratum lauri nemus; unde superæ  
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.  
Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi;  
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat; 661

## TRANSLATION.

ed Notes of Music: And now strikes the same with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is Teucer's ancient Race, a most illustrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, Ilus, Assaracus, and Dardanus the Founder of Troy. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears stand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horses feed at large throughout the Plain. The same Fondness they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the same Concern for training up shining Steeds, follows them deposited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feasting upon the Grass, and singing joyous Hymns to Apollo in Concert, amidst a fragrant Grove of Laurel: Whence from on high the River Eridanus rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band made up of those who sustained Wounds in fighting for their Country; Priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while the Temptations of Life

## NOTES.

in a long Robe, both as a Priest and Musician, both those Characters being thus distinguished in ancient Times.

646. Obloquitur numeris, &c. He speaks in Numbers the seven Distinctions of Sounds, or the seven Notes of Music. Obloquitur expresses the Perfection of his Music, since, the nearer it comes to the Voice, it is the more perfect.

646. Septem discrimina vocum. Because the Harp or Lyre was furnished at first only with seven Strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. Ilusque, &c. These were the first Kings of Troy, from whom Virgil all along makes the Romans to be descended. Ilus and Assaracus were the Sons of Troas, who was the Son of Erichonius, whose Father was Dardanus, the Son of Jupiter and Electra.

658. Superæ. Servius understands by Superæ, upward, to the upper World; but, as we have only his bare Word for it, I choose rather to take it in the common Acceptation, unde denoting the Place in general, and Superæ the Quality of the Ground being raised high.

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;  
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;  
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:  
 Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ. 665  
 Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla,  
 Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima  
 turba

Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit  
 altis:

Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,  
 Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius  
 ergo 670

Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranximus amnes.  
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:  
 Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,  
 Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis 674  
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,  
 Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam.  
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes  
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina lin-  
 quunt.

quique sacrorum pii vates, et for-  
 ciunt locuti digna Phœbo: aut  
 qui excoluere vitam per inven-  
 tas artes; quique facere alios me-  
 mores sui merendo: tempora cin-  
 guntur omnibus his nivæ vit-  
 tâ. Quos circumfusus Sibylla  
 est affata sic, Musæum ante om-  
 nes; nam plurima turba habet  
 hunc medium, atque suspicit eum  
 exstantem altis humeris: felices  
 animæ, tuque, optime vates, di-  
 cite; quæ regio, quis locus ha-  
 bet Anchisen? venimus ergo il-  
 lius, et tranximus magnos ere-  
 bus Erebi. Atque ita heros  
 reddidit responsum huic paucis  
 verbis: est certa domus nulli  
 notum; habitamus opacis la-  
 cis, inclinusque toros riparum  
 et prata recentia rivis: sed, si  
 ita voluntas fert corde, vos su-  
 perate hoc jugum, et jam sistam  
 vos in facili tramite. Dixit:  
 et tulit gressum ante eos, desuper  
 que ostentat nitentes campos: de-  
 hinc linquunt summa cacumina.

## TRANSLATION.

remained; pious Poets, who sung in Strains worthy of Apollo; those who im-  
 proved human Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds  
 made others remember them with Gratitude: All these have their Temples crown-  
 ed with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addressed,  
 and Musæus chiefly; for a numerous Crowd has him in their Center, and admires  
 him raised above them by the Height of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and  
 thou, best of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchises? On his  
 Account we have hither come, and crossed the great Rivers of Hell. And thus  
 the Hero briefly returned her an Answer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In  
 shady Groves we dwell, or lie on flowery Couches all along the Banks, and on  
 Meadows with Rivelets ever fresh and green: But do you, if so your Inclination  
 leads, overpass this Eminence, and I will now set you in the easy Path. He said,  
 and advanced on before, and shews them from a rising Ground the shining Plains;  
 then they descend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchises deep

## NOTES.

662. Pii vates. Vates signifies either Pro-  
 phets or Poets, who all pretended to be inspired,  
 and we therefore called vates, Prophets. The  
 ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught  
 the Knowledge of the Divine Nature, and deli-  
 vered the sublime Doctrines of Religion in  
 Verse. Hence the Expression Phœbo digna lo-  
 cuti, who taught such useful Doctrines of Reli-  
 gion and Morality as were worthy of the God to  
 whose Inspiration they laid Claim.

662. Quique sui memores, &c. This Head  
 includes all who have been public-spirited. Lo-  
 vers of their Country, and the common Bene-  
 factors of Mankind; for whom Cicero says a pe-  
 culiar Place is reserved in Heaven. Sed quo fiti.  
 Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam, sic  
 habetis: omnibus qui patriam conservaverint, cuxe-  
 rint, certum esse in cælis definitum locum, ubi beati  
 ævo sæpiterno fruatur, &c. Som. Scip.

667. Musæum ante omnes. Musæus was the  
 Disciple

At pater Anchises lustrabat animas penitus inclusas virenti corvæ, iturasque ad superum lumen, recales eas studio: forteque recensabat omnem numerum suorum, carosque nepotes, fataque fortunisque virorum, moresque, manuque. Isque, ubi vidit Ænean tendentem cursum adversum per gramina, alacris tetendit utroque palmas: lacrymaque fuerunt effusa genis, et vox exiit ore: *venisti tandem! tuæque pietas! datur ora tueri, Nate, tua, et natos audire et reddere voces!* Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum, Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cura fessellit.

At pater Anchises penitus convallè virenti 679  
Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras,  
Lustrabat studio recales; omnemque suorum  
Forte recensabat numerum, carosque nepotes,  
Fataque, fortunæque virum, moresque, manuque.  
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit  
Ænean, alacris palmas utraque tetendit, 685  
Effusæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:  
Venisti tandem! tuæque expectata parenti  
Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri,  
Nate, tua, et natos audire et reddere voces!  
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,  
Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cura fessellit. 691

Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vectum  
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!  
Quàm metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!  
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,  
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit. 696  
tibi quid; autem ille ait: genitor, tua, tua tristis imago, occurrens sapius, adegit me tendere ad hæc limina.

## TRANSLATION,

in a verdant Vale was surveying with studious Care Souls there inclosed, who were to revisit the upper Regions of Light, and happened then to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Descendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners and Achievements. As soon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him across the Meads, he joyfully stretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks, and these Words dropped from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, so much experienced by your Sire, surmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to see thy Face; to hear and return the well-known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the Time. Nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immense Seas have you, I hear, been tossed! with what Dangers harrassed! how I dreaded lest you had sustained Harm from Libya's Realm. But he: Your Ghost, your dreary Ghost, my Sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to set forward to these Mansions. My Fleet rides

## NOTES.

Disciple of Orpheus, some say his Son; others make him the Son of Eumæus. We know little more of him, but that he was an Athenian, and a heroic Poet, who flourished under the Reign of Cærops the Second, a considerable Time before the Destruction of Troy. Some Fragments of Verses are extant under his Name, which Scaliger prefers to those of Homer, though it is probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here some have raised a very foolish Objection against Virgil, for not giving Hæmer the chief

Place among the Poets in Elysium, rather than Musæus, and they can find no better Reason for this Omission, than that the Roman Poet envied the Greek, and, from a Spirit of Jealousy, grudged him his due Honour. But they might have assigned a much wiser Reason, namely, that Virgil saw it would have been absurd, since he could not have made Æneas see Hæmer in the Elysian Fields, without supposing him dead several Years before he was born.

Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,  
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.  
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.  
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700  
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago;  
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ  
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia filvis;  
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, am-  
nem. 705  
Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populi que vola-  
bant.

Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ  
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.  
Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit 710  
Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,  
Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.  
Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato  
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam  
Securos latices, et longa obliviam potant. 715

*Classes sicut Tyrrheno salo. Ge-  
nitor, da jungere dextram, da:  
neque subtrahe te nostro amplexu.  
Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora  
largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus cir-  
cumdare brachia collo, ter imago,  
frustra comprehensa, effugit manus,  
par levibus ventis, simillimaque  
volucris somno.*

*Interea Æneas videt seclusum  
nemus in reductâ valle, et vir-  
gulta sonantia in filvis; Le-  
thæumque amnem, qui prænatat  
placidas domos. Innumeræ gentes  
populi que volabant circum hunc  
amnem. Ac veluti in pratis  
ubi apes insidunt variis floribus  
serenâ æstate et funduntur cir-  
cum candida lilia, omnis campus  
strepit murmure. Æneas insci-  
cit subito visu, insciusque requirit  
causas: sint porro quæ ea flu-  
mina, quive viri complerint  
ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater  
Anchises ait: animæ, quibus al-  
tera corpora debentur fato, præ-  
tate securos latices, et longa ob-  
liviam ad undam Lethæi fluminis.*

## TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right-hand *with thine*; and withdraw thee not from my Embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom grasped in vain escaped his Hold; like the fleet Air, or resembling most a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas sees in the retired winding Vale a Grove situate by itself, Shrubs rustling in the Woods, and the River Lethe, which glides by those peaceful Dwellings. Around this River un-numbered Tribes and Nations of Ghosts were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a serene Summer's Day, when the Bees sit on the various Blossoms, and swarm around the Snow-white Lillies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noise. Æneas shudders at the unexpected Sight, and, ignorant, asks the Causes of that Appearance, what those Rivers yonder are, or what Ghosts have in such Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchises: Those Souls, for whom other Bodies are destined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and lasting Oblivion. Long indeed

## NOTES.

713. *Quibus altera fato corpora debentur.* He says such as were destined to return to other Bodies; for some were excepted from that Transmigration, those especially, who, for their sublime Virtues, were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and translated into the starry Mansions, in which Number was Anchises himself, to whom we see Æneas paying divine Honours, at

to one who lived among the Gods, and whose Soul was released from the infernal Regions, Æn. V. Verse 99.

*animamque vocabat*

Anchise magni, manesque Acheronte remissos. What Æneas therefore here converses with under the Appearance of his Father Anchises is only his Image (called *Idolum* or *Simulacrum*) which

*Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque ostendere has co-ram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quò magis tandem lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes animas ire hinc ad cœlum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido incus est miseris? Anchises suscipit, equidam dicam nec tenebo te suspensum, nate; atque pandit singula ordine.*

*Principio spiritus intus alit cœlum, ac terras, liquentesque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra: mensque infusa per artus, agitât totam molem, et miscet se magno corpore. Inde oritur genus humanum, pecudumque, vitæque volantium avium, et quæ mensura pectus fert sub marmoreo æquore.*

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere co-ram,  
Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;

Quò magis Italiâ tandem lætere repertâ.  
O pater, anne aliquas ad cœlum hinc ire putandum est

Sublimes animas? iterumque ad tarda reverti  
Corpora? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?  
Dicam equidem; nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo;  
Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.

Principio cœlum, ac terras, camposque liquentes,  
Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra,  
Spiritus intus alit: totamque infusa per artus  
Mens agitât molem, et magno se corpore miscet.  
Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque volantium,

Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus:

## TRANSLATION.

have I wished to give you a Detail of these, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Possession of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into clumsy inactive Bodies? What cursed Love of Life possesses the miserable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchises, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suspense: And thus he unfolds each Particular in Order.

First *then*, the *divine* Spirit within sustains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and shining Stars; and the *eternal* Mind, diffused through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole stupendous Frame, and mingles with the vast Body of the Universe. Thence proceed the Race of Men and Beasts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monsters which the Ocean breeds under its smooth crystal Plain. These Principles have the active Force of

## NOTES.

which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the same Time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. *Principio cœlum, &c.* Here Anchises explains the whole System of the infernal Regions, according to the Principles of the Pythagorean and Platonic Philosophy. The same sublime Principle is expressed in other Words, *Geor. IV. 221.*

*Deum namque ire per omnes  
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum.*

*Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,*

*Quæque sibi terras nascentem arcessere vitas,*

*Silicet huc reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri  
Omnia: nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare  
Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cœlo.*

725. *Titaniaque astra.* In this Expression I take the Sun to be included, they being all Globes of Fire that shine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itself, as being *lucens globus*, which, in Servius's Opinion, signifies what shines with a borrowed Light, just as *patens* signifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradiction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called *Titanian*, from *Titan*, the Name given to the Sun, *Æn. IV. 119.* The *Titans*, particularly *Hyperion*, being famous Astronomers, as we learn from *Diodorus*



Ignæus est ollis vigor, et cœlestis origo 730  
Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpōra tardant,  
Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaquē mem-  
bra.

Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque;  
neque auras

Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.

Quin, et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735

Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus  
omnes

Corporeæ excedunt pestes: penitusque necesse est  
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum

Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740

Suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto

Insectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.

Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum

*Est igneus vigor, et cœlestis origo ollis seminibus: quantum noxia corpōra non tardant, terrenique artus, moribundaquē membra hebetant. Hinc animæ metuunt cupiuntque; dolent gaudentque: neque respiciunt auras, clausæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit eam supremo lumine; tamen nec omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ pestes funditus excedunt miseris; penitusque est necesse multa vitia diu concreta inolescere iis miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis, expenduntque supplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur suspensæ ad incanis ventos: insectum scelus eluitur aliis sub vasta gurgite, aut exuritur igni. Nos patimur quisque suos Manes. (Exinde mittitur per amplum Elysium,*

## TRANSLATION.

Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, *which they exert* so far as they are not clogged by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth-born Limbs and sickly dying Members. From this Union and Incumbrance they are subjected to various Passions, they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice; and, shut up in Darkness, and a gloomy Prison, lose Sight of their native Skies. Nay, even when with the last Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is absolutely unavoidable that many vicious Habits, which have long grown up with the Soul, should be strangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to *whiten in the empty Winds*: In others the Guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery Abyss, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Dæmon, from whom we

## NOTES.

*Diodorus* and *Pausanias*, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were translated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, &c.* Into these four general Heads, the Passions are commonly divided by the Philosophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Desire: The two first having for their Object present or future Evil, and the two last present or future Good. See *Cicero's Tus. Quæst.* Lib. IV. Cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* These Chastisements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Souls were infected. If their Defilements were more slight and superficial, they were bleached away in the Wind, or washed out in the Water; but those of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire.

As these three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Nature, they have been figuratively used by all Writers, as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes.* The Construction is thus: *Omnes patimur Manes, quisque patitur suos.* This Passage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I shall give what I take to be the Sense of it in a very few Words. We are to observe then, that *pati Manes* is the same as *pati supplicium per Manes*: As in the third Book, Verse 583, *perferimus immania monstra* signifies, *we suffer from horrid Prodiges*. Again, as the Ghosts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and disturb the Living from whom they had suffered any grievous Injury:

et pœui tenemus læta arva: donec longa dies exemit concretam labem, erbe temporis perfecti, reliquitque ætherium sensum purum, atque ignem simplicis auræ. Deus evocat omnes hæc animas, ubi videtur totam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine, scilicet ut immemores præteritorum revisitant supra convexa, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchises dicitur: trahitque natum, Sibylamque undè, in medium convocat, sonantemque turbam: et cepit tantulum, unde possit legere cunctas adversis læge ordine, et dicere cunctis venientem.

Nunc age, expediam diffusi, quæ gloria crinde sequatur Dardanium prolem, qui nepotes nate sunt de liadæ gentis,

Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus: Donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe 745  
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit  
Ætherium sensum, atque auræ simplicis ignem.  
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvère per annos,  
Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine mag-

no:

749

Scilicet immemores supra ut convexa revisitant,  
Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.  
Dixerat Anchises: natumque unaque Sibyllam  
Convectus trahit in medios, turbamque sonan-

tem:

Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit  
Adversas legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quæ deinde sequatur

Gloria, qui maneant Italæ de gente nepotes,

## TRANSLATION.

suffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celestial Reason pure from all irregular Passions, and the Soul, that Spark of heavenly Fire, in its original Purity and Brightness, simple and unmixed. Then are we conveyed into Elysium, and we, who are the happy few, possess the Fields of Bliss. All these Souls whom you see, after they have rolled away a thousand Years, are summoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe: To the Intent, that, losing Memory of the past, they may revisit the upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchises said: And leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the Midst of the Assembly and noisy Throng; then chooses a rising Ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long Row, and discern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Descendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of distin-

## NOTES.

Et cum frigida mors animam seduxerit artus,

Omnibus umbra læta adoro; hæc improbe parcas.

Hence the Word *Manes* comes to signify the Fiends, Furies, or tormenting Demons of the other World. A. G. or. IV. 489.

Ignifera quidem, possunt significare Manes.

Or which comes much to the same Thing, we may understand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraidings of a guilty Conscience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whose Means he becomes his own Tormentor. Thus *Aufertus*:

—tormentum læta guberna

Anticipat, patiturque suis mens torpida Moras.

745. Donec longa dies. I am intirely of Op-

nion, with Dr. Trapp and others, that the Order of this Passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to translate it as I think it ought to stand. *Quisque suus patimur Manes, donec longa dies*, &c. putting *inde per amplum*, &c. in a Parenthesis. The only plausible Sense that *dæce*, as it now stands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the *Dauphin's Virgil* has given; that is, to take *dæce* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace's donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned Doctor very well observes, that *dæce*, tho' sometimes put for *quando*, in the Sense of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Sense of *postquam*.

747. Auræ simplicis ignem. By *ignis* here I under-

Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras,  
 Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.  
 Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760  
 Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca; primus ad âuras  
 Ætherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,  
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles;  
 Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux  
 Educet filvis Regem, Regumque parentem: 765  
 Unde genus longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ.  
 Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;  
 Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,  
 Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis  
 Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Al-  
 bam. 770

Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, aspice, vires!  
 At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;  
 Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fi-  
 denam,  
 Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,  
 Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.

*illustres animas, iturasque in nostrum nomen, et docebo te tua fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui nititur purâ hastâ, tenet proximæ loca lucis sorte; ille primus, commixtus Italo sanguine, surget, dictus Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles: quem serum Lavinia conjux servus educet tibi longævo, iuvorum regem, parentemque regum: unde nostrum genus dominabitur longâ Albâ. Ille proximus est Procas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et Capys, et Numitor; et Silvius Æneas, qui reddet te nomine: pariter egregius pietate vel armis, si unquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui juvenes, aspice, quantas vires ostentant! At qui gerunt tempora umbrata civili quercu; hi condent Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Collatinas arces montibus, Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.*

## TRANSLATION.

guished Worth, and who shall succeed to our Name; yourself too I will instruct in your particular Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointless Spear? He by Destiny holds a Station nearest to the Regions of Light; he shall ascend to the upper World the first of your Race, who shall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in his Veins, Silvius, an Alban Name, your last Issue: Whom late your Comfort Lavinia shall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, himself a King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line shall reign over Alba Longa. That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numitor, and Æneas Silvius, who shall represent thee in Name, equally distinguished for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what brave Youths are these, what manly Force they shew! and bear their Temples shaded with a Civic Crown of Oak; these to thy Honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the City Fidenæ; these on the Mountains shall raise the Collatian Towers, Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be famous Names,

## NOTES.

understand the Soul, which, according to the Platonists, was thought to be of a fiery Quality. —*igneus est ollis vigor*, Verse 730, as being a Ray of the divine Brightness, —*avonia paritula auræ*, Hor. II. Sat. II. 79. So that *auræ simplicis ignem* will signify the Soul, *that fiery æthereal Principle*, in its simple uncorrupted Purity; *auræ* signifying not only *Air*, but *Brightness*, *Spendor*, as *auræ auræ*, ÆN. VI. 204.

765. *Postuma proles*. In this Place, cannot signify what we call in English a posthumous Child, as is plain from the next Words, *quem tibi longævo educet*. Sometimes it is the same with *postremus*, and that must be the Sense of it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempora quercu*. The Civic Crown was conferred on him who had saved a Roman Citizen in Battle. It was of Oak,

Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc  
 terræ sunt sine nomini. Quin  
 et Mæortius Romulus, quem  
 Iliæ mater sanguinis Affaraci  
 educet, addet ipse comitem avo.  
 Videsne, ut geminæ cristæ stant  
 ejus vertice, et jam pater Super-  
 vorum ipse signet cum suis hono-  
 re? En, nate, auspiciis hujus  
 illa inclyta Roma æquabit impe-  
 rium terris, et animos Olympo;  
 et hæc una circumdabit septem  
 arcem sibi muro. Felix prole vi-  
 rorum: qualis Berecynthia ma-  
 ter Cybele turrata irruerit cur-  
 re per Phrygiæ urbes, læta  
 partu Deorum complexa centum  
 nepotes, omnes cœciliæ, omnes  
 senectus superæ et aia lætata.  
 Huc, huc flecte geminas arcis  
 oculos: aspice hanc gentem,  
 duosque Romanos. Hic est Cæ-  
 sar, et omnis progenies Iulæ,  
 ventura sub magnum axem cœli.  
 Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius  
 audis promitti tibi, Augustus  
 Cæsar, genus Divi: qui rur-  
 sus condet aurea sæcula Latio, per arva quandam regnata Saturno;

Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine  
 terræ.

Quin et avo comitem sese Mæortius addet  
 Romulus; Affaraci quem sanguinis Iliæ mater  
 Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ,  
 Et Pater ipse suo Superum jam signet honore?  
 En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma  
 Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arcem;  
 Felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater  
 Invehitur curru Phrygiæ turrata per urbes,  
 Læta Deum partu, centum complexa nepotes;  
 Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.  
 Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aspice gen-  
 tem,

Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iulæ  
 Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem.  
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,  
 Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus: aurea condet  
 Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva

#### TRANSLATION.

now they are Lands nameless and obscure. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Iliæ of Affaracus's Line shall bear, shall associate with his Grandfire Numitor. See you not how the double Plumes stand on his Head erect, and how the Father of the Gods himself already marks him out with his distinguished Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auspicious Influence Rome, that City of Renown, shall measure her Dominion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies, and that one City shall for herself wall around seven strong Hills, happy in a Race of Heroes. Cloathed with such Majesty as Mother Berecynthia, crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred Grand children, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all seated in the high celestial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and the whole Race of Iulus, who shall one Day rise to the spacious Axle of the Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promised to you. Augustus Cæsar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more shall establish the golden Age in Latium, through those Lands where

#### NOTES.

Oak because, says Servius, by the Fruit of that Tree, in ancient Times, human Life was sustained.

777. *Avo comitem, &c.* That is, *Remulus*, the Son of *Mars* and *Læa*, shall join his Grandfather *Numitor*, and re-claim him in the Throne, of which he was dispossessed by his Brother *Æneas*.

792. *Divi genus.* This is to flatter the Vainety of *Augustus*, who, from the Time he desired *Julius Cæsar*, his Father by Adoption, assumed the Title of the Son of a God, *Divi filius*, as appears from ancient Inscriptions.

792. *Aurea condet sæcula.* This refers to the universal Peace which *Augustus* established in the Empire, *A. U. C.* 725.

Saturno quondam : super et Garamantas et Indos  
 Proferet imperium. Jacet extra sidera tellus, 795  
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlis Atlas  
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.  
 Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna  
 Responsis horrent Divûm, et Mæotica tellus,  
 Et septemgemi turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800  
 Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit ;  
 Fixerit æripidem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi  
 Pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.  
 Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,  
 Liber, agens cello Nyssæ de vertice tigres. 805

et proferet imperium super Ga-  
 ramantas et Indos: illa tellus  
 jacet extra sidera, extra vias  
 anni solisque, ubi cœlis Atlas  
 humero torquet axem aptum ar-  
 dentibus stellis. In adventum  
 hujus, jam nec et Caspia regna  
 horrent responsis Divorum; et  
 Mæotica tellus, et trepida ostia  
 septemgemi Nili turbant. Nec  
 verò Hercules Alcides obivit  
 tantum telluris: licet fixerit æ-  
 ripidem cervam, aut pacaverit  
 nemora Erymanthi, et tremefice-  
 rit Lernam arcu. Nec Liber,  
 qui victor flectit juga pampineis  
 habenis, agens tigres de cello vertice Nyssæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his Empire over the Garamantes and In-  
 dians. Their Land lies without the Signs of the Zodiac, beyond the Sun's annual  
 Course, where Atlas, supporting Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle studded  
 with flaming Stars. Against his Approach even now both the Caspian Realms  
 and the Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully dismayed at the Responses of  
 the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of seven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled  
 Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules himself run over to many Countries, though  
 he transfix'd the brazen-footed Hind, quelled the Forest of Erymanthus, and  
 made Lerna tremble with his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his  
 Carr with Reins wrapped about with Vine-leaves, driving the yoked Tygers from

## NOTES.

794. *Garamantas et Indos.* As these two  
 People are joined together, it is probable that  
 they are both to be understood of African Na-  
 tions, most of Africa having been subdued by  
 Augustus; and that the Indians here are the E-  
 thiopians, who were called Indians by some an-  
 cient Writers, as Ruvius shews in his Note on  
 Geogr. II. 171. This agrees best with the fol-  
 lowing Description of their Country.

795. *Jacet extra sidera tellus, &c.* *Sidera*  
 here plainly signifies not the Stars or Constella-  
 tions in general, but the particular Signs of  
 the Zodiac; as is explained in the next Words,  
*extra anni solisque vias*: Which Description  
 agrees to Africa, the Country here spoken of,  
 which is extended beyond the Tropic of Cancer  
 to the North, and the Tropic of Capricorn to  
 the South.

800. *Turbant.* Has, in this Place, the Signi-  
 fication of *turbantur*, as in Lucret. Lib. II. 125.  
*Corpora quæ in solis radiis turbare videntur.*

So also Tacitus says, *Si una austrum civitas turbat.*

802. *Æripidem cervam.* A Hind with bra-  
 zen Feet and golden Horns, in Menælus, a

Mountain of Arcadia, which Hercules is said to  
 have out-run and taken, but not put to Death,  
 because it was sacred to Diana, though Virgil  
 seems to intimate that he killed, at least pierced,  
 it with his Spears or Arrows, by using the Word  
*fixerit.* But Servius, to reconcile Virgil to My-  
 thology, interprets *fixerit* by *statuit*, stopped its  
 Career.

802. *Erymanthi pavit nemora.* That is,  
 subdued the wild Boar which infested the Forest  
 of Erymanthus; this fierce Savage Hercules took  
 alive, and carried to Eu-phibeus.

803. *Lernam.* The Fens of Lerna, between  
 Argos and Mycenæ, where he slew the famous  
 Hydra.

805. *Nyssæ.* History mentions several Places  
 of this Name, all of them sacred to Bacchus.

805. *Agens tigres.* Plutarch, in his Trea-  
 tise of Superstition, writes, that the Tygers are  
 transported with Fury at the Sound of Tabors  
 and Drums, so as to be ready to tear one ano-  
 ther, which perhaps is the Reason why those  
 Animals were given to Bacchus, the God of  
 Fury and enthusiastic Rags.

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere  
virtutum factis? Aut metus  
prohibet nos consistere Ausoniâ  
terris.

Audem quis est illic, insignis  
ramis olivæ, ferens sacra? Nos-  
ci crines imæque menta Ro-  
mani Regis; qui prius funda-  
bit urbem egrotas, missus in mag-  
num imperium à parvis Curibus  
et paupere terra. Cui deinde  
Totus subibit, qui rumpet ira  
paræ, moribusque refectis vires  
in arma, et agmina jam depicta  
turbibus. Quam juxta jactan-  
tur Arcus signatur, jam nunc  
queque nimium gaudens popularibus  
auris. Vis videre et Tar-  
quinii regem, superbamque ani-  
mam Uxoris Bruti, fascesque  
receptos? Hic prius accipiet  
imperium consulis, (sævasque secures:

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?  
Aut metus Ausoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ? -

Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,  
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta  
Regis Romani; primus qui legibus urbem 810  
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ  
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde sub-  
ibit,

Otia qui rumpet patriæ, refidesque movebit  
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis  
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus:  
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus 816  
auris.

Vis et Tarquinius Reges, animamque superbam  
Uxoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?  
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures.

#### TRANSLATION.

Nysa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our* Virtue by *heroic* Deeds? Or is Fear a Bar to our settling in the Ausonian Land?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the sa-  
cred Ustensils? I know the venerable Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King;  
who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little City Cures, and poor  
Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the  
Peace of his Country, and rouse to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now  
united to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too  
much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tar-  
quin Kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus, the Avenger of *his* Coun-  
try's Wrongs, and the Sovereignty recovered to the People? He first shall receive  
the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe; and the ill-fated

#### NOTES.

809. *Incanaque menta.* It here increases the  
Signification of *crines*, and signifies *extending*  
*hoary*. The Person here designed is Numa Pom-  
pilianus, who was a peaceful Monarch, and there-  
fore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of  
Peace: and his hoary Beard denotes his great  
Age, he having lived fourscore Years, whereof  
he reigned forty three.

818. *Uxoris Bruti.* The Assaer of pub-  
lic Liberty, and Avenger of Lucretia's violated  
Honour.

823. *Fascesque receptos.* By *fasces receptos*,  
Dr. Tappan understands the Power or Fasces ta-  
ken from the Kings, and transferred to the Con-  
suls, but this is retaining the Word *receptos*.

But I see not why it may not be taken in its or-  
dinary Sense, to signify that the Power was  
recovered, and again put into the Hands of the  
People, from whom it had been extorted by Ty-  
ranny and Usurpation. History particularly in-  
forms us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow  
their Faces to the Assembly of the Roman Peo-  
ple, as an Acknowledgment that the Sovereign  
Power was theirs. Virgil, in this, and some  
other Passages in this Book, declares his Patriot-  
ism and Republican Principles, as openly as he  
durst with Safety, especially when we consider  
that this was one of the three Books which he  
read before Augustus himself.

Accipiet; natoſque pater, nova bella moventes,  
Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit, 821  
Infelix: uterunque ferent ea facta minores,  
Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immenſa cupido.  
Quin Decios, Drufosque procul, ſævumque ſe-

curi  
Aſpice Torquatum, et referentem ſigna Camil-  
lum. 825

Illic autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,  
Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,  
Heu quantum inter ſe bellum, ſi lumina vitæ  
Attigerint, quantas acies ſtragemque ciebunt!  
Aggeribus ſocer Alpinis, atque arce Monæci 830  
Descendens; gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.  
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis affueſcite bella;

infelixque pater, pro puicbrâ  
libertate, vocabit natos, moven-  
tes nova bella ad pœnam: ut-  
erunque minores ferent ea facta,  
amor patriæ, immenſaque cû-  
pido laudum vircent. Quin aſ-  
pice Decios, Drufosque procul,  
Torquatumque ſævum ſecuri, et  
Camillum referentem ſigna. Au-  
tem illæ animæ, quæ cernis ful-  
gere in paribus armis, concordet  
nunc, et dum prementur nocte,  
heu, quantum bellum, quantas-  
que acies, ſtragemque ciebunt in-  
ter ſe, ſi attigerint lumina vi-  
tæ! Socer descendens Alpinis  
aggeribus, atque arce Monæci;  
gener inſtructus Eois populus ad-  
verſis. Pueri, ne, ne affueſcite  
tanta bella animis:

## TRANSLATION.

Sire ſhall, for the Sake of glorious Liberty, ſummon to Death his own Sons, raiſ-  
ing civil War, till then new, and unknown to Rome: However Poſterity ſhall in-  
terpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Deſire of Praise,  
ſhall prevail over paternal Affection. See beſides at ſome Diſtance the Decii,  
Drufi, Torquatus inflexibly ſevere in executing Juſtice, and Camillus recovering  
the Roman Standards from the Enemy. But thoſe two Ghoſts whom you obſerve  
to ſhine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendſhip now, and while they ſhall be ſhug  
up in the Realms of Night, ah what War, what Battles and Havock, ſhall they be-  
tween them raiſe, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-  
in-law deſcending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monæcus; the Son-  
in-law furniſhed with the Troops of the Eaſt to oppoſe him. Make not, my  
Sons, make not ſuch unnatural Wars familiar to your Minds; nor turn the power-

## NOTES.

820. *Natoſque pater, &c.* When Brutus's  
two Sons were found privately cabaling againſt  
the public Liberty, and uſing their Intereſt to  
have the baniſhed *Tarquins* recalled; the Fa-  
ther, who was then Conſul, not only ordered  
them to be put to Death, but himſelf looked  
on, and ſaw the Sentence put in Execution. See  
*Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

822. *Infelix, &c.* This Sentence is capable  
of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing.  
Moſt Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words  
that go before, and this is the Senſe we have  
followed. Others conſtrue *infelix* with *uter-  
que ferent, &c.* which is the Way St. *Auguſtine*  
explains them.

824. *Decios.* Three of the Family of the  
*Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives  
for their Country.

824. *Drufosque.* *Drufus* was the Surname of  
the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livia Dru-*

*silla*, the Wife of *Augustus*.

825. *Sævumque ſecuri Torquatum.* *Man-  
lius Torquatus*, who commanded his own Son  
to be put to Death, for fighting the Enemy con-  
trary to Orders, notwithſtanding he gained the  
Victory.

825. *Referentem ſigna Camillum.* When the  
*Gauls* had deſtroyed the Roman Legions, poſ-  
ſeſſed themſelves of the City, and had laid Siege  
to the Capitol, *Camillus* who was then in Exile,  
came upon him unawares, and cut them all in  
Pieces.

830. *Arce Monæci.* The Town of *Monaco*,  
built on a Promontory on the Coaſt of *Liguria*,  
where the maritime *Alps* begin to riſe. The  
Place is well fortified by Nature, and had for-  
merly a Temple to *Hercules Monæcus*, who is  
ſaid to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.* *Pom-  
pey*, whoſe auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Aſia-*  
*tici*,

*Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.*  
*Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;*  
*Projice tela manu, fanguis meus.*  
 Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
 Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.  
 Eruct ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,  
 Ipsumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;  
 Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.  
 Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cossæ,  
 relinquit?  
 Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,

835  
 841

## TRANSLATION.

ful Supports of your Country against its own Bowels. And thou, *Cæsar*, first forbear, thou who derivest thy Origin from Heaven; fling those Arms out of thy Hand, O my Offspring, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious in the Blood of slaughtered Greeks. That other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himself, the Descendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Ancestors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipio's, those two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Afric, and

## NOTES.

*tis*, which lay to the East, in respect of *Rome*.

833. *Neu patriæ, &c.* Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Composition of this Verse, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of Teasing and Rendering it is designed to express.

834. *Tuque prior, &c.* Here *Virgil* shews the Delicacy of his Judgment in expressing his Abhorrence of the Civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæsar*, with such artful Address, as leaves not the least Room for *Augustus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ, &c.* This refers to *Nummius*, who subdued and triumphed over *Albais*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed their City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the *Romans*, in the sacred Character of their Ambassadors. See *Liv. Epit. Lib. II.*

838. *Eruct ille Argos, &c.* Here *Julius Gellius* tells us, that *Virgil* was censured by *Hyginus*, for confounding Events that were entirely different, and supposing the War with *Albais*, and that with *Pyrrhus*, to have happened at the same Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the same Person: Whereas the War with *Pyrrhus*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M. Curius*, and that with the *Albais* many Years after, by *L. Mummius*, Nact. Att. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls

to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Person with the other, in the former Verse.

838. *Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ.* The best Interpreters understand by these Words the Power of *Greece* in general; and by

839. *Æaciden.* They understand, not *Pyrrhus*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of *Greece*, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrown in his Time; but *Perseus*, or *Perseus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewise be called *Æacides*, being descended from *Achilles*, the Grandson of *Æacus*, as in *Propercius*:

*Et Persen proavi simulantem pectus Achillis,*  
 and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of *Greece* was quite broken.

841. *Magne Cato.* *M. Portius Cato*, the Censor.

841. *Cossæ.* *A. Cornelius Cossus*, the Dictator, who slew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Veientes*, and consecrated his Spoils, the second *spolia opima*, since the Founding of *Rome*, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus.* *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi*, having destroyed three hundred of their Cities.



Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ? parvoque potentem  
 Fabricium? vel te sulco, Serrane, ferentem?  
 Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu maximus ille es,  
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem. 846  
 Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,  
 Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vul-  
 tus;

Orabunt causas melius; cœlique meatus  
 Describent radio; et surgentia sidera dicent: 850  
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;  
 Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,  
 Parcere subjæctis, et debellare superbos.

Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus ad-  
 dit:

Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855

cladem Libyæ? Fabriciumque  
 potentem parvo? vel te ferentem  
 sulco, Serrane? Fabii, quò ra-  
 pitis me fessum? Tu es ille max-  
 imus, qui unus restitues rem no-  
 bis cunctando. Alii excudent  
 mollius spirantia æra, equidem  
 credo; ducent vivos vultus de  
 marmore; orabunt causas me-  
 lius; meliusque describent mea-  
 tus æth' radio, et dicent surgen-  
 tia sidera: tu, Romane, me-  
 mento regere populos imperio;  
 hæ erunt artes tibi; imp'neque  
 morem pacis, parcere subjæctis  
 et debellare superbos.

Pater Anchises ait sic, atque  
 addit hæc iis mirantibus: aspice  
 ut Marcellus ingreditur insignis  
 opimis spoliis,

## TRANSLATION.

Fabricius in low Fortune exalted? Or thee, Serranus, sowing in the Furrow *thy own Hands had made*? Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me already tired? Thou art that Fabius, *justly styled* the Greatest, who sole shalt repair our *sinking* State by *wise* Delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more Delicacy mould the breath-  
 ing animated Brass; from Marble draw the Features to the Life; plead Causes better; describe with the *Astronomer's* Rod the Courses of the Heavens, and explain the rising Stars: *But* to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, O Roman; these shall be thy Arts; to impose Terms of Peace, to spare the Humbled, and crush the proud *stubborn* Foies.

Thus Father Anchises, and, as they are wondering farther, subjoins: Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines above the Heroes

## NOTES.

He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Caius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiadas*. *Scipio Africanus Major*, and *Scipio Africanus Minor*, the Grandson of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence distinguished by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the Roman History, for subduing the Power of *Africa*, and destroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Surname of *Africanus*. This *Epithet*, *fulmins belli*, *Thunderbolts of War*, is given them both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium*. *Fabri-  
 tius*, who was raised from a low obscure Fer-  
 tune, to command the Roman Legions. The  
*Sannites*, against whom he was at War, know-  
 ing how poor he was, thought to have corrupt-  
 ed him with their Money; but he rejected the  
 Offer with the utmost Indignation, giving them  
 to know, that a Roman was not ambitious to

possess great Sums of Gold, but gloried in com-  
 manding those to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane*. *Quintius Cincinnatus*, whom  
*Fors* calls *Dictator ab aratro*, because he was  
 twice brought from his small Farm of four  
 Acres of Ground, which he is said to have sowed  
 and cultivated with his own Hands, and pro-  
 moted to the Dictatorship, whence he had the  
 Name of *Serranus* from *sero*, to sow.

846. *Cunctando restitues rem*. When *Anni-  
 bal* had brought the Roman State to the very  
 Brink of Ruin, by two signal Victories at *Tre-  
 bia* and *Trasimene*, *Q. Fabius* was chosen to  
 make Head against him, who, by delaying to  
 give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by De-  
 grees: By which prudent Conduct he saved his  
 Country from Ruin, and was honoured from  
 that Time with the Surname of *Maximus*.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis*. The  
*spolia opima* were: those Spoils of which a Ro-  
 man General stripped the Enemy's General,  
 whom

victorque supereminet omnes vi-  
 res! Hic equus fisset Romanam  
 rem, magno tumultu turbante  
 eam; fisset Pœnos, rebellem-  
 que Gallor; suspendetque tertia  
 arma capta patri Quirino. At-  
 que hic Æneas ait (namque vi-  
 debat juvenem, egregium formâ,  
 et fulgentibus armis, ire unâ  
 eum illo; sed ejus frons erat  
 parum læta, et lumina dejecta  
 vultu) pater, quis est ille, qui  
 sic comitatur virum euntem?  
 an filius? anne est aliquis de  
 magnâ stirpe nepotum? quis  
 strepitus comitum est circa eum!  
 quantum instat Marcelli est in  
 ipso! sed atra nox circumvolat  
 ejus caput tristi umbrâ. Tum  
 pater Anchises est ingressus lo-  
 qui lacryans obortis: ô nate, ne  
 quaere ingentem luctum tuorum.  
 Fata tantum ostendunt hunc ter-  
 ra, neque sinunt eum esse ultra.  
 Romana propago esset visa vo-  
 bis, Superi, esse nimium potens,  
 si hæc una fuisset propria.

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!  
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
 Sisset eques; sterneret Pœnos, Gallumque rebel-  
 lem;

Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.  
 Atque hic Æneas (unâ namque ire videbat 860  
 Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,  
 Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)  
 Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur eun-  
 tem?

Filius? anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?  
 Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instat in  
 ipso est! 865

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.  
 Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:  
 O nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum:  
 Ostendunt terris hunc tantum Fata, neque ultra  
 Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago  
 Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuisset.  
 871

## TRANSLATION.

all! He, mounted on his fierce Steed, shall prop the Roman State in the Rage of  
 a formidable Insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious  
 Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third triumphal Spoils. And upon this  
 Æneas says; for he beheld marching with him a Youth distinguished by his Beau-  
 ty and shining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his Eyes sunk and  
 dejected; What Youth is he, O Father, who thus accompanies the Hero as he  
 walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illustrious Line of his Descendants? What  
 bustling Noise of Attendants round him! How great Resemblance in him to the  
 other! But sable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his Head. Then  
 Father Anchises, while Tears gushed from his Eyes, thus began: Seek not, my  
 Son, to know the deep Disaster of thy Kindred: Him the Fates shall just shew on  
 Earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons had seemed too power-  
 ful in your Eyes, had these your Gifts been permanent. What Groans of Heroes

## NOTES.

whom he had slain with his own Hand in the  
 Field of Battle: Such Spoils M. Caudius Mar-  
 cellus won from Viridomarus, the General of the  
 Gauls.

859. Tertiaque arma, &c. He was the third  
 who consecrated the *spolia opima*, Romulus hav-  
 ing been the first, Cornelius Cossus, mentioned  
 Verse 841, the second. The Spoils were de-  
 dicated in the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius,  
 whom Æneas thinks here called Quirinus, for  
 the same Reason that Jove is styled Quirinus  
 by Statius in *August*, XXII, and *Herce* IV.

Ode XV. 9. because he presided over War, and  
 because his Temple was built by Romulus Qui-  
 rinus. Servius, however, explains *capta Qui-*  
*rinus* by *qualia et Quirinus cepit*, he dedicated  
 to Jupiter Feretrius the third spoils opima, such  
 as Quirinus had first won from the Enemy's Ge-  
 neral.

861. Egregium formâ juvenem, &c. Here  
 Virgil comes to the noble Eteoclemus on young  
 Marcellus, the Son of Octavia Augustus's Sister,  
 and of Caius Marcellus, whom Augustus had  
 adopted, and designed for his Successor in the  
 Empire,

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis  
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!  
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875  
In tantum spectollet avos: nec Romula quondam  
Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.

Hæu pietas! hæu prisca fides! invictaque bello  
Dextera! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset  
Obvius armato; seu cum pedes iret in hostem,  
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus arnos. 881  
Hæu, miserande puer! si quâ Fata aspera rumpas,  
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:  
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani  
Munere. Sic totâ passim regione vagantur 886  
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quar'tus genitus virorum illa  
campus aget ad magnam urbem  
Mavortis! vel quæ funera tu,  
Tiberine, videbis, cum præter-  
labere recentem tumulum! Nec  
quisquam puer de Iliacâ gente  
sollet Latinos avos in tantum  
spe: nec quondam Romula tel-  
lus jactabit se tantum ullo a-  
lumno. Hæu pietas! hæu prisca  
fides! dexteroque invicta bello!  
Non quisquam obvius tulisset se  
illi armato impune: seu cum pe-  
des iret in hostem, seu foderet  
arnos spumantis equi calcaribus.  
Hæu puer miserande! si quâ rum-  
pas aspera Fata, tu eris Mar-  
cellus. Date lilia plenis mani-  
bus: spargam purpureos flores,  
saltemque accumulem animam  
nepotis his donis, et fungar inani  
munere. Sic vagantur passim

*Sic totâ regione in latis campis aëris, atque lustrant omnia.*

## TRANSLATION.

shall that Field by Mars's imperial City send forth! What solemn Funeral-pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his recent Tomb! Nor shall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin Fathers so high: Nor shall the Land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of her Sons. Ah that Piety! ah that Faith and Integrity of ancient Times! and that Right-hand invincible in War! none with Impunity had encountered him in Arms, whether when on Foot he rushed upon the Foe, or goaded with the Spur his foaming Courser's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth! if possibly thou canst burst the Bonds of rigorous Fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lilies in Handsfuls; let me strow the purple blooming Flowers, these Offerings at least let me heap upon my Descendant's Shade, and discharge this unavailing Duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the Elysian Regions in spacious airy Fields, and survey every Object. Through each of

## NOTES.

Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his Youth. Th's is reckoned one of the finest Passages of the whole Æneid; Augustus was so taken with it at the Time when he heard Virgil pronounce it with the rest of this Book, that he ordered him a Present of ten Sester-tis for every Line, i. e. about 73 Pounds of our Money.

872. *Mavortis ad urbem.* Rome sacred to Mars, the Father of Remulus and Remus.

874. *Tumulum præterlabere recentem.* It was the ancient Custom to raise sepulchral Monuments on the Banks of Rivers. Thus Æn. lib. 312.

*Arte urbem in luto falsi Simoentis ad undam  
Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.*

878. *Hæu pietas! hæu prisca fides!* He deplores the Loss that Virtue, and Integrity, and Valour sustained by his Death; agreeable to which is the Character given him by Velleius Paterculus: *Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtutum, latique animi, et ingenii; fortunæque, in quam alebatur, copæ.* And Seneca calls him, *Adolescentem animo alacrem, ingenio prætentem, sed et frugalitatis continentieque in illis aut annis, aut opibus, non modiceriter admirandum; patientem laboris, vinotatibus alienum; quantumcunque imponere illi avunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inadificare voluisset, laturum.*

882. *Tu Marcellus eris, &c.* At hearing this Line Octavia is said to have swooned away. Virgil, whose great Talent lies in moving the

Per quæ singula pèssquam Anchises duxit natum, incenditque ejus animum amore venientis famæ: exin memorat viro quæ bella deinde fiat gerenda; docetque cum Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminæ portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur cernere, quæ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephantis: sed quæ Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cælum. Tum ibi Anchises prosequitur natum Ænean, Sibylamque unâ his dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ:

Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit, Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore; 889 Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda; Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini; Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminæ Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur Cornea; quæ veris facilis datur exitus umbris: Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto: 895 Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia Manes. His ibi tum natum Anchises, unâque Sibyllam Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburna:

## TRANSLATION.

which when Anchises had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Hero what Wars he must hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may surmount or shun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of Horn; by which an easy Egress is given to true Visions: The other shining, as being wrought of white Ivory; but through it the infernal Gods send up living Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchises addresses this Discourse to his Son and the Sibyl together, and dismisses them by the Ivory Gate. The Hero speeds his Way to the

## NOTES.

soft and tender Passions, actually forbears mentioning the Name of Marcellus till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminæ Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of *Homer's Odyssey*, where *Euryclæa* recounts to *Ulysses* in Disguise a Vision she had of his lately Return Home; but she is apprehensive it may be false, because there are many delusive Dreams as well as true ones, which she thus expresses in the poetical Language, according to Mr. Pope's Translation:

*Immur'd within the silent Bow'r of Sleep,  
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep:  
Of Ivory one; whence fly, to mock the Brain,  
Of winged Lies a light fantastic Train:  
The Gate oppos'd, peevish Valves adorn,  
And Columns fair encas'd with polish'd Horn:  
Where Images of Truth for Passage wait,  
With Visions manifest of future Fate.*

*Odys. XIX. 657.*

894. *Cornæa, quæ veris, &c.* Among the several Reasons given why true Dreams are made to pass through the Horn Gate, and false ones through the Ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of

Truth, as being transparent, and pervious to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by sending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us understand that the whole of this Episode concerning the infernal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem, intelligi falsæ esse omnia, quæ dixit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a Poet would thus with the Dash of his Pen destroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Augustus*, and the whole of the Roman Nation, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole Vision false, since he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and most notorious Facts of the Roman History. So that, however it may be accounted a Dream, it can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a Mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ruæus* again is somewhat more modest, and alleges that *Virgil* only signifies by this allegorical Circumstance, that what he had said concerning the infernal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what was

Ille viam secat ad naves, sociosque revisit.  
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum. 900  
Anchora de prorâ jacitur. Stant litore puppes.

*Ille Æneas secat viam ad na-  
ves, revisitque socios. Tum fert  
se recto litore ad portum Caietæ.  
Anchora jacitur de prorâ, et  
puppes stant litore.*

## TRANSLATION.

Ships, and revisits his Friends. Then steers directly along the Coast for the Port of Caieta: Where, *having arrived*, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecastle, and the Sterns rest upon the Shore.

## NOTES.

the Need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his System for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither Virgil himself nor any Reader of common Sense, even among the Romans, believes one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from Cicero: *Dic, quæso, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferas Cerberus, Coryti fremitus, transvectio Acherontis, mento summum aquam attingent fœtienti Tantalus, &c.*—The other answers: *Adeone me delirare censet, ut ista esse credam.*—

And in another Place:

*Quæ est anus tam delira, quæ timeat ista?*

*Acherontia templa, alta Orci, pallida*

*Leti obnubila, obsita tenebris, loca.*

But how little soever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is still his Business to deliver his Fictions and Allegories with all the Air and Assurance of Truth, and to try to impose the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Mask, and intimating, that some Parts of his Narra-

tion are mere Fables, which he himself disbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Those Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to satter upon him such Impertinence and Absurdity. I shall only offer, by Way of Conjecture, that as Virgil in this whole Episode seems to have had an Eye to the Platonic Philosophy, by emitting his Hero through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams ascend to this Earth, he might possibly mean, that thus far Æneas had been admitted to see the naked Truth, had the true System of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkness, Ignorance, and Error: And therefore is sent forth from those Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the rest of Mankind, in their Progress through Life.



P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER SEPTIMUS.

## O R D O.

*Tu quæquæ Caieta, Æneia  
 nutrix, meritis dedisti æternam  
 famam nostris litoribus: et nunc  
 tuus locus servat hanc sedem:  
 namque fecisti tua esse in magna  
 Hesperia, si ea est qua gloria.  
 At pius Æneas, exiguis nav-  
 iticis rite solatis, aggere tumuli  
 compositi, postquam alta æquora  
 quiverant, tendit iter velis,  
 relinquique portum. Auræ as-  
 pirant in noctem; nec candida inæq-  
 uat cursum.*

**T**U quoquæ litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,  
 Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti:  
 Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus: ossaque  
 nomen

Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.  
 At pius exsequiis Æneas rite solutis,  
 Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt  
 Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.  
 Aspirant auræ in noctem; nec candida cursum

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HOU too, Cajeta, Nurse to Æneas, expiring *here*, gavest to our Coasts im-  
 mortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* resides: And the Name *Cajeta*  
 points to thy Ashes in Hesperia the Great, if that be any Glory to thy de-  
 parted Ghost. And now that her Funeral Obsequies in due Form were paid, the  
 Grave raised high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, soon as the swelling Seas  
 were hushed, sails on his *destined* Course, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales  
 breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppose his Voyage.

## N O T E S.

King *Latæus* entertains *Æneas*, and promises him his only Daughter, *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown. *Turnus* being in Love with her, favoured by her Mother, and stirred up by *Juno* and *Alecto*, breaks the Treaty which was made, and engaged in his Quarrel *Æneas*, *Cajeta*, *Messapus*, and many other of the neighbouring Princes; whose Forces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quæquæ*. This refers to what the Poet had told us before of *Æneas* having a sepulchral Monument raised to his Honour on the Coasts of *Italy*, in those Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Description of the infernal Regions, Verſe 252.

*At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum  
 Imponit, suaque arma viro, remanetque, tubam-  
 que;*

*Mente sub æthero, qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
 Dicitur, æternamque tenet per sœcula nomen,*

In Connexion with which follows:

*Tu quæquæ litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,  
 Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti.*

2. *Caieta*. Now *Gaeta*.

3. *Servat hanc sedem tuus*. Some make this an Hypallage for *sedes servat honorem tuum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Translation; or perhaps *tu* means, that *Caieta's* Name honoured, preserved, and protected the Place.

4. *Hesperia in magna*. *Italy* was called *Hesperia Magna* in Contradiction to *Spain*, the Lesser *Hesperia*.

5. *Aggere composito tumuli*. The Earth, raised up into a Heap over the Corpse or Ashes, is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* signifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*, *Æn.* V. 273. and *agger ripæ*, *Æn.* VI. 106.

6. *Candida Luna*. The Silver Moon; as the Sun from his flaming Brightness is called *auræus*,

Luna negat. Splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ; 10  
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos

Affiduo resonat cantu, testisque superbis  
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum;

Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.  
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum 15

Vincla recusantum, et serâ sub nocte rudentum;  
Setigerique fues, atque in præsepibus urfi

Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum:  
Quos hominum ex facie Dea sæva potentibus

herbis  
Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum. 20

Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes  
Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent;

Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,  
Atque fugam dedit; et præter vada fervida vexit.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto  
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis; 26

Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit  
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ:

Pontus splendet sub ejus tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circææ terræ raduntur; ubi divæ filia Solis resonat inaccessos lucos assiduo cantu, superbisque testis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrens tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus comperunt exaudiri, iræque leonum recusantium vincla, et rudentium sub serâ nocte. Setigerique fues, atque urfi auditæ sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare: quos sæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monstra, ne pii Troes, delati in illos portus, paterentur; neu subirent dira litora; Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit eos præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubescebat radiis lucis, et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere; cum venti posuere, omnisque flatus repente resedit, et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore.

## TRANSLATION.

Under her trembling Light the Ocean shines. They skim along the Coasts adjacent to Circe's Land; where with incessant Song the wealthy Daughter of the Sun makes her inaccessible Groves resound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights; flying over the slender Web with her shrill-sounding Shuttle. Hence we heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight Hour; bristly Boars and Beasts growl in their Stalls; and Wolves of prodigious Form with horrid Howlings strike the Ear: Whom Circe, cruel Goddess, had by her potent magical Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beasts. Which monstrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, if carried to that Port; nor land on those cursed Shores; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds; and sped their Flight, and wafted them beyond those boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden from the dawning Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn shone in her rosy Carr, when on a sudden the Winds grew still, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars struggle on the smooth Surface of

## NOTES.

to the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quis hominum ex facie*. Circe is said to have transformed Men into wild Beasts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with whom she touched them. The Fable is taken from *Homer*, *Odyss.* X, 135, and the *mo-*  
Vol. II.

ral Sense of it given by *Horace*, 1 Ep. I. 231

27. *Venti posuere*, i. e. *Posuere se*.

28. *Lento marmore*. *Rueus* interprets *lento* by *immoto*; Dr. *Trapp* again renders it *yielding*, which clashes with the Idea of *luctantur*. The Translation takes it in the common Sense of *seignis* or *tardus*, as we say in English the *sleepy*  
N Main,

*Atque hic Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex aequore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amarus fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus arenâ multâ averâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque eum variæ volucres affluæ ripis, et olivæ fumini, mulcebant æthera cantu, volabantque læta. Imperat sociis flectere iter, advertereque prorsas terras; et lætus succedit opaco fluvio.*

*Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit antiquo Latium, cum primùm advena exercitus apparuit classis Ausoniæ crisi: et revocabo exordia primæ pugnae. Tu, tu, Diva, mone, extem. Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regesque actus animis in funera, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque Hesperiam coactam sub arma. Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi:*

*Atque hic Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amœno, Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ* 31  
*In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque Affluæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo, Æthera mulcebant cantu, lætæque volabant. Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere prorsas Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco.* 36

*Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum*

*Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,* 39  
*Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnae. Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;*

*Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam*

*Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo:*

#### TRANSLATION.

the lazy Main. And here from the deep Æneas spies a spacious Grove. Thro' this Tiberinus, God of the pleasant River Tiber, with rapid Whirls and vast Quantities of yellow Sand oil-coloured, bursts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accustomed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the listening Skies with their Songs, and fluttered in restless Motion up and down the Grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his Mates to bend their Course, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the shady River.

Now come, *Erato*, with thy Aid will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army first landed their Fleet on the Ausonian Coasts; and trace back the Original of the rising War. Do thou, O Goddess, do thou instruct thy Poet. *Henceforth* will I sing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Passions driven to mutual Havock, the Tuscan Troops, and all Hesperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs rises to my View, in a more arduous Task I now engage. King

#### NOTES.

*Main*, when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Case here.

30. *Tiberinus*. The God of the River Tiber.

32. *Variæ circumque*, &c. This marks the Time of *Æneas's* Arrival in Italy to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which Season the Birds are all Life and Motion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and celebrate their little Loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant*. The Air calm, soft, and serene, is considered poetically as listening

to the Warbling of the Birds, in which Sense the Translation understands it.

37. *Erato*. He invokes *Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, because the Source of the following War is from the Love of *Turnus* and *Æneas* to *Lavinia*.

37. *Quæ tempora rerum*. All the Interpreters I have seen join *tempora* in Construction with *rerum*, which, though it may perhaps be admitted, yet it sounds harsh; whereas *status rerum* is easy and natural.



Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes  
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat. 46  
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Ma-  
ricâ

Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; iſque parentem  
Te, Saturne, reſert: tu ſanguinis ultimus auctor.

Filius huic, fato Divûm, proleſque virilis 50  
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ eſt.

Sola domum, et tantas ſervabat filia ſedes,

Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.

Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant

Auſoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55

Turnus, avis ataviſque potens; quem regia con-  
jux

Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:

Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obſtant.

Laurus erat teſti medio, in penetralibus altis, 59

Sacra comam, multoſque metu ſervata per annos:

Quam pater inventam; primas cum conderet arces,

quam inventam pater Latinus iſſe ſerebatur ſacraviſſe Phœbo,

*moveo majus opus. Rex Lati-  
nus, jam ſenior, regebat arma et  
placidas urbes in longâ pace. Fa-  
mâ accipimus hunc eſſe genitum  
Fauno, et Maricâ Laurente  
Nymphâ. Picus erat pater Fau-  
no; iſque reſert te parentem, Sa-  
turne; tu es ultimus auctor ſan-  
guinis. Fuit huic nullus filius,  
ſcâo Divorum, nullaſque virilis  
proles, oriensque eſt erepta prima  
juventâ. Sola filia ſervabat do-  
mum et tantas ſedes, jam matura  
viro, jam nubilus penis annis.  
Multi petebant illam è magno  
Latio totâque Auſoniâ. Turnus  
petit eam, pulcherrimus ante  
omnes aſios, potens avis ataviſ-  
que; quem regia conjux Amata  
properabat miro amore adjungi  
generum: ſed portenta Deorum  
obſtant variis terroribus. Erat  
laurus medio teſti, in altis pene-  
traliſque ſacra quoad comam, ſer-  
vataſque metu per multos annos:*

## TRANSLATION.

Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and its Cities quiet and undisturbed in the Enjoyment of a lasting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire; and he, O Saturn, claims thee for his; thou art the remotest Founder of the Race: To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male-issue remained; each, as he grew up, was snatched away, in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his royal Seat, and all those large Possessions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds, and throughout Ausonia, were in Courtship of her: Turnus too makes his Addresses, in Charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by Ancestors illustrious for many Generations; whom the royal Confort, with wonderful Eagerness, urged to have joined her Son-in-Law: But Prodigies from Heaven, with various Circumstances of Terror, oppose her Inclination. In the Midst of the Palace, within the deep Recesses of the inner Court, stood a Laurel, with sacred venerable Locks, and for many Years preserved with religious Awe: Which King Latinus having discovered when he was raising the first Towers of

## NOTES.

45. Rex Latinus, &c. Dionysius of Halicarnassus, agrees with Virgil that Latinus reigned over the ancient Inhabitants of Latium, and had no Male Issue, only one Daughter, whom Æneas married. As to his Genealogy, Virgil speaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. Ultimus auctor. The remotest Founder. We might have translated it first Founder; for

primus in descending is ultimus ascending.

53. Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis. The first, according to Servius, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. Avis ataviſque potens. Literally powerful in Grandfathers and Great-great-grandfathers.

cara cederet primas arces; pos-  
suisseque totam Laurentia colonis  
ab ea. Densa apes (mirabile dictu)  
væstæ ingenti stridore  
trans liquidum æthera, obsidere  
summum apicem hujus arboris;  
et pedibus nexis per mutua, su-  
bitum examen pendenti frondente  
ramo. Continuo vates inquit:  
cernimus externum virum adven-  
tare; et agmen petere easdem  
partes ex iisdem partibus, et  
demerari summâ arce. Præterea  
dum adolet altaria castis tædis,  
et Lavinia virgo adstat juxta  
genitorem, est visa, resas, com-  
prehendere igitur longis crinibus,  
atque circumi quoad omnem or-  
natum crepitante flammâ; ac-  
censa quoad regalia comas,  
accensa quoad coronam insignem  
gemmis: tum fumida est visa  
involvi fulos lumine, ac spar-  
gere Vulcanum totis testis. Id  
verò horrendum, ac mirabile  
visu cæpit ferri latè. Nam-  
que cænebant virginem ipsam  
fore illustrem fama sacrisque, sed  
procedere magnum bellum populo.

At rex, sanctis monitis, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitricis:

Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrâsse Latinus;  
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.  
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,  
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ, 65  
Obsidere apicem; et pedibus per mutua nexis,  
Examen subitum ramo frondente pendedit.  
Continuo vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,  
Adventare virum; et partes petere agmen ead-  
dem 69

Partibus ex iisdem, et summâ dominarier arce.  
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,  
Et juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo;  
Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem.  
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cre-  
mari, 75

Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75  
Insignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo  
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere testis.  
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri.  
Namque fore illustrem sainâ, satisque cænebant  
Ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum.

At rex sollicitus monstis, oracula Fauni 80

# TRANSLATION.

his Palace, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates of the Country. On the high Summit of this Tree thick clustering Bees, strange to hear, wasted athwart the liquid Sky with vast humming Noise, planted themselves; and, having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a surprizing Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothsayer: Lo, says he, we behold a foreign Hero hither advancing, and an Army making towards the same Parts where the Bees alight: from the same Parts whence they came, and bearing Sway in this lofty Palace. Again, while with lofty Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin Lavinia is standing by her Sire; she seemed, O horrid! to catch the Fire in her long flowing Hair, and to have her whole Attire consumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems: Then in Clouds of Smoke, mingled with ruddy Light, she seemed to be involved, and to spread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed an Omen terrible, and of astonishing Aspect. For, from thence, the Soothsayers foretold, that Lavinia herself was to be illustrious, both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Mean while the King, anxious and perplexed by these portentous Signs, repairs

# NOTES.

72. Et juxta. Pierius informs us that some which Reading Latinus himself, and not his good Manuscripts read ut juxta; according to Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

84. Mæphitum.

Fatidici genitoris adit; lucosque sub altâ  
 Consultit Albuncâ; nemorum quæ maxima sacro  
 Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephitim.  
 Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus 85  
 In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos  
 Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti  
 Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit;  
 Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,  
 Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum 90  
 Colloquio; atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.  
 Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus  
 Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes;  
 Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat  
 Velleribus. Subitò ex altò vox reddita luco est:  
 Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis, 96  
 O mea progenies; thalamis neu crede paratis.  
 Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum

*de paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent nostrum nomen in astra sanguine;*

*consultitque lucos sub altâ Abuncâ; quæ maxima nemorum sonat sacro fonte, opacæque exhalat sævam mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus petunt responsa in dubiis rebus: cum sacerdos tulit dona hæc, et incubuit stratis pellibus cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte, petivitque somnos; videt multa simulacra volitantia miris modis, et audit varias voces, fruiturque colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acheronta imis Avernis. Tum hic et pater Latinus ipse, petens responsa, mactabat rite centum lanigeras bidentes; atque jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque velleribus harum. Subitò vox est reddita ex alto luco, dicens: ô mea progenies, ne pete sociare natam Latinis connubiis, neu crede*

## TRANSLATION.

to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus, his Sire; and consults his *sacred Grove that* *lie beneath lofty Albuncæ, which of Woods the chief resounds with a sacred Foun-* *tain, and from its dark Retreats sends forth pernicious noisome Steams. Hence the Italian Nations, and the whole Land of Oenotria, seek Responses when in Distress. Hither when the Priest had brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence of Night laid him down on the outspread Skins of the Victims slain, and disposed himself to sleep; he sees many visionary Forms fluttering about in a wonderful Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and converses with the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himself, being then in Quest of a Response, with due Rites sacrificed an hundred fleecy Ewes; then supported on their Skins and outspread Fleeces he lay. From the deep Grove a sudden Voice was delivered: Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daughter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince; nor rest thy Hopes on the Match now designed. A Foreigner comes, thy future Son-in-law, who, by his noble Blood, shall*

## NOTES.

84. *Mephitim.* *Mephitis*, says *Servius*, is properly the Stench of sulphureous Waters, especially in Groves, where the Density of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noisome. That *Mephitis* signifies such a Kind of Smell, appears also from the Epithet given to it in *Perfus*, Sat. III. 99.

*Turgidus hic epulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur, Cuture sulphureas lentè exhalante mephites.*

91. *Acheronta.* *Acheron*, one of the Rivers of Hell, often Hell itself, here put for the infernal Powers,

92. *Pater Latinus.* The attentive Reader must have observed that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the highest Dignity; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodness, whether that Power be vested in a Father or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is ascribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and especially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Universe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Hero with this Appellation,

que stirpe quorum nepotes videbunt omnia vertique regique sub suis pedibus, quâ recurrens Sol aspiciet utrumque Oceanum.

Latinus ipse non premit suo ore hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque datos sienti nocte; sed jam fama volitans latè circum. iuxta hæc cer Ausonias urbes; cum Laomedontis pubes reliquas cassum ad gramineo aggere ripæ. Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus, Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ; Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam Subjiciunt epulis (sic Jupiter ipse monebat) 110 Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent. Consumtis hic sorte aliis, ut vertere morsus Exiguam in Cerecem penuria adegit edendi, Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem Fatalis crustii, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115 quadris;

Nomen in astra ferent; quorumque à stirpe nepotes, 99

Omnia sub pedibus, quâ Sol utrumque recurrens Aspiciet Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.

Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;

Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes Ausonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes 105 Gramineo ripæ reliquas ab aggere classem.

Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus, Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ; Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam Subjiciunt epulis (sic Jupiter ipse monebat) 110

Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.

Consumtis hic sorte aliis, ut vertere morsus Exiguam in Cerecem penuria adegit edendi, Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem Fatalis crustii, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115

#### TRANSLATION.

to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whose Line our Descendants *prung*, shall see all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where the revolving Sun visits either Ocean.

These Responses of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of Night, Latinus himself shuts not up within *the Door* of his Lips; but Fame, fluttering all around, had now wafted *the Tidings* through the Ausonian Cities, when Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant rising Bank. Æneas, with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iulus, lay their Bodies at Ease under the Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repast; and under their Banquet spread Cakes of fine Wheat along the Grass (so great Jove himself determined *them*) and loaded the wheaten Board with Wood land Fruits. Here, as it chanced, having consumed their other Provisions, as Penury of Food compelled them to turn their Grinders on the scanty Cake, and violate with Hands and Chaps audacious the ominous Bisket's Orb, nor withheld *their Appetite* from the dilated Quadrants;

#### NOTES.

111. *Cereale solum*. Whatever is placed underneath any thing to support it is called *solum*; as the Sea to a ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing. Though this Circumstance of their eating their Treasures be but low in itself, yet by Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a Way to give a Dignity to this same simple Story; instead of the common Expression for Bread, using *Cereale solum*, *exiguam Cerecem*, *orbem fatalis crustii*, *patulis quadris*.

112. *Et violare manu*. This Expression *violare*, shows that the Eating tables were reckoned

ed sacred among the ancient Pagans. They were a Kind of Altars on which Libations were performed to the Gods both before and after Meals.

115. *Fatalis*. Not what we commonly call *fatal* in English, but on which some great Event of Fate depends, on which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris*. How comes it that the Poet here calls them Squares, when at the same Time he mentions before their circular Form, *orbem fatalis crustii*. The Antiquaries reconcile this, by telling us they were a Kind of

Heus! etiam mensas consumimus, inquit Iulus.  
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum  
Prima tulit finem; primamque loquentis ab ore  
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine preffit.  
Continuò, Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus; 120  
Vosque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ salvet Penates.

Hic domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia  
(namquæ

Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:  
Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vēstū,  
Accis coget dapibus consumere mensas; 125  
Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento  
Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tectū.

Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos suprema manebant  
Exitus positura modum.

Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine solis,  
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia  
gentis, 131

sint hæc loca, quive homines habeant ea, ubi mania gentis sint,

Iūlus alludens inquit, heu! consumimus etiam mensas. Nec dixit plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem locorum; paterque eripuit eam vocem ab ore filii loquentis, ac stupēfactus numine preffit eam solum. Continuo ait: Salve Tellus debita mihi satis; vosque salvet, ô fidi Penates Trojæ. Hic est domus, hæc est patria. Genitor Anchises (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi: dicens, nate, cum fames coget te, vēstū ad ignota litora, consumere meas dapibus accis; tum defessus memento prima locare manu, molirique ea ex re. Hæc erat illa fames prædicta: hæc suprema manebant nos positura modum exitus. Quare agite, et cum primo lumine solis, læti vestigite quæ

## TRANSLATION.

See! Iulus laughing, says, we eat up our Tables too: nor added more. No sooner was the Word heard than it brought them Assurance that their Toils and Wanderings were at an End; and instantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father snatched the Word, and, transported with Admiration at the Accomplishment of the Oracle, mused a while. Forthwith thus: Hail, O Land destined to me by Fate; and hail, ye Gods, he says, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchises (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me these Secrets of Fate: When you, my Son, wasted to an unknown Shore, Famine shall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Provisions fail; then be sure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your first City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine he designed: These the last Calamities awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's first Light let us joyously explore what Manner of Country this, who the Inhabitants, or where the Cities of the Nation

## NOTES.

of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which *Cerda* quotes *Moretus*:

*Format opus, partemque suam dilatat in orbem,  
Et novat expressis æquo discrimine quadris.*

Each of those Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadro*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Cake. This explains *Horace*, 1 Ep. XVII. 49.

*Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra,*  
and other Passages in the Roman Authors. See *Mart. Epig.* LXXVI, Lib. III. and *Epig.* XLV. Lib. IX.

117. *Laborum*, i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promised Land.

119. *Preffit*. *Servius* explains it *preffit vocem Aſcanii*; but, because that is implied in the preceding Words. *eripuit primam vocem ab ore loquentis*, I choose rather to understand it *preffit suam vocem*; he kept Silence, and mused a while on the Accomplishment of the mysterious Oracle.

129. *Exitus positura modum*. Their Woes or Distresses by Sea, as is said in the Note on Verse 117. As for Land, *Æneas* knew that

et petamus diversa loca à portu.  
Nunc libate pateras Jovi, vocatque Anchisen genitorem precibus, et reponite vina mensis.

Sic effatus deinde, implicat tempora frondenti ramo, et præcatur Geniunque loci, Telluremque primam Dorum, nymphasque, et flumina adhuc ignota; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa, Idaeumque Jovem, Phrygiamque matrem Cybelam ex ordine, et duplices parentes Cœloque Ereboque.

Hic cœnipotens pater intonat ter clarus ab alto cœlis, ipseque ostendit ab æthere nubem ardentem radiis lucis et auro qualiter eam manu.

Hic subito rumor auditur per Trojana agmina, diem advenisse, quo condant debita mœnia. Certatim instaurant epulas, atque læti magno omne sistant crateras, et torquent vinas.

Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus.

Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate Anchisen genitorem; et vina reponite mensis.

Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo Implicat; et Geniunque loci primanique Deorum

Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa, Idaeumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem

Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes, Hic pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto Intonat; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.

Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor, Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

#### TRANSLATION.

lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways. At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Father Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and supplicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother Cybele he invokes in due Form, and both his Parents, the one in Heaven, and the other in Erebus. Upon this almighty Father Jove thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and from the Sky displays a Cloud resplendent with Beams of golden Light, brandishing it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day was arrived wherein they were to build the destined City. Therefore with ardent Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened

#### NOTES.

that there were more severe Calamities awaited him:

— Sed terrâ graviora morantur.

132. À portu diversa. Ruæus renders *diversa* here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly is, that they were to take different Routes, in order to spy out the several Quarters of the Country; as it is explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fines diversis explorant.*

133. Pateras. The Bowls are here put for the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all Languages.

134. Reponite. Servius explains it two Ways; *aut timore Aſcanii interrupta renovate; aut reponite, frequenter ponite.* i. e. *crebro libate, crebro bibite.* The Translation follows the latter.

141. Clarus. May either signify *loud*, as we have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky, which was construed to be a good Omen.

142. Radiisque lucis et auro. Is the same as *radiis orta lucis*, by a Figure frequent in Virgil.

Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras  
Orta dies ; urbem, et fines, et litora gentis  
Diversi explorant : hæc fontis stagna Numici,  
Hunc Tybrim fluvium ; hîc fortes habitare Lati-  
nos.

Tum satus Anchisâ delectos ordine ab omni  
Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia Regis  
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes ;  
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teu-  
cris.

Haud mora : festinant jussi, rapidisque feruntur  
Passibus : ipse humili designat mœnia fossâ,  
Moliturque locum ; primasque in litore sedes,  
Castrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.  
Jamque iter emensi, turres, ac tectâ Latinorum  
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant. 161  
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juvenus  
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus :  
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis  
Spiculâ contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacerant.

*contorquent lenta spiculâ lacertis, lacerantque alii alios cursu ictuque telorum.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Earth with his first Beams ; by different Ways they explore the City, the Li-  
mits of the Country, and the Coasts of the Nation : They learn that these are the  
Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant  
Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchises orders an hundred Ambassadors, se-  
lected from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them  
crowned with Minerva's Boughs ; and carry Presents to the Hero, and implore  
his Peace and Favour to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they hasten to  
obey, and set forward with quick Pace. Meanwhile Æneas himself marks out  
the Walls of his new City with a low Trench, and plans out the Ground, and  
their first Settlements on the Shore, and incloses it with a Parapet and Rampart,  
in Form of a Camp. And now the Youths, having measured out their Way, be-  
held the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall.  
Before the City, Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exercised in Rid-  
ing, and tame the yoked Steeds on the dusty Plain : Or bend the valiant Bows,  
or, with the exerted Strength of their Arms, hurl the quivering Dart, and chal-  
lenge one another at the Race or missile Weapon : When a Messenger, riding be-

## NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was sacred to Pallas.

159. *Pinnis.* The pinnæ in their original Sig-  
nification were the Tufts or Crests on the Sol-  
diers Helmets, as Varro, speaking of them, says,  
*de Ling. Lat. Lib. IV. Ab his quat insigniis*  
*militēs habere in galeis solent, et in gladiatoribus*  
*Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the Tur-

rets and Battlements in Fortification, and here  
seem to signify the Parapet or Defence on the Out-  
side of the Rampart.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus.* Currus  
here is put for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Pliant, tough, or easily shaken.

165. *Cursuque ictuque lacerant.* La Cerda  
understands, by *cursu*, the Throwing of the Jave-  
lin,

Cum excelsus, prævectus equo,  
 reportat ad aures longævi regis,  
 ingentes viros advenisse in ig-  
 noriâ vesse. Ille imperat eos  
 vocari intra tecta, et confedit  
 medius armo sedio. Fuit augus-  
 tum tectum, ingens, sublimis  
 ædum columnis, in summâ ur-  
 be, regia Laurentis Pici, ter-  
 rum horrendum sylvis et reli-  
 gione parentum. Erat enim  
 regibus accipere sceptra binc,  
 et attollere primos fasces;  
 hic templum erat curia illis; hæc  
 sedes erat destinata sacris epu-  
 lis; hæc patres, ariete cæso, su-  
 evant soliti considere perpetuis  
 mensis. Quia etiam effigies ve-  
 terum avorum posita ex ordine è  
 antiquâ cedro, Italique, paterque Sabinus

Cum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures 166  
 Nuncius, ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat  
 Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari  
 Imperat, et folio medius confedit avito.  
 Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime co-  
 lumnis, 170

Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,  
 Horrendum silvis, et religione parentum.  
 Hic sceptra accipere, et primos attollere fasces  
 Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;  
 Hæc sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete cæso 175  
 Perpetuis soliti Patres confidere mensis.  
 Quia etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
 Antiquâ è cedro; Italique, paterque Sabinus

## TRANSLATION.

fore, bears the News to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimensions, in a strange Garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and seated himself in the Midst on his ancient Throne. On the highest Part of the City stood a magnificent capacious Structure, raised aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its sacred Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a sacred Usage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and assume the first Badges of Royalty; this was their Senate-house, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for sacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long-extended Tables. Besides, in the Vestibule, ranged according to their Order, the Statues of their Ancestors in antique Cedar stood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine, holding

## NOTES.

170. *Excelsus*. which they dart in running forward, and by this again the Shooting of the Arrow. But I think the most natural Sense is what we have given, nor is it thus disjointed as Dr. Trapp alleges; for *curia* refers to the one Sort of Exercises mentioned before, *enim* the Horse or Chariot-races; and *hic* comprehends the other, namely, the Shooting and Daring.

172. *Religione*. By this I understand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, &c. that had been consecrated by the Founders of the *Laurentia* Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

173. *Omen erat*. This *Ræus*, Dr. Trapp, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspicium*, a Word of the same Import with *enim*, sometimes occurs in the Sense of *initium*. But by these Metonymies and Substitutions they obscure and often explain away the

Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* signify it was an Omen, or a Protection on which they laid the Stress of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Prosperity in some Measure depended: So that they would have thought their Consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular Place.

176. *Perpetuis confidere mensis*. The most ancient Table-posture was that of sitting; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are still used in Countries where artless Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ*. May signify durable, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus*. The second King of Italy, Founder of the *Sabinus*, to whose Country he gave his Name. *La Cæda* makes a Step at *Sabinus*, and construes *visitator cur-*



Vitator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem  
 Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180  
 Vestibulo astabant; alique ab origine reges,  
 Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.  
 Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,  
 Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,  
 Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia clau-  
 stra, 185

Spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque rostra carinis.  
 Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvæque sedebat  
 Succinctus trabeâ, lævæque ancile gerebat  
 Picus equum domitor: quem capta cupidine con-  
 jux,

Auræ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis, 190  
 Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo Divum, patriæque Latinus  
 Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;

*Latinus, sedens intus in tali  
 templo Divorum, patriæque sede, vocavit Teucros ad sese in tecta;*

*Vitator, servans curvam fal-  
 cem sub sua imagine; senexque  
 Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis Ja-  
 ni, astabant vestibulo; alique  
 reges ab origine, qui fuerunt pas-  
 si martia vulnera pugnando ob  
 patriam. Multaque arma præ-  
 terea pendent in sacris postibus,  
 captivi currus, curvæque secu-  
 res, et cristæ capitum, et ingentia  
 claustra portarum, spicula-  
 que, clypeique, ereptaque carinis.  
 Picus ipse, domitor e-  
 quorum, sedebat cum Quirinali  
 lituo, succinctusque parvâ tra-  
 beâ, gerebatque ancile ævâ  
 maru: quem Picum, percussum  
 auræ virgâ, versumque vene-  
 nis, conjux Circe, capta cupi-  
 dine ejus, fecit avem, sparsit-  
 que alas coloribus.*

*Latinus, sedens intus in tali*

## TRANSLATION.

a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of double-faced Janus; and other Monarchs traced from the Original of the Race, who martial Wounds sustained in Fighting for their Country. Besides, on the sacred Door-posts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymitars, are suspended, Helms, crested Plumes, and massy Bars of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and Beaks torn from Ships. There Picus himself, for Horsemanship renowned, sat with his augural Wand, in his scanty Robe succinctly dressed, and in his Left-hand wielded a large Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, stung with fierce Desire, having struck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed, made a Bird, and interspersed his Wings with Colours.

Within this Temple of the Gods, such as we have now described it, and on his hereditary Throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the Pa-

## NOTES.

*ram, &c.* with *Saturnusque senex*, the Scythe being the constant Symbol of that God; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in Italy is ascribed by Ovid and other Authors.

178. *Sub imagine.* Servius explains it *sub talis*. Dr. Trapp translates it very oddly in *Imagery*, as if the Poet had been afraid lest it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a stooping Posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo.* An augural Wand, such as Romulus used to wield, as being skilled in Augury, as we learn from Plutarch. It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, Romulus's Wand,

by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabeâ.* *Trabeâ* was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple run across it like Beams, whence it had the Name. It was short and narrow; for which Reason Picus is said to be *succinctus parvâ trabeâ*.

189. *Conjux.* Circe is called his Wife, because she aspired to that Relation, in the same Manner as *Ceræbus* is called *Priam's* Son-in-law, though he was never married to his Daughter *Cassandra*, but only promised. So in the Eclogues *Nisus's* Mistress is called *conjux*, and *Didas's* Lovers *maritos*, Æn. IV.

190. *Auræ percussum virgâ.* The *auræ* here is to be read as if it were *aura*.

192. *Intus templo.* i. e. *Intus in templo.*

198. *Vada*

atque prior placido ore edidit  
 hæc dicta illis ingressis: Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem, et genus, auditque advertitis cursum huic æquore) dicite, quid petitis? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes ad Ausonium litus per tot cærule vada? Sive alicui errore viæ, sive tempestatibus (qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) Fluminis intrastis ripas, portuque sedetis; Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos gentem Saturni, æquam haud vinculo nec legibus, sed suâ sponte, tenentemque se ante veteris Dei. Atque equidem memini (quanquam fama est obscurior annis) Auruncos fene ferre ita: ut Dardanus, hinc ad agris, penetrarit ad Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Thraciæque decem, quæ nunc fertur Samothracia. Nunc aurea regis stellantis cæli accipit illum sciss, profectum hinc ab Tyrrenâ sede Coriti, et altaribus augeat numerum Divorum.

Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore :  
 Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem,  
 Et genus, auditque advertitis æquore cursum)  
 Quid petitis ? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,  
 Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cærulea vexit ?  
 Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,  
 (Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) 200  
 Fluminis intrastis ripas, portuque sedetis ;  
 Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos  
 Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam ;  
 Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem .  
 Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)  
 Auruncos ita ferre senes : his hortus ut agris 206  
 Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrarit ad urbes,  
 Threiciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia  
 fertur.

Hinc illum Coriti Tyrrenâ ab sede profectum,  
 Aurea nunc folio stellantis regia cæli 210  
 Accipit : et numerum Divorum altaribus augeat.

## TRANSLATION.

face; to whom being entered, he, in mild Accent, first these Words addressed: Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor your Race, nor hither have you steered your Course unheard of) What are your Demands? What Cause or pressing Exigency hath wasted your Fleet to the Ausonian Coast over such an Extent of azure Seas? Whether you have entered the Banks of our River, or stationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or driven by Strefs of Weather (*Disasters* such as in many Shapes Seamen suffer in the Deep) decline not to accept from us the Offices of Hospitality, nor remain Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practise Equity, not by Constraint nor Laws, but from spontaneous Choice, and regulating themselves by the Conduct of that ancient God. And, indeed, I call to Mind (*though* the Tradition is somewhat obscure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed; How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia, and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out from his Tuscan Seat in the City Coritus; now inthroned, he sits in the golden Palace of the starry Heavens, and, *honoured* with an Altar, adds to the Number of the Gods.

## NOTES.

198. *Vada cærulea.* *Vada* properly signifies Shallows, Places in the Sea, or Rivers, where one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and elsewhere it is put for the Sea in general, unless you choose rather to understand it of the Dangers of the Main.

205. *Obscurior annis.* Scaliger explains it thus:

*Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama pervagata non est; The Fact is more obscure than might be expected, considering how few Years have since elapsed. But Virgil mentions it as a Thing that had happened long ago, a Tradition delivered down from the old Aurunci, who were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy, and several*

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :  
 Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos  
 Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris ;  
 Nec fidus regione viæ, litusve fefellit. 215  
 Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem  
 Afferimur ; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam  
 Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.  
 Ab Jove principium generis : Jove Dardana pubes  
 Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente supremâ,  
 Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit. 221  
 Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis  
 Tempestas iterit campos ; quibus actus uterque  
 Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis ;  
 Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225  
 Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum  
 Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.  
 D luvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,  
 Dis sedem exiguam patriis, litusque rogamus  
 Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque paten-  
 tem. 230

*tot vasta æquora, rogamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque poten-  
 tem cunctis.*

*Dixerat, et Ilioneus est secu-  
 tus ejus dicta sua voce sic: rex,  
 egregium genus Fauni, nec atra  
 hyems subegit nos, oltos flucti-  
 bus, succedere vestris terris; nec  
 fidus litusve fefellit nos errantes  
 à rectâ regione viæ. Omnes  
 afferimur ad hanc urbem consilio  
 volentibusque animis; pulsi reg-  
 nis, quæ sol, veniens extremo O-  
 lympo, aspiciebat quondam max-  
 ima. Principium nostri gene-  
 ris est ab Jove, Dardana pubes  
 gaudet Jove avo. Noster rex  
 ipse, Troïus Æneas, de supre-  
 mâ gente Jovis, misit nos ad  
 tua limina. Quanta tempestas  
 belli, effusa sævis Mycenis, i-  
 uerit per Idæos campos, quibus  
 fatis uterque orbis Europæ atque  
 Asiæ concurrerit, nemo non au-  
 divit, et si extrema tellus sub-  
 movet quem refuso Oceano, et si  
 plage iniqui solis extenta in me-  
 dio quatuor plagarum dirimit  
 quem ab cæteris hominibus,  
 Nos, vecti ex illo diluvio per*

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and Ilioneus made the following Reply: O King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by *razing* Billows harrassed to enter your Realms; nor did the *false Direction* of the Stars, nor *Ignorance* of the Coast mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design, and willing Minds, are carried to this City; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, sprung from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan Hero sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm of War, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath over-run the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia in Arms engaged; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far from us, the expanded Ocean intervening; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, that lies extended in the Midst of the other four, divides from the rest of Mankind. From that sweeping Deluge borne over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are

## NOTES.

ral Kings had actually reigned at Troy since Dardanus; so that his Departure from Italy was both ancient and obscure; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

212. Dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus. Literal-

ly, Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his Voice. The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. Refuso Oceano. Some take *refuso* for *refluent*, that ebbs and flows; but as the Word signifies

*Nec erimus indecores tuo regno ;  
 nec vestra fama feretur levis,  
 gratiaque tanti facti aboleſcet ;  
 nec pigebit. Ausonius excepſſe  
 Trojam gremio. Juro per fata  
 Æneæ, poteritque dextram,  
 ſive quis eſt expertus eam fide,  
 ſeu quis bello, et armis ; multi  
 populi, multæ gentes (ne temne  
 nos, quod ultro præferimus vit-  
 tas manibus et verba precantum)  
 et petivere, et voluere adungere  
 nos ſibi. Sed fata Deorum  
 egere nos ſuis imperiis exquirere  
 veſtras terras. Dardanus ortus  
 hinc, repetit nos huc. Apollique  
 urget nos ingentibus juffu ad  
 Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et jacta va-  
 da fontis Numici. Præterea  
 dat tibi parva munera prioris  
 fortunæ, reliquias receptas ex  
 ardente Trojâ. Pater Anchif-  
 ſes libabat ad aras hoc auro :  
 hoc erat geſtamen Priami, cum  
 daret jura populis vocatis ex  
 more, ſceptrumque, ſacerque ti-  
 aras, veſtiſque, labor Iliadum.*

Non erimus regno indecores ; nec veſtra fere-  
 tur

Fama levis, tantique aboleſcet gratia facti ;  
 Nec Trojam Ausonius gremio excepſſe pigebit.  
 Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,  
 Sive fide, ſeu quis bello eſt expertus et armis ; 235  
 Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quod ultro  
 Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantum)  
 Et petiere ſibi, et voluere adungere gentes.  
 Sed nos fata Deum veſtras exquirere terras  
 Imperiis egere ſuis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240  
 Huc repetit ; juſſiſque ingentibus urget Apollo  
 Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada ſacra  
 Numici.

Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris  
 Munera ; reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.  
 Hoc pater Anchifeſ auro libabat ad aras : 245  
 Hoc Priami geſtamen erat, cum jura vocatis  
 More daret populis, ſceptrumque, ſacerque ti-  
 aras,  
 Iliadumque labor, veſtes.

## TRANSLATION.

open to all. We ſhall be no Diſhonour to your Realm ; nor ſhall ſmall Fame re-  
 bound to you *from thence*, or our grateful Senſe of ſo generous an Action ever be  
 defaced ; nor ſhall the Auſonians repent that they received Troy into their Boſom.  
 I ſwear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether any  
 has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds ; many People, many Na-  
 tions (contemn us not, becauſe of ourſelves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths,  
 and in our Mouths the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but court-  
 ed us to aſſociate with them. But the Counſels of the Gods, by their command-  
 ing Influence, compelled us to go in queſt of your Territories. Hence Dardanus  
 ſprung, hither redemands his Offspring ; and Apollo, by his awful Summons, urges  
 our *Course* to the Tuſcan Tyber, and the ſacred Streams of the Fountain Numi-  
 cus. Our *Chief* offers you beſides *ſome* ſmall Preſents, the Remains of his former  
 Fortone, ſaved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince An-  
 chifeſ performed Libations at the Altar : Theſe were Priam's Ornaments when  
 he gave Laws in form to the aſſembled People, the Sceptre, and ſacred Diadem,  
 and the *royal Robes*, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

## NOTES.

ſignifies *overflowing, expanded, or widely diffu-  
 ſed*, in other Places of Virgil, the Traſlation  
 keeps to that Senſe here too.

237. *Vittas*. The Olive Boughs mentioned  
 above, that were wrapped about with Fillets.

241. *Repetit*. Not *revertitur*, as in *Ruæus*,  
 but *revocat*, or *reſociat*, as the Connexion plain-

ly ſhews, this being mentioned as one of the  
 Reaſons which determined them to ſettle in *Ili-  
 y*. However the Senſe is the ſame ; for *Ilio-  
 neas*, like an Orator, conſiders *Dardanus* as com-  
 ing himſelf in Perſon to redemand, or again pos-  
 ſeſs himſelf of *Ithy*, his native Country.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus  
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret, 250  
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem  
Picta movet, nec sceptrâ movent Priameia tan-  
tum,

Quantum in connubio natæ thalamique moratur;  
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.  
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum 255  
Portendi generum, paibusque in regna vocari  
Auspiciis: hinc progeniem virtute tuturam  
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.  
Tandem lætus ait: Di nostra incepta secudent,  
Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod  
optas. 260

Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,  
Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit.  
Ipse modò Æneas (nostri si tanta cupido est,  
Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusque vocari)  
Adveniat; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos: 265  
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.  
Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte:  
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ,  
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cælo

*plurima monstra cælo non sinunt jungere viro nostræ gentis*

*Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, bæretque immobilis solo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia sceptrâ movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamique natæ, et volvit sortem veteris Fauni sub pectore. Hunc illum fatis externâ sede profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auspiciis in regna: hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Di secudent nostra incepta, suumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec sperno tua munera: uber divitis agri, opulentiaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est ei tanta cupido nostri, si properat jungi mihi hospitio, vocarique socius) neve exhorrescat amicos vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigisse dextram tyranni. Vos contra nunc referte mea mandata vestro regi: Est mihi nata, quam sortis ex patrio adyto non sinunt,*

## TRANSLATION.

At these Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in steady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *Robe*, nor Priam's Sceptre, moved him so much, as he muses on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breast revolves the Oracle of ancient Faunus. *Concluding*, that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-Law, and called to *share* the regal Power with equal Sway: That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent; and who, by their Power, should master the whole World. At length, with Joy, he says: May the Gods crown with Success our Enterprize, and their own Presage. Trojan, what you demand shall be given. Nor do I reject your Presents. While Latinus sways the Sceptre, nor the Fatness of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy, shall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Person, if he has so great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hospitable League, and to be called our Ally; nor let him dread our friendly Presence. To me it shall be a considerable Advance towards Peace to *have an Interview with*, and touch your Prince's Hand: Do you now, on your Part, report these my Instructions to your King: I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven, permit to match with a Husband of our own Nation:

## NOTES.

262. *Uber agri.* The same as *ubertas agri*. It is a Metaphor taken from the Breasts, which are the Conduits of Nourishment,

262. *Trojæ opulentia*, i. e. Plenty and Opulence, such as you enjoyed in Troy.

canunt hoc restare Latio, gen-  
tus affere ab externis oris, qui  
sanguine ferant nostrum nomen  
in astra. Et renr, et opto (si  
mens augurat quid veri) fata  
poscere hunc illum generum.

Pater, effatus hæc, eligit  
equos ex omni numero: Tercen-  
tum nitidi equi stabant in altis  
præsepibus: Extemplo jubet ali-  
pedes, instratos ostro pictisque  
tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris  
ordine. Aurea monilia pendent  
demissa pectoribus; hi testis cura  
mandant subvincta aurum sub den-  
tibus. Imperat currum gemi-  
nosque jugales equos ab æthereo  
semine, spirantes ignem nari-  
bus, dari absenti Æneæ: equos  
de gente illorum, quæ Dædala  
Circe, furata patri Sili, crea-  
vit notos de suppressâ matre.  
Æneadæ, talibus donis dictisque  
Latini acceptis, redeunt sublimes  
in equis, reportantque pacem.

Atque ecce sacra conjux Jovis  
referbat sese ob Inachiis Argis,  
inuestigatque tenebat auras: et  
longè ab æthere, usque ab Siculo  
Pachyno, prospexit lætum Æneam, Dardaniamque classem.

Monstra finunt: generos externis affere ab o-  
ris;

270

Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum  
Nomen in astra ferant: Hunc illum poscere fata  
Et renr, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.

Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni:  
Stabant tercentum nitidi in præsepibus altis: 275  
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci  
Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.  
Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent;  
Testi auro, fulvum mandant sub dentibus au-  
rum.

Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales 280  
Semine ab æthereo spirantes naribus ignem,  
Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe  
Suppositâ de matre nothos furatra creavit.  
Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini,  
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant:

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis 286  
Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque inuestâ tenebat:  
Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè  
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno,

#### TRANSLATION:

They foretold that this *Destiny* awaits Latium, that its Sons-in-Law shall come  
from foreign Coasts, who, in their Descendants, shall to the Stars exalt our  
Name. That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of  
Truth my Mind divines) I wish it too.

This said, the aged Monarch chooses out Steeds from his whole Number. In  
lofty Stalls, three hundred of them stood shining, and in full Plight. Forthwith,  
for all the Trojans he commands the winged Coursers, caparisoned with Purple;  
and embroidered Trappings, to be led forth in Order. Golden Pottrels hang low  
down from their Breasts; arrayed in Gold, they champ the yellow Gold under  
their Teeth. For the absent Hero, he orders a Chariot, and a Pair of harnessed  
Steeds of ethereal Breed, from their Nostrils snorting Fire, of the Race of those  
which crafty Circe, having stole from the Chariot of her Father the Sun, raised up  
a spurious Breed by a substituted Mare. With these generous Presents and friendly  
Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring  
back Peace.

But lo, the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from Inachian  
Argos, and, wafted in her Chariot, possessed the aerial Regions: And, from  
on high, at the Distance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off she  
spied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She sees the Trojans already la-

#### NOTES.

272. *Hunc poscere.* They call for him to ex-  
cite their Councils.

285. *Pacemque reportant.* Tho' *reportant*  
may signify Report, as Dr. Trapp has translated

it; yet it appears to be a fine Idea to consider  
Peace as a Person whom they bring along with  
them as one of their Train.

286. *Inachiis Argis.* There were several  
Cities

Moliri jam tecta videt, jam sidere terræ, 290  
 Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore :  
 Tum quassans caput, hæc effudit pectore dicta :  
 Heu stupem invisam, et satis contraria nostris  
 Fata Phrygum ! num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
 Num capti potuere capi ? num incensa crema-  
 vit

Troja viros ? medias acies, mediosque per ignes 295  
 Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
 Fessa jacent : odiis aut exsaturata quievi.  
 Quam etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas 299  
 Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.  
 Absumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.  
 Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Cha-  
 rybdis

*Videt eos jam moliri tecta, jam  
 sidere terræ, et deseruisse rates.  
 Illa stetit fixa acri dolore : tum  
 quassans caput, effudit hæc dic-  
 ta pectore : heu invisam stupem,  
 et fata Phrygum contraria nos-  
 tris satis ! num potuere occum-  
 bere Sigeis campis ? num capti  
 potuere capi ? num incensa Tro-  
 ja cremavit viros ? invenerunt  
 viam per medias acies, perque  
 medios ignes. At, credo, mea  
 numina tandem jacent fessa :  
 aut ego exsaturata odiis quievi.  
 Quam etiam infestâ sum ausa  
 sequi eos excussos patriâ per un-  
 das, et opponere me profugis  
 toto ponto. Vires cœlique mar-  
 risque sunt absumtæ in Teucros.  
 Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla, quid  
 vasta Charybdis profuit mihi ?*

## TRANSLATION.

bouring on their Buildings, already settled in the Land, and that they have abandoned their Ships. Pierced with sharp Pangs of Grief she stood ; then tossing her Head, she poured forth these Words from her enraged Breast : Ah Race detested, and Fates of Troy still opposite to ours ! how have they baffled the utmost Efforts of my Revenge ! Was it in the Compass of my Power to overthrow them in the Plains of Sigeum ? Intralled, could they be held in Chains ? When Troy was burnt to Ashes, were they consumed ? Through the Midst of Armies, through the Midst of Flames, have they then found their Way ? But, I suppose, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies dead and inactive ; or, glutted with full Revenge, I have dropped my Resentment. Yet, with hostile Intention, I dared to pursue them over the Waves flung out of their Country, and on the wide Ocean oppose myself to the Exiles. The Powers of Heaven and Sea have been spent on the Trojans. What did the Quicksands of

## NOTES.

Cities in Greece named *Argos* ; this here is distinguished from the rest by the Epithet *Inachis*, the City where *Inachus* reigned ; it was in the *Peloponnesus*, near *Mycenæ*.

290. *Sidere terræ*. This *Pierius* assures us is the Reading of most of the ancient Copies, tho' in almost all the printed Editions it is *sidere*.

294. *Num Sigeis, &c.* Literally, were they capable of being overthrown in the Plains of Sigeum ? *Juno* speaks as if nothing less than the miraculous Protection of the Gods, who were opposed to hear, could have saved them amidst such Havock and Desolation of Fire and Sword. Dr. *Tropp* has, I think, succeeded very well in translating this Passage :

— Could even the Conquer'd fall  
 In Phrygian Fields ? Could even th' Enslav'd be  
 Slaves ?

And Troy, consum'd in Flames, the Trojans burn ?

298. *Odiis aut exsaturata quievi*. The Construction may either be *exsaturata odiis, glatiâ with Spite, cloy'd with Resentment, I have now at length given over* ; or *quievi odiis, i. e. cessavi ab odiis*.

299. *Quin etiam*. This is by way of Answer to what goes before ; nay, says she, to shew that my Power is not quite baffled, *ausa sum sequi et opponere me* ; and to shew that my Resentment was not glutted, that I wanted not Good-will to ruin them, I pursued them *infecta, with a hostile Mind*.

299. *Excussos*. This is a Metaphor taken from a Person's being tossed or thrown out of a Chariot.

conductur optato alveo Tybridis,  
 securi pelagi atque mei. Mars  
 voluit perdere gentem  
 Lapitharum: pater Dierum  
 ipse concessit antequam Calydon  
 in iras Dianæ: quod tantum  
 solus Lapithis, aut Calydone  
 merenti? At ego, magna con-  
 jux Jovis quæ potui linquere nil  
 irarum, quæ infelix veri me-  
 met invidia, vincor ab Æneâ.  
 Quod si mea numina non sunt  
 satis magna, equidem haud du-  
 bitum implorare quod numen est  
 usquam: si nequeo flectere Su-  
 peros, moribus Acheronta. Ego,  
 non dabitur mihi prohibere eos  
 Latius regnis, atque Lavinia  
 manet conjux Æneæ immota  
 fatis: at licet trahere, atque  
 addere, moras tantis rebus.

Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo;  
 Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem.  
 Immanem Lapithum valuit: concessit in iras 305  
 Ipse Deum antiquam genitor Calydonæ Dianæ:  
 Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone  
 merente?

At ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inausum  
 Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,  
 Vincor ab Æneâ. Quod si mea numina non sunt  
 Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare  
 quod usquam est. 311

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.  
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,  
 Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:  
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere re-  
 bus; 315

## TRANSLATION.

*Afric*, or *Scylla*, or the vast *Charybdis* avail me? Now in *Tyber's* wished-for Channel they are lodged, secure against the raging Seas and me. Mars was able to destroy the fierce enormous Race of the *Lapithæ*: The Father of the Gods himself gave up his beloved *Calydon* to *Diana's* Resentment: What Crime, either of the *Lapithæ*, or of *Calydon*, had deserved such severe Punishment? But I, the great Consort of *Jove*, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourse to all Expedients, unhappy! am vanquished by *Æneas*. But, if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, sure I need not hesitate to implore whate'er Deity any where subsists. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will solicit those of Hell. Grant I be not permitted to barr him from the Kingdom of *Latium*, and *Lavinia* be unalterably destined his Spouse by Fate: Yet I may protract, and throw Delays in the Way of those mighty Events; yet I may

## NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere voluit.* All the Gods had been invited to the Marriage of *Pirithæus*, King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for such an Indignity, stirred up the *Centaurs* against them, who ravaged their Country.

305. *Immanem.* This Word signifies either brutal, or of monstrous Size; as both these Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we choose the latter of them, as it suits best with the Design of the Speech, which is to magnify the Power of *Mars* in destroying so powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam.* Seems here, and in some other Places, to signify dear, favourite.

306. *Calydonæ.* *Oeneus*, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana*; the Goddess, pro-

voked by his Neglect, sent a wild Boar, which laid waste his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was slain.

307. *Quod scelus, &c.* *Scelus* here is put for *peccata sceleris*. Other Copies read the Verse thus: *Quod scelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydonæ merentem?*

In the Accusative to be governed by *concessit*.

308. *Nil linquere inausum potui.* This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare, or audere.* *Servius* and other Critics make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the same Import with *reliqui nil inausum*.

311. *Quod usquam est, i. e. Quod, or quicquid numinum usquam est.*

312. *Movebo.* May signify *I will prevail on, or persuade.*



At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.  
 Hæc gener atque focer coeant mercede fuorum.  
 Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere; virgo;  
 Et Bellona manet te pronuba: nec face tantum  
 Cisseis prægnans ignes enixa jugales: 320

Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,  
 Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.  
 Lucificam Alecto Dirarum ab sede sororum,  
 Infernisque ciet tenebris; cui tristia bella, 325

Iræque, insidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.  
 Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores  
 Tartaræ monstrum; tot sese vertit in ora,  
 Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.

Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur: 330  
 Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,

at licet exscindere populos amborum regum. Gener atque focer coeant hæc mercede fuorum civium. Virgo, dotabere Trojano et Rutulo sanguine; et Bellona pronuba manet te: nec tantum Hecuba Cisseis prægnans face est enixa jugales ignes: quin suus partus Veneri erit idem, et alter Paris, tædæque iterum funestæ in recidiva Pergama.

Ubi Juno dedit hæc dicta, horrenda petivit terras. Ciet lucificam Alecto ab sede Dirarum sororum, infernisque tenebris; cui tristia bella, iræque, insidiæque, et noxia crimina sunt cordi. Et pater Pluton ipse odit eam, Tartaræ sorores odere monstrum; vertit sese in tot ora, tam sævæ facies sunt illi, atra pullulat tot colubris. Quam Alecto Juno acuit his verbis, ac fatur talia: virgo sata Nocte, da mihi hunc proprium laborem,

## TRANSLATION.

with the Sword of War cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this costly Price of their People's Blood let the Father and Son-in-Law unite. Thy Dowry, Virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood; and Bellona waits thee for thy Bridemaid: Nor did teeming Hecuba, alone impregnated with a Firebrand, bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch: To Venus too this Production of hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered these Words, dreadful down to Earth she plunged. From the Mansion of the dire Sisters, and the infernal Glooms, she calls up baleful Alecto; whose Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxious Crimes. Her, even her Father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish Sisters abhor the Monster; into so many Shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her Forms, with so many Snakes the grim Fury sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with these Words, and thus addresses: Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for

## NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba*, i. e. Bellona will conduct you to the Husband whom they design for you. What gives a particular Emphasis to this Expression is, that Juno herself was the Pronuba, the Goddess who presided over Marriage.

320. *Cisseis*. Hecuba, Priam's Queen, the Daughter of Cissus, King of Thrace. She dreamed that she brought forth a Firebrand, and her Dream was accomplished in her being delivered of Paris, who kindled the War which destroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petivit*. Some understand by this that Juno went down to the infernal Regions, but this is not said in the Text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that she alighted on the Earth from the Air, where she had been hovering over the Trojan Fleet, and without making a Journey to Hell she called forth to her the Fury Alecto.

331. *Proprium*. This Task which peculiarly belongs to you: So it would seem the Word ought to be understood in this Place.

*hanc operam; ne refer honos, infractave sumo cedit illo; neu  
Æneidæ possint artine Latinum  
connubiis, obstrictæ Italiae facies.  
Tu potes armare uenientes fratres  
in prælia, atque uergare domos  
edus; tu potes inferre cerbera  
funerisque facies tectis; sunt tibi  
mille armina, mille artes nocendi:  
ut uide fecundum pectus, disjice  
compositam pacem, fere crimina belli:  
Arma uelut, poscatque simul, rapiatque juven-  
tus.*

*Exin Alcæ, infecta Ger-  
gonis ueneris, principis tui  
Latium et cæsa tecta Laurentis  
tyranni, obsequitque tantum li-  
men regem Amata: quam ar-  
dentem super aduentu Teucrorum,  
hymenæisque Turni, femina  
curæque uirgine creabant. Dia  
Alcæo arripit huius unum an-  
guem de cæruleis crinibus, sub-  
ditque eum in sinum ad intima  
præcordia;*

*Hanc operam; ne nosser honos, infractave cedat  
Fama lecco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum  
Æneidæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines.* 334

*Tu potes unanimos armare in prælia fratres,  
Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis,  
Funerisque inferre facies; tibi nomina mille,  
Mille nocendi artes: secundum concute pectus,  
Disjice compositam pacem, fere crimina belli:  
Arma uelut, poscatque simul, rapiatque juven-  
tus.* 340

*Exin Gorgoneis Alcæto infecta ueneris,  
Principio Latium, et Laurentis tecta tyranni  
Celsa petis, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatæ:  
Quam super aduentu Teucrum Turnique hyme-  
næis,* 344

*Feminae ardentem curæque iræque coquebant.  
Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem  
Conjicit, inque sinum præcordia ad intima subdit;*

## TRANSLATION.

me this Task, this Service, your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled; nor the Æneian Race be able sawningly to circumvent Larinus by this intended Match, and take Possession of the Italian Territories. Thou canst arm to War the most cordial Brothers, and by Hates and Animosities embroil Families; thou canst introduce into Houses Scourges and Firebrands of Death; with thee are a thousand specious Pretexts, a thousand Arts of doing Mischief: Ransack thy fruitful Bosom, unhinge the established Peace, sow Crimes, the Seeds of War: Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and snatch up Arms.

Forthwith Alcæto, infected with Gorgonian Poisons, repairs first to Latium, and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Possession of Amata's Fleet passage Gate: In whole inflamed Breast a thousand female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on Account of the Arrival of the Trojans, and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddess flings from her serpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep into her Bosom down to its inmost Recesses;

## NOTES.

337. *Nocendi.* Here signifies Pretexts, as in other Places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice.* Prius assures us, that all the ancient Manuscripts read *disjice* instead of *disjice*.

339. *Crimina belli.* The Crimes or criminal Causes of War.

341. *Exin.* Says Drusus, is *ex eo momento*. The Fury says not to make Reply, but is so bent on Mischief, that, as soon as desired, she obeys.

341. *Gorgoneis ueneris.* Poisons like those of the Serpents, with which the Head of the Gorgon Medusa was embraced,

343. *Tacitum.* *Sine strepitu*, where a mournful Silence reigned, says Donatus, because she had heard her Daughter was to be given away to Æneas.

345. *Femina, &c.* Literally, Female Cares and torathful Passions tortured her inflamed. The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the Trojans.

346. *Cæruleis.* Of serpentine Hue, *cæruleus* being the Colour of Servants, which are streaked with bluish Spots, as Æn. V. 87: *Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, &c.*

Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et lævia pectora lapsus

Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350

Vipeream inspirans animam : fit tortile collo

Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ ;

Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.

Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno 354

Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem,

Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam ;

Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,

Multa super natâ lacrymans, Phrygiisque hymenæis :

Exulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris, 359

O genitor ? nec te mileret natæque, tuique ?

Nec matris mileret, quam primo Aquilone relinquet

Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo ?

An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona pastor,

quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum. Ille anguis lapsus inter vestes et lævia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque eam furentem, inspirans vipeream animam ; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum colicæ, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris Amata. Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem ossibus ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore ; est locuta mollius, et de solito more matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ, Phrygiisque hymenæis : ait : O genitor, Laviniamne ducenda exulibus Teucris ? nec mileret te natæque tuæque ? nec mileret te matris, quam iste perfidius prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta maria, virgine abductâ ? An non Phrygius pastor Paus sic penetrat Lacedæmona,

## TRANSLATION.

that, by the Monster driven to Fury, she may the whole Family embroil. He, sliding between her Robes and smooth Breast, rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and, in the Transport of her Rage, steals on her unawares, insinuating into her a viperish Soul ; the huge Snake becomes a Chain of wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and, in slippery Mazes, creeps over all her Limbs. And while the first Infection downward gliding diffuses its humid Poison through her Senses, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones ; and while her Mind, in all its Powers, has not yet caught the Flame, she spoke with softer Accents, and in the wonted Manner of tender Mothers, making many a heavy Lamentation about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match : And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles ? And have you, her Father, not on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourself, nor on her Mother, whom with the first fair Wind the perfidious Pyrate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin ? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus

## NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu.* Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapsa, &c.* *Ruæus*, Dr. *Trapp*, and most Interpreters, construe *udo veneno* with *sublapsa*, gliding beneath the humid Poison. But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat sensus*. It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they pass ; and, as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *sublapsa* is properly used.

Besides, *sublapsa* may signify gently, or insensibly gliding, as *Æn.* XII. 686.

*Sublapsa vetulas.*

360. *O genitor.* Not her own Father, but the Father of *Lavinia*, that is, *Latins*. She calls him by the most tender Name of Father, thus making an Address to his paternal Affection, that, if he had any Bowels, they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

367. *An non.* *Servius*, and some of the best Copies, read *at non*, taking *at* for an adverb.

vexitque Lædæam Helenam ad  
Trojanas arces? quid erit tua  
sancta fides, quid antiqua cura  
tuorum, et dextra mæonis data  
totius consanguine Turno? Si  
gener petitur Latinis de externâ  
gente, idque sedet, iussaque pa-  
rentis Fauni premunt te, equi-  
dem reor omnem terram exter-  
nam, quæ libera à nostris sep-  
tris diffidet; et reor Divos di-  
cere sic. Et, si prima origo  
ejus domus repetatur, Ica huius,  
Acrisiusque sunt patres Turno,  
medæque Mycenæ ejus patria.

Ubi videt Latinum stare cen-  
tum, experta eum nequitquam  
his diis; furialeque malum ser-  
pentis est lapsum penitus in ejus  
viscera, pererratque eam totum;  
tam verò infelix regina, excita  
irgentibus monstribus, lymphata furis

Lædæamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad arces?  
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,  
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno? 366  
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,  
Idque sedet, Faunisque premunt te iussa parentis;  
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nos-  
tris

Diffidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Divos. 369  
Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,  
Inachus, Acrisiusque patres, medæque Mycenæ,  
His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum  
Contra stare videt; penitusque in viscera lapsum  
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375  
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstribus,  
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:  
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

## TRANSLATION.

steal into Lacedæmon, and bore away Lædæan Helen to the Trojan Towers? What becomes of your solemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always shewed for your People, and your Right-hand of Promise, so often given to your Kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must needs have a Son-in-law from a foreign Nation; and this be determined, and the Commands of your Father Faunus press you, for my Part I reckon every Land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the first Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his Progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the Midst of Greece, his Country.

When, having tried him by these Words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the Serpent's insuriate Poison had now sunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then, indeed, in wretched Disorder, startled by hideous Monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at Times a Top whirling under the twisted

## NOTES.

sative Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of Horace,

*At. O Deum, quisquis in cælo regis, &c.*

366. *Consanguineo.* He was the Son of the Nymph Venilia, Anata's Sister.

372. *Inachus, Acrisiusque.* Acrisius, one of the Descendants of Inachus, was the last King of Argos, whence he, or his Grandson, Perseus, transferred the Seat of Empire to Mycenæ. His Daughter Danae, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Chest, says the Fable, was wafted by the Winds and Tides to the Coasts of Italy; there she landed

and married Pelamnus, who was one of Turnus's Ancestors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monstribus.* The Effect wrought on her Imagination by the Poison of the Fury, made her see a thousand Monsters which frightened her to Distraction.

377. *Lymphata.* Lymphatus is thought by Interpreters to express the *Hydrophobia*, that Sort of Fury which they are seized with who have been bit by a mad Dog, and whose Madness, when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror of Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lympba, Water*.

Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum  
 Intenti ludo exercent : ille actus habenâ 380  
 Curvatis fertur spatii : stupet inscia turba,  
 Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum :  
 Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo  
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces. 384  
 Quinetiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,  
 Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orsa furorem,  
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit ;  
 Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædæque mo-  
 retur :

Evolvæ Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum  
 Vociferans ; etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos,  
 Telustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem. 391  
 Fama volat : Furisque accensas pectore matres  
 Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova querere tecta.

quem pueri, intenti ludæ, exer-  
 cent in magno gyro circum va-  
 cua atria : ille turbo actus ha-  
 bē nā fertur curvatis spatii : in-  
 scia turba puerorum stupet, im-  
 pubesque manus est mirata volu-  
 bile buxum : dant animos plagæ.  
 Regina agitur, non segnior illo  
 cursu, per medias urbes, ferocis-  
 que populos. Quinetiam adorta  
 majus nefas, orsaque majorem  
 furorem, evolat in silvas, simu-  
 lato numine Bacchi, et abdit  
 natam frondosis montibus ; quò  
 eripiat thalamum Teucris, mo-  
 riturque tædæ : fremens. Evolvæ  
 Bacche, vociferans te, Bacche,  
 solum dignum virgine ; etenim  
 eam sumere molles thyrsos tibi,  
 lustrare te choro, et pascere sa-  
 crum crinem tibi. Fama volat :  
 simulque idem ardor agit omnes  
 matres, accensas Furis pectore, querere nova tecta.

## TRANSLATION.

Last, which Boys intent on their Sport exercise and torture in a large Circuit round some empty Court ; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried round and round in circling Spires ; the unpractised Throng and beardless Band is lost in Admiration of the voluble Wood : They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no less impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the Midst of Cities, and Crowds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprizing a mere atrocious Deed, and ushering in a higher Scene of Madness, having counterfeited the Enthusiasm of Bacchus, she flies out into the Forest, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans she may wrest the Match, and retard the Nuptials : Exclaiming, *Evolvæ Bacchus*, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin ; for that, in Honour of thee, she wields the tender Ivy spears, round thee she circuits with her Virgin Choir, for thee she seeds her sacred Locks. The Rumour *hereof* flies : And *forthwith* the same Enthusiasm at once actuates all the Matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their Breasts, to seek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes ; to

## NOTES.

382. *Buxum*. Box-wood, of which Tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ*. Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alledges, I cannot but think Mr. Dryden has hit upon the true Sense of this Expression, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is justly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim, &c.* This Passage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern these infinitives, as both *Ruſus* and Dr. Trapp have done ; whereas the Verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new Period. This will be

obvious to every Reader, who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in most other Editions.

390. *Thyrsos*. The *thyrsus* was a kind of Spar wrapped about with Vine and Ivy-Leaves, which *Bacchus* and his Retinue of *Bacchæads* used to wear.

391. *Te lustrare choro*. Most of the ancient Manuscripts read *choros*, but the Sense is the same. The *Bacchæads* used to dance around the Image of *Bacchus*.

391. *Sacrum tibi pascere crinem*. It was a common Practice, among the Romans and other Nations, for young Maids to consecrate their

*Deferuere domos; dant colla comasque ventis. At aiæ complent æthra tremulis ulularibus, incinctæque pelibus gerunt pampineas hastas. Regina ipsa feruida sustinet fragrantem pinum inter medias matres, ac canit hymenæos sua nata Turnus, torquens sanguineam aciem oculorum; repenteque clamat torrem: Io Latine matres, audite ubi quæque estis: si qua gratia infans Amata manet in vultu pueri animæ, si cura materis iuris remordet vos; solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Aleto agit reginam totum simulis Bacchi undique inter fœdas, inter desertæ ferarum.*

*Postquam Aleto est visa sibi acuisse primos furoris ignis, versisque cunctis emittitque domum Latini; protinus tristis Dea attollitur hinc: sed non ad mura audacis Rutuli: quæ urbem Danae, delata huc præcipiti Noto, dicitur funduisse Arifioneis colonis. Laus tua quondam dictus Ardua ab avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus*

*Deferuere domos; ventis dant colla comasque. At aiæ tremulis ulularibus æthra complent, Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pelibus hastas. 396 Ipsa inter medias fragrantem fervida pinum Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos; Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvumque repente Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latine: Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatæ 401 Gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet; Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Talem inter filvas, inter desertæ ferarum, 404 Regina Aleto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.*

*Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores, Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini; Protinus hinc iustis tristis Dea tollitur alis Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem Acrifioneis Danae fundasse colonis, 410 Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam Dædus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:*

*Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hinc Turnus in altis*

*Sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus*

# TRANSLATION.

the Winds they expose their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapped in Skins wield their Vine dressed Spears. She herself, in the Midst of them, all on Fire, sustains a blazing Pine, and sings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye balls round; and suddenly, with a stern Air, she cries: Io! ye Latin Matrons, hear wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the Quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Desarts of wild Beasts, Aleto, with the stimulating Fury of Bacchus, all around goes on the Queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first Transports of Rage, and embroiled the Counsel and whole Family of Latinus, forthwith the baleful Goddess hence is borne on dusky Wings to the bold Rutalian's Walls: Which City, Danae, wafted to Italy by the impetuous South-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrifian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illustrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty Palace, was Turnus enjoying Repose at the black

# NOTES.

Hair to some Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they suspended it in the Temple of that Deity in whose Honour they had preserved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *forte, or ita evenit*, and construe it with the following Words, *Tectis hinc Turnus, &c.* But this

Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.  
 Alec'to torvam faciem, et furiâlia membra 415  
 Exiit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,  
 Et frontem obscenâ rugis arat; induit albos  
 Cum vittâ crines; tum ranaum innecit olivæ:  
 Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;  
 Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus effert:  
 Turne, tot incassum, fufos patiere labores, 421  
 Et tua Dardaniis transeuntibus ceptra colonis?  
 Rex tibi conjugium, et quæstus sanguine dotes  
 Abnegat; externaque in regnum queritur hæres.  
 Inunc, ingratâs offer te. irise, periculis; 425  
 Tyrrhenas, I, sternere acies; tege pace Latinos.  
 Hæc aded tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,  
 Ipla palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.  
 Quare age, et armati pubem, portisque moveri  
 cum jaceres placidâ nocte. Quare age, et ætus para pubem armari, moverique possis in arma,

*jam carpebat mediam quietem  
 nigrâ nocte Alec'to exiit tor-  
 vam faciem et furiâlia membra;  
 transformat sese in aniles vultus,  
 et arat obscenam frontem rugis;  
 induit albos crines cum vittâ;  
 tum innecit ranaum olivæ: fit  
 Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdos-  
 que ejus templi; et effert se ju-  
 veni ante oculos cum his vocibus:  
 Turne, patiere tot labores esse  
 fufos incassum, et tua sceptrâ  
 trar eribi Dardaniis colonis?  
 Rex Latinus abnegat conjugium  
 tibi, et dotes quæstus sanguine,  
 externaque bæres queritur in  
 regnum Inunc, irise, offer te  
 ingratâs periculis; I, sternere Tyr-  
 rhenas acies; tege Latinos pace.  
 Ated omnipotens Saturnia ipsa  
 jussit me fari hæc palam ubi,*

## TRANSLATION.

Hour of Midnight. Alec'to lays aside her hideous Aspect, and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene *loathed* Front, assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet, and binds on them an Olive-bough. She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temples, and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: O Turnus, will you suffer so many Toil thus to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is sought to *beir* his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless Dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins. And now, in these very Terms, the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself com-manded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night. Where-fore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth

## NOTES.

this appears exceeding flat, besides it makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Alece*, before-mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas*; taking *Fortuna-fuit* in the same Sense as *Æn. II. 325. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The Trojans once were, Ilium once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense else-where, as *Æn. III. 16.*

*Hospitum antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,  
 Dum fortuna fuit.*

And *Æn. X. 43.*

*Speravimus ista,*

*Dum fortuna fuit.*

414. *Jam mediam, &c.* Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incassum fufos. Ut in irritum cadant,* says *Servius*; *labores, your Toils in assisting King Latinus, and fighting his Battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the Note on *Æn. V. 750.*

427. *Hæc aded.* The Difficulty of exact Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *aded* in this Place. *Servius* joins it with *jussit, adeo autem, valde scilicet jussit*, and quotes *Terence, adolescentem adeo nobiscum.* But the two are by no Means parallel.

440. *Videte*

et exire Phrygios duces, qui confedere pulchro flumine, pictasque carinas. Magna vis cœlestium neminum jubet sic. Rex Latinus ipse, ni fateatur dare conjugium, et parere dictis, sentiat, et tandem experiatur Turnum in armis.

Hic juvenis Turnus irridens vatem, sic vicissim refert ore verba orsa: nuncius non effugit meas aures, ut tu rere, Trojanas classes esse invehctas alveo Tybridis. Ne finge tantos metus mihi: res est regia Juno immemor nostri. Sed, o mater, senectus viciâ situ, effetaque vetri nequicquam exercet te curis; et inter arma regum ludit te vatem fallâ formidine. Sit tibi cura tueri effigies et templa Divum: sine ut viri gerant bella pacemque, quis bella sunt gerenda.

Aleto exarsit in iras talibus dictis Turni. At subitus tremor occupat artus juveni cranti; et oculi dirigunt: Erinny sibilat tot hydris,

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro

Confedere, duces, pictasque exure carinas. Cœlestium vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus, Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fateatur, Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.

Hic juvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim Ore refert: Classes invehctas Tybridis alveo, Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures. Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno Immemor est nostri.

Sed te victâ situ, verique effeta senectus, O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma Regum inter falsâ vatem formidine ludit. Cura tibi, Divum effigies et templa tueri: Bella viri pacemque gerant, quæis bella gerenda.

Talibus Aleto dictis exarsit in iras. At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus; Dirigere oculi: tot Erynny sibilat hydris,

# TRANSLATION.

to War; in Flames consume both the Phrygian Leaders, who have stationed in the fair River, and their painted Vessels. So the awful Majesty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the promised Match, and stand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Prophetess, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not escaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me such sham Grounds of Fear and Jealousy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But Old-age, O Dame, oppressed with Dotage, and barren of Truth, in vain harrasses thee with Cares; and with false Alarms deludes thee a Prophetess, whose Business lies not among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By these Words Aleto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a sudden Trembling seized his Limbs; his Eyes stiffened: With so many Snakes the Fury hisses, and a Shape so horrid discloses it.

# NOTES.

440. *Viciâ situ.* Situs signifies properly the Squalor or Mustiness that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the Squalor, Deformity, or, as Dr. Trapp renders it, the Rust of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta.* Effeta is said of a Woman who is superannuated and past Child-bearing. Instead of barren, Dr. Trapp renders it impotent of Truth.



Tantaque se facies aperit: tum flammea torquens  
Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura  
Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450  
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore:  
En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus  
Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit.  
Respice ad hæc: adsum Dirarum ab sede foro-  
rum;

Bella manu, lethumque gero. 455  
Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro  
Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.  
Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor; ossaque et artus  
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore fudor.  
Arma amens fremit: armatoro testisque requirit:  
Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli, 461  
Ira super. Magno veluti cum flamma sonore  
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,  
Exsultantque æstu latices; surit intus aquæ vis,  
Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis; 465  
Nec jam se capit unda: volat vapor ater ad  
auras.

Ergo iter ad regem, polluta pace, Latinum

iter primis juvenum ad regem Latinum, pace polluta;

tantaque facies illius aperit se:  
tum torquens flammea lumina,  
et reppulit eum cunctantem, et  
quærentem dicere pura, et e-  
rexit geminos argues suis crini-  
bus, insonuitque verbera, addi-  
ditque hæc rabido ore: en ego  
sum illa victa situ, quam se-  
nectus effeta veri ludit falsâ  
formidine inter arma regum.  
Respice ad hæc: adsum ab sede  
Dirarum sororum; gero bella  
lethumque manu. Effata sic,  
conjecit facem juveni, et fixit  
tædas fumantes atro lumine sub  
ejus pectore. Ingens pavor ru-  
pit somnum olli; sudorque, pro-  
ruptus tota corpore, perfudit ossa  
et artus. Amens fremit arma,  
et requirit arma toro testisque.  
Amor ferri, et scelerata insania  
belli, in super ira sævit. Ve-  
luti cum virgea flamma sugge-  
ritur costis aheni magna sonore,  
laticesque exsultant æstu; vis  
aquæ surit intus, atque fumidus  
amnis exuberat spumis altè; nec  
jam unda capit se: ater vapor  
volat ad auras. Ergo indicit

## TRANSLATION.

self to his View: Then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, she repelled his Words, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further spoke in outrageous Accent: Lo here am I oppressed with Dotage; whom Old-age, barren of Truth, deludes with false Alarms amidst the Arms of Kings. Turn thy Eyes to these Signs: I come from the Abode of the dire Sisters; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having spoke, she flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breast fixed the Torch smoking with grim horrid Light. Excessive Terror broke his Rest, and Sweat bursting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rumages the Bed, and every Corner of the Palace: A Passion for the Sword, a cursed Madness after War, and Indignation besides, together rage in his Breast. As when with loud crackling Noise a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in frisky Bells the Liquors dance; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the smoky Fluid in Foam overflows; nor now the Wave itself contains: In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is

## NOTES.

" 456. *Atro lumine.* Black, gloomy Light, such an Antithesis as Milton's visible Darkness, palpable obscure. Servius sends it *furiali, inferno lumine*; for otherwise, says he, *ratione caret.*

461. *Insania belli.* For insanus amor belli, what the Greeks call in one Word *σπλομανια*.

467. *Polluta pace* A League of Peace was a sacred Thing, ratified by solemn Rites of Religion,

et jubet arma parari, suos tutari Italiam, et detrudere hostem finibus: se venire satis ambobus Teucrisque Latinisque. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque Divos in vota, Rutuli exhortantur sese certatim in arma. Egregium decus formæ atque juveniæ movet hunc; atavi reges movent hunc, dextera claris factis movet hunc.

Dum Turnus implet Rutulos caducibus armis, Allecto concitat se Stygiis alis in Teucros; speculata locum nova arte, quo litore pulcher Iulus agitabat feras insidiis cursuque. Hic Cocytia virgo objicit subitam rabiem canibus, et contingit nares noto odore, ut ardentem agerent ceruam: quæ fuit prima causa malorum, accenditque agrestes animos bello. Erat cervus præstanti formâ et ingens cornibus; quam, raptam ab ubere matris, Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant; Tyrrhusque pater ipse, cui regia armenta parent, et cui custodia campi latè erat credita.

Indicit primis juvenum; et jubet arma parari, Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem: 469  
Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.  
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit;  
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.  
Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juveniæ;

Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.  
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475

Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis;  
Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher  
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.  
Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo  
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480  
Ut cervum ardentem agerent; quæ prima malorum

causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.  
Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens;  
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum  
Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent  
Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi. 486

## TRANSLATION.

profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Latinus; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy from their Territories: That he is a sufficient Match for Trojans and Latins both. Having thus said, and in Vows addressed the Gods; the Rutulians with emulous Ardour animate one another to the War. One his distinguished Gracefulness of Form and Youth incites; another his regal Ancestors, a third his Right-hand for glorious Deeds renowned.

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Allecto on Stygian Wings against the Trojans speeds her Flight; having with new fraudulent Design spied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iulus was by secret Snares and open Chace pursuing Beasts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his Hounds a sudden Madness, and affects their Nostrils with the well-known Scent, with keen Ardour to pursue a Stag: Which was the first Source of the ensuing Calamities, and to War inflamed the Peasants rustic Minds. The Stag was of exquisite Beauty, and large branching Horns; which snatched from its Mother's Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the royal Herds are in Subjection, and the Charge of the Fields all around intrusted.

## NOTES.

gion, and therefore the Violation of it was Pollution and Profaneness.

579. Cocytia virgo. The hellish Virgin,

from Cocytus, one of the Rivers of Hell, here put for Hell itself.

Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ  
 Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua fertis;  
 Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.  
 Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili,  
 Errabat filvis; rursusque ad limina nota 491  
 Ipse domum ferâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.  
 Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iuli  
 Commovere canes: fluvio cum forte secundo  
 Desueret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret. 495  
 Ipse etiam eximiae laudis succensus amore  
 Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu:  
 Nec dextræ erranti Deus abfuit; actaque multo  
 Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.  
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit; 500  
 Successitque gemens stabulis: questuque, cruen-

tus,  
 Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.  
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,  
 Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

*percussa quoad lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duos agrestes.*

*Silvia soror eorum ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ intexens ejus cornua mollibus fertis, pectebatque, lavabatque eum in puro fonte. Ille cervus, patiens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat silvis; rursusque ipse ferebat se domum ad rota limina, quamvis ferâ nocte. Rabidæ canes venantis Iuli commovere hunc errantem procul: cum forte illud desueret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximiae laudis, direxit spicula curvo cornu: nec Deus abfuit erranti dextræ, arundoque, acta multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia ejus. At quadrupes saucius refugit intra tecta, gemensque successit stabulis: cruentusque, atque similis imploranti, replevit omne tectum questu. Silvia soror prima,*

## TRANSLATION.

Him, trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods by Day; and again at Night, however late Home of himself, repaired to his familiar Retreat. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the young Huntsman Iulus roused: When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bark was now allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows at him: Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud whizzing Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall: And all bloody, and, like one imploring Pity, filled all the House with Moans. Silvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend that hurries them on

## NOTES.

439. *Ferum.* *Ferus*, as here, is applied to tame as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, Æn. II. 51.

498. *Erranti.* Dr. Trapp understands *erranti* here in the Sense of *blundering*, *committing* or *Error*; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seemed forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not

been guided by the Goddess. It is the same Construction as *Placidus Deus obfruit aures*, Æn. IV. 440. *The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.*

498. *Deus.* *Alcibiades*, says *Servius*; for he acknowledges that the Gods were of both Sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, Æn. II. 632. *Descendo, ac ducente Deo.*

Hi improvifi adsunt olli (enim  
 aspera pectus Aleæto latet tacitis  
 fletibus) hic agrestis armatus obus-  
 to torre, hic nectis gravidi sti-  
 pitis: ira facit in telum, quod  
 est repertum cuique rimanti.  
 Tyrrhus, spirans immane se-  
 curi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut  
 forte scindebat quercum quadri-  
 fidam coactis cunctis. At sæva  
 Dea, nata è speculis tempus  
 nocendi, petit arva tellus stabu-  
 li, et de summo culmine canit  
 pastorale signum, intenditque  
 Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu;  
 quâ voce protinus omne nemus  
 contremuit, et profusæ silvæ  
 intremere. Et lacus Trivix re-  
 motus longè audit, amnis  
 Nar, albus sulfureâ aquâ, au-  
 dit eam, fontesque Velini: et trepidæ matres pressere natos ad pectora.

Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis) 505  
 Improvifi adsunt: hic torre armatus obusto,  
 Stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum  
 Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus;  
 Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis  
 Scindebat, raptâ spirans immane securi. 510  
 At sæva è speculis tempus Dea nata nocendi,  
 Ardûa tellus petit stabuli, et de culmine summo  
 Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo  
 Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne  
 Contremuit nemus, et silvæ intonuere profun-  
 dæ. 515

Audiit et Trivix longè lacus, audiit amnis  
 Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini:  
 Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.

## TRANSLATION.

Jurks in the secret Woods) suddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened in the Fire, one with a sturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in rummaging was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, snatches up his Axe, and summons his rustic Bands. But the atrocious Goddess, having from her Watch-house found the Opportunity of executing her mischievous Plot, mounts the high Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit sounds the Shepherd's Signal, and in the winding Horn strains her helieth Voice; with which every Grove forthwith quaked, and the deep Recesses of the Woods inly trembled. Even the Lake of Diana heard it from afar, the River Nar, white with sulphureous Water, heard it, and the Springs of Velino: And frightened Mothers pressed their Infants to their

## NOTES.

505. *Pectus*. The *Fierd*, as in the third Æ-  
 noid, 215, speaking of the Harpy *Celeno*,

*Nec scior ulli*

*Pectus et ira* Dr. *Stygis sese extulit undis*.  
*La Cerda* however understands it of the Fury  
 which seized the Swains, wh. Interpretation  
 seems not so natural, tho' the Sense is the same.

510. *Spirans immane securi*. Dr. *Trapp* and  
 Bishop *Douglas* refers this to his puffing and  
 blowing in telling the Timber; but it would  
 have been preposterous in *Virgil* to spend Time  
 on so minute a Circumstance, when he is hur-  
 rying on to somewhat else, and when this his  
 Situation is only transiently mentioned. It  
 would be like *Vida*, in his *Christiad*, who, men-  
 tioning the Story of *Christ's* being apprehended  
 in the Night-time by Russians bearing torches,  
 says they were such Torch-bearers as the *Peasant*  
 makes sitting by the Fire-side in a Winter-  
 Night; deviating to this impertinent Circum-  
 stance, for the Sake of *serreque facit inspicat a.u.*

to in *Virgil*.

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ*. The River  
*Nar*, now the *Nera*, between *Umbria* and the  
*Sabine Territory*. The Reason of the Epithet  
 here given, take in Mr. *Addison's* Words: The  
 Chaonel of this last River (the *Nera*) is white  
 with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long  
 Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it  
 runs all along upon the Fret, and is still break-  
 ing against the Stones that oppose its Passage:  
 So that for these Reasons, as well as for the  
 Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very  
 well described by *Virgil* in that Verse which  
 mentions those two Rivers (the *Nera* and *Velino*)  
 in their old Roman Names.

517. *Fontesque Velini*. The River *Velino*,  
 which runs into the *Nera*. The same Author  
 adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trum-  
 pet run up the *Nera*, to the very Sources of *Ve-  
 lino*, which agrees extremely well with the Si-  
 tuation of these Rivers.

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quâ buccina signum  
 Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520  
 Indomiti agricolæ : necnon et Troia pubes  
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.  
 Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,  
 Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præuisti;  
 Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525  
 Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, æraque fulgent  
 Sole laceffita, et lucem sub nubila jactant.  
 Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albescere vento;  
 Paulatim sese tollit mare, et altiùs undas  
 Erigit, inde imo confurgit ad æthera fundo. 530  
 Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagittâ,  
 Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon  
 Sternitur; hæsit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udæ  
 Vocis iter, tenuemque inclussit sanguine vitam.  
 Corpora multa virûm circa, seniorque Galæ-  
 sus, 535  
 Dum paci medium se offert; justissimus unus  
 Qui fuit, Aufoniisque olim ditissimus arvis.

*Tum verò ad vocem, quâ dira  
 buccina dedit signum, indomiti  
 agricolæ, celeres concurrunt un-  
 dique telis raptis: necnon et  
 Troia pubes effundit auxilium  
 apertis castris Ascanio. Direx-  
 ere acies. Non agitur jam a-  
 gresti certamine duris stipitibus,  
 præuistive sudibus; sed decer-  
 nunt ancipiti ferro, atraque se-  
 ges ex strictis ensibus horrescit  
 latè, æraque, laceffita sole, ful-  
 gent, et jactant lucem sub nubila.  
 Uti cum fluctus cœpit albescere  
 primo vento, mare tollit sese  
 paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs,  
 inde confurgit ex imo fundo ad  
 æthera. Hic juvenis Almon,  
 qui fuerat maximus natorum  
 Tyrrhi, sternitur ante primam  
 aciem stridente sagittâ; enim  
 vulnus hæsit sub gutture, et in-  
 clussit iter udæ vocis, tenuemque  
 vitam sanguine. Multa corpora  
 virorum sternuntur circa illum,  
 Seniorque Galæsus imprimis, dum  
 offert se medium paci, qui unus  
 fuit justissimus, olimque ditissimus Aufonijs arvis.*

## TRANSLATION.

Breasts. Then indeed, wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild un-  
 polished Swains, snatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quar-  
 ter: And, in like Manner, from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth  
 Supplies to Ascanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in rustic Skir-  
 mish are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point; but  
 with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords shoots  
 up with horrid Aspect, far and wide, and the Arms of Brass struck with the Sun-  
 beams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the first  
 Breath of Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea rises by Degrees, and  
 higher and higher heaves its Billows, then from the lower Bottom swells up to-  
 gether to the Skies. Here, before the foremost Line of Battle, young Almon, the  
 eldest of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow slain; for deep in his  
 Throat the wounding Weapon stuck fast, and with the Blood rushing through the  
 Wound choaked up the Passage of the humid Voice and slender Breath of Life.  
 Round him many Bodies of Heroes fall: And among the rest aged Galæsus, while  
 he is offering to mediate a Peace, a Man who was of all others the most upright,  
 and of old the richest in Ausonian Lands. Five Flocks of bleating Sheep, with

## NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti.* Not doubtful, as Ru-  
 ani renders it, but two-edged, *utrumque noxio*,  
 says Servius.

525. *Atraque.* Servius renders *atra* by *fer-*  
*ous*; but we need not have Recourse to so far-

etched a Signification; Virgil often uses *atra* in  
 the Sense of *tristis*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the  
 Voice is called humid, because it makes its  
 Way through a humid Passage.

Quinque greges balantum ovium,  
et quina aimenta redibant illi,  
et vertebat terram centum ara-  
tris.

Aique dom ea geruntur æqua  
Marte per campos, Dea Alcto  
facta patris promissi, ubi im-  
buit bellum sanguine, et commisit  
funera primæ pugnae, deserit  
Hesperiam, et convexa per au-  
ras cæli, vitrix affatur Juno-  
nem superbâ voce sic: en discor-  
dia est perfecta tibi tristi bello:  
dic illis, ut coeant in amicitiam,  
et jurent fœdera pacis; quon-  
doquidem respersi Teucros Aulo-  
nio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam  
his, si tua voluntas est certa  
mibi, firam finitimas urbes in  
bella rumoribus, accendâque  
animos amore inani Martis, ut  
veniant undique auxilio; spar-  
gam arma per agros. Tum con-  
tra Juxo ait: qđ abinde terro-  
rum et fraudis: campo belligerant;  
pugnatur cominus armis. Novus  
sanguis induit arma, quæ prona  
fors dedit.

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant  
Aimenta et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Aique ea per campos æquo dum Marte gerun-  
tur,

Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum  
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnae,  
Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras  
Junonem vitrix affatur voce superbâ:  
En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi: 545  
Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et fœdera jungant;  
Quandequidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teu-  
cros.

Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas,  
Finitimas in bella seram rumoribus urbes,  
Accendamque animos infani Martis amore, 550  
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per  
agros.

Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde  
est:  
Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;  
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit  
arma.

#### TRANSLATION.

five Herds of large Cattle, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goodess having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the Field of War in Blood, and ushered in the Harock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-borne through the aerial Sky, in Triumph, addresses Juno with haughty Speech: See Discord brought for you to its Consummation by baleful War: Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances; since I have tainted the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these *my Exploits* this will I further add, if I am assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on the War, and inflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return: Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough: Fixed are the Causes of the War; in Arms they combat Hand to Hand; those Arms, which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such

#### NOTES.

538. *Redibant.* *Rucus* and *Dr. Trap* render it *retarded*, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that *redes* signifies to be one's Income, Revenue, or Stock. Thus in *Nepos Themist.* Chap. II. *Nam quum pecunia publica quæ ex metallis redibat, &c.* Ann. Chap. X. *Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta*

*quotannis redibant.*

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the Loss was equal on both Sides, for the Slain were only on the Side of the Latins.

550. *Infani Martis amore.* An *Heplomania*, as above, Verse 461. *Scelerata infania belli.* Here *Rucus* and other Commentators have Recourse

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555  
 Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.  
 Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras,  
 Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.  
 Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum  
 est,

Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560  
 Illa autem attollit fridentes anguibus alas,  
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.  
 Est locus Italiæ in medio sub montibus altis  
 Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,  
 Amfancti valles : densis hunc frondibus atrum

*Amfancti: locus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus,*

*Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter ipse, regnator summi Olympi, haud velit te errare licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede his locis. Si qua fortuna laborum superest, ego ipsa regam eam. Saturnia dederat tales voces. Autem illa Alæto attollit alas fridentes anguibus, petitque sedem Cocyti, linquens supera ardua loca. Est locus, sub altis montibus in medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus fama in multis oris, nempe valles*

## TRANSLATION.

Espousals and such nuptial Joys, let Venus's peerless Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven supreme, permits you not to roam with further Licence in these higher Regions. Hence then return. Whatever Turn of Fortune our Labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hissing with Snakes, and hies her to the Mansion of Cocytus, leaving her high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, called the Vallies of Amfanctus : The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either

## NOTES.

course to their *Hypallage*, and substitute *infans Martis amore* for *infans Martis amore*; where- as *infans* is a Term highly applicable to *Mars* or *War*, where nothing but wild Havock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus.* There is a particular Emphasis lies on the *ipse*, as if she had said, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas's* Account.

557. *Ætherias auras.* The Earth, called the celestial or ethereal Regions, in Opposition to the infernal Regions, of which many Examples occur in the former sixth Book.

561. *Seridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. Trapp has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *anguibus* for *anguibus*, because the leathern Wings of a Bat are divided by a Kind of Ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny Substance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this Persuasion alone will convince others.

565. *Amfancti valles, &c.* Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. *Aidsfor*, after having described the Fall of the foremen-

tioned River *Velino*, says, he questions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he says of that River with this noble Description: "The River, says he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and rushes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itself into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant Fall of Water. It is impossible to see the Bottom, on which it breaks, for the Thickness of the Mist that rises from it, which looks at a Distance like Clouds of Smoke, ascending from some vast Furnace, and distils in perpetual Rains on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this Cascade, than in all the Water-works of *Versailler*, and could not but wonder when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, especially in *Cludian*;—but at present I don't in the least question, notwithstanding the Opinion of some learned Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil's Alæto* shoots herself into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompass it, with the Smoke

urget hunc locum utrinque, me-  
diturque ejus fragilis torrens dat  
sonitum saxi et torto vortice torrens.  
Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis  
Monstrantur; ingensque vorago. Acheronte  
ruptis, aperit pugniferæ fauces:  
queis Erinnyes, inferorum numen,  
condita levibus terras cœlumque.

Nec minus interea horrentia  
regina imponit extremam manum bello.  
Omnis numerus passorum  
ruit ex ore in urbem; reportantque caesus,  
tempore Almonem puerum, scædatique ora Galæsi:  
impiorumque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum.  
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,  
Terrorum ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,  
Stripam admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli.  
Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia  
matres

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fra-  
gosus 566

Dat sonitum saxi et torto vortice torrens.  
Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis  
Monstrantur; ruptæque ingens Acheronte vo-  
rago 569

Pestiferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinnyes,  
Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello  
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem  
Pastorum ex acie numerus; cæsosque reportant,  
Almonem puerum, scædatique ora Galæsi: 575  
Implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum.

Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,  
Terrorum ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,  
Stripam admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli.

Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia  
matres 580

## TRANSLATION.

Hand, and in the Midst a Torrent in hoarse Murmurs and with whirling Eddies roars along the Rocks. Here are shewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of grizly Pluto; and a vast Gulf, having burst Hell's Barriers, expands its pestilential Jaws: Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of Sight, disburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor lets *admirer* mean while is *Juno*, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in condattling the begun War to its final Consummation. The whole Body of the Shepherds rush from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their Slain, the young Almon, and the Corpse of Galefus with ghastly Wounds dishonoured: They implore the Gods, and call Latinus to witness. Turnus too comes up, and in the Midst of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; complains that the Trojans are invited to share the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated with his; and he himself driven from Court and Favour. Then *those*, whose Mothers struck with Bacchanal Fury bound over the pathless unfrequented Groves in

## NOTES.

and Noise that arise from it, are all pointed at in the Description. Perhaps he would not mention the Name of the River, because he has done it in the Verses that precede. We may add to this, that the Cascade is not far off that Part of *Italy*, which has been called *Italia mædullum*. Then, after quoting the Passage, he subjoins: "It was indeed the most proper Place in the World for a Fury to make her Exit, after she had filled a Nation with Disasters and Alarms; and I believe every Reader's Imagination is pleased, when he sees the angry Goddess thus sinking, as it were, in a Tempest, and plunging herself into Hell, amidst

such a Scene of Horror and Confusion."

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello.* Pets the finishing Hand to the War. A Metaphor, borrowed from the last finishing Strokes that the Artist's Hand gives to a Picture, or any Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine.* By *crimine* here I understand not *Crime*, as Dr. Trapp has it, but the Charge or Accusation which the Clowns brought against the *Trojans*, for the Death of *Almon* and *Galefus*. *Ruæus*, by a very unusual Licence, interprets in *studio crimine* by in *medio cadaverum*.



Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen A-  
irratæ)

Undique collecti cœunt, Martemque fatigant.

Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,

Contra fata Deûm, perverso numine poscunt.

Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini. 585

Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit :

Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,

Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,

Mole tenet : scopuli nequiquam et spumea cir-  
cum

Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590

Verùm ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas

Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res ;

Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis,

Frangimur heu fati, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595

(neque enim nomen Amatae erat  
leve inter illas) collecti undique  
cœunt, fatigantque Martem.  
Illicet cuncti poscunt, perverso  
numine, infandum bellum, con-  
tra omnia, contra fata Deorum.  
Certatim circumstant tecta regis  
Latini. Ille resistit, velut im-  
mota rupes pelagi: ut rupes pe-  
lagi, quæ, magno fragore pro-  
cellæ veniente, tenet sese suâ  
mole, multis unâ circumlatran-  
tibus: nequiquam scopuli et spu-  
mea saxa fremunt circum eam,  
algæque illisa lateri refunditur.  
Verùm ubi nulla potestas datur  
exsuperare cæcum consilium, et  
res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis ;  
pater Latinus inanis testatus  
Deos, aurasque multa, inquit,  
hæc frangimur fati, ferimurque  
procellâ. O miseri! vos ipsi  
pendetis hæc pœnas sacrilego san-  
guine.

## TRANSLATION.

Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War ; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. All these forthwith against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them : Like a Rock in the Sea, which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while nume- rous Waves around it roar, supports itself by its own huge Weight : In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind inconsiderate Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce inexorable Juno ; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies : Alas ! says he, in vain by the Fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the Storm. Yourself, O Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay the Atonement of

## NOTES.

581. *Insultant thiasis.* *Insulto* is a Word ap-  
plied to the Prancing and Bounding of a Horse,  
and governs either the Dative or Accusative.  
*Thiasus* signifies a Choir of Singers and Dancers,  
from *Θία* *arai*, *divina contræ*.

582. *Martemque fatigant.* *Prælium cum*  
*clamore deposcunt*, says *Servius*, this is plainly  
the Meaning of the Expression ; for the Con-  
nexion shews that they were not yet actually en-  
gaged in War, but only furiously impatient to  
be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given  
by *Scaliger* and *Ruæus*, who render it *exercent*  
*bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina.* The Omen of the Bees, and  
of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia*, men-  
tioned above.

584. *Fata.* The Responses of *Fœvus*,

589. *Scopuli, &c.* Perhaps it ought to be  
read *scopulus*, in vain they, viz. the Waves,  
rear around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.

590. *Refunditur.* Is washed off the Sides  
of the Rock, and scattered up and down the  
Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults a-  
gainst the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis.* *Auras*, the Skies or  
Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis*,  
which is the true Reading of some ancient Co-  
pies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially  
used for *inaniter*. *Pierius* reads *inanes*, but joins  
it with *frangimur*.

595. *Sacrilego sanguine.* He calls their Blood  
sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to  
this War against the Will of the Gods.

Turne, nescis, triste supplicium  
manebit te; venerabereque Deos  
fatis vetas. Nam quies est par-  
ta mihi, cuiusque parus est in  
limine: spoliis scilicet sanctorum.  
Nec locutus plura, spem se tecum  
relinquitque habenas rerum.

Erat mas in Hesperio Latie,  
quem Albanæ urbis protinus co-  
luere sacrum, nunc Roma maxi-  
ma tota colit, cum movent  
Marsen in prima prælia; sive  
parant manu inferre lacrymabile  
bellum Getis Hyrcanisque, Ara-  
bisque, seu tendere ad Indos, se-  
quique Auroram, respersique  
Parietibus signa. Sunt geminae  
portæ bilis, sic dicunt eas na-  
mine, sacra reliquæ et formi-  
dine ferri Martis. Centum æ-  
rei velles, æternæque robora  
ferri claudunt velles, æternæque ferri  
custos absistit limine Janus.

O miser! te, Turne, nescas, te triste manebit  
Supplicium: votisque Deos venerabere seris.  
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus:  
Funere telici spoliis. Nec plura locutus,  
Sepit se telibus, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus  
urbes

Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum  
Roma colit, cum prima movent in prælia Mar-  
tem;

Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum,  
Hyrcanisque Arabisque parant, seu tendere ad In-  
dos, 605

Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa.  
Sunt geminae belli portæ, sic nomine dicunt,  
Religionis sacræ, et sævi formidine Martis:  
Centum ærei claudunt velles, æternæque ferri  
Robora; nec custos absistit limine Janus. 610

# TRANSLATION.

*Thus your Wickedness:* And thee, O Turnus, the impious Promoter of this War! thee dire Vengeance shall in Time overtake: And thou shalt supplicate the Gods by Vows too late. For as to me my Rest is provided, and all my Security is near in View: A splendid Funeral is all I lose. Nor more he said, but shut himself up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Hesperian Latium it was a Custom, which the Alban Cities all along have observed as sacred; now Rome, the Mistress of the World, religiously observes, when first they rouse Mars to Battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the disastrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march against the Indians, pursue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the Roman Standards. There are two Gates of War, for so they are called, held sacred from Principle of Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars: An hundred brazen Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron shut them fast; and Guardian Janus sits

# NOTES.

596. *Nescis.* As *Helen* is called, *Æn.* II. 385. The Sense, in which *Ræus* takes it, seems not so natural.

598. *Omnis in limine.* *Omnis securitas,* says *Sirrius*, in *promptu est.* As we say in *English*, *It is at the Door.* The same Phrase occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the *Greek.*

601. *Mos erat.* This Custom, *Living* informs us, was only instituted in the Time of *Numa*; but *Virgil*, for the sake of embellishing his Poem, refers the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Country.

601. *Hesperio Latie.* Ancient *Latium*, which

in old Times was called *Hesperia.*

603. *Movent in prælia Martem.* We are told that the *Romans* were wont, upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of *Mars*, where the sacred Bucklers were suspended, and clasp upon them with these Words, *Mars vigila, Mars awake.* Hence the Expression, *movent Martem.*

606. *Parthosque.* Alluding to the Losses which the *Romans* had sustained from the *Parthians*, and the Recovery of the *Roman* Standards, which they had taken from *Cassius*, by *Augustus.*

Has, ubi certa sedet Patribus sententia pugne,  
 Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino  
 Insignis, referat stridentia limina Consul;  
 Ipse vocat pugnas: sequitur tum cætera pubes:  
 Æreæque assensu conspirant cornua rauca. 615  
 Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus  
 More jubebatur, tristisque recludere portas.  
 Abstulit tactu pater, averfusque refugit  
 Fæda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.  
 Tum regina Deum cælo delapsa, morantes 620  
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso,  
 Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.

Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis antè.  
 Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis  
 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requi-  
 runt. 625

Pars lèves clypeos, et spicula lucida tergunt  
 Arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:  
 Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.  
 Quinque adeo magnæ positæ incudibus urbes 630  
 Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiberque superbum,  
 quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus positæ, novant tela, nempe, potens Atina, superbumque Tibur;

Ubi certa sententia pugne sedet  
 Patribus, Consul ipse, insignis  
 Quirinali trabæâ, Gabineque  
 cinctu, referat has stridentia li-  
 mina; ipse vocat pugnas: tum  
 cætera pubes sequitur eum æ-  
 reæque cornua conspirant rauca  
 effusa. Et tum Latinus jube-  
 batur indicere bella Æneadis hoc  
 more, recludere tristis portas;  
 Pater Latinus abstulit tactu,  
 averfusque refugit fæda mini-  
 stria, et condidit se cæcis um-  
 brii. Tum Saturnia regina De-  
 orum, delapsa cælo, ipsa im-  
 pulit morantes portas manu, et  
 cardine verso, rupit ferratos pos-  
 tes belli.

Ausonia inexcita atque im-  
 mobilis antè, runc ardet. Pars  
 parat ire pedes campis; pars  
 arduus inexcitata altis equis pul-  
 verulentus furit; omnes requi-  
 runt arma. Pars tergunt lèves  
 clypeos, et lucida spicula pin-  
 gui Arvina, subiguntque secures  
 in cote: juvatque eos ferre signa,  
 audireque sonitus tubarum. Ad  
 quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus positæ, novant tela, nempe, potens Atina, superbumque Tibur;

## TRANSLATION.

not from the Threshold. These, when the Senatorian Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Consul himself, distinguished by his royal Robe and Gabine Cincture, unlocks the jarring Portals; himself rouses the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarse Assent conspire. In this Fashion Latinus then too was urged to declare War against the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence shrunk back from the shocking Office, and shut himself up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, shooting from the Sky, herself with her own Hand shoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge, burst the brazen Portals of War.

Ausonia, before at Rest, and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; some mounted on lofty Steeds, amidst Clouds of Dust rush with Fury to the War: All are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam polish their smooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet stone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleased they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets found. Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raised renew their Arms, the powerful Atina,

## NOTES.

611. *Has.* Here is an Accusative without a Verb, but it occasions not the least Confusion in the Sense.

612. *Quirinali trabæâ.* Such as *Romulus* or *Quintus* wore.

617. *Jubebatur.* Not compelled, as in *Rue-* us, but importuned, or required; for so the Word is used elsewhere.

630. *Tiberque superbum* Tibur, now *Ti-* vol, is seated on the brow of a Mountain, which

*Ardea, Crustumerique, et Antemnae turrigerae. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque salignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt ocreas lento argento. aut lœves ocreas lento argento. Hunc vomeris et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri Cessit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses. Clastica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum. Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trili-*

*Ardea, Crustumerique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ. Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas*

*Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos, Aut lœves ocreas lento ducunt argento. 634 Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri Cessit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses. Clastica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum. Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trili-*

*ccm Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640 Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque move-*

*vete; Qui bello exciti Reges; quæ quemque secutæ Complêrunt campos acies; quibus Itala jam tum Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis; Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis: Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.*

## TRANSLATION.

and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Crustumeri, and Antemnæ with Turrets crowned. They hollow trusty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Osier Hurdles for the Bosses of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corslets, or from ductile Silver mould the smooth Cuisse. To this all Regard of the Share and Scythe, to this all Love for the Plough gave way: In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets found: The Tally, the private Signal for the War, is issued forth. One in Hurry and Trepidation snatches a Helmet from the Roof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the Yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his trusty Sword.

Now open to me the Springs of Helicon, ye sacred *Muses*, inspire and conduct me while I sing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each *Leader* filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auspicious Land of Italy flourished even in those early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can record the same: To us a slight Breath of Fame

## NOTES.

which seems to be the Reason of *Virgil's* calling it *tessera*. But it was given afterwards *vixit*.

637. *Tessera fœdum*. The *tessera* was a square Figure, somewhat like a Die, on which was inscribed the Watch-word, or private Signal, whereby they distinguished their Friends from their Foes, in the Confusion of Battle: or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was distributed among the Soldiers at first on a Sort of Tickets; hence the Phrase

639. *Auroque triliem loricam induitur*. The Coat of Mail itself was composed of Plates of Iron, linked together by Rings; but some of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tissue of two or three Textures, and were called *bilix*, *trilix*.

641. *Movere*. Give it Motion, i. e. begin and conduct.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris  
 Contemtor Divum Mezentius, agminaque armat:  
 Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter  
 Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650  
 Lausus, equum domitor, debellatorque ferarum,  
 Ducit Agyllinâ nequicquam ex urbe secutus  
 Mille viros: dignus patriis qui lætior esset  
 Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.  
 Post hos insignem palmâ per gramina currum, 655  
 Victoresque ostentat equos, satus Hercule pulchro  
 Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque insigne paternum,  
 Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus hy-  
 dram:

Collis Aventini silvâ quem Rhea sacerdos  
 Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit auras, 660  
 Mixta Deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,  
 Geryone extincto, Tirynthius attingit arva,

*Tirynthius victor, Hucius attingit Laurentia arva, Geryone extincto,*

*Asper Mezentius, contemtor Divum, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, armisque agmina. Ad st huic juxta filius Lausus quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto, Lausus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum, ducit mille viros, secutos ipsum nequicquam ex Agyllinâ urbe: dignus qui esset lætior patriis imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud esset pater. Post hos pulcher Aventinus, satus pulchro Hercule, ostentat currum insignem palmâ, victoresque equos per gramina: clypeoque gerit paternum insigne, nempe centum angues, hydramque cinctam serpentibus. Quem Rhea sacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum sub auras luminis in silva Aventini collis: postquam*

## TRANSLATION.

is scarce derived. First enters on the War fierce from the Tuscan Coasts Mezentius, the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lausus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's fair Person. Lausus for Horsemanship renowned, and a mighty Huntsman, leads from the City Agylla a thousand Followers in vain, *since he was never to return*; worthy to have had more Joy in obeying a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to these Aventinus of fair Renown, sprung from renowned Hercules, proudly displays upon the grassy Plain his Chariot distinguished with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Ensign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Priestess Rhea clandestinely brought forth into the ethereal Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What Time the victorious Tirynthian Hero having slain Geryon

## NOTES.

648. *Contemtor Divum Mezentius.* Varro writes, that Mezentius was King of the Rutulians, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their First fruits, and the Firstlings of their Flocks, which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheist, *contemtor Divum*.

653. *Patriis imperiis.* It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not *subo* deserved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom, as Ruæus has it; but either *subo* deserved to have been

more happy and successful in the War, which he engaged in, only in Compliance with his Father's Authority, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have imposed on him such harsh Commands, and consequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. *Furtivum partu,* &c. The Construction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. Trapp supposes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtiva*, but *partu edidit*, the same Way as *dare partu*, is used both by Lucretius, Lib. II. 1130, and Virgil, Æn. I. 278.

*lovique Iberas boves in Tyrrheno flumine. Ejus milites manu gerunt pila sævosque dolones in bella: et pugnant tereti mucrone, Sabileque arvu. Ipse pedes terquens immane tegmen leonis, impetum terribili setâ curâ allicis armatus. est iratus illius capiti: sic sub his regia telâ horridus, innotuit quædam hunc Hercules amicus. Tum gemini fratres inquit Tiburtina moenia, genti dictam cognomine gentem, fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus; Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur. Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque nivalem*

*Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas. Pila manu sævosque gerunt in bella dolones; Et tereti pugnant mucrone, varuque Sabello. Ipse pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis, 666 Terribili impexum setâ cum dentibus albis, Indutus capiti; sic regia tecta subibat, Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu. Tum gemini fratres Tiburti moenia linquunt, 671 Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus; Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur. Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque nivalem*

*Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore, Nec Prænestinæ fundator defuit urbis; Vulcano gentum, pecora inter agrestia regem,*

## TRANSLATION.

reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuscan River *Tyber*. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the *Field of War*; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himself on Foot shaking a Lion's enormous Hide, shaggy with threatening Bristles, its white grinning Tufts displayed, having it thrown over his Head: Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Corus, Argive Youths, forsake the Walls of Tibour: his People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name: And before the Van, amidst thick flying Darts, are hurried into *Action*. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top descend, with impetuous Career leaving Oniole and snowy Othrys; the spacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud rustling Noise retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Prænestine not present; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan, amidst the rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him

## NOTES.

661. *Tyrrheno flumine.* The *Tyber*, which divided the *Tuscans* from *Latium*.

662. *Iberas.* Spain, called *Iberia*, from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

664. *Pila.* Were much such Weapons as our *Flint-balls*.

664. *Dolones.* Long Poles or Bottoms, with Bayonets inclosed at the Ends of them, which were hardly to be observed; hence they were called *dolones*, from *dolus*, being a deceitful Kind of Weapon.

672. *Nubigenæ.* The *Centauri*, whom *Ixion* begot on a Cloud. See the Note on *Æn. VI.* 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque.* *Oniole* and *Othrys* are two Mountains in *Thessaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the *Centauri*.

678. *Nec defuit.* Nor was he not present; this is literal, and no less graceful in *English* than in *Latin*, for which Reason *Milton* has often imitated it.

Inventumque focus, omnis quem credidit ætas, 680  
 Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agrestis :  
 Quique altum Præneſte viri, quique arva Gabinæ  
 Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roſcida rivis  
 Hernica ſaxa colunt ; quos dives Anagnia paſcis ;  
 Quos, Amafene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,  
 Nec clypei, curruſve ſonant : pars maxima glandes 686

Liventis plumbi ſpargit, pars ſpicula geſtat  
 Bina manu, fulvoſque lupi de pelle galeros  
 Tegmen habet capiti : veſtigia nuda ſiniſtri  
 Inſtituere pedis ; crudus tegit altera pero. 690

*inventumque focus. Agreſtis legio comitatur hunc latè: quique viri colunt altum Præneſte, quique colunt arva Gabinæ Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et Hernica ſaxa roſcida rivis: quos tu, dives Anagnia, paſcis; quos tu paſcis, Amafene pater. Non ſunt omnibus illis arma, nec clypei curruſve ſonant iis: maxima pars ſpargit glandes viventis plumbi, pars geſtat bina ſpicula manu, habetque fulvos galeros de pelle lupi, tegmen capiti: inſtituere veſtigia ſiniſtri pedis nuda, crudus pero tegit altera.*

## TRANSLATION.

a ruſtic Legion accompanies from all the Neighbourhood around : Both thoſe who people high Præneſte, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool Banks of Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with deſcending Rills : Whom thou, rich Anagnia, and whom thou, Father Amafenus, feedeſt. Theſe are not all ſupplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Cars : The greateſt Part ſling Balls of livid Lead, ſome wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Covering to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves : With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground, a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the

## NOTES.

680. *Inventum focus.* He was found in the Hearth, or juſt by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of Vulcan.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almoſt blind ; hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aſpired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raiſe his Eſteem, he pretended to be the Son of *Vulcan*, and that the Brightneſs of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneſte*, now *Paleſtrina*, ſituated on a Mountain, *altum Præneſte*, about 24 Miles from *Rome*, near the *Fucine Lake*.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volſcians*, in the Mid-way between *Rome* and *Præneſte*, about 10 Miles diſtant from each ; here *Junō* had a Temple, and was religiously worſhipped.

683. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,

*Sulphureis gelidus quæ ſerpit leniter undis  
 Ad genitorem Anio labens ſine murmure Tybrim.*

Which Deſcription ſeems to contradict that of *Horace*, Ode I, Lib. VII.

*Nec tam Lariſſe percuffit campus epimæ,*

*Quam domus Albunæ reſonantis,*

*Ei præceps Anio, et Tiburni lacus, et uda*

*Mobilibus pomaria rivus.*

*Horace* gives it the Epithet of *præceps*, rapid, impetuous, rolling over Precipices, which is juſt the Reverse of *Silius Italicus's* Deſcription. But they are eaſily reconciled ; for this River, as *Mr. Addison* very prettily deſcribes it, fiſt throws itſelf down a Precipice, and falls by ſeveral Caſcades, from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley, where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings, glides peaceably into the *Tyber*.

684. *Saxa Hernica.* Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxs*, becauſe built among the Rocks.

685. *Amafene pater.* The River *Anafenus*, now *Tepcia*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia* ; *pater* is an Epithet common to all River gods.

686. *Veſtigia nuda, &c.* Literally, They ſhow the Prints of their Left-foot naked. *Inſtituere veſtigia* is a Phraſe borrowed from *Lucretius*, ſignifying to walk, or ſet down their Steps.

At Messapus domitor equorum,  
 Neptunia proles, quem neque  
 erat fas cuiquam sternere igni  
 nec ferro, subito vocat populos  
 Jampridem resides, agminaque  
 deserta bello in arma, retractat-  
 que ferrum. Hi regunt Fescen-  
 tinas acies, æqueque Faliscas,  
 hi habent arces Soraësis, Flavi-  
 niæque arces, et latum Cimini  
 cum monte, Capenique luvos.  
 Ibant æquati numero, carebant-  
 que regi. Cui quondam nivei  
 cygni inter liquida nebula, cum  
 referant sese è castris, et dant ca-  
 noros modis per longa castra, om-  
 nis, et palus dicta *Alia* pulsa  
 longè sonat. Nunc quicquam pu-  
 eri ætos acies misceri ex tanto  
 agmine, sed ætiam nubes rau-  
 carum volucres urgeri ab alto gurgite ad litora.

At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec sternere ferro,  
 Jampridem resides populos, desertaque bello  
 Agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat,  
 Hi Fescenninas acies, æqueque Faliscos, 695  
 Hi Soraësis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,  
 Et Cimini cum monte lacum, luvosque Capenos.  
 Ibant æquati numero. regemque canebant :  
 Cui quondam nivei liquida inter nebula cygni,  
 Cum sese è pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700  
 Dant per colla modos ; sonat amnis, et *Alia* longè  
 Pulsa palus.  
 Nec quisquam ætatas acies ex agmine tanto  
 Misceri putet ; ætiam sed gurgite ab alto  
 Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

## TRANSLATION.

order. Messapus next, a gallant Horseman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, suddenly calls to Arms his People sunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops disused to War, and handles the Sword once more. These command the Fescennine Troops, and the Falisci famed for Equity ; these possess the Strengths of Soraësis, and the Flavinian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and sung the *Præfisi* of their King. As when at Times the Snow-white Swans *faring* through the liquid Sky are Homeward borne from Pasture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes ; the River *Cayster* and *Alia's* adjacent Lake struck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, who had heard their Music at a Distance, have taken them for armed Troops of such a vast Body promiscuously joined ; but for an airy Cloud of sonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyss. Lo *Clavius*, of the an-

## NOTES.

*Qui capite suo insituit vestigia retro.*

Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquesque Faliscos.* The Falisci inhabited near the Tiber, in the Pope's Territories. The Reason of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to Servius, is because the Romans had borrowed from them their *jura fœdialia*, or *Laws of Arms* ; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named also *Æquicula*, and *Æquesque Faliscosque*.

696. *Soraësis arces.* The Strength or strong Cities, built like Fortresses, on the Mountains of Soraësis.

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, ne-

mero, in a Kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Music.

703. *Nec quisquam, &c.* None who heard their Music, &c. This Supplement is necessary to make Sense of the Passage ; for to be sure the Poet could never mean that those who saw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Raucarum.* *Raucus* does not always signify *hoarse*, *rough*, sometimes it has the Sense of *Argutus*. I understand it here, with some of the best Interpreters, for that whizzing Sound which a Flock of Owls makes in their Flight, by fanning the Air with their Wings ; which probably is all the Foundation that Poets had for their Music of the Swans.



Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum  
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis  
instar;

Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens  
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sa-  
binis.

Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, prisque Quirites,  
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutusæ:

Qui Nomentum urbem, qui rosea rura Velini,  
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Severum,  
Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Hi-  
mellæ:

Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt; quos frigida  
mist

Nursia, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini;

Quoique secans infauftum interluit Allia nomen.

Quàm multi Libyco voluntur marmore fluctus,

Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;

Vel quot sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ,

Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

*Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine  
Sabinorum, agens magnum ag-  
men, ipseque instar magni ag-  
minis: à quo et Claudia tribus  
et gens diffunditur per Latium.  
postquam Roma est data in par-  
tem Sabinis. Unà cum eo in-  
gent Amiterna cohors, prisque  
Quirites, omnis manus Ereti,  
Mutusæque oliviferæ: qui co-  
lunt urbem Nomentum, qui co-  
lunt rosea rura Velini, qui co-  
lunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ,  
montemque Severum, Casperi-  
amque Forulosque, et flumen  
Himellæ: qui bibunt Tyberim  
Fabarimque; quos frigida Nar-  
sis mist, et Hortinæ classes,  
Latinique populi; quoque Al-  
lia, infauftum nomen, secans in-  
terluit. Quàm multi fluctus  
voluntur Libyco marmore, ubi  
sævus Orion conditur hibernis  
undis; vel quàm densæ aristæ  
torrentur novo sole, aut campo  
Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis  
Lyciæ.*

## TRANSLATION.

cient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Host, and himself like to a mighty  
Holl; *Clausus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium  
diffused, since Rome has been shared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's  
numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and  
Olive-bearing Mutusæ: Those who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy  
Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Casperia,  
and Foruli, and the River of Himella: Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris;  
whom cold Nursia sent forth, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations;  
and those whom Allia, an inauspicious Name, dividing runs between. In such  
Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when furly  
Orion sets in the wintry Waves; or, as the thick Ears of Corn are scorched by  
the first Heat of Summer's Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow

## NOTES.

712. *Rosea rura Velini.* The Channel of  
this River, says Mr. Addison, lies very high,  
and is shaded on all Sides by a green Forest,  
made up of several Kinds of Trees, that preserve  
their Verdure all the Year. The neighbouring  
Mountains are covered with them, and, by  
Reason of their Height, are more exposed to  
the Dews and drizzling Rains, than any of the  
adjacent Parts, which gives Occasion to Virgil's  
*rosea rura, dewy Countries.*

713. *Tetricæ--Severum.* Two Mountains of

the Sabines, so called from their wild Aspect and  
Barrenness.

715. *Frigida Nursia.* A City in Umbria, now  
Norcia; it has the Epithet *frigida*, because it is  
the most northern of the Country.

717. *Allia.* A River that runs into the  
Tyber, a little below Eretum, of the Sabines;  
here the Romans were routed by the Galli Se-  
nones, on which Account Virgil calls it *infaus-  
tum nomen.*

720. *Sole novo.* By the *novus sol* Interpre-  
ters

Scuta sonant, tellusque excita  
tremat pulsu pedum. Hinc A-  
gamemnonius Hælet, hostis  
Trojani nominis, jungit equos  
currai, rapisque mille feroces  
populos in auxilium Turni ad-  
funt, qui rastris verunt Maf-  
sica arva fertile Baccho, et  
quos Aurunci patres misere de  
altis colibus, quosque misere  
Sidicini æquora juxta, quosque  
lingunt Ceres, acceque vasti  
amnis Vulturis, pariterque of-  
fer Saticius, manique Osci-  
nam. Terres acies sunt tellu-  
ris, sed ipsi non sperant brevis  
fugam. Cetera tegit ævus ma-  
ras; sunt tunc falcati enses ad  
puerum cum cernit. Nec te,  
Oebale, abitis secutus nostris carnibus, quam fatus Telon generavisse à nymphæ Sebechide,

Scuta sonant, pulvisque pedum tremat excita tellus.  
Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,  
Curru jungit Hæletus equos, Turnoque feroces  
Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho 725  
Mafica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis  
Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque juxta  
Æquora, quique Ceres lingunt, amnibusque vadit  
Accola Vulturis, pariterque Saticulus asper,  
Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt acides illis 730  
Teia; sed hæc lento mos est aprare flagello.  
Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enses.  
Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis  
Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebechide Nym-  
pha

731

TRANSLATION.

Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, struck with the Trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Hæletus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and hastens to Turnus's Aid a thousand warlike Troops; those who with Harrows turn the Soil of Massicus fertile in Vines, and whom their ancient Fathers the Aurunci sent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicinum, those who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable River Vulturis, and together with these the hardy Inhabitants of Saticula, and the Troops of the Osci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Fashion is to fasten them to their Arms, by a limber Thong. A short Target covers their Left-arms; and Hand to Hand they fight with crooked Paulchions. Nor shall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is said to have engendered on the Nymph Sebetais, when he was possessed of Caprea,

NOTES.

ters understand the Sun, in the Beginning of Summer; for which *La Corda* assigns this Reason, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 48. *Aurum autem astate urum determinabant, et alterum hyeme.* But, perhaps, the Sun here is called *mos*, not in Respect of the Year, but of the *arva*, the Bus of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer, when they first appear, the Sun is new to them.

724. *Hæletus*. Either *Agamemnon's* natural Son, or one of his Associates at the Siege of Troy.

727. *Aurunci patres*. The *Aurunci*, or *Ausones*, were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy.

728. *Vulturnus*. The *Vulturnus*, in Campania, a River noted for its Rapidity:

*Vulturnusque rapax*, Cl. de Fr. et Ol. Con.

*Vulturnusque celer*, Luc. Lib. II. 28.

—*Fulvæque sonorum*

*Vulturnum* — Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadit* must either be taken metaphorically, to signify *dangerous*, from *Vada*, *Shoals*, sometimes *Dangers*; or it must refer to those Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it spreads itself, and runs with a gentler Course.

730. *Oscorumque manus*. The *Osci* were a People descended from the old *Ausonians*, and inhabited the City *Capua*. They were noted for Luxury and Lewdness. *Frequentissimus fuit Osci usus ibidinum furtorum*. Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal's* Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes acides*. *Servius*, the only Commentator who explains the Weapon, says it

Fertur, Teleboân Capreas cum regna teneret  
 Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis  
 Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat  
 Sarraſtes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus;  
 Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva  
 Celennæ,

Et quos maliferæ deſpectant mœnia Abellæ; 740  
 Teutonico ritu ſoliti torquere cateias:

Tegmina queis caput raptus de ſubere cortex;  
 Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus enſis.

Et te montofæ miſere in prælia Nurfæ,  
 Uſens, inſignem famâ, et felicibus armis: 745

Horrida præcipuè cui gens, aſſuctaque multo  
 Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.

Armati terram exercent, ſemperque recentes  
 Conveſtare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.

Quin et Marrubiâ venit de gente ſacerdos, 750  
 Fronde ſuper galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,

Archippi regis miſſu, fortiſſimus Umbro:

cum jam ſenior teneret Capreas,  
 regna Teleboân; ſed et filius, nec  
 contentus patriis arvis, jam tum  
 latè premebat populos Sarraſtes  
 ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus  
 rigat. Quique tenent Rufus, bat-  
 tulumque, atque arva Celennæ,  
 et quos mœnia miſeræ Abellæ  
 deſpectant; ſoliti torquere cateias  
 Teutonico ritu: queis regmina  
 caput raptus de ſubere cortex et  
 æratæque peltæ micant et  
 æreus enſis micat. Et montifæ  
 Nurfæ miſere te, Uſens in præ-  
 lia, inſignem famâ et felicibus  
 armis: te inquam, cui præcipuè  
 Æquicola in duris glebis, horri-  
 da gens, aſſuctaque multo venatu  
 nemorum paſcet. Hi armati  
 exercent terram, ſemperque juvat  
 eos conveſtare recentes prædas,  
 et vivere rapto. Quin et fortiſ-  
 ſimus Umbro venit miſſu regis  
 Archippi, ſacerdos de Marrubiâ  
 gente, comtus ſuper galeam fron-  
 de et felici olivâ,

## TRANSLATION.

the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years; but the Son, not content  
 likewise with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide  
 over the People named Sarraſtes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters; and thoſe  
 who inhabit Ruſas and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and thoſe whom the  
 Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook: Who, after the Teutonic Faſhion are  
 wont to ſling barbed Darts, whoſe Helmets are the Rind from the Cork-tree torn,  
 and of glittering Braſs their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Braſs their Swords.  
 And you too, Uſens, mountainous Nurfæ ſent forth to Battle, ſignalized by Fame  
 and happy Feats of Arms: Whoſe Subjects are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly  
 rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent Hunting in the Woods.  
 In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off freſh Spoils, and  
 live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of ſingular Fortitude, came by Commiſſion  
 from his Prince Archippus, Prieſt of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked  
 with a Wreath of the auſpicious Olive, who by Inchantment and magical Opera-

## NOTES.

was a Kind of Battoen with a ſharp Point at  
 either End, and had a String faſtened to it,  
 whereby the Owner drew it back to him, after  
 the Throw.

740. *Abellæ*. Now *Avella*, a Town in  
 Campania, famous for that Sort of Nuts called  
*aves Avellanae*, *Filbert-nuts*.

741. *Cateias*. Others take the *Cateia* for a  
 Kind of Halberds, ſuch as the Swiſſers and  
 Germans uſe.

745. *Inſignem famâ et felicibus armis*. This  
 is equivalent to *inſignem famâ felicium armorum*,

by a *Henriad*, a Figure common among the  
 Poets.

749. *Et vivere rapto*. The ſame Charac-  
 ter the Roman Hiſtorian gives of thoſe People.  
*Fortuna Poſcis Æquiſque prædonum patius men-  
 tem, quam luſum dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And  
 again: *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, da-  
 tum; Cernilio, ut Rora præſidio eſſet, ne qua  
 pars hoſium, qui Æquis meſs erat, ad populan-  
 dum veniret*.

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ*. For *fronde feli-  
 cis olivæ*,

qui solebat spargere somnos vipereo generi, et hydris graviter spirantibus, cantuque manuque, mactabatque iras, et levabat morsus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari ictum Dardaniæ cuspidis; neque cantus semiseri, et herba quæsitæ in Marfis montibus juvete eum in vulnera. Nemus Angitiæ flevit te, Fucinus vitrea undâ flevit te, liquidi lacus flere te. Et Virbius, proles Hippolyti pulcherrima, bello abbat, quem insignem virum mater Aricia misit, educatum lucis Egeriæ, circum hæmætia litora, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Dianæ est. Namque ferunt famâ, patrem Hippolytum, postquam occiderit arte novæ, explevitque patrias pœnas sanguine, distractus equis turbatis, venisse versus ad ætheria sidera, et sub superas auras cæli, revocatum a morte Pœoniiis herbis et amore Dianæ. Tum omnipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem surgere ab infernis umbris ad lumen vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter spirantibus Hydris, Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat;

Mulcebatque iras, et morsus arte levabat. 755

Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuspidis ictum Evaluit; neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus Somniferi, et Marfis quæsitæ in montibus herbæ. Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ, Te liquidi flere lacus. 760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello Virbius; insignem quem mater Aricia misit, Eductum Egeriæ lûcis, humentia circum Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ. Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum, postquam arte novercæ 765

Occiderit, patriasque expleret sanguine pœnas Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus Ætheria, et superas cœli venisse sub auras, Pœoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ. Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris, 770

## TRANSLATION.

tion was wont to sprinkle the Deities of Sleep on the Viper's Race, and the noxious breathing Hydra's, their Furies he assuaged, and by his Art their Stings he healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel surpassed his Power and Skill; nor soporific Charms, nor potent Herbs gathered in the Marfian Mountains, availed him aught against those Wounds. For thee Angitia's Grove, for thee Fucinus with his chrystal Flood, for thee the clear translucent Lakes did mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the War; whom his Mother Aricia sent forth illustriously accomplished, having been educated in the Groves of Egeria, near those humid Shores, where sat with Offerings, and not hard to be appeased, Diana's Altar stands. For they tell us that Hippolytus, what time by his Mother's fraudulent Art he fell, and with his Blood satiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frightened Steeds, again visited the ethereal Stars, and the superior Regions of this World, recalled to Life by Herbs of sovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty

## NOTES.

758. *Marfis quæsitæ montibus herbæ.* The *Marfi* were a People of *Latium*, bordering on the *Fucine* Lake. *Marrubium* was one of their Towns. Those People were skilled in Inchantments, particularly in charming Serpents, which they had learned from *Marsus*, the Son of *Circe*, the Founder of their Race.

762. *Mater Aricia.* The Nymph *Aricia*, whom *Virgil* feigns to have been enamoured of

*Hippolytus*, and had by him this Son *Virbius*. This agrees better with the Context, than if we should follow *Servius*, who understands by it the City *Aricia*, the Birth place of *Augustus*'s Mother, and alleges it is called *mater*, as being the Parent-city of so illustrious an Offspring.

769. *Pœoniiis herbis.* Either Herbs, such as were used by *Pæon*, the Physician of the Gods, *Hier*

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,  
 Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,  
 Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.  
 At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit  
 Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egerizæ nemorique relegat;  
 Solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis ævum 776  
 Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.  
 Unde etiam templo Triviæ, lucisque sacratis  
 Cornipedes arcentur equi; quod litore currum,  
 Et juvenem monstros pavidum effundere marinis. 780  
 Filius ardentem haud segnius æquore campi  
 Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.  
 Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus  
 Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est:  
 Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram 785  
 Sustinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes.  
 Tam magis illa fremens, et tristibus effera flam-  
 mis,  
 Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugna.  
 At levem clypeum sublatis cornibus Io  
 Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos, 790  
 (Argumentum ingens) et custos virginis Argus,  
 Cælatæque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

ipse fulmine detrusit Æscula-  
 pium Phœbigenam repertorem  
 tantis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias  
 undas. At alma Trivia recondit  
 Hippolytum secretis sedibus, et  
 relegat eum nymphæ Egerizæ ne-  
 morique; ubi solus, ignobilis,  
 exigeret ævum in Italis silvis,  
 ubique esset Virbius, verso nomine.  
 Unde etiam cornipedes equi ar-  
 centur à templo lucisque sacratis  
 Triviæ, quod parvum marinis  
 monstros effundere currum et juve-  
 nem litore. Filius ejus Turnus  
 haud segnius exercebat ardentem  
 equos æquore campi, ruebatque  
 curru in bella. Turnus ipse præ-  
 stanti corpore vertitur inter pri-  
 mos, tenens arma, et est supra  
 omnes toto vertice. Cui alta ga-  
 lea, crinita triplici jubâ, sustinet  
 Chimæram. Efflantem Ætnæos  
 ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam  
 magis, et tam magis effusa tris-  
 tibus flammis, quam pugnae ma-  
 gis crudescunt effuso sanguine. Ad  
 Io, cornibus sublatis, insignibat  
 levem clypeum auro, Io jam obsi-  
 ta setis, jam bos (ingens argu-  
 mentum) et Argus custos virgi-  
 nis, paterque Inachus fundens  
 amnem cælatâ urnâ.

## TRANSLATION.

Father, incensed that any Mortal should rise to the Light of Life from the infer-  
 nal Shades, himself with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's  
 Offspring, the Inventor of such Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana con-  
 ceals Hippolytus in a secret Recess, and consigns him to the Nymph of the Ege-  
 rian Grove; where in Solitude and Obscurity he passed his Life in the Italian  
 Woods, and changing his Name was called Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's  
 Temple and sacred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, because frightened by  
 Sea monsters they overturned the Chariot, and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not  
 the less eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his  
 Chariot rushed on to the War. Turnus himself, a comely Personage, moves in the  
 Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire surmounts the rest: Whose  
 towering Helmet, plumed with a triple Crest of Hair, sustains a Chimæra expiring  
 from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous she, and tremendous with  
 baleful Flames, in Proportion as with the Effusion of Blood the Combat deepens  
 and grows more fierce. But his polished Shield, an Io wrought in Gold, with  
 Horns erect adorned, Io now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer (an illustrious  
 Device) and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River

## NOTES.

Ham. II. V. Or by Apollo his Father, who was  
 also sited Pæan.

786. Ætnæos ignes. Fires like those of  
 Mount Ætna.

*Nimbus peditum sequitur Tur-  
num, clypeataque agmina den-  
fantur totis campis, Argivæque  
pubes, Auruncæque manus, Ru-  
tuli, veteresque Sicani, et Sa-  
cranæ acies, et Labici pîsti  
quoad scuta. Qui arant tuos  
saltus, Tiberine, sacrumque litus  
Numici, exercentque Rutulos  
colles vomere. Circæumque ju-  
gum; quæ arvis Anxurus Ju-  
piter præsidet, et Feronia gau-  
dens viridi luco: quæ atra palus  
Saturnæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens  
querit iter per imas valles, at-  
que conditur in mare. Super his  
Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de  
Volsca gente, agens agmen equi-  
tum et catervas florentes are-  
tilla non est assueta quoad fe-  
mineas manus colo calathiferae  
Minervæ; sed virgo assueta  
pati dura prælia, prævertereque  
vultus cursu pedum.*

Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis  
Agmina densantur campis, Argivæque pubes,  
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani,  
Et Sacranæ acies, et pîsti scuta Labici: 796  
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici  
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,  
Circæumque jugum; quæis Jupiter Anxurus  
arvis

Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco: 800  
Quæ Saturnæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas  
Querit, iter valles, atque in mare conditur U-  
fens.

Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla,  
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,  
Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathiferae Minervæ 805  
Femineas assueta manus; sed prælia virgo  
Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.

## TRANSLATION.

from his embossed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry succeeds, and shielded Battalions in condensed Array overspread the whole Plains, the Argive Youth, the Ausonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian Hosts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers: Those, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the sacred Banks of Numicus, and with the Plough-share labour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields presides Jupiter of Anxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Saturn's black dreary Fens, and where chill Ufens through deep Vallies shapes his winding Way, and sinks into the Sea. Over and above all these came Camilla of the Volscian Nation, leading a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gorgeously arrayed in Arms of Brass, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Distaff or Minerva's soft Employments had she accustomed her Female Hands; but, though a Virgin, was inured to bear the Hardships of War, and in Swiftfness of Foot to outstrip the Winds. Even over the

## NOTES.

793. *Insequitur nimbus peditum.* As in Homer, νεφέη; εὐπρεπὸς στρατός.

794. *Argivæque pubes.* Those of the City of Argos, which was built by a Colony that came from Argos with Danaë, the Daughter of Acrisius, who was married to Pelameus, the Grandfather of Turnus.

795. *Jupiter Anxurus.* From Anxur, a Town of the Volsci, where Jupiter was peculiarly worshipped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* By Feronia, Servius understands Fens, but La Cerda, with more Probability, alledges she is the same with the Goddess Flora, relying chiefly on the Authority of Diogenes, who says: *Fanum est exornatum à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, sacrum maxime inter cetera ejus Dæ, quæ Feronia*

*vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, alii quidam Anophoron, alii Philostrophon, alii Persephorion vocant.* This Opinion agrees best with Virgil's Characteristic of her, — *gaudens viridi luco.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus.* The Pontine Lake, in the Country of the Volsci, whence arose foul unwholesome Steams, therefore filled by Virgil, *atra palus.*

802. *Gelidus Ufens.* The River Il Portatore, called *gelidus*, because he flows in deep winding Vaies, to which the Sun-Beams can hardly penetrate, *Per imas querit iter valles.*

803. *Querit iter.* He traces and seeks out his Way, i. e. runs in Mazes and Windings: *Tardatque suis erroribus Ufens, Claud.*

Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret  
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu læssisset aristas; 809  
 Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tumentis,  
 Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.  
 Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa Juventus,  
 Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem,  
 Attonitis inhians animis; ut regius ostro  
 Velet honos leves humeros; ut fibula crinem 815  
 Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa phare-  
 tram,  
 Et pastorem præfixâ cuspide myrtum,

Illa volaret vel per summa gra-  
 mina segetis intactæ, nec læssi-  
 jet teneras aristas cursu; vel  
 ferret iter per medium mare;  
 suspensa tumentis fluctu, nec tin-  
 geret celeres plantas æquore.  
 Omnis Juventus effusa tectis, a-  
 grisque, turbaque matrum mira-  
 tur, et prospectat illum euntem,  
 inhians attonitis animis; ut re-  
 gius honos velet leves humeros  
 ostro; ut fibula internectat cri-  
 nem auro; ut ipsa gerat Lyciam  
 pharetram, et pastorem myr-  
 tum cuspide præfixâ.

## TRANSLATION.

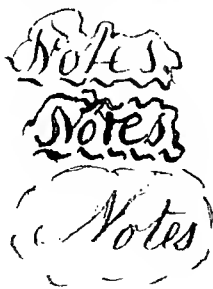
topmost Stalks of standing Corn she could have lightly skimmed, nor once had  
 hurt the tender Ears in her Career; or along the *Surface of the Main*, suspended  
 on the heaving Surge, could glide, nor in the *liquid Plain* once dip her nimble  
 Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crouds of Ma-  
 trons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as she goes, gaping with Minds  
 aghast to see how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her smooth *alabaster*  
 Neck; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in a *Caul of Gold* collected; with  
 what Grace she bears her Lycian Quiver, and her pastoral Myrtle Spear tipped  
 with Steel.

## NOTES.

808. *Illæ vel volaret.* We may observe that  
 the Poet does not say she actually flew over the  
 Fields of Corn, as some of our modern Poets  
 make her; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to  
 denote her Swiftness, he says, she could even

have done thus or thus.

817. *Pastoralem myrtum.* Virgil gives her  
 this Kind of Spear, because she had lived among  
 the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father  
*Metabus.*



P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
**Æ N E I D O S**  
 LIBER OCTAVUS.

## O R D O.

Ut Turnus exultat signum belli ab Laurentis arce, et cornua frequenter rantes canu; utque concussit acres equos, utque impant arma; extemplo animi fuerunt turbati; simul omne Latium conjurat trepidi tumultu, effera. Duces primi, Melepus, et Ufens, Contemtorque Deum Mezentius, undique cogunt Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros. Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem, Qui petat auxilium: et Latio consistere Teucros adhibet eum, Teucros consistere Latio,

**U**T belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce  
 Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua-cantu;  
 Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit  
 arma;  
 Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu  
 Conjurat trepido Latium, flevitque juvenus  
 Effera. Duces primi, Melepus; et Ufens,  
 Contemtorque Deum Mezentius, undique cogunt  
 Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.  
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,  
 Qui petat auxilium: et Latio consistere Teucros.

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**S**OON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed' the Signal, and with hoarse Clangor the Trumpeters rattled; soon as he roused the sprightly Couriers, and clashed the *Din of Arms*; forthwith the Minds of all are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haste combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Melepus, and Ufens, and that Contemner of the Gods Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands round. Venulus too is sent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply: and give him intelligence that the Trojans were settled in Latium, that Æneas

## N O T E S.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all possible Preparations. *Turnus* sends to *Diomedes*; *Æneas* goes in Person to beg Succours from *Egeus*, and the *Tuscan*. *Egeus* receives him kindly, furnishes him with Men, and sends his Son *Pallas* with him. *Vulcan*, at the Request of *Venus*, makes Arms for her Son *Æneas*, and draws on his Shield the most memorable Actions of his Posterity.

1. *Signum*. This alludes to the Roman Custom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capital.

2. *Concussit equos*. Shook or roused them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. *Impant arma*. Some explain this to mean

the Hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Territory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which *Linus* speaks, Lib. I. *Servius* understands it of the Rattling the Arms in the Temple of *Mars*. But I rather choose, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of clashing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude to the War, to which *Milton* alludes in his *Paradise Lost*, Book I. 658.

Highly they roag'd  
 Against the Higbest, and furce with grasp'd  
 Arms,

Cast'd on their sounding Shields the Din of War.

9. *Diomedes ad urbem*. Argos or *Aegyptus*, a City in *Asia*, built by *Diomedes*.



Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates  
Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,  
Eloceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes  
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbrescerè nomen.  
Quid struat his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,  
Eventum pugnæ cupiat; manifestiùs ipsi, 16  
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros  
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu;  
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit  
illuc, 20

In partesque rapit varias, pèrque omnia versat.  
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis  
Sole percussum, aut radiantis imagine Lunæ,  
Omnia pervolat latè loca, jamque sub auras  
Erigitur, summiq; ferit laquearia tecti. 25  
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessà per omnes  
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;  
Cum pater in ripà, gelidique sub ætheris axe  
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello, 29  
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem.

*subque axe gelidi ætheris, deditque seram quietem per membra.*

*Ænean esse advectum classi, inferreque victos Penates, et dicere se posci regem fatis, multasque gentes adjungere se Dardanio viro, et ejus nomen increbrescere latè Latio. Quid struat his cœptis; quem eventum pugnæ cupiat, si fortuna sequatur cum; apparere manifestiùs ipsi, quàm regi Turno, aut regi Latino.*

*Talia sunt per Latium: quæ cuncta Æneas Laomedontius heros videns, fluctuat magno æstu curarum; atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque eum in varias partes, versatque per omnia. Sicut ubi tremulum luxen aquæ in ahenis labris, percussum sole, aut imagine radiantis lunæ, pervolat omnia loca latè: jamque erigitur sub auras, feritque laquearia summi tecti. Erat nox, et altus sopor habebat fessà animalia, per omnes terras, et genus alituum, pecudumque; cum pater Æneas, turbatus quoad pectora tristi bello, procubuit in ripà,*

## TRANSLATION.

was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods, and gave out that he was designed by Fate the King of Latium; that many Nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his Fame began to be spread abroad all over Latium. What he proposes by these Measures; what Events and Resolutions in Consequence of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (*Diomedes*) himself than to King Turnus, or King Latinus.

Such in Latium was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Hero perceiving, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and shifts himself every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling Beams of Light, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon, swiftly floats over every Place around, and now is darted up on high, and strikes the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It was Night, and Sleep profound held fast in his soft Chains weary Animals, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when on the Bank, and under the cold Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, disturbed in Mind with the Thought of disastrous War, laid him down, and indulged his weary Limbs in late Repose. To his View the old venerable God of the Peace,

## NOTES.

23 *Sole percussum.* By *sole* I think is to be understood the Image of the Sun reflected in the Water, as, in the next Words, the Image of the Moon. Without this it will not be easy

to make Sense of the Words.

30. *Seramque, &c.* Literally, and distributed late Rest among his Limbs.

Deus ipse loci, senior Tiberinus,  
 ætæno fluvis, est visus huic  
 attollere se inter populeas fron-  
 des. Tenuis carbasus veabat  
 eum glauco amictu, et umbrosa  
 arundo tegebat crines. Tum cepit  
 offorci eum sic, et demere  
 ejus curas his d'ctis: ô fate gen-  
 te Deum qui reuocis Trojanam  
 urbem nobis ex hostibus, seruasque  
 æternas Pergamæ, cunctate  
 Laurenti solo Latineque aruis;  
 Hic erit certa domus tibi, hic  
 erant certi Penates, ne desiste  
 ceptis: nra terræ minis belli.  
 Omnis tumor et ira Deum con-  
 cessere. Jamque, ne putes som-  
 num fingere hæc vana, ingens  
 sus inuenta tibi sub litereis ili-  
 cubus, enixa triginta fetus capi-  
 tum jactat; ipsa alba, recu-  
 bant fetus, et albi nati circum ubera.

Huic Deus ipse loci, fluuio Tiberinus amœno,  
 Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes  
 Visus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu  
 Carbasus, & crines umbrosa tegebat arundo.  
 Tum sic affari, et curas his deinere dictis: 35  
 O fate gente Deum, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem  
 Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergamæ servas,  
 Expectate solo Laurenti, arvisque Latinis;  
 Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne abiste, Penates;  
 Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ  
 Concessere Deum. 41

Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum,  
 Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,  
 Triginta capitem fetus enixa, jacebit;  
 Alba, suo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45  
 Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

## TRANSLATION.

Tyberinus himself, from his smooth gliding Stream, was seen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs. A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped his Limbs in its Sea-green Folds, and steady Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addressed Æneas, and with these Words eased him of his Cares: *Hail*, sprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringest Home the Remains of our City Troy saved from their Foes, and preservest Pergamæ destined to stand for ever, a welcome expected Guest to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium; here is thy fixed Abode, thy sure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from thy Design, nor be dismayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpast. And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms in your Mind these visionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you shall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, while the Dam, reclining on the Ground, her Osmpring white around her Dugs. That Place shall be the Station for your City, a sure Harbour of Rest from your Toils: In Consequence of

## NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis, &c.* In this Equipage River-gods are commonly represented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Reuocis.* Bringest back, because Dardanius, the Founder of the Trojan Race, was originally from Italy.

40. *Ira cunctare Deum.* It is certain that Jove was not yet reconciled to the Trojans, and the same is intimated in this very Speech. Verse 50. So that Servius, to save Virgil from any seeming Inconsistency, makes the Senie as well as the Verie abrupt, and says some had happily filled it up thus:

*Concessere Deum profugis nra minis Teueris.*

But La Cerda observes that Virgil says not all the Gods, and thinks it enough for his Purpose that Jupiter, of whom it is said, Lib. II.

—*Terus omnia Jupiter Argos transiit,* and Nestor, who assisted the Greeks in over-coming Troy, were now at Peace with the Trojans.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus.* This was a portentous Sign, according to that of Varro, de Re Rust. *Parere tot reportet porcos, quot mammas habuit: si unus pariat, fructuariam idineam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum.* In quo, illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus Lavinii Æneæ triginta porcos peperit albos, &c.

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis  
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.  
 Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod  
 instat,

Expeditas victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50

Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,  
 Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
 Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,  
 Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallanteum.

Hi bellum assiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ: 55

Hos castris adhibe socios, et foedera junge.

Ipse ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,

Adversum remis superes subvectus ut annem.

Surge age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris

Junoni fer rite preces, iramque, minasque 60

Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem

Perfolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis

Stringentem ripas, et pingua culta secantem,

Ceruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus amnis. 64

Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit.

Dixit; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,

caput exit celsis urbibus, Fluvius dixit, deinde condidit se alto lacu,

ex quo tempore, ter denis annis  
 redeuntibus, Ascanius condet Al-  
 bam clari cognominis. Haud  
 cano incerta. Nunc adverte,  
 docebo te paucis verbis quâ ra-  
 tione, tu victor expeditas quâ  
 instat. Arcades, genus profec-  
 tum à Pallante, qui comites sunt  
 secuti regem Evandrum, qui  
 sunt secuti ejus signa, delegere  
 locum bis oris, et in montibus  
 posuere urbem Pallanteum de na-  
 mine Pallantis proavi Evandri.  
 Hi ducunt bellum assiduè cum  
 Latinâ gente: adhibe hos socios  
 castris, et junge foedera. Ego  
 ipse ducam te tuis ripis et recto  
 flumine, ut subvectus superes ad-  
 versum annem remis. Age,  
 surge, nate Deâ, primisque as-  
 tris cadentibus, fer preces rite  
 Junoni, superaque ejus iram mi-  
 nasque supplicibus votis. Victor  
 perfolves honorem mihi. Ego  
 sum ille, quem cernis stringentem  
 ripas pleno flumine, ceruleus  
 Tybris, amnis gratissimus cœlo.  
 Hic est mihi magna domus, hic

## TRANSLATION.

which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Ascanius shall build the City Alba of illustrious Name. Events I foretel not *dubious nor* uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly shew by what Means you may successfully accomplish the Work in Hand. In these Coasts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas descended, who, hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have chosen their Place of Residence, and in the Mountains built a City called Pallanteum, from the Name of their Ancestor Pallas. These perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation: Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *with them* join League. Myself will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that borne up *by my Aid* you may with Oars surmount the adverse Stream. Arise, bestir yourself, O Goddess born, and with the first setting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by suppliant Vows vanquish her Resentment and Threats. To me you shall pay Honour when victorious *over all your Foes*. I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my spacious Mansion, high lofty Cities my Fountain springs. He said; then in the deep Pool the River-god plunged, diving to the Bottom: From Æneas

## NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine*. Not that flows straight, | on to your designed Port.  
 or in a direct Line, which would clash with |  
 Verse 65. *Et longas superant flexus*; but which |

59. *Cadentibus astris*. With the first Morn-  
 ing Light. See the Note on Æn. II. Verse 9.

petens ima: nox semperque reliquit Ænean. Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, suspexit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad ætheria: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus omnibus, tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo sancto flumine, accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete eum periculis. Quocunque fonte tuus lacus tereat te inspirans in nostra cremonia, quocunque sis tu pulcherrimus amnis exis; celebrare semper meo honore, semper donis, corrigere fluvius, regnator Heiperidum aquarum: ô tandem cassis, et propius firmas tua numina. Sic Æneas memorat; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptaque eas remigio; simul instruit socios armis. Adem etiam monstrum subitum atque mirabile offert se oculis, candida jux, corceles, cum cibus suis præcubant per siuam; conspiciuntque in viridi litore:

Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit. Surgit et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces: 70 Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus unde est, Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto, Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periculis. Quo te cunque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra, 74 Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis; Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis, Co:niger Heiperidum fluvius regnator aquarum: Adsis ô tandem, et propius tua numina firmes. Sic memorat; geminasque legit de classe biremes, Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis. Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum, 81 Candida per silvam cum setu concolor albo Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus:

## TRANSLATION.

Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and, viewing the rising Beams of the ætherial Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raised Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven these Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laureline Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy sacred River, receive Æneas into your Protection, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy subterraneous Lake contains thee compassionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou springest forth most beautiful; sovereign River of the Italian Streams graced with thy Horns of Power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: Oh grant us but thy present Aid, and by nearer Signs confirm thy Oracle divine. Thus he speaks; and from his Fleet singles out two Gallies, and furnishes them with Implements for Rowing; at the same Time supplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy sudden and strange to Sight, a Milk white Sow of similar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is seen on the ver-

## NOTES.

68. *Spectans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known Custom of the Ancients in Prayer to turn their Faces towards the East.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the Opinion of some ancient Philosophers, to which Virgil here seemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Rise from great subterraneous Lakes or Conventories of Water under Ground; so that he makes Æneas here promise to worship the God of the Tyber in whatever Place he held his Resi-

dence, whether in his primary Reservoir, in his Source, or in the Course of his River.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good Manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a passive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corriger.* Horns were an Emblem of Power, and so are peculiarly applicable to the Tyber, here called *The King of Italian Rivers*. But besides this, it is common with the Poets to attribute

Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima  
Juno, 84  
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.  
Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tum-  
mentem

Leniit; et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,  
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis  
Sternere æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abisset.  
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo: 90  
Labitur uncta vadis abies: mirantur et undæ,  
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè  
Scuta virûm, fluvio picta:que innare carinas.  
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,  
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95  
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.

quam pius Æneas mactat tibi,  
tibi enim, maxima Juno, fe-  
rens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum  
grege. Tybris leniuit tumens  
fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa  
est, et refluens ita substitit ta-  
citâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor  
aquis in morem mitis stagni pla-  
cidæque paludis, ut luctamen  
abisset remo. Ergo celerant in-  
ceptum iter secundo rumore. Un-  
cta abies labitur vadis: et undæ  
mirantur, nemus insuetum his  
spectaculis miratur, scuta viro-  
rum fulgentia longè, pictasque  
carinas innare fluvio. Olli fa-  
tigant noctemque diemque remi-  
gio, et superant longos flexus,  
tegmenturque variis arboribus, se-  
cantque virides silvas placido  
æquore.

## TRANSLATION.

dant Bank; which to thee, O sovereign Juno (for to thee *she was enjoined*) the pious Æneas a sacred Offering devotes, and presents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his swelling River, and re-fluent with a silent Stream, stood poised; so that, like to a mild *unruffled* Pool, and peaceful Lake, he smoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no Need of struggling with the Oar. Therefore with auspicious Acclaim they speed their begun Voyage: The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream: The Waves admire, the Woods unaccustomed to such Scenes admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpass the long Windings of the River, are screened on either Hand with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood Shades in the smooth glassy Plain.

## NOTES.

scribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls, as Horace, IV. Ode 14.

*Sic tauriformis voluitur Ausfidus.*

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noise of Rivers resembles the bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. Dryden alleges the Word *enim* to have been of such Necessity in the Roman Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. *Servius*, on the contrary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Translation follows the middle Way between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipsis, in the Sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As *Jupiter* was peculiarly stiled *Optimus Maximus*; so *Maxima* is an Epithet that properly belongs to *Juno*, his great Consort and Queen: For the same Reason she is stiled *Omnipotens*, Æn. IV. 693.

85. *Mactat.* Properly signifies to pour on the Victim's Head the Wine, and Frankincense, by way of Consecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Sense in this Place.

87. *Substitit.* The River moved so gently that it seemed balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo.* This I understand, with *La Cerda* of the Shouts and Acclamations whereby the Seamen were wont at times to animate one another; as Æn. III. 128.

*Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.*

91. *Labitur.* It glides as easily against the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *se* is understood, as in several other Examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque*, they tire out both Day and Night; a poetical Expression, easily understood.

96. *Virides silvas.* The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.

*Igneus sol conscenderat medium orbem cæli, cum videt muros, arcemque procul, et rara tellus domerum, quæ nunc Romana potentia æquavit cælo: tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advortant proras citius, propinquante urbi. Forte illis die rex Arcas ferebat solennem honorem magno Amphitryoniadæ Divisque in luto ante urbem. Pallas filius unâ, cunctis primi juvenum unâ, patetque senatus dabant ibera huic; tepidus cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut videre cæjas rates, atque viros allabi inter opacum nemus, et incumbere tacitis remis; terrentur subito visâ, cunctique consurgunt mensis relictis: quæ audax Pallas vetat rumpere sacra, ipseque, telis raptis, volat obvius ipse; Et procul è tumulo: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit. Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma? Tum pater Æneas puppi sic satur ab altâ, Paciferaque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:*

Sol medium cæli conscenderat igneus orbem, Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum Tecta vident; quæ nunc Romana potentia cælo Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100 Ocius advertunt proras, urbiq; propinquant. Forte die solennem illo rex Arcas honorem Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat, Ante urbem, in luto. Pallas huic filius unâ, Unâ omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus, Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. 106

Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis: Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis Consurgunt mensis: audax quos rumpere Pallas Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse; 111 Et procul è tumulo: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit. Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma?

Tum pater Æneas puppi sic satur ab altâ, 115 Paciferaque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:

## TRANSLATION.

The flaming Sun had ascended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at Distance they descry the City-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houses scattered here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raised to Heaven: Evander then possessed the poor Domains. Thither they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a solemn anniversary Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great Hercules, Amphitryon's Foster-son, and his tutelary Gods. At the same Time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incense; and the tepid Victim's Blood smoked at the Altars. Soon as they espied the tall Vessels, and that they were gliding towards them between the shady Grove, and the Rowers incumbent on their silent Oars; they are startled at the sudden Sight, and, leaving their Banquets, all rise up at once: Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred Rites, and snatching up a Javelin, flies himself to meet them, and at a Distance, from a rising Ground: Youth, says he, what Motive hath induced you hither to attempt your unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Descent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither, or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies, and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive: The Sons of Troy

## NOTES.

108. Tacitis incumbere remis. The Roman Manuscript reads *tacitis*, but the Sense is the same.

114. Qui genus? i. e. Qui estis secundum genus; a known Greek Construction.

Trojugenas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,  
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.  
 Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos,  
 Dardaniæ venisse duces, socia arma rogantes.  
 Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas : 121  
 Egredere ô quicumque es, ait: coramque paren-  
 tem

Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.  
 Accepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.  
 Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis : 126  
 Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,  
 Et vittâ comtos voluit prætereendere ramos;  
 Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quod ductor et  
 Arcas,

Quòdque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus A-  
 tridis : 130

Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

vides Trojugenas, ac tela ini-  
 mica Latinis, quos Trojugenas  
 profugos illi egere superbo bello.  
 Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc  
 illi, et dicite lectos duces Dar-  
 daniæ venisse rogantes socia ar-  
 ma. Pallas percussus tanto  
 nomine, obstupuit: ait, ô qui-  
 cumque es, egredere alloquere-  
 que meum parentem coram, ac  
 bespes succede nostris Penatibus.  
 Accepitque Æneas manu, am-  
 plexusque ejus dextram inhæsit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, relinquunt-  
 que fluvium. Tum Æneas af-  
 fatur regem Evandrum amicis  
 dictis: optime Grajugenarum,  
 cui Fortuna voluit me precari,  
 et prætereendere ramos comtos vit-  
 tâ; equidem non extimui, quòd  
 fores ductor Danaûm et Arcas,  
 quòdque à stirpe fores conjunctus  
 geminis Atridis: sed mea vir-  
 tus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

## TRANSLATION.

you see, and Arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him these Tidings, and say, Dardania's chosen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, struck with so great a Name, stood amazed: Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my Father in Person, and come under our Roof a welcome Guest. Then he grasped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in close Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas thus addresses the King: Worthiest of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to spread forth before you these Boughs with suppliant Wreaths adorned; I truly had no Apprehension from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus; but *Consciousness* of my own Uprightness, the

## NOTES.

117. *Trojugenas*. As Pallas had proposed his Questions very briefly, Æneas is as concise in his Reply. *Trojugenûm* answers to the *Qui genus et unde domo?* The Branch of Olive is a satisfactory Return to his Demand, *Pacemne hæc fertis an arma?* But, to obviate his Suspicion from seeing them in Arms, he adds, that these Arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the River-god, that Evander and his Arcadians were constantly at War: So that this was a good Step towards Friendship, since they were both engaged against one common Enemy.

118. *Bello superbo*. A War, the Effect of Pride, and of an insolent tyrannical Spirit.

119. *Bello egere superbo*. It may seem at first

Sight that Æneas himself was the only Offender in this Case, and not the Latins, who did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his Followers, who were encroaching on their Territories. But it is to be considered, that this Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled; and therefore, by the Laws of Nations, free to the first Comers to take Possession of it, and plant it with a Colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos*. Olive-boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Heads of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Person came with a friendly hospitable Intention.

*cognatique patres, et tua fama  
didita terris, conjungere me tibi,  
et satis egere me hac volentem.*  
Dardanus, primus pater et auctor  
Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electra  
Atlantide; ut Graii perhibent,  
advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas  
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.  
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia  
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.  
At Mariam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,  
Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui sidera tollit.  
Sic genus amborum scindit se ab uno  
sanguine. Ego fratres his, non  
pepigi legatos, neque prima tenta-  
menta tui per artem; ipse ob-  
jecti memet meumque caput, et  
supplex veni ad tua limina.  
Eadem Daunia gens, quæ inse-  
quitur te crudeli bello, insequitur  
etiam nos; si pellant nos, cre-  
duet nihil absire, quin mittant  
cunctam Hesperiam perius sub  
juga; et teneant mare, quod alluit eam supra, quodque alluit eam infra.

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,  
Conjungere tibi, et satis egere volentem.  
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,  
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135  
Advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas  
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.  
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia  
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.  
At Mariam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,  
Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui sidera tollit. 141  
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.  
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem  
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipse, meumque  
Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni. 145  
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello  
Insequitur: nos si pellant, nihil absore credunt,  
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga  
mittant;  
Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit  
infra. 149

## TRANSLATION.

holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Ancestors, and your Fame propa-  
gated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendship, and by Fate urged me  
hither a willing Guest. Dardanus, the first Father and Founder of the City Ilium,  
born of Electra, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans  
steered his Course: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celestial  
Orbs, gave to the World Electra. Your Father again is Mercury, whom bright  
Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas, if  
we may give any Credit to Tradition, the same Atlas who supports the Stars of  
Heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Stems divide. Re-  
lying on these Circumstances, I had not Recourse to Embassies, nor artfully em-  
ployed preliminary Means of sounding your Inclination; myself, and my own  
Life I have exposed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court. The same Dau-  
nian Nation persecutes us, which you with cruel War pursue: Us if they once  
expel, nothing they presume will hinder them from entirely reducing all Hesperia  
under their Yoke; and from being Masters of the Sea, both that above, and  
that which washes it below. Take then, and give Pledges of Faith. With us

## NOTES.

133. *Satis egere volentem.* However much I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and the Orders of the Gods yet I came willingly, and was pleased to enter this the Country of my Ancestors. He was commissioned thither both by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God Tyberius.
143. *Non legatos, &c.* Literally, I did not negotiate for Embassies, nor preliminary Essays of you by Art.
149. *Mare quod supra, &c.* The two Seas with which Italy is bounded; namely, the Adriatic, or Upper Sea, towards the North, and the Tyrrhene, or Lower Sea, towards the South.

143. Non legatos, &c. Literally, I did not



Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello  
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata Juventus.

Dixerat Æneas : ille os oculosque loquentis,  
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.  
Tunc sic pauca refert : Ut te, fortissime Teu-  
crum,

Accipio, agnoscoque libens ! ut verba parentis  
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recorder !  
Nam memini Heciones visentem regna fororis  
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,  
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juvena :  
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum  
Laomedontiaden ; sed cunctis altior ibat

Anchises : mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore  
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram.

Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub micinia duxi.

Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,  
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

manis Phenei, Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciaque sagittas, chlamydemque inter-  
textam auro,

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt nobis animi, et Juventus spectata rebus gestis.

Æneas dixerat : ille Evander jamdudum lustrabat os, oculosque Æneæ loquentis, et totum corpus suo lumine. Tunc refert pauca verba sic : ut ego libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrum, ut recorder verbo, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna fororis Heciones, et petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juvena vestibat genas mihi flore : mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum ; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenis amore compellare virum ; et conjungere dextram dextræ.

Accessi, et cupidus duxi eum sub micinia Phenei, Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciaque sagittas, chlamydemque inter-

## TRANSLATION.

are Personages stout and robust for War, with us are martial Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas said : He had all along with Attention surveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies : Most gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you for my Friend ! How well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchises ! For I remember that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis, to visit the Realms of his Sister Hecione, continuing his Progress forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen Coasts. Then Manhood first shaded my Cheek with Down : I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son in particular I admired ; but Anchises walked more majestic than them all : My Soul burned with youthful Desire to accost the Hero, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Pheneus : He at departing gave me a splendid Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with Threads of Gold, and two Bridles with golden

## NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Supply à communi fortes.

153. *Lustrabat lumine.* With an attentive Eye surveyed

153. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on Æn. IV. Verse 1.

159. *Protinus* Cannot mean in his Way, as Dr. Trapp renders it, since Arcadia lies beyond Salamis, and not in the Way between Troy and it : But *protinus* is either at the same Time, or continuing his Journey forward.

160. *Juventa.* Is properly that Time of Life when they were able *juvare rempublicam*, to bear Arms in Defence of the Commonwealth.

166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* Lycia was a Country in Asia Minor, lying towards the South, one of whose Cities was Patara, on the Seacoast, famous for a Temple to Apollo, the God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and Arrows there made.

*Et quæ fræna, quæ meus filius  
Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dex-  
tra, quam petitis, est juncta mihi  
fœdere: et cæci primùm crastina  
lux reddet se terris, dimittam  
vos lætos auxilio, juvabique opti-  
bas. Interea, quando vos venis-  
tis huc amici, faventes nobiscum  
celebrare hæc annua sacra, quæ  
est resas differre, et jam nunc  
effusite vos mensis sociorum.  
Ubi hæc sunt dicta, jubet dapes  
et pocula sublata reponi. ipse  
quoque leat viros in gramineo se-  
dili: accipitque præcipuum Æ-  
neas toro, et pelle villosi leonis,  
tristatque eum acerno solo.  
Tum lecti juvenes sacerdosque a-  
ra certatim ferunt ista viscera  
taurorum, cænantque dona labo-  
ris Cereris canistris ministrant-  
que banis. Æneas, et simul  
Trojana juvenus vescitur tergo  
perpetui bovis et lustralibus extis.  
Postquam famis est eximie,  
et amor edendi est compressus,*

*Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aurea,  
Pallas.*

*Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi fœdere  
dextra:* 169

*Et, lux cum primùm terris se crastina reddet,  
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.  
Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,  
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes  
Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum assuescite mensis.  
Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi  
Pecula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili:  
Præcipuumque toro, et villosi pelle leonis  
Accipit Ænean, solioque invitat acerno.  
Tum lecti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos  
Viscera tostæ ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris  
Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant,  
Vescitur Æneas simul et Trojana juvenus,  
Perpetui tergo bovis, et lustralibus extis.  
Postquam exemta fames, et amor compressus  
edendi,* 184

## TRANSLATION.

Dresses, of which my Pallas is now possessed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you desire, and, when first the Morrow's Light shall to Earth return, I will dismiss you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Meanwhile, since hither you are come our Friends, courteously celebrate with us this anniversary Festival, which to defer would be Impiety, and even now accustom yourselves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having said, he orders the Dishes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himself plants the Heroes on the grassy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch, and the Fur of a hairy Lion, and invites him to share his Maple Throne. Then with great Earnestness the chosen Youths and Priest of the Altar bring forward the roasted Joints of the Bullocks, heap in Canisters the Gifts of Ceres laboured for Use; and dispense the Joys of Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feast on the Chine and hallowed Entrails of a solid Ox.

As soon as Hunger was asswaged, and Lust of Eating staid, King Evander says:

## NOTES.

179. *Aræque sacras.* The Feast at the End of the Ceremony was always considered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Priest does nothing out of Character in serving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from Homer and others, that Oxen used to be roasted and served up whole at some of the ancient En-

tertainments: Homer particularly allots the Chine for his Heroes, and that entire and unbroken, *ἀμειψν*; which answers to Virgil's *perpetui tergo bovis*.

183. *Lustralibus extis.* i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Consecration.

Rex Evandrus ait : Non hæc solennia nobis,  
 Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,  
 Vana superstitio veterumque ignara Deorum  
 Imposuit : sævis, hospes Trojane, periclis  
 Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.  
 Jam primùm saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem ;  
 Disiectæ præcul ut moles, defætaque montis 191  
 Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.  
 Hic spelunca fuit vasto submota recessu  
 Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat  
 Solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti 195  
 Cæde tepebat humus ; foribusque affixa superbis  
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.  
 Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater : illius atros  
 Ore veniens ignes magnâ se mole ferebat.  
 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200  
 Auxilium adventumque Dei : nam maximus  
 ultor,  
 Tergemini nece Geryonis spoliisque superbus,  
 Alcides aderat ; taurosque hac victor agebat  
 Ingentes : vallemque boves amnemque tene-  
 bant. 204

rex Evandrus ait : non super-  
 stitio vana, ignaræque veterum  
 Deorum, imposuit hæc solennia  
 nobis, hæc dapes ex more, hanc  
 aram tanti numinis : Trojane  
 hospes, nos, servati è sævis pe-  
 riculis, facimus hæc, novam us-  
 que meritos honorari. Jam pri-  
 mùm aspice hanc rupem suspen-  
 sam saxis ; ut moles sunt dis-  
 jectæ præcul, domusque montis  
 stat defæta, et scopuli traxere  
 ingentem ruinam. Hic fuit spe-  
 lunca submota vasto recessu,  
 quam, inaccessam radiis solis,  
 dira facies Caci semihominis tene-  
 bat ; semperque humus tepebat  
 recenti cæde ; atque virorum af-  
 fixa superbis foribus pendebant  
 pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus  
 erat pater huic monstro ; Cacus ;  
 veniens atros ignes illius Vul-  
 cani, ferebat se magnâ mole. A-  
 liquando ætas attulit et auxilium  
 adventumque Dei nobis optanti-  
 bus : nam Alcides aderat, maxi-  
 mus ultor, superbus nece spoliisque  
 tergemini Geryonis, victorque a-  
 gebat ingentes tauros hæc : boves-  
 que tenebant vallem amnemque.

## TRANSLATION.

Not Superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath imposed on us these solemn Rites, these Banquets in due Form prepared, this Sacrifice to so great a Deity : From cruel Dangers saved, my Trojan Guest, in Gratitude we perform these Rites, and merited Honours renew. Now first observe this Rock suspended on Craggs ; how the huge Piles are scattered far abroad, and the mountainous Abode stands desolate, and the loosened Cliffs have drawn down on the Plain prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vast Recess, far from Sight removed, was a Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, possessed, inaccessible to the Sun-beams ; still with recent Bloodshed smoked the Pavement ; and to the proud inhuman Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung forth to View all pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monster's Father, whose sooty Flames belching from his Mouth, he stalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us too brought the wished-for Aid and Presence of a God : For Hercules, the illustrious Avenger of Wrongs, seasonably arrived in proud Triumph from the Death and Spoils of three-bodied Geryon ; and this Way the victorious Hero drove his stately Bulls : And the Heifers possessed the Valley and the Banks of the River.

## NOTES.

126. *Aram.* The Altar, here put for the Sacrifice, as Æn. VI. 252.

*Tum Stygio regi nocturnat inchoat aras.*

127. *Vana superstitio.* Superstition is here opposed to Religion, but in a Sense somewhat different from what it has with us. Religion with them consisted in worshipping the ancient

Gods ; and Superstition was a Deviation from that established Worship to the Adoration of more modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis,* i. e. Brought Aid to us, as it had done to many others, whose Grievances Hercules redressed.

*At mens Caci furis effera, ne  
quid scelerisve dolive fuisset in-  
ausum aut intractatum, avertit  
quatuor tauros præstanti corpore  
à stabulis, et totidem juvenecas  
superante formâ. Atque occul-  
tabat bos opaco saxo, tractos in  
speluncam caudâ, ne forent qua  
vestigia ex relictis pedibus; rap-  
tulque versis indicis viarum.  
Nulla signa ferebant heroâ que-  
rentem eos ad speluncam. In-  
terea cum jam Amphitryoniades  
moveret saturata armenta sta-  
bulis, paratæque abitus; boves  
ceperunt mugire discessu, atque  
cæne nemus impleri querelis, et  
colles reïnqui clamore. Una  
bovis reddidit vocem, mugivit-  
que sub vasto antro, et custodita  
fessilit spem Caci. Hic verò  
doler in atro seile exarserat Al-  
cidæ furiis: repit erosa monu,  
reburque gravatum nodis, et pe-  
tente ardua juga ædii montis cur-  
su. Tum primùm æstri videre  
Cacum timentem, turbaturque  
oculis, licet fugit ocior Euro,  
præitque speluncam, timor addi-  
cit alas pedibus. Ut inclusit  
se, catenisque ruptis digne im-  
mane saxum, quid præcebat fer-  
ro et paternâ arte, emuniitque posses fultos objice;*

At furis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum  
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,  
Quatuor à stabulis præstanti corpore tauros  
Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvenecas.  
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia relictis,  
Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versisque viarum  
Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco. 211  
Querentem nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.  
Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret  
Amphitryoniades armenta, abiturumque pararet;  
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215  
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.  
Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro  
Mugit, et Caci spem custodita fessilit.  
Hic verò Alcidae furiis exarserat atro  
Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodisque grava-  
tum 220

Robur; et ædii cursu petit ardua montis.  
Tum primùm nostri Cacum videre timentem,  
Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicet ocior Euro,  
Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas,  
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catentis 225  
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ  
Pendebat, fultoque emuniit objice postes;

## TRANSLATION.

But the wild, licentious Soul of thievish Cacus, lest any Villainy or fraudulent Prac-  
tice by him had been unattempted or untried, carries off from their Stalls four  
Bullocks of exquisite Make, and as many Heifers of Form surpassing. And these,  
lest there should be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the  
Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Traces of their Way reversed, he  
concealed in his gloomy Den. Thus no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave.  
Mean while, when now the Hero was moving from their Stalls his full-fed Herds,  
and preparing to be gone, the Heifers, at parting, began to low, the whole Grove  
was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamorous Din were  
left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the  
spacious Cave rebellowed, and frustrated the Hope of Cacus. Then, indeed,  
from his black Gall, the Hero's Indignation bursting kindled into Fury: In his  
Hand he snatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed  
makes toward the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then first our Men beheld Ca-  
cus dismayed, and by his Eyes betraying Confusion and Disorder. Instant he flies  
swifter than the East-wind, and seeks the sheltering Cave: Fear added Wings to  
his Feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and, bursting the Chains in Haste, let  
down the enormous Rock, which, by the Power of Iron and his Father's Art,  
was suspended, and on Bolts relying made fast the Gates; so the Tyrrhian Hero  
trans-

Ecce furens animis aderat Tiryntius, omnem-  
que

Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc, 229  
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, servidus irâ,

Lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea tentat  
Limina nequicquam; ter fessus valle refedit.

Stabat acuta flix, præcisus undique faxis,  
Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu,  
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235  
Hanc, ut prona jugo lævum incumbibat ad am-  
nem,

Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et ianis  
Avulsam solvit radicibus; indè repentè  
Impulit: impulsu quo maximus insonat æther,  
Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240  
At specus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens  
Regia, et umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ:  
Non secus, ac si quâ penitus vi terra dehiscens  
Infernas referet sedes, et regna recludat  
Pallida, Dis invisa; superque inimane bara-  
thrum. 245

ecce Tiryntius Hercules, furens  
animis, aderat, lustransque om-  
nem accessum, ferebat ora huc et  
illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fur-  
vidus irâ, ter lustrat totum  
montem Aventini; ter nequic-  
quam tentant saxea limina; ter  
fessus refedit valle. Acuta flix  
stabat, faxis præcisus undique,  
insurgens dorso speluncæ, altissi-  
ma visu, domus opportuna nidis  
dirarum volucrum. Hercules  
dexter, nitens in adversum, con-  
cussit hanc silicem, ut prona in-  
cumbat jugo ad lævum amnem,  
et solvit avulsam ianis radici-  
bus; inde repentè impulit eam,  
quo impulsu maximus æther in-  
sonat, ripæ dissultant, amnisque  
exterritus refluit. At specus, et  
ingens regia Caci detecta appa-  
ruit, et umbrosæ cavernæ peni-  
tus patuere: non secus ac si ter-  
ra, penitus dehiscens quâ vi, re-  
feret infernas sedes, et recludat  
pallida regna, invisa Dis; im-  
manique barathrum cernatur su-  
per,

## TRANSLATION.

transported with Fury was upon him, and, examining every Passage to the Cave, hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnashing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire, he thrice surveys the whole Aventine Mount; thrice in vain essays to storm the Gates of massy Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued and breathless he sat down to rest. A sharp stinty Rock stood forth, with Cliffs ragged and broken in the Points around, and on the Ridge of the Cave rose, towering to the Sight, a convenient Shelter for the Nests of dire inauspicious Birds. This, where, bending forward with its Brow, it overhung the River on the Left, the Hero, full opposite to it on the Right, with strained Effort shook, and from the deep Roots up-torn disjoined; then on a sudden impelled it: With which Impulse the Sky in its wide Extent resounds, the shattered Banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted River runs back. And now the Den, the spacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmost Recesses were laid open: Just as if by some Violence the Earth in her deep Recesses yawning wide should unlock the infernal Mansions, and disclose those pale Realms abhorred by the Gods,

## NOTES.

240. *Dissultant ripæ, &c.* Notwithstand-  
ing what Dr. Trapp alleges to the contrary, I  
cannot help thinking that *dissultant* is here to  
be taken in its strict and most proper Sense:  
*The Banks leap different Ways.* The tumbling  
Rock shatters the Bank, and makes it fly in  
Pieces: And these shattered Fragments, tog-

ther with the Splinters of the Rock, falling  
precipitantly into the River, drive back its  
Current. Which plain natural Effect Virgil in  
the animated Style of Poetry thus describes:  
*Dissultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.*

245. *Invisa Dis.* The learned Doctor is  
undoubtedly right in rendering *invisa* here ab-  
horred.

*Manesque trepidant lumine im-*  
*misso. Ergo Alcides premit eum*  
*telus desuper, repente deprensus*  
*in insperatâ luce, inclusumque*  
*cavo saxo, atque rudentem in-*  
*structa, advocatque omnia arma,*  
*et instat ramis arborum vastis-*  
*que molaribus. Autem ille Ca-*  
*cus (neque enim jam ulla fuga*  
*periculi superest) committit ingentem*  
*fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu,*  
*involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,*  
*prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque*  
*sub antro, tenebris commixtis ig-*  
*ne. Alcides ardens animis non*  
*tulit, ipseque jecit se per ignem*  
*præcipiti saltu, quâ plurimus undam*  
*fumus agit, nebulâque ingens specus æstuat*  
*atra.* Hic Cacum, vomentem vana  
 incendia in tenebris, complexus  
 eum in nodum; et inhaerens an-  
 git eïssa oculos, et guttur fixum  
 sanguine. Extemplo atra domus  
 Caci panditur foribus revulsis;  
 abstractæque boves, abjuratæ-  
 que rapinæ ostenduntur cælo: in-  
 formeque cadaver protrahitur  
 pedibus.

Cernatur, trepidantque immisso lumine Manes.  
 Ergo insperatâ deprensus in luce repentè,  
 Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,  
 Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma  
 Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat.  
 Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla pe-  
 ricli est) 251

Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,  
 Evomit; involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,  
 Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub  
 antro 254

Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris.  
 Non tulit Alcides animis; seque ipse per ignem  
 Præcipiti jecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam  
 Fumus agit, nebulâque ingens specus æstuat  
 atrâ.

Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem  
 Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhæ-  
 rens 260

Elisos oculos, et ficcum sanguine guttur.  
 Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;  
 Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinæ  
 Cælo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver

## TRANSLATION.

and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him therefore, thus suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollow Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Millstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke, wonderful to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching all Prospect from the Hero's Eyes; and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darkness. This Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where in thickest Vallies the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with rolling Tides of pitchy Vapour. Here, in his darkened Cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard as in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat till it is quite parched and drained of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to the View of Heaven; the deformed Carcase is drag-

## NOTES.

berred, and not unseen, or invisible, as *Le Rê*, *Corda*, and others have done, since it answers to *Alcides's* *visus*. See *sup.*

261. *Siccum sanguine guttur*, i. e. Squeezed him so hard as to stop the Circulation of the Blood.

Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265  
 Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis  
 Pectora semiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.  
 Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores  
 Servavere diem : primusque Potitius auctor,  
 Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacra, 270  
 Hanc aram luco statuit ; quæ maxima semper  
 Dicitur nobis, & erit quæ maxima semper.  
 Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere  
 laudum,  
 Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porcite dextris,  
 Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina vo-  
 lentes. 275  
 Dixerat ; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ  
 Velavitque comas, foliisque innexa pependit :  
 Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ociùs omnes  
 In mensam læti libant, Divosque precantur.

Eorum corda nequeunt expleri tu-  
 endo ejus terribiles oculos, vul-  
 tum, pectoraque semiferi. Caci  
 villosa setis, atque ignes extinc-  
 tos faucibus. Ex illo tempore ho-  
 nos Herculis est celebratus, mi-  
 noresque læti servavere diem :  
 primusque auctor Potitius, et Pi-  
 naria domus custos Herculei sa-  
 cri, statuit hanc aram luco ;  
 quæ ara semper dicitur maxima  
 nobis, & quæ semper erit maxi-  
 ma. Quare agite, ô juvenes,  
 in munere tantarum laudum, cin-  
 gite comas fronde, & porrigite  
 pocula dextris, vocatque Her-  
 culeum communem Deum, & vo-  
 lentes date vina. Dixerat ; cum  
 populus bicolor velavitque comas :  
 Herculeâ umbrâ, pependitque in-  
 nexa foliis : et sacer scyphus im-  
 plevit dextram. Omnes læti celi-  
 bus libant vinum in mensam, pre-  
 canturque Divos.

## TRANSLATION.

ged forth by the Feet. They are unable to satiate their Curiosity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his horrid Aspect, and the Breast of the Demi-savage shagged with bristly Hair, and the extinguished Fires in his Throat. From that Time the Honours of the God have been celebrated in Italy, and Posterity with Joy have observed this Day : And Potitius, the first Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depositary of this Institution sacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove ; which shall both be stiled by us the Great, and the Great shall be for ever. Wherefore come, noble Youths, in celebrating Virtues so illustrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common Gods, and offer the Wine with Good-will. He said ; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down : And a sacred Goblet filled his Right-hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and supplicate the Gods. Mean while the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on : And now the Priests

## NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima semper.* Concerning this Altar Livy puts the following Words in the Mouth of Evander, addressing himself to Hercules : *Jove, nate, Hercule salve, te mihi mater vridica interpres Deum aulurum cælestium nummum cecinit, tibi que aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima in terris gens maximam vocat, tuque ritu colat.* The Reason of the Name is given by Dionsysius, that, this being the Altar whereon Hercules himself offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to distinguish it from the numerous other Altars which that Hero had in Italy.

VOL. II.

273. *In munere.* *Munus*, says Donatus, *dicatur cura conjulque rei perficiendæ imposita cum necessitate faciendi.* *Laudum* again signifies Praise-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, Servius tells us, was consecrated to Hercules, because that Hero in his Descent to Hell made himself a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable see explained from History by the Abbé Banier in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the English.

R

280. *Dever*

*Interes Vesper fit propior de-  
vexo Olympo: jamque sacerdotes,  
primusque Potitius, ibant cincti  
pellibus in morem cincti, flammæque ferebant.  
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ  
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.  
Tum Sali, evincti  
circa tempora pulvis ramis. ad-  
sunt ad cantus, arcum intensa  
altaris; hic est chorus juvenum,  
ille est chorus senum; qui ferunt  
Herculeas ludes, & facta car-  
mine: ut preces eliserit prima  
monstra novæ Junonis, gemi-  
tusque argus mox; ut idem  
disjiceret urbs Trojamque Oec-  
chaliæque egregias urbes; ne  
potuissent mille duras labores sub  
rege Eurythæo, fatis iniquæ Ju-  
nionis. Tu, invictæ, maculæ bi-  
membres nudigenæ;*

Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo: 280  
Jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant  
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammæque ferebant.  
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ  
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.  
Tum Sali ad cantus, incensa altaria circum,  
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis; 286  
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine  
laudes  
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novæ  
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit an-  
gues;  
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290  
Trojamque Oechaliæque; ut duros mille la-  
bores  
Rege sub Eurythæo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,  
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invictæ, bimbres,

## TRANSLATION.

and Potitius on their Head, marched in Procession, clad in Skins, according to Form, and in their Hands bore flaming Torches. They renew the Feast, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the second Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers richly loaded. Then round the Altars smoking with Perfumes the Sali amidst Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs; in two Bands they divide, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men; who in Numbers celebrate the Praises and Exploits of Hercules: How in his Cradle with his mighty Hand he slew the first Monsters of his Step-mother Juno, and squeezing strangled her two Snakes; how in War the same Hero overthrew illustrious Cities, Troy and Oechalia both; how, under King Eurythæus, by the Destination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thousand grievous Toils. Thou, invincible, dost with thy Arm subdue the Cloud-born, double-membered Centaurs, Hy-

## NOTES.

280. *Devexo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemisphere setting, and the Hemisphere of Night rising, according to their Notion, who made the whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* La Cade understands this of the Incense which on solemn Occasions used to be offered in great broad Plates, *lances*, according to that of Ovid:

*Ne quæ de parca posset Divis habet Arara  
Tura, mitat, grandi quem data lance,  
valent.*

This seems to agree best with the following Words, *incensa altaria circum*, round the Altars burning with Incense. Others however refer it to the *dona secundæ mensæ* before mentioned, i. e. the Fruits and other Delicacies

which used to be served up in the second Course, and in the sacred Banquets were first presented on the Altar by way of Consecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invictæ, &c.* This beautiful Transition, from the third Person to an Apostrophe in the second, is finely imitated by Milton in a Hymn of a much sublimer Kind:

*Thus at their shady Lodge arriv'd, both flood,  
Both turn'd, and under op'n Sky ador'd  
The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth, and  
Heav'n,  
Which they behold; the Moon's resplendent  
Globe*

*And starry Pole: Thou also mod'st the Night,  
Maker omnipotent, and thou the Day.*

Par. Lost, B. IV. 720.

294. *Cressis*



Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Cressia mactas  
 Prodigia, et vastum Nemeæ sub rupe leonem. 295  
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,  
 Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento:  
 Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhœus  
 Arduus, arma tenens: non te rationis egentem  
 Lernæus turba capitum circumfletit anguis. 300  
 Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:  
 Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundum.  
 Talia carminibus celebrant: super omnia Caci  
 Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ip-  
 sum.

Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque re-  
 sultant. 305

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem  
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex oblitus ævo;  
 Et comitem Ænean juxta natumque tenebat  
 Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.  
 Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310  
 Æneas, capiturque locis; et singula lætus  
 Exquiriturque auditque virum monumenta prio-  
 rum.

*Hylæumque, Pholumque manu, tu mactas Cressia prodigia, et vastum leonem sub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te; Cerberus janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro super semesa ossa, tremuit te: nec ullæ facies terruere te, non arduus Typhæus ipse, tenens arma, terruit te: Lernæus anguis, cui erat turba capitum, circumfletit te non egentem rationis.* Salve Hercules, vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: tu dexter adi et nos, et tua sacra secundo pede. Celebrant talia facta carminibus: super omnia adjiciunt speluncam Caci, ipsamque spirantem ignibus. Omne nemus consonat strepitu, collesque resulant.

Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt se ad urbem. Rex Evander ibat oblitus ævo; et ingrediens tenebat Ænean comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario sermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis; et lætus exquiriturque auditque singula monumenta priorum virum.

## TRANSLATION.

læus and Pholus; thou subduest the fell Monsters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For Fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for Fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, crouching down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones: Nor did any Forms, nor even Typhœus himself, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Consternation: Thee not astonished and disconcerted the Lernæan Snake, that many-headed Monster, around beset. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament to their Assembly: Both us and these thy sacred Rites with thy auspicious Presence visit. Such heroic Deeds they celebrate in Song: Above all they subjoin the Den of Cacus, and Cacus self breathing his Soul in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the melodious Din, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finished the Divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppressed, set forward; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Discourse relieved the Tedium of the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the various Scenes and Landscips; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the several Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

## NOTES.

294. *Cressia prodigia.* The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hind with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex oblitus ævo.* Literally, *thick sown with Age*, i. e. *with grey Hairs and other Marks of Age*; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facilesque oculos.* *Facilis* here is an Epithet given to Æneas's Eyes, to denote his Eagerness in surveying every Object. His Eyes were what the Greeks call *επεσπιδες* *versatiles*, nimble, volatile.

*Tum rex Evandrus, auditer  
Romanæ arcis: Fauni Nymphæ-  
que indigenæ, genisque virum  
as a truncis et duro robore tent-  
bant hæc ætate; quis erat  
neque mos neque cultus; nec nô-  
rant jungere iugum, aut compo-  
nere opes, aut parcere parto:  
sed rami, atque venatus ciper  
victu aëræ eos. Saturnus pri-  
mus erat ab ætherio Olympo,  
fugiens arma Jovis, exsul regnis  
ademptis. Is composuit genus in-  
docile ac dispersum altis montibus  
deditque leges ei; rursusque re-  
gionem vocari Latium, quon-  
iam latuisse totus in his eris,  
Aurea seculo, quæ perhibent, fu-  
erunt sub illi reges: sic regabat  
populus in placida pace. Donec  
paulatim decolor et decolor ætas,  
et robies belli, et amor habendi  
successit. Tum Ausonia manus,  
et Sicanae gentes venerunt: et Sa-  
turnia tellus posuit nomen sapientis.  
Tum Reges, asperque Tybris im-  
mani corpore venit;*

*Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:  
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tene-  
bant,  
Genisque virum truncis et duro robore nata; 315  
Quis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jungere  
tauros,  
Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto:  
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.  
Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,  
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademptis. 320  
Is genus indocile, ac dispersum montibus altis  
Composuit, legesque dedit: Latiumque vocari  
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset totus in oris.  
Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt  
Secula: sic placida populos in pace regibat. 325  
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,  
Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.  
Tum inanus Ausonia, et gentes venerunt Sicanae:  
Sæpius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus. 329  
Tum Reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris,*

## TRANSLATION.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Tower, thus began: These Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs possessed, and a Race of Men sprung from the Trunks of Trees and stubborn Oak; who had neither Laws nor Polity; knew neither to yoke the labouring Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to use their Acquisitions with Moderation: But the Products of the Branches, and savage Hunting supplied them with Food. From the ethereal Sky first Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile dispossessed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undisciplined and dispersed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and chose to have the Country named Latium, because in these Regions he had lurked secure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they so much celebrate: In such undisturbed Tranquillity he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain succeeded. Then came in the Ausonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land often changed its Name. Then came a Succession of Kings, and among the rest fierce Tybris of gigantic Make; from

## NOTES.

313. *Romanæ conditor arcis.* His little City Palatium was built upon the Hill afterwards called Mons Palatinus.

316. *Mos.* Either Laws and Institutions, as above, *Moresque virum et mœnia penit;* Laws being so called, because they regulate the Manners of Men; or it may signify Discipline, Order, and Politeness, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy

Reign, which gave Rise to the golden Age, is thus described in *Justin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italia cultores primi Aborigines fuere, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ justitiæ fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam privata rei habuerit: sed omnia communia, &c.*

330. *Tybris.* The King of the Tuscans, who being slain near the River *Albula*, derived his Name to it,

A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim  
Diximus : amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.  
Mc pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,  
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum  
His posuere locis : matrisque egere tremenda 335  
Carmientis Nymphæ monita, & Deus auctor  
Apollo.

Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et  
aram,

Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam :

Quam memorant Nymphæ priscum Carmentis  
honorem

Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros 340  
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.

Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer A-  
sylum

Reclit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,  
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.

Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti ; 345  
Testaturque locum, et lethum docet hospitii Argi.

à quo post nos Itali diximus fluvium Tybrim cognomine : et vetus Albula amisit verum nomen. Omnipotens fortuna et ineluctabile fatum posuere me his locis, pulsum patriâ, sequenterque extrema pericula pelagi: tremendaque monita Carmientis Nymphæ meæ matris, et Deus Apollo auctor egere me huc.

Vix ea fuerunt dicta, Evander, progressus dehinc, monstrat et aram, et Carmentalem portam Romano nomine: quam memorant fuisse priscum honorem Carmentis Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ prima cecinit Æneadas futuros magnos, et Pallanteum fore nobile. Hinc monstrat ingentem lucum, quem acer Romulus retulit in asylum, et monstrat Lupercal sub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Parrhasio more Lycæi Panos. Nec non et monstrat nemus sacri Argileti; testaturque locum, et docet eum lethum hospitii Argi.

## TRANSLATION.

whom we Italians in After-times named the River Tyber: Thus ancient Albula lost its true, its proper Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmost Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontrollable Destiny settled in these Regions. And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me hither.

Scarce had he said, when setting forward he shews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman Name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the ancient Monument in Honour of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who first foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the spacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold bleak Rock the Lupercal, so called from the Arcadian Manner of worshipping Lycæan Pan. He likewise shews the Grove of Argiletum, sacred to Argus; and calls the Place to witness his Innocence, and relates the Death of Argus, his Guest. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock, and

## NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema sequentem.* Others render it *extrema* by the remotest Parts.

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By *auctor* here Servius understands *auctor oraculorum*. But I think it is rather to be taken in the Sense of *suasor*, as Æn. V. 17, 418.

343. *Lupercal.* A Place at the Foot of the Mount Palatine, where the Arcadians built a Temple to Pan, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in Arcadia, where he was worship-

ed as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the Greek *λυκος*, so from *lupus*, *lupercal*.

344. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a District and City of Arcadia.

346. *Testaturque locum.* i. e. He is moved at seeing the Place where so foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Protestations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occasion of the Name *Argiletum*, and

Hinc ducit eam ad Tarpeiam  
 sedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea,  
 olim horrida sylvestribus dumis.  
 Jam tum dira religio loci terre-  
 bat pavidos agrestes; jam tum  
 tremebant silvæ saxumque treme-  
 bant. In-  
 quit, Deus (est incertum quis  
 Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et  
 hanc collem frondoso vertice:  
 Arcades credunt se vidisse Jovem  
 ipsum, cum sæpe concuteret ni-  
 grantem Ægias dextrâ, cieret-  
 que nubes. Præterea videt hæc  
 duo oppida disiectis muris, reli-  
 quias, ænigmatumque veterum  
 virorum. Pater Janus condidit  
 hæc, Saturnus condidit hæc  
 urbem: Janiculum fuerat nomen  
 huic, Saturnia tuerat nomen il-  
 li. Talibus dictis inter se, subi-  
 bant ad tellus pauperis Evandri:  
 videbantque armenta passim mu-  
 gire in loco deinde dicto Romano  
 foro et lautis Carinis. Ut est  
 ventum ad sedes Evandri: inquit,  
 Alcides subivit hæc limi-  
 na; hæc regia cepit illum.

Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem, & Capitolia ducit,  
 Aurea nunc, olim sylvestribus horrida dumis.  
 Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes  
 Dira loci; jam tum silvæ saxumque treme-  
 bant. 359  
 Hoc nuncius, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice col-  
 lem  
 (Quis Deus, incertum est) habitat Deus: Arcades  
 ipsum  
 Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum sæpe nigrantem  
 Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimboſque cieret.  
 Hæc duo præterea disiectis oppida muris, 355  
 Reliquias, veterumque vides monumenta viro-  
 rum.  
 Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit ur-  
 bem:  
 Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.  
 Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant  
 Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant  
 Romanæque soror, et lautis mugire Carinis. 361  
 Ut ventum ad sedes: Hæc, inquit, limina victor  
 Alcides subiit; hæc illum regia cepit:

## TRANSLATION.

the Capitol, now of Gold, but in those Days all rough and horrid with wild  
 Bushes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the  
 timorous Swains; even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove,  
 says he, this Wood-top'd Hill, a God inhabits, but what God is uncertain: Here  
 the Arcadians believe they have seen Jove himself, when often with his Right-hand  
 he shook the blackening tremendous Ægis, and roused the Clouds of Thunder.  
 Farther, says he, yon two Cities you see with their Walls demolished, the Remains  
 and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built:  
 The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In such mutual Talk they  
 came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in that Place where now the Ro-  
 man Forum and magnificent Streets arise, they beheld around Herds of Cattle  
 lowing. Soon as he had reached his Seat: These Gates, he says, the victorious  
 Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have then, my noble Guest, the Great:

## NOTES.

the Manner of Argus's Death; who was E-  
 vander's Guest, and is said to have been assassi-  
 nated by the Arcadians, without Evander's  
 Knowledge, under Suspicion of having aspired  
 to the Crown.

354. Nubes. Signifies not any Kind of  
 Clouds, but those deep and black Clouds which  
 brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is

evident from Virgil's Use of the Word in hun-  
 dreds of Places; particularly Geor. I. 328.

Ipsæ pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte; coruscâ  
 Fulmina movitur dextrâ.

351. Carinis. Carinæ, the Name of a mag-  
 nificent Street in Rome, where Pompey had a  
 House.

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque  
dignum

Finge Deo; rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365

Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti

Ingentem Ænean duxit; stansque locavit

Effusum foliis et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ.

Nox ruit, et fulcis tellurem amplectitur alis.

At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita ma-  
ter, 370

Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,

Vulcanum alloquitur: thalamoque hæc conjugis  
aureo

Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem:

Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges

Debita, casurasque inimicis ignibus arces; 375

Nor ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi

Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,

Incaſſumve tuos volui exercere labores:

Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,

Et durum Æneæ fleviſſem ſæpe laborem. 380

Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum conſtitit oris:

Ergo eadem ſupplex venio, et ſanctum mihi numen

*Heſper, aude contemnere opes, et  
ſerge te quoque dignum Deo, ne-  
que non aſper egenis rebus. Dix-  
it, et anguſti ingentem Ænean ſub-  
ter ſubſidia anguſti tecti; hæc  
vitæ cum ſtans, effuſum ſo-  
lus et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ.*

*Nox ruit, et amplectitur tel-  
lurem fulcis alis. At Venus ma-  
ter, haud nequicquam exterrita  
animo, mota minique Laurenti-  
um, et duro tumultu, diſſequitur  
Vulcanum, incipitque hæc verba  
in auro thalamo conjugis, et as-  
pirat divinum amorem dictis:  
dum Argolici reges vaſtabant bello  
Pergama deſita ſibi. arceſque  
caſuras inimicis ignibus; non ro-  
gavi ullum auxilium miſeris, non  
rogavi artem tuam artis opique;  
nec volui exercere te, cariffime  
conjux, tuſque labores incaſſum:  
quamvis et debere: plurima na-  
tis Priami, et ſæpe ſeviſſem du-  
rum laborem Æneæ. Nunc ille  
conſtitit oris Rutulorum, imperiis  
Jovis: ergo ego eadem venio  
ſupplex, et rogo tuum numen  
ſanctum mihi,*

## TRANSLATION.

nefs of Mind to undervalue Magnificence. and do you too form yourself into a  
Temper becoming a God, and come not disguised with these our mean Accommo-  
dations. He said, and under the Roof of his narrow Mansion conducted the  
magnanimous Æneas; and set him down to rest on a Bed of Leaves, and the  
Fur of a Libyan Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her dusky Wings manacles the Earth. Mean-  
while Venus, the Parent goddess, not without Cause alarmed in Mind, and dis-  
turbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addressed Vul-  
can, and in her Husband's golden Bed-chamber thus begins, and by her Accents  
breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought fated  
Troy to Desolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hostile Flames; not any  
Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power I craved; nor, my  
dearest Spouse, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Though  
I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the severe Sufferings  
of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath settled on the Coasts of the Ru-  
tulians: Therefore I the self-same fond Wife a Suppliant come, and implore Arms

## NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum ſerge Deo.* By Deo  
here ſome underſtand Hercules, whom Evander  
would have Æneas imitate. But the quoque  
ſeems to determine it to be taken rather in a  
general Senſe, as we have done: For the Im-

port of that Word is, as Hercules offered a Part  
worthy a God, ſo do you.

382. *Eadem.* I the ſame affectionate fond  
Wife, who have been always ſo tender of your  
Honour, ſo loth to give you Trouble.

arma genitrix pro nato. Thee the Daughter of Nereus thou couldst persuade, Amice Tithonia conjux petuit jussisse te lacrymâ. Aspicere qui possit coram, quæ mentis acutæ fœdus patris clausis, in me excidiumque meum. Diva dixisti, et niveis lacertis hinc atque hinc fœdet Deum cunctantem nulli complexus: ille repenti accepit solitam flammam, notusque calor interitui vulnibus, et cucurrit per labefacta ossa: non fecit atque olim cum rupta corulco Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos. Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux, læta doli, et conjux suæ firmæ jussit lā.

Tum pater Vulcanus, devinctus æternæ amore, fatur: quid petis ex alto? quid fiducia rei? cassis tibi, Diva? si fuisset tibi similis cura, tunc quæque fuisset sui nobis armare Teucros. Nec omnipotens pater Juppiter, nec fata obstant Trojam stare, Priamumque superesse per alios decem annos. Et nunc, si parat bellare, atque est tibi hæc mens;

Arma rogo, genitrix nato. Te filia Nerei, Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux. Aspicere, qui coeant populi, quæ moenia clausis Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque meum.

Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet: ille repenti Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390 Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corulco Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos. Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.

Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore: Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395 Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset, Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset. Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos. Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens est; 400

## TRANSLATION.

from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could persuade. \*See what Nations combine, what Towns, having shut up their Gates, whet their Swords against me, and for the Extirpation of my People. She said, and, with her snowy Arms on this Side and that, the Goddess in soft Embrace caresses him demurring: Suddenly he caught the wonted Flame, and the accustomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his shaken Bones. Just as when at Times, with fork'd Thunder burst, a chinky Stream of Fire in flashy Lightning shoots athwart the Skies. *This* her Spouse, well pleased with her Wiles, and conscious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father *Vulkan*, fast bound in the eternal Chains of Love, thus speaks: Why have you Recourse to such far-fetched Reasons? Whither, Goddess, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern before, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me at your Desire to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father *Jove*, nor the Fates forbid that Troy should stand, or Priam survive for ten Years more. Add now if War you meditate,

## NOTES.

392. *Ignea rima.* Is a happy Expression to express a Stream of Fire bursting through a rifted Cloud.

395. *Causas petis ex alto.* Instead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourse to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus *Cicero* pro

*Cluentio:* Incipit longe et alte petito proœmio respondere.

397. *Fas fuisset.* Nothing had stood in my Way, nullo fato obstante, says *Cæsar*; which appears to be the true Sense, from the following Words.

or, *Quidquid*

Quidquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ,  
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,  
Quantum ignes animæque valent; absiste pre-  
cando

Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,  
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit 405  
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis ab-  
actæ

Curriculo expulerat somnum; cum femina, pri-  
mum

Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,  
Impositum cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes, 410

Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
Exerçet penso; castum ut servare cubile

Conjugis, et possit parvos educere natos:  
Haud secus Ignipotens, nec tempore segnior illo,

Mollibus è stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415  
Insula Sicaniû juxta latus, Æoliâmque

quidquid curæ in meâ arte pos-  
sum promittere tibi, quod potest  
fieri ferro, liquidove electro,  
quantum ignes animæque valent  
promitto; absiste indubitare tuis  
viribus precando. Vulcanus,  
locutus ea verba, dedit optatos  
amplexus; infususque gremio  
conjugis petiuit placidum soporem  
per membra.

Inde, ubi prima quies expule-  
rat somnum, medio curriculo noc-  
tis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui  
est primum officium tolerare vi-  
tam colo tenuique Minervâ, sus-  
citât cinerem impositum et ignes  
sopitos, addens noctem operi, ex-  
erçetque famulas ad lumina lon-  
go penso; ut possit servare cu-  
bile conjugis castum, et educere  
parvos natos: baud secus Vul-  
canus Ignipotens, nec segnior il-  
lo tempore, surgit è mollibus stra-  
tis ad fabrilia opera.

Insula erigitur juxta Sicani-  
um latus, Æoliâmque.

## TRANSLATION.

and this be your Resolution; whatever Zeal to serve you in my Art I can pro-  
mise; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of  
Fire and breathing Engines reach, you may depend on me; wherefore desist by So-  
licitation to bring your Power and Influence in question. Having spoke these  
Words, he gave her the wished Embrace; and, on the Bosom of his Spouse dis-  
solved away, courted soft Repose to every Limb.

Then, soon as the first Interval of Rest, now that the Mid-career of Night  
was rolled away, had driven Sleep from his Eyes; what Time the Housewife,  
whose chief Concern it is to earn her Living by the Distaff and poor Handy-  
work, awakes the heaped-up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to  
her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long tedious  
Tasks, that chaste she may preserve her Husband's Bed, and bring up her little  
Babes: Not otherwise, nor at that Time less industrious, the mighty God of  
Fire rises from the soft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Island rises, of steep Ascent

## NOTES.

401. *Quidquid possum promittere.* La Rue  
makes the Construction *possum promittere*; but  
I take it rather to be an Ellipsis, *promitto*, the  
Verb just mentioned before, being understood,  
which every Reader easily supplies in reading the  
Sentence.

402. *Liquidove electro.* A Composition of Gold  
and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whe-  
ther we have any particular Name for it in Eng-  
lish. Pliny makes the Proportion of this mixed

Metal to be four Fifths of Silver for one of  
Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis.* It increases the  
Signification. So the Sense is, forbear to shew  
such great Distrust of your own Power, i. e. of  
the native Influence of your Charms over me,  
by using so much Argument and Intreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo.* Literally,  
in the Mid-career of Night hurried away.

*Liparen, ardua fumantibus sax-  
is: subter quam speris, et Æt-  
næa antra, exesa cœnitis Cyclo-  
pum, tenent, validique ictus in-  
cudibus auditi referunt gemitum,  
striduntque Chalybæm stridunt  
cœnitis, et ignis anhelat for-  
nabibus: est domus Vulcani, et  
dicta Vulcania tellus nomine.  
Tunc Ignipotens descendit huc ab  
alto cœlo. Cyclopes, Brontesque,  
Steropesque, et Pyracmon nudus  
quod membra, exercebant fer-  
rum in vultu antro. Et et his in  
manibus fulmen informatum, ex  
his, quæ plurima genitor Deo-  
rum dedit: tot cœlo in terras,  
parte jam pulchra pars manebat  
imperfecta. Addiderant ei tres  
radices torti imbris, tres aqueas  
nubis, tres rutili ignis, et alitis  
Austri. Nunc miscebant cœni  
terrificus fulgures, juncuntque  
cœnuntque,*

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis:  
Quam subter specus, et Cyclopum exesa ca-  
minis

Antra Ætneæ tonant, validique incudibus ictus  
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis  
Stricturæ chalybæm, et fornacibus ignis anhe-  
lat:

421

Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.  
Huc tunc Ignipotens cœlo descendit ab alto.  
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Py-  
racmon

425

His informatum manibus jam parte politâ  
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cœlo  
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.  
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ  
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Austri.  
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metumque

## TRANSLATION.

with smoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embow-  
elled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy  
Strokes in echoing Groans resound, the red-hot Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns,  
and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian  
called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cy-  
clops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and  
naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already  
polished off, was a Thunderbolt, such as those which in Profusion the eternal Fa-  
ther from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished  
remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail, three more of  
watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were ming-  
ling in the Work alarming Flashes, the Thunder's roaring Noise and Terror, and

## NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radices.* By the *torti*  
imbris, the wreathed Shower, Servius and all  
the Commentators understand Hail. The Form  
of Thunder to which Virgil seems here to al-  
lude to is well enough known from Medals. It  
consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts ex-  
tended like the radii of a Circle, three are  
three together with Wings spread out in the  
Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's  
rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts, its pen-  
etrating Quality. By the four different Kinds  
of Spikes Servius understands the four different  
Seasons of the Year, in each of which the  
Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, accord-

ing to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three  
Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season,  
which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aqueas*  
the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres*  
*rutili ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis*  
*Austri* the autumnal Season, when Storms of  
Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finished,  
therefore he says *addiderant*, this they had  
done; whereas in the following Verse it is *nunc*  
*miscebant*, they were now mingling. This Dis-  
tinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that  
I see few of the Translators have attended to it  
here and in many other Places besides.



Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.  
 Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres  
 Instabant; quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes:  
 Ægidaque horiferam, turbatæ Palladis ar-  
 ma,

435

Certatim squamis serpentum, auroque polibant,  
 Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore Divæ  
 Gorgona defecto vertentem lumina collo.

Tollite cuncta, inquit, cæptosque auferte la-  
 bores,

Ætnei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem. 440

Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus usus,

Nunc manibus rapidis, omne nunc arte ma-  
 gistrâ.

Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi

Ociûs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem

Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum; 445

Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquescit.

Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra

Tela Latinorum; septenosque orbibus orbes

Impediunt. Alii ventosis foliibus auras

Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt 450

Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus antrum.

irasque sequacibus flammis. Ex  
 aliâ parte instabant Marti cur-  
 rumque volucresque rotas, quibus  
 ille excitat viros, quibus excitat  
 urbes: Certatimque polibant hor-  
 riferam Ægida, arma turbatæ  
 Palladis, squamis serpentum auro-  
 que, anguesque connexos, Gor-  
 gonaque ipsam in pectore Divæ,  
 vertentem lumina collo defecto.

Vulcanus inquit, Ætnei Cy-  
 clopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque  
 cæptos labores, et advertite men-  
 tem huc. Arma sunt facienda  
 acri viro: nunc est usus viribus,  
 nunc rapidis manibus, nunc om-  
 ne magistrâ arte. Præcipitate  
 moras. Nec est effatus plura.  
 At omnes illi ociûs incubuere o-  
 perî, pariterque sunt sortiti la-  
 borem. Æs, metallumque aurî  
 fluit rivis; vulnificusque chalybs  
 liquescit in vastâ fornace. In-  
 formant ingentem clypeum, unum  
 sufficientem contra omnia tela  
 Latinorum; impediuntque septe-  
 nos orbes orbibus. Alii accipi-  
 unt redduntque auras ventosis  
 foliibus; alii tingunt æra strî-  
 dentia lacu: antrum gemit in-  
 cudibus impositis.

## TRANSLATION.

in the resistless Flames *vindictive* Rage. In another Part they were hastening forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouses Men and Cities to War: And were polishing again the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of enraged Pallas, with Serpents Scales and *burnished* Gold; and the Snakes in mutual Folds entwined, and to be worn on the Breast of the Goddess, the Gorgon's self rolling her Eyes in Death after her Neck is struck off.

Away with all, he says, ye Ætnean Cyclops, *these* your begun Labours set aside, and hither turn your *attentive* Minds. Arms for a valiant Hero must be forged: Now it is requisite to ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now all your masterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he said. But they immediately all fall on, and equally the Labour shared. Brass and Mines of Gold in Rivolets flow; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A spacious Shield they form, alone sufficient against all the Weapons of the Latins, and Orbs in Orbs seven-fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and displode the Air *by Turns*; others dip the sputtering Metals in the Trough: The

## NOTES.

432. *Sequacibus*. Persecuting, that always follow the Attack.

435. *Ægidaque horriferam*. *Pierius* asserts

this to be the true Reading in all the ancient Manuscripts; yet most Copies read *horrificam*.

436. *Squamis aureæque*. i. e. *Squamis aureis*.

452. *Illi*

*Illi tollunt brachia inter sese  
multâ vi in numerum, versantque  
massam tenaci ferripit.*

*Dum Lemnæ pater Volcanus  
preparat hæc Æoliis oris, olim  
lux suscitâ, et matutini cantus  
volucrum sub culmine suscitant  
Evandrum ex humili tecto. Se-  
nior rex confurgit, induciturque  
tunicâ per artus, et circumdat  
Tyrrhena vincula pedum plantis,  
Tum subâgat Tegeæum enses la-  
teri æque dexteris, retorquens in  
dextram terga pantheræ demissa  
ab lævâ. Nec non et gemini canes  
custodes procedunt ab alto li-  
mine, cecitanturque herilem gres-  
sum. Heros petebat sedem et se-  
creta penetralia hospitis Æneæ,  
murus sermone et promissi re-  
verit. Nec minus matutinus Æ-  
neas exoritur se ad eum. Pallas  
filius ibat comes huius Evandro,  
et Achates ibat comes illi Æneæ.  
Congressi junctæ dextræ, resi-  
duntque in mediis ædibus, et  
tandem fiuntur licito sermone.  
Rex prior dixit hæc: maxime duxor Teucrorum, quo sospite, nunquam*

*Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt  
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.*

*Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris;  
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma, 455  
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.  
Confurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,  
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.  
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat  
ensem,*

*Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460  
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto  
Procedunt, gressumque canes comitantur herilem.  
Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,  
Sermonum memor, & promissi muneris heros.  
Nec minus Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465  
Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.  
Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt  
Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.  
Rex prior hæc :*

*Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite, nunquam*

#### TRANSLATION.

Care groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vast Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the griping Pincers turn the Mass.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on these Works, the cheering vital Light and the early Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raise Evander from his humble Mansion. The full of Days arises, and in his Tunic sheaths his Limbs, and binds the Tuscan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back on the Right-shoulder a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Master's Steps. The Hero, mindful of the last Day's Conversation. and the Service he had promised, hies him to the Apartment and Recefs of his Guest Æneas. Meanwhile Æneas no less early was advancing towards him. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At meeting they join Hands, seat themselves in the Midst of the Court, and at length enjoy free unrestrained Conversation. The King thus first begins: Great Leader of the Trojans, during whose Life I truly will

#### NOTES.

452. *Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verse one sees them lifting and lewing fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Almæ.* The Origin of the Word is from *alio*, therefore *vital* comes nearest to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrhena vincula pedum.* Sandals after

the Tuscan Fashion, which were of Wood, about four Inches broad, and fastened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all Evander's Guard, gives us a lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor;  
Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto  
Exiguæ vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni;  
Hinc Rutulus premit, & murum circumsonat  
armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis  
Jungere castra paro; quam fors inopina salu-  
tem

476

Ostentat: fatis huc te poscentibus affers.  
Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto  
Urbis Agyllinæ sedes: ubi Lydia quondam  
Gens, bello præclara, jugis infedit Etruscis. 480  
Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde su-  
perbo

Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.  
Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid facta ty-  
ranni

Effera? Di capiti ipsius generique refervent.  
Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485  
Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus ora,  
Tormenti genus; et sanie taboque fluentes  
Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.  
At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

fatebor res Trojæ victas aut reg-  
na everſa; ſunt nobis exiguæ  
vires ad auxilium belli pro tan-  
to nomine: Hinc claudimur Tuſ-  
co amni; hinc Rutulus premit nos,  
et circumſonat noſtrum murum  
armis. Sed ego paro jungere in-  
gentes populos tibi, caſtroque opu-  
lenta regnis, quam ſalutem ino-  
pina fors oſtendit: tu affers ta-  
huc ſatis poſcentibus. Haud pro-  
cul hinc ſedes urbis Agyllinæ,  
fundata vetuſto ſaxo, incolitur:  
ubi quondam Lydia gens, præcla-  
ra bello inſedit Etruſcis jugis. De-  
inde rex Mezentius tenuit tantæ,  
florentem multos annos, ſuperbo  
imperio, et ſævis armis. Quid  
memorem infandas cædes? quid  
memorem effera facta tyranni?  
Di referunt talia capiti ipſius  
generique. Quin etiam jungebat  
mortua corpora vivis, compo-  
nens manus manibus, atque ora  
oribus, genus tormenti; & ſic  
necabat homines, fluentes ſanie  
tabeque in miſero complexu, lon-  
gâ morte. At tandem cives fessi

## TRANSLATION.

never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown; small are our Abilities to support the War in Proportion to so great a Name: On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuscan River *Tyber*; on the other Hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our Walls with clashing Arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent; which saving Relief unexpected Fortune opens to our View: Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence stands inhabited the City of Agylla of ancient Foundation: Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illustrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuscan Mountains. This City having flourished for many Years, Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why should I mention his unutterable Barbarities? Or why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds? May the Gods recompense them on his own Head; and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a horrid kind of Torture; and them, pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in this loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death destroyed. But at length his Subjects, tired out, in Arms around

## NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ.* Agylla was a City by Cicero and others to the Tuscans in general, of Etruria, which afterwards got the Name of *Caere*. It is now called *Cerveteri*. Virgil takes occasion from thence to form a Character of an uncommon Barbarity in one of his Personages.

485 *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The In-vention of this cruel kind of Death is ascribed

armati circumfissent ipsumque  
 farentem infanda, domumque e-  
 jus: obtruncant ejus socios, et  
 jactant ignem ad fastigia regiae.  
 Ille, elapsus inter cædes, cap-  
 tit confugere in agros Rutulo-  
 rum, et defendi armis Turni  
 hospitii. Ergo omnis Etruria  
 surrexit iussu furis, reposit-  
 cunct regem ad supplicium præ-  
 senti Marte. Æneas, ego ad-  
 dam te ducere his milibus.  
 Namque puppes condensæ fre-  
 munt toto litore, jubentque ferre  
 signa. Longævus aruspex, ca-  
 nens fata, retinet eos: ait, ô  
 delecta juvenus Mæonia, flos  
 virtusque veterum virum, quos  
 iustus dolor fert in hostem, et quos  
 Mezentius accendit merita irâ;  
 est fas nulli Italo subjungere tan-  
 tam gentem: optate externos du-  
 ces. Tum Etrusca acies resedit  
 hoc campo, exterrita monitis Di-  
 vum. Tarchon ipse misit ora-  
 tores, coronamque regni cum sep-  
 tro ad me, mandatque insignia  
 ferri, rogans, ut succedam capris;  
 capeffamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed  
 senectus tarda gelu, seclisque se-

Armati circumfissent, ipsumque domumque :  
 Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.  
 Ille inter cædes, Rutulorum elapsus in agros  
 Confugere, & Turni defendier hospitii armis.  
 Ergo omnis furis surrexit Etruria iussu :  
 Regem ad supplicium præsentem Marte reposit-  
 cunt. 495  
 His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.  
 Toto namque fremunt condensæ litore puppes,  
 Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus aru-  
 pex,  
 Fata canens : ô Mæoniæ delecta juvenus,  
 Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in  
 hostem 500  
 Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ ;  
 Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem :  
 Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca resedit  
 Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divum.  
 Ipse oratores ad me, regni que coronam 505  
 Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon;  
 Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeffam.  
 Sed mihi tarda gelu, seclisque effeta senectus

## TRANSLATION.

beset both the Tyrant himself raging past Utterance, and all his House: They assassinate his Adherents, hurl Flames against his Roof. He, amidst the Massacre making his Escape, flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus, his hospitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with just Furies incensed have risen, and by present War redemand their King for Punishment. Over these Thousands, Æneas, I will assign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Vessels ranged in thick Array storm for Water, and urge the Banners to be displayed. Then an aged Soothsayer restrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye chosen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of ancient Heroes, whom just Indignation urges against the Foe, and Mezentius fires with due Resentment; no Italian born is destined to subdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuscan Army, respiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himself hath sent Ambassadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends these Ensigns; imploring me to repair to the Camp, and assume the Tuscan Administration. But Life, with frozen Blood benumbed;

## NOTES.

491. *Ignem ad fastigia jactant.* The Reason why they tossed Flames to the Roof, was because the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in those ancient Times, easily caught Fire.

497. *Puppes.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Resedit.* Abated or respited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta.* *Seculum* here, and in many other Places, signifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almost gone off the Stage, and new ones risen up in their Room. Thus *Nestor* is said to have lived three Ages or Generation, i. e. ninety Years, as *Plutarch* explains it.

Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.  
Natum exhortarer, ni mistus matre Sabellâ, 510  
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis,  
Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poseunt,  
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime  
ductor.

Hunc tibi præterea, spes, et solatia nostrî,  
Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro 515  
Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta  
Assuescat; primis et te miretur ab annis.

Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis  
Lecta, dabo; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.

Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520  
Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,

Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant;  
Ni signum cælo Cytherea dedisset aperto.

Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor  
Cum sonitu venit; et ruce omnia visa re-  
pentè 525

Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

*omnia sunt visa ruere repente, Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ cepit mugire per æthera.*

*culis invidet mihi imperium, vi-  
resque seræ ad fortia facta invi-  
dent. Exhortarer natum, ni  
mixtus Sabellâ matre traheret  
partem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et  
annis, et generi fatum indulget,  
quem numina poseunt, ingredi-  
re, ô fortissime duclor Teucrorûm at-  
que Italorum. Præterea ad-  
jungam hunc meum filium Pallan-  
ta tibi, spes et solatia nostrî.  
Sub te magistro assuescat tolerare  
militiam, et grave opus Martis,  
et cernere tua facta; et miretur  
te ab primis annis. Dabo bis cen-  
tum Arcadas equites huic, lecta  
robora pubis; Pallasque dabit  
totidem tibi suo nomine.*

*Vix erat fatus ea, Æneasque  
Anchisiades et fidus Achates te-  
nebant ora defixi vultu, puta-  
bantque multa dura cum suo tristi  
corde; ni Cytherea Venus de-  
disset signum aperto cælo. Nam-  
que improvisò fulgor vibratus  
ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et*

## TRANSLATION.

and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds superannuated;  
envy me the Enjoyment of Empire. My Son I would urge to accept of it, were it  
not that, being mixed with the Blood of a Sabine Mother, this Country claims his  
Birth in part. Do you, most gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to  
whose Years and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, you whom the Oracles invite,  
enter to the Possession. Him too, my only Hope and Solace, Pallas to thee I will  
join; under thee his Master let him practise to endure Warfare, and the laborious  
Service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earliest Years make  
thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian  
Horsemen, the chosen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas  
give thee in his own Name.

Thus scarce had he spoke, when Æneas, the noble Offspring of Anchises, and  
trusty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts be-  
gan to revolve many hard perplexing Thoughts; had not Cytherea displayed a  
Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flash of Lightning, darted from the  
Sky, came with Thunder's Roar, and suddenly all Things seemed to threaten

## NOTES.

517. *Primis ob annis.* His first and earliest  
Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on *Æd.*  
ll. 87.

522. *Putabant.* Being in the imperfect Tense,  
implies that they were just entering into a Se-  
ries of perplexing Thoughts, and would have

pursued them, had not Venus interposed. The  
attending to this alone takes away the Necessity  
of Servius's unnatural Substitution of one Tense  
for another, and would have shewn Dr. Trapp  
that the Sentence is neither disjointed, nor stands  
in need of an Ellipsis.

*Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per sudum, in serenâ regione cœli, et pulsa tonare. Alii obstupere animis: sed Trōius heros agnovit sonitum, et promissa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat: hospes, ne verò, ne quære profectò, quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo. Divæ creatrix cecinit se missuram hoc signum mihi, si bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per aras auxilio mihi. Heu, quantæ cædes instant miseris Laurentibus! quas poenas dabis mihi, Turne! quam multa scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia corpora volves, Tybri pater! Latini poscant acies, et rumpant fœdera.*

*Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit se ob alto salio: et primùm excitat sopitas aras Herculeis ignibus;*

Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens;

Arma inter nubem cœli in regione serenâ Per sudum rutilare vident, et pulsa tonare.

Obstupere animis alii: sed Trōius heros 530 Agnovit sonitum, et Divæ promissa parentis.

Tum memorat: Ne verò, hospes, ne quære profectò,

Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo. Hoc signum cecinit missuram Diva creatrix,

Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per aras 535

Laturam auxilio.

Heu, quantæ miseris cædes Laurentibus instant! Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas

Scuta virum, galeasque et fortia corpora volves, Tybri pater! poscant acies, et fœdera rumpant. 540

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, folio se tollit ab alto: Et primùm Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras

#### TRANSLATION.

Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuscan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze: Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud; in a serene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they see Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanse, and clashed *resound* in Thunder. The rest were lost in Amazement: But the Trojan Hero knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promised Signs of his Goddess-mother. Then *to Evander* he addresses his Speech: By no Means, my hospitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency these Prodigies portend: I am called by Heaven *to take up Arms*. My divine Parent foretold she was to send this Signal, if War should assail me, and that she would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines! what ample Satisfaction shall you, Turnus, give me! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes shalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams, let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having said these Words, he raises himself from his lofty Throne: And first of all he wakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars; and visits with Joy

#### NOTES.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens.* Other Copies read *inrepat*, which probably is the true Reading, since *tonare* follows so near.

529. *Pulsa tonare.* Represents the Thunder to be the Effect of the Clashing of those Arms that appear in the Air.

532. *Ne quære.* Not simply *don't enquire*, but *be not anxiously inquisitive*, which is implied in repeating the *ne*: Some Copies too repeat the Verb thus, *ne quære, hospes, ne quære profectò.*

542. *Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras.* All the Commem-

Excitat; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates  
 Lætus adidit: maculat lectas de more bidentes,  
 Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juvenus. 545  
 Posthinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit;  
 Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,  
 Præstantes virtute legit pars cætera pronâ  
 Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo desluit amni,  
 Nuncia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550  
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva:  
 Ducunt exortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis  
 Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem,  
 Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad limina regis. 555  
 Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo

*ociùs ad limina Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota, metu*

*letusque adit hesternum Larem, parvosque Penates: maculat lectas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, Trojana juvenus pariter. Posthinc graditur ad naves, revisitque socios; de numero quorum, legit præstantes virtute, qui sequantur sese in bella: cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, segnisque desluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia Ascanio rerum patrisque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arva: ducunt unum exortem Æneæ, quem totum fulva pellis leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus, obit.*

*Subito fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ociùs majorque timor et propius periclo,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Lar whom Yesterday he first had worshipped, and the little Household-gods: With accustomed Rites he offers a Sacrifice of chosen Ewes; and in like Manner Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and revisits his Friends; from whose Number he chooses out such as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: The rest by the descending Stream are borne along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Ascanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in Hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuscan Territories, are supplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one distinguished from the rest, which a Lion's tawny Hide, shining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a sudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horse were swiftly marching to the Court of the Tuscan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer *they are* the Danger, the

## NOTES.

Commentators make this an Hypallage for *ignes sopites in*, or *ex Herculis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruæus* observes, that he returned to the Grove where the sacred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned seems to have been *Evander's* domestic Altar, to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Hesternumque Larem*. By this some understand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander's* Lar, or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had sacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yesterday. To which Explication the two following Passages give Light, *Æn. V. 743*.

Vol. II.

*Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes;  
 Pergæumque Larém, et cænâ penetraliâ  
 Vescæ,*

*—venatur.*

*Æn. IX. 258.*

*—per magnos, Nisæ, Penates,  
 Affaraticque Larém, et cænâ penetraliâ Vescæ,  
 Ovisstos.*

543. *Parvosque Penates*. The *Penates* were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces: The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were also named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Passage just cited, *Æn. IX. 258*.

553. *Unguibus aureis*. The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiusque periclo et timor*. The Commentators

et major imago Martis apparet. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram filii euntis, hæret illi, lacrymans inexpectum, ac satur talia: *o si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi! et faciat me talem, qualis eram cum firavi primam aciem sub urbe ipsâ Præneste, et hincque incendi acervos scutorum, et hâc dextrâ misi regem Herulum sub Tartara; cui rascanti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum dictu, cui terra arma erant munda; qui erat ter sternendus lebet cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exiit illum totidem armis.* Nunc ego non divellerer aliquam tuo dulci complexu, nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic meo capiti, dedisset tot sæva funera ferro, et vidisset urbem tot militum civibus.

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago: Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis Hæret, inexpectum lacrymans, ac tali fatur: O mihi præteritos refert si Jupiter annos! 560 Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos, Et regem hâc Herulum dextrâ sub Tartara misi; Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater, Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma munda; 565 Ter letho sternendus erat, cui tum tamen omnes Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exiit armis.

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam, Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam, Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro sæva dedisset 570 Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

## TRANSLATION.

more the Terror grows, and the Image of Mars appears more formidable and enlarged. Then the venerable Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away, clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses him: O that Jupiter would recal my past Years! Or that I were now what I was when under the very Walls of Præneste I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious set Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand sent King Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown: Whom this Right-hand however did then of all these Lives bereave, and stripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius, insulting over this Person of mine, by the Sword

## NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the Meaning of these Words; the Sense we have given appears pretty obvious, only supplying *major, ævo tu ævo*, i. e. *from the latter Part of the Sentence.*

557. *Major Martis apparet imago.* Most Copies read *major Martis jam apparet imago*; but *Pierius* assures us it is omitted in the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems better left out, both for the Harmony and the Sense.

558. *Euntis.* *Ruæus* and *Dr. Trapp* understand this of *Æneas*; but it is more natural to understand it of *Palas*, and presents us with a much more moving Image, to see an aged Father delivering his farewell Address to his

only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old age; while he holds him close by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his Son in the closest Embrace throughout his Speech:

*Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam, Nate, tuo,* Verse 568.  
And in the Close of it, Verse 581.

*Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas, Complexu teneo!*

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos.* It was a Custom among the ancient Romans to gather up the Armour that lay scattered on the Field



At vos, O Superi, et Divum tu maxime rector  
 Jupiter, Arcadii quæso misereſcite regis,  
 Et patrias audite preces: ſi numina veſtra  
 Incolumem Pallanta mihi, ſi fata reſervant, 575  
 Si viſurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum;  
 Vitam oro: patiar quemvis durare laborem.  
 Sin aliquem infandum caſum, Fortuna, minaris;  
 Nunc, ô nunc liceat crudelem abrumperè vitam,  
 Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum ſpes incerta futuri; 580  
 Dum te, care puer, mea ſera, et ſola voluptas,  
 Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures  
 Vulneret. Hæc genitor digreſſu dicta ſupremo  
 Fundebat: famuli collapſum in tecta ferebant.

Jamque aded exierat portis equitatus aper-  
 tis; 585

Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;  
 Inde alii Trojæ proceres. Ipſe agmine Pallas  
 In medio, chlamyde et piſtis conſpectus in armis:  
 Qualis, ubi Oceani perſuſus Lucifer undâ, 589  
 Quem Venus ante alios aſtrorum diligit ignes,

*At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime rector Divum, Jupiter, quæſo, miſereſcite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces: ſi veſtra numina, ſi fata reſervent Pallanta incolumem mihi, ſi vivo viſurus eum, et venturus in unum locum cum illo; oro vitam et patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin tu, Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum caſum illi; ô nunc, nunc liceat abrumperè crudelent vitam, dum curæ ſunt ambiguæ, dum ſpes futuri eſt incerta; dum teneo te complexu, care puer, mea ſera et ſola voluptas; ne gravior nuncius vulneret meas aures. Genitor Evander funderet hæc dicta ſupremo digreſſu: famuli ferebant eum collapſum in tecta.*

*Atque jam equitatus exierat portis apertiſ; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos; inde alii proceres Trojæ. Pallas ipſe in medio agmine, conſpectus chlamyde et in piſtis armis: qualis ubi Lucifer perſuſus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes aſtrorum*

## TRANSLATION.

effected ſo many cruel Deaths, drained the City of ſo many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compaſſionate, I pray, a diſtreſſed Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers: If your Providence divine, if the Fates reſerve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live deſtined to ſee him again, and have a happy Meeting with him; I pray for Life: I will ſubmit to endure any Hardſhip whatever. But if, O Fortune, thou threatenſt him with ſome Diſaſter not to be named; let me now, even now break off the Thread of my cruel wretched Life, while my Cares are ſtill hovering in Suſpenſe between Fear and Hope, while I have ſome Hope of the Future however uncertain; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace; leſt more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. In theſe Accents the Father poured forth his Grief at final parting with his Son: His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horſe had ruſhed forth by the expanded Gates; among the foremoſt Æneas and his true Friend Achates; then other Peers of Troy. Pallas himſelf, in the Center of his Troop, appears conſpicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms: In ſuch Brightneſs as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, fair Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other ſtarry Orbs, hath diſplayed his

## NOTES.

Fie'd of Battle, and burn it as an Offering to  
 one of the Deities.

578. *Infandum caſum.* Which I dare not  
 name, which ſhocks me to think of.

S 2

595. *Agmina*

extulit: sacrum os caelo, resolvit-  
que tenebras. Matres fiant pa-  
vidæ in muris, sequunturque pul-  
veream nubem oculis, et catervas  
fulgentes ære. Olli armati ten-  
dunt per dumos, quâ meta viarum  
est proxima. Clamor it, et,  
agmine facto, ungula equorum  
quatit putrem campum quatit spe-  
dante sonitu.

Est ingens lucus, prope gelidum  
amnem Cæritis, sacre latè  
religionis patrum; cavi colles in-  
cludere undique, et circum nemus  
nigrâ cingunt. Eû fama ve-  
teris Pelasgi, qui primi an-  
ticipanda latere Latini fines, sa-  
cravisse lucumque dumque dis-  
cant, Deo arborum picturique.  
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni  
castra tenebant castra tuto in-  
cas; jamque omnis legio poterat  
videri decussæ, et innotuit in ar-  
vis armis. Pater Æneas et ju-  
venis læta bello succedunt bar-  
ra, fessique curant et equos et cor-  
pora.

At Venus, cæcidea Dea, ad-

Extulit os sacrum cælo, tenebrasque resolvit.  
Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequun-  
tur

Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas.  
Olli per dumos, quâ proxima meta viarum,  
Armati tendunt. It clamor, et, agmine facto,  
Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula cam-  
pum.

596

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem,  
Religionis patrum latè sacer; undique colles  
Includere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.  
Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos, 608  
Arborum pecorisque Deo, lucumque diemque,  
Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.  
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tene-  
bant

Castra locis; celsoque omnis de colle videri  
jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 609  
Huc pater Æneas, et bello lecta juvenus  
Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos,

#### TRANSLATION.

venerable Aspect in the Heavens, and dispersed the Darkness. On the Walls the  
timorous Matrons stand, and follow with their Eyes the dusky Cloud, and Troops  
gleaming with Arms of Brass. Through the Thickets, where nearest lies the  
Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour sheathed. Their Acclamations  
rise, and having formed themselves into Squadrons, the *horny Hoof of the Horse*  
beats with prancing Dio the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Cæritis is a spacious Grove, sacred all around by the  
Religion of the ancient Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have inclosed, and  
encompass the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Silvanus,  
God of the Fields and Flocks, the ancient Pelasgi, who were once the first Posses-  
sors of the Latin Coasts, consecrated this Grove and a *Festival-day*. Not far  
from this Tarcho and the Tuscans kept their Camp, defended by the *Situation of*  
*the Ground*; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be surveyed, and  
had pitched *their Tents* upon the spacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father of  
*his Country*, and his youthful Band, selected for the War, came up, and fatigued  
indolge their Horses and themselves in Ease.

Meanwhile the Goddess Venus in bright Beauty shining among the ethereal

#### NOTES.

595. *Agmine facta.* *Agmina* is properly a diately perceives that the Numbers of this Vast  
moving Body, or Multitude. imitated the Prancing of the Steeds.

596. *Quadrupedante, &c.* Every Ear imme-

Dona ferens aderat ; natumque in valle reducâ  
 Ut procul egeido secretum flumine vidit ; 610  
 Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro :  
 En perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte  
 Munera : ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, super-  
 bos,

Aut acrem dubites in prœlia poscere Turnum.  
 Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit : 615  
 Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu ;  
 Illæ Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,  
 Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,  
 Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat  
 Terribilem cristis galeam, flammisque vomiten-  
 tem, 620

Fatiferumque ensẽ, loricam ex ære rigentẽ,  
 Sanguineam, ingentem : qualis, cum cœrula  
 nubes

Solis inardescit radiis, longèque resulget.  
 Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter ætherios  
 nimbis : utque vidit natum secre-  
 tum procul egeido flumine in re-  
 ductâ valle est affata cum tali-  
 bus dictis, obtulitque se ultro :  
 en munera perfecta promissâ arte  
 tui conjugis Vulcani : nate, ne  
 mox dubites poscere aut superbos  
 Laurentes. Tu acrem Turnum in  
 prœlia. Cytherea dixit, et pe-  
 tituit amplexus nati : et posuit  
 radiantia arma sub adversâ  
 quercu. Illæ donis Deæ,  
 et tanto bonis, nequit expleri,  
 atque volvit oculos per singula,  
 miraturque, interque manus et  
 brachia versat galeam terribilem  
 cristis vomitentem flammis, fa-  
 tiferumque ensẽ, et loricam ex  
 ære rigentem, sanguineam, in-  
 gentem : qualis cum cœrula nubes  
 inardescit radiis solis. resulget-  
 que longè Tum lèves ocreas a-  
 lectro auroque recocto,

## TRANSLATION.

Clouds drew near, hearing *the Armour*, her *divine* Present : And soon as at a Dis-  
 tance she spied her Son in a reclusive Valley, retired by the chill River ; the volun-  
 tarily presented herself, and addressed him in these Words : Behold, my Son, the  
 Presents finished by my Consort's promised Aid ; that so this Instant you need  
 not demur to challenge, or the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the Com-  
 bat. *Fair* Cytherea said, and rushed into the Embraces of her Son : Under an  
 Oak, full in his View, she placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the  
 Presents of the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable  
 Fondness, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one : He admires, and in his  
 Hands or Arms shifts *to every Point of View* the Helmet *availing* its dreadful  
 Crest and shooting *Flames*, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corset stiff  
 with Brass, immense, of sanguine Hue : As when the azure Cloud by the Sun-  
 beams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its resplendent Brightness.  
 Then the polished Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the

## NOTES.

610. *Flumine*. Here put for the Banks of  
 the River, as above, Verse 204, speaking of  
*Hercules's Steers*, he says,

—vallemque boves omnemque tenebant.

613. *Laurentes superbos* Refers to the Out-  
 rage they had offered to *Æneas* and his Follow-  
 ers, as above,

*Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.*

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat*.  
 Turns and shifts them every Way, the lesser  
 Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his Arms,

620. *Flammis vomitentem*. Only a poetical  
 Description of his Crest or Plumes, which  
 were tinged with a fiery Colour, and seemed  
 to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like  
 Flames.

622. *Cœrula nubes*. A watery Cloud, such  
 as that which receives the Tincture and various  
 Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto*. Purified again and again. For  
*electrum* see the Note on Verse 402.

*hæstamque, et non enarrabile tex-*  
*tum hyæi. Vulcanus ignipotens.*  
*hæc ignarus vatum, utique*  
*fati vatum, fuerat illic luvæ*  
*ris, triumphique Romanorum;*  
*expresserat illic omne genus stir-*  
*pis futuræ ab Ascanio, luvæque*  
*pugnata in ordine. Et fuerat*  
*illic fœtus latam pronubisse in*  
*viridi antro Mavortis: gemens*  
*pueros ludere luvæ puerentes cir-*  
*cum ubera, et impendis lambere*  
*matrem: illam reprobam lævæ*  
*cervicis mactare eos alternis, et*  
*figere eorum corpora lingua.*  
*Nec procul hinc addiderat Ro-*  
*mam et Sabinas virgines raptas*  
*sine more in conspectu lævæ, mag-*  
*nis Circensibus ludis actis, subi-*  
*toque novum bellum conjungere*  
*Romulidis, senique Tatis, seve-*  
*risque Curibus. Post iidem reges,*  
*certaine inter se pœsito, armati*  
*stabant ante aras Jovis, tun-*  
*tesque patentes,*

*Hæstamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum.* 625  
 Illic res Italias, Romanorumque triumphos,  
 Hæc vatum ignarus, venturique incitus ævi,  
 Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ  
 Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.  
 Fecerat et viridi fœtam Mavortis in antro 630  
 Procubuisse lupam: geminos huic ubera circum  
 Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem  
 Impavidos: illam lævæ cervice reflexam  
 Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.  
 Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas sine more  
 Sabinas 635  
 Confessu cavæ, magnis Circensibus actis,  
 Addiderat, subitoque novum conjungere bel-  
 lum  
 Romulidis, Tatioque seni, Curibusque severis.  
 Post iidem inter se pœsito certamine Reges  
 Armati, Jovis ante aras, paterasque tenentes

## TRANSLATION.

Texture of the Shield *curious* beyond Expression. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unskilful, nor ignorant of Futurity, had represented the Italian History and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Descendants of the future Race from Ascanius, and their Battles fought in Order. *There too* he had figured the fostering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearless sucked their *savage* Dam: She, with tapering Neck reclined, fondly licked them by Turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Nor far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiously ravished in the crouded Cirque at the great Circensian Games, and suddenly an unusual Storm of War bursting upon the Sons of Rome, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid in Virtue. Next the same Princes, now that mutual Hostilities are laid aside, sheathed in Armour, and with the *sacred* Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars stood, and, having sacrificed a Sow, struck up a

## NOTES.

627. *Hæc ignarus vatum*, i. e. *Hæc ignarus vates & numero vatum*; as above, *sanctus Deus & numero Divorum*, which is equivalent to *sanctus Deus & numero Divorum*.

630. *Fœtus*. Here signifies not pregnant, but new delivered of her Young; as in Piny, Lib. VIII, Cap. 16. speaking of a Lioness, *Cum pro catulis fœta dymicat*. This Description is thought to be taken from a Statue of Romulus and Remus sucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in Virgil's Time.

635. *Sine more*. Not *sine exemplo*, as Ruæus explains it from Servius; for Romulus himself consoled the Sabine Virgins after the Rape, by telling them, that the Practice was not unprecedented. *Romulus solatus earum transiit,*

says Dionysius, *docuit, non injuriæ, sed consilii causa ipsas raptas fuisse: et demonstravit morem istum et Græcum et antiquum esse, &c.* *Sine more* therefore is the same as *malo more*, and stands opposed to *maioris majorum*.

638. *Curibusque severis*. Cures, a City of the Sabines, who were remarkable for their rigid Virtue. Hence, says Juvenal,

— *sanctos licet horrida mores*  
*Tradidit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinos.*  
 And Cicero, in one of his Epistles: *Modestus ejus vultus, sermoque constans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Paterasque tenentes*. Ready to offer Libations.

Stabant, et cæsa jungebant fœdera porcæ.  
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa qua-  
drigæ  
Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)  
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus  
Per silvam; et sparsi orabant sanguine vepres.  
Nec non Tarquinius ejectum Porfenna ju-  
bebat  
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.  
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.  
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti  
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Co-  
cles,  
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clælia ruptis.  
In summo custos Tarpeie Manlius arcis  
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;  
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.  
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser  
Pertucibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:  
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,  
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.  
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

et, porcæ cæsa, jungebant fœde-  
ra. Haud procul inde citæ qua-  
drigæ distulerant Metium in di-  
versa, (at, Albane, tu maneres  
dictis) Tullusque raptabat visce-  
ra mendacis viri per silvam; et  
vepres sparsi sanguine orabant.  
Nec non Porfenna jubebat Ro-  
manos accipere Tarquinium eiec-  
tum, premebatque urbem ingenti  
obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in  
ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres  
illum similem indignanti, simi-  
lemque minanti; quod Coeles au-  
deret vellere pontem, et quod  
Clælia innaret fluvium vinclis  
ruptis. In summo clypeo Man-  
lius, custos Tarpeie arcis, stabat  
pro templo, et tenebat celsa Ca-  
pitolia; regiaque horrebat re-  
cens Romuleo culmo. Atque hic  
argenteus anser, volitans auratis  
pertucibus, canebat Galos adesse  
in limine: Galli aderant per du-  
mos, tenebantque arcem, defensi  
tenebris et dono noctis opacæ.  
Erat cillis aurea cæsaries, atque  
aurea vestis;

TRANSLATION.

League of Peace. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Metius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban shouldst have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood, and the Bushes sprinkled with his Blood distilled. Here too Porfenna was commanding the Romans to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porfenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Coeles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge. and Clælia, having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit of the Shield Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, as new thatched with Romulean Straw, appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver, fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at Hand: The Gauls were seen advancing along the Thickets, and were now seizing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments, in streaked Mantelets they

NOTES.

643. At tu dictis, Albane, maneres. The  
Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock  
the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he  
is careful to remind him of the Cause for  
which the Roman King had been so terribly  
severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor,  
and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of  
mendacis.

654. Romuleoque culmo. This thatched Pa-  
lace of Romulus, which stood on Mount Ca-  
pitul, was repaired from Time to Time as it fell  
to Decay. Virgil here represents it standing in  
Manlius's Time, 327 Years after the Death of  
Romulus.

659. Aurea cæsaries. The Gauls are de-  
scribed

lucent virgatis sagulis; tum lactea colla  
 tæz cola innectuntur auro: illi  
 cruceant, quibus duo Alpina  
 gasta manu, protecti per corpora  
 longis scutis. Hic extuderat ex-  
 sultantes Salios, nudosque Luper-  
 cos, Ligerisque apices, et an-  
 cilia lapsa coelo: cæcæ mores  
 vestes in molibus piletas auter-  
 bant sacra per urbem. Procul  
 binc addit etiam Tartareas sedes,  
 alta cæta Divis, et genus sceler-  
 rum; et te, Catilina, pendem-  
 tem minaci scapulo, tremantem-  
 que ora Furiarum: pisque sa-  
 cratis ab impiis, et Catonem dan-  
 tem jura bis. Inter hæc aurea  
 imago moris latè tumidi ibat, sed  
 cæcula æquora spumabant cæno  
 fluctus: et delphinas, clari ar-  
 gento, verrebant aquora circum  
 in orbem caudis, scabantque  
 æquora.

Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660  
 Auro innectuntur: duo quisque Alpina cotuf-  
 cant

Gæsa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.  
 Hic exsultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,  
 Langerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia coelo  
 Extuderat: cæcæ ducebant sacra per urbem 665  
 Piletis matres in m. libus. Hinc procul addit  
 Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Divis,  
 Et scelerum poenæ? et te, Catilina, minaci  
 Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora tremen-  
 tem:

Secretoisque pios; his dantem jura Catonem. 670  
 Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago  
 Aurea; sed fluctu spumabant cæcula cano:  
 Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
 Equora verrebant caudis, æstumque secabant.

## TRANSLATION.

shine; then their Milk-white Necks are bound in *Chains of Gold*: Each in his Hand brandishes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Buckles. Here he had embossed the dancing Sili, and the naked Priests of Pan, the sacred Caps rusted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven: Chaste Matrons in soft Sedans were conducting the sacred Pageants through the City. To these in remoter Prospect he likewise adds the Tartarean Mansions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned; and thee, Catiline, suspended from a Rock that still threatens to fall, and trembling at the grim Aspect of the Furies: And the Good apart from the Wicked, with Cato dispensing to them Laws. Amidst these Scenes the Image of the swelling Ocean was wide diffused in Gold; but the Seas foamed with hoary Silver Waves: And all around conspicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins swept the Seas with their

## NOTES.

scribed by Livy and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent sagulis.* The Sagulum was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient Gauls, it was streaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

665. *Gæsa.* Were a Sort of Spears pretty long, but light and slender, so that two of them could easily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, because peculiar to the Gauls, who inhabited about the Alps.

670. *Hic dantem jura Catonem.* Some understand this of Cato the Censor; tho', as others have justly observed, Cato *Uticensis* is more likely to be meant, since he agrees to the Time of *Catiline* here referred to. *De la Cæca* is here very injurious to *Virgati*, in al-

luding that he represents Cato giving Laws in Heil, in order to gratify *Augustus*, who would be pleased to see a Man so odious to him assigned to a Place proper for the Exercise of his rigid unforgiving Spirit; not considering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elysium*, that Cato bears this Character; besides, even on this Supposition, it could never be a Dishonour to Cato to be ranked with the great Lawgivers *Mino*s and *Rhadamanthus*.

Here it may be asked, what is the Use of giving Laws to those in *Elysium*, who are established in the Perfection of Virtue? Perhaps by *jura* is to be understood their Rights or just Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cæcula cano.* The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the sea whitening Waves in Silver; *Cæcula* here signifies

In medio classes æratas, Actia bella, 675  
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte vi-  
deres

Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.  
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prælia Cæsar,  
Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et magnis  
Dis,

Stans celsa in puppi; geminas cui tempora flam-  
mas 680

Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.  
Parte aliâ ventis, et Dis Agrippa secundis,  
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne super-  
bum,

Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.  
Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius ar-  
mis 685

Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro  
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum  
Bactria vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia conjux.

In medio mari erat cernere æra-  
tas classes, Actia bella, vide-  
resque totum Leucaten fervere in-  
structo Marte, fluctusque efful-  
gere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augus-  
tus agens Italos in prælia, cum  
patribus populoque, Penatibus et  
magnis Dis, stans in celsâ pup-  
pi; cui læta tempora vomunt  
flammas, patriumque sidus ape-  
ritur vertice. Aliâ parte erat  
Agrippa, ventis et Dis secundis,  
arduus, agens agmen; cui tem-  
pora fulgent rostrata navali co-  
ronâ, superbum, insigne belli.  
Hinc victor Antonius, barbari-  
câ ope, variisque armis, vehit  
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et  
ultima Bactria secum, ab populis  
Auroræ, et rubro litore: nefas-  
que! Ægyptia conjux sequitur  
eum.

## TRANSLATION.

Tails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets with brazen  
Prows, the Fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment  
with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the  
one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the  
Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the  
Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose graceful auspicious Temples dart  
forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In ano-  
ther part Agrippa, with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime appears leading his  
Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's resplendent Beak. On  
the other Side victorious Antony, with his Barbarian Supplies and various Troops,  
brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the  
Red-sea, Egypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his  
Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Egyptian Spouse. All are

## NOTES.

signifies the Waters in general, without any  
Reference to the Colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dis.* Macrobius  
takes the *Penates* and *magni Dii* to be the  
same; but one would think this Passage im-  
plied quite the Reverse, namely, that the *Pe-  
nates* were the lesser Gods, and for that Rea-  
son the other, in Contradistinction to them,  
were called the great Gods. See the Note on  
Verse 543.

681. *Aperitur vertice sidus.* This alludes  
to the Manner in which Augustus used to be

represented in the Roman Sculpture, having  
over his Head the Star that his adoptive Father  
Julius Cæsar was supposed to have been changed  
into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown,  
bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour  
in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with  
Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis armis.* i. e. With Arms and  
Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over  
the *Parthians*; this is added to do Honour

Omnes videntur ruere una, ac totum aquar spumare convulsam redactis remis tridentibusque refectis. Petunt alta: crebris Cycladas revulsas intare prole, aut altis montes concurrere montibus: viri inflant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stupor flammâ spargitur massa, ferrumque volatile telus: Neptunia arva rubescunt novâ cæde. In mediis partibus clypei regina Cleopatra vocat agmina patriis fisco: nec dum etiam respicit geminos angues à tergo. Minusque omni genum Deum, et Anubis atrator tenent inq contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mars, sedit in medio certantem, trisque Diræ ex æthere discordia vultu gaudens fissa palli: quam Bellona sequitur cum sanguine flagello. Atque Apollo, cernens hæc desuper, intendebat arcum: eo terræ omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,

Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor. Alta petunt: prole credas innare revulsas Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos; Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant. Stupea flammâ manu, telisque volatile ferrum Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt. Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina fisco: 696 Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo respicit angues. Omnigenumque Deum monstra, et latrator Anubis, Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mars, 700 Cælatus ferro, tristesque ex æthere Diræ: Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia palli: Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello. Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo 704 Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi,

## TRANSLATION.

rushing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulsed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-beaks. They make for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades upturned were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with such stupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret-bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from missile Engines the winged Steel is slung: Neptune's watery Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midst the Queen (Cleopatra) rouses her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor at yet regards the two Snakes behind her. Her monstrous Gods of every Form, and barking Anubis, opposed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midst of the Combat Mars sculptured in Iron storms, and the grim Furies shooting from the Sky, and Discord with her Mantle rent stalks here well pleased, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Aëthia viewing all these Objects from above, was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Egypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs.

## NOTES.

to Augustus, in conquering so powerful an Enemy.

696. *Refectis tridentibus.* See the Note on Æn. V. 143.

697. *Turritis puppibus.* These were Ships that had Towers erected on their Decks, from whence the Soldiers used all Manner of Wea-

pons and Engines, as if it had been on dry Land, and so engaged with the greatest Fury imaginable.

696 *Patriis fisco.* To distinguish her for an Egyptian, the *Sistrum*, a Kind of Timbrel, being the Instrument the Egyptians used in the Worship of Isis.



Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.  
Ipsa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis  
Vela dare, et laxos jam janique immittere funes.

Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,  
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri. 710  
Contra autem magno inærentem corpore Nilum,

Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem  
Cæruleum in gremium, latebrosa que flumina victos.

At Cæsar, triplici invecus Romana triumpho  
Mœnia, Dis Italis votum immortale, sacra-  
bat 715

Maxima tercentem totam deiubra per urbem.  
Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant :  
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ :

Ante aras terram cæsi stravere iuveni.  
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi, 720  
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis  
Postibus : incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga.  
Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela,  
ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens Vulcanus fecerat illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge. Autem è contra cælaverat Nilum magno corpore, inærentem, pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste expulsa, vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium, latebrosa que flumina. At Cæsar, invecus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, sacrabat immortalis votum Italis Dis, scilicet tercentum deiubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludisque, plausuque. In omnibus templis erat chorus matrum, in omnibus erant aræ. Ante aras cæsi iuveni stravere terram. Augustus ipse, sedens in niveo limine candentis templi Phœbi, recognoscit dona populorum, aptatque ea superbis postibus : victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine,

## TRANSLATION.

The Queen herself invoking the Winds to aid her Flight seemed to sail, and with eager Haste to fling away the loosened Cables. Her the God of Fire had represented, amidst the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, all pale with Terror of approaching Death. And full opposite in View the Nile, with his gigantic Form in deep Distress, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe displayed calling his vanquished Sons into his azure Bosom and harbouring Streams, Cæsar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was consecrating through all the City three hundred stately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Choirs of Matrons to pay their grateful Offerings, and in all the Temples Altars smoke with Incense : Before the Altars the sacrificed Bulls covered the Ground. Augustus himself, seated in the Snow-white Porch of shining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Order hangs them on the stately Pillars. In long orderly Procession the vanquished

## NOTES.

708. Laxos immittere funes, &c. i. e. Let go the Reins that contracted her Sails : A Metaphor from loosening the Reins of a Horse. to let him go at full Speed, as Æn. VI. 1. Ciasique immisit habenas.

710. Iapyge. The Wind that blows from

Apulia, the most eastern Quarter of Italy, directly eastward, and consequently towards Egypt. It is called Iapyx, from the ancient Name of Apulia.

720. Niveo candentis limine Phœbi. The Temple of Apollo, which Augustus built on the

quàm variz linguis, tam va-  
 rix habitu vestis et armis. Hic  
 Muliber finxerat genus Nomadum,  
 et distinctos Afros; hic  
 finxerat Lelegas Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos.  
 Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,  
 Morinique extremi bontem, bi-  
 cornisque Rhenus, Dabæque an-  
 tea indomiti, et Araxis indig-  
 natus pontem.

Æneas miratur talia dona pa-  
 rentis Veneris per clypeum Vul-  
 cani: gaudetque imagine rerum  
 adhuc ignarus earum, attollens  
 famæque et fata nepotum humero.

Quàm variz linguis, habitu tam vestis, et armis  
 Hic Nomadum genus, & distinctos Mulciber  
 Afros,

Hic Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos  
 Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,  
 Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bi-  
 cornis,

Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.

Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis  
 Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730  
 Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

# TRANSLATION.

Nations march, as various in the Fashion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-subduing God had figured the Numidian Race, and the Africans loose in their Attire; here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni, armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *seen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remotest of the human Race, the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once disdained to admit a Bridge.

Such curious Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Present of his Parent-goddes, the Hero views with Wonder; and, though a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure and Representation; and on his Shoulder bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

# NOTES.

the Palatine Mount of bright Parian Marble.

724. *Mulciber*. Vulcan's Name. the Sense whereof we have given in the Translation; *quia cæcis pulsat ignis*.

727. *Extremique hominum Morini*. Those People inhabited on the northern Coasts of Gaul,

next to *Britain*, which the Romans reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes*. A River in *Armenia*, that proudly bore down the Bridge which *Alexander the Great* had built over it.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER NONUS.

ATQUE ea diversâ penitus dum parte geruntur,

Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno  
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum fortè parentis

Pilumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat:

Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est: 5

Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo  
Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.

Æneas, urbe et sociis et classe relicta,  
Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.

## ORDO.

*Aique dum ea geruntur penitus diversâ parte, Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum. Tum forte Turnus sedebat luco parentis Pilumni in sacratâ valle: ad quem Iris Thaumantias est locuta sic roseo ore: Turne, en dies volvenda attulit ultro, quod nemo Divûm auderet promittere tibi optanti. Æneas, urbe, et sociis, et classe relicta, petitis sceptra sedemque Palatini Evandri.*

## TRANSLATION.

AND now while these Transactions are carrying in a Quarter far distant from the Camp, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was reposing himself in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, which lay in a consecrated Vale: When thus the Daughter of Thaumantias with rosy Lips bespoke: What none of the Gods, O Turnus, could dare to promise to thy Wishes, lo revolving Time hath of itself brought about. Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and royal Seat of Palatine Evander. Nor content with that; he hath penetrated into

## NOTES.

Turnus takes Advantage of Æneas's Absence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are transformed into Sea-nymphs) and assaults his Camp. The Trojans, seduced to the last Extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recal Æneas, which furnishes the Poet with that admirable Episode of their Friendship, Generosity, and the Conclusion of their Adventures. In the Morning Turnus pushes the Siege with Vigour; and, hearing that the Trojans had opened a Gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the Town with the Enemies he pursues. The Gates are immediately closed upon him, and he fights his Way through the Town to the River Tyber. He is forced at last to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and swims to his Camp.

3. Parentis Pilumni. Pilumnus is called Turnus's Grandfather, Æn. X. 76. and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid.* 619. So that *parentis* here must signify in general one of his Ancestors; or, as Servius alleges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. Volvenda. Which was to be revolved, *i. e.* destined.

8. Urbs. This City of Æneas is sometimes called a Camp, sometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in form of a City, with Turrets, Ramparts, and Gates.

9. Palatini, *i. e.* Of Evander, who inhabited the Palatium, or Mount Palatine, where Romulus afterwards dwelt, and also the Roman Emperors down from Augustus.

Nec est hoc satis: penetravit  
ad extremas urbes Corni; armat  
manum Lydram, ogressisque  
celestes. Quid dubitas? nunc  
est tempus polcere equos, nunc  
pescere currus. Rumpere omnes  
moras, et arripe turbata castra.  
Iris dixit, et sustulit se in cœ-  
luri paribus alis, fugaque secuit  
ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Ju-  
venis Turnus agnovit eam, sus-  
tulitque duplices palmas ad sde-  
ra, ac est secutus eam fugientem  
tali voce. Iris, decus cœli, quis  
deulit te aſſam nubibus mihi  
in terras? unde est hæc tam tem-  
peſtas tam clara repente? video  
medium cœlum diſcedere, ſellas-  
que palantes polo. Sequar tanta  
cœna, quæſquis Deorum veras  
me in arma. Et effatus ſe,  
proceſſit ad undam. hæſique  
ſummas de ſummo gurgite, crans  
Dei multa; intraſque æthe-  
ra viſtis.

Jamque omnis exercitus iſta:  
apertis campis, dives equorum,  
dives piſſoi viſtis et turri. Meſ-  
ſapus exerceo primas acies,

Nec ſatis, extremas Coriti penetravit ad ur-  
bes

Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agreſſes.  
Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc polcere  
currus.

Rumpere moras omnes, et turbata arripe caſtra.  
Dixit, et in cœlum paribus ſe ſuſtulit alis,  
Ingentemque ſugâ ſecuit ſub nubibus arcum. 15  
Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad ſidera palmas  
Suſtulit, ac tali fugientem eſt voce ſecutus:

Iris, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus aſſam  
Deulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repente  
Tempeſtas? medium video diſcedere cœlum, 20  
Palantesque polo ſtellas. Sequar omnia tanta,  
Quisquis in armâ vocas. Et ſic effatus, ad un-  
dam

Proceſſit, ſummoque hauſit de gurgite lymphas,  
Multa Deos crans; oneravitque æthera votis.

Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,  
Dives equum, dives piſſai veſtis et auri. 26  
Meſſapus primas acies, poſtrema coercent,

# TRANSLATION.

the remotest Cities of Coritus, and arms a Band of Lydians, Rustics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and seize his Camp while in Disorder. She said, and on poised Wings raised herself to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew the Goddess, and, stretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with those Accents pursued her flying? Iris, bright Ornament of Heaven, who hath sent thee down to me to Earth shot from the Clouds? Whence this so sudden Flash of Light? I see Heaven in the Midst of under cleave, and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to Arms. And thus having said, he repaired to the River, and from the pure Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with Vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in proud Steeds, rich in embroidered Vests and Gold. Meſſapus commands the Van, the Sons

# NOTES.

15. *Secuit arcum.* The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of *Iris*; so that the Meaning is, she cut her Way through it to mount up again in that Vehicle.

20. *Video diſcedere cœlum.* When the Lightning burſts through the Clouds, the Skies ſeem at Times to be rent aſunder, as it is in *Lucretius*, Lib. VI.

*Ne trepidæ cœli diſſiſis partibus amant.*

And Lib. III. 16.

*Diſſugiunt animi terrores: mœnia mundi  
Diſcedunt?*

21. *Palantesque polo ſtellas.* *Stellæ* here ſeems to mean the Meteors and Sparkles of Fire that were ſeen to ſhoot acroſs the Sky like Stars. *Servius* underſtands it of the Stars themſelves, *palantes*, i. e. appearing out of Time.

Tyrrhîdæ juvenes : medio dux agmine Turnus  
 Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus 30  
 Per tacitum Ganges ; aut pingui flumine Nilus  
 Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.  
 Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem  
 Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.  
 Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Caius : 35  
 Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ ?  
 Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros ;  
 Hostis adest, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes  
 Condunt se Teucri portas, et mœnia complent.  
 Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus ar-  
 mis 40

Æneas : si qua interea fortuna fuisset,  
 Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo :  
 Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.  
 Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque mon-  
 strar,  
 Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta facef-  
 sunt,  
 Armatque cavis expectant turribus hostem.

*præcepta, armatque expectant hostem in cavis turribus.*

et juvenes Tyrrhîdæ corrent pos-  
 trema agmina : dux Turnus ver-  
 titur medio agmine, tenens ar-  
 ma, et est supra omnes toto ver-  
 tice. Ceu altus Ganges surgens  
 per tacitum septem sedatis amni-  
 bus : aut ceu Nilus pingui flu-  
 mine, cum refluit campis, et  
 jam condidit se alveo. Hi Teu-  
 cri prospiciunt subitam nubem  
 glomerari ex nigro pulvere, ac  
 tenebras insurgere campis. Cai-  
 cus primus conclamat ad adver-  
 sâ mole : ait, ô cives, quis glo-  
 bus volvitur atrâ caligine ? vos  
 citi ferte ferrum, date tela,  
 scandite muros ; hostis adest,  
 eia. Omnes Teucri condunt se  
 ingenti clamore per omnes portas,  
 et complent mœnia. Namque  
 Æneas, optinus armis, disce-  
 dens præceperat ita : si interea,  
 dum aberat, fuisset qua fortuna,  
 ne auderent struere aciem, neu cre-  
 dere se campo ; ut modò serva-  
 rent castra et muros tutos aggere.  
 Ergo, etsi pudor iraque monstras  
 iis conferre manum, tamen obji-  
 ciunt portas, et faceffunt ejus

## TRANSLATION.

of Tyrrhus the Rear : In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops the rest by the whole Head. Silent and sedate they move, as the deep Ganges fed with seven peaceful Rivers in Silence flows ; or as the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he had retired, and now lodged himself within his Channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden Cloud condensed in Wreaths of blackening Dust, and Darkness rising on the Plains. Caius first from the opposite Rampart calls forth : What numerous Bands, O Citizens, are hither rolling in a Black Cloud of Dust ? Quick bring Arms, give me Darts, mount the Walls ; haste, the Foe is at hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas most accomplished in Arms at departing had ordered : That, if any Chance of War in the Interim should befall, they would not venture to set their Army in Array, nor trust to the Field ; only guard their Camp and Walls secured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates against the Foe, execute the Orders of their Chief, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

## NOTES.

36. *Globus.* A Troop or Multitude, as in *English*. Thus *Milton, Paradise Lost, Book* Verbe 409. The Word is the same Way used II. 512.

Turnus, ut antevolans præ-  
cesserat tardum agmen, est co-  
mitatus viginti levis equitum,  
et improvisus adest urbi; quem  
Thracius equus albis maculis por-  
tat, aureaque galea rubrà cris-  
tâ tegit. O juvenis, equis vel-  
trum erit, qui primus irruet in  
hostem matrem? En, ait, et in-  
torquens jaculum, emittit illud in  
aëra, quasi principium pugnae;  
et arduus infert sese campo. Socii  
excipiunt eum clamore, sequen-  
turque horrissono fremitu: mi-  
ratur inertiâ corda Teucrum,  
viros non dare se æquo campo,  
non ferre arma obvia; sed fo-  
vere castra. Turnus turbidus  
infrat muros huc atque huc equos,  
quaeritque oditum per avia loca.  
Ac veluti lupus insidiatus pino  
ovili, cum fremit ad caulas,  
perpeffus ventos et imbres, super  
mediâ matre; agri, tuta sub  
matribus, exercent balatum: ille  
lupus offer et improbus irâ

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcellerat  
agmen,  
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi  
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis  
Portat equus, cristâque regit galea aurea rubrà.  
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hos-  
tem?  
En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,  
Principium pugnae; et campo sese arduus infert.  
Clamore excipiunt focii, fremituque sequuntur  
Horrissono: Teucrum mirantur inertia corda,  
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre  
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus at-  
que huc  
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.  
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili,  
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpeffus et im-  
bres  
Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni  
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ

## TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed marked with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Crest defends. Which of you, gallant Youths, first will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and brandishing his Javelin, let it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majestic rushes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends second the Motion, and follow with dreadful blustering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal Field, nor oppose Arms to Arms; but lie loitering in their Camp. He, turbulent with Ire, hither and thither on his fierce Steed surveys the Walls, and by every pathless Pass explores Access. As when a Wolf in Ambush for a full Cote of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at the Hour of Midnight; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages against the absent Prey; his ravenous Hunger by

## NOTES.

Hinc rursus a Glabe of fiery Seraphim includ'd.

52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Allusion to the Roman Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Custom is particularly described by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quondamque pars major eorum, qui oderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensu feri solitum; ut facilius hastam ferratam, aut sanguineam præfixam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus pueribus præsentibus, diceret.* &c. Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he added, *ubi dixisset, hastam in faciem eorum emittebat.* Hoc

tam modo bellum indictum; moremque eam passim accipiunt.

57. *Castra fovere.* Cherish or hug their Tents, an opprobrious Expression, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them close to their Bosoms, when apprehensive of their being in Danger. In this Sense it is used, Geor. IV. 56.

—Hinc nescio qua dulcedine læta  
Progeniem nidosque fovunt.

62. *Improbus.* That has no Honesty, villainous;

Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi  
 Ex longo rabies, et siccæ sanguine fauces.  
 Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti, 65  
 Ignescunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,  
 Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos  
 Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.  
 Classẽ, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,  
 Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70  
 Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes:  
 Atque manum pinu flagranti servidus implet.  
 Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,  
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.  
 Diripuerunt focos: piceum fert sumida lumen 75  
 Tæda, et commixtam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.  
 Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teu-  
 cris

Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?

Dicite. Prisca fides factò, sed fama perennis.

Tempore quo primùm Phrygiâ formabat in  
 Idâ 80

Æneas classẽ, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

*formabat classẽ in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta spacia pelagi;*

*sævit in absentes; rabies edendi  
 collecta ex longo tempore fatigat  
 eum, et fauces siccæ sanguine.  
 Haud aliter iræ ignescunt Rutulo  
 tuenti muros et castra; et dolor  
 ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione  
 tentet aditus, et quâ ratione via  
 aliqua excutiat Teucros clausos  
 vallo, atque effundat eos in æ-  
 quor. Invadit classẽ, quæ la-  
 tebat adjuncta lateri castrorum,  
 circumseptam aggeribus et flui-  
 vialibus undis; poscitque ovantes  
 socios incendia: atque servidus  
 implet manum flagranti pinu.  
 Tum verò illi incumbunt: præ-  
 sentia Turni urget eos, atque  
 omnis pubes accingitur atris fa-  
 cibus. Diripuerunt focos: sumida  
 tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vul-  
 canus fert commixtam favillam  
 ad astra.*

*O Musæ, quis Deus avertit  
 tam sæva incendia Teucris? quis  
 depulit tantos ignes ratibus? Di-  
 cite. Est prisca fides factò, sed  
 fama ejus est perennis.*

*Quo tempore primùm Æneas  
 formabat classẽ in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta spacia pelagi;*

## TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him incessantly:  
 Juit to the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp;  
 and within the hard Bones his Anguish burns, *exploring* by what Means he may  
 tempt Access, and how force the inclosed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and  
 pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp  
 adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the  
 River, he assails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous to obey:  
 And ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert them-  
 selves strenuously; The Presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole  
 Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The  
 smoky Brand sends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the inter-  
 mingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muses, say what God averted from the Trojans so fierce a Conflagration?  
 Who from the Ships repelled such disastrous Flames? Ancient is the Testimony  
 of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What Time Æneas first formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to  
 launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herself, the Mother of the Gods, is said to

## NOTES.

lains, mischievous.

72. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no  
 Occasion here for *Servius's* Hyteroproteron;  
 for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to toss

the Flames, and assist in burning the Ships with  
 fire. The Watch-fires mentioned a-  
 bove;

*Berecynthia Cybele ipsa, genetrix Deum, fertur esse affata regem Jovem his vocibus: nate, da mihi petenti, quod tua coram parentis posuit te, Olympo domito. Fuit pene sacra dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quod ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceâ acernisque trabibus; ego læta dedisti has arbores Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis: nunc anxius timor urget me sollicitam. Solve meos metus, atque sine parentem possis hinc precibus; ne naves vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti: profui in eas esse ortas in nostris montibus. Contra filius, qui torquet sidera mundi, ait huic: o genetrix, quod vocas facta? aut quid petis istis verbis? Carinæ n. saluæ, mortali moræ habeant immortalis fas? Æneasque certus lustrat incerta pericula? exi Deo est tanta potestas permixta? Imò, ubi defunctæ iis periculis tenebunt finem Ausonisque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardanum ducem ad Laurentia arva; eripiam mortalem formam huic, juboque has esse Deas. megeti æquoris: qualis Nereia Doto,*

*Ipse Deum fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti, Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo. Pineæ filva mihi multos dilecta per annos, 85 Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quod sacra ferebant, Nigranti piceâ, trabibusque obscurus acernis; Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret, Læta dedi: nunc sollicitam timor anxius urget. Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem; 90*

*Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti Vincantur: proposit nostris in montibus ortas. Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi: O genetrix, quod fata vocas? aut quid petis istis? Mortali-ne manu factæ immortale carinæ 95 Fas habeant? certusque incerta pericula lustrat Æneas? cui tanta Deo permixta potestas? Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis, Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva; Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo 101 Æquoris esse Deas: qualis Nereia Doto,*

## TRANSLATION.

have bespoken great Jove in these Words: At my Request, O Son, bestow what thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is to thy Power subdued: On a lofty Mountain stood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Maples shady Boughs, whither they brought me sacred Offerings; these Trees I with Pleasure gave to the young Trojan Hero, when he wanted a Fleet: Now anxious Dread on their Account presses my unquiet Mind. Loose my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage shattered, nor by whirling Blast of Wind they be subdued: Let it avail them that from our Mountains they sprung. Thus to her in Reply her Son, who rolls the Stars of the celestial World: Whither, my Parent-goddes, art thou urging Destiny? Or what is thy Aim in this Request? Shall Vessels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy; and Æneas, insured of Safety, run the Round of dubious Perils? In what God is so great Power lodged? Nay, rather, when having finished their destined Course, they shall reach the Goal and the Ausonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter shall have escaped the Waves, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal Form, and command them to be Goddesses of the spacious Ocean: Such as Nereus's Daughter Doto, and Galatea, cut with their Breasts

## NOTES.

90. *Solve metus.* Fear is considered as a Yoke in which one is bound.

106. *Æneia;*



Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.  
Dixerat : idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas, 105  
Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ  
Dabita complerant ; cum Turni injuria matrem  
Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.  
Hic primum nova lux oculis effulsit, et in-  
gens 110

Visus ab Aurorâ cælum transcurrere nimbus,  
Idæique chori : tum vox horrenda per auras  
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina com-  
plet :

Ne trepidate meas, Teucris, defendere naves,  
Neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Tur-  
no, 115

Quàm sacras, dabitur ; pinus. Vos ite solutæ,

et Galatea secant spumantem  
pontum pectore. Jupiter dixe-  
rat : annuitque id esse ratum,  
per flumina Stygis fratris, per  
ripas torrentes pice atrâque vo-  
ragine ; et tremefecit totum O-  
lympum nutu.

Ergo promissa dies, aderat et  
Parcæ complerant debita tempo-  
ra ; cum injuria Turni admonuit  
matrem Berecynthiam depellere  
tædas sacris ratibus. Hic pri-  
mum nova lux effulsit oculis, et  
ingens nimbus est visus transcur-  
rere cælum ab Aurorâ, Idæique  
chori simul : tum vox horrenda  
excidit per auras, et complet ag-  
mina Troum Rutulorumque : Teu-  
cri, ne trepidate defendere meas  
naves, neve armate vestras ma-  
nus : dabitur Turno exurere ma-  
ria antequàm has sacras pinus,  
Vos solutæ ite,

## TRANSLATION.

the foaming Deep. He said : And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head ; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promised Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined Periods of Time ; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the Mother of the Gods to repel the Firebrands from her sacred Ships. Here first an unusual Light flashed forth on the Eyes of the Trojans, and from the East a vast resplendent Cloud was seen to shoot athwart the Sky, and along with the Goddess her Choirs of Priests : Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from above, and fills the Hosts of Trojans and Rutulians both : Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands : Sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the Seas than *these* sacred Pines. Glide on now at your Liberty, glide

## NOTES.

106. Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.  
In Imitation of Homer, II. I.

ἤ ναι κτανέσθαι, &c.

He speaks, and awful bends his sable Brows ;

Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the  
Nod ;

The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the God.

Pope's Iliad.

So that annuit here is to be taken in its strict primary Sense ; He gave his Nod, the awful Sanction of his Will ;

110. Hic primum. This implies that Cybele

had formerly been unknown in Italy, now made her miraculous Appearance for the first Time in Behalf of the Trojans, and henceforth fixed her Residence in that Country.

111. Nimbus. A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddess ; as Æn, II. 616.

Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone sævus,  
speaking of Pallas,

112. Idæique chori. The Idæi Daëtyli, Cybele's Ministers, who in that Cloud were seen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around Cybele.

ite, Deæ pelagi genetrix Deorum jubet id. Et continuo quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis, petuntque intra æquora, raris demersis modo delphinum. Hinc totidem virginæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, feranturque ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius steterant ad litora. Rutuli obstupere animis; Messapus ipse est conterritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto mari.

At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos suorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro, hæc monstra petunt Trojans; Jupiter ipse eripuit solitum auxilium his; non expectant tela nec Rutuli ignes. Ergo maria sunt invia Teucris, nec est iis ulla spes fugæ; altera pars rerum est ademta; autem terra est in nostris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa Deorum, si Phryges jactant qua præ se, terrent ac nil.

Ite, Deæ pelagi: Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque

Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis, Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris ima petunt. Hinc virginæ, mirabile monstrum, 120.

Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur, Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ. Obstupere animis Rutuli; conterritus ipse Turbatus Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto. 125.

At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno; Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro: Trojanos hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes Expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teu- 130

cris, Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera ademta est; Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia gentes

Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent, Si qua Phryges præ se jactant responsa Deorum.

## TRANSLATION.

ye on, Goddesses of the Main: The Parent of the Gods commands: And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Haulers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wonderful Prodigy, so many Virgin-forms rise up, and ride along the Main, as Ships with brazen Prows had before been ranged on the Shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their Minds; Messapus himself, unable to check his startling Steeds, is seized with Consternation; the River too makes a Pause, resounding hoarse, and Tiberinus recalls his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their Spirits with his Words, and briskly chides their Fears: Against the Trojans these Portents are aimed; from them even Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; their Ships wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of escaping by Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, the other Half, is in our Hands: So many armed Thousands the Italian Nations bring to our Aid. To me the fatal Responses of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians

## NOTES.

127. *Rever pars altera.* Eneas in his Note explains this of the terraqueous Globe in general; but the following Words, *terra autem in manibus nostris*, plainly restrict it to the Ocean.

Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quòd ar-  
va  
Fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra  
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam excindere gentem,  
Conjuge prærepta; nec solus tangit Atreus  
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.  
Sed periisse semel satis est: peccare fuisse  
Antè, satis, penitus modò non genus omne pe-  
rulosos

Femineum. Quibus hæc medii fiducia valli,  
Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,  
Dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ  
Neptuni fabricata manu confidere in ignes?  
Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum  
Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?  
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis  
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

Sat est datum Fatis Venerique,  
quòd Troes tetigere arva fertilia  
Ausoniae. Et sunt mihi mea fa-  
ta contra illa, excindere sceler-  
atam gentem ferro, conjuge præ-  
repta mihi; nec iste dolor tangit  
Atreus solus, licetque Mycenis  
solis capere arma. Sed dicuntur,  
est satis eos periisse semel: fuisse  
satis peccare antè, non modò pe-  
nitius esse propositos omne femineum  
genus. Hi quibus hæc fiducia  
medii valli, moræque fossarum,  
parva discrimina lethi, dant ani-  
mos; an non viderunt mœnia  
Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni,  
confidere in ignes? Sed vos, ô  
lecti viri, quis vestrum apparat  
scindere vallum ferro, et invadit  
trepidantia castra mecum? Non  
est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non  
mille carinis in Teucros. Proti-  
nus omnes,

## TRANSLATION.

pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Ausonia. I too on the other Hand have my Destiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accursed Race, being robbed by them of my promised Spouse; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Sense of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms in such a Cause. But perhaps it is enough that they fell once: Doubtless had they thought it enough to commit the same Crime but once before, had they, instead of committing Rapes, conceived almost a total Aversion to the whole Race of Women. They whom this Confidence in their intervening Rampart, whom the temporary Defence of their Trenches, narrow Partitions that screen them from Death, inspire with so much Courage; have they not seen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, sink down in Flames? But say, ye select Warriors, who prepares to storm the Rampart Sword in Hand, and with me invades their disordered Camp? To me there is no need of divine Armour, nor of a thousand Ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this

## NOTES.

140. *Sed periisse.* Other Copies read *si*; but, which ever Reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no Question at all, as *Ruens* has it; for it is a supposed Objection, to which *peccare fuisse*, &c. is the Answer. And here I cannot do better than transcribe the Note on this Passage in the *Variorum* Edition: *Verum, dicunt Trojani, se luisse jam Helenæ rapum. Respondet: desissent ergo peccare: didicissent adesse potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt, iterum pereant. Ex quo colligitur, quoties peccaverint, toties eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning is,

neither let them presume on their Ramparts and Fortresses, that these will save them from fated Vengeance, since their Treachery was punished before, when they were guarded by a much stronger Munition, even by those Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii.* Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra.* In hurrying Terror and Consternation, now that *Æneas* is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* Turnus here sets himself above *Achilles*, who was clad in divine Armour against the Trojans.

Etrusci addunt se socios illie: ne  
 timeant tenebras et inertia furta  
 Palladii, cæcis summæ custodibus arcis,  
 Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;  
 Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.  
 Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem, faxo, et pube Pe-  
 lasgâ  
 Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in  
 annum.  
 Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
 Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.  
 Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
 Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flam-  
 mis.  
 Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
 Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
 Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusci:  
 Discurrent, variantque vices, fusique per herbam  
 Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos.  
 Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit  
 Insomnem ludo.  
 Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis  
 Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

150  
 155  
 160  
 165

## TRANSLATION.

Instant join themselves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of the Night*, and repeat the dastardly Theft of the Palladium, slaying the Guards of Minerva's lofty Tower; nor will we, *like Cowards*, hide ourselves in the dark Womb of the Trojan Horse; we are resolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire. I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Strplings, whom Hector kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, since the better Part of the Day is past, for what remains, *my valiant Men*, as Things have *thus far* succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight. Mean while to Messapus is assigned the Charge to beset their Gates with Centinels, and inclose their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the Walls; and those followed each by an hundred Youths, waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold. *Around the Walls* they patrol, and mount the Guard by Turns, and *by Turns* stretched along the Grass they indulge the Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls. The Fires together shine; in Play the Watches spend the sleepless Night. These *Scenes* the Trojans above from the Rampart survey, and in Arms guard their high Posts; their Gates too in hurry-

## NOTES.

160. *Mœnia cingere flammis*, i. e. To encompass the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-time, lest the Enemy should fall out upon them unobserved, or in Despair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices*, i. e. *Vices stationum*.

170. *Pontifques*

Explorant; pontesque et propugnacula jungunt;  
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerbique Se-  
restus:

Quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,  
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit esse magistros.  
Omnis per muros legio sortita periculum  
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum  
est.

Nisus erat portæ custos acerrimus armis  
Hyrtacides; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida  
Venatrix, jaculo celerem, levibusque sagittis:  
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit ar-  
ma;

Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ.  
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:  
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.  
Nisus ait, Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
Euryale? an sua cuique Deus sit dira cupido?  
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere  
magnum

*junguntque pontes et propugnacula; gerunt tela. Mnestheus acerbique Serestus instant: quos pater Æneas dedit esse rectores juvenum et magistros rerum, si quando adversa vocarent. Omnis legio, sortita periculum, excubat per muros, exercetque vices secundum id, quod sibi cuique tuendum.*

*Nisus Hyrtacides erat custos portæ, acerrimus armis; quem Ida venatrix miserat comitem Æneæ, celerem jaculo levibusque sagittis. Et juxta eum comes Euryalus, quo non fuit alter Æneadarum pulchrior, nec induit Trojana arma; puer signans intonsa ora primâ juventâ. Erat bis unus amor, pariterque ruebunt in bella: tunc quoque tenebant portam communi statione. Nisus ait, Euryale, Dine addunt hunc ardorem mentibus? an sua dira cupido sit Deus cuique? jamdudum mens agitat mihi invadere aut pugnam, aut aliquid magnum.*

## TRANSLATION.

ing Consternation they strictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks: They stand to their Arms. Mnestheus and fierce Serestus urge them on: Whom Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Affairs, if at any Time cross Accidents should call them. The whole Legion having shared the Danger, by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the alternate Duties of the Post which each has assigned him to maintain.

Nisus, the Son of Hyrtacus, in Arms most fierce, stood Centinel of the Gate; whom Ida, famed for Hunting, sent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the Javelin and fleet Arrow: And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom of all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none more graceful wore the Arms of Troy; a mere Boy, whose Cheeks were streaked with the first Bloom of Youth. Their Love, their Souls were one, and with equal Eagerness they rushed to the War: Then too they were posted in common to guard the Gate. Nisus says, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds infuse? Or is each one's predominant Inclination his God? Long has my Mind been instigating me

## NOTES.

170. *Pontesque et propugnacula jungunt. i. e. Jungunt propugnacula pontibus: They laid Bridges of Communication, whereon to run from one Tower to another.*

*est. The Construction is, exercet vices secundum id quod, &c.*

185. *Dira.* Here is the same as *magis* or *vehementi*.

175. *Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum*

nec est contenta placida quiete.  
Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum ha-  
beat Rutulos: lumina micant ra-  
ra; precubare soluti semno vi-  
naque; loca silent laïe. Porro  
percipe quid dubitem, et quæ sen-  
tentia nunc surgat animo. Om-  
nes, populiq; patresque, ex-  
poscunt Ænean acciri; virosque  
mitti, qui reponent certa. Si  
promittant se daturus ea tibi,  
quæ posco; (nam facti facti est  
soci mihi) videor posse respicere  
viam ad muros et Pallantea mœ-  
nia sub illo turulo. Euryalus  
obstupuit, percussus magno amore  
laudum; simul affatur ardentem  
amicum his verbis: igitur, Ni-  
se, fugis? adjungere me scilicet  
tibi in summis rebus? vultum te  
solum in tanta pericula? non ita  
meus genitor Opheltus Opheltus  
bellis erudit me sublatum inter  
Argolicum terrorem Ictoreque  
Trojæ: nec gessi talia tecum, se-  
cutus magnanimum Ænean et  
extrema fata.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placida contenta quiete  
est.

Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum;  
Lumina rara micant; semno vinoque soluti  
Procubare; silent laïe loca. Percipe porro 190  
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia  
surgat.

Ænean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,  
Exposcunt; mittique viros qui certa reponent.  
Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt; (nam mihi facti  
Fama sat est) tumulto videor reperire sub illo  
Pesse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea. 196  
Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore  
Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum:  
Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,  
Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?  
Non ita me genitor bellis affuetus Opheltus 201  
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores  
Sublatum erudit: nec tecum talia gessi,  
Magnanimum Ænean, et fata extrema secutus.

## TRANSLATION.

either to attempt the Fight, or some great Enterprize; nor is content with peace-  
ful Rest and Inaction. You see what Confidence in the State of their Affairs pos-  
sesses the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there; dissolved in Sleep and  
Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are hushed in Silence.  
Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts suggest, and to the Purpose which  
now rises in my Soul. That Æneas should be invited Home, all, both People  
and Princes, importunately crave; and that Messengers be dispatched to inform  
him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promise what I de-  
mand (for to myself the Glory of the Exploit is Reward enough) methinks I can  
find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallan-  
teum. Euryalus, stung with violent Desire of Praise, stood astonished; at the  
same Time he thus addresses his ardent Friend; Do you then, Nisus, decline to  
join me your Companion in these high Enterprizes? Shall I send you away alone  
on such perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltus in-  
structed me, bred up amidst the Alarms of Greece, and the Disasters of Troy:  
Nor have I acted such a cowardly Part in your Company, following the magnani-  
mous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine

## NOTES.

192. *Populusque patresque.* In Allusion to the  
Roman Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This shews that  
he must have been about the Age of seventeen  
Years; Æneas's Wanderings having lasted seven

Years, and the Trojan War ten: So that he was  
just arrived at what was the military Age among  
the Romans.

203. *Sublatum.* This Word likewise alludes  
to the Roman Custom of laying down the Child  
naked

Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum 205  
 Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem.  
 Nisus ad hæc: Equidem de te nil tale verebar;  
 Nec fas: non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem  
 Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.  
 Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali) 210  
 Si quis in advertum rapiat casusve Deusve,  
 Te superesse velim: tua vitâ dignior ætas.  
 Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemptum,  
 Mandet humo solitâ: aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit,  
 Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro; 215  
 Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris,  
 Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa  
 Prosequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Aestæ.  
 Ille autem: Causas nequicquam nectis inanes,  
 Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220  
 Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi  
 Succedunt, servantque vices: statione relicta  
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.  
*dit hæc. Acceleremus, ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices: statione relicta, ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.*

*Est hic, est hic animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum honorem, quò tendis, bene emi vitâ. Nisus respondet ad hæc: equidem verebar nil tale de te, nec est fas: non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicumque Deus aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovantem tibi, ut dico verum. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat me in advertum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse: tua ætas est dignior vitâ. Sit aliquis qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemptumve precio: aut, si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias mihi absenti, decoretque sepulcro; neu sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, prosequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Aestæ. Autem ille ait: nequicquam nectis inanes causas, nec jam mea sententia mutata cedit.*

## TRANSLATION.

contemns mere Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itself. To this Nisus: Believe me I had no such Apprehensions of you, nor have I Reason. No, so may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many such you see in Enterprizes of this hazardous Nature) or Deity hurry me on to adverse Fate, I could wish that you survived: Your Age has a juster Claim to Life. Let me leave a Friend behind to deposit me in the Earth among the Dead, snatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ransom: Or if any Fortune shall stand in the Way of this *who* may pay Funeral Obsequies to my absent Corpse, and honour me with an empty Tomb; nor let me be the Cause of such deep Anguish to thy wretched Mother, who, favourite Boy, of many Mothers alone adventurous follows thee, nor minds the stately Structures of the great Aestæ. But he: In vain you weave these fruitless Remonstrances, nor is my Resolution now staggered in the least. Let us dispatch, he says. At the same Time he awakes the Guard. They succeed, and take their Turns of Duty: Then, having resigned his Post, he sets forward in Company with Nisus, and they seek the King together.

## NOTES.

naked upon the Ground as soon as born, that the Father might take it up, in Token of his owing the Child for his.

215. *Decoretque sepulcro.* With a Cenotaphy, such as that mentioned *Æn. III.* 304.

218. *Mœnia Aestæ.* In Sicily, where the

timorous and infirm of *Æneas's* Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat.* i. e. Awakes those who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Words.

223. *Regem.* i. e. *Africanus*, here called the King,

*Cætera animalia, per omnes terras, laxabant curas somno, et corda oblita laborum. Primi ductores Teucrum et selecta juvenus habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adixi longis hastis, et tenentes fixa medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et una cum eo Euryalus, alacres erant admitti consilium: rem esse magnam, foreque precium moræ. Iulus prius excepit eos trepidos, ac iussit Nisum dicere rem. Tum Hyrtacides ait sic: ô Æneada, audite æquis mentibus, neve hæc, quæ ferimus, spectentur ab nostris annis. Rutuli conticuere sepulti somno utroque: nos ipsi conspeximus locum insidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ est proxima ponto. Ignis sunt interrupti, atque fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si permittitis vos uti fortius; cernitis Ænean, quæsumus a nobis ad Pallantea mania, exire offere hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ: nec via saluti vestre cunctis;*

*Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum. 225 Ductores Teucrum primi et selecta juvenus, Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant; Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset. Stant longis adnixi hastis, et scuta tenentes, Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una Euryalus, confestim alacres admittit orant: 231 Rem magnam, preciumque moræ fore. Primus Iulus*

*Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere iussit. Tunc sic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis, Æneada, neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis, Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti 236 Conticuere: locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi, Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto. Interrupti ignes, atque ad sidera fumus Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti; 240 Quæsumus Ænean ad mœnia Pallantea, Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ, Affore cernitis: nec vos via fallit cunctes;*

## TRANSLATION.

All Creatures else over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and lost their Toils in sweet Oblivion: While the Trojan Chiefs and select Youth were holding Consultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who should be the Messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they stand, wielding their Targets in the Center of the Camp and Plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity beg to be admitted: That their Business was important, and compensate the Delay and Interruption of their Counsels. In this their Hurry and Trepidation Iulus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtacides: Ye Sons of Æneas, listen with unbiassed Minds, nor be these Overtures we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have composed themselves to Rest: We ourselves have seen a Place fit for our clandestine Design, that lies obvious in the two forked Way before the Gate, which is next the Sea. Their Fires are dying away, and a pitchy Smoke ascends to Heaven. If you give us leave to embrace the fortunate Occasion, you shall soon see Æneas, in quest of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here present with Spoils, after vast Havock made: Nor let

## NOTES.

King, as in Book sixth *Aristas* is styled *Regias*, *Magnæ Regiæ sed enim miseratus amorem.*

239. *Interrupti ignes.* Are dying away, or burn by Fits and Starts, as appears from what

follows, *Aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur; the Flame is now extinguished, and nothing but black Smoke remains.*



Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem  
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus annem.

Hic annis gravis, atque animi maturus Ale-  
thes : 246

Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,  
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,  
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tulistis  
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraeque te-  
nebat 250

Amorum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat.  
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus ausis,  
Præmia posse rear solvi ? pulcherrima primum  
Di, moreeque dabunt vestri : tum cætera reddet  
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255  
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.

Imò ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,  
Excipit Ascanius, per magnos, Nise, Penates,  
Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,

vidimus primam urbem sub ob-  
scuris vallibus assiduo venatu, et  
cognovimus totum annum.

Hic Alethes, gravis annis ma-  
turus animi, ait : patrii Di sub  
quorum numine Troja est semper,  
tamen non paratis delere Teucros  
omnino, cum tulistis tales animos  
juvenum, et tam certa pectora.  
Memorans sic, tenebat humeros  
dextraeque amorum, et rigabat  
vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri,  
quæ, quæ digna præmia rear  
posse solvi vobis pro talibus ausis ?  
primum Di, vestrique mo-  
re dabunt pulcherrima : tum  
pius Æneas actutum reddet cæ-  
tera, atque Ascanius integer æ-  
vi, non unquam futurus imme-  
mor tanti meriti.

Ascanius, cui est sola salus  
genitore reducto, excipit, imò e-  
go obtestor vos, ô Nise, per mag-  
nos Penates, Laremque Assaraci,  
et penetralia canæ Vestæ

TRANSLATION.

we out Strangers to the Way ; often in the shady Vales at Hunting have we  
seen the Skirts of the Town, and have surveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes, of aged Gravity, and mature in Judgment : Ye Gods of my  
Country, under whose divine Protection Troy always is, *though you have been*  
*angry with us for a Time*, yet you are not purposed utterly to destroy the Trojans,  
since you have produced such *courageous* Souls, such resolute Hearts in our Youth.  
So saying, he grasped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his  
Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of  
Worth proportioned to such Enterprizes can I judge possible to be conferred upon  
you ? The fairest shall the Gods in the first Place and your own Virtues give :  
Then the rest the pious Æneas shall anon bestow, and Ascanius in his Prime of  
Life, who never will forget so high an Obligation.

Nay, subjoins Ascanius, I, whose sole Happiness depends on my Father's safe  
Return, conjure you, Nise, by our great domestic Gods, by the tutelar Deity  
of Assaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Vesta (whatever Credit *I have now*, or

NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem.* The Front of the  
Houses, or the Skirts of the City *Pallanteum*,  
which was situated on a rising Ground, as Æn.  
VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* shews that some  
such Expression as this is understood, *licet ad*  
*tempus irascimini*, which we have therefore sup-  
plied in the Translation.

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as  
Æn. II. 639.

*Vos ô quibus integer ævi*  
Sunguis.

And in Terence,

*Mulier quædam forma atque ætate integra.*

So that the Meaning is either, *Ascanius when*  
*he comes to Manhood*, as Dr. Trapp understands  
it ; or who is but just beginning his Days, and  
has a whole Life-time before him wherein to re-  
ward your Services.

259. *Assaracique Larem.* i. e. The Tutelar-  
deity or Guardian god of *Assaracus* and his Fa-  
mily.

259. *Canæ Vestæ.* Vesta is called *canæ*,  
hoary

(quæcunque fortuna fidesque est mihi, pono eam in vestris gremiis) recitate meum parentem, reddite conspectum ejus: nihil erit triste illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argenti, atque aspera signis. quæ genitor cepit deus: et geminus tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquam cratera, quem Sidonia Dido est. Verò si contigerit mihi victori capere Italiam, potitrique scepbris, et ducere sortem prædæ; vidisti, quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? Excipiam illum clypeum ipsum, rubentesque cristas forti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea genitor dabit his sex lectissima corpora matrum, captivisque, suæque arma omnibus: insuper his, id campi, quod rex Latinus ipse habet. Verò accipio te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas insequitur propriis

Obtestor (quæcunque mihi fortuna fidesque est, In vestris pono gremiis) revoke parentem, 261  
Reddite conspectum: nihil illo triste recepto.  
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis  
Pocula, devicti genitor quæ cepit Arisbæ:  
Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265  
Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.  
Si verò capere Italiam, sceptrisque potiri  
Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere sortem;  
Vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis  
Aureus? ipsum illum clypeum cristasque rubentes  
Excipiam forti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. 271  
Præterea his sex genitor lectissima matrum  
Corpora, captivisque dabit, suæque omnibus arma;  
Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.  
Te verò, mea quem spatiis propioribus ætas 275  
Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

## TRANSLATION.

whatever Fortune I shall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Bosoms) recal my dear Parent, give me back his Presence: At his Return all our Sorrows shall disappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finished Work, and high embossed with Figures, which my Father won from sacked Arisba: A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, with a Bowl of antique Cast, which Sidonian Dido gave me. But if victorious it shall be my Fortune to possess myself of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and divide the Spoil by Lot; saw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold? That very Shield and crimson-crested Helmet I will exempt from the Lot; Prizes, O Nisus, which are already your own. Besides, twelve select Marrons my Sire shall give, and as many Captives of the other Sex and the Arms that to them all belong. Besides all these, that Ground which King Latinus himself possesses. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages of Life, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee

## NOTES.

boary or aged, because she was the most ancient of all the Goddesses, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. Obtestor. Not I swear, as in Dr. Trapp, but I beseech you, as Æn. VII. 576. Obtestanturque Latinum.

264. Devicti genitor quæ cepit Arisbæ. Most Interpreters understand, by these Words, that Arisba was taken and pillaged by the Trojans: Whereas Catrou, on the contrary, and some other French Writers, alledge it was one of those

Cities that were taken by the Greeks during the first nine Years of the Trojan War; and that these two Cups here mentioned were saved by Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks when they plundered that Town. The Reason of their Opinion is, that Arisba, according to Pliny, was a City of Troas, and one of Priam's nine Dynasties.

270. Cristasque rubentes. For galeas cristas rubentes.

273. Captivosque. Some understand by this captivum

Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes.  
 Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus :  
 Seu pacem, seu bella geram ; tibi maxima rerum,  
 Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur  
 Euryalus : Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis 281  
 Dissimilem arguerit ; tantum fortuna secunda,  
 Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona,  
 Unum oro : genetrix Priami de gente vetustâ  
 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tel-  
 lus 285

Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.  
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque pe-  
 ricli est,  
 Inque salutatam linquo ; nox, et tua testis  
 Dextera, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre pa-  
 rentis :

At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre re-  
 lictæ. 290

Hanc sine me spem ferre tui ; audentior ibo  
 In casus omnes. Percussâ mente dederunt  
 Dardanidæ lacrymas : ante omnes pulcher Iulus,  
 Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.  
 Tum sic effatur : 295

et complector comitem in omni-  
 bus casibus. Nulla gloria quæretur  
 meis rebus sine te : seu geram pa-  
 cem seu bella ; est tibi maxima  
 fides rerum verborumque. Con-  
 tra quem Euryalus fatur talia :  
 nulla dies arguerit me dissimilem  
 tam fortibus ausis ; tantum for-  
 tuna cadat secunda, haud adver-  
 sa. Sed oro te unum super om-  
 nia dona : Est mihi genetrix de  
 vetustâ gente Priami, quam mi-  
 seram, excedentem mecum, non  
 Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia re-  
 gis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo  
 hanc, ignaram hujus periculi  
 quodcunque est, infatigatamque  
 nox, et tua dextera est testis,  
 quod nequeam perferre lacrymas  
 parentis : at, oro, tu solare eam  
 inopem, et succurre relictæ. Sine  
 me ferre hanc spem tui ; ibo au-  
 dentior in omnes casus.

Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas,  
 mente percussâ : ante omnes pul-  
 cher Iulus, atque imago patriæ  
 pietatis strinxit ejus animum.  
 Tum sic effatur :

## TRANSLATION.

no Glory shall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War ; to thee I chiefly will intrust my Acts and Counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies : No Day shall evince me degenerate from Enterprizes so heroic : only let Fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore : I have a Mother of Priam's ancient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Acestes could withhold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel ; Night and this Right-hand of thine be Witness for me, that it was not for Want of Duty, but that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears : But comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her Desolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee. So shall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected shed Tears : Above all comely Iulus ; and so fair an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul to the quick. Then thus.

## NOTES.

*captivos matrum*, all the Captives of those Mothers before mentioned, i. e. their Sons, Husbands, Servants.

282. *Tantum fortuna secunda, haud adversa cadat*. This is Heinsius's Reading, instead of

*tantum fortuna secundo aut adversa* ; i. e. whether I meet with Prosperity or Adversity, which is Servius's Reading. But the *ration* and the Authority of the best Manuscripts determine for the former,

*Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus ceptis. Namque ista erit generix mihi, nomenque Creusæ solum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque casus sequatur festum. Juro per hoc caput, per quod pater solebat jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus gestis, manebunt tuæ matrique generique. Sic ait illacrymans: simul exiit auratum enses humero, quem Gnoſſus Lycaon facerat mirâ arte, atque optaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque horrentes leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos euntes omnis manus primorum juvenumque senumque prosequitur votis ad portas: nec non et pulcher Iulus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri: sed auræ disceperant omnia, et donant irrita subibus. Egressi superant fossas, putantque inimica castra per umbram noctis;*

*Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia ceptis. Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creusæ solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem Parva manet, casus factum quicumque sequetur. Per caput hoc juro; per quod pater antebat,*

*Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebusque secundis; Hæc eadem matrique tuæ, generique manebunt. Sic ait illacrymans; humero simul exiit ensem Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon Gnoſſus, atque habilem vaginâ aptarat eburnâ.*

*Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes. Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,*

*Prosequitur votis: nec non et pulcher Iulus, Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,*

*Multa patri portanda dabat mandata: sed auræ Omnia disceperunt, et nubibus irrita donant. Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram*

## TRANSLATION.

he bespeaks him: I promise all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother of yours shall be mine, and only the Name of Creusa shall be wanting; nor small Gratitude awaits her for blessing the World with such a Son, whatever Fortune shall attend the heroic Deed. I swear by this Hand of mine, by which my Father before me was wont to swear, whatever I promise to yourself, if you return in Safety, and the Event be prosperous; the same shall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he speaks: At the same time divests his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterously fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Nisus Mnestheus bestows the Skin and Spoil of a grim shaggy Lion; trusty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march thus armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates: And the comely Iulus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Instructions to carry his Sire: But the Winds disperse them all, and fruitless give them to the Clouds away. Having set out they overpass the Trenches, and amidst the Shades of Night ad-

## NOTES.

303. *Humero simul exiit enses.* Because the Sword hung from his Shoulder by the Belt:

304. *Lycaon Gnoſſus.* An illustrious Arti-

san of the City Gnoſſus in Crete, where Arms were forged with exquisite Art.

315. *Ante*

Castra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè fu-  
turi

315

Exitio. Passim vino somneque per herbam  
Corpora fusa vident; arreptos littore currus,  
Inter lora rotasque viros; simul arma jacere,  
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:

Euryale, audendum dextrâ; nunc ipse vocat  
res.

320

Hac iter est: tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis  
A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.

Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.

Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense su-  
perbum

324

Rhamnetem aggreditur: qui forte tapetibus altis

Exstructus, toto proflabat pectore somnum;

Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur:

Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tres juxta famulos temerè inter tela jacentes,

Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque sub  
ipsis

330

Nactus equis; ferroque secat pendentia colla.

Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque re-  
linquit

tamen futuri exitio multis an-  
tè. Vident corpora fusa pas-  
sim vino somneque per herbam,  
currus arreptos littore, viros in-  
ter lora rotasque; simul arma  
jacere, simul vina. Hyrtaci-  
des prior est locutus sic ore: Eu-  
ryale, est audendum aliquid decen-  
tè; nunc res ipsa vocat. Iter  
est hac: tu custodi et consule lon-  
gè, ne qua manus possit attollere  
se nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc  
loca: vasta, te ducam et lato li-  
mite. Sic Nisus memorat, pre-  
mitque vocem; simul aggreditur  
superbum Rhamnetem ense; qui,  
forte exstructus altis tapetibus,  
proflabat somnum toto pectore: i-  
dem rex, et augur gratissimus re-  
gi Turno: sed non potuit depellere  
pestem augurio. Juxta cum pre-  
mit tres famulos jacentes temere  
inter tela, armigerumque Remi,  
nactusque est aurigam sub equis  
ipsis, secatque ejus pendentia col-  
la ferro. Tum aufert caput do-  
mino ipsi, relinquitque truncum  
ejus

## TRANSLATION.

vanceto the Camp of their Perdition; but *destined* first to be the Death of many: In loose Disorder they behold Bodies, *overpowered* with Wine and Sleep, stretched along the Grass, Chariots *with their Poles* erect along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. First the Son of Hyrtacus thus spoke: The Right-hand, Euryalus, must be boldly exerted: now the fair Occasion itself invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itself against us from behind. These Fields will I render waste, and lead thee through a spacious Tract of Desolation. This said, he suppresses his Speech, at the same time with the Sword invades Rhamnes lying in proud State. Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raised high, was snorting forth Sleep from his whole Breast; at once a King himself, and an Augur in highest Favour with King Turnus; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horses Feet, the Charioteer he stabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Master himself takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk.

## NOTES.

315. *Antè*. Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made such Slaughter of the Rutulians, Verse 366.

—*Excedunt castris, et tutà capeffunt*, but before themselves were slain,

315. *Inimica*. Non tantum hostilia, says Servius, sed perniciofa, because they were destined never to return thence.

327. *Arreptos littore currus*, i. e. Their Bea-

*frugulantem sanguine: terra tepesacta torique modent atra sanguis. Nec non opprimic Lamyrumque, Lamumque, et juvenem Serranum, qui insignis facie, luserat plurima illa nocte, jacebatque ciliis quoad membra multo Deo. Felix, si protinus æquavisset illum ludum nocti, tulissetque eum in lucem. Ceu leo, impastus; turbans per plena ovilia (enim vesana fames suadet) manditque trahitque molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit ore cruento. Nec tacitis Euryali erat minor: et ipse incensus perfurit, ac subit multam plebem sine nomine in medio, Fadumque, Hebesumque, Rhætumque, Abarimque ignaros: Rhætum vigilantem et videntem cuncta; sed metuens tegebat se post cratera cratera: cui assurgenti condidit totum enssem cernit in adverso pectore, et recepit eum multâ morte,*

*Sanguine frugulantem: atro tepesacta cruore Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque,*

*Et juvenem Serranum, illâ qui plurima nocte Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat Membra Deo victus. Felix si protinus illum Æquavisset nocti ludum, in lucemque tulisset.*

*Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans (Suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahitque*

*Molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit ore cruento.*

*Nec minor Euryali cædes: incensus et ipse Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem, Fadumque Hebesumque subit, Rhætumque Albarimque*

*Ignaros; Rhætum vigilantem, et cuncta videntem;*

*Sed magnum, metuens, se post cratera tegebat: Pectore in adverso totum cui cominus enssem Condidit assurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.*

## TRANSLATION.

gulping with Blood: In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched, Add to these Lamyros, Lamus, and young Serranus, who, of distinguished Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and now was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulness of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermission he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famished Lion making wild Havock amidst a full Sheepfold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on) grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnashes his bloody jaws. Nor less was the Carnage made by Euryalus: He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameless Throng, Fadus and Hebesus, Rhætus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate, Rhætus broad awake, and viewing all; but for Fear was hiding himself behind a capacious jar: To whose opposed Breast, now close at hand, he plunges the whole Blade just as he rises on its Point, and receives him with copious Death.

## NOTES.

*or Peles were starting an End, at when laid aside from Use.*

333. *Sanguine frugulantem.* Dr. Trapp renders it *weltering in Blood*; but this is not the Idea of *frugulo*, which expresses the Sound which a Liquid makes when poured out of a Bottle or some narrow necked Vessel.

337. *Deo. Bacchus, as Æn. I. 636. Munera lætitiæque Dei.*

And *Hor. 1 Od. XVIII. 3.*

*Siccis omnia nam dura Deus prepsuit.*

337. *Protinus.* Without Intermission, as above, *Æn. VIII. 159.*

348. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him with copious or abundant Death. Thus I understand the Passage with Dr. Trapp, not *traxit enssem multâ morte*, i. e. *multo cruore*, as in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expression, denoting the full Stroke he had at his Breast.

Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine  
mista

Vina refert moriens. Hic furto servidus instat.

Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ignem

Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat

Carpere gramen equos : breviter cum talia Nisus,

(Sensit enim nimiam cæde atque cupidine ferri)

Abstamus, ait : nam lux inimica propinquat.

Pœnarum exhaustum satis est : via facta per  
hostes.

Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt

Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.

Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis

Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim

Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,

Cædicus ; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti ;

Post mortem bello Rutuli, prædæque potiti :

*Ille vomit purpuream animam, et moriens refert vina mista cum sanguine. Hic Euryalus servidus instat furto. Jamque tendebat ad socios Messapi, ubi videbat extremum ignem deficere, et equos religatos rite carpere gramen : cum Nisus breviter (etiam sensit se et socium ferri nimiam cæde atque cupidine) ait talia, Abstamus : nam inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum est exhaustum : via est facta per hostes. Relinquunt multa armaque virum, perfecta solidis argento, simulque crateras, pulchrosque tapetas. Euryalus rapit phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis, quæ dona ditissimus Cædicus olim misit Tiburti Remulo, cum absens jungeret eum hospitio : ille moriens dat suo nepoti habere ea ; post ejus mortem Rutuli sunt potiti bello prædæque :*

## TRANSLATION.

He vomits up the purple *Stream of Life*, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour pursues his clandestine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the social Bands of Messapus, where he saw the Fire just in its Extremity dying away, and the Horses in Order tied cropping the Grass ; when Nisus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive Slaughter and Lust of Revenge.) Let us desist, he says : For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with Vengeance to the full : A Passage through our Foes is made. *This said, they pursue their Way* Many Arms of the Heroes slain of solid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Bosses, Presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Absence he joined with him a League of Hospitality ; he at Death bequeaths them into the Possession of his Grandson ; after his Death the Rutulians, Masters of the Field and Booty, won

## NOTES.

354. *Nimiam cæde atque cupidine.* The same as *nimiam cædis cupidine* ; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The *Phalera* were Ornaments worn by Persons of Distinction among the Romans, as in Livy, *Ut parique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras decernerent.* And we see here Euryalus decks himself with them, Verse 364.

— *Curvis nequicquam fortibus aptat.*

To which *La Rue*, Dr. Trapp and others, had

not adverted, when they explained this of the Furniture of Rhamnes's Horse ; and *La Cerda* especially is mistaken in asserting that the *Phalera* signifies only Caparisons.

363. *Post mortem bello, &c.* Instead of *post mortem potiti*, as in all the common Editions, we read *prædæque potiti*, according to the Roman Manuscript. The Meaning of this Passage, which Servius reckons among the thirteenth in Virgil that are inexplicable, seems to be that in a War between the Tiburtines and Rutulians, where

rapit hæc, atque nequicquam  
apert ea fortibus humeris. Tum  
induit galeam Messapi habilem,  
decoramque crissis. Excedunt cas-  
tris, et cœpessunt tuta loca.

Interea equites præmissi ex  
Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio  
moratur instructa campis, ibant.  
et ferebant responsa regi Turno,  
tercentum numero, omnes scutati,  
Volscente magistro. Jamque propin-  
quabant castris subibantque  
muro, cum cernunt huius duos ju-  
venes procul flectentes lævo li-  
mite et galea Messapi prodidit  
Euryalum immemorem in sublus-  
tri umbrâ noctis, adversaque  
radiis luncæ resusit. Haud tem-  
ere est visum, cum Volscentis  
exclamat ab agmine, viri, sta-  
te; quæ est causa viæ? quæve  
estis in armis? quodve tenetis  
iter? illi voluerunt tendere ni-  
hil contra; sed celerant cele-  
rare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.  
Equites obstant sese ad  
nota divortia.

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus  
aptat.

Tum galeam Messapi habilem crissisque deco-  
ram

Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capefflunt.

Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,  
Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur,  
Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;  
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magis-  
tro.

Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,  
Cum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt:  
Et galea Euryalum sublustris noctis in umbrâ  
Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa resusit.  
Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine

Volscentis,  
State, viri: quæ causa viæ? quive estis in armis?  
Quodve tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;  
Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.  
Obijciunt equites sese ad divortia nota

#### TRANSLATION.

them: These Euryalus snatches up, and adjusts them to his valiant Shoulders, but in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Messapus, of ingenious Work, and with Plumes adorned. And now they quit the Camp, and take Possession of safe Ground.

Mean while three hundred Horse, all shielded, with Volscentis at their Head, dispatched before from the City of Latinus (while the rest of the Legion in Battle Array slow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Answers to his Message. And now they were approaching to the Camp, and just entering the Rampart, when at a Distance they spy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and opposed to the Beams of the Moon shot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object seen, when Volscentis from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows; what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye thus in Armour? Or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but speeded their Flight into the Woods, and trusted to the Night. On either Hand

#### NOTES.

wherein the Grandson of Remulus, who headed the former was slain, the Rutulians won from him those Spoils with the rest of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horse, which are mentioned before, and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of Infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa.* Radiis illustrata,

says Servius. For we find *Nisus* afterwards making his Address to the Moon, Verse 403.

*Suspiciens a-tam Lunam, sic voce precatur.*

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a Part of *Volscentis's* Exclamation. It is not a rash, a delusive Object, that strikes our Sight.



Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum custode co-  
ronant. 380

Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ  
Horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes;  
Rara per occultos ducebat semita calles.

Euryalum tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda  
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385

Nisus abijt; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes,

Atque lacus, qui post, Albæ de nomine dicti  
Albani: tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat.

Ut cecidit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum:

Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui? 390  
Quæve sequar? rursus perplexum iter omne re-  
volvens

Fallacis silvæ, simul et vestigia retro

Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat:

Audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentum.

Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad  
aures 395

Pervenit ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus  
omnis

Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,

*hinc atque hinc, coronantque om-  
nem aditum custode. Fuit silva  
horrida latè dumis atque nigra  
ilice, quæ densi sentes comple-  
verant undique; rara semita du-  
cebat ad eam per occultos calles.  
Tenebræ ramorum onerosaque  
præda impediunt Euryalum, ti-  
morque fallit eum regione via-  
rum. Nisus abijt; jamque im-  
prudens evaserat hostes, atque  
lacus, qui sunt dicti Albani de  
nomine Abi: tum rex Latinus  
habebat alta stabula illic. Ut  
cecidit, et frustra respexit absentem  
amicum: ait, infelix Euryale,  
quâ regione reliqui te? quæve  
sequar te? rursus revolvens om-  
ne perplexum iter fallacis silvæ,  
simul et legit vestigia observata  
retro, erratque silentibus dumis:  
audit equos, audit strepitus, et  
signa sequentium. Nec est lon-  
gum tempus in medio, cum cla-  
mor pervenit ad aures, ac videt  
Euryalum: quem jam omnis ma-  
nus rapit oppressum fraude loci et  
noctis, subito tumultu turbante,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Horsemen oppose themselves to their Escape at the known Passes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Bushes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; only here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of Boughs and cumbersome Booty embarrass Euryalus, and Fear misleads him from the straight Way. Nisus makes off; and now, heedless of his Friend, had from the Foe escaped, and from the Lakes which in Aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had there his lofty Stables. Soon as he stopped, and for his absent Friend looked back in vain; Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where shall I seek thee? Again measuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces all his Steps, and ranges over the silent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the bustling Noise, and Signals of the Pursuers. Nor long Time intervened, when a general Shout assailed his Ears, and he sees Euryalus; whom the whole Band is now dragging along with sudden tumultuous Up-roar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and struggling hard in vain. What shall he do? By what Power, by what Arms shall

## NOTES.

386. *Nisus abijt.* Agreeable to that Nimble-  
ness and Agility which is ascribed to him in the  
fifth Book:

*Primus abijt, longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus*

*Emica,*

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expression  
poetically represents the Place and Night as two  
Traitors, to whom he had intrusted his Safety,

et conantem plurima pro salute  
 frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi,  
 quibus armis audeat eripere ju-  
 venem? an ille moriturus in-  
 ferat sese in medios hostes, et  
 propriâ facram mortem per  
 vulnera? cœcis torquens hostile  
 latus alacris, suspiciens altam  
 Lunam, sic precatur voce: tu,  
 Dea, tu præsens succurre nostro  
 labori. Latonia, decus astrorum,  
 et cœcis nemorum: si unquam  
 pater Hyrtacus tanti qua dona-  
 tus es pro me; si ipse auxi-  
 que meis venatibus, superdixit  
 qua è tholo, aut fixi aliqua ad  
 tua sacra fastigia, sine mur-  
 bare hunc globum, et regi mea  
 tela per sacras. Dixit, et  
 connixus seu corpore cœpit fer-  
 rare. Hæstæ volans diverberat  
 umbras noctis, et venit in ter-  
 gum Sulmonis adversi, ibique  
 frangitur, ac fissio transit præcordia ligno.  
 Volvitur ille, vomens calidum flumen cruoris de  
 pectore,

Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.  
 Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis  
 Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes  
 Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mor-  
 tem?

Ociùs adducto torquens hastile lacerto,  
 Suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur:  
 Tu, Dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori,  
 Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos;  
 Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus  
 aris

Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,  
 Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi;  
 Hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per  
 auras.

Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum  
 Conjicit. Hæstæ volans noctis diverberat umbras,  
 Et venit adversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique  
 Frangitur, ac fissio transit præcordia ligno.  
 Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

## TRANSLATION.

He attempt the Youth to rescue? Shall he, resolute on Death, fling himself into the Midst of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Passage to glorious Death? Strait with *the full Force of his* contracted Arm brandishing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addresses his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddess, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and fair Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my silvan Spoils, or suspended any in the Cieling of *thy Temple*, or affixed to thy sacred Roof; suffer me to confound this congregated Rout, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He said, and straining at once with the whole *Force of his* Body, hurls the *missive Steel*. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Sermo, who was right against him, and there is shivered, and with the splintered Wood pierces through his Vitals. Down he tumbles in the cold *Arms of Death*, discharging from his Breast the warm Stream of *Life*, and

## NOTES.

and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo*. The *Torus* was the middle and highest Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War used to be suspended.

412. *Adversi*. Is no more than *opposite*, right against him, without regarding whether

his Face or his Back was turned; in which Sense the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Exclamation one would think is no very hard Matter; yet *Servius* reckons this among the *loci insolubiles*.

415 Frigidus, et longis singulis illa pulsat.  
Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem  
Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure,  
Dum trepident. Iit hasta Tago per tempus u-  
trumque

Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepefacta cerebro.  
Sævit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit us-  
quam

420 Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit.  
Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine pœnas  
Perfolves amborum, inquit : simul ense reclusi  
Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, amens  
Conclamat Nisus : nec se celare tenebris

425 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perierre dolorem :  
Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite fer-  
rum,

O Rutuli : mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste, nec  
ausus,

Nec potuit : cœlum hoc, et concilia fidei telitor :  
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.

430 Talia dicta dabat : sed viribus ensis adactus  
Transadigit costas, et pectora candida rumpit.

Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchroque per artus  
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit.

415 *frigidus, et pulsat illa longis sin-  
gulis. Diversi circumspici-  
unt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc luc-  
celiv, librat aliud telum ad sum-  
mâ aure, cum trepidant. Stri-  
dent hasta in per utrumque tem-  
pus Tago, trajectoque hæsit  
trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volscens  
sævit, nec conspicit autem teli  
usquam, nec quò se ardens possit im-  
mittere. Tu tamen interea pœnas  
perfolves amborum mihi calido san-  
guine : simul ibat in Euryalum  
reclusi ense. Tunc verò Nisus  
exterritus, amens conclamavit : nec  
potuit celare se tenebris amplius,  
aut perierre tantum dolorem : in  
me, in me, adsum qui feci, o  
Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me :  
omnis fraus est mea ; iste fecit  
nihil, nec ausus ; nec potuit  
facere : telor hoc carum, et  
corpus fœdus : tantum nimium  
dilexit infelicem amicum. Da-  
bat talia dicta : sed ensis ad-  
actus sanguinis viribus transadi-  
git costas, et rumpit candida  
pectora. Euryalus volvitur le-  
tho, crurisque it per aulchros ar-  
tus, cervixque collapsa recumbit  
in humeros.*

## TRANSLATION.

with long bearing Scbs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this Success, poised from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are bustling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warmed in his transfix'd Brain stuck fast. Volscens furious storms, nor any where spies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom in his burning Rage he may wreak his Vengeance. But you mean-while, he says, with your warm Blood shall pay the Forfeit of both : At the same Time with Sword unsheathed he rushed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Nisus frantic screams aloud : Nor longer was able to conceal himself in Darkness, or to support such deep Distress : On me, on me, here am I who did the Mischief, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians ; mine is all the Offence : Nought he nor durst nor could : These Heavens and conscious Stars I call to wit-ness : Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he spoke : But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and bursts a Passage in his snow white Breast. Euryalus welters in Death, the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a

## NOTES.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Disorder and Perturbation of Mind.

*Veluti cum purpureus flos, succi-*  
*fus aratro, languescit moriens;*  
*papavera demere caput lasso*  
*capite, cum forte gravatur plu-*  
*via. At Nisus ruit in medios,*  
*petisque Volcentum summa p. om-*  
*ni; non enim in Volcentis solo.*  
*Circum quædam sunt hostes glo-*  
*merati beneque hinc armatus*  
*prostratus cum. Nisus morat*  
*non sciens, ac rotat fulmineum*  
*enim; donec ceciderit cum in*  
*adverso ore Rutuli Carianus, et*  
*ipse moriens obstat armem hos-*  
*ti. Tum confessus prostratus sese*  
*pater exanimam amicum, ibique*  
*denique quiescit placida morte.*  
*Ambo ferebant! si mea carmina*  
*possunt quiri, nulla dies unquam*  
*eximet vos memori ævo; cum*  
*domus Æneæ aeternum immobile*  
*saxum Capitolii, R. mulare pa-*  
*ter habebit imperium.*

*Rutuli miferes, potiti prædâ*  
*spoliisque, juncos ferebant ma-*  
*ximum Volcentum in castra. Nec*  
*erat minor luctus in castris,*  
*Rhamnate reperto exsangui, et*  
*tot primis peremptis una cæde,*  
*Serranisque Numaque. Est ingens concursus ad ipsa*

*Purpureus veluti cum flos succifus aratro* 435  
*Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo*  
*Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.*  
*At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes*  
*Volcentem petit: in solo Volcentie moratur.*  
*Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus at-*  
*que hinc* 440  
*Proturbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat enssem*  
*Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore*  
*Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abtulit hosti.*  
*Tum super exanimam sese projecit amicum*  
*Confessus, placidæque ibi demum morte quie-*  
*vit.* 445

*Fortunæ ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,*  
*Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;*  
*Dum domus Æneæ Capitolii immobile saxum*  
*Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.* 450  
*Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti,*  
*Volcentem exanimam sientes in castra ferebant.*  
*Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnate reperto*  
*Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremptis,*  
*Serranisque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa*

## TRANSLATION.

purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death, or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention. Whom round the Foes incircling close, this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy Pair! if my Verses can aught avail, no Day shall ever erase you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitoline Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire of the World.

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Procession bore lifeless Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and so many Chiefs slain by one common Massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. A vast Concourſe gather about

## NOTES.

448. *Immabile saxum.* Signifies that the Foundations of the Roman Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the Capitoline Mount, whereon Rome was built.

449. *Pater Romanus.* Pater here I take to signify Prince, as in other Places. What *Rutulus* means by expressing *pater Romanus* of *Romulus*, I don't so well understand.

Corpora, femineceſque viros, tepidumque re-  
centi 455

Cæde locum, et plenos ſpumanti ſanguine rivos.  
Agnoscunt ſpolia inter ſe, galeamque nitentem  
Meſſapi, et multo phaleras ſudore receptas.

Et jam prima novo ſpargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460

Jam Sole inſuſo, jam rebus luce reſectis;

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipſe,

ſuſcitāt, ærataſque acies in prælia cogit,

Quiſque ſuos; variſque acuunt rumoribus iras.

Quin ipſa arreſtis, viſu miſerabile, in haſtis 465

Præſigunt capita, et multo clamore ſequuntur,

Euryali et Niſi.

Æneadæ duri murorum in parte ſiniſtrâ

Oppoſuere aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)

Iſtæque tenent ſoſſas, et turribus altis 470

Stant mœſti, ſimul ora virûm præfixa videbant,

Nota nimis miſeris, atroque fluentia tabo.)

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,

Nuncia Fama ruit, matrisque allabatur aures

ſemineceſque viros, lucumque tepidum recenti cæde, et rivos plenos ſpumanti ſanguine. Agnoscunt inter ſe ſpolia, nitentemque galeam Meſſapi, et phaleras receptas multo ſudore.

Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, ſpargebat terras novo lumine; ſolo jam inſuſo, jam rebus reſectis luce; Turnus ſuſcitāt viros in arma, ipſe circumdatus armis, que quique cogit ſuos æratæ acies in prælia; a variis iras rumoribus. Quin præſigunt capita ipſa Euryali et Niſi in haſtis arreſtis, miſerabile viſu, et ſequuntur multo clamore. Duri

Æneadæ oppoſuere aciem in ſiniſtrâ parte murorum, nam dextera pars cingitur amni: tenentque ingentes ſoſſas, et mœſti ſtant in altis turribus, ſimul vidbant ora virûm præfixa haſtis, nimis nota miſeris, fluentia atro tabo.

Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia, allabiturque aures matris

## TRANSLATION.

the Corpses, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaughter, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. By comparing Circumstances together they find out the Spoils, and among the rest Meſſapus's shining Helmet, and the Trappings with much Sweat and Toil regained.

And now in her early Hour Aurora, leaving Tithonius's saffron coloured Bed, sprinkled the Earth with new-born Light; the Sun having now shed on the World his Beams, and Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouses his Men to Arms, himself with Arms begirt around, and each Leader rallies to the Battle his Troops arrayed in Brass; and by various Rumours they stimulate their martial Rage. Nay, the very Heads of Nisus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vast Acclamations follow. On the left Side of the Walls the hardy Trojans opposed to them their Host, for the Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on their lofty Turrets mournful stand, as soon as they beheld the Heads of the Youths fixed up to View before the Host, to the unhappy Spectators but too well known, distilling as they were with black Gore.

Meanwhile the winged Messenger Fame flying through the frightened City pours along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then sudden with Mi-

NOTE S.

455. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum.* This is

the Reading of the Roman Manuscripts; others have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum*: But the Sense is the same.

468. *Siniſtrâ.* The East Side, which looked towards Laurentum.

Euryali; ac subitus calor reli-  
 quit ossa miseræ. Radii sunt ex-  
 cussi manibus, pensæque est revo-  
 luta. Infelix evolat, et semi-  
 tes ululatu, scissa quodam comam,  
 cæteri petit muros atque prima  
 agmina curju. Illa non erat  
 mater vi-vum, illa non memor  
 pericli telorumque debinc im-  
 plet cærum gurgibus: Euryale,  
 epona aspicio te hunc? tune es  
 illa futurus sera requies mæ se-  
 nectæ? crudelis, potuisti lin-  
 quere me solam? nec est cepia  
 data mætræ matri affari te ex-  
 tremum, missum sub tanta peri-  
 cula? Heu! jura ignota terræ,  
 data præda Latinis canibus dis-  
 tribuque! nec ego mater produxi  
 te ad tua funera, pressæ uteres,  
 aut laui vulnèra, tegens cadaver  
 veste; quom ego fœdica urge-  
 bam nectis dæique tibi, et ieta-  
 bar aniles caros tibi. Quid se-  
 quer? aut quæ tellus nunc ha-  
 bet tuos artus, cunctaque mem-  
 bra, et lacerum funus? nate,  
 an refers hic caput tibi de te?  
 propter hoc sum secuta te terræque marique?

Euryali; ac subitus miseræ calor ossa reliquit. 475  
 Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.  
 Evolat infelix, et semineo ululatu,  
 Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
 Prima petit. Non illa vivum, non illa pericli,  
 Telorumque memor: cælum dehinc questibus  
 implet: 480

Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune illa se-  
 nectæ

Sera mætræ requies? potuisti linquere solam  
 Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,  
 Affari extremum miseræ data copia matri? 484  
 Heu, terrâ ignota, canibus data præda Latinis,  
 Abtribusque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater  
 Produxi, pressæve oculos, aut vulnèra lavi,  
 Veste tegens; tibi quam nectes festina diæque  
 Urgébam, et telâ curas solabar aniles.

Quod sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulsiæ mem-  
 bra, 490

Et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te,  
 Nate, refers? hoc sum terræque marique secuta?

# TRANSLATION.

fery overwhelmed, the vital Warmth forsook her Bones. The weaving Instru-  
 ments dropped from her trembling Hands, and her Labours are unravelled. In  
 extreme Agony she flies out, and, with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, distracted  
 takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and nearest Bands. Nor of Men, nor  
 Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with these Complaints she fills the Sky: Is  
 this you I see, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promised myself in  
 my Old-age? Ah cruel! couldst thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched  
 Mother didst thou not allow Access to address thee her last Farewel, when on  
 such perilous Adventures sent? Ah! in a strange Land, given a Prey to Latian  
 Dogs and Fowls, thou liest! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Fu-  
 neral Obsequies, nor closed thy Eyes, nor bathed thy Wounds, covering this Body  
 with the Robe, which for thee in Hastè I forwarded both Night and Day, and  
 with the Loom solaced my aged Cares. Whither shall I go in Pursuit of thee?  
 Or what Land now holds thy tender Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated  
 Corpse? Is this all of thee, my Son, thou bringest me back? Is this what I have

# NOTES.

476. *Revoluta*. Properly signifies *wound*  
*est*, which leads one to think the *radii* before  
 mentioned were the Spindles on which those  
 Women who spin on the Distaff wound up their  
 Yarn.

486. *Tua funera*. *Serius* takes *funera* here

in the Nominative Case, for one of the near  
 Relations of the Dead, called *funera* or *funera*,  
 who had the Care of the Funeral. But, as he  
 produces no Authority for this Sense, I choose  
 rather, with others, to make *ad* understood,  
 whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil*.

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro:  
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere tuo-  
que 495  
Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo;  
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumperè vi-  
tam.

Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes  
Igemitus; torpent infractæ ad picula vires.  
Illam incendentem luctus Idæus et Actor, 500  
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iuli,  
Corripiunt, interque manus sub testâ reponunt.

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro  
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.  
Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci, 505  
Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.  
Quærent pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,  
Quâ rara est acies, interlucetque corona

muros scalis, qua parte acies Trojanorum est rara, cœraque

figite me, si qua pietas est vobis,  
ô Rutuli; conjicite omnia vestra  
tela in me, absumite me primam  
ferro: aut tu, magne pater  
Divûm, miserere mei, detrude-  
que hoc meum caput invisum  
tibi, sub Tartara tuo telo: quan-  
do nequeo abrumperè crudelem  
vitam aliter. Animæ Trojanor-  
um sunt concussi hoc fletu mœ-  
stusque gemitus it per omnes;  
vires infractæ torpent ad picu-  
la. Idæus et Actor, monitu  
Ilionei et Iuli lacrymantis mul-  
tati, corripiunt illam incenden-  
tem luctus, interque manus re-  
ponunt illam sub testâ.

At tuba increpuit terribilem  
sonitum procul ære canoro. Cla-  
mor sequitur, cœli quoque remugit.  
Volsci pariter accelerant, testu-  
dine actâ, et parant implere  
fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars  
quærent aditum, et ascendere

## TRANSLATION.

followed both by Land and Sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any Tenderness of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the first you with the Sword cut off: Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compassionate my Misery, and with thy Bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested Head; since I can by no other Means get rid of this cruel Life. By these doleful Lamentations our Minds are deeply struck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breast; quite broken and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her thus inflaming our Grief Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iulus, lay hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Meanwhile the Trumpet from afar with its shrill sounding Brass rattled the dreadful Din of War. Follows loud Acclaim, and Heaven echoes back the Sound. The Volscians with Uniformity advancing the Target Fence, speed their March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demolish the Rampart. Some explore Access, and by Scaling-ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops are but thin, and not so thick of Men, the circling Bands are seen through. On

## NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that she is speaking from the Rampart, where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumperè.* This Phrase, notwithstanding *La Cerda* and *Dr. Trapp's* Criticism, seems to me to signify no more than barely to rid me of Life, or rather, to break off, or cut the Thread of my Life. See *Æn.* IV. 631. and VIII. 579. where the same Expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't see why it may not be taken literally; for, though

*Amata* could have ended her Life by other Means, such as Stabbing, Poisoning, &c. all that can be inferred from thence is, that she talks somewhat inconsistently, which is only asking in Character, and no more than what her disordered Situation of Mind will justify. But it is not improbable she had offered to lay violent Hands on herself, and was hindered by those about her.

505. *Actâ testudine.* For the *testudo* see the Note on *Æn.* II. 441.

non tam spissa viris interlucet.  
 Contra Teucris cœperant efflan-  
 dere omne genus telorum, ac de-  
 trudere hostes duris contis, af-  
 fecti defendere muros longo bello.  
 Volvebant quoque saxa infesta  
 pondere, si quâ viâ possent per-  
 rumpere aciem tectam clypeis:  
 cunctamen ibet Italiis ferre cœ-  
 nes casus jubar de-lâ testudine.  
 Nec jam sufficiunt iuvare:  
 nec quâ regens globus hostium  
 imminet. Teucris voluntque ru-  
 untque immanem molem, quæ  
 gravit Rutulos latè, resistitque  
 tegmina arctam. Nec cunctas  
 Rutuli curant contendere an-  
 tiphâ cœco Marte; sed certant  
 pellerè Trojanos à vallè mis-  
 silibus. Ad partè Mezentius,  
 horrendus visu, quassabat E-  
 truscum pinum, et infert fami-  
 feris igeris. At Messapus, do-  
 mitor equarum, Neptunia proles,  
 rescindit vallum, et poscit scalas  
 in moenia scandenda.

Vos Muses, præcipuè ô Cal-  
 liope, precor, aspirate mihi ca-  
 menti; quas strages, quæ fune-  
 ra Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro;

Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra  
 Omne genus Teucris, ac duris detrudere con-  
 tis,

510

Affueti longo muros defendere bello.  
 Saxa quoque intento volvebant pondere, si quâ  
 Possent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen  
 omnes

Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.  
 Nec jam sufficiunt: nam, quâ globus imminet  
 ingens,

515

Immanem Teucris molem volvuntque ruuntque;  
 Quæ gravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit  
 Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte  
 Antiphâ zodiacis Rutuli; sed pellerè vallo  
 Missilibus certant.

520

Parte aliâ, horrendus visu quassabat Etruscum  
 Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.  
 At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 Rescindit vallum, et scalas in moenia poscit.

Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti; 525  
 Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus  
 Ediderit; quem quisque virum demiserit Orco;  
 quem virum quisque demiserit Orco:

## TRANSLATION.

the other Hand the Trojans, practised by long War to defend their Walls, poured on them every Kind of missive Weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if possibly they might break through their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithstanding, under the close Fence of their serried Shields, are willing all Dangers to sustain. Yet not long, nor now are they able to stand the Shock: For, where thick embodied Ranks press on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence-works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by missive Weapons strive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aspect brandished a Tuscan Pine, and flings smoky Firebands. Again in another Quarter Messapus, a Horseman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Breach in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to scale the Walls.

Ye, sacred Nine, and thou Calliope in chief, aid me while I sing; what Deaths, what Desolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Hero each

## NOTES.

515. Sufficiunt—imminet. These Verbs be-  
 ing in the present Tense point out the Action  
 as in our View.

523. Oras evolvite belli. This Expression is

borrowed from a Verse of Ennius:

Qui potis ingentis oras evolvere belli.

Oras here signifies the Limits, Extent, and Com-  
 pass of the War.



Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli:

Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis.

Turris erat vasto suspectu, et pontibus altis;

Opportuna loco: summis quam viribus omnes

Expugnare Itali, summæque evertere opum vi

Cerabant: Troes contra defendere saxis,

Perque cavas deniq. tela intorquere fenestras.

Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus

Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento

Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adæsis.

Turbati trepidare intus, frustra que malorum

Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt

In partem quæ peste caret: tum pondere turris

Procubuit subito, et cælum tonat omne fragore:

Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,

Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro

Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,

Et Lycus, elapsi: quorum primævus Helenor,

et evolvite ingentes oras mecum belli: enim, Divæ, et meministis, et potestis memorare.

Erat turris vasto suspectu, et altis pontibus; opportuna loco: quam omnis Itali certabant expugnare summis viribus, evertereque summâ vi opum: contra Troes conabantur defendere saxis, denique intorquere tela per cavas fenestras. Turnus princeps conjecit ardentem lampada, et affixit flammam lateri; quæ flamma plurima vento corripuit tabulas, et hæsit postibus adæsis. Trojani turbati cæperunt trepidare intus, frustra que velle fugam: malorum. Dum glomerant se, residuntque retro in eam partem, quæ caret peste; tum turris procubuit subito pondere, et omne cælum tonat fragore: Troes semineces veniunt ad terram, immani mole turris secuta, confixique suis telis, et transfossi per pectora duro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et Lycus sunt elapsi: quorum Helenor erat primævus,

## TRANSLATION.

sent down to Pluto: And trace with me the comprehensive Limits of this War: For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can rehearse the same.

Of Height prodigions; and Stages above Stages raised aloft there stood a Tower commodious in its Situation: Which with their utmost Efforts all the Latins strove to storm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow: The Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Volleys through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van tossed a blazing Brand, and to the Sides of the Tower fixed the flaming Mischief; which, by the Wind diffusely spread, seized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were consumed. The Trojans all aghast raise fearful Bustle within, and Shelter from the Disaster sought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into that Part which is free from the contagious Ruin; then sudden the Tower with the Weight overburdened tumbled down, and with the mighty Crash all Heaven thunders: Down to the Ground half dead they come, an immense Pile of Ruins following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breasts transfix'd with the Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado escape: Where-

## NOTES.

530. Pontibus. Planks on which they ascended from one Story of those Towers to another.

535. Lampada. This Engine was a Kind of flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch, Resin, and such like combustible Materials; which,

being stuck round with sharp Points and Hooks of Iron, was hung against wooden Walls or Munitions, where it stuck fast till the Flames seized on the Boards.

537. Postibus adæsis. i. e. Quos exedit ad hærendo.

547. Veti-

quam serva Licymnia furtim  
 substulerat, ventisque ad Trojam miserat armis;  
 Ense levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.  
 Ilque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit;  
 Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas;  
 Ut fera, quæ densâ venantum septa coronâ 551  
 Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti  
 Injicit, et saltu supra venabula fertur:  
 Haud aliter juvenis medius moriturus in hostes  
 Irruit, et, quâ tela vidit densissîma, tendit. 555  
 At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hostes,  
 Inter et arma fugâ muros tenet, altaque cecitat  
 Prendere tracta manu, sociûmque attingere dextras.  
 Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,  
 Increpat his victor: Nâstrasne evadere, demens,  
 Spiritû te possi manus? simul arripit ipsam 561  
 Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit.  
 Quis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore  
 cycnum,  
 Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis:  
 ubi Aquila armiger Jovis, petens alta, sustulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti corpore uncis pedibus;

## TRANSLATION.

Of the elder Helenor (whom the Slave Licymnia by a stolen Embrace had bore to the Lydian King, and sent to Troy in prohibited Arms, was light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And soon as he amidst Turnus's Thousands saw himself *inclosed*, and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops: As a Beast of Chace which, by a thick Band of Huntsmen nêmmed in, rages against their Darts, wilfully flings herself on Death, and with a Bound springs on the Hunters Spears; just so the Youth, in Despair, rushes on his Foes, and, where he sees the thickest *Showers of Darts*, advances. But Lycus, far more swift of Foot, through the Midst of Foes, through the Midst of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and drives with his Hand to grasp their high Summits, and get hold of the *helping Arm* of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with swift Career and a *winged Dart* pursuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didst thou hope thou wouldst be able to escape our Hands? At the same Time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Walls pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour-bearer, soar-

## NOTES.

547. *Ventis armis*. Slaves by the Roman Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they were enfranchised, except in Cases of the greatest Extremity, as in the Time of Hannibal, when the Romans were fain to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cause.

548. *Parmâ albâ*. Had no heroic Device

upon his Scutcheon, never having distinguished himself by any valiant Action.

559. *Pariter cursu teloque secutus*. He pursued him so fast as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger*. The Eagle. See the Note on Æn. V. 255.

Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565  
 Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor  
 Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent.  
 Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.  
 Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
 Lucetium portæ subeuntem, ignesque feren-

370

tem;  
 Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas;  
 Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ:  
 Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus:  
 Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promu-

lumque,

Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus I-

dam:

575

Privernum Capis. Hunc primò levis hasta The-

millæ

Strinxerat; ille manum, projecto tegmine, de-

mens

Ad vulnus tulit: ergo alis allapsa sagitta,  
 Et lævo infixâ est lateri manus, abditaque intus  
 Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,  
 Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ;

aut qualis Martius lupus ubi ra-  
 puit agnum à stabulis, quæsitum  
 matri multis balatibus. Clamor  
 tollitur undique. Invadunt et  
 complent fossas aggere. Alii jac-  
 tant ardentes tædas ad fastigia  
 murorum. Ilioneus opprimit Lu-  
 cetium, subeuntem portæ, feren-  
 temque ignes, saxo, atque ingenti  
 fragmine montis; Liger sternit  
 Emathiona, Asylas sternit Cho-  
 rinæum; hic bonus jaculo, hic  
 bonus sagittâ fallente longè:  
 Cæneus occidit Ortygium, Tur-  
 nus occidit Cænea victorem;  
 Turnus occidit Ityn, Clonium-  
 que, Dioxippum, Promulumque,  
 et Sagarim, et Idam stantem  
 pro summis turribus: Capys oc-  
 cidit Privernum. Levis hasta  
 Themillæ strinxerat hunc pri-  
 mò; ille demans, tegmine pro-  
 jectò, tulit manum: ad vulnus  
 ergo sagitta est allapsa alis, et  
 manus est infixâ lævo lateri, ab-  
 ditaque intus rupit spiramenta  
 animæ lethali vulnere. Filius  
 Arcentis stabat in egregiis ar-  
 mis, pictus chlamydem acu, et  
 clarus Iberâ ferrugine,

## TRANSLATION.

ing on high, hath in his crooked Talons raised aloft either a Hare, or Snow-  
 white Swan; or, sacred to Mars, the Wolf hath snatched from the Folds a  
 Lambkin, by the Dam with many a mournful Bleating sought. The Shout from  
 every Quarter rises. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches;  
 while others to the Battlements tois the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vast  
 Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the Gate,  
 and armed with Flames; so does Liger Emathion, Asylas Corynæus, the one  
 skilled in the Javelin, the other in the far deceiving Arrow; Cæneus overthrows  
 Ortygius, and Turnus the victorious Cæneus: With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus,  
 Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in Defence of the lofty Turrets: Capys Pri-  
 vernus slays: Him the Spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded, on which he,  
 insatiate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound: Up to  
 him then the winged Arrow swiftly glides, and to the Left-side his Hand was  
 nailed; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burst the breathing  
 Engines of the Soul. In Arms illustrious the Son of Arcens stood, clad in an  
 embroidered Cassock, and shining in Iberian Purple, of distinguished Form:

## NOTES.

572. Longè fallente sagitta. This is a most  
 beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which steals on  
 its Object unawares, and surprises him with  
 unseen Death.

580. Spiramenta animæ. The Lungs.

582. Ferrugine. The Colour of polished Iron,  
 which approaches nearly to purple.

et insignis facie: quem genitor  
Arcens nixerat Æneæ, educum  
lato Martis, circum Symæthia  
flumina, ubi pinguis et placabilis  
ara Palici est. Mezentius  
ipse, armis positis, egit fidentem  
fundam, habenâ adductâ  
ter circum caput, et diffudit me-  
dia tempora juvenis adversi li-  
quesfacto plumbo, ac extendit e-  
um porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum  
primùm Ascanius dicitur inten-  
disse celerem sagittam bello, soli-  
tus terrere fugaces feras his an-  
tè, namque fuisse sortem Nu-  
manum, cui Remulo erat cognomen;  
habebatque minorem Ger-  
manam Turni uxorem, nuper  
sociatus illi italomo. Is, ante  
primam aciem, vociferans dig-  
na atque indigna re-  
latu  
Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno  
Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:  
Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri,  
Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætere-  
muræ morti?

Insignis facie: genitor quem miserat Arcens,  
Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum  
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 58;  
Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,  
Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egi habenâ,  
Et media adversi liquesfacto tempora plumbo  
Diffudit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.  
Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagittam

590

Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,  
Ascanius, fortemque manu fuisse Numanum,  
Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique mi-  
norem

Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.  
Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna re-  
latu

595

Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno  
Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:  
Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri,  
Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætere-  
muræ morti?

## TRANSLATION.

Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, sat *with Offerings* and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentios himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling round his Head the Thongs discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half-melted Lead clove his Temples asunder *as he stood* full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first Time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, *wherewith* he was wont before only to fright the *timorous* fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Island to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Surname was Remulus; and had to Wife the younger Sister of Turnus, *with her* in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, bawling aloud *whatever first occurred*, *whether* decent or indecent to hear, and in Heart elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to

## NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The Palici were Gods worshipped in Sicily near the River Simethus. It is not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of these Gods, see *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. of the *English*. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of

atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

588. *Liquesfacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from Lucretius, Lib. VI. 177.

*Plumbæ vero*

*Gians etiam longo cursu volvenda liquisist.*

591. *Fugaces.* Timorous, and that cannot fight or fly.

En qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt ! 600  
 Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit ?  
 Non hic Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses :  
 Durum à stirpe genus ; natus ad flumina pri-  
 mum

Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis.  
 Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant ; 605  
 Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.

At patiens operum, parvoque assueta juvenus,  
 Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.  
 Omne ævum ferro teritur, versâque juvencûm

Terga fatigamus hastâ : nec tarda senectus 610  
 Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.

Canitiem galeâ premimus ; semperque recentes  
 Conveciare juvat prædas, et vivere raptô.

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis ;  
 Desidiæ cordi ; juvat indulgere choreis : 615

Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mi-  
 træ.

O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges ! ite per  
 alta

En illos, qui poscunt nostra con-  
 nubia sibi bello ! quis Deus, quæ  
 dementia adgit vos in Italiam ?  
 Atridæ non sunt hic, nec Ulysses  
 fictor fandi : durum genus à stir-  
 pe ; deferimus natos ad flumina  
 primum, duramusque eos sævo ge-  
 lu et undis. Pueri invigilant  
 venatu, fatigantque silvas ; lu-  
 dus eorum est flectere equos, et  
 tendere spicula cornu. At juven-  
 tus, patiens operum, assuetaque  
 parvo, aut domat terram rastris,  
 aut quatit oppida bello. Omne  
 ævum teritur ferro, fatigamus-  
 que terga juvencûm versâ bastâ.  
 Nec tarda senectus debilitat vi-  
 res animi, mutatque vigorem.  
 Premimus canitiem galeâ ; ju-  
 vatque nos semper conveciare  
 recentes prædas, et vivere raptô.  
 Est vobis vestis picta croco et ful-  
 genti murice ; desidiæ sunt vobis  
 cordi ; juvat vos indulgere cho-  
 reis : et vestræ tunicæ habent  
 manicas et redimicula mitræ. O  
 verè Phrygiæ mulieres, neque  
 enim estis Phryges ! ite per alta

## TRANSLATION.

be thus a second time by Blockade and Intrenchments shut up, and to screen yourselves from Death within your Walls ? Lo these are they, who by Force of Arms claim to themselves our Brides ! What God, what Madness rather drove you to Italy ? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here to do with, nor the crafty-tongued Ulysses ; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants soon as born to the Rivers we first convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In t<sup>he</sup> Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods ; their Pastime is to manage the fierce Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our Youth again of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow subdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Lifetime is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our labouring Steers : Nor slow unwieldy Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet press ; and still take Delight to sweep together fresh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your very Dress embroidered with Saffron-colours and gaudy Purple bespeaks you Cowards : Indolence is your Hearts Delight ; to indulge in Balls you love : To your Vests you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres soft unmanly Ribbands. O Phrygian Women sure, for Men

## NOTES.

604. Sævo gelu et undis. For undis gelidis, by a Hendyad.

609. Juvencûm terga fatigamus bastâ. As is said above, Æn. VII. Armati exerceant ter-  
 ram,

616. Manicas, &c. Other Nations, particularly the Romans, had their Arms and Necks naked and exposed, and looked upon the Covering of these Parts as a Mark of Effeminacy.

*Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem  
cantum vobis assentis huic sono.  
Tympana, Berecynthique bux-  
us Idææ matris vocat vos: si-  
nite arma viris, et cedite ferro.  
Ascanius non tulit eum jactan-  
tem talia dictis, ac canentem  
dira; clausisq; contendit te-  
lum eg-geratq; ducensq; brachia  
ducentem, constitit, supplex  
precatur Jovem per vota ardens:  
omnipotens Jupiter, arce meâs  
cedentibus actis. Iste feram  
solennis dona tibi ad tua templa,  
et ante aras statuum candentem  
jactantem aurata fronte, feren-  
temque caput ex me cum matre,  
qui jam petat cornu, et qui spor-  
gat arenam pedibus. Genitor  
Decurrit, audiens, et de serena  
parte cæli intonat lævum. Fa-  
tifer arcus sinit: und; et segiti-  
ta elapsa fugit: fridens horrendam,  
venitque per caput Remu-  
li, et trajicit ejus cava tem-  
pora ferro. I, illud virtutem  
superbis verbis.*

*Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.  
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia ma-  
tris  
Idææ: finite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620  
Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem  
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino  
Contendit telum, diverisque brachia ducens  
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus:  
Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue coeptis. 625  
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona,  
Et statuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvenum  
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre feren-  
tem,  
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat are-  
nam.  
Audiit, et cæli genitor de parte ferena 630  
Intonat lævum. Sonat unâ fatifer arcus;  
Et fugit horrendum fridens clapsa sagitta,  
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro  
Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illud superbis.*

## TRANSLATION.

you cannot be! go range along the lofty Tops of Dindymus, where the Pipe sounds the discordant Note to your accustomed Ears. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you: Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. He blustering thus in haughty Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Ascanius could not bear; and, fronting him full, on the Horse Hair String extended his Arrow, and, drawing both his Arms to a wide Distance, paused, first addressing Jove by Vows in suppliant Strain; Almighty Jove, assist my daring Enterprize. So to thy Temples shall I bring thee solemn Offerings, and before thy Altars present a Bullock with a gilded Forehead of snowy Whiteress, and bearing his Head of equal Stature with his Dam; who already barks with his Horn, and spurns the Sand with his Feet. The Father of Gods and Men gave Ear, and from a serene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the same Time twangs the deadly Bow; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel Point transfixes his hollow Temples. Go, insult Valour in haughty

## NOTES.

618. *Biform cantum.* Some understand by *biform* a Pipe with only two Stops; others two Pipes with different Stops; which being play'd on together, in those Times when Music was in its Simplicity, made very indifferent Harmony.

623. *Diverisque brachia ducens.* These

Words express the Posture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.

631. *Intonat lævum.* That is, in the East, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the Romans, in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on their Left.

Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt.

635

Hæc tantum Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur,

Letitiæque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.

Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo

Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat ;

Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iululum :

640

Maeste novâ virtute, puer : sic itur ad astra,

Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella

Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident :

Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto

Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras,

645

Ascaniumque petit : formâ tum vertitur oris

Antiquum in Buten : hic Dardanio Anchisæ

Armiger antè fuit, fidusque ad limina custos.

Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo

Omnia longævo similis, vocemque coloremque,

650

Et crines albos, et sæva sonoribus arma :

Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iululum :

Sit satis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum

*Phryges bis capti remittunt hæc responsa Rutulis. Ascanius dixit hæc tantum. Teucri sequuntur clamore, fremuntque lætitiâ, tolluntque animos ad sidera.*

*Tum forte crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ desuper videbat Ausonias acies urbemque, sedens nube, atque affatur Iulium victorem bis verbis : maeste novâ virtute, puer, sic itur ad astra, genite Dis, et geniture Deos. Omnia bella, ventura fato, jure resident sub gente Assaraci : nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit se ab alto æthere, dimovet spirantes auras, petitque Ascanium : tum ad formâ oris, vertitur in antiquum Buten : hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchisæ antè, fidusque custos ad limina. Tum pater Æneas addidit hunc comitem Ascanio, Apollo ibat similis longævo quoad omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albos crines, et arma sæva sonoribus : atque affatur ardentem Iulium bis dictis : Æneide, sit satis Numanum*

## TRANSLATION.

**Terms.** To the Rutulians *your* twice captivated Phrygians remit this Answer. Ascanius said no more. The Trojans second him with *loud* Acclamations, ring with joyful Applauses, and extol his Valour to the Stars.

In the ethereal Region Apollo, *the God* with golden Locks, was then by Chance surveying from above the Ausonian Troops and City, seated on a Cloud, and thus he bespeaks victorious Iulus : Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars ascend ; Descendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to descend. Under the Line of Assaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Justice shall subside : Nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the same Time, having pronounced these Words, he flings himself from the lofty Sky, divides the whispering Gales, and to Ascanius repairs : Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Bux : To Dardanian Anchises he formerly had been Armour-bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas assigned him the Companion of Ascanius. Thus marched Apollo in every thing resembling the aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din : And in these Words he addresses Iulus ardent for the Fight : Great Offspring of Æneas, let it suffice that by thy Shafts

## NOTES.

645. *Spirantes auras.* The soft-breathing or whispering Gales.

oppetiſſe tuis telis impune : magnus Apollo contedit hanc primam laudem tibi, et non invidet tuis armis paribus. Cætera parce bello. puer. Apollo, ſe orſus, reliquit mortales aſpectus medio ſermone, et eceſſit procul ex oculis in tenuem auram. Proceres Dardanidæ agere Deum, divinaque tela, ſenſereque ſonantem phætram fugâ. Erga præbent Aſcanium æquid fægnæ, diſtis ac numine Phœbi : ipſi rursus ſuccedunt in certamina, mutantque animas in aperta pericula. Clamor itæ per propugnacula telis muris ; intendunt acres arcus, torquentque amenta. Omne ſolum ſternitur telis ; tum ſiſta cœque galeæ dant jentur ſiſtu, et eſpera pugna ſurgit. Quantus imter veniens ſtellis pluviæ ſus Hædis ab occaſu ſolis verberat humum : quàm multâ grandine nimbi præcipitant ſe in vada, cum Jupiter horridus Auftris

Oppetiiſſe tuis : primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis.

Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orſus Apollo, Mortales medio aſpectus ſermone reliquit, Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram. Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela Dardanidæ, phætramque fugâ ſenſere ſonantem.

Ergo avidum pugnæ, diſtis ac numine Phœbi, Aſcanium prohibent : ipſi in certamina rursus Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.

It clamor totis per propugnacula muris ; Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665 Sternitur omne ſolum telis ; tum ſcuta, cavæque

Dant ſonitum ſiſtu galeæ : pugna aſpera ſurgit. Quantus ab occaſu veniens pluviæ ſus Hædis Verberat imber humum : quàm multâ grandine nimbi

In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Auftris

## TRANSLATION.

Numanns is fallen, thyſelf unhurt : To thee this firſt Honour great Apollo vouchſafes, and envies not thy ſimilar Feats of Arms. For what remains, illuſtrious Boy, from Fight abſtain. This ſaid, Apollo dropped his human Appearance, in the Miſt of the Interview, and into thin Air far vaniſhed out of Sight. The Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight perceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandate and divine Authority of Phœbus they reſtrain Aſcanius panting for the Fight : Themſelves once more to the Combat advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the Battlements round the whole Compaſs of the Walls their Acclamation run ; they bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is ſtrewed with Darts ; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring : A fierce Engagement enſues. With ſuch Fury as a Shower by the Influence of the rainy Kids ariſing from the Weſt laſhes the Ground : As thick as Storms of Hail come rattling down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter, in the South-wind riding

## NOTES.

654. *Oppetiiſſe*. This Verb, according to the Opinion of ſome judicious Critics, properly ſignifies to die like a Hero in the Field of Battle. *oppetere quaſi cre petere terram*, as we ſay in Engliſh, to bite the Ground.

655. *Paribus armis*. Apollo, when a Boy,

ſlew the Serpent Python with his Arrows, in Defence of his Mother, as Aſcanius does here Numanns in Revenge of his Country.

656. *Orſus*. Signifies here having thus ſaid ; as alſo *Æn.* XII. 806. Sic Jupiter orſus.

665. *Amentaque torquent*. The aments were properly



Torquet aquosam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila  
rumpit.

*torquet aquosam hyemem, et rumpit cava nubila cœlo.*

Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,  
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Hiera,  
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,  
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, recludunt,

*Pandarus et Bitias, creti Idæo Alcanore, quos silvestris Hiera eduxit in luo Jovis, juvenes æquos patriis abietibus et montibus, recludunt portam, quæ erat commissa ipsius imperio ducis, freii armis, ultroque invitant bissem mœnibus. Ipsi intus adstant pro turribus dextrâ ac lævâ, armati ferro, et corusci quoad alta capita cristis.*

Freii armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.  
Ipsi intus; dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adstant,  
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci.)

Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,  
Sive Padi ripis, Athesin seu propter amœnum,  
Confurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cœlo  
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.  
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.

*Tales quales geminæ aëriæ quercus confurgunt circum liquentia flumina, sive ripis Padi, seu propter amœnum Athesin, attolluntque intonsa capita cœlo, et nutant sublimi vertice. Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre aditus patentes. Continuò Quercens, et Equiculus pulcher armis, et Tmarus præceps animi, et Mavortius Hæmon, aut versi dedere terga totis agminibus hostium, aut posuere vitam in limine ipso portæ. Tum iræ magis increscunt discordibus animis; et jam Troes collecti glomerantur eodem, et audent conferre manum, et procurrere longius.*

Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equiculus armis,  
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæmon,

Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,  
Aut ipso portæ posuere in limine vitam.  
Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus iræ;  
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,  
Et conferre manum, et procurrere longius au-  
dent.

## TRANSLATION.

tremendous, hurls a watery Tempest, and bursts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom silvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's sacred Grove, Youths tall as their native Firs and Mountains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themselves within on right and left before the Towers stand armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the crystal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleasant Adige, two aerial Oaks together rise, and shoot up to Heaven their unshorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, soon as they saw a Passage opened, rushed in. Forthwith Quercens, Equiculus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or routed turned their Backs, or in the very Threshold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hostile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage; and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand in Hand, and

## NOTES.

properly Thongs tied to a Sort of Javelins, by which they were darted out of their Hands.

*Towers, in vicem turrium.*

688. *Animis discordibus.* In the hostile Minds,

677. *Pro turribus.* Some explain it like

namely, of the Trojans.

*Nuncius perfertur Turno ductori  
furens in diuersâ parte, tur-  
bantique viros: hostem fervere  
nova cæde, et præbere portas  
patentes. Ille deserit inceptum,  
atque concitus immani ruit  
ad Dardaniam portam, super-  
bosque fratres: et primùm, jaculo  
conjecto, ferit Antiphaten, no-  
tum altæ Sarpedonis de The-  
banâ matre, enim is primus a-  
gebat se odium. Itala cor-  
nus volat per tenuem aëra, in-  
fixaque stomacho, abijt sub al-  
tum pectus: specus atri vul-  
neris reddit spumantem undam  
sanguinis, et ferrum respexit in  
fixo pulmone. Tum sternit Me-  
ropem atque Erymantha manu,  
tum ferit Aphidnum, tum Bi-  
tiam ardentem oculis, fremen-  
temque animis: non jaculo, ne-  
que enim ille dedisset vitam  
jaculo; sed phalarica contorta  
stridens marginem vixit,*

Ductori Turno, diversâ in patte furenti,  
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuncius: hostem  
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes,  
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ,  
Dardaniâ ruit ad portam, fratresque super-  
bos:

Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus a-  
gebat,

Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,  
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus  
Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub altum  
Pectus abijt: reddit specus atri vulneris undam  
Spumantem; et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepe-  
cit.

Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum  
sternit Aphidnum,

Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque fremen-  
tem:

Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille de-  
didit;

Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica ve-  
nit,

## TRANSLATION.

make Excursions on the Foe. To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spend-  
ing his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News are brought,  
that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughtier, and had set their Gates  
wide open. He quits his *present* Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage,  
rushes forward to the Trojan Gate, and the *two* haughty Brothers: And first  
Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon  
by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft  
flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep into his Breast:  
The grisly Wound emits a foamy Tide of Blood, and in his transfixed Lungs the  
Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas and Aphidnus, with his Hand he  
stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul out-  
rageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his  
Life; but a brandished fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like a Bolt of Thunder-shot,

## NOTES.

693. *Fervens*. Signifies to be set at Work, Account has the Epithet *altus*, high, or nobly  
to be as busy as possible, as is plain from the *born*.  
Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places.  
694. *Ruens* renders it *animari*, which is one Instance,  
of many, where his Translation, though gene-  
ral y good, serves to mislead his Reader by sub-  
stituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alti*. Sarpedon was sup-  
posed to be the Son of Jupiter, and on that  
Towers.

Fulminis acta modo : quam nec duo taurea terga,  
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro  
Sustinuit : collapsa ruunt immania membra.  
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat  
ingens.

Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam 710  
Saxeâ pila cadit ; magnis quam molibus antè  
Constructam jaciunt ponto : sic illa ruinam  
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.  
Miscet se maria, et nigræ attollantur arenæ.  
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque  
cubile 715

Inarime, Jovis imperiis inposita Typhæo.  
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis  
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit ;  
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timorem.  
Undique conveniunt ; quoniam data copia pug-  
næ, 720

Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

acta modo summis, quam nec  
duo taurea tergo, nec fideiis  
lorica, defensa duplici squa-  
mâ et auro, sustinuit : immania  
membra ruunt collapsa. Tel-  
lus dat gemitum, et clypeum  
super eum intonat ingens. Qua-  
lis, in Euboico litore Baia-  
rum, quondam saxeâ pila cadit,  
quam, constructam antè magnis  
molibus, jaciunt ponto : sic illa  
cadens pronâ trahit ruinam, pe-  
nitiusque recumbit illisa vadis.  
Maria miscet se, et nigræ  
arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta  
insula Prochyta tremit sonitu,  
Inarimeque insula inposita Ty-  
phæo quasi durum cubile impe-  
ritus Jovis. Hic Mars armi-  
potens addidit animum viresque  
Latinis, et vertit acres stimu-  
los sub pectore eorum ; immisit-  
que fugam, atrumque timorem  
Teucris. Latini conveniunt un-  
dique, quoniam copia pugnæ est  
data ipsis, Deusque Bellator incidit animo.

## TRANSLATION.

which nor his Shield of two Bull Hides, nor his trusty Corset with double Plates and Scales of Gold were able to sustain : His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan Shore falls at Times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place : Thus tumbling Headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroiled, and the black Sands are heaved on high. Then at the Roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard adamant Bed thrown on Typhæus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings ; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. The Latins from every Quarter gather ; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-

## NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ.* The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squamæ*. *Squamæ et auro* a Hendyad for *squama aurea*.

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens.* Servius takes *clypeum* for the Nominative ; so does Nonius Marcellus, who asserts that Virgil uses both *clypeus* and *cypæum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes cypæos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides, it seems a plain Imitation of Homer's ἀσπίδες δὲ τεύχεα ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ; which Virgil elsewhere expresses by *Sonitum super arma dedere*.

716. *Inarime.* *Inariæ* was a high Island

between the Promontory of *Misium* and *Prochyta* ; which last, according to Pliny, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta* ἀπὸ τοῦ προχύου, *profundare*. It stands in the Bay of Fuceoli. This Passage is borrowed from Homer, ll. II. 783. where we may observe that Virgil has compounded Homer's εἰς Ἀριμῆς, in *Arimis*, into one Word, *Inarime*.

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit.* A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.

Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuso, et in quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus agat res, torquet portam multâ vi cardine torquet, Obnixus latis humeris; multosque suorum 725 Mœnibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit: Ast alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes. Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrupentem, atreque incluserit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuo nova lux effulsit oculis Turni, et ejus arcta sonare horrendum; sanguinea crista tremant in vertice, mittitque micantia fagura clypeo. Æneada turbati subito agnoscunt invisam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et servidus irâ fraternæ motus effatur: hæc non est astalis regia Amata, nec media Ardea exhibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; est nulla pectus exire hinc. Turnus subridens olli ait sedato pectore:

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit, Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res, Portam vi multâ converso cardine torquet, Obnixus latis humeris; multosque suorum 725 Mœnibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit: Ast alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes. Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem Viderit irrupentem, ultroque incluserit urbi; Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730 Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit. Agnoscunt faciem invisam, atque immania membra Turbati subito Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens 735 Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ servidus irâ, Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amata, Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum, Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas. Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740

## TRANSLATION.

god hath illapsed on their Minds. Pandarus, soon as he perceives his Brother stretched at his Length, in what Situation *their* Fortune stands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, the Gate with vast Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, shoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends shut out from the City in the rigid Combat: But others with himself he incloses, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidst the Troops rushing upon him, and of his own Accord inclosed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Instant an unusual Light flashed on their Eyes, and his Arms sounded dreadful; his flaming Crests tremble on his Head, and from his Shield the gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a sudden aghast discover his detested Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus springs out, and, inflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addresses him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promised Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hostile Camp you see; there is no Possibility of thy escaping hence. Turnus with Mind sedate *thus* smiling on him says: Begia

## NOTES.

731. *Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit.* Turnus stood so much above the rest, both in Comeliness of Person, and the Brightness of his Arms, that it was easy for any one to distinguish him. *Oculis effulsit* I refer to the Trojans, not to Turnus, as above, Verse 110. *Hæc primùm nova lux oculis effulsit.*

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et confere dextram :  
 Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.  
 Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo  
 Intrinquet, summis adnexus viribus, hastam.  
 Excepere auræ vulnus ; Saturnia Juno 745  
 Detorsit veniens ; portæque infigitur hasta.  
 At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
 Effugies ; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auctor.  
 Sic ait ; et sublatum altè confurgit in ensen,  
 Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora fron-  
 tem 750  
 Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.  
 Fit sonus ; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.  
 Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro  
 Sternit humi moriens ; atque illi partibus æquis  
 Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pe-  
 pendit. 755  
 Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes.  
 Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset,  
 Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere  
 portis ;  
 Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset :  
 Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido 760  
 Egit in adversos.

*incipe, si qua virtus est animo,  
 et confere dextram : narrabis  
 Priamo Achillem esse inventum  
 hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille in-  
 trinquet hastam rudem nodis et  
 crudo cortice, adnexus junonis  
 viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus ;  
 Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit  
 eam, hastaque infigitur portæ.  
 At non effugies hoc telum, quod  
 mea dextera versat vi ; neque  
 enim est is auctor teli nec vul-  
 neris. Sic Turnus ait, et con-  
 surgit altè in ensen sublatum, et  
 ferro dividit mediam frontem  
 Panduri inter gemina tempora,  
 impubesque malus immani vul-  
 nere. Sonus fit, et tellus est  
 concussa ingenti pondere. Mo-  
 riens sternit humi collapsos artus,  
 atque arma cruenta cerebro ;  
 atque caput pendit illi æquis  
 partibus huc atque illuc ex utro-  
 que humero. Troes versi trepi-  
 dâ formidine diffugiunt. Et,  
 si continuò ea cura subisset vic-  
 torem Turnum rumpere claustra  
 manu, immittere socios por-  
 tis ; ille dies fuisset ultimus bel-  
 lo gentique Trojanorum : sed fu-  
 ror insanae cupido cædis egit  
 eum ardentem in adversos hostes.*

## TRANSLATION.

*then, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand with me engage : To Priam you shall report that here too you found an Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the green Rind just as it grew. The Air received the Wound ; Saturnian Juno interposing turned it aside, and the Spear fixes in the Gate. But not so this Weapon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape ; for not so feeble he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said ; and rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, just between the two Temples, his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Cheeks with a hideous Wound. A Sound ensues ; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms bespattered with Blood and Brains ; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turning their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight bethought him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends, that Day both to the War and Trojan Race had been the last : But Fury and exorbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First*

## NOTES.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his Foes when he had them full in his View.

Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite succiso: hinc ingerit hastas raptas ab occisus in tergum fugientibus: Juno ministrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem hunc, et Phegea, parma ejus confixa: deinde ignares sui ingreditur in muris, cunctisque Martem, Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanique. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra, vocantemque juces, vibranti gladio: caput hinc, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jecit longe cum galea: inde interficit Amycum transfatorem ferarum, quo res erat alter fecit urere tela manu, armisque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Musi; Cretea comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et citæra fuerant: cordi, intendereque nervos: semper canebat equos, atque arma virorum, pugnæque.

Tandem Teucri duces, Mnestheus, acerque Sereestus, cæci fuerant auditu, currant;

Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen  
Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas  
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.  
Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea par-

ma:

765

Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes,  
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanique.

Lyncea tendentem contra, sociosque vocantem,  
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter  
Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu  
Cum galea longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum  
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicius alter  
Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno:  
Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Musis,  
Cretea Mutarum comitem, cui carmina sem-

per,

775

Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis:  
Semper equos, atque arma virum, pugnasque  
canebat.

Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum,  
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus, acerque Sereestus;

#### TRANSLATION.

Phalaris and Gyges, having smote off his Ham, he receives *with Death*: Then snatching up *their* Spears dart them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* supplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfixed Shield *having reached their Heart*: Next Alcander and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis *as on the Walls they stand* unapprized of his Admission, and rousing the martial Spirit of *their Friends*. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterously with his glittering Sword assails, straining every Nerve: His Head together with the Helmet, at one close Blow struck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid: Next Amycus, that Destroyer of the savage Kind, than whom none more skilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its *pointed* Steel with Poison: And Clytius a Son of Æolus, and Creteus, a Friend to the Muses, Creteus, the Muses Companion, who in the Song and Lyre still took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to stretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combats of Heroes, he for ever sung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mnestheus, and fierce Sereestus, apprized of the

#### NOTES.

765. Excipit. He salutes or meets them with Death.

766. Ignaros. While they were not mindful of their Danger, little dreaming that Turnus and Death were so nigh them.

774. Æoliden, i. e. He was skilful in play-

ing on Wind Instruments, and is therefore metaphorically called a Son of Æolus; which shews a Propriety in joining him with Creteus who was also a fine Musician.

776. Numerosque intendere nervis, i. e. Rhythmis or numeros facere intentione nervorum.

781. Qui

Palantefque vident focios, hoſtemque recep-  
tum. 780

Et Mneſtheus : quo deinde fugam ? quò tenditis ?  
inquit :

Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra mœnia habetis ?

Unus homo, et veſtris, ô cives, undique ſeptus

Aggeribus, tantas ſtrages impunè per urbem

Ediderit ? juvenum primos tot miſerit Orco ?

Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum, 786

Et magni Æneæ ſegnes miſereturque, pudetque ?

Talibus accenſi firmantur, et agmine denſo

Conſiſtunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,

Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur am-  
ni. 790

Acrius hoc Teucris clamore incumbere magno,

Et glomerare manum : ceu ſævum turba leonem

Cum telis premit intenſis ; at territus ille

Aſper, acerba tuens, retro redit ; et neque terga

Ita dare, aut virtus patitur, nec tendere con-  
tra, 795

Ille, quidem hoc cupiens, potis eſt per tela vi-  
roſque.

Haud aliter retro dubius veſtigia Turnus

videntque ſocios palantes, hoſtem-  
que receptum muris. Et Mneſ-  
theus inquit : quò deinde dirigi-  
tis fugam ? quò tenditis ? quos  
alios muros, quæ mœnia jam  
habetis ultra ? ô cives, an unus  
homo, ſeptus veſtris aggeribus  
undique, ediderit tantas ſtrages  
per urbem impunè ? miſerit tot  
primos juvenum Orco ? non miſe-  
retque pudetque vos ſegnes infe-  
licis patriæ, veterumque Deo-  
rum, et magni Æneæ ? accenſi  
talibus verbis firmantur, et con-  
ſiſtunt denſo agmine. Turnus  
paulatim incipit excedere pugnâ,  
et petere fluvium, ac eam partem,  
quæ cingitur amni. Teucris per-  
gunt acrius hoc incumbere magno  
clamore et glomerare manum :  
ceu cum turba premit ſævum leo-  
nem intenſis telis ; at ille terri-  
tus, aſper, tuens acerba, redit  
retro ; et neque ira aut virtus  
patitur eum dare terga, nec ille  
eſt potis tendere contra per tela  
viroſque, quidem cupiens hoc.  
Haud aliter Turnus, dubius, re-  
ſert improperata veſtigia retro ;

## TRANSLATION.

Slaughter of their Troops, aſſemble, and ſee their Friends in Flight diſperſed, and the Enemy within the City. And *fiſt* Mneſtheus calls : Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight ? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond *this* ! Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, ſpread ſuch vaſt Havock through the City with Impunity ? Shall he diſpatch to Pluto ſo many the moſt illuſtrious of our Youths ? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your ancient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your miſcreant Breſts ? Fired by theſe Words they are ſortiſied with Courage, and in a cloſe Body ſtand firm. Turnus now begins by ſlow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part of the Walls which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans preſs upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a cluſtering Band around him : As with annoying Darts a Troop of Hunters perſecute a fierce Lion ; which the appalled Savage, ſurly, lowering ſtern, ſlinches back ; nor Rage nor Courage ſuffer him to fly ; nor can he for Darts and Men (tho' fain indeed he would) make head againſt them. Juſt ſo Turnus, hovering in Sæſpence backward

## NOTES.

781. Quo deinde fugam ? This ſays *Servius*, into their Camp, and ſhut themſelves up for Fear is a bitter Sarcaſm, as if they had already fled within their Intrenchments.

et ejus mæns exæstuat irâ. Quin  
etiam tam bis invaserat medios  
hostes: bis vertit agmina confu-  
sa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis  
mæns coit propere è castris in  
eum unum; nec Saturnia Juno  
audet sufficere vires Turno cen-  
tra Teucros: nam Jupiter de-  
misit æriam Irim cælo, seren-  
tem hinc mollia jussa germanæ;  
ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus  
Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet  
subsistere tantum impetum nec  
clypeo nec dextrâ: sic obruitur  
telis injectis undique. Galea,  
circum cava tempora, strepit as-  
pidæ tinnita, et sorda æra fa-  
tiscent saxis; jubaque laque dis-  
cassa capiti; nec umbo sufficit  
væltus: et Troes, et fulmineus  
Mnesteus ipse, ingeminant bas-  
tis. Tum sudor liquitur toto cor-  
pore, et agit piceum flumen, nec  
est potestas respirare, æger an-  
helitus quatit fissæ artus. Tum  
demum præceps dedit sese cum  
enatis armis saltu in fluvium;

Improperata refert, et mens exæstuat irâ.  
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes:  
Bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit. 800  
Sed manus è castris propere coit omnis in unum;  
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno  
Sufficere: æriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim  
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa feren-  
tem;

Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.  
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum, 806  
Nec dextrâ valet: injectis sic undique telis  
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora cir-  
cum

Tinnitu galeæ, et saxis solida æra fatiscunt;  
Discussæque jubæ capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810  
Ictibus: ingeminant haltis et Troes, et ipse  
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore su-  
dor

Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)  
Flumen agit; sessios quatit æger anhelitus ar-  
tus,  
Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus ar-  
mis 815

## TRANSLATION.

withdraws his lingering Steps, and just so his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils.  
Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Center: Twice along  
the Walls he chaced the Troops in Confusion routed. But issuing from the Camp  
in Haste the whole Host against him alone combines; nor dares Saturnian Juno  
supply him with Strength against them: For Jove from Heaven sent down Iris,  
the aerial Goddess, bearing Mandates to his Sister of Import not mild, unless Tur-  
nus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his mighty  
Shield nor valiant Arm is the Youth now able to withstand so great a Shock:  
He is so overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With incessant  
Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the solid Arms of Brass  
are riven with battering Stones; from his Head the Plumes are struck off; nor  
is his Buckler's Boss sufficient to support the Blows: The Trojans, and thundering  
Mnestheus himself at their Head, with Spears redouble Thrust on Thrust.  
Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clam-  
my Tide; nor has he Power to breathe; languid Pantings heave his weary  
Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himself head-

## NOTES.

800. *Confusa*. Others read *conversa*.

814. *Æger*. Such Difficulty of breathing as

they have who are sickly and asthmatic.



In fluvium dedit : ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
 Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis ;  
 Et lætum fociis ablutâ cæde remisit,

ille fluvius accepit eum venientem cum suo flavo gurgite, ac extulit eum mollibus undis ; et remisit eum lætum fociis, cæde ablutâ.

## TRANSLATION.

long into the River : He expanded his yellow Bosom, received him at Coming up ; upbore him on his peaceful Streams ; and, having washed away his Stains of Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends.

## NOTES.

816. *Ille suo cum gurgite.* Servius has a very childish Criticism upon this Passage. *Hysteroiogia est*, says he, *non enim procedit cum suo gurgite, quasi posset fieri ut cum Tyberis sine suis fluminis exciperet.* The whole Stress of which shrewd Remark lies upon the *cum* ; but there are not wanting Examples where this Particle is the same Way used. Thus Ennius says,

*Quod te cum precibus pater orat.* And Catullus, *Bona cum bono nubit alite virgo.* We may observe here how Poetry heightens Circumstances in themselves most minute. Instead of saying, Turnus divided the Flood, and swam over it, it represents the River-god expanding his gulphy Bosom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his Waves.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER DECIMUS.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis  
 Olympi ;  
 Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque hominum rex

## ORDO.

*Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur ; poterque Divûm atque rex hominum vocat concilium.*

## TRANSLATION.

MEAN while the Palace of all-surrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent and Sovereign of God and Men summons a Council into the starry Mansion ;

## NOTES.

Jupiter calls a Council of the Gods, and forbids them to engage in either Party. At the Return of Æneas there is a bloody Battle. Turnus kills Pallas ; Æneas, Lausus and Mezentius. Mezentius is described as an Atheist. Lausus as a pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions and Death of these two are the Subject of a noble Episode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in the Sense of *omnia complectans*, or *omnibus po-*

*tiens*, according to the Etymology of the Word in Cicero 2. *de leg.* *Nam ut reor, inde dicitur omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a Metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi* ; which Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be avoided as much as possible. This Verse is borrowed from *Nævius*, only changing the Epithet. *Panditur interea domus altitonantis Olympi.*

*Ye fideream sedem: unde arduus  
 expectat omnes terras, castraque  
 Dardaniam Latinisque popu-  
 la. Superi credidit testis bi-  
 patentibus: Jupiter ipse incipit  
 hic: magni cœlicolæ, quianam  
 est sententia versa retro vobis?  
 certatque tantum iniquis ani-  
 mis? Ego abnueram Italiam  
 concurrere Teucris bellis: quæ  
 hæc discordia contra meum  
 ventum? quis metus fuisse,  
 aut his Italos, aut his Teucros  
 sequi arma, lacessere ferrat?  
 Justum tempus pugnae adveniet,  
 ne accersite, cum olim fera Car-  
 thago immittet magnum exitium,  
 atque operas Alpes Romanis  
 arcibus: tum licebit certare o-  
 diis, tum licebit capuisse res.  
 Nunc finite, et læti componite  
 placitum sœdus. Jupiter dixit  
 hæc paucis verbis: at aurea  
 Venus refert nec pauca contra.*

Sideream in sedem: terras unde arduus omnes,  
 Castraque Dardanidum aspectat, populosque La-  
 tinos.

Considunt testis bipatientibus: incipit ipse: 5  
 Cœlicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis  
 Versa retro? tantumque animis certatis ini-  
 quis?

Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris:  
 Quæ contra ventum discordia? quis metus aut  
 hos,

Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque lacessere sua-  
 sit? 10

Adveniet justum pugnae, ne accersite, tempus,  
 Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim  
 Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immittet apertas:  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.  
 Nunc finite, et placitum læti componite sœ-  
 dus. 15

Jupiter hæc paucis: at non Venus aurea contra

## TRANSLATION.

Whence, high enthroned, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Na-  
 tions. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats: Then Jove himself  
 begins: Ye high Cœlestials, whence is your Purpose backward turned? And  
 why so fierce do ye with hostile Minds contend? It was my Will that with the  
 Trojans Italy should not engage in War: Whence all this Dissension against my  
 Prohibition? What Jealousy or these or those hath prompted to pursue Hostilities,  
 and rouse the Sword of War? The just, the determined Time for Fight will  
 come, forestall it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on the Roman Towers  
 pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps: Then shall Leave be given you  
 to fight with mutual Animosities, then to plunder and harras. At present for-  
 bear, and cheerfully ratify the destined League. Thus Jupiter in brief: But  
 bright Venus on the other Hand not brief replies: O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

## NOTES.

5. *Testis bipatientibus.* Whose Gates open  
 with two Folds, as was usual in Apartments of  
 State.

13. *Alpes immittet operas.* An Expression  
 highly figurative and poetical, which represents  
 Hannibal's Troops pouring through the Passages  
 of the Alps, as if the Mountains themselves had  
 been moving against Rome.

14. *Res rapuisse.* To plunder, and offer *Æt*  
 of Hostility. Servius explains it by *clarigatorem*  
*exercere, to take Reprisals.*

14. *Res rapuisse: licebit.* As the Gods are  
 here represented to be divided into Parties, and  
 disposed to Fights and Animosities; Jove tells

them there would be a Time for them to gratify  
 that Disposition:

*Adveniet justum pugnae, ne accersite, tempus,  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.*  
 And therefore *licet res rapuisse* plainly refers  
 to the Gods; tho' Dr. Trapp, to save their  
 Honour, applies it to the Trojans and Latins,  
 on whose Account they were split into Factions.  
 But it is no new Thing for Writers, both  
 sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil Actions  
 of Men to the superior Powers, under whose  
 Influence and Patronage they are supposed to  
 act.

Pauca refert.

O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna potestas,

Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare queamus?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli? Turnusque feratur

Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo

Marte ruat? non clausa tegunt jam mœnia Teucros:

Quin intra portas, atque ipsis prœlia miscent

Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossæ.

Æneas ignarus abest. Nunquamne levare

Obsidione fines? muris iterum imminet hostis

Nascentis Trojæ, nec non exercitus alter;

Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis

Tydidēs. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera restant;

Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.

Si sine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes

Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos

Juveris auxilio: sin tot responsa secuti,

Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quisquam

Flectere iussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata?

Ait, ô pater, ô æternâ potestâs  
hominum Divûmque, namque  
quid aliud numen sit, quod jam  
queamus implorare? cernis, ut  
Rutuli insultent? ut que Turnus  
insignis equis feratur per medio:  
ruatque tumidus secundo Marte?  
jam clausa mœnia non tegunt  
Teucros: quin miscent prœlia  
intra portas atque in aggeribus  
ipsis murorum, et fissa inundant  
sanguine. Æneas ignarus illa-  
rum rerum abest illinc. Nun-  
quamne fines eos levare obsidi-  
one? iterum hostis imminet mu-  
ris nascentis Trojæ, necnon alter  
exercitus; atque iterum Tydides  
surgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teu-  
cros. Equidem, credo, mea vul-  
nera restant; et ego tua pro-  
genies demoror mortalia arma.  
Si Troes petiere Italiam sine tuâ  
pace, atque tuo numine invito,  
luant peccata; neque tu juveris  
illos auxilio: sin fecerunt id se-  
cuti tot responsa oraculorum,  
quæ Superi Manesque dabant,  
cur nunc quisquam potest flectere  
tua iussa? aut cur potest e-  
dite nova fata?

## TRANSLATION.

of Gods and Men (for what other Power subsists whom now we can implore),  
seest thou how the Rutulians insult? And how Turnus on his Steed conspicuous  
is rapt through the Ranks, and swoln with successful War pours along? Now  
not even their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates,  
and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are  
deluged with Blood. Æneas unapprized of all is absent. Will you never suffer  
us from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too,  
is hovering over the Walls of Troy just rising from its Asbes; and once more  
Tydides from Ætolian Arpis takes Arms against the Trojans. I truly believe  
new Wounds are reserved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for  
a Mortal's Arms. If, without thy Permission, and in Defiance of thy divine  
Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their Offence;  
nor support them with thy Aid: But if they came in Pursuance of so many oracular  
Responses, which Powers celestial and infernal both delivered, why now has any  
one the Power to pervert thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of

## NOTES.

23. *Prælia miscent.* They join Battle. *Mis-*  
cent gives a lively Idea of Men engaged in the  
Tumult and Confusion of Battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis.* Diomedes came from Æ-

tolia, and built Arpi in Apulia.

34. *Manesque.* This refers to the Predictions  
and Intimations he had received from the Ghosts  
of Hector, Anchises, Creusa, &c.

quid repetam classes exustas in Erycino litore? quid memorem regem tempestatum, furentisque ventos exutas Æolîâ, aut Irim aëthæ nubibus? Nunc etiam Juno movet Manes (hæc fors rerum manebat intentata) et Alecto, repenti immissa superis auribus, est haecbata per medias urbes Italærum. Mæior nil super imperio, speravimus ista dum fortuna fuit propicia; illi vincant, quos tu mavis vincere. Si est nulla regio, quam tua dura conjux dei Teucris; genitor, obtestor te per fumantia excidia evasæ Trojæ; liceat mihi dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem superasse mihi. Æneas jactetur sanè in ignotis undis; et, quamcumque viam fortuna dederit illi, sequatur eam: valeam tegere hunc, et subducere huic diræ pugnae. Est mihi Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus: Ascanius inglorius exeat ævum hic, ornatus possitis. Jubeo ut Carthago premat Aufoniam magna ditice;

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?

Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes Æolîâ excitos? aut aëtham nubibus Irim? Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat Sors rerum) movet: et superis immissa repente

Alecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes. Nil super imperio moveor, speravimus ista Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis. Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura; per evasæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ; 45 Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis Incolumem Ascanium; liceat superesse nepotem. Æneas sanè ignotis jactetur in undis; Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur:

Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnae. Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera,

Idaliæque domus: positus inglorius armis Exigat hic ævum. Magnâ ditione jubeo Carthago premat Aufoniam; nihil urbibus inde

## TRANSLATION.

Fate? What need I recal to Mind the Firing of their Fleet in the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and his furious Winds raised from Æolia? Or Iris sent down from the Clouds? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Universe alone unsolicited remained) she has Recourse: And Alecto, all of a sudden let loose upon the open World, insuriate hath roamed through the Midst of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther solicitous, these Hopes we entertained while Fortune was kind: But now let those prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, O Father, by the smoking Ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from Arms; permit my Grandchild to survive. For Æneas truly let him on Seas unknown be tossed; and pursue whatever Course Fortune shall give him: Let me but have Power to protect the darling Boy, and rescue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the Mansion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aside, let him inglorious spend his Days. Command Carthage, if you will, to rule Aufonia with powerful Sway; from him no Opposition shall to

## NOTES.

40. Immissa. Sent to rage without Control; such is the Force of the Word, as is obvious from the Way it is used in other Places.

48. Sanè. I suppose it not, since it must be so.

It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submission, and a false Appearance of Compliance.

54. Inde. i. e. From Ascanius.

58. Rati-

Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55  
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes?  
Totque maris, vastæque exhausta pericula

terræ,

Dum Latium Teucris, recidivaque Pergama quæ-  
runt?

Non satiùs cineres patriæ infedisse supremos,  
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Si-  
moenta 60

Redde, oro, miseris; iterumque revolvere casus  
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno  
Acta furore gravi: Quid me alta silentia cogis  
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?  
Ænean hominum quisquam Divûmque sube-  
git 65

Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?

"Italiani petiit Fatis auctoribus:" esto;

Cassandræ impulsus Furiis. Num linquere  
castra

Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?

Num puero summani belli, num credere muros?

nihil ortum inde obstabit Tyriis  
urbibus. Quid juvit Ænean  
evadere pestem belli, et eum me-  
dium fugisse per Argolicos ig-  
nes? totque pericula maris vas-  
tæque terræ fuisse exhausta  
dum Teucris quærunt Latium re-  
cidivaque Pergama? Nonne fuit  
satiùs infedisse supremos cineres  
patriæ, atque solum, quo Troja  
fuit? oro, redde Xanthum et  
Simoenta miseris; daque Teu-  
cris, pater, iterumque revolvere  
Iliacos casus. Tum regia Ju-  
no, acta gravi furore, ait:  
quid cogis me rumpere alta si-  
lentia, et vulgare obductum do-  
lorem verbis? Quisquam homi-  
num Divûmque subigit Ænean  
sequi bella, aut inferre se hostem  
regi Latino? Petiit Italiani  
fatis auctoribus: esto; impulsus  
furiis Cassandra. Num nos su-  
mus hortati eum linquere castra,  
aut committere vitam ventis?  
Num suavis ei credere juve-  
nam belli, num credere muros  
puero?

## TRANSLATION.

the Tyrian Cities arise. What hath it availed Æneas to escape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midst of Grecian Flames? And to have exhausted so many Dangers both by Sea and Land immense, whilst the Trojans are in quest of *this unhappy Settlement in Latium*, and of another Pergamus again tottering to its Fall? Had it not been better for them to have settled on the last Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy *once* stood? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, Father, permit the Trojans, rather than continue in this deplorable State, to struggle once more with the Disasters of Troy. Then *thus* imperial Juno stung with fierce Rage: Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence; and by Words proclaim my smothered Grief? Did any of the Gods or human Race constrain Æneas to pursue War, and oppose himself a Foe to King Latinus? He set out for Italy, *you say*, by the Authority of Fate: I grant it was, by the Impulse of Cassandra's mad Predictions. Did we advise him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to the Mercy of the Winds? Or to trust a Boy with the chief Administration of the

## NOTES.

58. *Recidiva Pergama.* Pergamus again tottering to its Fall. Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word *recidiva*; but as the Etymology of it is from *re-cido*, to fall again into Ruin, since the *i* in the second Syllable is short, this determines the Sense to be what we have given, and agrees best to the Design of this Speech. I am there-

fore inclined to think the Word ought to have been so translated all along.

72. *Quæ dura potentia.* Refers to the harsh Epithet *dura*, which *Venus* uses in relation to *Juno*, Verse 44.

*Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura.*

77. *Quid*

Num suavis agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas? Quis Deus, quæ nostra potestas egit cum in fraudem? Ubi est Juno hic, Iriſve demissa nubibus? Nempe eſt indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum conſiſtere patriâ terrâ, Turnum, cui Pilumnus erat avus, cui Diva Venilia erat mater. Quid eſt illud, Trejanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face? premere aliena ora jugo, atque avertere prædas? quod eſt illud, legere ſoteros, et abducere ſponſas paſſas gremiis ſponſarum? orare pacem manu, et præſigere arma puppibus? Tu potes ſubducere Ænean manibus Graiûm, obtendereque nebulam et inanes ventos pro illo viro; et potes convertere ejus claſſem in totidem nymphas:

Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas?  
 Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia noſtra Egit? ubi hic Juno, demiffave nubibus Iris?  
 Indignum eſt, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis  
 Naſcentem, et patriâ Turnum conſiſtere terrâ,  
 Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.  
 Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis?  
 Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas?  
 Quod ſoteros legere, et gremiis abducere paſſas?  
 Pacem orare manu, præſigere puppibus arma?  
 Tu potes Ænean manibus ſubducere Graiûm,  
 Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes;  
 Et potes in totidem claſſem convertere Nymphas:

## TRANSLATION.

War, or with the Government of the City? Or to ſolicit the Protection of the Tuſcan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace? What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to theſe guileful Meaſures? Where was Juno on this Occaſion, or Iris, who, *you tell us*, has been diſpatched from above? A high Indignity, *no doubt*, it is, that the Latins ſhould beleaguer *your* infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to ſettle in his native Land; *he* whoſe Grandfire is the God Pilumnus, whoſe Mother the Goddeſs Venilia. What think you then of the Trojans aſſaulting the Latins with ſoul Hoſtilities? *What think you* of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? *What think you* of their ſuborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouſes from the Boſoms of their plighted Lords? *What think you* of their ſuing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they diſplayed the Enſigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead ſpread before their Eyes a miſty Cloud and empty Air; you too can transform his Ships into ſo many Nymphs: *But* for us to have aided the Rutulians againſt

## NOTES.

77. *Quid face.* Literally, *What is it for* the Trojans to offer Violence to the Latins with black or boſtile Brands? *Atrâ face* Servius explains *ſævo bello*: *fax* ſignifies the firſt Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Senſe Cicero uſes the Word. And as *fax belli* ſignifies the Commencement of War, ſo Virgil uſes *incendia belli* to expreſs a War when it is come to its Height, and lays all waſte before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. *Legere.* Servius renders it *ſurari*; whence thoſe are called *ſacrilegi*, qui ſacra legunt, i. e. ſurantur. So Horace, 1 Ser. III. 117.

*Et qui nocturnus ſacra Divûm leperit.*  
 80. *Pacem orare.* Literally, *Implore Peace with the Hand, and at the ſame Time fix up Arms on their Sterns.* *Pacem orare manu* refers to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which they held forth in Sign of Peace.

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse, nefandum est.  
 "Æneas ignarus abest:" ignarus et absit. 85  
 "Est Paphos Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera:"  
 Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas?

Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo  
 Conamur? nos? an miseros qui Troas Achivis  
 Objecit? quæ causa fuit consurgere in arma 90  
 Europamque Asiamque, et sædera solvere furto?  
 Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter?  
 Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella?  
 Tunc decuit metuisse tuis: nunc sera quereis  
 Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95  
 Talibus orabat Juno: cunctique fremebant  
 Cœlicolæ assensu vario: ceu flamina prima,  
 Cum deprensa fremunt silvis, et cæca volutant  
 Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.)  
 (Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas. 100

Infit. Eo dicente, Deum domus alta felsecit,

*est nefandum nos juvisse Rutulos aliquid contra eum. Æneas ignarus abest: et ignarus absit. Est Paphos, Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera: quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis, et aspera corda? Nosne conamur vertere fluxas res Phrygiæ tibi à fundo? nos? an ille qui objecit miseros Troas Achivis? quæ fuit causa Europamque Asiamque consurgere in arma, et solvere sædera furto? an Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam, me duce? aut ego dedi tela, fovive bella cupidine? Tunc decuit te metuisse tuis: nunc sera assurgis haud justis quereis, et jactas irrita jurgia. Juno orabat talibus: cunctique cœlicolæ fremebant vario assensu: ceu cum prima flamina deprensa silvis fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis ventos venturos.*

*Tum omnipotens pater, cui est summa potestas rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus Deum felsecit,*

## TRANSLATION.

him ever so little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, you say, in Ignorance of all is absent. And absent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, yours Idalium, and lofty Cythera: Why then do you solicit a City big with War, and Hearts of so rough a Mould? Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State? Is it we or rather he? who to the Greeks exposed the wretched Trojans? Who was the Cause that Europe and Asia rose together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the ancient League that was between them? Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer stormed Sparta? Or did I supply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Lust? Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions: Now too late against us you rise with unjust Complaints, and throw out Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cause: And all the Celestials rung with various Assent: As when the rising Gales, pent in the Woods begin to mutter, and roll along soft whispering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching Storm of Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whose is the supreme Command of the Universe, begins. While he speaks, the sublime Mansion of the Gods is hushed, Earth

## NOTES.

85. *Æneas ignarus, &c.* Here Dr. Trapp is at a Loss to find out the Wit. But, whether there be a Wit in it or not, it implies a severe Sarcastm; as much as to say, If Æneas, the General of an Army, chooses to be absent in so critical a Conjunction, and is not careful to inform himself of their State, let him, for

me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. *Vario assensu.* Some for Juno, some for Venus.

98. *Cæca murmura.* Murmurs scarcely heard.

102. *Solo.* That which supports any thing is called its *solum*. So *solum terræ* here is the

at tellus est tremefacta solo, et  
ardens æther silet. Tum Ze-  
phyri posuere flatum, pontus pre-  
mit placida æquora. Ergo ac-  
cipite, atque figite hæc mea  
dicta animis: quandoquidem  
hæc est licitum Ausonios conjungi  
Teucriis fœdere, nec vestra dis-  
cordia copis finem; quæ fortuna  
est cuique hodie, quam spem  
quisque secut, facti Troes Ruten-  
lenses, habebit eos nullo discrimi-  
nine; seu castra Teucriorum  
teneantur obsidione satis Italia,  
seu malo errore Trojæ, finibusque  
monitis. Nunc solvo Rutulorum  
fatis, sua exorsa ferent labo-  
rem fortunæque curas. Rex  
Jupiter erit idem cunctibus. Fata  
invenient viam. Annuit per  
flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas  
torrentes pice, atræque voragine,  
et transiit totum Olympum nu-  
rus. Hic erat finis fœdi: tum  
Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem  
Deum medium cunctis ducant  
ad limina.

Interea Rutuli, in cunctibus  
portis, instant

Et tremefacta solo tellus; silet arduus æther;  
Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida æquora  
pontus.

Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:  
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teu-  
cris

Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia fi-  
nem;

Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secut  
spem,

Tros Rutulove suat, nullo discrimine habebit;  
Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur,  
Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitisque finistris. 110  
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem  
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus  
idem.

Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes, atræque voragine ripas  
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115  
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo  
Surgit, Cœlico medium quem ad limina du-  
cunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

# TRANSLATION.

from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is silent; then the Zephyrs are still, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Listen therefore, and these my Words fix in your Mind: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be joined in League, and your Dissensions receive no End; whatever Fortune To-day is for each reserved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Distinction; whether the Trojan Camp be now besieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Consequence of Troy's fatal Error and inauspicious Presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians *from Destiny*. To each his own Enterprizes shall procure Disaster or Success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The Fates shall take their Course. Then, nodding his Head, he confirmed the *Promise* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that Roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Consultation ended. Then Jupiter rises from his golden Throne, whom in their Center the celestial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in slaughtering

# NOTES.

Foundation of the Earth.

109. *Fatis.* The evil Fates of the Italians; supplying *malis* from the former Line.

110. *Erroris mali, i. e.* If all the Prophecies of their Settlement in Latium on which they de-

pend'd were only *Impossibilities*.

117. *Cœlico medium ad limina ducunt.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of conducting the Consul from the Senate-house to his own Apartments.



Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.  
 Ast legio Æneadûm vallis obfessa tenetur; 120  
 Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis  
 Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.  
 Afius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymœtes,  
 Affaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Tybris,  
 Prima acies: hos, germani Sarpedonis am-  
 bo, 125  
 Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab  
 altâ.  
 Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,  
 Haud partem exiguum montis, Lyrnellius Ac-  
 mon,  
 Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menef-  
 theo.  
 Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis, 130  
 Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.  
 Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,  
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum:  
 Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,  
 Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per ar-  
 tem 135  
 Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,  
 Lucet ebur: fusos cervix cui lactea crines  
 Accipit, et molli subnectit circulus auro.

*sternere viros circum cæde, et  
 cingere mœnia flammis. Ast  
 legio Æneadûm tenetur obfessa  
 vallis, nec est ulla spes fugæ.  
 Miseri stant in altis turribus ne-  
 quicquam, et cinxere muros ra-  
 rarâ coronâ virorum. Afius Im-  
 bracides, Hicetaniusque Thy-  
 mœtes, duque Affaraci, et se-  
 nior Tybris cum Castore, sunt  
 prima acies: ambo germani  
 Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæ-  
 mon, ab altâ Lyciâ comitantur  
 hos. Lyrnellius Acmon, minor nec  
 Clytio genitore, nec fratre Me-  
 nestheo, connixus toto corpore, fert  
 ingens saxum, baud exiguum  
 partem montis. Hi certant de-  
 fendere urbem jaculis, illi saxis,  
 molirique ignem, aptareque sa-  
 gittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius  
 puer ipse, justissima cura Veneris,  
 detectus quodâ bonefium caput,  
 inter medios, micat qualis gem-  
 ma, quæ dividit fulvum au-  
 rum, decus aut collo aut capiti;  
 vel quale ebur lucet per artem  
 inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ tere-  
 bintho: cui lactea cervix accipit  
 fusos crines, et circulus subnectit  
 eos molli auro.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other hand, the Host of the Trojans within their Ramparts is close shut up; nor have they any Hope of Escape. *Forlorn and distressed* they stand on the lofty Turrets, in vain *aiming at Defence*, and with thin Bands beset the Walls. Afius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymœtes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Affaraci, and aged Tybris, with Castor, lead the Van: Those both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrnellus, nor to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Mnestheus inferior, straining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconsiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, some with Rocks strive to defend *the Town*: Others hurl Firebrands, and fit their Arrows to a String. Lo, in the Midst, Venus's most worthy Carc, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, sparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament or for the Neck, or for the Head; or as shines the Ivory by Art enchased in Box-wood, or Orician Ebony; whose spreading Locks his Milk white Neck sustains, and a Circle of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Ismarus, the magnanimous Nations

## NOTES.

136. *Oriciâ terebintho.* *Terebinthus*, the *nigri splendoris*, Lib. XIII. 6. *Oricum* was a Turpentine Tree, whose Wood bears a near Re- Town in Macedonia, on the Confines of Epirus, semblance to Ebony. *Pliny* calls it *eximii et* which abounded with those Trees.

*Ismare, magnanimæ gentes vi-*  
*derant te quoque dirigere vulne-*  
*ra, et armare calamos veneno,*  
*Ismare, generose juvenis: è Mæ-*  
*coniâ dâco; ubi virique exercent*  
*pinguis culta rota, Pæctolusque*  
*irrigat ea auro. Et Mnestheus*  
*effuit, quæ pristina gloria Tur-*  
*ni positi aggere murorum tollit*  
*sublimem; et Capys: hinc no-*  
*men ducitur Campanæ tibi. Illi*  
*contulerant certamina duri belli*  
*inter sese: Æneas secabat freta*  
*mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab E-*  
*vandro adit regem Tarchonem*  
*ingressus Etruscis castris, et me-*  
*morat regi nomenque gentisque;*  
*edicit quidve petat, quidve ip-*  
*se ferat; quæ arma Mezentius*  
*conciliet sibi, violentaque pec-*  
*tora Turni; admonet quæ fi-*  
*ducia sit humanis rebus, immi-*  
*scitque preces: mora haud fit,*  
*Tarchon jungit opes, feritque sæ-*  
*cus. Tum Lydia gens, libera*  
*fatis, conscendit celsissimâ, com-*  
*missa exte-no duri iussu Divo-*  
*rum. Æneia puppis*

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes  
 Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare vene-

no,

140

Mœconiâ generose domo; ubi pinguis culta  
 Exercentque viri, Pæctolusque irrigat auro.  
 Affuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni  
 Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit;  
 Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur ur-

bi.

145

Illi inter sese duri certamina belli

Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.  
 Namque ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis  
 Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque gentis-

que;

Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius  
 arma

150

Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni  
 Edocet; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus  
 Admonet, immiscetque preces: haud fit mora,  
 Tarchon

Jungit opes, sædusque ferit. Tum libera fatis  
 Classem conscendit iussu gens Lydia Divûm,  
 Externo commissa duci. Æneia puppis

## TRANSLATION.

saw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shafts with Poison; *Ismarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born, where the Swains manure, and Pæctolus waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. Mnestheus too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat Turnus from the Bastion exalts on high; and Capys; From him the Name of the City is derived. Thus they in the Combats of rugged War were mutually engaged: While Æneas at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For soon as by Commission from Evander, entering the Tuscan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Proposals he brings; what Troops Mezentius is procuring for himself, and informs him of Turnus's outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is to be reposed in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay ensues, Tarchon joins his Forces, and strikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, disengaged from the Restraint of Fate, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. Æneas's

## NOTES.

154. *Libera fatis.* Disengaged from the  
*Restraint of Fate;* because it was desired that  
 their expedition would have no Success, un-  
 less it was conducted by a Foreigner, Æn.

VIII. 501.

*Nullos fas Ixio tantum subjungere gentem;*  
*Externos optate duces.*

157. *Pbrygiis*

Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones;  
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.  
Hic magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat  
Eventus belli varios: Pallasque sinistro 160  
Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ  
Noctis iter; jam quæ passus terræque marique.)  
(Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque mo-  
vete;

Quæ manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris  
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur. 165

Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri:  
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Clusi,  
Quique urbem liquere Cosas: queis tela, sagittæ,  
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.  
Unâ torvus Abas: huic totum insignibus ar-  
mis 170

Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.  
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater  
Expertos belli juvenes: ast Ilva trecentos  
Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.  
Tertius, ille hominum Divûnique interpres  
Asylas, 175

*talibus Chalybum, dederat trecentos. Tertius erat, ille Asylas, interpres hominum Divûmque*

*tenet prima loca, subjunctis quo-  
ad Phrygios leonibus rostro: Mons  
Ida imminet super, gratissima  
profugis Teucris. Hic magnus  
Æneas sedet, secumque volutat  
eventus belli varios: Pallasque  
affixus sinistro lateri, jam quærit  
sidera, quomodo dirigat iter o-  
pacæ noctis; jam quæ Æneas  
est passus terræque marique.*

*Deæ Muses, nunc pandite  
Helicon, moveeque meos cantus;  
quæ manus comitetur Ænean in-  
terea ab Tuscis oris, armetque ra-  
tes, vehaturque pelago.*

*Massicus princeps secat æquo-  
ra æratâ Tigri: sub quo erat  
manus mille juvenum, qui li-  
quere mœnia Clusi, qui que li-  
quere urbem Cosas: queis tela  
erant, sagittæ, levesque coryti  
humeris, et lethifer arcus. Tor-  
vus Abas erat unâ cum illo:  
huic totum agmen fulgebat in-  
signibus armis, et puppis fulge-  
bat aurato Apolline. Populonia  
mater dederat illi sexcentos ju-  
venes expertos belli: ast insula  
Ilva, generosa inexhaustis me-  
tallis*

## TRANSLATION.

Galley leads the Way, under whose Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked: Ida towers above, a Mountain most grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas sits, and revolves with himself the various Events of War: Pallas fast by his Left-side, now questions him of the Stars that point their Way in the darksome Night; now of the Sufferings he sustained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddesses, and me inspire to sing; what Troops meanwhile accompany Æneas from the Tuscan Coasts, man his Ships, and are borne on the Main.

First Massicus in the brazen-beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves: Under whom is a Band of a thousand Youths, who the Walls of Clusum, and who the City Cosæ left: Whose Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them stern Abas: His whole Squadron with burnished Arms, and his Stern with a gilded Apollo shone. To him Populonia his Mother-city had given six hundred Youths expert in War: But Ilva three hundred, an Island ennobled by unexhausted Mines of Steel. The third Asylas, the

## NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones.* It bore Lions for its Ensign, those Animals being sacred to *Cybele*, who presided over *Phrygia*, and especially over Mount *Ida*, of whose Pines *Æneas's* Fleet was

built.

169. *Corytique.* *Corytus* is a Word originally Greek, of the same Import with *phæretæra*. *Ovid* and *Statius* have likewise adopted it.

cui fibra pecudum, cui sidera  
cæli, et linguæ volucrum, et ignes prælagi fulminis parent,  
Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis.  
Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ;  
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus As-  
tur, equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis.  
Tercentum adjiciunt (mans omnibus una sequendi)  
Quæ Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravisæ.  
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,  
Transferim, Cynera, et paucis comitate Cupavo;  
Cujus olivæ surgunt de vertice pennæ:  
Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne pa-  
ternæ.  
Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaëtonis a-  
mati,  
Populeas inter frondes, umbramque sororum 100  
Dum canit, et moestum Musa solatur amorem,  
Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam;  
Linguentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

Cui pecudum fibræ, cæli cui sidera parent,  
Et linguæ volucrum, et prælagi fulminis ignes,  
Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis.  
Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ;  
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus As-  
tur, 180

Assur equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis.  
Tercentum adjiciunt (mans omnibus una sequendi)  
Quæ Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravisæ.  
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello, 183  
Transferim, Cynera, et paucis comitate Cupavo;  
Cujus olivæ surgunt de vertice pennæ:  
Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne pa-  
ternæ.

Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaëtonis a-  
mati,  
Populeas inter frondes, umbramque sororum 100  
Dum canit, et moestum Musa solatur amorem,  
Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam;  
Linguentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

## TRANSLATION.

famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flashing of presaging Thunder, he pours along his Thousand, close ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. These *Pisæ*, a Tuscan City in its Foundation, a Colony from Alphean Pisæ, to him put in Subjection. Follows *Assur*, a most comely Personage, *Assur* confiding in his Steed and parti-coloured Arms. Those who in *Cære*, who in the Plains of *Minio* dwell, and ancient *Pyrgi*, and unwholesome *Gravisæ*, join with him three hundred, these all are animated with one Resolution to follow their valiant Leader. Thee, *Cynera*, Chief of the *Ligurians*, most valorous in War, I cannot pass in Silence; nor thee, *Cupavo*, by few Troops accompanied, on whose Crest a Swan's snowy Plumes arise: Your Crime was too much Love, and hence you bear the Ensign of your Father's Transformation. For they tell us that *Cycnus*, while for Grief of his beloved *Phaëton* he sings among the Poplar-boughs, his Sister's Shade, and with Music soothes his disconsolate Love, by Transformation clothed with the downy Plumes of a Swan, thus spent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and soaring to the Stars with

## NOTES.

181. *Miniois*. *Minio*, the Name of a River on account of the Fens in the Neighbourhood; in *Tuscany*; its modern Name is *Mugera*. hence they derive the Name *Gravisæ*, a grave-  
184. *Intempestæque Gravisæ*. *Gravisæ*, a tale air,  
Town in *Etruria*, on the Sea-coast, unwhol one

Filius æquales comitatus classe catervas,  
 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille 195  
 Inflat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur  
 Arduus, et longâ sulcat maria alta carinâ.  
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,  
 Fatidicæ Mantûs et Tusci filius amnis,  
 Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua no-  
 men ; 200

Mantua dives avis: sed non genus omnibus-unum.  
 Gens illi triplex; populi sub gente quaterni;  
 Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.  
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,  
 Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ 205  
 Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.  
 It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum  
 Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.  
*infestâ Mezentio. Gravis Auletes it, assurgensque verberat fluxum centenâ arbore: vada spumant marmore verso.*

*Filius, comitatus æquales catervas classi, promovet ingentem navem Centaurum remis: ille Centaurus inflat aqua, arduusque minatur immane saxum undis, et sulcat alta maria longâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci amnis, qui dedit muros nomenque matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua dives avis: sed non est unum genus omnibus. Est illi triplex gens; sunt quaterni populi sub unaquaque gente; Mantua ipsa est caput populis: sunt illi vires de Tusco sanguine. Mezentius quoque armat quingentos hinc in se, quos Mincius ex patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu*

## TRANSLATION.

a melodious Voice. The Son, in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impel the bulky Centaur: The Monster stands loursing on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coasts, Son of the prophetic Manto, and the Tuscan River Tyber, who gave thee Walls, O Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich and illustrious in Ancestors: But they are not all of one Lineage. Three Clans to her belong; under each Clan are four Communities: of those Communities she herself is the capital City: The Strength and Prime of her Inhabitants are of Tuscan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius, sprung from the Patent lake Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea along his Stream in hostile Ships of Pine conveyed Auletes, their Leader, advances, stern, and, rising to the Stroke, lashes the Wave with an hundred sturdy

## NOTES.

125. *Centaurum.* The Name of the Ship was the Centaur, so called from having a Centaur painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum.* They came partly from Tuscany, partly from Venetia, and partly from Gaul, which explains what follows.

202. *Gens triplex populi sub gente quaterni.* The gens triplex marks their Original from those three Nations; and the populi quaterni sub gente signify that there were three Cities besides Mantua in the Mantuan Territory, which

were all subject to so many Lucumoni, or petty Kings, of which four Cities Mantua was the chief; and those four Cities made a Part of the Domination of Etruria, which in all was divided into twelve of those Lucumonies, or Regalities.

204. *In se armat.* That is, he furnished them with a just Cause of rising in Arms against him.

205. *Patre Benaco Mincius.* Benacus is a Lake in the Territory of Verona, now called Lago di Garda; the River Mincius, now Menzo, rises out of it, therefore the Epithet patre is added to Benaco.

207. *Arbore.* The Oars, so called to denote their Bulk.

Triton immaris, et exterrens cœ-  
rula freta combo, vehit hunc;  
cui Tritoni nauti hispidæ frons  
præfert hominem tenus laterum,  
alvus depnit in Pristin; spu-  
mea unda murmurat sub semi-  
fere pectore. Tot lecti proceres  
ibant: ter aeris navibus subsidio  
Trojæ, et secabant campos salis  
are.

Jamque dies concesserat cœlo,  
almaque Phœbe pulsabat medi-  
um Olympum noctivago turru.  
Æneas ipse sedens regisque cla-  
vum, ministratque velis (neque  
enim cura dat quietem ejus mur-  
mur.) Atque ecce chorus sua-  
rum cruentum accersit illi in me-  
dio spatio, scilicet Nymphæ,  
quas alma Cybele jusserrat ha-  
bere numen maris, esseque Nym-  
phas è navibus: tot itabant  
pariter, secabantque fluxus;  
quot æratæ proræ steterant prius  
ad littra. Ille agnoscent re-  
gem Æneam largè, lustrantque  
eum choreis. Quarum Cymodo-  
cea, quæ est dissimilis fundi,  
sequens pone, tenet puppim dex-  
trâ; ipsaque cœtus dorsis, ac  
subremigat lævâ tacitis undis.

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cœrula conchâ  
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenus hispidæ  
nanti

210

Frons hominem præfert, in Pristin definit alvus;  
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.

Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant  
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant.

Jamque dies cœlo concesserat; almaque  
cuiu

215

Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.

Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)

Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.

Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum  
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cy-  
bele

220

Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus esse

Jusserat: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;

Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.

Agnoscent longè Regem, lustrantque choreis.

Quarum quæ sandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225

Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque  
doiso

Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.)

## TRANSLATION.

Oars: The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enormous, and with his Shell-trumpet affrighting the azure Floods; whose hairy Front, as he swims along, displays a human Form down to the Waist, his Belly terminates in a Pristin; under his half-savage Breast the foamy Surges murmur. So many chosen Chiefs in thirty Vessels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed with Frons of Brags the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phœbe in her Night-wandering Car shook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his princely Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himself seated at the Helm, both steers and manages the Sails. And so in his Mid-course there comes up to him a Choir of those who were his Attendants in another Shape before, Nymphs, whom propitious Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become Nymphs: With equable Motion they swam along, and cut the Waves; as many as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen beaked Vessels. Their King at Distance they descry, and in circling Dances him surround. Of whom Cymodocea, the most accomplished Speaker, following behind, with her Right-hand grasps the Stern; while with her Back she rises above the Flood, and with her Left-hand gently rows her Way along the silent Waves. Then him unknow-  
ing

Tum sic ignarum alloquitur: Vigilasne, Deum  
gens,

Ænea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.

Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230

Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut  
nos

Præcípites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat;

Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor

Quærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata re-  
fecit,

Et dedit esse Deas, ævumque agitare sub un-  
dis. 235

At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur,

Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.

Jam loca jussa tenet forti permistus Etrusco

Arcas eques: medias illis opponere turmas,

Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Tur-  
no. 240

Surge, age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari

Punius in arma jube; et clypeum cape, quem de-  
dit ipse

Iniuctum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.

Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putâris,  
ingentes Rutulæ spectabit cædis acervos. 245

Tum alloquitur eum ignarum sic:  
Ænea, gens Deum, vigilasne?  
vigila, et immitte rudentes velis?

Nos sumus idææ pinus de sacro  
vertice illius montis, olim tuâ  
classis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi.

Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat  
nos præcípites ferro flammâ-  
que; invitæ rupimus tua vin-  
cula, quærimusque te per æ-  
quor. Genetrix Deorum Cy-  
bele miserata refecit hanc fa-  
ciem, et dedit esse Deas, agi-  
tareque ævum sub undis. At  
puer Ascanius tenetur muro fos-  
sisque inter media tela, atque  
Latinos borrentes Marte. Jam  
Arcas eques, permistus fortis  
Etrusco, tenet loca jussa: est  
certa sententia Turno opponere  
medias turmas illis, ne jurgant  
se castris. Age, surge, et Au-  
rorâ veniente, primus jube so-  
cios vocari in arma: et cape  
clypeum, quem Vulcanus igni-  
potens ipse dedit iniuctum, equus  
ambivit oras illius auro. Crasti-  
na lux spectabit ingentes acervos  
Rutulæ cædis (si non puiâris  
mea dicta irrita.)

## TRANSLATION.

ing she thus addresses: Wakest thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods? Awake, and give your Ship full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from that Mountain's sacred Top *once* thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian pressed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin; constrained we burst thy Cables, and go in quest of thee through the Ocean. Mother Cybele in Pity new-fashioned us into this Form, and gave us to become Goddesses, and to live under the Waves. But *know* the Boy Ascanius is blocked up in the Wall and Trenches, amidst Showers of Darts, and the Latins arrayed in all the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horse united with the valiant Tuscans have reached the Place appointed: Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come then, arise, and at the Approach of Morn first command thy Troops to be summoned to Arms; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire thee gave, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you deem not my Words vain) shall behold vast Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She

## NOTES.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes*, i. e. Spread out your Sails at the utmost Length of the Haulsers. See the Note on Æn. VIII. 708.

Dixerat, et discedens impulit  
 aliam puppim dextrâ manu,  
 heud ignara modi: illa navis  
 fugit per undas, ceter et jaculo,  
 et sagittâ æquante sagittâ.  
 Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet infcius ipse  
 Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tol-  
 lit.  
 Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa precalat:  
 Alma parens Idæa Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,  
 Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,  
 Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propin-  
 ques  
 Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, se-  
 cundo.

Est effatus hæc tantum; et  
 inter: dies revoluta jam ruerat  
 manu à lute, fugeratque ruerat.  
 Principio edicit sociis, ut se-  
 quorur signa, atque optent  
 animas armis, parantque se pug-  
 nae. Jamque bobes Teucros et  
 sua castra in conspectu, flans in  
 celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extu-  
 lit aractem clypeum sinistrâ  
 manu.

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,  
 Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas  
 Ocior et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.  
 Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet infcius ipse  
 Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tol-  
 lit.

Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa precalat:  
 Alma parens Idæa Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,  
 Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,  
 Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propin-  
 ques

Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, se-  
 cundo.

Tantum effatus; & interea revoluta ruerat  
 Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugerat.  
 Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,  
 Atque animos aptent armis, pugnaeque parent se.  
 Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,  
 Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde si-  
 nistrâ

Extulit ardentem. Clamore ad sidera tollunt

#### TRANSLATION.

said; and, parting, with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern; not unskilful in the Art; the Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan Prince, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing the Cause, is lost in Wonder; yet by the conspicuous Omen raises the Spirits of his Troops. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent of the Gods, Idæan Cybele, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Paris submissives to thy Reins; be thou my Leader in the Fight, do thou, O Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

Thus much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chased away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combat. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised aloft

#### NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit*, i. e. *Raises the Spirits of his Men*, as Verse 278. *Ulro animos totus dicitur*, not is raised or animated by the Omen himself, as Dr. Trapp has it.

254. *Prepinqus*, i. e. *Prepinqum*, or *præsens reddas*, render it *propitious*; the neuter Verb *prepinqus* bring here used as an Ac-

tive Transitive, after the Manner of the Greeks; as *εἰσπρεσ* signifies either *stop*, or *start* *socio*.

254. *Nubibus atris*. Clouds black or looming with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugiantque Notus clamore secundo*.



Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita fuscitat iras.  
Tela manu jaciunt. Quales sub nubibus atris  
Strymonidæ dant signa grues, atque æthera tra-  
nant

265

Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.  
At Rutulo regi, ducibusque ea mira videri  
Aufoniis; donec versas ad litora puppes  
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.  
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque ac vertice flam-  
ma

270

Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:  
Non secus ac liquidâ si quando nocte cometæ  
Sanguinei lugubre rubent; aut Sirius ardor,  
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,  
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cælum. 275  
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit  
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.  
Utro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
Quod votis optâstis, adest perfringere dextra:  
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis ef-  
to

280

Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem à  
muris ad sidera. Spes addita  
fuscitat iras. Jaciunt tela ma-  
nu. Quales Strymonis æ grues dant  
signa sub atris nubibus, atque tra-  
nant æthera cum sonitu, fugiunt-  
que Notos secundo clamore. At ea  
cæperunt videri mira Rutulo re-  
gi Aufonisque ducibus; donec  
respiciunt puppes versas ad li-  
tora, totumque æquor allabi  
classibus. Apex capiti ardet ca-  
piti, flammeque funditur cristis  
à vertice, et aureus umbo vo-  
mit vastos ignes: non secus ac si  
quando sanguinei cometa rubent  
lugubre in liquidâ nocte; aut  
Sirius ardor, ille ferens sitim  
morbisque mortalibus ægris, nas-  
citur, et contristat cælum lævo  
lumine. Tamen fiducia haud  
cessit audaci Turno præripere li-  
tora, et pellere venientes terrâ.  
Utro tollit animos dictis, atque  
ultro increpat eos: ait, adest  
vobis perfringere dextra, quod  
optâstis votis: viri, Mars ipse  
est in manibus. Nunc quisque  
esto

## TRANSLATION.

his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raise Acclamation to the Stars. Additional Hope rouses up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *pouring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and glide along the Skies with obstreperous Din, and from the *stormy* South-winds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Aufonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing seemed; till looking back they spy'd the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Vessels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Crest a Flame is shot forth, and the Golden Bos of his Buckler darts copious Fires: Just as what Time in a clear Night a sanguine Comet baleful glares: or as the Dog-star, that burning Constellation, when he brings Droughts and Diseases on sickly Mortals, rises and saddens the Sky with inauspicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpose to pre-occupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briskly by addressing his Men he raises their Courage, and briskly chides their Fears: Lo the Hour which ardently you wished is come, by Dint of Valour to crush *your Foes*: Mars himself, the *whole War*,

## NOTES.

279. *Quod optâstis.* Tempus is understood. *Perfringere dextrâ.* *Servius* observes, is a military Word, and imports *fortiter facere*, to exert the resistless Force, as it were, of your Right-

hands, to crush and beat down all before you.

286. *Obsessos concedere muros.* Literally, To *urbem committit the besieged Walls.*

*nam suæ conjugis ætisque :  
nunc quisque refecto, magna fac-  
to, laudisque patrum. Ulro  
occurramus iis ad undam, dum  
sunt trepidi, primaque vestigia  
labant iis egressis aqua. Fortuna  
juvat audentes. Turnus ait hæc,  
et versat secum quis possit du-  
cere contra Æneam, vel quibus  
possit concedere obsequiis muræ.*

*Interea Æneas exponit socios  
de altis puppibus pomibus. Multi  
ei incipiunt servare recursum lan-  
guentis pelagi, et credere se bre-  
vibus saltu : alii exponunt se  
per remos. Tarchon, speculatus  
litora, quæ parte non sperat va-  
da, nec fracta undæ : rumormu-  
rat, sed mare inoffensum allabi-  
tur crescenti æstu, advertit pro-  
ras subire ; precaturque socios :  
nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite  
validis remis ; tollite, ferite ra-  
tes ; frangite hanc inimicam ter-  
ram referta, carinæque ipsa pre-  
mat solum sibi. Nec remij fra-  
gere puppim tali statione recuso ;  
tellure semel arripit. Quæ talia  
persequens Tarchon est effatus, so-  
cii capitant convergere tonis, in-  
ferreque sperantis rates Latinis  
arvis ;*

*Quisque suæ tectique memor : nunc magna re-  
ferto*

*Facta patrum, laudisque. Ulro occurramus ad  
undam,*

*Dum trepidi, egressisque labant vestigia priina.*

*Audentes Fortuna juvat.*

*Hæc ait, et secum versat, quos ducere con-  
tra,*

*Vel quibus obfessos possit concedere muros.)*

*(Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis  
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursum  
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu :  
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290  
Quæ vada non sperat, nec fracta rumormurat  
unda,*

*Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur æstu,*

*Advertit subito proras ; sociosque precatur :*

*Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;*

*Tollite, ferite rates inimicam findite uestris 295*

*Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.*

*Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso ;*

*Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam*

*Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonis,*

*Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis ; 300*

#### TRANSLATION.

*Brave Men. is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home : Now let him reflect on the illustrious Deeds, the Honours of his Ancestors. Let us of ourselves make Head against them by the Stream, while they are in Hurry and Disorder, and their first Steps at Landing stagger. Fortune assists the Brave. He said, and ponders with himself whom to lead against the Enemy, and to whom he may intrust the Siege of the Town.*

*Mean while Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themselves to the Shallows : Others row themselves ashore. Tarchon having surveyed the Strand, where he hopes to find no Shallows, and where no dashing Wave remurmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the swelling Tide, suddenly turns thither his Prow, and thus addresses his Associates : Now, my select Band, ply the sturdy Oars ; away with, urge on your Vessels ; cleave with your Beaks this hostile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itself. Nor shall I refuse to dash my Ship in Pieces in such a Port, had we once seized the Land. Which as soon as Tarchon thus had said, his Mates rose to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coasts their foaming Gallies bear ; till the Beaks rest on the dry Dock,*

#### NOTES.

290. *Per remos alii.* The whole of this Description is extremely concise. *Others by Oars, viz. g. on Shore.*

Donec rostra tenent siccum, et sedere carinæ  
Omnes innocuæ, Sed non puppis. tua, Tar-  
chon :

Namque inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,  
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,  
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in un-  
dis :

305

Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra  
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda rela-  
bens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora : sed rapit  
acer

Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore  
fistit.

Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agref-  
tes

310

Æneas, omen pugnæ : stravitque Latinos,  
Occiso Therone ; virum qui maximus ultro  
Ænean petit : huic gladio perque ærea suta,  
Per tunicam squalentam auro, latus haurit aper-  
tum.

Inde Lycam ferit, exsectum jam matre perem-  
tâ,

315

Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum : casus evadere ferri  
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,  
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,  
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

donec rostra tenent siccum locum,  
et omnes carinæ sedire innocuæ ;  
sed tua puppis non erat innocua,  
6 Tarchon. Namque inflicta  
vadis, dum pendes iniquo dorso  
arenæ, sustentata diu anceps,  
fatigatque fluctus, solvitur, at-  
que exponit viros in mediis un-  
dis : quos fragmina remorum,  
et fluitantia transtra impediunt,  
simulque relabens unda retrahit  
pedes eorum.

Nec segnis mora retinet Tur-  
num, sed ille acer rapit totam  
aciem suorum in Teucros, et  
fistit eos in litore contra Æne-  
am. Canunt signa belli. Æ-  
neas primus invasit agrestes tur-  
mas, omen pugnæ : stravitque  
Latinos, Therone occiso ; qui  
maximus virorum ultro petit  
Ænean. Æneas haurit aper-  
tum latus huic gladio, perque  
ærea suta clypei, et per tuni-  
cam squalentem auro. Inde fe-  
rit Lycam, exsectum matre jam  
peremptâ, et sacrum tibi, Phœ-  
be : quod licuit illi parvo eva-  
dere casus ferri. Nec longè  
dejecit durum Cissea letho, im-  
manemque Gyan, sternentes ag-  
mina clavâ. Arma Herculis  
juvere illos nihil, validæ manus  
juvere nil,

## TRANSLATION,

and all the Keels without Harm are moored. But not so thy Vessel, Tarchon :  
For while against the Shallows dashed she hangs on the fatal Ridge, long ba-  
lanced in Suspence, and tires the beating Waves, at length she is flaved to Pieces,  
and exposes the Crew in the Midst of the Waves : Whom Fragments of Oars  
and floating Benches embarrass, and withal the Tide recoiling repels their  
Steps.

Then no supine Delay with-holds Turnus : But impetuous he drives on his  
whole Host against the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full opposite.  
They sound the Alarm. Æneas first attacked the rustic Troops, a Prelude to  
the Fight : and routed the Latins, having slain Theron, their Giant Chief, who  
boldly makes up to Æneas : Through the brazen Texture of his Buckler, and  
through his Corset, rough with Gold, he with his Sword drains the Blood from  
his transixed Side. Lycas next he smites, who from his Mother dead was ript,  
and to thee O Phœbus devoted : Because in Infancy he was permitted to escape  
the perilous Chances of Steel. Not far from thence he overthrows in Death hardy  
Cisseus, and gigantic Gyas, as they are selling the Troops with Clubs. Nought  
them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their  
Father

genitorque Melampus, comes Alcida, usque dum terra præbuit graves labores illi. Ecce intorquens jaculum Pharo, dum jactat inertes voces, sistit illud in ore ejus clamantis. Dum tu quæque, infelix Cydon, sequeris Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem quoad malis primâ lanugine, miserande, jaceres stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus amorum, juvenum qui semper erant cordi tibi; ni stipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obvia Æneæ; sunt septem numero, conjiciuntque septena tela: ea partim irrita resultant galeâ clypeoque: partim alma Venus deflexit ea tantum stringentia corpus Æneæ. Æneas affatur fidum Achaten sic: suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore Graiûm Iliacis campis (mea dextera non torserit ullum ex iis frustra in Rutulos.) Tum corripit magnam hastam, et jactat eam: illa volans transverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit thoracæ simul cum pectore: frater Alcanor subit huic, fraterque fratrem ruentem dextrâ.

Nil validæ juvere manûs; genitorque Melampus,  
Alcidæ comes usque, graves dum terra labores  
Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,  
Intorquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore.  
Tu quæque, flaventem primâ lanugine malas  
Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia Cydon,  
Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum,  
Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jaceres;  
Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci  
Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela  
Conjiciunt: partim galeâ clypeoque resultant  
Irrita: deflexit partim stringentia corpus  
Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten:  
Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera frustra  
Torserit in Rutulos) steterunt quæ in corpore  
Graiûm  
Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit hastam,  
Et jactat: illa volans clypei transverberat æra  
Mæonis, et thoracæ simul cum pectore rumpit.  
Huic frater subit Alcanor; fratremque ruentem

## TRANSLATION.

Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, as long as Earth with toilsome Labours him supplied. Lo as Pharus hurling a Javelin he fixes it *full* in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts dastardly Speeches. Thus too, Cydon (while thou hapless art pursuing Clytius, thy new Charmer, shading his Cheeks with the first yellow Down) overthrown by the Trojan Hero's Arms, regardless of those Loves which still thou entertainedst for Boys, hadst lain an Object of Compassion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in close Array made Head against him; seven *they are* in Number, and seven Darts they sling: Part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound: Part just grazing on his Skin indulgent Venus turned aside. Æneas his trusty Achates *thus* bespeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one against the Rutulians shall my Right-hand hurl in vain) *those* which on the Trojan Plains pierc'd *so many of* the Greeks. Then he grasps at once, and tosses a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plate of Mæon's Shield, and his Cuirass together with his Breast transfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand sustains his fall.

## NOTES.

334. *Flaventem primâ lanugine malas.* Literally, *Having his Cheeks shaded yellow with the first Down.*

334. *Steterunt, &c.* Literally, *Which stood in the Bodies of the Greeks.*

Sustentat dextrâ. Trajecto missa lacerto  
Protinus hasta fugit, servatque cruenta teno-  
rem :

340

Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pe-  
pendit.

Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore raptò,  
Ænean petiit : sed non et figere contra  
Est licitum, magnique semur perstrinxit Achatæ.  
Hic Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clau-  
sus

~ 345

Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus hastâ  
Sub mentum graviter pressâ, pariterque loquentis  
Vocem animamque rapit trajecto guttore : at ille  
Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cru-  
orem)

(Tres quoque Threicios Boreæ de gente su-  
preinâ ;

350

Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Ismara mittit ;  
Per varios sternit casus. Occurrit Halæsus,  
Auruncæque manus : subit et Neptunia proles,  
Insignis Messapus equis : expellere tendunt  
Nunc hî, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipso

Protinus hasta missa, lacerto  
trajecto, fugit, cruenta que ser-  
vat tenorem : dexteraque Alca-  
noris moribunda nervis pependit  
ex humero. Tum Numitor, ja-  
culo raptò de corpore fratris, pe-  
tiit Ænean : sed non est licitum  
figere eum contra, perstrinxit  
que semur magni Achatæ. Hic  
Clausus è Curibus, fidens pri-  
mævo corpore, advenit, et e-  
minus ferit. Dryopen rigidâ  
hastâ, pressâ graviter sub men-  
tum, pariterque rapit vocem ani-  
mamque ejus loquentis, gutture  
trajecto : at ille ferit terram  
fronte, et vomit crassum cruo-  
rem ore. Et per varios casus  
sternit tres Threicios quoque, de  
supremâ gente Boreæ, et tres,  
quos pater Idas, et patria urbs  
Ismara mittit ad bellum. Ha-  
læsus occurrit illi, Auruncæque  
manus : et Neptunia proles,  
Messapus, insignis equis, subit :  
nunc hî, nunc illi tendunt ex-  
pellere alii alios è loco : certa-  
tur in ipso limine

## TRANSLATION.

ing Brother : Piercing whose Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progress, and drenched in Blood holds on its Course ; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and dead*. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body having snatched a Javelin, aims it at Æneas : But to him is not permitted in his Turn to transfix *the Hero*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great Achates. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Person, comes up, and Dryops wounds at Distance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force driven Homè, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him : But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth disgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Ismara their Parent-soil sent *to the War*, by various Catastrophe he overthrows. Him Halæsus encounters, and the Auruncian Bands : Messapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conspicuous comes up : Now these, now those strive each other to beat off : In

## NOTES.

341. *Dexteraque, &c.* This Passage I have translated literally, as it stands in the Original ; though I am sensible it will be no easy Matter to make it appear probable, that a Javelin, after it had made its Way through a Shield of Brass and Corset, so as to wound one Man in the Breast, could at the same Time retain so much

Force as to inflict a desperate Wound in the Arm of another. It appears plain enough however that both Wounds were made by one and the same Weapon. This all the Expressions shew — *hasta missa* — *protinus* — *servat tenorem*.

*Aufonia. Ceu tanti discordes tollunt prœlia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus: non venti ipsi cedunt inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: pugna est accepta diu: omnia stant cœnixa contra eos. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, Latinæque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, densaque vir hæret viro. At ex aliâ parte, quâ torrens impulerat saxa rotantia latè, arbusque diruta ripis, ut Palles vidit Arcadas, insuetos inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio, quæ Arcadibus quædæ aspera natura loci suavitè dimittere equos; quædæ æquæ refert egenis rebus, accendit virtutem suorum nunc prece, nec amaris distis. Scitis, quò fugitis? oro, per vos, et fortia facta; per nomen dædis Evandri, devictæque bella, meamque sortem, quæ tunc subit amula patriæ laudis; ne fidei pedibus: via est rumpenda ferro per hostes, quâ parte ille densissimus gl'bus viro-um urget:*

*Aufoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti Prœlia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis: Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: Anceps pugna diu: stant obnixa omnia contra. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, aciesque Latinæ 360 Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, densusque viro vir. At parte ex aliâ, quâ saxa rotantia latè Impulerat torrens, arbusque diruta ripis, Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestres, Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci, 365 Aspera quæis natura loci dimittere quando Suavit equos; unum quod rebus restat egenis, Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:*

*Quò fugitis, focii? per vos et fortia facta, Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictæque bella, 370 Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc subit amula laudis,*

*Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes Est via, quâ globus ille virum densissimus urget:*

## TRANSLATION.

the very confines of Aufonia they combat it. As in the spacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force raise War: Nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea on either Side give Way: Long is the Combat dubious: All struggling against them stand. Just so the Trojan and the Latin Hosts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man close joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks uporn, as soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latium fierce in the Pursuit, since the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expostulation (the sole Expedient left him in this Distress) he kindles their Valour: Whither, my Fellow-soldiers, do you fly? By yourselves, and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory rise, trust not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you must burst a Passage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickest Array presses on us: This

## NOTES.

359. *Stant obnixa.* Pierius found *cœnixa* in all the ancient Manuscripts he consulted; which, for the Sense too, seems preferable to the common Reading: For which Reason we have inserted it in the Text.

378. *Perlagus, &c.* All the Commentators I have seen explain the Passage in the same Way as it is in Dr. Trapp, to wit, *Shall we*

*repair to Troy, or shall we plunge into the Sea?* Meaning that both are equally impossible. But I rather take this to be the Meaning: *We must either do the one or the other; we must either plunge into the Sea, or face our Feet, and cut our Way through their Ranks to Troy, that is, to the Camp of Troy, which we are come to relieve from Siege.*

Hæc vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.  
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab  
hoste

375

Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manusque.

Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:

Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne pe-  
temus?

Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.

Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis, 380

Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum possidere  
saxum,

Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis

Per medium quæ spina dedit; hastamque recepat

Ossibus hærentem. Quem non super occupat

Hisbon,

Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruen-

tem,

385

Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis,

Excipit, atque ensen tumido in pulmone recon-  
dit.

Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhoeti de gente vetustâ

Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercæ.

Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390

*hæc parte alta patria reposcit  
vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla  
numina premunt nos: nos mor-  
tales urgemur ab mortali hoste:  
sunt nobis totidem animæque  
manusque, quot sunt illis: Ec-  
ce pontus claudit nos magno o-  
bice maris: jam terra deest fu-  
gæ: petemus pelagus, Trojam-  
ne ait hæc, et prorumpit me-  
dius in densos hostes. Primum  
Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis,  
fit obvius huic: figit hunc in-  
torto telo, dum vellit saxum  
magno pondere, quæ spina de-  
dit discrimina costis per medi-  
um dorsi: recepatque hastam  
hærentem ossibus. Quem Pal-  
lanta astantem super Hisbon non  
occupat ille quidem sperans hoc:  
nam Pallas excipit eum ante,  
ruentem, incautum, dum fu-  
rit crudeli morte sodalis: atque  
recondit ensen in tumido pulmone.  
Hinc petit Sthenelum, et Anche-  
molum, de vetustâ gente Rhoeti,  
ausum incestare thalamos novercæ.  
Vos etiam gemini fratres, Laride  
Thymberque, cecidistis in Rutuli  
arvis;*

## TRANSLATION.

Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us; mortal ourselves as we are, so by a mortal Foe we are urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands as to them belong: Lo the Ocean with his immense Barrier of Sea hems us in: Now Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the Bosom of the Deep, or for Troy shall we bend our Course? He said, and into the Midst of the thick embodied Foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes, impelled by his inauspicious Fate: Him, while he is togging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirling Lance, where along the Middle of the Back the Chin divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear fast sticking in the Bones. Whom slooping over the Body Hisbon prevents not with a Blow, though this indeed he hoped: For as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madness, Pallas surprises him first, and buries the Sword in his swollen Lungs. Next Sthenelus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhætus, Anchemolus, who durst his Step-dame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you two Twin-brothers fell, Laridus

## NOTES.

383. *Recepat.* This Word, as Servius ob- | Spear; it stuck so fast that it took some Time  
serves, expresses the Difficulty of recovering his | to draw it out.

ros *Daucis* proles, *simillima*,  
*indiscreta* suis, *gratusque* error suis  
*parentibus*: at nunc *Pallas* de-  
*dit dura discrimina* tibi. Nam  
*Evandrius* ensis *affluit* caput  
*tibi Thymbre*: *dextera* manus  
*decisa* querit te *suum*, *Laride*:  
*digitique* *semanimus* micant, *re-*  
*tractantque* *ferum*. *Misus* do-  
*lor et pudor* errat *Arcadas* ac-  
*censo* *monitu*, et *tuentes* *præ-*  
*clara* *facta* *viri*, in *hostes*. Tum  
*Pallas* *traiecit* *Rhætea* *fugien-*  
*tem* *præter* *eum* *hujus*. *Hoc*  
*spatium* *vitzæ*, *tantumque* *mors*  
*ad* *mortem* *fuit* *Illo*. Namque  
*procul* *diraxerat* *validam* *hastam*  
*Illo*: *quæ* *Rhæteus* *mediis* *in-*  
*tercepit*. *fugiens* *te*, *optime* *Teu-*  
*thra*, *fratremque* *Tyren*: *valen-*  
*tesque* *curru*, *semanimis* *caedit*  
*arva* *Rutulorum* *calcibus*. *At*  
*velut*, *optato* *ventis* *æstate* *coortis*,  
*disperfa* *immittit* *sylvis* *incendia* *pastor*:  
*Correptis* *subito* *mediis*, *extenditur* *una*  
*Horrida* *per* *latos* *acies* *Vulcania* *campos*:  
*Ille* *sedens* *victor* *flammas* *despectat* *ovantes*.  
*Non* *aliter* *socium* *virtus* *coit* *omnis* *in* *unum*,

Daucia, Laride ThyMBERque, simillima proles,  
 Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error.  
 At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:  
 Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit  
 ensis:

Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit; 395  
 Semanimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.  
 Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes  
 Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor aimat in hostes,  
 Tum Pallas hujus fugientem Rhætea præter  
 Traiecit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit

Illo:

Illo namque procul validam direxerat hastam: 400  
 Quam medius Rhæteus intercipit optime Teu-  
 thra,

Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren: curruque volutus,  
 Cædit semanimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.  
 Ac velut optato, ventis æstate coortis, 405  
 Disperfa immittit sylvis incendia pastor:  
 Correptis subito mediis, extenditur una  
 Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos:  
 Ille sedens victor flammæ despectat ovantes.)  
 (Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum, 410

# TRANSLATION.

and Tymber, Daucus's exactly similar Offspring, undistinguished by their own Parents, and the Objects of their pleasing Error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel Marks of Distinction: For from thee, O Tymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy dismembered Hand, O Laridus, seeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more upon the Steel. Against their Foes mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by these Suggestions, and viewing the Hero's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhæteus flying across him in his Chariot. This gave Ilus Space to live, and just so long Respite from Death. For at Ilus he had aimed from far the sturdy Spear; which Rhæteus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyros: And tumbled from his Chariot half dead he spurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having risen to his Will, the Shepherd lets loose scattered Fires among the Woods: In a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having seized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the spacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd sits viewing the Flames triumphant. Just so the whole Valour of thy Troops in one com-

# NOTES.

405. *Arva Vulcania*. This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Control, and still multiplies its Forces in its Progress, like an Army pouring Troops after Troops.



Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus  
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.  
Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocum-  
que;

Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit ense,  
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis, 415  
Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.  
Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halæsum;  
Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit.  
Injecere manum Parcæ, tellisque sacrarunt  
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, antè preca-  
tus: 420

Da nunc, Tybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,  
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi:  
Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.  
Audiit illa Deus, dum texit Imaona Halæsus,  
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermem. 425  
At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,  
Pars ingens belli, finit agmina. Primus Aban-  
tem

juvatque te, Palla, Sed Halæsus acer bellis, tendit in hos-  
tes adversos, colligitque se in  
sua arma. Illic mactat Lado-  
na, Pheretaque, Demodocumque,  
diripit dextram Strymonio, ela-  
tam in jugulum, fulgenti ense:  
ferit ora Thoantis saxo, disper-  
gitque ejus ossa permixta cruento  
cerebro. Genitor, canens fata,  
celaverat filium Halæsum sil-  
vis: ut senior solvit canentia lu-  
mina letho; Parcæ injecere ma-  
num in Halæsum, sacraverunt-  
que eum teis Evandri: quem  
Pallas petit, sic precatus antè  
Tybri pater, nunc da fortunam  
atque viam ferro, quod libro  
missile, per pectus duri Halæsi:  
tua quercus habebit hæc arma,  
exuviasque viri. Dicit Tybri  
audiuit illa verba; dum Ha-  
læsus texit Imaona, infelix dat  
inermem pectus Arcadio telo.  
At Lausus, ingens pars belli,  
non finit agmina esse perterrita  
tantâ cæde viri. Primus interim Abantem

## TRANSLATION.

bines, and thee supports, O Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in War, advances against the hostile Bands, and within the Covert of his Arms himself collects. Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, and from Strymonius with his shining Blade strikes off the Right-hand just raised against his Throat: With a Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and dashes in Pieces the Bones mingled with bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæsus presaging his Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whiteing Eyes. Now on him Destinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas makes up thus addressing his Prayer: Grant now, O Father Tyber, to this mis- sive Steel I poise Success, and a Passage through the Breast of stern Halæsus: So shall thy Oak possess these Arms and Spoils of the Hero. To this Address the God gave Ear, while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he exposes his defenceless Breast to the Arcadian Dart. But Lausus, no small Portion of the War, suffers not his Troops to be dispirited by the vast Havock which the Hero made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the

## NOTES.

412. *Seque in sua colligit arma*, i. e. Stoops and contracts his Body behind the Covert of the Armour, particularly his Buckler, as Æn. XII.

413. *Substitit Æneas, et se colligit in arma, Poplite subdens*:—

418. *Sequitur*. Breaks the Eye-string,—

*mentia, the Eyes swimming in Death, and casting up their White.*

426. *Cæde viri tantâ*. Most Expositors make this another Hypallage for *cæde viri tantâ*; but it is much more natural to understand it of the great Havock made by Pallas.

oppositum; nodumque moramque  
pugnæ. Proles Arcadiæ sternitur,  
Etrusqi sternuntur, et vos  
Teucris, ô corpora imperdita à  
Graïis. Agmina concurrunt, æ-  
quis datibulque et viribus. Ex-  
tremi addensent acies pugnan-  
tium; nec turba sunt tela ma-  
nusque moveri. Hinc Pallas  
infat et urget; hinc contra  
Lausus urget: nec ætas utri-  
usque discrepat multum; erant  
egregii formæ; sed quis fortu-  
na negarat reditus in patriam.  
Tamen Jupiter, regnator mag-  
ni Olympi; haud est passus ip-  
sas concurrere inter se; mix sua  
fata morant illis sub majore  
hoste.

Interea alma soror Juturna  
monet Turnum, qui fecit medi-  
um agmen voluci curru, suc-  
currere Lauso. Ut vidit socios:  
est tempus desistere pugnæ: e-  
go solus feror in Pallanta; Pal-  
las debetur mihi soli: cuperem,  
ut ejus partes ipse adesset spec-  
tator pugnæ. At hæc: et so-  
cii cesserunt æquæ jussa. At  
abscessu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum  
miratus superba jussa, suppet in  
Turno;

Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moram-  
que.

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci,  
Et vos, ô Graïis imperdita corpora, Teucris.

Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æ-  
quis.

Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri  
Tela manusque finit. Hinc Pallas infat, et  
urget;

Hinc contra Lausus: nec multum discrepat ætas:  
Egregii formæ; sed quis fortuna negarat

In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus

Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi;

Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.

Interea soror alma monet succurrere Lauso  
Turnum; qui volucris curru medium fecat ag-  
men.

Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnæ:

Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas

Debetur: cuperem ipse Parens spectator adesset.

Hæc ait: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu.)

At Rutulûm abscessu juvenis, tum jussa superba  
Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per in-  
gens

# TRANSLATION;

Battle. Down drop Arcadia's Sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Tro-  
jans, who escaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hosts in hot Encounter  
join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Those in the Rear press on the Ranks  
before: Nor does the Croud leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons.  
Here Pallas drives on and urges the Attack; there in Opposition to him Lausus:  
Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comeliness distinguished both: But  
whose Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Hea-  
ven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their Des-  
tiny awaits them soon from the Hand of a superior Foe.

Meanwhile Turnus, who through the Midst of the Host in his fleet Chariot  
cuts his Way, his gentle Sister warns to fly to Lausus's Relief. Soon as his  
Friends he viewed: 'Tis Time for others from Battle to desist: Against Pallas  
alone I am bound: to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire  
himself were Spectator of the Combat. He said: And from the Plain the Troops  
at his Command retired. But the Youth, struck with the Retreat of the Rutu-  
lians, and such imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Astonishment; over his

## NOTES.

441. Tempus, &c. Here inquit is wanting to shew Haste.

450. Sciti:

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu,  
 Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :  
 Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,  
 Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est.  
 Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æ-  
 quor.

451

Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.  
 Desiluit Turnus bijugis ; pedes apparat ire  
 Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ  
 Stare procul campis meditantem præclia tau-  
 rum,

455

Advolat ; haud alia est Turni venientis imago.  
 Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,  
 Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum,  
 Viribus imparibus ; magnumque ita ad æthera  
 fatur :

Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena-  
 adisti,

460

Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adsis :  
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,  
 Victoremque serant morientia lumina Turni.  
 Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo  
 Corde premit genitum, lacrymasque effudit ina-  
 nes.

465

*volviturque lumina per ejus in-  
 gens corpus, proculque cœt om-  
 nia truci visu, et it contra dic-  
 ta tyranni talibus dictis : jam  
 ego laudabor aut opimis spoliis  
 raptis, aut insigni letho : Me-  
 us pater est æquus utrique sorti.  
 Tolle minas. Fatus hæc, pro-  
 cedit in medium æquor. Frigi-  
 dus sanguis coit Arcadibus in  
 præcordia. Turnus desiluit bi-  
 jugis ; pedes apparat ire co-  
 minus. Utque leo advolat, cum  
 ab altâ speculâ vidit taurum  
 stare procul campis meditantem  
 præclia ; imago Turni venientis  
 baud est alia. Ubi Pallas cre-  
 didit hunc fore contiguum hastæ  
 missæ, cœpit ire prior impari-  
 bus viribus, explorans si qua  
 fors adjuvet ausum, itaque fa-  
 tur ad magnum æthera : Alcide,  
 precor te, per hospitium mei  
 patris, et mensas quas tu ad-  
 vena adisti, adsis meis ingen-  
 tibus cœptis : Ille cernat me  
 rapere cruenta arma sibi semi-  
 neci, morientiaque lumina Tur-  
 ni serant me victorem. Alcides  
 Hercules audit juvenem, pre-  
 mitque magnum genitum sub imo  
 corde, effuditque inanes lacrymas.*

## TRANSLATION.

huge Body rolls his Eyes, and with ferocious Aspect all the Man aloof surveys.  
 Then with these Words in Return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up : Now or  
 by bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illustrious Death, shall I be signalized.  
 For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away then with your vain glo-  
 rious Threats. This said, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round  
 the Arcadians Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus  
 sprung ; on Foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when  
 from his lofty Watch-tower he hath spied a Bull standing on the Plains aloof,  
 meditating the Fight, to him flies up ; such is the Image of Turnus rushing to  
 the Combat. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darted Lance, he  
 makes the first Advance, with Strength unequal, trying if Fortune by any Means  
 will aid his bold Enterprize ; and thus the lofty Heavens himself addresses :  
 By my Father's Hospitality, and those Boards which thou his Guest didst visit,  
 Alcides aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt : May Turnus in the Pangs  
 of Death behold me strip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes  
 endure the painful Sight of a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and  
 deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan suppresses, and puts forth un-

## NOTES.

450. *Sorti pater æquus utrique est.* This is | and determines *Pater* to mean *Evander*, the Fa-  
 in Answer to what Turnus vaunting had said, | ther of Pallas.

— *Cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset,*

Tum Jupiter genitor Herculis  
*affatur natum amicis dictis :*  
*sua dies fiat cuique : est cuncti-*  
*bis brevis et irreparabile tempus*  
*vita : sed extendere famam fac-*  
*itis, hoc est opus virtutis. Tot*  
*nati Deum cecidere sub altis*  
*manibus Trojæ : quin Sarpede-*  
*des, mea progenies, cecidit unâ*  
*cum illis : etiam sua fata vocat*  
*Turnum, pervenitque ad*  
*metas ævi dati sibi. Sic Ju-*  
*piter ait, atque rejicit cunctis ab*  
*arvis Rutulorum.*

At Pallas emittit hastam mag-  
*nis viribus ; diripitque fulgentem*  
*ensem cavâ vagantem. Ila volans*  
*incidit quâ summa tegmina sur-*  
*gunt humeris, atque molita viam*  
*ibi per oras clypei, tandem etiam*  
*strinxit de magni corpore Turni.*  
*Hic Turnus, diu vibrans rotur,*  
*fractam acuto ferro, jactat illud*  
*in Pallanta, atque ita fatur : as-*  
*pice, nunc nostrum telum sit magis*  
*penetrabile. Dixerat : at cuspis*  
*teli transverberat medium clypeum*  
*vibranti ictu, cum tot terga ferri,*  
*et æris, cum pellis tauri circumdata*  
*toties cbeat eum, perforatque moras lorice, et ingens pectus.*

Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :  
 Stat sua cuique dies : breve et irreparabile tempus  
 Omnibus est vitæ : sed famam extendere factis,  
 Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis  
 Tot nati cecidere Deum : quin occidit unâ 470  
 Sarpedon ; mea progenies : etiam sua Turnum  
 Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.  
 Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.  
 ( At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam ;  
 Vaginæque cavâ fulgentem deripit ensem. 475  
 Illa volans, humeri surgunt quâ tegmina, summa,  
 Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,  
 Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.  
 Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto  
 In Pallanta diu librans jactat, atque ita fatur :  
 Aspice, num magis sit nostrum penetrabile te-  
 lum. 481

Dixerat : at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,  
 Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,  
 Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,  
 Loriceque moras, et pectus perforat ingens. 485

## TRANSLATION.

availing Tears. Then the Almighty Sire with these kindly Words his Son be-  
 speaks : To every one his Day is fixed, a short and irretrievable Term of Life  
 is given to all ; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's  
 Task. Under the lofty Walls of Troy so many Sons of Gods have fallen :  
 Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell : Turnus too his Destiny calls,  
 and to the utmost Verge of Life he is arrived. He said, and from the Fields of  
 the Rutulians throws away his Eyes.

But Pallas with vast Force hurls a Spear ; and forth from the hollow Scabbard  
 tears his shining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on  
 the Shoulders rise, and, opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at  
 length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poising a  
 Javelin ripped with sharpened Steel, darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks :  
 He said, and with a quiver-  
 ing Stroke the fleelly Point pierces through the Mid-shield, through so many  
 Plates of Iron, so many of Brass, while the Bull's Hide so many times encom-  
 passes it around, and through the Corset's cumbrous Folds transfixes his Breast  
 with a hideous Gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the

## NOTES.

482. Tot ferri terga. Literally, so many  
 Hides of Iron, because the Bulls Hides were  
 such full of Iron or Brass Nails.

485. Ingens. I take here adverbally, as  
 Æn. IX. 769.

— Et clypeum super intonat ingens.

Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :  
Unâ eâdemque viâ sanguisque animusque sequuntur.

Corruit in vulnus ; sonitum super arma dedere ;  
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.

Quem Turnus super assistens, 490  
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referre

Evandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.

Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen humani est,

Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneïa parvo  
Hospitia. Et lævo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495

Exanimem ; rapiens immania pondera baltei,  
Impressumque nefas (unâ sub nocte jugali

Cæsa manus juvenum scødè, thalamique cruenti)  
Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro :

Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potius. 500

Nescia mens hominum fati, fortisque futuræ,

Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !

Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit ætum  
Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista, diemque

*Ille frustra rapit calidum telum de vulnere : sanguisque animusque sequuntur unâ eâdemque viâ. Corruit in vulnus ; arma dedere sonitum super eum ; et moriens : petit hostilem terram cruento ore. Super quem Turnus assistens, inquit : Arcades, memores referre hæc mea dicta Evandro : remitto filium Pallanta ei, qualem meruit. Quisquis honos tumuli est, quicquid solamen humani est, largior hoc. Æneïa hospitia stabunt illi baud parvo. Et fatus talia, pressit eum exanimem lævo pede ; rapiens immania pondera baltei, nefasque impressum in eo (ut manus juvenum scødè sub unâ jugali nocte, thalamique cruenti) quæ bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo auro : quo spolio nunc Turnus ovat, gaudetque potius eo. O mens hominum nescia fati futuræque fortis, et servare modum, sublata secundis rebus ! erit tempus Turno, cum optaverit ætum magno pretio intactum Pallanta ; et cum oderit ista spolia, diemque quo interfecit eum.*

## TRANSLATION.

Wound : At one and the same Passage the Blood and Soul issue forth. Down on his Wound he rushes ; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hostile Ground. Whom Turnus bestriding : Ye Arcadians, says he, to Evander faithfully these my Words record : In such Plight as he deserved I send his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendship with Æneas shall cost him not a little. And thus having spoke, he pressed with his Left-foot the breathless Corpse ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was embossed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Possession. ~~And thus having spoke, he pressed with his Left-foot the breathless Corpse ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was embossed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Possession.~~ Events, and to practise Moderation blind, still with Prosperity elated ! The Time shall come when Turnus shall wish with all his Soul that Pallas by him had not been touched, and when these Spoils and this Day he shall detest. But Pallas,

## NOTES.

497. *Und sub nocte, &c.* The Story of the fifty Danaids who murdered their Husbands the first Night.

503. *Turno tempus erit, &c.* Literally, To

Turnus the Time shall be when he shall wish he had purchased at a great Price the not having touched Pallas.

At socii frequentes referunt Pallantem, impositum scuto multo gemitu lacrymisque. O Palla, rediture dolor, atque magnum decus parenti! hæc dies prima dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert te; cum tamen lingua ingentes acervos Rutulorum.

Nec jam fama tanti mali, sed certior auctor ejus advolat Æneæ; suus esse in tenui discrimine lethi, esse tempus succurrere versis Teucris. Æneæ tuum quæque proxima gladio, ardensque agit latum limitem ferro per agmen; quærens te, Turne, superbum præcæ corde. Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt in oculis ipsis: imprimis tuas, quas primas tunc advena adiit, dextraque datæ. Hic ratis quatuor juvenes, creatos Sulmone, tetidit, quos Ufens educat, viventes: quos immolet inferias umbris Pallanti, perfundatque flammis regi illorum caputo sanguine. Inde cum procul traderet inferiam hostem Mago; nullo subit apu, ac tremebunda hasta supervolat, et amplectens genua, supplicat talia: per patriæ manes, et spes surgentis Iuli,

Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505  
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.

O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!  
Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert:  
Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos.

Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor  
Advolat Æneæ: tenui discrimine lethi 511

Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.  
Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen

Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum  
Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis,  
Omnia sunt oculis: mentæ, quas advena pri-  
mas 516

Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos  
Quatuor hic juvenes; totidem, quos educat Ufens,  
Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris,  
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammæ.

Inde Mago procul insensam cum tenderet hastam; 521

Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta,  
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:  
Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iuli,

#### TRANSLATION.

stretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and Tear back to the Camp convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent shalt return his Grief and ample Glory both! This Day first gave thee to the War, the same snatches thee away; yet after thou hast left vast Heaps of slaughtered Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unquestionable Voucher of great Disaster flies to Æneæ; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin; that it was high Time to succour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Passage through the Host; in quest of thee, O Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes: The first Banquets in which then a Guest he joined, and their Right-hands of Friendship given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he snatches; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade of Pallas, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile Lance, he artfully sloops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him suppliant he thus addresses: By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy rising Son Iulus, I implore thee spare this Life,

Te precor hanc animam ferves natoque, patri-  
que.

525

Est domus alta ; jacent penitus desossa talenta  
Cælati argenti ; sunt auri pondera facti  
Insectique mihi : non hic victoria Teucrûm  
Vertitur : haud anima una dabit discrimina tanta.

Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit : 530

Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,  
Natis parce tuis : belli commercia Turnus

Sussulit ista prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.)

(Hoc patris Anchisæ manes, hoc sentit Iulus.

Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ 535

Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit enssem.

Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviaeque sacerdos,

Insula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,

Totus collucens veste, atque insignibus armis :

Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque super-  
stans 540

Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Sereftus

Lectâ refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum.

Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus,

rex Gradive. Cæculus, creatus stirpi Vulcani,

precor te, ferves hanc animam natoque patri-  
que. Est mihi alta domus ; talenta cælati argenti  
jacent penitus desossa ; sunt mihi pondera auri facti insecti-  
que : victoria Teucrûm non vertitur hic : una anima non dabit tanta discrimina. Magus  
dixerat : cui contra Æneas reddit talia, parce tuis gnatis,  
multa talenta argenti atque auri quæ memoras : Turnus prior  
sussulit ista commercia bello, jam tum Pallante peremto. Manes  
patris Anchisæ sentiunt hoc, Iulus sentit hoc. Fatus sic, tenet  
galeam lævâ manu, atque abdidit enssem tenus capulo reflexâ  
cervice ejus orantis. Nec erat Æmonides procul, sacerdos  
Phœbi, Triviaeque, cui tempora insula redimibat sacrâ vittâ,  
ille totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis. Quam Æ-  
neas congressus agit campo, superstansque immolat eum lap-  
sum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ mortis. Sereftus refert ejus arma  
lectâ humeris, tropæum tibi,

## TRANSLATION.

Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A stately Mansion I possess ;  
Talents of Silver embossed lie deep lodged under Ground ; Masses of wrought  
and unwrought Gold I have : It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns :  
One poor Life will not so great a Difference make. He said. To whom  
Æneas thus on the other Hand replies : Those many Talents of Gold and Silver  
you mention reserve for your Sons. All those Laws and mutual Stipulations of  
War Turnus first canceled from the Moment Pallas by him was slain. So thinks  
the Manes of my Sire Anchises, so my Son Iulus. This said, he grasps his Hel-  
met with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck, as he begged for Mercy,  
plunged in his Throat his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmo-  
nides, the Priest of Phœbus, and Diana, whose Temples a Mitre with holy Fil-  
lets bound, in his Robe and burnished Armour all refulgent. Him encountering  
he drives along the Plain, and standing over him fallen offers him a Victim, and  
covers him with the deep Shades of Death. Sereftus gathering up his Arms bears  
them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, O Mars, stern Monarch of the

## NOTES.

527. *Auri facti*. Signifies Gold wrought  
into Vases, Statues, &c. *Insecti* again is Bul-  
lets.

538. *Insula—vittâ*. The *Insula* was a Sort

of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Per-  
sons ; the *vittâ* again was the Label or Fillet,  
that hung down from it on either Side.

546. *Djs*.

et Umbro veniens montibus Mar-  
 sum, insaurans acies. Dar-  
 danides furit contra eos. Um-  
 bro dejecerat sinistra Anxuris  
 ense, et totum orbem clypei fer-  
 ro. Ille dixerat aliquid mag-  
 num, credideratque vim affare  
 verba, ferebatque animum caelo  
 fore, premiseratque cavitatem  
 et longos annos sibi. Tarquius  
 contra, exultans fulgentibus  
 armis, quem Nympha Dryope  
 crearat Fauno Silvicolæ, ob-  
 vix obtulit sese ardenti Æneæ:  
 ille, bassa reduitâ, impedit ejus  
 lorica, ingensque onus clypei.  
 Tum terra deturbat caput ejus  
 orantis nequicquam, et paran-  
 tis dicere multa; provolvensque  
 repentem truncum, satur ètè  
 super inimici pectore: hostia  
 metuende, tunc, jace spibic. Tua  
 optima mater non cendet te hu-  
 mi, carabitis membra patrio  
 sepulchro; linqere feris aliti-  
 bus, aut unda feret te mersum  
 gurgite, impassique piscis lac-  
 tui tua vulnera.

Cæculus, et veniens Marforum montibus Umbro,  
 Dardanides contra furit: Anxuris ense sinistram,  
 Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem. 546  
 Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo  
 Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat;  
 Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.  
 Tarquius exultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550  
 Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha crearat,  
 Obvius ardenti sese obtulit, Ille reduitâ  
 Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ.  
 Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa pa-  
 rantis  
 Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepen-  
 tem 555  
 Provolverens, super hæc inimico pectore satur:  
 Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima  
 mater  
 Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra se-  
 pulcro;  
 Alitibus linqere feris; aut gurgite mersum  
 Unda feret, piscesque impassi vulnera lam-  
 bent. 560

## TRANSLATION.

Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marlian Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury against them burns: Anxur's Left arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had bruck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promised himself grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other Hand Tarquius, whom to silvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his reselgent Arms exulting, to the incensed Hero himself opposed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corslet and Buckler's vast Bulk usefess for Defence. Then strikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and in an Act to plead at large; and, tumbling the warm Trunk, over it these Words pronounces from his hostile Breast: There now redoubted Champion lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother shall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave; to Birds of Prey thou shalt be left; or sunk in the Deep the Waves shall bear thee down, and hungry Fishes suck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus

## NOTES.

546. *Dejecerat*, &c. i. e. Umbro had bruck Anxur's Left Hand just when Æneas came up against him. This and some other embarrassed Sentences, occur particularly in this Book, which plainly shew Virgil had not put the finishing Hand to it.

552. *Reduitâ bastâ*, i. e. Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force. In the same Sense *reduclis remis* signifies the labouring Oars, or Oars plied with Vigour. Æn. VIII. 690.

564. *Tecti*



Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni,  
Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Cam-  
mertem,

Magnanimo Volscente satum; ditissimus agri  
Qui fuit Aufonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.  
Ægeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565  
Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem  
Pectoribusque arsisse; Jovis cum fulmina contra  
Tot paribus streperet clypeis, tot stringeret enses.  
Sic toto Æneas desavit in æquore victor,  
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi  
Quadrifuges in equos, adversaque pectora ten-  
dit:

Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem  
Uvidere, metu versi, retroque ruentes,  
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora cur-  
rus.

Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575  
In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis  
albis bijugis, Ligerque ejus frater: sed frater scēit equos habenis,

Protinus persequitur Antæum,  
et Lycan, prima agmina Tur-  
ni, fortemque Numam, fulvum-  
que Camertem, satum magna-  
nimo Volscente; qui fuit ditissi-  
mus agri omnium Aufonidum,  
et regnavit tacitis Amyclis.  
Qualis Ægeon, cui dicunt fū-  
isse centum brachia, centenas-  
que manus, et ignem arsisse è  
quinquaginta oribus pectoribus-  
que; cum streperet tot paribus  
clypeis contra fulmina Jovis,  
et stringeret tot enses. Sic Æ-  
neas, victor, desavit in toto  
æquore, ut semel mucro gladii  
intepuit cæde. Quin ecce ten-  
dit in quadrifuges equos, Ni-  
phæi adversaque pectora: at-  
qui illi equi, ut videre eum  
longè gradientem, et frementem  
dira, versi metu, ruentesque re-  
tro, effunduntque ducem, rapi-  
untque currus ad litora. Inte-  
rea Lucagus infert se in medios

## TRANSLATION.

and Lycas, Turnus's foremost Leaders, he pursues, and valiant Numa, and Cam-  
mers in yellow Gold resplendent, from magnanimous Volscens sprung; who of all  
Autonia's Sons was richest in Land-estate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence,  
reigned. As Ægeon, who, they say, had an hundred Arms and an hundred  
Hands, and flashed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breasts; when against the Thun-  
derbolts of Jove he on so many equal Bucklers clashed, unsheathed so many  
Swords. Just so the victorious Æneas wreaked his Fury over all the Plain,  
when once his pointed Steel was warmed with Blood. Nay even against the  
four harnessed Steeds of Niphæus and their fiery Chests he advances: But they,  
soon as from far they saw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with  
Affrightment wheeling about, and rushing back, they tumble out the Chief, and  
whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Meanwhile Lucagus, in his Chariot drawn by  
two white Steeds, flings himself into the Midst of the Squadrons, and his Brother

## NOTES.

564. Tacitis Amyclis. Amyclæ was a City  
of Latium near Terracina, which is said to  
have perished through the preposterous Silence  
of the Inhabitants. For, the City having been  
frequently thrown into the utmost Confusion  
by false Alarms, at length a Law was made  
that none should ever mention the Approach  
of an Enemy. So that, when the Enemy ac-  
tually advanced, the City was suddenly destroyed  
for Want of timely Intelligence. Hence says

Lucilius,

Mibi necesse est loqui; nam scio Anglas ta-  
cendo perisse.

568. Tot paribus clypeis, i. e. Equal in Num-  
ber to his Hands and Arms.

571. Adversa pectora. This, I think, is ra-  
ther to be understood of the Breasts of the Steeds  
than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher  
Idea of the Hero's Valour.

et acer Lucagus rotat strictum  
 essem. Æneas baud tulit eos  
 furetes tanto fervore: irrunt,  
 ingensque apparuit adversâ ha-  
 sta. Cui Liger ait: Non cer-  
 nis equos Diomedis, nec cernis  
 currum Achillis, aut campos  
 Phrygiæ: nunc finis beâ et  
 tui avi dabitur his terris.  
 Talia dicta vocat latè à ve-  
 sano Ligeri: sed et Troius he-  
 ros non parat dicta contra;  
 nam torquet jaculum in hostem.  
 Lucagus, ut pronus, pendens in  
 verbera, admonuit bijuges tels,  
 dum aptat se pugnae lævo pede  
 projectis; hasta subit par imas  
 oras fulgentis clypei, tum per-  
 forat lævum inguen. Ille ex-  
 cussus curru, moribundus volvi-  
 tur arvis. Quem pius Æneas  
 affatur amaris dictis: Lucage,  
 nulla segnis fuga equorum preci-  
 dit tuus currus, aut vanæ um-  
 bræ vertere eos ex hostibus; tu  
 ipse, saltem rotis, deseris juga.  
 Ita factus hæc, arripuit bi-  
 jugos. Infelix frater, delapsus  
 eodem curru, tendebat inermes  
 palmas:

Fleclit equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus en-  
 sem.

Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:

Irruit, adversâque ingens apparuit hasta.

Cui Liger:

Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis A-  
 chillis,

Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et avi

His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè

Dicta volant Ligeri: sed not et Troius heros

Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in  
 hostem.

Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo

Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo

Aptat se pugnae; subit oras hasta per imas

Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen.

Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590

Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:

Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum

Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbrae;

Ipse rotis saliens juga deseris. Hæc ita fatus,

Arripuit bijugos.) (Frater tendebat inermes 595

Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem.

#### TRANSLATION.

Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flourishes the naked Sword. Them raging with such Impetuosity Æneas could not bear: On he rushes, and majestic stood before them with his Lance opposed. To whom Liger: You see not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground shall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *insulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But somewhat else than Words the Trojan Hero in Return prepares; for against his Foe his Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus stooping forward to the Lash with a Dart egged on his yoked Steeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he fits him for the Fight; the Spear passes through the lowest Border of his shining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Tossed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous as he was, in bitter Terms addresses: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowness of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows and Phantoms turned them from the Foe; thyself springing from the Wheels desertest the Chariot. Thus having said, he seized the Steeds. His hapless Brother leaping-down from the same

#### NOTES.

592. Lucage, &c. This, I cannot help think-  
 ing, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill-timed Af-  
 fection of Wit, quite unworthy both of the  
 Poet and his Hero. Virgil appears to have been

led into it from too great Fondness for Homer,  
 whom he would needs imitate, even in his Ble-  
 misures.

Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,  
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere pre-  
cantis.

Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum  
Dicta dabas: morere, et fratrem ne desere fra-  
ter.

600

Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.  
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor  
Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri  
More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et castra re-  
linquunt

Ascanius puer, et nequicquam obfessa juven-  
tus.

605

Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:  
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratissima conjux;  
Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)  
Trojanas sustentat opes! non vivo bello  
Dextra viris animusque ferox, patiensque peri-  
cli!

610

Cui Juno summissa: Quid, ô pulcherrime con-  
jux,

Solicitas ægram, et tua tristitia dicta timentem?  
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse de-  
cebat,

oro per te, per parentes, qui  
genuere te talem, Trojane vir,  
sine hanc animum, et miserere  
precantis. Æneas ait illi oran-  
ti pluribus verbis: haud dabas  
talìa dicta dudum: morere, et  
frater, ne desere fratrem. Tum  
recludit pectus, latebras ani-  
mæ, mucrone. Dardanius auc-  
tor edebat talia funera per  
campos; furens more torrentis  
aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tan-  
dem Ascanius puer, et juven-  
tus obfessa nequicquam erumpunt  
et relinquunt castra.

Interea Jupiter compellat Ju-  
nonem ultro: O germana, os-  
que eadem conjux gratissima  
mihi; ut tu rebare (nec sen-  
tentia fallit te) Venus sustentas  
Trojanas opes! non est illis vi-  
ris dextra vivida bello, ani-  
musque ferox, patiensque peri-  
cli! Cui Juno summissa ait:  
ô pulcherrime conjux, quid so-  
licitas me ægram et timentem tuam  
tristia dicta? si foret mihi

## TRANSLATION.

Car stretched forth his defenceless Hands. By thy own self, O Trojan Hero, by  
the Parents who begot thee thus illustrious, spare this Life, and pity a Wretch  
who begs for Mercy. To whom pleading at greater Length Æneas thus replies:  
It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and like a dutiful Brother  
desert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he discloses his Breast, the  
latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field;  
raging like an impetuous Flood or boisterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy  
Ascanius and the Youth in vain blocked up sally forth, and quit the Camp.

Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addresses Juno: My Sister,  
and my dearest Confort both; 'tis Venus, as you alledged, supports the Trojan  
Powers. Nor are you mistaken in your Judgment; no active Hands for War  
have the Men themselves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger. To  
whom Juno all Submission: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells,  
why dost thou teize me oppressed with Anguish, and dreading thy severe Man-

## NOTES.

608. Ut rebars, Venus, &c. This is plain  
an Irony, as appears both from the Turn  
of the Sentence, and from the Strain of Juno's  
Answer, which shews her to have considered it  
in that Light.

612. Pulcherrime conjux, My Lord, in whom

the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the  
Import of pulcherrimus, which signifies accom-  
plished in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the  
Mind, as well as in outward Beauty, hence ap-  
plied to Hercules, Æn. VII. 636.

614. Namque.

ea vis in amore, quæ faciat  
 quendam, quæque dæbat esse,  
 namque non negares hoc mihi,  
 cum sis omnipotens; quin et  
 posses subducere Turnum pugnæ,  
 et servare eum incolumem  
 Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat,  
 detque pœnas Teucris pio sanguine.  
 Tamen ille deducit nomen  
 à nostrâ origine: Pilm-  
 nusque est quartus pater illi;  
 et sæpe intravit tua limina  
 largâ manu, multisque donis.  
 Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic sa-  
 tur breviter: si nunc præsentis  
 lethi, tempusque oratur caduco  
 juveni, sentique me parere hoc  
 ita; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque  
 eripe eum insanius fati. Va-  
 cet indulgisse tibi basimur. Sin  
 ulla aliter venia latet sub is-  
 tis precibus, putasque totum bal-  
 lum posse moveri mutarive;  
 pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno  
 illacrymans ait: quid si daret  
 id mente, quod gravaris voce?  
 atque hæc vita maneret rata  
 Turno? nunc gravis exitus ma-  
 net infestum; aut ego ferar  
 na vari;

Vis in amore foret; non hoc mihi namque ne-  
 gares  
 Omnipotens; quin et pugnæ subducere Tur-  
 num  
 Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.  
 Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœnas:  
 Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:  
 Pilmnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ  
 Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis.  
 Cui rex ætherei breviter sic satur Olympi: 621  
 Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco  
 Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;  
 Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe satis,  
 Hactenus indulgisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625  
 Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,  
 Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.  
 Cui Juno illacrymans: Quid si, quod voce gra-  
 varis,  
 Mente daret? atque hæc Turno ratâ vita ma-  
 neret?  
 Nunc manet infestum gravis exitus; aut ego  
 veri 630

## TRANSLATION.

dates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent couldst not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilmnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and often with liberal Hands and many Offerings has he heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the æthereal Heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short-lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should scule it thus, bear off Turnus by Flight, and save him from impending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is conched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed by thy Decree? Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my

## NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The Import of this Particle here is—I have in my wanted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not, &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His Blood is called pi-

ous, because he was descended from the Gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror.* Vana here has the same Signification with *ignara*, or *error* or *arripes* is understood.

Vana feror: quod ut ô potius formidine falsâ  
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto  
Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras;  
Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit.  
Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus um-  
bram

636

In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,  
Dardaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubaſque  
Divini affimulat capitis; dat inania verba,  
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit eun-  
tis.

640

Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,  
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.  
At primas læta ante acies exultat imago,  
Irritatque virum telis, et voce læcessit.  
Inſtat cui Turnus, ſtridentemque eminus haſtam  
Conjicit: illa dato vertit veſtigia tergo. 646  
Tum verò Ænean averſum ut cedere Turnus  
Credidit, atque animo ſpem turbibus hauſit in-  
anem:

Quò fugis, Ænea? thalamos ne deſere pactos:  
Hæc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæſita per undas. 650  
Talìa vociferans ſequitur, ſtriſtumque coruſcat

*Vociferans talia ſequitur, coruſcatque ſtriſtum.*

*quod ô ita ſit, ut potius ludar  
falſâ formidine, et tu, qui po-  
tes, reflectas tua orſa in melius.*

*Ubi dedit hæc diſta, protin-  
us miſiſe ſe alto cœlo, ſuccincta  
nimbo, agens hiemem per au-  
ras; petivitque Iliacam aci-  
em, et Laurentia caſtra. Tunc  
Dea ornat, Dardaniis telis,  
tenuem umbram ſine viribus ca-  
vâ nube, in faciem Æneæ (mon-  
ſtrum mirabile viſu) affimulat-  
que clypeum jubaſque divini ca-  
pitis; dat inania verba, dat  
ſonum ſine mente, effingitque  
greſſus Æneæ euntis. Talia  
figura quales figuras fama eſt  
volitare morte obitâ; aut ſom-  
nia quæ deludunt ſopitos ſen-  
ſus. At læta imago exultat  
ante primas acies, irritatque  
virum telis, et læceſſit eum vo-  
ce. Cui Turnus inſtat, con-  
jicitque ſtridentem haſtam emi-  
nus: illa imago vertit veſtigia  
tergo dato. Tum verò, ut Tur-  
nus credidit Ænean averſum ce-  
dere, atque turbidus hauſit in-  
anem ſpem animo: ait, Ænea,  
quò fugis? ne deſere thalamos  
pactos: tellus quæſita per undas  
dabitur tibi hæc meâ dextrâ.*

## TRANSLATION.

Pretensions to the Knowledge of Futurity: But O that I may rather be with  
groundless Fears misled; and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, mayſt alter  
thy Purpoſes for the better!

When theſe Words ſhe had pronounced, forthwith ſhe ſhot down from the  
loſty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempeſt through the Air; and  
for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp ſhe made. Then of a hollow Cloud,  
ſtrange Monſter to behold! the Goddeſs, in the Shape of Æneas, drefſes up  
with Trojan Armour an airy powerleſs Phantom, and imitates to the Life both  
his Shield and the creſted Helmet of his divine Head; gives it empty Words,  
and gives it Sound without Senſe, and counterſeits the Hero's Gait as he walks.  
Such as thoſe Forms which after Death are ſaid to flutter about, or thoſe Dreams  
which mock the Senſes locked in Sleep. But the Phantom friſky exults before  
the foremoſt Ranks, and the Hero with Dart provokes, and with the Tongue  
deſies. On whom Turnus preſſes, and at Diſtance hurls a hisſing Spear: The  
Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, as ſoon as Turnus imagined  
Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boiſterous in Soul drunk  
in illuſive Hope: Æneas, ſays he, whither doſt thou fly? Deſert not thy Nigh-  
ted Nuptials: By this Right-hand ſhall the Settlement be given you in queſt of  
which you have traversed the Seas. Thus bawling he purſues him, and brand-

*diſced*

*mucronem: nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia.*

*Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ nave rex Osinius luerat advectus à Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese huc in latebras: nec Turnus signior instat, exsuperatque penas, et transiit alios pontes. Vix attigerat proram navis; Saturnia rumpit funem, rapitque navem avulsam per æquora revoluta. Autem Æneas poscit illam absentem in prælia; demittit multa corpora virum obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, sed volans sublime immiscuit se atræ nubi: cum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore. Ille respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis, et tendit duplices manus cum voce ad sidera: dicens, omnipotens genitor, duxistite me dignum tanto crimine? et voluistis me expendere tales poenas?*

*Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.*

*Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi  
Expositus stabat scalis, et ponte parato;  
Quâ rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655  
Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago  
Conjicit in latebras: nec Turnus signior instat;  
Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transiit altos.  
Vix proram attigerat; rumpit Saturnia funem,  
Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem.  
Illum autem Æneas absentem in prælia pos-  
cit; 661*

*Obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti.  
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago;  
Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atræ:  
Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore tur-  
bo. 665*

*Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis;  
Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:  
Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum  
Duxisti? et tales voluisti expendere poenas?*

#### TRANSLATION.

dishees his naked Sword; nor sees that the Winds bear his *boasted* Joys away.

By Chance there stood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a steep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Osinius had been waisted from the Clusian Coasts. Hither in fearful Haste the Image of Æneas flying flings itself into a Hiding-place: And Turnus with no less Speed pursues; surmounts all Obstacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Brow, when Saturnia bursts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Vessel torn from the Shore away. But him absent Æneas with Impatience to the Combat seeks; and many a Hero whom he met dispatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment seeks, but soaring aloft, blended itself with a dusky Cloud: When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back on the Shore he casts his Eyes, quite at a Loss, and thankless for the Preservation of his Life, and both Hands to Heaven he raises with his Voice: Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal Shame, and appoint me to suffer such *infamous* Punishment? Whither am I borne? Whence am I come? What an ignominious

#### NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.* A poetical Phrase this! denoting Disappointment, and is used in English as well as in the Latin.

662. *Revoluta per æquora.* This *Severius* will have to be an Hypallage for *navem revolutam per æquora*; but as I would shun as much as possible the having Recourse to such unnatural Substitutions, so here there appears no Manner of Necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a very proper Epithet of the Sea.

Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve  
reducet? 670

Laurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo?

Quid manus illa virum, qui, me meaue arma  
secuti?

Quosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?

Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentium

Accipio. Quid agam? aut quæ jam satis ima de-  
hiscat 675

Terra mihi? vos ô potius miserefcite, venti;

In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)

Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immitte Syrtis;

Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama se-  
quatur.

Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat  
illuc, 680

An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens

Induat, et crudum per costas exigit enssem;

Fluctibus an jaciât mediis, et litora nando

Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in  
arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Ju-  
no 685

Continuit; juvenemque animi miserata repressit,

Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo;

quò feror? unde abii? quæ fu-  
ga reducet me, quemve? vi-  
debant Laurentes muros aut cas-  
tra iterum? quid illa manus  
virsûm dicet, qui sunt secuti me  
meaque arma? omnesque quos  
reliqui, ô nefas, in infandâ  
morte? Et nunc vides vos pa-  
lantes, accipioque gemitum ca-  
dentium meis auribus. Quid a-  
gam? aut quæ imma terra jam  
satis dehiscat mihi? vos, ô ven-  
ti potius miserefcite mei; ego  
Turnus volens adoro vos, ferte  
ratem in rupes, in saxa, im-  
mitteque eam sævis vadis Syr-  
tis; quò neque Rutuli, neque  
conscia fama sequatur me. Me-  
morans hæc, fluctuat animo nunc  
huc nunc illuc, an omens ob  
tantum dedecus induat sese mu-  
crone, et exeat crudum enssem  
per costas; an jaciât se mediis  
fluctibus, et petat curva litora  
nando, reddatque se iterum in  
arma Teucrûm. Est conatus  
utramque viam ter ter maxi-  
ma Juno continuit eum, mise-  
rataque animi repressit juvenem.  
Labitur secans alta, secundo fluctu-  
que æstuque;

## TRANSLATION.

Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back? Shall I have the Face again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the Ausonian Camp? What will that Band of Warriors say, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, O soul Impiety! I abandoned in the horrible Fates of Death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the Falling. What can I do? Or what Earth will now yawn to receive me deep enough in Proportion to my Crime? Or rather, on me ye Winds have Pity; on Rocks, on Crags (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying, now hither, now thither he fluctuates in his Soul, whether in frantic Despair to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on Account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword; or to fling himself into the Midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient: Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away

## NOTES.

687. *Fluctu secundo*. Literally, the Waves | which is saying in other Words, that the Wind  
being prosperous, i. e. the Motion of the Wave, | was for him.  
instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward;

et deferitur ad antiquam domum  
patris Dauni.

At interea Mezentius, mo-  
nitis Jovis, ardens succedit pug-  
næ, invaditque Teucros omni-  
bus. Tyrrhenæ acies concurrunt,  
atque instant viro uni, ut in-  
quam omnibus clavis frequentibus-  
que telis. Ille Mezentius,  
vestis rupes, quæ prodit in  
vastam æquor, omnia furis ven-  
torum, expostaque ponto, per-  
fert cunctam vim atque minas  
cœlique marisque; ipsa manens  
immota. Sternit Hebrum, pro-  
lem Dolicaonis, humi; cum quo  
sternit Latagum fugacemque  
Palmum: sed occupat Latagum  
per æ faciemque adversam saxo,  
atque ingenti fragmine montis:  
fuit Palmum volvi segnem po-  
pule succis; denique Laus co-  
lore ejus omnia humis, et si-  
gna cristas vertice capitis. Nec  
non occupat Phrygum Evan-  
tem, Mimantemque æqualem co-  
mitemque Paris: quæ Theano  
dedit in lucem genitori Jovis  
et mater: et Cisseis regina,  
pregnans fuit,

Et patris antiquam Dauni deferitur ad urbem:

At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens  
Succedit pugna, Teucrosque invadit ovantes.  
Concurrunt Tyrrhenæ acies, atque omnibus  
uni, 691

Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.  
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,  
Obvia ventorum furis, expostaque ponto,  
Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cœlique ma-  
risque; 695

Ipsa innotata manens. Prolem Dolicaonis He-  
brum

Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum, Palmumque  
fugacem:

Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis  
Occupat es, faciemque adversam: poplite Pal-  
mum

Succiso volvi segnem finit; armaque Lauso 700  
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.

Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridisque Mi-  
manta

Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte Theano  
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit: et face prægnans

# TRANSLATION.

cutting the Deep, with prosperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient  
City of his Father Daunus.

Mean while, by Jove's Suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds him in the Fight,  
and assaults the Trojans flushed with Success. The Tuscan Troops rushed on  
him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts thick following each other press  
on him, on him alone. He stands firm as a Rock which projects into the vast  
Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds, and, exposed to the Rage of the  
Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itself unmoved  
remaining. He stretches on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, and with  
him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vast Frag-  
ment of a Mountain he gives a preventing Blow on his Jaws and Face full right  
against him: Palmus hamstrung he suffers recreant on the Ground to roll; and  
gives Lausus to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix  
his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too he overthrowes, and Mimas the Companion  
of Paris, and his Equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father  
Amycus in the same Night that Queen Hecuba, the Daughter of Cisseus, preg-

## NOTES.

704 In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face } he observes that creat here is quite redundant,  
pregnans Cisseis regina Paris creat. Dr. Bent } since the Sentence is perfect without it; be-  
lieves



Cisseis reginā Parin creat : urbe paternā 705  
 Occubat : ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.  
 Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis  
 Actus aper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos  
 Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) silvā  
 Pastus arundineā ; postquam inter retia ventum  
 est, 710

Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos :  
 Nec cuiquam irasci, propiusve accedere virtus,  
 Sed jaculis, tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;  
 Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,  
 Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas. 715  
 Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ ;  
 Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;  
 Missilibus longè, et vasto clamore laceffunt.  
 Venerat antiquis Coriti de sinibus Acron,  
 Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus Hyme-  
 næos : 720

Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit,

creat Parin : Paris occubat pater-  
 nā urbe, Laurens ora habet  
 Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut  
 ille aper, actus de alijs monti-  
 bus morsu canum, passus arundi-  
 neā silvā (quem apium pinifer  
 Vesulus defendit multos annos,  
 Laurentioque palus defendit mul-  
 tos annos) postquam est ventum  
 inter retia, substitit, feroxque in-  
 fremuit, et inhorruit armis ; nec  
 est virtus cuiquam irasci, accede-  
 re propius, sed instant jaculis  
 tutisque clamoribus procul : autem  
 ille aper impavidus cunctatur in  
 omnes partes, infrendens dentibus,  
 et decutit hastas tergo. Haud  
 aliter non est animus ulli eorum,  
 quibus Mezentius est justæ iræ ;  
 concurrere cum eo stricto ferro :  
 laceffunt eum longè missilibus, et  
 vasto clamore. Acron, Graius  
 homo, venerat de antiquis sinibus  
 Coriti, profugus linquens hymenæos  
 infectos : ubi Mezentius longè  
 vidit hunc miscentem media ag-

## TRANSLATION.

nant with a Firebrand, bore Paris : He in his native City buried lies, while the  
 Laurentine Coast possessèd Mimas obscure and unknown. And as a huge Boar by  
 baying Hounds pursued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Vesulus  
 had sheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy  
 Wood had fed ; soon as he is arrived among the Trails, he makes a Stand, stern  
 and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the Horrors of his Shoulders : Nor  
 has any one the Courage to wreak his Fury on him, or approach him near ;  
 but aloof they ply him with Darts and Shouts secure from Harm : But he in-  
 trepid stands their Attacks on every Side, gnashing his Tusks, and shakes the  
 Lances from his Back. Just so not one of those, whom just Rage against Me-  
 zentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword ; but at  
 Distance they gall him with missive Weapons and vast Clamour. From the an-  
 cient Coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted to Æneas  
 leaving his Nuptials unconsummated : Him when from far Mezentius saw break-

## NOTES.

sides that there is something incongruous in  
 making *creat* and *dedit* of different Tenses ; as  
 also, that the Omission of the Nominative to  
 the following Verb *occubat* perplexes the Sense :  
 On all which Accounts that learned Critic con-  
 jectures that the genuine Reading, as *Virgil* left  
 it, must be,

— una quem nocte Tbeano  
 In lucem, genitore Amyco, dedit ; et face præg-  
 nans

Cisseis reginā Parin. Paris urbe paternā  
 Occubat.

705. Ignarum, i. e. ignotum, - for so the

Word is sometimes taken in a passive Sense ;  
*Ovid. Met. B. VII. 403.*

*Imque a terat Theleus proles ignara parenti.*

710. *Pastus.* Servius tells us very gravely,  
 that *pastus* here is an Antiptosis for *passum*, as  
 if a plain Selescism could be justified merely by  
 a hard Name. Dr. Bentley will have it that  
*Virgil* wrote *pascit* or *pavit* : But an easier So-  
 lution of the Difficulty is to inclose the Words  
 between *actus aper* and *silvā* *pastus arundineā*  
 in a Parenthesis, as in some good Editions.

712. *Irajei*, i. e. *l. á in cum servare.*

mina, purpureum pennis, et es-  
tro conjugis pallia; ceu sæpe im-  
pastus leo prægrans alta sibi-  
lia (enim vesana fames suadet)  
si fortè conspexit fugacem ca-  
pream, aut ceruæ surgentem in  
cornua; gaudet hians immane,  
arrexique comas, et lævæ in-  
cumbens super uulnibus: te-  
ter enim latus ejus impasta  
cras: sic Mezentius alacer ruit  
in densis hostes. Infelix Acron  
ferriur, et expirans tundit a-  
tram humum calcibus cruentati-  
que infraëta tela. Atque idem  
Mezentius haud est dignatus Orodem  
fugientem, nec dare caecum dære cuspide vulnus:  
Obvius adverteoque occurrit, seque viro vir  
consultit; hæc furto melior, sed fortibus ar-  
mis.  
Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hasta:  
Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.  
Conclamant socii lætum Pæana secuti.  
Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicunque es,  
inulco,

Purpureum pennis, et pectæ conjugis ostro;  
Impastus stabula alta leo ceu sæpe peragrans,  
(Suadet enim vesana fames) si fortè fugacem  
Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cer-  
vum;

725

Gaudet hians immane, comasque arrexit, et hæret  
Visceribus super incumbens: lavit improba teter  
Ora cruor:

Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.

Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram

730

Tundit humum expirans, infraëtaque tela cru-  
entat.

Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Orodem:

Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspide vulnus:

Obvius adverteoque occurrit, seque viro vir

Consultit; hæc furto melior, sed fortibus ar-  
mis.

735

Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hasta:

Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.

Conclamant socii lætum Pæana secuti.

Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicunque es,  
inulco,

## TRANSLATION.

ing through the Midst of the Ranks, gaily arrayed in the Plumies and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouse; as a famished Lion that often ranges over the lousy Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him) if by Chance he spies a timorous Goat, or a Stag rising on his stately Horns; yawning hideously he exults, rears his Hair on End, and, couching down over his Prey, fast to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius rushes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his Heels the swarthy Ground, and with his Blood besmears the broken Lance. The same Warrior deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unseen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; superior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his Lance, he says, Friends, here stately Orodes lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Associates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring says: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long shalt thou victorious

## NOTES.

725. *Surgentem in cornua.* This expresses the stately Motions of a large Stag, while branching Horns as he moves seem to lift him up from the Ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other Editions read *accumbens*; And for *lavit* in the same Line the Roman Manuscript reads *lavat*; but *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

763. *In-*

Victor, nec longum lætabere; te quæque fata  
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tene-  
bis.

741

Ad quem subridens mistâ Mezentius irâ:  
Nunc morere; ast de me Divûm pater atque ho-  
minum rex

Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.

Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget

745

Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina nocteni.

Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaf-  
pen,

Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Or-  
sen:

Missapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten;

Illum infænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem;

750

Hunc peditem pedes; et Lycius processerat Agis:

Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avi-  
tæ

Dejicit: Authronium Salius; Saliumque Neal-  
ces,

Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.

Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors

755

Funera: cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant

Victores, victique: neque his fuga nota, nec  
illis.

Di Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem

Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.

Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Ju-  
no.

760

ne victor lætab re longum tem-  
pus; paria sua prospectant te  
quæque, atque mox tenebris ead-  
em arva. Ad quem Mæzen-  
tius subridens missâ irâ: nunc  
morere; ast pater Divûm at-  
que rex hominum videt de  
me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum  
corpore. Dura quies, et fer-  
reus somnus urget oculos olli, et  
lumina clauduntur in æternam  
noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Al-  
cathoum, Sacrator obtruncat  
Hydaspem, Rapoque intermit  
Parthenium, et Orsen prædurum  
viribus: Missapus opprimit Clo-  
niumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten;  
illum Clonium jacentem tellure  
lapsu infænis equi; pedes ob-  
truncat hunc Ericeten peditem.  
Et Lycius Agis processerat in  
Mellapum, quem tamen Vale-  
rus, haud expers aviæ virtu-  
tis, dejicit: Salius dejicit Au-  
thronium; Neasque insignis  
jaculo, et sagittâ longè fallente,  
interficit Salius. Jam gravis  
Mavors æquabat luctus et mu-  
tua funera: victores victique  
cædebant pariter, pariterque rue-  
bant: fuga est nota neque his,  
neque illis. Di, in tectis Jovis,  
miserantur inanem iram omni-  
um, et esse mortalibus tantos  
labores. Hinc Venus, hinc con-  
tra Saturnia Juno spectat.

## TRANSLATION.

rejoice; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields  
be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation: Now  
die; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying,  
he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the iron Sleep of  
Death press down his Eyes, his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus  
butchers Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses extremely  
hardy and robust: Messapus Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes; the one by a  
Fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground; the other on Foot himself on  
Foot assailed; against him Lycian Agis too had stepped forth: But him Valerus,  
not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows: Authronius by  
Salius falls, and Salius by Neacles, skilled in the Javelin and far-deceiving Ar-  
row. Now stern Mars on either Side equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths:  
The Victors and the Vanquished equally slew and equally fell: Nor thee nor  
those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the  
fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are appointed to Mortals. On the

*Pallida Tisiphone sævit inter  
media milia.*

*At verò Mezentius, quatiens  
ingenem hastam, turbidus in-  
greditur campo: quàm magnus  
Orion, cum incedit pedes, jin-  
dens viam per maxima stagna  
medii Nerei, supereminet undas  
humero: aut referens annosam  
ornum summis montibus, ingre-  
diturque solo, et condit caput in-  
ter nubila: Mezentius talis in-  
fert se caesis armis. Contra  
Æneas, speculatus cum in lon-  
go agmine, parat ire obuius  
hinc. Ille Mezentius manet im-  
perterritus, opperiens magnani-  
mum hostem, et fiat sua mole:  
Aque emensis oculis quantum  
spatium esset patris hostis: ait,  
dextra manui, quæ est Deus  
mihi, et telum, quod libra mis-  
sile, nunc adfuit mihi: Lausæ  
sibi, voveo te ipsum futurum  
tropæum. Eneam, viduum spoliis  
reptum corpore prædanti, dixit,  
proque fridentem hastam emisso:  
et illa volans est excussa clypeo  
Æneam, præcipue*

*Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia sævit.*

*At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam,  
Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus O-  
rion,*

*Cum pedes incedit mediis per maxima Nerei  
Stagna, viam scindens, humero, supereminet un-  
das*

*Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum,  
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit:  
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.*

*Huic contra Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo,  
Obuius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770  
Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole suâ  
stat:*

*Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis  
hastæ:*

*Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod missile libro,  
Nunc adfuit: voveo prædonis corpore raptis  
Iodutum spolis ipsum te, Lausæ, tropæum 775  
Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam  
Jecit: at illa volans clypeo est excussa, procul-  
que*

#### TRANSLATION.

one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno sits Spectator. Pale Tisiphone in the Midst of thousands wrocks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boisterous advances forward in the Field, brandishing his massy Spear: Huge as Orion, when on Foot he marches, cutting his Way through the vast watery Fields of Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when, conveying an aged Ash from the high Mountains, he stalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Just so Mezentius in vast Armour strides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having spied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains, expecting his magnanimous Foe, and stands firm on his own huge Basis: And measuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right hand, my God, and the missile Weapon which I poise be my Aid: I vow that you, my own Lausus, shall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate's Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He said, and hurled from far the hissing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by *glancing* on the Shield flung off, and deep pierces

#### NOTES.

762. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: Now he presses forward into the Midst and thickest of the Ranks, which agrees best with the following Comparison.

763. *Orion.* Orion is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Constellations.

766. *Referens.* Here perhaps signifies resembling, as in other Places,

791. *Optima*

Egregium Antorem<sup>latus</sup> inter et ilia figit;  
 Herculis Antorem comitem, qui missus ab Argis  
 Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ confederat urbe.  
 Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque 781  
 Aspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.  
 Tum pius Æneas hastam jacit: illa per orbem  
 Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque  
 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785  
 Inguine: sed vires haud pertulit. Ociùs ensem  
 Æneas, viso Tyrreni sanguine lætus,  
 Eripit à semore, et trepidanti fervidus instat.  
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,  
 Ut vidit, Lausus; lacrymæque per ora volu-  
 tæ. 790

Hic mortis duræ casum, tuaque, optime, facta,  
 Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,  
 Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, file-  
 bo.

Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus  
 Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat.  
 Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis; 796  
 Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis  
 Æneæ subiit mucronem, ipsamque morando  
 Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,

*figit egregium Antorem comitem  
 Herculis, qui, missus ab Argis,  
 hæserat Evandro, atque conse-  
 derat Italâ urbe. Infelix ster-  
 nitur alieno vulnere, aspici-  
 tur cœlum, et moriens reminiscitur  
 dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas  
 jacit hastam: illa transiit per or-  
 bem clypei cavum triplici ære, per  
 linea terga, opusque intextum tri-  
 bus tauris, imaque sedit inguine:  
 sed haud pertulit vires eo usque.  
 Æneas, lætus, sanguine Tyrreni  
 viso, cœcis eripit ensem à femore,  
 et fervidus instat trepidanti. Lau-  
 sus, ut vidit, graviter ingemuit  
 amore cari genitoris, lacrymæque  
 sunt volutæ per ejus ora. Si  
 qua vetustas sit latura fidem tanto  
 operi, equidem non si ibo casum  
 duræ mortis hic, tuaque, optime,  
 facta, nec te ipsum, juvenis me-  
 morande. Ille pater referens pe-  
 dem retrò, et inutilis pugnat,  
 inligatusque cedebat, trabebatque  
 inimicum hastile clypeo; juvenis  
 prorupit, immiscuitque sese armis,  
 subiitque mucronem Æneæ, jam  
 assurgentis dextrâ, ferentisque  
 plagam; sustinuitque ipsum mo-  
 rando. Socii sequuntur cum mag-  
 no clamore,*

## TRANSLATION.

illustrious Antores between the Side and Flank; Antores, the Attendant of Her-  
 cules, who from Argos sent had joined Evander, and settled in his Italian City.  
 He falls, unhappily, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven, and in Death re-  
 members his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his Spear: Through  
 the concave Orb of triple Brass, through the Linen Folds, and the complicated  
 Work with three Bull Hides inwove, it made Way, and settled low down in his  
 Groin; but had spent its Force. Instant Æneas, overjoyed at seeing the Tus-  
 can's Blood, snatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe  
 stunned *with the Stroke*. Lausus, soon as he saw it, fetched a deep Groan in  
 fond Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks.  
 Here be assured I shall not pass in Silence nor thee, praise worthy Youth, nor  
 the Catastrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy *virtuous* Deeds, thou best of Sons,  
 if any future Age will give Credit to an AÆ so noble. The Father drawing  
 back his Steps, quite disabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buck-  
 ler trailed the hostile Spear. The Youth springs forward, and flung himself  
 amidst the armed Troops, and stood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, just as  
 he is rising with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and, keeping him a while at  
 Bay, sustained his Shock. His Friends second him with loud Acclamation, till, by

## NOTES.

791. *Optime.* Others read *Optima*.

A a 4

805. *Æneæ*

dum genitor, protectus parmâ  
 rati, abiret; conjiciuntque te-  
 la, proturbantque hostem missili-  
 bus eminus. *Æneas furit, tec-  
 tusque clypeo tenet se. Ac ve-  
 lut, si quando nimbi præcipitant  
 ie grandine effusa, omnis ara-  
 tor diffugit campis, et cunctis a-  
 gricola, et viator latet tuta ar-  
 ce, aut ripis amnis, aut fornice  
 alti saxi, dum pluit in terris;  
 ut possint exercere diem, sole re-  
 ducto: sic Æneas, obrutus telis  
 undique, sustinet omnem rubem  
 belli: dum detrahet et increpat  
 Lausum, minaturque Lausum; ait,  
 quid ruis, morituro? autique ma-  
 jora tuis cunctis? tua potius fal-  
 lit te incantatio. Nec minus ille  
 demens exultat: jamque parca  
 iæ arguit altitudo Dardanio duc-  
 tori, Parcaque legunt extrema  
 filia vitæ Lauso: namque Æneas  
 exigit validum ensim per medium  
 juvenem, reconditque totum en-  
 sem. Auro transit et parmam,  
 levia arma minacis juvenis, et  
 tunicam, quam mater nequar  
 missa cura;*

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret, 800  
 Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hos-  
 tem

Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.  
 Ac velut, effusa si quando grandine nimbi  
 Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,  
 Omnis et agricola, et tuta latet arce viator, 805  
 Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,  
 Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,  
 Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis  
 Æneas, nubem belli, dum detrahet, omnem  
 Sustinet; et Lausum increpat, Lausoque mina-  
 tur: 810

Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?  
 Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille  
 Exultat demens. Sævæ jamque altius iæ  
 Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso  
 Parca: fila legunt: validum namque exigit en-  
 sem 815

Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.  
 Transit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,  
 Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;

## TRANSLATION.

the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew; King Showers of Darts, and at a Distance repel the Foe with missile Weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under the Covert of his Shield. And as, if at Times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail rush down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in some secure Retreat, either in the Bank of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may pursue the Labours of the Day: Just so Æneas, with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder spend its Rage; and chides Lausus from the Field, and threatens him thus: Whither dost thou rush on to thy own Destruction, and attemptest what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee unguarded to thy Ruin. He insatuated with no less Insolence still braves the Hero: And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader rises to a great Height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last Threads of Life: For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite within his Bosom. The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield,

## NOTES.

805. *Arce.* Arc here, as in other Places, signifies any Place of Shelter or safe Retreat.

807. *Dum pluit in terris.* Others make a Stop at *pluit*; but what determines the Con-

struction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the Authority of Lucretius, from whom the Expression appears borrowed, Lib. VI. 630.

*Cum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant.*

Implevitque sinum sanguis: tum vita per auras  
Concessit mœsta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit.  
At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora, 821  
Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,  
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,  
Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago.

Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus  
istis, 825

Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum?

Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque parentum

Manibus, et cineri, si qua ea cura, remitto.

Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem;  
Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830

Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,  
Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam  
Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat  
Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul cetera ramis 835  
Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.

sanguisque implevit ejus sinum,  
tum vita mœsta concessit per au-  
ras ad manes, reliquitque corpus.  
At verò ut Anchisiades vidit vul-  
tum et ora ejus morientis, ora pal-  
lentia miris modis, miserans inge-  
muit graviter, tetenditque dex-  
tram, et imago patriæ pietatis  
subiit mentem. Puer miserande,  
quid honoris nunc erit tibi pro  
istis laudibus, quid pius Æneas  
dabit tibi dignum tantâ indole?  
habe tua arma, quibus es læ-  
tatus; remittoque te manibus et  
cineri parentum, si ea est qua cura.  
Tamen infelix solabere miseram  
mortem hic; cadis dextrâ mag-  
ni Æneæ. Increpat ultra socios  
cunctantes, et sublevat ipsum ter-  
râ, turpantem capillos, comtos de  
more, sanguine.

Interea genitor siccabat vulnera  
lymphis ad undam Tiberini flu-  
minis, levabatque corpus acclinis  
trunco. Ænea galea dependet  
procul ramis, et gravia arma  
quiescunt prato.

## TRANSLATION.

the light Armour of the vaunting Youth, and the Veil, which with soft Thread of Gold his Mother had spun; and the Blood his Bosom filled: Then to the Shades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But, soon as the Offspring of Anchises saw his Visage and dying Looks, his Looks wonderful pale and ghastly, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, stretched forth his Hand, and the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous Youth, what Recompence proportioned to those Virtues of thine, what Honour becoming so great Excellence shall the pious Æneas on thee now confer? Thy Arms, wherein thou rejoicest, still retain; and to the Manes and Ashes of thy Parents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee resign. Yet hapless Youth with this thou shalt solace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great Æneas thou fallest. Then straight he chides his lingering Followers, and from the Ground raises him up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of those Locks that were in comely Order dressed.

Mean while the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber stanch'd his Wounds with Water, and eas'd his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree. From the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms rest in the Mead. Chosen Youths around him stand: Himself quite faint and pant-

## NOTES.

824. Siccabat. Not rinsed, as in Dr. Trapp's *La Rue*, but stanch'd, as Servius explains; Quia fluxus sanguinis aquarum frigore conatur.

835. Procul. i. e. Apart, by themselves, at some Distance from him; for it seems very absurd to make it signify sometimes near, sometimes far off, as Servius alleges. I doubt not but it always signifies Distance, tho' that Distance may sometimes be very small.

832. Invidiam.

*Leſti juvenes ſtant circum eum : ipſe æger, anhelans, ſonat colla, ſuſus quoad propexam barbam in piſtore : rogitat multa ſuper Lauſo, remittitque multos qui revocent eum a pælio, ſentantque mandata mæſſi parentis. At ſocii ſuaves ferebant Lauſum exanimem ſuper arma, ingentem, atque viſum ingenti cunære.*

*Mens præſaga mali agnovit gemitum longe. Deformat exanimem immundo pulvere, et tendit ambas palmas ad cælum, et inhaeret corpore filii. Nate, tantane voluptas vivendi tenet me, ut paterer, te, quem genui, ſuccedere, hæſiti dextra pro me? ego te genitor ſervor per hæc tua cunæra, vivens tuâ morte? heu! ænim est mihi miſero infelix exiliũ, nunc vulnus eſt adaſtum altũ! Nate ego idem maculavi tuum nomen crimine, pulſus ſilio patreſque patris ad irandum. Debitum panas patriæ, ipſique diſciſem ſancitum æquum oculis æorum ſubdideram per omnes mortis.*

Stant leſti circum juvenes: ipſe æger, anhelans, Colla ſonet, ſuſus propexam in pectore barbam Multa ſuper Lauſo rogitat, multoſque remittit, Qui revocent, mœſtiſque ferant mandata parentis.

At Lauſum ſocii exanimem ſuper arma ferebant Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.

Agnovit longè gemitum præſaga mali mens: Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas Ad cælum tendit palmas, et corpore inhaeret.

Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas, Ut pro me hoſtili paterer ſuccedere dextræ, Quem genui? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera ſervor,

Morte tuâ vivens? heu, nunc miſero mihi demum

Exilium infelix! nunc altè vulnus adaſtum! Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen, Pulſus ob invidiam ſolio ſceptriſque paternis) Digrueram patriæ pœnas; odiſque meorum Omnes per mortes animam fontem ipſe dediſſem.

#### TRANSLATION.

ing for Breath, eaſes his drooping Neck, having ſpread on his Breaſt a Length of waving Beard. Of Lauſus he inceſſantly enquires, and many *Mæſſengers* he ſends again and again to recal him *from the Fight*, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeleſs Lauſus on their Arms, a mighty *Corſe*, and with a mighty Wound overthrown.

*The Father's* ill boding Mind at Diſtance underſtood their Groans: His Hoary Locks with vile Athes he deforms, to Heaven ſtretches both his Hands, and ſet to the Body clings: O Son, was I with ſuch fond Deſire of Life poſſeſſed, to ſuffer him I begot for me to ſubſtitute himſelf to the Foe's *avenging Arm*? By theſe Wounds of thine am I thy Father ſaved, living by thy Death? Ah! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven home deep into my Heart. I too, my Son, the ſame *unhappy Cauſe of thy Death*, have by my Guilt ſullied the *Glory of thy Name*, for odious Miſdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid the *Forfeit of my guilty Life* by a thouſand Deaths. And ſtill I live, *unworthy as I am*; nor yet from

#### NOTES.

Æg. Invidia. Invidia here may either ſignify *Mæſſerius's* invidious Meaſures, or the *Odium of his Subjects*. The ſiſt ſeems moſt ſuit- able to the Context, as *Mæſſerius* is now a

wakened to a Senſe of his Crimes, and heartily condemns himſelf. *Servius* however chooſes the other Senſe.



Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo : 855

Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in ægrum 860

Se femur : et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat, Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi, Hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat

Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit : 860

Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est, Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta, Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausque dolorum Ultor eris mecum ; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis, Cumbe pariter : neque enim, fortissime, credo 865

Jussâ aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros.

Dixit : et exceptus tergo consueta locavit

Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis, Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ.

Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat ingens 870

Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu,

*Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc relinquo homines lucemque : sed linquam. Simul dicens hæc, attollit se in ægrum femur : et quanquam vis doloris tardat eum alto vulnere, haud dejectus jubet equum duci, Hoc erat decus illi, hoc erat solamen ; obibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur equum mœrentem, et infit talibus dictis Rhœbe, viximus diu, si qua res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie referes illa cruenta spolia, et caput Æneæ, erisque ultor dolorum Lausi mecum ; aut, si nulla vis aperit viam, occumbes pariter mecum : neque enim, fortissime equorum, credo, dignabere pati aliena jussa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit : et, exceptus tergo equi, locavit membra consueta, oneravitque ambas manus acutis jaculis, fulgens ære super caput, hirsutusque equinâ cristâ. Sic rapidus dedit cursum in medios. Ingeni pudor æstuat in imo corde, insaniaque luctu misto,*

## TRANSLATION.

Men and this hated Light withdraw : But I will withdraw. Then with these Words he raises himself on his maimed Thigh : And, though the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, yet, not broken in Mind, he orders his Courser to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace ; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The sympathising Beast he bespeaks, and thus begins : Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if ought that Mortals use be long. To-day you shall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and those Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Grievs of Lausus ; or, if no Efforts open a Way to this, you shall fall with me : For never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous Animal, deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He said : And, received on his willing Back, placed his Limbs in the accustomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Brass, and roughly garnished with a Crest of Horse hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the Midst. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelm-

## NOTES.

261. *Rhœbe, diu.* Such Apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest Beauties in Poetry, and always shew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed supposed the Horse to make a Reply to his Master, he

could not be so easily justified ; but for the Master thus to address the Animal, has nothing in it very singular.

371. *Imo.* In many of the Copies which Pierius consulted he found *uno*, i. e. *in one and the same Breast.*

et amor agitata furis, et conscia virtus.  
 A que hic vocavit  
 Æneas ter magnâ voce. Æneas  
 agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:  
 sic ille pater D'um, sic altus  
 Apollo faciat, ut incipias conferre  
 manum mecum. Æneas est  
 effatus tantum, et subito obvi-  
 us illi infestâ hosti. Autem ille Me-  
 zantius ait: Sævisissimè, quid ter-  
 res me, nato erepto? hæc fuit  
 sola via, quâ posset perdere me.  
 Nec verremus mortem, nec parci-  
 mus ulli Divum. Define, jam  
 venio moriturus, et prius porto  
 hæc dona tui. Dixit; intorsit-  
 que scutum in hostem; inde figit  
 aliud atque aliud super, volatque  
 ingenti gyro: sed aureus umbo  
 Æneæ sustinet illa. Equitavit  
 in lævis orbes circum Æneam  
 efforans, jaciens tela manu:  
 Troia heros

Et furis agitata amor, et conscia virtus;  
 Atque hinc Æneam magnâ ter voce vocavit.  
 Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:  
 Sic pater ille Deum faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875  
 Incipias conferre manum.  
 Tantum effatus, et infestâ subito obvi-  
 us Ille autem: Quod me erepto, sævisissime, nato  
 Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.  
 Nec mortem horremus, nec Divum parcimus  
 ulli. 880  
 Define, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto  
 Dona prius. Dixit; telumque intorsit in hostem;  
 Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque  
 Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo.  
 Ter circum astantem lævos equitavit in or-  
 bes, 885  
 Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troius heros

## TRANSLATION.

ing Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with  
 furious Despair, and conscious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called  
 Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleased with the Challenge thus his Prayer  
 addresses: So may the great Father of the Gods, so may exalted Apollo influ-  
 ence thee to begin the Combat. This much he said, and with his menacing  
 Spear advances forward against him. But he: Most barbarous Man, why think-  
 est thou to affright me, now that my Son is from me snatched? This was the  
 only Way whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of  
 your Gods regard. Your blustering Threats forbear; now am I come to die, but  
 first to thee these Gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a Dart against the Foe;  
 then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies over the Field in a  
 spacious Circuit: But the golden Boss sustains their Shock. Thrice round Æneas,  
 as he stood against him, he rode in Circles to the left, still throwing Javelins  
 with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Hero, wheeling as he wheels, bears about  
 with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove of Spears. And now when

## NOTES.

872. *Et furis.* This Verse is wanting in the ancient Roman Manuscript.

875. *Quid me erepto, sævisissime, nato ter-  
 res?* Mezentius, seeing Æneas come up against  
 him with his pretended Lance in a threatening  
 Manner, instead of discovering any Fear, ap-  
 pears hardened against the Terror of Death  
 since his Son, for whose Sake he lived, was now  
 taken from him.

880. *Nec Divum parcimus ulli.* Fates here  
 has the Sense of *allum prius habeo*; as *ferre  
 parcere in Propertius*. Mezentius either did not

believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his En-  
 emies, and would even have discharged his Wrath  
 on them, had they appeared in the Field, as  
 some understand his Words.

885. *Lævi equitavit in orbes.* He coursed  
 about the List, that he might reach Æ-  
 neas's Right-side, which was uncovered by the  
 Shield. He wheeled quite round; but Æneas  
 at the same Time turned as he turned, as in  
 the next Verse. — *ter secum Troius heros, &c.*  
 So that Dr. Tappan's Remark here was quite  
 superfluous.

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine silvam.  
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet  
Vellere, et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua;  
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et  
inter

890

Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.  
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras  
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus  
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo. 894  
Clamore incedunt cælum Troesque Latinique.  
Advolat Æneas, vaginæque eripit ensē:  
Et super hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa  
Effera vis animi? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras  
Suspiciens hausit cælum, mentemque recepit:  
Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque mi-  
naris?

900

Nullum in cæde nefas; nec sic ad prælia veni,  
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi sædera Lau-  
sus.

Tuum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus,  
oro;

Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum  
Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem;  
Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro. 906

*æ. Scio acerba odia meorum subditorum circumstare: oro, defende hunc furorem eorum, et concede me-  
um sortem sepulchro nati.*

*ter circumfert secum immanem  
silvam jaculorum infixam ara-  
to tegmine. Inde ubi tædet  
traxisse tot moras, et vellere tot  
spicula è clypeo; et urgetur  
congressus iniqua pugna: mo-  
vens multa animo, jam tan-  
dem erumpit, et conjicit hastam  
inter cava tempora equi bella-  
toris. Quadrupes tollit se ar-  
rectum, et verberat auras pos-  
terioribus calcibus, ipseque, se-  
cutus super effusum equitem, im-  
plicat eum, cernuusque incum-  
bit ormo ejus. Troesque La-  
tinique incedunt cælum clamo-  
re. Æneas advolat, eripitque  
ensem vaginâ: et super hæc  
dixit: ubi nunc est acer Me-  
zentius, et illa effera vis ani-  
mi? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut, sus-  
piciens cælum, hausit auras,  
recipitque mentem ait: amare  
hostis, quid increpitas, et mi-  
naris mortem? est nullum ne-  
fas in meâ cæde, nec sic veni  
ad prælia, ut: parceres mihi,  
nec meus filius Lausus pepigit  
mihi hæc sædera tecum. Oro  
hoc unum per veniam, si qua  
cuncta est victis hostibus; ut  
patiari meum corpus tegi Lu-*

## TRANSLATION.

tired with spinning out so long Delays, and tugging away so many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he springs forth to Vengeance, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior Steed darts his Lance. The Horse raises himself upright, then with his Heels buffers the Air, and falling upon his dismounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his prostrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, snatches his Sword from the Scaobard, and over him these Words pronounce: Where is now the stern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuosity of Soul? On the other Hand the Tuscan, as soon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senses: Despiseful Foe, why insultest thou and threatenest Death? There is no Crime in shedding my Blood, that either you should demur, or I be afraid of it; nor engaged I in the Combat on such Terms that you should spare my Life, nor did my Lausus make such a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by that Grace, if any Grace to a vanquished Foe belongs, suffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Resentment of my Subjects besets me round, who want to deprive me of Burial; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave consign me in Partnership

Mezentius loquitur hæc, baud-  
que inscius accipit enssem jugulo,  
diffunditque animam cruore un-  
danti in arma.

Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit en-  
sem,

Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

## TRANSLATION.

Partnership with my Son. He said, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood streaming on his Armour.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER UNDECIMUS.

## ORDO.

*Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum, Æneas, victor, solvebat vota Deum primo Eoo, quæquam curæ præcipitant eum dare tempus sociis humanis, mensque est turbata funere Pallantis. Constituit ingentem quercum tumulo, ejus ramis decisis undique, induitque fulgentia arma, exuvias ductis Mezentii; quod erat tropæum tibi, magnæ bellipotens: aptat cristas rorantes sanguine, truncaque tela viri, et thoraca petitem,*

**O**ceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit. Æneas, quanquam et fociis dare tempus humanis

Præcipitant curæ turbataque funere mens est, Vota Deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.

Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis,

Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,

Mezentii ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum;

Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,

Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca petitem,

## TRANSLATION.

**M**eanwhile Aurora rising left the Ocean. Æneas (though both his princely Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is perplexed about the Funeral of Pallas) yet first, in Consequence of his Victory; paid to the Gods his Vows soon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a rising Ground, and clad it with shining Arms, the Spoil of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou great Warrior God! He fits to the Trunk his Crest distilling Blood, and the Hero's shattered Arms, and his Breast-plate in twice six Places dinted and trans-

## NOTES.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of Mezentius; grants a Truce for burying the Dead, and sends home the Body of Pallas with great Solemnity. *Latinus* calls a Council to propose Offers of Peace to Æneas, which occasions great Animosity between *Turris* and *Drances*: In the mean Time there is a sharp Engagement

of the Horse, wherein *Camilla* signalizes herself; is killed, and the *Latin* Troops are entirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eoo*, i. e. *Primo matutino* sobauditur tempore: *Eous*, *matutinus*, from the Greek *εως*, the Morning.

Perfossūque locis; clypeūque ex ære finis-  
træ

Sublīgat, atque ensē collo suspendit eburnū.

Tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
Turba ducū) sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:

Maxima res effecta; viri: timor omnis abest.

Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et de Rege su-  
perbo

Primitiæ: manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.

Nunc iter ad Regem nobis murosque Latinos,

Arma parate animis, et spe præsumite bellum;

Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa

Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris,

Impediat, segnesque metu sententia tardet.

Interea socios, inhumataque corpora terræ

Mandemus: qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.

Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis

Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis

Muneribus: mœstamque Evandri primus ad urbem

Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem

per-fossūque his sex locis; sub-  
ligatque clypeum ex ære sinistra

parat, atque suspendit eburnum  
ensem collo. Tum hortatur sa-

cios ovantes (nam omnis turba  
ducum stipata tegebat eum) in-

cipiens sic: viri, maxima res  
est effecta: omnis timor abest.

Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia

et primitiæ belli de superbo Re-

ge: Mezentiusque est hic meus

manibus cælus. Nunc est na-

bis iter ad regem Latinosque mu-

ros, parate animas, et præsumite

bellum animis et spe; ne qua

mora impediat vos ignaros, sen-

tentiaque tardet vos segnes, ubi

primum Superi annuerint vellere

signa, educereque pubem castris.

Interea mandemus socios inhumata-

que corpora terræ: qui bonus

solus est iis sub imo Achæronis.

Ait, ite, decorate egregias ani-

mas, quæ peperere hunc patri-

am nobis suo sanguine, supremis

muneribus: Pallaque, quem non

egentem virtutis

## TRANSLATION.

fixed; to the Left-arm he fastens his Target of Brass and from the Neck  
suspends his Ivory hilted Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous  
Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crowded Body inclosed him round) *Illustrious*  
Warriors, our most important Work is done: *Henceforth* all Fear be banished.  
For what remains, these are the Spoils, and First Fruits of Victory *won* from that  
insolent Tyrant: And to this State *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my Arm re-  
duced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms  
make ready for the Siege, and with stout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War:  
that no Obstacle detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* Resolution retard you  
clogged with Fear, when first the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard, and  
from the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Meanwaile let us to Earth commit  
our Friends, and the unburied Corpses of the slain: Which is the sole Honour  
regarded in the infernal World. Go, he says, with the last Duties grace those  
illustrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood: And first  
to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient

## NOTES.

11. *Collo suspendit.* This Trochæy in all  
Respects represented the Figure of a Man in  
Armour.

15. *Hæc spolia et de Rege superbo, &c.* By  
the *Rex superbus* here some understand Turnus.  
From him he had won the Spoils in general to  
which he first points; then to the Trophy re-  
presenting *Mezentius*, of which he says, *Me-*

*zentiusque meus Mezentius hic est.*

19. *Ubi primum visilere signa annuerint Su-  
peri.* Because they never raised the Standard  
to march, without first consulting the Gods by  
Auguries.

23. *Qui solus, &c.* See *Æn.* VI. 326.

*Hic, quos vult unda, jussit.*

*Nec ripas latæ, &c.*

atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo  
funere, primus mittatur ad-  
mæsam urbem Evandri.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipit-  
que gressum ad limina; ubi se-  
nior Accetes servabat positum  
corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui  
Accetes fuit ante armiger Par-  
rhasio Evandro; sed tum ibat  
cum caro clunio non aequè fe-  
licibus auspiciis. Omnes stant  
circum, manusque famulum, Tro-  
janaque turba, et mæstæ Ili-  
adæ, solatæ quoad cinem de mo-  
te. Vero ut Æneas intulit sese  
otis stridens, tollunt ingentem ge-  
mitum, ad sidera, pectoribus  
tensa, regiaque immugit mæsto  
luctu. Uipse vidit suam cap-  
put, et ora rivos Pallantis,  
paterisque volans Ausonia cus-  
pidis in levi pectore, ita fuit  
lacrymis ebrius: inquit, puer  
miserande, fortunate, cum ve-  
nires læta, utinam te mihi; ne  
videres nostra regna, neque ve-  
heret vultus ad paternas sedes?  
Ego discens non dideram læta promissa parenti Evandro de te;

Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gres-  
sum;

Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Accetes 30  
Servabat senior: qui Parrhasio Evandro  
Armiger ante fuit; sed non felicibus æquè  
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
Circum omnes famulūmque manus, Trojanaque  
turba,

Et mæstæ Iliades crinem de more solatæ. 35  
Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis:  
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
Pectoribus, mæstoque immugit regia luctu.  
Ipse caput nivei sulum Pallantis et ora  
Ut vidit, lêvique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
Cuspidis Ausoniæ, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:  
Tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum læta veniret,  
Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres  
Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45

#### TRANSLATION.

in heroic Virtue a black inauspicious Day cut off, and sunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he speaks, and to the Threshold takes his Way; where aged Accetes watched the Corpse of lifeless Pallas laid out: Accetes, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with less auspicious Omens came to the War appointed Guardian to his darling Foster-son. Around the Dead the whole Retinue of his Servants stood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Tresses in usual Form dishevelled. But, soon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breasts they raise to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himself when he beheld the bolstered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his smooth Breast the gaping Wound of the Ausonian Spear, he thus with gushing Tears begins: Oh, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, just when she began to smile, to snatch thee from me; that you should not see my Kingdom, nor be borne in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not such Things of thee I at parting promised to thy Sire Evander; when me at setting out he with Em-

#### NOTES.

29. *Recipitque ad limina gressum.* This alludes to the Custom of laying out the dead Body in the Vestibule before the Door, after it was washed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a Country and City in Arcadia.

49. *Nivei Pallantis.* Late parent Læa epith-

ton, says Servius: *referri enim potest et ad candorem frissinæ pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte venientem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum est.*

42. *Tene, inquit, &c.* Literally, Did Fortune, when she came propitious, envy me the Possession of thee?

Discedens dederam; cum me complexus euntem  
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque mo-  
neret

Acres esse viros, cum durâ prælia gente.

Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,  
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis. 50

Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus ullis  
Debentem, vano mœsti comitatur honore.

Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.

Hi nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi!

Hæc mea magna fides! at non, Evandre, pu-  
dendis 55

Vulneribus pulsus aspices: nec sospite dirum

Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum

Præsidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!

Hæc ubi descevit, tolli miserabile corpus

Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60

*cum, complexus me euntem, mit-  
teret me in magnum imperium,  
metuensque moneret me Latinos  
esse acres viros, prælia esse mi-  
hi cum durâ gente. Et nunc  
quidem ille, multum captus in-  
ani spe, fors et facit vota pro-  
te, cumulatque altaria donis.  
Dum nos mæsti comitatur ju-  
venem exanimum, et jam deben-  
tem nil ulis cœlestibus, vano ho-  
nore. Infelix! videbis crudele  
funus nati. Hi sunt nostri re-  
ditus, expectatique triumphi!  
hæc est mea magna fides! at,  
Evandre, non aspices cum pul-  
sum vulneribus pudendis: nec tu  
pater optabis dirum funus, nato  
turpiter sospite. Hei mihi, quan-  
tum præsidium tu, Ausonia, per-  
dis, et quantum tu, Iule, perdis!*  
*Ubi descevit hæc, imperat,  
miserabile corpus tolli, et mitti;*

## TRANSLATION.

braces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men we had to do with were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is perhaps both making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; while we in Grief with unavailing Pomp attend the Youth, a lifeless Corpse, and now released from his Allegiance to the Bowers above. Ill-fated Sire, thou shalt see the dismal Funeral of thy own Son! Is it thus we return, are these our promised Triumphs! This my boasted Confidence! Yet, for thy Consolation, Evander, you shall not see him with inglorious Wounds repulsed: Nor on thy Son thus saved by Disgrace shalt thou in spite of paternal Affection imprecate an accursed Death. Ah me, how glorious a Protector thou, Ausonia, and thou, Iulus, in him hast lost!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful Corpse, and sends a thousand Men, chosen from the whole Troop, to accom-

## NOTES.

47. *In magnum Imperium.* Either in Prospect of mighty Empire; or which best agrees with the Context against a powerful Empire.

51. *Nil jam cœlestibus ullis debentem.* By this all the Commentators understand his being no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But perhaps it means, that now he was discharged of every Vow he had made to the celestial Gods, he would never return to perform any of these Vows he had made himself; or which

his Father was making in his Behalf. This seems best to agree with what is said, Ver. 49.

*Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,  
Fors et vota facit, &c.*

56. *Non possum.* Who had not been beaten from the Field, and received dishonourable Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus.* May either mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the last is the strongest, and the Pater leads to it, the Force of which we have aimed at in the Translation.

mille viros, luctus ex toto ag-  
munt, qui consentant supremum  
luctum, interjuncte lacrymis  
parit; quæ tota ex sua sola-  
tia ingentis æstus, seu debita  
virescent. Adhuc, laus signi-  
ficat totos et mille puer-  
etrum ex orbibus virgum et  
quædam virgines: namque  
exstant tota obitu fides.  
Hic ponit juvenem sublimem  
in egregia stramine; talem  
qualem florem seu minus violæ,  
seu languentis hyacinthi, deves-  
sum virginis pollicis; cui flori  
neque fulgor adhuc, nec in sua  
forma recessit: jam mater tellus  
non alit eum, ministratque vires.  
Tum Æneas extulit geminas vir-  
tes, regentes atque æqueque;  
quas Sidonia Dido ipsa, vestra  
laborum, quondam fecerat sui  
suis manibus, et decoraverat telas  
tenui cura. Moxque induit u-  
nam horum juveni, quasi supre-  
mum biberam; consubitque co-  
mas arjatas altera quasi orn-  
tu. Prætereaque aggerat mul-  
ta præmia Laurentis pugne, et  
jubet prædam duci lingoridat.

Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,  
Interfuntque patris lacrymis: solatia luctus  
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri!  
Haud segnes alii crates et molle pheretrum  
Aibuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno; 65  
Exstructosque toros obientu frondis inumbrant.  
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine ponunt:  
Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem,  
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,  
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma re-  
cessit; 70  
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.  
Tum geminas vestes, ostroque auroque regentes,  
Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,  
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
Fecerat, et tenui telas discernerat auro. 75  
Harum unam juveni, supremum, mœstus, hono-  
rem,  
Induit; arturasque comas obnubit amictu.  
Multæque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnae  
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.  
Addit equos, et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.  
Adit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

## TRANSLATION.

pany these last Honours, and bear a Part in the Parent's Tears; small Consola-  
tion for such mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward  
Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbore-woods and Oaken-twigs; and  
with a Covering of Boughs shade the Funeral-bed high raised. Here on the  
rural Couch sublime they lay the Youth; Like a Flower or of the tender Violet  
or drooping Hyacinth cropt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay  
Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent-soil no longer feeds,  
nor with Strength supplies it. Then two rich Vests stiff with Embroidery of  
Gold and Purple Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleased  
with the Task, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and striped the Stuff  
with slender Threads of Gold. In one of these, his last Ornament, the Hero  
with a sorrowful Heart arrays the Youth; and mingles up in a Veil his Hair de-  
voted to the Flames. Besides, he amasses many rich Prizes of the Laurentine  
War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Procession. He adds the Steeds  
and Arms, whereof he had spoiled the Foe. And behind their Backs he had

## NOTES.

67. *Stramine.* Leaves strewed under him.

81. *Vixerat, &c.* This barbarous Custom  
he borrows from *Homer*; but, as we have ob-

serv'd elsewhere, however it may suit with  
the Temper of *Achilles*, it quite outrages that  
of *Æneas*.



Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret um-  
bris 81

Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam:

Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis

Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.

Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acætes, 85

Pectora nunc scedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora:

Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.

Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Æthon

It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.

Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt: nam cætera

Turnus 91

Victor habet; tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique  
sequuntur,

Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.

Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat ordo,

Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto: 95

Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli

Fata vocant. Salve æternum mihi, maxime

Palla,

Æternumque valè. Nec plura effatus, ad altos

Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

*Et vinxerat manus eorum post  
terga, quos mitteret inferias um-  
bris Pallantis, sparsuros flam-  
mam sanguine cæso: jubetque  
duces ipsos ferre truncos indutos  
hostilibus armis, inimicaque no-  
mina figi arboribus. Infelix  
Acætes, confectus ævo, ducitur,  
scedans nunc pectora pugnis,  
nunc ora unguibus: et sternitur  
terræ, projectus toto corpore. Et  
ducunt currus perfusos Rutulo  
sanguine. Post Æthon equus  
bellator it lacrymans, insignibus  
positus, humectatque ora gran-  
dibus guttis. Alii ferunt bas-  
tam galeamque; nam Turnus  
victor habet cætera. Tum mœ-  
sta phalanx, Teucrique Tyrrhe-  
nique duces, et Arcades, armis  
versis sequuntur. Postquam om-  
nis ordo comitum præcesserat longè,  
Æneas substitit, addiditque hæc  
alto gemitu: eadem horrida fata  
belli vocant nos hinc ad alias  
lacrymas. Salve æternum mihi,  
maximè Palla, va que æternum.  
Nec effatus plura, tendebat ad  
altos muros, ferebatque gressum  
in castra.*

## TRANSLATION.

bound the Hands of those whom to his Shade as Offerings he would send, to sprinkle with their shed Blood the Funeral Flame: And the Chiefs themselves he commands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hostile Arms, and the Names of the Enemies to be inscribed upon them. Unhappy Acætes, worn out with Age, is by Supporters led, now with his Fists tearing his Breast, now with his Nails his Face: And bending forward with his whole Body he grovels on the Ground. His Chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his warrior Horse Æthon, his Trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with the big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet, for of the rest victorious Turnus is possessed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx and Trojans follow, the Tuscan Leaders, and the Arcadians with their Arms inverted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before the Corpse in long Procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep Groan subjoined these Words: We to other Scenes of Woe by the same horrid Fate of War are summoned hence. Farewel for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his Course to the high Walls, and directed his Steps back to the Camp.

## NOTES.

94. *Præcesserat.* This, *Pirius* says, is the Reading of the *Roman* and all the more ancient Manuscripts he had seen.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the Manner of

the *Greeks*, who use the Pronoun *mei* in the same Manner. Thus *Achilles* says in *Homer*:  
*Χαίρει μοι ο Πάρις, ὅπως καὶ εἰν ἀνδραγαθιστῇ.*

*Jamque oratores aderant ex  
Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ,  
rogantesque veniam: ut redder-  
et corpora, quæ jacebant fusa  
ferro per campos, ac fieret ea  
succedere tumulo terræ: esse illi  
ratum certamen cum victis et  
cassis æbri: ut parceret iis  
quondam vocatis hospitibus so-  
cisque.*

*Quos oratores, preces haud  
aspernanda, bonus Æneas pro-  
sequitur veniam petita, et insuper  
addidit hæc verbis: Latini,  
quantam imbecilla fortuna impli-  
cui vos tanto bello, vos qui fu-  
giatis nos amicos? orat-jæc pa-  
cem exanimis, et peremptis forte  
Martis? equidem viam conce-  
dere hanc et vici. Nec ceci-  
hoc, nisi Fata dedisset et bonum  
sedemque: nec gens bilium cum  
gente. Vester rex regnavit nostra  
hospitia, et pectus, credidit se  
armis Turni. Fuerat æquus  
Turnum opprobere se huic morti.  
Si apparat finire bellum manu, si  
apparat pelere Teucros; decuit  
cum concurrere his telis mecum.  
Fecit igitur miseris civibus.*

*Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100  
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes:  
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,  
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ;  
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis;  
Patceret hospitibus quondam, socerisque vo-  
catis. 105*

*Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda preces,  
Prosequitur veniam, et verbis hæc insuper addit:  
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?  
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis forte peremptis 110  
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.  
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:  
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit  
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.  
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.  
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros 116  
Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:  
Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.  
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.*

*Is vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et sup-*

# TRANSLATION.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive boughs, and supplicating Grace from Æneas: That he would deliver to them the Bodies of their Dead which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality and Alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who thus decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would gladly grant it to the Living too. Nor hitherto had I come, unless the Fates had here assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the Latin Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus. Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me in these Arms he ought to have encountered: He of us two had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply

# NOTES.

210. *Pacemne.* Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me.*

126. *Fugit-*

Dixerat Æneas. Olli obſtupuere ſilentes : 120  
Converſique oculos inter ſe atque ora tenebant.

Tum ſenior, ſemperque odiis et crimine  
Drances

Inſenſus juveni Turno, ſic ore viciffim  
Orſa reſert : O famâ ingens, ingentior armis.  
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudimus æquem ?  
Juſtitiane prius mirer, belline laborum ? 126  
Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem ;  
Et te, ſi qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino  
Jungemus regi : quærat ſibi ſœdera Turnus.  
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles, 130  
Saxaque ſubveſtare humeris Trojana juvabit.

Dixerat hæc : unoque omnes eadem ore ſi-  
mebant.

Bis ſenos pepigere dies ; et pace ſequeſtrâ  
Per ſilvas Teucrici, miſſique impunè Latini,  
Errare jugis. Ferro ſonat iſta bipenni 135  
Fraxinus ; evertunt actas ad ſidera pinus ;  
Robora nec cuneis, et olentem ſcindere cœdum,  
Nec plauftris ceſſant veſtare gementibus ornos.

*Æneas dixerat. Olli ſilentes obſtupuere : converſique tenebant oculos atque ora inter ſe.*

*Tum ſenior Drances, inſenſus juveni Turno odiis et crimine, ſic viciffim reſert ora ire : O Trojane vir, ingens ſanâ, ingenitor armis, quibus laudibus æquem te cœlo ? priuſne mirer tuæ juſtitie, laborumne belli ? nos verò grati referemus hæc ad patriam urbem ; et, ſi qua fortuna dederit viam, jungemus te regi Latino : Turnus quærat alia ſœdera ſibi. Quin et juvabit nos attollere fatales moles murorum, ſubveſtareque Trojana ſaxa noſtris humeris.*

*Drances dixerat hæc : emneſque ſimebant eadem uno ore. Pepigere bis ſenos dies ; et, pace ſequeſtrâ, Teucrici, Latiniſque miſſi errare impunè per ſilvas et in jugis. Fraxinus ſonat iſta ferro bipenni : evertunt pinus actas ad ſidera ; ceſſant nec ſcindere robora et olentem cœdum cunctis, nec veſtare ornos gementibus plauftris.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Funeral-fire. Æneas ſaid. They in Silence ſtood aſtoniſhed, and turning held their Eyes and Faces on each other.

Then aged Drances, who ſtill by Calumny and Inveſtives on young Turnus wrecked his Spite, alternate thus replies : Trojan Hero, mighty in Fame, but mightier ſtill in Arms, by what Encomiums ſhall I exalt thee to Heaven ! Whether thy Juſtice or thy Atchievements in War ſhall I moſt admire ? We truly with grateful Hearts will bear this Answer back to our City ; and thee, if any Fortune ſhall open the Way, will join to King Latinus : Let Turnus ſeek Alliances for himſelf. Nay more, with Pleaſure will we rear up the Fabric of your deſtined Walls, and on our Shoulders bear the Stones of Troy.

He ſaid : And all with one Voice murmured their Aſſent. They ſettled a Truce for twice ſix Days ; and, during the intermediate Peace, Trojans and Latins promiſcuous without Hoſtility ranged the Woods along the Mountains. Felled by the two-edged Steel craſhes the tall Aſh ; Pines ſhot up to the Stars they overthrow ; they neither ceaſe to cleave with Wedges the Oaken Plants and fragrant Cedar, nor to convey in groaning Waggon the Mountain-aſhes.

## NOTES.

126. *Juſtitiane—laborum.* This is the Reading of the printed Editions I have ſeen, except that of Catrou, who reads the Line thus :

*Juſtitiane prius mirer, belline labore ?*  
Which *Pierius* aſſures us is the Reading of the

Roman Manuſcript, and ſome others of very great Antiquity. *Servius* however juſtifies the common Reading, by making it a *Grammatical* Error : So *Horace* ſays, *Agre ſtunt regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode XXX. 12

B b 3

140. Manuſcript

Et jam fama volans, præ-  
nuntia tanti luctus, complot E-  
vandrum, domisque Evandri,  
et moenia; quæ tanta modò fe-  
rebat Latio Pallanta esse vic-  
torum. Arcades incipiunt ru-  
ere ad portas, et rapere fu-  
nereas faces de vetusto more.  
Via iacet lævæ ordine flamma-  
rum, et discriminat agros. At.  
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangens  
jungit plangentiis agmina. Quæ  
persequi matres viderunt suc-  
cedere tectis incendunt moestam  
urbem clamoribus. At non ulla  
vis est parvi tenere Evandrum;  
sed omnia media. Feretro re-  
posito, procumbit super Pallan-  
ta, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-  
mensque; et vix tandem via  
est laxata voci doloris: O Pal-  
la, non dederas hæc promissa  
mihi parenti, ut vales credere  
te cautius sævo Marti. Haud  
eram ignarus, quantum nova  
gloria in armis posset, et præ-  
dulce decus in prima certamine.  
Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, du-  
raque rudimenta propinqui  
belli! et tota, exaudita nulli De-  
orum,

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuntia luctus,  
Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et moenia com-  
plet; 140

Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.  
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto  
Funereas rapere faces. Lucet via longo  
Ordine flammarum, et latè discriminat agros.  
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangens jun-  
git 145  
Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis  
Viderunt, moestam incendunt clamoribus ur-  
bem.

At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;  
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito  
Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-  
mensque; 150

Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:  
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promissa parenti,  
Cautius ut sævo velles te credere Marti.  
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in  
armis,

Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset. 155  
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ, bellique propinqui  
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum

## TRANSLATION.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evander's Palace and City fills; Fame, which just now to Latium bore the News that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the ancient Manner was, snatched up Funeral-torches. With a long Train of Flames the Path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans advancing opposite to them joins the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Matrons beheld approaching the Walls, they inflame the mourning City with their Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the Midst. The Bier laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings to the Corpse; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combat. I was not ignorant, how far rising Fame in Arms and the bewitching Charms of Honour in the first Action might carry you. Ah fatal to the Youth have been his first Essays, hard his Probation in early War! Ah my Vows and Prayers by none of the Gods regarded! Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death,

## NOTES.

140. *Mœnia complot.* This is the Reading I have replet. The former seems to have been of almost all the printed Copies; but all the adopted for the more harmonious Sound.  
ancient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined

168. *Juvabit.*

Vota precesque meæ! tuque, ô sanctissima conjux,

Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc servata dolorem!

Contra ego vivendo vice mea fata, superstes 160

Restarem ut genitor. Troûm socia arma secutum

Obruerent Rutuli telis: animam ipse dedissem,

Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta referret.

Nec vos arguerim, Teucris, nec fœdera, nec, quas

Junximus hospitio, dextras: fors ista senectæ 165

Debita erat nostræ. Quòd si immatura manebat

Mors natum; cæsis Volscorum millibus ante,

Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidisse juvabit.

Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,

Quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, et 170

quam

Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.

Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera letho,

Tu quoque nunc stares immunis truncus in armis,

*meaque preces! tuque, ô sanctissima  
fina conjux, felix tuâ morte,  
neque servata in hunc dolorem!  
contra ego vitæ vice mea fata  
vivendo, ut genitor restarem  
superstes filio. Rutuli obruerent  
me telis, secutum socia arma  
Troûm; ipse dedissem animam,  
atque hæc pompa referret me,  
non Pallanta d-mum. Nec ar-  
guerim vos, Teucris, nec fœde-  
ra, nec quas dextras junximus  
hospitio: ista fors erat debita  
nostræ senectæ. Quòd si im-  
matura mors manebat natum;  
juvabit me eum cecidisse, du-  
centem Teucros in Latium, mil-  
libus Volscorum cæsis ante. Quin  
ego non digner te, Palla, alio  
funere, quam pius Æneas, et  
quam magni Phryges, quamque  
Tyrrheni duces et omnis exer-  
citus Tyrrhenûm. Illi ferant  
magna tropæa ex illis, quos  
tua dextera dat letho. Tu quo-  
que, Turne, nunc stares immu-  
nis truncus in armis,*

## TRANSLATION.

nor to this Woe reserved! whilst I by living on have overpassed my natural Bounds to remain a childless Father. Me siding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians should have overwhelmed with their Darts: My Life with Joy I had resigned, and me, not Pallas, this *Funeral*-pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuse, nor your Alliance, nor those Right-hands we joined in hospitable League: This Stroke of Fortune was destined to my Old-age. However, if untimely Death awaited my Son, it will be *some* Satisfaction that ushering in the Trojans into Latium he fell, having first slain Thousands of the Volscians. And now with no other Funeral Obsequies, O Pallas, can I thee grace, than *what* the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuscan Leaders, the whole Army of the Tuscans *have given thee*. Thy illustrious Trophies they bear, *those* whom *Villains* to Death thy Right hand offered Thou too, O Turnus, shouldst now have stood *among them* a huge Trunk in Arms, had

## NOTES.

168. *Juvabit*. Rucius very oddly renders this by *oportebat*.

170. *Phryges*. The *Trijans*; so called from Phrygia, a Country in Asia Minor, bounded on one Side by Caria, Lydia, Mysia, and Bithynia; on the other by the Propontis, the

*Helle-spont*, and the *Ægean* Sea. Phrygia is divided into the *Greater*, which was the inland Part, and the *Lesser*, lying towards the Sea. The *Lesser* also was called *Troas*, being the ancient Kingdoms of the Trojans.

*si esset nobis pars ævi, et idem  
robore ab annis. Sed quid ego  
insula demoror Teucros ab ar-  
mis? vadite, et memores referite  
hæc mandata vestro regi: O Æ-  
neas, quid moror totam vitam,  
Pallante peremto. tua dextera est  
causa; quam centum vidis de-  
tere Turnum natoque patrique  
maritis. Hic solus locus vocat  
tibi fortunæque. Non quæro  
gaudia vitæ, nec est fas: sed  
cupio perferre hunc nuntium sub  
imòs Manes nato.*

*Inter hæc Aurora extulit al-  
mam diem mijsis mortuibus,  
referens opera atque labores.  
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon  
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suo-  
rum  
More tulere patrum: subjunctisque ignibus atris  
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.  
Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,  
Decurrere rogos; ter inextum funeris ignem  
Lustrare in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190  
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma.  
It cœlo clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.*

*Esset paræcias, et idem si robur ab annis,  
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror ar-  
mis?*

*Vadite, et hæc memores Regi mandata referite:  
Quod vitam moror invifam, Pallante peremto,  
Dextera causa tua est; Turnum natoque pa-  
trique*

*Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi solus  
Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro, 180  
Nec fas: sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.*

*Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam  
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.  
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon  
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suo-  
rum*

*More tulere patrum: subjunctisque ignibus atris  
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.  
Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,  
Decurrere rogos; ter inextum funeris ignem  
Lustrare in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190  
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma.  
It cœlo clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.*

## TRANSLATION.

my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the same *with yours*. But why do hapless I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully bear back these Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life, after my Pallas is slain, is owing to the *Hopes I derive from thy Right-hand*; from which you see Vengeance on Turnus is justly due to a Son and Sire. This Post of *Hæsar* is alone reserved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not *any* Joy in Life I seek, nor is it fit I should: But to carry the *joyful Tidings* to my Son down to the Shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auspicious Light, renewing the Works and Labours of the Day. Now Father Æneas, now Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral Piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the Manner of his Ancestors, the Bodies of their Dead: And, having under them applied the baleful Fires, the lofty Sky with smouldering Smoke is hid in Darkness. Thrice round the blazing Piles *on Foot* they ran, in shining Armour clad; thrice they encompassed the mournful Funeral Fire on Horseback, and gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are their Arms. The Shrieks of Men and Clangor of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Next on the

## NOTES.

178. *Turnum natoque, &c.* Literally, *Which* as *ad cælum*; for so it is used, Æn. XII. you see *comes* Turnus to the Son and to the Sire 283.

192. *It cælo.* May be it *per cælum*, as well *It toto turbida cælo*

*Tempestas telorum.*

Hinc alii spolia occisis direpta Latinis  
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,  
Frœnaque, ferventesque rotas; pars munera  
nota,

195

Ipsorum clypeos, et non felicia tela.  
Multa bouum circa mactantur corpora morti:  
Sengerosque suos, raptasque ex omnibus agris  
In flammam jugulant pecudes; tum litore toto  
Arduentes spectant socios, semustaque servant 200  
busta; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec  
Invertit cœlum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

Nec minùs et miseri diversâ in parte Latini  
Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpore partim  
Multa virum terræ infodiunt; avestique par-  
tim

205

Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbiue remittunt  
Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,  
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique  
vasti

Certatim crebris confluent ignibus agri.  
Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dinoverat umbram: 210  
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.  
Jam verò in tectis prædixit urbe Latini

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni spolia  
direpta occisi Latinis, galeas  
decorosque enses, frœnaque, ser-  
vantesque rotas; pars conjiciunt  
munera nota mortuis, clypeus ip-  
sorum, et tela non felicia. Mul-  
ta corpora bouum circa mactantur  
morti: jugulant setigaresque suos,  
pecudesque raptas ex omnibus a-  
gris in flammam; tum toto li-  
tore spectant arduentes socios, ser-  
vantque semusta busta; neque  
possunt avelli, donec humida nox  
invertit cœlum aptum fulgentibus  
stellis.

Nec minùs et miseri Latini  
struxere pyras in diversâ parte;  
et partim infodiunt multa cor-  
pora virum terræ; partimque  
tollunt avestim finitimos agros,  
remittuntque ea urbi. Cremant  
cætera, ingentemque acervum  
confusæ cædis, nec numero nec  
honore. Tunc undique vasti agri  
collucent certatim crebris igni-  
bus. Tertia lux dinoverat ge-  
lidam umbram noctis cœlo: illi  
mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem  
et ossa confusa focis, onerabant-  
que ea tepido aggere terræ. Jam  
verò præcipuus fragor, et longè  
maxima pars luctus erat in tec-  
tis totâ urbe prædixit Latini.

## TRANSLATION.

Fire some fling the Spoils torn from the Latins slain, Helmets, and glittering  
Swords, Bits, and glowing Chariot-wheels; some, Presents to the Dead well  
known, their own Bucklers and unsuccessful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all  
around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they stab bristly  
Boars, and Sheep snatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they  
view their burning Friends, and tend their half-consumed Piles; nor can they  
be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the Face of Heaven bespangled  
with shining Stars.

Nor with less pious Care the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared  
numberless Piles; and Part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes slain;  
and Part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and send back to  
the City. The rest, and a vast Heap of promiscuous Slaughter, without Num-  
ber, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the spacious Fields as  
rivaling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third Day's Light  
had from the Sky removed the chill Shades of Night: When with sad Demeanor  
they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped up Ashes and Bones mingled in  
Confusion, and loaded them with a smoking Mount of Earth. But now in the  
Courts of opulent Latinus, and in the City, is the chiefest Up roar, and by far

## NOTES.

211. *Ruebant.* Is here used in an active Sense, as in other Places of *Virgil*.

226. *Super*

Hic matres miseræque nurus,  
 Hic cara pectora matrem so-  
 lerum, turrique orbi parentibus  
 execrantur dirum bellum, hyme-  
 næque Turni; jubent ipsum de-  
 cernere armis, ipsumque decer-  
 vere ferro, qui poscat regnum  
 Italiæ et primis honores sui.  
 Drances Drances ingravat hæc;  
 testaturque Turnum solum voca-  
 ri, solum poci in certamina.  
 Contra est multa sententia simul  
 variis dictis pro Turno, et mag-  
 num nomen reginæ obumbrat e-  
 um; multa fama sustentat vi-  
 rum meritis tropæis.

Inter hæc matres, in medio tu-  
 multu fœdente, æte super mœs-  
 si legati fruent responsa ab  
 magnâ urbe Diomedis: aunt  
 nihil esse actum omnibus im-  
 pensis tantorum operum; dâna  
 voluisse nil, nec aurum, nec  
 magnas preces valuisse; alia  
 arma esse querenda Latinis  
 aut petendam pacem ab Trojano  
 regi.

Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus,  
 Hic matres, miseræque nurus, hic cara soro-  
 rum

Pectora mœrentum, puerique parentibus orbi,  
 Dirum execrantur bellum, Turnique Hyme-  
 næos;

Ipsam armis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,  
 Qui regnum Italiæ, et primos sibi poscat honores;  
 Ingravat hæc sævus Drances; solumque vo-  
 cari

Testatur, solum poci in certamina Turnum.  
 Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis  
 Pro Turno, et magnum Reginæ nomen obum-  
 brat;

Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrantè tumultu,

Ecce super mœssi magnâ Diomedis ab urbe  
 Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum  
 Tantorum impensis operum; nil dâna, nec au-  
 rum,

Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis  
 Querenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam.

#### TRANSLATION.

the deepest Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapless Brides, here tender-hearted Sisters in deep Anguish, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curse the rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus; himself, himself they urge by Arms, and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel with his Rival, since to himself alone he claims the Crown of Italy, and the first Honours. This spiteful Drances aggravates, and protests that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Combat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for Turnus, and him the Queen's illustrious Name protects; and his own distinguished Fame for Trophies justly won supports the Hero.

Amidst these Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to comfort the Distress, the Ambassadors from Diomedes's imperial City returning sad their Answer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of so great Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had aught availed; that the Latins must have Recourse to other Arms, or sue for Peace from the Trojan Prince. With deep sorrow King Latinus himself faints away.

#### NOTES.

226. *Super.* Ad cumulationem et molorem, says Servius.

230. *Petendam.* Here the Manuscripts are

divided, some read *petendam*, others *petendum*; the last, tho' not so common, is full as agreeable to the Latin Idiom: Thus *Lucretius*, Lib.



Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus,  
Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri,  
Admonet ira Deum, tumulique ante ora recentes.

Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum  
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235  
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis  
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,  
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.  
Atque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,  
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et responsa reposcit  
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia lin-

guis; 241  
Et Venulus dicto parens, ita farier inquit:  
Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivæque castra;  
Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes;  
Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus.

Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gen-  
tis, 246

Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.  
Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi;  
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque docemus;

*Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti luctu. Ita Deum admonet, recentisque tumuli ante ora admonent fatalem Ænean ferri manifesto numine.*

*Ergo cogit magnum concilium, primosque suorum accitos imperio, intra alta limina. Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo, et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte. Atque hic jubet legatos, remissos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari cuncta referant; et reposcit cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc silentia sunt facta linguis; et Venulus, parens dicto Latini, inquit farier ita: O cives, vidimus Diomedem, Argivæque castra; atque emensi iter superavimus omnes casus; contigimusque manum, quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille victor condebat urbem Argyripam, cognomine patriæ gentis, arvis Gargani Iapygis. Postquam sumus introgressi, et copia fandi coram est data; præferimus munera; docemus nomen patriamque;*

## TRANSLATION.

Now the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Messenger of Fate, is led on by manifest divine Impulse.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he assembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm summoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crowded Ways. In the Center, with unjoyous Aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in Age, and first in Sway. And here he orders the Ambassadors from the Ætolian City now returned to say what *Message* they bring back; and demands each particular Answer in its Order. Then Silence sat on every Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have seen, O Citizens, great Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and measuring a Length of Way a thousand Dangers overpassed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permission given to speak in the royal Presence; we first present our Gifts; declare our Names and Country:

## NOTES.

Il. 491.

*Æternos quoniam penas in morte timendum.*

See also Verse 139, 382, and Lib. II. 491.

247. Gargani. Garganus, now Monte di

S. Angelo, a Mountain in Apulia.

247. Iapygis. Apulian, so called from Iapyx, the Son of Dædalus, who first settled in those Parts;

254. Ignota

qui intulerit bellum; quæ causa attraxerit nos Arpos. His auditis, ille reddidit hæc placido cre sci o fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna sollicitat vos quies, suadetque lassæ ignota laceffere bella? quicunque violavimus Iliacæ agros ferro (mitto ea mala quæ sunt exhausta bellando sub altis muris, et quos viros sic Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas scelerum, vœtus miseranda vel Priamo ipsi. Træne fides Minervæ, et Eubœæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus sitis. Atabii exilii milia ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exsulat uque ad columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit Atrides Gyris. Referam ne regna Neptolæmi, Penatibusque viris Idomenei? Latresne barbari Libyæ litor. Agamemnon Mycenæus duxer magnarum Achivum ipse.

Qui bellum intulerint; quæ causa attraxerit Arpos. 250

Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore:

O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos Sollicitat, suadetque ignota laceffere bella?

Quicunque Iliacæ ferro violavimus agros, 255 (Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis, Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes; Vel Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Mi-

nervæ

Sidus, et Eubœæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus. Militia ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti, 261

Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas Exsulat; Ætneæ vidit Cyclopes Ulysses.

Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates Idomenei? Libyconæ habitantes litore Lo- 265

cros?

Ipse Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivum

# TRANSLATION.

who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Message heard, he thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, once Saturn's Realm, ancient Ausonians, what untoward Fortune disturbs you, a peaceful Race, and prompts you to rouse unusual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the Lands of Ilium (I wave those Extremities of Woe which in fighting under its lofty Walls we sustained, what illustrious Heroes that Simois of theirs swept away) have bore inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Punishments for our Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous Constellation knows, and the Eubœan Rocks, and vengeful Mount Caphareus. Ever since that Expedition have we severally on different Coasts been driven; Menelaus, the Son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulysses hath seen the Cyclops of Mount Ætna. Shall I mention the tragic Fate of Neoptolemus's Realms, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the Dispersion of the Locri that inhabit on Libya's barren Coast? The Prince of Mycenæ him-

# NOTES.

254. Ignita bella. Wars, to which you are unaccustomed.

255. Violavimus. Quasi sacros, says Servius, as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. Exhausta. Sustained to the utmost.

259. Sidus Minervæ. The Storm in which Ajax Oileus was drowned, and the raging Constellation Arcturus, by whose Influence that Storm was raised, are here ascribed to Minerva, whom that Hero had incensed by violating

Cassandra in her Temple.

260. Caphareus. A Rock in the Island of Eubœa, where Ajax was shipwrecked.

262. Atrides Protei. Menelaus's visiting Proteus, the King of Egypt, is related at large in Homer, Odyss. B. IV.

264. Regna. Versa is to be supplied from the other Clause of the Verse.

269. Invidiss,

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ  
 Oppetiit; devictam Asiâ subſedit adulter.  
 Invidiſſe Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,  
 Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydonâ vi-  
 derem?

270

Nunc etiam horribili viſu portenta ſequuntur;  
 Et ſocii amiſſi petierunt æthera penniſ;  
 Fluminibuſque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum  
 Supplicia!) et ſcopulis lacrymoſis vocibus im-  
 plent.

Hæc adeo ex illi mihi jam ſperanda ſuerunt 275  
 Tempore, cum ferro cœleſtia corpora demens  
 Appetiit, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.  
 Ne vero, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas:  
 Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum poſt eruta bellum  
 Pergamâ; nec veterum memini lætorve malo-  
 rum.

280

Munera, quæ patriis ad me portâſtis ab oris,  
 Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aſpera contra,  
 Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus  
 In clypeum aſſurgat, quo turbine torqueat haſ-  
 tam.

appetiit intra prima limina dex-  
 trâ infandæ conjugis; adulter  
 Ægyptus ſubſedit Aſiam de-  
 victam. Referamne Deos in-  
 vidiffe mihi, ut ego, redditus  
 patriis aris, viderem optatum  
 conjugium et pulchram Calydo-  
 nâ? nunc etiam portenta hor-  
 ribili viſu ſequuntur me; et ſo-  
 cii amiſſi petierunt æthera pen-  
 niſ; ſæclique aves vagantur  
 fluminibus (heu dira ſupplicia  
 meorum!) et impient ſcopulos  
 lacrymoſis vocibus. Adæo jam  
 hæc ſuerunt ſperanda mihi ex  
 illo tempore, cum demens appe-  
 titi cœleſtia corpora ferro, et  
 violavi dextram Veneris vul-  
 nere. Nunc quid, ne impellite me  
 ad tales pugnas; nec eſt mihi  
 ullum bellum cum Teucris poſt  
 Pergamâ eruta; nec memini,  
 lætorve cauſâ veterum malorum  
 Trojanorum. Vertite munera  
 ad Ænean, quæ portâſtis ab  
 patriis oris ad me. Stetimus con-  
 tra ejus aſpera tela, contulimusque  
 manus: credite mihi experto,  
 quantus aſſurgat in clypeum, quo  
 turbine torqueat haſtam.

## TRANSLATION.

ſelf, the Leader of the illuſtrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural  
 Spouſe in the firſt Entrance to his Palace; and his adulterous Aſiaſin by trai-  
 terous Means poſſeſſed himſelf of conquered Aſia. Or ſhall I mention how the  
 envious Gods forbade that I myſelf reſtored to my native Country ſhould ſee my  
 much loved Queen and lovely Calydon? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aſpect  
 purſue me; my Associates loſt to me for ever into the ærial Regions winged their  
 Way, and to Birds transformed wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on  
 my Friends!) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reaſon  
 to look for theſe Calamities ever ſince that Time, when with the Sword I madly  
 aſſaulted the celeftial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound.  
 But urge not, urge not me again to Fights like theſe: Nor with the Trojans  
 waged any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their  
 former Woes. Thoſe Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coaſts,  
 transfer to Æneas. We againſt his keen Darts have ſtood, and engaged him  
 Hand to Hand: Truſt me who by Experience know, how ſtern he riſes to his  
 Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two

## NOTES.

269. *Invidiſſe, &c.* Diomedes choſe to a-  
 bandon his native Country, and went a volun-  
 tary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the ſcan-  
 dalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with the  
 Son of *Sibears*. *Venus* is ſaid to have inflicted

on him this domeſtic Plague for wounding her  
 in Battle. Hence the Words *invidiſſe Deos*.

284. *In clypeum aſſurgat*. Rariſes himſelf to  
 the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it turned him  
 up with itſelf.

249. *Regum*.

*Si Idæa terra tulisset duo tales viros præterea; Dardanus venisset ultro ad Iacubias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fatiis versis. Quicquid temporis est cessatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiûm hæsit monu Hectoris Æneæque, et retulit vestigia in decimum annum. Ambo erant insignes animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis; hic Æneas erat prior pietate. Vestra dextræ tectant in fœdera, quæ datur; est cavete, ne arma concurrunt armis. Optime Rex Regum, simul audisti et quæ responsa fuit, et quæ ejus sententia sit de magno bello. Vix legati dixerunt ea; variisque fremor cucurrit per turbata ora Ausonidum: ea cum saxa morantur rapidus cœtus, murmur fit gurgite clauso, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis.*

*Ut primum animi fuerunt placati, et trepida ora quierunt; Rex præfatus Divos, inquit ab alto folio: equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, non tempore tali Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.*

*Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset Terra viros; ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fatiis. Quicquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ, Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia retulit annum. 290 Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis; Hic pietate prior. Coëant in fœdera dextræ, Qua datur; ast, armis concurrunt arma, cavete; Et, responsa simul quæ sint, Rex optime Regum,*

*Audisti; et quæ sit magno sententia bello. 295 Vix ea legati; variisque per ora cucurrit Ausonidum turbata fremor: ceu, saxa morantur Cum rapidos amnes, clausu sit gurgite murmur, Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis. Ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt; 300*

*Præfatus Divos, folio Rex inquit ab alto: Ante equidem summâ de re statuisset, Latini, Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.*

## TRANSLATION.

such Heroes more, the Trojan had first advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a Reverse of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obstruction was given at the Walls of stubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was suspended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are distinguished, both for noble Feats of Arms; again Piety excels. Let your Right-hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of opposing Arms to Arms. Thus, best of Kings, you have at once both heard his Answer, and his Resolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates said, when through Ausonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran: As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Course, and from the pent-up Flood Murmurs arise, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks resound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were hushed; the King, having first addressed the Gods, thus from his lofty Throne begins; I indeed could wish, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cause; and not to call a Council at such a Juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, O Citizens,

## NOTES.

294. *Regum.* Pierius reads *regis*, to agree with *responsa*.

301. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the Custom for Orators to usher in their Harangue, at least

when the Subject thereof was solemn and of public Concern, with an Address to the Gods. Thus we see Pliny in his Panegyric on Trajan begins with a solemn Prayer to the Gods.

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum,  
 Invisisque viris, gerimus; quos nulla fatigant  
 Prælia, nec victi possunt abscindere ferro.  
 Spem, si quam accitis Ætolium habuistis in armis,  
 Ponite, spes sibi quisque: sed hæc quàm angusta,  
 videtis,

Cætera quæ rerum jaceant perculsa ruinâ,  
 Ante oculos, interque manus sunt omnia vestras.  
 Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quæ plurima  
 virtus

Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.  
 Nunc adeò, quæ sit dubiæ sententia menti,  
 Expediam; et paucis, animos adhibere, docebo.

Est antiquus ager, Tusco mihi proximus amni,  
 Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos;  
 Aurunci, Rutulique serunt; et vomere duos  
 Exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pas-  
 cunt.

Hæc omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis  
 Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et foederis æquas  
 Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus:  
 Confidant, si tantus amor, et mœnia condant.  
 Sin alios fines, aliamque capeßere gentem

Cives, gerimus importunum bellum cum gente Deorum invisisque viris; quos nulla prælia fatigant, nec victi possunt abscindere ferro. Ponite spem, si habuistis quam spem in armis Ætolium accitis; quisque sit sibi sua spes: sed videtis quàm angusta hæc sit. Quæ ruinâ cætera nostrarum rerum perculsa jaceant, omnia sunt ante oculos interque vestras manus. Nec incuso quemquam: plurima virtus, quæ potuit esse, fuit; est certatum toto corpore regni. Aded nunc expediam, quæ sententia sit dubiæ menti; et docebo vos paucis verbis, adhibete animos. Est mihi antiquus ager, proximus Tusco amni, longus in occasum scilicet, usque super Sicanos fines; Aurunci Rutulique serunt eum, et exercent duos colles vomere, atque asperissima loca borum agrorum pascent pecora. Omnis hæc regio, et pinea plaga celsi montis cedet omnicuique Teucrorum; et dicimus æquas leges foederis, vocemusque Trojanos socios in regna. Confidant illis, si sit illis tantus amor, et cedant mœnia. Sin est illis animus cepessere alios fines atque gentem,

## TRANSLATION.

we wage with a nation of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor even vanquished can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now dismiss; each must be the Center of his own Hope: But this how feeble too well you see. With what Ruin the rest lies overthrown I need not say, since all is by yourselves both seen and felt. Nor yet accuse I any: What the highest Pitch of Valour could, has been achieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm we have bravely struggled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly shew what Purpose rises in my wavering Soul. To me an ancient Tract of Land belongs fast by the Tuscan River, in Length extended to the West, even beyond Sicania's Bounds: The Auruncians and Rutulians sow the Soil, and vex with the Share the stubborn Hills, and turn to Pasture their most rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendship of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realm. There let them settle, if they have such strong Desire, and build them Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Possession of other

possuntque decedere nostro solo;  
 texamus illis bis denas naves  
 Italo robore, seu plures, si va-  
 lent complere eas: omnis mate-  
 ries jacet ad undam; ipsi præ-  
 cipiunt numerumque modumque  
 carinis; nos æra, manus  
 et navalia. Præterea placet,  
 centum Latinos oratores de pri-  
 mæ gentis ire, qui ferant hæc  
 dicta et firmant fœdera, eosque  
 præterdare ramos pacis manu;  
 portantesque munera eboris, talen-  
 tague auri, et sellam fræbeamque,  
 insignia nostri regni. Vos con-  
 sultate in medium, et succurrite  
 fessis rebus.

Tum Drances infersus (idem;  
 quem gloria Turni agitabat obli-  
 quâ invidiâ, amarique stimulis,  
 largus opum, et melior lingua, sed  
 cujus dextera erat frigida bello,  
 habitus non futilis auctor consilii,  
 potens seditione, materna nobilitas  
 dabat hunc superbum genus,

Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro; 325  
 Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,  
 Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad un-  
 dam

Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis  
 Præcipient; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.  
 Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment, 330  
 Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos  
 Ire placet, pacisque manu præterdare ramos;  
 Munera portantes eborisque auri que talenta,  
 Et sellam regni fræbeamque insignia nostri.  
 Consultate in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.

Tum Drances idem intensus (quem gloria  
 Turni 330

Obliquâ invidiâ, stimulisque agitabat amaris,  
 Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello  
 Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
 Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum

#### TRANSLATION.

other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can consistently with Fate withdraw; let us build for them twice ten Ships of Italian Timber, or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themselves order the Number and Fashion of the Vessels; let us with Money, Men, and naval Stores supply them. Besides, our Pleasure is, that an honored Ambassadors of the first Rank from Latium go to bear our Instructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Presents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair of State, and royal Robe, the Ensigns of our Crown. Advise for the common Good, and relieve a distressed State.

Then the same spiteful Drances rises (whom the Glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, abounding in Wealth, and abounding more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful; him his Mother's Quality inspired with

#### NOTES.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro.* That is, if they can do it consistently with Fate; for he well knew the Oracles of *Fœtus*, and had been informed by *Iuvenus* that the *Trojans* had come to *Italy* in Obedience to Fate:

*Sed vos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras Imperiis egere suis.*

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of sending such Presents to Kings. *Legati dona tulere, tegamque, et tunicam purpuream, sellam eburneam, fœturæ auream, Liv. Lib. 25.*

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ.* *Obliqua* here is not *occulta*, as *Ruæus* has it, but *oculos habens distortos*, *squint-eyed*, as this Passion is represented by the Poets, *nusquam recta acies*, says *Ovid.* For which, as *Dr. Trapp* justly observes, there is this plain Reason to be given, *That Envy is uneasy at the Sight of another's Happiness, and so cannot look directly upon it.*

338. *Sed frigida bello dextera.* Literally, *But his Right-hand or Courage cold in War.*

Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)  
 Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras :  
 Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,  
 Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur  
 Quid fortuna ferat populi ; sed dicere mussant.  
 Det libertatem sandi, statumque remittat, 346  
 Cujus ob auspiciū infaustum moreque sinistros  
 (Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque  
 minetur)  
 Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus  
 Confedisse urbem luctu ; dum Troia tentat 350  
 Castra, fugæ fidens, et cælum territat armis.  
 Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitui  
 Dardanidis ducique jubes, unum, optime Re  
 gum,  
 Adjicias ; nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
 Quin natam egregio genere, dignisque Hyme-  
 næis, 355  
 Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.  
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror ;  
 Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso :  
 Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.  
 Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360  
 Projicis ? ô Latio caput horum et causâ malo-  
 rum !

enim ferebat incertum genus de  
 patre) surgit, et onerat l'urnum  
 his dictis, atque aggerat iras :  
 ô bone Rex, consulis rem obscu-  
 ram nulli, nec egentem n. stræ  
 vocis. Cuncti fatentur se scire,  
 quid fortuna populi ferat ; sed  
 mussant dicere illud. Ille det  
 libertatem sandi, remittatque  
 statum, ob infaustum auspiciū  
 ejus, sinistrique mores (equi-  
 dum dicam, licet minetur arma  
 mortemque mihi) videmus lumina  
 tot ducum cecidisse, totamque ur-  
 bem confedisse luctu ; dum tentat  
 Trois castra, fidens fugæ, et  
 territat cælum armis. Optime  
 Régum, adjicias unum etiam,  
 unum istis donis, quæ plurima  
 jubes mitui ducique Dardanidis ;  
 nec violentia ullius vincat te,  
 quin pater des gnatam egregio  
 genere, dignisque hymenæis, et  
 jungas hanc pacem æterno fœ-  
 dere. Quid si tantus terror  
 Turni habet nostras mentes et  
 pectora ? obtestemur ipsum, ore-  
 musque veniam ab ipso : cedat  
 proprium jus regi, remittatque  
 illud patriæ. Quid projicis mi-  
 seros cives toties in aperta peri-  
 cula ? ô caput, et causâ bonorum  
 malorum Latio !

## TRANSLATION.

the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obscure ;) loads Tur-  
 nus with these Invectives, and aggravates the Spite against him : Gracious Sove-  
 reign, you ask Counsel in an Affair which to none is mysterious, nor needs our  
 Debate. All must needs own they know full well what the State of the Nation  
 requires ; but through Fear they hesitate to speak their Mind. Let him but allow  
 them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whose inauspicious In-  
 fluence and perverse Conduct (for my Part I will speak out, though he threatens  
 me with Hostilities and Death) we have seen so many illustrious Chiefs perish, and  
 the whole City sit in Mourning ; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, trusting to  
 Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To those numerous Presents which  
 you order to be sent to the Trojans and their Leader, this one, this one more, O  
 best of Sovereigns, add ; nor let any one's violent Remonstrances withhold thee  
 from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illustrious Son-in-  
 Law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Al-  
 liance. But if such Dread of Turnus haunts our Minds and Souls ; him let us im-  
 plore, and from him sue for Grace : That to his Sovereign he may resign, and  
 to his Country give up his proper Right. Why dost thou so often expose thy  
 wretched Citizens to open Dangers ? O thou, the Source and Origin of these Ills

est nulla solus bello: nos omnes  
 p. jurem te, Turne, potius, si-  
 mul solum inviolabile pignus pa-  
 cis. Et ego primus (quem tu  
 fingis invisum tibi, et nil moror  
 me offi) supplex venio: misere-  
 re tuorum; pone animos, et  
 puius obi. Fati vidimus fucra  
 jat, et deprecamur ingentes a-  
 gros. Aut, si fama movet te,  
 si concipis tantum robur pectore,  
 et si data's regia est adis cordi  
 tibi; aude, atque fidens ser ad-  
 versum pectus in hostem. Scilicet,  
 ut regia conjux contingat  
 Turno, nos, vira animæ, turba  
 inhumata infletaque, sternamur  
 campis. Et jam tu, si est tibi  
 qua vis, si habes quid patrii  
 Martis, aspice istam contra,  
 qui vocat te. Violentia Turni  
 exarsit talibus dictis: dat gemitum,  
 rumpitque has voces imo  
 pectore: Drance, est tibi qui-  
 dem semper larga copia fandi,  
 tunc cum bella prebent manus;  
 patribusque vocatis tu primus  
 ades: sed curia non est replenda  
 verbis, quæ magna volant tibi  
 tibi, dum agger murorum diffinit hostes, necesse inundant sanguine fossæ.

Nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,  
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
 Primus ego (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
 Nil moror) en supplex venio: misere tuorum;  
 Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi  
 Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.  
 Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
 Concipis, et si adeo dotata's regia cordi est;  
 Aude, atque adversum fidens ser pectus in hostem.  
 Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux, 371  
 Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infletaque turba,  
 Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,  
 Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
 Qui vocat. 375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:

Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:  
 Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi.  
 Tunc cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque  
 vocatis: 379

Primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis,  
 Quæ tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinct hostem.  
 Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.

#### TRANSLATION.

to Latium: no Safety is for us in War; to thee, O Turnus, we all sue for Grace  
 and at the same Time for the sole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the first,  
 whom as your spiteful Foe you imagine to yourself, nor am I concerned to disprove  
 the Charge, lo I come thy Suppliant: Have Pity on thy own; lay aside thy  
 Fierceness, and baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loss of  
 Victory seen, and brought the extended Fields to Desolation. Or, if Fame  
 have Influence on you, if in your Breast such Fortitude you lodge, and if your  
 Heart is so much set on a Palace for your Dowry; play the Hero, and bravely  
 expose your Breast adverse to the Foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed  
 with a royal Consort, we, object Souls, may be strewed on the Field, and unburied,  
 unlamented Throng. And now, if thou hast any Mettle, if thou hast  
 aught of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee  
 the Challenge. With these Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was inflamed.  
 He fetches a Groan; and from the Bottom of his Breast bursts forth these Accents.  
 Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profusion of Words at the Time when  
 Wars call for Action; and when a Council is convened you are there the foremost  
 mouth: But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrents  
 from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, no

#### NOTE S.

371. Ut Turno contingat. Literally, That to Turnus a royal Spouse may happily befall.

384. Quæ



Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi; meque timoris  
Argue tu, Drance; quando tot stragis acervos  
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropæis  
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus, 386  
Experiare licet. Nec longè scilicet hostes  
Quærendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.  
Imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors  
Ventosâ in linguâ, pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
Semper erit?  
Pulsus ego? aut quisquam meritò, sædissime,  
pulsus

Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim  
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas ar-  
mis? 395

Maud ita me experti Bitias, et Pindarus ingens,  
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi;  
Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus.  
Nulla salus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,  
Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno  
Nè cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires 401  
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

*extollere vires Trojanæ gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini*

*Proinde tona eloquio, quod est  
solitum tibi; tuque, Drance,  
argue me timoris; quando tua  
dextra dedit tot acervos stragis  
Teucrorum, passimque insignis  
agros tropæis. Licet ut expe-  
riare, quid vivida virtus possit.  
Scilicet nec hostes sunt querendi  
nobis longè; circumstant muros  
undique. Nos imus in eos ad-  
versos? quid tu cessas? an  
Mavors erit tibi semper in ven-  
tosâ linguâ, istisque fugacibus  
pedibus? an ego sum pulsus?  
aut quisquam, sædissime, ar-  
guet meritò me esse pulsus? qui  
videbit tumidum Tybrim crescere  
Iliaco sanguine, et totam domum  
Evandri cum stirpe procubuisse;  
atque Arcadas exutos armis?  
Bitias et ingens Pindarus baud  
ita sunt experti me, et mille  
alii, quos ego victor misi sub  
Tartara uno die, inclusus muris,  
sepiusque hostili aggere. Ais,  
est nulla salus bello? demens,  
cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuis-  
que rebus. Proinde ne cessa tur-  
bare omnia magno metu, atque*

## TRANSLATION.

float our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noisy Eloquence; as you are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou the valiant Drances; since thy Right-hand hath raised so many Heaps of slaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckest the Fields with Trophies. You may however put that animated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to seek the Foe; they all around beset our Walls. March we against the adverse Foe? Content; why do you demur? Will your Prowess always lie in your blustering Tongue, and in those Feet only swift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, thou most abject Wretch, justly tax me with being routed, who shall view the swollen Tyber rise with Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race stretched on the Ground, and the Arcadians stripped of their Armour? Not so Bitias and bulky Pindarus me proved, nor those thousands whom in one Day I victorious sent down to Tartarus, inclosed within the Walls, and shut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No Safety you say is in War. Go Madman, vent such Language to the Dardanian Chief, and the Trojans thy own Party. Wherefore cease not to embroil all with dreadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquished Race, and on the other Hand to depress the Arms of Latinus. *Add in Favour of your new*

## NOTES.

284. *Quando—dedit.* This is plain Irony, and therefore ought not to have been translated, as Dr Trapp has it, *when thy Hand shall have raised, &c.* for then it must have been *quando*

*dederis, but since thy Hand has raised.*

394. *Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit procubuisse domum.* Pallas was Evander's only Son.

402. *Gentis bis victæ.* Turnus reckons that

Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum  
 tremiscunt Phrygia arma! nunc  
 et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles  
 tremiscunt ea! et omnis Ausi-  
 dus, versus retro, fugit Adria-  
 cas undas! vel cum scelus arti-  
 ficis fingit se providum contra  
 mea jurgia; et acerbatur crimen  
 sua formidine. Nunquam amitte-  
 res talis animam hac dextrâ,  
 absque meo habiet tecum,  
 et sit in isto pectore. Nunc re-  
 vertor ad te, magne Pater, et  
 tua consulita. Si ponis nullam  
 spem ultra in nostris armis; si  
 fumus tam deserti, et occidimus  
 funditus, æquius jemel verso,  
 neque Fortuna habet regressum;  
 oremus pacem, et tendamus dex-  
 tras inermes. Quanquam ô!  
 si quicquam scilicet virtutis ad-  
 esset! illi videtur tibi fortuna-  
 tulique laborum, egregiusque a-  
 nimi ante oculos, qui, te videret  
 quid tale, procubuit moriens, et  
 jemel momordit humum ore.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma  
 tremiscunt!

Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles!  
 Annis et Adriacas retro fugit Ausfidus undas! 405  
 Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit  
 Artificis scelus; et formidine crimen acerbatur.  
 Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hæc (absiste mo-  
 veri)

Amittes: habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.  
 Nunc ad te, et tua, magne, Pater, consulta re-  
 vertor. 410

Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis;  
 Si tam deserti fumus, et, semul agmine verso,  
 Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna re-  
 gressum;

Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.  
 Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis ad-  
 esset! 415

Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum,  
 Egregiusque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret,  
 Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore mo-  
 mordit.

#### TRANSLATION.

*Friends:* Now the Myrmidonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! Now Diomedes and Larissæan Achilles! And the River Ausfidus, affrighted at seeing their Fleet, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; for this is the Language of his daftardly Soul, even when the wicked Dissembler feigns himself under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge against me. Cease from being disturbed, never shalt thou lose that worthless Soul of thine by this Right hand: Let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble Breast. Now I return from this Digression to thee, great Father of the State, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repose no further Confidence; if we are so desolate and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redress; let us sue for Peace, and as Suppliants extend our Hands unarmed. Yet Oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, how would we bliss at the Proposal! Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others happy even in his Toils, and truly heroic in Soul, who, that he might not see aught like this, fell once for all;

#### NOTES.

he had already conquered the Trojans, who were before subdued by the Greeks. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Absence of Æneas.

405. *Ausfidus.* Now L'Ofanto, a River, that takes its Rise out of Mount Apennine, in the Territories of the Hirpini, and runs through Apulia, Dania and Peucezia, into the Adriatic

Sea.

460. *Jurgia.* Must signify Menaces in this Place; for only these are mentioned above, — *minatur arma mortemque.*

407. *Artificis scelus.* Literally, That Villain of a Dissembler; scelus here being put for *scelus*.

409. *Isto.* Here is a Word of Contempt.

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juvenus,  
 Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique supersunt; 420  
 Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit  
 Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes  
 Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo  
 Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat ar-  
 tus?

Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi 425  
 Retulit in melius; multos alterna revivens  
 Lufit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.  
 Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?  
 At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos  
 Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430  
 Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.  
 Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,  
 Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.  
 Quod si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt,  
 Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus ob-  
 fto; 435

Non aded has exosa manus victoria fugit,  
 Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.

Sin et opes, et juvenus adhuc  
 intacta, Italæque urbes populi-  
 que supersunt nobis auxilio; sin  
 et gloria venit Trojanis cum  
 multo sanguine; sunt illis sua  
 funera, parque tempestas per om-  
 nes: cur nos indecores deficiamus  
 in primo limine? cur tremor oc-  
 cupat nostros artus ante tubam?  
 dies, variusque labor mutabilis  
 ævi retulit multa in melius;  
 Fortuna alterna revivens iussit  
 multos, et rursus locavit eos in  
 solida statu. An Ætolus non  
 erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at  
 Messapus erit, felixque Tolum-  
 nius, et duces, quos tot populi  
 misere; nec parva gloria seque-  
 tur eos delectos à Latio et Lau-  
 rentibus agris. Et est Camilla  
 de egregia gente Volscorum, a-  
 gens agmen equitum, et cater-  
 vas florentes ære. Quod si Teu-  
 cri poscunt me solum in certaminis,  
 idque placet, obsequio communibus  
 bonis tantum; victoria non aded  
 fugit has meas manus, exosa eas,  
 ut recusem tentare quicquam pro  
 tantâ spe.

## TRANSLATION.

and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops fresh still, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchase their Honour with the *Expence* of much Blood; if they too have their Funerals, and the Storm of War has raged through all with equal Fury: Why faint we inglorious in the first Entrance to the War? Why does Trembling seize our Limbs, even before the Trumpet sound? Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that visits Men alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled the Hopes of many, and again placed them in a State of solid Felicity. The Ætolian Prince, it seems, and his City Arpi, will not support us: But Messapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and those brave Leaders whom so many Nations have sent; nor shall small Glory attend the select Troops from Latium, and the Laurentine Fields. With us too is Camilla of the illustrious Race of the Volscians, who leads a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gaily glittering with Brags. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleasure, and I so much obstruct your common Good: I have not hitherto been so much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for so glorious a Prospect, I will advance against him

## NOTES.

421. Sin et Trojanis, &c. Literally, But if | felix, fortunate or auspicious, because he was an  
 Glory comes even to the Trojans with much Blood- | Augur or Soothsayer, and animated the Troop  
 sped, | by foretelling their good Fortune.

429. Felix Tolumnius. Tolumnius is called | 426. Non aded manus hæc exosa victoria fugit.

Ibo animis contra Ænean; licet  
 ille præstet ire vel magnum Achillem,  
 eductæque arma, paria  
 Achillis, facta manibus Vul-  
 cani. Ego Turnus, haud secun-  
 dus ulli veterum virtute, devoto  
 hæc animam vobis, sicutique  
 Latino. Æneas vocat me so-  
 lum? et oro, ut vocet me so-  
 lum. Nec potius Drances luat  
 meæ necem, si hæc est ira  
 Deorum, ut pereamus; siue est  
 curus et gloria, ut iuvet eam.

Ille certantes agitant hæc inter  
 se dubiis rebus: Æneas re-  
 vocat castra atque. Ecce  
 nuncios ruit ingenti tumultu per  
 regia læta, impletque urbem  
 magnis terroribus: dicens, Teu-  
 croi instructis armis, Tyrrhenam-  
 que marum descensu à Tiberino  
 flumine itis campis. Exemplo  
 animi sunt turbati, perstraque  
 vulgi concessa, et ira arreptæ  
 haud moribus stimulis. Illi tre-  
 pidi miscent arma maru, juven-  
 tus fremit flagitans arces, et patres missi missi, atque ille magnus amor undique

Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præstet Achillem,  
 Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma  
 Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque La-  
 tino

Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,  
 Devoto. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro,  
 Nec Drances potius, siue est hæc ira Deorum,  
 Morde luat; siue est virtus, et gloria, tollat.

Ille hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant  
 Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.

Nuncius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu  
 Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:  
 Instructis acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros,  
 Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.  
 Exemplo turbati animi, concussæque vulgi  
 Pictura, et arreptæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ,  
 Anima manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juven-  
 tus,

Fleunt mæsti mussantque patres. Hic undique  
 clamor

#### TRANSLATION.

with Confidence, though he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and theatre himself in similar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to Latinus, my promised Father-in-Law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of the ancient Heroes, devote this Life of mine. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether this issue in Vengeance from the Gods, shall Drances rather than myself by Death make the Atonement; or whether in Glory and Valour, shall he bear away the Prize.

Thus while they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State of their Affairs; Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army towards the City of Laurentum. Lo in vast Haste a Messenger rushes through the Court, and fills the City with dreadful Alarms: That from the Tyber's Stream the Trojans ranged in Battle-array, and the Tuscan Host were marching down over all the Plains. Forthwith all Minds are seized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the Populace are stunned, and their Rage with keen stimulating Impulse is roused. In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the storming Youth exclaim: The Fathers in Sadness mourn and pine. Here, from every Quarter, the loud

#### NOTES.

As abundance of Persons in old Coins, are to be seen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr. Aldrich thence conjectures that Virgil is here alluding to that Custom.

431. Vel magnum præstet Achillem. Præstet here may either signify exorbent, represent, præ se ferat; or antecellat, for this Verb some-

times governs the Accusative in that Sense, as Quintilian says: Præstat ingenio alius alium.

443. Nec Drances potius, &c. Mr. Dryden has expressed the Sense of these two Lines with great Elegance and Cori seness:

Drances shall rest secure, and neither share  
 The Danger, nor divide the Prize of War.

Dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras. 455  
 Haud secus, atque alto in lupo cum forte catervæ  
 Confedere avium, piscosove amne Padusæ  
 Dant sonitum ranci per stagna loquacia cyeni  
 Imò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,  
 Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 460  
 Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,  
 Corripuit sese, et testis citus extulit altis.  
 Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice manipulis;  
 Duc, ait, et Rutulos: equitem Messapus in ar-  
 mis,

Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465  
 Pars aditus urbis fument, turreſque capeſſant;  
 Cætera, quâ jussu, mecum manus inferat arma.  
 Illicet in muros totâ discurritur urbe.  
 Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus  
 Deſerit, ac tristi turbatus tempore diſſert: 470  
 Multaque se inculat, qui non acceperit ultro  
 Dardanium Ænean, generumque aſciverit ubi.  
 Præſodiunt alii portas, aut faxes, ſudeſque  
 Subveſtant; bello dat ſignum rauca cruentum  
 Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ 475

*nam bello; tum matronæ purtique cinxere muros variâ coronâ*

## TRANSLATION.

Clamour with various discordant Notes ascends to the Skies. Just as when by Chance in *some* tall Grove Flocks of Birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy Streams sonorous Swans raise a clattering Din through the loquacious *resounding* Floods. Nay Citizens, says Turnus, snatching the Occasion, *now* convene your Council, and seated *there* harangue in Praise of Peace; *whilst* they rush into our Kingdom in Arms. This said, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew. You, Volusus, he says, command to Arms the Volscian Troops, and lead on the Rutulians: Ye, Messapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed Horsemen over the extended Plain. Let some *secure* the Passes to the City, and man the Towers; the rest employ their Arms with me where I shall command. Instant to the Walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The royal Sire Latinus himself quits the Council and his great Designs of *Peace*, and distracted with the *present* dismal Conjuncture adjourns: Himself he *much* accuses, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan Hero, and to the City admitted him his Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gate. or heave up to them Rocks and Pallisadoes; the hoarse Trumpet sounds the bloody Signal for the War: Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their

## NOTES.

457. *Padusæ.* One of the Mouths of the

474. *Subveſtant.* Others read *ſubjiciunt*; but the former is evidently the better Reading.

ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec  
 quin Regina, cum magnâ cater-  
 vâ matrum, subvehitur ad tem-  
 plum, atque summæ arces Pal-  
 ladis, ferens dona; juxtaque  
 eam virgo Lavinia comes, causa  
 tanti mali, atque dejecta quoad  
 deceret oculis. Matres juce-  
 bant et respirant templum thure,  
 et furdant mœstas voces de alto  
 limine. Virgo Tritonia, armi-  
 potens præses belli, senage telum  
 Phrygii prædonis manu, et sterne  
 ipsam prout scis, effundeque  
 eam sub altis portis.

Turnus ipse furens certatim  
 cingitur in prælia: jamque adeo  
 indutus quoad Rutulum thoraca  
 horribat æbenis squamis, inclu-  
 seratque furas curi, adhuc nu-  
 dus quoad tempora; accinxe-  
 ritque enses lateri, fulgebaturque au-  
 reus decurrens alâ arce; exultat-  
 que animis, et jam præcipit hostem  
 spe. Talis qualis equus, ubi fugit  
 præsepia viridis adæpæ, tan-  
 dem liber, potiusque aperto cam-  
 po; ille qui tendit in præsepia ar-  
 mentæ, ut equorum;

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes.  
 Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces  
 Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ,  
 Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,  
 Causa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros.  
 Succedant matres, et templum thure vapo-  
 rant,

Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces:  
 Armipotens præses belli, Tritonia virgo,  
 Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipsum  
 Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.

Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prælia Tur-  
 nus:

Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus, æbenis  
 Horribat squamis, furasque incluserat auro,  
 Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat en-  
 sem,

Fulgebatque alâ decurrens aureus arce; 490  
 Exultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem.

Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinclis  
 Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto:  
 Aut ille in pastus armenta que tendit equarum;

## TRANSLATION.

last Extremity summons all to join their Aid. Meanwhile the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is borne aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings to the Goddess; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cause of so great Woe, fastening on the Ground her beauteous Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incense fume the Temple, and from the lofty Threshold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroness of War, Tritonian Virgin, crush with thine Arm the Phrygian Pirate's Lance, and stretch himself prostrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our lofty Gates.

Turnus himself with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle: And now, clad in his Rutulian Corset, with brazen Scales he shod a horrid Glare, and had sheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked and unarmed; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort speeding his Way shone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe: As when the Courser having burst his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and possessed of the open Plain; either to the Pastures and Herds of Mares

## NOTES.

483. Armipotens, &c. This Prayer is copied almost Word for Word from the seventeenth Book of the *Iliad*, where the Trojan Matrons thus invoke Pallas's Aid against Diomedes, ac-

cording to Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:

Ob awful Goddess! ever dreadful Maid,

Troy's strong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas aid!

Break

Aut assuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto 495  
 Emicat; arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè  
 Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.  
 Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla  
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo Regina sub ipsis  
 Desiluit: quam tota cohors imitata, relictis 500  
 Ad terram defluxit equis: tum talia satur:  
 Turne, sui meritò si qua fiducia forti,  
 Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,  
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.  
 Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 505  
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.  
 Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine  
 fixus:

O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,  
 Quæve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia  
 quando

Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510  
 Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant  
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
 Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis  
 Per deserta iugo properans adventat ad urbem.  
 Furta paro belli convexa in tramite silvæ, 515

aut assuetus perfundi noto flumine  
 aquæ emicat; luxuriansque fre-  
 mit cervicibus arrectis altè, ju-  
 bæque ludunt per ejus colla, per  
 armos. Cui Turno Camilla, acie  
 Volscorum comitante eam, obvia  
 occurrit, reginaque desiluit ab equo  
 sub portis ipsis; quam Camillam  
 tota cohors imitata defluxit ad  
 terram, equis relictis: tum Re-  
 gina satur talia: Turne, si qua  
 fiducia sui meritò est forti, ego  
 audeo et promitto occurrere turmæ  
 Æneadum, solaque ire obvia con-  
 tra Tyrrhenos equites. Sine ma-  
 tentare prima pericula belli meâ  
 manu: tu pedes subsiste ad muros,  
 et serva mœnia. Turnus, fixus  
 quoad oculos in horrenda virgine,  
 respondet ad hæc: O virgo, decus  
 Italiæ, quas grates parem dicere,  
 quasve referre tibi? sed nunc,  
 quando iste tuus animus est supra  
 omnia pericula, partire laborem  
 mecum. Ut fama, exploratoresque  
 missi reportant, improbus Æneas  
 præmisit levia arma equitum, ut  
 quaterent campos: ipse, properans  
 iugo per ardua deserta montis, ad-  
 ventat ad urbem. Paro furta  
 belli in convexo tramite silvæ,

## TRANSLATION.

he bends his Way; or, accustomed to be laved in the well known Flood, springs forth; and rearing up his Crest on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his waving Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volscian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates the Queen leaps down from her Horse; after whose Example the whole Troop, quitting their Steeds, slid down to Earth: Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if justly in themselves the Brave may aught confide, I dare and promise to stand the Shock of the whole Trojan Host, and singly to make Head against the Tuscan Horse. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the first Dangers of the War: By the Walls stay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, with Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, what Thanks can I think to express, or to thee repay? But now, since that Soul of thine is superior to all Dangers, share with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame and the Scouts we sent bring sure Advice, with wicked Purpose hath sent before light-armed Horse to scour the Plains: Himself along the desert Height of the Mountain hasting down its Brow marches against the City. Therefore to foil his Cunning a Stratagem of War I devise, in a winding Path of yonder Wood to

## NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' Spear, and let him fall  
 Prone on the Dust before the Trojan Wall.  
 500. Desiluit. Here Virgil gives an illustri-  
 ous Example of the high Respect that was an-  
 ciently paid to the General of an Army; Camilla,

though a Queen, dismounts with her whole  
 Squadron, to do Turnus Honour.

512. Improbus. i. e. Consilio satis callida at-  
 que improbo.

515. Furta belli. Literally, the Theft of  
 War,

at obsidam bivias fauces armato milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenam equitem signis collatis. Acer Messapus erit tecum, Latineque turme, manusque Tiburti: et tu concipe curam ducis. Sic Turnus ait, et paribus diis hauritur Messapum, sociisque ducis in prælia, et ipse pergit in hostem. Est vallis curvo anfractu, accommōda fraudi, dolisque armorum; quam atrum latus urget utrimque densis frondibus; quò tenuis semita ducit, angustæque fauces, malignique aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in speculis, inque summo vertice montis, ignota planities jacet, antequam receptus; seu velis occurrere pugnae dextrâ lævâque; seu inflare è jugis, et volvere grexibus saxa in hostem. Juvenis Turnus fertur huc nostrâ regiam viarum. arripuitque locum, et insedit iniquis silvis.

Interea, in superis sedibus, Latonia compellat velocem Opim, unam ex sociis virginibus, sacrâque catervâ,

Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.

Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis:

Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmæque Latinae,

Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam.

Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in prælia dictis

Hortatur, sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.

Est curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi,

Armorumque dolis; quam densis frondibus atrum

Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò semita ducit

Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque maligni.

Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice montis,

Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus;

Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnae;

Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere laxa.

Huc juvenis netâ fertur regione viarum,

Arripuitque locum, et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,

Unam ex virginibus sociis, sacrâque catervâ,

# TRANSLATION.

beset with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you in close Fight engage the Tuscan Horse. The brave Messapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops; and the Tiburtine Band: And assume you the General's Charge. He said, and in like Terms animates Messapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and himself marches on against the Foe. In a mazy winding Track a Valley lies, commodious for Ambush and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloses on either Side; whither a scanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Passes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's prospective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and safe Resort; whether from Right or Left you choose to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young Turnus repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition seized the Post, and in the intangled Thick is insidious lay.

Meanwhile Diana in the superior Mansions addressed swift Opis, one of her Virgin Train and sacred Retinue; and with sad Accent pronounced these Words:

## NOTES.

War, i. e. Stratagems, Ambuscades. The same Phrase is used by Sallust: *Gens ad furia belli peritiosa.*

517. *Collatis signis.* Conferre signa is a military Term, signifying to engage in close Fight, as in Livy: *Atiam infesto agmine itur: nec procul inde cum Arantia signa colona, præliique suo de-*

*contuñt cum Alexandrinis.*

526. *Urget utrimque latus,* i. e. *Lotus nemris,* as Æn. VII. 566.

528. *Occurrere pugnae.* The same as *occurrere hostibus.*

539. *Invidiam.* The Sense we have given of this Word agrees better with *vires superbas;* and has Servius's Authority to support it.



Compellabat, et has tristi Latonia voces  
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Ca-  
milla,  
O virgo, et nostris nequicquam cingitur armis;  
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste  
Dianæ  
Venit amor, subitâque animum dulcedine movit.  
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,  
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe,  
Infantem, fugiens mediâ inter prœlia belli,  
Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit  
Nominine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.  
Ipse sinu præ se portans juga longa petebat  
Solum nemorum; tela undique sæva preme-  
bant,  
Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.  
Ecce fugæ medio summis Amasenus abundans  
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber  
Ruperat; ille, innare parans, infantis amore  
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum  
Versanti, subitò vix hæc sententia sedit.  
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte ge-  
rebat  
Bellator, solidum nodis, et robore cocto;

535

541

545

551

et dabat has voces tristi ore: O  
virgo, Camilla granditur ad cru-  
dele bellum, et nequicquam cin-  
gitur nostris armis; Camilla  
cara mihi ante alias: neque e-  
nim iste amor novus venit Dia-  
næ, movitque animum subitâ  
dulcedine. Cum Metabus, pul-  
sus regno ob invidiam, superbas-  
que vires, excederet antiquâ ur-  
be Priverno, fugiens inter me-  
diâ prœlia belli, sustulit infan-  
tem, comitem exsilio, vocavit-  
que eam Camillam de nomine  
matris Casmillæ, parte nominis  
mutatâ. Ipse, portans eam præ  
se sinu, petebat longa juga so-  
lorum nemorum; sæva tela pre-  
mebant eum undique, et Volsci  
volitabant milite circumfuso.  
Ecce, medio fugæ, fluvius A-  
masenus, abundans, spumabat  
summis ripis; tantus imber ru-  
perat se nubibus: ille, parans  
innare, tardatur amore infantis,  
timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix  
hæc sententia sedit illi, versanti  
omnia secum. Erat immane te-  
lum, quod forte bellator gerebat  
validâ manu, solidum nodis et  
cocto robore;

TRANSLATION.

O Nymph, Camilla to cruel War sets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed;  
the whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Passion that rises in Dia-  
na, and with a sudden Fondness moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his  
Kingdom for invidious Measures, and insolent Abuse of Power, quitted his an-  
cient City Privernum, flying amidst the Tempest of War, he carried off the In-  
fant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Casmilla, with small  
Variation, called her Camilla. He, in his Bosom bearing her before him, to the  
remote Mountains and solitary Groves took his Way; while cruel Darts pursued  
him on all Hands, and the Volscians hovered about with Troops around him  
spread. Lo in the Middle of his Flight Amasenus overflowing foamed over his  
highest Banks; such a Torrent of Rain had burst from the Clouds: He pre-  
paring to swim is retarded by his Tendernefs for the Child, and fears for his  
darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himself, on a sudden this Re-  
solution with Reluctance settled in his Breast. A ponderous Javelin, which in  
his mighty Hand the Warrior chanced to wield, solid with Knots and Oak well

NOTES.

541. *Prælia belli.* Literally, the Fattles or Skirmishes of War. So *Lucius* has more than once *certaina belli*.
544. *Longa juga.* i. e. *Juga longè posita.*
551. *Vix.* i. e. He was suddenly compelled to fix on that Resolution, in spite of all his tender Fears for the Safety of the Child.
558. *Ipse*

implicat natam hinc telo clausam  
 alio et silvestri subere clausam,  
 implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat has-  
 tæ; quam hastam librans in-  
 genti dextrâ, ita satur ad æthera :  
 virgo Latonia, alma cultrix re-  
 arum, ego ipse pater vovisse hanc  
 infantulam famulam tibi : illa  
 supplex fugit hostem per auras  
 prima tenens tua tela ; Diva,  
 esur, accipe tuam, quæ nunc co-  
 mittitur dubiis curis. Dixit : et  
 adducto hastile contortum adducto  
 locuto : undæ furor ; infelix  
 Camilla fugit in fridente jaculo  
 super rapidum ænem. At Me-  
 tabus, magnâ ceterâ jam urgente  
 cum præcipiti, dat sese fluvio, at-  
 que victor velut hostem, donum  
 Trivæ, cum virgine de gramineo  
 cespice. Non illa urbes accipere  
 iura tectis, non ænibus ; ne-  
 que ipse dedisset manus præ se-  
 ritate : et exegit ævum pastorum  
 solis montibus. Hic nutritur do-  
 cta in dumis, interque horrentia lustra,  
 Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino

Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,  
 Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat has-  
 tæ ;

Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera satur ;  
 Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,  
 Ipse pater famulam voveo : tua prima per auras  
 Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit ; accipe, testor,  
 Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur au-  
 ris.

Dixit : et adducto contortum hastile lacerto  
 Immittit : sonuere undæ ; rapidum super amnem  
 Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.

At Metabus, magnâ propius jam urgente eatervâ,  
 Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine vic-  
 tor,

Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespice vellit.  
 Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes  
 Accipere ; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset :  
 Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.

Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra,  
 Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino

## TRANSLATION.

seasoned ; to this he fastens the Babe wrapped in Bark and silvan Cork, and with Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear ; which poising in his vast Hand, he thus addresses himself to Heaven : To thee, Diana, Virgin Goddess, suspicious Inmate of the Woods, this Child, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's Right devote : Wielding thy Weapons first she flies through the Air, thy Suppliant from the Foe : O Goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain Winds. He said, and with intent Arm flung the whirled Lance : The Waves resound ; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous Troop now pursuing him more closely, flings himself into the Flood, and, Master of his Wish, plucks from the grassy Turf the Spear with the Infant Nymph, now Diana's consecrated Gift. Him no Cities, Houses, or Walls received ; nor by reason of his savage Nature would he have condescended to live in Society : But in the lonely Moun- tains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts of wild Beasts he nursed his Child from the Dugs of a brood Mare, and with Ani-

## NOTES.

558. *Ipse pater.* Because none but the Fa- ther had a Right to devote his Children to the Service of the Gods. And those Ministers thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the La- tins.

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the Drove of Maids that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lactæ ferino.* Means no more than the Milk of that Animal ; for *ferus* is said of a Horse, a Deer, an Ass ; and therefore Mr. Dry- den translates it very absurdly, *the Dugs of Beasts and every savage Beast* : The *teneris immulgeris ubera labris* shews the Animal to have been tame and tractable.

Nutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.  
 Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis  
 Insisterat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;  
 Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit, et ar-  
 cum.

575

Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,  
 Tigridis exuviæ per dorsum à vertice pendent.  
 Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torfit,  
 Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ;  
 Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olo-  
 rem.

580

Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
 Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,  
 Æternum telorum et virginittatis amorem  
 Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset  
 Militiâ tali, conata lacessere Teucros!

585

Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
 Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,  
 Labere nympha polo, finesque invise Latinos;  
 Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
 Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagit-  
 tam:

590

Hæc, quicunque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus,  
 Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.  
 Post ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma  
 Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriæque reponam.

immulgens ubera teneris labriis.  
 Utque infans insisterat vestigia  
 primis plantis pedum, oneravit  
 palmas ejus acuto jaculo; sus-  
 penditque spicula et arcum ex hu-  
 mero parvæ. Pro crinali auro,  
 pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exu-  
 viæ tigridis pendent à vertice  
 per dorsum. Jam tum torfit pu-  
 erilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit  
 fundam tereti habenâ circum ca-  
 put, dejecitque Strymoniam gru-  
 em aut album olorem. Multæ  
 matres per Tyrrhena oppida frus-  
 tra optavere eam nurum. Con-  
 tenta Dianâ solâ, intemerata  
 colit æternum amorem telorum et  
 virginittatis. Vellem haud san-  
 cto correpta tali militiâ, cona-  
 ta lacessere Teucros! foret cara  
 mihi, unaque mearum comitum  
 nunc. Verum age, Nympha,  
 quandoquidem urgetur acerbis  
 fatis, labere polo, inviseque La-  
 tinos fines, ubi tristis pugna  
 committitur infausto omine. Cape  
 hæc telâ, et deprome ultricem  
 sagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque  
 violaverit sacrum corpus Camil-  
 læ vulnere, sit Tros Italusque, det  
 pœnas mihi sanguine pariter hæc  
 sagittâ. Post ego feram cavâ  
 nube corpus virginis miserandæ,  
 et arma inspoliata ab hoste tu-  
 mulo, reponamque eam patriæ.

## TRANSLATION.

mal Milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And, soon as the Infant with the first Prints of her Feet had marked the Ground, he loaded her Hands with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little Amazon a Bow and Arrows hung. Instead of Ornaments of Gold for the Hair, instead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over her Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand she flung childish Darts, and whirled round her Head a smooth-thonged Sling, and struck down a Strymonian Crane or Milk white Swan. Many Matrons through the Tuscan Towns wished her for their Daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, a spotless Maid, cherishes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginity. Would she had never been in love with War like this, nor attempted to assault the Trojans! My favourite Virgin, and one of my Retinue, she might now have been. But come, O Nymph, since she is urged on by cruel Fates, slide down the Sky, and visit the Latian Coasts, where with inauspicious Omens the woeful Fight is ushered in. Take these Weapons, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound shall violate her sacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Distinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into a Tomb convey the Corpse and unspoiled Arms of my lamented Maid,

and

Diana dixit: at illa Nympha demissa per leves auras cæli insonuit, circumdata quoad corpus nigro turbine.

At interea Trojana manus propinquas muris, Etruscique duces, cunctique exercitus equitum, compositi numero in turmas. Insultans sonipes fremitu toto æquare et pugnare habenis pressis, obversas huc et huc: tum ferreus oger horret latè hastis, campique ardent subteritibus armis. Nec non castra eos Mæssa, celereque Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et ala virginis Camilla, apparent adversi campo; protendantque hastas longè dextris reductis, et vibrant spicula: adventusque virum, fremitusque equestrum, ardescit. Jamque uterque exercitus, progressus intra jactum teli, subliterat: erumpunt subito clamore, exhortanturque frementes equi: simul fundunt cribra tela adique,

Dixit: at illa leves cæli demissa per auras 595  
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquit,  
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis;  
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremitu æquoque  
toto

Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis; 600  
Huc obversus, et huc: tum latè ferreus hastis  
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.  
Nec non Mæssa contra, celereque Latini,  
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,  
Adversi campo apparent; hastasque reductis 605  
Protendant longè dextris, et spicula vibrant:  
Adventusque virum, fremitusque ardescit equorum.

Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque  
Subliterat: subito erumpunt clamore, frementisque  
Exhortantur equos: fundunt simul undique tela 610

## TRANSLATION.

and restore her to her native Land. Diana said: but she, shooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrapped round in a black Whirlwind.

But the Trojan Host mean while approaches to the Walls, and the Tuscan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horsemen in Order ranged; the prancing Courser neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the strait-borne Reins, this Way and that Way wheeling about: Then far and wide an Iron Field of Spears rises horrid to the View, and the Plains shoot a fiery Glare with Arms raised aloft. Again on the other Side opposed to these appear in the Field Mæssa, and the swift Latins, and Coras with his Brother, and Virgin Camilla's Wing; and with Right-hands drawn back pretend their Spears far before them, and brandish their Darts: The March of the Heroe, and Neighing of the Steeds, shews more and more fierce. And now either Army, advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt: Then with a sudden Shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly Steeds: At once from all Quarters they pour thick Show-

## NOTES.

599. Numero, i. e. Orderly, in Number and Proportion, or in Battle array.

603. Celereque Latini, i. e. Such of the Latins as were light-armed, and consequently more nimble.

606. Protendant longè. Longè means that they hold their Spears by the Extremity, and protendant is, they advance with them in a threatening extended Posture, just ready to discharge them

on the Foe. Ruus translates it imittunt, which is a quite different Idea.

607. Adventusque virum, &c. Literally, The March of Men, and Neighing of Steeds, grevus equum. Adventus here seems to be but a cold Word to express the Marching of an Army, when they are just on the Point of giving Battle.

Crebra, nivis ritu; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.  
 Continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus  
 Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam  
 Dant sonitu ingenti, pertracta que quadrupedantum  
 Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Acon-

615

teus,  
 Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,  
 Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatæ acies, versique Latini  
 Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.

Troes agunt: princeps turmas inducit Asy-

620

las.  
 Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini  
 Clamorein tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:

Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.

Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus  
 Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacet un-

625

dam  
 Spumeus, xtremamque sinu perfundit arenam:

ritu nivis; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuo Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt, adversis hastis; primique dant ruinam ingenti sonitu, rumpuntque pectora quadrupedantum pertracta pectoribus. Aconteus; excussus in morem fulminis, aut ponderis acti tormento, præcipitat longè, et dispergit vitam in auras. Extemplo acies sunt turbatæ; Latiniq; versi rejiciunt parmas, et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troes agunt eos: princeps Asylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt mollia colla equorum: hi Trojani fugiunt, referunturque habenis penitus datis. Qualis ubi pontus, procurrens alterno gurgite, nunc ruit ad terras, spumensque jacet undam super scopulos, perfunditque extremam sinu armam sinu:

## TRANSLATION.

ers of Darts, like Snow; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, rush on each other with Lance to Lance opposed, and first with mighty Noise give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock dash their Horses Counters against each other. Aconteus, tossed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt, or Weight shot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Distance, and disperses his Life in Air. Instant the Lines are thrown into Disorder, and the Latins, put to Flight, cast their Shields behind, and turn their Horses to the City. The Trojans pursue: Asylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates: When the Latins again raise a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks of their Steeds: The others fly, and giving their Horse full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate Tides now rushes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its spreading Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand:

## NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave Lacedæmonian General; recorded by Cicero; who being told the Persians were so numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obstruct the Light of the Sun: *Then,* says he, *you shall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpant.* Here is almost rive, as *Æn.* XII. 527.

— *Rumpuntur nescia vinci.*  
*Pectora.*

*Pertracta pectora pectoribus,* is their Horses Counters running full tilt against each other.

617. *Præcipitat.* So is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas,* &c. They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the Rules of fighting with the Cavalry, as practised by the Romans: *Mors equæstris prælii,* says Sallust, *sumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.* Servius explains it: *curvatione et flexu*

*nam rapidus, atque resorbens  
 saxa revoluta æstu, fugit retro,  
 relinquitque litus vado labente.  
 Bis Tusci egere Rutulos versus  
 ad mœnia: bis rejecti respectant  
 regentes terga armis. Sed post-  
 quam sunt congressi in tertio  
 prælia, implicuere totas acies  
 inter se, virque legit virum;  
 tum verò et gemitus morientum  
 audiuntur, armaque, corpora-  
 que, et semianimes equi permixti  
 cæde virorum volvuntur in alto  
 sanguine: aspera pugna surgit.  
 Orsilochus intorsit hastam equo  
 Remuli, quando correbat odire  
 ipsum, reliquique ferratæ sub  
 aure equi. Quo ita sonipes fu-  
 rit arduus, impatientisque vu-  
 ris, jactat alta crura pectore  
 arrecto. Ille Remulus excussus  
 voluitur humi. Catillus dejecit  
 Iolam, Herminiumque ingentem  
 animis, ingentem corpore et ar-  
 mis: cui erat fulva cæsaris  
 vado vertice, nudique humeri.  
 Nec vulnera terrent eam, patet  
 tantus in armis.*

Nunc rapidus retro, atque æstu revoluta resorbens  
 Saxa, fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.  
 Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad mœnia versus:  
 Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630  
 Tertia sed postquam congressi in prælia, totas  
 Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir:  
 Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in  
 alto

Armaque, corporaque, et permixti cæde virorum  
 Semianimes volvuntur equi: pugna aspera sur-  
 git. 635

Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat ad-  
 ire,

Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reli-  
 quit.

Quo sonipes ictu sunt arduus altaque jactat;  
 Vulneris impatientis, arrecto pectore, crura.  
 Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iolam, 640  
 Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis  
 Dejicit Herminium: nudo cui vertice fulva  
 Cæsaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent;  
 Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per  
 armos

# TRANSLATION.

Now with rapid Motion, and sucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats, and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tuscans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls: Twice the repulsed Rutulians face about on their Foes, who fly in their Turn, and with their Targets defend their Backs. But, after joining Battle the third Time, they mingled their whole Armies in close Fight, and Man singles out his Man; then dying Groans are heard, and Arms and Corpses, and expiring Steeds, mingled with slaughtered Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood: A furious Combat ensues. Orsilochus against the Horse of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himself, hurled a Lance; and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courser rages bounding high, and, impatient of the Wound, tosses his Legs aloft, rearing up his Breast. His Lord dismounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius, equally formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms: Whose yellow Locks waved on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor Wounds make him dismayed; so strong, and of such huge Dimensions he

# NOTES.

*lexa undarum; the Curling and Winding of the* stretches itself farther and farther on the Shore,  
*Vavæ.* It signifies the expanded Skirts or Vo- and overspreads the Beach like a Garment.  
*lumes of Water into which the flowing Sea* 644. *Tantus in arma patet, Scævius, and*  
*most*

Acta virmit, duplicatque, virum transfixa; dolore. 645

Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro  
Certantes; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,  
Unum exserta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla;  
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.  
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.  
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,  
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.

At circum lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, 655  
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,  
Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
Delegit, pacisque bonæ bellicque ministras.

*Camilla ipsa delegit quasi decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellicque.*

*Hæstia, acta per latos armis  
buit, tremis, transfixaque du-  
plicat virum dolore. Ater cruor  
funditur ubique; certantes dant  
funera ferro: petuntque pul-  
chram mortem per vulnera. At  
inter medias cædes Amazon,  
pharetrata Camilla, exsultat,  
exserta quoad unum latus pug-  
næ. Et nunc spargens lenta  
hastilia manu denset ea, nunc  
indefessa rapit validam bipen-  
nem dextrâ. Aureus arcus sonat  
ex humero, et arma Dianæ.  
Illa etiam, si quando pulsa re-  
cessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia  
spicula converso arcu. At cir-  
cum eam sunt lectæ comites, La-  
rinaque virgo, Tullaque, et  
Tarpeia quatiens æratam secu-  
rim, omnes Italides; quas dia  
Camilla ipsa delegit quasi decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellicque.*

## TRANSLATION.

stands to Arms opposed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain. Black Gore is poured forth all around; vying with each other they deal Destruction with the Sword, and by Wounds seek glorious Death. But amidst Heaps of slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, with one Breast bared for the Fight: and now with her Hand in Showers tough Javelins she throws, now with unwearyed Arm she snatches her sturdy Halbert. From her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any Time repulsed she gave Ground, still from her Bow turned *against the Foe* she aimed the winged Shafts. Around her rode her select Retinue, the Virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen Ax, Italian Nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chose her Ornament and faithful Ministers in War and

## NOTES.

most, if not all the Interpreters after him, explain this to be equivalent to *tantum patet in hastilia tela*, so large a Mark be stood exposed to the Darts of the Enemy. But this is to far from being a Reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest Arguments why he ought to have been dismayed. The Sense we have given is what the Words may well bear, talking in for *contra*, and agrees best with the Context.

645. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Some Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa dolorem*: others *duplicatque virum transfixa, dolorem*. But we have chosen that which is agreeable to the Roman, Medicean, and other Manuscripts of great Authority.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnæ.* i. e. Her Right-side was naked and disengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow or Half-moon Shield. Or *pugnæ* here may signify the Attacks of the Enemy, as above, Verse 523. And then the Sense will be, That she had one Side, to wit, the Right, exposed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield; which prepares the Reader to the Circumstances mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of her Body, Verse 503.

*Hæstia sub exsertam donec perlata popiliæ  
Hæstia.*

Quales Thraciæ Amazonæ,  
cum possant flumina Therma-  
doontis, et bellantur pictis armis;  
seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum  
Marta Penthesilea refert se  
curru, magnæque tumulu ulu-  
lante ferinea agmina exsultant  
lunatis pectus. Aspera virgo,  
quem primum, quem postremum asper-  
djicis telo? aut quot morientia  
corpora fundis humi? primum  
Eumenium natum Clytio patre;  
apertum pectus ejus adorsus  
transverberat longi abiete. Ille  
cadit vomens rivus sanguinis, at-  
que mandit cruentam humum,  
morietisque cessat se in suo vul-  
nere. Tum super insensibilis Li-  
rin Pegasusque; quærent alter,  
dum revolutus equo justisso ab-  
segit habenas, alter, dum subit  
ei, ac tendit inertem dextram  
labenti, ruit præcipites pari-  
terque. Addit Amasirum Hip-  
potaden his; incumbensque sequi-  
tur eminus hostia Tereaque, Har-  
palycumque, et Demophoonem,  
Chrominque:

Quales Threiciæ cum flumina Thermodoonis  
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis; 66  
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru  
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina pectus.

Quem telo primum, quem postremum asper-  
virgo

Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fun-  
dis?

Eumenium Clytio primum patre; cujus aper-  
tum

Adversum longam transverberat abiete pectus.

Sanguinis ille vomens rivus cadit, atque cruentam  
Mandit humum, morientisque suo se in vulnere  
versat.

Tum Lirin, Pegasusque super; quorum alter  
habenas 670

Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter

Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,  
Præcipites, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amasir-  
trum

Hippotaden: sequiturque incumbens eminus  
hastâ,

Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonem  
Chrominque: 675

#### TRANSLATION.

auspicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Ther-  
modoon, and war with particoloured Arms; or round their Queen Hippolyte, or  
when martial Penthesilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Upbraid  
the Female Troops with Half-moon Shields exult. Whom first, whom last, didst thou  
sinc' fierce Virgin with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didst thou  
stretch gasping on the Ground? First Eumenius, the son of Clytius, whose ex-  
posed Breast, as he stood right against her, she transfixes with the long Spear of  
Fir. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls, and bites the bloody Ground,  
and dying writhes himself on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegasus besides; of  
whom, the one tumbling backwards from his Horse wounded under him while he  
gathers up the Reins, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand  
to his falling Friend, both headlong and at once rush to the Ground. To these she  
joins Amasir, the Son of Hippotas; and at Distance keenly plying with Darts  
pursues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: And as many Shafts as

#### NOTES.

669. *Firmata*. Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, they beat the Banks  
so to make the River retreat.



Quotque emissâ manu contorsit spicula virgo,  
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis  
 Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;  
 Cui pellis latoꝝ humeros erepta juvenco  
 Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus, 680  
 Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
 Agrestisque manus armat sparus. Ipse catervis  
 Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine  
 verso,

Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur: 685  
 Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putâsti?  
 Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,  
 Verba redargueret: nomen tamen haud leve pa-  
 trum

Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.  
 Protinus Orsiloichum, et Buten, duo maxima  
 Teucrûm 690

Corpora; sed Buten adversum cuspidē figit,  
 Loricam galeamque inter, quâ colla sedentis  
 Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

quotque spicula emissâ manu vir-  
 go contorsit, tot Phrygii viri  
 cecidere. Ornytus venator fer-  
 tur procul ignotis armis, et Ia-  
 pyge equo; cui latos humeros  
 pellis erepta juvenco pugnatori  
 operit; ingens hiatus oris, et  
 malæ lupi cum albis dentibus  
 texere caput, agrestisque sparus  
 armat manus. Ipse vertitur in  
 mediis catervis, et est supra a-  
 lios toto vertice. Illa trajicit  
 hunc exceptum, neque enim erat  
 labor agmine verso, et fatur bæc  
 super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene,  
 putâsti te agitare feras silvis?  
 dies advenit, qui redargueret  
 vestra verba muliebribus armis:  
 Tamen referes hoc nomen haud  
 leve Manibus potrum; te ceci-  
 disse telo Camillæ. Protinus  
 occidit Orsiloichum et Buten, duo  
 maxima Teucrûm corpora; sed  
 figit Buten adversum cuspidē in-  
 ter loricam galeamque, quâ colla  
 ejus sedentis equo lucent, et par-  
 ma dependet lævo lacerto:

## TRANSLATION.

shot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, so many Trojan Heroes fell. Asar the Hunter Ornytus in strange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad Shoulders a Hide torn from a Bullock overspreads; his Head a Wolf's vast yawning Mouth and Jaws with white grinning Teeth cover, and a rustic Lance arms his Hand. In the Midst of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by the whole Head. Him intercepted (nor hard was the Task, now that she had put his troops to Flight) she transfixes, and over him these Words with spiteful Heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy thou wast hunting Beasts of Chase in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refutes your Vaunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconsiderable Honour shalt thou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou didst fall. In Order next Orsiloichus and Butes, the two most bulky Bodies of the Trojans, *she assaults*; but Butes right against her with the pointed Lance she transfixes, between the Corset and the Helmet, where, as he sits *the Horse*, the shining Neck appears, and *where* down from his Left arm the Buckler hangs: Orsiloichus she mocks with *dismembered*

## NOTES.

677. *Armis ignotis.* Arms that were strange and unusual to him.

678. *Iapyge.* See the Note on Verse 247.

690. *Protinus.* Next in Order, as Geor. IV. 1.

*Protinus acris mellis, &c.*

691. *Adversum.* *Pierius* found *adversum* in some of the best Manuscripts; but the Sense determines for *adversum*, the Wound having been given just in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened, had his Back been turned.

fugiens Orsilochem, agitaturque  
 per magnum orbem interior gyro  
 trahit eum, sequiturque eum se-  
 quenti se. Tum insurgens al-  
 tius cernit validam securim  
 perque arma perque ossa viro,  
 crantii et precantii mada: val-  
 nus rigat ora calido cerebro.  
 Bellator filius Auni Appennini-  
 colæ, haud extremus Ligurum,  
 dum fata sinebant eum fallere,  
 incidit huic, subitoque aspectu  
 terribus hæsit. Isque ubi cernit  
 se jam posse evadere pugna nullo  
 cursu, neque avortere Reginam  
 instantem, ingressus versare do-  
 los consilio et astu, incipit hæc:  
 Quid est tam egregium, si tu  
 bellatrix femina fias forti equo?  
 dimitte fugam, et crede te comi-  
 nus mecum æquo solo, accingeque  
 te pedestri pugna: jam nosces,  
 cui ventosa gloria ferat fraudem.  
 Dixit: at illa furens, accensa  
 que arri dolore, tradit equum co-  
 miti, assistitque in peribis ar-  
 mis;

Orsilochem fugiens, magnumque agitata per or-  
 bem,

Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem. 695  
 Tum validam perque arma viro, perque ossa se-  
 curim,

Altior insurgens, oranti, et multa precanti  
 Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.

Incidit huic, subitoque aspectu terribus hæsit  
 Appenninicolæ bellator filius Auni; 700  
 Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sine-  
 bant.

Isque ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugna  
 Possit, neque instantem Reginam avortere cernit,  
 Consilio versare dolos ingressus, et astu,  
 Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si femina  
 forti 705

Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus æquo  
 Mecum crede solo, pugnaque accinge pedestri:  
 Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.

Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore,  
 Tradit equum comiti, paribusque assistit in ar-  
 mis; 710

## TRANSLATION,

Flight, and wheeling round in a spacious Orb turns short upon him in a narrower Circle, and pursues the Pursuer. Then rising high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled she drives home her sturdy Ax through his Arms, and through his Bones, as he prays, and earnestly begs *his Life*: With his warm Brains the Wound be-  
 smears his Face. Her *casually* encountered, and startled with the sudden Sight  
 stopped short the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, not the  
 last of the Ligurians, while the Fates suffered him to practise Fraud. Soon as he  
 perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combat, nor avert the Queen  
 who presses him close, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wishes,  
 he thus begins: What mighty Conrage, Female, *can you boast*, if on a warlike  
 Steed you rely? But throw away the *Means of Flight*, and trust thyself with me  
 Hand to Hand on *fair equal Ground*, and address thee to the Combat on Foot:  
 Soon shalt thou know which of us shall smart for vain-glorious Boasting. He  
 said: But she breathing Fury, and stung with fierce Resentment, delivers her  
 Steed to an Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword

## NOTES.

690. Gyro interior. In a shorter Compass, as in Horace, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

Seu bruxa mævalem

Interior dicit gyro trahit.

706. Dimitte fugam. Dismiss your Flight; i. e. dismiss your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. Ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem. This is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, for which Servius contends; and indeed the Sense seems to plead for it. Most Editions however have *laudem* instead of *fraudem*.

Ense pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ.  
At juvenis, vicisse dolo-ratus, avolat ipse,  
Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,  
Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.

Vane Ligur, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715

Nequicquam patrias tentâsti lubricus artes;

Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.

Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis

Transit equum cursu, frænisque adversa prehensis

Congreditur, poenâque inimico à sanguine su-  
mit;

720

Quàm facilè accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto

Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube colum-  
bam,

Comprehensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis:

Tum cruor, et vulsæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.

At non hæc nullis hominum fator atque De-  
orum

725

Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo.

Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in proelia sæva

Suscitat, et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

*in sæva prælia, et incitat iras ejus haud mollibus stimulis.*

*pedes, interrita, nudo ense, pu-  
râque parmâ. At juvenis, ra-  
tus se vicisse eam dolo, ipse  
avolat, haud est mora, fugax-  
que aufertur habenis conversis,  
fatigatque citum quadrupedem  
ferratâ calce. Vane Ligur, frus-  
traque elate superbis animis, tu  
lubricus nequicquam tentâsti pa-  
trias artes; nec frous perferet  
te incolumem fallaci Auno. Vir-  
go fatur hæc, et ignea perni-  
cibus plantis transit equum cursu,  
frænisque prehensis adversa con-  
greditur, sumitque poenas ab in-  
imico sanguine; Quàm facilè  
accipiter, ales sacer Marti, vo-  
lans alto saxo, consequitur  
pennis, columbam sublimem in  
nube, teneque eam comprehensam,  
evisceratque eam uncis pedibus:  
tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ la-  
buntur ab æthere.*

*At Jupiter, fator hominum  
atque Deorum, observans hæc  
non nullis oculis, sedet altus sum-  
mo Olympo. Tum ille genitor  
suscitat Tarchontem Tyrrhenum*

## TRANSLATION.

on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, presuming he had now overcome his Foe by Artifice, instant flies off, and turning about his Horse's Head is borne away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courser with the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, says she, flushed with unavailing Pride of Soul, in vain hast thou perfidious tried thy Country's slippery Arts; nor shall all thy Artifice bring thee off safe to Aunus, thy fallacious Sire. Thus the Virgin said, and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courser's Speed, and grasping the Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hostile Blood; with the Ease as from a lofty Rock the Faulcon, sacred Bird of Mars, with winged Speed overtakes a Dove soaring aloft among the Clouds, and seizing grips her fast, and scoops out the Bowels with his hooky Talons: Then from the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardless Aspect the Sire of Gods and Men, these Scenes surveying, on high Olympus exalted sits. The Almighty Parent roused Tuscan Tarchon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives inflames his Rage. There-

## NOTES.

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had no Impress upon it; in the same Sense as *parma* *alba* in the ninth Book, Verse 548.

719. *Transit equum.* This Action of Camilla would appear incredible, had we not been pre-

pared for in the seventh Book, Verse 803, where her Swiftneſs is thus described:

*Ille vel intolâta ſegeris per ſumma vi-laret  
Græcina, nec teneras curſu læſiſſet ar-jugas.*

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque  
 agmina Tarchon fertur equo, in-  
 figitque alas variis vocibus,  
 vocans quemque nomine; refert-  
 que pulvis in prælia. O Tyr-  
 reus, nunquam dolituri, ô sem-  
 per inertes, quis metus, quæ  
 tanta ignavia venit vestris a-  
 nimis? Femina agit vos palan-  
 tes, atque vertit hæc agmina?  
 quò geritis ferrum? quidve ge-  
 rimus hæc tela irrita nostris dex-  
 tris? et non estis segnes in Ve-  
 nerem, nocturnaue bello, aut  
 ubi curva tibia indixit choros  
 Bacchi, expectare dapes, et po-  
 cula plena mensæ. Hic est vel-  
 ter amor, hoc est vestrum stu-  
 dium; dum secundus aruspex  
 nunciat sacra, ac pinguis hostia  
 vocat vos in ales lucis. Effa-  
 tus hæc, ipse et moriturus concit-  
 at equum in medios, et turbidus  
 infert se adversum Venulo; com-  
 plectiturque hostem dextrâ di-  
 reptum ab equo, et concitus mul-  
 tâ vi aufert eum ante suum gre-  
 mium. Clamor tollitur in cœ-  
 lum: cunctique Latini convertere  
 oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat  
 æquus,

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon  
 Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730  
 Nomine quemque vocans: reficitque in prælia  
 pullos.

Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô semper in-  
 ertes

Tyrreni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit?  
 Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit?  
 Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dex-  
 tris? 735

At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaue bella;  
 Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,  
 Expectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ.  
 Hic amor, hoc studium; dum sacra secundus  
 aruspex

Nunciat, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in al-  
 tos. 740

Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,  
 Concitat: et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,  
 Direptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem,  
 Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert.

Tollitur in cœlum clamor: cunctique Latini  
 Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tar-  
 chon, 746

## TRANSLATION.

fore amidst the Scenes of Slaughter and flying Squadrons Tarchon is carried by his Steed, and with various Remonstrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with just Indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what Fear, what Cowardice so base has seized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you thus straggling, and put all these Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands these useless Weapons? But not so slothful are ye in the Service of Venus and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the Choirs to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the sumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auspicious Augur declares the sacred Rites begun, and the fat Victim invite you to the deep Groves. This said, he spurs on his Steed into the Midst, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up against Venulus, and with his Right hand grasps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raised to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes that Way. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior

## NOTES.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the best and greatest Number of Manuscripts.

Arma, virumque ferens: tum summâ ipsius ab  
hastâ

Diffringit ferrum; et partes rimatur apertas,  
Quâ vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans  
Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750  
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem  
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus  
hæsit:

Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,  
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,  
Arduus insurgens: illa haud minus urget ob-  
unco 755

Luctantem rostro; simul æthera verberat alis:  
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tar-  
chon

Portat ovanâ. Ducis exemplum eventumque se-  
cuti

Mæonidæ incuriunt. Tum fati debitus Aruns  
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camil-  
lam 760

Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat.  
Quâ se cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo,  
Hæc Aruns sabit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat.

ferens arma virumque: tum dis-  
fringit ferrum ab summâ bastâ  
ipsum, et rimatur oportas par-  
tes, quâ ferat lethale vulnus.  
Contra ille repugnans sustinet  
dextram à jugulo, et exit vim  
viribus. Uigæ cum fulva a-  
quila, volans altè, fert draco-  
nem raptum, implicuitque pedes,  
atque basti unguibus: at ser-  
pens saucius versat sinuosa vo-  
lumina, horretque squamis ar-  
rectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens  
arduus: illa haud minus urget  
eum luctantem obunco rostro, si-  
mul verberat æthera alis: haud  
aliter Tarchon oians portat præ-  
dam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæ-  
onidæ, secuti exemplum eventum-  
que ducis, incurunt. Tum A-  
runs, debitus fati, prior circuite  
velocem Camillam jaculo et mul-  
tâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortunâ  
sit facillima. Quæcunque fu-  
rens Virgo tulit se medio agmine  
Aruns sabit hæc, et tacitus lus-  
trat vestigia:

## TRANSLATION.

and his Arms: Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and ex-  
plores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the  
other Hand, struggling against him wards off his Hand from the Throat, and  
Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle soaring high bears off a  
Serpent seized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped  
him fast: The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected  
Scales looks horrid, and hisses with his Mouth, rising high against his Foe: She  
not the less with hooky Beak squeezes him struggling; at the same Time flaps  
the Air with her Wings: Just so from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in  
Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuscans following the Example and Fortune  
of their Leader rush on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and  
much Artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favour-  
able Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the Troops the furious Maid  
drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her Steps. Wherever she

## NOTES.

759. *Fati debitus Aruns.* Aruns is called  
debtus fati, devoted to Death, because he is to  
kill Camilla; and whoever put her to Death,  
forfeited his Life to Diana by the Decree of that  
Goddess, Verse 591.

*Hæc, quicunque sacrum violaverit vulnere cor-  
pus,*

*Trox Italusque, mihi pariter det sanguine tæ-  
nat.*

961. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence  
in bringing Events about, so it is here put for  
the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Por-  
pose.

quæ illa victrix redit, reportat-  
 que prædem ex hoste, fursum fur-  
 tim detorquet celeres habenas. Eæ.  
 Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos  
 aditus, omnemque circuitum va-  
 didique, et impetibus quatit cer-  
 tam hastam. Forte Chloerus,  
 sacer Cybelæ, olimque ejus sacer-  
 dos, insignis fulgebat longè in  
 Phrygiis armis. agitabatque  
 spumantem equum: quem pellis a-  
 theis plumam tegebat. Ipse, cla-  
 rus peregrinâ ferrugine et æfre,  
 torquebat Gortynia spicula Lycio  
 cornu. Aureus arcus sonat ex  
 humeris, et aurea cassida est  
 hinc vati: tum collegerat cro-  
 ceamque chlamydem, carbâles-  
 que fixas crepantes in nodum  
 sulcos auro; pictus æra quoad  
 tunicas et barbara tegmina cru-  
 rum. Virgo, sive ut præfigeret  
 Troia arma templis, sive ut  
 venatrix ferret se in captivos au-  
 ros, cæca sequebatur hunc unum  
 ex omni certamine pugna; et in-  
 cautaque credidit per totum ag-  
 men faminis amore prædæ et  
 spoliis. Cum tandem Aruns,  
 tempore capto, conjicit illum ex  
 insidiis, et precatur Superos sic  
 velle:

Quæ victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste repor-  
 tat,

Hæc juvenis surtim celeres detorquet habenas.

Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
 Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus  
 hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelæ Chloerus, olimque sacerdos,  
 Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,  
 Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis a-  
 thenis

In plumam squamis auro conferta tegebat.

Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et æstro,  
 Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.

Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati  
 Cassida: tum croceam chlamydemque sinufque  
 crepantes

Carbâseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;

Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.

Hunc Virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma

Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,

Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae

Cæca sequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen

Femineo prædæ et spoliis ardebat amore.

Telum ex insidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,

Conjicit, et Superos Aruns sic voce precatur:

#### TRANSLATION.

victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth  
 secretly winds about the Reins with Speed. And now these, now those approaches,  
 and the whole Circuit around traverses, and with mischievous Purpose shakes  
 his unerring Lance. Chloerus, sacred to Cybele, and long her Priest, at Dis-  
 tance thence conspicuous in bright Phrygian Arms, and spurred on his foaming  
 Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded scaly Plates of Brass, in Form of  
 Plumes, did cover. The Rider himself, gaudy in barbaric Attire of blue and pur-  
 ple Dye, shot Cretan Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung  
 rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Priest: Then in  
 a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Symar, and its rustling Plaits  
 of Lawn, having his Tunic and Phrygian Cuisse embroidered with Needle-  
 work. Him the Virgin, whether with a View to fix in the Temple's Front  
 Trojan Arms, or to throw herself at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the war-  
 ring Chiefs alone blindly pursued; and through the whole Host, from a Wo-  
 man's Longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedless Ardour roamed. When at  
 length Aruns, snatching the Occasion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and thus  
 to the Powers above addresses his Prayer: Apollo, greatest of Gods, Guardian of

#### NOTES.

777. Barbara tegmina, i. e. Embroidered, of foreign or Phrygian Fashion.

787. Medium,

Summe Deum, sancti custos Soraetis Apollo, 785  
 Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
 Pascitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem  
 Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ;  
 Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
 Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum  
 Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto: mihi cætera lau-  
 dem

791

Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere  
 pestis

Pulsa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.  
 Audiit, et voti Phœbus succedere partem  
 Mente dedit; partem volucres dispersit in auras.  
 Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam,  
 Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
 Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.  
 Ergo, ut missâ manu sonitum dedit hasta per  
 auras,

Convertere animos acies, oculosque tulere 800  
 Cuncti ad Reginam Volsci: nihil ipsa nec auræ,  
 Nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

*summe Deum, Apollo, custos  
 sancti Soraetis, quem primi co-  
 limus, cui pineus ardor pascitur  
 acervo; et cui nos cultores, fre-  
 ti pietate, premimus vestigia  
 multâ prunâ per medium ignem;  
 omnipotens pater, da nobis, hoc  
 dedecus aboleri nostris armis.  
 Non peto exuvias tropæumve,  
 aut ulla spolia pulsæ Virginis:  
 cætera facta ferent laudem mi-  
 bi. Dum hæc dira pestis pulsa  
 cadat meo vulnere, libenter in-  
 glorius remeabo patriam urbem.  
 Phœbus audiit, et dedit partem  
 voti succedere mente; dispersit  
 partem in volucres auras. An-  
 nuuit illi oranti, ut sterneret Ca-  
 millam turbatam subitâ morte;  
 non dedit, ut alta patria videret  
 ipsum reducem, procellæque ver-  
 tere vocem in Notos. Ergo ut  
 hasta, missa manu dedit sonitum  
 per auras, acies convertere ani-  
 mos, cunctique Volsci tulere oculos  
 ad Reginam: ipsa est nihil memor  
 nec auræ nec sonitus, aut teli ve-  
 nientis ab æthere,*

## TRANSLATION.

the holy *Hill* Soraete, whom we chiefly adore, in whose Honour the Fire of Pine-  
*by us* with Heaps of Fuel is fed; and through the Midst of the Flames we thy  
 Votaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals: Grant,  
 Almighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage  
 or Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquished Maid I seek: To me my other Ex-  
 ploits shall procure Renown. If so be that smote by a Wound from me this rue-  
 ful Pest shall fall, I to my native City shall willingly return inglorious. Phœbus  
 heard, and with himself ordained that Part of his Vow should be fulfilled; Part  
 in fleet Air he dispersed. By sudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this Hour of  
 Perturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illustrious Country should see  
 him safe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempests turned *adrift* among  
 the Winds. Therefore, soon as sent from his Hand the Spear gave a *whizzing*  
 Sound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volscians  
 on the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought she nor Air nor whizzing Sound re-  
 garded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breast

## NOTES,

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This  
 is illustrated from an historical Passage in *Pliny*,  
 Lib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Roma, in  
 Fasilorum agro, familiæ sunt paucae, quæ vo-  
 cantur Hirpæ: quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit  
 ad montem Soraeten Apollini, super ambussam signi  
 fruem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was dishonour

able in *Aruns* to wound *Camilla* like a Traitor,  
 without daring to enter the Lists with her in fair  
 Combat.

795. *Mente dedit. i. e.* He gave no external  
 Indication of his Will, else *Aruns* had been de-  
 terred from the Action; but only proposed in his  
 Heart.

donec *basæ*, perlata sub *exsertam*  
*papillam*, *basæ*, atque alitè bi-  
 bit *virginem cruentam*. *Trepidæ*  
*comites Camillæ concurrunt*, *sus-*  
*cipiuntque dominam rudentem*.  
*Atq; exterritus fugit ante om-*  
*nes*, *lætitiâ metusque misso*: nec  
 jam *omphus* audei credere *basæ*,  
 nec *occurrere telis virginis*. *At*  
*videt ille lupus*, priusquam in-  
 mica *tela sequantur eum*, *co-*  
*ritatæ avis obdidit sese in alia*  
*montes*, *pastore*, *magnove juven-*  
*em occiso*, *consciis audacis facti*;  
*remulensque caudam subiecit eam*  
*pavitantem utero*, *petivisset fil-*  
*ios*: *haud secus turbidus Aruns*  
*abstulit se ex oculis*, *contentusque*  
*fugâ immiscuit se mediis armis*.  
*Illa moriens trobit telum manu*;  
 sed *ferreus mucro stat ad costas in-*  
*ter ossa alto vulnere*. *Labitur*  
*exsanguis*, *lucina labentur frigi-*  
*da luto*; *color quondam purpu-*  
*reus reliquit ora*. *Tum expirans*  
*se allegit Accam*, *nam ex*  
*æqualibus*,

*Hæsit*, *virginemque alitè bibit acta cruorem*.  
*Concurrunt trepidæ comites*, *dominamque ruen-*  
 tem  
*Suscipiunt*. *Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns*,  
*Lætitiâ mistoque metu*: nec jam amplius *hæstæ*  
*Credere*, nec *telis occurrere virginis audeat*.  
*Ac velut ille*, prius quàm *tela inimica sequantur*,  
*Continuò in montes sese avius abdidit altos* 810  
*Occiso pastore lupus*, *magnove juvenco*,  
*Consciis audacis facti*; *caudamque remulcens*  
*Subjecit pavitantem utero*, *silvasque petivit*:  
*Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Aruns*,  
*Contentusque fugâ*, *mediis se immiscuit ar-*  
 mis. 815  
*Illa manu moriens telum trahit*; *ossa sed inter*  
*Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro*.  
*Labitur exsanguis*; *labuntur frigida letho*  
*Lumina*; *purpureus quondam color ora reliquit*.  
*Tum sic expirans Accam ex æqualibus u-*  
 nam 820

## TRANSLATION.

the Spear stuck fast, and driven home drunk deep her Virgin Blood. Her Attendants in fearful Haste pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. Above all Aruns stunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares trust to his Spear, nor make Head against the Weapons of the Virgin Warrior. And as some fierce Wolf, after he has slain a Shepherd or lusty Bullock, conscious of his audacious Act, forthwith by some unbeaten Path hath to the lofty Mountains made his Retreat, before the hostile Darts pursue him; and cowering claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Just so Aruns in hurrying Perturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleased with his Flight mixed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point stands fixed with a deep Wound. Down she sinks bloodless; down sink her cold Eyes in Death; and now her once blooming Hue hath forsook her Face. Then thus, breathing her last, she addresses Acca, one of her Compeers, who beyond the rest was

## NOTES.

803 *Sub*. The Reader may often observe that *sub* in Virgil has the Force of *deep into*, and Care has been taken to translate it so, wherever the Sense appears to require it.

812. *Caudamque remulcens*. Hugging, or fondly taking Care of it.

818. *Labitur exsanguis*. *Dnatus* reads *labitur et sanguis*, seeming to save the Appearance of Contradiction in this Narration; since *Comilla*

does not fall from her Horse till some Time after this, Verse 827.

— *Simul bis dictis linquebat habenas*,

*Ad terram non sponte fluem.*

But *labitur* does not necessarily signify *she falls to the Ground*, but *she faints*, or *sinks down*, being supported perhaps on her Horse for some few Minutes.



Alloquitur : fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ,  
Quicum partiri curas ; atque hæc ita fatur :  
Hactenus, Acca soror, potui ; nunc vulnus a-  
cerbum

Conficit ; et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.  
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima per-  
fer : . 825

Succedat pugna. Trojanosque arceat urbe.  
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habe-  
nas,

Ad terram non sponte fluens : tum frigida toto  
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore ; lentaque colla,  
Et captum letho posuit caput, arma relinquens :  
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub um-  
bras : 831

Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor  
Sidera. Dejectâ crudescit pugna Camillâ.  
Incurrunt densi, simul omnis copia Teucrûm,  
Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.

At Trivizæ custos jamdudum in montibus O-  
pis 836

Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrta pugnas.  
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore suren-  
tum

que sola erat fida Camillæ ante  
alias, quicum solebat partiri ca-  
ras ; atque ita fatur hæc : Sor-  
ror Acca, potui hactenus ; nunc  
acerbum vulnus conficit me, et  
omnia circum nigrescunt tenebris.  
Effuge et perfer hæc novissima  
mandata Turno : succedat pug-  
na, arceatque Trojans urbe.  
Jamque vale. Simul, his dic-  
tis, linquebat habenas, fluens  
ad terram non sponte : tum fri-  
gida paulatim exsolvit se toto  
corpore, posuitque lenta colla, et  
caput captum letho, relinquens  
arma : vitaque indignata fugit  
cum gemitu sub umbras. Tum  
verò immensus clamor surgens fe-  
rit aurea sidera. Camillâ de-  
jectâ, pugna crudescit. Densi  
incurrunt, simul omnis copia Teu-  
crum Tyrrhenumque duces, alæque  
Evandri Arcadis.

At Opis, custos Trivizæ, jam-  
dudum sedet alta in summis mon-  
tibus, interrtaque spectat pugnas.  
Utque procul

## TRANSLATION.

singularly trusty to Camilla, with whom she used to divide her Cares ; and thus these Words she speaks : Thus far, O Sister Acca, have I held out ; now a cruel Wound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darkness. Fly quick, and bear these my last Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the Combat, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewell. At the same Time with these Words she dropped the Reins, sinking to the Ground involuntary : Then of vital Heat bereft she disengages herself from the whole Body by Degrees ; and reclined her *languid* drooping Neck, and Head captivat-  
ed by Death, leaving her Arms : And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to the *infernal* Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry arising strikes the golden Stars. The Combat grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick Array rush on the whole Strength of the Trojans, the Tuscan Chiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch the Fair, a long while had sat aloft on the high Mountains, and fearless viewed the Combat. And, soon as from far she spied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidst the Bustle of the insu-

## NOTES.

825. *Hactenus potui.* *Servius* supplies *vi-  
vere* or *pugnare* : But it is more emphatical to  
consider it absolutely as *La Caida*, *hactenus po-  
tui*, i. e. *εδωκεν*, *valui* *viribus*, *et potens fui*  
*bello*.

prospexit Camillam, multatam  
tristi morte, in medio clamare ju-  
venum forentum, ingemuitque,  
deditque has voces imo pectore:  
Heu! Virgo, laissi nimium, ni-  
mum crudele supplicium, conata  
laceffere Teucros bello: nec profuit  
tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dia-  
nam, aut gessisse nefas pharetras  
bævero: totam tua Regina non  
relinquit te indecoram jam in ex-  
tremâ morte; neque hoc leibum  
erit sine nomine per gentes, aut  
petenti famam inultra. Nam  
quicumque violenti tuum corpus  
vulnere, luet vitâ morte. Sub  
alto monte, fuit ingens bustum an-  
tiqui Laurentis regis Dercenni ex  
terrena eggere, tellusque opacâ  
Æve. Hæc primum pulcherrima  
Dea fissit se rapido nisu, et spe-  
culatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo.  
Ut vidit eum fulgentem armis, ac  
tumentem vana; inquit, cur obis  
diversus? dirige gressum huc, vi-  
ne hoc periture; ut capias præ-  
mia digna Camillæ occisæ. Tunc  
etiam moriere telis Dianæ? dix-  
it, et quemadmodum Threïssa  
Amazon depremit occisæ sagittam auratâ pharetrâ, insensaque tetendit æonu,

Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam;  
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces: 840  
Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele luisse  
Supplicium, Teucros conata laceffere bello:  
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam  
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras:  
Non tamen indecoram tua te Regina relinquet  
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine  
leibum, 846

Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultra.  
Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,  
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto  
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850  
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.  
Hic Dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu  
Sistit, et Aruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.  
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem;  
Cur, inquit, diversus abis? huc dirige gressum,  
Huc periture veni; capias ut digna Camillæ 856  
Præmia. Tunc etiam telis moriere Dianæ?  
Dixit, et auratâ volucrum Threïssa sagittam  
Depromsit pharetrâ: cornuque insensâ tetendit

## TRANSLATION.

ziate Youths, she only groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breast uttered these Words: Ah hapless Virgin, too, too cruel Punishment hast thou sustained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War! Nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou wast a votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers: Yet not without due Honours will thy Queen forsake thee now in Death's Extremity; nor shall this thy Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor shalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenged. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy sacred Blood shall by just Death his Crime atone. Underneath the lofty Mountain stood the stately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laurentum, of a Mount of Earth, and shaded with gloomy Holm. Here first the Goddess, surpassing fair, with a rapid Effort of her Wings alights, and Aruns from the high Eminence surveys. Soon as she saw him shining in Armour, and vainly swelling: Why, says she, move you off that Way? Hither direct thy Course, hither come to meet thy Doom; that from Camilla thou mayst receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, Peltraon, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts? She said, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian Nymph drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and stretched it to its full

## NOTES.

850. *Regis Dercenni.* This Dercennus was probably one of the Kings of the *Ancorigines*, the primitive Inhabitants of Italy.

856. *Threïssa.* Latona brought some Nymphs from the *Hyperboreans* to educate Diana and Apollo; these *Hyperboreans* *Servius* makes the same with the *Thracians*, and probably *Opis* was one of these.

Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent 860  
 Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,  
 Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.  
 Extemplo teli fridorem aurasque sonantes  
 Audiit unâ Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.  
 Illum expirantem socii, atque extrema gemen-  
 tem 865

Oblii ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt:  
 Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.  
 Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Ca-  
 millæ;

Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;  
 Disiectique duces, desolatique manipuli 870  
 Tuta petunt, et equis averſi ad mœnia tendunt.  
 Nec quisquam instantes Teucros lethumque fe-  
 rentes

Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;  
 Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;  
 Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula  
 campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ  
 Pulvis; et è speculis percussæ pectora matres  
 Feminæum clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.  
 Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,  
 Hos inimica super misto premit agmine turba;

et duxit illud longè; donec  
 ejus capita curvata coirent  
 inter se, et jam tangeret æquis  
 manibus, scilicet lævâ aciem  
 ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.  
 Extemplo Aruns audiit frido-  
 rem teli, sonantesque auras unâ,  
 ferrumque hæsit in corpore. Socii  
 oblii linquunt illum expiran-  
 tem atque gementem extrema in  
 ignoto pulvere camporum: Opis  
 aufertur pennis ad ætherium O-  
 lympum.

Levis ala Camillæ prima fu-  
 git, dominâ amissâ; Rutuli tur-  
 bati fugiunt, acer Atinas fu-  
 git; disiectique duces, manipuli-  
 que desolati petunt tuta loca, et  
 averſi tendunt equis ad mœnia.  
 Nec quisquam valet sustentare  
 telis aut sistere contra Teucros  
 instantes, ferentesque lethum; sed  
 referunt laxos arcus languentibus  
 humeris, ungulaque quadrup-  
 edum quatit putrem campum  
 cursu. Pulvis turbidus atrâ ca-  
 ligine volvitur ad muros; et ma-  
 tres, percussæ quoad pectora tol-  
 lunt, è speculis, feminæum clamo-  
 rem ad sidera cœli. Qui primi  
 irrupere patentes portas cursu, ini-  
 mica turba premit his, agmine  
 misto super eos;

## TRANSLATION.

Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike  
 she touched, with the Left the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-string her  
 Breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the Hisſing of the Shaft and sounding  
 Air, and in his Body the Steel stuck fast. Him, expiring and groaning his last,  
 his regardless Friends abandon in the dusty Plain unknown: Opis to the ætherial  
 Sky on Wings is borne away.

First flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is lost; the Ru-  
 tulians in Confusion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the discomfited Leaders, and the  
 desolate Companies both seek safe Retreats, and, turning their Backs, on flying  
 Courſers bend their Courſe towards the Town. Nor is any one now able with  
 Arms to sustain, nor stand against the Trojans preſſing the Attack, and diſpenſing  
 Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and  
 with swift Career the Courſer's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Duſt in thick  
 Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Ma-  
 trons beating their Breasts raise the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On  
 thoſe who firſt with Speed burſt into the expanded Gates a hoſtile Throng in a

## NOTES.

870. *Desolatique manipuli.* Manipulus is pro- | which the firſt Romans uſed inſtead of an En-  
 perly a Standard-bearer, ſo called from the | ſign,  
 Bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole,

*nec effugiunt miseram mortem, sed in limine ipso, in patris mœnibus, atque inter tuta loca domorum confixi expirant animas. Pars incipit claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam sociis, nec accipere eis orantes mœnibus: miserimæque cædes oritur descendunt aditus armis, ruentumque in arma. Qui sunt exclusi, pars voluitur in præcipientes fissas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos oraque parentum lacrymantum, pars cæca et concita frænis immixta arietat in portas, et postes duces objice. In summo certamine, ut matres ipsæ viderent Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monstrat id) trepidæ jaciunt tela manu, ac imitantur ferrum duro robore, stipitibus, chussisque sudibus, ardenteque primæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea sævissimus nuncius implet Turnum in juvenis, et Acca fert ingentem tumultum juveni: acies Volsorum esse cecitas, Camillam cecidisse, inferos hostes ingruere, et corripuisse omnia secundo Marte;*

*Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,* 881

*Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum Confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas; Nec sociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent Accipere orantes: oriturque miserrima cædes Descendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.* 886

*Exclusi ante oculos lacrymantumque ora parentum*

*Pars in præcipientes fossas, urgente ruinâ, Volvitur; immixta pars cæca et concita frænis Arietat in portas, et duros objice postes.* 890

*Ipsæ de muris summo certamine matres (Monstrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camillam, Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro, Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis Præcipientes, primæque mori pro mœnibus ardent.* 895

*Interea Turnum in silvis sævissimus implet Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum: Deletas Volsicorum acies, cecidisse Camillam, Ingruere inferos hostes, et Marte secundo*

## TRANSLATION.

mingled Body presses; nor escape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance, under their native Walls, and amidst the Shelter of the Houses transfix'd together they expire their Souls. Some shut the Gates; nor dare to open a Passage even to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring Admission: And a most lamentable Slaughter ensues of such as guarded with their Arms the Passes, and such as rushed on those Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Trenches, Ruin close pursuing. Some giving their Horses loose Reins, blindfold and with rapid Speed bounce against the Gates, and the firmly barricadoed Posts. Even the trembling Matrons, soon as from the Walls they spied the Corpse of Camilla, with the greatest Eagerness (sincere Affection to their Country prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and rushing precipitant with hardened Oaks, Stakes, and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron Weapons, and are ambitious to die the first before the Walls. Mean while this most cruel News fills the Ears of Turnus as he lay ambusc'd in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca reports the dreadful Disorder: That the Troops of the Volsicians were cut in Pieces, Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onset, and by success-

## NOTES.

See. Fort. Here has the Sense of resort or return, as in other Passages of Virgil, See Æn. II. 230.

— Et scelus expendisse merentem Laocœonta ferunt.

Omnia corripuisse ; metum jam ad mœnia ferri.  
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina pos-  
cunt)

901

Deferit obfessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.  
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,  
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,  
Exsuperatque jugum, silvæque evadit opacâ.  
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur  
Agmine ; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.  
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos  
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit ;  
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis, 910  
Adventumque pedum, flatusque audivit equorum.  
Continuò pugnas incant, et prælia tentent,  
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero  
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.  
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia val-  
lant.

915

jam metum ferri ad mœnia. Il-  
le furens deserit obfessos colles, et  
linquit aspera nemora (nam sæ-  
va numina Jovis poscunt sic.)  
Vix exierat è conspectu, tenebat-  
que campum, eum pater Æneas  
ingressus apertos saltus, exsuper-  
atque jugum evaditque opacâ  
silvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi  
totoque agmina ad muros, nec ab-  
sunt longis passibus inter se. Ac  
simul Æneas prospexit longè  
campos fumantes pulvere, vidit-  
que Laurentia agmina : et Tur-  
nus agnovit sævum Ænean in  
armis, audivitque adventum pe-  
dum, flatusque equorum. Con-  
tinuò incant pugnas, et tentent  
prælia : ni jam roseus Phœbus  
tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite,  
reducatque noctem die labente.  
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et  
vallant mœnia.

## TRANSLATION.

ful War had made themselves Masters of all, that the Consternation was now propagated to the City. He in furious Haste (for so the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and possessed the Plain ; when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpasses the Mountain's Ridge, and safe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance ; nor are they many Paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at Distance spied the Plain smoking with Dust, and saw the Laurentine Bands ; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and essay the Combat, did not the rosy Sun now dip in the western Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they rest, and intrench the Walls.

## NOTES.

905. *Evadit*. This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambush which Turnus laid for him,

913. *Gurgite Ibero*. In the Spanish or western Ocean, wherein the Poets supposed the Sun to extinguish his Light every Evening,

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

## ORDO.

Ue Turnus videt Latinos in  
fractus adverso Marte defuisse;  
sua promissa nunc repetit, et se  
signari oculis; ultro implacabi-  
lis ardet, attollitque animos.  
Qualis ille leo, in arvis Pœno-  
rum sanctius quodam festus gravi  
vulnere venantum, tunc demum  
mouet arma, gaudetque excutens  
comantes toros cervice, impavi-  
dusque frangit fixum telum la-  
tronis, et fremit cruento ore.  
Haud secus violentia gliscit ac-  
censo Turno. Tum sic affatur Re-  
gem, atque ita turbidus infit: est  
nulla mora in Turno; est nihil,

**T**urnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa re-  
posci,

Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis, ardet,  
Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis  
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus,  
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque co-  
mantes

Excutens cervice toros, fixumque latronis  
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.  
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.  
Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:  
Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta re-  
tractent

11

## TRANSLATION.

**T**urnus, soon as he saw the Latins, quite broken with unsuccessful War,  
had lost Heart; that now his Promise was claimed, himself marked out  
by the Eyes of all; with inbred Ardour he pants for the Combat impla-  
cably fierce, and raises his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a  
grizly Lion, whose Breast is pierced by the Hunters with a smart Wound, then  
at length he rouses all his Terrors, and springs to the Fight with Joy, shaking  
the brawny Muscles of his shaggy Neck, and with undaunted Pride breaks the  
infixd Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with Bloody Jaws. Just so in  
Turnus's inflamed Breast impetuous Fury rises. Then thus he addresses the  
King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay:  
From him the dastardly Trojans have no Handle to retract their Challenge, nor

## NOTES.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single Combat;  
Articles are agreed on, but broken by the Ru-  
tuli, who wound Æneas: He is miraculously  
cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a Duel, and  
concludes the Poem with his Death.

1. *Infracti*. Servius takes *infracti* for un-  
broken, or who have been hitherto invincible;  
but the Word hardly ever occurs in that Sense.  
The *in* increases the Signification, and gives it  
the Force of *valde et vere fracti*.

3. *Ultrò*. Signifies keenly impelled from with-  
in, agitated by some violent, but voluntary E-  
motion.

4. *Pœnorum*. The Carthaginians, here put  
for the Africans in general.

6. *Mouet arma*. Literally, He moves or ex-  
erts his Arms.

7. *Latronis*. Who comes on him like a Rob-  
ber to destroy.

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recusent.  
Congredior : fer sacra, pater, et concipe sædus.  
Aut hâc Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mit-

tam,

Desertorem Asiæ (sedeant, spectentque Latini) 15

Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam ;

Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus :

O prestans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci  
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius æquum  
est

Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere  
casus. 20

Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta  
Multa manu ; nec non aurumque animusque La-  
tino est.

Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latino et Laurentibus agris ;

Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia  
fatu 25

Sublatis aperire dolis : simul hæc animo hauri.

Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum

Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque cane-  
bant.

propter quod ignavi. Æneadæ  
retractent dicta : nec recusent  
facere ea quæ pepigere. Con-  
gredior : pater, fer sacra, et  
concipe sædus. Aut mittam Dar-  
danium, desertorem Asiæ, sub  
Tartara hac dextrâ (Latini se-  
deant, spectentque pugnam) et  
solus refellam commune crimen  
ferro ; aut Trojanus habeat non  
victos, et Lavinia conjux cedat  
illi victori. Latinus respondet  
olli sedato corde : O juvenis præ-  
stans animi, quantum ipse exsu-  
peras feroci virtute, tanto im-  
pensius est æquum me consulere  
tibi, atque metuentem expendere  
omnes casus. Sunt tibi regna  
patris Dauni, sunt multa oppida  
capta manu ; nec non est aurum-  
que animusque Latino : sunt aliæ  
innuptæ virgines Latino et Lau-  
rentibus agris ; nec indecores  
quod genus. Sine me aperire  
hæc haud mollia fatu, dolis sub-  
latis ; simul hauri hæc tuo ani-  
mo. Erat fas me sociare natam  
nulli veterum procorum, omnesque  
Divique hominesque caneant id.

## TRANSLATION.

to decline what they have agreed to. I enter the Lists : Order thou, O royal Sire, the sacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand shall dispatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Asia (let the Latins sit still and look on) and alone shall with the Sword refel the common Charge ; or let him rule us vanquished, let Lavinia be resigned his Spouse. To him with Mind composed Latinus replied : O Youth, heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce daring Valour, the more solicitously it concerns me to consult your Safety, and with fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers of this proposed Combat. You are Heir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, to this you have added many Cities won by your Valour ; besides you possels the Treasures and Heart of King Latinus : Let these then satisfy your Ambition. Choice too there is of other Virgins unwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum ; nor ignoble in their Birth. Give me Leave to lay before you without Guile these Truths however ungrateful : At the same Time let me intreat you to drink them in with deep Attention. Heaven had decreed that I should wed my Daughter to none of the Princes of Lavinium her former Suitors, and this Decree both Gods and Men unanimous

## NOTES.

17. *Fædus*. The League that is to ensue in  
Consequence of the Combat.

23. *Nec non aurumque animusque Latino est*.  
Sirois takes the Sense to be, *Latinus satis opu-*

*lentus est et nobilis etiam absque his nuptiis*. Mean-  
ing, That as Turnus was powerful and wealthy  
enough without contracting an Alliance with  
Latinus ; so Latinus needed not to match his

Ego victus amore tui, victus cognato sanguine, et lacrymis mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vincula; eripui tam promissam genero; sumpsi impia arma. Turne, tu vides qui casus, quæ bella sequantur me ex illo tempore: quantos labores tu primus patiare. Nos, victi his magnâ pugnâ, vix tuemur Italas spes urbe: Tyberina fluente adhuc recalent nostro sanguine. ingentesque campi audent ossibus. Quid referer toties? quæ insania mentis meam mentem? di sum paratus occire Trojances facies, Turne exstincto; cur non potius tello certamina eo impium? quid consanguineis Rutuli acent, quid cætera Italia dicet? si prodiderim te ad mortem (fors refutet hæc mea dictis) te petentem natam et nuptia connubia? Respice varias res bello: miserere parentis Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea longe Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni Fiecitur: exsuperat magis, ægrefcitque mendo.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus, Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincula omnia rupi; Promissum eripui genero; arma impia sumpsi. 31 Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur Bella, vides: quantos primus patiare labores. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur Spes Italas: recalent nostro Tiberina fluente 35 Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus abent Quo referor toties? quæ mentem insania mutat? Si Turno exstincto socios sum accire paratus; Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo? Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40 Italia? ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet) Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem? Respice res bello varias: miserere parentis Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea longe Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni Fiecitur: exsuperat magis, ægrefcitque mendo. 46

## TRANSLATION.

pronounced. Yet, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by the Ties of Kindred blood, and by the Tears of my afflicted Consort, I broke through all Restraints; wrested my Daughter from the Son in law to whom she was promised; nay more, I took up impious Arms against him. From that Time, Turnus, you see what Calamities, what Wars pursue me: What Disasters yourself in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we scarce defend our Hopes of Italy in this City: The Streams of Tyber still run warm with our Blood, and the spacious Fields are white with the Bones of our Slain. Whither am I so often driven back from my Purpose? What Insatiation changes my Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am resolved to invite the Trojans to be my Allies, why not rather put an End to all Diffensions while he lives? What will my Kinsmen the Rutulians, what the rest of Italy say, if thee to Death (Heaven disappoint my Fears) I shall betray, who courtest my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Consider the various Chances of War: Pity thy aged Sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea far from thee divides. By these Remonstrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the least: He swells up the more, and by Medicine grows more distemper'd.

## NOTES.

Daughter with him for the Sake of aggrandizing himself. But, though this makes Sense of *curam*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*. 29. Cognato sanguine. Turnus, being the Son of *Penius*, who was Sister of *Amata*.

34. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ. First at Æ-

neas's Landing from *Etruria*, when *Mexentius* was killed, *Æn. X.* 310. and a second Time in the Horse-fight under *Tarcon*, where *Camilla* fell, *XI.* 597.

41. Fors dicta refutet. Literally, My Fortune or the Issue refute my Words.



Ut primùm fari potuit, sic institit ore :

Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime,  
pro me

Deponas, lethumque finas pro laude pascisci. 49

Et nos telà, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra

Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.

Longè illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem

Femineâ tegat ; et vanis sese occulat umbris.

At regina, novâ pugnae conterrita sorte,

Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat :

Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis A-  
matæ 56

Tangit honos animum : spes tu nunc una se-  
nectæ

Tu requies miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini

Te penes ; in te omnis domus inclinata recum-  
bit : 59

Unum oro, desiste manum committere Teucris.

Qui te cunque manent isto certamine casus,

Et me, Turne, manent : simul hæc invisa relin-  
quam

Lumina, nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.

Accipit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

Ut primùm potuit fari, sic in-  
stitit ore : optime regum, precor,  
ut pro me deponas hanc curam,  
quam geris pro me, sinasque me  
pascisci lethum pro laude. Et  
nos, pater, spargimus telà, fer-  
rumque haud debile dextrâ, et  
sanguis sequitur de nostro vulnere.  
Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ  
teget eam fugacem feminæ nube ;  
et occulat sese vanis umbris. At  
regina, conterrita novâ sorte  
pugnae, flebat, et moritura tene-  
bat ardentem generum : ait, Tur-  
ne, precor te per has lacrymas,  
per honorem Amatæ, si quis  
honos ejus tangit tuum animum :  
tu nunc es una spes meæ senec-  
tæ, tu requies mihi miseræ ; de-  
cus imperiumque Latini est penes  
te ; omnis nostra domus inclinata  
recumbit in te : Oro hoc unum,  
desiste committere manum Teucris.  
Quicumque casus manet te, Tur-  
ne, isto certamine, manent et me :  
simul relinquam hæc invisa lum-  
ina, nec captiva videbo gene-  
rum Ænean. Lavinia accipit  
vocem matris lacrymans,

## TRANSLATION.

As soon as he was able to speak, he thus began : Whatever Care for me you entertain, most excellent Prince, I beseech you lay aside, and suffer me to purchase Death in Exchange for Glory. *Why should we be dismayed ?* We too, great Monarch, can sling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought shall his Goddess-mother him avail, who in a Female Cloud screens the Fugitive, and conceals herself in delusive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die *with Grief*, grasped her outrageous Son-in-law : O Turnus, by these Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul : Thou, now the only Hope, the only Solace of my wretched Age ; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of King Latinus ; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies : This one Request I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combat, *the same*, O Turnus, waits me too : With you will I quit this hated Light, nor *to be treated as a Captive* will I see Æneas my Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Cheeks in Tears, lis-

## NOTES.

52. Longè illi mater erit. This is a Latin Idiom, the Meaning whereof we have expressed in the Translation.

nation, State or Condition, which brings the Words to the same Sense with that of *Survives*, without any of his Refinement,

54. Novâ pugnae sorte. Sorts signifies Desi-

perfulsa quoad flagrantis genas :  
 cui plurimus rubor subiecit ignem,  
 et cucurrit per calidissima ora.  
 Veluti si quis cinisaverit Indum  
 ebur sanguineo cingo; vel ubi  
 alba lilia, mixta multa rosa,  
 radiant: virgo daret tales colores  
 ore. Amor turbat illam, figit-  
 que vultus in virgine. Ardet  
 magis in arma, agiturque A-  
 matum proutis verbis: O mater,  
 quæso, ne prosequere me lacry-  
 mis, neve tanto omni. tantum  
 in certamina duri Martis: neque  
 enim est mora mortis libera Tur-  
 no. Tu, Idmon, nuncius refer  
 hæc mea d'Idmon Phrygio tyranno,  
 haud placitura eis: cum primùm  
 crastina Aurora, iuvenera Pon-  
 ceis rotis, rotabit caelo non agat  
 Troicus in Rutulos; arma Teu-  
 crois et Rutulim quiescant; bel-  
 lum dirimatur nostro sanguine;

Flagrantes perfulsa genas: cui plurimus ignem 65  
 Subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.  
 Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro  
 Si quis ebur; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ  
 Alba rosa: tales virgo dabat ore colores.  
 Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus. 70  
 Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Ama-  
 tam;

Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto  
 Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,  
 O mater: neque enim Turno mora libera mor-  
 tis. 74

Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno,  
 Haud placitura refer: cum primùm crastina  
 cœlo

Puniceis invecata rotis Aurora rubebit,  
 Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrum arma  
 quiescant

Et Rutulùm; nostro dirimatur sanguine bellum;

## TRANSLATION.

tens to the Expostulations of her Mother: *Lavinia*, in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Blush, and diffused itself over her inflamed Face. As if one has stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple; or as when white Lilies mingled with copious Roses bluth: Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata: O Mother, don't, I beseech thee, don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, now that I am in my Way to the Combat of rigid Mars; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. *Thou*, Idmon, my faithful Herald, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant: When first the ensuing Morn, borne in her crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky; let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians: Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest: By our Blood be the War decided: In that Field the *beauteous* Bride Lavi-

## NOTES.

65. Cui plurimus ignem subiecit rubor. Here Servius again has Recourse to his unnatural Hypothesis, and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus: Cui plurimus ignis subiecit ruborem. But why may not rubor signify here the Passion of Shame or Modesty, and ignem, the Effects of it in the Cheering of her Cheeks. Subiecit signifies properly spread under her Skin.

70. Figitque. I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. Targ, a new Nominative to be understood. If amor be the Nominative to turbat, why not to figit too? It is surely no less intelling here, and much more poetical, to say,

Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid, than to say, He fixes them on her himself.

73. Prosequere. Prosequi is properly to convey one when he is setting out on a Journey. Thus Plautus says: *Novam nuptiam voio rus prosequi.* And Livy: *Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus prosequuti.*

74. Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis. As if he had said, Your Tears will be of no Avail; for Turnus has passed his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny. This,

Illo quæratûr conjux Lavinia campo. 80  
 Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,  
 Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora trementes;  
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia;  
 Qui candore nives antecirent, cursibus auras.  
 Circumstant properi aurigæ, manibusque lace-  
 sunt 85

Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.  
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco  
 Circumdat loricam humeris; simul aptat ha-  
 bendo

Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua crissæ:  
 Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipse pa-  
 renti 90

Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem tinxerat undâ.  
 Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ  
 Adibus altabat, validam vi corripit hastam,  
 Actoris Aurunci spoliū, quassatque trementem,  
 Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam frustrata voca-  
 tus 95

Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus  
 Actor,

Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus;

*conjux Lavinia quæratûr illa  
 campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta,  
 rapidusque recessit in tecta, poscit  
 equos, gaudetque tuens eos tre-  
 mentes ante ora; quos Orithyia  
 ipsa dedit decus Pilumno; qui  
 equi antecirent nives candore, et  
 auras cursibus. Properi aurigæ  
 circumstant, lacessuntque pecto-  
 ra eorum plausa cavis manibus,  
 et pectunt comantia colla. De-  
 hinc Turnus ipse circumdat lo-  
 ricam humeris, squalentem auro  
 alboque orichalco; simul aptat  
 sibi habendo ensēque, clypeum-  
 que, et cornua rubræ crissæ:  
 ensē m. quem ignipotens Deus ipse  
 fecerat Dauno parenti, et tinxe-  
 rat candentem Stygiâ undâ.  
 Exin corripit validam hastam  
 vi, quæ altabat in m. diis adi-  
 bus adnixa ingenti columnæ,  
 hastam spoliū Aurunci Actoris,  
 quassatque eam trementem, vocif-  
 erans: nunc, O basta nunquam  
 frustrata meus vocatus, nunc  
 tempus adest: olim maximus  
 Actor geriebat te, nunc dextra  
 Turni gerit te: da mihi sternere  
 corpus,*

## TRANSLATION.

nia be won. When he had pronounced these Words, and with rapid Speed re-  
 tired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to see them neighing in  
 his Presence; which *Steeds* Orithyia gave a royal Present to Pilumnus, such as in  
 Whiteness might surpass the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms  
 stand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their stroked Chetits, and comb  
 their waving Manes. Then he himself wraps about his Shoulders his Corset  
 rough with Gold and pale Mountain-brass: At the same Time fits for Use his  
 Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Crest: The Sword which the  
 God of Fire himself had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing  
*Metal* in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force he grasps his mighty Spear,  
 which in the Middle of the Palace stood resting on a mighty Column, Auruncian  
 Actor's Spoil, and brandishes it quivering, exclaiming *thus*: Now, O trusty  
 Spear, that never balked my Call, now the Time is at Hand: Thee heroic  
 Actor *once*, thee Turnus's Right-hand now wields: Grant I may stretch the Body

## NOTES.

one would think, is the obvious enough Mean-  
 ing of the Passage; yet *Servius* reckons it among  
 the Places that are inexplicable.

85. *Orithyia*. The Daughter of *Erechtheus*,  
 King of *Athens*, who is said to have been car-  
 ried off by *Boreas* into *Thrace*, *Geor. IV.* 463.  
 She was reputed a Goddess, and *Virgil* makes

*Pilumnus*, the Great-grandfather of *Turnus*, to  
 have received these Horses from her; because  
*Thrace*, the Place of her Residence, was famous  
 for breeding generous Seeds.

89. *Cornua*. Two Tufts or Peaks that rose  
 up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.

*Loricamque lorica semiviri Phry-*  
*gu, revulsam meâ voidâ manu,*  
*et scødare crines ejas in pulvere,*  
*vibratos calido ferro, madentesque*  
*myrrhâ. Agitur bis furiis, scin-*  
*tillæque absistunt ab ore ejus*  
*ardentis: ignis micat acribus ocu-*  
*lis. Vixit cum taurus ciet terri-*  
*ficus mugitus in prima præliis,*  
*atque tentat irasci in cornua, ob-*  
*nixus tranto arboris, laceffitque*  
*ventos i Sibas, et proludit ad pug-*  
*nam arenâ sparsâ. Nec mirus*  
*interea Æneas, lævus in maternis*  
*armis, acuit Martem, et suscitât*  
*se irâ, gaudens bellum comprei-*  
*scødere oblato. Tum solatur so-*  
*cios, minisque mæssi Iuli, docens*  
*eos fata: jubetque viros referre*  
*certa responsa regi Latino, et an-*  
*cere leges pacis.*

*Vix postera dies, orta, spar-*  
*gebat fumum montes lumine. cum*  
*primùm equi solis tollunt se ab*  
*alto gurgite, efflantque lucem et æti-*  
*aribus. Rutuli Teucrique viri*  
*dimensi campum ad certamen, pa-*  
*rabant locum sub mœnibus magna-*  
*urbis: inque medio focos, et gra-*  
*minas aras communiùs Dis:*

*Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam*  
*Semiviri Phrygis, et scødare in pulvere crines,*  
*Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes.* 100  
*His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore*  
*Scintillæ absistunt: oculis micat acribus ignis.*  
*Mugitus veluti cum prima in prælia taurus*  
*Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,*  
*Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit* 105  
*Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.*  
*Nec minus interea maternis lævus in armis*  
*Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitât irâ,*  
*Oblato gaudens componi scødere bellum.*  
*Tum socios mæstique metum solatur Iuli,* 110  
*Fata docens: regique jubet responsa Latino*  
*Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.*

*Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes*  
*Orta dies, cum primùm alto se gurgite tollunt*  
*Solis equi, lucemque clatis naribus efflant.* 115  
*Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus*  
*urbis,*

*Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant:*  
*In medioque focos, et Dis communibus aras*

## TRANSLATION.

on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corset torn from that Phrygian Eunuch, and soil in the Dust his Locks frizzled with hot Irons, and dripping with Myrrh. With such Furies is he tossed, and from the whole Face of him inflamed Sparkles incessant fly: From his fierce Eyes the Fire flashes. As when a Bull to usher in the Fight raises hideous Bellowings, and on his Horns essays his Rage, goring against the Trunk of a Tree, with Blows he beats the Air, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Mean while Æneas, fierce in his divine Arms, with no less Ardour, whets his martial Fury, and kindles up his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. Then he solaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iulus, teaching them the Fates: And orders the Messengers to carry back his positive Answer to King Latinus, and prescribe the Terms of Peace.

The next Day arisen had scarce sprinkled the Tops of the Mountains with Light, when first from the deep Ocean's Gulf the Horses of the Sun list up their Heads, and from their erected Nostrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls of the spacious City Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the measured Ground for the Combat: And in the Center raised Hearths and Altars of Turf to their

## NOTES.

102. *Abstinent.* Faire non cessant, says Do-

107. *Maternis in armis.* The Armour, forged by Vulcan at his Mother's Desire.

Gramineas: alii fontemque ignemque ferebant  
 Velati lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120  
 Procedit legio Ausonidûm, pilataque plenis  
 Agmina se fundunt portis: hinc Troïus omnis,  
 Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis:  
 Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Mar-  
 tis 124

Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi  
 Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori:  
 Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas;  
 Et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.  
 Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,  
 Desunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130  
 Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,  
 Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum  
 Obsedere: alii portis sublimibus astant.  
 At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,  
 (Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut glo-  
 ria monti)  
 Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et ambas

alii ferebant fontemque ignemque,  
 velati lino, et vincti quoad tem-  
 pora verbenâ. Legio Ausonidûm  
 procedit, pilataque agmina fun-  
 dunt se plenis portis: hinc omnis  
 Troïus, Tyrrhenusque exercitus  
 ruit variis armis: haud secus in-  
 structi ferro, quam si aspera pug-  
 na Martis vocet eos. Nec non  
 mediis millibus ductores ipsi volit-  
 ant decori auro ostroque: et  
 Mnestheus genus Assaraci, et for-  
 tis Asylas; et Messapus domitor  
 equum, Neptunia proles. Utque  
 quisque recessit in sua spatia signa  
 dato, desunt hastas telure, et  
 reclinant scuta. Tum matres ef-  
 fusæ studio videndi certamen, et  
 inermum vulgus invadique senes,  
 obsedere turres et tecta domorum:  
 alii astant sublimibus portis. At  
 Juno, prospiciens ex summo tum-  
 ulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus  
 (tunc erat neque nomen, neque ho-  
 nos, aut gloria monti) spectabat  
 campum, et ambas

## TRANSLATION.

common Gods: Others attired in Linen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain water and consecrated Fire. The Ausonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crowded Gates: On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuscan Army with various Arms rush to the Field: No otherwise ranged in Battle-array, with Sword in Hand; than if summoned to the fierce Combat of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked amidst the Thousands scamper over the Plain: Mnestheus, the Offspring of Attaracus, and brave Asylas; and Messapus, renowned Horseman, Neptune's Son. And soon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and rest their Shields. Then with Eagerness to see the Combat Matrons in Crouds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men, occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houses: Others stand by the lofty Gates. But from the Summit of the Hill, which now is called Alban (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour) Juno, stretching her View, surveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and

## NOTES.

120. *Velati lino.* Servius writes that the Priests and sacred Ministers among the Romans, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any Thing of Linen; and that Virgil designedly cloaths the Fœdæ in Linen Veils on this Occasion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broken, since it was ushered in with

unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read *limo*, a Kind of Garment or Apron wore by the Priests in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata.* Literally, armed with Darts or Javelins.

134. *Albanus.* The Alban Mount took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by Æneas.

acies Laurentum Troûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplo sic est affata sororem Turni, Diva affata Deam, quæ præsidet stagnis, sonorisque fluminibus: Jupiter, altus rex ætheris, sacrauit hunc bonorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratissima nostro animo, scis, ut prætulerim te unam cunctis Latinis, quæcumque Latinæ ascendere ingratum cubile magnanimi Jovis, libensque locarim te in parte cœli: Juturna, disc tuum dolorem, ne incuses me. Quâ fortuna est visa pati, Parcæque sinebant res cedere prosperè Latio, texi Turnum, et tua mœnia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fatis: diesque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non possum aspicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præsentius pro tuo germano, perge; decet te: forsan meliora sequantur miseros. Vix ea sunt dicta, cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,

Laurentum Troûmque acies, urbemque Latini. Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem, Diva Deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris Præsidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate sacrauit. 141 Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,

Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcumque Latinæ Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile, Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locarim: 145 Disc tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem. Quâ visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texi: Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere latis: Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150 Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum.

Tu pro germano si quid præsentius audes, Perge; decet: forsan miseros meliora sequentur, Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

## TRANSLATION.

the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Sister of Turnus she thus addressed, a Goddess to the Goddess who over Pools and sounding Streams presides: On her this sacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her ravished Virginité conferred. O Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, dearest to my Soul, thou knowest how thee in chief to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful Bed of mighty Jove I have referred, and willingly settled the Partner of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, lest me you should accuse, your sad Disaster. As far as Fortune seemed to suffer, and the Fates permitted the Sate of Latium to prosper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I see the Youth engaging with unequal Fates, the Day and untoward Power of the Destinies draws nigh. With these Eyes I am not able to behold this Combat, nor this League. If aught thou dar'st more present for a Brother, proceed; it well becomes thy Care: Perhaps better Fortune shall attend the wretched Latins. Scarce had she said, when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four Times with

## NOTES.

*Affatus*, after he had reigned forty Years in Latium: For the Reason of the Name *Aba*, see Æn. VIII. 42.

142. *Ingratum cubile*. The Bed is called ungrateful, to save the Indecency of saying that harsh Epithet to Jove, though the Meaning be the same.

152. *Præsentius*. Servius explains it efficacius, vehementius; but it seems to refer to what

she had said before. *Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum*; for my Part I cannot bear to be an Eye-witness of the Combat, I can only lament Turnus's hard Fate, and intercede for him at a Distance; but if you have Courage to lend your Brother some nearer Aid, and assist him with your Presence, then set about it as you ought; *perge, decet*.

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.

155

Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno,  
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti:  
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute scædus.  
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit  
Incertain, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.

160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus  
Quadrijugo vehitur, curru, cui tempora circum  
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,  
Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,  
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro;  
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,  
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,  
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,  
Precedunt castris: puræque in veste sacerdos  
Setigeræ sætum suis, intonsamque bidentem  
Attulit, admov. tque pecus flagrantibus aris.

165

170

terque quaterque percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, hoc non est tempus lacrymis, accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, si est quis modus: aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum scædus. Ego sum auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit eam incertain, et turbatam tristi vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circum fulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen solis avi; Turnus it in albis bigis, crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu; hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ stirpis, flagrans sidereo clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxta eum Ascanius, altera spes magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris: sacerdosque in purâ veste attulit sætum setigeræ suis, bidentemque intonsam, admov. tque pecus flagrantibus aris.

## TRANSLATION.

the Hand beat her comely Breast. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno says, dispatch, and, if there be any Means to effect it, rescue your Brother from Death: Or kindle thou the War anew, and dissolve the concerted League. I authorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus advised, she left her puzzled, and distracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the Kings advance, Latinus with a vast cumbersome Retinue rides in a Chariot by four Horses drawn, whose refulgent Temples round twelve golden Rays inclose, the Emblem of his Grandfire the Sun; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white Steeds, flourishing in his Hand two Javelins tipped with broad Steel: On the other Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his starry Shield and Arms divine, and Ascanius by his Side, the other Hope of mighty Rome advance from the Camp: In a pure Vestment the Priest brought up the Youngling of a bristly Sow, and a Ewe-lamb that had never been shorn, and presented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They turning their Eyes to-

## NOTES.

163. *Bis sex radii.* Representing the twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

164. *Solis avi.* Latinus was the Grandson of Picus, who took Circe, the Daughter of the Sun, to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her had Faunus, the Father of Latinus, who consequently was the Grandchild of the Sun.

170. *Fætum suis—bidentem.* Ruæus observes that the Ewe was offered for Æneas, after the Manner of the Greeks, who commonly sacrificed

a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb, as we see in Homer, II. III. 103. The Sow again is for Latinus, after the Roman or Italian Fashion, which Livy intimates to have been of very great Antiquity. Lib. I. 24. where he gives the Form of ratifying a League between the Romans and Albans, in the Reign of Tullus Hostilius: Audi Jupiter, &c.—*Si prior defexis, tu illo die Jupiter populum Romanum sic serito, ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriar.*

*Illi, conversi quoad lumina ad  
surgentem solem, dant iussus fru-  
ges manibus, et notant summa  
tempora pecudum: ferro, abant  
quæ altaria pateris. Tum pius  
Æneas, cæle prestita, precatur  
se: nunc si et hæc terras,  
propter quam potui perferre tan-  
tos labores, esto testis mihi pre-  
cant: et omnipotens pater; et  
tu Saturnia Juno, O Diva,  
jam, jam melior, precor; tu-  
que, inclyte Mavors, qui pater  
torques cuncta deum sub tuo nu-  
mine: voco fontesque fluviosque,  
quæque religio aiti ætheris, et  
quæ numina sunt cæruleo ponto.  
Si fors victoria cessarit Ausonio  
Turno, torquent Teucros victis  
discedere ad urbem Evandri:  
Iulus cedet his agris; nec post  
Æneadæ rebelles referent ulla  
arma hoc, læssentque hæc reg-  
na ferro. Sin victoria annue-  
rit nostram Martem nobis, (ut  
potius reor, et potius Di firmant  
spem numina) ego nec jubebo,  
nec Italos parere Teucria nec  
peto regna mihi: ambae*

*Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,  
Dant fruges manibus fassas, et tempora ferro  
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.  
Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175  
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,  
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:  
Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,  
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte  
Mavors,*

*Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine tor-  
ques; 180*

*Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti  
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.  
Cesserit Ausonia si fors victoria Turno,  
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:  
Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebel-  
les 185*

*Æneadæ referent, ferro hæc regna laceffent.  
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,  
(Ut potius reor, et potius Di numine firmant)  
Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,  
Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus am-  
bae 190*

## TRANSLATION.

wards the rising Sun, sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads, and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his Sword, thus prays: Thou, O Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land, for whose Sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And thou, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddesses, now more propitious *hear* I pray: And thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will disposest the Fate of Battles: The Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever *Objects* of Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished Trojans shall to E under's City retire: Iulus shall quit *these* Territories: Nor for the Future shall the Æneadæ, infringing the Peace, make War again on Latium, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself: Let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites and

## NOTES.

174. Evandri ad urbem. The City Pallan-  
ture, Æn VIII 51.

187. Nostram Martem. *Nostr* here has the

same Signification as *propitious* or *secundus*. Mars  
is theirs whose Interest he espouses.

192. *Am*



Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.  
Sacra Deosque dabo; focer arma Latinus habeto,

Imperium solemne focer: mihi mœnia Teucuri  
Constituent, ubique dabit Lavinia nomen.  
Sic prior Æneas: sequitur sic deinde Latinus,  
Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:

Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, sidera juro,  
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bisfrontem,  
Vimque Deum infernam, et diri sacraria Ditis.  
Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor:  
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italiam nec fœdera rumpet,  
Quo res cunque cadent: nec me vis ulla volentem  
Avertet; non, sit tellurem effundat in undas  
Diluvio miscens, cœlumve in Tartara solvat.  
Ut sceptrum hoc (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

gentes invictæ militanti se paribus legibus in æterna fœdera.  
Dabo sacra Deosque: focer Latinus habeto arma, focer habeto solemne imperium: Teucuri constituent mœnia mihi, Laviniaque dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior dixit sic: deinde Latinus sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad sidera: Ænea, juro per hæc eadem numina, terram, mare, sidera, duplex genus Latonæ, bisfrontemque Janum, infernamque vim Deum, et sacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui sancit fœdera fulmine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et testor numina: nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec hæc fœdera Italiam, quocunque res cadent: nec ulla vis avertet me volentem ab iis; non si illa vis effundat tellurem in undas, miscens eam diluvio, solvatque cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum (nam fortè gerebat sceptrum dextrâ)

## TRANSLATION.

*Worship of the Gods:* Let my Father-in-law Latinus enjoy the Power of Peace and War, his wonted sovereign Rule: To me my Trojans shall raise a City, and to that City Lavinia shall give the Name. Thus Æneas first: Then thus Latinus, raising his Eyes to Heaven; succeeds, and to the Stars stretches forth his Right-hand: By those same Powers, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I swear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-fac'd Janus, by the Majesty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grisly Pluto. These Oaths let the Almighty Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand; and the sacred Fires in the Midst of them, and the Gods, I call to witness: No Day shall ever violate this Peace, this Treaty on the Side of the Italians, whatever Way the Event shall fall out: Nor shall any Power make me swerve from them with my Will: Not tho' it should overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending Sea and Land in a general Deluge; or, by a Dissolution of Nature, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) shall never more sprouting with light Leaves diffuse Twigs or

## NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto.* Let him have the Management of Peace and War, which is the same Thing as being King, the King being also the Leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deum infernam.* A Circumlocution for *infernosque Deos*, borrowed from the Greek. Thus in *Homer*, Priam is called Πριαμαιο-

voçin, the Power of Priam; or, as we say in *English*, Priam's Majesty, II. III. 105.

206. *Ut sceptrum hoc, &c.* This Comparison is taken almost literally. See Mr. Pope's critical Remarks upon the two Passages in his Note on II. I. 309. of the Translation.

*nunquam fundet virgulta nec  
umbra levi fronde; cum semel  
recisum de imo stirpe in silvis  
caret matre, posuitque comas et  
brachia ferro: olim fuit arbos,  
nunc manus artificis inclusit eam  
decoro are, deditque Latinis pa-  
tribus gestare eam. Talibus dic-  
tis firmabant fœdera inter se in  
medio conspecta procerum: tum  
rite jugulant sacratas pecudes in  
flammam, et eripiunt viscera iis  
viviis, cumulantque aras oneratis  
lancibus.*

*At verò ea pugna jam dudum  
cepit videri Rutulis esse impar,  
et pectora misceri vario motu;  
tum magis, ut propius cernunt  
duces esse non æquis viribus.  
Turnus adprobat hanc opinio-  
nem, proressus tacito incessu, et  
suppliciter venerans demisso  
lumine, tabentesque genæ, et pal-  
lor in juvenili corpore. Quem  
sermonem inter Rutulos simul ac  
Juturna ejus soror vidit crebres-  
cere, et labantia corda vulgi  
variare; assumulata formam Ca-  
mertæ, (cui erat ingens genus à  
proceris, clarumque*

*Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec um-  
bras;*

*Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum  
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro;  
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro  
Inclusit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis. 211  
Talibus inter se firmabant fœdera dictis,  
Conspectu in medio procerum: tum rite sa-  
cratas*

*In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis  
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.*

*At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri 216  
Jam dudum, et vario misceri pectora motu:  
Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus æ-  
quis.*

*Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram  
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220  
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor.  
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit  
Sermonem et vulgi variare labantia corda;  
In medias acies, formam assumulata Camerti,  
(Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque pater-  
næ 225*

## TRANSLATION.

shady Boughs, since once for all lopped in the Wood from the low Stem it is severed from its Mother-tree, and forced by the Ax laid down its Locks and branching Arms: Once a Tree, now the Artist's skilful Hand hath incased it in beauteous Brass, and fashioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By such Asseverations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs: Then over the Flames they stab the Victims consecrated in due Form, and tear out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded Chargers.

But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their Breasts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: But then the more, as they discern more nearly that the Chiefs are of unequal Strength. Turnus advancing with a silent *penfive* Gait, and in suppliant Form with downcast Eyes venerating the Altars, his wan Checks, and the Paleness over his youthful Body, aggravated their Fears. Which Surmises soon as his Sister Juturna observed to be spread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into the Middle of the Troops personating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illustrious Name, himself

## NOTES.

215. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* See *pubentesque*; but the former is both confirmed by the Authority of the best Manuscripts, and

221. *Tabentesque genæ.* Some Copies read most agreeable to the Design of the Place.

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,) In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum, Rumoresque ferit varios, ac talia fatur: Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam Objectare animam? numerone, an viribus æ-

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,) dat sese in medias acies, inquam in medias acies, haud nescia rerum, feritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia: non pudet vos, ô Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus? nonne sumus æqui numero, an non viribus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades sunt hic, Etruriaque infensa Turno, fatalis manus: vix habemus hostem, si alterni congrediamur. Ille Turnus quidem famâ succedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet se, fereturque vivus per ora; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

qui 230 Non sumus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hic sunt,

Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno: Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus. Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris, Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur; 235 Nos patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis, Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur.

Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini. 240 Qui sibi jam requiem pugnae, rebusque salutem Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, sædusque precantur

Jam sententia juvenum est magis atque magis incensa talibus dictis, murmurque serpit per agmina. Laurentes ipsi, Latini que ipsi sunt mutati, qui jam sperabant requiem pugnae sibi salutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque sædus esse

## TRANSLATION.

too in Arms most valiant) into the Midst of the Troops she throws herself, not unskilled in Expedients, sows various Rumours among the Lines, and thus harangues them: Are you not ashamed, O Rutulians, to expose one Life for all these? Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here ranged before us: Yet should but every second Man of us engage we hardly have a Foe. He (Turnus) 'tis true, by Fame shall be advanced to the Gods, at whose Altars he devotes himself, and in the Mouths of Men shall ever live; but we, who now as idle Spectators are seated on the Plain, shall, after having lost our Country, be constrained to submit to haughty Lords.

By these Words the Resolution of the heroic Youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed in their Resolution, and those very Latins, who were just now promising themselves Repose from War, and Prosperity to the State, now are to

## NOTES.

232. *Fatalisque manus.* By the *fatalis manus* here Servius understands the Trojans who were fated to come into Italy; and then he charges Virgil with being guilty of idle Repetitions, the Trojans being mentioned before. But it is no new Thing for Interpreters first to mistake an Author, then censure him for committing Faults which are only of their own making. It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the eighth Book, Verse 501, that by the *fatalis manus* here Virgil designed not Trojans, but

the Tuscans, who were directed by Fate to put themselves under the Conduct of Æneas as a foreign Leader, and on that Condition alone were insured of Success.

232. *Infensa Etruria Turno.* i. e. That Part of Etruria which was hostile to Turnus; for one Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Conduct of Messapus, ÆN. VII. 691.

235. *Vivusque feretur.* Literally, shall be declared immortal.

infectum, et miserantur iniquam  
sortem Turni. Juturna adjun-  
git aliud majus his, et dat fig-  
num ab alto cælo; quo non ullum  
præsentius turbavit Italas men-  
tes, fœellitque eas monstro. Nam-  
que aquila, fœvus ales Jovis,  
volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agita-  
bat litoreas aves, sonantemque  
turbam aligeri agminis; cum  
subitò lapsus ad undas, impro-  
bus, rapit excellentem cycnum un-  
cis pedibus. Itali arrexere a-  
nimos: cunctæque volucres con-  
vertunt fugam clamore, mira-  
bile visu, obscurantque æthera  
pennis, premuntque hostem per  
auras velut nube facta: donec  
ales, visus ei et pondere ipso,  
defecit, projecitque cycnum præ-  
dam ex unguibus in fluvio, pe-  
nitulque fugit in nubila. Tum  
verò Rutuli salutant augurium  
clamore, expediuntque manus:  
Tolumniusque augur primus in-  
quit, hoc erat, hoc erat, quod sæpe petivi votis;

Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.  
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto  
Dat signum cælo; quo non præsentius ullum 245  
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fœellit.  
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,  
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem  
Agminis aligeri; subitò cum lapsus ad undas,  
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit. improbus  
uncis.

Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres  
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,  
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras  
Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipso  
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255  
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.  
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,  
Expediuntque manus: primusque Tolumnius  
augur,  
Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit quod sæpe petivi

## TRANSLATION.

Arms inclined, with the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus,  
To these *Incentives* Juturna adds another yet stronger, and gives a Sign from high  
Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians,  
and mis-led them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny  
Bird of Jove with winged Speed pursued a Flock of Sea-Fowl, and a noisy Tribe  
of the feathered Kind; when suddenly swooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious,  
he snatched up in his crooked Talons a goodly Swan. The Italians roused their  
Attention: And all the Fowls with screaming Noise turn their Flight, amazing  
to see! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud pursue  
their Foe through the Air; till by the Force of their Attacks, and the very In-  
combrance of his Burthen overpowered, the Bird gave way, and from his Talons  
dropped his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds.  
Then indeed with Acclamation the Rutulians salute the Omen, and put their  
Troops in Array: And first Tolumnius the Augur, this, says he, this is what  
with ardent Prayers I often wished; I welcome the Omen, and own the Inter-

## NOTES.

247. *Rubrâ-æthrâ*. For *æthrâ*, see the  
Note on Æn. III. 585, it comes from *αἶθρ*.  
to be inflamed, because it is the Sphere of the  
Sun and Stars, those numerous Globes of Fire.

257. *Augurium*, &c. *Augurium* in this Place  
occurs in its proper Sense, which is an Omen or  
Prognostic taken from the Flight or Chirping of  
Birds. The Rutulians are right in explaining  
the Eagle to mean *Æneas*, the Swan *Turnus*,

and the little Birds themselves; but they are  
fatally mistaken in taking this Augury, which  
*Juturna* procured to be sent from the Gods.  
This Interposition however of a superior Power  
was necessary to account for the sudden Change  
produced in the Minds of the Rutulians. If  
*Virgil* introduces his Divinities, it is only when  
there is a *dignus vindice nodus*.



Accipio agnoscoque Deos; me, me duce fer-  
rum 260

Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello  
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra  
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque pro-  
fundo

Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,  
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes  
Procurrens: sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras  
Certa fecat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et  
omnes

Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.  
Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fra-  
trum 270

Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida creârat  
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhæna Gilippo;  
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ futilis alvo  
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,  
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus ar-  
mis, 275

Transadigit costas, sulvâque effundit arenâ.  
At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu,  
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum

accipio omen, agnoscoque Deos;  
me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô  
Rutuli, quos improbus advena  
territat bello, ut invalidas aves,  
et populat vestra litora vi. Ille  
petet fugam, penitusque dabit  
vela profundo mari. Vos unanimi  
densate catervas, et pugnâ  
defendite Regem raptum vobis.

Dixit, et procurrens contorsit  
telum in adversos hostes: stridula  
cornus dat sonitum, et certa se-  
cat auras. Simul hoc sit, simul  
ingens clamor oritur, et omnes  
cunei sunt turbati, cunctisque ca-  
lefacta tumultu. Hastâ volans,  
ut fortè novem pulcherrima cor-  
pora fratrum constiterant contra,  
quos tot una fida Tyrrhæna con-  
jux creârat: Arcadio Gilippo;  
transadigit per costas, unum bo-  
rum juvenem egregium formâ et  
fulgentibus armis. ad medium  
corpus, quâ futilis balteus teri-  
tur alvus, et fibula mordet jun-  
cturas laterum, effuditque eum  
sulvâ arenâ. At fratres, phalan-  
x animosa, accensaque luctu,  
pars stringunt gladios manibus,  
pars corripunt missile ferrum

## TRANSLATION.

possession of the Gods; myself, myself upon your Head, snatch up your Swords,  
O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner thus like weak Fowls with War dis-  
may, and by Violence plunders your Coasts. He shall betake himself to Flight,  
and far hence set Sail into the Deep Ye all with one Accord close your crowded  
Squadrons, and from the Combat save your King, whom they would ravish  
from you.

He said, and rushing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy:  
The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At  
once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout arises, and the whole Ranks are alarmed,  
and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as  
against it stood nine Brothers, most comely *Personages*, whom one faithful Consort  
of Tuscan Blood had bore to Arcadian Gilippus; one of these, a Youth distin-  
guished by his Mein and shining Arms, just in the Middle, where the stitched  
Belt embraces the Waist, and the Buckle strains the Joints of the Sides, it pierces  
through the Ribs, and stretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a reso-  
lute Band, and stung with Grief, some draw their Swords, some snatch the mis-

## NOTES.

267. Cornus. i. e. The Shaft made of the Cor- rally, Where the stitched Belt is worn by the  
Belly.

273. Teritur quâ futilis alvo balteus. Lite-

cæcique ruunt : contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt : hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet cæcis discernere ferro. Diripere aras ; turbida tempestas telorum ito toto cælo : ac ferreus imber ingruit : ferunt craterasque focosque. Latinus ipse fugit, referens pulsatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant currus, aut subjiciunt corpora saltu in equos et adiungunt strictis ensibus. Messapus, avidus confundere sædus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulestem, avidus confundere sædus, Adverso, proterret equo : ruit ille recedens, et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris. At fervidus Messapus advolat basæ, aliusque de super equo graviter ferit eum crantem multa trabali telo, atque ita fatur : hæc melior victimæ est data rogatus Divus.

Corripiunt cæcique ruunt ; quos agmina contra Procurreunt Laurentum : hinc densi rursus inundant

Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis. Sic omnes amor unus habet discernere ferro. Diripere aras ; ito toto turbida cælo Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber : Craterasque, focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus,

Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere Divos. Infrænant alii currus, aut corpora saltu Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt. Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem Tyrrhenum Aulestem, avidus confundere sædus, Adverso, proterret equo : ruit ille recedens, Et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat

hastâ Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur : Hoc habet ; hæc melior magnis data victimæ Divis.

## TRANSLATION.

five Steel, and rush blindfold : Against whom the Troops of Laurentum spring forth : Then in close Array Trojans, and Tuscans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge the Plain. One common Ardour to strong possessors all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They rised the very Altars ; a thick Tempest of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain : And the sacred Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himself, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled and insulted Gods. Some rein their Chariots. or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready to fall on. Messapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuscan Aulestes, a King, and bearing the Ensigns of a King, by jussling against him with his Horse : He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Messapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, raising himself on his Steed, smites him with a grievous Blow, earnestly imploring his Life, and thus speaks : He has got it ; this is to the great Gods a more grate

## NOTES.

237. Aut corpora saltu subjiciunt in equos. Literally, Or with a Bound throw up their Bodies on their Steeds. Subjicio is used in the same Sense by Livy, who says: Disiuit providamque regem in equum subjicit. And Virgil, Ecl. X. 74.

Quantum vero novo viridis se subjicit alnus.

296. Melior, Better, or more effectual to reconcile the Gods, than those Victims that have been offered for the Truce on the Altars which he fell.

Concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.  
 Obvius ambufsum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ  
 Corripit; et venienti Ebuso, plagamque ferenti  
 Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit,  
 Nidoremque ambufsta dedit. Super ipse secu-  
 tus

301

Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis,  
 Impressioque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipsum;  
 Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum  
 Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem 305  
 Ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi  
 Adversâ frontem mediâ mentumque reducâ  
 Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cerebro.  
 Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget  
 Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noc-  
 tem.

At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem  
 Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat.  
 Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit?  
 O cohibete iras! ictum jam fœdus, et omnes  
 Compositæ leges: mihi jus concurrere soli; 315  
 Me finite, atque auferte metus: ego fœdera laxo  
 posita: est mihi soli jus concurrere; finite me pugnare, atque auferte metus; ego fœdera

*Itali concurrant, spolianteque cal-  
 jus calentia membra. Chorinæus  
 sacerdos corripit ambufsum tor-  
 rem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuso  
 venienti ferentique plagam, oc-  
 cupat ejus os flammis. Ingens  
 barba reluxit illi, ambufstaque  
 dedit nidorem. Ipse super secu-  
 tus corripit cæsariem turbati hos-  
 tis lævâ manu, nitensque genu  
 impresso, applicat ipsum terræ;  
 sic ferit latus rigido ense. Po-  
 dalirius sequens, nudo ense, Al-  
 sum pastorem, ruentemque per te-  
 la primâ acie, superimminet ei:  
 ille disjicit mediâ frontem men-  
 tumque ejus adversâ securi re-  
 ducâ, et rigat arma cerebro spar-  
 so latè. Dura quies, et ferreus  
 somnus urget oculos olli; ejus lu-  
 mina clauduntur in æternam noc-  
 tem.*

*At pius Æneas tendebat dex-  
 tram manum inermem capite  
 nudato, atque vocabat suos cla-  
 more. At, quò ruitis? quæ-  
 ve ista repens discordia surgit!  
 O cohibete iras! jam fœdus est  
 ictum, et omnes leges sunt com-  
 posita.*

## TRANSLATION.

ful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and strip his Limbs, yet warm-  
 From the Altar Chorinæus snatches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebusus,  
 as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by dashing the Flames  
 full in his Face. His bushy Beard blazed, and singed all over spread a Stench.  
 The other, close pursuing the Blow, with his Left-hand grasps the Hair of his  
 confounded Foe, and with external Force, pressing his Knee against him, nails  
 him fast to the Ground; in this Posture he plunges the cruel Poynard into his  
 Side. Next Podalirius with naked Sword pursuing the Shepherd Alsus, as in the  
 Front of the Battle he rushes through Showers of Darts, presses close upon him:  
 He (Alsus) drawing back his Ax, cleaves asunder in the Middle the Forehead  
 and Chin of his Opponent; and with the spattered Brains besmears his Arms all  
 over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes;  
 quenched are their Orbs in everlasting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, stretched forth his unarmed  
 Hand in Sign of Truce, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men: Whither  
 rush you? What sudden Discord is this arisen? Oh restrain your Rage! The  
 League is now struck up, and all the Articles settled: I alone have a Right to  
 engage; permit me, and banish your Fears: This Hand of mine shall make the

## NOTES.

300. Occupat os. Strikes him in the Face  
 with a preventing Blow.

316. Ego fœdera faxo, &c. The Meaning  
 is, This Hand of mine shall make good my Part of

the Treaty; and, as for Turnus, these sacred  
 Rites give me Security for his performing his  
 Part.

*firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce fridens sagitta est olapfa alis viro Æneæ: est incertum quâ manu sit pulſa, quæ turbine ſit adaſta, quis caſuſne, Deuſne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis; inſigens gloria facti eſt preſſa, nec quiſquam jaſtavit ſeſe vulnere Æneæ.*

*Uti Turnus vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, diſceſque turbatos, ſerendus ardet ſubita ſpe; ſimul piſcit equi atque arma, ſuperbuſque emicat ſolus in curram, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virum letho; voluit multos ſemineces, aut proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit baſtas raptas fugientibus. Quæ cum ſanguineus illavores, cunctis apud flumina geli hæbri, increpat cypres, atque movens bella immittit furentes equos: illi volent aperto æquore*

*Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi ſacra.*

*Has inter voces, media inter talia verba; Ecce viro fridens alis allapſa ſagitta eſt, Incertum quâ pulſa manu, quo turbine adaſta, 320 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, caſuſne, Deuſne, Attulerit: preſſa eſt inſignis gloria facti; Nec ſeſe Æneæ jaſtavit vulnere quiſquam.*

*Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit Turbatosque duces, ſubita ſpe ſervidus ardet; Poſcit equos, atque arma ſimul: ſaltuque ſuperbus*

*Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas. Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora letho; Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit haſtas. 330 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri*

*Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes*

*Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto*

## TRANSLATION.

League firm and ſure; thoſe ſacred Rites give me Security for Turnus. Amidſt theſe Words, amidſt ſuch like Expoſtulations, lo a hisſing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Hero. By whoſe Hand ſhot, by whoſe whirling Force impelled; who acquired ſuch Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain: Smothered was the Fame of the illuſtrious Action; nor did any vaunt himſelf in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus ſaw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the Trojan Leaders all in Diſorder, with ſudden Hope impetuous he burns; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly ſprings into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his own Hands guides the Reins. Then, flying over the Field, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes; many half-dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with haſty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion claſhes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets looſe his furious Steeds:

## NOTES.

325. *Subita ſpe ſervidus ardet.* The Abſence of Æneas raiſes Turnus's Courage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the Trojan Chief was in Etruria. This indiſcreet Manner of praizing his Hero Virgil had learned from Homer, who makes Victory ſtill leap to the Side of the Trojans during the Abſence of Achilles, as here the Abſence of Æneas

makes the Scales turn in Favour of the Latins.

330. *Raptas.* Rucius's Senſe of this Paſſage is very abſurd, immittit fugientibus baſtas abſtraſſas iſſidem; i. e. he took the Spears from the Flyers themſelves, and ſlung at them, as they were flying. *Raptas* ſignifies no more than ſnatched up, or ſlung precipitantly; as Æn. VII. 520.

—— *Rapti concurrunt undique telis.*



Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant : gemit ukima  
 pulsu  
 Thraca pedum ; circumque atræ Formidinis  
 ora, 335  
 Iræque, Infidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur.  
 Talis equos alacer media inter prælia Turnus  
 Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile cæsis  
 Hostibus insultans : spargit rapida ungula rores  
 Sanguineos, mistâque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340  
 Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque,  
 Pholumque,  
 Hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; eminus  
 ambo  
 Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Lâden, quos Imbra-  
 sus ipse  
 Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,  
 Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ven-  
 tos. 345  
 Parte aliâ media Eumedes in prælia fertur,  
 Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis ;  
 Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque pa-  
 rentem :  
 Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator ad-  
 iret,  
 Ausus Pelidæ precium sibi poscere currus : 350

ante Notos Zephyrumque : ultima Thraca gemit pulsu equinorum pedum ; circumque eum ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque, Infidiæque, comitatus Dei, aguntur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter media prælia, quatit equos fumantes sudore, miserabile visu, insultans cæsis hostibus : rapidam ungula equorum spargit sanguineos rores, cruorque calcatur mixtâ arenâ. Jamque dedit Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque, Pholumque neci, est congressus hunc, et hunc cominus ; illum Sthenelum eminus : ambo Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Ladem eminus, quos Imbrasil ipse nutrierat Lyciâ, oneraveratque paribus armis, vel conferre manum, vel prævertere ventos equo. Aliâ parte, Eumedes fertur in media prælia. Bomedes, proles antiqui Dolonis præclara bello, referens avum nomine, parentem animo manibusque : qui quondam, ut speculator adiret castra Danaum, erat ausus poscere currus Achillis Pelidæ precium sibi :

## TRANSLATION.

They over the open Plain outfly the South-winds and Zephyr : Thrace to its utmost Bounds groans beneath the Trampling of their Feet ; and the Features of grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, stalked around. With like Fury Turnus through the Midst of the embattled Plain exulting drives his Steeds smoaking with Sweat, prancing over his piteously slaughtered Foes : Their rapid Hooves scatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with mingled Sand is spurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Thamyris, and Pholus, the two last encountering Hand to Hand ; the other at Distance : At Distance both the Sons of Imbrasus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in Lycia Imbrasus had bred, and furnished them with equal Skill in Arms, either to fight on Foot Hand to Hand, or on Horseback to outfly the Wind. In another Quarter Eumedes rushes into the Midst of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient Dolon, representing his Grandfire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire : Who once, sent as a Spy to visit the Grecian Camp, durst claim for his Reward

## NOTES.

347. *Proles bello præclara*. This is to be understood ironically, as appears from what follows ; and particularly from the Character of Dolon in Homer, Il. X. where he appears to have undertaken the Adventure here hinted not from true Courage, but mere Covetousness.

Tydides affecit illum alio precio  
pro talibus ausis: nec amolus  
asp rat equis debilis. Ut Tur-  
nus cœssexit hunc precutit a-  
perto campis, ante securus ipsum  
per longum inane levi jaculo,  
sistit bijuges equos, et desinit cur-  
ra, atque supervenit ei semiani-  
mi lapsusque; et collo impresso  
pede, extorquet natiuitatem dex-  
træ, et tinxit eum fulgentem  
alto jugulo, atque insuper addit  
hæc: En, Trojane, jaceas me-  
tire agros et Hesperiam, quam  
petisti bello: fauor hæc præ-  
mia, qui sunt ausi tentare me  
ferro; succedunt moenia. Mit-  
tit huic comitem Buten cuspide  
emissa; mittit Chioresque, Sy-  
barimque, Daretaque, Therfilo-  
cumque, et Thymæten lapsum  
cervice sternacis equi. At ve-  
lut, cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ  
insonat alto Ægeæ, sequiturque  
fluctus ad iura, quæ venti in-  
cubare, nubila dant fugam cœ-  
lo; sic agmina cedunt Turno,  
quæcumque, jussit viam,

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis  
Affecit precio: nec equis aspirat Achilles.  
Hinc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,  
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,  
Sistit equos bijuges, et curru desinit, atque 355  
Semiarimi lapsoque supervenit; et, pede collo  
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto  
Fulgentem tinxit jugulo, atque hæc insuper ad-  
dit:  
En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,  
Hesperiam metire jaceas: hæc præmia, qui  
me 360  
Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic moenia condunt.  
Huic comitem Buten concessâ cuspide mittit;  
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Therfilo-  
cumque,  
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymæten.  
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto 365  
Insonat Ægeæ, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,  
Quæ venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cœlo;  
Sic Turno, quacunque viam fecat, agmina ce-  
dunt,

## TRANSLATION.

the Chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for so audacious an Attempt a quite other Reward conferred: And now no more aspires he to the Seeds of Achilles. Him as soon as Turnus at Distance spied on the open Plain, having first sent after him a fiercer Arrow through the extended Void, he stops his harnessed Steeds, down from the Chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate; and, pressing his Foot on his Neck, wrests the Poynard from his Hand, deep in his Throat plunged the shining Blade, and withal added these insulting Words: Lo, Trojan, stretched at your Length measure the Lands, and that Hesperia which by War you sought; these Rewards they reap who dare attack me with the Sword; thus they build their promised Walls. Then hurling his Lance he sends Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Therphilochus, and Thymætes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horse: And as when the Blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore pursues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force, the Clouds by racking through the Air; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way,

## NOTES.

359. En agros, &c. After a Victory, the Co querors divided among them the conquered Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in order to distribute them equally among the Troops. To this Custom Turnus in this bitter Sarcasm seems to be alluding.

355. Edoni Boreæ. Thracian Boreas, from the Edoni, a People in Thracæ. Hence says Ho- race,

Non ego sonius bactabore Edonis.

Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

Conversæque ruunt acies : fert impetus ipsum,  
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volentem.  
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque fremen-  
tem :

371

Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frænis  
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum.

Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata re-  
tectum

Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixâ bilicem 375  
Loricam, et summum degulstat vulnere corpus.

Ille tamen, clypeo objecto, conversus in hostem  
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat ;

Cum rota præcipitem, et procursum concitus axis  
Impulit, effuditque solo : Turnusque secutus 380

Imam inter galeam, summi thoracis et oras,  
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Tur-  
nus,

Interea Ænean Mnestheus, et filius Achates,  
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385  
Alternos longâ nitentem cuspidè gressus.

aciesque conversæ ruunt : impe-  
tus fert ipsum, et aura quatit  
cristam volentem adverso curru.  
Phegeus non tulit eum instantem,  
frementemque animis : objecit se-  
se ad currum, et detorsit ora ci-  
tatorum equorum spumantia fræ-  
nis. Dum trahitur, pendetque  
jugis, lata lancea consequitur  
hunc reiectum, infixaque rumpit  
bilicem loricam, et degulstat sum-  
mum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille  
conversus ibat clypeo objecto in  
hostem, et petebat auxilium duc-  
to mucrone ; cum rota, et axis,  
concitus præcursum, impulit eum  
præcipitem, effuditque solo : Tur-  
nusque secutus eum, inter imam  
galeam, et oras summi thoracis,  
abstulit ejus caput ense, reliquit-  
que truncum arenâ.

Atque dum Turnus victor dat  
ea funera campis, interea Mnest-  
heus, et filius Achates, Ascani-  
usque comes, statuere cruentum  
castris, nitentem alterno  
gressu longâ cuspidè.

## TRANSLATION.

the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly : His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right against his Chariot shakes his fluttering Crest. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boisterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure : He opposed himself to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twisted about the Mouths of the rapt Steeds foaming with the Bit. In this Struggle while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, Turnus's broad Lance reaches him where he was undefended, and piercing burin his double-tissued Coat of Mail, and with a slight Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield opposed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his unsheathed Ponyard fought Assistance ; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and stretched him out on the Ground : And Turnus following, with his Sword struck off his Head, between the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corslet, and left him on the Sand a headless Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes such Havock, in the Interim Mnestheus, and trusty Achates, and Ascanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding in his Wound, and on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He storms, and, having broken off the Shaft, struggles to wrench out the Dart,

## NOTES.

370. *Adverso curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* Denatus explains it, the Reins of the yoked Steeds. Others take *jugis* to be for *jugo*.

374. *Reiectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows ; but not defended or protected to wit, by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.

*Sæviti, et luctatur eripere telum  
 cruedite infraſſis, poſitque vi-  
 am auxilio, quæ eſt proxima;  
 ut ſicet vulnus lato eras, reſer-  
 vandique latebram ſibi penitus,  
 remittentque ſeſe in bella. Jam-  
 que Iapyx, Iafides, dilectus Phœ-  
 bo ante aliq, aſerat; cui quan-  
 dam Apollis ipſe, captus acri a-  
 more, latius dabat ſuas artes,  
 ſua munera, augurio, citha-  
 ramque celereſque ſagittas. Ille,  
 ut proferret ſata depoſiti paren-  
 tis, maluit ſcire poſſeſſates her-  
 barum, uſumque miderendi, et in-  
 glorius ogitare malos artes. Æ-  
 neas ſtatat, fremens acerbo, nix-  
 us in ingentem baſtam, immobi-  
 lis magno conſuſu lacrymiſque  
 juvenum et morientis Iuli. Ille  
 ſecur Iapis, ſuccinctus amiſſu  
 in Pæonium morans, nequicquam  
 trepidat multa medicâ manu,  
 potentibusq; herbis Phœbi; ne-  
 quicquam ſollicitat ſpicula dex-  
 trâ, preſatq; tenaci forcipe ferrum.  
 Nulla viam fortuna regit;  
 nulla, Apollo auctor*

*Sæviti, et infraſſâ luctatur atundine telum  
 Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poſcit;  
 Enic ſecent lato vulnus, telique latebram  
 Reſcindant penitus, ſeſeque in bella remittant. 390  
 Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapyx  
 Iafides; acri quondam cui captus amore  
 Ipſe ſuas artes, ſua munera lætus Apollo  
 Augurium citharamque dabat, celereſque ſagittas,  
 Ille, ut depoſiti proferret ſata parentis, 395  
 Scire poteſtates herbarum, uſumque medendi  
 Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.  
 Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in haſtam  
 Æneas, magno juvenum, et morientis Iuli  
 Concuſſu, lacrymiſque immobilis. Ille retorto 400  
 Pæonium in morem ſenior ſuccinctus amiſſu,  
 Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus her-  
 bis  
 Nequicquam trepidat; nequicquam ſpicula dex-  
 trâ  
 Sollicitat, preſatq; tenaci forcipe ferrum.  
 Nulla viam fortuna regit; niſi auctor Apollo*

## TRANSLATION.

and demands the ſpeedieſt Means; bids them make an Inciſion with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's deep Recess, and ſend him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapyx, the Son of Iafus, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himſelf, captivated with a violent Paſſion for him, heretofore had given the Option of his Arts, of his Gifts, his Skill in Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, choſe to underſtand the Powers of Herbs, and Uſe of Medicine, and inglorious to praſiſe thoſe ſilent humble Arts. Raging violently with Impatience Æneas ſtood, leaning on his maſſy Spear, unmoved amidſt the vaſt Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iulus. The ſkilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, ſuccinctly girt after the Phyſician's Mode, with anxious Trepida- tion makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pin- cers grizes the Steel. No Succes attends the Means; his Patron-God Apollo

## NOTES.

378. *Auxilium duſto mucrone petebat.* Mr. Dryden and Ruſſus take the Senſe to be, that he drew his Sword and called for Aid.

393. *Suorumque.* Apollo's Arts were, 1. Pro- phesy. 2. Muſic: Whence he is often pictured with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of Poets. 3. Skill in Archery; which is the Rea- ſon of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more uſeful than

ſhowy; not like the other Arts of Apollo, ſuch as Muſic and Divination, which are more oſten- tatious.

401. *Pæonium in morem.* After the Manner of Pæon, the Phyſician of the Gods, here put for any Phyſician.

403. *Trepidat multa.* i. e. *Trepidus tentat multa.*

Subvenit : et sævus campis magis ac magis hor-  
ror

Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere  
cælum

Stare vident : subeunt equites, et spicula castris  
Densa cadunt mediis : it tristis ad æthera clamor  
Bellantium juvenum; et duro sub Marte cadent-  
tum.

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,  
Dictamnium genetrix Cretæa carpit ab Idæ,  
Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem  
Purpureo : non illa feris incognita capris  
Gramina, cum tergo volucres hæserè sagit-  
tæ.

Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
Detulit ; hoc fuscum labris splendentibus amnem  
Inficit, oculis medicans ; spargitque salubris  
Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.  
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx

*Subvenit nihil : et sævus horror  
crebrescit magis ac magis in  
campis, malumque est propius.  
Jam vident cælum stare pulve-  
re : equites subeunt, et densa spi-  
cula cadunt in mediis castris :  
tristis clamor bellantium juvenum,  
et cadentum sub duro Marte, it  
ad æthera.*

*Hic Venus genetrix, concussa  
indigno dolore nati, carpit Dic-  
tamnum ab Cretæa Idæ, caulem  
puberibus foliis, et comantem pur-  
pureo flore : illa gramina non  
sunt incognita feris capris, cum  
volucres sagittæ hæserè tergo.  
Venus, circumdata quoad faciem  
obscuro nimbo, detulit hoc Dic-  
tamnum ; hoc illa inficit fuscum  
amnem splendentibus labris  
patinæ, medicans oculis ; spar-  
gitque succos salubris ambrosiæ,  
et odoriferam panaceam. Lon-  
gævus Iapyx, igitur, fovit  
vulnus eâ lymphâ,*

## TRANSLATION.

tends no Aid : And now the fierce Terror of the Field spreads more and more, and the Mischief is nearer. Now they see the Air stand thick with Dust ; *Tur- nus's* Cavalry advance even to their Trenches, and thick Showers of Darts fall in the Midst of the Camp : To Heaven ascend the dismal Shouts of Youths, some fighting, and some falling under the cruel Stroke of Mars.

Here the Parent-goddeſs Venus, deeply affected with the undeserved Suffering of her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and diffusely spread with Purple Flowers : To the wild Goats those Herbs are not unknown, for from them they seek Relief, when in their Backs the winged Shafts have stuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed ; with this she tinctured of a blackish Hue the Water in the shining Vase, whereinto the Simples of Iapyx were infused, secretly preparing the Medicine ; and injects the Juice of healing Ambrosia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged Iapyx, not knowing its communicated Virtue, fomented the Wound, and suddenly

## NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cælum stare vident.* They see the Air or Sky stand thick or overspread with Dust. *Stet* has the same Sense in *Eurata*, as *videt ut alta stet nive*, &c.

412. *Dictamnium.* The Herb Dittany, which is said to grow only in *Creta* ; whence it has its Name from *Dictæ*, a Mountain in that Island, Its Leaves are overspread with a soft Down ; hence *Virgil* gives them the Epithet *puberi*. The Blossoms are not single, but grow on al-

most every Leaf ; whence it is said to be *flore copiam*.

419. *Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.* *Ambrosia* is what *Homer* makes the Meat of the Gods ; the Word signifies *Immortality*. *Panacea* is a salutary Herb, whereof *Pliny* reckons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. According to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to be a Remedy for all Diseases.

*Subitòque* (quippe omnis dolor fagit de corpore, et omnis sanguis stetit imò vulnere; jamque sagitta, secuta ejus macram, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires redieret in pristina officia :) Vos citi properate arma viro: quid statis? Iapix conclamat, primusque accendit animos in hostes. Addit hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magistra arte, neque mea dextera servat te, Æneas; major Deus agit hæc, atque remittit te ad majora opera. Ille Æneas, avidus pugnae, incluserat furas auro hinc atque hinc, utique moras, et utique hastamque clypeum. Postquam clypeus est habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Ascanium armis fufis circum eum, delibansque summa oscula per galeam, satur hæc: puer, disce virtutem verumque laborem ex me, disce fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defensum bello, et ducet te inter præmia præmia.

Ignorans, subitòque (omnis de corpore fugit Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imò vulnere sanguis: Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta Excidit, atque novæ rediere in pristina vires :) Arma citi properate viro: quid statis? Iapix Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostes. 426  
Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistra Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat; Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.  
Ille avidus pugnae, furas incluserat auro 430  
Hinc atque hinc, utique moras, hastamque corymbat.  
Postquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo est;  
Ascanium fufis circum complectitur armis, Summaque per galeam delibans oscula satur: 434  
Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.

## TRANSLATION.

(for in a Trice all the Pain fled from his Body, and all the Blood in the deep Wound was stanch'd: And now the Arrow, following the Hand, without any Compulsion dropped out, and to his pristine State his Vigour returned anew :) Quick fly for the Hero's Arms; why do you stand? Iapix cries aloud, and first kindles their Courage against the Foe. Nor from human Aid, or any matterly Art of Man, proceeds this Cure, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that saves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releases thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, passing for the Combat, had incased his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandishes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corset to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Ascanius, and, through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, thus addresses him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardiness; thy Fortune take from others. Now shall my Hand by War set thee in Safety from thy Foes, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be sure you this remember, when ere long your

## NOTES.

421. *Subitòque*, &c. In order to make Sense of *tot quippe*, *subitòque* must be joined with *arma citi*, &c. and what intervenes included in a Parenthesis, as in *Stephens's* Edition.

430. *Suras incluserat auro hinc atque hinc*, &c.

Literally, *He had incased his Legs on this Side and that Side in Gold*.

433. *Fufis circum complectitur armis*. Literally, *He embraces him with Arms spread about him*.

440. *Ascanulus*

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,  
Sis memôr; et te, animo repetentem exempla  
tuorum,

Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine  
denso

Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt; omnisque re-  
lictis

Turba fuit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus  
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.

Vidit ab adverbo venientes aggere Turnus, 446

Videre Aufonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit

Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna La-  
tinos

Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.

Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto fidere, nimbus 451

It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præscia  
longè

Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas

Tu facito, ut sis memôr meæ  
virtutis, mox cum matura ætas  
adoleverit; et, te pater Æneas  
et avunculus Hector excitet te re-  
petentem exempla tuorum animo.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens  
extulit sese portis, quatiens im-  
mane telum manu: simul Anteus-  
que Mnestheusque ruunt denso ag-  
mine; omni;que turba fuit castris  
relictis. Tum campus mis-  
cetur cæco pulvere, tellusque ex-  
cita pulsu pedum tremit. Turnus  
vidit eos venientes ex adverso  
aggere, Aufonii videre eos; ge-  
lidusque tremor cucurrit per ima  
ossa. Juturna prima audiit an-  
te omnes Latinos, agnovitque so-  
num, et tremefacta refugit. Ille  
Æneas volat, raptique secum  
atrum agmen aperto campo. Qua-  
lis ubi nimbus, fidere abrupto, it  
per medium mare ad terras; heu!  
corda, præscia longè horrescunt  
miseris agricolis: ille nimbus da-  
bit ruinas

## TRANSLATION.

Age shall be grown up to Maturity; and, calling often to Mind the Examples of your Ancestors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you *still* to Virtue.

Soon as he uttered these Words, from the Gates he issued forth majestic, in his Hand brandishing a ponderous Javelin: At the same Time in a thick Body rush forth Anteus and Mnestheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned Camp pour along. Then with mingled Clouds of blinding Dust the Plain is overspread, and the Earth shaken with the Trampling of their Feet trembles. Them marching Turnus saw from an opposite Hill; the Ausonians saw, and cold tremulous Fear ran thrilling through their inmost Bones. Before all the Latins Juturna first heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Consternation fled. The Hero (Æneas) speeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on his dusty Squadron. As when under some furious Constellation a stormy Cloud moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; ah! how the Hearts of the desponding Swains from far presaging the Disaster shudder! well knowing it will

## NOTES.

440. *Avunculus Hector.* Hector was Ascanius's Uncle, his Mother, *Cressida*, being Priam's Daughter, and Hector's Sister.

451. *Abrupto fidere.* We may either take *fidere* here metaphorically for a Storm, which was thought to be the Effect of some furious Constellation, and then *abrupto fidere* will be the same as *abrupta tempestas*, or *abruptis pro-*

*celis* in the third Georgic, *bursting Storms*; or, if *fidere* be taken in its proper Sense, *abrupto* must mean *setting*, the Constellation being reckoned more particularly furious towards their Setting.

451. *Nimbus.* As hath been observed before, signifies a Cloud fraught with Thunder and Storm.

arboribus, stragemque satis, et  
ruct omnia latè: venti antevo-  
lant, feruntque sonitum ad lito-  
ra: Talis Rhœtæius ductor epig-  
agmen in adversos hostes: densi  
quisque oppugnant se cuneis co-  
actis. Thymbræus ferit gravem  
Oïrim ense, Mnestheus obtruncat  
Archetium, Achates obtruncat  
Epulonem, Gyasque obtruncat  
Ufentem. Tolumnius ipse augur  
cadit, qui primus torserat telum  
in adversos hostes. Clamor tolli-  
tur in cœlum; Rutulique versi  
vicissim dant pulverulenta terga  
fugâ per agros. Æneas ipse  
neque dignatur sternere aures  
morti; nec insignitur æquos pede  
congressos, nec ferentes tela: con-  
gressus Turnum solum, lustrans in  
cursu caligine poscit eum solum in  
certamina.

Virago Juturna, concussa  
quoad morantur hic metu, excutit  
Metiscam aurigam Turni inter  
media lora, et relinquit eum lap-  
sum, longe à temone. Ipsa su-  
bit in ejus locum, seseque un-  
dantes habenas manibus, gerens  
cuncta, vocemque, et corpus, et arma  
Metisci.

Arboribus, stragemque satis, ruct omnia latè :  
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti :  
Talis in adversos ductor Rhœtæius hostes 456  
Agmen agit : densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus  
Oïrim :

Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat A-  
chates,

Ufentemque Gyas. Cadit ipse Tolumnius au-  
gur, 460

Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.

Tollitur in cœlum clamor : versique vicissim

Puiverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.

Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti ;

Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465

Insequitur : solum densâ in caligine Turnum

Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago

Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum

Excutit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470

Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,

Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma  
Metisci.

#### TRANSLATION.

bring Ruin on the Trees, and Desolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waste  
around. The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarse Murmurs to the Shore.  
With such Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron against the ad-  
verse Foes: In the thick Array they croud upon each other, closing their ser-  
ried Files. Thymbræus with the Sword smites to the Ground the stern Oïris,  
Mnestheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Ufens. The Au-  
gur's self Tolumnius falls, who first had hurled his Lance against the adverse  
Foes. To Heaven a Shout of Joy on the Trojans Side is raised; and now the  
Rutulians routed in their Turn shew their Backs involved in Dust all over the  
Field. Æneas himself deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death; nor those  
pursues who engage in close Fight, or who at Distance throw the Javelin: Tur-  
nus alone, with accurate Survey, he searches out amidst the thick Clouds of Dust,  
him alone demands to the Combat.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna struck to the Heart, overthrows  
Metiscus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harness, and leaves him far behind  
fallen from the Beam. Herself succeeds, and with her Hands guides the waving  
Reins, assuming all, both the Voice, and Person, and Arms of Metiscus. As

#### NOTES.

464. *Aversos*. Thus *Pierius* emends the Text according to the *Roman Manuscript*, and it appears to be the genuine Reading; for the Poet is here telling us that Æneas disdained to fight with any of the Rutulian Army but Turnus alone. This he does by a Circumlocution, di-

viding the Rutulian Army into three Denomi-  
nations. 1. The *aversos*, or those who were  
upon the Flight. 2. The *congressus æquo pede*,  
or those who were ready to engage in close Fight.  
And lastly, the *elo ferentes*, or those who fought  
with massive Weapons.



Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes  
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus ef-  
cas ;

475

Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum  
Stagna sonat : similis medios Juturna per hostes  
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru :  
Jamque hic germanum, jamque hic ostendit ovan-  
tem ;

479

Nec conferre manum patitur : volat avia longè.

Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,  
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina  
magnâ

Voce vocat, Quoties oculos conjecit in hos-  
tem,

Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum ;

Aversos toties currus Juturna retorfit.

485

Heu, quid agat ? vario nequicquam fluctuat æstu :

*Velut cum nigra hirundo pervolat  
magnos ædes divitis domini, et  
lustrat alta atria pennis, legens  
parva pabula, escasque loquacibus  
nidis ; et sonat nunc vacuis porti-  
cibus, nunc circum humida stagna :  
Juturna, similis huic avi, fertur  
equis per medios hostes, volansque  
obit omnia rapido curru : jamque  
hic, jamque hic, ostendit germa-  
num Turnum ovantem ; nec pa-  
titur eum conferre manum : volat  
avia longè.*

*Haud minus Æneas, obvius,  
legit tortos orbes, vestigatque vi-  
rum, et vocat eum magna voce  
per disjecta agmina. Quoties  
conjecit oculos in hostem, cursuque  
tentavit fugam alipedum equo-  
rum ; toties Juturna retorfit a-  
versos currus. Heu, quid agat ?  
nequicquam fluctuat vario æstu :*

## TRANSLATION.

when throughout the spacious Mansions of *some* wealthy Lord the fable Swallow flutters, and on the Wing traverses the lofty Courts, picking up her scanty Fare, and Food for her loquacious Young ; and now in the empty Cloisters, now about the liquid Pools chatters : In like Manner through the Midst of the Foes Juturna rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all the Plain : And now here, now there, exhibits her Brother in Triumph ; nor suffers him to engage in *single Combat* : But far from Æneas devious flies.

But Æneas with no less Eagerness unravels mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces out the Warrior, and with a loud Voice calls after him through the broken *disrupted* Troops. As often as he cast his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempted the winged Courser's Speed ; so often Juturna wheeled about the Chariot, turning it from him. Alas, what can he do ? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide

## NOTES.

477. *Nigra*. This Epithet, Scaliger observes, is added to distinguish this Kind of Swallow from those which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a sandy Colour. For the same Reason Petronius calls it *Urbana Progne*, because it loves to frequent Towers and such stately Buildings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes, &c.* It traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of Turnus ; and the Meaning of *obvius* seems to be either in order to overtake him, or rather wheeling the contrary Way, so as to intercept him. That this last

is the Sense, appears from Verse 483, *quoties oculos, &c.* i. e. Still as Æneas came up, facing the Chariot, Juturna turned it about, and wheeled back.

486. *Heu, quid agat ?* This Dr. Trapp explains of Juturna ; but besides that the whole Passage would lead one naturally to understand it of Æneas, since it is he who is disappointed and crossed in his Design ; the *he* in Verse 488, which can mean no other than Æneas, evidently shews that he must be the Person spoken of immediately before.

*diversæque curæ vacant animum in contrariis. Messapus, uti forte levis cursu gerebat lævâ manu duo lenta hastilia præfixa ferro, controrsus unum horum certo ictu, dirigit illud huic Æneæ. Æneas substitit, et colligit se in arma, sublidens poplite: comen hasta incita in il summa opicem, excussitque summas cristas vertice. Tum verò ira affertur, sabbatque insidiis, ubi ferit equos rapi diversas, currumque referri, multa testatur Jovem, et aras læsi fœderis. Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte secundo Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem suscitât, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.*

*Quisquis Deus, quis expediat mihi carmine tot acerba, diversas cædes, obituque ducum, quos nunc Turnus, nuncque Tristis bires invicem agit totu æquore? Jupiter, placuisse ubi gentes, futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto magis?*

Diversæque vocant animum in contraria curæ,  
Huic Messapus, uti lævâ duo sorte gerebat  
Lenta levis cursu præfixa hastilia ferro,  
Horum unum cerio controrsus dirigit ictu. 490  
Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,  
Poplite sublidens: apicem tamen incita sum-  
mum

Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.  
Tum verò affertur iræ, insidiisque subactus,  
Diversos ubi sensit equos, currumque referri, 495  
Multa Jovem, et læsi testatur fœderis aras.  
Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte secundo  
Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem  
Suscitât, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine  
cædes 500

Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto  
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troius  
heros,

Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,  
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

## TRANSLATION.

of various Passions, and Diversity of his Cares urge his Mind on opposite Schemes. At him Messapus, as in his swift Career he chanced in his Left-hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well aimed Wound. Æneas stopped short, and shrunk himself up behind his Shield, stooping on his Knee: Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head struck off the towering Crest. Then indeed his Rage swells high, and by the fraudulent Arts of his Foe forced to Extremity, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariot were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Protestations to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he rushes into the Midst of the Lines, and, under the auspicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, ushers in a hideous undistinguished Slaughter, and gives loose Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold so many disastrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Hero chaces over all the Plain? Was it thy Pleasure, great Jove, that Nations, which were one Day to be joined in everlasting Peace, should with such

## NOTES.

491. *Et se collegit in arma.* Literally, and evicted or contracted himself into his arms. The Sense is the same with that of Statius, 2 Theb. *In clypeum turbatus colligit arcus.* Though the Word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it must be restricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Passage in Statius, and from other

Places in Virgil, where the Word *arma* is the same Way used.

496. *Testatur.* This is the Reading in almost all the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems preferable to *testatur*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.

Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes  
Pugna loco statuit Teucros) haud multa mo-  
ratus, 506

Excipit in latus, et quæ fata celerrima, crudum  
Transadigit costas et crates pectoris enses.

Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque  
Diorem

Congressus pedes, hunc, venientem cuspide  
longâ, 510

Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abscissa duorum

Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Ce-  
thegum,

Tres uno congressu, et mœstum mittit Onyten;

Nomen Echionium, matrisque genus Peridiæ.

Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apullinis agris, 516

Et juvenem exosum nequicquam bella Mœceten

Arcada; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lerna

Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota poten-  
tum

Æneas haud moratus multa,  
excipit Rutulum Sucronem in la-  
tus (ea pugna prima statuit lo-  
co Teucros ruentes) et, quæ fa-  
ta erant celerrima, adigit cru-  
dum enses trans costas et crates  
pectoris. Turnus, pedes congres-  
sus Amycum dejectum equo, fra-  
tremque Diorem, ferit hunc ve-  
nientem longâ cuspide, ferit hunc  
mucrone; suspenditque abscissa  
capita duorum curru, et portat  
ea rorantia sanguine. Ille Æ-  
neas mittit Talon Tanaimque ne-  
ci, fortemque Cethegum, tres uno  
congressu, et mœstum Onyten;  
Echionium nomen, genusque ma-  
tris Peridiæ. Hic Turous inter-  
fecit fratres missos à Lyciâ et a-  
gris Apollinis, et Mœceten Ar-  
cada, juvenem nequicquam ex-  
osum bella; cui fuerat ars, pau-  
perque domus circum flumina pis-  
cosæ Lerna; nec limina potentum  
erant nota ei;

## TRANSLATION.

fierce Commotion engage? Æneas, not losing Time, full in the Side smote Su-  
cro the Rutulian (this Combat first checked the Trojans in their Career) and,  
where lies the Way to speediest Death, through the Ribs and wattled Fences of  
his Breast drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus  
from his Horse overthrown, and his Brother Dioreas, the one with his long Spear,  
as he comes up, the other with his Sword he smites; and, having cut off the  
Heads of both, suspends them on his Chariot, and bears them along bedewed  
with Blood. The other Hero dispatches Talos, Tanais, and stout Cethegus, all  
three at one Assault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Pe-  
ridia. Turnus again overthrows the Brothers sent from Lycia and Apollo's  
Lands, and Mœcetes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to War averse: whose Art  
and poor Abode had been about the Streams of fishy Lerna; a Stranger to the  
Levees of the Great, and in farmed Land his Father sowed. And as two Fires let

## NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco statuit Teu-  
cro*, i. e. This Opposition from so brave a Man  
as Suco checked the Trojans, who were before  
rushing on the foe without Controvers: Or, accord-  
ing to others, This Assault of Æneas on Suco  
first made the flying Trojans rally and stand their  
Ground.

508. *Crates pectoris*. The Ribs, so called,  
because they extend across the Breast in Form of  
Hurdles.

516. *Nomen Echionium*, i. e. Whose Name  
spoke him an Echionian or Theban, one of the  
Descendants of Echion the Theban, who ac-

compacted Cadmus at the Building of Thebes in  
Beotia.

519 *Nec nota potentum limina*. This Ur-  
sinus affirms to be the Reading of a most an-  
cient Manuscript, *Liber Colstranus vetustissimus*,  
and makes no doubt of its being the true Read-  
ing, agreeable to that in Horace, *Epod. II.*  
7, 8.

*Forumque vitat, et superba civium  
Potentiorum limina*.

Besides it is not very easy to make Sense of *ma-  
nira*, which is the common Reading.

*patensq; serebat conductâ tellure,  
Ac velut ignes immissi è diversis  
partibus in arentem siccâ, et  
virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut  
ubi spumosi amnes, fluentes rapi-  
do cursu de altis montibus, dant  
sonitum, et currunt in æquora;  
quisque amnis populatus suum i-  
ter: non segnius ambo duces,  
Æneas Turnusque, ruunt per  
prælia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat  
intus: pectora nescia vinci rum-  
puntur: nunc itur totis viribus  
in vulnere. Hic Æneas, scopu-  
lo atque turbine ingentis saxi,  
excutit præcipitem, effunditque  
solo Murranum, sonantem atavos  
et antiqua nomina avorum, em-  
neque genus ædum per Latinos  
reges, rotæ provolvère hunc subter  
lora et juga: super ungula equo-  
rum, nec memorum damna, incita  
proculcat eum crebro pulsu. Ille  
Turnus occurrit Illo ruenti, fre-  
mentique immensæ animis, torquet-  
que telum ad aurata tempora: hasta  
stetit illi in cerebro fixo per  
galeam. Nec tua dextera eripuit  
te Turnus, ô Creteu, ferissimè  
Gratum:*

*Limina: conductâque pater tellure serebat.* 520  
*Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes*  
*Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;*  
*Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis*  
*Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora cur-*  
*runt;*  
*Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius am-*  
*bo* 525  
*Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prælia: nunc, nunc*  
*Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci*  
*Pectora: nunc totis in vulnere viribus itur.*  
*Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua so-*  
*nantem*  
*Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne La-*  
*tinus,* 530  
*Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi*  
*Excutit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et juga*  
*subter*  
*Provolvère rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu*  
*Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.*  
*Ille ruenti Illo, animisque immane frementi* 535  
*Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:*  
*Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.*  
*Dextera nec tua te, Gratum fortissime Creteu,*

## TRANSLATION.

loose from different Quarters upon a withered Copse, and crackling Laurel Groves; or when with impetuous Downfall from the steep Mountains two foamy Rivers roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Passage waste; with no less Impetuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattled Plain: Now; now their Rage boils up within: Their invincible Breasts are ready to burst with Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the Midst of Wounds and Slaughter. The one (*Æneas*) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a great Stone overthrows headlong, and at his Length stretches on the Ground Murranus, vaunting loud his Ancestry and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line through the Latin Kings derived: Him beneath the Harness and Yoke the Wheels tumbled along, and with Rap ou Rap the rapid Hooves of his Steeds, now regardless of their Master, trample upon him. The other (*Turnus*) encounters Hylus rushing on, and storming hideous with Ire, and against his gilded Temples hurls a Javelin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear stood quivering. Nor thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, could save from Turnus:

## NOTES.

527. *Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora, i. e.* And Hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield: They part and heave as if they would burst their Sides. Others explain it in Mr. Dryden's Sense: 536. *Aurata tempora, i. e.* His Temples deck'd with the gilded Helmet.

Eripuit Turno : nec Dî texere Cupencum,  
 Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro 540  
 Pectora : nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.  
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi  
 Oppetere, et latè terram confernere tergo.  
 Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges  
 Sternere, nec Priami regnorum everfor Achilles.  
 Hic tibi mortis erant metæ: domus alta sub  
 Idâ, 546  
 Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.  
 Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,  
 Omnes Dardanidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Se-  
 restus,  
 Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas,  
 Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis a-  
 læ, 551  
 Pro se quisque viri, summâ nituntur opum vi.  
 Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.  
 Hic mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,  
 Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555  
 Ocius, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec sui Dî texere Cupencum, Æ-  
 nea veniente. Dedit pectora ob-  
 via ferro, nec mora æris clypei  
 profuit misero. Laurentes compè  
 viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppe-  
 tere mortem, et confernere ter-  
 ram latè tergo. Occidis, quem  
 Argivæ phalanges non potuerunt  
 sternere, nec Achilles everfor  
 regnorum Priami. Hic erant  
 tibi metæ mortis: erat alta do-  
 mus sub Idâ, alta domus Lyr-  
 nessi, sepulcrum in Laurente solo.  
 Adde totæ acies sunt conversæ,  
 omnesque Latini, et omnes Dar-  
 danidæ: Mnesthæus, acerque Se-  
 restus, et Messapus, domitor e-  
 quûm, et fortis Asylas, phalanx-  
 que Tuscorum, atque Evandri  
 Arcadii, viri, quisque pro se,  
 nituntur summâ vi opum. Nec  
 est mora, nec requies; tendunt  
 vasto certamine.

Hic pulcherrima genetrix Ve-  
 nus misit mentem Æneæ, ut iret  
 ad muros, adverteretque agmen  
 urbi cicius, et turbaret Latinos  
 subitâ clade.

## TRANSLATION.

Nor did his own Gods protect Cupencus from the Assault of Æneas. His Sword found easy Access to his Heart: Nor aught the Resistance of the brazen Shield availed its hapless Owner. Laurentum's Fields, O Æolus, saw thee too fall, and stretched on thy Back cover the Earth full wide. Here thou, whom neither the Grecian Squadrons overthrew, nor Achilles, the Destroyer of Priam's Empire, metest thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life: Under Mount Ida thy stately Palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately Palace stood, all these you now resign for a Grave in Laurentine Ground. Thus now both Hosts are on each other turned, both Latins and Trojans all: Mnestheus, and stern Serestus, and Messapus, an Horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan Phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's Horse, the Warriors each to his Power their utmost Efforts exert. No Stop, no Stay: with vast Emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely Parent, Venus, inspired Æneas with the Resolution to march to the Walls, and forthwith advance his Army against the City, and with an unexpected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in quest

## NOTES.

541. *Æris*. This Reading Pierius found in all the Copies he examined, instead of *ærei* in the common Editions.

543. *Oppetere*. Is *quasi ore potere terram*; so that this Word properly signifies to *dis like a He-*

*ro in the Field of Battle*, As we say in *English* to *bite the Ground*.

546. *Mortis metæ*. In Imitation of Homer, who says, *τελος θανάτου*, i. e. *Death*, which is the *Goal* or *Boundary* of human Life.

Ille Æneas, ut circumtulit acies  
oculorum huc atque huc, vestigans  
Turnum per diversa agmina,  
aspicit urbem immunem tanti belli,  
atque quietam impune. Continuo  
imago majoris pugnae accendit  
eum. Vocat Mnesthea, Sergestumque  
fortemque Sereſtum datio-  
res, capique tumultum; quò cæte-  
ra legio Teucrium concurrat, nec  
densi deponunt frata aut spicula.  
Ipse stans medius fatur à celſo og-  
gere: ne eſto qua mora meis dictis:  
Jupiter ſtat hæc parte pro nobis:  
ne quis ito ſegnior mihi ob ſubi-  
tum interceptum. Hodie eruat ur-  
bem, cauſam belli, regna ipſa La-  
tini, ſi hoſtes vultu fatentur ac-  
cipere frænum, et potere, et po-  
nam ejus culmina fumantia æqua  
ſolo. Scilicet exſpectem dum libeat  
Turno pati noſtra prælia, victuſ-  
que ruruſ vellet concurrere? ô  
cives, hæc eſt totus, hæc ſumma  
neſandi belli. Ferte faces pro-  
pre, reſpiciſſiteque ſædus flammis.  
Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

Ille, ut veſtigans diverſa per agmina Turnum  
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aſpicit urbem  
Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.  
Continuo pugnae accendit majoris imago: 560  
Mneſthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Se-  
reſtum,  
Ductores, tumultumque capit; quò cætera Teu-  
crum  
Concurrat legio; nec ſcuta, aut ſpicula denſi  
Deponunt. Celſo medius ſtans aggere fatur:  
Ne qua meis eſto dictis mora: Jupiter hæc  
ſtat: 565  
Neu quis ob inceptum ſubitum mihi ſegnior ito.  
Urbem hodie, cauſam belli, regna ipſa Latini,  
Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,  
Eruam, et æqua ſolo fumantia culmina ponam.  
Scilicet exſpectem, libeat dum prælia Turno 570  
Noſtra pati, ruruſque vellet concurrere victus?  
Hoc caput, ô cives, hæc belli ſumma neſandi.  
Ferte faces propere, ſædusque reſpiciſſite flammis.  
Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

## TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he ſees the City exempt from the diſaſtrous War, and in Safety undiſturbed. Inſtantly the Image of a more deciſive Battle inflames his Soul: He calls the Chiefs, Mneſtheus, Sergestus, and brave Sereſtus, and takes a riſing Ground, whither the reſt of the Trojan Army aſſemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aſide. He in the Center, poſted on the high Eminence, thus beſpeaks them: No Obſtruction be given to my Propoſal: For Jove himſelf ſtands by us, and he directs our Counſels: Nor, becauſe the Deſign is ſudden, let me find any the more backward in its Execution. The City, the Cauſe of the War, and the Empire itſelf of Latinus, unleſs they conſent to receive our Yoke, and vanquiſhed to ſubmit, this Day will I overturn, and lay their ſmoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I forſooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and ſo often hear be again diſpoſed to take the Field? No, no, my Fellow-Citizens, on this City let us turn our Arms, this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the execrable War. Quick fetch flaming Brands, and with Fire and Sword re-aſſert the violated League. He ſaid: And all at once with emulous Ardour form the

## NOTES.

555. *Acies.* Some take this to mean the various Parts of his Army; but Servius more naturally underſtands by it *acies oculorum*, his Eyes.

563. *Nec ſcuta—deponunt.* According to the Cuſtom of the Roman Soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in Arms before their General when he harangued them.

Dant cuneum; densâque ad muros mole feruntur.

575

Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis.

Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant:

Ferrum alii torquent, cū obumbrant æthera telis.

Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit

Æneas, magnâque inculsat voce Latinum;

580

Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prœlia cogi;

Bis jam Italos hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi.

Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:

Urbem alii referare jubent; et pandere portas

Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia Regem.

585

Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.

Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor

Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;

Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra

Discurrunt: magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras.

590

Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco

Inter saxa sonant: vacuâ it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, ferunturque ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò scalæ, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, inculsatque Latinum magnâ voce: testaturque Deos, se cogi iterum ad prœlia; Italos jam bis esse hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent referare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque Regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrunt per cerea castra, acuuntque iras magnis stridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad vacuâ auras.

## TRANSLATION.

wedged Battalion, and to the Walls in a condensed Body move. On a sudden the scaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, and butcher the first *they meet*: Others hurl the *missive* Steel, and darken the Sky with *Showers of Darts*. Æneas himself among the foremost beneath the Walls extends his Hand, and with a loud Voice accuses King Latinus; the Gods he calls to witness, that he is a second Time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are now twice *become* his Foes, and this the second League they broke. Among the trembling Citizens Diffension arises: Some press to dismantle the Town, and expand the Gates to the Trojans, and drag the King himself to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd hath traced out a *Swarm of Bees* inclosed in *some* harbouring Cleft, and filled *their Cells* with bitter *suffocating* Smoke; they within alarmed for their *little* State in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with loud Buzzings whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench is rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within resound: *While* to the empty Regions of Air the Smoke ascends.

## NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themselves into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and still widens and dilates itself more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipshius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Altera fœdera.* The first was when

*Latinus* had solemnly promised to *Ilioneus* to take Æneas for his Ally and Son in law, *Æn.* VII. 259. The second, that which raised the single Combat between Æneas and Turnus, Verse 192.

592. *Vacuâ,* The Air or airy Regions are called

*Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ funditus concussit totam urbem latus. Ut Regina prospicit hanc venientem hostem, Incessu muros, ignes ad tecta volare; Rutulas acies comparetere nusquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit Extinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore, Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum:*

*Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem, Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus; Et nodum informis lethi trabe necit ab altâ. Quam cladem postquam accepere Latinæ, Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, Et roseas laniata genas: tum cætera circum Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus aëdes. Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem. Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus, Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ,*

*Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis, Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem. Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, Incessu muros, ignes ad tecta volare; Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni; Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit Extinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore, Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum:*

*Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem, Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus; Et nodum informis lethi trabe necit ab altâ. Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepere Latinæ, Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, Et roseas laniata genas: tum cætera circum Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus aëdes. Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem. Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus, Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ,*

## TRANSLATION.

This new Disaster too beset the distressed Latins, which with *overwhelming* Woe shook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, soon as she saw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls assaulted, the Flames flying up to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus to be seen: had the Misfortune to believe the Youth slain in the Heat of Battle, and, with sudden Grief distracted, cries, that she had been the Cause, the criminal Author, and Source of *all their* Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguish, pouring forth many *wild* Exclamations, with her *own* Hands in Despair asunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the *fatal* Noose of her unseemly Death. Which Disaster, soon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, first her Daughter Lavinia tearing her golden Tresses and rosy Cheeks with her Hands, then all the rest run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed through all the Town. Their Souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the *woful* Destiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Locks, sprinkled over

## NOTES.

called *caræ*; because it appears to the Eye quite void of Matter.

621. *Mœstum per furem.* Literally, in her mournful Fury.

623. *Nodum necit.* This kind of Death was not uncommon in old Times even among Persons of the first Rank. Thus *Phædra* in *Eu-ri-pides*. *Jocasta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Midridates* in *Ptolemy*, made away with them-

selves.

605. *Flavos—crines.* *Servius* chooses to read *floros* or *floreos*, in Imitation of *Ennius*. But, as there is no Authority to support this Reading, there is no Manner of Necessity for such an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour most admired and celebrated in ancient Times, *Æn.* IV. 559.



Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans:  
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante  
Dardanum Ænean, generumque asciverit ultro.

Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus  
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior; atque  
Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equo-  
rum. 616

Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura  
Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures  
Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.  
Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu?  
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe? 621  
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.  
Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut conversa Me-  
tisci

Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,  
Talibus occurrit dictis: Hac, Turne, sequa-  
mur 625

Trojugenas, quâ prima viam victoria pandit;  
Sunt alii, qui tectâ manu defendere possunt:

*turpans canitiem perfusam im-  
mundo pulvere incusatque se per  
multa verba, qui non acceperit  
Dardanum Ænean ante, ascive-  
ritque eum generum ultro.*

*Interea bellator Turnus sequi-  
tur paucos palantes in extrema  
æquore, jam segnior; atque jam  
minus atque minus lætus successu  
equorum. Aura attulit ille hunc  
clamorem commixtum cæcis ter-  
roribus; sonusque confusæ urbis,  
et illetabile murmur impulit ar-  
rectas aures. Hei mihi! quid  
mœnia turbantur tanto luctu?  
quisve tantus clamor ruit ab di-  
versâ urbe? Sic ait, amensque  
subsistit habenis adductis. Atque  
Soror, ut conversa in faciem Me-  
tisci aurigæ, regebat currumque et  
equos et lora, occurrit huic tali-  
bus dictis: Turne, sequamur  
Trojugenas hæc parte, quâ vic-  
toris prima pandit viam; sunt  
alii, qui possunt defendere tectâ  
manu:*

## TRANSLATION.

with sordid Ashes; and much himself accuses, for not having before received the Trojan Prince Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Mean while the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field pursues a few straggling Troops, now more languid, and less and less elated with the cheap Victory of his Horse. The Wind wasted to him this distant Outcry mingled with unseen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the distracted City struck his listening Ears. Ah me! why with such Shrieks of Woe are our Walls disturbed? What alarming Shouts burst from the various Quarters of the Town? He said, and pulling in the Reins stands listening in Amazement lost. When his Sister, now that she was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiscus, and guided the Chariot, the Horses and the Reins, in these Words replies: This Way, Turnus, let us pursue the Sons of Troy, where our first Conquest opens the Way. Others there are who by their Prowess can defend the Walls: Æneas assails the

## NOTES.

616. *Jam minus, &c.* Servius, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that Turnus was now less pleased with his Steeds, because they were quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a Sense is this! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap Victory he gained, now that Æneas was retired, and only a few straggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expressions

*paucos palantes, successu equorum*; the last particularly intimates, that the Victory he gained was now so cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Resistance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus*, i. e. *Terrors whose Cause was unknown.* For *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.

*Æneas ingruit Italas, et miscet  
prælia. Et nos mittamus sæva  
funera Teucris manu: recedes  
nec inferior numero, nec honore  
pugnæ. Turnus respondit ad  
hæc: O soror, et dudum agnovi,  
cum prima turbâsti fœdera per  
artem, desidiique te in hæc bella:  
et nunc Dea nequequam fallis  
me. Sed quis voluit te demissam  
Olympo ferre tantos labores? an  
ut videres crudela lethum miseri  
fratris? nam quid ago? aut quæ  
fortuna jam spondet salutem mi-  
hi? Ipse vidi Murranum, quo  
non aliter superat carior mihi,  
vocantem me voce, ingentem, at-  
que vidum ingenti vulnere, op-  
petere mortem ante meos oculos.  
Infelix Ufens cecidit, ne aspiceret  
nostrum dedecus: Teucris potiuntur  
ejus corpore et armis. Perpe-  
tiarum domus excindi? id unum  
defuit miseris rebus; nec refellam  
dicta Drancis dextrâ? dabo ter-  
ga? et hæc terra videbit Turnum  
fugientem?*

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prælia miscet :  
Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris :  
Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore rece-  
des. 630  
Turnus ad hæc :  
O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem  
Fœdera turbâsti, teque hæc in bella dedisti :  
Et nunc nequequam fallis Dea. Sed quis O-  
lympo  
Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635  
An fratris miseri lethum ut crudele videres ?  
Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna sa-  
lutem?  
Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem  
Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,  
Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere vic-  
tum. 640  
Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens  
Aspiceret: Teucris potiuntur corpore, et armis.  
Excindi ne domos (id rebus defuit unum)  
Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?  
Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra  
videbit?

## TRANSLATION.

Latins, and *with them* joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, dis-  
pense Deaths to the Trojans without Pity: Nor shall you quit the Field inferior  
to him in the Numbers of the Slain, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this  
Turnus: O Sister, *think not to impose on me*; I knew you long ago, when first  
by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourself in these Wars: And now,  
*tho' a Goddess*, in vain you wear Disguise. But *say* what God commissioned you  
to quit the Skies in order to sustain such Toils? *Are you come to be Witness* of  
your unhappy Brother's cruel Death? For what can I do? Or what Success now  
can Fortune promise, *now that I have lost the dearest of my Friends*? Myself be-  
fore my Eyes saw Murranus, than whom there survives not one to me more  
dear; *I saw him* fall as he called on me with his *expiring* Breath, mighty the  
Man, and with a mighty Wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might  
not be a Spectator of my Disgrace: The Trojans are in Possession of his Corpse  
and Arms. Shall I suffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was want-  
ing to *compleat* our Distress? Nor by *this* Right-hand refuse the Calumnies of  
Drances? Shall I turn my Back? And shall this Earth see Turnus fly? Is it then

## NOTES.

630. Numero, i. e. Numero occisorum, accord-  
ing to Strabo, and all the Interpreters.

638. Murranum. One of the Italian Prince  
slain by Æneas, Verse 529.

648. Ipsi.

Uſque adeòne mori miſerum eſt? vos ô mihi  
Manes

Eſte boni; quoniam Superis averſa voluntas.  
Sancta ad vos anima, atque iſtius inſcia culpæ,  
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus  
avorum.

Vix ea ſatus erat; medios volat ecce per hoſ-  
tes

650

Vectus equo ſpumante Sages, adverſa ſagittâ  
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:  
Turne, in te ſuprema ſalus; miſerere tuorum.  
Fulminat Æneas armis; ſummaſque minatur  
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum:  
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,  
In te oculos referunt: muſſat rex ipſe Latinus,  
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ ſeſe ad ſcœdera  
ſcœdat.

Præterea Regina, tui fidiffima, dextrâ  
Occidit ipſa ſuâ, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660  
Soli pro portis Meſſapus et acer Atinas  
Suffutant aciem. Circum hos utrinque pha-  
langes

Stant denſæ, ſtriſtiſque ſeges mucronibus horret

*ſine uſque adeò miſerum mori? O vos Manes eſte boni mihi, quoniam voluntas Superis eſt averſa mihi. Descendam ad vos ſancta anima, atque inſcia iſtius culpæ, haud unquam indignus magnorum avorum.*

*Vix erat ſatus eo; ecce Sages, vectus ſpumante equo, volat per medios hoſtes, ſaucius quoad adverſa ora ſagittâ, ruitque implorans Turnum nomine: Turne, ſuprema ſalus eſt in te; miſerere tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis; minaturque ſe dejecturum ſummas arces Italûm, daturumque eas excidio: jamque faces volant ad tecta. Latini referunt ora in te, referunt oculos in te: rex Latinus ipſe muſſat, quos vocet generos, aut ad quæ ſcœdera ſcœdat ſiſe. Præterea Regina ipſa, fidiffima tui, occidit ſuâ dextrâ, exterritaque fugit lucem. Meſſapus et Acer Atinas ſoli ſuffutant aciem pro portis. Denſæ pha'langes ſtant utrinque circum hoſ, ſæptæque ſeges borret ſtriſtis mucronibus:*

## TRANSLATION.

ſo grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers befriend me, ſince the Powers above prove ſo unkind. To you I ſhall deſcend a ſpotleſs Soul, and, from that Imputation clear, at no Time degenerate from my great Anceſtors.

Scarce had he ſaid, when lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through the Miſt of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and imploring Turnus by Name he ruſhes forward: Turnus, on thee our laſt Relief depends; have Pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow the ſtately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the Latins turn: King Latinus himſelf demurs, whom to call his Son-in-law, or to which Alliance to incline. Beſides, the Queen, moſt faithful to your Intereſt, is fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Deſpair, is fled from Life. Before the Gates Meſſapus and brave Atinas alone ſuſtain the Fight. Around thoſe on either Side the Battalions ſtand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked Swords ſhoots a horrid Glare: Yet, during theſe public Alarms, you are wheeling

## NOTES.

648. *Iſtus culpæ. i. e. Of flying or deſerting my Citizens in their Diſtreſs.*

657. *Muſſat.* This Word ſtrongly marks the Perplexity of Latinus's Mind. On the one Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to

Æneas, and fulfil his Engagements. On the other Hand he was over awed by Turnus, and durſt not openly declare his Sentiments, but faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what he is afraid to ſpeak out.

tu versas currum in deserto gramine.

Turnus, confusus variâ imagine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æstuat in ima corde, insaniæque misto lætæ, et omnis agnatus furis, et conscia virtus. Ut primum umbrae sunt discussæ, et lux est reddita menti, turbidus corripit ardentes arbes cœli: turbidus, æque rotis respexit ad magnam urbem. Atque ecce vortex est flammis, vortex inter tabulata, undabat ad cœlum, tenebatque turrim, quam turris ipse exuerat compahtis trabibus, subdideratque rotas, instraveratque alias portas. Soror, jam jam Fata superant; absiste morari me: sequamur quod Deus, et quod dura Fortuna vocat. Consilium stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat potius quicquid acerbi est in mente: nec, Germana, videbis me indecorem amplius. Oro, sis me furere ante mortem.

Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.

Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum 665  
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. Æstuat ingens  
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania lætæ,  
Et furis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus.  
Ut primum discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti  
est,

Ardentes oculorum orbis ad moeniâ torfit 670  
Turbidus, æque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus  
Ad cœlum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,  
Turrim compahtis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,  
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat al-  
tos. 675

Jam jam Fata, Soror, superant; absiste morari:  
Quod Deus, et quod dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.  
Stat conferre manum Æneæ: stat, quicquid acer-  
bi est,

Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, videbis

Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere antè furorem. 680

# TRANSLATION.

your Chariot along the desert Field.

Confounded with the various Image of Distress Turnus was stunned, and in silent gazing stood. Deep in his Breast boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were dispelled, and Light to his Mind restored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye-balls in Turbulence of Soul, and from his Car surveyed the spacious City. When, lo, among the Planks a whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves ascended to Heaven, and had seized the Tower, the Tower which himself of jointed Beams had reared, and underneath it Wheels applied, and with stately Bridges overlaid. Sister, he cries, now now Destiny prevails; forbear to stop me: Let us follow where the God within me, and rigid Fortune calls. I am resolved to enter the Lists with Æneas: Whatever Bitterness is in Death, I am resolved to bear it: Nor, Sister, shall you see me longer in Disgrace. Permit me first, I pray, to give this Fury vent.

# NOTES.

666. *Æstuat ingens.* This same Tumult of mingled Passions is applied to *Mezentius* in the same Words, *Æn.* X. 870.

672. *Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata.* Almost all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient Cities were built of Timber.

680. *Furere furorem.* This is a Greek Idiom,

well enough known to those who have any Acquaintance with that Language. Some however construe the Words as they stand: *Sine me furere ante furorem*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge Fury before that which will be my loss.* But this appears forced.

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocus arvis;  
Perque hostes, per tela ruit mœstamque sororem

Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.  
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps  
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685  
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;  
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,  
Exsultatque solo, silvas, aimenta, virosque  
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus  
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690  
Sanguine terra madet, stridentque hastilibus auræ:  
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:  
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:

Quæcunque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius  
unum

Pro vobis fœdus luere, et decernere ferro. 695  
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,  
Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,  
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rumpit;

Dixit, et dedit saltum ocus è  
curru arvis; ruitque per hostes;  
per tela, deseritque mœstam sororem,  
ac rumpit media agmina  
rapido cursu. Ac veluti cum saxum  
ruit præceps de vertice montis,  
avulsum vento, seu turbidus  
imber proluit, aut vetustas sublapsa  
solvit illud annis; improbus  
mons fertur in abruptum locum  
cum magno actu, exsultatque  
solo, involvens silvas, aimenta,  
virosque secum: sic Turnus ruit  
per disjecta agmina ad muros urbis,  
ubi plurima terra madet sanguine  
fuso, auræque strident hastilibus:  
significatque manu, et simul  
incipit magno ore: Rutuli  
jam parcite, et vos, Latini,  
inhibete tela: quæcunque est  
Fortuna hujus pugnae, est mea: est  
verius me unum luere fœdus pro  
vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnia  
medii discessere, dederique  
spatium.

At pater Æneas, nomine Turni  
audito, et deserit muros, et deserit  
summas arces, præcipitatque omnes  
moras; rumpit omnia opera;

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and instant from his Chariot sprung with a Bound upon the Plain;  
through Foes, through Darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning Sister, and with  
rapid Speed bursts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles  
precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious  
Rains have washed it *by Degrees* away, or undermining Time by Length of Years  
hath loosened; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious *Fragment of the* Mountain  
with vast Impulse is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, sweeping away  
with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men: Just so through the broken Troops Turnus  
rushes to the Walls of the City, where to a vast Extent the Earth is drenched  
in effused Blood, and the Air hisses with Javelins: With his Hand he makes a  
Sign, and at the same Time thus with a loud Voice begins: Now Rutulians forbear,  
and ye Latins with-hold your Darts: Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is  
mine: 'Tis more equitable that I alone atone the *violated* League in your Stead,  
and by the Sword decide the Strife. *At this* the whole Troops retired from between  
them, and made Room for the Combat.

But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forsakes the Walls, and  
forsakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays: All his *begun* Enterprizes

## NOTES.

687. *Improbis. i. e.* Quod instat etiam probibenti, as *Isidorus*; that rushes on with uncontrollable Force.

694. *Verius.* Here has the Signification of

*æquius*, as *Livy* uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib. XXXII. 23. *Sociorum audiri postulata verum esse.*

exultans lætitiâ, intonatque horrendum armis. Tantis quantus est Athos, aut quantus est Eryx, aut quantus est pater Appenninus ipse, cum fremit coruscis ilicibus, gaudetque attollens se nivali vertice ad auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes Itali convertere oculos, quique tenebant alta moenia, quique imos pullabant ariete muros: deposuerque arma humeris. Latinus ipse super, ingentis viri, genitus diversis partibus orbis, cussit inter se et cernere ferro. Atque illi, ut campi patuerunt æquore campi, Procursu rapido conjectis eminus hastis, Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro. Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum. Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,

Lætiâ exultans, horrendumque intonat armis.  
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse coruscis  
Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali  
Vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras,  
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et  
omnes  
Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant  
Mœnia, quique imos pullabant ariete muros:  
Armaque deposuerunt humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,  
Ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis  
Inter se cussit viros, et cernere ferro.  
Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi,  
Procursu rapido conjectis eminus hastis,  
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.  
Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus  
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.  
Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,

## TRANSLATION.

he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. As grand and majestic as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-mountain Appenninus himself, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy Top, exalting himself to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both those who on high guarded the Battlements, and those who with the Ram battered the Walls below: Their Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himself with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in distant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide their Quarrel with the Sword. They, soon as the Lists in the spacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onset flung their Javelins from far, rush on the Combat with Shields and Arms of Brass resounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Silâ's spacious Grove, or lofty Mount Taburnus,

## NOTES.

701. *Athos*. A Mountain of Macedonia, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monasteries there erected. *Eryx* again is a Mountain in Sicily, its modern Name *Monte di Trepuni*.

703. *Pater Appenninus*. Mount *Appennin* is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of so many noble Woods and Rivers; or by Way of Dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable Mountain in Italy.

708. *Genitos*, &c. It is natural enough for old Men to take Notice of such minute Circumstances.

715. *Silâ—Taburno*. *Silâ*, a vast Forest, or a Tract of Hills clothed with Wood, that form a Part of the *Appennine* Mountains in Calabria, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of *Campania*, that blocks up the famous Straights of *Caudina* on the North.

725. *Æquale*

Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri  
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidì cessere magistri;  
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque ju-  
vencæ,

Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta se-  
quantur:

Illi inte sese multà vi vulnera iniscent, 720

Cornuaque obnixa insigunt, et sanguine largo  
Colla armosque lavant: gemitu nemus omne re-  
mugit:

Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros  
Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthera com-  
plet.

Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725

Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum;  
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere le-  
thum.

Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto  
Altè sublatum confurgit Turnus in enseni;

cum duo tauri incurrunt frontibus  
conversis in inimica prælia, pa-  
vidi magistri cessere; omne pecus  
stat mutum metu, juvenæque  
mussant, quis imperitet pecori,  
quem tota armenta sequantur:  
illi miscent vulnera inter se mul-  
tâ vi, obnixe insigunt cornua,  
et levant cilla armosque largo  
sanguine: omne nemus remugit  
gemitu: haud aliter Tros Æ-  
neas et Daunius heros concurrunt  
clypeis: ingens fragor complet  
æthera. Jupiter ipse sustinet  
duas lances æquato examine, et  
imponit diversa fata duorum;  
quem labor damnet votis, et quo  
pondere lethum vergat. Hic Tur-  
nus emicat, et toto corpore con-  
furgit in enseni sublatum altè,  
putam futurum impune,

## TRANSLATION.

when two Bulls with butting Fronts rush on the hostile Combat, the Shepherds in Consternation are fled; the whole Drove stands dumb with Fear, the Heifers faintly low, dubious which shall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to obey: They with prodigious Force deal promiscuous Wounds to each other, and struggling keen infix their Horns, and with Profusion of Blood lave their Necks and Shoulders: The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows: Just so impetuous the Trojan Prince Æneas and Daunian Hero with Shields against each other tilting run: Their Arms loud clashing fill the Skies. Great Jove on high sustains two equally poised Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both; to show whom the toilsome Combat destines to Victory, and in which Scale Death sinks down. Here Turnus, presuming he might with Safety, springs forth, and on his Tiptoes rises with the Force of his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and dis-

## NOTES.

725. *Æquæ examine*. i. e. *Equally poised*, *examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Balance, which, being exactly in *Equilibrio*, shews the Scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor*. *Damnet* here I take in *Servius's* Sense, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in *Ecl. V. 80. Damnabis tu quoque votis*; i. e. *You too shall crown our Prayers with Success*, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows. Others however take both Parts of the Sentence to refer to one and the same Person thus: *Whom the Combat devotes to Ruin*, &c. This Circumstance is imitated from *Il.*

XXII. 209. where *Jupiter* in like Manner weighs the Fates of *Hector* and *Achilles*. And *Milton* has improved upon both in his *Paradise Lost*, B. IV. towards the End; where, in order to put an End to the Strife between *Gabriel* and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out his Scales, wherein the Event of the future Fight is weighed; and *Satan* no sooner looks up, and sees his Scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himself to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere*. Here signifies in which Scale, as *Cicero* says: *Ego huc meis ponderibus examinabo.*

et ferit *Æneam*. Troes exclamant, Latineque trepidi, aciesque amborum arrectæ. At perfidus ensis frangitur, deseritque eum ardentem in medio ictu; ni fuga subeat subsidio. Fugit ocior Euro, ut aspexit capulum ignotum, dextramque inermem. Est fama, eum, cum conscendebat equos junctos in prima prælia, patria mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuisse ferrum aurigæ Metisci: idque suffert diu, dum Teucri dabant palantia terga: postquam est ventum ad Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro dissiluit ictu, ceu futilis glaciæ: fragmina resplendent suâ arenâ. Ergo, Turnus, omni, petit diversa æquora surgâ, et implicat incertos orbis nunc huc, inde huc. Enim Teucri includere eum undique densâ coronâ; atque hinc vasta palas, hinc ardua moenia cingunt eum. Nec mirus Æneas insequitur, quanquam genua, tardata sagittâ, interdum impediunt eum, reculentque cursu, fervidusque urget pede pedem trepidi Turni. Veluti si quando canis venatur, cañis

Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini,  
Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis  
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu;  
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,  
Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est, præcipitem, cum prima in prælia junctos

Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,  
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci:  
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,  
Sufficit: postquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum est,

Mortalis mucro, glaciæ ceu futilis, ictu  
Dissiluit: fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.  
Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus;  
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis.  
Undique enim densâ Teucri includere coronâ;  
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.

Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ  
Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant,  
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.  
Inclusum veluti si quando in flumine nactus

## TRANSLATION.

charges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins shriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suspence. Bot the treacherous Sword breaks short, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief *at the Mercy of his Foe*, unless Flight succeeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eastwind he flies, soon as he saw the Hilt of an unknown Sword, and his Right-hand disarmed. 'Tis said, that in his headlong Haste, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the first Onset, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he snatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiscus, leaving his Father's *heavenly tempered Steel* behind: And long that served his Parrose, while the Trojans offered to him their flying Backs: But, when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters shine. Therefore Turnus, confounded, by Flight traverses the several Quarters of the Field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in uncertain Mazes. For on every Hand the Trojans in close circling Bands inclosed him; and on this Side a vast Morass, on that steep Mountains environ him. Nor less *eagerly* Æneas, tho' by the wounding Shaft disabled his great Knees sometimes check and oppose his Speed, pursues, and fervent presses close upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what Time he

## NOTES.

732. Capulum ignotum. This is explained by 743. *Implicat orbis.* As Æn. V. *Alternosque orbitibus orbis impediunt.*



Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ,  
Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat : 751  
Ille autem insidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,  
Mille fugit refugitque vias : at vividus Umber  
Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque te-  
nenti

Increpuit malis; morsuque elusus inani est. 755  
Tum verò exoritur clamor; ripæque lacusque  
Responfant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.  
Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat omnes,  
Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat  
ensem.

Æneas mortem contra, præsensque minatur 760  
Exitium, si quisquam adeat : terretque trementes,  
Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.  
Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque re-  
texunt

Huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petuntur  
Præmia : sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant.

Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris 766

*cervum, inclusum in flumine, aut  
septum formidine puniceæ pennæ,  
instat ei cursu et latratibus : au-  
tem ille, territus insidiis et altâ  
ripâ, fugit et refugit per mille  
vias : at vividus Umber canis  
hians hæret illi, jam jamque te-  
net eum, similisque tenenti, in-  
crepuit malis; esque elusus in-  
ani morsu. Tum verò clamor  
exoritur; ripæque lacusque cir-  
ca responfant, et omne cœlum to-  
nat tumultu. Ille Turnus simul  
est fugiens, simul increpat omnes  
Rutulos, vocans quemque nomi-  
ne, efflagitatque notum ense.*  
Æneas contra minatur mortem  
præsensque exitium, si quisquam  
adeat Turnum : terretque eos  
trementes, minitans se excisurum  
urbem, et saucius instat ei. Ex-  
plent quinque orbes cursu, re-  
texuntque totidem huc, illuc. Nec  
enim levia aut ludicra præmia  
petuntur, sed certant de vitâ et  
sanguine Turni.

*Forte oleaster amaris foliis,  
sacer Fauno,*

## TRANSLATION.

has found a Stag inclosed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the crimson Plumes, pursues him with Speed and full Cry : While he, scared by the Toils and steep Bank, backward and forward flies a thousand Ways : But the flanch Umbrian Dog him closes, with open Mouth, is just in act to gripe his Prey ; and, as if now he griped him, chides with *sounding* Jaws, and with delusive Bite is mocked. Then Shouts arise; the Banks and Lakes around re-ecchoe, and the whole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he (*Turnus*) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his *trusty* well known Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and present Destruction, if any one approaches him, and overawes the trembling *Troops*, threatening to raze the City, and, wounded *as he was*, presses on his *Foe*. Five Rounds of the *liffed Field* they finish in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way and that Way. For no slight or frivolous Prize is sought ; but for the Life and Blood of Turnus they strive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to stand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a

## NOTES.

749. *Si quando in flumine.* The Roman Manuscript and some others leave out the *in*.

750. *Formidine.* As Dr. Trapp observes, was a Rope stuck with Feathers to inclose and fright

the Deer.

753. *Umber.* A Hound from Umbria, in the North of Italy.

766. *Olafter.*

*feterat hic, olim lignum venerabile nautis: ubi illi, servati ex undis, solabant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas vestes. Sed Teucris sustulerant sacrum stirpem nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puro campo. Hasta Æneæ stabat hic: impetus detulerat illum fixam huc, et tenebat eam in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit voluitque convellere ferrum manu; sequique eum telo, quam non poterat prendere cursu. Tum virò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miserere; tuque optima terra, tene ferrum: si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ contra facere profanos bello. Dixit, vocavitque epum Dei in vota non cassa. Namque Æneas læsans diu, moratusque in tuto stirpe, haud valuit discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et instat, cunctas Dæmonia Dea Juturna, vocata in faciem arripe Moesti,*

Hic steterat; nautis olim venerabile lignum: Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant Laurenti Divo, et votas suspendere vestes. Sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum 770 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo. Hic hasta Æneæ stabat: huc impetus illam Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat. Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum Dardanides; teloque sequi, quem prendere cur-  
su 775 Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Turnus, Faune, precor, miserere, inquit; tuque optima ferrum Terra tene: colui vestros si semper honores; Quos contra Æneadæ bello secere profanos. Dixit, opemque Dei non cassa in vota vocavit. 780 Namque diu læsans, lentoque in stirpe moratus, Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat, Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci

## TRANSLATION.

Tree by Seamen long revered: Where saved from the Waves they used to fix their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and suspend their devoted Garments. But the Trojans without Distinction had cut down the sacred Stock, that they might combat in the Field quite clear. Here stood the Spear of Æneas: Here fixed the hurling Force of his Right-hand had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan stooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with the missive Weapon he might pursue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear distracted, cries: Oh Faunus, pity, I pray; and thou propitious Earth detain the Weapon: If I have always held your Honours sacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He said, and invoked the Aid of the Gods by Vows not vain. For Æneas long struggling, and after Loss of Time in essaying the teaucious Root, was unable by his utmost Efforts to disengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly

## NOTES.

766. *Oleaster.* The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have the consecrated Offerings suspended upon its Boughs; that Tree being very durable, and not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever so many Nails were struck into its Wood.

771. *Puro campo,* i. e. Clear from all Rubs and Impediments. Thus Horace uses the Word,

Epist. Lib. II. 2. 71.

*Pura sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obstat.* See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Discludere morsus.* He speaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beast, whose Tusks take so fast Hold of the Prey, that there is no disengaging them.

785. *Dea*

Procurrit, fratrique ensem Dea Daunia red-  
dit. 785

Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,  
Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.

Olli, sublimes armis, animisque refecti,  
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hastâ,  
Adstunt contra certamine Martis anhelî. 790

Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi  
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnâ de nube tuentem :  
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid deinceps re-  
stat?

Indigetem Ænean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,  
Deberi cœlo, Fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795

Quid struis? aut quâ spe gelidis in nubibus hæres?  
Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum?

Aut ensem (quid enim sine te Juturna valeret?)  
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?

Desine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nos-  
tris : 800

Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor : et mihi curæ  
Sæpe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrent.

*procurrit redditque ensem fratri.  
Quod Venus indignata licere au-  
daci Nymphæ, accessit, revellit-  
que telum ex altâ radice. Olli  
sublimes, refecti armis, animis-  
que, hic fidens gladio, hic acer  
et arduus hastâ, adstunt contra,  
anbeli certamine Martis.*

*Interea rex omnipotentis O-  
lympi alloquitur Junonem, tu-  
entem pugnâ de fulvâ nube :  
quæ erit finis jam, conjux? quid  
denique restat? tu ipsa scis, et  
fateris te scire Ænean indige-  
tem deberi cœlo, cœlique satis ad  
sidera. Quid struis? aut quâ  
spe hæres in gelidis nubibus?  
decuitne illum Divum violari  
mortalî vulnere? aut ensem e-  
reptum reddi Turno, et vim cres-  
cere victis? enim quid Jutura-  
na valeret sine te? jam tandem  
desine, inflectereque nostris pre-  
cibus: nec tantus dolor edat te  
tacitam: et tuæ tristes curæ sæ-  
pe recurrent mibi ex tuo dulci ore.*

## TRANSLATION.

strains and presses, the Daunian Goddess, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiscus, runs forward, and restores to her Brother the Sword. Venus, indignant that such Licence should to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his trusty Sword, the other stern and majestic with his Spear stand opposed to each other, breathless in the martial Combat.

Meanwhile the Sovereign of immense Olympus addresses Juno, as from a Cloud she viewed the Fight: Consort, when shall this Strife be at an End? What farther *Enterprise* remains? You yourself know, and own you are not ignorant: that Æneas is destined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is to be advanced to the Stars. What then do you propose? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds? Was it seemly for a God *elect* to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Juturna?) should have his wrested Sword restored, and to the Vanquished new Strength accrue? Now at length desist, and be swayed by my Intreaty: Nor let such Discontent prey upon you in Silence, and often from those sweet Lips be your

## NOTES.

785. *Dea Daunia.* Juturna, the Sister of Turnus, and Daughter of Daunus, Verse 139.

791. *Omnipotentis Olympi.* See the Note on Æn. X, i.

794. *Indigetem.* The *Indigetes* are those whom the Greeks call ἀνθρωποειδαιμόνες, *desified Men*; or, in the modern Style, *canonized Saints*.

*Est ventum ad supremum: potu-  
isti agitare Trojans terras vel  
potuisti accendere infandum bel-  
lum, deformare domum Latini, et  
miscere hymenæos luctu: veto te  
tentare ulterius. Sic Jupiter  
est orsus: contra Saturnia Dea  
sic respondit submisso vultu:  
magis Jupiter, quia quidem  
ista tua voluntas est nota mihi,  
invita reliqui et Turnum, et  
terras. Nec tu videres me nunc  
solam cœci sede pati digna et  
indigna: sed cincta flammis fla-  
rem sub aciem ipsam, traherem-  
que Teucra in inimica prœlia.  
Fateor, Jovis Iuturnam succur-  
rare misera fratri, et probavi  
eam audere majora pro ciuitate;  
tamen non ut contenderet tela,  
non ut contenderet arcum, adja-  
ro implacabile caput Stygii fon-  
tis: quæ una superstitio est red-  
dita superis Divis. Et nunc ce-  
do equidem, exsæque pugnas re-  
linquo.*

Ventum ad supremum est: terris agitare vel  
undis 804

Trojanos potuisti; infandum accendere bellum,  
Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos:  
Ulteriùs tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus:  
Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:

Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, volun-  
tas,

Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui.

Nec tu me acia solam nunc sede videres 810

Digna indigna puti: sed flammis cincta, sub ip-  
sam

Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia  
Teucros.

Iuturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri

Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi;

Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum

Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis; 816

Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis.

Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relin-  
quo.

#### TRANSLATION.

fulleo Cares to be imparted. Now Things are come to a Crisis: You have been  
impowered to harass the Trojans by Sea and Land; to kindle execrable War, to  
intail Dishonour on the House of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this *fatal*  
Match of *Æneas* and his Daughter: Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Ju-  
piter spoke: Thus on the other Hand the Saturnian Goddess with downcast Looks  
rejoined: I own, great Jove, it was, because I knew this to be your Will, that I,  
cross to my Inclination, from Turnus and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you  
seen me *else* now sitting *all alone* in this airy Recess, patient under such Spectacles  
of Indignity: But girt with *vengeful* Flames I had been planted in the very *Field*  
of Battle, drawing the Trojans on to adverse Fight. 'Tis true I advised Iuturna  
to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life she should make  
higher Attempts; yet not that she should *throw* a Dart, or bend a Bow: *This*  
I swear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake: Which is set forth the  
sole Object of religious Honour to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield  
to Fate, and loathing renounce *all* Combats *for ever*. This *one Favour*, which

#### NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum.* By raising a Fury from  
the infernal Regions, who broke the League  
which *Latinus* had made with *Æneas*, &c.  
VII. 323.

811. *Digna indigna pati.* Literally, *Submit*  
to Things becoming or unbecoming. A proverbial  
Way of speaking, the Import whereof is to bear  
every Thing, even the greatest Insults and In-

signities.

817. *Superstitis reddita.* Servius explains *red-  
dita* simply *dona*: Others take it to mean, *re-  
taliated on them by the infernal Gods*; as if this  
made the Gods above subject in their Turn to  
the infernal Deities, as much as these are to  
those.

Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,  
 Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum: 820  
 Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,  
 Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent;  
 Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,  
 Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,  
 Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825  
 Sit Latium; sint Albani per secula reges;  
 Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago;  
 Occidit, occideritque finas cum nomine Troja.  
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:  
 Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830  
 Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus?  
 Verùm age, et inceptum frustra submitte furorem.

Do, quod vis; et me victusque volensque remitto.

Sermonem Aufonii patrum moresque tenebunt:  
 Uique est, nomen erit: commisti corpore tantum 835

Subsident Teucri: morem ritusque sacrorum  
 Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

*Obtestar te concedere illud pro Latio, pro majestate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fati: cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, esto, cum jam jungent leges et fœdera; ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere vestes. Sit Latium in æternum; sint Albani reges per secula; sit Romana propaga potens Italâ virtute: Troja occidit, finasque ut occideret cum nomine. Repertor hominum rerumque, subridens olli, ait: tu et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni, an volvis tantos fluctus irarum sub pectore; verùm age, et submitte furorem inceptum frustra. Do, quod vis; et victusque vis precibus, volensque remitto me. Aufonii tenebunt patrum sermonem moresque: nomenque erit ut est: tantum Teucri commixti corpora subsident: adjiciam morem, ritusque sacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore:*

## TRANSLATION,

by no Law of Fate is with-held, I implore of thee in Behalf of Latium, and for the Honour of *its Princes*, thy own *Blood*: That when now by this auspicious Match, so be it, they shall establish Peace, when now they shall unite in Laws and Leagues; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their ancient Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucri, or that they should change their Language, or alter their Dress. Let Latium subsist; let the Kings of Alba subsist through Ages; let the Sons of Rome rise to Imperial Power by Means of the Italian Valour: Troy is perished, and suffer it to perish with its Name for ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus smiling *spoke*: Sister of Jove, and Saturn's other Offspring, do you *still* roll in your Breast such Tides of Passion? But come *now*, and *at length* quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you desire; *by your Prayers* I am subdued, and willingly myself resign. Their native Language and Customs the Aufonians shall retain: And, as it *now* is, the Name shall be: Only incorporated with them the Trojans shall settle in *Latium*: The Institutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of

## NOTES,

827. *Sit Romana potens, &c. i. e. Let all the future Glory and Grandeur of the Romans be grafted on the Valour of the Latins.*

830. *Et Germana Jovis, &c. Others read es, as if he had said, Now I know thee to be the true Sister of Jove, and genuine Offspring of Sa-*

*turn, that choleric wrathful Deity. But it is hardly probable that Virgil would put such indecent Language in the Mouth of Jupiter, and make him speak reproachfully both of Saturn and himself.*

*Videbis genus ortum hinc, quod, mixtum Ausonio sanguine, surget, ire supra homines, supra Deos pietate: nec ulla gens æquè celebrabit tuos bonores. Juno annuit his, et lætata retorfit mentem. Interea illa excedit cælo, reliquitque nubem.*

*His actis, genitor Deorum ipse volutat aliud scutum; paratque dimittere Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur esse geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine; quæ, et tartaræ Megæram intempesta nox, tulit uno eodemque partu: revinxitque eas paribus spiris serpentum, addiditque ventosæ alas. Hæ apparent ad solium Jovis inque limine sævi regis, acuntque metum ægris mortalibus, si quando rex Deum molitur horrificum luctum morbosque, aut territat morituræ urbis bello. Jupiter demittit unam horum celerem ab summi æthere, jussitque eam occurrere Juturnæ in omen.*

Hinc genus, Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,

Supra homines; supra ire Deos pietate videbis:  
Nec genus ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840  
Annuat his Juno, et mentem lætata retorfit.  
Interea excedit cælo, nubemque reliquit.

His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat;  
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.  
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ; 845  
Quas, et tartarcam Nox intempesta Megæram,  
Uno eodumque tulit partu: paribusque revinxit  
Serpentum spiris, ventosæque addidit alas.  
Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis  
Apparent, acuntque metum mortalibus ægris,  
Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque Deum  
rex 851

Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.  
Harum unam celerem demittit ab æthere summo  
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussi.

#### TRANSLATION.

one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which by their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Nation with equal Zeal celebrate your Honour. To these Intimations Juno assents, and filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Bias. Meanwhile she quitted the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the Almighty Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and meditates to dismiss Juturna from aiding her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are, the Dire Sisters called; whom with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Birth brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to them Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Court of the incensed Sovereign of Heaven, wait as Ministers of his Wrath, and awaken Terror in the Minds of feeble Mortals, what Time the King of Gods prepares baleful Death and Diseases against the Earth, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in Haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Earth

#### NOTES.

840. *Nec gens, &c.* *Jans* was peculiarly honoured among the *Romans*, especially by the *Ladies* of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the *Aventine Mount*, whither *Scipio* brought her Statue from *Carthage*.

846. *Nox intempesta.* Dead inactive Night, unreasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosæ alas.* Wings of the Wind, or

swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards, — *celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* Is not his habitual Character; but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what Time he is in Wrath.*

850. *Apparent.* They gave their Attendance as his *Apparitores*, the Ministers of his Will.

864. *Scutum*

Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur:  
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sag-  
gitta,

856

Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,  
Parthus, five Cydon, telum immedicabile torfit,  
Stridens, et celeres incognita transfilit umbras;  
Talis se fata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860  
Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina  
Turni;

Alitis in parvæ subito collecta figuram,  
Quæ quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis  
Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per umbras:  
Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora  
Fertque refertque sonans; clypeumque everberat  
alis.

866

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,  
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.  
At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit, et alas,  
Infelix crines scindit Iuturna solutos, 870  
Unguibus ora soror scedans, et pectora pugnīs:  
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana ju-  
vare?

*Illa volat, ferturque ad terram  
celeri turbine: non secus ac sa-  
gitta impulsa nervo per nubem,  
quam armatam felle sævi veneni  
immedicabile telum Paribus,  
Paribus inquam five Cydon tor-  
sit, stridens, et incognita tran-  
sfilat celeres umbras. Talis Di-  
ra, fata Nocte, tulit se, petivit-  
que terras. Postquam videt Ili-  
acas acies, atque agmina Turni,  
subito est collecta in figuram  
parvæ alitis, quæ quondam se-  
dens nocte in bustis, aut desertis  
culminibus, importuna canit se-  
rum per umbras; pennis versa in  
hanc faciem, sonans fertque re-  
fertque se ob ora Turni, everba-  
ratque ejus clypeum alijs. No-  
vus torpor solvit membra illi for-  
midine, comæque sunt arrectæ  
horrore, et vox hæsit faucibus.  
At, ut infelix soror Iuturna pro-  
cul agnovit stridorem et alas  
Diræ, scindit solutos crines, sæ-  
dans ora unguibus, et pectora  
pugnīs, ait: Turne, quid nunc  
potest tua germana juvare te?*

## TRANSLATION.

s borne: Just as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow shot from the String, which tinged with the Quintessence of inalignant Poison a Parthian, a Parthian or Cydonian hath hurled an incurable Dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night shot away, and hid her to the Earth. Soon as she sees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, suddenly shrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at Times sitting by Nights on Tombs, or desolate Towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the Shades; into this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and forward screaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unusual Number relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Speech clove to his parched Jaws. But, soon as his Sister Iuturna at Distance perceived the Screaming and the Fury's Wings, in deep Distress she tears her dishevelled Tresses, mangling her Face with her Nails, and her Breasts with her Fists: Oh Turnus, what can thy Sister now avail thee? Wretch that I am, what Ex-

## NOTE 3.

854. *Serum Canit.* The Owl, which is the only Fowl that sings only by Night; especially in the Dusk of the Evening, which seems to be the Meaning of *serum*, as Geor. I.

*Illic sera rubens accendit lamina vesper.*

869. *Stridorem et alas.* Is equi valent to *stridorem a arum*, by an usual poetical Figure.

aut quid jam superat mihi mi-  
seræ? quâ arte morer lucem vi-  
tæ tibi? possumne opponere me  
tali monstro? jam jam linquo a-  
cies. Obscæne volucres, ne ter-  
rete me jam timentem: noster ver-  
bera alarum, lethalemque sonum  
earum: nec superba iussa mag-  
nanimi Jovis fallunt me. Re-  
ponit hæc mihi pro virginitate  
crepta? Quod dedit mihi æter-  
nam vitam? cur conditio mortis  
est adempta mihi? nunc certe  
posset finire tantos dolores, et  
ire coram misero fratri per um-  
bras. Ego te immortalis! Aut  
quicquam mirum, frater, erit  
dulce mihi sine te! O que terra  
satis ita diligeat mihi, demit-  
tatque me Deam ad imos Ma-  
nes? Dea, effata tortum, cen-  
sui copul g'auco amictu, perennis  
malis, et condidit se ante fluvium.  
Cœtera Æneas infat, corus-  
cæque ingens arborem telum, et  
sic fatur sævo pectore: nunc de-  
rite quæ est mora? aut quid  
non retractas Turne?

Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? quâ tibi  
lucem

Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro?  
Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timen-  
tem

Obscæne volucres: alarum verbera. noster,  
Lethalemque sonum: nec fallunt iussa superba  
Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate reponit?  
Quo vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis adempta est  
Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880  
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per um-  
bras.

Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce meo-  
rum

Te sine, frater, erit? ô que satis alta dehiscat  
Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad imos?  
Tantum effata, caput glauco contextit amic-  
tu, 885

Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alto.

Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscant

Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur:

Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam Turne,  
retractas? 890

# TRANSLATION.

patient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a Monster  
can I withstand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fear ye  
inauspicious Fowls: The Beating of your Wings, your deadly Screams I know:  
Nor am I a Stranger to the stern Mandates of imperious Jove. Are these the  
Returns he makes for my Virginity? Why gave he me immortal Life? Why  
was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sure now I might have put a Period  
to such oppressive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother through the  
Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, relish aught of my Enjoyments  
without thee? Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a God-  
dess to the Shades below? This said, she muffled up her Head in a Sea-green  
Veil, seething many a Groan, and the Goddess plunged herself into the deep  
River.

On the other Hand Æneas urges the Attack, majestic waves his massy Spear,  
and thus with wrathful Soul bespeaks his Foe: What means this Delay now after  
all? Or why, O Turnus, do you now decline Battle? 'Tis not at Running we

# NOTES.

875. Jam, jam, &c. In Imitation of Homer. who in like Manner makes *Apollo* quit the Field just before *Ulysses* falls by *Achilles*, II. XXII.

883. *Arboreum*. Massy as a Tree; the *ingens*. I refer, with *Servius*, to *Æneas*.



Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis.  
 Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid  
 Sive animis, sive arte vales : opta ardua pennis  
 Astra sequi, ciansumque cavâ te condere terrâ.  
 Ille caput quassans : Non me tua fervida ter-  
 rent 894

Dicta, ferox : Di me terrent, et Jupiter hostis.  
 Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens :  
 Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte ja-  
 cebat

Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.  
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,  
 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.  
 Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem,  
 Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros. 902  
 Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,  
 Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moven-  
 tem.

Genua labant : gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.  
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volu-  
 tus 906

non est certandum cursu, sed sæ-  
 vis armis cominus. Verte tete in  
 omnes facies, et contrahe quic-  
 quid vales, sive animis, sive  
 arte : opta sequi ardua astra  
 pennis, condereque te clauſum ca-  
 vâ terrâ. Ille Turnus quassans  
 caput ait : ferox hostis, tua fer-  
 vida dicta non terrent me : Di  
 et Jupiter hostis terrent me. Nec  
 effatus plura, circumspicit in-  
 gens saxum, antiquum saxum, in-  
 gens, quod forte jacebat campo,  
 positus limes agro, ut discernere  
 litem arvis. Vix bis sex lecti  
 viri, qualia corpora hominum  
 tellus nunc producit, subirent illud  
 cervice. Ille heros, insurgens al-  
 tius et concitus cursu, torquebat  
 illud, raptum trepidâ manu in  
 hostem. Sed neque cognoscit se  
 currentem, nec euntem, tollen-  
 temve moventemque immane sax-  
 um. Genua labant : gelidus san-  
 guis concrevit frigore. Tum la-  
 pis ipse viri, volutus per vacu-  
 um inane,

## TRANSLATION.

must try our Skill, but in close Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all Shapes, collect whatever Assistance you can draw, whether from Valour or from Artifice : Wish to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or shut up within the hollow Earth to lie concealed. He shaking his Head replies : 'Tis not from thy boisterous Words, insulting *Foe*, my Fears arise : My Fears arise from the Gods, from adverse Jove. Nor more he said, but cast his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone antique, of huge Dimensions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, set for a Land-mark, to distinguish the controverted Bounds of the Fields. Scarce could twelve chosen Men support it on their Shoulders, such Bodies of Men as Earth now-a-days produces. The Hero snatched it up with trembling Hand, then raising himself aloft, and, rushing on with Speed, hurled it against the Foe. But, so disordered in his Senses, he knows not within himself, whether he runs or goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone. His Knees sink under him : His chill Blood with shuddering Terror is congealed. Then the Stone itself rolled through the empty Air, neither reached the Hero's.

## NOTES.

899. *Bis sex*. Here the Poet had two Passages of *Homer* in his Eye ; the one is *Il. V. 302.* where *Dumede* throws a Stone at *Æneas*, such as two Men in *Homer's* Days could hardly have wielded. The other is *Il. XXI. 405.* where *Minerva* gives *Mars* a Blow with a Stone that was set for a Land-mark. These, and some

other Imitations, discover less Judgment and Correctness than is to be seen throughout the rest of *Virgil's* Works.

905. *Frigere*. Cold shuddering Fear, the Effect put for the Cause, as *Æn. I. 92.*

*Exemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.*

906. *Viri*, *Servius* joins *lepis* with *viri*, and

nec evasis spatium, nec pertulit  
 ictum. *Ac* vult in som-  
 nis, ubi languida quies preffit  
 oculos nocte, nequicquam videmur  
 velle extendere avidos cursus, et  
 ægri succidimus in mediis conati-  
 bus; lingua non valet, vires  
 autem non sufficiunt in corpore,  
 nec nox aut verba sequuntur:  
 sic Dea dira negat. *Sunt* Tum  
 Turni, quatenus virtute pre-  
 sent vident. Tum coram seipso  
 videtur. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem,  
 Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit.  
 Nec quò se eripiat, nec quà vi tendat in hos-  
 tem,  
 Nec curus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.  
 Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscet,  
 Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto  
 920  
 Emibus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam  
 Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti  
 Diffusant crepitus. Volat aut turbinis instar

Nec spatium evasis totum, nec pertulit ictum.  
 Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida preffit  
 Noctē quies, nequicquam avidos extendere cursus  
 Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri  
 Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore  
 nocte

Sufficient vires, nec nox aut verba sequuntur:  
 Sic Turno, quæcunque viam virtute petivit,  
 Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus  
 Venturum variis. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem,  
 915  
 Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit.  
 Nec quò se eripiat, nec quà vi tendat in hos-  
 tem,

Nec curus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.  
 Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscet,  
 Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto  
 920  
 Emibus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam  
 Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti  
 Diffusant crepitus. Volat aut turbinis instar

## TRANSLATION.

whole Length, nor bore home the intended Blow. And as in Dreams by Night, when languid Sleep hath closed our Eyes, we seem in vain to make Effort to prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in Midst of our Efforts sink down quite faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of wonted Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey the Dictates of our Will: Just so from Turnus the cursed Fiend with-holds Success, by whatever Efforts of Valour he sought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breast. Now he turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City of Laurentum, now stands hovering in Dread, with his Eyes fixed on the Foe, and trembles for the Approach of his Dart. Nor perceives he whither he can fly, nor how he can make Head against his Foe, nor sees he any where the Chariot, nor his Sister Charioteer. In this Perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the Dart of Fate, having with his Eyes marked out the destined Wound, and with the whole Force of his Body hurls it from far. Never did Stones shot from a battering Engine roar so loud,

## NOTES.

admirat the Choice of the Word for something or other. But that Criticism, like many others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *miri* belongs to the last Part of the Sentence.

909. *Patrum per irem.* *Icare* here, as often in *Lucretius*, signifies the Air; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *exuvæ* may signify *spécies*, as elsewhere.

907. *Totum.* Ought to be joined with *spatium*, not with *ictum*, as *Ruvius* has it; for that would be to say it gave Æneas a partial Stroke; whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not hit him at all, since it did not so much as reach his Length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis.* *Servius* explains it: *Fixo secum ad ferendum oculis eligit Æneas, quæ fortuna destinaverat vulnere.*

921. *Murali.* i. e. For battering the Walls.

Exitium dirum hasta ferens, oraſque recludit 924  
 Lorica, et clypei extremos ſeptemplex orbis :  
 Per medium ſtridens tranſit ſemur : incidit ictus  
 Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.

Conſurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totuſque remugit  
 Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remit-  
 tunt.

Ille, humilis, ſupplexque, oculos dextramque pre-  
 cantem 930

Protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, in-  
 quit :

Utere forte tuâ. Miſeri te ſi qua parentis  
 Tangere cura poteſt ; oro (ſuit et tibi talis  
 Anchifeſ genitor) Dauni miſerere ſeneſcæ :  
 Et me, ſeu corpus ſpoliatum lumine mavis, 935  
 Redde meis. Viciffi, et victum tendere palmas  
 Aufonii videre : tua eſt Lavinia conjux.

Uterius ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis  
 Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repreſſit.  
 Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere ſer-  
 mo 940

*Haſta, ſerens dirum exitium, vocat  
 iſſat atri turbini, recluditque  
 oras lorica, et extremos orbis ſep-  
 templex clypei : ſtridens tranſiſſe  
 per medium ſemur. Ingens Tur-  
 nus ictus incidit ad terram auxi-  
 lio ſequente.*

*Rutuli conſurgunt gemitu, to-  
 talique mons circum remugit, et  
 alta nemora remittunt vocem latè.  
 Ille, humilis, ſupplexque quoad  
 oculos protendensque dextram pre-  
 cantem, inquit : equidem merui,  
 nec deprecor invidiam, ulcere tuâ  
 ſatis. Si qua cura miſeri parentis  
 poteſt tangere te oro miſerere ſe-  
 neſcæ Dauni (ſuit et tibi talis  
 genitor Anchifeſ) et non mavis  
 me, ſeu corpus, vultum ſpoliatum  
 lumine mavis. Tu viciffi, et  
 victum tendere palmas  
 Aufonii videre. Lavinia eſt tua con-  
 jux. Utere tandem uteris odiis.  
 Æneas, ac in armis, ſtatit vol-  
 vens oculos, repreſſitque dextram.  
 Et jam jamque magis cunctantem  
 ſermonem flectere magis eam cunctantem;*

## TRANSLATION.

not from the Thunder burſt ſuch mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Deſtruction ; it opens a Paſſage through his Corſlet's Border, and the utmoſt Orb of his ſeven fold Shield : Then hiſing paſſes through his Mid-thigh : Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded ſinks on his doubled Knee.

Up riſe the Rutulians together with a general Groan, and the whole Mountain around rebellows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble, and in a ſuppliant Poſture, ſtretching his Eyes and imploring Hand : I have indeed deſerved *this Fate*, he ſays, nor do I deprecate *thy Vengeance* ; improve thy Fortune. Yet if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee (thou too haſt ſuch a Sire, *thy own Anchifeſ*) have Compaſſion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus : And me, or, if you rather chooſe *my Death*, this Body, deſpoiled of Life, unto my Friends reſtore. You have overcome, and the Auſonians have ſeen thy vanquiſhed Foe ſtretch forth his *ſuppliant* Hands : Thine is Lavinia the royal Bride. Perſiſt not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action paufing ſtood, rolling his Eyes, and repreſſed his lifted

## NOTES.

925. *Lorica et clypei, &c.* In the Medicean Manuſcript the Words run thus : *Lorica clypei-  
 que extremos ſeptemplex orbis, et medium ſtridens  
 tranſiſſe ſemur.*

930. *Supplexque oculos.* In ſome Editions it is

*ſupplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some make the  
 Conſtruction to be *humilis ſupplexque quoad ocu-  
 los*, with humble ſuppliant Look. But *tendens*, or  
*protendens oculos*, is as much in Virgil's Style as  
*tendens dextram*. Thus ÆN. II. 403.

*cum infelix balteus pueri Pallantis  
apparuit in alto humero Turni, et  
ejus cingula fuissent notis bullis;  
quem puerum victum Turnus strave-  
rat vulnere, atque gerebat ini-  
mici cunctis infigne humeris. Postquam  
ille hausit cunctis monumenta doloris  
doloris exuviasque, accensus furis,  
et terribilis ira, ait: tunc indute  
spoliis meorum sociorum eripiere  
hinc tibi? Pallas, Pallas im-  
molat te hoc vulnere, et sumit  
pœnam ex scelere sanguinis. Di-  
cens hoc, ferivus cecidit ferum  
sub adverso pectore. At membra  
solvuntur illi frigore, vitæque in-  
diderata fugit cum gemitu sub  
umbras.*

Cœperat; infelix humero cum apparuit alto.  
Balteus, et notis fulserunt ingula bullis  
Pallantis pueri: victum quem vulnere Turnus  
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum infigne ge-  
rebat.

Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris 945  
Exuviasque hausit, furis accensus, et ira  
Terribilis: Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum  
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas  
Immolat, et pœnam scelero ex sanguine sumit.  
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950  
Ferivus. At illi solvuntur frigore membra,  
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

## TRANSLATION.

Hand. And still more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering Mind; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its well known Bells the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone: Whom vanquished, and at his Mercy, Turnus with an ungenerous Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Hero spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief, and the Spoils of his Friend, inflamed with Fury, and terribly enraged: And shalt thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends? Thee Pallas, Pallas with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood. With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed to the Stroke he ferocious plunged the Sword. Then straight with mortal Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the Stygian Shades.

## NOTES.

*Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina, &c.  
And Catalina, LXII, 127.  
Unde acies in pelagi vastos præcendit æstus.*

941. *Infelix, i. e. Which was still unlucky to its Owner.*  
941. *Atq.* Others read *irgens*,

# I N D E X

V. 1. denotes *Volume First*, and V. 2. *Volume Second*.  
Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G to the *Georgics*, æ to the *Æneid*, and the *Number* to the *Page*.

- A
- A**CHATES, *Æneas*'s faithful Friend and Companion, strikes the Flint, and kindles a Fire, Vol. 1. æ. 195  
The first that discovers the Sight of *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 340  
*Acheron*, a River in Hell, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Æneas* and the *Trojans* lose Sight of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 186  
— Are distressed by a terrible Hurricane, v. 1. æ. 189  
— His moving Prayer and Lamentation in Time of the Storm, v. 1. æ. 190  
— Makes a Harbour on the Coasts of *Lybia*, v. 1. æ. 194  
— Hunts down seven Deer, v. 1. æ. 196  
— Cheers the disconsolate *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 197  
— *Venus*'s heavy Complaint to *Jupiter* of his Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 200  
— *Jupiter* sends *Mercury* to procure him a kind Reception among the *Carthaginians*, v. 1. æ. 205  
— Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in the Midst of a Wood disguised like a Hostess, v. 1. æ. 200  
— Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido*'s Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 207  
— He enters *Carthage*, covered with a thick Cloud, v. 1. æ. 212  
— Sees the *Trojan Wars* delineated on the Walls of *Juno*'s Temple, v. 1. æ. 215  
— Meets those Friends he had given over for lost, v. 1. æ. 218  
— His great Love for his Son *Ascanius*, v. 1. æ. 229

- Æneas* at *Achates*'s Desire addresses *Dido*, Vol. 1. æ. 229  
— Sends *Achates* for *Ascanius* with some valuable Presents to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 229  
— Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was taken after a ten Years Siege by the Treachery of *Sinon*, and the Stratagem of a Wooden Horse, v. 1. æ. 236  
— Goes on with his Story, sees *Priam* slain, v. 1. æ. 279  
— Carries off his Father from *Troy* on his Back, leading his Son *Ilius* in his Hand, v. 1. æ. 293  
— Loses his beloved *Creüsa*, and goes back in quest of her, v. 1. æ. 294  
— Is joined by a vast Number of *Trojans*, and repairs to a Mountain, v. 1. æ. 298  
— Fits out a Fleet, and sails with his Father, Son, and Associates, v. 1. æ. 301  
— Lands in *Thrace*, and builds the City *Ænus*, v. 1. æ. 302  
— Abandons *Thrace*, and lands at *Delos*, v. 1. æ. 306  
— Leaves *Delos*, lands in *Crete*, and builds *Pagamus*, v. 1. æ. 312  
— Sails to *Crete*, and after a Storm lands on the *Strophædes*, v. 1. æ. 317  
— Is set upon by *Harpies*, v. 1. æ. 318  
— Leaves the *Strophædes*, and anchors at *Nicopolis*, v. 1. æ. 322  
— Sails from *Nicopolis*, and lands in *Epire*, where he meets *Anchimache*, v. 1. æ. 324  
— Leaving *Epire*, runs on the Coasts of the *Cycleps*, v. 1. æ. 342  
— Believes *Achæmenides*, and flies the nec-

# I N D E X.

- tested Abodes of the *Cyclops*. Vol. 1. æ. 349  
*Æneas* tells his Father at *Dispanza*, and closes his Story to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 353  
 — Goes out a hunting with *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 14  
 — Leaves her and the *Lybian* Coasts with his Sister, v. 2. æ. 49  
 — Driven into a Port of *Sicily*, is kindly received by *Æolus*, v. 2. æ. 62  
 — Celebrates the Anniversary of his Father's Death, v. 2. æ. 65  
 — Builds *Aenea*, v. 2. æ. 108  
 — Leaves *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 110  
 — After the Loss of *Polixenus*, directs the Vessel himself, v. 2. æ. 116  
 — Lands at *Caræ*, in *Campania*, v. 2. æ. 117  
 — Confronts the Sybil, v. 2. æ. 121  
 — Is directed to the golden Branch by two Pigeons, v. 2. æ. 129  
 — Erects a Tomb to *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 130  
 — Directed by the Sybil, comes to *Libera*, v. 2. æ. 135  
 — Is accused by *Charon*, v. 2. æ. 141  
 — Sees Infants, &c. in the Entrance of *Pluto's* Realm, v. 2. æ. 143  
 — Meets *Dido's* sullen Ghost, v. 2. æ. 145  
 — Sees the Place of the Damned, v. 2. æ. 151  
 — Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy, v. 2. æ. 157  
 — Meets his Father *Anchises*, v. 2. æ. 160  
 — Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate, and fleers to *Cajeta*, v. 2. æ. 172  
 — Lands in *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 173  
 — Sends a Hundred Ambassadors to King *Lavinus*, v. 2. æ. 183  
 — Begs Succour of *Evander* against *Turnus*, v. 2. æ. 234  
 — His Request is granted by *Evander*, v. 2. æ. 235  
 — He is joined by *Pallas*, *Evander's* Son, v. 2. æ. 235  
 — He is presented by his Mother *Frux*, with Arms made by *Vulcan* at her Request, and on his Shield are drawn the most memorable Actions of his Potency, v. 2. æ. 261  
 — His Ships turned to Sea-Nymphs, v. 2. æ. 276  
 — Returns with the *Æneides* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 332  
 — Kills *Lavinus*, as he aided his Father, v. 2. æ. 360  
 — Kills *Lavinus's* Father *Mententius*, v. 2. æ. 365  
 — His Lamentation over *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 368  
 — Sends home his Body with great Solemnity, v. 2. æ. 370  
 — Buries his Dead, v. 2. æ. 376  
 — Is wounded, v. 2. æ. 434  
*Æneas* miraculously cured by *Venus* and *Iopis*, Vol. 2. æ. 439  
 — His great Eagerness to engage with *Turnus* in single Combat, v. 2. æ. 440  
 — Kills *Turnus*, v. 2. æ. 470  
*Æolian* Islands between *Italy* and *Sicily*, over which reigned *Æolus*, Father of the Winds, v. 1. æ. 187  
*Æolides*, a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, v. 2. æ. 150  
*Ætna*, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, now Mount *Gibbi*, v. 2. æ. 343  
*Aeris Mellis*, Honey, why so called, v. 1. G. 148  
*Agenor*, one of *Dido's* Ancestors, v. 1. æ. 207  
*Agriculture*, its Origin, v. 1. G. 62  
*Aburnus*, a Mountain of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124  
*Aleax*, a famous *Cretan* Archer, v. 1. B. 23  
*Aleax* discards *Corydon*, v. 1. B. 6  
*Alma*, its Origin and true Meaning, v. 2. æ. 252  
*Alphibæus* and *Damon* their Songs, v. 1. B. 37  
*Alia*, thought to be the *Ægates* between *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 191  
*Amargyllis*, who, v. 1. B. 2  
*Ambrosia*, the Food of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 439  
*Arphryfus*, a River in *Sicily*, by which *Apollus* led *Admetus's* Sheep, v. 1. G. 116  
*Arphion* causes the Stones of *Thebes* to dance into their Places by the Power of his Music, v. 1. B. 8  
*Amycla*, a City of *Lacænia*, where *Cæsar* and *Pellæx* were brought up, v. 1. G. 121  
*Arabis*, *Æneas's* Father, dies in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 353  
 — Appears to *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 106  
 — Explains to him the whole System of the infernal Regions according to the Principles of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Philosophy, v. 2. æ. 162  
*Arctandros*, a City of *Lesser Phrygia*, at the Foot of Mount *Ida*, v. 1. æ. 300  
*Aspinus*, the greatest Mountain in *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 456  
*Aracynthus*, a Town on the Confines of *Armenia* and *Beotia*, v. 1. B. 8  
*Araxes*, a River in *Armenia*, that bore down a Bridge that *Alexander* built over it, v. 2. æ. 268  
*Arctoria*, a Fountain, or Fountain Nymph in *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 48  
*Arion*, a Lyric Poet. his Story, v. 1. B. 42  
*Arctus pisi aiquos*, the true Sense of, v. 1. B. 5.  
*Ariflaus*, the Son of *Apollo*, by *Cyrene*, v. 1. G. 166.  
*Articles* agreed on between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 427  
 — Are broken by the *Latins*, v. 2. æ. 432

*Ascanius*,

# I N D E X.

*Aesculap.* his Father *Æneas*'s great Love to him. Vol. 1. æ. 229  
*Assaracus*, *Æneas*'s Great-grandfather, v. 1. æ 204  
*African Sage*, *Hesiod*, who was born at *Africa*, a Village of *Boetia*, v. 1. B. 31  
*Aphanax*, *Hecuba*'s Son by *Andromache*, v. 1. æ. 271  
*Ayius*, or *Tabanus*, a flying Insect like a Wasp. v. 1. G. 124  
*Aios*, a Mountain in *Macedonia*, v. 2. æ. 456  
*Aurei*, or *Aufones*, the most ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 220  
*Aufonia*, *Italy*, so denominated by the Ancients, v. 1. æ. 315

## B

*Baccus*, or *Ladies-glove*, thought to have Virtue against Falcination, v. 1. B. 19  
*Bacchus*, the God of Wine, invoked, v. 1. G. 83  
*Battle*, a bloody one between *Æneas* and the *Latins*, v. 2. æ. 333  
*Bea*, what Station proper for them, v. 1. G. 149  
—When they begin to gather Honey, v. 1. G. 151  
—The Method of calling them home when they swarm, v. 1. G. 152  
—Their Battle and Slaughter described, v. 1. G. 152  
—How to part them when engaged in Battle, v. 1. G. 153  
—Different Kinds of them, v. 1. G. 153  
—Their Policy and great Industry, v. 1. G. 157  
—Their usual Term of Life, v. 1. G. 160  
—Their Union and Loyalty to their King, v. 1. G. 160  
—Diseases incident to them, v. 1. G. 163  
—A Method of restoring their Kind, if their Breed were lost, v. 1. G. 167  
—The History of the Invention of restoring them, v. 1. G. 167  
*Bel'ua Lernæ*, a Snake in the Lake *Lerna*, destroyed by *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Benacus*, a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, v. 2. æ. 327  
*Berecynthia*, the Mother of the Gods, her Petition to *Jupiter*, v. 2. æ. 274  
*Bainor*, Son of *Tiber*, and the Nymph *Manto*, who founded *Mantua*, v. 1. B. 47  
*Bisalta*, a People of *Macedon*, v. 1. G. 141  
*Bursas*, commissioned to assist *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 351

*Briareus*, a Giant feigned to have had an hundred Hands, Vol. 2. æ. 135  
*Bulls*, Battle of described, v. 1. G. 123  
*Busrus*, King of *Ægypt*, a Monster of Cruelty, v. 1. G. 116

## C

*Cæsar Julius*. Prodiges attending his Death. The Sun sympathizes with *Rome* by hiding his bright Head; the Earth also yawns, and Rivers stop their Courses, &c. v. 1. G. 79  
*Cæsar Augustus*, the Romans envied of their Happiness in having him for their Prince, v. 1. G. 82  
—*Virgil*'s Prayer for the Continuance of his Life, v. 1. G. 82  
*Cæus*, killed by *Hercules*, v. 1. æ. 240  
*Calchas*, Prophet, or Soothsayer of the *Grecian* Army, v. 1. æ. 244  
*Calliopea*, *Orpheus*'s Mother, v. 1. B. 21  
*Camilla*, signalizes herself in Battle, v. 2. æ. 401  
—Is slain by *Arms*, v. 2. æ. 410  
*Candidus*, an Emblem of Divinity, v. 1. B. 25  
*Carthage*, a City in *Africa*, fronting *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 183  
*Cassandra*, *Priam*'s Daughter, foretels the Ruin of the *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 255  
*Cæstor* and *Pollux*, the History of them, v. 2. æ. 125  
*Cattle*, Murrain among them, v. 1. G. 142  
*Caucasus*, a famous Range of Mountains, running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*, v. 1. G. 109  
*Celæno* the Harpy, her Prophecy to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 320  
*Centaurs*, a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Chalcidicus Versu*, elegiac Verse, v. 1. B. 50  
*Chalybes*, a People in *Spain*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Chersonian Pigeons*, what v. 1. B. 44  
*Charybdis*, a frightful Whirlpool in the Straights of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 333  
*Charat Race*, a beautiful Description of it, v. 1. G. 122  
*Chimæra*, a Monster that vomited Flames, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Circe*, a noted Enchantress, Daughter of the Sun, v. 1. æ. 331  
*Cithæron*, a Mountain near *Thebes* in *Boetia*, v. 2. æ. 27  
*Cloanthus*, conquers in the naval Fight, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Cocytus*, a River in Hell, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Codrus*, King of *Athens*, who died for his Country, v. 1. B. 13  
Cin-

# I N D E X.

*Centiment*, a remarkable Example of, in an old *Corydon*, Vol. 1. G. 155  
*Ceritus*, a Mountain and City in *Tuscan*, v. 1. æ. 314  
*Cerybantes*, the Priests of *Cybele*, all Eunuchs, v. 1. æ. 291  
*Corydon* and *Thyrsis*, the Contest who sung best, v. 1. B. 32  
*Corydon*, who, v. 1. B. 6  
 —Complaints of *Alexis's* Coynefs, v. 1. B. 7  
*Country Life*, the Happiness of it most beautifully described, v. 1. G. 110  
*Creation*, Description of, according to the *Epictetan* System, v. 1. B. 29  
*Cressida*, *Aeneas's* Wife, lost, v. 1. æ. 294  
 —Her Ghost appears to *Aeneas*, v. 1. æ. 296  
*Cybele*, Mother of the Gods, v. 1. æ. 310  
*Cyclades*, a Cluster of Islands in the *Aegean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 311  
*Cyclops*, a savage People near Mount *Atna*, v. 1. æ. 197  
*Cymothoe*, a Sea-Nymph, v. 1. æ. 193  
*Cynthus*, a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana's* native Island, v. 1. æ. 218  
*Cyterus*, a Mountain of *Paphlagonia*, v. 1. G. 109

## D

*Dada's*, an ingenious Artificer, v. 2. æ. 118  
*Dametas* and *Mensleas*, their Contention which sung best, v. 1. B. 11  
*Darius* and *Alpheftaus*, their Songs, v. 1. B. 57  
*Darii*, the *Greeks*, so denominated from *Darius*, v. 1. æ. 237  
*Deiphobus*, his Funeral Elogy, v. 1. B. 22  
 —His Deification, v. 1. B. 24  
*Dedaëus dicere Carmen*, explained, v. 1. B. 27  
*Deiphobus*, Priam's Son, who married *Helen* after *Paris's* Death, v. 1. æ. 260  
*Dihammaz*, Dittany, which grows only in *Crete*, v. 2. æ. 439  
*Dido*, administers Justice to her Subjects, v. 1. æ. 213  
 —Her kind Reply to *Ilioneus* and the *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 223  
 —Meets *Aeneas*, and leads him into her royal Apartments, v. 1. æ. 227  
 —Entertains him and his *Trojans* in a splendid Manner, v. 1. æ. 233  
 —Is inflamed with the Love of *Aeneas*, v. 1. æ. 234  
 —Desires him to relate the History of his Adventures, v. 1. æ. 236  
 —Discovers to her Sister *Anna* her Passion for

*Aeneas*, which *Anna* encourages, Vol. 2. æ. 13  
 —Prepares a Hunting Match for *Aeneas's* Entertainment, v. 2. æ. 13  
 —Her rich Hunting-dress, v. 2. æ. 13  
 —She and *Aeneas* separated from the Hunters by a heavy Storm, v. 2. æ. 15  
 Repairs to the same Cave with *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 15  
 —Her Amour with *Aeneas* carried by Fame through all the Cities of *Lybia*, v. 2. æ. 16  
 —Discovers *Aeneas's* Design of leaving her, v. 2. æ. 26  
 —Makes use of all the Arguments she could devise to persuade him to lay his Resolution aside, v. 2. æ. 27  
 —She at last looks with Aversion on *Aeneas*, while he is answering her Speech, v. 2. æ. 32  
 —Becomes quite furious, and threatens that her Ghost shall haunt him after her Death, v. 2. æ. 34  
 —*Aeneas* in Suspence whether to give Way to Love, or obey the Commands of the Gods; resolves on the latter, and endeavours to seduce her, v. 2. æ. 35  
 —She falls into Tears once more, and prays him to stay, but in vain, v. 2. æ. 36  
 —She prays her Sister to go and persuade him but to delay his Voyage till the Winds are fair, v. 2. æ. 37  
 —All her Sister's Remonstrances draw only a few Tears from *Aeneas*, upon which *Dido* becomes desperate and longs for Death, v. 2. æ. 39  
 —She contrives the Manner of her Death, but conceals it from her Sister, v. 2. æ. 40  
 —Love takes Place once more, which puts her in Suspence whether to follow *Aeneas* or die, v. 2. æ. 46  
 —Blames her Sister for advising her to love *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 47  
 —Mounts the Funeral Pile, utters her last Words, and falls upon a Sword, v. 2. æ. 55  
 —On her Death are heard the Groans and Shrieks of her Servants and Subjects, v. 2. æ. 55  
 —Her Sister, in great Grief and Confusion, embraces expiring *Dido*, bathes her Wound, and endeavours to cherish her. *Dido* thrice essays to raise herself up, and as often falls back, and groans, v. 2. æ. 57  
 —Her Soul is separated from her Body by *Iris*, whom *Juno* dispatches in Pity to her Pain, v. 2. æ. 57  
*Dis aliter visum*, the true Meaning of these Words, v. 2. æ. 89  
*Dissestis* incident to Cattle, v. 1. G. 140



# I N D E X.

*Dodona*, a City of *Epire*, Vol. 1. æ. 336  
*Dogs*, their Ute v. 1. G. 138  
*Dolones*, what they were, v. 2. æ. 216  
*Dolopians*, Troops which *Phœnix* led to *Troy*, v. 1. æ. 237  
*Doris*, a Sea Nymph, v. 1. B. 48  
*Drances*, his Character, v. 2. æ. 384  
*Draughts of Achælus*, what, v. 1. G. 54  
*Drepanum*, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 352

*Dryopes*, a People who lived at the Foot of Mount *Parnassus*, v. 2. æ. 14  
*Dulcia Furta*, *Mars's* Adulteries so called, v. 2. æ. 152

## E

*Edoni*, a People of *Thrace*, v. 2. æ. 436  
*Employments* peculiar to each Season, v. 1. G. 65  
*Entellus* vanquishes *Dares* at the Gauntlet Fight, v. 2. æ. 90  
*Entrance* into *Hell* described, v. 2. æ. 134  
*Epulis accumbere Divum*, what it imports, v. 1. æ. 189  
*Epbialtes*, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. æ. 153  
*Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, v. 2. æ. 178  
*Eridanus*, or the *Po*, the largest River in *Italy*, v. 1. G. 80  
*Eriphile*, Wife of *Amphiaræus*, Prophet of *Argos*, v. 2. æ. 145  
*Erymanthus*, a famous Forest in *Arcadia*, v. 2. æ. 89  
*Eryx*, a Mountain in *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 456  
*Evadne*, Wife of *Cepheus*, v. 2. æ. 145  
*Evander's* Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 374  
*Eurota*, a River near *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 217  
*Euryalus* and *Nisus* go to recal *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 281  
 — Their generous Friendship, v. 2. æ. 285  
 — Is slain, v. 2. æ. 302  
*Eurypylus*, a noble Augur sent to consult *Apollo*, v. 1. æ. 245

## F

*Fame*, a most curious Description of her, v. 2. æ. 16  
 — Reports that *Dido* had vouched to wed *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 18  
*Fictere si nequeo superos Acheronta movebo*, the true Sense of, v. 2. æ. 194  
*Friendship*, the great Force of it in *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, v. 2. æ. 281

*Frigus Opacum*, what, Vol. 1. B. 4  
*Frendator*, its real Signification, v. 1. B. 4  
*Fucus*, its proper Sense, v. 1. G. 150  
*Fuinus Trees*, *sunt Ilium*, the true Meaning of these Words, v. 1. æ. 261  
*Furies*, *Siaves*, why so called, v. 1. B. 12

## G

*Gallus*, a remarkable and noble Compliment made him by *Virgil*, v. 1. B. 31  
 — *Linus's* fine Address to him, v. 1. B. 31  
 — *Virgil* pines his hard Usage by *Lycoris*, and consoles his Misfortune, v. 1. B. 49  
 — A great Patron of *Virgil's*, and an excellent Poet, v. 1. B. 48  
 — Comforted by *Virgil* on the Loss of his Mistress, v. 1. B. 48  
 — Expresses his sincere Love for *Lycoris*, but despairs of obtaining her, v. 1. B. 50  
*Games*, exhibited in Honour of *Anchises's* *Mannes*, v. 2. æ. 67  
*Ganymede*, made Cup-bearer to the Gods in Place of *Hebe*, v. 1. æ. 185  
*Garamantæ* and *Indæ*, *Æthiopians*, anciently so called, v. 2. æ. 161  
*Gargæus*, a Mountain in *Apulia*, v. 2. æ. 379  
*Gargara*, a Part of Mount *Ida*, and a City in *Treat*, v. 1. G. 59  
*Gates*, Horn and *Ivory*, the Meaning of them, v. 2. æ. 174  
*Gauntlet*, or *Cestus*, what, v. 2. æ. 86  
 — Fight described, v. 2. æ. 88  
*Gazza*, a Persian Word for Riches, v. 1. æ. 192  
*Gelonæ*, a People of *Scythia*, who painted their Faces, v. 1. G. 90  
*Geryon*, King of *Spain*, feigned to have had three Bodies, v. 2. æ. 135  
*Glaucus*, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ. 112  
*Goats*, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 132  
*Gorgonæ*, the Daughter of *Phorcus*, v. 1. æ. 284  
*Graviscæ*, a Town in *Etruria*, so called a gravitate Aeris, v. 2. æ. 326  
*Grynium*, a City of *Æolis*, where *Apollo* had a Temple, v. 1. B. 31  
*Gyaros*, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 307

## H

*Hamadryades*, Nymphs of the Trees from *amadrys*, v. 1. B. 51  
*Hebrus*, a River of *Thrace* that sits in Mount *Hæmus*, v. 1. æ. 206  
*Hætor*

# I N D E X.

- Æneas* appears to *Æneas* in a Dream, Vol. 1. æ. 257
- Æneas* flies to the Altar for Sanctuary, v. 1. æ. 277
- Her Address to old *Priam* on seeing him in Armour, v. 1. æ. 277
- Helenus*, *Priam*'s Son, entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 328
- Foretells several Things to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 330
- Helorus*, a River in Sicily, v. 1. æ. 332
- Hercules* kills *Cacus*, v. 2. æ. 240
- Hieracium papiræ*, the Poplar Tree, so called because it was consecrated to *Hieracles*, v. 2. æ. 241
- Hermione*, Daughter of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 326
- Hemus*, a River of *Italy* into which the *Pactolus* runs, v. 1. G. 91
- Horus*, an Emblem of Power, v. 2. æ. 230
- Horse*, a beautiful Description of, v. 1. G. 121
- Horse*, a huge Wooden one filled with the Honour of the *Græcian* Army, which surprize and take *Troy* after a ten Years Siege, v. 1. æ. 233
- Of the *Trojans* and *Latins* engage, v. 2. æ. 308
- Horus*, Rules for breeding them, v. 1. G. 121
- Directions how to choose them, v. 1. G. 121
- Horrid Voice*, why so called, v. 2. æ. 207
- Hesperian's Tools*, a Catalogue of them, v. 1. G. 62
- Tell most elegantly and fully expressed in a few Lines, v. 1. G. 127
- Hytæ*, a Mountain of Sicily, productive of the finest Honey, v. 1. B. 4
- Hyrcania*, a Country of *Asia*, now *Tcherashan*, v. 2. æ. 32
- Indigetes*, the Meaning of, Vol. 2. æ. 461
- Infants* Weeping Ghosts, v. 2. æ. 143
- Infernal Regions*, according to the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* System described, v. 2. æ. 162
- Infusa*, a Sort of Diadem worn by Priests and industrious Persons, v. 2. æ. 345
- Iris*, persuades the *Trojan* Matrons to burn the Ships, v. 2. æ. 101
- Ismarus*, a Mountain in the Maritime Parts of *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 85
- Italy*, its Praises, v. 1. G. 91
- Discovered first by *Abbas*, v. 1. æ. 340
- Judgment of Paris*, what, v. 1. æ. 183
- Julus* and the Boys march in Procession, v. 2. æ. 95
- Kills *Numanus*, v. 2. æ. 302
- At *Apollon's* Desire is restrained from the Fight, v. 2. æ. 306
- Juno's* Temple, the Wars of *Troy* delineated on the Walls of it, v. 1. æ. 215
- Artful Address to *Venus*, v. 2. æ. 10
- Calls up *Alecto* to break *Latinus* and *Æneas's* Measures, v. 2. æ. 195
- Snatches *Tornus* from the Fight, v. 2. æ. 353
- Jupiter* foretells the Rise, Progress, and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, v. 1. æ. 202
- Sends a Deluge of Rain to save *Æneas's* Ship, v. 2. æ. 104
- Summons a Council of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 315
- Promises to stand neuter, v. 2. æ. 322
- *Sygius*, a Name given to *Pisto*, v. 2. æ. 53
- Ixion*, King of the *Lapithæ*, his History, v. 2. æ. 154

## L

- I J
- Iapyx*, the Wind that blows from *Apollonia*, v. 1. æ. 267
- Iberia*, *Spain*, so called from its River *Iberus*, now the *Èbre*, v. 2. æ. 216
- Idolium*, a Town and Grove of that Name in *Cyprus*, v. 1. æ. 231
- Idæi Chori*, the *Idæi-Daityl*, *Cybele's* Ministers, v. 2. æ. 275
- Ligeus*, the *Trojan* Chief, addresses *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 219
- Addresses *Lavinia*, v. 2. æ. 179
- Isauria*, a huge Island between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prethys*, v. 2. æ. 300
- Isaura Mæata*, the Seal of, v. 2. æ. 163
- Lactamia*, the Wife of *Protephilus*, v. 2. æ. 145
- Lapithæ*, a People in *Thessaly* of dissolute Morals, v. 2. æ. 154
- Lavinia* Troops intirely defeated, v. 2. æ. 414
- Latinus* entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 186
- Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown, v. 2. æ. 191
- Calls a Council, v. 2. æ. 379
- Lavinia*, *Turnus* bring in Love with her, and favoured by her Mother, breaks off the Treaty at the Instigation of *Juno* and *Alecto*, and engages *Mænechmus*, *Comilla*, *Mefapus*, and other neighbouring Princes in his Quarrel, v. 2. æ. 197

*Lepus*

*Lausus*, his Piety; is slain by *Aeneas*, Vol. 2.  
æ. 360  
*Lerna*, Fens between *Argos* and *Myceae* where  
*Hercules* slew *Hydra*, v. 2. æ. 167  
*Libethrian Nymphs*, the Muses, why so called,  
v. 1. B. 33  
*Lilybaeum*, a Western Promontory of *Sicily*,  
v. 1. æ. 352  
*Love*, *Damætas*'s tender Expressions of, for *Ga-  
latea*, in which he is outdone by those of *Me-  
nalcas* for *Amyntas*, v. 1. B. 14  
— A most natural Description of it, v. 1.  
v. 2. æ. 245  
*Lupercal*, a Place where the *Arcadians* worshipped  
*Pan Lycaeus*, B. 39  
*Lycaeus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*,  
v. 1. G. 54  
*Lyccon Gnosius*, a noted Artisan of *Gnosius* in  
*Crete*, v. 2. æ. 286  
*Lycæon Arcton*, the *Ursa Major*, v. 1. G. 61  
*Lycia*, a Country in *Asia Minor*, v. 2. æ.  
235  
*Lycidas*, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, v. 1. B. 43  
*Lycisca*, *Damon*'s Dog, v. 1. B. 12

## M.

*Maniplus*, its proper Signification, v. 2. æ.  
413  
*Mantuan*, their Happiness under *Augustus*,  
v. 1. B. 4  
*Marijram*, an Herb baneful to Serpents, v. 1.  
æ. 231  
*Maris*, a People on the *Fucine Lake* skilled in  
Enchantment, v. 2. æ. 222  
*Maander*, a River in *Lesser Asia*, full of Wind-  
ings, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Menalus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia* sacred to  
*Pan*, v. 1. G. 54  
*Menalcas* and *Damætas*, their Contention which  
sung best, v. 1. B. 11  
— Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, v. 1.  
B. 22  
*Melampus*, a famous Physician and Soothsayer,  
v. 1. G. 146  
*Melibeus*, the *Mantuan* represented him, v. 1.  
B. 1  
— Complaints of their Hardships, v. 1. B. 1  
*Melissa*, a City in *Thessaly* famous for dying  
Purple, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Mercury* is dispatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, v. 1.  
æ. 205  
— Sent to reprove *Aeneas* for lingering at  
*Carthage*, v. 2. æ. 20  
*Misacanthus*, why called a Contemner of the Gods,  
v. 2. æ. 215  
— Is killed by *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 365  
*Mincius*, a River rising out of the Lake *Bena-*

*cus* in *Verona*, Vol. 2. æ. 327  
*Minia*, a River in *Tuscany*, now *Mugrone*, v. 2.  
æ. 326  
*Minos*, a famous King of *Crete*, and first Judge  
of Hell, v. 2. æ. 144  
*Miris* represents *Virgil* going to *Rome*, v. 1.  
B. 43  
*Monaca*, a Town on the Coast of *Liguria*, v. 2.  
æ. 169  
*Mopsus* laments the Death of *Daphnis*, v. 1.  
B. 22  
*Morini*, a People on the northern Coasts of  
*Gaul*, v. 2. æ. 268  
*Movers martem*, the Meaning of, v. 2. æ. 212  
*Mountain Alban*, from whence it took its  
Name, v. 2. æ. 423  
*Mulciber Vulcan*, why so called, v. 2. æ. 268  
*Murrain* that raged among the Cattle on the  
*Alps* described, v. 1. G. 142  
*Musaes*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, v. 2. æ. 159  
*Mycenæ*, a City of *Peloponnesus*, and Royal Seat  
of *Agamemnon*, v. 1. æ. 204  
*Mycone*, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Æ-  
gean Sea*, v. 1. æ. 307  
*Myrmidons*, the Troops of *Achilles*, v. 1. æ. 237  
*Myfiz*, two Countries of that Name, v. 1. G.  
59

## N

*Nar*, now the *Nero*, runs between *Umbria* and  
the *Sabine* Territory, v. 2. æ. 206  
*Narix*, a City of the *Locrians*, v. 1. G. 109  
*Naval Fight* in Honour of the *Mantes* of *Anchises*  
described, v. 2. æ. 71  
*Neptune*, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Æ-  
neas*'s Navigation, v. 2. æ. 112  
*Nereids*, Sea-Nymphs, Daughters of *Nereus* and  
*Doris*, v. 2. æ. 76  
*Nisus* and *Euryalus* go to recall *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ.  
281  
— Their generous Friendship—are both slain,  
v. 2. æ. 293  
*Norisum*, a Region of *Germany*, now *Bavaria*,  
v. 1. G. 142

## O

*Obsœni Centes*, what, v. 1. G. 79  
*OEta*, a Mountain or Range of Mountains in  
*Thessaly*, very high, v. 1. B. 38  
*Omoie* and *Otobry*, two Mountains in *Thessaly*,  
v. 2. æ. 216  
*Origin* of Agriculture, v. 1. G. 61  
*Orubya*, the Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of  
*Athens*, v. 2. æ. 421  
*Orpheus*,

# I N D E X.

- Orpheus*, laments his Loss of *Eurydice*, Vol. 1. G. 174
- Goes to *Pluto's* Dominions in quest of her, and regains her by his Music, v. 1. G. 173
- Loses her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the Terms on which she was restored to him by *Proserpina*, v. 1. G. 174
- Mourns seven Months for her in Songs that softened the very *Tigers*, and made the Oaks dance after him, v. 1. G. 177
- Ortygia*, *Delos*, anciently so called, v. 1. æ. 311
- Ofci*, Inhabitants of *Caspea*, noted for Luxury, v. 2. æ. 220
- Ossa*, little Earthen Images of *Bacchus*, hung on Trees, v. 1. G. 106
- Olas*, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Ipbimedia*, v. 2. æ. 153
- Oxen*, Rules for breeding and managing them, v. 1. G. 120
- P
- Paduse*, one of the Mouths of the *Po*, v. 2. æ. 391
- Palladium*, a Statue of *Pallas* on which *Troy's* Safety depended, v. 1. æ. 250
- Palamedes* discovers *Ulysses's* pretended Madness, v. 1. æ. 242
- Palaemon's* Decision of the Contest between *Danaë* and *Menelaus*, v. 1. B. 17
- Pales*, the Goddess of Shepherds and Flocks, v. 1. G. 116
- Palici*, Gods worshipped in *Sicily* near the River *Simus*, v. 2. æ. 302
- Palmarus* is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, v. 2. æ. 116
- Pasacata*, a salutary Herb curing all Diseases, v. 2. æ. 434
- Panegyric* on a Country Life, v. 1. G. 110
- Parifer*, one of the *Nereides*, v. 2. æ. 76
- Panopis*, a River between *Cantana* and *Syracuse*, v. 1. æ. 351
- Parassus*, a Mountain in *Phoenicia*, sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48
- Partenopæus*, Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*, v. 2. æ. 147
- Pasiphaë Siculi*, *Thucritus*, so called, v. 1. B. 51
- Pelrus*, a northern Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 351
- Penates*, the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family, v. 1. æ. 219
- Peplus*, a rich Vestment embroidered by *Sidonian* Women, and brought from *Sidon* by *Paris*, v. 1. æ. 216
- Phædra*, Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of
- Theseus*, Vol. 2. æ. 144
- Phlegyas*, Father of *Ixion*, his Story, v. 2. æ. 156
- Phorcus*, a Sea God, Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*, v. 2. æ. 76
- Phryges*, *Trojans*, so called from *Phrygia* in *Asia Minor*, v. 2. æ. 375
- Pindus*, a Mountain in *Beotia*, sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48
- Planting*, the different Ways of it, v. 1. G. 84
- Plumysium*, a Promontory not far from *Syracuse*, v. 1. æ. 351
- Poet's* Introduction, in Imitation of the *Odyssey*, v. 1. æ. 181
- Poetry* and *Philosophy* preferred by *Virgil* to all other Studies, v. 1. G. 111
- Pollus*, that Pastoral a Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 18
- Pollux* and *Castor*, their History, v. 2. æ. 125
- Polydore*, *Priam's* Son, slain in *Troace*, v. 1. æ. 304
- Portunus*, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ. 76
- Priam* slain by *Pyrchus*, v. 1. æ. 279
- Procris*, Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, v. 2. æ. 145
- Procul*, *O procul, iste prophanus*, when used, v. 2. æ. 133
- Prodigies* that happened near the Time of *Cæsar's* Death, v. 1. G. 79
- Prophecies*, remarkable ones of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 19
- Proserpine*, is called *Infernal Juno*, v. 2. æ. 126
- Pthia*, the Royal Seat of *Achilles*, v. 1. æ. 204
- Pyrchus* kills *Polites*, one of *Priam's* Sons, in Presence of his Father, v. 1. æ. 279
- Butchers also *Priam* himself before the Altar, v. 1. æ. 280
- Q
- Quintus*, *Römus's* Brother, v. 1. æ. 204
- Quisque suos patimur liberos*, explained, v. 2. æ. 163
- R
- Race* in Honour of *Arcturus*, v. 2. æ. 80
- Radomantus*, Brother of *Mirus*, v. 2. æ. 152
- Ramis Palladis*, the Olive a Badge of Peace, sacred to *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 185
- Rhæium*, a City and Promontory of *Troace*, v. 1. æ. 310
- Rhodope*, a Mountain in *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 72
- Risus cognoscere Matrem*, explained, v. 1. B. 21
- Rutulians,

# I N D E X.

- Rutulians*, their King attempts to burn *Aeneas's* Ships, Vol. 2. 273  
 — Challenges him to single Combat, v. 2. æ. 418  
 — Is killed by *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 470  
 — They break their Articles, v. 2. æ. 432  
 — They wound *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 434
- S
- Sabæi*, the Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Samos*, an Island where *Juno* was solemnly worshipped, v. 1. æ. 184  
*Sarpedon*, supposed to be the Son of *Jove*, v. 2. æ. 308  
*Sylla*, a Rock on the Western Shore of *Italy*, fatal to Ships, v. 1. æ. 197  
*Scythian* Winter-Piece described, v. 1. G. 135  
*Seep*, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 137  
 — their Diseases, v. 1. G. 140  
*Sicelides Musæ*, the Musæ, why so called, v. 1. B. 18  
*Sicily*, why anciently called *Trinacria*, v. 1. æ. 197  
*Signs* that forbode the Change of Weather, v. 1. G. 74  
*Silarus*, now *Selo*, a River of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124  
*Silenus* explains the Origin of the World, v. 1. B. 29  
*Silvofrem Musam*, what, v. 1. B. 1  
*Simile*, a very natural one, v. 1. æ. 194  
*Simon's* artful Story, v. 1. æ. 243  
*Skirmish* between *Ascanius* and the *Latin* Shepherds, v. 2. æ. 207  
*Soils*, the best for each peculiar Plant, v. 1. G. 90  
 — Directions how to discover the Nature of each, v. 1. G. 94  
*Solum*, its Meaning, v. 2. æ. 321  
*Sophocles* *Coturno*, what, v. 1. B. 57  
*Station* proper for *Etes*, v. 1. G. 149  
*Storm at Land*, a most beautiful Description of one, v. 1. G. 71  
 — at *Sea*, Ditto, v. 1. æ. 190  
 — Raised by *Aeolus*, v. 2. æ. 187  
 — Subsides by *Neptune's* Order, v. 1. æ. 193  
*Suppa*, what, v. 2. æ. 103  
*Styx*, a River in *Hell*, had in great Veneration by the Gods, v. 2. æ. 137  
*Sybil* conducts *Aeneas* to *Hell*, v. 2. æ. 133  
 — Addresses *Musæus*, v. 2. æ. 159
- Tarentum*, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*, Vol. 1. æ. 342  
*Tartareus Castles*, *Cerberus*, v. 2. æ. 141  
*Taygetus*, a Mountain near *Sparta*, famous for Hunting, v. 1. G. 119  
*Teucer*, Son to *Telamon*, banished by his Father for not preventing his Brother's Death, v. 1. æ. 227  
*Theocritus*, the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 18  
*Tholus*, what it was, explained, v. 2. æ. 292  
*Thrace*, a Country famous for breeding Horses, v. 2. æ. 96  
*Thuic*, an Island in the *Scottish* Seas, v. 1. G. 55  
*Thymætar* advises to drag the Wooden Horse within the Walls, v. 1. æ. 239  
*Thyme*, an Herb grateful to Bees, v. 1. æ. 213  
*Thyrfis* and *Corydon*, two Shepherds, their Contest, v. 1. B. 32  
 — The Shepherd, his great Love for *Phyllis*, v. 1. B. 36  
*Thyrus*, a Kind of Spear used by *Bacchus* and his Retinue, v. 2. æ. 192  
*Tiberinus*, God of the River *Tiber*, v. 2. æ. 178  
*Tillage*, different Kinds proper to different Soils, v. 1. G. 57  
*Titania pubes*, the Giants Sons of *Titan* and the *Earth*, v. 2. æ. 152  
*Tityon*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*, v. 2. æ. 154  
*Tityrus*, *Virgil* or his Father represented by him, v. 1. B. 2  
*Timolus*, a Mountain in *Lydia*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Toga*, the distinguishing Drefs of the *Romans*, as the *Pallium* was of the *Greeks*, v. 1. æ. 204  
*Tripods*, what, v. 2. æ. 67  
*Triton*, *Neptune's* Trumpeter, v. 2. æ. 128  
*Tritonia*, a Name given to *Athena*, v. 1. æ. 250  
*Trojans* set Sail for *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 181  
 — Are overtaken by a Storm raised by *Eolus*, v. 1. æ. 190  
 — One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scattered, v. 1. æ. 192  
*Trojan Wars* delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v. 1. æ. 215  
 — *Matrons* set Fire to their Ships, v. 2. æ. 102  
*Troicus Lusus*, what, v. 2. æ. 99  
*Truce* for twelve Days between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 373  
*Turnus*, King of the *Rutulians*, attempts to fire *Aeneas's* Ships in his Absence, v. 2. æ. 273  
 — Being inclosed, fights his Way through the *Trojan* Camp, v. 2. æ. 311  
 — Leaps into *Tiber*, and swims to his Camp, v. 2. æ. 315  
*Turnus*
- T
- Taburnus*, a Mountain in *Campania*, v. 1. G. 85

# I N D E X.

*Troas* kills *Pandarus*, seeking to revenge his  
 Brother's Death, Vol. 2. æ. 311  
 — Kills *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 343  
 — Challenges *Aeneas* to a single Combat, v. 2.  
 æ. 364  
 — In *Aeneas*'s Absence makes great Havock  
 among the *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 437  
 — Is slain by *Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 470  
*Tydeus*, Father of *Diomedes*, v. 2. æ. 147

manders, Vol. 2. æ. 215  
 — Extols the Goodness of *Cæsar*, v. 1. B. 1  
*Vulcan*, at *Venus*'s Request, makes Arms for  
*Aeneas*, v. 2. æ. 251  
*Vulturnus*, now *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a River  
 noted for Rapidity, v. 2. æ. 220

## W

*War Civil*, the Calamities that attend it, v. 1.  
 B. 1  
*Winter-Piece*, *Seythian*, the Description of it,  
 v. 1. G. 135

## X

*Xanthus*, the Name of a little Rivulet, v. 1.  
 G. 328  
*Xanthos*, one of the Nymphs that attended *Cy-*  
*rene*, v. 1. G. 167

## Z

*Zacynthus*, the Island *Zante* on the West of the  
*Peloponnesus*, v. 1. æ. 325  
*Zenæ*, five of them, described, v. 1. G. 67

## V

*Venus*, a high Compliment paid him, v. 1. B.  
 45  
*Vates*, its different Meanings, v. 2. æ. 159  
*Vesno*, a River in *Italy*, that runs into the  
*Nura*, v. 2. æ. 206  
*Vesta*, her elegant Address to *Jupiter* in Behalf  
 of *Aeneas*, v. 1. æ. 200  
 — Sends *Cupid* in the Shape of *Africanus* to  
 kindle all the Rage of Love in *Dido* for  
*Aeneas*, v. 1. æ. 250  
 — Advises *Aeneas* to fly, v. 1. æ. 283  
 — Brings Arms to *Aeneas* of *Vulcan*'s making,  
 v. 2. æ. 261  
*Vesta*, why called *Cona*, v. 2. æ. 283  
*Vines*, Rules for planting and dressing them,  
 v. 1. G. 103  
*Virgil* relates the *Italian Fomes* and their Com-

F I N I S.

Samuel L. Davis  
 Richard P. Davis